This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD
2 45 0061 4804

Digitized by Google

EQUIVALENTS OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES, CUSTOMARY AND METRIC.

Troy Weight. Grains.	Metric Weight and Measure. Gr.] [Cc.	Fluid Measure. Minims.
1/250	.0001	. . .
1/320	.0002	. . .
1/200	.0003	. . .
1/150	.0004	. . .
1/125	.0005	. . .
1/100	.0006	. . .
1/64	.001 Mg.	. . .
1/50	.0013	. . .
1/40	.0016	. . .
1/30	.002	. . .
1/20	.003	. . .
1/16		
1/12		
1/10		
1/9		
1/8		
1/7		
1/6		
1/5		
1/4		
2/7		
1/3		
2/5		
3/7		
1/2		
3/5		
2/3		
7/10		
.9		
1		
1.5		
2		
2.9		
3		
3.8		
4		
4.8		
5		
5.7		
6		
6.7		
7		
7.7		
8	.516	6.4
8.6	.554	9
9	.583	9.5
9.5	.616	10
10	.648	10.5
11	.713	11.6
12	.775	12.6
12.4	.801	13
13	.842	13.7
14	.907	14.7
14.3	.924	15
15	.972	15.9
15.432	1.	16.23
19	1.232	20
20	1.296	21
23.8	1.540	25
28.5	1.848	30 [½ ʒ
30 [½ ʒ	1.944	31.6
30.9	2.	32.5
38	2.464	40
40	2.592	42.1
42.8	2.772	45
46.3	3.	48.7
47.5	3.080	50
50	3.240	52.6
54.69 [½ ʒ	3.544	57.5
57	3.696	60 [1 ʒ

Troy Weight. Oz. Grains.	Metric Weight and Measure. Gr.] [Cc.	Fluid Measure. Oz. Minims.
60 [1 ʒ	3.888	63.1
61.7	4.	64.9
77.2	5.	81.1
80	5.184	84.1
92.6	6.	97.4
95.1	6.161	100
100	6.480	105.2
108	7.	113.6
109.37 [1 ʒ	7.088	115.9
114.1	7.393	120 [2 ʒ
120 [2 ʒ	7.775	126.2
		8
		1
		8
		3
		5
		[3 ʒ
		3
		8
		9
		2
		1
		[4 ʒ
		4
		4
		7
		9
		1
		[5 ʒ
		4
		5
		6
		8
		1
		[6 ʒ
		3
300 [0 ʒ	23.327	370.6
370.4	24.	389.5
380.3	24.644	400
385.8	25.	405.7
390	25.271	410.2
399.3	25.876	420 [7 ʒ
401.2	26.	422
416.7	27.	438.2
420 [7 ʒ	27.214	441.7
432.1	28.	454.4
437.5 [1 ℥	28.350	460.1
447.5	29.	470.7
456.4	29.574	1 . . . [1 ʒ
463	30.	1 6.9
478.4	31.	1 23.1
1 . . . [1 ʒ	31.103	1 24.8
1 137.3	40.	1 169.2
1 291.6	50.	1 331.5
1 432.8	59.147	2 . . .
1 445.9	60.	2 13.8
2 . . .	62.207	2 49.7
2 409.2	88.721	3 . . .
3 . . .	93.310	3 74.5
3 103.2	100.	3 183.1
4 362	147.869	5 . . .
5 . . .	155.517	5 124.1
32 72.4	1000.	33 390.6

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY
SEAL OF THE LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY
1885
JANE LATHROP STANFORD JEWEL FUND
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THERAPEUTICS
MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY

POTTER

Digitized by Google

NOTICES OF THE MEDICAL PRESS

OF PREVIOUS EDITIONS OF

POTTER'S THERAPEUTICS, MATERIA MEDICA, AND PHARMACY.

From the Medical Record:

"This is an old and valued friend which needs no commendation, much less an introduction. It ought to be in the library of every physician and student. It is the most convenient and most concise work on therapeutics and materia medica in the English language, and is at the same time thoroughly reliable. Though necessarily largely a compilation, nevertheless there is much that is original, the author being one of the most prominent of American therapeutists."

From the American Journal of the Medical Sciences:

"The author has very skilfully steered his course between the pessimism that marks a system of therapeutics based solely on the results given by experiments and observations in the chemical and physiological laboratories, and the optimism of hasty empirical generalizations upon meagre clinical data, and upon this we consider that the greatest claim can be made, that this book is a safe one for the junior practitioner. . . . The author, then, has fully attained the purpose which he set before him at the commencement."

From the Lancet, London, England:

"The third part is entitled 'Special Therapeutics,' and in its compilation a very large number of the works of accepted authorities have been laid under contribution. It forms a very complete and reliable index of treatment which will be a godsend to many a busy practitioner who has no time to wade through the copious literature that accompanies each new drug into the market."

From the Australasian Medical Gazette:

"It is a monument of persistent industry. There is no better book in the English language for the student and practitioner. . . . Dr. Potter's book is thoroughly practical, and Part III contains an enormous amount of information, for which the student ought to be grateful. . . . The chapter on prescriptions is especially well done, in fact the best we have seen."

From the Journal of the American Medical Association:

"Dr. Potter has embodied many original ideas in the preparation of this work, some, if not all of which will prove of very great value to the reader."

From the Therapeutic Gazette:

"The author has aimed to embrace in a single volume the essentials of practical materia medica and therapeutics, and has produced a book small enough for easy carriage and easy reference, large enough to contain a carefully-digested, but full, clear, and well-arranged mass of information. No new remedy of any acknowledged value is omitted from this list. Under each the section on physiological action and therapeutics has been written with care. . . . In the enumeration of drugs suited to different disorders a very successful effort at discrimination has been made, both in the stage of disease and in the cases peculiarly suited to the remedy. It is no mere list of diseases followed by a catalogue of drugs, but is a digest of modern therapeutics, and as such will prove of immense use to its possessor."

From the New York Medical Journal:

"Dr. Potter's Handbook will find a place, and a very important one, in our colleges and the libraries of our practitioners. It contains almost everything that can be found in the larger works in a more concise form and brought up to a rather more recent date. . . . Under the head of prescription writing considerable attention is paid to the subject of incompatibilities, and the student will here find many valuable hints for his guidance in this difficult subject. Besides this, there are, under the head of special therapeutics, very many formulas for the treatment of particular diseases and abnormal conditions, arranged alphabetically for easy reference. This will be especially valuable to young practitioners, and will frequently save the trouble of looking through large works and monographs for suitable formulæ in the treatment of special cases. This department is fuller in this book than in any with which we are acquainted."

*** The price of this book is $5.00, *net*, in cloth binding, or $6.00, *net*, in full leather; for which it will be delivered free to any address. Thumb Index in each copy.

Digitized by Google

THERAPEUTICS,

MATERIA MEDICA, AND PHARMACY,

INCLUDING

THE SPECIAL THERAPEUTICS OF DISEASES AND SYMPTOMS,
THE PHYSIOLOGICAL AND THERAPEUTICAL ACTIONS OF DRUGS,
THE MODERN MATERIA MEDICA,
OFFICIAL AND PRACTICAL PHARMACY,
MINUTE DIRECTIONS FOR PRESCRIPTION WRITING,

ALSO THE

ANTIDOTAL AND ANTAGONISTIC TREATMENT
OF POISONING;

BY

SAM'L O. L. POTTER, A.M., M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond.

FORMERLY PROFESSOR OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE IN THE COOPER MEDICAL COLLEGE OF SAN FRANCISCO; AUTHOR OF THE "QUIZ-COMPENDS OF ANATOMY AND MATERIA MEDICA," "AN INDEX OF COMPARATIVE THERAPEUTICS," SEVERAL ARTICLES IN FOSTER'S "PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS," AND "SPEECH AND ITS DEFECTS"; LATE MAJOR AND SURGEON OF VOLUNTEERS, U. S. ARMY.

ELEVENTH EDITION
REVISED AND ENLARGED.

PHILADELPHIA
P. BLAKISTON'S SON & CO.
1012 WALNUT STREET
1909

Digitized by Google

COPYRIGHT, 1909, BY P. BLAKISTON'S SON & CO.

"Authority to use for comment the Pharmacopœia of the United States of America, Eighth Decennial Revision, in this volume, has been granted by the Board of Trustees of the United States Pharmacopœial Convention, which Board of Trustees is in no way responsible for the accuracy of any translations of the official weights and measures or for any statements as to strength of official preparations."

THE MAPLE PRESS CO.,
PRINTERS AND ELECTROTYPERS,
YORK, PA.

Digitized by Google

U121
P869
1909

TO MY WIFE

WHOSE DEVOTED CARE AND ENCOURAGEMENT

HAVE SUPPORTED THE AUTHOR IN EVERY EXIGENCY

OF HIS PROFESSIONAL LIFE.

38911

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PREFACE TO THE ELEVENTH EDITION.

In the preparation of this edition all corrections and additions have been made in the text of Parts I and II, which could be inserted without altering the pagination; amounting to three new paragraphs and twenty-four paragraphs revised. In Part III, five new articles have been inserted, on Keloid, Lupus Erythematosus, Malta Fever, Pyelitis, and Skin Diseases; and one hundred and ninety-seven articles have been revised, most of which have been entirely re-written. In the Appendix two articles have been revised, and a Table of Percentage Solutions has been added. The number of pages has been increased by twenty-eight over that in the previous edition.

As Therapeutics occupies three-fifths of the book, the title has been slightly altered to correspond with the prominence given to that subject.

SAMUEL O. L. POTTER.

SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA,
August, 1909.

PREFACE TO THE TENTH EDITION.

This edition, the tenth, is practically a new book; the former text having been largely re-written, expanded by the introduction of much new matter, and corrected to conform with the recent changes in the U. S. Pharmacopœia. One hundred and thirteen new articles and paragraphs have been inserted, and nearly four hundred articles have been re-written. Material considered obsolete, or of slight comparative importance, has been removed, and a larger page adopted, thus keeping the size of the volume within its former limit. A change of type has greatly improved the appearance of the book.

The new matter includes a List of Incompatibles for each important drug, also articles and paragraphs on Acetozone, Adrenalin, Agurin, Appendicitis, Aspirin, Atoxyl, Barium, Bromipin, Camphoric Acid, Carbon Monoxide, Chloretone, Cotarnine, Cundurango, Dysentery (Tropical), Echinacea, Enteroclysis, Ethyl Chloride, Euphthalmin, Ferropyrin, Filmaron, Gambir, Hedonal, Iodi-

Digitized by Google

pin, Kaolin, Mercurol, Nitrous Oxide, Nutrient Serum, Orexin, Oxalic Acid, Oxycamphor, Sabal, Salts, Scopola, Spinal Sclerosis, Stovaine, Sublamin, Sulphaminol, Taka-diastase, Tannalbin, Tannocol, Tannoform, Tetranitrin, Theocin, Theocol, Thigenol, Trichloracetic Acid, Veronal, Yohimbine, and sixty-five other drugs and preparations.

The subjects formerly discussed under the titles Toxins and Antitoxins are now brought together under the title SERA, and their text has been carefully revised. Other re-written articles are those on Acetanilide, Acetphenetidin, Acids, Alkalies, Alkaloids, Aconite, Animal Extracts, Antiseptics, Argentum, Belladonna, Benzoin, Bromides, Caffeine, Calcium, Chloral, Chloroform, Cinchona, Coca, Cuprum, Ergot, Formaldehyde, Gelsemium, Glycerin, Hydrargyrum, Hyoscyamus, Opium, Phenol, Physostigma, Potassium, Salicin, Sulphur, Veratrum; and thirty-six others in the section on Materia Medica; also thirty-four in the section on Pharmacy, and two hundred and ninety-one in the section on Therapeutics. The last-named section has been expanded by the incorporation of many hundred items from current medical literature, and from the author's personal experience.

The nomenclature of the eighth revision of the U. S. Pharmacopœia has been strictly followed in the sections on Materia Medica and Pharmacy, but in the section on Therapeutics the familiar trade-names of some drugs (Salol, Sulphonal, Trional, Urotropin, etc.) have been retained instead of their cumbersome and unfamiliar official titles. Many preparations of the British Pharmacopœia are mentioned.

In preparing this edition the author has earnestly striven to merit the continued favor of teachers, students and practitioners, which favor has been so markedly shown to his book during the nineteen years in which it has been before the medical profession.

SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA,
December, 1905.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

The author's intention has been to produce a book which would embrace in a single volume the Essentials of practical Materia Medica and Therapeutics, treating of each subject in as concise phraseology as possible consistent with the delineation of every important feature. He has also endeavored to formulate such minute and definite directions for the framing of Prescriptions as might elucidate what to many is a very difficult problem. Furthermore, he has tried to present as much information upon the subject of Pharmacy as every physician should possess, in order to handle the implements of

Digitized by Google

his profession with confidence and to direct their use by others with pharmaceutical accuracy.

The complete fulfilment of these aims would be realized if the book should take rank as a working companion to the advanced student and the junior practitioner, and be deemed by them a reliable guide through the forest of observations and experiments on drug actions and uses, which make progress slow for the already over-burdened mind, when ploughing through the more exhaustive and exhausting text-books.

Although this book is essentially a compilation, as all books of its class must be, there will be found in its pages much original matter derived from the writer's own experience in professional life. The arrangement of the matter will be found to be in some respects unique. After full consideration of the many arrangements of the Materia Medica in vogue, a modified alphabetical plan was adopted, by which the advantages of the alphabetical order might be retained, while permitting the grouping together of agents which are closely related, physiologically and therapeutically, under the title of the principal member of the class—the chief, as it were, of that particular clan. Thus, under the title AMYLIS NITRIS will be found mention also of the Ethyl, Sodium and Potassium Nitrites, and their congener Nitro-glycerin, all of which are closely allied to the first-named and to each other, in respect of their actions and uses. A very elaborate section on Drug Classification is placed before the Materia Medica, in order to supplement such deficiencies in grouping as are inevitable in an alphabetical arrangement.

In detailing the characteristics of an important drug, its physical properties and chemical constituents are first briefly enumerated, then its preparations are described in the official language of the pharmacopœia, usually somewhat abbreviated; any important unofficial preparations are also noted, and the compounds into which it enters are enumerated. Next the physiological action is taken up, its characteristic features being first described; then the actions resulting from an ordinary medicinal dose, next those produced by small doses continued, and finally those from a toxic dose. A concise summary of its therapeutical applications closes the article—the whole presenting, it is hoped, a clearly defined word-picture of the drug under consideration. Every article and preparation comprised in the last edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is fully noticed, while all the prominent unofficial agents receive such mention as their respective importance seems to demand.

The second part of the book is devoted to Pharmacy, and has been written from the standpoint of a conviction that many young practitioners would gladly dispense their own medicines, if provided with a few practical directions on the subject; thereby saving many a dollar from the drug store, preventing in their own practices at least the "renewals" which constitute so bad a feature of modern pharmaceutics, and gaining for themselves a practical acquaintance with their professional weapons which cannot but make them better physicians and more accurate prescribers. In this section of the book Prescription Writ-

Digitized by Google

ing receives full consideration, and many standard formulæ are given as samples of prescriptions of each kind in extemporaneous use.

In the third part the subject of Special Therapeutics is treated of elaborately, in the form of an alphabetically arranged Index to the treatment of diseases, as laid down by the accepted authorities. Every indication for the use of a drug is referred to its author by his name or initial, and to the most prominent articles are appended a few selected formulæ, to serve as guides to the neophyte in prescribing.

The Appendix contains numerous Tables, comprising diagnostic hints, Latin terms and phrases, formulæ for hypodermic use, and metric equivalents.

The Index has received special attention, from a conviction that, if well made, it is the best part of a good book. Every title, synonym and other reference of importance is included therein, double and treble entries being made in every instance which seemed to require such repetition.

COOPER MEDICAL COLLEGE, SAN FRANCISCO,
December, 1886.

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PAGE

INTRODUCTION, ... 1

PHARMACY, ... 1

MATERIA MEDICA, ... 1

THERAPEUTICS, ... 1

Empirical Therapeutics, ... 2

Rational Therapeutics, ... 2

CONSTITUENTS OF ORGANIC DRUGS, ... 4

Active Principles, ... 5

Carbohydrates, ... 5

Alkaloids, ... 5

Glucosides, ... 7

Neutral Principles, ... 8

Organic Acids, ... 8

Coloring Matters, ... 8

Resins, ... 9

Fixed Oils and Fats, ... 9

Waxes, ... 10

Volatile or Essential Oils, ... 10

Camphors, ... 10

Miscellaneous Compounds, ... 11

Albuminoids or Protein Bodies, ... 11

Ferments, ... 12

CLASSIFICATION OF MEDICINES (alphabetically arranged), ... 12–49

ADMINISTRATION OF MEDICINES, ... 50

Transfusion, ... 51

The Hypodermic Method, ... 52

DOSAGE OF MEDICINES, ... 55

Average Adult Doses of Official Preparations, ... 56

PART I.—MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS, ... 58

ABRUS TO ZINGIBER (alphabetically arranged), ... 58–500

PART II.—PHARMACY AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING, ... 501

PHARMACOPŒIAS AND DISPENSATORIES, ... 501

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES, ... 502

Metric System, ... 503

Approximate or Domestic Measures, ... 505

Specific Gravity and Specific Volume, ... 505

PRESCRIPTIONS, ... 506

Procedure in Writing a Prescription, ... 507

Analysis of a Prescription, ... 508

Digitized by Google

PAGE

PRESCRIPTIONS, continued,
Use of Latin in Prescriptions, 510
Principles of Combination, 512
Metric Prescriptions, 513
Abbreviations, 514
Renewals of Prescriptions, 515
Prescription Blanks, 517

INCOMPATIBILITY, 517
Chemical Incompatibility, 517
Pharmaceutical Incompatibility, 520
Therapeutical Incompatibility, 520
Rules for Avoidance of the Dangers of Incompatibility, 521

EXTEMPORANEOUS PHARMACY, 522
Filling a Prescription, 523
Stock Solutions, 524
Rules for the Pharmaceutical Student, 524

OFFICIAL PHARMACY, 525
Official Operations, 525
Pharmaceutical Operations, 525

PREPARATIONS, 533
Official Preparations, 533
Pharmaceutical Preparations, 533
Aceta to Vina, in alphabetical order, 533–566
Excipients for Emulsions, 538
Excipients for Mixtures, 548
Excipients for Pills, 552

PART III.—SPECIAL THERAPEUTICS, 568

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY, 568

APPLIED THERAPEUTICS, 569
Abasia to Yellow Fever, in alphabetical order, 569–874

POISONING, 776
General Principles of Treatment, 776
Antagonists, 776
Antidotes, 776
Poisons, their Antidotes and Antagonists, 780

TEMPERATURE IN DISEASE, 831
Average Normal Temperature, 831
Clinical Thermometry, 831
Abnormal Temperature, 832
Temperature in Phthisis, 832
Temperature in Typhoid Fever, 832
Temperature in Scarlatina, 832
Temperature in Measles, 833
Temperature in Diphtheria, 833
Co-relation of Pulse and Temperature, 833

CLINICAL EXAMINATION OF THE URINE, 854
Composition of the Urine, 854
Odor, Specific Gravity, etc., 854

Digitized by Google

PAGE

CLINICAL EXAMINATION OF THE URINE, continued.
Tests for Acetone, Albumin, Bile, etc., ... 855–859
Deposits in Urine, ... 859
Necessary Apparatus, ... 859

APPENDIX, ... 875
CONTRACTIONS AND LATIN PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS, ... 875
LATIN NUMERALS, ... 887
GENITIVE CASE-ENDINGS, ... 888
LATIN VERBS, PARTICIPLES, PREPOSITIONS, ETC., ... 888
HYPODERMIC FORMULÆ, ... 889
TABLES OF DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS, ... 891
Forms of Bright's Disease, ... 891
Cancer, ... 892
Carditis, Endocarditis and Pericarditis, ... 892
Cerebral Concussion and Compression, ... 892
Chancre and Chancroid, ... 892
Cholera, ... 893
Croup and Diphtheria, ... 893
Epilepsy and Hysteria, ... 893
Gout and Rheumatism, ... 893
Pleurisy and Pneumonia, Intercostal Neuralgia, etc., ... 894
Pneumonia, Lobular and Lobar, ... 894
Scarlet Fever, Measles and Smallpox, ... 894
Typhus and Typhoid Fevers, ... 895
Varicella and Varioloid, ... 896
Yellow Fever and Bilious Remittent Fever, ... 896
TABLES:
Table of Drops in and Weights of a Fluidrachm, ... 897
Table of Weights and Measures, ... 897
Table for Metric Conversions, ... 898
Table of Percentage Solutions, ... 899
Table of Equivalent Weights and Measures, ... Inside of Cover.
Table of Prescription Doses and Quantities, ... Inside of Cover.

INDEX, ... 901

Digitized by Google

EXPLANATION.

For Signs and Abbreviations used, see pages 503 to 515, and page 568.

Average Adult Doses of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, for each drug and preparation, are given in brackets, thus —[av. gr. x.].

Unofficial Synonyms are placed in parentheses after the official synonyms.

Numerals unqualified, under the subtitles *Preparations* in Part I, denote grammes for solids and cubic centimeters for liquids.

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTION.

Drugs (*drugan*, to dry),—is a term which was formerly applied to dried medicinal plants, and is still employed by writers and others in that sense. By extension, however, it has been made to cover all material substances used for the treatment of disease, including remedial agents from the animal and mineral kingdoms as well as those belonging to the vegetable kingdom.

Pharmacology (*φάρμακον*, a drug, *λόγος*, a discourse),—is the science which treats of drugs and therefore properly embraces in its scope all of materia medica and therapeutics relating to drugs. By some writers this term is employed in a more restricted sense, including only the physiological action of drugs, a subject which is more correctly designated by the word *Pharmacodynamics* (see below).

Pharmacy is the name of the art which supplements the science of pharmacology, namely—the art of preparing drugs according to the requirements of the pharmacologist and of dispensing them on the prescriptions of the therapeutist. It includes a thorough knowledge of the materia medica, an acquaintance with the theories and manipulations of chemistry and an intimate practical experience in many operations peculiar to itself.

Materia Medica is the branch of Pharmacology which treats of the substances used as medicines and describes their origin, composition, physical characteristics, chemical properties, modes of preparation and administration, also their physiological and toxicological actions. Two of its divisions are—

Pharmacodynamics (*φάρμακον*, a drug, *δύναμις*, power), means the discussion of the physiological action of drugs, which is their modifying power upon the normal physiological activity of the human organism.

Toxicology (*τοξικόν*, a poison, *λόγος*, a discourse), describes the effects of drugs administered in poisonous doses, and treats of the antagonists and antidotes by which their effects may be neutralized or the poisons themselves rendered innocuous and removed from the organism.

Therapeutics (*θεραπεύειν*, to attend upon), comprises all the science and art of healing, and includes the use of medicines and all other agents and measures which are known to alleviate or cure disease. The operations of Nature herself are properly embraced in the general term Therapeutics, which may be subdivided as follows:—

NATURAL THERAPEUTICS, includes the operations of the *Vis Medicatrix Naturæ*, the healing power of Nature,—those modes and processes of heal-

Digitized by Google

ing which occur independently of art and tend to the spontaneous decline and cure of disease. There is no scientific dogma better established than this, that *the living organism is in itself adequate to the cure of all its curable disorders.* This natural law sustains the medical skeptic in his infidelity as to the value of medicines, enables the homeopathist to report his sugar-cures, and helps all physicians out of more close places in practice than they are generally willing to acknowledge. This part of the subject is taught only casually in the schools, in connection with pathology and the other subjects embraced in the chair of Principles and Practice of Medicine, but it deserves a special chair and more systematic treatment than it receives.

APPLIED THERAPEUTICS embraces the application by Art of agents foreign to the living organism, for the purpose of aiding Nature to restore the body to a healthy condition. This division is the portion of the subject which is taught separately and systematically in the schools, and therefore is alone considered in the following pages.

Other divisions of the general subject employed in professional literature and conversation are those entitled *Empirical Therapeutics* and *Rational Therapeutics.*

Empirical Therapeutics is a term applied to the use of medicinal or other therapeutical agents for the sole reason that they have been tried previously with successful results in cases apparently identical with the one under treatment. By those who advocate this method it is styled the Therapeutics of Experience, and is claimed to be an accumulation of means of combating disease simply by observation and experiment independently of physio-pathological reasoning (Hartshorne). It was necessarily the original method in therapeutics, has conferred many rich gifts upon medical science, and has been advocated by many great physicians, its latest and ablest expounder being the eminent and lamented Niemeyer.

The use of Opium to relieve pain, of Cinchona for malarial fevers, of Colchicum in gout, of Potassium Iodide in syphilis, of the Bromides in epilepsy, and of Cod-liver Oil in phthisis, are examples of the empirical use of remedies. But, after all has been said for it that can be said, the fact remains that it is essentially an unscientific method, a mere elaboration of the prevailing popular habit of recommending Mrs. A. to use pepper tea, because it cured Mrs. B. of "the very same trouble." Permitted to reign supreme, it would be destructive to all exactness in therapeutical progress. The so-called "experience" of one observer is too often overbalanced by the experience of another equally competent and trustworthy; and as few are encouraged to record their failures with remedies, there can be no scientific comparison of the failures with the reported successes. For this reason empirical methods would tend to a minimum degree of accuracy in a science which, in the very nature of things, can never be an exact one;—though undoubtedly such methods will always prevail to some extent.

Rational Therapeutics means the use of remedies for reasons based on a knowledge of the pathological conditions present in the subject and the physiological action of the agent employed. This method is the very antithesis of empiricism, and has been the leading idea in every revolt against empirical therapeutics in the past. Humoralism, Chemicism, Solidism, Stimulism, Galen-

Digitized by Google

ism in the 2d century, Paracelcism in the 16th, and Hahnemannism in the 19th, all originated in efforts to find a more rational system of administering medicines than the prevailing empiricism of the day.

The illustrious Albrecht von Haller, the father of Physiology and the author of the doctrine of Irritability, was the real originator of modern physiological therapeutics. In the preface to his Swiss Pharmacopœia (*circa* A.D. 1755), occur the following remarkable directions,—the first recorded of their kind:—

"Nempe primùm in corpore *sano* medela tentanda est, sine peregrina ulla miscella; odoreque et sapore ejus exploratis, exigua illius dosis ingerenda et ad omnes quæ inde contingunt affectiones, quis pulsus, quis calor, quæ respiratio, quænam excretiones attendendum. Indè adductum phænominorum in sano obviorum, transeas ad experimenta in corpore ægroto."

"*In the first place the remedy is to be tried on the healthy body, without any foreign substance mixed with it; having been examined as to its odor and taste, a small dose is to be taken, and the attention directed to all effects which thereupon occur; such as upon the pulse, the temperature, the respiration, the excretions. Having thereby adduced their obvious phenomena in health, you may pass on to experiment upon the sick body.*"

Forty or more years after these rules were laid down *ex cathedra* by Haller, the central idea therein was incorporated as one of the main pillars into a medical edifice then being erected in Germany. In the course of construction this pillar became so hidden beneath a superstructure of palpable absurdities, that the medical profession, in its anxiety to steer clear of the whole mass, almost forgot the corner-stone of truth appropriated from the teachings of one of its own greatest teachers. While, however, the mass of the medical profession, blinded by prejudice, turned away from everything which savored of drug-experiment, a few physicians were quietly working on the lines of Haller's dogma that *drug-proving is the only true basis of drug-using*. As a result of their labors the present generation sees the development of an idea, announced nearly 150 years ago, but now inspiring the minds of teachers and students all over the civilized world. Medical colleges are recognizing physiological drug-experimentation as a part of their regular curricula; laboratories are fitted up in many of the schools with costly instruments of precision, for the more exact prosecution of this study; and under the direction of such men as Wood, Ringer, Murrell, Brunton, Hildebrandt, Fraser, Binz, Liebermeister, Husemann, Schmiedeberg, etc., systematic researches are being conducted upon animals to ascertain the physiological action of every agent hitherto used in medicine. The alkaloids and other active principles of vegetable drugs, together with the numerous synthetic compounds which chemistry is giving to medicine, are subjected to the same rigid experimentation. The medical press of every civilized country is filled with the results of these labors, and no medical student is permitted to pass the graduating ordeal until he has mastered the essential characteristics of the physiological action of the important medicaments so far as established. What has hitherto been the conviction of but a few, is daily gowing into a fixed canon of professional belief, that physiological experimentation with drugs must be the basis of their therapeutical employment,

Digitized by Google

and that all real advance towards the establishment of therapeutics as a science must be made upon the lines laid down by Haller, namely, drug-proving upon the healthy human organism. Still, in the words of Brown-Séquard, "Therapeutics will cease to be empirical, only when this last kind of knowledge shall be fully obtained;" but its fulness will never be fully realized unless the results have been thoroughly considered with regard to the differences due to the action of drugs *in different doses* on *the human organism* in health and disease.

A thoroughly-prepared materia medica of half-a-dozen standard drugs, such as Aconite, Arsenic, Belladonna, Mercury, Opium and Quinine, based upon their actions and uses in different doses and under different states of the organism, would be of more real value to the physician who wishes to do his work accurately and with his eyes open, than all the contents of the dispensatories, plus the entire literature of the "new remedies," and every symptom in the ten quarto volumes of the largely discredited and partly repudiated homeopathic materia medica. If medical students would devote but one month of their annual college vacation to the personal investigation of some one feature of the action of some one drug, under such safe-guards against error as would secure the acceptance of the resulting observations, a mine of therapeutic gold would soon yield its solid truth to eager eyes. Formally laid down by Haller in 1755, cultivated to some extent by Alexander in 1768, Crumpe in 1793, Thommassini, Curtis, etc., urged by John Hunter, Sir Thomas Watson, Dr. King Chambers, and many other luminaries of the medical profession, the scientifically guarded proving of drugs on the human organism has lain, like the similar work of Jenner, neglected these many years, waiting for another Koch to re-inaugurate the work.

CONSTITUENTS OF ORGANIC DRUGS.

Drugs are derived from all the three kingdoms of nature. Those which belong to the mineral kingdom may be termed *inorganic drugs* and are resolved by chemical analysis directly into their ultimate principles, the elementary bodies of which they are composed. *Organic drugs* are those which are taken from the animal and vegetable kingdoms. They are to some extent composed of inorganic materials (water, gases, salts, etc.), but chiefly consist of organic compounds (proximate principles) obtained by a proximate analysis. The further reduction of these proximate principles to their elementary constituents shows that Carbon plays the leading role therein, associated with Hydrogen, Oxygen, Nitrogen and other elements. The proximate principles of vegetable drugs may be divided into insoluble and soluble groups; the first containing those

Digitized by Google

which resist the action of ordinary solvents, the second including those which may be dissolved in suitable menstrua and thereby separated from those which are not soluble in a particular menstruum.

The *Insoluble Constituents* are substances which make up the cell-walls of vegetable drugs, namely—Cellulin (Cellulose), Lignin and Sclerogen. They are extremely intractable to the action of solvents and yet find places in the materia medica under various forms. Cellulin in the form of Cotton is used extensively by both the surgeon and the pharmacist, and by the action of strong acids or alkalies thereon, there is obtained Pyroxylin (Gun-cotton), which dissolved in ether makes Collodion. By the destructive distillation of cellulin and lignin a large number of solid, liquid and gaseous products are obtained, including acetic acid, methylic alcohol, phenol, creosote and tar. From their natural decomposition result amber, coal, coal-tar and the many derivatives of the latter substance. The *Soluble Constituents* include some principles which are medicinally inert and also many active principles.

The Active Principles include carbohydrates, alkaloids, glucosides, neutral principles, organic acids, resins, fixed oils and fats, waxes, volatile oils, camphors, miscellaneous principles (phenols, ketones, etc.), protein bodies (albuminoids) and ferments. Some of these are not proximate principles from the strict chemical point of view, as they are not simple bodies (*e. g.*, fixed oils, fats, waxes, and many of the volatile oils), but for the purposes of the materia medica it is convenient to so classify them. Others are active chiefly as foods, though in some cases they are employed as medicinal agents. For the methods of extracting the soluble principles from drugs see the articles entitled MACERATION and PERCOLATION, in Part II of this book.

Carbohydrates are properly regarded as foods rather than as medicines, yet many of them possess remedial qualities due to their neutral, bland, demulcent, lubricant, protective or soothing action. They include the *Amyloids*, cellulose, starch, dextrin, inulin, etc., the *Sugars*, as glucose, levulose, lactose (milk sugar), maltose (malt sugar), saccharose (cane sugar), etc., and the *Gums* and *Pectin Bodies*, as arabin, pectin, bassorin, cerasin, etc

Gums are not proximate principles but amorphous, transparent substances which are widely disseminated in plants and yield *Mucic Acid* when treated with nitric acid. They form sticky preparations with water and are precipitated by alcohol. *Arabin* is the main constituent of soluble gums. *Bassorin*, which swells up in water, is one of the constituents of gum tragacanth, also of cherry and plum gums. [Compare the articles entitled ACACIA and TRAGACANTHA, in Part I.]

Alkaloids (*alkali*, εἶδος, resemblance)—are organic basic substances existing in many plants, usually in combination with organic acids. They readily combine with acids to form crystalline salts which are soluble in water, the alkaloids themselves being almost insoluble therein though dissolving in alcohol. They are odorless, of more or less bitter taste, and generally possess powerful physiological actions. They are easily decomposed by alkalies or alkaline carbonates, and are precipitated from their solutions by several reagents, including iodine in a solution of potassium iodide, potassio-mercuric iodide, auric chloride, also picric, tannic, phospho-molybdic and phospho-tungstic acids. Their Latin names terminate in *—ina*, their English names in *—ine*, as Morphina, *Morphine*.

Digitized by Google

Alkaloids are sometimes called *organic or vegetable alkalies*, to distinguish them from the inorganic or mineral alkalies, which they resemble in little except their reaction and basic qualities. The term *artificial alkaloid* is applied to secondary alkaloids derived from natural ones, as Apomorphine. The term *synthetic alkaloid* should be restricted to those which occur in nature but have been prepared synthetically, and should never be applied to bases which are only obtained by synthesis and do not occur naturally, as Antipyrine, Thallin, etc.

Chemically the alkaloids may be regarded as derivatives of Ammonia (NH_3) or ammonias in which one or more atoms of H are replaced by various radicles. They are believed to be decomposition products of vegetable albumin occurring in the plant-cells during the process of growth. They all contain the elements C, H and N; most of them also contain O (amides), and usually occur as crystalline solids which (except Berberine) are colorless. A few containing O occur as liquids, namely—Lobeline, Lupuline, Muscarine, Pelletierine and Pilocarpine. Some are devoid of O (amines) and occur as volatile, oily liquids, namely—Coniine, Nicotine, Piperidine, Pyridine, Sparteine and Trimethylamine In their chemical composition the latter are closely related to *Pyridine*, C_5H_5N, an alkaloid which seems to underlie the molecular structure of many others. Some of them may be synthetically prepared from the pyridine bases (picoline, collidine, etc.). By changing the chemical constitution of an alkaloid its physiological action can be completely altered.

Allied to the alkaloids are the organic products termed *Leucomaïnes* and *Ptomaïnes*, the former being alkaloidal substances produced by the decomposition of albuminous matter in the living animal tissues during the normal destructive metamorphosis, the latter being similar substances produced by the process of putrefaction. Many of the ptomaïnes are identical with certain vegetable alkaloids.

Many so-called alkaloids are in reality mixtures of different alkaloids, *e. g.*, Veratrine. Some plants contain more alkaloids than one, including a second which may be similar in action to the first but weaker (as Brucine) or antagonistic in action to the principal one (as Calabarine).

The first alkaloid discovered was Morphine, isolated and described by the apothecary Sertürner in 1816. Within sixteen years after that date Strychnine, Brucine, Quinine, Cinchonine, Narcotine, Codeine, Veratrine, Coniine, Atropine, Nicotine, Aconitine and Hyoscyamine were discovered by different chemists.

Incompatible with the alkaloids are: Alkalies, Alkali Carbonates and Bicarbonates, Benzoates, Bichromates, Bromides of the alkalies, Borax, Cyanides, Gold Chloride, Ichthyol, Iodides, Mercuric Chloride, Oxalic Acid, Picric Acid, Piperazin, Potassio-mercuric Iodide (when acacia is absent), Oxidizers, Salicylates, Sodium Phosphate, Tannic Acid. Many alkaloids are physiologically incompatible with others.

Twenty-four alkaloids are official, under either their own names or those of their salts, including Pelletierine and Veratrine, which are described as mixtures of alkaloids. They are as follows:—

Aconitina, *Aconitine,*—from Aconitum Napellus.
Apomorphina, *Apomorphine,*—a derivative of the alkaloid Morphine.
Atropina, *Atropine,*—from Belladonna and some allied plants.
Caffeina, *Caffeine,*—the active principle of Caffea, the coffee plant.
Cinchonina, *Cinchonine,*—a minor alkaloid from Cinchona (Peruvian Bark).
Cinchonidina, *Cinchonidine,*—another alkaloid from Cinchona.
Cocaina, *Cocaine,*—from the plant Erythroxylon Coca.
Codeina, *Codeine,*—the second in rank of the Opium alkaloids.
Colchicina, *Colchicine,*—the active principle of Colchicum.
Homatropina, *Homatropine,*—a derivative of the alkaloid Atropine.
Hydrastina, *Hydrastine,*—from Hydrastis canadensis.
Hydrastinina, *Hydrastinine,*—a derivative of Hydrastine.
Hyoscina, *Hyoscine,*—one of the alkaloids of Hyoscyamus (Henbane)
Hyoscyamina, *Hyoscyamine,*—another alkaloid from Hyoscyamus.
Morphina, *Morphine,*—the principal alkaloid of Opium.

Digitized by Google

Pelletierina, *Pelletierine,*—a mixture of alkaloids obtained from Granatum (Pomegranate).
Physostigmina, *Physostigmine,*—also called *Eserine,*—from Physostigma.
Pilocarpina, *Pilocarpine,*—the principal alkaloid of Pilocarpus (Jaborandi).
Piperina, *Piperine,*—a feeble base obtained from Pepper.
Quinina, *Quinine,*—the principal alkaloid of Cinchona (Peruvian Bark).
Scopolamina, *Scopolamine,*—from plants of the *Solanaceæ,* identical with Hyoscine.
Sparteina, *Sparteine,*—a volatile alkaloid from Scoparius.
Strychnina, *Strychnine,*—the principal alkaloid of Nux Vomica.
Veratrina, *Veratrine,*—a mixture of alkaloids from Asagræa officinalis.

Unofficial but Important Alkaloids are the following:—

Berberina, *Berberine,*—from Berberis, Hydrastis, Calumba, and other plants.
Brucina, *Brucine,*—the second alkaloid of Nux Vomica.
Coniina, *Coniine,*—the principal alkaloid of Conium (Hemlock).
Curarina, *Curarine,*—the active ingredient of Curare (Woorara).
Duboisina, *Duboisine,*—from Duboisia; identical with Hyoscyamine.
Emetina, *Emetine,*—the alkaloid of Ipecacuanha.
Gelsemina, *Gelsemine,*—the active principle of Gelsemium.
Muscarina, *Muscarine,*—from the Fly-agaric, a poisonous mushroom.
Quinidina, *Quinidine,*—a powerful but scanty ingredient of Cinchona.

Glucosides (γλυκύς, sweet),—form a group of organic principles, existing in plants and generally neutral in character. They may be resolved by boiling with dilute acids or alkalies, or by the action of ferments, into *glucoses* (chiefly dextrose) or other bodies (mannite, phloroglucin) which themselves yield glucoses, also one or more other bodies (alcohols, aldehydes, phenols, etc.) which are different in each case. Thus, Salicin, $C_{13}H_{18}O_7$, which is a glucoside, by the action of a dilute acid is split up into glucose and saligenin, according to the following reaction, $C_{13}H_{18}O_7 + H_2O = C_6H_{12}O_6$ (glucose) + $C_7H_8O_2$ (saligenin). Under the supposition that glucose and its congeners are alcohols it is probable that glucosides are the corresponding ethers. Few of them, if any, contain N, but they all contain C, H and O. They are often the most active of the principles in the plants containing them, but they are more frequently associated with other active principles, as alkaloids, oils, resins, etc. Like other neutral principles, the glucosides have Latin names which end in *—inum,* and English names ending in *—in.* The official glucosides are—

Glycyrrhizinum, *Glycyrrhizin,*—from Licorice-root.
Salicinum, *Salicin,*—obtained from Salix and Populus barks.
Strophanthinum, *Strophanthin,*—from Strophanthus, and one of the most powerful poisons known.

Unofficial but important Glucosides are the following-named:—

Adonidinum, *Adonidin,*—from Adonis vernalis.
Arbutinum, *Arbutin,*—from Bearberry leaves.
Cathartic Acid,—one of three glucosides in Senna leaves.
Colocynthinum, *Colocynthin,*—the active principle of Colocynth.
Convallamarinum, *Convallamarin,*—from Convallaria majalis.
Convolvulinum, *Convolvulin,*—the active principle of Jalap.
Digitoxin, Digitalin, Digitalein, and Digitonin,—active principles contained in Digitalis, the last-named one antagonizing the others.
Ipecacuanhic Acid,—existing in Ipecacuanha.
Jalapinum, *Jalapin,*—the active principle of Scammony, found also in Jalap.
Saponinum, *Saponin,*—obtained from Quillaja, the Soap-bark.

Digitized by Google

Tannins, except Tannic Acid, which is an organic acid, are considered to be glucosides; the chief ones being Caffetannic Acid, Chinotannic Acid and Quercitannic Acid.

Incompatible with the glucosides are: Acids, Alkalies, Ferments, Lead Acetate and Subacetate, Tannic Acid, Water (hot).

Neutral Principles,—are all neutral in character, of various composition and powers, and characterized by the absence of basic or other properties which would place them in the other groups. Many have a very bitter taste and have been therefore called *Amaroids* or *Bitter Principles*. Like the glucosides their Latin names end in *—inum*, their English names in *—in*. Those which are official are the following-named:—

Aloinum, *Aloin,*—from various species of Aloes.
Chrysarobinum, *Chrysarobin,*—obtained from Goa-powder.
Elaterinum. *Elaterin,*—extracted from Elaterium.
Santoninum, *Santonin,*—the active principle of Santonica (Wormseed).

Unofficial, but important Neutral Principles are—

Anemoninum, *Anemonin,*—a camphoraceous principle from Pulsatilla.
Cantharidinum, *Cantharidin,*—the active principle of Spanish Flies.
Cotoinum, *Cotoin,*—an acrid principle in Coto Bark.
Quassinum, *Quassin,*—a bitter principle in Quassia-wood.

Besides the above-mentioned principles, there are several other medicinal substances bearing names ending in *—inum* or *—in*, which have no relationship to either of the groups previously described. Among them are—

Chinoidinum, *Chinoidin,*—an unofficial mixture of alkaloids from Cinchona.
Gelatinum, *Gelatin,*—a product from certain animal tissues.
Glycerinum, *Glycerin,*—a triatomic alcohol from fats and fixed oils.
Kaolinum, *Kaolin,*—a native aluminum silicate.
Lupulinum, *Lupulin,*—a glandular powder from Hops.
Paraffinum, *Paraffin,*—a mixture of hydrocarbons from Petroleum.
Vanillinum, *Vanillin,*—an aldehyde occurring in Vanilla.

Also *Abrin*, a toxic albumose in Jequirity-seeds; *Ricin*, a poisonous ferment in Castor-oil seeds; and Benzin, Chinolin, Kairin, Lactophenin, Pancreatin, Pepsin, Phenacetin, Piperazin, Pyroxylin, Thallin, and other organic compounds not derived from either the animal or vegetable kingdoms but manufactured in the chemical laboratory.

Organic Acids or Carbon-acids, contain the univalent group CO_2H (carboxyl) linked with a hydrocarbon residue. They contain no N, but have acid properties, forming salts with bases. The principal organic acids are—

Official.		*Unofficial.*	
Acetic Acid.	Oleic Acid.	Agaricic Acid.	Malic Acid.
Benzoic Acid.	Salicylic Acid.	Angelic Acid.	Meconic Acid.
Camphoric Acid.	Stearic Acid.	Butyric Acid.	Oxalic Acid.
Citric Acid.	Tannic Acid.	Cerotic Acid.	Succinic Acid.
Gallic Acid.	Tartaric Acid.	Formic Acid.	
Lactic Acid.	Trichloracetic Acid.		

Coloring Matters form a group of bodies having very different properties, the nature of many being not yet understood. Among them are—*Carminic Acid*, in the cochineal insect, also in some plants; *Carthamin*, from the safflower;

Digitized by Google

Chlorophyll, in all green parts of plants; *Curcumin*, the coloring matter of turmeric; and *Hæmatoxylin*, from logwood.

Resins. The proximate principles called by this name are neither the commercial resins nor the resins of pharmacy (see under RESINÆ in Part II), all of which are complex bodies, but include only the chemical individuals of resinous character existing in nature, as those in Copaiba, Cannabis, Gamboge, Guaiac, Gurgun, etc. Even these, in their commercial form, are accompanied by other principles. It is difficult to define the resins correctly, but they are generally considered to be oxidation products of hydrocarbons, such as terpenes. They are mostly brittle, amorphous, uncrystallizable solids, insoluble in water but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzin, etc. Most of them are of acid character, combining with alkalies to form a kind of soap, these "resin-soaps" being soluble in water and giving up their resins again to the action of acids. They soften or melt when heated and solidify again on cooling. They may be obtained from oleo-resins, as turpentine, by simple distillation, the volatile oil passing over and the resin remaining behind; or by heating the part of the plant in which they are contained, as in the case of guaiacum resin.

The substances ordinarily called Resins are usually classified as follows:—

True Resins are hard, compact products of oxidation, and are made up chiefly of resin acids. Such are Copal, Damar, Mastic, Sandarach, Dragon's blood, Gum-lac and Amber.

Gum-resins are natural mixtures of gum and resin. When they are rubbed up with water the gummy matter dissolves and the resin is suspended in the form of an emulsion. [Compare the title EMULSA, in Part II, also the subtitle GUMS, p. 5. Such are Olibanum (frankincense), Myrrh, Ammoniac, Asafetida, Galbanum and Tragacanth.

Oleo-resins include all mixtures of volatile oils and resins of whatever consistency, also the Balsams or mixtures of resins with benzoic and cinnamic acids. Such are Copaiba, crude Turpentine, Storax, and the true balsams—Benzoin, Balsam of Peru and Balsam of Tolu. There are six official oleo-resins, which are described under the title OLEORESINÆ in Part II.

Pharmaceutical Resins are solid preparations obtained by precipitating the resinous principles of plants from their alcoholic solutions by the agency of water. Three such preparations are official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and are described under the title RESINÆ in Part II.

Fixed Oils and Fats, though usually placed among the constituents of animal and vegetable drugs, are not proximate principles, being compound bodies containing the radicle *Glyceryl*, C_3H_5, in combination with anhydrides of the various fatty acids. The decomposition of these bodies by heating with water and an alkali yields the triatomic alcohol *Glycerin*, $C_3H_5(OH)_3$, and one or more fatty acids (stearic, palmitic, oleic, etc.). The latter combine with the alkali, forming soaps, and the glyceryl is converted into glycerin, a portion of the water being consumed in the reaction. An exception to this rule is the case of Cod-liver Oil, which does not yield glycerin when saponified but oxide of propyl. The following-named fixed oils and fats are those which are chiefly employed in medicine, viz.—

Adeps, *Lard*,—the abdominal fat of the hog.
Adeps Lanæ, *Wool Fat*,—the purified fat of the sheep's wool.
Sevum, *Suet*,—the abdominal fat of the sheep.

Digitized by Google

Cetaceum, *Spermaceti*,—obtained from the sperm whale.
Oleum Adipis, *Lard Oil*,—expressed from lard.
Oleum Amygdalæ, *Almond Oil*,—expressed from almonds.
Oleum Gossypii Seminis, *Cottonseed Oil*,—from cottonseed.
Oleum Lini, *Linseed Oil*,—expressed from flaxseed.
Oleum Morrhuæ, *Cod-liver Oil*,—from the liver of the cod-fish.
Oleum Olivæ, *Olive Oil*,—expressed from ripe olives.
Oleum Ricini, *Castor Oil*,—from the seed of the castor-oil plant.
Oleum Theobromatis, *Oil of Theobroma, Cacao-butter*,—expressed from the seed of the Chocolate-tree.
Oleum Tiglii, *Croton Oil*,—expressed from the seed of Croton Tiglium.

Waxes are compound bodies, closely allied to fats but containing no glyceryl, and are usually placed among the proximate principles for sake of convenience. The official *wax* (Cera) is prepared by the honey-bee. Chinese insect wax is the secretion of a coccus upon a variety of ash. Japanese wax is obtained from the fruits of several varieties of Rhus. Myrtle wax is obtained from the fruits of various species of Myrica. Wax is used in pharmacy; internally it is practically inert and harmless.

Volatile or Essential Oils form a large group of organic bodies existing in plants, from which they are usually extracted by distillation with water, being volatilizable at the temperature of boiling water. They are generally liquid at ordinary temperatures, and when exposed to cold many of them separate into a solid, crystalline portion, called *stearopten*, and a liquid portion, called *elæopten*. They are highly odorous, oily, sparingly soluble in water, more or less soluble in alcohol and in ether, colorless or yellowish, inflammable, and prone to become resinous on exposure to the air. A few consist of but a single proximate principle, for example *Oil of Betula*, which is wholly methyl salicylate. Most of them are complex bodies, consisting of two or more principles which can be separated from each other. The list of the volatile oils is quite an extensive one, 33 being official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia and described in Part I of this book under the titles of their respective sources. The group may be subdivided into the following classes, viz.—

Hydrocarbon Oils (or **Terpenes**),—consist of C and H, most of them having the formula $C_{10}H_{16}$ and being therefore isomeric with rectified *Oil of Turpentine*, which is the type of this class.

Oxygenated Oils,—contain C, H and O, are highly aromatic and usually consist of a terpene mixed with an oxygenated principle (an acid, an aldehyde, etc.). The oils of Cinnamon and Peppermint are examples of this class.

Sulphuretted Oils,—contain Sulphur in addition to their other elementary constituents, and are pungent and disagreeable in odor and taste; as the oils of Garlic and Mustard. In the latter case the oil is formed by the reaction of the constituent principles in the presence of water and does not preëxist in the plant.

Nitrogenous Oils,—contain N, as the compound Cyanogen, CN, in the form of Hydrocyanic Acid, which is formed only after maceration with water. Examples are the oils of Bitter Almond, Peach-kernels, etc.

Camphors are volatile, aromatic principles, composed of ten atoms of C with various proportions of H and O. They are solid and crystalline at ordinary temperatures, and are closely related to the terpenes, with which they are

Digitized by Google

associated in plants and by the oxidation of which they seem to be formed. The principal member of the group is the official *Camphora*, $C_{10}H_{16}O$, which is described under its own title in Part I. Stearoptens obtained from various essential oils are often, though incorrectly, called camphors, as Borneol, Menthol, Eucalyptol, etc.

Borneol, or *Borneo-camphor*, $C_{10}H_{18}O$,—is a secondary alcohol occurring in a tree which grows in Borneo and Sumatra. It may be formed artificially by heating common camphor with alcoholic potash or by treating it with sodium.

Menthol, or *Mint-camphor*, $C_{10}H_{20}O$, occurs in Oil of Peppermint together with a terpene and separates in crystals on cooling the oil. It is a secondary alcohol, is official, and is described under the title MENTHA PIPERITA, in Part I.

Miscellaneous Compounds include several organic bodies (phenols, ketones, etc.) which occur as proximate principles in plants but are not referable to the other groups. Among them are—

Anethol, $C_{10}H_{12}O$,—from the oils of Anise and Fennel.
Apiol, $C_{12}H_{14}O_4$,—from the Oil of Parsley.
Carvol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$,—from the Oil of Caraway.
Cineol, *Cajuputol* or *Eucalyptol*, $C_{10}H_{18}O$,—a liquid obtained from the volatile oils of several species of Eucalyptus, also from the oils of Cajuput, Myrtle, Rosemary, Sage and Wormseed
Eugenol, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$,—from Oil of Cloves and other volatile oils.
Guaiacol, $C_7H_8O_2$,—the essential constituent of Creosote.
Safrol, $C_{10}H_{10}O_2$,—obtained from the oils of Sassafras and Camphor and the bark of several plants.
Thymol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$,—a phenol from Oil of Thyme and other volatile oils.

Albuminoids or **Protein Bodies** all contain N, as well as C, O, H and Sulphur. They are formed exclusively in plants, in every part of which they occur in small amounts but in larger quantities in the seeds. When consumed and assimilated by animals they undergo little alteration but enter into the animal tissues and form the chief part of the solid constituents of the blood, muscles, nerves, glands and other organs. They are chiefly valuable as foods, and may be conveniently divided into the following classes:—

Native Albumins, are soluble in water; as Serum-albumin, Egg-albumin, Plant albumin (in the juices of plants).

Derived Albumins or **Albuminates**, are insoluble in water but soluble in very dilute acids or alkalies; as Syntonin (acid-albumin), Alkali-albumin, Casein, the chief proteid in milk, Legumin or plant-casein. *Gluten*, the chief nitrogenous constituent of the seeds of cereals (wheat, rye, etc.), is believed to be a combination of four albuminoids, gluten-fibrin, gluten-casein, gliadin and mucedin.

Globulins, are insoluble in water but soluble in dilute saline solutions and in very dilute acids or alkalies, and include—Globulin (Crystallin), Myosin Fibrinogen, Vitellin, Para-globulin and Globin (residue of Hemoglobin, which forms the chief part of the red blood-corpuscles; contains Iron and is closely related to the proteids).

Fibrin (Animal Gluten), is insoluble in water and sparingly soluble in neutral saline solutions and in dilute acids and alkalies. It has a filamentous structure and possesses remarkable elasticity.

Coagulated Proteid, is formed from albumin, fibrin, etc., by the action of heat or alcohol, and is insoluble in water or alcohol but soluble in strong hydrochloric acid and gradually in acetic acid.

Peptones, are formed from albumins by the action of the acid gastric juice. They are highly diffusible and readily soluble in water, but are insoluble in alcohol or ether.

Amyloid Substances, include Ichthin, Ichthidin, Ichthulin and Emydin, which occur in the eggs of fishes and amphibii also Lardacein or Amyloid Substance, a pathological infiltration into various organs.

Digitized by Google

Collagenes and **Mucilaginous Bodies**, include Ossein, Collagen (and their derivative Gelatin), also Elastin, Chondrin, Keratin and Mucin.

Ferments are known only by their power of effecting peculiar changes in other organic bodies. The true ferment-substances have not yet been isolated, but they are present in certain preparations obtained from animals and plants, the most important of which are named in the following list, viz.—

Pepsin,—contained in the gastric juice of animals.
Pancreatin,—obtained from the pancreas of animals.
Papayotin (Papain),—from the sap of Carica papaya.
Bromelin,—contained in the juice of the Pineapple.
Ptyalin,—the peculiar ferment of animal saliva.
Diastase,—formed during the germination of seeds.
Emulsin,—the ferment occurring in almonds.
Myrosin,—the ferment contained in mustard-seeds

The first four above-named are described under the title PEPSINUM, *Diastase* under AMYLUM, *Emulsin* under AMYGDALA, and *Myrosin* under SINAPIS, in Part I of this book.

CLASSIFICATION OF MEDICINES.

In the present state of knowledge respecting the actions and uses of medicinal agents, no really scientific classification of these substances is possible. Some writers have adopted a system based on the natural relations of the various articles to each other, while many classify them according to their effects on the human system, and others make no attempt at arrangement but treat of them in alphabetical order. The latter method has been chiefly followed in this work, from a conviction that every medicine should first be studied as an individual, both with respect to its physiological actions and its therapeutical applications. When the student has thus made himself familiar with the characteristic features of each article of the materia medica, he may begin, by comparing one with another, to seek acquaintance with their more delicate lights and shades. Some system of classification then becomes imperative as an aid to the memory, and as the titles of the groups to which the various agents belong in any physiological classification are also used to express their actions and uses, the following synopsis is inserted as an appropriate introduction to the section on Materia Medica and Therapeutics.

Accommodation of the Eye is impaired or paralyzed by the following named drugs, acting upon the ciliary muscle, viz.—

Atropine.	Homatropine.	Cocaine.
Daturine.	Physostigmine.	Gelsemine.
Hyoscyamine.	Pilocarpine.	Coniine.

Digitized by Google

Intraocular tension is increased by Atropine (large doses), Hyoscyamine and Daturine; and is decreased by Physostigmine and by Cocaine. Gelsemine paralyzes the external ocular muscles, especially the levator palpebræ and external rectus, by its action on the terminal nerve filaments.

Acids are compounds containing the electro-positive element Hydrogen united directly to strongly negative elements, or as the negative radicle Hydroxyl (HO) united to positive elements. The terminal syllables of their names indicate the comparative amount of oxygen or other electro-negative constituent present, those terminating in *-ic* having the greater quantity, those ending in *-ous* having the lesser quantity. When there are more than two such combinations the prefix ***hyper-*** is affixed to the highest, and ***hypo-*** to the lowest. Many strong acids (as hydrochloric) contain no oxygen, but all contain hydrogen. They change the color of litmus from blue to red, and unite with bases to form salts. Their physiological actions are chiefly due to their powers of neutralizing alkalies, withdrawing water from the tissues, and precipitating the globulins and some other proteids. They are poisonous to protoplasm, somewhat antiseptic, and many of them are powerfully corrosive to the tissues. Taken internally in dilute solution they have a sour taste, and cause an astringent sensation in the mouth and throat, induce a reflex flow of saliva, and in the stomach displace weaker acids from their combinations. Applied to the mouths of ducts from glands having an alkaline secretion they stimulate the latter, but check the secretion of glands producing acid secretions. This doctrine has but a limited application, as they do not pass beyond the stomach in their own form, though they increase the flow of the alkaline pancreatic juice by reflex action. In the blood and tissues they exist as salts by combination with the alkalies of the body, and if administered in sufficient quantity to neutralize the latter the animal dies, its blood being unable to carry carbon dioxide from the tissues to the lungs. They are rapidly excreted by the kidneys as acid salts, increasing the acidity of the urine. Therapeutically they are employed locally as caustics, styptics and anhydrotics, and internally in very dilute form as refrigerants, stomachics, astringents, hemostatics, and antidotes in poisoning by alkalies.

Incompatible with Acids generally are: Alcohol with strong acids; Alkalies, Alkaloids; Benzoates and Borates with strong acids; Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate, Bicarbonates, Bromides of weak bases, Carbonates, Chlorides of weak bases, Glucosides, Iodides of weak bases, Metallic Salts with organic acids, Pancreatin, Potassium and Sodium Tartrate, Potassium Tartrate, Salicylates, Silicates. [See also the particular Acids in Part I.]

Alkalies are compounds possessing certain properties in common, viz.—solubility in water, neutralizing acids and with them forming salts, saponifying fats, changing reddened litmus back to its original blue color, and altering the color of turmeric from yellow to brown. The ***alkalies proper*** are the five fixed alkalies, Potassa, Soda, Lithia, Cæsia, and Rubidia, which are hydrated oxides of the corresponding alkali metals, and the volatile alkali Ammonia, a

Digitized by Google

gaseous compound of N and H_3. They are strong, electro-positive bases, uniting with acids to form salts. The oxides of calcium, barium, strontium and magnesium are called *alkaline earths*, are but slightly soluble in water, and much less corrosive than the alkalies proper. In medicine the term alkali includes also such salts as have an alkaline reaction, as carbonates, bicarbonates, and borates.

The physiological action of the hydrates and carbonates of the alkali metals is due entirely to their powerful hydroxyl constituent, and depends chiefly on their powers of neutralizing acids, dissolving proteids, saponifying fats, and abstracting water from the tissues. In solid form or concentrated solutions they are energetic corrosives, destroying all living tissues with which they come into contact, the hydrates being the most powerful in this respect. In weak solutions locally they stimulate the cells of the skin and soften the epidermis. Taken internally in dilute solution they have a characteristic taste, and dissolve the superficial layers of the mucous membrane of the mouth and the mucus of the secretions. Small quantities are neutralized in the stomach by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice, larger ones neutralize or alkalinize the stomach contents and stop the gastric digestion, slightly irritate the walls of that viscus, improve its circulation, and dissolve its mucus. Applied to the mouths of ducts of glands they are said to stimulate acid secretions and check alkaline secretions, but this is denied by experimental physiologists for the gastric juice, and is shown to be true for the pancreatic secretion only indirectly by diminishing the acidity of the fluid passing through the pylorus. The prolonged administration of large doses of the alkaline carbonates and bicarbonates causes chronic gastro-enteritis in animals. Concentrated solutions of alkalies corrode the walls of the esophagus and stomach, and may prove fatal by causing perforation into the peritoneal cavity. Alkalies have but little influence on metabolism and uric acid excretion, other than that due to their action on digestion. They are rapidly excreted by the kidneys as bicarbonates, rendering the urine less acid or even alkaline in reaction.

Incompatibles. Alkalies are incompatible with many substances. They neutralize free acids, and precipitate alkaloids and soluble non-alkaline metallic salts. Caustic alkalies decompose Bromoform, Chloroform, Chloral, Copaiba, Glucosides, and Resin. Strong alkalies decompose salts in solution which have weak or volatile bases. [See also the individual alkalies, Potassium Hydroxide, etc., in Part I.]

Alkalies may be subdivided into two groups, named, from their physiological actions, *Direct Antacids*, those which lessen acidity in the stomach, and *Indirect* or *Remote Antacids*, which have no power over acidity in the stomach, but are oxidized in the blood, and excreted as carbonates in the urine, decreasing its acidity. The following List of Alkalies comprises the chief members of both groups, and also some which have the actions of both. They should all be largely diluted before administration.

Digitized by Google

Direct Antacids. (*Lessen Acidity in the Stomach.*)	*Remote Antacids.* (*Lessen Acidity of the Urine.*)
Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi.	Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi.
Liquor Sodii Hydroxidi.	Liquor Sodii Hydroxidi.
Carbonates and Bicarbonates of Potassium, Sodium, Lithium, Magnesium and Ammonium.	Carbonates and Bicarbonates of K, Na Li, Mg and NH_4.
Lime-water. Chalk. Magnesia.	Potassium Acetate and Citrate.
Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia.	Sodium Acetate and Citrate.
	Sodium Phosphate. Lithium Citrate.

Alteratives are remedies which *alter* the course of morbid conditions in some way not yet understood, perhaps by promoting metabolism. They certainly modify the nutritive processes and thereby cure many diseases of chronic type. *Mercury* and *Iodine* are the most prominent agents of this class, the former being endowed with the power of breaking up newly deposited fibrin and disorganizing syphilitic deposits, while the latter acts energetically upon the lymphatic system and promotes absorption. *Arsenic* also is almost specific in many chronic skin affections, and has remarkable power over chronic pulmonary consolidations, probably producing fatty degeneration and softening of the effusion, so that it may be absorbed or expectorated. The principal alteratives are—

Arsenic.	Mercury.	Iodine.
Antimony.	Colchicum.	Iodides.
Aurum.	Guaiacum	Stillingia.
Mezereum.	Sanguinaria.	Sarsaparilla.
Sulphur.	Xanthoxylum.	Cod-liver Oil.
Sulphides.	Calcium Chloride.	Phosphorus.

Amblyopia, or impairment of vision from nerve-changes, is produced temporarily by Quinine, and may be permanently induced by Tobacco and Alcohol, also by Lead and Urea poisoning.

The sensibility of the eye is increased by Strychnine, the field of vision becoming enlarged, and the vision rendered more acute. If the drug be administered hypodermically the improvement will be more marked in the eye corresponding to the side of the body where the injection was made. The sensibility for color is affected by drugs, *Strychnine* increasing the field for blue, *Eserine* diminishing it for red and green, and *Santonin* causing objects to appear at first of a violet and afterwards of a greenish-yellow color.

Analgesics or **Anodynes** (ἀν, without, ἄλγος, pain, ὀδύνη, pain),—are remedies which relieve pain either by direct depression of the centres of perception and sensation in the cerebrum, or by impairing the conductivity of the sensory nerve fibres. *Opium* is the most efficient of all analgesics, because it arrests the afferent impressions at every step of their track—at their formation, along the course of their conduction, and at the point where they impinge on the sensorium. The *Local Anodynes* are described under Anesthetics; the list of *General Anodynes* includes the following-named agents:—

Opium, Morphine.	Antipyrine.	Aconite.
Belladonna, Atropine.	Acetanilide.	Chloroform, Ether, etc.
Cannabis Indica.	Phenacetin.	Conium
Stramonium.	Phenocoll.	Hydrated Chloral
Hyoscyamus.	Exalgin.	Croton-chloral.
Gelsemium.		Lupulus.

Digitized by Google

Anaphrodisiacs (ἀν, without, Ἀφροδίτη, Venus),—are medicines and measures which lower the sexual function and diminish the sexual appetite. They act by lessening the excitability of the nerves of the genital organs, by depressing the genital centres in the brain and cord, or by decreasing the local circulation. The principal anaphrodisiacs are named in the following list. [Compare APHRODISIACS.]

Bromides.	Tobacco.	Nauseants.
Potassium Iodide.	Digitalis.	Purgation.
Camphor (at last).	Conium.	Venesection.
Opium (at last).	Belladonna.	Ice, locally.
Lupulin.	Stramonium.	Cold Baths.
Cocaine.	Gelsemium.	Vegetable Diet.

A few drops of a 4 per cent. solution of Cocaine upon the glans penis will destroy all erection-power for a quarter to half an hour.

Anesthetics (ἀν, without, αἰσθήσις, perception),—are agents which temporarily destroy sensation. The Local Anesthetics are described below. The *General Anesthetics* include certain volatile substances, mostly belonging to the chemical groups named alcohols and ethers, which when inhaled sufficiently produce complete unconsciousness and loss of sensation (anesthesia), also lessened motor power. Narcotics also produce more or less anesthesia, but this term is usually restricted to the effects of the volatile agents referred to above. The principal members of this group are—

Ether (Ethyl Oxide).	Chloroform.
Methylene Bichloride.	Ethyl Chloride.
Ethylene Bichloride	Ethyl Bromide.
Nitrous Oxide.	Pental (Tri-methyl-ethylene).

The list of General Anesthetics also includes Alcohol and many substitution products derived from alcohols and ethers. [Compare the articles entitled ALCOHOL, ÆTHER AND CHLOROFORM in Part I.]

LOCAL ANESTHETICS AND ANODYNES (ἀν, without, ὀδύνη, pain),—reduce the functions of the sensory nerves until they lose the power of receiving or conducting sensations. Some act by direct depression of the end-organs in the skin, etc., others by impairing the conductivity of the sensory nerves, while some act indirectly by reducing the local circulation. The Anodynes diminish, and the Anesthetics destroy, for a time, the sensibility of the skin and mucous membranes to which they are applied. The chief members of this class are named in the following list:—

Local Anesthetics.	*Local Anodynes.*
Extreme Cold Ice.	Aconite, Aconitine.
Ether Spray.	Belladonna, Atropine.
Ethyl Chloride.	Opium, Morphine.
Cocaine, Eucaine	Veratrine.
Tropacocaine.	Menthol.
Chloretone.	Hydrocyanic Acid.
Ouabain.	Phenol.
Antipyrine, Acetanilide.	Chloroform, Ether, Alcohol.
Erythrophlœin.	Hydrated Chloral.
Hydrocyanic Acid.	Sodium Bicarbonate.
Creosote, Guaiacol	Zinc Oxide.
Iodoform.	Oil of Turpentine.
Orthoform.	Volatile Oils.
Phenol.	Galvanism.

Digitized by Google

Anhidrotics (*ἀν*, without, *ἱδρως*, sweat),—are agents which check perspiration, and are the opposites of the Diaphoretics, which promote this secretion. They usually act either—

1. By depressing the action of the sweat-glands.
2. By depressing the excitability of the sweat-centres.
3 By reducing the circulation in the skin.

The most important agents of this class are those named in the following list, the figures indicating their mode of action as above arranged.

Belladonna.[1]	Acids, locally.[3]	Chloralformamide.
Atropine.[1]	Pilocarpus.	Quinine (?).
Hyoscyamus.[1]	Pilocarpine.	Picrotoxin.
Stramonium.[1]	Nux Vomica.	Dover's Powder.
Muscarine.[2]	Strychnine	Opium[3] (small doses).
Agaricus Albus.[2]	Ergot.[3]	Zinc Salts.[3]
Salvia (Sage).	Sulphuric Acid.	Local Cold.[3]

Strychnine, Atropine, Dover's Powder, Pilocarpine, Picrotoxin and Zinc Salts are all respiratory stimulants, and very efficient against the sweating of phthisis, though most of them are classed as diaphoretics. This is explained by the theory of accumulation of carbonic acid in the blood by depressed respiration caused by severe coughing, this stimulating the sweat-centres, and being opposed by agents which stimulate the respiratory centre.

Antagonists are agents which directly oppose each other in some or all of their physiological actions, and may be used against each other to *counteract* their effects upon the organism. Antagonistic action takes place in the blood and tissues, after the absorption of both the poison and the antagonist; it is available against poisons administered hypodermically as well as by other channels, and so far as drugs are concerned it is applicable chiefly to vegetable poisons or to those which produce their toxic effects after absorption. In most cases of poisoning by vegetable principles absorption has proceeded so far before professional assistance is obtained that the time for antidotes has passed, and reliance can be placed only upon the physiological antagonists and such antagonistic measures as may support vitality until the poison can be eliminated by the excretory organs of the body. There may be an exception to this rule in the case of Morphine, which, after making the round of the circulation, constantly returns in part to the stomach until finally eliminated, so that repeated washing of that organ with a solution of potassium permanganate, or the ingestion thereof from time to time, may have a continuous antidotal action on such portion of the poison as may have been absorbed. [Compare ANTIDOTES.]

Antagonistic Measures include all such procedures as may tend to antagonize any remote effects of poisons, as artificial respiration, faradization of the respiratory muscles, constant motion or absolute repose, application of heat or cold, douching, etc.

Thus, in the case of poisoning by *Digitalis* the antagonists which will counteract the effects of such portion of the drug which has been absorbed are the following: *Aconite* or *Morphine* against the cardiac action, the former for the effects of large doses, the latter for those of the long-continued use of the drug. *Saponin* and *Senegin* are the most complete antagonists against Digitalis, their counteraction extending throughout nearly its entire range of action. *Alcohol* is also indicated, as a cardiac stimulant, and absolute *Rest in the recum-*

Digitized by Google

bent posture is an antagonistic measure of prime importance, by reason of the liability to sudden cessation of the lowered cardiac action on the assumption of the erect posture by the patient.

In Part I of this book, under the several titles of the poisonous drugs, their most efficient Antidotes and Antagonists are not mentioned; but these are fully described and arranged in a form suitable for reference under the caption POISONING in Part III.

Physiological Antagonism means a balance of opposed actions on particular organs or tissues, excited by medicinal agents and measures or by disease. It may extend throughout the whole or the greater part of the range of action of the opposing agents, or, as is usually the case, may be limited to a few points thereof. There is no instance in which the antagonism of two drugs is absolutely complete along their whole line of action. In a few cases it is nearly so; as with Morphine and Atropine (except as to narcotism), Digitalis and Saponin, and Atropine and Muscarine, the latter being considered the most complete instance known. In most cases the antagonism extends only to certain definite spheres of action, and the antagonists therein may be synergists to each other in other spheres, as the narcosis produced by both Morphine and Atropine. It may be local, affecting a single organ or function, or it may extend to a group of organs, to several associated functions, or over the distribution of the nerves proceeding from a single nerve-trunk (as the vagus) or controlled by a single nerve-centre. Antagonism implies a balance of functional disturbance, not an alteration of structure.

Drugs are rarely antagonistic to each other in the same degree, but, by reason of differences in their mode and time of action, the action of one preponderates over that of the other, so that the latter will not counteract the former to the extent of averting a fatal result, though in the reverse order their counteraction may be most satisfactory. For example, while Chloral is the antagonist to Strychnine, opposing as it does the spinal action of the latter drug, the reverse is true to a very limited extent; and, while Atropine may prevent death from a lethal dose of Aconitine, Morphine or Bromal Hydrate, no one of these three will do so in atropine poisoning.

Two mutually antagonistic principles may exist in the same plant, as the alkaloids Pilocarpine and Jaborine in pilocarpus, and the glucoside constituents of digitalis, one of which, Digitonin, antagonizes the actions of the other three, Digitalin, Digitoxin and Digitalein.

Toxicological Antagonism is a very ancient idea in medicine. Mithridates of Pontus (B. C. 164–124) and other monarchs of the heathen world occupied themselves with the study of poisons and their antidotes and antagonists, established botanical gardens for the purpose of their investigation, and gave their names to what were supposed to be universal preventives against the results of poisoning. In the 16th century Prosper held that theriaca (opium) was an antagonist to all poisons. From 1570 to 1677 many observations were made and published on the treatment of belladonna poisoning by opium, and in 1810 the same matter was made the subject of an inaugural thesis by Lipp. The scientific investigation of drug action and antagonism was not possible until the discovery and isolation of the alkaloids, but followed immediately thereafter, and was begun in 1809 by Magendie upon the upas poison (nux vomica) and its newly discovered alkaloid, strychnine. In 1869 Schmiedeberg and Koppe made their researches on muscarine and atropine, and Liebrich discovered chloral and proved the antagonism of strychnine to its action, the converse of

Digitized by Google

which was shown by Bennett in 1875. In 1870 Fraser published his investigations upon atropine and physostigma, and Preyer his on the antagonistic influence of atropine and hydrocyanic acid on respiration. In 1875 a committee of the British Medical Association made an extended investigation and report on the antagonisms of several drugs, which was supplemented by the work of Vulpian on atropine and pilocarpine in the same year, that of Fothergill in 1877 on aconite, atropine and digitalis, and that of Huseman on the antagonisms of chloral. Much good work has also been done in England by Brunton and Ringer, and in the United States by Wood and Bartholow, on the same lines. The name of Brunton is unalterably associated with the antagonism between amyl nitrite and the spasmodic paroxysm of angina pectoris, a discovery in therapeutic antagonism which was made by him through the exercise of purely scientific reasoning and which has since been applied to the similar paroxysm induced in poisoning by certain drugs, as cocaine.

The following table, modified from Brunton, gives the antagonistic poisons, also their mutual antagonistic and lethal doses in each case in which they have been determined. The doses are expressed in grains or fractions of a grain per pound weight of the animal.

TABLE OF ANTAGONISTIC POISONS.

ANTAGONISTS.		ANTAGONISTIC DOSE.		LETHAL DOSE.	
I.	II.	I.	II.	I.	II.
Aconitine and	Atropine,	1/750	1 1/2	1/500	7
" "	Digitalin,	1/600	2/5	1/500	1
" "	Strychnine,	1/750	1/125	1/500	1/125
Alcohol and	Strychnine,	....	....	....	1/125
Atropine and	Aconitine,	....	....	7	1/500
" "	Chloral,	....	....	7	7
" "	Hydrocyanic Acid,	....	....	7	....
" "	Muscarine,	....	....	7	....
" "	Morphine,	....	....	7	3
" "	Pilocarpine,	....	....	7	....
" "	Phytolaccine,	....	....	7	....
" "	Physostigmine,	....	....	7	1/25
" "	Quinine,	....	....	7	1 1/2
Bromal Hydrate and	Atropine,	....	....	1/500	7
Chloral and	Atropine,	....	....	7	7
" "	Picrotoxin,	....	....	7	....
" "	Physostigmine,	....	....	7	1/25
" "	Strychnine,	....	....	7	....
Chloroform and	Amyl Nitrite,	7	1/500	7	....
Digitalin and	Aconitine,	....	....	....	1/125
" "	Muscarine,	....	....	....	1/500
" "	Saponin,	....	....	....	....
Gelsemium and	Opium,	9/50	1/10	1/8	1/10
" "	Atropine,	3	4/7	3	7
Morphine and	Caffeine,	1/2	....	1/2	1 1/2
" "	Chloroform,	....	....	....	....
Muscarine and	Atropine,	....	....	....	....
Opium and	Atropine,	....	....	....	7
" "	Gelsemium,	....	....	....	7
" "	Veratrum Viride,	....	....	....	....

Anthelmintics (*ἀντι*, against, *ἕλμινς*, a worm),—are agents which destroy (vermicides) or expel (vermifuges) worms inhabiting the intestinal canal. The principal vermifuges are the purgatives Castor Oil, Jalap and Scammony; while the vermicides are classed according to the worm they are each most efficient against, thus,—

Digitized by Google

Thread Worms (*Oxyuris Vermicularis*).	*Round Worms* (*Ascaris Lumbricoides*).	*Tape Worms* (*Teniæ, etc.*).
Alum.	Santonica.	Aspidium.
Sulphate of Iron.	Santonin.	Kamala.
Lime Water.	Spigelia.	Kousso.
Quassia.	Chenopodium.	Granatum.
Eucalyptol.	Senna } with the	Pelletierine.
Sodium Chloride.	Calomel } above.	Pepo.
Tannin.	Naphthalene.	Turpentine.
Veg. Astringents.	Papain.	Chloroform.
Naphthalene.		Naphthalene.

The substances enumerated in the first column are all used locally by enema. *Adjuncts* to these remedies are such agents as prevent the excessive secretion of intestinal mucus, which affords a nidus for the worms Such are Bitter Tonics and preparations of Iron, also Ammonium Chloride and Sodium Chloride. *Thymol* is specific against the hook-worm (ankylostomum duodenale).

Antidotes (*ἀντί*, against, *δίδωμι*, I give),—are agents which affect a poison either physically or chemically, or both, so as to remove it from the body or alter its character by forming with it an insoluble or inert compound before its absorption, with the object of *preventing* its toxic action upon the organism. Antidotes do their work in the alimentary canal or in the respiratory passages, and are applicable to vegetable as well as mineral poisons, but are not available against poisons administered hypodermically. They include sundry chemical substances, also measures of various kinds, and may be divided into two classes: (1) *Chemical* or *True Antidotes*, which unite chemically with the poison, converting a soluble and absorbable substance into a compound which is more or less insoluble and non-absorbable, or harmless though soluble; (2) *Mechanical Antidotes* or *Antidotal Measures*, which include such medicinal or mechanical processes as tend to remove a poison from the body, either before or after the use of an antidote; and include emesis, the use of the stomach-pump, purgation, etc. The term *Antidotal Treatment* covers the employment of both antidotes and antidotal measures, and is often used in a still wider sense, namely, to mean all the treatment of a case of poisoning, including the use of Antagonists as well as that of Antidotes. [Compare ANTAGONISTS.]

Thus, *Tannic Acid* is the antidote for poisoning by *Digitalis*, as it forms with the active toxic principles of the drug chemical compounds (tannates) which are almost insoluble and therefore comparatively harmless. But as these tannates are not entirely inert, an antidotal measure, evacuation of the stomach, must also be employed, by the administration of *Zinc Sulphate* or any other emetic, or by the use of a stomach-pump.

Antiperiodics are remedies which affect certain periodical febrile diseases, lessening the severity of their paroxysms or preventing their return. They act probably by arresting the development in the blood of successive crops of pathogenic organisms, upon which the disorders are supposed to depend. The principal antiperiodics are—

Cinchona Bark and its alkaloids, especially Quinine.	Arsenic.
Bebeeru Bark and its alkaloid Berberine.	Eucalyptol.
Salicin, Salicylic Acid, Salicylates.	Iodine.
Opium and its alkaloid, Narcotine.	

Quinine is the most powerful antiperiodic and *Arsenic* ranks next in order of efficiency.

Digitized by Google

Antiphlogistics (ἀντί, against, φλογίζω, I burn),—are measures and medicines which are supposed to have some specific power in reducing inflammation. The term is becoming obsolete, but frequent references are still seen to the influence of *Mercury* and *Opium* in inflammations of serous membranes, *Antimony* and *Aconite* in inflammations of the respiratory tract and organs, and to the power of *Veratrum Viride* over puerperal metritis. The chief antiphlogistics are—

Aconite. Opium.	Digitalis.	Venesection.
Veratrum Viride.	Ergot.	Local Depletion.
Tartar Emetic.	Ipecacuanha.	Purgation.
Mercury.	Potassium Nitrate.	Counter-irritation.
Gelsemium.	Rest (recumbent position).	Cold (locally).

Antipyretics (ἀντί, against, πυρετὸς, fever),—are agents or measures which reduce the body-temperature when abnormally high. This may be done by two principal methods, and the agents doing either accomplish the result by five different actions, as follows, viz.—

(*a*) *Lessening the Production of Heat, by*.. { 1. Diminishing tissue-change. 2. Reducing the circulation.

(*b*) *Promoting the Loss of Heat, by*..... { 3. Dilating the cutaneous vessels, and producing increased radiation. 4. Producing perspiration, and its evaporation. 5. Abstracting heat from the body.

The following list contains nearly all the antipyretics, the numbers following each referring to its proper method of action, as enumerated above:—

Quinine.[1]	Salicylic Acid.[1]	Acetphenetidin.[1,4]
Quinidine.[1]	Sodium Salicylate.[1,4]	Chinolin.[1]
Cinchonine.[1]	Quinine Salicylate.[1]	Resorcinol.[1]
Cinchonidine.[1]	Methyl Salicylate.[1] (Oil of Gaultheria.)	Kairin.[1,4]
Berberine.[1]	Trimethylamin.[2]	Kairolin.[1,4]
Benzoic Acid.[1]	Salol.[1]	Hydroquinon.[1]
Phenol.[1,5]	Acetanilide.[1,4]	Thallin.[1,4]
Picric Acid.[1]	Antipyrine.[1,4]	Pyrocatechin.[1]
Salicin.[1]	Antimonials.[3,4]	Pheno-resorcin.[1]
Eucalyptol.[1]	Veratrine.[3]	Nitrous Ether.[3,4]
Thymol.[1]	Colchicum.[3]	Dover's Powder.[4]
Other Essential Oils.[1]	Leeching.[3]	Cold Bath.[5]
Alcohol.[1,5]	Cupping.[3]	Cold Drinks.[5]
Digitalis.[3]	Blistering.[3]	Ice to Surface.[5]
Aconite.[3]	Poulticing.[3]	Cold Sponging.[5]
Camphor.[1]		Wet Packing.[5]

Purgation and Venesection produce antipyretic results, but their mode of action is doubtful (Brunton). The Body-temperature is raised by *Belladonna* (or Atropine) and by *Cocaine*, but not to such a degree as to constitute fever or enable them to be classed as pyretics *Tuberculin*, various albumoses, and certain animal poisons, as that of shell fish, will also produce a rise of temperature.

Antiseptics and Disinfectants. Antiseptics, (ἀντί, against, σήψις, putrefaction), are agents which arrest the development of the micro-organisms which produce decomposition. In stronger solutions than those required for their antiseptic action, most of the antiseptics are germicidal and are therefore disinfectants; while all disinfectants are antiseptics. The chief antiseptics are

Digitized by Google

named in the following list, the figures giving the minimum strength of their effective solutions, though these figures cannot be applied to all bacteria and their spores indiscriminately:—

Mercuric Chloride, 1 : 50,000	Zinc Chloride, 1 : 500
Mercuric Iodide, 1 : 40,000	Phenol, 1 : 333
Formaldehyde, 1 : 25,000	Alcohol (absolute), 1 : 333
Silver Nitrate, 1 : 12,500	Potassium Permanganate, 1 : 300
Aluminum Acetate, 1 : 6,000	Acetic Acid, 1 : 250
Creolin, 1 : 5,000	Alum, 1 : 222
Chlorine, 1 : 4,000	Ferrous Sulphate, 1 : 200
Creosote, 1 : 3,000	Coffee (freshly roasted), 1 : 200
Naphthol, 1 : 3,000	Arsenic Trioxide, 1 : 166
Copper Sulphate, 1 : 2,000	Boric Acid, 1 : 143
Pyoktanin, 1 : 2,000	Hydrated Chloral, 1 : 107
Bromine, 1 : 1,666	Resorcinol, 1 : 100
Thymol, 1 : 1,500	Antipyrine, 1 : 25
Salicylic Acid, 1 : 1,500	Calcium Chloride, 1 : 25
Eucalyptol, 1 : 1000	Zinc Sulphate, 1 : 20
Hydrogen Dioxide, 1 : 1,000	Sodium Borate, 1 : 14
Calcium Hypochlorite, 1 : 1,000	Potassium Bromide, 1 : 10
Trikresol, 1 : 1,000	Potassium Iodide, 1 : 10
Benzoic Acid, 1 : 900	Ammonium Chloride, 1 : 9
Sulphuric Acid, 1 : 800	Sodium Chloride, 1 : 6
Quinine Sulphate, 1 : 800	Glycerin, 1 : 4

The best antiseptics for surgical use are those which act sufficiently on micro-organisms without injuring or irritating the tissues. The *Mercuric Salts* are very poisonous. *Chlorine, Bromine,* and *Iodine* are too irritant. *Benzoyl-acetyl Peroxide,* though actively germicidal, has no antiseptic power, on account of its proneness to break up in the presence of organic substances (Novy). *Salol* is of little value itself, but the products of its decomposition in the intestines are active germicides, and it is one of the best intestinal antiseptics (Wood). *Benzoic Acid* and *Naphthol* are good intestinal antiseptics, but complete asepsis in this situation is impossible.

Disinfectants are agents which destroy the specific germs of infectious diseases. Many antiseptics do not possess germicidal power, and therefore are not disinfectants; but all disinfectants are antiseptics. Disinfectants act in several ways, some as oxidizants, others by combining with albumin, others by chemical combination forming substitution-compounds, others by arresting molecular changes, and still others by altering the reaction of the media containing the germs. The principal disinfectants are named in the following list, the figures following each giving the strength of its aqueous or aërial solution necessary for rapid and certain action:—

Fire, the most efficient.	Chloretone, 1 : 100
Heat, moist, at 212° F.	Calcium Hypochlorite, 1 : 100
Heat, dry, at 302° F.	Eucalyptol, 1 : 100
Benzoyl-acetyl Peroxide, 1 : 1,000	Creolin, 1 : 100
Mercuric Chloride, 1 : 1,000	Lysol, 1 : 100
Iodine, 1 : 500	Trikresol, 1 : 50
Bromine, 1 : 500	Phenol, 1 : 33
Benzoic Acid, 1 : 250	Sulphurous Acid, 1 : 25
Salicylic Acid, 1 : 200	Liq. Sodæ Chlorinatæ, 1 : 20
Formaldehyde, 1 : 100	Ferrous Sulphate, 1 : 20
Hydrogen Dioxide, 1 : 100	Acetic Acid, 1 : 14
Potassium Permanganate, 1 : 100	Lime, fresh, 1 : 4
Chlorine, 1 : 100	Zinc Chloride, 1 : 2

Many good disinfectants are not available by reason of cost or some side action, as Hydrogen Dioxide, Bromine, Iodine, Potassium Permanganate. *Formaldehyde* is the best

Digitized by Google

surface disinfectant, but has slight penetrating power. It has the advantage of being non-toxic and not retarded in action by albuminoid matter. *Sulphurous Acid* is of very doubtful value, even when present to the extent of 10 per cent. in moist air (Koch). *Chlorine* is used rather as a deodorant than a disinfectant, its germicidal power being uncertain (Munson). *Burnett's Fluid* is a 50 per cent. solution of Zinc Chloride, and equivalent to the official Liquor Zinci Chloridi. *Labarraque's Solution* is the same as the official Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ. Both these preparations depend for their efficacy upon the amount of free chlorine which they give out. *Condy's fluid* is a 2 per cent. aqueous solution of Potassium Permanganate; and though a good antiseptic and deodorant, it is practically useless as a disinfectant, being constantly expended in oxidizing the organic matter of the infective substance, and would be required in enormous and impracticable quantities (Davies).

The popular idea of disinfecting *the air* of a room by burning sulphur, etc., is an absurdity, because foul air is easily removed by simple ventilation. In disinfecting a room in which there has been a case of contagious or infectious disease, the true aim is to kill the germs contained in the dust on ledges, in the crevices between the boards, or adhering to the walls, and a dry gas is powerless for this purpose, which is best accomplished by using a *Corrosive Sublimate Solution* of the strength of 1 in 1000; or by *Lime* washing, provided that the lime be freshly burnt, and caustic; or by spraying with *Formalin*, or by dropping the latter on hot plates or sheets of hot metal.

Antispasmodics (*ἀντί*, against, *σπασμός*, a spasm),—are agents which prevent or allay spasm of voluntary or involuntary muscles in any portion of the organism. Some of the agents belonging to this class act by tonic stimulation of the higher nervous centres, the coordinating power, and the circulation; as Alcohol and Ether in small doses, Camphor, Musk, Valerian: others by a depressant influence on the motor centres, as the Bromides; and still others by paralysis of the end-organs of the vaso-motor nerves, as Amyl Nitrite. A few depress all the vital functions, as Aconite, Tobacco, Lobelia, Hellebore, and Prussic Acid; and a number stimulate the muscular fibres of the intestines to expel gaseous accumulations, namely—Asafetida, Cajuput, Valerian, Musk, Aromatic Oils, etc. They are used in convulsive affections, especially asthma and other spasmodic diseases of the respiratory organs, hysteria, chorea, angina pectoris, epilepsy, etc. The principal antispasmodics are named in the following list:—

Alcohol. Ether.	Aconite.	Ammoniac
Paraldehyde.	Lobelia.	Castor.
Chloroform.	Tobacco.	Musk.
Amyl Nitrite.	Hellebore.	Galbanum.
Nitrites.	Opium.	Sumbul.
Bromides.	Belladonna.	Ipecacuanha.
Potassium Iodide.	Stramonium.	Senega.
Potassium Nitrate.	Hyoscyamus.	Silver Salts.
Arsenic.	Hydrocyanic Acid.	Zinc Salts.
Valerian.	Physostigma.	Copper Salts.
Conium.	Curare.	Asafetida.

Antizymotics (*ἀντί*, against, *ζυμωσίς*, fermentation),—are agents which arrest the fermentative processes, the action of these depending on unorganized ferments (enzymes), as diastase, ptyalin, pepsin, etc., or upon that of organized ferments, as the yeast-plant, bacteria, etc. The Antizymotics are usually subdivided into two groups, respectively entitled Antiseptics and Disinfectants (which see).

Fermentation is a general name for those processes of decomposition, during which certain carbon compounds called *Ferments* act upon other carbon compounds, as on their

Digitized by Google

food,—splitting these latter up, setting free their elementary constituents, and thereby leading to the formation of still other carbon compounds, by the rearrangement of the freed molecules. These processes are of two kinds, viz.:—

(1)—Those in which water is taken up, (hydration),—chiefly carried on by enzymes.

(2)—Those in which O is transferred from the H to the C association, as in lactic and alcoholic fermentation, and the putrefactive processes, which are chiefly carried on by the agency of organized ferments.

The Ferments producing these fermentative changes are also carbon compounds, and are divisible into two groups, viz.:—

Enzymes, or *Organic Ferments*,—have no definite structures, and are unorganized, *i. e.*, not living,—as Diastase, Ptyalin, Pepsin, etc.

Organized Ferments,—are minute, living organisms, as the moulds, yeast-plant, bacteria, and other members of the Protophytes, the lowermost class of plants, which, in the course of their life history, split up the carbon compounds in which they live, appropriating some part of their elements.

Antizymotic Drugs are drugs which arrest or inhibit these fermentative processes either by destroying or by rendering inactive the causative ferments.

Aphrodisiacs (*Ἀφροδίτη*, Venus),—are medicines which stimulate the sexual appetite and power. They act by reflex or by direct action upon either the cerebral or the spinal genital centre. Tonics are indirectly aphrodisiac, as are all measures which promote the general bodily nutrition. The chief agents used as direct aphrodisiacs are named in the following list. [Compare ANAPHRODISIACS.]

Strychnine.	Cimicifuga.	Ergot.
Cannabis.	Serpentaria.	Iron.
Cantharis.	Sanguinaria.	Alcohol.
Phosphorus.	Opium (at first).	Bitter Tonics.
Aurum.	Camphor (at first).	Flagellation.
Yohimbine.	Damiana (?).	Meat Diet.

Strychnine acts by increasing general nutrition and exalting the reflex excitability of the genital centres. *Hemp* probably only causes a mild delirium which may or may not take a sexual direction. *Cantharides* acts by direct irritation of the mucous lining of the urethra, and is dangerous in aphrodisiac doses. *Alcohol* in small doses excites the genital centre in the brain; so also *Opium* and *Camphor*, the latter being decidedly anaphrodisiac after a time. The power of *Damiana* is doubtful. *Urtication* and *Flagellation* of the nates produce priapism by irritation of the genital centre in the cord through the sensory nerves of the part. *Ergot* is considered useful by contracting the dorsal vein of the penis, preventing its emptying too rapidly.

Astringents (*ad*, to, *stringo*, I bind),—are agents which produce contraction of muscular fibre and condensation of other tissues, the first probably by direct irritation, the second by precipitating their albumin and gelatin. They also lessen secretion from mucous membranes. The principal astringents are—

Acids.	Tannic Acid.	Bismuth Subnitrate, etc.
Alcohol.	Gallic Acid.	Cadmium Sulphate.
Alum.	Catechu. Gambir.	Copper Sulphate.
Chalk.	Galls.	Ferric Chloride.
Lime.	Kino.	Lead Acetate.
Creosote.	Oak-bark.	Silver Nitrate.
Phenol.	Uva-Ursi.	Zinc Sulphate.

Sulphuric Acid, Gallic Acid, and Lead Acetate are examples of *Remote Astringents*, acting on internal organs through the blood. Those which affect the part to which they are applied are *Local Astringents*, and include the others named above.

Cardiac Sedatives lessen the force and the frequency of the heart's action. They are used to control palpitation and overaction of that organ, and to slow

Digitized by Google

the pulse in febrile conditions in sthenic subjects, especially when local inflammation is the exciting cause of the fever. The chief cardiac sedatives are—

Aconite.	Pilocarpine.	Senega.
Antimony.	Digitalis.	Saponin.
Veratrum (?).	Ouabaïn.	Hydrocyanic Acid.
Muscarine.	Emetine.	Potassium Salts.
Quinine in full doses.	Chloral.	Cold.

Aconite, Muscarine, Pilocarpine, Saponin and *Hydrocyanic Acid* are direct cardiac poisons, depressing the heart muscle and the cardiac motor ganglia; *Muscarine* and *Pilocarpine* also stimulate the inhibitory ganglia. *Digitalis*, and probably *Veratrum*, stimulates the vagus centre and the cardiac muscle, and acts as a sedative in many cases by slowing the cardiac rate and giving it a regular rhythm. *Aconite* is said by some authorities to relax inhibition, by others to stimulate the vagus centre. *Antimony* depresses the motor ganglia, *Potassium* depresses the cardiac muscle.

Cardiac Stimulants rapidly increase the force and frequency of the pulse in depressed conditions of the cardiac apparatus. One of the most useful agents of this class is *Alcohol* in some form, its action being largely due to a reflex influence excited through the nerves of the mouth and stomach. It should therefore be given in but slightly diluted form, and in small quantities frequently. *Ether* is next in value and still more rapid in action, and the local application of *Heat* is one of the most powerful and available. *Ammonia* has an energetic action as a stimulant to the vaso-motor centre, as well as a reflex one upon the heart similar to that of Alcohol. The chief cardiac stimulants are—

Adrenalin.	Hydrastinine.	Sparteine.
Alcohol.	Cocaine.	Camphor.
Ammonia	Ether. Chloroform.	Aromatic Oils.
Atropine.	Heat (locally).	Turpentine.
Nitroglycerin.	Continuous Galvanic Current.	Opium and Morphine, in
Spermine.	Counter-irritation.	small doses.

Cardiac Tonics, when given in moderate doses, stimulate the cardiac muscle, slowing and strengthening its contractions. In large doses they are apt to produce irregular action of the heart, and some of them have more or less of a tendency to cause sudden death by syncope if pushed to any great extent. The most important of these agents are—

Digitalis.	Squill.	Strophanthus.
Convallaria.	Erythrophlœin.	Strychnine.
Cimicifuga.	Caffeine.	Helleborein.
Sparteine.	Saponin.	Adonidin.

Digitalis acts partly by stimulation of the vagus end-organs in the heart, thus increasing cardiac inhibition, and partly by direct stimulation of the cardiac centre in the medulla, as well as by a direct influence on the heart muscle itself. It contracts the aterioles and raises the blood-pressure greatly. *Convallaria, Erythrophlœin, Squill,* and *Cimicifuga* act similarly but less powerfully, and are correspondingly safer. *Strophanthus* is still better, as it does not affect the vessels, and therefore does not raise the blood-pressure.

Carminatives (*carmino*, I soothe),—promote the expulsion of gas from the stomach and intestines by increasing peristalsis, stimulating the circulation, and relaxing the cardiac and pyloric orifices of the stomach. They also act as diffusible stimulants, both of the bodily and mental faculties. The principal

Digitized by Google

carminatives belong to the aromatic oils, alcohols or ethers, and are named in the following list:—

Asafetida.	Mace.	Oil of Cloves.
Camphor.	Mustard.	Oil of Coriander.
Capsicum.	Pepper	Oil of Eucalyptus.
Cardamom.	Serpentaria.	Oil of Fennel.
Chloroform	Spirits.	Oil of Peppermint.
Ether.	Oil of Anise.	Oil of Spearmint.
Fennel.	Oil of Cajuput.	Oil of Nutmeg.
Ginger.	Oil of Caraway	Oil of Pimento.
Horse-radish.	Oil of Cinnamon.	Oil of Valerian.

Cathartics or Purgatives (*καθαίρω*, *purgo*, I cleanse),—are agents which increase or hasten the intestinal evacuations. According to their respective degrees and direction of action they are subdivided into several groups, as follows:—

Laxatives (*laxo*, I loose), or *Aperients* (*aperio*, I open),—include those which excite moderate peristalsis, and produce softened motions without irritation. *Sulphur* is the typical laxative.

Simple Purgatives,—cause active peristalsis, and stimulate the secretions of the intestinal glands, producing one or more copious and semifluid motions with some irritation and griping. *Senna* is the type of this group, which also includes Aloes, Rhubarb, Castor Oil, etc.

Drastic Purgatives (*δράειν*, to draw),—act still more intensely, producing violent peristalsis and watery stools, with much griping pain, tenesmus, and borborygmi. They irritate the intestinal mucous membrane, cause exosmosis of serum from its vessels, and in large dose set up inflammation and symptoms of irritant poisoning. *Jalap* is a typical drastic.

Saline Purgatives.—This group includes the neutral salts of metals of the alkalies or alkaline earths. They stimulate the intestinal glands to increased secretion, and by their low diffusibility impede reabsorption, causing an accumulation of fluid in the intestinal tract, which, partly from the effect of gravity and partly by gentle stimulation of peristalsis excited by distention, reaches the rectum and produces a copious evacuation. *Magnesium Sulphate* and *Sodium Sulphate* are the typical salines. They should be given in plenty of water and during active movement (as in walking) in order to produce their best effects.

Hydragogue Purgatives (*ὕδωρ*, water, *ἄγω*, I bring away),—include the most active of the drastic and saline groups, especially those which remove a large quantity of water from the vessels. *Elaterium* is a typical hydragogue cathartic.

Cholagogue Purgatives (*χολή*, bile, *ἄγω*, I bring away),—are those agents which stimulate the discharge of bile and produce free purgation at the same time, the stools being green-colored ("bilious") and liquid. *Podophyllin* is the type of this group.

The principal Cathartics are the following-named:—

Digitized by Google

Laxatives.

Sulphur.
Magnesia.
Cassia.
Manna.
Figs. Prunes.
Tamarinds.
Honey.
Cascara Sagrada.
Physostigma.
Ergot.
Belladonna.
Stramonium.
Hyoscyamus.
Almond Oil.
Olive Oil.
Soap.
Taraxacum.
Glycerin.
Oatmeal.
Bran Biscuit.
Brown Bread.

Simple Purgatives.

Senna.
Aloes.
Rhubarb.
Castor Oil.
Rhamnus Frangula.
Ox-gall.
Calomel.
Small doses of drastics, salines or cholagogues.

Saline Purgatives.

Magnesium Sulphate.
Magnesium Citrate.
Potassium Sulphate.
Potassium Tartrate.
Potassium Bitartrate.
Sodium Sulphate.
Sodium Phosphate.
Sodium Chloride.
Pot. and Sodium Tartrate.
Manganese Sulphate.

Drastics.

Jalap. Gamboge.
Colocynth.
Elaterium.
Scammony.
Croton Oil.
Cathartic Acid, hypodermically.

Hydragogues.

Elaterium.
Gamboge.
Potassium Bitartrate.
Croton Oil.
Salines in large doses

Cholagogues.

Podophyllin.
Mercurials.
Aloes. Rhubarb
Euonymin.
Iridin.

Cerebral Depressants lower or suspend the functions of the higher cerebrum after a preliminary stage of excitement. Under this head may be included the Hypnotics, Narcotics, General Anesthetics, and several of the Antispasmodics, all acting on the cells of the convolutions; at first stimulating the brain-functions, they produce after a time stupor, coma and insensibility.

The most useful of this class are the Bromides, Zinc Salts and Caffeine, as they also diminish reflex excitability and thus secure rest of the nervous system. Some of them are decidedly dangerous, as they may paralyze the heart or the medulla and its centres of organic life before the consciousness is much disturbed; such being Chloroform, Chloral, Phenol, Aconite, Opium, and the irritant poisons.

Cerebral Excitants are remedies which increase the functional activity of the brain, without producing any subsequent depression, or any suspension of the cerebral functions. They act partly by increasing the action of the heart and consequently the rapidity of the circulation, partly by a direct action upon the gray matter of the brain. The chief members of this group are—

Acetic Acid (inhaled).	Cannabis. Camphor.	Ether.
Alcohol (at first).	Coffee, Caffeine.	Quinine.
Ammonia (inhaled).	Tea, Theine.	Tobacco.
Ammoniac.	Guarana, Guaranine,	Strychnine.
Asafetida.	Coca, Cocaine.	Valerian.

The Cerebellum is markedly disturbed by the few drugs which affect it specifically, their action upon its different lobes producing various disturbances of coordination and equilibrium. *Alcohol* in considerable dose causes a staggering gait, and a tendency to fall; and different preparations thereof seem to affect different portions of the cerebellum. Intoxication by wine or beer is said to be accompanied by a tendency to fall sideways,—that, by whiskey, especially Irish whiskey, an inclination to fall on the face,—and that by cider a backward tendency; and these disturbances correspond exactly with those caused by injury to different lobes of the cerebellum (Brunton). *Apomorphine* in large doses seems to act upon the cerebellum or corpora quadrigemina, as the animal poisoned by it does not vomit, but moves round and round in a circle.

Ciliary Excitants are substances which, when dissolved in the mouth, promote the expectoration of bronchial mucus by their reflex excitation of the

Digitized by Google

tracheal and bronchial cilia. This group includes such agents as the Chlorides of Ammonium and Sodium, Potassium Chlorate and Gum Acacia.

Deliriants excite the functions of the higher brain to such a degree as to disorder the mental faculties, producing intellectual confusion, loss of will-power, delirium and even convulsions. They are all narcotics (though all narcotics are not deliriants), and the most important may be listed as follows:—

Belladonna.	Alcohol.	Cannabis Indica.
Stramonium.	Chloral.	Lupulus (at first).
Hyoscyamus.	Ether.	Opium (at first).
Turpentine.	Chloroform.	Nitrous Oxide Gas.

Demulcents (*demulceo*, I soothe),—are substances usually of oleaginous or mucilaginous nature, which soothe and protect the parts to which they are applied. This term is generally used for substances employed for mucous membranes, and the term *Emollients* for similar agents used on the skin. The chief agents belonging to this class are:—

Acacia.	Starch.	Honey.	Olive Oil.
Cetraria.	Glycerin.	Marsh-mallow.	Isinglass.
Barley.	Flaxseed.	White of Egg.	Tragacanth.
Licorice.	Gelatin.	Almond.	Bland Oils.

Dental Anodynes are substances employed locally in toothache due to caries exposing a nerve filament. Such are *Aconite*, *Opium* and *Cocaine salts*,—also Creosote, Chloral, Phenol, and Potassium Chlorate. A solution, containing the three first named, applied on a pledget of cotton, will promptly relieve whenever the nerve is accessible. *Chloral* should never be employed for this purpose, as in solution sufficiently strong to be of any service it is very apt to cause sloughing of the gum, especially if injected thereinto by a hypodermic syringe, as is frequently done by ignorant dentists, who advertise the "extraction of teeth without pain."

Dentifrices (*dens*, a tooth, *frico*, I rub),—are medicated powders or pastes applied with a stiff brush to cleanse the teeth and gums. *Chalk* is the basis generally used, for its mechanical action and its alkaline quality. Antiseptics, as *Borax*, *Quinine*, *Phenol*, etc., should also be employed, so as to prevent the acid fermentation of food products between the teeth and the consequent decay of the dentine. *Tincture of Myrrh* is an excellent ingredient, being an aromatic local stimulant and disinfectant.

Many drugs affect the teeth injuriously, such being the Mineral Acids, Persalts of Iron and Alum. The first two should be taken through a glass tube, and the mouth should be rinsed afterwards with a weak alkaline solution.

Deodorants are agents which destroy foul odors. The *Volatile Deodorants* are chiefly oxidizing and deoxidizing substances, acting chemically on the obnoxious gases; while the *Non-volatile* ones are mainly absorbents, which condense and decompose the effluvia. The deodorants in general use are the following-named:—

Digitized by Google

Formaldehyde.	Hydrogen Dioxide.	Charcoal.
Chlorine Gas.	Potassium Permanganate.	Earth. Lime.
Sulphurous Acid Gas.	Coffee, freshly roasted.	Ferrous Sulphate.

For removing the fetid exhalations emitted by the feces, the following powder is a very efficient and cheap deodorizing and disinfecting agent. Zinc Sulphate, lbs. ij, Sulphuric Acid, 3jss to 3ijss, Essence of Mirbane, 3j, Indigo Blue, gr. ij. About a dessert-spoonful of this is placed in the bed-pan or chamber utensil before it is used. Contact with urine or a liquid stool causes its prompt solution, deodorization is instantaneous, the liquid excreta are at once sterilized, and the fetor is changed to a rather agreeable odor. *Oil of Eucalyptus* has the property of spreading rapidly over water in a thin film, and if a few drops are sprinkled over the water in the pan of a water closet before using the latter, no fecal odor will arise therefrom.

Destructive Metamorphosis of the tissues is promoted by a number of agents, most of which are classed as *Alteratives* or as *Astringents*, the most important of which are the following-named:—

Alkalies.	Sulphides and Iodides.
Vegetable Acids.	Sarsaparilla.
Metals and their salts.	Stillingia.
Colchicum.	Xanthoxylum.

Tannic and Gallic Acids, and substances containing them.

Destructive Metamorphosis may be diminished by many substances, the following-named being the chief ones:—

Alcohol.	Salicin.	Resorcinol.
Glycerin.	Salicylates.	Chinolin.
Oils and Fats.	Quinine.	Cocaine

Diaphoretics and Sudorifics (*διαφορέω*, I carry through; *sudor*, sweat, *facio*, I make),—are remedies which increase the action of the skin and promote the secretion of sweat. When they act energetically, so that the perspiration stands in beads upon the surface, they are known as *Sudorifics*. They may be subdivided into the following groups, viz.—

(1) *Simple Diaphoretics*, which enter the circulation and are eliminated by the sudoriferous glands, which they stimulate to increased action.

(2) *Nauseating Diaphoretics*, which produce relaxation and the dilatation of the superficial capillaries.

(3) *Refrigerant Diaphoretics*, which reduce the circulation, at the same time acting directly on the sweat-centres in the spinal cord and medulla.

The principal diaphoretics are the following-named, the figures referring to their respective supposed modes of action as indicated above;—

Aconite.[3]	Ipecacuanha.	Mezereon.[1]
Veratrum.[3]	Opium[2,3] (large doses).	Sarsaparilla.[1]
Tobacco.[2,3]	Dover's Powder.[3]	Guaiacum.[1]
Lobelia.[2,3]	Tartar Emetic.[3]	Serpentaria.[1]
Alcohol.[2,3]	Sulphur.[1]	Sassafras.[1]
Ether.[2,3]	Camphor.[1]	Senega.[1]
Nitrous Ether.[2,3]	Cocaine.[3]	Vapor Bath.[3]
Salicylates.[1]	Ammonium Acetate.[1]	Turkish Bath.[3]
Pilocarpus.[1,3]	Ammonium Citrate.[1]	Wet Pack.[3]
Pilocarpine.[1,3]	Potassium Salts.[3]	Warm Drinks.[3]

Diluents (*diluo*, I dilute),—are indifferent substances which, after their absorption, dilute the excretory fluids and enable the latter to hold more solid material in suspension. *Water* is the one true diluent, whatever form it may be disguised in, as teas, weak fluid foods, acid drinks, etc.

Digitized by Google

Discutients or Sorbefacients (*discutio*, I dissipate; *sorbere*, to suck),—are agents which promote absorption, and may be divided into two classes; (1) those which stimulate the lymphatics to the removal of morbid or inflammatory deposits, (2) those which promote the imbibition of nutritive or medicinal material into the system. [Compare ALTERATIVES.] These agents include the following-named:—

Arsenic.	Ichthyol.	Vapor Bath.
Mercury.	Lanolin.	Hot Water Bath.
Iodine.	Oleic Acid.	Poultices.
Iodides.	Cacao Butter.	Counterirritation.
Cadmium.	Massage.	Galvanism.

Lanolin and *Oleic Acid* have remarkable power of penetration through the skin and are used as excipients for drugs which are to be administered by cutaneous absorption. *Cacao Butter* possesses the same penetrative property, and is usually employed in making medicated suppositories.

Diuretics (*διούρησις*, urination),—are agents which promote the secretion of urine, either by raising the local or general blood-pressure and so increasing the renal circulation, by stimulating the secreting cells or nerves of the kidneys, or by flushing the kidneys with water. Diuretics may be classified according to their physiological action or according to the different purposes for which they are employed. *Refrigerant Diuretics*, especially the salines, excite the renal epithelium, induce a hyperemic condition of the kidneys and increase the water of the urine. They possess a sedative action upon the heart and the general circulation, but used to excess they depress the heart and impoverish the blood. Potassium Chlorate is a decided renal irritant, and should never be used as a diuretic. *Hydragogue Diuretics* increase the water of the urine largely, and in general act by raising arterial pressure, either—(*a*) throughout the body, or (*b*) locally in the kidneys. This they accomplish in various ways, direct and indirect,—increasing the action of the heart, contracting the efferent vessels or dilating the afferent vessels, so as to raise the blood-pressure in the glomeruli, etc. The action of the *Stimulant Diuretics* is directly upon the renal tissue, by which they are largely eliminated from the body. In small or moderate doses they dilate the renal arterioles, increase the renal blood-supply, and so induce diuresis, but in large doses they irritate the renal epithelium, contract the renal arterioles, diminish the renal blood-supply, excite renal inflammation, render the urine albuminous and bloody, and may even induce suppression of the urine. All the members of this division should be used with caution.

Individual members of the diuretic class act in various modes, some of them in more than one manner, and probably as follows, viz.—

1. By increasing the action of the heart (Alcohol, Digitalis, etc.) or by contracting the intestinal and other vessels, thus raising the general blood-pressure.
2. By dilating the afferent renal vessels, thereby increasing the renal blood-supply and raising the pressure in the glomeruli.
3. By contracting the efferent vessels, raising the pressure in the glomeruli and lessening absorption in the tubules, or both.
4. By stimulating the secreting cells or nerves of the kidneys.
5. By flushing the kidneys, as by the ingestion of Water in large quantity.

Digitized by Google

The following list contains the most important agents of this group, which are usually subdivided into the three classes indicated by the subtitles. The numbers refer to the probable modes of action of the drug in the above synopsis:—

Refrigerant Diuretics.	*Hydragogue Diuretics.*	*Stimulant Diuretics.*
Potassium Acetate.[4]	Digitalis.[1,2]	Alcohol.[3]
Potassium Bitartrate.[4]	Strophanthus.[2]	Blatta orientalis.[4]
Potassium Citrate.[4]	Convallaria.[1]	Cantharides.[4]
Potassium Chlorate.[4]	Cimicifuga.[1,2]	Turpentine.[4]
Potassium Nitrate.[4]	Adonis vernalis.[1,2]	Juniper.[4]
Sodium Acetate.[4]	Erythrophlœum.[1]	Savin.[4]
Sodium Chlorate.[4]	Squill.[1,2]	Copaiba.[4]
Sodium Chloride.[4]	Broom.[2] Sparteine.[2]	Cubeb.[4]
Ammonium Acetate.[4]	Calomel.[4]	Cannabis.[4]
Calcium Chloride.[4]	Caffeine.[1,4] Theocin.[4]	Capsicum.[4]
Lithium Carbonate.[4]	Theobromine.[4] Agurin.[4]	Buchu.[4]
Lithium Citrate.[4]	Apocynum.[1,2]	Asparagus.[4]
Magnesium Citrate.[4]	Nitrous Ether.[2] Nitrites.[2]	Guaiac.[4]
Magnesium Sulphate.[4]	Strychnine.[1]	Fennel.[4]
Water[5] Milk.[5]	Colchicum.[4]	Urea.[4]
Carbonic Acid.	Tobacco.[2]	Uva Ursi.[4]
Cold to surface.[1]	Sugar of Milk.[1,4]	Zea.[4]

Diuretics are employed in medicine for certain definite purposes, as follows:—to remove fluid from the tissues and cavities of the body in cases of dropsy; to promote the elimination of waste-products and other poisons from the blood; to maintain the action of the kidneys; to dilute the urine, and to alter morbid conditions of that excretion.

In Dropsies from Cardiac Disease, or other dropsies due to venous congestion, the most efficient diuretics are those which act on the general vascular system, as Digitalis, Strophanthus, Squill, etc. Calomel is often very efficient in this form of dropsy, also Theobromine Sodio-Salicylate (Diuretin).

In Dropsy from Renal Disease, Diuretin, Broom-tops, Nitrous Ether, Oil of Juniper, Digitalis and Squill are the most reliable diuretics, in the order named.

In Ascites from Hepatic Cirrhosis, Copaiba is the best diuretic when the kidneys are healthy. In this form and the previous ones a little Pil. Hydrargyri given occasionally will often aid the diuretic action of the other agents.

To eliminate Waste-products from the Blood, Potassium Nitrate and Bitratrate, Turpentine, Juniper, Caffeine, and Water in large quantity. [Compare LITHONTRIPTICS.]

To Dilute the Urine, Water is the best agent, its most efficient form being Distilled Water charged with Carbonic Acid gas.

As Adjuvants to Diuretics, when pressure on the uriniferous tubules or venous congestion prevent their action,—paracentesis abdominis, purgation, cupping over the loins, and even venesection, are often necessary to start the diuretic action.

The activity of the renal cells is directly depressed by the *Renal Depressants*, which thereby lessen or suspend the secretion of urine. Morphine, Quinine and Ergot act in this manner through their influence on the circulation. Instead of acting as a diuretic Digitalis may stop the secretion of urine, by so stimulating the vaso-motor centre as to greatly contract the renal vessels, and arrest the renal circulation (Brunton). This it might do if a preparation were used which was deficient in Digitoxin or Digitaleïn, the dilators of the renal arteries: (see under DIGITALIS.) The same is true of Caffeine and Strychnine, hence it is well to combine these with other diuretics which dilate the renal

Digitized by Google

vessels, as the Nitrites, (Nitrous Ether, etc.), and Alcohol. Digitalis contains in itself the power of doing both these actions, and hence it is the ideal diuretic.

Emetics (*ἐμέω*, I vomit),—are agents which produce vomiting. They may be subdivided into two groups, *Local Emetics*, or those which act by irritating the end-organs of the gastric, pharyngeal or esophageal nerves, and *General or Systemic Emetics*, which act through the medium of the circulation. The members of both these groups produce emetic action by irritation of the vomiting centre in the medulla, the first by reflex, the second by direct stimulation. The principal emetics are the following named:—

Local Emetics.	*General Emetics.*
Alum, Mustard, Salt.	Ipecacuanha. Emetine.
Ammonium Carbonate.	Apomorphine.
Zinc and Copper Sulphates.	Tartar Emetic
Subsulphate of Mercury.	Veratrine.
Tepid Water, in quantity.	Senega.
Vegetable Bitters, as Quassia, in strong infusions.	Squill.
	Ouabain.

Tartar Emetic, Ipecacuanha and probably *Apomorphine*, act locally as well as systemically, for if injected subcutaneously they are excreted by the stomach in part, thus irritating the gastric nerves as well as the vomiting centre. *Pilocarpus* is a local emetic, and *Digitalis* and its congeners, also *Muscarine*, are systemic emetics, but none of these agents are used medicinally for that purpose. *Opium, Morphine*, and *Codeine* usually produce emesis as one of their after effects.

Vomiting is an evacuant act which consists in compression of the stomach by the simultaneous spasmodic contraction of the diaphragm and abdominal muscles; also in relaxation of its cardiac orifice by contraction of the radiating muscular fibres in the gastric wall. If both acts occur at the same time, the contents of the stomach are expelled and vomiting occurs; if, however, the two acts do not take place simultaneously, the contents of the stomach are retained, and the abortive efforts are called *retching*. These acts are controlled and regulated by a nerve-centre in the medulla oblongata, which is closely connected with the respiratory centre, the muscular movements of vomiting being merely modified respiratory movements. This vomiting centre is ordinarily excited in two ways,—(1) by the peripheral stimulation of afferent nerves going to it from other parts of the body, (2) by impulses sent down to it from the brain (Brunton).

Nausea and vomiting are diminished by agents termed *Anti-emetics*, including gastric sedatives and general sedatives; some of which act by means of a local sedative influence upon the end-organs of the gastric nerves, others by reducing the irritability of the vomiting centre in the medulla. The act of vomiting being occasioned by irritation of afferent nerves from many regions of the body or impulses from the brain excited by impressions on the nerves of special sense, the measures and agents by which it may be combated are very diversified. [Compare the article entitled VOMITING, in Part III.] The most important anti-emetics are named in the following lists:—

Local Gastric Sedatives.		*General Sedatives.*
Alcohol.	Creosote.	Opium.
Alum.	Ether.	Morphine.
Arsenic.	Ice.	Codeine.
Belladonna.	Opium.	Hydrocyanic Acid.
Bismuth.	Hydrocyanic Acid.	Bromides.
Carbonic Acid.	Silver Nitrate.	Chloral.
Cerium Oxalate.	Calomel } small	Nitro-glycerin.
Chloroform.	Ipecac } doses.	Alcohol.
Phenol.	Hot water.	Amyl Nitrite.
Potassium Nitrate.	Cocaine.	Food.

Digitized by Google

Ice, swallowed in small pieces, is probably the most efficient of the local sedatives. *Phenol* and *Cocaine* are also effective anti-emetics, given in small doses by the mouth at short intervals. *Astringents* are very useful where there is congestion of the gastric mucous membrane, as in the vomiting of alcoholism and phthisis, when *Silver Nitrate* and *Alum* are especially to be recommended. *Opium* and its principal alkaloid, *Morphine*, will produce nausea and vomiting in many persons, even when given in very small doses.

Emmenagogues (ἐμμηνια, the menses, ἄγω, I move),—are remedies which restore the menstrual function, either directly by stimulation of the uterine muscular fibre, or indirectly by improving the blood and toning up the nervous system. Some of the direct emmenagogues are *oxytocic* in large doses. The principal members of this class are named in the following list:—

Direct Emmenagogues.		*Indirect Emmenagogues.*
Ergot.	Apiol.	Iron.
Savin.	Borax. Myrrh.	Manganese.
Tansy. Rue.	Guaiacum.	Cinnamon.
Digitalis.	Polygonum Hydropip.	Quinine.
Cantharis.	Potass. Permanganate.	Strychnine.
Pulsatilla.	Manganese Dioxide.	Aloetic Purgatives.
Asafetida	Cimicifuga.	Cod-liver Oil.
Alcohol.	Oxalic Acid.	Hot Hip-baths.
Indigo.	Hedeoma.	Leeching the genitals.
Hydrargyrum Biniodide.	Origanum.	Rubefacients to thighs.
Caulophyllum.	Viscum Flavescens.	Tonic Remedies.

Emollients (*emollio*, I soften),—are substances which soften and relax the tissues to which they are applied. They relieve tension, dilate vessels, diminish pressure on the nerves, and protect inflamed surfaces from the air and from friction. The principal articles which may be classed under this heading are the following:—

Hot Fomentations.	Linseed Oil.	Petrolatum.
Poultices.	Olive Oil.	Soap Liniment.
Glycerin.	Spermaceti.	Starch.
Lard.	Almond Oil.	Cacao Butter.

Errhines and Sternutatories (ἐν, in, ῥον, the nose; *sternuto*, I sneeze),—are agents which produce increased nasal secretion and sneezing, when locally applied to the mucous membrane of the nose. The first term is usually applied to substances which cause increase of the mucus without sneezing, the latter to those which invariably produce sneezing. The drugs should be applied in powder. The stimulus produced by these agents is transmitted by the nasal branches of the fifth nerve to the respiratory centre, exciting the sudden and forcible expiratory effort called sneezing; also to the vaso-motor centre, contracting the smaller vessels throughout the body and producing a general rise in the blood-pressure. The principal agents of this class are—

Tobacco, as snuff.	Euphorbium.	Capsicum.
Ipecacuanha.	Sassy Bark.	Hellebore.
Sanguinaria.	Saponin.	Ammonia.
Veratrum Album.	Ginger.	Cubebs.

The last two named may be used as simple Errhines, as the vapor of dilute Ammonia-water or the smoke of burning Cubebs do not excite sneezing generally.

Digitized by Google

Escharotics or Caustics (*ἐσχάρα*, a slough or scab; *καίω*, I burn).—are agents which destroy a tissue to which they are applied, and produce a slough. They may be divided into two classes, the *actual*, or those in which heat is the active agent, and the *potential*, by which a chemical process is called into play. Escharotics act usually in one of the following modes:—

1. By abstracting the water of the tissues.
2. By combining with the albumin of the tissues.
3. By corrosive deoxidation of the tissues.
4. By conversion of the tissues into carbon or gaseous bodies.

The principal escharotics are named in the following list, the numbers pointing out the mode of action as stated above:—

Mineral Acids.[1]	Caustic Potash.[1]	Mercuric Chloride.[2]
Glacial Acetic Acid.[1]	Caustic Soda.[1]	Mercuric Oxide.[2]
Phenol.[1]	Dried Alum.[2]	Mercuric Nitrate.[2]
Chromic Trioxide.[2]	Silver Nitrate.[2]	Bromine.[2]
Arsenic Trioxide.[1]	Copper Sulphate.[2]	High Heat. { Cautery.[4]
Antimony Chloride.[1]	Zinc Sulphate.[2]	Moxa.[4]
Lime.[1]	Zinc Chloride.[2]	Boiling Water.[4]

Nitric Acid and *Zinc Chloride* are probably the safest and most generally useful of the potential caustics where any decided escharotic action is desired. *Silver Nitrate* is the best for superficial use, its action being limited to the part with which it comes in contact, and being stopped at once by the application of a solution of common salt. *Chromic Trioxide* is one of the most efficient escharotics, but it must be carefully used.

Expectorants (*ex*, out of, *pectus*, the breast),—are remedies which modify the secretion of the broncho-pulmonary mucous membrane, and promote its expulsion. They may be divided into the following groups:

Nauseating Expectorants in large doses act mechanically by expelling the mucus in the act of vomiting, in small doses by increasing osmosis from the inflamed mucous membrane. The members of this subdivision generally increase secretion and tend to lower the blood-pressure. The chief ones are the following named:—

Antimony, Tartar Emetic.	Apomorphine.	Potassium Iodide
Ipecacuanha, Emetine.	Quebracho.	Lobelia.
Pilocarpus (Jaborandi).	Alkalies.	Lobeline.

Stimulant Expectorants are largely eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane, which they stimulate, altering the secretion and facilitating expectoration. These remedies generally diminish secretion and increase blood-pressure. This subdivision includes the following named:—

Ammonium Chloride.	Acids.	Nux Vomica.
Ammonium Carbonate.	Squill.	Strychnine.
Benzoin and Benzoic Acid.	Garlic.	Senega.
Balsams of Peru and Tolu.	Onion.	Saponin.
Wood Tar, and Tar.	Turpentine.	Licorice.
Oleum Pini Sylvestris.	Sulphur.	Saccharine Substances.

Besides the above many other remedies may act as expectorants, some by relieving bron-
n, as Opium, Stramonium, and Tobacco; others by soothing the irritable respiratory
Opium and Chloral; and the ciliary excitants by reflex action through their im-
the nerves of the mouth.

Digitized by Google

Galactagogues (γάλα, milk, ἄγω, I bring away),—are agents which are supposed to increase the lacteal secretion. The value of most of them is very doubtful, probably the only efficient one being *Pilocarpus* (Jaborandi), but its influence is very transient and the excessive perspiration and salivation caused by it are objectionable. The leaves of *Ricinus communis*, the castor-oil plant, locally applied, have been highly recommended; but general measures are more trustworthy, such as the correction of anemia, attention to sore nipples, administration of tonics and good food. [Compare the article entitled LACTATION in Part III.] Other agents reputed to have galactagogue properties are the following-named:—

Anise.	Gallega.	Beer, Ale, Porter.
Dill.	Physostigma.	Black Tea.
Fennel.	Strychnine.	Sinapisms.
Vanilla.	Potassium Chlorate.	Electricity.

Galactophyga (γ, α, milk, φεύγω, I shun),—are agents and measures which diminish or arrest the secretion of milk. *Belladonna* or its alkaloid *Atropine* is the most efficient, acting whether applied locally or administered internally. *Antipyrine* has similar power, so also has Camphor applied locally and Potassium Iodide, Colchicum with Magnesium Sulphate, Tobacco, Sage, Quinine, Tannin, etc. Compression of the breasts, by bandaging or strapping with adhesive plaster, has positive antigalactic action.

Hearing is affected by several drugs. *Strychnine* and *Morphine* increase the excitability of either the auditory nerve or the centre for hearing in the superior temporo-sphenoidal convolution, making that faculty much more acute. *Quinine*, *Antipyrine* and the *Salicylates* produce hyperemia of the auditory apparatus, causing subjective noises, as humming, buzzing, or ringing, which are very unpleasant. Hydrobromic Acid and the Bromides, also Ergot, will diminish the congestion and thus neutralize or prevent these noises to a great extent.

Quinine in large doses is believed by some to have produced permanent injury of the sight and the hearing, but authentic cases of such action are extremely rare, if indeed they can be found at all. Temporary deafness is often caused by Quinine, but it usually disappears soon after the administration of the drug is stopped.

Hepatic Depressants lower the functional activity of the liver, some reducing the secretion of bile, others lessening the production of glycogen, and others diminishing the production of urea. *Lead Acetate* is a direct hepatic depressant, especially in large doses, and is probably the only drug which lessens the biliary secretion without causing purgation. Many *Purgatives* diminish the secretion of bile by lowering the blood-pressure in the liver and by carrying off material from which bile may be formed. Contrary to the general opinion *Opium* and *Morphine* do not affect the biliary secretion (Murrell). The list of hepatic depressants includes the following-named agents:—

Digitized by Google

Lessening Bile.	*Diminishing Glycogen.*	*Lessening Urea.*
Lead Acetate.	Opium.	Opium.
Atropine.	Morphine.	Morphine.
Calomel. Chloral.	Codeine.	Codeine.
Castor Oil.	Arsenic.	Alcohol.
Gamboge.	Antimony.	Colchicum.
Magnesium Sulphate.	Phosphorus.	Quinine.

Hepatic Stimulants and Cholagogues (χολή, bile, ἄγω, I bring away),—are two groups of agents acting upon the biliary secretion, the first-named increasing the functional activity of the liver-cells and the amount of bile formed, the second removing the bile from the duodenum and preventing its reabsorption into the portal circulation. Some hepatic stimulants are also cholagogues, others are not, while cholagogues proper generally act indirectly as hepatic stimulants by carrying off the bile and thereby urging the liver to secrete more. The discovery of the enterohepatic circulation of bile has cleared up many of the discrepancies formerly existing with regard to the action of drugs upon this gland and its secretion, yet neither this subject nor hepatic chemistry has yet attained such results as would enable us to formulate positive doctrines thereon. *Bile*, *Bile Salts* and *Sodium Salicylate* are at present the only agents which have been experimentally proven to have the direct power of increasing the biliary secretion, though a number of drugs are believed to act in this manner upon clinical and other evidence. The following list includes the principal agents which are generally credited with the actions defined above:—

Hepatic Stimulants.		*Cholagogues.*
Bile, Bile Salts.	Ipecacuanha.	Mercury with Chalk.
Sodium Salicylate.	Colocynth.	Calomel.
Nitro-hydrochloric Acid.	Colchicum.	Pil. Hydrargyri.
Mercuric Chloride.	Podophyllin.	Sodium Phosphate.
Mineral Acids. Arsenic.	Euonymin.	Sodium Sulphate.
Sulphurated Antimony.	Iridin. Jalapin.	Potassium Sulphate.
Benzoic Acid.	Scammony.	Aloes. Rhubarb.
Sodium Benzoate.	Rhubarb.	Podophyllin.
Sodium Phosphate.	Aloes.	Colchicum.
Sodium Sulphate.	Sanguinarine.	Colocynth.
Sodium Phenolsulphonate.	Hydrastin.	Jalapin.

To secure the best cholagogue effect it is advisable to combine an hepatic stimulant with an intestinal stimulant which shall produce increased secretion from the intestinal mucous membrane and excite peristalsis. *Hydrochloric Acid* which has been kept long and has become a light or golden-yellow color, is relatively inert as an hepatic stimulant, but the freshly combined, deep red acid is active and valuable (Wood).

The glycogenic function of the liver, and the production of urea are stimulated by the following-named drugs:—

Increasing Glycogen.	*Increasing Urea.*	
Amyl Nitrite.	Arsenic.	Iron.
Sodium Bicarbonate.	Antimony.	Phosphorus.
Nitro-hydrochloric Acid.	Ammonium Chloride.	

Hypnotics (ὕπνος, sleep),—are remedies which produce sleep. In this wide sense the term includes the narcotics and the general anesthetics, but it is usually restricted to those agents which, in the doses necessary to cause sleep, do not disturb the normal relationship of the mental faculties to the external world (Hunton). Another definition of hypnotics is—that they produce sleep with-

Digitized by Google

out suspending the consciousness of pain, narcotics doing both. Hypnotics may be subdivided into the following classes:—

Pure Hypnotics,—which directly induce a sleep closely resembling the normal, without causing narcotic or other dangerous cerebral symptoms. The *Bromides* are the type of this subdivision, but the list is constantly growing smaller as experience reveals toxic powers in the action of its members.

Narco-hypnotics,—which induce sleep by direct depression of the cerebral functions and in larger doses are narcotic, suspending the consciousness of pain and producing coma. *Opium* is the type of this class.

Indirect Hypnotics,—which induce sleep by removing or suppressing any cause (not mental) which interferes therewith. Such are the non-narcotic analgesics,* acting against pain; the respiratory stimulants,† relieving dyspnea; the pulmonary sedatives,‡ relieving cough; the motor depressants,§ restraining excessive motor activity; also the vascular and cardiac tonics,¶ antagonizing cerebral hyperemia and regulating the cardiac action.

The principal members of each of the above subdivisions are named in the following lists:—

Pure Hypnotics.	*Narco-hypnotics.*	*Indirect Hypnotics.*
Potassium Bromide.	Hydrated Chloral. Chloretone.	* Antipyrine.
Sodium Bromide.	Opium, Morphine, Narceine.	* Acetanilide.
Paraldehyde.	Hyoscine. Duboisine.	* Acetphenetidin.
Sulphonmethane.	Cannabis Indica.	† Strychnine.
Sulphonethylmethane.	Pellotine.	‡ Hydrocyanic Acid.
Veronal.	Passiflora Incarnata.	§ Conium.
Ethyl Carbamate.	Piscidia Erythrina.	§ Gelsemium.
Chloralformamide.	Amylene Hydrate.	¶ Ergot.
Hedonal.	Alcohol.	¶ Digitalis.

Hydrated Chloral is undoubtedly the most efficient of all hypnotics. *Paraldehyde* is one of the most reliable and safe, but its sleep is transient, lasting only a few hours. *Sulphonmethane* and *Sulphonethylmethane* are very efficient in some cases, but often fail entirely. *Ethyl Carbamate* is feeble and uncertain, and the same may be said of *Humulus* and some other agents which are not mentioned above. *Piscidia* is also somewhat uncertain in action, though its hypnotic and anodyne powers have proved very decided in many cases.

Dr. Wilcox rejects the dangerous, unreliable and objectionable hypnotics, and retains four as amply sufficient for all ordinary cases of insomnia. These he classifies as follows:

As to Potency: Paraldehyde, Chloralformamide, Pellotine, Sulphonethylmethane.
As to Rapidity: Pellotine, Paraldehyde, Chloralformamide, Sulphonethylmethane.
As to not causing Habituation: Pellotine, Sulphonethylmethane, Chloralformamide, Paraldehyde.
As to Safety: Chloralformamide, Pellotine, Paraldehyde, Sulphonethylmethane.

Intestinal Astringents contract the walls of the intestinal vessels, diminishing the exudation therefrom, and lessening the fluidity of the fecal discharges. The more powerful members of this group have also a constringing action on the intestinal mucous membrane. The principal agents of this class are named in the following lists:—

Astringents.		*Constringents.*
Phosphoric Acid.	Diluted.	Tannic Acid.
Nitric Acid.		Vegetable Astringents.
Sulphuric Acid.		Alum.
Acetic Acid.		Zinc Oxide.
Lead Acetate.		Copper Sulphate.
Silver Nitrate.		Persalts of Iron.

Digitized by Google

Irritants are substances which, when applied to the skin, produce a greater or less degree of vascular excitement. When used to produce a reflex influence on a part remote from their site, they are termed counter-irritants. They may be subdivided into the following groups:—

Rubefacients, are those which produce temporary redness and congestion of the skin, unless left too long in contact with the surface, when they may cause exudation between the cuticle and the true skin (vesicants), or may destroy the tissue and form a slough (escharotics). They may also induce muscular atrophy.

Vesicants, Epispastics or Blisters, are those which cause decided inflammation of the skin and the outpouring of serum between the epidermis and the derma. *Cantharides* is the agent generally used for blistering purposes.

Pustulants, affecting isolated parts of the skin, namely—the orifices of the sweat-glands, giving rise to pustules.

The following list includes the principal agents and measures belonging to these three groups:—

Rubefacients.	*Rubefacients.*	*Vesicants.*
Mustard.	Oil of Cajuput.	Cantharides.
Capsicum.	Oil of Turpentine.	Euphorbium.
Camphor.	Volatile Oils.	Mezereon.
Ammonia.	Pitch. Friction.	Iodine.
Mezereon.	Hot Water.	Rhus Toxicodendron.
Arnica.		Ammonia (the confined vapor).
Alcohol.	*Pustulants.*	Glacial Acetic Acid.
Ether.	Croton Oil.	Volatile Oil of Mustard.
Chloroform.	Tartar Emetic.	Heat. { Boiling Water.
Iodine.	Ipecacuanha.	{ Corrigan's Hammer.
Menthol.	Silver Nitrate.	

Lithontriptics and Antilithics (λίθος, a stone, τρίβω, I wear down),—are agents which are supposed to promote the solution of concretions in the excretory passages (lithontriptics) or to prevent their formation (antilithics). These terms are generally restricted to remedies affecting the urinary calculi, but those directed against the biliary form are included in this arrangement for the sake of consistent classification. The chief agents coming under these titles are the following-named:—

Biliary Calculi.	*Uric Acid Calculi.*
Ether and Turpentine.	Distilled Water.
(Durande's Solvent.)	Potassium Salts.
Sodium Bicarbonate.	Lithium Salts.
Sodium Salicylate.	Magnesium Citroborate.
Sodium Phosphate.	Piperazin.
Castile Soap.	Lysidin.
Alkaline Waters, especially Vichy.	Lycetol.
Calcium Oxalate Calculi.	*Phosphatic Calculi.*
Dilute Nitro-hydrochloric Acid.	Ammonium Benzoate.
Carbonated Water	Benzoic Acid.
Lactic Acid (for digestion).	Dilute Nitric Acid.

There is probably little or no solvent value to the agents recommended for biliary cal-
In the case of uric acid calculi the administration of *Potassium* or *Lithium Salts* is
on their power of combining with the acid in the calculus, thus forming urate of potas-

Digitized by Google

sium or of lithium, which salts are more soluble than uric acid itself. *Piperazin* is still more efficient in this respect, forming a piperazin urate which is seven times more soluble than lithium urate. *Lysidin* is still more powerful.

Motor-Depressants lower the functional activity of the spinal cord and other parts of the motor apparatus and in large doses paralyze them. Drugs which depress the cerebral motor convolutions, the motor centres in the medulla, the motor nerve-trunks and nerve-endings, or the muscular contractility itself, produce impairment of the motor power, and in large doses may cause complete paralysis of the part or parts involved. Some act indirectly by reducing the spinal circulation, as Aconite, Digitalis and large doses of Quinine, others by a direct paralyzant action on the centres. The principal members of this class are named in the following list:—

Curare.	Aconite.	Chloral.
Physostigma.	Veratrum.	Bromides.
Conium.	Tobacco.	Potassium Salts.
Gelsemium.	Lobelia.	Many metallic Salts.
Opium, Morphine, Apomorphine.	Digitalis.	Amyl Nitrite.
	Arnica.	Nitroglycerin.
Belladonna, Atropine.	Ailanthus.	Hydrocyanic Acid.
Stramonium.	Saponin.	Potassium Cyanide.
Hyoscyamus.	Sparteine.	Methyl-strychnine.
Muscarine.	Ergot (at last).	Many Methyl compounds.
Pulsatilla.	Quinine (large doses).	Ammonium Cyanide.
Grindelia.	Camphor.	Ammonium Iodide.
Phytolacca.	Alcohol (large doses).	Many compound Ammonias.
Pilocarpus.	Ether (large doses).	Galvanism.
Quebracho.	Chloroform (large).	Cold.

The motor centres in the medulla are powerfully depressed by Opium, Morphine, Aconite, Conium, Chloral, Physostigma, and large doses of Alcohol, Ether and Chloroform. These last three are also paralyzers of the *motor convolutions in the brain*, arresting all voluntary movements when administered in sufficient quantity. *The anterior cornua of the cord* are greatly depressed by Physostigma, Phenol, and other agents, and the *motor nerves* by Conium, Methyl-strychnine, etc., both actions resulting in paralysis of the limbs. Curare, even in small doses, paralyzes the end-organs of the motor nerves, and Belladonna, the compound Ammonias, Methyl compounds, etc., exercise a similar but less powerful influence. Galvanism is an effective local depressant of motor activity.

Motor-Excitants are agents which increase the functional activity of the spinal cord and the motor apparatus, producing disturbances of motility, heightened reflex excitability, and tetanic convulsions when given in large doses, their ultimate effect being motor paralysis from over-stimulation. The most important motor-excitants are those named in the following list:—

Nux Vomica.	Alcohol (small dose).	Ergot.	Digitalis.
Ignatia.	Ether (small dose).	Ustilago.	Convallaria.
Strychnine. Brucine.	Chloroform (small dose).	Gossypium.	Cimicifuga.
Thebaine.	Ammonia.	Picrotoxin.	Pilocarpine.
Morphine (large dose).	Absinthe.	Aconitine.	Pyridine.
Atropine (large dose).	Buxine.	Nicotine.	Rhus Toxicod.
Cocaine.	Calabarine.	Camphor.	Electricity.

The principal members of this class are Nux Vomica and Ignatia, with their alkaloids Strychnine and Brucine, also Thebaine, the tetanizing alkaloid of Opium. The group also includes Morphine and Atropine, which, though at first sedative, when given in large doses produce convulsions. *The respiratory centre* in the medulla is stimulated by Strychnine,

Digitized by Google

Atropine, Ammonia, and small doses of Alcohol, Ether and Chloroform. *The motor convolutions* in the brain are stimulated by Alcohol and Cocaine in moderate doses, also for a brief period by Ether and Chloroform. *The end-organs of the motor nerves* are stimulated by the local use of Electricity, Strychnine and friction; and are irritated by the internal administration of Aconitine, Nicotine, Camphor, Pilocarpine and Pyridine.

Mydriatics (*μυδρίασις*, mydriasis),—are agents which cause dilatation of the pupil of the eye. They are used by ophthalmologists to prevent or break down adhesions of the iris, and to dilate the pupil for ophthalmoscopic and other examinations. Most of the mydriatics produce paralysis of the ciliary muscle (cycloplegia), resulting in temporary loss of accommodation, the eye remaining focussed for distant objects only, and the intra-ocular tension being increased. The principal mydriatics are named in the following list:—

Atropine.	Duboisine.	Cocaine.
Homatropine.	Hyoscyamine.	Gelseminine.
Daturine.	Coniine.	Euphthalmin.

Atropine and its congeners act as mydriatics by paralyzing the terminations of the 3rd nerve in the circular fibres of the iris, and stimulating the sympathetic filaments which supply its radiating fibres. *Atropine* paralyzes the ciliary muscle completely, leaving the eye adjusted for the far point only. Its effects last from 10 to 14 days. *Homatropine* paralyzes the muscle less completely, its effects lasting only a day or two. *Cocaine* acts as a mydriatic by stimulating the sympathetic filaments, and has very slight action on the ciliary muscle. Its effects last only a few hours. *Euphthalmin* is a rapid and safe mydriatic, neither impairing accommodation nor increasing intra-ocular tension. The *General Anesthetics* cause mydriasis by central action, both early and late in the course of their administration. [See under MYOTICS.]

Myotics (*μύειν*, to close),—are agents which cause the contraction of the pupil. They act by stimulating the motor oculi nerves supplying the circular muscular fibres of the iris, and produce this effect when locally applied or internally administered, except *Morphine*, which acts centrally, and does not affect the pupil when applied locally. *Physostigmine* (Eserine) is the chief myotic for local use, and the only one employed in ophthalmic practice. Others are *Muscarine*, *Pilocarpine*, and *Nicotine*.

Physostigmine also contracts the ciliary muscle, leaving the eye accommodated for the near point only, and lessens intra-ocular tension, antagonizing exactly the eye-actions of Atropine. *Morphine* given internally produces myosis by stimulation of the oculo-motor centres probably, the dilatation which occurs as death approaches being due to final paralysis of the same (Wood). The *General Anesthetics* dilate the pupil in the first and last stages of their action, but contract it in the middle stage, that of complete anesthesia. When in this stage dilatation occurs, it is a dangerous sign of failing respiratory power, unless it is accompanied by symptoms of returning consciousness, as reflex movements and vomiting.

Narcotics (*νάρκη*, stupor), are agents which lessen the relationship of the individual to the external world. At first more or less excitant to the higher brain and stimulant to the mind and to all the bodily functions, the next stage of their action is one of profound sleep characterized by increasing stupor, and this, if the dose has been sufficient, is followed by coma and insensibility (narcotism), and finally death occurs from paralysis of the medullary centres which govern respiration and the other functions of organic life. Narcotics and stimulants are closely related, Alcohol and Opium affording good illustrations, in the different stages of their action, of stimulation followed by narcosis. Nar-

Digitized by Google

cotics, in proper medicinal doses, give us the power of lowering morbidly acute perception, of relieving pain and allaying irritation, nervous agitation and spasm, of inducing sleep, and of regulating the vital functions by rest—all of which are means of great therapeutical value. The chief narcotics are:—

Opium, Morphine.	Alcohol.	Phenol.
Belladonna, Atropine.	Ether.	Hydrocyanic Acid.
Hyoscyamus.	Chloroform.	Oil of Turpentine.
Stramonium.	Hydrated Chloral.	Other Essential Oils.
Cannabis Indica.	Bromal Hydrate.	Carbonic Acid Gas.

Opium is the typical member of the group. *Humulus* (hops) and *Lactucarium* (lettuce) are generally included among the narcotics, but their action is so feeble that they are seldom used for that purpose.

Oxytocics or Ecbolics (ὀξύς, quick, τόκος, childbirth; ἐκβολή, abortion),—are agents which stimulate the muscular fibres of the gravid uterus to contraction, and may therefore produce abortion. In small doses the same remedies are emmenagogue as a rule. Their mode of action has not been clearly made known, but it is generally believed to be due in some cases to direct stimulation of the uterine centre in the cord, in others to congestion of the uterus producing reflex stimulation. The principal oxytocics are those named in the following list:—

Ergot.	Hydrastis.	Pilocarpine.
Ustilago.	Borax.	Viscum Flavescens.
Savin.	Cotton-root Bark.	Strong Purgatives.
Potassium Permanganate.	Oil of Rue.	

Any drastic purgative, or gastro-intestinal irritant, may produce abortion by reflex action. The *Volatile Oils* act in this manner, also *Colocynth* and many other agents used by women to produce abortion, as *Tansy, Pennyroyal, etc.*, all of which are dangerous to life in doses sufficient to excite the action of the gravid uterus.

According to Boissard there are no abortifacient drugs in the strict sense of the term, though some drugs given in toxic doses may cause abortion and the death of the woman. Such drugs are therefore useless in any except the most reckless hands. The oxytocic and ecbolic drugs belong to another class, having the power of strengthening the intensity of the uterine contractions after they have been aroused (oxytocics), or of arousing and aiding uterine contractility (ecbolics). The action of the former is certain, that of the latter is very doubtful.

Pancreatic Stimulation may be obtained by the administration of *Ether*, or by galvanism of the gland itself. The secretion is depressed by *Atropine*, also by any agent inducing nausea and vomiting.

Parasiticides (παράσιτος, a parasite, *cædo*, I kill),—are agents which destroy the animal and vegetable parasites found upon the human body. They are generally applied in the form of lotions, ointments or oleates, and include the following-named substances:—

Sulphur.	Mercury.	Phenol.
Sulphides.	Ammoniated Mercury.	Petroleum.
Sulphurous Acid.	Mercuric Chloride.	Storax.
Sulphur Iodide.	Mercuric Nitrate.	Staphisagria.
Iodine.	Mercuric Oxide.	Balsam of Peru.

Protectives are agents of a mechanical nature employed to cover and protect an injured part from the air, water, friction, etc. *Collodion* and *Gutta-*

Digitized by Google

percha are those in general use, but certain plasters, as the adhesive, the lead or the soap plaster, may be employed for this purpose, also cotton.

Pulmonary Sedatives diminish cough and dyspnea by lessening the irritability of the respiratory centre or that of the nerves of respiration. Some act by directly depressing the respiratory centre; others by removing some irritant from the passages, or by lessening local congestion, as the expectorant group; and others by lowering the excitability of the vagus end-organs in the lungs and that of other afferent filaments throughout the respiratory tract. The principal pulmonary sedatives are named in the following list:—

Opium.	Hydrocyanic Acid.	Turpentine.
Morphine. Codeine.	Potassium Cyanide	Ethyl Iodide.
Belladonna.	Amyl Nitrite.	Conium.
Stramonium.	Quebracho.	Tobacco.
Hyoscyamus.	Cannabis.	Lobelia.

Opium has the most powerful influence as a sedative to the respiratory centre, and mucilaginous or saccharine substances soothe the local irritation, hence the latter are so frequently used as vehicles for the former in cough mixtures. *Hydrocyanic Acid* has a similar sedative action, hence the use of Prunus Virginiana and other substances containing it against cough. *Belladonna* stimulates the respiratory centre, but at the same time lessens the excitability of the vagus terminations in the lungs, and completely arrests secretion from the bronchial mucous membrane. *Stramonium* acts similarly.

Refrigerants (*refrigero*, I cool),—are remedies which allay thirst and impart a sensation of coolness. They include the Vegetable Acids, the Mineral Acids (greatly diluted), Ice, Water if cold, effervescing drinks, fruit juices, and many diaphoretics.

Respiratory Depressants lower the activity of the respiratory centre, rendering the respirations slow and shallow. The chief agents of this class are:—

Opium (large dose).	Gelsemium.	Ether.	Colchicine.
Physostigma.	Aconite.	Chloroform.	Nicotine.
Muscarine.	Veratrine.	Chloral.	Quinine.
Lobeline.	Bromides of the Alkalies.	Saponin.	Hydrocyanic Acid.
Phenol.	Alcohol.	Conium.	

The ten last named first excite the centre for a brief period and then depress it.

Respiratory Stimulants exalt the function of the respiratory centre, quickening and deepening the breathing. Such agents are:—

Strychnine.	Opium (small dose).	Quebracho.
Brucine.	Thebaine.	Zinc and Copper Salts.
Atropine.	Caffeine.	Tobacco (briefly).
Duboisine.	Ammonia.	Alcohol (briefly).
Emetine.	Camphor.	Ether (briefly).
Chloralformamide.	Digitalis.	Cold Douche.

Strychnine also stimulates the vagus tract. *Electricity*, applied to the nerve-trunks or to the inspiratory muscles, is a direct respiratory stimulant. *Veratrine*, *Physostigmine* and *Muscarine* stimulate the vagus terminations, quickening the respiration, but afterwards slow it by depressing the respiratory centre. *Aconite* stimulates the end-organs of the vagus when given in small doses.

The Respiratory Centre is situated in the medulla oblongata, close to the termination of the calamus scriptorius. It probably consists of thoracic and diaphragmatic *Inspiratory*

Digitized by Google

Centres, the act of expiration being considered normally a passive one, due to the natural contraction of the walls of the air vesicles, and the return of the diaphragm and thoracic walls to the position from which they were moved by the inspiratory effort. An *Expiratory Centre* must exist for the initiation of forced expiration, as in the production of voice, cough, sneezing, etc. The chief *Inspiratory Nerves* are the pulmonary branches of the vagus. *The Expiratory Nerves* are the nasal branches of the fifth, the superior and inferior laryngeal, and the cutaneous nerves of the chest and abdomen.

Restoratives are agents which promote constructive metamorphosis, including the Foods, Hematics and Tonics, as well as many agents called Stimulants in other classifications.

Foods, are substances which, when introduced into the body, supply material to renew some structure or to maintain some vital process; being distinguished from medicines in that the latter modify some vital action but supply no material to sustain it.

The food of man is derived from all three of the kingdoms of nature, the animal, vegetable, and mineral, and includes many substances treated of in the Materia Medica, as Oils and Fats, Sugar, Starch, Gum, Alcohol, Beverages like Coffee and Tea, Water, Calcium Phosphate, Sodium Chloride.

Hematics (αἷμα, the blood), are medicines which augment the quantity of hematin in the blood, and thus restore the quality of that tissue by enriching its red corpuscles. They consist chiefly of Iron and Manganese and their compounds.

Tonics (τόνος, tension), are agents which improve the tone of the tissues on which they have specific action, restoring energy and strength to debilitated subjects by a scarcely perceptible stimulation of all the vital functions, their effects being apparent in an increased vigor of the entire system. The chief tonics are enumerated in the foregoing lists under the heads of the organs or tissues particularly affected by them. [COMPARE STIMULANTS, RESPIRATORY STIMULANTS, CARDIAC TONICS, VASCULAR TONICS, GASTRIC TONICS, etc.]

The most typical medicinal agents which impart *general tone and strength* are Strychnine, Quinine, Iron, and Vegetable Bitters. Those especially acting upon the *stomach*, are Arsenic, Bismuth, Cinchona, Hydrastis, and Nux Vomica; on the *spinal cord* and general circulation, Strychnine,; on the *heart*, Digitalis, Squill, Convallaria and Cimicifuga; on the *nervous system*, Phosphorus, Quinine and the Valerates; on *muscular tissue*, Tannin; on the *blood*, Iron, Manganese, Cod-liver Oil and other fats.

Salts are compound bodies formed:—(1) by the interaction of an acid and a base, which may be an element, an oxide, or a compound containing a weaker acid radicle than the acid employed; the base displacing some of the hydrogen from the acid, as HNO_3 and K, forming KNO_3 Potassium Nitrate: (2) by the interaction of two elements, as Na with Cl, forming NaCl Sodium Chloride or common salt: (3) by the union of two or more oxides of elements having opposite electrical states, as SO_3 and BaO, forming $BaSO_4$ Barium Sulphate. Most salts contain three elements, one being Oxygen, and its comparative amount is shown by the terminal of the name of the salt; those ending in *—ate* being formed by an *—ic* acid and having the greater quantity of oxygen, those ending in *—ite* being formed by an *—ous* acid and having the lesser amount of oxygen.

Digitized by Google

The prefixes *hyper-* (or *per-*) and *hypo-* indicate respectively a greater or lesser amount of oxygen than can be represented by the terminations *-ate* and *-ite*. Salts formed by the union of two elements and containing no oxygen have the termination *—ide*, which indicates that they contain nothing but the elements designated in their names. Salts may be divided into six classes, viz.—

Normal Salts,—in which the Hydrogen of the acid is fully displaced by a single element, as KNO_3 Potassium Nitrate.

Acid Salts,—in which some displaceable Hydrogen still remains, as $KHCO_3$ Acid Potassium Carbonate.

Mixed Salts,—in which two or more bases are present, as $KNa(C_4H_4O_6)$ Potassium Sodium Tartrate.

Double Salts,—in which two complete salts unite to form a definite compound, generally crystalline, as $K_2SO_4 . Al_2(SO_4)_3$ Potassium Aluminum Sulphate.

Oxy-salts,—also called *subsalts* or *basic salts*, in which oxygen takes the place of one or more of the acid radicles, as $Bi NO_3O$ Bismuth Oxy-nitrate or Bismuth Subnitrate.

Haloid Salts,—are salts formed by the *Halogen* (salt-forming) elements (Chlorine, Bromine, Iodine, Fluorine) and the compound radicle Cyanogen, uniting with other elements, without the aid of oxygen, as NaCl Sodium Chloride, common salt. Their names have the termination *—ide*, indicating that they contain nothing but the elements represented in their names.

Sedatives (*sedo*, I allay),—are agents which exert a soothing influence on the system by lessening functional activity, depressing motility and diminishing pain.

General Sedatives include the narcotics and anesthetics. *Local Sedatives* include Aconite, Opium, Ice, etc. *Pulmonary Sedatives*, as Hydrocyanic Acid, Veratrine and the nauseants and emetics. *Spinal Sedatives*, as Physostigma, Gelsemium, Potassium Bromide. *Stomachic Sedatives* include Arsenic, Bismuth, Silver Nitrate, Sodium Bicarbonate. *Vascular Sedatives*, as Digitalis, Tobacco, Aconite, Veratrum, and the emetics. *Nervous Sedatives*, among which are Potassium Bromide, Tobacco, Lobelia, and the group of spinal depressants.

Sialogogues (*σίαλον*, saliva, *ἄγω*, I carry off),—are agents which increase the secretion and flow of saliva and buccal mucus, either by reflex action from the local irritation produced when anything is taken into the mouth, or by stimulating the glands during their elimination. The principal sialogogues are divided into two groups, the first or *topical sialogogues* acting by reflex stimulation; the second, *general sialogogues*, acting through their systemic influence on the glands or their secretory nerves; and include the following-named substances:

Topical Sialogogues.	*General Sialogogues.*
Acids and Alkalies.	Pilocarpus (Jaborandi).
Ether, Chloroform, etc.	Muscarine.
Mustard. Ginger.	Physostigma.
Pyrethrum. Mezereon.	Mercurials.
Tobacco. Cubebs.	Iodine compounds.
Capsicum. Rhubarb.	Antimonials.
Horse-radish.	Tobacco. Ipecacuanha.

Digitized by Google

Agents which diminish salivary secretion are termed *Antisialics*. The principal member of this group is *Atropine*, which paralyzes the terminals of the nerves of secretion. *Physostigma* counteracts this paralysis, but in large doses acts also as an antisialic by lessening the blood supply to the glands. *Opium* diminishes the reflex excitability of the reflex centre and also lessens the secretion directly. Others acting locally are—

Borax.	Soda.	Lithia.
Potassium Chlorate.	Lime.	Magnesia.

Insipid or nauseous articles of food or medicine.

Smell is one of the senses which is increased by *Strychnine*. It is decreased by all cerebral depressants and by those agents which produce changes in the nasal mucous membrane, as *Potassium Iodide*.

The cerebral centre for this faculty is probably situated either at the tip of the temporal lobe, or in the limbic lobe, and the terminal branches of the olfactory nerve are distributed upon the mucous lining of the upper portion of the nasal fossæ. Strychnine probably stimulates the former, and all drugs acting upon the latter region have more or less effect upon the power of distinguishing smells.

Specifics,—are agents which have each a selective curative influence on a particular disease. *Mercury* is said to be specific to syphilis, *Quinine* to malaria, and other drugs are more or less specific to certain affections, but they have so many actions and uses that they are usually placed in other groups. The true specifics are the various Animal Extracts and Sera, though even these are being found remedial in other than their specific diseases. The most important of these agents are the *Thyroid* and *Supra-renal Glands*, and *Anti-diphtheric Serum* or *Diphtheria Antitoxin*, which are official but many other Animal Extracts and Sera are used in medicine.

Stimulants (*stimulus*, a goad),—is a term which is used in various senses when applied to medicinal agents. Alcoholic preparations, which are true narcotics, are commonly termed "stimulants," and the same expression is employed to designate any agent which excites even briefly the organic action of any part of the system. All excessive stimulation reacts into depression, and most of the agents which stimulate the nerve centres at first will soon depress and finally paralyze them. In many cases the action is one of progressive stimulation primarily and progressive paralysis afterwards, affecting the centres in the inverse order of their development, the highest or latest developed centres being affected first, the lowest or oldest ones last. These laws are well exemplified in the action of Alcohol upon the nervous system. [Compare the article entitled ALCOHOL in Part I.]

Diffusible Stimulants are those which have a prompt but transient effect on the general system, such as Alcohol, Ammonia, Camphor. *Spinal Stimulants* exalt the functions of the cord, as Strychnine, Picrotoxin, Ergot, Atropine, Phosphorus. *Cardiac Stimulants* increase the action of the heart, as Alcohol, Adrenalin, Strychnine, Atropine, and Morphine in small doses; also Squill, Convallaria, Cimicifuga and Digitalis, which slow but strengthen the cardiac action. *Respiratory Stimulants* directly stimulate the respiratory centre, as Ammonia, Strychnine, Apomorphine, Belladonna. *Vascular Stimulants*, as Alcohol, Chloroform, Ether

Digitized by Google

(all three in very small quantities), Adrenalin, Ammonia, Strychnine, Digitalis, and Squill, acting on the vaso-motor centre; and the Nitrites, Belladonna, Electricity, Volatile Oils, acting as local dilators of the vascular system. *Cerebral Stimulants*, as Alcohol, Opium, Belladonna, Caffeine, Cocaine, Cannabis, Chloroform, Ether, Tobacco. *Renal Stimulants*, as the diuretic group. *Stomachic Stimulants*, as the Aromatics, Volatile Oils, Vegetable Bitters, Mineral Acids, Nux Vomica, Mustard, Capsicum. *Hepatic Stimulants*, as Nitro-muriatic and Nitric acids, and the cholagogue purgatives Podophyllum, Jalap, Leptandra, Euonymin, Iridin. *Intestinal Stimulants*, as Mercurials, Elaterium, Colocynth, Jalap, Scammony, Podophyllum, which affect the glandular apparatus,—and Belladonna, Physostigma, Nux Vomica, Rhubarb, Senna, Aloes, Frangula, Cascara, which chiefly affect the muscular fibres and the intestinal nerves. *Cutaneous Stimulants*, as the diaphoretic group, and the rubefacients Mustard, Capsicum, Turpentine, Ammonia.

Local Stimulants increase common sensibility to the extent of producing pain, chiefly by direct action upon the end-organs of the sensory nerves in the skin, though some act probably by stimulating the local circulation, as in inflammation. The principal members of this sub-division are:—Heat, Cold, Faradism, Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, Phenol, Creosote, Ammonia, Mineral Acids, Volatile Oils, Acrid Essential Oils, Metallic Salts, Veratrine (at first), Cantharis (at first).

Stomachics or **Gastric Tonics** are agents which increase the appetite and promote gastric digestion. They include a number of substances, dietetic and medicinal, some acting by stimulating the production of gastric juice, others by stimulating the local circulation, and several by exciting the activity of the nervo-muscular apparatus of the stomach. The first indication is met by the use of dilute alkaline solutions before meals,—the second by administering any of the pungent carminatives, as the Aromatic Oils, Pepper, Mustard, etc., or by Alcohol and Ether in small doses, or by the Aromatic Bitters, as Gentian, Orange, or the simple bitters, as Calumba;—while the third desideratum is secured by the use of such agents as Nux Vomica, Hydrastis, Arsenic, the dilute mineral acids and the volatile oils.

Adjuvants to digestion are the digestion-ferments, Pepsin, Ingluvin, Papain, and also dilute HCl acid; all of which may be used to supplement the gastric juice when insufficient in quantity or quality. The juice of the *Pineapple* contains a very active digestive principle, and may be employed as an aid to digestion with excellent results. *Pepsin* acts in acid media, and is only applicable to gastric indigestion; *Pancreatin* acts in alkaline media, is destroyed by acids, and is only applicable to intestinal indigestion; while *Papain* exercises its proteolytic power in either acid, alkaline or neutral solutions, and is equally applicable to either gastric or intestinal indigestion.

Styptics and Hemostatics (στύφω, I contract, αἷμα, blood, στάσις, a standing),—are agents which arrest bleeding; *Styptics* being those which are applied locally, and *Hemostatics* those which are administered internally. Some of the former act mechanically, by promoting the formation of a clot in the mouths of the bleeding vessels; others cause the vessels themselves to contract, thereby checking the flow of blood. The principal members of this class are the following named:—

Styptics,—Acids, Alum, Antipyrine, Collodion, Gelatin, Adrenalin, Cotarnine, Hydrastinine, Tannic Acid, Matico, Ferric Chloride, Ferric Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Silver Nitrate, Zinc Sulphate, Cold (locally), Cauterization.

Hemostatics,—Adrenalin, Cotarnine, Hydrastinine, Ergot, Digitalis, Gallic Acid, Matico, Dilute Sulphuric Acid, Gelatin, Lead Acetate, Ipecacuanha, Hamamelis, Oil of Turpentine, Heat (locally).

Digitized by Google

Taste is not much affected by drugs except as each drug makes its own peculiar impression on the nerves of taste, and may overcome that of another agent. Smell has much to do with taste in many instances, the expedient of holding the nose while swallowing castor oil being familiar to every one.

The "after-taste" of drugs is often different to their original taste; thus *Bitters* are said to leave a sweet after-taste, and the same is claimed for *Quinine* if given in acid solution so as to be entirely dissolved, and if washed out of the mouth with water immediately after swallowing. Substances which are excreted from the system in the saliva (as Iodides) leave a very persistent after-taste.

Uric Acid Eliminants,—include the Lithium salts, the Salicylates, Sodium Phosphate, and Hexamethylenamine (Urotropin); also several unofficial compounds, as Piperazin, Piperidin, Lycetol and Lysidin. They increase the solvent power of the urine for uric acid and the urates, and promote their excretion.

Urinary Acidifiers include the Acid Sodium Phosphate, Benzoic and Salicylic Acids and several of their salts, Vegetable Acids in excess, Urotropin, and Salol; also excess of proteids, sugar and starch in the food, and certain wines and spirits. The mineral acids have little or no influence on the acidity of the urine, being excreted as neutral sulphates, chlorides, phosphates, etc.

Benzoic Acid and its salts are among the very few agents by which morbid alkalinity of the urine can certainly be neutralized, though this is denied by some clinicians. Ashhurst maintains that Sodium Benzoate acts indirectly by checking the ammoniacal fermentation which renders the urine alkaline. *Salol* is much quicker in its action on the urine than Ammonium Benzoate; ordinarily in a day or so, under its administration, the urine in chronic cystitis loses its alkalinity and foul odor, and becomes clear (Dr. Mansel Sympson). *Potassium Bitartrate*, being an acid salt, will in most cases acidify an alkaline urine. *Acid Sodium Phosphate* is one of the most efficient agents for this purpose (Hutchinson). *Urotropin* is a reliable agent to render an alkaline urine acid.

Urinary Alkalinizers include the alkalies, particularly Potassium and Lithium Salts, but excepting Ammonia, which is broken up in the organism. Sodium salts, being partly excreted by the bile and the bronchial mucus, and partly locked up in the system as the neutral chloride, while sodium urate is insoluble, are not so efficient in this regard as are other alkalies. Fruits, milk and fish also act in the same manner by means of the salts which they convey into the economy, and a strictly vegetable diet plays an important part towards the same end.

Urinary Sedatives and Astringents, when administered internally, act in a sedative manner upon the whole extent of the urinary tract through the medium of the urine, which, being charged with them, brings them into contact with the genito-urinary mucous membrane. Some of them may be applied locally as far as the urethral and vesical mucous surfaces, the portion above the latter being inaccessible to direct local medication.

Instances of the application of these agents are the use of *Potassium* and *Lithium Salts* to diminish the acidity of the secretion,—*Cubebs*, *Copaiba*, and *Santal Oil* as antiseptics and astringents,—and urethral injections of *Alum*, Acetates of Zinc and Lead, Boric Acid, Chloral and Zinc Chloride, etc., for a similar purpose. *Copaiba* is one of the most efficient agents for

Digitized by Google

rendering the urine antiseptic, and should be more employed in cystitis and urethritis than it is. *Oil of Eucalyptus* is nearly as efficient, and *Zea* (Corn Silk), in tincture, also *Sabal*, are well thought of for their general alterative influence on the urinary tract.

Uterine Depressants lower the activity of the nervo-muscular apparatus which controls the uterine contractions. The most important of these agents are—

Opium.	Chloral.	Tobacco.
Bromides.	Chloroform.	Copper Sulphate.
Cannabis.	Tartar Emetic.	Emetics.
Viburnum Prunifolium.		Piscidia Erythrina.

Uterine Stimulants—See OXYTOCICS.

Uterine Tonics and Alteratives, are medicines which are considered to have such specific influence over the uterus. Authorities differ very much regarding the action and use of these agents, but those named in the following lists are generally believed to have considerable value in uterine therapeutics, viz.—

Uterine Tonics.		*Uterine Alteratives.*	
Potassium Bromide.	Pulsatilla.	Iodine.	Glycerin.
Potassium Chlorate.	Cimicifuga.	Iodoform.	Hydrastis.
Helonias Dioica.	Savin.	Iodized Phenol.	Galvanism.
Astringents (locally).		Silver Nitrate.	

Those in the first list, except Astringents, are used internally; those in the second list are employed as topical applications to the uterine cavity or cervix.

Vascular Contractors increase the contractile power of the vessels, lessening the circulation therein and raising the blood-pressure; hence they are used to check hemorrhage and cut short inflammations. The principal agents included in this group are—

Adrenal Extract.	Atropine (small doses).	Iron. Camphor.
Adrenalin.	Opium (small doses).	Sulphuric Acid.
Antipyrine.	Cocaine.	Barium Salts.
Cotarnine.	Ergot.	Lead Salts.
Hydrastinine.	Digitalis.	Silver Salts.
Strychnine.	Squill.	Zinc Salts.
Hamamelis.	Strophanthus.	Cold (locally).

These agents act upon the local vaso-motor mechanism in the walls of the vessels, *Hamamelis* affecting the venous system especially. *Cold* is one of the most powerful agents of this class, and is also a cardiac sedative. *Adrenal Extract* produces an enormous rise of the blood-pressure, due to its extraordinary contractile power over the muscular fibres in the walls of the arterioles. *Adrenalin* is said to be 625 times more powerful in this respect than the extract. *Digitalis, Squill,* and *Strophanthus,* in small doses contract the vessels, but in large doses dilate them.

Vascular Dilators produce dilatation of the peripheral vessels, and increase the rapidity of the circulation, thus equalizing the blood-pressure and relieving internal congestions. The most useful are *Alcohol* and *Ether*, as they stimulate the action of the heart simultaneously with the vascular relaxation. The chief members of this group are—

Alcohol. Ether.	Belladonna }	Chloral.
Nitrous Ether.	Stramonium. } at last.	Chloroform.
Nitroglycerin.	Hyoscyamus. }	Ammonium Acetate.
Amyl Nitrite.	Opium (full doses).	Tartar Emetic.
Potassium Nitrite.	Ipecacuanha.	Hydrocyanic Acid.
Sodium Nitrite.	Dover's Powder.	Aconite (?).
Erythrol Tetranitrate.	Thyroid Extract.	Heat (at first).

Digitized by Google

The *Nitrites* are our most certain, in fact almost our only certain remedies to dilate the blood-vessels (Wood). The dilating action of *Amyl Nitrite* and other Nitrites is due either to weakening of the muscular walls of the arterioles or to paralysis of the vaso-motor terminals therein. *Alcohol*, *Ether* and *Opium* probably depress the vaso-motor centre. *Aconite* does not affect the vaso-motor centre or the vaso-motor nerves, hence the lessened arterial tension induced by it is due to its depressant action on the heart alone (Ringer). *Atropine* and its congeners act on the vessels differently in different doses, and at different stages in its action.

Vascular Dilators are often called *Vascular Stimulants* or stimulants of the circulation; but there is this difficulty of speaking of stimulants or sedatives of the circulation, that if both the heart and the vessels are stimulated at the same time, the action of the one tends to counteract that of the other. On the other hand, a drug which weakens the heart may increase the circulation by dilating the vessels, thus acting as a vascular stimulant (Brunton).

Vesical Sedatives are substances which lessen irritability of the bladder, relieving pain and decreasing the desire to micturate. *Opium*, Belladonna, Hyoscyamus, Zea, Sabal, Cannabis, lessen the irritability of the nerves; *Calcium Carbonate* relieves that due to the presence of calculi; mucilaginous drinks, such as Barley-water or Linseed tea, also astringents like Buchu, Uva Ursi, Pareira, diminish the irritation due to chronic cystitis; and antiseptics, as *Copaiba* and Cubebs, act in like manner, being carried by the urine to the bladder.

Vesical Tonics increase the contractile power of the muscular fibres in the wall of the bladder. By strengthening the detrusor they prevent retention of urine and by stimulating the sphincter they prevent incontinence. The most important members of this group are Cantharides, Belladonna, Strychnine and Potassium Bromide by internal administration, Silver Nitrate locally, and the use of a urethral bougie.

Cantharides stimulates the sphincter vesicæ by rendering the urine irritant thereto; *Strychnine*, by increasing the irritability of the nerve-centre which governs it. *Potassium Bromide* lessens reflex susceptibility from the bladder, so that the detrusor is less frequently called into action. *Belladonna* probably decreases the sensibility of the bladder to changes of pressure within it. *Silver Nitrate*, locally applied to the neck, acts in the same manner as the passing of a urethral bougie,—by altering the direction of reflex action (Brunton).

Visions are caused by several drugs, the action of which is probably exerted on the sight-centres in the cerebrum rather than on the eye itself. The delirium and hallucinations produced by *Alcohol* are familiar examples,—the objects raised thereby being usually animals, as snakes, toads, and dogs. *Sodium Salicylate* in some persons produces very disagreeable visions. The *Bromides*, if taken in continued large doses may, during the typhoid condition which follows, cause visions of such intense character that they are often impressed permanently on a brain which, at the time, was utterly unconscious of all its real surroundings. *Digitalis* may produce subjective sensations of the continued presence of light, and *Cannabis Indica*, among the many curious effects produced by its ingestion in large doses, frequently gives origin to similar disturbances of the visual function, of an indefinite and varied but usually pleasant character.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

mach. *Morphine* should only be given by hypodermic injection when the ient is lying down, unless he is previously habituated to its use. *Pilocarpine*, ministered to produce sweating, should be given when the patient is in bed a warm room. *Ammonium Acetate* acts as a diaphoretic when the recipient warm in bed, but as a diuretic when the patient is in a cold atmosphere. *Sulphonal* should be given two or three hours before its hypnotic action is desired, as it is very slowly absorbed.

Under some circumstances it becomes necessary to introduce medicines directly into the stomach, as in cases of the patient's inability to swallow, through narcotic poisoning or other causes. The stomach-pump or the stomach-tube may then be employed to convey both food and medicine to that organ. In obstruction of the esophagus, as from stricture or malignant disease thereof, it may become necessary to make an opening through the abdominal wall and the wall of the stomach itself. Nasal feeding, by the use of a small catheter with a hard rubber funnel inserted into its end is a very efficient method of conveying liquids into the stomach. The eye end of the catheter is oiled and passed gently along the floor of the nose and down the pharynx; the fluid being then poured into the funnel. This method is particularly serviceable in cases of acute tonsillitis or other painful affections of the mouth or palate, also after excision of the tongue, when swallowing is to be avoided as much as possible. In many cases, especially insane ones, the patient will so constrict the muscles of the throat as to force the catheter into the mouth; but if it is withdrawn until nearly out of the pharynx, the presence of the fluid as it drops down will excite swallowing, and the patient may be fed as well as if the tube were in the esophagus.

The Rectum will absorb many substances applied in the form of enemata or suppositories. Those most suited to this route are the salts of the alkaloids in solution, especially those of Morphine, Atropine and Strychnine, the latter being absorbed more rapidly by the rectum than by the stomach. Acid solutions, if not too frequently repeated, are well administered by this channel. Nutritive enemata must be small, not exceeding three or four fluid ounces, or they will not be retained. They become necessary in many cases, especially in cases of gastric ulcer, in order to afford rest to the stomach. It is often found advantageous to have the food predigested before being administered by the rectum, for which purpose Pancreatin is used. [Compare the articles entitled INJECTIONES and SUPPOSITORIA in Part II and ENEMATA in Part III.]

The Respiratory Tract admits of the rapid absorption of medicinal substances through its extensive blood-supply. The inhalation of vapors or atomized fluids, the insufflation of powders into the nares, fauces, larynx, etc., and the use of a medicated nasal douche, are methods whereby this channel may be utilized. [Compare the article entitled INHALATIONES, in Part II.]

The Veins are only used as a route of medication in emergencies, when the other channels are not available, and where immediate action is necessary to the preservation of life, the operation being a highly dangerous one. The injection intravenously of *Saline Solutions* in the collapse of cholera, diabetic coma, etc., *Blood* or *Milk* as a last resort in excessive hemorrhage, epilepsy, uremia, the collapse of cholera, and a solution of *Ammonia* for the bites of venomous reptiles, in Hydrocyanic-acid poisoning, opium-narcosis, and chloroform-asphyxia, are instances admitted in practice.

Arterial Transfusion has also been performed successfully in a number of cases, and is considered safer than venous transfusion when a large quantity of fluid has to be introduced

Digitized by Google

into the circulation. A special apparatus is employed for these purposes, known as Aveling's transfusion syringe, but the ordinary Dieulafoy's aspirator slightly modified may be used with safety and convenience. The danger of the operation lies in the liability of introducing air into the circulation, an occurrence which may cause instant death in the human subject.

The Hypodermic Method is the introduction of medicines into the organism by injecting them into the subcutaneous areolar tissue, from which they are quickly absorbed by the lymphatic and capillary vessels. The great advantage of this method is the absolute certainty as to the quantity of drug actively affecting the organism, a very essential question when using small quantities, as when powerful alkaloids are employed. Another advantage is the avoidance of reaction between the drug and the contents of the stomach, which may destroy the activity of the former, or seriously change its character. In the presence of a chill or other condition of impaired peripheral circulation, hypodermic injections cannot be expected to act with any degree of speed or certainty, and in the presence of dropsy they are useless because the drug lies in the fluid contained in the subcutaneous tissues until, as the result of purgation, increased circulation, or diuresis, absorption of the dropsical fluid occurs.

The medicine must be in solution, and the latter should be of neutral reaction and *freshly prepared*; the usual menstruum being distilled water, though filtered spring water will answer just as well, and much better than distilled water which has been standing several days and frequently exposed to the air. The solution is to be injected *beneath* the skin, not into it, by a hypodermic syringe, care being taken to avoid puncturing a vein. The most suitable localities for the injection are the *external* aspect of the arms and thighs, the abdomen, the back, and the calves of the legs. On the external aspect of the thigh, just in front of the great trochanter, there is an area of some two inches square, over which the insertion of a fine hypodermic needle is not felt, so barren is the skin of sensitive nerve filaments in that region. A few years ago the sight of a hypodermic syringe in a physician's hand suggested an injection of morphine to the patient and to the patient's friends, and many a physician has acquired the reputation of giving morphine on every possible occasion because he administered drugs by the hypodermic method. It is therefore well to inform the patient that another drug is being so administered when such is the fact. In this age of toxin and antitoxin treatment the hypodermic syringe has become a necessity, as many of these agents are inert when given by the stomach. Whenever such preparations are employed their injection must be administered under strict aseptic conditions, applied to the syringe and needle as well as to the site of the operation, and the contents of the syringe should be discharged very slowly into the tissues *beneath the skin*, giving time for the fluid to diffuse itself without rupturing the connective tissue.

The classic practice of pinching up a fold of the integument before inserting the hypodermic needle is entirely wrong both in theory and in practice. It is never done by persons who habitually use this instrument on themselves, and they are admittedly the most expert of all operators in this line. It increases the liability to local soreness, and often produces bruises and ecchymoses which might be avoided by following the method described below

After nearly filling the syringe with the solution to be used, the needle, if separate, should

Digitized by Google

be screwed on tightly; and with the instrument held in a vertical position, point uppermost, the excess of solution over the amount required should be ejected, thus expelling air-bubbles and filling the needle itself A site having been selected, where there is no danger of penetrating a vein or artery, the needle should be quickly inserted at a right angle with the surface, and carried on for fully one-half its length into the subcutaneous tissue, except when a solution of Cocaine is to be injected for the production of local cutaneous anesthesia, in which case it is injected into the skin itself. The syringe should be held steadily, not moved around, so as to avoid injuring the tissue. The piston should be pressed down slowly, and when the injection has been delivered the needle should be quickly withdrawn, and no attention paid to the few drops of solution which may follow it. The very finest needles should alone be used, except in cases where the patient is struggling and liable to break the needle off by his movements. The point of the needle should be perfect and its surface highly polished. It is far better to use a new needle every day than to risk one's reputation for skill on a blunt-pointed and rough-surfaced instrument. The writer buys Green's short and finest needles by the dozen and uses a new one on every patient. He has injected a strychnine solution in this manner on some 300 patients during three years, three or four times daily in the same upper arm for a month in each case, without having produced any more serious results than a hyperemic zone around some punctures in a very few instances. If the solutions are freshly prepared with clean water, the needles sharp, clean and bright, and the injections delivered *beneath* the skin and not *into it*, there is no danger of producing abscesses or even indurations with the agents ordinarily employed in this manner. After using the syringe force out all liquid, and wipe the needle-point dry between the fingers, before returning it to the case; the sebaceous matter on the fingers will keep it free from rust. Avoid puncturing a vein; if you do so, watch the patient and prepare an injection containing gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of Atropine Sulphate, to administer if dangerous symptoms arise. Never, except under special circumstances, administer the Salts of Morphine or Atropine hypodermically to children less than 15 years of age.

Acetanilide, in minute proportion, added to aqueous solutions for hypodermic use, is said to preserve them from decomposition more efficiently than any other agent hitherto employed for that purpose, but *Phenol*, a drop or two to the fluid ounce, is generally effective in this respect.

Compressed Tablets for hypodermic use are prepared by the prominent manufacturers, and are furnished in glass tubes containing from 20 to 25 tablets each. The writer prefers those which are very small, entirely free from foreign material, sufficiently soluble, and put up in short tubes which can be carried in cases to fit the vest pocket. The tablets may be readily dissolved in a teaspoon at the bedside, or in the syringe itself if the instrument has a screw-hole large enough to admit the tablet before screwing on the needle. A regular line of Hypodermic Tablets includes the agents named in the following list, though many others are prepared by the manufacturing chemists.

List of Hypodermic Tablets.

Aconitine (crystals), gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.
Apomorphine Hydrochloride, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.
Atropine Sulphate, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$, $\frac{1}{100}$, $\frac{1}{50}$.
Caffeine Sodiobenzoate, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$.
Cocaine Hydrochloride, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$.
Codeine Phosphate, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{8}$.
Coniine Hydrobromide, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.
Colchicine, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$.
Corrosive Sublimate, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$, $\frac{1}{60}$.
Corrosive Sub. and Urea, gr. $\frac{1}{25}$.
Digitalin (soluble), gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.
Duboisine Hydrochloride, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.
Ergotin, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$.
Gelsemine Hydrochloride, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.
Hyoscine Hydrobromide, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$, $\frac{1}{50}$.
Hyoscyamine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, $\frac{1}{50}$.
Morphine Bimeconate, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{8}$.
Morphine Sulphate, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{2}$.
Morphine & Atropine, No. 1.
Morphine Sulph., gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.
Atropine Sulph., gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.
Morphine & Atropine, No. 2.
Morphine Sulph., gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.
Atropine Sulph., gr. $\frac{1}{150}$.
Nitroglycerin, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$, $\frac{1}{100}$, $\frac{1}{50}$.
Physostigmine Sulphate, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.
Picrotoxin, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$.
Pilocarpine Hydrochloride, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$.
Quinine Chlorhydrosulphate, gr. j.
Scopolamine Hydrobromide, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.
Sodium Arsenate, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.
Sodium Nitrite, gr. j, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$.
Sparteine Sulphate, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.
Strychnine Nitrate, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, $\frac{1}{60}$, $\frac{1}{40}$.
Strychnine Sulphate, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, $\frac{1}{60}$, $\frac{1}{30}$, $\frac{1}{20}$.

[For Formulæ for Hypodermic Solutions, see Appendix.]

Parenchymatous Injection is the delivery of a medicine deeply into the tissue, either to affect a muscle itself or to locally influence some important nerve-trunk. The principal agents used in this manner are Strychnine for palsied muscles, Chloroform for sciatic and other neuralgias, Salts of Cocaine for local anesthesia, and Phenol for deep-seated inflammations.

Digitized by Google

The Integument is an active absorbent of crystalloidal substances when its epidermis or cuticle is removed, and many substances may be made to pass through the latter and produce their characteristic effects on the system. By this route there are four methods of introducing medicaments into the circulation—the Endermic, Enepidermic and Epidermic Methods, and Inoculation.

The Endermic Method obviates the difficulty of absorption through the cuticle by removing the latter with a blister, and then powdering the medicament over the surface of the denuded derma. Before the introduction of the hypodermic method this procedure was quite common, but it is rarely employed now, as it is both painful and unpopular.

An ordinary Cantharides-plaster, followed by a poultice to raise the blister, may be employed; but a quicker method is to place upon the skin a piece of lint soaked in Stronger Water of Ammonia, covering it with a watch-glass or a piece of oiled silk to prevent evaporation. The blister raises rapidly and should be removed with scissors and the medicine in powder is then placed on the raw surface. Morphine, Atropine, Quinine, and Strychnine are the agents generally used in this manner.

The Enepidermic Method consists in placing the medicine in simple contact with the epidermis, no friction being used to hasten its penetration. Chloroform and oleic acid solutions of the alkaloids pass by osmosis in this manner with comparative ease, but aqueous solutions act very slowly, and alcoholic ones with great difficulty if at all. Drugs are readily absorbed from the surface of hot, moist poultices, a fact to be remembered in directing such applications for children, as narcotic poisoning may follow the liberal use of opium in this manner. A good belladonna plaster will cause dilatation of the pupils and may produce the characteristic rash all over the body.

The Epidermic Method or *Inunction* consists in the use of friction to promote the passage of the medicament between the cells of the epidermis. Mercurial ointment, cod-liver oil, and other fats, oleates, etc., are rubbed into the skin of the armpits, the popliteal space, and other parts of the body, for their local and systemic effects. Oil inunctions are an excellent method of introducing fatty substances into children and persons who cannot take oils by the stomach. The inunction of castor oil will produce a purgative effect.

Inoculation is the introduction of medicinal agents through the scraped or punctured skin by an operation which is similar to that employed for vaccination.

Digitized by Google

DOSAGE OF MEDICINES.

The Doses given throughout this book are for adults; for children the following rule (Young's) will be found the most convenient. Add 12 to the age and divide by the age, to get the denominator of a fraction, the numerator of which is 1. Thus, for a child two years old, $\frac{2+12}{2} = 7$, and the dose is one-seventh of that for an adult. Of powerful narcotics scarcely more than one half of this proportion should be used. Of mild cathartics, two or even three times the proportion may be employed.

For Hypodermic Injection, the dose should be two-thirds or three-fourths of that used by the mouth; *by rectum* five-fourths of the same. Strychnine acts more actively when given per rectum than by the stomach.

Children bear Opiates badly:—but on the other hand they stand comparatively large doses of several other drugs; such being Arsenic, Belladonna, Ipecacuanha, Calomel and other preparations of Mercury, also Squill, Rhubarb, and several other purgatives. Pilocarpine has very little effect on children, though it readily induces perspiration and salivation in adults.

Conditions which modify the action of medicines, and therefore affect their dosage, are—age, body-weight, temperament and idiosyncrasy, drug-habits, intervals between doses, time of administration, condition of the stomach, temperature of the body, cumulative drug-action, mode and form of drug-administration, disease, climate, race, etc.

The Dosage of Medicines is the weakest part of the therapeutic armament, the flaw in our weapons which may be the cause of their failure at any moment, perhaps the most critical one for a life. If the accumulated rubbish of ages, which has been called therapeutic knowledge, is ever to be given scientific shape, or placed in process of becoming a science, the question of dosage must form one of the principal corner-stones in the foundation. Drugs have widely differing actions on the human organism in health and in disease, according as they are administered in different doses, in different menstrua, and during different conditions of the subject's health. This difference, when between extremes of dosage, is often so wide as to separate actions directly contrary to each other, the action of the very large dose opposing that of the very small one:—a truth hidden by one set of dogmatists under their former doctrine (now rule) of *similars*, and avoided by the great mass of the medical profession, through dread of the bogy-name *irregular*.

The U. S. Pharmacopœia now gives an average approximate dose for adults of each drug and preparation intended for internal administration, but disclaims any intention to have them regarded as obligatory. In the British Pharmacopœia a minimum and maximum dose is stated for all the more important medicines, the quantities being intended to represent the average range in ordinary cases, for adults. In the preface to that work it is however distinctly stated that these doses "are not authoritatively enjoined," and that "the practitioner must rely on his own judgment and act on his own responsibility in graduating the doses of any therapeutic agents which he may wish to administer to his patients." As a matter of fact, most British practitioners ignore the doses given in their pharmacopœia, or at

Digitized by Google

best consider them as mere indications. The German Pharmacopœia has appended to it a table giving the maximum single dose and the maximum daily dose for a number of drugs and preparations, but they are of little value in practice except to catch an unwary physician in a legal proceeding for mal-practice.

In the following pages an effort has been made, whenever possible, to indicate the different doses of active agents for different purposes, and the proper intervals for repetition in certain cases, as determined by the accumulated experience of clinicians, which is the only safe guide in this respect at present. The average doses of official drugs and preparations are given in brackets, preceded by the contraction av., thus— [av. gr. xxx.] These should be memorized by the student, and the following rules will be found useful for that purpose.

Average Adult Doses of Official Preparations.

Acids (dilute), ℥xxx;—except Hydrochloric and Nitro-hydrochloric, ℥xv; and Hydrocyanic, ℥jss.

Alkalies,—Solution of Potassium Hydroxide (Liquor Potassæ), ℥xv. Carbonates, gr. xv, except that of Magnesium, gr. xlv; of Lithium, gr. vijss; of Ammonium, gr. iv. Potassium Bicarbonate, gr. xxx; Sodium Bicarbonate, gr. xv. Sodium Borate, gr. vijss.

Alkaloids and their Salts,—form several groups: (1) Aconitine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$: (2) those from plants of the *Solanaceæ*, including Atropine, Hyoscine, etc.; also including Colchicine, gr. $\frac{1}{125}$: (3) Strychnine and Physostigmine, gr. $\frac{1}{65}$: (4) those from *Opium* gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, except Codeine, gr. ss; Narcotine (unofficial) gr. iij; and Apomorphine, as an expectorant gr. $\frac{1}{30}$, as an emetic gr. $\frac{1}{10}$: (5) those from *Cinchona*, gr. iv: (6) Pelletierine, gr. iv; Piperine, gr. iij; Caffeine, gr. j; Cocaine and Hydrastinine, gr. ss; Hydrastine, Sparteine and Pilocarpine, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$; Veratrine, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$.

Extracts vary from gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ to gr. xv, as follows:—Physostigma, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$; Belladonna, Cannabis Indica, Digitalis, Scopola, Stramonium, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$; Nux Vomica, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$; Colocynth, Opium, gr. ss; Colchicum, Hyoscyamus, Quassia, gr. j; Aloes, Euonymus, gr. ij; Cimicifuga, Ergot, Gentian, Leptandra, Rhamnus (Cascara), Rhubarb, Sumbul, gr. iv; Colocynth compound, Krameria, gr. vijss; Glycyrrhiza, Hematoxylon, Taraxacum, gr. xv. Extract of Malt, ℥iv.

Fluidextracts vary from ℥j to ℥ij; 25 have an average dose of ℥xv. and 27 have ℥xxx. Of the rest, those of Aconite, Belladonna Root, Cannabis Indica, Capsicum, Digitalis, Gelsemium, Ipecac, Nux Vomica, Scopola, Staphisagria, Stramonium, have an average dose of ℥j; Phytolacca, Sanguinaria, Squill, Veratrum, ℥jss; Colchicum Seed, Conium, Hyoscyamus, Quillaja, ℥iij; Convallaria, Euonymus, Lobelia, Lupulin, Podophyllum, Quassia, ℥viij; Matico, Pareira, Spigelia, ℥j; Taraxacum, Triticum, ℥ij; that of Mezereum is not given internally.

Glucosides. Ammoniated Glycyrrhizin, gr. iv; Salicin, gr. xv; Strophanthin, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.

Infusions. Digitalis, ℥ij; Wild Cherry, ℥ij; Senna, the Compound Infusion, ℥iv.

Mixtures. Chalk ℥iv; Compound Iron Mixture ℥ij; Rhubarb and Soda ℥j; Compound Glycyrrhiza ℥ij.

Oils, Fixed. Cotton Seed Oil, Codliver Oil, Castor Oil, ℥iv; Expressed Oil of Almond, Linseed Oil, Olive Oil, ℥j. Lard Oil and Oil of Theobroma are only used externally.

Oils, Volatile, ℥iij:—except that of Mustard. ℥$\frac{1}{2}$; Bitter Almond, ℥ss; Cinnamon, Savin, Croton, ℥j; Cajuput, Copaiba, Cubeb, Eucalyptus, Santal, ℥viij; Betula, Erigeron, Gaultheria, Turpentine, ℥xv. Ethereal Oil is not used internally.

Oleoresins. Ginger, Pepper, gr. ss; Lupulin, gr. iij; Capsicum, gr. vijss; Aspidium, gr. xxx.

Pills ij;—except those of Opium, Phosphorus, and the Pills of Podophyllum, Belladonna and Capsicum, pill j.

Powders form two classes: (1) those given in *grains*, Acetanilide Compound, Ipecac and Opium, Compound Morphine, gr. vijss; Aromatic Powder, gr. xv; (2) those given in doses of *half a drachm* or more, Compound Chalk, Compound Jalap, Compound Rhubarb, ℥ss; Compound Glycyrrhiza ℥j.

Digitized by Google

Resins. Podophyllum, gr. ¼ as a purgative, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ as a laxative. Jalap, gr. ij; Scammony, gr. iij.

Spirits ℥ss,—except that of Nitroglycerin, ♏j; Bitter Almond, ♏viij; Ammonia, Camphor, ♏xv; Ether, Anise, ℥j; Compound Juniper, ℥ij. Spiritus Frumenti (Whisky) and Spiritus Vini Galici (Brandy), according to the amount of alcohol desired to be administered.

Syrups ℥j or more,—except that of Ferrous Iodide, ♏xv; Ipecac as an expectorant, ♏xv, as an emetic ℥iv; Squill and Compound Syrup of Squill, ♏xxx; Lime ♏xxx.

Tinctures ℥j,—except that of Iodine, ♏jss; Belladonna Leaves, Cantharides, ♏v; Capsicum, Iron Chloride, Gelsemium, Ipecac and Opium, Opium, Stramonium, Strophanthus, ♏viij; Aconite, Cannabis Indica, Nux Vomica, ♏x; Arnica, Asafetida, Benzoin, Digitalis, Hyoscyamus, Lobelia (as an expectorant), Myrrh, Physostigma, Sanguinaria, Squill, Veratrum, ♏xv; Aloes, Aloes and Myrrh, Benzoin (compound), Cinchona (compound), Cinnamon, Colchicum Seed, Guaiac (ammoniated), Lactucarium, Lavender (compound), Quassia, Rhubarb (aromatic), Tolu, Valerian (ammoniated), Ginger, ♏xxx; Camphorated Tincture of Opium (Paregoric) ℥ij. The tinctures of Calendula, Lemon, Pyrethrum, Quillaja, and Vanilla, are not assigned any dose.

Waters ℥ss,—except Ammonia, ♏xv; Bitter Almond, Hydrogen Dioxide, ℥j; Orange Flower (stronger), Camphor, Creosote, Hamamelis, Rose (stronger), ℥ij.

Wines ℥ij,—except Opium, ♏viij; Antimony, Ipecac, ♏xv; Colchicum Seed, ♏xxx; Coca, ℥iv. White Wine and Red Wine are not assigned any dose, but are prescribed according to the amount of alcohol desired to be given.

Vinegars, are only two,—that of Opium, ♏viij, and that of Squill, ♏xv.

Digitized by Google

PART I.

MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.

ABRUS, Jequirity (Unofficial),—is the seed of *Abrus precatorius*, the Wild Licorice, a plant of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, indigenous in India, but growing wild in most tropical countries. The seeds are small, hard, of a bright scarlet color, and contain some fixed oil, *Abric Acid*, and two proteid poisons, a paraglobulin and an albumose, the latter of which is named *Abrin*. The root, leaves and branches contain sugar and a principle which closely resembles glycyrrhizin.

Preparation.

Infusum Abri, *Infusion of Jequirity* (Unofficial),—prepared by macerating three powdered seeds in ℥ss of cold water for twelve hours, adding ℥ss of boiling water, and filtering when cold. It should be used while fresh, as after two or three days it is worthless, and is found in a short time swarming with bacteria. Another formula contains gr. ix to the ℥, with gr. iv of Boric Acid to prevent decomposition.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Jequirity seeds, when moistened with water, become highly poisonous. If applied to the conjunctiva, a severe inflammation is set up, with edema and false membrane, ulceration of the cornea, and extension to the lids, face, neck, and submaxillary glands. Inserted into a wound in cattle, they cause death in a few hours. Sidney Martin has shown that the proteid poisons contained in Jequirity seeds are almost identical in their physiological and toxic properties with the similar principles found in snake venom, although less powerful.

Jequirity is used for the purpose of producing a purulent or croupous conjunctivitis, by which to destroy old granulations (trachoma) and pannus. A mild infusion is applied to the eye two or three times a day for two days, followed by weak solutions of Alum or Borax, and repeated after three weeks if necessary. An emulsion of the seeds in water is a useful application to unhealthy ulcers and lupus.

ABSINTHIUM, Wormwood (Unofficial),—the leaves and tops of *Artemisia Absinthium*, a perennial garden herb of the nat. ord. Compositæ, indigenous in Europe, but cultivated in the United States. It contains a volatile oil and a bitter principle, *Absinthin*. Dose, gr. xx–xl, in infusion.

Absinthe, the French liqueur, is an alcoholic solution of the oil, containing also extracts of Anise, Marjoram and Angelica. Its continued use produces various nervous symptoms, morning nausea and vomiting, also a tendency to epileptiform convulsions.

Digitized by Google

The bitter constituent of Absinthium is stimulant to the digestive organs, but the oil is a narcotic poison. It increases the cardiac action, and produces tremor, stupor, epileptiform convulsions, involuntary evacuations, and stertorous breathing. It is but little used in medicine, only as a stomachic tonic in dyspepsia.

ACACIA, Gum Arabic,—is a gummy exudation from *Acacia Senegal*, a small tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, indigenous in Africa. It occurs in spheroidal tears of various sizes, breaking with a glassy, somewhat iridescent fracture; insoluble in alcohol, but soluble in water, forming a thick and mucilaginous liquid. It consists of *Arabin* or *Arabic Acid*, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$, combined with calcium, potassium and magnesium.

Preparations.

Mucilago Acaciæ, *Mucilage of Acacia,*—has of Acacia 34, Lime Water 33, Water to 100 parts. It should not be prescribed with tinctures or spirits except in very small quantity. Dose, ʒij–vj [av. ʒiv.]

Syrupus Acaciæ, *Syrup of Acacia,*—has of Acacia 10 per cent. Should be freshly made. Dose, indefinite.

Acacia enters into the composition of Mistura Amygdalæ, Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita, Pulvis Cretæ Compositus, Trochisci Cubebæ, and Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Acacia* are: Acids (mineral), Alcohol, Ammonia, Ant. et Potas. Tartrate, Borax (unless syrup or glycerin are present), Ether, Ferric Salts (unless excess of acid is present), Lead Subacetate (but not the acetate), Lead-water, Mercuric Chloride (concentrated solution), Ammonium Oxalate (concentrated solution), Potassium Tartrate and Bitartrate, Silicates, Syrup of Squill, Tincture of Guaiac (blue color), Tinctures (alcoholic and ethereal).

Gum Arabic has no activity except the negative one of a demulcent, and is chiefly used in coughs, sore throats, catarrhal inflammation of the stomach and intestines, and irritant poisoning. It is much employed in pharmacy to suspend insoluble powders in mixtures, for which purpose the mucilage is generally used.

ACETANILIDUM, Acetanilide, *Antifebrin,* C_8H_9NO,—is a synthetic compound obtained by the interaction of aniline and glacial acetic acid. Chemically it is *Phenyl-acetamide,* the radicle phenyl, C_6H_5, being substituted for one atom of hydrogen in *Acetamide*, a base obtained by heating ethyl acetate with strong water of ammonia, or by distilling ammonium acetate. The trade name *Antifebrin* is copyrighted, and should be dropped from professional usage.

Acetanilide occurs in colorless, inodorous, glistening, lamellar crystals, of slightly pungent taste, soluble in 200 of cold water, 18 of boiling water, 4 of alcohol, freely in ether and in chloroform. Dose, gr. j–iij (B. P.); average dose, gr. iv (U. S. P.). Death has occurred from 5 grains, and recovery has taken place after a drachm.

Pulvis Acetanilidi Compositus, *Compound Acetanilide Powder,*—has of Acetanilide 70, Caffeine 10, Sodium Bicarbonate 20. Dose, gr. v–x [av. gr. vijss].

As an antipyretic gr. iij of Acetanilide may be repeated every half hour until the temperature falls, the patient being watched for cyanosis or symptoms of collapse. As an analgesic, gr. vij of Acetanilide will usually be sufficient in cases to which the drug is applicable.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Derivatives and Allied Compounds.

Agathin, *Salicyl-aldehyde-a-methyl-phenyl-hydrazone,*—is a synthetic compound, which has been used extensively in Europe as an anti-neuralgic and anti-rheumatic remedy. Dose, gr. v–x, two or three times a day, but from ℥ss to ℥jss must be given before any effect is produced.

Ammonol, *Ammoniated Phenylacetamide,*—a proprietary antipyretic and analgesic, claimed to possess unusual stimulating and expectorant properties due to the loosely combined Ammonia in its composition. Beringer concludes that it is merely an admixture of Acetanilide 2 parts, Sodium Bicarbonate 1 and Ammonium Carbonate 1, with a minute quantity of the dye Metanil-yellow. A similar mixture is used at the Philadelphia Hospital under the name *Ammoniated Acetanilide,* which consist of Acetanilide 2½ grains, Sodium Bicarbonate, 1½ grains, Ammonium Carbonate, 1 grain; this for a minimum dose. Dose, of Ammonol or Ammonol Salicylate, gr. v–xx.

Analgen,—a Chinoline derivative; was re-formed by inserting benzoyl instead of the acetyl radicle, and re-christened *Quinalgen.* (See next page.)

Analgesine,—a proprietary preparation, consisting of Acetanilide 60, Ammonium Chloride 20, Citrated Caffeine 10, Sodium Bicarbonate 10. Dose, gr. v–xv.

Anilpyrin,—is a condensation product of Acetanilide 1, and Antipyrine 2 parts, and is more soluble in water and less toxic than acetanilide. Dose gr. v–viij, thrice daily.

Antikamnia,—is a proprietary preparation widely advertised as an antipyretic and analgesic. Analyses of several samples have been made by different chemists, all of which agree in finding the chief ingredients to be Acetanilide and Sodium Bicarbonate in varying proportions. By some observers Caffeine was detected, also Tartaric Acid, etc. The preparation is formulated by the latest analysis as a mixture of Acetanilide 70, Sodium Bicarbonate 20, and Caffeine 10 per cent. Dose, gr. v–xv, in powder or tablets.

Antikol,—contains Acetanilide 75, Sodium Bicarbonate 17½, Tartaric Acid 7½ per cent. (Squibb). Dose, gr. v–xv. Another "*Antikol*" is advertised by its manufacturer to consist of Acetanilide, Quinine Bisulphate, Sodium Bicarbonate, and Caffeine Citrate, the latter in the proportion of 10 per cent. **Antilupin** is a similar preparation.

Antinervin, *Salbromalide* (*Salicylbromalide*),—is a mixture of Acetanilide 2, with 1 part each of Salicylic Acid and Ammonium Bromide. It was used with satisfaction as an analgesic and antipyretic during the epidemic of influenza in England in 1891, and has been of benefit in acute rheumatism, and in abnormal excitement of the nervous system, either against neuralgia or as a general nerve sedative. The best way to prescribe it is as an extemporaneous mixture, containing the proper proportions of its ingredients, viz.—Acetanilide 50, Salicylic Acid 25, and Ammonium Bromide 25 per cent., mixed *secundem artem,* and administered in doses of gr. v–xv every two hours until relief is obtained.

Benzanilid is obtained by the action of benzoyl chloride on aniline, is soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water, and is used as an antipyretic for children, in doses of gr. jss–viij.

Bromo-seltzer, contains in each teaspoonful,—Potassium Bromide, gr. vij; Acetanilide gr. iij, and Caffeine gr. viij.

Euphorin, *Phenyl-urethane,*—is antipyretic, antirheumatic and analgesic, in doses of gr. ij–viij; and may be used as an antiseptic dusting powder for ulcers and skin diseases.

Exalgin, *Methyl-acetanilide,*—is a crystalline compound allied to Acetanilide, occurring in acicular needles, readily soluble in dilute alcohol, less so in warm water, with difficulty in cold water. Dose, gr. j–v, in wine, or other dilute alcoholic mixture. Alcohol ℥ss, and Water ℥j form a permanent solution with gr. xvj of Exalgin. Its name, derived from ἐξ, *out* of, ἄλγος, *pain,* denotes its principal therapeutic action. In overdose it is highly dangerous, having produced symptoms resembling those of angina pectoris, also toxic effects resembling those of carbolic acid, with delirium, dyspnea, cyanosis, and renal disturbances. It has been used with most excellent results in neuralgias; also in chorea. In the latter affection daily doses of 3 grains were sufficient.

Exodyne is a mixture of Acetanilide 90, Sodium Salicylate 5, and Sodium Bicarbonate 5. The name (from ἐξ, *out of,* ὀδυνη, *pain*) sufficiently states its claims to medicinal virtue. Dose, gr. iij–x.

Febrinol, *Methyl-para-acet-phenetidin,*—so called by its proprietors, is a mixture of Acetanilide and inert substances, advertised at one-half the price of similar preparations.

Digitized by Google

Malakin, *Salicyl-para-phenetidin,*—is a combination of Phenacetin and Salicylic Acid, and is described under SALICINUM, in this book.

Migranin,—is a double Citrate of Antipyrine and Caffeine, and is described under ANTIPYRINA, in this book.

Neurodin, *Acetyl-para-oxy-phenyl-urethane,*—an analgesic, antineuralgic and antirheumatic remedy. Its antipyretic action is too sudden for it to be used as a general antipyretic. Its action is uncertain and much inferior to that of phenacetin or antipyrine (Lippi). Dose, gr. v–xxv, but ℥jss has been taken in 24 hours without ill effects.

Phenacetin, Methacetin and **Phenocoll,**—are closely allied to Acetanilide, both chemically and medicinally, and are described under the title ACETPHENETIDINUM.

Phenatol,—contains Acetanilide, Sodium Carbonate, Bicarbonate, Chloride, and Sulphate, also Caffeine. Dose, gr. v–x.

Phenolid,—is a mixture of Acetanilide 58, and Sodium Salicylate 43, and competes with the above as a panacea. Dose, gr. v–xv.

Pyretine,—contains Acetanilide, Caffeine, Sodium Bicarbonate and Chalk, in varying proportions. Dose, gr. v–x.

Quinalgen,—is a re-formed and re-named variety of the preparation named Analgen, and is described under the title CHINOLINA.

Salfene and **Kaputin** are Acetanilide mixtures, the latter being simply powdered Acetanilide colored with some indifferent substance.

Thermodin, *Acetyl-para-ethoxy-phenyl-methane,*—is closely allied to Neurodin (see above), which it resembles in all respects except its smaller dose, gr. v–x.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Acetanilide* are: Amyl Nitrite, Bromine and alkaline Bromides, Hydrated Chloral, Iodides of alkalies, Nitrites, Phenol, Piperazin, Potassium Hydroxide, Pyrocatechin, Resorcin, Sodium Hydroxide, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Thymol. With *Euphorin* are: Antipyrine, Borneol, Bromal Hydrate, Camphor, Hydrated Chloral, Exalgin, Menthol, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Resorcin, Salol, Thymol, Urethane. With *Exalgin* are: Bromal Hydrate and the others named under Euphorin, also Euphorin, Naphthol, Pyrogallol, Salicylic Acid.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Acetanilide is a typical member of the antipyretic group of the aromatic series, commonly called coal-tar derivatives. Its principal action in medicinal doses is antipyretic and analgesic. On the normal temperature it has little effect, but it lowers the temperature in fever by central action on the heat-regulating centre, decreasing heat production and to a less degree increasing heat dissipation. It depresses the heart and the respiration, contracts the arterioles by direct action on their muscular coat, raising the blood-pressure and acting as a hemostatic. It lowers the reflex function of the spinal cord, depresses the sensory nervous system, and is strongly analgesic, is mildly diaphoretic and diuretic, and promotes the excretion of urea and uric acid. A toxic dose is powerfully depressant to the heart, respiration, and blood-pressure, causes profuse sweating, vomiting, cyanosis, chills, convulsions, coma, and paralysis of the motor nerves and the muscles, death occurring by failure of the respiration. Large doses are injurious to the blood, disintegrating its red corpuscles, changing the hemoglobin to methemoglobin, and arresting the movements of the leucocytes. The heart, liver and kidneys of animals poisoned thereby are found in a state of acute fatty degeneration. Skin eruptions of erythematous or urticarial type are frequently produced by it, and it often causes cyanosis

Digitized by Google

without other toxic symptoms, probably due to the liberation of anilin in the blood-current. Collapse may be produced in some susceptible persons by an ordinary medicinal dose. When given in solution it is absorbed within half an hour, and it is completely eliminated in about 24 hours.

Acetanilide is the principal constituent of the so-called "headache powders" which are sold in drug-stores without prescription to any applicant, and have caused serious toxic effects in many cases. In one instance, investigated by the coroner of Pittsburgh, a single dose of such a preparation was followed by death within 45 minutes. An acetanilide habit is occasionally observed among the victims of this commerce, the subjects presenting blue mucous membranes, a weak and irregular heart, albuminuria, and edema of the feet and ankles, together with the moral depravity characteristic of morphine maniacs.

Locally applied, Acetanilide is feebly irritant, dessicant, hemostatic, somewhat analgesic and antiseptic, but not germicidal. Toxic symptoms have been produced by its external use on extensive burns and other wounded surfaces of large extent.

In its actions as an antipyretic, an analgesic, and a cardiac depressant, Acetanilide has many analogues among the coal-tar derivatives, the most important being Antipyrine, Chinoline, and Phenacetin (Acetphenetidin), which are described elsewhere in this volume. It is probably the most toxic of those in general use, Antipyrine, Phenacetin and Lactophenin following it in the order stated as to liability to cause collapse. Compared with the action of Antipyrine, the effect of Acetanilide on the body-temperature is manifested more slowly (1 hour against ½ hour), but lasts a longer time (6 against 2 hours). It is markedly diuretic, and somewhat diaphoretic; is a cerebral, muscular and vaso-motor stimulant, and leaves no ill after-effects;—while Antipyrine is powerfully diaphoretic, a cerebral sedative, and produces great depression. Furthermore, Acetanilide frequently produces nearly the same degree of reduction of body-temperature as Antipyrine, with the ingestion of only one-fourth the dose; and, like the latter agent, it has little or no effect on the normal temperature, but its continued use begets tolerance of its action. Its antipyretic effect is however less reliable than that of Antipyrine, and corresponds in degree and in duration to the size of the dose.

Therapeutics.

Acetanilide is chiefly used to reduce pyrexia and to relieve pain. With the former object it has been extensively employed in phthisis, scarlet fever, and the other exanthemata, also in acute rheumatism, bronchitis, influenza, and typhoid fever. In the latter affection it is too depressant for ordinary use, and its continued administration has seemed in several cases to increase the liability to periostitis of the ribs, gangrene of the tissues, and other serious sequelæ, depending probably on impairment of the blood. The antipyretics should be

with great caution, if at all, in fever cases presenting exhaustion or asthenia, ially when accompanied by anemia. The opinion that fever is the ex-

Digitized by Google

ponent of a defensive action by the organism against toxins, is gaining ground in professional esteem, and tends to restrict the use of antipyretic drugs to cases of hyperpyrexia only, and even in such the cold bath is preferred by many prominent clinicians. The toxic effects of Acetanilide and its congeners are probably due to the liberation in the blood of anilin, which is oxidized into paramidophenol. This change occurring more rapidly from Acetanilide than from the phenetidin compounds, the latter are safer and have largely replaced it in therapeutics.

As an analgesic Acetanilide is efficiently palliative in headaches and neuralgia, in the pains of locomotor ataxia and those of rheumatic origin, as in sciatica and lumbago. It has been successfully used in epilepsy, to prevent the seizures by modifying reflex excitability. In all cases overdosing should be avoided, both as to quantity and repetition, especially in persons who are strangers to the prescriber, on account of the susceptibility to the poisonous action of the drug which is possessed by many individuals.

Acetanilide is employed as a dry dressing, for its antiseptic and analgesic qualities, in the treatment of chancroids, ulcers, burns, wounds, and other breaches of tissue of small extent, often in mixture with an equal part of boric acid. It frequently proves irritant to tender tissue, exciting sharp and burning pain, instead of the analgesia usually ascribed to it. Added in minute proportion to solutions of salts of the alkaloids for hypodermic use it effectually prevents their decomposition.

ACETPHENETIDINUM, Acetphenetidin, (*Phenacetin*), $C_{10}H_{13}NO_2$,—is a phenol derivative (acetparaphenetidin), the product of the acetylization of paraamidophenetol. It occurs in white, glistening, crystalline scales, or fine, crystalline powder, odorless and tasteless, soluble in 70 parts of boiling water, in 12 of alcohol, nearly insoluble in water. Dose, gr. v–x, [av. gr. vijss], in powder, tablets or cachets, hourly or every two hours, but larger doses, gr. xv–xx, are frequently administered for analgesis, up to a maximum of ʒj in 24 hours.

Unofficial Analogues.

Citrophen, *Phenetidin Citrate,*—a white, crystalline powder of acidulous taste, soluble in about 40 of water, and used as an antipyretic and antineuralgic. Dose, gr. viij–xv.

Lactophenin, *Lactyl-para-phenetidin,*—is another phenetidin derivative, containing a lactic acid constituent instead of the acetic acid one of phenacetin. Its action is antipyretic, analgesic, and hypnotic, and it has been recommended as a substitute for phenacetin on account of its greater solubility. It has been used with especial benefit in abdominal typhus (Jaksch); also in acute rheumatism, chorea and locomotor ataxia (Von Roth). Dose, gr. viij–xv or more, up to ʒjss daily, in wafers.

Malakin, *Salicyl-para-phenetidin,*—is described under SALICINUM.

Methacetin, *Oxy-methyl-acetanilide,*—derives its name from its analogy to Phenacetin, from which it differs only in containing a methyl group in place of an ethyl one. It occurs as lustrous, scaly, colorless, odorless crystals; soluble in 12 of hot water, in alcohol, chloroform, glycerin and fatty oils, scarcely soluble in cold water. Methacetin was introduced as an antipyretic for children and feeble persons, and promised at one time to supersede phenacetin. It is well borne, and no malaise, tinnitus, cardiac weakness or exanthem follow its ingestion; but it often gives rise to a violent and exhausting perspiration. Its advantages, over all the

Digitized by Google

other antipyretics of its class, are its lack of toxic properties and its comparatively ready solubility in water, being five times more soluble than its rival, phenacetin. Dose, gr. iij–v, or more.

Phenocoll Hydrochloride,—is another synthetical antipyretic, closely allied to Phenacetin, both chemically and medicinally, and distinguished by its comparatively free solubility. It is produced by the interaction of Phenetidin and Glycocoll (amido-acetic acid), and occurs as a white, micro-crystalline powder, soluble in about 16 of water, therein forming a neutral solution. Dose, gr. v–xx, 3 or 4 times a day.

Thermol, *Acetyl-salicyl-phenetidin,*—occurs in white, odorless, almost tasteless needles, soluble in alcohol, nearly insoluble in water. It is said to be free from phenyl or aniline constituents and to be devoid of toxic action on the blood or the heart. It is antipyretic, antiseptic, and analgesic, and has been used in typhoid fever, pneumonia, influenza, rheumatism, neuralgia, gout, dysmenorrhea, and nervous headache. Dose, gr. ij–xv.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Acetphenetidin* are: Acids (strong), Alkalies (strong), Chloral Hydrate, Oxidizers, Piperazin, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Salicylic Acid. With *Phenocoll Hydrochloride* are: Alum, Benzoates, Chloral Hydrate, Cinchona decoction or compound tincture, Mercuric Chloride, Nitric Acid, Nitro-hydrochloric Acid, Piperazin; Potassium Acetate, Bicarbonate, Bromide, Citrate, and Sulphate. With *Methacetin* are: Bromal Hydrate, Chloral Hydrate, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Resorcin.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

The physiological action of Acetphenetidin is similar to that of Acetanilide. It is one of the safest of the new synthetical antipyretics, yet in sufficiently large doses it is as poisonous as any of its analogues. In one case 22½ grains, taken by a woman within six hours, produced collapse with marked lividity, great dyspnea and restlessness, cold perspiration, and slightly dilated pupils; in another case 120 grains were taken in twelve hours without the production of any symptoms (Wood). A toxic dose causes vomiting, cyanosis, chocolate-colored urine, yellow discoloration of the body, leucocytosis, and death by respiratory paralysis. In medicinal doses it depresses the heart slightly, and does not affect the blood or the respiration. It acts more gradually than other antipyretics, its maximum effect being reached in three or four hours. It reduces fever by lessening heat production and causes perspiration without producing collapse. It is also analgesic and hypnotic, relieving pain and inducing sleep. It has been administered with benefit, in 2-grain doses with ½ grain of citrated caffeine at short intervals, for migraine; also in epidemic influenza, both as a prophylactic and as a remedy. As an antipyretic it is extensively employed in phthisis, peritonitis, polyarthritis, endocarditis, typhus and typhoid fevers, and as an analgesic in vaso-motor neuroses, for the lancinating pains of locomotor ataxia, also in neuralgia and hemicrania. It is highly praised in whooping-cough, rheumatic and other fevers, and though slower in action than antipyrine or acetanilide it is deemed fully as efficient in reducing pyrexia, while usually free from the depressant after-effects of the latter agents. It is strongly commended as a local antiseptic dressing.

Phenocoll Hydrochloride is powerfully antipyretic, acting by causing a great diminution of heat production, without affecting heat dissipation. It is also analgesic and antirheumatic, and is believed to increase nitrogenous elimina-

Digitized by Google

tion. It is rapidly absorbed and quickly eliminated, imparting a brown color to the urine. In medicinal doses it has no effect on the circulation, and rarely causes gastrointestinal irritation or other disagreeable symptoms, but a very large dose depresses the heart and lowers the blood pressure. It has no injurious effect on the blood corpuscles, and it is one of the safest and most efficient members of its class. It has been used with satisfaction as an antipyretic in hectic, malarial, typhoid and other fevers, also as an analgesic in acute and chronic rheumatism, gout, epidemic influenza and neuralgia.

Citrophen is readily soluble in carbonated water, making a pleasant, acidulous drink. It has been used with benefit as an analgesic in migraine, lumbago, neuralgia, sciatica, and the pains of neurasthenia and chronic morphinism, also in pertussis and influenza.

ACIDUM ACETICUM, Acetic Acid,—is a liquid composed of 36 per cent. of absolute *Acetic Acid*, $HC_2H_3O_2$, and 64 per cent. of water. It is a clear, colorless liquid, of a distinctly vinegar odor, a purely acid taste, and a strongly acid reaction; miscible in all proportions with water or alcohol, and wholly volatilized by heat. It is prepared from wood by destructive distillation and purification. Acetic Acid is also official in two other degrees of concentration, viz.—

Acidum Aceticum Glaciale, *Glacial Acetic Acid*, $HC_2H_3O_2$,—is nearly or quite absolute Acetic Acid, solid below 59° F., above that temperature a colorless liquid. Is strongly escharotic and only used locally.

Acidum Aceticum Dilutum, *Diluted Acetic Acid*,—consist of Acetic Acid 10, Distilled Water 50 parts, contains 6 per cent. of absolute Acetic Acid, and has an sp. gr. of 1.009. It is used in the preparation of the two official Aceta (Vinegars). Dose, ♏xv–℥ij [av. ♏xxx.]

Acetum, *Vinegar* ((Unofficial),—is an impure dilute acetic acid, formed by the action of a ferment on a dilute alcoholic liquid, the alcohol being oxidized thereby.

Acetonum, *Acetone* (*Dimethyl-ketone*) C_3H_6O,—a colorless, mobile and volatile liquid, miscible with water, alcohol, etc. It is an excellent solvent for resins, gums, camphor, fats and gun-cotton, and is employed in the manufacture of some oleoresins and of sulphonmethane (sulphonal).

Acetates of Ammonium (solution), Iron (solution), Lead, Morphine, Potassium, Sodium, and Zinc, are official. The Mineral Acids are incompatible with them.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Acetic Acid, like the other vegetable acids, in concentrated form is escharotic and produces gastro-enteritis if swallowed. In dilute form it acts as a refrigerant, diminishing thirst and allaying restlessness. It forms salts in the stomach, thus enters the blood, and is there oxidized, producing carbonic acid and thereby increasing the acidity of the urine. It is also diuretic. Long used, it causes emaciation and poverty of the blood, producing a general scorbutic condition. It is hemostatic and anthelmintic, and the vapor inhaled causes reflex contraction of the vessels and raises the blood-pressure. Investigations into its germicidal powers have given it high rank among germ-destroyers, a solution containing 7 per cent. proving destructive to many pathogenic bacteria

Digitized by Google

The glacial acid is used as a caustic in many skin affections, as warts, condylomata, etc., and to destroy the parasite in ringworm and pityriasis. It has been employed locally in carcinoma, with the view of dissolving the supposed cancer-cells. The dilute acid is used locally in superficial inflammations of the skin, and may be sponged over the body to check perspiration and reduce the surface temperature in fevers. It is often administered internally to reduce obesity, which it does only by impairing digestion. Locally, it may be employed to arrest slight hemorrhages, as epistaxis; and it is occasionally used by enema for the destruction of ascarides. It is highly praised by Squibb as a solvent for the active principles of drugs, which it extracts completely, so that it may be substituted for alcohol in the preparation of both fluid and solid extracts.

Vinegar was the popular antiseptic during the plague in London in 1666, and Acetic Acid in alcoholic solution, ♏xx in ℥iij, is still employed on dressings after operation and for the disinfection of suture materials, as an efficient preventive of infection.

Acidum Trichloraceticum, *Trichloracetic Acid,* $HC_2Cl_3O_2$,—a substitution product from Acetic Acid, but usually prepared by the action of Nitric Acid on Chloral Hydrate in the presence of sunlight. It occurs in colorless, deliquescent crystals, which are readily soluble in water and in alcohol. A powerful antiseptic and caustic, it is used in 2 per cent. solution as a dressing for wounds, and as a lotion and spray in acute coryza. It is used by dentists as an application to the gums in pyorrhea alveolaris, and internally in doses of gr. ss–j well diluted, for the gastric catarrh and summer diarrhea of children. It is a test for albumin in urine. Dose, gr. ij–v, well diluted.

ACIDUM BORICUM, Boric Acid, *Boracic Acid,* H_3BO_3,—is a weak acid occurring in transparent, colorless, six-sided plates, of unctuous touch, odorless, of a cooling and slightly bitter taste, soluble in 25 of water, in 15 of alcohol and in 10 of glycerin. Its aqueous solubility is increased by the addition of hydrochloric acid or borax. It is produced from Borax by the action of sulphuric acid; also by the purification of the native acid. Dose, gr. v–xv. [av. gr. vijss.] There are two official Borates, viz.—

Sodii Boras, *Sodium Borate* (*Borax*), $Na_2B_4O_7 + 10H_2O$,—colorless, transparent prisms, of cooling and sweetish, afterwards alkaline taste, and alkaline reaction, soluble in 16 of water at 59° F., and in 0.5 of boiling water; insoluble in alcohol. Occurs native in ancient lake beds in Death Valley region, California, and various other parts of the world. Dose, gr. v–xxx, [av. gr. vijss.]

Glyceryl Borate, *Boroglycerin,*—official in the following preparation,—

Glyceritum Boroglycerini, *Glycerite of Boroglycerin,*—prepared by heating together Boric Acid 310 and Glycerin 460, until reduced to 500 grammes, then adding an equal weight of Glycerin.

Liquor Antisepticus, *Antiseptic Solution,*—contains of Boric Acid 2, Benzoic Acid 0.1, Thymol 0.1, Eucalyptol 0.025, Oil of Peppermint 0.05, Oil of Gaultheria 0.025, Oil of Thyme 0.01, Alcohol 25, Purified Talc 2, Water to 100. Dose, ʒss–ij, [av. ʒj.]

Unguentum Acidi Borici, *Ointment of Boric Acid,*—has of Boric Acid 10, Paraffin 10, White Petrolatum 80.

Incompatible with Boric Acid are; Alkaline Hydrates, Earths and Carbonates. Incompatible with Borates are: Mineral Acids Alkaloidal Salts, Metallic Salts.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

Borine,—is a proprietary antiseptic preparation, advertised to be "composed of the active constituents of Benzoin, Wintergreen, Meadowsweet, Golden Rod, Witch Hazel, combined with the stearoptenes of Wild Thyme, Eucalyptus, Peppermint, and Boracic Acid." What the stearopten of Boracic Acid is the advertisers do not say. It is intended chiefly for external use, diluted, 1 part to 1–4 of water; but may be used internally in doses of ℥j–ij.

Boroglyceridum, *Boroglyceride,*—is a solid chemical compound, prepared by heating together Boric Acid and Glycerin. It is soluble in water, but is generally used in solution with glycerin, as the above official glycerite. It combines readily with Chrysarobin, Phenol, Atropine and Morphine, and is used as a local application in eye diseases and skin affections.

Borolyptol,—is a proprietary preparation intended for use as an antiseptic, both internally and locally. It is said to be composed of Aceto-boro-glyceride 5 per cent., Formaldehyde 2 per cent., together with the active antiseptic constituents of Pinus pumilio, Eucalyptus, Myrrh, Storax, and Benzoin. Dose, ℥j–ij, as an intestinal antiseptic.

Euthymol and **Euphormol** are similar preparations, advertised as containing Boric Acid, Thymol, Menthol, Oil of Eucalyptus, etc.

Magnesii Boro-citras, *Magnesium Borocitrate,*—prepared extemporaneously thus: ℞. Magnesii Carbonatis ℥j, Acidi Citrici ℥ij, Sodii Biborat. ℥ij, Aquæ Bullientis ℥viij. A tablespoonful two or three times daily as a solvent of uric acid.

Potassii Tartra-boras, *Potassium Tartraborate,*—is a better solvent of uric acid than the Magnesium salt, and is soluble in 2 parts of cold water. Prepared by heating together Boracic Acid 1, Potassii Bitartras 4, Water 10 parts. Dose, gr. xx, largely diluted with water three or four times a day.

Sodium Tetraborate,—is obtained by heating together equal parts of Boric Acid, Borax and Water. The resulting compound is neutral, and is supposed to be a salt. It was introduced to furnish a more soluble form of Boric Acid, and may be used wherever the latter is indicated, but it has the disadvantage of forming hard crusts upon dressings, which irritate abraded surfaces.

It has long been known that the addition of Borax to Boric Acid in aqueous solution greatly increases the solubility of the acid.

Listerine,—is a proprietary preparation, advertised to be "the essential antiseptic constituent of Thyme, Eucalyptus, Baptisia, Gaultheria and Mentha Arvensis, in combination. Each fluid-drachm also contains two grains of refined and purified Benzoboracic Acid,"—whatever that may be. It is chiefly intended for external use, but may be given internally, in doses of ℥j three or more times a day (as indicated), either full strength, or diluted with water, or in combination with other drugs.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Boric Acid is feebly germicidal, but in dilute solution (1 in 143) it is antiseptic and stimulant, and has a soothing effect on mucous membranes. In concentrated form it is decidedly irritant, but it is used as a dusting powder, also in lotion and ointment for ulcers, eczema, burns, scalds, pruritus ani, fetid perspirations, wounds, tinea tonsurans and tinea circinata. A saturated solution has been highly recommended as an application in phlegmonous erysipelas, and solutions of gr. v–xx to the ounce are employed as disinfectant and soothing eye-washes in conjunctivitis. It has been found efficient as an internal remedy in cystitis with ammoniacal urine, and a saturated solution as a wash for the bladder has given great relief in the cystitis from spinal disease. Its physiological action is feeble, but poisonous doses have caused lowered temperature, depressed spirits, a feeble pulse, and an erythematous eruption with swelling, followed by exfoliation, and especially affecting the lower extremities.

Sodium Borate has considerable antiseptic power, but is inefficient as a germicide. It aids the solution of boric and benzoic acids, and increases the contractile power of the uterus when given internally. It is used in solution

Digitized by Google

to remove the epidermis from the skin, and as a sedative lotion in acne, freckles chloasma, leucorrhea and aphthæ, also to allay itching in urticaria, psoriasis, impetigo, and in pruritus pudendi, scroti et ani. It has been used internally in amenorrhea, dysmenorrhea, puerperal fever, and puerperal convulsions, for its supposed specific action on the uterus; and has been found beneficial in epilepsy, though far inferior to potassium bromide in efficacy and far more dangerous in toxic effects. It is apparently of most service in cases where the bromides fail and in those in which the epilepsy is associated with gross organic disease.

When administered in large doses Borax produces certain toxic symptoms to which the term *Borism* is applied. These include intestinal disturbance, nausea, vomiting and anorexia, also dryness of the skin, with redness and even inflammation of the mucous membranes. There is great general weakness, the hair is dry and falls out, and a cutaneous eruption occurs, which may assume the forms of seborrheic eczema, reddish patches which desquamate like psoriasis, or papules attended with much itching. In severe cases albumin may appear in the urine, and edema of the face and extremities may occur, so that whenever this drug is given in full doses, a careful watch should be kept upon the state of the urine (Féré).

Boroglyceride in aqueous solution (1 to 40), or as the official Glycerite, is an excellent antiseptic, and is used as a lotion in purulent ophthalmia and in the treatment of wounds, also as a local application to diphtheritic membranes. It is an efficient preservative of milk and food against putrefactive changes, and is entirely harmless.

An elegant cosmetic cream may be made by dissolving Boric Acid in Glycerin, and then incorporating it with White Wax and Almond Oil.

ACIDUM FLUORICUM, Fluoric Acid, HF (Unofficial),—is a strong escharotic, acting deeply and leaving a dry and painful slough. The dilute acid (1 in 200) is prepared by acting on fluor spar by Sulphuric Acid, the resulting gas being dissolved in water. Its dose is ♏xx–xxx, well diluted.

Dilute Fluoric Acid has been successfully used as an internal remedy in goitre, and the gas has been inhaled with benefit in laryngeal diphtheria.

Antitussin (Unofficial) is the trade name of an ointment, which contains Difluor-diphenyl 5, Vaselin 10, and Lanolin 85 parts. It has been used with benefit in whooping-cough, by being rubbed into the skin of the chest, back, or abdomen, daily for a week, then every other day; but it may produce local ulceration at the point of application.

ACIDUM GALLICUM, Gallic Acid, $HC_7H_5O_5.H_2O$,—is an organic acid, occurring in long needles and triclinic prisms, having a slightly acid and astringent taste, soluble in 100 of water and in 5 of alcohol at 59° F., and in 3 of boiling water. It is prepared from Tannic Acid or from a paste of powdered galls (see Galla, page 69), by fermenting for six weeks, boiling and reboiling in water, filtering and crystallizing. According to some authorities, the tannic acid of the galls is split up into gallic acid and glucose by fermentation; according to others the glucose is an impurity and the tannic acid is simply converted into two parts of gallic acid, thus—$HC_{14}H_9O_9 + H_2O = (HC_7H_5O_5)_2$. Dose, gr. v–xx, [av. gr. xv], in solution, pill or powder.

Digitized by Google

Acidum Tannicum, *Tannic Acid, (Tannin)*, $HC_{14}H_9O_9$,—is a monobasic organic acid, occurring in light-yellowish scales, of strongly astringent taste and acid reaction, obtained from powdered galls (see Galla below), by exposure for three days in a damp atmosphere, then macerating with ether, pressing, and drying the liquid portion. It is soluble in 1 of water, in 0.6 of alcohol, at 59° F., and in about 1 of glycerin with moderate heat; very soluble in boiling water and in boiling alcohol, almost insoluble in ether, chloroform, benzol or benzin. Dose, gr. j–xx, [av. gr. vijss] in wafer, pill or capsule.

Quercus, *White Oak*,—is the bark of *Quercus alba*, the white-oak tree, nat. ord. Cupuliferæ. It contains a variety of tannin named *Quercitannic Acid*, $C_{28}H_{24}O_{12}$, also *Pectin* and a bitter principle named *Quercin*, but no gallic acid. The only official preparation is the fluidextract, the dose of which is ♏ v–xx, [av. ♏ xv]. A decoction (♏ j to the pint) may be used in doses of ℥ss–j.

Galla, *Nutgall*,—is an excrescence on *Quercus infectoria*, nat. ord. Cupuliferæ, caused by the punctures and deposited ova of the insect *Cynips tinctoria*. It occurs as hard, globular bodies, of blackish-gray color, tuberculated on the surface. They contain *Gallic Acid* about 5 per cent., *Tannic Acid* 15 to 75 per cent., and other unimportant constituents. Their sole value is as the source of these two substances, and they are rarely used in their own form medicinally. Dose, gr. v–x, [av. gr. vijss.]

Vegetable Astringents contain some form of Tannic Acid, as *Quercitannic Acid from Oak-bark, Rhatania-tannic Acid* in *Rhatany*, etc. The official acid is *Gallotannic Acid*, being that produced from Galls. These astringents depend for their medicinal value upon the Gallic and Tannic Acids contained in them. Such are—

Alnus, *Alder Bark.*	Granatum, *Pomegranate.*	Myrica, *Wax Myrtle.*
Castanea, *Chestnut.*	Hamamelis, *Witch Hazel.*	Nymphæa, *Pond Lily.*
Catechu, *Catechu.*	Hæmatoxylon, *Logwood.*	Quercus Alba, *Oak Bark.*
Diospyros, *Persimmon.*	Heuchera, *Alum Root.*	Rosa Gallica, *Red Rose.*
Galla, *Nut Gall.*	Kino, *Kino.*	Rubus, *Blackberry.*
Geranium, *Cranesbill.*	Krameria, *Rhatany.*	Statice, *Marsh Rosemary.*

Preparations.

Unguentum Acidi Tannici, *Ointment of Tannic Acid*,—is a 20 per cent. ointment, made with Glycerin and Ointment.

Trochisci Acidi Tannici, *Troches of Tannic Acid*,—each troche contains nearly one grain of Tannic Acid.

Glyceritum Acidi Tannici, *Glycerite of Tannic Acid*,—has a strength of 1 part of Tannic Acid to 4 of Glycerin.

Suppositoria Acidi Tannici, *Suppositories of Tannic Acid* (Unofficial),—have 1 part of Tannic Acid in 5 of Cacao Butter.

Collodium Stypticum, *Styptic Collodion*,—has of Tannic Acid 20, Alcohol 5, Ether 25, Collodion to make 100 parts.

Tinctura Gallæ, *Tincture of Nutgall*,—strength 20 per cent. Dose, ℥ss–iij, [av. ℥j.]

Unguentum Gallæ, *Nutgall Ointment*,—strength 20 per cent.

Allied Substances and Derivatives.

Gallobromol, *Dibromogallic Acid*, $C_6Br_2(OH)_2COOH$, (Unofficial),—occurs in small white, needle-shaped crystals, soluble in 10 parts of lukewarm water. The solution gradually darkens and after a few days becomes brown. Lepine states its internal action as similar

Digitized by Google

to that of potassium bromide. In 1 or 2 per cent. solutions it has been used with remarkable success as a local application in gonorrhea of all stages. It seems to readily destroy the gonococcus.

Pyrogallol, *Pyrogallic Acid, Tri-hydroxy-benzene,* $C_6H_3(OH)_3$—is a triatomic phenol, obtained chiefly by the dry distillation of Gallic Acid. It occurs in light, white, shining laminæ, or fine needles, of bitter taste; soluble in water, alcohol and ether. Dose, gr. j–ij.

Tannigen *Diacetyl-tannin* (Unofficial),—is an acetic acid ester of tannin, prepared by the action of glacial acetic acid on tannic acid. It occurs as an odorless and tasteless powder, insoluble in cold water and dilute acids, but soluble in cold alcohol and in dilute solutions of soda, sodium phosphate and borax. It is said to pass through the stomach unchanged and to be gradually decomposed in the intestines, thus exerting an astringent effect upon the entire intestinal canal. Its uses have been those of an intestinal astringent. It appears to be absolutely innocuous. Dose, gr. iij–viij, up to ʒij daily.

Tannalbin, *Exsiccated Tannin Albuminate* (Unofficial),—occurs as a light-brown, odorless, and tasteless powder, containing 50 per cent. of Tannic Acid combined with egg-albumin, insoluble in water and in acid fluids. Dose, gr. xv–xxx, up to ʒj or ʒjss daily, as an intestinal astringent.

Tannocol (Unofficial),—consists of equal parts of Tannic Acid and Gelatin, and occurs as a light-brown powder, without odor or taste. Dose, gr. vij–xv, 3 to 5 times a day, as an intestinal astringent.

Tannoform, *Methylene Di-tannin* (Unofficial),—is a condensation product of Tannic Acid and Formaldehyde, and occurs as a bulky, odorless powder, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol or ether, also in alkalies. Dose, gr. iv–viij, as an intestinal astringent.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Gallic Acid* are: Arsenic, Carbonates, Copper salts, Ferric salts, (unless excess of acid present), Gold salts, Lead Acetate, Iodine, Lime-water, Nitric Acid, Opium in solution, Potassium Permanganate, Silver salts, Sodium Bicarbonate, Tartar Emetic.

Incompatible with *Tannic Acid* are: Albumin, Alkaloids, Amyl Nitrite, Antipyrine, Arsenic, Bromine, Calcium Chloride (concentrated solution), Chlorine, Chromic Trioxide, Ferric salts, Gelatin, Glucosides, Gluten, Hydrochloric Acid, Iodine, Iodoform, Lime-water, Nitric Acid, Permanganates, Piperazin; Salts of Antimony, Bismuth, Chromium, Copper, Gold, Lead, Mercury and Silver; Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Potassium Chlorate and other oxidizers, Potassium Dichromate, Sulphuric Acid.

Physiologic Action and Therapeutics.

Gallic Acid, and its congener Tannic Acid, are astringents, the former being the feebler of the two. They differ in that tannic acid coagulates albumin and gelatin, while gallic acid does not. According to some authorities the difference between gallic and tannic acids is one of oxidation, according to others of hydration; the latter assuming tannic acid to be simply gallic acid anhydride. They constringe the muscular tissue in the walls of the minute vessels, thus checking secretion and hemorrhages and cutting short local inflammations. Except in enormous doses, they are harmless. Gallic Acid is preferred to tannic acid when an astringent action is desired upon remote parts, as the lungs, kidneys, etc., which can only be reached through the circulation. In hematuria, distant passive hemorrhages, albuminuria, diabetes insipidus, bronchorrhea, night-sweats, chronic diarrhea, and chronic cystitis, it is a most useful internal remedy.

Tannic Acid is a powerful astringent. It precipitates pepsin and coagulates albumin, impairs digestion, stops peristalsis, and causes constipation.

Digitized by Google

hat taken into the stomach unites with the pepsin and albumin, while onverted into gallic and pyrogallic acids, and in these forms it is both nd excreted. It is a crystalloidal body, but combines with colloids, aluable antidote in poisoning by the alkaloids and tartar emetic, with rms tannates which are nearly insoluble. Its continued use disorders irritates the mucous membranes, and produces emaciation. Injected eins it forms emboli and thus may cause death, but by the stomach oxic. Tannic Acid is a more powerful astringent than Gallic Acid, it is preferred for local use and for astringent effect on the intestinal is well employed in hemorrhoids and hemorrhages from the lower hematemesis, epistaxis, rectal ulcers or fissures, catarrhs and chronic of the mucous membranes, endocervicitis, conjunctivitis, dysentery neas, eczema, impetigo and other forms of skin-disease, otorrhea, prolapsus ani, and many other affections.

Collodion is used to stanch the bleeding from an open wound, to protect incised or lacerated wounds, and to cover and change the of foul ulcers.

llic Acid has been absorbed from the surface with fatal results, pre- omiting, diarrhea, rigors, fever, a black urine charged with globulin gration of the red blood-corpuscles. It has great affinity for oxygen e used as an antiseptic and disinfectant in 1 to 3 per cent. solutions. as an ointment, 1 to 8 of lard, it is used in chronic psoriasis, lupus. d epithelioma. Internally it has been administered in 2 grain doses l hemorrhages.

bin and Tannocoll are very similar in action and uses. They do itate pepsin, coagulate albumin, or impair digestion. They pass e stomach unchanged, and are resolved into their constituents by the cretions of the intestinal canal and the pancreatic juice, gradually e their tannin in the intestinal tract. They are free from irritant the stomach, and are valuable remedies in all forms of diarrhea in ingents are indicated.

orm is siccative, antiseptic, deodorant, and astringent. In 20 to t. triturations with starch or talcum, it is used with benefit in many es, and for the night-sweats of phthisis. Internally it has given satis- intestinal catarrh.

rk is astringent and tonic, but is seldom used internally. Its actions re those of Tannic Acid. A decoction is much used in country prac- cheap astringent application for injection in leucorrhea, prolapsus emorrhoids, and as a gargle in faucial inflammation and prolapsed has also been used as an injection into dropsical cysts, and as a lotion ulcers and suppurating wounds. The powdered bark as a poultice an excellent application in gangrene, and in finely pulverized state ful ingredient of tooth-powders. A concentrated fluid extract was

Digitized by Google

used in the Heaton-Warren operation for the radical cure of hernia, by injection into the tissues around the margin of the ring, with the object of exciting inflammation and occlusion of the opening.

ACIDUM HYDROCHLORICUM, Hydrochloric Acid, *Muriatic Acid,*—is a liquid composed of about 32 per cent. of absolute Hydrochloric Acid Gas, HCl, and 68 per cent. of water. It is colorless and fuming, of specific gravity 1.163, pungent odor, intensely acid reaction and taste, and is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid upon sodium chloride, the resulting gas being carried through water, which dissolves it. It is sometimes used as a caustic. Its union with basic substances forms salts, called Hydrochlorides.

Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum, *Diluted Hydrochloric Acid,*—is a 10 per cent. solution by weight of the absolute acid in water. Dose, ♏iij-xx, [av. ♏xv].

Acidum Nitro-hydrochloricum, *Nitro-hydrochloric Acid*—is described under ACIDUM NITRICUM.

Incompatible with Hydrochloric Acid are: Alkalies, Bromates, Carbonates, Chlorates, Lead salts, Mercurous salts, Oxides, Permanganates, Silver salts, Tartar Emetic.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION OF THE MINERAL ACIDS.

The mineral acids, including hydrochloric, nitric, nitro-hydrochloric and sulphuric acids, resemble each other closely in their general action. These strong acids are escharotic, abstracting water from the tissues, combining with their albumin, and destroying the protoplasm. Sulphuric Acid has a strong affinity for water, completely decomposing the tissue, and is therefore the most powerfully escharotic. Nitric Acid does not readily redissolve the albumin precipitated by it, which thus forms a barrier against the deep action of the acid. Sulphuric Acid chars or carbonizes the tissues black, while Nitric and Hydrochloric tan them yellow.

Acute poisoning by the mineral acids has for its principal symptoms pain in the mouth, gullet, and epigastrium, violent vomiting, and rapid collapse characterized by cold perspiration, feeble pulse, and suppressed voice. After death the esophagus and stomach are found to be corroded, the lesions showing sloughs of black color after sulphuric acid, of yellow color after nitric or hydrochloric acids. If death does not take place early, the internal organs show wide-spread degeneration of their protoplasm, and desquamative nephritis has been frequently observed. In cases of recovery prolonged illness from local organic changes is the usual result.

In dilute preparations these acids produce a sour taste in the mouth and a sensation of roughness on the teeth. They stimulate the flow of saliva, bile, and the intestinal secretions, but decrease the production of the gastric juice; in accordance with the somewhat doubtful rule that acids in contact with the mouths of ducts from glands stimulate the action of those glands which produce alkaline secretions, and check that of those producing acid secretions. Nitrohydrochloric Acid is an efficient cholagogue, a quality possessed also, but in less degree, by the others. Secretion generally is promoted by Nitric

Digitized by Google

ochloric Acids, and is lessened by Sulphuric Acid, which is the most of the three. In small doses given before meals they aid digestion, zing the action of the pepsin, but if long continued they will impair by lessening the production of the gastric secretions. Hydrochloric e normal digestive acid of the stomach, existing in the gastric juice portion of 0.2 per cent. These acids check fermentation and constiowels, except Nitric Acid, which relaxes them. They render the urine re acid than its normal reaction, but will not acidify an alkaline urine etable acids do. In the blood they exist as salts which are rapidly y the kidneys. Phosphoric Acid is described under the title PHOS-

THERAPEUTICS OF THE MINERAL ACIDS.

members of this group are useful in fevers, if well diluted, Hydroing usually preferred, especially in typhoid. In atonic dyspepsia, the stomach, and locally in ulcerations of the throat, Hydrochloric st used. Nitric is the acid generally preferred as a caustic, its action tual and superficial. As such it is applied undiluted to phagedenic sloughs, warty growths, and to the cavity of the womb in chronic endo- Dilute Nitric Acid is used internally in oxaluria and lithemia, inter- d remittent fevers, and aphonia of singers. Dilute Nitro-hydrochloric uitable for chronic hepatic disorders due to malaria; Sulphuric in es, diarrheas, colliquative sweating, and as a prophylactic against ning. Dilute Sulphuric Acid is used as an acid drink in fevers, and ls in acidity of the stomach. It is very doubtful whether the latter ecial influence on the nervous or osseous systems.

se acids act injuriously on the teeth, by attacking the enamel. They ays be largely diluted, taken through a straw or glass tube, and the uld be thoroughly rinsed at once with an alkaline wash.

UM HYDROCYANICUM, Hydrocyanic Acid, *Prussic Acid*, HCN, rless, unstable, inflammable liquid, soluble in water and in alcohol, le, and so toxic that death has resulted from smelling it. It is never ide the chemical laboratory, and is official only in the dilute form— **n Hydrocyanicum Dilutum,** *Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid*,—a liquid of 2 per cent. by weight of absolute Hydrocyanic Acid, HCN, and t. of water. It is colorless, faintly acid, of peculiar odor, and is prepared by distilling solutions of potassium ferrocyanide and sulphuric acid to- extemporaneously by adding 6 grammes of silver cyanide to a solu- .54 Cc. of diluted hydrochloric acid in 44.10 Cc. of distilled water, gether and pouring off the supernatant liquid. ♏xl have proved fatal. iij, [av. ♏jss] of a recent preparation; as, even under the most favortions, it will decompose within a year.

Digitized by Google

Preparations containing Hydrocyanic Acid.

Aqua Laurocerasi, *Cherry-laurel Water* (Unofficial),—is a water distilled from the fresh leaves of *Prunus laurocerasus,* the common Laurel or Cherry Laurel, a small tree of the nat. ord. Roseacæ, sub-order Amygdaleæ. The leaves contain a variable amount of Hydrocyanic Acid and a volatile oil. Dose, ℥v–xxx, cautiously.

Scheele's Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid (Unofficial),—is a 4 or 5 per cent. solution, and is highly dangerous even by inhalation.

Amygdala Amara, *Bitter Almond* (see its title) and its essential oil; also various other members of the sub-order Amygdaleæ, including the official *Prunus Virginiana,* perhaps the unofficial *Prunus laurocerasus,* and the leaves and kernel of the peach and cherry trees, contain a proximate principle *Amygdalin,* and a ferment *Emulsin,* which in the presence of water react on each other, forming Hydrocyanic Acid, a volatile oil, and glucose. $C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$ (Amygdalin)—$2H_2O = C_7H_6O$ (Oil of Bitter Almond) + HCN (Hydrocyanic Acid) + $2C_6H_{12}O_6$ (Glucose).

Hydrocyanic Acid exists ready formed to a considerable extent in the juice of the bitter cassava.

Other Cyanogen Compounds.

Potassii Cyanidum, *Potassium Cyanide,* KCN,—a white, opaque salt, of alkaline reaction, bitter-almond taste, and a peculiar odor when moist; soluble in 2 of water, sparingly soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{3}$]. Locally a solution of gr. j–v to the ℥ is as strong as should be employed.

Potassii Ferrocyanidum, *Potassium Ferrocyanide,* $K_4Fe(CN)_6 3H_2O$,—large, lemon-yellow prisms or tablets, efflorescent, odorless, of sweetish taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 4 of water, insoluble in alcohol. Employed in pharmacy as a test solution, and in the preparation of Iron Ferrocyanide, Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid and Potassium and Silver Cyanides. Rarely used medicinally. Dose, gr. v–xv, [av. gr. vijss].

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Hydrocyanic Acid* are: Acids (mineral), Antimony Oxides, Iron and Copper salts, Mercury Oxides, Silver Nitrate, Sulphides; with *Cyanides* are: Acids, Alkalies, Hydrated Chloral, Iodine; Lead, Mercurous, and Silver salts; Permanganates, Potassium Chlorate, Potassium Nitrate. Atropine is physiologically incompatible.

Physiological Action.

Hydrocyanic Acid is one of the most powerful and rapid poisons known, half a grain having proved fatal almost immediately. Its action on the organism is one peculiar to itself, the inhalation of a strong preparation producing rapid insensibility and almost immediate exhaustion;—death from a full dose occurring by sudden paralysis of the heart, from a less but still a fatal dose, by paralysis of respiration. The symptoms are those of sudden and complete asphyxia, but some volitional movements may be made before death, unless the dose be very large. In cases in which the dose, though fatal, permitted of the observance of its effects, they were usually divisible into two marked stages, (1) dyspnea, slow and full pulse, giddiness, loss of muscular power; (2) vomiting, dilated pupils, unconsciousness, spasms, muscular rigidity, and cessation of the heart's action. In poisonous, but not fatal doses, the following effects have been observed: feeble pulse, dilated pupils, turgid and dusky face, insensibility, convulsions or rigidity, but no paralysis. Large medicinal doses may produce salivation, irritation of the throat, dizziness, buzzing in the ears, headache, numbness, dusky countenance, staggering gait, sense of constriction in the chest, palpitation of the heart, a frequent or an

Digitized by Google

y slow pulse, a sense of great weariness and drowsiness. Post-mor-
nation usually shows dilated pupils, the eyes having a marked glassy
cadaveric rigidity very great. The blood, in cases which have been
al, may show the arterial color in both the arterial and the venous
out in slower cases it is dark and fluid, engorging both sides of the
venous trunks, and the cerebral sinuses. The paralyzant action of
s chiefly exercised on the nerve-centres in the medulla; next on the
afferent nerves, the spinal cord, the motor nerves, and finally on
lar tissue. It stops the heart by irritation of the vagus-roots in the
s well as by paralyzing the cardiac motor ganglia. It is said to form
oglobin a compound (cyan-hemoglobin), which does not readily give
. The odor of the acid is fragrant, resembling that of bitter almonds
, and may be detected in the lungs shortly after death. The effects
inal dose pass off in an hour at the farthest.

applied to the skin, Hydrocyanic Acid penetrates the epidermis
zes the end-organs of the sensory nerves in the derma. It is rapidly
rom mucous surfaces.

um Cyanide has similar action, but in addition has some few peculiar
Locally used it produces dermatitis, with an eczematous eruption,
lied to an abraded surface freely may cause fatal effects. Internally
ed fatal in doses of 3 to 5 grains, with all the symptoms of hydrocyanic
ning, but its action is less rapid. In the stomach it is converted into
ic acid by the displacement of K by H in the presence of an acid.
ount of acid in the stomach is small, this reaction proceeds gradually,
is generally an interval of several minutes, up to 15 or 20, before the
oxic symptoms, which are much less violent than those from hydrocy-
and the tetanic convulsions of the latter agent may be entirely absent,
ult is no less fatal. This Cyanide is much used in photography, and
s of poisoning by it have occurred in persons employed in that art.

Therapeutics.

l Hydrocyanic Acid is used for its antispasmodic and sedative effects.
ng, whooping-cough, and coughs of spasmodic character, in asthma
neuroses of the respiratory organs, in affections involving the pneu-
nerve, vertigo and headache from stomachal derangements, gastralgia,
rspsia, and vomiting, it is very efficient as a palliative. In acute
melancholia it has been used with advantage; and in various skin
ccompanied by itching and tingling, its use as a lotion (♏xxx–℥j ad ℥j
) to the unbroken surface, promptly relieves the pruritus and other
sensations. Being rapidly eliminated it requires frequent admin-
or its effects to be of service.

um Cyanide in ointment (gr. v ad ℥j) is used to allay pruritus, and
(gr. iij–v ad ℥j) is applied locally with benefit in reflex headaches
d as a wash to remove nitrate of silver stains. It has been used in-

Digitized by Google

ternally in doses of gr. j for acute articular rheumatism, but such employment of it is highly dangerous. In smaller doses (gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{4}$), it is a useful ingredient of cough mixtures, where opium or its alkaloids are not admissible.

Potassium Ferrocyanide has been used in doses of 8 to 15 grains as an astringent and anodyne, but it is seldom employed in medicine.

Cherry-laurel water has been extensively used as a flavoring agent, having a very agreeable taste. It is official in the British Pharmacopœia, and is supposed to be a rather elegant mode of administering prussic acid; but the uncertainty of its strength is such that it should never be used internally, except in very small quantities. It has been employed as an anesthetic injection into the urethra prior to catheterization, and was formerly employed by ophthalmologists as an eye-wash in painful affections of that organ.

ACIDUM LACTICUM, Lactic Acid,—is a liquid composed of 75 per cent. by weight of absolute Lactic Acid, $HC_3H_5O_3$, and 25 per cent. of water; nearly colorless, syrupy, odorless, of acid taste and reaction, freely miscible with water, alcohol and ether, but nearly insoluble in chloroform. It is produced by the lactic fermentation of sugar of milk or grape sugar, has a sp. gr. of 1.213, and is difficult to obtain pure. It enters into Syrupus Calci Lactophosphatis. Dose, ♏xx–℥j; [av. ♏xxx.], well diluted.

Lactic Acid is found in the stomach as a product of the food, and combines with bases in the blood, forming lactates, which, being oxidized, are converted into carbonates. It aids digestion and promotes the appetite, but in large doses causes flatulence and much epigastric pain. Injected into the peritoneal cavity of animals, it excites endocarditis, and given in diabetes it has produced acute rheumatism and rheumatic endocarditis. Hence its supposed causation of acute rheumatism when in excess and free in the blood. It dissolves false membranes and also calcium phosphate. Hypnotic properties have been ascribed to it.

Lactic Acid is used with benefit in diabetes, atonic dyspepsia, oxaluria, and in the lithic and phosphatic diatheses, when due to imperfect digestion and assimilation. As a solvent of false membrane in diphtheria it is unquestionably of great service but painful. In chronic cystitis it arrests the ammoniacal decomposition in the urine. As the acid found in the shops is generally of poor quality, disappointment in its use may be expected. Albumin, milk, and oxidizers, are incompatible with Lactic Acid.

ACIDUM NITRICUM, Nitric Acid,—is a liquid composed of 68 per cent. by weight of absolute Nitric Acid, HNO_3, and 32 per cent. of water. It is colorless, fuming, very caustic and corrosive, of sp. gr. 1.414, strongly acid in reaction, and is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid on potassium nitrate. It is only used externally as a caustic.

Preparations.

Acidum Nitricum Dilutum, *Diluted Nitric Acid,*—has of the above 10 grammes in 58 of Distilled Water, and contains 10 per cent. by weight of absolute Nitric Acid. Dose, ♏iij–xl, [av. ♏xxx], well diluted.

Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum, *Nitrohydrochloric Acid,* (*Nitromuriatic Acid, Aqua Regia*)—a golden yellow, fuming, corrosive liquid, composed of Nitric Acid 18 vols., Hydrochloric Acid 82 vols. Is wholly volatilized by heat, usually dissolves gold-leaf, and a drop added to test-solution of potassium iodide liberates Iodine in abundance. Dose, ♏j–viij, [av ♏iij], well diluted.

Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum Dilutum, *Diluted Nitrohydrochloric Acid,*—consists of Nitric Acid 4, Hydrochloric Acid 18, Water 78 vols. Dose, ♏v–xx, [av. ♏xv], well diluted.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Nitric Acid* are: Alcohol, Alkalies, Carbonates, Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Oils (essential), Sulphides.

Digitized by Google

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

ion and uses of these agents are described with those of the other ls, under the title ACIDUM HYDROCHLORICUM. Some special proper- ollows:—

cid is an exceedingly powerful escharotic, but, as it coagulates and dissolve the albumin of the tissues, it forms a barrier to its own ex- on. The vapor may cause edema of the glottis, intense bronchitis, from suffocation. It is used for the destruction of chancres, warts, s, phagedenic ulcers, etc.; and internally in dilute form for bilious s it is somewhat cholagogue in its action on the liver. It is excreted extent as ammonia, slightly decreasing the acidity of the urine and osphatic deposits therein. It is one of the principal tests for deter- presence of albuminuria.

drochloric Acid is an efficient cholagogue, and is employed with undice, dyspepsia, and the so-called bilious condition; also in acid- tomach and in frontal headache situated just above the eyebrows companied by constipation. In hepatic disorders it may be used rm as baths, or applied to the hepatic region on compresses. The e acid is of little use therapeutically, as it rapidly deteriorates, and true of the strong acid when old enough for the color to change to low. The most efficient is the strong acid freshly prepared, which nge-red color. This should be properly diluted when required for ould be constantly protected from light.

M OLEICUM, Oleic Acid, $HC_{18}H_{33}O_2$,—is one of the consti- of oils and fats, obtained commercially as a secondary product ufacture of stearin candles. It is a yellowish, oily liquid, semi-solid odorless, tasteless, and of neutral reaction, insoluble in water but lcohol, chloroform, benzol, benzin, turpentine, and the fixed oils. most of the metallic oxides and the uncombined alkaloids, forming l Oleates, which, however, are not pure chemical compounds, but pounds of an oxide or an alkaloid, as the case may be, with oleic ed in a great excess of the latter. Five of these are official, viz.—

Atropinæ, *Oleate of Atropine*,—strength 2 per cent.
Cocainæ, *Oleate of Cocaine*,—strength 5 per cent.
Hydrargyri, *Oleate of Mercury*,—strength 25 per cent.
Quininæ, *Oleate of Quinine*,—strength 25 per cent.
Veratrinæ, *Oleate of Veratrine*,—strength 2 per cent.

Unofficial Preparations.

(Oleata) of *Aconitine* (2 per cent.), *Morphine* (10 per cent.), *Morphine and* er cent. morphine and 20 per cent. mercuric oxide), *Strychnine* (2 per cent.), x of arsenic oleate to the ℥), *Aluminum*, *Bismuth*, *Copper*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Silver*, ared by the manufacturing pharmacists, and are to be obtained in the shops. n answer to the description given above, but several are Oleo-palmitates, or f Oleic and Palmitic Acids, being prepared from oils which yield the latter acid le quantity. Drs. Shoemaker and Wolff, of Philadelphia, have introduced,

Digitized by Google

under the above names, several solid or semi-solid preparations, which they claim to be chemically true oleates, salts having no excess of either their acid or basic radicles. They are produced by the double decomposition of sodium oleates with solutions of neutral salts, the precipitates, washed and dried, being the oleates required. These oleates are claimed to be more stable than the official oleic solutions, and having less oleic acid are much less costly. Many of them may be used as dusting powders, or mixed with oil or lard to form ointments.

Oleic Acid is used only in making the oleates, which were introduced by Marshall as substitutes for ointments, being cleaner, more elegant, and more penetrating, but decidedly more irritating if applied with friction. Their medicinal properties depend upon the bases employed, hence their actions and uses will be described under the corresponding basic titles. As parasiticides, the Oleates of Copper and Mercury are most efficient, and in skin diseases generally these preparations are rapidly gaining favor.

ACIDUM OXALICUM, Oxalic Acid, $C_2H_2O_4$, (Unofficial),—is an organic acid which exists as oxalates in many plants, particularly rhubarb, spinach, and those of the genus *Rumex*, commonly called "sorrel." It may be prepared by the oxidation of sugar, starch, or many organic substances, by Nitric Acid, or by fusing sawdust with a mixture of potassa and soda. It occurs in small, colorless crystals, which are soluble in 10 of water and in $2\frac{1}{2}$ of alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{2}$, but the latter amount has caused serious respiratory depression.

Acid Potassium Oxalate, *Salt of Sorrel, Salt of Lemons* (Unofficial),—is used in households for removing ink and iron stains, cleaning brass, etc. It is nearly as toxic as the acid.

Ferri Oxalas, *Ferrous Oxalate* (Unofficial),—a ferruginous salt, highly esteemed by Hayem. Dose, gr. j–iij.

Ammonii Oxalas, *Ammonium Oxalate*,—is official as a test-solution for calcium salts.

Cerii Oxalas, *Cerium Oxalate*,—is described under its own title.

Incompatible with Oxalic Acid and the Oxalates are: Arsenates, Metallic Salts, except those of aluminum, chromium, and magnesium.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Oxalic Acid derives its importance from its frequent use as a poison. It is largely used in the arts, for bleaching and dyeing, also in households for cleaning brass and removing ink and iron stains, and has often been mistaken for Epsom salts, which it resembles in appearance. It is a rapid and powerful poison, causing burning pain in the throat and abdomen, vomiting of acid, greenish or bloody mucus, a small and irregular pulse, collapse, stupor, sometimes convulsions, and death from paralysis of the respiration. In some cases the nervous symptoms mask the gastric effects entirely, so that the patient may suddenly fall unconscious immediately after the ingestion of the poison. Death has occurred from 3j (Taylor), but recovery has occurred after 3iv (Murrell). It paralyzes the respiratory, vaso-motor, and other spinal motor centres, also the heart, which is arrested in systole. It is eliminated by the kidneys and produces glycosuria; is emmenagogue and abortifacient, and a powerful germicide. It is probably a constant product of metabolism, traces of calcium oxalate being

Digitized by Google

normal urine, and occurs in excess (oxaluria) in that of many hypo- and gouty subjects. It has been used medicinally in the treatment rrhea, as a sedative in acute cystitis, and in connection with Potassium nate for disinfecting the hands of the surgeon.

UM SULPHURICUM, Sulphuric Acid,—is a strongly caustic and liquid, oily, inodorous, of strongly acid reaction, and is composed than 92½ per cent. of absolute Sulphuric Acid, H_2SO_4 and 7½ per cent. It is obtained from the combustion of Sulphur and its oxidation by mes. Its specific gravity should not be below 1.835, and it is miscible portions with water and alcohol, with evolution of heat. Being dibasic oth acid and normal salts (sulphates) with monad bases. It decom- ıy organic substances, extracting their H and O in the proportion to r, and leaving the carbon behind.

ı Sulphuricum Dilutum, *Diluted Sulphuric Acid,*—has of the strong acid 1 part illed water, and contains 10 per cent. by weight, of absolute sulphuric acid. Dose, ♏xxx], well diluted.

ı Sulphuricum Aromaticum, *Aromatic Sulphuric Acid, Elixir of Vitriol,* is cid 11 per cent. by volume, 20 per cent. by weight, diluted with Alcohol and h Cinnamon and Ginger. It is not an acid, but rather an ether formed by reac- ı the acid and the alcohol. Dose, ♏v–xx, [av. ♏xv], well diluted.

atible with Sulphuric Acid are: Alcohol, Barium and Calcium salts. Hypophos- d, Metals, Oils (essential); Lead, Mercurous, Silver and Strontium salts, Organic Sulphides, Vegetable astringent infusions.

ctions of Sulphuric Acid are described with those of the other mineral er the title Acidum Hydrochloricum. Its principal uses are those ngent and a hemostatic, though it is occasionally employed as a caustic. it is used in lead-poisoning to form the insoluble sulphate of lead, emote astringent in diarrhea, hemorrhoids, hemorrhages, night-sweats, us discharges. In choleraic diarrhea and lead-poisoning it is gener- nistered in combination with opium. The only hemorrhages in which nt are those from mucous surfaces. It is excreted chiefly by the kid- escaping by the bowels as sulphates, part also by the skin. Like the eral acids, it does not increase the acidity of the urine to any con- extent.

UM SULPHUROSUM, Sulphurous Acid,—is a colorless liquid of s taste and highly acid reaction, composed of not less than 6 per weight, of Sulphur Dioxide, SO_2, and 94 per cent. of water. It is by heating Sulphuric Acid with charcoal and dissolving the evolved tilled water. Dose, ♏v–℥j, [av. ♏xxx.] largely diluted with water. re the Sulphites and Hyposulphites.

Sulphis, *Sodium Sulphite,* $Na_2SO_3.7H_2O$,—colorless, transparent, monoclinic rescent in dry air, of cooling, saline, and sulphurous taste, and neutral or feebly ction; soluble in 4 of water and in 0.9 of boiling water, very slightly soluble in ose, gr. v–xxx or even up to ℥j, [av. gr. xv.]

Digitized by Google

Sodii Bisulphis, *Sodium Bisulphite,* $NaHSO_3$—opaque prismatic crystals, of faint, sulphurous odor, a disagreeable taste, and acid reaction; soluble in 4 of water and in 72 of alcohol, in 2 of boiling water, and in 49 of boiling alcohol. By strong heat it is converted into sulphur and sulphate of sodium. Dose, gr. iij–xx, [av. gr. vijss.]

Sodii Thiosulphas, *Sodium Thiosulphate,* (*Sodium Hyposulphite*), $Na_2S_2O_3.5H_2O$,—large, colorless, monoclinic prisms or plates, efflorescent in dry air, of cooling and bitter taste, and neutral or faintly alkaline reaction; soluble in 1.5 of water and in 0.5 of boiling water, which partly decomposes it; insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx, [av. gr. xv.]

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Sodium Hyposulphite* are Acids, Chromates and Permanganates in acid solution, Chlorates, Iodine, Nitrates, Oxidizers; Salts of Barium, Lead, Silver; Arsenic, Ferric and Mercurous salts. All oxidizers change the *Sulphites* into sulphates, and the mineral Acids decompose them.

Sulphurous Acid Gas (sulphur dioxide) is extensively used as a disinfectant, being the most powerful and convenient agent for this purpose. Sulphur is burned on a shovel or plate in the room to be fumigated, all outlets having been carefully closed. The gas is injurious to many fabrics, is irritant to the respiratory mucous membrane, and inhaled may cause dangerous inflammation of the glottis. Sulphurous Acid has a powerful affinity for oxygen, is strongly disinfectant and deodorant, and very destructive to all plant and animal life. It is used as a spray or by a mop locally in many affections of the throat, and in diphtheria, stomatitis, aphthæ, ulcers of the tonsils, syphilitic and tuberculous laryngitis, and chronic bronchitis, it may be thus applied with great benefit. Morbid fermentation in the stomach, with growth of penicillium and sarcinæ, is quickly stopped by 5 to 60-minim doses in water, or by the sulphites in 20-grain doses. In parasitic skin diseases and foul wounds these agents are extremely useful as local applications.

The Sulphites and Hyposulphites are partly decomposed by the acid of the stomach, sulphurous acid being given off, and the balance being converted into sulphates act as purgatives, and are absorbed, undergoing elimination as sulphates by the kidneys and bowels. They were formerly supposed to enter the blood and tissues as sulphites, and to arrest morbid processes of the zymotic character, but both these assumptions have proven erroneous. The Sulphites were formerly used in zymotic and septic fevers as internal antiseptics on theoretical grounds, but their supposed value has not been realized.

ACIDUM TARTARICUM, Tartaric Acid, $H_2C_4H_4O_6$,—is a dibasic organic acid, prepared from Potassium Bitartrate by neutralizing a solution thereof with chalk and calcium chloride, then decomposing the calcium tartrate thus formed by sulphuric-acid, evaporating and purifying. It occurs in colorless, transparent prisms, which are odorless, of acid taste and reaction, and soluble in 0.8 of water and in 2½ of alcohol at 59° F. Twenty grains exactly neutralize 27 of Potassium Bicarbonate, 22 of Sodium Bicarbonate, or 15½ of Ammonium Carbonate. Dose, gr. v–xx, [av. gr. vijss.]

Tartaric Acid is an ingredient of the Effervescing Powder (see under POTASSIUM). Six Tartrates and one Bitartrate (see Index) are official, and are described, with their actions and uses, under the titles of their respective bases. For *Potassium Bitartrate* see under POTASSIUM. The *Alkaline Cupric Tartrate Volumetric* (Fehling's) *Solution* is described under the title FERRUM.

Incompatible with Tartaric Acid are: Alkalies, Calcium salts, Carbonates, Lead salts, Lime-water, Mercury salts, Vegetable astringents.

Digitized by Google

ions and uses of Tartaric Acid are similar to those of the other vegetable acids, under ACIDUM ACETICUM. It is chiefly employed in the preparation of effergerant drinks and effervescing granulated salts.

ITUM, Aconite,—is the dried tuberous root of *Aconitum Napellus*, s-hood or Wolf's-bane, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, mountainous regions of Europe, Asia and N. America. This plant lue, helmet-shaped flowers, and leaves which have deeply-cut, wedgegments, exciting slowly when chewed a sensation of tingling in the l lips. The root is conical and tapering, with a thick bark enclosing yed, star-shaped pith, odorless, taste sweetish at first, soon becom- A minute portion, cautiously chewed, causes prolonged tingling ness of the tongue and lips. Aconite contains the alkaloids *Aconitine*, $_{11}$, *Benzaconine*, $C_{25}H_{39}NO_{11}$, and *Aconine*, $C_{22}H_{39}NO_9$; also Aconitic , sugar, etc. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–ij, [av. gr. j.]

e may be considered an acetyl-benzaconine, as it is resolvable into benzaconine cid. *Benzaconine* may be resolved into aconine and benzoic acid. *Aconine* and are the principal constituents of the *Napelline* and *Picraconitine* of older writers Dunstan).

conites are: *Aconitum Ferox*, from India, yielding the alkaloid *Pseudaconitine*, n more toxic than Aconitine; *Aconitum Japonicum*, from Japan and China, con*aconitine*, which is identical with Aconitine; *Aconitum Lycoctonum*, the alkaloid called *Lycoctonine*. The plant *Delphinium Staphisagria* contains an alkaloid *hinine*, which acts similarly to Aconitine, but less powerfully.

Official Preparations.

tractum Aconiti, *Fluidextract of Aconite*,—an alcoholic preparation of which epresents nearly one grain of the powdered drug. Dose, ♏$\frac{1}{2}$–ij, [av. ♏j.]

a Aconiti, *Tincture of Aconite*,—has of Aconite 10, Alcohol and Water to 100 , [av. ♏x.]

es of Aconite-root vary greatly in strength. In Fleming's Tincture 79 parts e used in preparing 100 of the tincture, in that of the B. P. 5, in the French 20, 10, while the Linimentum Aconiti (B. P.) is really a very strong tincture, of the to 1½. Probably the best and safest preparation for ordinary use is a 10 per cent. which the maximum single dose for an adult is stated in the P. Ger. at ♏ix, and n daily dose at ♏xxxv.

t rule for the administration of Aconite is to give minim doses of the official y 15 minutes until the desired effect is produced.

na, *Aconitine*, $C_{34}H_{47}NO_{11}$,—is a white, prismatic powder, readily soluble in loroform, nearly insoluble in water. It is difficult to obtain it of constant strength, es being nearly inert, others extremely active. As it occurs commercially it is a everal alkaloids, and should not be used internally in practical medicine (Wood) *ne Crystalisée* of Duquesnel is a nitrate of aconitine, and is probably the most active on the market (Squibb). Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{200}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{400}$]; but the amorphous ay be administered in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{20}$ (Merck).

Unofficial Preparations.

n Aconitinæ, *Oleate of Aconitine*,—is a 2 per cent. solution in Oleic Acid, for Duquesnel's crystals will not dissolve in Oleic Acid (Squibb).

na, *Napelline*,—contains Benzaconine and Aconine, and has been used in doses of has been studied by Laborde, who claims for it most valuable hypnotic properties, s to use it as a substitute for opium and chloral.

b's Oil (a patent medicine),—is a weak Aconite Liniment, which also contains ol, Turpentine, red coloring matter and water (Squibb). It contains Turpentine .), Aconite, Ether, Alcohol, Carbolic Acid, Capsicum and a small quantity of Murrell).

Digitized by Google

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Aconite* are: Acids, Alkalies, or Water (hot). Atropine, Digitalis Morphine, Scoparin, and Strychnine, are physiologically incompatible with Aconitine.

Physiological Action.

The taste of Aconite is bitter, acrid and pungent. Soon after the ingestion of even a small quantity, a sensation of numbness and persistent tingling are felt in the tongue and lips. Full medicinal doses cause a sense of constriction in the fauces, irritation of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane with increased secretion; sometimes nausea and vomiting, and severe pains in the joints and muscles; always more or less salivation, diaphoresis and diuresis; reduced respiratory power, cardiac rate and force; lowered arterial tension and temperature.

A lethal dose produces great muscular weakness, dim sight, dilated (sometimes contracted) pupils; shallow, irregular, and labored respiration, slow and weak pulse, cold surface, clammy sweat, great anxiety, numbness and tingling in the extremities, lowered body-temperature (2° to 3° F.), abolished sensation, impaired reflexes and motility, and finally death from paralysis of the heart and respiration, with or without convulsions, consciousness being preserved until near the end, when CO_2 narcosis sets in. In two recorded cases, edema of the entire body resulted from eating the leaves of the growing plant.

Aconite is rapidly absorbed and the active principle is destroyed by oxidation, so that its medicinal effects do not last long and it may be administered in small doses at frequent intervals. The effects of a full dose continue for three or four hours. Applied externally it paralyzes the sensory nerves of the part, and causes its characteristic numbness and tingling.

The action of Aconite is due to its chief constituent, Aconitine, which is the most powerful alkaloid known, and fatal to man in the dose of gr. $\frac{1}{20}$. Its dominant action is depressant to the peripheral nerve terminations, especially those of the sensory nerves, but stimulant to the vagus roots, slowing and steadying the action of the heart and lowering the blood-pressure. It slows the respiration, relieves pain, lowers the body temperature, is mildly diaphoretic and feebly diuretic. In overdose it paralyzes both the motor and sensory nerves—the sensory being affected first and from the periphery inward, while the motor nerves are affected from the centres outwardly. It stimulates at first but soon relaxes the inhibitory apparatus of the heart, and paralyzes finally the vagus ends, the cardiac muscle and its contained ganglia, the respiratory centres, and the spinal cord in all its functions—sensory, reflex and motor; but does not affect the cerebrum.

The primary stimulation which the drug produces upon the vagus centre in the medulla slows the heart-rate at first; but its depressant action upon the motor cardiac centres and the vagus end-organs in the heart is soon manifested, and finally the vagus centre shares in the increasing paralysis, which affects the vaso-motor centre as well as the cardiac nervous apparatus. The

Digitized by Google

e becomes very rapid near the end, from paralysis of the vagus term- its structure. Death is due generally to paralysis of the respiratory ometimes to cardiac failure.

aconine may be resolved into aconine and benzoic acid. It is only toxic as Aconitine, depresses the motor nerves, the vaso-motor centre, cardiac muscle, but does not paralyze the sensory nerves. It stimu- vagus, causing slowing of the pulse, and affects the cerebrum, causing omatose condition.

ine is a feeble agent, being 2000 times less toxic than aconitine. In it has a paralyzant action on the motor nerve terminations like that e, does not affect the vaso-motor centre, but stimulates the vagus roots ngthens the ventricular systole.

Therapeutics.

ite was well known to the ancients, by whom it was regarded as the ulent of all poisons. It was introduced into medicine by Baron Störck, a, in 1762, and its pharmacology and therapeutics were the subject ay by Fleming in 1844, for which he was awarded a gold medal by the y of Edinburgh.

ite antagonizes the fever process, and rightly used is therefore one of valuable drugs we possess. It has well been called the "therapeutic and is certainly responsible to a great extent for the disuse of venesec- s power over the circulation, respiration and transpiration renders it reatest value in all affections characterized by a high, resisting pulse, ot skin, and elevated body-temperature. The chief indication for its scular excitement in sthenic subjects; it is contra-indicated when there mia, weak action of the heart, cardiac degeneration or dilatation, and testinal irritation or inflammation. Aconite is not a remedy for use nued fevers, and its prolonged administration is not indicated except ry exceptional circumstances. Even in the inflammatory and febrile s for which it is usefully employed it will be found of greatest value early and sthenic stages, its later use being often injurious.

ite is very efficient in acute affections of the bronchial mucous mem- coryza, tonsillitis and asthma due to exposure, also in both catarrhal modic croup. One of the best methods of "breaking up a cold" is ister small doses of the tincture at frequent intervals for several hours, by 10 grains of Dover's powder at bedtime. As a febrifuge and seda- useful in simple and catarrhal fever, also in scarlatina, measles and s. In the early stage of acute inflammations of serous membranes, gitis, pleurisy and pericarditis, it has great power for good, but its ent in these affections should be restricted to the period before the stage on. In acute peritonitis it is a valuable adjunct to Opium in cases g the sthenic characteristics which indicate its employment. In the

Digitized by Google

early stage of pneumonia its sedative influence upon the respiration may be utilized with benefit, but it should not be used beyond the time when the heart begins to undergo much strain. In acute articular and muscular rheumatism it is frequently of great service, and if used from the beginning of the attack in rheumatic fever it will generally prevent the cardiac complications which are so dreaded in that disease.

Aconite has proved very efficient in neuralgia, especially if the attack is accompanied by high vascular excitement, also when the branches of the fifth nerve are affected. Aconitine has proved remarkably efficient in trigeminal neuralgia of obstinate character, but it is a doubtful and dangerous agent for internal use, on account of its variable purity and composition, and its great toxicity. Aconite gives satisfaction in the treatment of cardiac affections characterized by overaction or hypertrophy and absence of dilatation or valvular lesions, particularly in exophthalmos, nervous palpitation, and tobacco heart. Even when valvular disease is present it may be cautiously used in extreme hypertrophy to control the forcible cardiac action.

When diarrhea or dysentery follows a chill and can be ascribed to cold and exposure, the patient having high fever and cutting pains in the abdomen, Aconite will be found a very serviceable remedy. In sudden suppression of menstruation following a chill, getting the feet wet, or similar evidences of exposure, this agent is efficient in removing the discomfort and causing the reappearance of the flow. In congestive dysmenorrhea it frequently gives marked relief. In the early stage of gonorrhea drop doses of the tincture, given hourly until some physiological effect is produced, will lessen the severity of the inflammatory symptoms and prevent chordee. In the so-called urethral fever it is highly recommended, and a drop or two of the tincture given immediately after the passage of a urethral sound will prevent the chill which often succeeds that operation.

Externally, Aconite is used with benefit as a local anodyne in superficial neuralgias, herpes zoster, pruritus and chilblain. For the relief of vague, wandering pains in the limbs, liniments containing this tincture will prove more effective than those of any other form. For odontalgia the tincture may be rubbed on the gum in the vicinity of the aching tooth, or it may be introduced upon a pledget of cotton into a dental cavity. Any preparation containing this drug should be used with great caution upon an abraded cutaneous surface, as it is rapidly absorbed by the unprotected derma.

Aconite is best administered in small doses of the tincture well diluted and frequently repeated. Doses of ♏⅛ to ½ every 15 minutes give better results than larger ones at longer intervals.

ADEPS, Lard,—is the prepared internal fat of the abdomen of the hog, *scrofa*, purified by washing, melting and straining. It occurs as a soft, te, unctuous solid, of bland taste and neutral reaction, entirely soluble in

Digitized by Google

in, and bisulphide of carbon; composed of 38 per cent. of stearin rin, and 62 per cent. of olein. Lard forms 50 per cent. of Ceratum, cent. of Unguentum, and enters into the composition of several of cerates. Fats are formed of the principles *Stearin*, *Margarin*, and ch are salts of stearic, margaric, and oleic acids, with the common in, and contain also odorous and coloring principles.

ion of the Oils and Fats is described under MORRHUÆ OLEUM. Lard d as an ingredient of ointments and cerates. Lard Oil has been pro- n inferior substitute for Cod-liver oil in cases where the taste of the rticularly offensive.

Preparations.

Benzoinatus, *Benzoinated Lard*,—has 2 per cent. of Benzoin in powder, incor- tirring.

Adipis, *Lard Oil*,—is a fixed oil expressed from lard at a low temperature.

Official Derivative and Analogues.

Stearicum, *Stearic Acid*,—is an organic acid, usually obtained from the more iefly tallow. In its impure, commercial form, it occurs as a hard, white, glossy s, and tasteless, permanent in the air; insoluble in water, soluble in 45 of alcohol, . It is used as a substitute for wax, and is an ingredient of the Suppositoria Stearates of Atropine, Morphine, Cocaine, Copper, Mercury and Zinc are on the of Zinc being the only official one, and the most generally used. [See under ZIN-

anæ, Wool-fat,—is the purified fat of the wool of sheep, freed from water. It n, but miscible with, large quantities of water, sparingly soluble in alcohol.

anæ Hydrosus, *Hydrous Wool-fat* (Lanolin),—is the purified fat of the wool of d with not more than 30 per cent. of water. A yellowish-white, ointment-like g a faint, peculiar odor; insoluble in water, but miscible with twice its weight

he name *Lanolin* this substance was in use for several years before it became offi- cholesterin fat, and a very old medicament, having been mentioned by Ovid, Pliny and Aristophanes; yet the process of obtaining it from the suds from the sheep's wool is patented in this country by Liebrich. It differs from all other ces chiefly in resisting saponification and the action of water, having no tendency ancid; and readily passes through the integument, carrying with it any medica- hich it is charged. It is a perfectly neutral base, and therefore not liable to de- ordinary substance. The difficulty about its use has been its very disagreeable , but recent samples seem in great measure to be devoid of this objectionable is particularly useful in chronic skin diseases where there is infiltration, and etrative action is desired for medicaments locally applied. In a few cases of bacute eczema it has proved irritating, but as a rule it is perfectly bland. Where tective action alone is desired it is inferior to Lard, Vaselin or Cold Cream.

um, *Spermaceti*,—is a peculiar, concrete, fatty substance obtained from the head whale. It occurs in white, pearly masses, which are odorless, of bland taste and ion, becoming rancid in the air, soluble in ether, chloroform, carbon disulphide lcohol. It is a constituent of—.

tum Cetacei, *Spermaceti Ointment* (B. P.),—has of Spermaceti 20, White Wax Oil 72, Benzoin 2. The last-named ingredient renders the ointment irritating, e omitted when a perfectly bland application is required.

tum Aquæ Rosæ, *Ointment of Rose Water*, (*Cold Cream*),—contains Spermaceti, Rose Water, etc. [See under ROSA.]

ceti consists of *Cetin* (Cetyl Palmitate) with several other fats in small quanti- ion is solely that of an emollient, and it is rarely used internally, though an alco- ation was once a regular prescription for coughs, bronchial irritation, and for a vered woman. A Cerate is employed as a bland ointment for blisters, abrasions out it is too stiff for easy application, and the Ointment is preferred in practice.

Digitized by Google

The latter on lint to broken blisters from walking affords great relief, and may be smeared on the feet to prevent injury from a rough tramp over broken ground.

Sevum Præparatum, *Prepared Suet,*—is the internal fat of the abdomen of *Ovis Aries* (the Sheep), purified by melting and straining. It should be kept in well-closed vessels and not used after it has become rancid, as it will on xposure to air. It is a white, smooth, solid fat, of bland taste and neutral reaction, insoluble in water or cold alcohol, soluble in 44 of boiling alcohol, 60 of ether, and slowly in 2 of benzin. It consists chiefly of Stearin, but also has Palmitin and Olein, and is a constituent of Unguentum Hydrargyri. It is a harder fat than lard and more liable to turn rancid. It is used in ointments and liniments to give them greater consistency, but may be applied alone as a dressing to ulcers. In physiological action and therapeutics it follows the other oils and fats. [See under MORRHUÆ OLEUM and OLIVÆ OLEUM.]

ADONIS (Unofficial),—is the plant *Adonis vernalis*, the Pheasant's Eye or False Hellebore, a perennial herb of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, which grows wild in Europe and Asia. It contains *Aconitic Acid*, also the toxic glucoside *Adonidin*, which is the active principle and is found in small quantity in all parts of the plant.

Preparations.

Tinctura Adonis, *Tincture of Adonis* (Unofficial),—Dose, ℥ss–ij.

Infusion Adonis, *Infusion of Adonis* (Unofficial),—has from 4 to 8 parts of the plant in 200 of water. Dose, ℥ss every 4 to 6 hours.

Adonidinum, *Adonidin* (Unofficial),—a canary-yellow, hygroscopic powder, of intensely bitter taste and neutral reaction, soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ½, every 3 or 4 hours (Durand).

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Adonis, when fresh, has acrid, irritant and vesicant properties, which disappear when the plant is dried. It affects the heart in the same manner as Digitalis, but more promptly, slowing, regulating and strengthening the beats and raising the blood-pressure in the arteries. In consequence of the latter action it is a diuretic and removes edema and dropsy. It also slows and deepens the respiration, and relieves dyspnea. In toxic dose it paralyzes the terminals of the vagus, excites the accelerator apparatus of the heart, and finally causes paralysis of the cardiac motor nerves. It is rapidly eliminated and does not accumulate in the system. Adonidin has similar action, which is almost exactly like that of digitalin, but stronger, and about ten times as powerful as that of digitoxin (Brunton). In large doses it causes either vomiting or diarrhea (Huchard).

In Russia this plant is a household remedy for cardiac and renal dropsy, and in Siberia it is used as an abortifacient. It is useful in cases of uncompensated heart disease, in which, by reason of arrhythmia and feeble cardiac energy, grave circulatory disorders exist, especially dyspnea and dropsy. It is recommended in functional irregularity of the heart and in palpitation without any cardiac lesion (Da Costa). It acts more promptly than digitalis and may be administered for months without cumulative effect (Durand), hence [illegible]red to digitalis in those cases of mitral or aortic regurgitation in which [illegible] drug is not well tolerated. In general it is less certainly beneficial in [illegible]isease than digitalis, and should only be used when the latter fails

Digitized by Google

. In connection with the bromides this drug has been successfully epsy.

R, Ether, *Ethyl Oxide* $(C_2H_5)_2O$,—in its absolute form is not offi- ongest preparation containing 4 per cent. of alcohol and some water. as a generic term an ether is analogous to a salt as an alcohol is to ydroxide. The particular ether officially so named is *Ethyl Oxide*, om ethylic alcohol (ethyl hydroxide), by a dehydrating agent with the , and then purified by various processes. The agent used is sul- , hence this ether is improperly called sulphuric ether, but the acid ydrates the alcohol and remains in the retort, becoming constantly ed by the abstraction of water from the alcohol. Consequently difference between Alcohol and Ether. $(C_2H_6O)_2 - H_2O = (C_2$- e official ethers are the two first named in the following list.

Ether,—is a volatile and inflammable liquid, composed of about . of absolute ether (ethyl oxide), and about 4 per cent. of alcohol a little water. Its sp. gr. is 0.725 to 0.728 at 59° F. It is the prepa- loyed for anesthetic use, and is generally called *Sulphuric Ether*, h properly belongs to ethyl sulphate, $C_4H_{10}SO_4$. The dose of Ether administration is ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.] in syrup; hypodermically ilure, ♏x–xx. The best preparation for use in prescriptions is the mixes readily with water.

solves a tenth of its volume of Ether, and reciprocally Ether takes up about portion of water. It is colorless, of a strong and characteristic odor, hot and ste. It evaporates speedily in the open air, with the production of considerable good, it evaporates from the hand, without leaving a disagreeable odor. It the temperature of the body, and its vapor is very heavy and very inflammable. Hydrargyrum Bichloride, Hydrargyrum Iodidum Rubrum, Iodine and Bromine ur and Phosphorus sparingly. It is also a solvent of the fixed and volatile oils, nd balsams, caoutchouc, and most of the organic vegetable alkaloids. It does otash or Soda, in which respect it differs from Alcohol.

Aceticus, *Acetic Ether* (*Ethyl Acetate*), $C_2H_5C_2H_3O$,—is an inflam- d, transparent and colorless, of ethereal and acetous odor, soluble ether, chloroform, and in 8 of water. It is composed of about 90 weight of Ethyl Acetate, and about 10 per cent. of alcohol contain- water. Dose, ♏x–xxx, [av. ♏xv.]

Nitrosus, *Nitrous Ether*, (*Ethyl Nitrite*), $C_2H_5NO_2$,—is official in the Spirit (see next page).

romic Ether, *Ethyl Bromide*, C_2H_5Br (Unofficial),—is not inflam- se, internally and hypodermically, ♏x–ʒss.

lic Ether, *Ethyl Iodide*, C_2H_5I (Unofficial),—is a colorless liquid, nable, and insoluble in water. Dose, inhaled, ♏xv.

Chlorinated Ethers see under CHLOROFORM.

Preparations.

Ethereum, *Ethereal Oil*,—is a volatile liquid, consisting of equal volumes of Wine and Ether. Used to prepare the Spt. Ætheris Comp. As it occurs in s usually a worthless preparation.

Digitized by Google

Spiritus Ætheris, *Spirit of Ether*,—has of Ether one-third, Alcohol two-thirds. Dose, ♏x–℥ij, [av. ℥j.]

Spiritus Ætheris Compositus, *Compound Spirit of Ether* (*Hoffmann's Anodyne*),—has of Ether 32½ per cent., Alcohol 65, Ethereal Oil 2½. Dose, ♏v–℥ij, [av. ℥j.]

Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi, *Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Sweet Spirit of Nitre*,—is an alcoholic solution of Ethyl Nitrite, $C_2H_5NO_2$, containing not less than 4 per cent. of the latter. It turns acid with age, and should not be kept long. It is a constituent of Mist. Glycyrrhizæ Co. (3 per cent.). Dose, ♏x–℥ij, [av. ♏xxx.]

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Ether* are: Bromine, Chromic Trioxide; with *Acetic Ether* Alkalies, Chlorine Water, Chromic Trioxide, Water; with *Ethyl Bromide* Alkalies, Water of Ammonia; with the *Spirit of Nitrous Ether* Acacia, Acetanilide, Alkalies, Antipyrine, Carbonates, Ferrous Sulphate, Gelatin, Guaiac tincture. Iodides, Morphine, Tannic and Gallic Acids, Piperazin, Thymol, Uva Ursi preparations.

Analogues.

Chloroformum, *Chloroform*, and the Chlorinated Ethers, are described under the title CHLOROFORMUM.

Pental, *Tri-methyl-ethylene*, C_5H_{10} (Unofficial),—is a colorless liquid, highly inflammable, insoluble in water, but miscible in all proportions with alcohol, ether and chloroform. Sp. gr. 0.678. It is obtained by heating amylene hydrate in the presence of acids.

Pental is an efficient anesthetic, equal to Nitrous Oxide in its rapidity of action and safety, but superior thereto in its more prolonged action and having no unpleasant after-effects. Under it there is seldom any stage of exhilaration, and consciousness is sufficiently retained to enable response to commands, even when insensibility to pain is reached. It does not lose its effect by repeated inhalations. Compared with Chloroform, it acts more promptly, and has no evil after-effects; with Ethyl Bromide, it is somewhat slower in action but more lasting in effect, and can be prolonged as may be necessary; with Nitrous Oxide, it can be continued for a longer time, is more safe, and free from after-effects of unpleasant character.

Anesthetic Mixtures.

Nussbaum's has—Ether 3 parts, Chloroform 1, Alcohol 1.

Vienna General Hospital uses—Ether 9, Chloroform 30, Alcohol 9.

The Vienna Mixture,—Ether 3, Chloroform 1.

A. C. E. Mixture,—recommended by the Medico-chirurgical Society of London in 1864, consists of Alcohol 1, Chloroform 2, and Ether 3 parts.

M. S. Mixture,—has of Ether 56¾, Chloroform 43¼ parts by volume, and is said to be a true molecular solution, containing neither of its ingredients free.

Meyer's Mixture, Anesthol,—has of the M. S. mixture (above) 83, Ethyl Chloride 17 parts by volume, and boils ot 104° F. Dr. Meyer considers it a great improvement on the Schleich solutions, causing but slight general disturbance, no struggling, infrequent vomiting, rapid recovery, and no disturbance of the lungs or kidneys.

Schleich's Solutions—are three in number, and are made up by volume and not by weight, as follows: (No. 1), Ether 6, Chloroform 1½, Benzin (Petroleum Ether) ½. (No. 2), Ether 5, Chloroform 1½, Benzin ½. (No. 3), Ether 2¾, Chloroform 1, Benzin ½; or Ether 80 Cc., Chloroform 30 Cc., Benzin 15 Cc. The latter is adapted to major operations and has a boiling point of 107.4° F.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION OF ETHER.

Ether is anodyne, antispasmodic, diaphoretic and anthelmintic; a cardiac and cerebral stimulant, an anesthetic, and a narcotic poison. Given internally, it is a most powerful stimulant of secretion, acting especially on the secretions of the stomach, salivary glands and pancreas. On the cerebrum and the motor and sensory nerves its action is similar to that of alcohol, but more prompt and less protracted. It is eliminated rapidly, chiefly by the lungs. Externally it is a powerful refrigerant and local anesthetic; also rubefacient when rubbed on the skin.

Ether when inhaled produces at first faucial irritation, a sense of stran-

Digitized by Google

d cough; then a stage of excitement (cerebral intoxication), in which flushed and the respiration and pulse are accelerated. A tetanic stage generally follows, the face being cyanosed, the muscles rigid, spiration stertorous. This soon subsides, and complete insensibility ed, the muscles being then relaxed, the reflexes abolished, and the nctions suspended, the lower centres in the medulla carrying on es of respiration and circulation. If the inhalation be continued, become paralyzed, death usually resulting from slow paralysis of res- e heart pulsating long after breathing has ceased. If the inhalation nued before the lower centres are affected, the patient gradually m the condition of insensibility, and, as the narcosis subsides, vomit- lly experienced.

nton found that in a hot climate Ether will decompose within a few hours, and g his investigations for the Hyderabad Chloroform Committee, he found it im- btain pure ether. This may account for the preference for Chloroform as an nich is so universal in the Southern States.

s less irritant than Chloroform to the mucous membranes when but its vapor is more irritant to the air-passages. The one grave owing its administration is the subsequent development of a broncho- more rarely a lobar pneumonia. Acute mania has followed its for anesthesia, but only in a few cases. Ether is a cardiac and vaso- ulant and raises the blood-pressure; Chloroform is a cardiac and depressant and lowers the blood-pressure. Ether has been often d with safety in cases of organic heart disease. It does not clot the vapor is very inflammable, less pleasant to inhale than that of Chloro- wer in action, has a longer stage of excitement, and a less profound nd causes a greater degree of vomiting. It is much less dangerous oform, death from the inhalation of Ether occurring slowly and usually s of respiration—from Chloroform, it is almost always sudden, and believed to occur by paralysis of the heart. Ether has undoubtedly rect cause of a number of deaths, besides several which occurred after the termination of its anesthesia; but the sudden deaths pro- have nearly all occurred in patients who had some lung disease or ating lesion, as intestinal obstruction, tumor of the brain, cancer isease. When bronchitis or renal disease exists Ether is positively The mortality of ether-anesthesia is about 1 in 10,000 cases.

Modes of Dying in Anesthesia.

n sudden paralysis of the cardiac ganglia, early in the inhalation, by reflex ac- ng from some peripheral injury before complete anesthesia is produced. Thus, tion of teeth, a small quantity of Chloroform having been administered, the ebled, and the action of the cerebral hemispheres suspended, but not that of medullary ganglia. If at this stage the 5th nerve be irritated, by the intimate s nucleus with that of the pneumogastric reflex inhibition may be transmitted r, arresting the cardiac ganglia. The stage of incomplete anesthesia is always one in which to perform any operation around the distribution of the 5th nerve.

Digitized by Google

(2.) In the stage of rigidity, from tetanic fixation of the respiratory muscles, the blood backing up on the venous side, and arresting the heart's action, respiration ceasing before the cardiac action is stopped.

(3.) In the stage of complete relaxation, by paralysis of respiration; or by paralysis of the tongue, causing obstructed respiration.

(4.) In the same stage, by paralysis of the motor ganglia of the heart.

(5.) From depression of the functions by chloroform narcosis, and from shock,—and may occur in the anesthetic state, or afterwards.

Contraindications for Anesthesia are: fatty degeneration or dilatation of the heart, renal and pulmonary disease, fainting fits, enlarged tonsils, cerebral tumor, diabetes mellitus and chronic alcoholism—particularly the first and last named.

Dangerous Symptoms should be met by withdrawing the vapor and inverting the patient head downward, drawing the tongue forward and applying a cold douche to the face and chest. *Atropine* hypodermically is an agent of great value in combating the cardiac failure. *Artificial Respiration* and faradization of the respiratory muscles if breathing ceases. *Strychnine*, hypodermically, as a cardiac and respiratory stimulant, has many advocates, and has done good service, especially in chloroform narcosis. *Amyl Nitrite* by inhalation, or *Ammonia*, hypodermically. *Heat* to the body and limbs.

Physiological Action of Other Ethers.

Hydriodic Ether is an antispasmodic and a general stimulant; also an anesthetic if inhaled for a sufficiently long time. Its use as a medicinal agent is chiefly to bring the system rapidly under the influence of Iodine. It increases appetite, stimulates the action of the heart, gives vivacity to the general feelings and activity to the intellect.

Ethyl Bromide has a pleasant odor, produces but little irritation of the air-passages, has very brief stages of excitement and rigidity, and but a short stage of insensibility, with prompt awakening and little of the mental confusion and excitement consequent on the use of the other anesthetics. It is not inflammable, acts quickly, and is a good local anesthetic. Its action in other respects corresponds with that of Ether.

Nitrous Ether is a mild diaphoretic, a diffusible stimulant, a carminative, and an efficient diuretic. On the blood it acts similarly to Amyl Nitrite, diminishing oxygenation, relaxing the peripheral vessels, accelerating the heart's action, and lowering arterial tension. Relaxing the renal and cutaneous vessels, it is diuretic and diaphoretic.

Acetic Ether has a pleasant odor and taste, forming agreeable combinations with other carminatives as a stimulant and antispasmodic.

Comparative Safety of Anesthetics.

A comparison of these agents in respect to their safety has been made by Dr. Richardson, ...nsiders *Methylic Ether* to be the safest of all, and the others as follows:
...*e* are—Ethyl Bromide, Ethyl Chloride, Ether, Ethene (olefiant gas), Ethene Chloride, ...l Bromide, Methyl Chloride, Methene Chloride, Methane (marsh gas), Nitrous Oxide.
...*doubtful value* are—Amylene, Amyl Chloride, Butyl Chloride, Benzene (benzol),

Digitized by Google

hide, Carbon Dioxide, Carbon Tetrachloride, Methyl Alcohol, Methylal, ntine.
are—Amyl Hydride, Butyl Hydride, Carbon Monoxide, Ethyl Hydride. l Ethene Dichloride are considered useful, but requiring care.

THERAPEUTICS.

uted with alcohol Ether mixes readily with water, and may be internally with advantage in indigestion of fats, and to aid the cod-liver oil. It is given in hysteria to relieve the paroxysm and d in hepatic colic from calculi, Ether with Turpentine (Durande's dy), which acts only as an anodyne and antispasmodic, is con- ble by some authorities. Subcutaneously Ether is used in the f cholera, sudden cardiac depression, neuralgia, and in the ady- norrhage, pneumonia and the eruptive fevers. Local anesthesia spray affords great relief in neuralgia of superficial nerves, lum- and spinal irritation. In minor surgical operations this is a val- l.

eral Anesthetic the vapor of Ether is less prompt in action than roform, but is equally efficient and much safer. It should be in- oncentrated a form as possible, and will then produce insensibility 10 minutes. It is the safest and most reliable anesthetic for major quiring complete relaxation and the expenditure of considerable ng the least depressant of all anesthetics should be preferred when e to be a prominent feature of the case. If a light be in the room high above the patient, a grate-fire or gas-stove in the vicinity is us. [Compare the article on Chloroform.] Besides its surgical esthesia is employed in neuralgia, cancer, tetanus, chorea, colic, rperal mania and convulsions, infantile convulsions, hystero-epilepsy, ures, laryngismus stridulus, whooping-cough and asthma. The un- r-effects may be greatly modified if not entirely prevented by the inistration of Morphine, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, and Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$, subcuta- is contraindicated in cases of asthma, chronic bronchitis, advanced uberculosis, and marked arterio-sclerosis.

Method is based upon the theory that the safest general anesthetic is one which m evaporation point slightly above the body-temperature of the patient, nation by the lungs during each act of expiration may be nearly, but not quite, absorption during the previous act of inspiration. Such an anesthetic is ob- ng Ether, Chloroform and Benzin in various proportions, the result giving olutions (mixtures according to some chemists), the evaporation points of aried at the will of the anesthetist and adapted to the patient's body-tempera- e of administration. Experience has however disproved the claims made for cases of deep cyanosis, excessive vomiting, broncho-pneumonia, albuminuria, onditions of the respiration and circulation having frequently occurred under

Method, which is preferred in England, is to administer nitrous oxide gas first ether in a closed inhaler. This method is rapid and safe, the preliminary on of ether is avoided, and unconsciousness is quickly produced.

omide had a short period of popularity as an anesthetic, but fell e after a few cases of death under its influence, which were prob- to the agent used (Levis' and Sims' cases). Its action is less pro-

Digitized by Google

longed than that of Ether, but it has many advantages, being non-inflammable, acting rapidly in small quantity, and being comparatively free from ill effects. It may be used as a primary inhalation before the use of ether, a method of inducing anesthesia which has given good results in many cases, being free from bronchial irritation, requiring less ether to maintain the effect than when ether is given alone, having less intoxication and muscular excitement, less tendency to vomiting, and a more rapid return to consciousness. It is considered an excellent anesthetic in obstetrics and gynecology, its inhalation has proved useful in hysteria, epilepsy, chorea and other spasmodic disorders; and it has been employed subcutaneously in place of Ether in the treatment of spasmodic affections such as whooping-cough and chorea.

The Compound Spirit of Ether is an admirable agent in gastralgia, colic, flatulence, and syncope, also in the various paroxysms of hysteria. In combination with the camphorated tincture of opium it is often remarkably efficient in checking the simple diarrhea of hot weather.

Spirit of Nitrous Ether is used as a diaphoretic, a diuretic and a carminative; also in expectorant mixtures, as an antipyretic in febrile affections, and to relieve pain in angina pectoris, dysmenorrhea and asthma. When its diuretic effect is desired it should be administered in iced water, and the patient should be lightly covered: but when its diaphoretic action is required, it should be preceded by a hot drink, and the patient should be well covered.

Hydriodic Ether may be obtained in glass capsules containing five minims each, and is used by inhalation in chronic pulmonary disorders, cardiac dyspnea, spasmodic affections of the bronchi and larynx, asthma, and catarrhal laryngitis. It is not employed as an anesthetic.

AGARICUS ALBUS, White or Purging Agaric (Unofficial),—is the fungus *Polyporus officinalis*, which grows upon the European larch. It occurs in large, white, spongy pieces; and contains *Agaricic* or ***Laricic Acid***, also from 40 to 70 per cent. of resins. The term *Agaricin* was formerly applied to the impure Agaricic Acid containing about 3 per cent. of *Agaricol*, which is physiologically inert.

The taste of Purging Agaric is first sweetish, then becoming very acrid and bitter. The powder inhaled causes violent sneezing, and taken internally in full doses it produces watery stools. Small doses check diarrhea and dysentery, and diminish the secretions of the bronchi and mammæ.

Agaricus Albus was formerly employed as a drastic purgative, in doses of gr. xxx to ʒj. It has been used with much success, in 15-grain doses of the powder, or 3 grains of the alcoholic extract, to check the night-sweats of phthisis. Agaricic Acid has proved very valuable in checking persistent sweating from any cause, especially that occurring after influenza. The dose is gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$; it should not be given hypodermically

AGARICUS CHIRURGORUM, Surgeons' Agaric (Unofficial),—is the interior portion of the fungus *Polyporus fomentarius*, which grows on the trunks of beeches, birches, and oaks in Europe. It is prepared for use by boiling in weak lye and beating with mallets, and then occurs in light, thin, yellowish-brown pieces, soft and pliable, without odor or taste. It is almost pure cellulose. It was formerly used as a mechanical hemostatic, and for the purpose of moxa. When soaked in a strong solution of the Nitrate or Chlorate of Potassium and dried, it is very inflammable, and is called *Spunk*.

AGARICUS MUSCARIUS, Amanita Muscaria, *Fly-Agaric* (Unofficial),—is a poisonous mushroom, of disagreeable odor and burning acrid taste, used

Digitized by Google

with milk for poisoning flies, and by the Tartars as an intoxicant. an actively toxic alkaloid, *Muscarine*, $C_5H_{13}NO_2$, of syrupy con- orless and tasteless, soluble in water and alcohol, and readily dis- by water and dilute acetic acid, so that a doubtful mushroom may endered innocuous. Muscarine is produced synthetically by the choline, but it is doubtful whether the article so prepared is as active al alkaloid.

Nitras, *Muscarine Nitrate* (Unofficial),—a viscid, yellowish-brown liquid. $\frac{1}{2}$ (Merck); gr. $\frac{1}{3}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ (Ringer). It may be used hypodermically.

ble physiologically with Muscarine are Atropine, Digitalis, Physostigmine. tly opposes it, and *vice versâ;* no example of physiological antagonism being so ll particulars.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

acts as an intoxicant to the cerebrum, producing more vertigo n than Alcohol, followed by profound sopor with lowered reflexes, na and death. The action of Muscarine is very like that of Pilo- almost completely opposed to that of Atropine. It is a powerful and cardiac depressant, paralyzing the respiratory centre and ar- heart in diastole by depressing the motor ganglia while stimulating y apparatus. It lowers the arterial tension, produces profound achrymation and sweating, contracts the pulmonary vessels, causing nea, and increases the intestinal, hepatic and pancreatic secretions, ly diminishes the renal. It disturbs the gastro-intestinal tract, anic intestinal contractions, severe colic, vomiting and purging. spasm of the accommodation and contraction of the pupil when ally, but dilates the pupil widely when locally applied. [Gelse- o also.] Under its action the body-temperature is decidedly reduced, retion of waste-products is lessened. It is eliminated unchanged ys.

e has been as yet little used in medicine, but it will probably prove able drug. It has been employed, with marked benefit, for the night- thisis, given in doses of 5 minims of a one per cent. solution, hypo- It is of value in inflammation characterized by copious exudation, ye-inflammations, catarrhal jaundice, recent hemorrhoids, acute pulmonary hemorrhage, incipient pulmonary congestion, diabetes s, and in constipation due to intestinal torpor and deficient secre- panied by a torpid liver and difficult digestion of fats. In the lat- it should be given in small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{80}$, thrice daily. A tincture has been found beneficial in ataxic typhus, chorea and chilblain.

IUS, Tree of Heaven (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Ailanthus glandulosa*, a ade tree, of the nat. ord. Simarubaceæ, indigenous to China, but cultivated contains an oleo-resin and a volatile oil, on which its properties probably de- gr. x–3j.

actum Ailanthus, *Fluidextract of Ailanthus* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏x–3j.

Digitized by Google

Tinctura Ailanthus. *Tincture of Ailanthus* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏x–℥ij.

Ailanthus is a decided nauseant, and a drastic purgative, causing also vertigo, weakness, cold sweats, dull headache, pains in the back, numbness and tingling in the limbs. It paralyzes the cerebrum and spinal cord of animals, impairment of motility beginning in their hind extremities. The cardiac action, at first increased, soon slows, the pulse becoming small and weak, and the respiration depressed, death occurring from paralysis of respiration. It is a good teniafuge.

Ailanthus is used against tapeworm, a decoction of the fresh bark (℥j to ℥iv), or the oleo-resin in drachm doses, being very efficient. It has been well employed in malignant scarlatina, with dark and partial eruption, insensibility, delirium and other cerebral symptoms.

ALBUMIN AND ALBUMINOIDS.—Albumin (albumen) is the typical member of a group of organic proximate principles which have the same general chemical composition but very different physical properties, and are called albuminoids, proteids, or nitrogenous principles. They all contain N, together with C, O, H, and Sulphur. The chief members of the group are *Albumin*, *Fibrin* and *Casein*, often termed the histogenetic bodies, because they are essential to the building up of the animal organism. They are each resolved by caustic potassa and heat into *Protein*, which may then be thrown down by acetic acid. The albuminoids are originally formed in the vegetable kingdom, occurring in all parts of plants but especially in their seeds. When eaten by animals they undergo digestion into soluble compounds (peptones), which pass into the blood and are retransformed into serum-albumin before being built into the tissues. *Albumin* is the most important member of the group, as it forms the principal portion of all animal tissues, varying from 1 part per 1000 in the cerebro-spinal fluid to 383 per 1000 in the crystalline lens. The composition of its molecule is very complex and varies widely within certain limits in different organs and conditions, but $C_{72}O_{22}H_{112}N_{18}S$ is given as its approximate formula.

Albumin is amorphous, soluble in water, coagulated by heat, and occurs in three native forms, viz.—(1) *Serum-albumin*, which is yellow, elastic, transparent, soluble in water but precipitated by alcohol and by strong acids, and coagulated by heat at 104° F. (2) *Egg-albumin*, differs from the first by precipitating when shaken with ether, and in other respects. It is soluble in water and coagulated by heat. (3) *Plant-albumin*, occurs in nearly all vegetable juices and especially in the seeds of plants. It is coagulated by heat and strongly resembles egg-albumin.

Incompatible with Albumin are: Acetic Acid (with heat), Alcohol, Alum, Ammonium Sulphate, Camphor, Coniine, Collodion, Copper Sulphate, Ether, Ferric Chloride, Heat, Hydrogen Peroxide, Lactic Acid, Mercuric Chloride, Metallic Salts, Metaphosphoric Acid, Mineral Acids, Phenol, Picric Acid, Tannic Acid, Thymol, Volatile Oils.

Gelatinum, *Gelatin*—is a derivative of the proteids *ossein* and *collagen*, and is obtained from bones, tendons, cartilage, skin, and other fibrous animal structures, by prolonged boiling in water. It swells up in cold water, is soluble in boiling water, and its aqueous solution solidifies (gelatinizes) on cooling. Its composition is similar to that of albumin but it does not yield protein. Gelatin is the basis of soup, beef-tea, and other preparations made from meat with boiling water.

Gelatinum Glycerinatum, *Glycerinated Gelatin*,—is composed of equal parts of Gelatin and Glycerin.

Ichthyocolla, *Isinglass*, (Unofficial),—the swimming-bladder of several species of stur-

Digitized by Google

in horny, semi-transparent sheets, iridescent, soluble in 24 of boiling water. and
ling a transparent jelly. It is the purest form of Gelatin known.

trum Ichthyocollæ, *Isinglass Plaster, Court Plaster,* (Unofficial),—consists of
Glycerin 1, Alcohol 40, Water and Tincture of Benzoin, spread on taffeta and
y.

ible with Gelatin are: Alcohol, Alumnol, Chlorine water, Ferric salts, For-
Mercuric Chloride, Metaphosphoric Acid, Picric Acid, Platinum Chloride,
errocyanide, Tannic Acid, Tartar Emetic.

rus, (*Irish Moss, Carragheen*)—is a sea-weed, *Chondrus crispus*,
bleached. It contains mucilage 55½, water 19, mineral matter 14,
ls 9½, and cellulose 2 per cent. A jelly may be prepared by boiling
quart of water for an hour, then straining and adding 3 oz. of sugar
The dose is indefinite, [av. ʒiv.]

ss is horny, translucent, pale yellowish-white, of sea-weed odor, and mucilag-
taste. It swells in cold water but does not dissolve. On boiling with 30 parts
10 minutes it yields a solution which gelatinizes on cooling. It is a demulcent
of some slight value in bronchial and catarrhal affections; but as it contains no
ot as valuable as Iceland Moss (Cetraria) as a food for the sick. [See under
LUM.] Another member of the Algæ is the *Fucus Vesiculosus*, which is described
n title.

Unofficial Analogues of Albumin.

is the proteid which causes the clotting of plasma, lymph, and the
shed. It does not exist in the living, circulating blood, but is formed
tual action of fibrinogen, fibrino-plastin and fibrin-ferment, which
roducts of the breaking up of white blood-corpuscles. In normal
curs to the extent of 0.2 per cent., is increased in inflammation and
in hemophiles.

as the same general composition as albumin but contains more O and S. Its
cteristic is its power of spontaneous coagulation. It is insoluble in water and
is changed into syntonin (acid-albumin) by dilute hydrochloric acid.

is the proteid contained in milk. Its composition is the same as
umin, but it differs therefrom in not being coagulated by heat and
hrown down by organic acids which do not precipitate albumin.
me authorities, supposed to be a combination of albumin and potash.
is a nitrogenous constituent of the seeds of wheat and other cereals,
containing it in the proportion of from 8 to 15 per cent. It is made
mber of albuminous principles which differ but slightly from each
chief ones being gluten-fibrin, gluten-casein, gliadin and mucedin.

Unofficial Albuminous Preparations.

en Ovi, *Egg-albumen,*—the liquid white of the egg of the domestic
ficial in the B. P. It contains 12 per cent. of albumin, with 3 of mucus
and 85 of water.

riters use the spelling albumen for the name of the proximate principle albumin.
guish between the white of egg (album*e*n) and its chief constituent (album*i*n).

s, *Yolk of Egg,*—is the yolk (or yelk) of the hen's egg, and occurs
reddish-yellow, opaque liquid, of bland taste and alkaline reaction,

Digitized by Google

coagulated by heat and by alcohol. It may be regarded as a dense emulsion of oil suspended in water by means of albumin. It contains, in 100 parts, vitellin 16 to 18, cholesterin 0.4, lecithin 7, fat 21 to 31, also salts, etc., and from 48 to 55 of water. *Vitellin* is described as a mixture of albumin and casein (Fowne), or as a proteid related to casein mixed with about one-fourth of albumin (Nat. Disp.).

Glyceritum Vitelli, *Glycerite of Yolk of Egg, Glyconin* (Unofficial),—consists of Vitellus 45, Glycerin 55, rubbed together until thoroughly mixed.

Beef, among meats, has the highest nutritive value. The average of many analyses shows its composition to be as follows: In 100 parts, total albuminoids 20¾, fat 2¾, extractives 1½, salts 1½, water 73½, also a minute quantity of creatin.

Extracts of Meat prepared by boiling down the flesh of animals, as Liebig's Extract, are stimulants, not nutrients, as they contain practically none of the nutritious (albuminous) constituents of meat but only the salts and flavoring matter (E. Smith).

Meat-juices, prepared by a cold process of extraction and partial digestion, are claimed to retain the fibrin, gelatin and coagulable albumin. Many such are on the market, under the trade-names Bovinine, Bovril, etc.

Chittenden, by analyses of various meat extracts, has shown that they possess very little nutritive value as compared with fresh lean beef. In most of them the fat is less than 1 per cent., and the total amount of available proteid is far below 1 per cent. Some are even less nutritious than ordinary beef-tea.

Beef Peptonoids is the trade-name of a powdered preparation which is claimed to consist of the nutritive constituents of beef with milk and wheat gluten, partially peptonized and containing 95 per cent. of nutritious material. *Liquid Peptonoids* is intended to represent the same combination in liquid form, all the constituents being entirely digested and ready for assimilation. *Panopepton* is a similar preparation.

Sanose is a food preparation which is claimed to contain 100 per cent. of albuminous material, of which 80 is casein and 20 is albumose.

Somatose is a dry powder, which is said to contain nearly 90 per cent. of albumoses, 80 grains corresponding in nutrient value to about 1½ ounces of fresh beef.

Milk contains all the elements necessary for the growth and nutrition of animal tissues in the most digestible form. Its chief albuminoid constituent is *Casein*, but it also contains fat, sugar, salts and water, which vary in proportion according to the animal and its food. *Cow's Milk*, of sp. gr. 1.030, averages, in 100 parts, of albuminoids 4, fat 4, sugar 5, salts ½, and water 86½. *Goat's Milk* is very near to that of the cow in composition, but *Asses' Milk* has much less of casein and salts, very little fat, and more sugar and water. *Woman's Milk* contains about the same proportion of casein as asses' milk, more fat than cow's milk, more sugar than the others, and less salts than any except asses' milk.

Buttermilk contains, in 100 parts, casein 4½, sugar 2½, fat ½, salts ½, lactic acid ½, and water 92.

Condensed Milk is prepared by adding refined sugar and an alkali to fresh cow's milk, evaporating the mixture in vacuum pans until it has a thick, semifluid consistency. *cated Milk* occurs in the form of a dry powder, and is highly esteemed in the armies of pe.

Digitized by Google

Peptonized Milk is prepared by adding to fresh cow's milk one-third part of water, in which, after boiling and cooling, there is dissolved a pinch of Sodium Bicarbonate, and ℥j or ℥ij of Liquor Pancreaticus is added to each pint. The mixture is then allowed to stand in a warm place for an hour, when it is ready for use. *Peptogenic Milk Powder*, containing the requisite proportions of the alkali and the pancreatic ferment, may be obtained in the drugstores and will prove satisfactory.

Cheese is obtained from the milk of animals, especially the cow, by coagulating the casein by means of rennet or an acid, and after separation submitting it to pressure. It contains, in 100 parts, albuminoids (casein, etc.) 28 to 45, fat 6 to 30, salts 4 to 5, and water 36 to 44; the proportions of each varying according to the quality of the milk used.

Kumyss, *Koomiss*,—is an effervescing fermented liquor originally prepared by the Tartars from mare's milk, but now imitated with cow's milk by adding sugar of milk, fermenting in open tanks, skimming off the casein and butter, then bottling during active fermentation. Its successful preparation depends on its undergoing slow fermentation for 5 to 10 days in a cold room, at 40° F. If the temperature be higher than 50° the fermentation will be of the acetous variety, and will result in sour milk with heavy curd, feeble effervescence and repulsive taste.

Wolff's Formula, for its preparation in small quantity, is as follows:—Dissolve ℥ss (a tablespoonful) of grape sugar in ℥iv of water. Dissolve gr. xx (a teaspoonful) of Fleischmann's compressed yeast or well washed and pressed out brewer's yeast in ℥ij of cow's milk. Mix the two solutions in a quart champagne bottle, and fill it within two inches of the top with good cow's milk. Cork well, secure the cork with wire, keep it in a cellar or ice chest, maintaining a temperature of 50° F. or less, and agitate twice daily. In three or four days it is ready for use, but should not be kept longer than four or five days. Draw it with a champagne tap.

Kumysgen is a powder containing the elements necessary for the preparation of Kumyss, for which a special bottle and tap are also furnished by the manufacturers. It is a very convenient manner of making this preparation, and the product tastes just as well as that made in the ordinary way. Whether it acts as well dietetically remains to be ascertained.

Kéfir is the name of a fermented drink prepared from the milk of a cow or mare by the addition of a mushroom-like ferment found near the snow-line in the Caucasian Mountains. It is used by the natives of the Asiatic plains as a remedy for struma, anemia, lung and stomach diseases Kéfir is richer in albuminoids than Kumyss, is less alcoholic and less acid.

The following table shows the average composition of Milk, Kumyss and Kéfir:—

	Cow's milk.	Kumyss.	Kéfir.
Albuminoids (casein, etc.),	4	1	4
Butter,	4	2	2
Sugar of milk,	5	2½	2
Lactic Acid,	—	1	1
Alcohol,	—	1½	1
Water and salts,	87	92	90

Physiological Action.

The normal adult human organism, doing ordinary work, loses daily by its metabolism 4½ oz. of albuminous or proteid matter, besides 14½ oz. of carbohydrates, 3 oz. of fat, 1 oz. of salts and 2½ quarts of water, these quantities being largely increased during the performance of laborious work. A corresponding amount of these substances must be daily ingested in order to supply material for the repair of the tissues and for the production of heat and other forms of force. The albuminoids are most important alimentary principles, their chief

Digitized by Google

office being the repair of the tissues, they being the only foods containing nitrogen, an essential element in the formation of every structure which manifests any form of energy. They can replace each other in supplying nutrition to the tissues, their composition is identical with that of the same substances in the blood and other tissues, and they consist wholly of nutritive material in concentrated and digestible form. They undergo digestion in the stomach by the acid gastric juice, also in the intestine by the pancreatic juice, the respective ferments of which convert them into soluble *peptones*, the form in which they enter the blood. The digestive changes through which they pass are—(1) *proteid*, the albuminoid, as ingested; (2) *acid-albumin* or *syntonin* in the stomach, *alkali-albumin* in the intestine; (3) *propeptone* or hemialbumose; and (4) *peptone*. The chief products arising from their oxidation within the body are CO_2, H_2O and urea, the latter containing nearly all their nitrogen. They are mainly obtained by the ingestion of animal food, as flesh, milk, eggs, etc., but they are also contained in vegetable products, especially the seeds of certain plants, those of leguminous plants (peas, beans, lentils,) containing more proteid material than any kind of meat.

The increased ingestion of albuminoid food, by persons who have previously used it sparingly, improves the quality of the blood by increasing the number of the red corpuscles, and causes a rise in the sp. gr. of the urine and a greater excretion of urea and uric acid. Individuals who consume albuminoids in excess of their requirements are lean but muscular, irritable in temper and prone to excessive sexual appetite. The exclusive use of animal food develops a superabundance of muscular force, so that a nation of meat eaters is usually one of hunters possessing a warlike and savage disposition.

Disease may be produced by food of any kind through excess or deficiency in quantity, special characteristics of quality, or imperfect digestibility. Albuminoid food in excess produces congestion and enlargement of the liver and probably other organs. If exercise is not taken at the same time, the albuminoids are imperfectly oxidized, and deleterious products are retained in the system, or the eliminating organs are irritated by the passage through them of material which they are not adapted to remove. A great excess of albuminoids, without other food, produces in a few days marked febrile symptoms, malaise and diarrhea; and if persevered in albumin appears in the urine. Gout probably arises in the same way, partly from the use of alcohol, which delays metamorphosis, partly from using too much albuminoid food, and partly from want of exercise. A diet which is deficient in albuminoids causes a lessening of bodily activity and the gradual oncome of an adynamic condition which predisposes the subject to infectious diseases and modifies the course of many affections, typhoid fever running its course in such cases with less elevation of temperature than is usual and with less excretion of urea. Complete deprivation of albumi- luces loss of muscular strength, mental debility and feverish and dys- ptoms, followed by anemia and prostration.

Digitized by Google

antages of a meat diet are:—its large amount of nitrogenous ma-
resence in it of iron and important salts, and also much fat, the
rming to great extent the office of the carbo-hydrates in supplying
body. It is easily cooked, is very digestible whether raw or cooked,
readily assimilated than any vegetable food. Its great disadvan-
it contains neither starch nor sugar, hence it cannot supply all the
led by the body unless so large a quantity of it be taken (4½ lbs.
y) as would soon impair the digestive organs.
tains alimentary principles which are most important for the nu-
e body. When of good quality, neither too old nor too young, hav-
and muscle suitably proportioned and unaltered by disease, and
oked, it is the best of the animal foods.
an excellent albuminous food, but its proteid, casein, is coagulated
in the stomach, even by the acid of the gastric juice, and is tolerated
ty by many persons, especially in the large quantity which must
itself maintain the nutrition of the organism. As an exclusive diet,
above the infant age, it soon palls upon the appetite, and causes a
otiness at the epigastrium, a coated tongue and an unpleasant taste
h. The subject of an exclusive milk diet is usually constipated,
eing hard and of ochre-yellow color, but if diarrhea is produced it
he milk is not digested. The urine is greatly increased in quantity
y-weight is gradually diminished to a certain point, where it remains.
s quickened at first and arterial tension is lowered, but the pulse-
soon as the body ceases to lose weight. A sense of weakness is
erienced, but many persons are greatly debilitated and some com-
tigo.
has an acidulous and peculiar taste. In large quantity it can
ce of other food for a time, each quart equalling 4 oz. of solids. It
l diuretic, especially in cold weather, and in warm weather it causes
ation. It is stimulant and tonic, increases the nutrition of the body
es considerable somnolence. The stomach tolerates it well, even
cts all other food. It is easily assimilated and very nutritious.
ke milk, constitute an almost complete food, as they contain all
s required by the blood. According to Pavy an egg weighing 2
grains of albuminous material, 82 grains of fat and 11 grains of saline
e white, consisting chiefly of albumin dissolved in water, contains
roportion of nitrogenous material, and the yolk contains the greater
fat.
s undoubtedly a food, as it increases vital action in the same direc-
n the same degree, as albumin (E. Smith). Like albumin, however,
be relied on alone, but should be mixed with a proper quantity of
It is an efficient styptic and hemostatic.

Digitized by Google

THERAPEUTICS.

The chief affections in which nitrogenous food is required are diabetes mellitus, anemia, obesity, phthisis and other wasting diseases, and long-continued fevers. In fever there is an excessive consumption of the proteids of the body and the eliminative processes are very active, the discharge of urea being often enormous. All this increases the demand of the organism for albuminoid food, but the digestive power of the stomach is, at the same time, greatly reduced, the secretion of gastric juice being diminished. In carcinoma of the stomach and some other affections hydrochloric acid is absent from the gastric juice, and in many diseases gastric digestion is feeble or imperfectly performed. Hence it becomes important to furnish albuminoid foods in such form that they may be assimilated with the least possible expenditure of digestive energy. Peptones can be prepared outside the body and administered as food, but when artificially made they have little nutritive value, are unable to supply the need of the organism and are exceedingly disagreeable to the patient. Albumoses, the intermediate products, are readily absorbed, and being free from taste and not causing digestive troubles they are suitable foods for invalids and for subjects of weak digestion.

Raw beef, scraped to a pulp, freed from fat and seasoned with salt and pepper, is used in the treatment of chronic diarrheas, also in debilitated conditions from any cause wherein it becomes necessary to administer an easily digested nitrogenous aliment. Its chief objection is the liability of tape-worm following the use of uncooked meat. Beef-tea, when made with boiling water, contains less than one per cent. of gelatin, the only nutritive principle yielded by meat to a hot aqueous solution. The other extractives obtained by boiling (creatin and creatinin) are simply effete muscular material on the way to the formation of urea. Hence beef-tea, bouillon and similar preparations of meat contain little except stimulating salts and are almost wholly devoid of nutritive properties. Cold drawn infusions of meat have considerable food value, as they contain much albuminous material.

Blood is rich in nutritive elements and has been much employed as a food in wasting diseases, especially phthisis, the subjects of which often resort to slaughter-houses to drink the fresh blood of animals. The result is that the nutrition is improved, often to a remarkable extent, but the practice is open to the danger of the patient swallowing parasites.

Albumen Ovi (white of egg), besides being a valuable food, is used in medicine as an antidote in poisoning by corrosives and irritants, especially corrosive sublimate, copper sulphate, silver nitrate and the lead salts. Shaken with alum it coagulates and forms the so-called *Alum Curd*, which is highly esteemed as an astringent and cooling application in acute conjunctivitis, also for burns and erysipelas. White of egg, diluted with water, sweetened and flavored, forms an agreeable and nutritious drink in gastritis. It is spread on silk or

Digitized by Google

skin to make an adhesive plaster, which only requires moistening
cation.

Egg is more nutritious and digestible than the white, and is highly
dyspepsia. The yolk of a hard-boiled egg crumbles easily and
ed on by the gastric juice. It is a useful article of diet in exhausted
f the system, but its chief use in medicine is for emulsionizing oils
rs. The Glycerite has the consistence of honey and forms an
lsion with water. It is a good vehicle for cod-liver oil, and an ex-
ctive application for burns, erysipelas, fissure of the nipples, and
eous disorders. It is used as a cosmetic, and may be employed
t.

is somewhat nutritious, but is usually employed as the basis of
ies, which are esteemed rather as delicacies than as foods. It is
ed as a styptic application in epistaxis and other hemorrhages.
line solution containing 2 per cent. of gelatin is successfully used
lly or by rectal injection in hemoptysis, hematuria, and purpura
a; while daily doses of ʒvj of a 10 per cent. solution internally have
ctory results in hemophilia. It has been efficiently used subcuta-
Lancereaux and Osler in the treatment of aneurisms, 250 Cc. of a
solution in normal saline solution being injected every other day
he thigh or abdominal wall. Isinglass has no advantage over any
f gelatin. It is used for clarifying liquids and in solution as a test
id. The plaster, commonly called *court-plaster*, is a useful protective
ts, sores, etc.

he only proper food for infants up to the age of eight months, their
ans being unable to manage the farinaceous aliments. For those
rived of their natural milk the best substitute is cow's milk diluted
one-third part of water and sweetened with sugar, which should
temperature of 100° F. and at intervals of about three hours. The
lime-water instead of ordinary water will make it more digestible.
sive diet for older children and adults, milk is employed with great
any gastric and intestinal disorders; also in albuminuria, diabetes,
arca, eczema, gout, aneurism, and in irregular and tumultuous
on due to valvular disease of the heart. Skimmed milk is better
unskimmed milk in many affections of the gastro-intestinal tract.
one food available in typhoid fever and may be wholly depended
t in that disease. It is especially useful in scarlet fever, both as a
l a diuretic. In intestinal indigestion, cholera morbus, cholera
nd the ileo-colitis of children, it is necessary to supply only such
digested in the stomach, in order to give the intestine rest, hence
neat-juices and meat-broths are the suitable articles of diet in these

lk contains lactic acid, which does not exist in ordinary milk, hence

Digitized by Google

it is more easily digested than the latter. It is particularly useful in gastric disorders, albuminuria and diabetes.

Kumyss is an invaluable article of diet in many wasting diseases, especially phthisis. It is of great benefit in dyspepsia, the diarrheas of children, convalescence from acute maladies, chronic affections of the kidneys, and other cachexiæ. In cases of feeble digestive power an ounce every hour is sufficient, but as its digestion and assimilation increase it may be given almost *ad libitum*, and when used with other food a half-pint may be taken after each meal. Each quart is estimated to contain four ounces of solid food, besides from 1 to 3 per cent. of alcohol.

ALCOHOL, Alcohol, *Ethyl Alcohol*, (*Ethyl Hydroxide*,) C_2H_5OH. The official alcohol is *Ethyl Alcohol*, which is represented in the pharmacopœia by the several preparations named Brandy, Whisky, and Wine, as also under the following three forms, viz.—

Alcohol Absolutum, *Absolute Alcohol*, C_2H_5OH,—is *Ethyl Alcohol*, containing not more than 1 per cent. by weight of water. A transparent, inflammable, colorless, mobile and volatile liquid, very hygroscopic, of characteristic, agreeable odor, and burning taste. Sp. gr. not higher than 0.797 at 59° F. Used in the manufacture of Chloroform.

Alcohol,—a liquid composed of about 92.3 per cent. by weight, or 94.9 per cent. by volume, of *Ethyl Alcohol*, and about 7.7 per cent., by weight, of water. It is a transparent, inflammable, colorless, mobile and volatile liquid, of agreeable odor and burning taste, sp. gr. 0.816 at 60° F. It is miscible with water in all proportions and without any trace of cloudiness; also miscible with ether or chloroform. Obtained by the distillation of fermented saccharine fluids. Used in preparing tinctures and spirits, also in some liniments, liquors and mixtures.

Alcohol Dilutum, *Diluted Alcohol*,—a liquid composed of about 41.5 per cent., by weight, or about 48.9 per cent., by volume, of *Absolute Alcohol*, and about 58.5 per cent. of water. It is prepared by mixing together equal volumes of alcohol and distilled water. Sp. gr. about 0.936 at 60° F.

An Alcohol is a volatile organic compound, which contains no N, has a great affinity for water, and reacts with acids, forming therewith H_2O and ethers. Alcohols are therefore analogous to the metallic hydroxides, as are Ethers to salts. *Methyl Alcohol* is obtained by the destructive distillation of wood, *Phenyl Alcohol* (Phenol) by that of coal-tar, and the fermented *Alcohols* (Ethyl, Amyl, etc.) from any vegetable substance containing sugar (or starch and the ferment Diastase, which converts the starch into sugar), by fermentation through the agency of the yeast-plant, which splits the sugar into Alcohol and CO_2. The product contains much water, and is then distilled in order to separate the alcohol, which passes over first, with a certain amount of water, the greater part of the latter being left behind. In this country Alcohol is so produced from grain (chiefly barley), and is termed *High Wine*, being disposed of by the distillers to certain wholesale liquor dealers, many of whom proceed to "rectify" it by mixing and blending it with water, essential oils of corn, rye, etc., ethers, burnt sugar, and occasionally small quantities of genuine whisky, brandy, etc. The product is then labeled "Old Tom Gin," "Old Crow Whisky," etc., according to the requirements of the retail dealers. True *Whisky* is distilled from the mash of fermented grain (corn, wheat, and rye, or a mixture of all three), and should be not less than four years old, to be offi-

Digitized by Google

y from the fermented juice of fresh grapes, and should be not less than four years
s are the product of the fermented juice of grapes, without distillation.
may be produced synthetically by shaking Olefiant Gas, C_2H_4, with strong
cid, then diluting and distilling. Absolute Ethyl Alcohol, which is only used
l testing and for the manufacture of Chloroform, is obtained by shaking Alcohol
ium Carbonate, decanting and distilling with slaked lime.
very slowly oxidized forms *Aldehyde*, C_2H_4O; if less slowly *Acetic Acid*, $C_2H_4O_2$;
as in burning, CO_2 and H_2O, which are in all cases the ultimate products of its
xidation.

ehyde is obtained from an alcohol by removing therefrom two atoms of hydro-
its name—*Al*cohol *dehyd*rogenatum. Aldehydes lie in chemical constitution be-
lcohols and the acids, and have the power of reducing silver salts in darkness,
ired also by living protoplasm. The principal aldehydes are—
Aldehyde, Aldehyde, Ethyl Aldehyde, Ethylidene Oxide, C_2H_4O,—a colorless,
id, antiseptic, locally irritant, anesthetic when inhaled, and a powerful depressant
ration, too dangerous for use.
Aldehyde, Formaldehyde, CH_2O,—is a gaseous body prepared by subjecting
hol to oxidation. It is described under its own title.
hyde, $C_6H_{12}O_3$,—is a polymeric form of Aldehyde and a valuable hypnotic. It
under its own title.

ne bears the same relation to an aldenyde that an Ether does to an alcohol, being
in which the hydrogen has been replaced by a radicle. The most important Ke-

m, Acetone, Dimethyl-ketone, C_3H_6O,—See page 65.
e, Phenyl-methyl-acetone, $C_6H_5(CO)(CH_3)$ (Unofficial),—a hypnotic agent of
ergy, described under the title CHLORAL.

Principal Unofficial Alcohols.

l Alcohol, *Methyl Hydroxide*, *Wood-spirit*, CH_3OH,—also called Car-
ethol, Hydroxymethane, is a non-fermented alcohol, obtained from
ictive distillation of wood. Ordinarily it contains many impurities,
e it a very disagreeable odor, and mixed with ethyl alcohol it renders
so disagreeable as to be unfit for drinking. Such a mixture is sold,
name *Methylated Spirit*, for use as a solvent in the arts, as a com-
n lamps, etc.

Alcohol, *Amyl Hydroxide*, *Potato-spirit*, *Fusel Oil*, $C_5H_{11}OH$,—is a
alcohol obtained from the potato, also occurring in the crude spirit
by the fermentation of saccharine solutions with yeast, and separated
ve distillation, passing over after the ethyl alcohol. It is oxidized
ianic Acid. From it is prepared *Amyl Nitrite*, by distilling with nitric
uric acids and copper wire. It is an oily liquid, of penetrating and
odor and burning taste: sparingly soluble in water, but soluble in
tions in alcohol, ether and essential oils.

Official Alcoholic Preparations.

s Frumenti, *Whisky*,—obtained from the distillation of the mash of fermented
wheat, corn or barley, and at least four years old. It should have a specific gravity
than 0.945, nor less than 0.924 at 60° F., corresponding to an alcoholic strength of
er cent. by weight, or 44 to 55 per cent. by volume. It contains Ethers developed
n of acetic and butyric acids on the alcohol, and traces of Amyl Alcohol (fusel-oil)
est. Dose, ℥ij–℥ij.

s Vini Gallici, *Brandy*,—obtained from the distillation of the fermented juice of
at least four years old. Sp. gr. 0.925 to 0.941. Has an alcoholic strength of 39
nt. by weight, and Œnanthic and other Ethers developed by age. Pale Brandy

Digitized by Google

is colored by the cask, the dark has caramel to color it. Is often prepared artificially by adding to high wines Acetic or Nitric Ether, Caramel, and Logwood or Catechu for astringency Dose, ℥ij–℥ij.

Spiritus Rectificatus, *Rectified Spirit,* (official in the B. P.),—is Alcohol 90 per cent. obtained by the distillation of fermented saccharine fluids. Sp. gr. 0.834. Is often spoken of as "56 over proof," meaning that to reduce 100 volumes of it to the strength of proof spirit requires 56 volumes of water.

Vinum Album, *White Wine,*—should contain from 7 to 12 per cent. by weight of absolute alcohol, and is made by fermenting the unmodified juice of the grape, freed from seeds, stems and skins. California Riesling, Ohio Catawba, etc. Dose, ℥j–℥iv.

Vinum Rubrum, *Red Wine,*—should contain from 7 to 12 per cent. by weight of absolute alcohol, and is made by fermenting the juice of colored grapes in presence of their skins. Native Claret, Burgundy, etc. Dose, ℥j–℥iv.

Unofficial Alcoholic Preparations.

Rum,—is obtained by the distillation of fermented molasses, and has about 42 per cent. by weight of alcohol.

Gin,—has about the same alcoholic strength as rum, and approaches very nearly to the official Spiritus Juniperi Compositus. It is usually distilled from rye or barley, and flavored, in Holland, with juniper berries and hops; in England, often with oil of turpentine, various cheap aromatics, acetate of lead, sulphate of zinc, cayenne pepper, etc. Pure gin is slightly diuretic, from the oil of juniper contained in it.

Spiritus Odoratus, *Perfumed Spirit, Cologne-water,*—prepared by adding to 800 parts of Alcohol, Water 158, Acetic Ether 2, Oil of Bergamot 16, Oil of Lemon 8, Oil of Rosemary 8, Oil of Lavender Flowers 4, and Oil of Orange Flowers 4 parts. A perfume and ingredient of lotions.

Vinum Aromaticum, *Aromatic Wine,*—consists of Stronger White Wine 94 per cent., with Lavender, Origanum, Peppermint, Rosemary, Sage and Wormwood, of each 1 per cent. It was official in the U. S. P. 1880.

Vinum Portense, *Port Wine,*—is not a natural wine, spirit being added during the processs of manufacture, and the alcoholic strength raised to 30 or 40 per cent.

Vinum Xericum, *Sherry Wine,*—a dry, spirituous white wine, generally made to order by the dealers, and having from 20 to 35 per cent. of alcohol.

Sparkling Wines, as Champagne, Hock, Catawba,—are more or less sweet, and charged with carbonic acid, being bottled before fermentation is completed and the grape sugar all converted into alcohol. They contain 8 to 10 per cent. of absolute alcohol.

Sweet Wines, as Burgundy, Tokay, Muscatel, Malaga, Angelica, Madeira, etc.,—are of low alcoholic strength, 6 to 7 per cent. unless fortified.

Light Red Wines, as Claret, Red Rhine, Concord,—have 5 to 7 per cent. alcohol, tannic acid, grape coloring matter, etc.

Dry Acid Wines, as Rhine and Moselle, California Hock, Kelley Island Catawba,—in these fermentation is complete, and the alcoholic strength from 5 to 7 per cent.

Beer, Ale and Porter,—are fermented liquors, made from malted grain, with hops and other bitters added. Beer is made by slow fermentation, the yeast sinking; Ale by rapid fermentation, the yeast floating. Their alcoholic strength is 2 to 3 per cent. in beer, 4 to 6 per cent. in ale and porter,—and they also contain malt extract, carbonic acid, lactic acid, various aromatics, potassium and sodium salts, etc.

Kumyss,—is obtained by the fermentation of milk, that of the mare being used in Tartary, where it is employed as a food. It contains from 1 to 3 per cent. of alcohol, sugar, lactic acid, casein, fat, salts, carbonic acid and ethers. [See page 97.]

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Alcohol* are: Acacia, Acids (mineral), Albumin, Bromine, Chlorine, Bromic Trioxide, Mercuric Chloride, Potassium Permanganate, Salts (inorganic). Physiologically incompatible are Cocaine, Caffeine, Strychnine.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action of Alcohol.

cohols of the series to which the above-mentioned belong are all isons when taken in sufficiently large doses; and have the general ralyzing the nerve-centres in the inverse order of their development. oms produced may be divided into stages,—(*a*) stimulant, (*b*) anodyne etic, (*c*) narcotic, (*d*) paralytic; therein closely following the action ile anesthetics derived from them, though wanting in the profound nesthesia which the latter produce. Ethyl Alcohol, the effects of detailed below, has the most typical action, and in poisoning by it follow each other in regular order. In poisoning by Methyl Alcohol ent is greater, the subsequent stages succeed each other more rapidly, lose be insufficient to cause death, the effects pass off more quickly, wer the body-temperature.

Alcohol is an active and dangerous poison, differing from ethyl hat it is only partly oxidized in the system, and forms within the e highly toxic formic acid. In many cases it has caused permanent ven when taken in small quantities, and has frequently caused death. ively used as a substitute for ethyl alcohol in the manufacture of irits, bitters, and medicines, intended for human consumption, such ginger, essence of peppermint, and lemon extract.

***mortem appearances*, after acute poisoning by the alcohols, show changes in the ch, intestines, liver, lungs and kidneys; some of which are probably due to the resulting from the paralysis of respiration. The Blood is dark and clotted in The Stomach and Intestines are congested and softened, especially so if the in- ol has been undiluted. The Liver is very much congested, soft and friable. s gorged with blood and softened. The Lungs are congested and show small s of blood, and in the Kidneys also hemorrhages are found.**

Physiological Action of Ethyl Alcohol.

lly applied, Alcohol is refrigerant, astringent, anhidrotic, rubefacient, anesthetic. Pure alcohol is not germicidal to dry bacteria, but that per cent. alcohol strength is efficient against most forms, and is a otic and disinfectant. Applied to the skin it evaporates quickly, cooling temporarily contracting the superficial vessels, and checking per- If its evaporation is prevented, as by covering with a watch-glass of rubber, or if the alcohol is rubbed in, it absorbs water from the hardens it. It coagulates the albumin of the part, but the coagulum issolved by the fluids of the tissues. It then dilates the vessels of producing a sensation of warmth and a rubefacient effect upon the n the mucous membrane of the mouth and pharynx similar effects ed by the same application. If the alcohol is concentrated, a burn- on is felt immediately; also an increased flow of saliva and quick- due to reflex action. Then follows a slight local anesthesia of the f the alcohol be held there for some time, the mucous membrane

Digitized by Google

becomes whitish and opaque, from coagulation of the albumin, abstraction of water from the tissue and congestion of its vessels. This soon disappears, as resolution of the albumin occurs.

Internally in moderate quantity and single dose, Alcohol acts briefly as a cerebral, cardiac and general stimulant; in large doses as an anesthetic, an intoxicant and deliriant, and finally as a narcotic poison and paralyzant of the nerve-centres. It is somewhat antipyretic, also diuretic and antispasmodic, and is hypnotic in many cases.

A single dose of a strong alcoholic preparation, for example an ounce of neat brandy, introduced into the stomach, immediately produces important and valuable reflex effects. The cardiac rate is quickened, and its force is increased; the vessels of the entire body are dilated, especially those of the skin; the blood-pressure is raised, and a sense of glowing heat is produced. These reflex effects are well seen in the prompt restoration of a fainting person by the administration of a single dram of whisky or brandy. By the same means the nausea, paleness and other unpleasant symptoms produced by tobacco are promptly counteracted.

Internally, in small quantity diluted, Alcohol dilates the gastric vessels, reddens the mucous membrane of the stomach, produces a sense of warmth and comfort, stimulates the gastric glands to increased production of gastric juice, and increases the activity of the gastric movements. Taken moderately, immediately before or during meals, it promotes the appetite and assists digestion; lessens the elimination of waste-products (urea and CO_2), causes a subjective sensation of heat, and slightly raises the body-temperature. It briefly stimulates the heart, prolonging its systole and reducing the length of the diastole, and increases the functional activity of all the organs. The effects of large doses are very injurious; the vaso-motor nerves are partially paralyzed for a time, causing dilatation of the arterioles throughout the body; the pepsin of the gastric juice is precipitated, the gastric and hepatic vessels are congested, the walls of the stomach are rendered hyperemic, and the gastric glands and hepatic cells are over-stimulated to the production of pathological secretions. If the ingestion is continued, even in moderate quantities frequently repeated, chronic gastritis ensues, gastric mucus is poured out in large amount, the gastric glands soon atrophy, and the permanent dyspepsia of drunkards is set up, with morning vomiting of glairy mucus. The further effects of large doses are the total arrest of digestion, the production of intoxication, perhaps hallucinations and delirium, also great incoördination of thought and motion, depressed sensibility, depression of the heart and respiration, lowered arterial tension and body-temperature, abolished reflexes, stupor, and, if the dose be sufficient, coma and death.

Upon the *Blood* the action of Alcohol is to first increase and then diminish ameboid movements of the white corpuscles, also to affect the red corpuscles to prevent the oxyhemoglobin from readily parting with its oxygen. It

Digitized by Google

ıtly diminishes the oxidation of the tissues, and may lead to an imper-
ustion of fat, which then accumulates. The result is obesity in many
vho habitually consume large quantities of alcoholic beverages, espe-
hese contain much saccharine material.

the *Heart and Circulation* the first effects of Alcohol are those of slight
stimulation by reflex action. After its absorption the same effects
ited in a more marked degree. The pulse becomes fuller, the action
ırt is quickened and its force increased, due mainly to direct stimula-
its accelerator nerves. The vaso-motor system is inhibited, causing
of all the vessels of the body, especially those of the periphery, and
a sense of increased body-heat. The blood-pressure is raised, the
ease of cardiac action overcoming the results of the vascular dilatation.
al and bodily functions are all stimulated for a time, the subject feels
the dram, his muscular power seems to be increased, more urine is
nd perspiration is freer. But these effects are very transitory, and
ief period of stimulation reaction sets in, and the entire organism is
to a lower point than where it was before the ingestion of the alcoholic
Large doses do not stimulate the heart at all, but immediately de-
both by reflex action and by direct paralysis after their absorption.
ose may paralyze the heart almost immediately by direct depressant
ıt usually, after a very brief period of excitement, insensibility is pro-
so stertorous breathing, dilated or contracted pupils, complete mus-
olution, and death by paralysis of the heart and respiration. The
alcohol upon the heart clearly exemplifies two therapeutic laws: (1)
essive stimulation is necessarily followed by depression, and (2) that
ich in moderate doses excite a function are very apt in large doses to
t.

tremists, who find no good whatever in alcohol, hold that it is a fallacy to apply
timulant" thereto, that alcohol is a paralyzant from first to last, that its apparent
ulation is in reality the result of its narcotism of cardiac inhibition, and that every
se is blunted by even small doses of this poison. They calmly ignore the fact
remises apply to every stimulant in its special field of action as well as to alcohol
e, and forget that their conclusion (that alcohol has no place in medicine except
) applies by the same reasoning to every other stimulant. Hence, to be consistent,
advocate the banishment of all stimulant drugs from the materia medica.

e *Skin and Kidneys* Alcohol is mildly diaphoretic and diuretic, act-
by its vascular dilatation, partly by stimulation of glandular activity.
testines it has a slightly astringent effect at first, but in those who use
lly to excess the bowels are always very loose, and the evacuations

the *Nervous System* Alcohol has specific and selective action. By
te dose this entire system is briefly stimulated, chiefly as a result of
blood supply due to the vascular dilatation and cardiac elevation.
however, soon occurs, and if the dose be very large, the period of
quickly passes into one of profound cerebral depression, but this is

Digitized by Google

usually preceded by marked incoördination of thought and of muscular movement, shown by incoherency of language, difficult speech, and staggering gait. The reflex activity of the spinal centres is abolished next, the urine and feces are discharged involuntarily; the depression extends to the respiratory centre, breathing becomes difficult and the face cyanosed; profound coma supervenes, respiration and the heart are paralyzed, and the patient dies.

The reflex depression occurs early in the case, and accounts for the impunity with which a drunken man will often bear an injury which would cause death by shock to a sober one.

The action of Alcohol upon the nervous system illustrates well, in the order of its events, the physiological fact that excessive stimulation is followed by depression; as well as the law that drugs which affect the functions progressively exhibit their earliest powers upon those functions which are highest in development (being those latest acquired by the individual and last to appear in the species), and influence next the next lower, and finally the lowest, those of respiration and circulation. The primary stimulation and subsequent depression of function proceeds, in a descending scale from the highest or least firmly fixed and latest acquired function, to the lowest or most firmly fixed one. Thus, by Alcohol, the intellect is affected very early and the judgment abolished very soon, even though the imagination, the emotions and the powers of speech remain stimulated. Soon these follow the same course, imagination is abolished, the patient loses command over his emotions, cries and laughs immoderately and without reason; next loses control over his organs of speech, talking incoherently and thickly, and then can only make a noise. At the same time other delicate and lately developed movements, as those required for writing, feeding, etc., are incoördinately performed and soon paralyzed. General muscular movements, being less highly and earlier developed, are next to become implicated, being first incoördinated, and soon abolished. The paralysis of reflex action follows, though lowered earlier in the case, then paralysis of respiration and finally paralysis of the heart.

The antipyretic action of Alcohol is partly due to its power of lessening oxidation, but chiefly to the dilatation which even moderate doses produce in the vessels of the surface. This dilatation subjects the warm blood from the interior of the body to the cooling influence of the atmosphere, also to the cooling due to evaporation from the skin; and if kept up by repeated drams in a freezing temperature will soon so chill down the blood as to kill the subject.

Under ordinary conditions the contraction of the cutaneous vessels, in a person exposed to cold, prevents the warm blood from approaching the surface in any great quantity and becoming cooled; but this mechanism is temporarily paralyzed by every dose of alcohol, admitting the hot blood to circulate freely over the surface, and to be rapidly cooled down until the patient may be absolutely frozen to death as a result of repeatedly taking "something to keep him warm." This fact is well known to Arctic travelers and to the lumbermen of the northern forests, who have been taught by bitter experience to let alcohol alone when exposed to severe cold.

Delirium Tremens occurs after an alcoholic debauch, usually in cases where the stomach is so deranged as to prevent the ingestion or assimilation of food. So long as the toper can eat and digest his food he is practically not liable to this affection. It generally begins in from two to four days after the patient has lost his appetite and commenced to reject or vomit his food; and is marked by great restlessness, obstinate insomnia, a peculiar tremor of the tongue and nbs; also delusions connected with the sense of sight, the patient imagining at he sees *animals* around him (dogs, rats, snakes, beetles, etc.). The delirm is constant and active, may become violent and pass into mania, or the

Digitized by Google

ıy die suddenly while in this state, without any warning symptoms. cases observed by the writer the delirium appeared four and five days ast alcoholic dose was taken, though the patient was eating, sleeping, ng during the interval, apparently convalescent. Under treatment, ally if sleep is brought on, the delirium usually subsides gradually, atient recovers.

c Alcoholism is the result of the ingestion for a considerable length an excessive quantity of alcohol, even though perhaps never suffi- ause acute intoxication. One of the earliest symptoms usually ob- he vomiting of watery fluid or glairy mucus in the morning after ris- bowels are generally loose, and the evacuations watery. The skin sy look and a satiny feel, and the cutaneous capillaries on the face ne permanently dilated, giving to the cheeks a characteristic, dusky- nd a flaming red color to the nose. In old drunkards, the latter n becomes covered on its tip with dusky-red tubercular enlargements, a very unsightly appendage. The stomach and liver are in a state congestion, the food is not digested and often to a great extent aban- patient, in fact, living upon alcohol. Eructations of gas and flatu- onstant and distressing; the body is usually puffed and bloated, the , red and watery. One of the most graphic descriptions of the drunk- onal appearance is that by Trollope, in "Orley Farm," chapter 57. time the connective tissue of the liver increases (hyperplasia), its atous structure atrophies or undergoes fatty degeneration, the organ (sclerosis), the portal circulation is impaired, the veins of the ab- ntegument become prominent, and soon ascites ushers in the final lerosis of the kidneys may accompany that of the liver. The general t of function extends early to the nervous system, the mental powers , the temper becomes irritable, and tremor appears in the tongue, ands. As a result of the prolonged use of alcohol very serious patho- anges take place throughout the organism. It exerts its essential injurious influence on the vital organs by its presence in the circula- ; thus brought into direct contact with the cellular tissue of the vital t sets up hyperplasia of the connective tissue, resulting in sclerosis, in the stomach, brain, liver and kidneys; produces fatty degeneration of the blood, the arterial walls and the parenchyma of the various epresses the brain, the heart and the arterial tension. Chronic dis- e heart, the arteries and the mucous lining of the stomach and intes- , diabetes, Bright's disease of the kidneys, paralysis, ataxia, peripheral pilepsy, amaurosis, and insanity may result from the continued use of alcohol. The malt liquors (beer, ale, etc.) are less prone than affect the brain, but are even more apt to set up fatty degeneration rt and liver. The heart is very liable to undergo gradual hypertrophy, reason of the constant whipping up it receives from every dram of

Digitized by Google

alcohol taken, and partly as a result of renal sclerosis. Several of the largest hearts ever seen by the writer at autopsies, some of which were veritable instances of *cor bovinum*, occurred in subjects of chronic alcoholism associated with employment involving exposure and great anxiety, as in masters of steamships, superintendents of mines, etc.

Impurities in Alcohol increase greatly its toxic action; so that inferior brandy from a public liquor shop has a lethal action nearly one-half greater than that of pure ethyl alcohol. (Dujardin-Beaumetz.)

Alcoholic Coma may be easily confounded with that of apoplexy, opium narcosis, concussion of the brain, acute pneumonia, uremia and epilepsy, the differential diagnosis being almost impossible to make with accuracy when the coma is deep. The pupils afford no trustworthy indication, as they may be either dilated or contracted in alcoholism. They are often unequally contracted in apoplexy, and in apoplexy of the pons varolii they may be equally and minutely contracted, as in opium-poisoning. The difficulty of diagnosis is increased by the common practice of giving a dram of whisky as a reviver, so that a stranger found insensible on the street and brought to a hospital may smell of alcohol without having been the subject of alcoholism. When no accurate history of the case can be obtained the diagnosis is impossible in many cases.

Alcohol is rapidly diffused throughout the organism, which oxidizes a portion of it, about an ounce and a half for the adult in 24 hours, the oxidation yielding force, which is utilized as nervous, muscular, and glandular power. A large quantity is decidedly poisonous, as it sets up structural changes in the various organs, and lowers the power of resistance to morbific influences. It renders its victims particularly liable to phthisis, and has frequently caused directly an intractable form of that disease, pulmonary sclerosis. It makes patients bad subjects for withstanding any severe illness, especially pneumonia, or to successfully undergo severe surgical operations.

The portion not oxidized is excreted unchanged by the lungs, the skin and the kidneys, but does not appear in any quantity in the urine unless very large amounts have been ingested. The very young and the very old bear more alcohol relatively than the adult. It has been proven to exist normally in the human organism, and within the limit above stated it is undoubtedly a food, as is shown by the fact of its retention and combustion in the body, supplying the place of other foods, so that the quantity of food which without it would be insufficient, with its aid becomes sufficient to maintain the body-weight.

Researches as to the action of alcohol upon vital resistance to infection, by Drs. Abbott and Delearde, seem to show that it has a decidedly injurious influence upon animals inoculated with cultures of the germs of certain infectious diseases. Alcoholized rabbits died when inoculated with *Streptococcus pyogenes* and *Bacillus coli communis* in attenuated cultures which did not kill non-alcoholized control ones. Animals vaccinated against tetanus and afterwards alcoholized, soon lose their immunity; and those vaccinated against tetanus and at the same time alcoholized, do not readily acquire immunity. Similar results were obtained with regard to rabies and anthrax. The conclusion is drawn that strong doses of alcohol should not be administered to persons suffering from certain infectious diseases, as pneumonia, or from certain intoxications, as that produced by snake-venom, during which an increase in the number of leucocytes appears to be a necessary part of any process leading to recovery of the patient.

Digitized by Google

Therapeutics of Alcohol.

rnal and local use of alcohol in medicine includes many applications ptic, astringent, refrigerant and rubefacient qualities. Diluted, in on of four parts to one of water, it makes an excellent lotion for ains, and other slight injuries, where it is desired to cool the part mpending inflammation. A perfumed spirit, as Cologne-water, is sed as a lotion to the forehead for the relief of headaches. Alcohol ervice as an application to prevent bed-sores and cracked nipples, s the inflamed skin by abstracting water therefrom and coagulating temporarily. Diluted alcohol is applied on the surface of the ers, to cool the skin and check excessive sweating. Alcoholic lini- nentum camphoræ, etc.) are rubbed into the cutaneous tissue for cient effect, to aid the absorption of inflammatory products and to , in chronic rheumatism, lumbago, and myalgia. As a gargle or ed alcohol is one of the very best local agents in tonsillitis, pharyn- other inflammatory affections of the throat, especially diphtheria, ease it fulfils several important purposes, acting as an efficient local astringent and anesthetic. Among miners, hunters, frontiersmen lotions of whisky or brandy are in common use as applications to sores, and they could not find a more efficient agent for the pur- conjoined with thorough cleanliness of the lesions.

y, in small quantities taken just before or during a meal, alcohol t aid to digestion, especially in the aged and feeble, or persons who exhausted by overwork. In the atonic indigestion of nervous and ubjects and in cholera infantum, good brandy is universally found ficial. Care must be taken, however, not to exceed the amount s with the case, for large quantities precipitate pepsin, paralyze secretions, and set up a subacute gastritis, which will become a if the indulgence is persisted in, with eventual atrophy of the gas- Many cases of gout have their origin in the habitual use of alco ges, especially the malt liquors and heavy red wines; and all forms ould be avoided by subjects of the uric acid diathesis.

orm of a sparkling wine, as champagne, or as brandy and soda- ol may control vomiting from many causes, especially that of yellow a-sickness. A single full dose of strong whisky or brandy is often ent combatant of fainting or of collapse, by its prompt reflex stimu- circulation. Diarrhea of simple form may be checked by a dram ndy, acting as a tonic astringent to the intestines. An attack of a, or a cold from exposure beginning with a chill, may frequently by a full dose of spirits in hot water taken just before going to bed, pose of relaxing the peripheral vessels and thus promoting diapho- estoring the disturbed balance of the circulation. In anemia and od red wines are almost indispensable, also in convalescence from

Digitized by Google

acute diseases, sudden and profuse hemorrhages, and many other morbid conditions. In phthisis alcohol does good service if it promotes assimilation and assists digestion, shown by increase of the body-weight during its employment. It is invaluable in poisoning by cardiac depressants and snake-venom, and impending cardiac failure from any cause. It is the most efficient antidote in poisoning by Phenol (carbolic acid), as besides diluting the poison, it has dehydrating and astringent action on the tissues which prevent the absorption of the phenol to a great extent.

In fevers Alcohol is often very serviceable, but may do harm if used without discrimination. Its powers of lessening oxidation, of being itself oxidized in the body and acting as a food, of reducing body-temperature and promoting perspiration and sleep, are all indications for its beneficial employment in most febrile conditions; while its stimulant action on the heart may be available in such diseases as typhoid fever, and lobar pneumonia, to tide that organ over a brief period of depression or a condition of impending collapse. Furthermore, for some unexplained reason, it often slows the pulse in fever, and when it does so its moderate use will be of general benefit to the patient. The danger is that if continuously given in such affections it may fail to make the required impression when an emergency calling for it occurs. The best rule to observe for its administration in typhoid, diphtheria, pneumonia and other fevers is to withhold it until the first sound of the heart becomes feeble and dull, and then to use it boldly but not excessively. Many authorities urge its continuous administration in diphtheria, probably from a belief in its antiseptic action on the poison in the blood, similar to that which it undoubtedly exercises against the venom of the rattlesnake. It is an absolute necessity in the treatment of acute lobar pneumonia, if the patient has been accustomed to its daily use as a beverage; but in other subjects of this disease it is best given at the crisis only, to tide the patient over a brief period of extreme danger.

Absolute Alcohol has been successfully used in the treatment of mammary carcinoma, from 30 to 60 minims of a 30 to 60 per cent. solution being injected around the circumference of the growth, with the object of obliterating its vessels and lymphatics. This method is painful, but Hasse reports 35 cases so treated over a period of 25 years without a single relapse.

The use of alcoholic beverages in moderate quantity by healthy persons is violently condemned by extreme total abstinence advocates, who make use of garbled quotations from medical authorities to support their arguments. Physicians generally agree with Mr. Lawson Tait, who declared himself "fully persuaded after thirty years of life, as hard in work and as full of responsibility as well could be, that the moderate use of alcohol is a necessity in our modern life." Dr. Robert Farquharson sums up the case for moderate drinking as follows. "All stimulant is unnecessary for the young and for people living healthy lives. But, under the stress and struggle of modern civiliza- of us beyond middle age are placed under normal physiological con-

Digitized by Google

l a little alcohol helps us to round the corners, and to plane away es of existence. In turns it may be a stimulant, or a sedative, or a digestive, or an actual food; and unless we run on into excess, no mage can possibly be done to our tissues. The argument in its favor, y and prudently used, seems complete. It does us good, and can arm."

S, Colic-root (Unofficial),—is the rhizome of *Aletris farinosa*, the Starwort, an erennial plant which grows in grassy places and in sandy woods. It contains bitter principle, but no tannin. This plant was formerly official, and is now tised by the proprietors of an *Aletris Cordial*, as being tonic, emetic, purgative, minative, sialogogue and anti-rheumatic, also "the most powerful of uterine a specific for dysmenorrhea and a wonderful remedy for colic, dropsy, and matism. It is little more than a simple bitter in small doses, though in very may prove emeto-cathartic. Dose, of the powdered root, gr. x; of the infusion it), ℥ss.

I, Garlic (Unofficial),—is the bulb of *Allium sativum*, a plant of the nat. ord. Lilnous to Asia, but cultivated in Europe and America. Its odor is pungent and and its taste warm and acrid. It contains a *Volatile Oil*, which consists mainly de of Allyl $(C_3H_5)_2S$, on which its qualities depend. Allied species are *Allium* ion, and *Allium Porrum*, the Leek.

Allii, *Syrup of Garlic* (Unofficial),—contains 20 per cent. of Garlic, Sugar and Acid. Dose, ℥j–iv, according to age.

eeks and Onions are stimulants to the digestion and to the nervous system, and to have a special influence upon the bronchial secretion. Garlic is also thought agogue and anthelmintic. It promotes diaphoresis and diuresis, and acts as a minative. Many persons use it as a condiment. Large doses will often pro- irritation, flatulence, hemorrhoids, headache and fever. In domestic practice ly employed as an external application in the cutaneous eruptions of children, ltice or liniment in infantile disorders of many kinds. Internally it is of real eble digestion and flatulence, chronic catarrhal affections of children, nervous ic coughs, and nervous vomiting.

Alder-Bark (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Alnus serrulata*, the common American l tree of the nat. ord. Betulaceæ. It has similar properties to those of *A. glu*uropean Alder, and *A. urcana*, the Tag Alder, and contains a tannic acid, an oil, The bark and leaves are astringent and bitter, and are chiefly used as gargles t, as local applications to wounds and ulcers, and to restrain the secretion of of the powdered bark gr. x, in decoction or infusion, several times a day. The highly recommended as a hemostatic.

Aloes,—is the inspissated juice of the leaves of *Aloe vera*, *Aloe Aloe Perryi*, or other species of *Aloe*, a plant of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ. masses of yellowish-brown color, fragrant odor and bitter taste, alcohol and in boiling water. It contains a peculiar volatile oil, a *Soaloin*, $C_{15}H_{16}O_7$, a variety of the principle *Aloin*, which is common ties of aloes,—also *Aloetic* and *Chrysammic Acids*. Dose, gr. j–vj,

n, *Aloin*,—is a neutral principle obtained from Aloes, chiefly pre- the Curaçao variety, and varying in composition and properties o the source from which it is obtained. It is soluble in about 65 r of alcohol, 21 of acetone, 664 of ether, at 77° F. Dose, gr. ss–ij,

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

Aloe Purificata, *Purified Aloes,*—prepared from Aloes by melting and mixing with ⅛th its weight of Alcohol, straining and evaporating. The product is in irregular dull-brown, brittle pieces, almost entirely soluble in alcohol. From it are prepared the following preparations. Dose, gr. j–v, [av. gr. iv.]

Extractum Aloes, *Extract of Aloes,*—prepared by mixing 1 part of Aloes with 10 parts of Boiling Water, standing 12 hours, decanting, straining, and evaporating. Dose, gr. ss–v, [av. gr. ij.]

Tinctura Aloes, *Tincture of Aloes,*—has of Aloes 10, Glycyrrhiza 20, Diluted Alcohol to 100 parts. Dose, ♏x–℥j, [av. ♏xxx.]

Tinctura Aloes et Myrrhæ, *Tincture of Aloes and Myrrh,*—Aloes 10, Myrrh 10, Glycyrrhiza 10, Alcohol and Water to 100 parts. Dose, ♏x–℥j, [av. ♏xxx.]

Pilulæ Aloes, *Pills of Aloes,*—each has Aloes and Soap, 2 grains of each. Dose, ij.

Pilulæ Aloes et Ferri, *Pills of Aloes and Iron,*—each pill contains gr. j each of Aloes, Sulphate of Iron and Aromatic Powder, with Confection of Rose. Dose, ij.

Pilulæ Aloe et Mastiches, *Pills of Aloes and Mastic,* (*Lady Webster's Pill*),—each pill has of Aloes gr. ij, Mastic gr. ss, Red Rose, gr. ss. Dose, ij.

Pilulæ Aloes et Myrrhæ, *Pills of Aloes and Myrrh,*—each pill contains of Aloes gr. ij, Myrrh gr. j, Aromatic Powder gr. ss, mixed with Syrup. Dose, ij.

Pilulæ Laxativæ Compositæ, *Compound Laxative Pills,*—each pill contains of Aloin gr. ½, Strychnine gr. $\frac{1}{125}$, Belladonna Extract, gr. ½, Ipecac, gr. $\frac{1}{15}$, with Glycyrrhiza and Syrup. Dose, ij.

Pilulæ Lapacticæ, *Lapactic Pills* (Unofficial))—each pill contains of Aloin gr. ½, Strychnine gr. $\frac{1}{60}$, Extr. Belladonnæ gr. ½, Ipecac gr. $\frac{1}{15}$. Dose, ij–viij.

Aloes is a constituent of Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ and Tinctura Benzoini Composita (which see, under RHEUM and BENZOINUM respectively).

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Aloes* are Mercury Nitrate, Silver Nitrate; with *Aloin* are Alkaline Hydrates, Bromine-water, Ferric Chloride, Lead Acetate (basic). Tannic Acid.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Aloes is a tonic-astringent and resin-bearing purgative, an emmenagogue and an anthelmintic against the thread-worm. As a cathartic it acts chiefly on the lower half of the large intestine, doses of 1 to 4 grains producing in about 10 hours copious soft evacuations with some griping pain. This effect is produced whether the drug be taken internally or absorbed from an exposed surface, so that it probably diffuses into the blood and is eliminated by the mucous membrane of the colon. It is a stomachic tonic in small doses, a stimulant of the hepatic functions, and an excitant of the pelvic circulation. It may cause abortion in the female and priapism in the male, and is said to have frequently produced hemorrhoids, which if existing it will aggravate. Given to nursing mothers it imparts a purgative quality to their milk.

Aloes is chiefly used in combination with iron, myrrh, and nux-vomica, for amenorrhea and chronic constipation with atonic dyspepsia and hypochondriasis. It is curative in certain forms of hemorrhoids especially those occurring after delivery and where the condition is not one of active pelvic congestion. It is also used internally and as an injection in gonorrhea, and for simple atonic jaundice. It must be avoided in irritable rectum, hemorrhoids of active form, menorrhagia and pregnancy, unless given in small doses and with care. The Pil. Aloes et

Digitized by Google

haps the most generally used agent in the anemia, amenorrhea and of girls at the period of puberty.

, Marsh-Mallow,—is the root of *Althæa officinalis*, a European plant of the vaceæ. It contains about 35 per cent. each of vegetable mucus and starch, nt. of *Asparagin*, also pectous matter, sugar, fixed oil, but no tannin. It is a Massa Hydrargyri and Pilulæ Phosphori, and is much used as an excipient in is pharmacy. Dose, indefinite.

one of the best mucilaginous drugs, but has no active medicinal properties. It ope to make pectoral teas and syrups, and is extensively employed as a mucilagi- nt. The powdered root makes a good emollient poultice. In the Phar. Ger. Althæa Tea is official, which under the common name, "German Breast Tea," emulcent drink in bronchial affections, coughs, etc.

n (Unofficial),—is an organic principle, occurring in large rhombic crystals, and y other plants, as in the shoots of asparagus, vetches, potatoes, licorice, the the root of the locust, etc. It is considered a derivative of *Succinic Acid*, and roperties, besides being sedative to the circulation. It may be used in ascites, hildren, in the anasarca of Bright's disease, and in gout. Dose, gr. ij–iij, in

NUM, Al.—This metal is widely distributed in nature, chiefly in the silicate, constituting clay, kaolin, and many common rocks. alts are the following-named:—

Alum, (*Potassium Alum, Aluminum and Potassium Sulphate*), $AlK(SO_4)_2+$ rs in large, octahedral crystals, or cubes, of sweetish astringent taste and soluble in 9 parts of water and in 0.3 of boiling water, insoluble in alcohol. a-alum (Alumini et Ammonii Sulphas) was formerly official, and is still sold as Alum. Dose, gr. v–x, [av. gr. vijss.]—as an emetic ℥j for a child.

Exsiccatum, *Exsiccated Alum*,—is a white, granular powder, slowly soluble in ter at 59° F., and quickly soluble in 1.4 of boiling water. Dose, gr. j–v.

Hydroxidum, *Aluminum Hydroxide* (*Hydrated Alumina*), $Al_2(OH)_6$,—is a morphous, tasteless powder, insoluble in water or alcohol, but soluble in e or acid solutions. Dose, gr. iij–xx in powder or mixture.

Sulphas, *Aluminum Sulphate*, $Al_2(SO_4)_3+16H_2O$,—is a white crystalline le in 1.2 of water at 59° F., almost insoluble in alcohol. Used locally.

n, *Kaolin*,—is a native Aluminum Silicate, powdered and freed from gritty par- ation. It is a fine white clay, derived from the decomposition of the felspar of It is used as an excipient for the easily reduced metallic salts, and as an in-

na Kaolini, *Cataplasm of Kaolin*,—contains Kaolin, Glycerin, Boric Acid, hyl Salicylate, Oil of Peppermint. It is identical with the trade preparation *phlogistine*, (see under GLYCERINUM).

Incompatibles.

ble with *Alum* are: Alkaline Hydrates, Borax, Carbonates, Galls, Kino, Lead -water, Magnesia, Magnesium Carbonate, Mercury salts, Phosphates, Tartaric m Chlorate.

Unofficial Compound.

,—is the trade name of an aluminum salt of naphtol-sulphonic acid, and is e in cold water. It is markedly antiseptic and astringent, and though precipi- and albumin, the precipitate is soluble in an excess of either, so that when it is ent discharges they do not clog up cavities, and desirable penetration below the omplished. *Incompatible* with it are Albumin, Alkalies, Gelatin, and Silver

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Alum is an astringent, coagulating albumin and stimulating muscular contraction. At first it excites the flow of saliva and then markedly diminishes it. It coagulates pepsin and arrests digestion, stops peristalsis, and usually causes constipation, though sometimes inducing diarrhea. Although coagulating albumin, even in weak solution, it enters the blood, constricts the capillaries, arrests secretions, especially those of mucous surfaces, and stops capillary hemorrhage. In teaspoonful doses it is an efficient and non-depressant emetic. In large doses it is a gastro-intestinal irritant, one ounce and five-eighths of dried Alum having caused the death of an adult in eight hours.

Alum is used locally as an astringent in chronic catarrhs, leucorrhea, gonorrhea, hemorrhoids, bed-sores, ulcers, relaxed throat, colliquative sweats, catarrhal ophthalmia and granular lids. The dried powder is escharotic, destroying granulations and warty growths, and is used by insufflation in chronic nasal catarrh. Internally it is beneficial in gastric catarrh, gastralgia, enteralgia, passive hemorrhages, lead colic and constipation. As an emetic it is employed in croup, and it is a good antidote in lead-poisoning. Alum is best administered alone, as it forms precipitates with a large number of drugs.

Aluminum Hydroxide is a feeble astringent and dessicant, occasionally used as a local application in inflammatory skin affections, and internally in diarrhea. The Sulphate is antiseptic and astringent, and is chiefly employed in 5 per cent. solution locally for ulcers, and in 8 to 10 per cent. solution for foul mucous discharges. A saturated solution is mildly escharotic, and may be used as a daily application for enlarged tonsils, nasal polypi, ulceration of the os uteri, and various chronic enlargements.

Alumnol does not irritate or cause pain, and is employed dry and in solution as a dressing for wounds and ulcers, acute inflammatory diseases of the skin, and acute and chronic inflammations of mucous membranes. In 1 to 3 per cent. solution it makes a good injection for gonorrhea, and a 4 per cent. solution is used to check the lachrymal discharge during an examination of the eye.

Earth, in the form of clean, yellow clay, was used by Dr. Hewson as a surgical dressing for wounds, and as an application for erysipelas, but has been abandoned since the introduction of antiseptics and the discovery of soil infection by pathogenic organisms.

AMMONIUM, NH_4,—is a hypothetical compound radicle, which does not exist in the free state, but in combination with acids forms salts which closely resemble those of the elements Potassium and Sodium. Many of its salts are official, as well as the aqueous solutions of the gas **Ammonia,** NH_3, which is produced during the putrefaction of all organisms and many organic nitrogenous compounds. Ammonia exists free in the air and the soil, and is contained

Digitized by Google

ucts of the dry distillation of many nitrogenated compounds. The gas-liquor," a by-product in the manufacture of illuminating gas, ralized by hydrochloric acid, yields Ammonium Chloride, NH_4Cl, this salt are derived all the other ammonium compounds employed .

Ammonium Salts and their Preparation.

mmonii Acetatis, *Solution of Ammonium Acetate,* (*Spirit of Mindererus*), is neutralizing dilute acetic acid with ammonium carbonate. It contains about the acetate and is an ingredient of Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis. It should de as it soon deteriorates. Dose, ℥j–℥j, [av. ℥iv.]

i Benzoas, *Ammonium Benzoate*, $NH_4C_7H_5O_2$,—minute four-sided lami- oluble in 5 of water and 28 of alcohol at 59° F. Dose, gr. v–xx, [av. gr. xv.]

i Bromidum, *Ammonium Bromide*, NH_4Br,—prismatic crystals or a granular 1½ of water and 30 of alcohol at 59° F. Dose, gr. ij–xx, [av. gr. xv.] well diluted. it well if epileptic from reflex causes; a child 1 year old will tolerate gr. v every on).

ii Carbonas, *Ammonium Carbonate*, $C_2H_{11}N_3O_5$,—occurs in white masses con- the acid carbonate and carbamate, which on exposure to air become a white uble in 5 parts of water. Dose, gr. iij–x, [av. gr. iv.] For children small doses, ently repeated.

i Chloridum, *Ammonium Chloride*, (*Sal-ammoniac*), NH_4Cl,—a white, crys- , of saline taste, and slightly acid reaction; soluble in 3 of water and very spar- ol. Dose, gr. j–xx, [av. gr. vijss.]

i Ammonii Chloridi, *Troches of Ammonium Chloride*,—each contains 1½ Chloride. Dose, j–x troches.

i Iodidum, *Ammonium Iodide*, NH_4I,—a deliquescent, granular, white salt, water and in 9 of alcohol at 59° F. Dose, gr. ij–x, [av. gr. iv.]

i Salicylas, *Ammonium Salicylate*, $NH_4C_7H_5O_3$,—colorless prisms or plates, or er, soluble in 0.9 of water, and in 2.3 of alcohol at 77° F. Dose, gr. j–x, [av.

i Valeras, *Ammonium Valerate* (Valerianate), $NH_4C_5H_9O_2$,—white, quad- s, deliquescent, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–x, [av. gr. vijss.]

Preparations of Ammonia.

mmoniæ, *Ammonia Water*,—is an aqueous solution of Ammonia, containing y weight of the gas. It is a colorless liquid of pungent odor, acrid taste and ine reaction. Dose, ♏v–℥ss, [av. ♏xv.] well diluted.

mmoniæ Fortior, *Stronger Ammonia Water*,—contains 28 per cent. by weight of gr. 0.901 at 59° F.

Ammoniæ, *Spirit of Ammonia*,—is a 10 per cent. solution of the gas in alcohol. 0.810. Dose, ♏x–℥j, diluted, [av. ♏xv.]

Ammoniæ Aromaticus, *Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia*,—contains Ammonium qua Ammoniæ, Oils of Lemon, Lavender, and Nutmeg, Alcohol and Water. Tinct. Guaiaci Ammoniata and the Tinct. Valerianæ Ammoniata. Dose, ♏xv– .]

tum Ammoniæ, *Ammonia Liniment*,—has of Aqua Ammoniæ 35 parts, Cot- 7, Alcohol 5, Oleic Acid 3.

s Eau Sedative (Unofficial),—consists of Aqua Ammoniæ ℥ij, Sodii Chloridum Vini Camphorat. ℥iij, Aqua ℥xxxij. For local use.

Incompatibles.

ible with *Ammonia* preparations are Acids, Acid salts; with the *Aromatic Spirit* id salts, Lime-water, Aqueous fluids; with the *Acetate* are Alkaline Carbonates

Digitized by Google

Potassium and Sodium Hydroxides; with the *Benzoate* are Acids, Liquor Potassæ, Ferr salts; with the *Carbonate* are Acid salts, Alkaloids, Alum, Salts of Copper, Iron, Lead an Silver, Magnesia, Magnesium Sulphate, Mercurous and Mercuric Chlorides, Potassiu Bitartrate and Bisulphate, Tartar Emetic, Zinc Sulphate; with the *Chloride* are Alkalies an their Carbonates, Alkaline earths, Lead and Silver salts.

Physiological Action.

The gas Ammonia is intensely alkaline and irritant to mucous membranes inhaled it causes spasmodic cough and a sense of suffocation. Its prolonge inhalation will produce violent inflammation of the air-passages and edem of the glottis. It stimulates the nasal branch of the fifth nerve, exciting th vaso-motor centre by reflex action, and thus raising the arterial tension. Ap plied to the skin and allowed to evaporate, it has a slight rubefacient effect, bu if evaporation be prevented it penetrates the epidermis, and has a powerfull vesicant action. The Aqua, swallowed undiluted, may cause death quickly b suffocation from the action of its vapor upon the air-passages; if not, it ma excite gastro-enteritis accompanied by coma, differing in the latter respect fro potassium or sodium poisoning. After absorption it stimulates both the respi ration and the circulation by direct action on their respective nerve-centres. Ammonia exists normally in the circulation, where it keeps the fibrin in solu tion and thus maintains the fluidity of the blood. It increases the glycogenic function of the liver, and is converted finally into urea. It is a powerful irritant to muscular tissue, causing tetanic contraction and subsequent rigor mortis when directly applied.

All Ammonium Salts stimulate and finally paralyze the spinal cord, motor nerves and muscles in animals, but the order and intensity of the action vary with the salts employed, some having a predominating influence on the cord, others on the motor nerves. In general they may be said to form a series, of which the members at one end stimulate the cord, and those at the other paralyze both the cord and the motor nerves. At the stimulant end are Ammonia and the Chloride; at the paralyzant end the Iodide; the Bromide, Phosphate and Sulphate lying between (Brunton). In medicinal doses they act on man as stimulating expectorants, in large quantity they injure the structure of the red blood-corpuscles, and if long continued they produce rapid emaciation by impairing digestion and increasing tissue-waste.

The Chloride has decided cholagogue powers, increases the excretion of urea, in 20-grain doses is purgative, and is considered to have a selective action upon the gastric mucous membrane. The Carbonate is a powerful and very diffusible stimulant; when administered internally in moderate doses it is probably decomposed by the HCl of the gastric juice, nascent ammonia being set free and absorbed. It stimulates the respiratory centre, acts as a stimulating expectorant, and in very small doses stimulates the secretion of the gastric juice. It is also emetic, and has been supposed to prevent iodism when administered conjointly with potassium iodide. The Solution of the Acetate is an active diaphoretic if the body be warm, or a diuretic if it be cool. In wineglassful doses

Digitized by Google

nteract many of the immediate effects of alcohol. The Phosphate and is believed to decompose the insoluble sodium urate in the blood, it into the soluble salts ammonium urate and sodium phosphate, promoting its elimination. The Benzoate is also diuretic, and like id it passes out of the system in the urine as hippuric acid. It stimu- liver, and acidifies the urine where there is a phosphatic tendency The Nitrate and Sulphate are only used for the preparation of other e the Iodide, Bromide and Valerate correspond in action to that of s, and are described under the respective titles, IODUM, BROMUM RIANA.

THERAPEUTICS.

ronger Water of Ammonia may be used as a rubefacient and vesi- its vapor, by cautious inhalation, in syncope and the results of shock. is a good application to bites of the less venomous reptiles and to the nsects. The Carbonate is used internally in the eruptive fevers, de- nens, continued fevers, and pneumonia, when much depression exists; ulating expectorant in chronic bronchitis, in the broncho-pneumonia n, and in cardiac asthma. It is highly recommended in scarlet fever f 3 to 5 grains every one, two, or three hours, all acid drinks or fruits hibited while it is being administered. With ten-minim doses of f capsicum in an ounce of some bitter infusion it is exceedingly effi- - to 10-grain doses, for the sinking sensations and craving for stimu- rienced by subjects of alcoholism. It may be used as an emetic in , when the tubes are choked with mucus and the circulation of the weak. It may also be employed by inhalation, and administered in- or similar purposes as Aqua Ammoniæ. In doses of 5 grains, ad- hypodermically in the vicinity of wounds caused by poisoned arrows, ployed by Parke in Africa, with entire success in saving life when used ly after injury, though those so wounded at too great a distance for invariably died within a short time.

hloride has high repute in catarrh of the stomach, with anorexia, bad ne mouth, flatulence, coated tongue, etc., in short, the symptoms of 'biliousness"; also, in chronic congestion of the liver, jaundice from f the bile-ducts, nervous and sick headaches, myalgia, amenorrhea, rheumatism and neuralgia. In the latter affection it should be given n doses several times a day. It is also efficient in bronchial catarrh ver, and in chronic bronchitis when the secretion is scanty and tough. rkably efficient in straightening up a victim of acute alcoholism; ad- to one on the verge of delirium tremens, in dose of ½ drachm in half vater, swallowed at one draught, it is said to restore the patient's facul- ckly as to astonish those who have never seen it so employed. Locally, n, it has been well employed as a lotion for inflammatory swellings, , inflamed joints, orchitis; also to allay itching in prurigo, to remove

Digitized by Google

ecchymoses and glandular enlargements. *Eau Sedative* is often a good local application for headaches.

The Solution of the Acetate is especially beneficial in the exanthemata, influenza, coryza, anomalous febrile conditions of children, acidity and vomiting; also in acute alcoholism and in erysipelas when there is feeble circulation, cyanosis and delirium. It is frequently combined with spirit of nitrous ether, as a diuretic and diaphoretic in febrile affections. The Phosphate is particularly applicable to gout and lithemia, and is a very efficient cholagogue. The Benzoate is useful in cystitis with alkaline urine and phosphatic deposits, as it acidulates the urine, at the same time stimulating and disinfecting the mucous coat of the bladder.

Aqua Ammoniæ has been administered by intra-venous injection, with efficacy and safety, in sudden or threatened thrombosis, impending cardiac paralysis during chloroform anesthesia, and in poisoning by hydrocyanic acid and other cardiac depressants. In the same manner, it has been employed, but unsuccessfully, in poisoning by the bite of venomous reptiles. Ten drops of the stronger Aqua are diluted with three parts of water, and carefully injected into a vein, all air being rigorously excluded from entrance into the circulation.

The therapeutics of the Iodide, Bromide and Valerate are stated under the titles IODUM, BROMUM and VALERIANA respectively.

AMYGDALA, Almond.—The seeds of two varieties of *Prunus Amygdalus* nat. ord. Rosaceæ, namely *Amygdala amara* and *Amygdala dulcis*, are official, together with several preparations, some prepared from one variety, some from another, while one is from either and one from both. *Amygdalin*, $C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$, is a crystalline glucoside, existing in Amygdala amara but not in Amygdala dulcis; while the ferment *Emulsin* is common to both varieties. The reaction which occurs between these two substances in the presence of water produces Hydrocyanic Acid. (See *ante*, page 74.)

Amygdala Amara, *Bitter Almond*,—is the ripe seed of *Prunus Amygdalus*, var. *amara*, a tree of the nat. ord. Rosaceæ, indigenous to Asia, but cultivated in many other parts of the world, especially in Spain and the Balearic Islands. The seed has an embryo of bitter taste, which, when triturated with water, emits the odor of hydrocyanic acid.

Amygdala Dulcis, *Sweet Almond*,—is the ripe seed of *Prunus Amygdalus*, var. *dulcis*, a tree of the nat. ord. Rosaceæ. The bitter and sweet almond trees are identical botanically, and the fruits and seeds of the two varieties resemble each other closely, only differing in taste and the presence or absence of amygdalin (see above). The sweet almond is largely cultivated about Malaga and in California.

Preparations.

Oleum Amygdalæ Amaræ, *Oil of Bitter Almond*,—is a volatile oil, of peculiar and aromatic odor, bitter, burning taste, and neutral reaction; soluble in 300 of water, but freely in alcohol and ether. Dose, ♏¼–j, in mixture, [av. ♏ss.]

This essential oil should yield not less than 85 per cent. of Benzaldehyde, and not less

Digitized by Google

than 2 per cent. and not more than 4 per cent. of Hydrocyanic Acid which may be removed by distillation with caustic potash. *Nitrobenzol*, Oil of Mirbane, closely resembles the oil of bitter almond, and like it is used for flavoring. It contains no Hydrocyanic Acid, but is a dangerous poison, producing toxic effects when inhaled, even in small doses.

Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum, *Expressed Oil of Almond*,—is the fixed oil expressed from Bitter or Sweet Almond. Used in Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ, and as a bland local application in skin affections. Dose, ʒj–ʒjss, [av. ʒj.]

Aqua Amygdalæ Amaræ, *Bitter Almond Water*,—is a weak solution of the Oil in Distilled Water (1 to 1000). Is only a flavored water. Dose indefinite, [av. ʒj.]

Spiritus Amygdalæ Amaræ, *Spirit of Bitter Almond*, (*Essence of Bitter Almond*), has of the Oil 1, dissolved in Alcohol 80, and Water added to 100 volumes. Dose, ♏v–x, [av. ♏viij.]

Syrupus Amygdalæ, *Syrup of Almond*,—has of the Spirit of Bitter Almond 1 per cent., with Orange-flower Water 10, and Syrup to 100. Dose, ʒss–jss, [av. ʒj.]

Emulsum Amygdalæ, *Emulsion of Almond*,—has of Sweet Almond 6 per cent., with Acacia, Sugar and Water. A demulcent drink, much used as a vehicle for cough mixtures. Dose, ʒj–vj, [av. ʒiv.]

Benzaldehydum, *Benzaldehyde*, C_7H_6O,—an aldehyde, produced artificially or obtained from natural oil of Bitter Almond or other oils; soluble in alcohol, ether, and oils, and in 300 of water. Dose, ♏ℓ–j, [av. ♏ss.]

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

The bitter and sweet varieties of the species *Prunus Amygdalus* differ in action only through the agency of the principle Amygdalin contained in the former. The Sweet Almond is demulcent and nutritive, while the fixed oil expressed from either variety is a bland application, having the same action as olive oil. The action of the Bitter Almond and its oil is due to the hydrocyanic acid contained in them.

The Oil of Bitter Almond is used as a flavoring agent, and may be employed locally or internally in lieu of hydrocyanic acid. The Syrup is somewhat sedative, but is generally used as a demulcent or for flavoring purposes. The Emulsion is used in catarrhal affections and as a vehicle for cough-mixtures. The poisonous character of the Bitter Almond and its essential oil should be kept in mind when prescribing them. Of 39 cases of poisoning by bitter almond preparations, the oil caused 28, the spirit 4, the almonds themselves 4, the water 2, and the emulsion 1.

The Expressed Oil of Almond is a good demulcent, also laxative in doses of ʒj to ʒij. It is used externally for excoriations, chapped hands and inflammatory affections of the skin, and may be applied in the external auditory canal for earache. *Almond Bread* is made from the cake remaining after the fixed oil is expressed from the sweet almond. The cake is ground into a meal or flour, and is an excellent substitute for wheat bread in the diet of diabetics, as it contains no starch.

AMYLIS NITRIS, Amyl Nitrite,—is a liquid containing about 80 per cent. of *Amyl Nitrite*, $C_5H_{11}NO_2$, together with variable quantities of undetermined compounds. It occurs as a clear, yellowish liquid, of ethereal and fruity odor, aromatic taste, and neutral or slightly acid reaction, extremely volatile,

Digitized by Google

insoluble in water but freely soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and benzin. It is produced by the action of nitric acid upon amylic alcohol, and when impure may contain nitric or hydrochloric acid. Dose,—internally ♏¼–j dissolved in alcohol,—by inhalation ♏ij–v; but larger doses are probably safe, [av. ♏iij.]

Analogous Compounds.

Spiritus Glycerylis Nitratis, *Spirit of Glycerl Trinitrate, Spirit of Nitroglycerin* (*Spirit of Trinitrin, Spirit of Glonoin*),—is an alcoholic solution, containing 1 per cent. by weight of Glyceryl Trinitrate. Dose, ♏ss–ij, [av. ♏j.]

Tabellæ Trinitrini, (B. P.), *Tablets of Nitroglycerin,* (*Trinitrin*)—are tablets of chocolate, each containing gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of pure Nitroglycerin. Dose, j–ij.

Sodii Nitris, *Sodium Nitrite,* $NaNO_2$, and **Potassii Nitris,** *Potassium Nitrite* (the latter unofficial),—are used as substitutes for Amyl Nitrite and Nitroglycerin. The former is a white, crystalline powder, deliquescent in the air, in which it gradually oxidizes to sodium nitrate; has a mild, saline taste, but no odor; very soluble in water, slightly in alcohol. Dose, gr. ss–iij, [av. gr. j.] according to individual susceptibility.

Æthylis Nitris, *Ethyl Nitrite,* $C_2H_5NO_2$,—constitutes about 4 per cent. of Spirit of Nitrous Ether (See page 88).

Tetranitrin, *Erythrol Tetranitrate* (Unofficial),—occurs in large scales, which are soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water, and explode on percussion. Dose, gr. ss–j.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Amyl Nitrite* are Alcohol, Antipyrine, Potassa; with the *Nitrites* are Acetanilide, Antipyrine, Chlorates, Chromates, Gold Chloride, Hypophosphites, Iodates, Iodides, Mercurous and Mercuric salts, Permanganates, Sulphites, Tannic Acid, and vegetable astringent preparations; with *Nitroglycerin* are Alkalies, Carbonates, Hydrochloric Acid, Hydriodic Acid. Physiologically incompatible are Chloroform, Cocaine, Morphine, Strychnine, Ergot, Digitalis, Atropine, Picrotoxin, and all other agents which increase the functional activity of the spinal cord and sympathetic, though by reason of their slower rate of diffusion this antagonism may not be always available.

Physiological Action.

Amyl Nitrite and the other Nitrites agree closely in their general action, producing great vascular dilatation by paralyzing either the sympathetic system, the vaso-motor centre or the muscular coat of the arterioles,—which, is yet undecided. They cause tumultuous action of the heart by relaxing its inhibition; lowered respiration, from paralysis of the respiratory muscles and impairment of the ozonizing function of the blood; diminution of sensation, motility, and reflexes; a sense of heat, but lowered body-temperature; also throbbing pain in the head, beating carotids, quickened pulse, flushed face and vertigo. The effect of an ordinary inhalation of Amyl Nitrite on man is very transitory, excepting the headache, which may last several hours. Of all the nitrites it is the most prompt but least enduring in action, and is best administered by inhalation. It causes sugar to appear in the urine and increases the quantity of urine voided. Mixed with blood it forms methemoglobin, which is not so readily deoxidized as hemoglobin, and under its influence the blood in the body becomes of a dark chocolate color both in the arteries and in the veins.

Nitroglycerin acts similarly, but less promptly, and its action is more enduring. Its headache is of intensely frontal character, and persists for hours after the other effects have passed off. It is more suitable than amyl nitrite

Digitized by Google

administration. Sodium Nitrite is also slower in action than amyl does not cause so much throbbing headache as nitroglycerin. It en in solution with water. The action of all these agents is probably nitrous acid contained in them. Tetranitrin is a vasodilator, acting reason of its nitrate constituents.

Therapeutics.

alation of Amyl Nitrite is a useful palliative in angina pectoris, tanus, and many of the respiratory neuroses, as spasmodic asthma, ough, laryngismus stridulus, etc. It is indicated in migraine of the rm, and in the cold stage of intermittents and pernicious remittents, nternal congestion,—also in convulsions of various kinds, including al form. It has been sometimes used in threatened death from anesthesia, and in poisoning by strychnine.

cerin is employed with benefit in neuralgic dysmenorrhea and sea- lso in chronic interstitial nephritis, by redistributing to the kidneys supply cut off by degeneration of the renal ganglionic centres. It elieves hiccough, also migraine of spasmodic character, and has mediate relief in neuralgia of the fifth and in sciatica. Its admin- angina pectoris, though not producing such prompt results as that itrite, gives excellent and much more lasting effects. It is useful heart of the aged, or that from fatty degeneration, or when, as in ease, the arterial tension is above normal; also in irritable and eart, which it relieves by rapidly dilating the arterioles and thereby erial tension. It is employed with benefit in epilepsy, in alternation le treatment.

Nitrite has been successfully used in angina pectoris, in hemicrania, na of purely bronchial and neurotic origin. It has proved decidedly the abnormally high arterial tension of chronic desquamative ne- cially when complicated with a weakened and dilated heart. Dis- mptoms caused by it may be prevented by prescribing it with spirit m or ammonia water and small doses of morphine.

rin is highly recommended in asthma, angina pectoris, arterio- terstitial nephritis, gout, and lead-poisoning, for the purpose of gh arterial tension. Brunton prefers a mixture of Potassium Nitrite Potassium Nitrate, gr. xviij, and Potassium Bicarbonate gr. xxv, n a glassful of water. It acts less promptly and less intensely than but its effects are more enduring.

M, Starch, $C_6H_{10}O_5$,—is the fecula of the seed of *Zea Mays*, the dian Corn, a plant of the nat. ord. Gramineæ. Though corn-starch official kind, any other might be properly used, as the starch occur- at, barley, oats, arrow-root, sago and tapioca, all of which were offi- U. S. P. of 1870. The last three are almost entirely composed of

Digitized by Google

starch; wheat contains about 70 per cent., and rice nearly 90 per cent. The B. P. recognizes the starches from Maize (*Zea Mays*), Wheat (*Triticum sativum*) and Rice (*Oryza sativa*); the Ph. Ger. recognizes that from wheat alone.

Starch occurs in distinct grains (granules) which form irregular, angular masses, white, odorless and tasteless, of neutral reaction, easily pulverized and insoluble in alcohol, in ether and in cold water. In boiling water they swell, burst and form a mucilage which gelatinizes on cooling and gives a deep blue color on the addition of Iodine, the color disappearing on warming and returning on cooling. Under the microscope the granules are seen to be lenticular in form and differing somewhat in size and shape according to the plant from which they are derived. Those from wheat are large and small mixed and show concentrated striæ formed around a nearly central spot (hilum). Those from maize are smaller, have a hilum but no striæ. Those from rice are very minute, polygonal in shape, with a small hilum but no striæ.

Starch is converted into grape-sugar (glucose) by the action of diastase, ptyalin and pancreatin, also by boiling it with a dilute mineral acid, Dextrin being formed as an intermediate product. [See the article entitled PEPSINUM.] By hot, concentrated nitric acid it is converted into oxalic acid, but cold, fuming nitric acid dissolves it, forming an explosive compound. By the action of ferments it is finally converted into alcohol and carbon dioxide. $C_6H_{10}O_5 = 2C_2H_5OH + 2CO_2$.

Glyceritum Amyli, *Glycerite of Starch,*—has of Starch 10 parts, Water 10, Glycerin 80, triturated and heated to a jelly. A vehicle for external applications.

Maltum, *Malt,*—is the seed of *Hordeum distichum*, Barley (nat. ord. Gramineæ), caused to enter the incipient stage of germination by artificial means and dried. The germination is allowed to go far enough to develop the maximum amount of *Diastase*, the peculiar ferment by which the starch of the grain is converted into glucose. Malt is the source of beer, ale and whisky, and is composed of the germinated, dead grains with their acrospires and radicles. It should be fresh, not darker in color than a pale amber, and of agreeable odor and sweet taste.

Extractum Malti, *Extract of Malt,*—is a liquid of the consistence of thick honey, containing all the soluble principles of malt in permanent form. It consists chiefly of diastase and glucose. Dose, ℥j–℥j, [av. ℥iv.]

Unofficial Derivatives and Analogues.

Dextrin,—is produced by the action of dilute acids on starch, and is an intermediate product in the conversion of starch into glucose. It is a transparent, brittle solid, soluble in water and in dilute alcohol, is not fermentable, and is not colored by Iodine.

Cetraria, *Iceland Moss,*—is the lichen *Cetraria islandica* found in northern latitudes. It contains *Lichenin* or lichen starch, which forms as a jelly when the plant is boiled in water; also *Cetraric Acid.*

Decoctum Cetrariæ, *Decoction of Cetraria,*—5 per cent. strength. Dose, ℥ij–iv.

Horlick's Food,—is, like Mellin's and many other foods for children, a granulated extract of malt. *Hoff's Malt Extract* is another such preparation in fluid form, containing alcohol, and corresponding to a concentrated beer.

Cellulose, $C_6H_{10}O_5$,—forms the basis of all vegetable fibre, and is isomeric with starch. It exists almost pure in cotton and in Swedish filter paper. *Pyroxylin*, Gun-cotton, is dinitrocellulose.

Glycogen, *Animal Starch,*—closely resembles starch in its properties, being converted into glucose by the same agents which so act on starch. It exists in the liver of all animals.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Starch* in solution are: Acids, Alkalies, Alcohol, Diastase, Iodine, Lead Subacetate, Lime-water, Tannic Acid.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action.

nd its derivative grape-sugar are the chief members of the non- group of alimentary principles designated *hydrates of carbon* or *es*, so called because in them the constituent elements H and O ltiples of the same proportions as in water. Starch is met with vegetable kingdom, occurring in the form of granules in many seeds, , and in some fruits. It is formed by plants from inorganic ma- the influence of light, and is stored up in their seeds as food for eedlings. In order to be absorbed by the animal organism starch go digestion by the action of the secretions of the pancreas and nds, which convert it first into soluble dextrine and then into grape- ich form it passes into the blood.

required by the animal organism for two purposes, (1) to generate ner forms of force, (2) to repair the waste of the tissues. Both are continued life, but the first is even more important than the second, he body may live a long time while wasting, it dies rapidly when of heat is removed or greatly lessened. The doctrine taught by : the nitrogenous principles (albuminoids) are exclusively con- ssue repair, and the non-nitrogenous (starches, sugars and fats) uction,—though not strictly accurate, still holds good as describing office of each group.

bo-hydrates (starches, sugars, etc.) represent in vegetable food the which the hydrocarbons (fats) represent in animal food, namely— ance of heat-production and other forms of force. The glycogen and in the muscles is a store of insoluble fuel for emergencies, and in the form of soluble grape-sugar as required. Any surplusage of es goes to form fat, the adipose tissue of the body, another reserve . Being devoid of nitrogen the carbo-hydrates cannot enter into ructure of the tissues, the instruments of energy, but their oxidation motive power, they being the fuel of the body. When they are nt up and no more supplied the organism perishes of exhaustion. uman body of average size and weight requires according to its n 12 to 18 ounces of water-free carbo-hydrate material daily in f food.

nd sugar occur in vegetable foods in from three to five times greater n proteid material. The latter exists in greater proportion in the vegetables (peas, beans, lentils) than in meat, but in other vegetables s much less. Cereal grains are by far the most important vegetable mong them *Wheat* is the one most generally used. Its constituents with the requirements of the human organism more closely than other grain; in fact both life and health can be maintained on for a very long period. As ordinarily used, however, it is deprived ts nutritive value, white bread being made from wheaten flour from

Digitized by Google

which not only the indigestible cellulose has been removed but part of the starch and sugar and a large proportion of the gluten, which is the proteid material of the grain. Brown or Graham bread contains nearly all the nutritive elements of wheat and is much more nutritious than white bread. *Rye* is a valuable grain, containing nearly the same proportions of starch, sugar, fat and proteid as wheat. *Rice* contains more starch than the others and its starch is very digestible, but it has practically no fat and only the smallest quantity of proteid. Its nutritive value is small, and it requires an oil and some albuminoid to be taken with it in order to make it a suitable diet. *Maize* is more nutritious than rice, but is less digestible. It contains much starch and some fat, but is deficient in proteid material (gluten). *Oats* are rich in fat but contain less starch than the other grains, and require prolonged cooking to render them digestible. *Barley* ranks about as wheat, contains rather more proteid and is rich in phosphates and iron. It is highly nutritious and was the principal diet on which the Grecian athletes were trained. The *Potato* contains about 20 per cent. of a very digestible starch, is rich in salts and its juice is highly acid. It is an excellent antiscorbutic and is extensively used for food *Arrow-root*, *Sago* and *Tapioca* consist almost entirely of starch, without fat or proteid, and are readily digested. *Peas* and *Beans* contain about 50 per cent. of starch and sugar, also 22 per cent. of legumin or vegetable casein, albumin, etc.—a very large proportion of proteid material, more in fact than exists in any kind of meat. They are rich also in fat and salts, and form the best vegetable substitute for animal food. They are somewhat indigestible and require prolonged cooking before being eaten; but they are an excellent food, alone nourishing both men and beasts for a long time.

The excessive consumption of starchy food delays tissue-metamorphosis, produces a superabundance of adipose tissue, and often causes acidity and flatulence. Undigested starch passes into the feces and the urine becomes saccharine in many cases. Profound disease does not necessarily follow, but if decided corpulence is produced the muscular fibres of the heart and many voluntary muscles decrease in size, the cardiac action becomes enfeebled and the usual results thereof are manifested. The deprivation of starch can be borne well for a long time if fat is taken with the food, but if both starch and fat are excluded and nitrogenous material is alone supplied, illness results in a few days. [See the article entitled ALBUMIN, page 94]

THERAPEUTICS.

The principal affections in which the carbo-hydrates are imperatively required are gastric disorders, diarrhea, dysentery, excessive secretion of bile and other hepatic disorders, Bright's disease, alcoholism, gout and rheumatism. In acute and continued fevers there is often an almost complete inability to take and digest any kind of food. This may last for weeks, the result being that the patient dies from so-called exhaustion, in reality starvation due to want

Digitized by Google

d, the human fire going out in the absence of material to feed it. In the need of soluble carbo-hydrate food must be supplied. Well-r which contains much soluble dextrin, also milk-sugar or grape-uld be added to the beef-teas which are so much used in the sick-rape-sugar is digested starch and a very soluble carbo-hydrate; it fore be administered in lemonade or any other drink which the patient n gastric disorders accompanied by much acidity an uncrystallizable grape-sugar is preferable to cane-sugar or beet-sugar, the latter be-lizable sugars and readily undergoing the acetous fermentation. In conditions the proper food is milk with some digestible carbo-hydrate, oot, sago, or tapioca. Rice-water makes an excellent drink in diar-dysentery, and has often arrested these conditions without medicinal he treatment of Bright's disease and chronic alcoholism a diet of carbo-hould be inculcated and animal food reduced to a very small quantity. rule is imperative in the management of gout, especially when this curs in persons of sedentary habits. In acute rheumatism the diet wholly non-nitrogenous, except for broken-down and debilitated r where serious nervous or cardiac complications exist.

is medicinally inert. It is employed as a vehicle for medicated s an antidote in poisoning by iodine or bromine, and as a protective bent powder applied by dusting over the skin. Mixed with glue it excellent stiff bandage for surgical purposes.

xtract, containing good food elements, is directly nutritive, and indirectly so from of the ferment Diastase, which converts the starch of bread or other farinas into usefully employed in wasting diseases, and mixed with milk or oleaginous foods digestion and assimilation. It may be used to form a syrupy mixture with prepa-on or Cinchona.

a is nutrient, demulcent and feebly tonic. It has a popular reputation in pul-ctions and is of value in chronic catarrhs, chronic bronchitis, purulent discharges s surfaces generally, also in chronic diarrhea and dysentery.

AL EXTRACTS.—The organs, tissues and secretions of animals sively employed as medicinal agents in ancient times, and many of official in the pharmacopœias of the last century. At present the recognized in the U. S. Pharmacopœia are the digestive ferments d pancreatin), ox-gall (fel bovis), the secretion of the preputial fol-e musk-ox (moschus), and the suprarenal and thyroid glands of the he first definite attempt in recent regular practice to apply animal he cure of disease was made in 1852 by Dr. Jackson of Philadelphia, as a tonic the blood of bullocks carefully dried *in vacuo*, giving 5 to thereof at a dose. Since then the drinking of fresh bullocks' blood e a common practice in certain diseases. Raw meat was administered dy for diabetes at St. Bartholomew's Hospital in London in 1874. ered Russian cockroach (Blatta orientalis) is still used as a diuretic

Digitized by Google

in dropsies, and preparations of the bodies of various spiders and toads, also bee and serpent venoms, are recognized remedies in homœopathic practice.

The use of glandular extracts as remedies in disease is very old. It was revived in 1889 by Brown-Séquard's advocacy of orchitic (testicular) extract for impotence and several nervous affections, and was profoundly stimulated by the results of Dr. Murray's suggestion in 1891 of thyroid extract for the cure of myxedema. According to the theory promulgated by Brown-Séquard, all glands, in addition to their ordinary secretions, elaborate certain materials of unknown chemical composition, which pass into the blood and perform therein definite functions of some kind. We now know that such is the case with the thyroid gland, we suspect that it is equally true of the thymus, the spleen and the adrenals, and we have reason to believe it highly probable that the other glands of the body exert influences heretofore unsuspected over distant parts of the organism.

The effect of the entire removal of the thyroid, the pancreas or the adrenal glands is to produce the symptoms of characteristic and fatal disorders; but if a portion of either gland be left behind these toxic symptoms do not develop, and the same is true of the thyroid and pancreas if, after their entire ablation, a portion be engrafted upon the peritoneum. It is evident therefore that the disorders so produced are of auto-toxic origin, the result of chemical poisons in the blood which were previously neutralized, destroyed or eliminated by the removed gland or some of its secretions. It has also been shown that the subcutaneous injection of an aqueous extract of the dead gland will dispel the toxic phenomena which follow the removal of that gland, proving that the active principle thereof is a chemical substance existing in the gland itself, and that the previous immunity was not due to any action of its living cells other than that required to produce the active agent. The discovery that ablation of the testicles causes retrogression of the hypertrophied prostate, and that removal of the ovaries will cure osteomalacia, as also the long-known facts that castrated individuals usually grow very obese and develop massive skeletons, while giants are generally endowed with atrophied testicles,—clearly point to the same conclusion.

The animal extracts form a group of active medicinal agents which are worthy of careful investigation both physiologically and clinically. The study already given to them has yielded much new knowledge, and has shown indubitably that their employment as therapeutic agents rests on a scientific basis; but most of them are as yet on trial, and the limits of their utility in medicine are by no means defined. They contain leucomaïnes, extractives and other chemical substances, all of which possess physiological powers, many proving distinctly poisonous when their excretion is prevented. Excepting thyroid extract and perhaps some others, the animal extracts are active medicinally only when injected subcutaneously or by the rectum, as most of them are destroyed or altered in the stomach, or prevented by the liver from entering the

Digitized by Google

ulation. Physiological chemists are endeavoring to separate their iples, a line of research which promises more accurate and positive is already demonstrated that some of their principles are the most all alteratives, and that others possess the most energetic action uscular fibres in the walls of the arterioles.

ial doses of many animal extracts should be very small, in order e possible systemic disturbance which has been frequently noticed bservers as following on their administration.

hosphate in solution, administered hypodermically, is considered by Luton and eims, to be equally effective in reconstructive power with the animal extracts. e title PHOSPHORUS).

Gland and its preparations are the most efficient as medicinal ıe entire class, especially in the treatment of myxedema, which a go was classed among the incurable diseases, but is now considered hyroid feeding, or by the use of an extract of the thyroid gland of Myxedema is a combination of symptoms due to thyroid absence cy, and occurs as a result of the removal of the gland or of disease s functional activity. It is characterized by imperfect oxygenation l, lowered body-temperature, impairment of intellect, memory and increase and subsequent mucoid degeneration of fibrous tissue, ing of the skin, drying of the surface and shedding of the epithelial When caused by ablation of the thyroid the disease is fatal to cats a very few days, but their life has been saved by engrafting a por- emoved gland in other situations, and also by intravenous injections xtract. This treatment of the idiopathic form of myxedema was nd commenced by Professor George R. Murray, of the University in 1891, and has since proved remarkably successful. At first the administered hypodermically, but it was soon found that the raw the patient was equally efficient, or that a dry extract may be used. represents the entire thyroid, divested only of its water, is easily l and proves very efficient, improvement being usually noticed within and going on steadily to apparent perfect recovery if the remedy l. The thickening of the skin disappears, the normal body heat speech, memory and intelligence are restored. In mild cases re- ected in a few weeks, but in severe ones several months of treat- cessary; and in most cases the symptoms of the disease return when treatment is stopped, disappearing again when it is resumed. It that the subjects of this disease will require to take a certain quan- emedy regularly and continuously for many years, perhaps for life. dose of thyroid extract gives rise to marked constitutional symp- everal cases are recorded in which it has caused death. Nausea, euralgic pains in the back and limbs, cardiac irritability and weak- syncope, slight pyrexia, dyspnea, progressive emaciation, head-

Digitized by Google

ache, diarrhea, nervousness, tremor, pruritus, and insomnia, are the principal manifestations of *thyroidismus* produced by its excessive use. It powerfully stimulates metabolism and elimination, increases largely the secretion of urine and the excretion of urea and other urinary constituents, and acts as a specific vaso-dilator, thus inducing perspiration and lowered blood-pressure. In one case all the symptoms of diabetes developed under its continuous administration for psoriasis (James). In another instance a typical attack of gout came on, but subsided when the extract was stopped, and reappeared when it was again administered (Harris).

Thyroid extract has produced great amelioration in cretinism (congenital myxedema) which is a thyroid disease, and the improvement has been steady and progressive in many cases while the remedy was used, but ceased as soon as it was discontinued. In psoriasis, eczema, ichthyosis, pityriasis rubra, lupus, universal alopecia and some other skin affections, it has been employed as a stimulant of the cutaneous functional activity with most satisfactory results; several cases of psoriasis treated with this remedy alone recovering completely in the course of a few weeks (Bramwell). In the insanity of the adolescent, climacteric and puerperal periods, the thyroid treatment has seemed to be especially beneficial (Bruce); but in several cases of insanity where there was parenchymatous (not cystic) enlargement of the thyroid, the extract was used without result upon the mental affection though it diminished the size of the goitre and caused a marked loss of weight (Reinhold). It is beneficial in simple goitre, but is contraindicated in the exophthalmic form. In many cases its continued administration has produced emaciation, which fact suggested its employment for the reduction of obesity, and it has been successfully used for this purpose in many cases (Guttmann). A loss of weight at the rate of from 2 to 11 pounds per week is produced in some cases; but after a time a limit is reached, beyond which further loss does not occur. Thyroid extract has given satisfaction in several other affections, including lupus, ozena, obstinate ulcers of the leg, progressive myopathy, endometritis, menorrhagia, uterine fibroma and carcinoma, and some forms of syphilis. It has been successfully used to promote consolidation in obstinate fractures, having well-recognized effects in disordered nutrition of osseous tissue (Gauthier). It has seemed to act as an efficient galactagogue in some cases, increasing both the flow and the quality of the milk (Stawell). It is contraindicated in diabetes mellitus, also in cases presenting much emaciation.

Iodothyrin is a proteid substance existing in the gland, and is probably the chief active principle, though not the only one. It contains iodine in varying amount and a large proportion of nitrogen, also sulphur and phosphorus. So far as studied it appears to represent the physiological and therapeutic powers of the gland. It is administered in tablet form and in doses of gr. j–v thrice daily. *Thyreo-antitoxin*, isolated by Fränkel, contains no iodine, and seems to be inactive.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

læ Thyroideæ Siccæ, *Dessicated Thyroid Glands,*—the thyroid glands of the from fat, cleaned, dried and powdered. Dose, gr. iij–x, [av. gr. iv.]

l Extract (Unofficial),—one grain equals ten grains of the crude gland, or one- ssicated thyroid. Dose, gr. ss, thrice daily, gradually increased to gr. v.

l Tablets (Unofficial),—each tablet contains two grains of dessicated thyroid grains of the fresh gland. Dose, j to ij thrice daily.

al Extract.—Ablation of the suprarenal glands in guinea-pigs and llowed by serious nervous disturbances, shown by lowering of the erature and progressive paralysis, and culminating in convulsions and failure of respiration. Brown-Séquard made these observations in later showed that the subcutaneous injection of extracts of the healthy such cases restored the animals to almost a normal state for a time. Schäfer and Oliver demonstrated that the secretion of these glands timulates the muscular system by direct action, especially affecting notor apparatus and the cardiac muscle, causing contraction of the and an extraordinary rise of blood-pressure, followed by slowing and ing of the heart's action through the vagus and the cardiac motor These effects are of short duration and are produced by a very small the $\frac{1}{10}$th of a grain of the dried gland causing a maximal result on and arteries in a dog of twenty pounds weight. The rise of blood- greater than that produced by any other known substance. Locally, t is a powerful constrictor of the blood-vessels. The active principle eliminated by the kidneys, and is largely oxidized in the liver.

hrin, a principle isolated by Abel, is found only in the medulla of and in very small quantity, but it is very active, the $\frac{1}{8000}$ of a grain body-weight producing a distinct effect on the blood-pressure. Taka- isolated another principle, named *Adrenalin*, which is said to mani- e properties of the gland substance in greater concentration, being powerful hemostatic and astringent known, and a cardiac stimulant nergy. It is claimed to be 600 to 1,000 times more powerful than t, the $\frac{1}{200000}$ of a gramme ($\frac{1}{13000}$ of a grain), administered intra- producing a distinct effect upon the adult man; and the fraction of a solution of 1 in 10,000 blanching the normal conjunctiva within econds. Its intravenous administration acts powerfully on the mus- em, especially the muscle of the heart and blood-vessels, causing an rise of blood-pressure. It is non-irritant, non-toxic, non-cumulative, injurious properties, and has little or no effect upon the cerebrum. anesthetic power in itself, but when used in connection with cocaine, etc. it prolongs the duration of the anesthesia produced by them.

ernal administration this extract has given good results in nasal, pul- d gastric hemorrhage, acute and chronic bronchitis, bronchial asthma, and edema of the lungs, edema of the glottis and diabetes insipidus. and locally it has proved of very great benefit in the treatment of

Digitized by Google

hay-fever. It has been employed in pernicious anemia and diabetes mellitus with some benefit in a few cases; also in Addison's disease when the lesion was not cancerous or tuberculous. It will be found useful in chronic muscular affections, especially those involving loss of tone or degenerative changes, and will probably be found valuable in all conditions in which the vaso-motor tone is impaired. Being a powerful but temporary stimulant of the heart it may be used cautiously in cardiac weakness, in failure of the heart from any cause and in valvular diseases of that organ.

By local application the angiostenotic properties of suprarenal extract have been successfully utilized in the treatment of local congestions, inflammations and hemorrhages, especially those of the eye, ear, nose and throat. It is an excellent hemostatic for hemorrhage following operations on the nose, and is used as an application to inflamed tissues prior to their being anesthetized by cocaine, also to the mucous membrane of the turbinated bodies in ulceration or hypertrophy thereof.

Adrenalin has been employed with great satisfaction in all affections to which adrenal extract is applicable. Its powerful angiostenotic properties are utilized for bloodless operations on the nose and throat, in epistaxis, menorrhagia, and other forms of hemorrhage, in asthma, laryngitis, conjunctivitis, coryza, and many other affections. Its prompt and powerful stimulation of the heart and vaso-motor system will be found invaluable in collapse during anesthesia and surgical shock, before cocainization to prevent cocaine intoxication, in opium and morphine poisoning, and in sudden failure of the circulation from any cause.

Preparations.

Glandulæ Suprarenales Siccæ, *Dessicated Suprarenal Glands,*—the suprarenal glands of the sheep, freed from fat, cleaned, dried and powdered. Dose, gr. iij–vj, [av. gr. iv]. For local use 4 to 50 per cent. sterile aqueous solutions of a glycerin extract are applied, as a spray or by cotton swab or a brush; but they should not be used hypodermically, as they readily become putrid and may be septic.

Adrenalin Chloride (Unofficial),—is not stable in its dry form, but is so in solution, if protected from heat, light, and oxidation. It is marketed in a 1 to 1,000 solution, containing 0.65 per cent. of sodium chloride, and 0.5 per cent. of chloretone. This solution is diluted for local medication, to 1 in 5,000, or 1 in 10,000. Dose, internally, ♏v–x, every 4 hours; equal to gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ of the chloride itself

Orchitic Extract, *Didymin, Testicular Juice,* (Unofficial)—was the subject of a communication to the Société de Biologie at Paris, in 1889, from Professor Brown-Séquard, in which the aged and distinguished writer declared that he himself had experienced a wonderful degree of rejuvenescence after its use, and recommended it as a general tonic for the aged and for subjects of impotence or a debilitated nervous system. In subsequent communications made to the Académie des Sciences by Brown-Séquard and his assistant D'Arsonval, it was claimed that general paralysis, locomotor ataxia, contractures, and certain forms of insanity, also affections due to organic lesions of the nervous system or impairment of its functions, are cured or ameliorated by injections of testicular juice; and that organic or constitutional diseases

Digitized by Google

ctive nutrition of the organs, as anemia, glycosuria and tuberculosis, ested by this procedure. Its remedial effects they held to be due n of a ferment or diastase contained in the fluid, which replaces the nents produced by normal testes and other glandular organs of the

Extract is fully noticed in the "*Seplasium or the Druggist's Shop Opened*," n, published about 1685. In this book the author describes the testicles taken beast as consisting of "a Flegm, Spirit, Sulphur and Volatile Salt joined with Particles; the chief used are from Bull, Horse, Goat, Ram, Boar and Buck," ut out, carefully dried, and used to make a tincture, a spirit, an oil and a volatile further says that "their virtues are very great, for they refocillate the Spirits,— l and Animal,—comfort the Head, Brain and Nerves, and resist all Diseases em, ... they restore in Consumptions, ... are also good Collick, and particularly strengthen the Instruments of Generation and provoke same extract was also recommended by J. Fr. Leaulté, who wrote in 1717. Pliny the ancient Greeks and Romans ate the testicle of the ass for the purpose otence.

lar extract injected into the human subject is said to produce a ease of oxyhemoglobin in the blood, the cardiac force is strengthened, r tone is exalted, and the oxygenation of waste products is promoted, y the increased excretion of urea and the lessened amount of phos- in the urine. Intestinal peristalsis is slightly stimulated, the mind earer and more active, and the body temperature is usually raised main unaffected. The crude extract is said to be mildly bactericidal. ts closely coincide with those produced by *Spermine* (see p. 134), bstance is believed by Poehl to be the active principle of the juice, not possess the powerful reconstructive properties of the latter, and efficiently substituted therefor.

tract has been employed by many physicians in several diseases, beneficial results. It is claimed to be a powerful tonic, especially pit subject of old age or exhaustion from wasting disease, as it stimu- sues and organs to renewed activity and endows the body with greater d with a feeling of increased well-being. It has been used in gen- nia, anemia, atonic gastro-intestinal affections, scurvy, malaria, epi- er, nymphomania, perverted sexual habits, impotence, neurasthenia, elancholia, diabetes, tuberculosis, hemiplegia, paralysis agitans and taxia, with more or less benefit according to the reports of its ad- s. No specific action is claimed for it in any of these affections, ervers agree that it acts by stimulating functional activity. Many ts observed have been ascribed to mental suggestion, but after the of check experiments in similar cases the weight of evidence seemed vor of the remedy. Later clinical results have not confirmed the e for it, and it is now rarely used in medicine.

nposition of the emulsion prepared by D'Arsonval's process is very ut it is supposed to include at least four active principles, viz.— *d Albumins*, in large quantity, *Lecithin*, known as phosphorized

Digitized by Google

fat, *Spermine*, and *Nuclein*. The first two have undoubted value as nerve foods, the third is believed to increase the oxygen-carrying power of the blood corpuscles, and the last possesses bactericidal properties.

D'Arsonval prepared this extract or emulsion in the following manner. The testicles of bulls, enveloped in their membranes, washed in a 10 per cent. solution of sublimate, and again with sterilized water, are each divided into five or six parts, placed in aseptic glycerin (a pint to the pound of testicle) and allowed to macerate therein for 24 hours. An equal quantity of a 5 per cent. solution of common salt in boiled water is then added, the mixture is filtered and sterilized by being subjected to a pressure of 30 atmospheres of carbon dioxide. The dose is 10 to 20 minims, hypodermically once daily or every other day, with strict aseptic precautions as to the syringe used and the site of injection; the latter should be washed with a 1 to 1000 sublimate solution or a 2 per cent. solution of carbolic acid. The extract seems to have little or no effect when given by the mouth, but is efficient when used by the rectum.

Phospho-Albumen, (Unofficial). Under this trade-name and the sub-title *Syrup of Di-Oleyl-Lecithin*, an animal extract is prepared in Chicago, which is said to be derived solely from the testes, spinal cords and brains of bulls. The juice is sterilized by D'Arsonval's carbon dioxide process, and is mixed with simple syrup as a preservative menstruum and some flavoring material. It is supposed to contain lecithins, spermine, nuclein, and phosphorized albumins, and is apparently a favorite tonic with many physicians. It is not patented, copyrighted or advertised, is sold only on physicians' prescriptions, and its manufacturers assure the profession that so far as their methods of promotion are concerned it will remain practically inaccessible to the laity.

Spermine (Unofficial) has been found in the form of a phosphate in the thyroid and thymus glands, the spleen, the ovaries and the blood, as well as in the testes. Poehl believes it to be an alkaloidal product of the retrogressive metamorphosis of albumins (a leucomaine), and a most powerful intraorganic restorative of the oxidizing properties of the blood. He states that it should not be regarded as a specific for any particular malady. but should be used as a means of promoting oxidation in the body. It has been employed with decided benefit in ataxy and delirious epilepsy (Poehl), as a tonic in tuberculosis (Upenski), also in senile marasmus and the nervous affections of the aged (Victoroff). The Hydrochlorate is used hypodermically, in doses of $\frac{1}{8}$ grain twice daily, in the morning and at noon, avoiding evening administration, as it may cause insomnia. No reaction follows its injection.

Brain Extract, *Cerebrinin* (Unofficial),—is obtained from the gray matter of the sheep's brain by digestion in 5 times its weight of pure glycerin and then adding an equal quantity of a 12 per cent. solution of common salt. Its effects are almost identical with those of orchitic extract, the most noticeable being increased strength and a feeling of well-being, regulation of the organic functions and increase of the cardiac force. It has been employed with benefit in locomotor ataxia, neurasthenia and allied affections, nymphomania, perverted sexual habits of cerebral origin, hysteria, melancholia, insomnia, the general debility of malaria, chlorosis and even more profound anemias (C. Paul); also in cases of defective development of the spinal apparatus, as Friedrich's ataxia. Mental derangement is not helped by it, or at most but temporarily. Febrile reaction, cardiac weakness, and prostration, have followed its administration.

The dose is 16 minims (1 Cc.) once daily or every other day, administered subcutaneously.

Cerebrine (Unofficial) an extract of the entire brain of the ox, was prepared by the late Dr. Hammond of Washington, by digestion for six months in a mixture of glycerin, alcohol, and a saturated solution of boric acid, and filtration through porous stone. The dose is 5 minims diluted with an equal quantity of distilled water at the time of administration by hypodermic injection. Hammond prepared similar extracts of the spinal cord

Digitized by Google

(*medulline*), the heart (*cardine*), the pancreas (*pancreatine*), etc., and advocated their use medicinally on the organopathic theory that they are curative of depressed conditions of the corresponding human organs.

Bone Marrow Extract (Unofficial).—Red bone marrow has been long known to be one of the sources of the red blood corpuscles, and it is probable that it contains chemical ingredients which may stimulate the production of blood cells by other blood-forming organs in which such natural stimulus may be lacking. In pernicious anemia the marrow of the long bones shows characteristic changes, which fact suggested the administration of red bone marrow as a remedy for that disease. This treatment has proved remarkably successful in some cases which were apparently hopeless. It was first suggested by Dr. Dixon Mann, who administered a glycerin extract thereof in cases of hemophilia, chlorosis, profuse hematemesis and other anemic affections, with good results. It has been used in leucocythemia, with no great success; but it is indicated in disorders characterized by hyperfluidity of the blood, from whatever cause; and it may render good service in any debilitating or blood-impoverishing affection, and in convalescence after severe osteitis. The raw marrow, freed from spicules of bone, may be administered to the amount of about 3 ounces daily in divided doses; or it may be given as a paste made with wine, glycerin, and gelatin. Tablets, containing from 1½ to 5 grains each of the dried marrow, are on the market and may be used if preferred. *Carnogen* is a proprietary preparation containing red bone marrow and hemoglobin.

One of the most striking cases of pernicious anemia recorded is that of the gardener patient of Professor Fraser of Edinburgh. Under the use of raw bone marrow by the stomach his blood corpuscles increased in number from less than 900,000 to over 4 millions per cmm., the proportion of hemoglobin rose from 18 to 35 per cent., and the man became well enough to resume his occupation.

Splenic Extract (Unofficial).—Excision of the spleen, or its serious impairment by disease, is usually followed by marked tissue changes and great susceptibility to alterations of temperature, especially in malarial subjects. The possession of bactericidal power by some secretion of the spleen is strongly indicated by certain facts, among which are the evident incompatibility of tuberculosis and malaria and the enlargement of the spleen in acute infectious diseases, as though working against pathogenic germs. It has therefore been suggested that the splenic substance of animals naturally immune against certain of these diseases be employed as a remedy in tuberculosis, malaria, and typhoid fever, and it has been used in the latter affection with great benefit. Some relation between the spleen and the thyroid body is suggested by the frequent enlargement of the former organ in myxedema and cretinism. Splenic substance has been used medicinally in various disorders of the blood, with the idea of supplying to that tissue some material which may be necessary to its health; and Dr. H. C. Wood has used the extract in exophthalmic goitre with results which indicate that it is worthy of trial in this intractable disorder. It has also been found useful in cases of insanity due to physical exhaustion,

Digitized by Google

as in puerperal weakness or anemia. Given by the mouth in sufficiently large doses it is apt to cause nausea, and when used hypodermically it frequently produces local abscesses.

Thymus Extract (Unofficial). The thymus gland is active only during the developmental period of life, and becomes atrophied about the age of two years. The suggestion has been made that an extract thereof may prove useful in diseases characterized by defective development, as rachitis and pseudo-hypertrophic paralysis. It has been used with reported benefit in leucocythemia, chlorosis, idiopathic and pernicious anemia, and in Paltauf's so-called "status thymicus." It appears to be useless in exophthalmic goitre, but beneficial in the other form. Of 30 cases of goitre treated with it 20 were improved but only 2 were cured (Kinnicut).

Pancreatic Extract (Unofficial).—In many cases of diabetes decided structural changes have been observed in the pancreas after death, and the ablation of this gland in animals is followed by emaciation and glycosuria; but these symptoms will not occur if a portion of the pancreas is left, or if part of it be engrafted on the peritoneum after its removal from its proper location. These facts have suggested the probability of the possession by the pancreas of power over carbohydrate metamorphosis, through the action of some substance elaborated by the peculiar, vascular epithelioid tissue which occurs in isolated patches throughout its substance, and which is not found in any other duct-bearing gland in the body. Upon this theory the pancreas, both in substance and extract, has been administered as a remedy for diabetes, but the results have been negative in nearly all the cases. A few instances are recorded in which its use was followed by some temporary amelioration of the symptoms of the disease.

Pineal Extract (Unofficial).—The pineal gland is present during the entire life of the individual, and its removal has been followed in animals by structural changes in the central nervous system. It is thought that the substance of this gland may act remedially in organic and functional affections of the brain attended with failure of cerebral nutrition, as chronic softening, chronic mania and dementia.

Pituitary Extract (Unofficial).—The complete removal of the pituitary body (or gland) gives rise to symptoms which occur in a definite order, beginning with lowered temperature and loss of appetite, then twitchings, tremors and nervous phenomena, and finally dyspnea and death. Many of these symptoms have abated considerably after the administration of pituitary gland substance or an extract thereof. This organ has been found enlarged in cases of myxedema in which the thyroid was functionally absent, and other observations point to some connection between it and the disease known as acromegaly. Internally administered it causes increase of the cardiac force, and a rapid rise of blood-pressure due to direct contraction of the vessels and slowing of the pulse; also increased elimination of phosphates without corresponding increase of the nitrogenous elements. It has been administered with the view of reestablishing perverted brain nutrition and function, also with the object of supplying tone and structural growth to the entire nervous and muscular systems, on which its secretion seems to act as an alterative. Of 13 cases of acromegaly treated with pituitary preparations 7 showed varying degrees of improvement, 5 none, and 1 became worse. In 2 cases the violent headache and neuralgic pains in the limbs were diminished, and in one case decrease of the affected extremities occurred (Kinnicut) It has been tried in epilepsy, but with no benefit, and there is no condition known in which it is of therapeutic use (Wood).

Parotid Extract (Unofficial).—An extract of the parotid gland has been employed by Dr. Robert Bell of Glasgow with good results in ovarian disorders, particularly enlarged and tender ovaries associated with dysmenorrhea, metrorrhagia, chronic endometritis and subinvolution of the womb.

Ovarian Extract (Unofficial).—The substance of the ovaries has been administered with some benefit in the nervous manifestations and pathological conditions which occur when the ovarian functions are partially or wholly arrested, as in cirrhosis or malignant disease, or after the operation of ovariotomy. It is said to be a serviceable remedy in cases of depression or other mental disturbance coincident with the climacteric, to relieve ovarian congestion and neuralgia, and to be remarkably efficient in the treatment of delayed or scanty menstruation.

Uterine Extract (Unofficial).—The substance of the uterus has been employed as a remedy in those disorders and cachexiæ which seem to be consequent on the removal of this

Digitized by Google

appendages. The available data are not, however, sufficient to enable any be formed as to its efficacy.

ry Gland Extract (Unofficial), has given satisfaction in fibroma and carcinoma also in menorrhagia, dysmenorrhea and enlarged and sensitive womb (Bell).

(Unofficial),—is a proteid substance, possessing a large propor- sphorus in the form of *Nucleinic Acid*, which is combined with a plex base, the latter being different in the various tissues. Nu- he chief chemical constituent of cell nuclei, and their number is by the varieties of the cells. They are found in both animal and ssues; wherever there is a nucleus we find a nuclein. They are soluble in dilute acids, but are soluble in dilute alkalies, and resist tion. Their functions in the organism are supposed to be (1) that antiseptic, to destroy toxic products which may accumulate through nation, and (2) that of a natural bactericide, to resist microbic in- vo nucleins only have been clinically studied in this country, that m yeast-cells and that from the thyroid and thymus glands.

is harmless, causing no functional derangement when administered nach or subcutaneously, even in very large doses. When injected ally its principal effect is to produce a very marked increase of ctivity (an artificial leucocytosis), both in healthy and in tuberculous The increase is observed to affect chiefly the polynuclear leucocytes; degree with the individual, appears within three hours after ad- of the nuclein, and disappears after forty-eight hours or there- ber). The effect is to energize any existing inflammation, or to n when comparatively quiescent, as in latent tuberculosis (Sée).

was introduced into medicine by Professor Vaughn of the Univer- higan. Its employment as a therapeutic agent is based on the as- at for immunity against and the cure of bacillary diseases we should -toxic germicides of cellular origin, and to substances which stimu- vity of those organs whose function it is to protect the body against on. As the nucleins apparently fulfil these requirements they have siderable attention among the advocates of animal extracts. Nu- en successfully used in diphtheria, suppurative tonsillitis and other disorders, also in chronic rheumatism and malaria, chronic bron- h and neurasthenia, and has been employed in tuberculosis with results (Vaughn). In one case an ulcer of twenty years' standing in four months by the local application of nuclein. A physician own case, one of genito-urinary tuberculosis, as apparently cured injections. In simple anemia, chlorosis, typhoid fever, debility ause, and convalescence from acute diseases, such as pneumonia za, the beneficial results of nuclein medication are prompt and (Aulde). As bactericides the nucleins may prove useful by reason nlessness to the human subject.

are prepared from separate animal tissues and glands, as the thy-

Digitized by Google

roid, thymus, liver, spleen, *animal nucleins;* also from all the tissues and glands combined, *protonuclein*, and from yeast cells, *vegetable nuclein.* Vaughn uses a solution of yeast nuclein, containing 1 per cent. of nucleinic acid. The dose of this solution is 30 minims, administered hypodermically, and increased daily as long as no unfavorable symptoms appear. Tablets of nuclein are on the market, for administration by the mouth, the dose being 1 grain or more, as may be deemed advisable.

Protonuclein (Unofficial),—is the trade-name of an extensively advertised product, which is said to be a combination of nucleins obtained from all the available lymphoid structures of bullocks and pigs, including the entire brain, the pancreas, liver, spleen, salivary glands, thyroid, thymus, gastric and intestinal glands, etc. The manufacturer claims that it is "the true tissue-builder of the organism" and its "natural antitoxic agent," and publishes the usual florid literature, which includes clinical reports of the therapeutic efficacy of protonuclein in some forty-five different affections. It is sold in tablets and powder; also in a special powder containing no milk-sugar, and intended for inhalations and injections. The dose is 3 grains every 3 or 4 hours.

Lymphatic Extract (Unofficial).—An extract prepared from the lymphatic glands of animals has been employed in exophthalmic goitre, lymphadenoma, and other glandular swellings, but there are no trustworthy reports as to the results.

ANISUM, Anise,—is the ripe fruit of *Pimpinella Anisum*, a European plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ. It occurs in ovate bodies, ⅛ inch long, hairy, of grayish color, aromatic odor, and sweet, spicy taste, resembling conium fruit in appearance. Dose, gr. v–x, [av. gr. vijss.]

Oleum Anisi, *Oil of Anise,*—is a volatile oil distilled from *Anise*, and represents the medicinal qualities of the plant. It contains *Anethol*, $C_{10}H_{12}O$, or Anise-camphor, congeals at 50° to 59° F., is soluble in an equal part of alcohol, and is an ingredient of Tinctura Opii Camphorata, Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii, and the two following preparations. Dose, ♏j–v. [av. ♏iij.]

Aqua Anisi, *Anise Water,*—has in 500 parts 1 of Oil of Anise triturated with Talc, and mixed with distilled water. Dose, indefinite, [av. ℥iv.]

Spiritus Anisi, *Spirit of Anise,*—is a 10 per cent. solution of the oil in alcohol. Dose, ℥ss–ij, [av. ℥j.]

The Volatile Oil is the active constituent of Anise. It has a slightly stimulant action on the heart and the digestive organs, and liquefies the bronchial secretion, being probably excreted in part by the bronchial mucous membrane. It is a favorite flavoring ingredient of cough-mixtures, and relieves slight intestinal colic and flatulence in children. In full doses it has weak narcotic power.

ANTHEMIS, Chamomile,—the flower heads of *Anthemis nobilis*, a European perennial of the nat. ord. Compositæ, collected from cultivated plants. They contain a volatile oil, a camphor and a bitter principle, but no alkaloid. Dose, gr. xx–℥j [av. gr. xxx.] There are no official preparations. An infusion (℥iv to Oj) may be given in doses of ℥j–ij.

Oleum Anthemidis, *Chamomile Oil* (Unofficial),—the volatile oil, is of a dark blue or green color, and is composed of various ethers, the Angelates and Valerates of Butyl predominating. Dose, ♏ij–x, on sugar.

Incompatible with Anthemis are: Cinchona infusion, Gelatin, Iron and Lead salts, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate.

Chamomile is a stomachic tonic. It improves the appetite and aids digestion by increasing the vascularity of the gastric mucous membrane. In large doses the warm infusion is emetic, and perhaps diaphoretic, though the latter action is chiefly due to the hot water. The oil

Digitized by Google

is remarkably efficient in reducing reflex excitability in frogs, even after its excitation by strychnine or brucine.

Chamomile is popular in domestic practice. An infusion is used internally for many infantile complaints, and externally as a fomentation to relieve pain, as in colic. The oil is very efficient in reflex cough, pulmonary catarrh, acute dyspepsia, diarrhea of children, spasmodic asthma, whooping-cough, colic, and the spasmodic and pseudo-neuralgic affections of hysterical women. It should prove useful in poisoning by Strychnine, from its power over reflex excitability.

The *Chamomilla* of the homeopaths is the *Matricaria Chamomilla*, or German Chamomile, official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia as MATRICARIA, which see.

ANTIMONIUM, Antimony, Sb.—Metallic antimony is not official, and is not used in medicine. It is represented, however, by the following official salt and preparations, viz.—

Antimonii et Potassii Tartras, *Antimony and Potassium Tartrate, (Tartar Emetic)*, $2KSbOC_4H_4O_6.H_2O$,—small white crystals or a granular powder of sweet, disagreeable metallic taste, soluble in 17 of water at 59° F., and in 3 of boiling water, insoluble in alcohol. It is decomposed by alkalies, and by Lead salts. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{15}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, [av. expectorant gr. $\frac{1}{10}$; emetic, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$.] but after tolerance is established as high as gr. ij may be given. It is an ingredient of the two following, viz.—

Vinum Antimonii, *Wine of Antimony*,—has of Tartar Emetic 4, Boiling Distilled Water 65, Alcohol 175, White Wine to 1000. Contains about 2 grains of Tartar Emetic to the ℥, and is an ingredient of Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita. Dose, ♏v–xx, [av. ♏xv.]

Syrupus Scillæ Compositus, *Compound Syrup of Squill, Cox's Hive Mixture, Hive Syrup* (see under SCILLA),—contains about 1 grain of Tartar Emetic to the ℥, with Squill, Senega, etc. Dose, ♏j–℥j, cautiously in children, [av. ♏xxx.]

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Tartar Emetic* are: Acacia, Acids (mineral), Albumin, Alcohol, Alkalies, Ammonia, Ammonium Carbonate, Antipyrine, Bicarbonates, Carbonates, Calcium Chloride, Gelatin, Lead salts, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Metallic salts, Sulphides, Tannic Acid, and astringent vegetable preparations.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Tartar Emetic in its action represents the antimonial preparations, and is a cardiac. arterial and general depressant, a protoplasmic poison, a systemic and local emetic, a specific gastro-intestinal irritant, an expectorant and a diaphoretic. Like aconite, arsenic, hydrocyanic acid and potassium salts, it is destructive to protoplasm, destroying function in all nitrogenous tissue, and paralyzing the spinal cord, the motor nerves, the muscles and the sensory nerve terminations. It is especially depressant to the heart-muscle and the cardiac motor ganglia; it combines with the red blood-corpuscles, lessening their oxidizing power, lowering the blood-pressure and reducing the body-temperature. Its taste is styptic and one of its earliest effects is the production of constriction of the fauces. It promotes waste and rapid excretion of waste products, carbonic acid and urea being especially increased. Being eliminated by all the excretory organs, including the skin, it excites follicular inflammation at the points of elimination; resulting in an eruption which is papular at first, then becomes vesicular, and finally pustular, the pustules being umbilicated like those of variola. This same eruption is also produced by the application of the drug to the skin with friction. Aphthous ulcerations, extending from the

Digitized by Google

mouth to the stomach, with salivation and painful deglutition, may also result from its continued use.

In small doses Tartar Emetic stimulates secretion in the bronchial and salivary glands, the stomach, intestinal canal, liver and pancreas. In larger doses it excites nausea, vomiting and purging, with evacuations like the "rice-water discharges" of cholera, and great prostration of the vital powers. Toxic doses produce similar symptoms, besides epigastric pain, cyanosis, delirium, cramps, motor and sensory paralysis, suppression of urine and collapse,—the same phenomena as in Asiatic cholera.

Therapeutics.

Tartar Emetic was formerly much employed as an antiphlogistic on account of its power to cut short acute inflammations of sthenic type, but its use was greatly abused, so that it has now gone out of fashion as a remedy. The contra-stimulant treatment of pneumonia and other inflammatory diseases, by large doses of this salt after tolerance was established, is only worthy of reference as an historical fact. The same may be said of its external use as a counter-irritant as well as of its employment as an emetic, in both of which capacities it is too severe, while its emesis is too tardy in action to be of any value in poisoning. It is, however, a very efficient agent in many grave affections, if used in small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{60}$—$\frac{1}{40}$); being highly efficacious in acute inflammatory affections of the respiratory tract, especially pneumonia, broncho-pneumonia, acute edema of the lungs, feverish and catarrhal colds, bronchitis, laryngitis and tonsillitis. In many respects it acts like Aconite in these and kindred affections, producing copious diaphoresis, slowing the pulse and allaying restlessness. It is considered a good remedy in puerperal peritonitis, mammitis, and orchitis, in lumbago and other muscular rheumatisms, also in photophobia and in gastric indigestion after beer-drinking. In still smaller doses (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ hourly) it is particularly efficient in catarrhal inflammations of the respiratory mucous membrane in children, accompanied by rattling breathing and much mucus, which is expelled with difficulty. Such cases often simulate asthma, the attacks being marked by cough, wheezing, and difficult respiration, with sibilant râles in the chest, and usually follow on severe colds or on measles. The Compound Syrup of Squill is commonly used as an expectorant and nauseant in the treatment of bronchitis and croup, but the quantity of tartar emetic in it (gr. j to the $\bar{3}$) should be remembered when administering it to children. (See under Scilla.)

ANTIPYRINA, Antipyrine, *Phenyl-dimethyl-pyrazolon,* $C_{11}H_{12}N_2O$,—official in the B. P. under the name *Phenazonum*, Phenazone,—is a crystalline substance obtained from phenyl-hydrazine, and prepared by a patented and complicated process. It is a synthetical base, forming salts which are analogous to those of Ammonium; and occurs as colorless and inodorous scaly crystals, with a bitter taste, freely soluble in water, alcohol and chloroform, less

Digitized by Google

soluble in ether. It gives a deep *red* color with ferric chloride, a deep *green* with nitrous acid, and with nitric acid a *yellow* color which deepens to *crimson* on warming. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv.]

Dose and Administration.

The B. P. gives the dose as gr. v–xx. For children the dose is gr. ¼ per year of age between 2 and 10 years, not exceeding gr. iv for any child under 15 years. It has but little flavor, is not unpleasant to the taste, and is readily taken by children. It is best given in aqueous solution with one-half its quantity of Sodium Bicarbonate. In capsule or powder it frequently irritates the stomach. It may be used hypodermically, in half its weight of hot water, but sphacelus is liable to follow on this method.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Antipyrine* are: Alum, Ammonia-water, Amyl Nitrite, Benzoates, Beta-naphtol, Bromine, Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Calomel, Chloral Hydrate, Copper Sulphate, Chromic Acid, Cinchona alkaloids, Euphorin, Ferric Chloride, Ferric salts in solution, Ferrous Sulphate, Hydrocyanic Acid, Iodine, Iodides, Lead Subacetate, Mercuric Chloride, Nitrites, Orthoform, Phenol, Potassium Permanganate, Pyrocatechin, Pyrogallol, Resorcin, Sodium Bicarbonate, Sodium Salicylate, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Tartar Emetic, Tannic Acid, Thymol, Urethane; also Tinctures of Catechu, Cinchona, Hamamelis, Iodine, and Rhubarb; and Infusions of Catechu, Cinchona, Rose-leaves, and Uva Ursi.

Antipyrine and Euphorin liquefy when rubbed together. Antipyrine may be decomposed when brought into contact with Nitrous compounds, a new and poisonous substance being supposed to be formed, of uncertain composition, but resembling the Anilin greens. The mixture of this drug with Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi is therefore highly dangerous if this supposed reaction is at all likely to occur.

Unofficial Preparations and Derivatives.

Acetopyrin,—a combination of Antipyrine and Aspirin, has been used with benefit in rheumatism and neuralgia. Dose, as an antipyretic gr. vij–xv; in rheumatism gr. xlv–℥j.

Ferropyrin,—is a compound of 3 molecules of Antipyrine with 1 molecule of Ferric Chloride, and contains of Antipyrine 64 per cent., of Chlorine 24, and of Iron 12. It occurs as an orange-red, impalpable powder, soluble in 5 of water, freely in alcohol, insoluble in ether. *Incompatibles* are Alkalies, Carbonates, and Bicarbonates. Dose, gr. v–viij internally; as a styptic a 20 per cent: aqueous solution.

Hypnal,—is a combination of Antipyrine and Chloral, heated together, which is credited with hypnotic and analgesic power. It is described under CHLORAL.

Migranin,—is a double Citrate of Antipyrine and Caffeine, lately brought forward in Germany as a specific for sick headache and neuralgia. A report is published that the police authorities of Hamburg have issued a notice forbidding its free sale in the local pharmacies, and warning the public against using it except under a physician's direction (Squibb). The dose is placed at about gr. xv.

Phenopyrin,—is prepared from equal parts of crystalline Phenol and Antipyrine. It is an oily liquid, colorless and odorless, insoluble in cold and sparingly soluble in hot water. It has as yet no medicinal properties.

Pyramidon, *Dimethyl-amido-antipyrine,*—is a derivative of Antipyrine by a substitution process, and is highly praised as an antipyretic and analgesic. It occurs as a yellowish-white, crystalline powder, soluble in 10 parts of water. Its applications are the same as those of Antipyrine, but it is less soluble, slower in action, more lasting in effect, and the same results may be produced by it with about one-third the dose. Dose, gr. iv–viij, thrice daily.

Salipyrin, *Antipyrine Salicylate,*—is formed by combining Salicylic Acid 57.7, and Antipyrine 42.3 parts; and is the only salt of the base which has much therapeutic importance. Described under SALICINUM.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Antipyrine is a powerful antipyretic, a local anesthetic, and a general analgesic, also possessing diaphoretic, mydriatic, antiseptic, hemostatic and slight hypnotic powers. After the ingestion of a large medicinal dose (gr. xx), there

Digitized by Google

is a stimulant stage of short duration, in which the heart's action is increased, and a subjective sense of heat is experienced, with flushing of the face. This is soon followed by profuse sweating, coldness of the surface, slowed pulse, considerable depression, and by *lowered temperature* if fever be present; the latter effect coming on within half an hour after taking the drug, and its degree being in direct ratio to the quantity administered, as also its continuance,—the former usually from 3 to 5 degrees, and the latter from 1 to 10 hours, a fair average being about 2 hours. In one case a fall of 12° F. was observed. When given with Kairin, the mixture of the two drugs has been found to produce a much greater fall of temperature, with longer continuance down, than that produced by an equal quantity of either drug given alone. After the antipyretic effect of the dose has passed off, the temperature in fever commences to rise again,—the onset being usually preceded by a chill, which is of slight degree when compared with the severe rigors and dangerous depression occurring under the action of kairin, chinolin and other members of the group.

In health the administration of a full dose gives rise to slight nausea, singing in the ears, and a reduction of the body-temperature of scarcely any extent, about $\frac{1}{10}$° F. It slightly raises the arterial tension and blood-pressure; sometimes induces vomiting and may cause such a degree of depression as to almost amount to collapse. It has little or no effect upon the respiration, but acts as a sedative upon the cerebrum, leaving a somewhat depressant influence on the brain. In some persons a single dose of ten grains produces an urticarial eruption on the skin, and this is occasionally accompanied by swelling and irritation of the mucous membrane of the respiratory tract, the subject feeling as if the nose and throat were swollen so that breathing became difficult.

In toxic dose Antipyrine probably acts as a primary stimulant and a secondary depressant of the spinal cord, paralyzes both the motor and sensory nerve trunks, decreases the arterial tension, and exerts a poisonous influence on the blood, altering the shape of the red corpuscles, separating the hematin, and causing decomposition of that tissue. A peculiar livid discoloration of the surface is one of the most characteristic symptoms of antipyrine poisoning, and is probably due to the formation in the blood of methemoglobin or some similar compound.

As an antipyretic, Antipyrine, like alcohol, acts by a double mode of operation,—by diminishing oxidation, and by promoting heat-loss. The latter is attained by dilating the cutaneous vessels, allowing free radiation from the surface, and by the refrigerant action due to evaporation of the sweat. As an analgesic it has considerable power, in common with the chinolin derivatives; but its property in this respect is found to act almost entirely upon pain due to manifestations of the rheumatic diathesis. In general anodyne action, it is not to be compared with the derivatives of opium. Its hemostatic power is claimed to be superior to that of ergotin. It is rapidly absorbed and slowly eliminated, so that it should not be administered in frequently repeated doses.

Digitized by Google

THERAPEUTICS.

One of the most popular of the modern antipyretics, Antipyrine deserves high rank in professional esteem, being an excellent analgesic and one of the most certain and most powerful depressants of temperature, though somewhat dangerous, and devoid of any other influence upon the course of febrile disorders. Its principal applications are as follows: *As an antipyretic* it has been employed in all diseases with high temperature, and it may be used in asthenic fevers, as it has little effect upon the circulation. It has held a high place for several years in the treatment of acute rheumatism, and affords valuable aid in the pyrexia of intermittent fever, a stage in which the slow action of quinine prevents that drug being available for immediate relief. *As an analgesic* it is highly efficient except when the pain is dependent upon a local inflammation, in which case it is of no value for this purpose. It is often remarkably efficient in migraine and other headaches, in the fulgurant pains and pain-crises of locomotor ataxia, and in other paroxysms of suffering dependent on disease of the nerve centres, or having the character of nerve storms. It is very serviceable in neuralgia, neuritis and other painful affections, especially when of rheumatic origin, as lumbago, sciatica, hemicrania, supra-orbital neuralgia, in which ten-grain doses are generally sufficient and may be given hypodermically. It often relieves dysmenorrhea, also the painful affections of hysteria, pain from cerebral tumors, and that due to cardiac disease. In acute gout, a preliminary dose of 25 grains, followed by 10-grain doses every two hours, promptly relieved the pain and shortened the duration of the paroxysms in one very carefully observed and thoroughly reported case. In chronic gout, very remarkable results are reported as due to it, indicating a specific and curative influence on that disease. For the relief of pain, the conjoint administration of Antipyrine and Morphine is said to be much more efficient than the use of either agent alone. *To allay nervous irritation;* it has been used with extraordinary success in nervous urticaria, and is often employed with benefit in the restlessness of hysterical subjects. In the urticaria-like eruptions of children its action is so promptly efficient as to indicate for it a direct influence upon the vascular nerves; and as a symptomatic remedy against itching it is equally efficient in nervous pruritus, true prurigo, urticaria, erythema, pemphigus vulgaris and lichen ruber. *To antagonize excitability of the motor nerve centres*, as in laryngismus stridulus, whooping-cough, tetanus, epilepsy and chorea. In the latter disease Antipyrine is held in high esteem as a curative remedy, and although it often fails entirely in epilepsy, it sometimes acts therein with extraordinary power, especially when given in combination with ammonium bromide. As a preventive remedy for whooping-cough it ranks high among the remedies used for that purpose. *To affect secretion*, as in infantile diarrhea, in which it has rendered signal service, administered in doses of ½ to 1½ grain; and as an antigalactagogue, when it is desired to arrest the secretion of milk, doses of gr. iv every two hours will prove efficient. It has also been employed with benefit in both forms of dia-

Digitized by Google

betes, and has been found remarkably effective in promoting the absorption of pleuritic effusions. *As a local anesthetic* it is equal if not superior to cocaine, if applied to the mucous membranes in a 30 to 50 per cent. solution (St. Hilaire). *As a local hemostatic*, it is highly efficient in 15 per cent. solution as a spray for epistaxis, and hemorrhages of almost any kind are checked by the application of stronger solutions. It has the advantage of constricting the small vessels without causing any external clot which may break down. *As an antiseptic* though feeble it possesses properties which compare favorably with those of the anilin and coal-tar derivatives.

Antipyrine has rendered good service in bronchial asthma, in sea-sickness, in cerebro-spinal meningitis, and in croupous pneumonia. In the latter affection it has been employed in combination with camphor and small doses of morphine with excellent results. In erysipelas it is thought to be contraindicated, as when administered in that disease it has usually caused anuria and a profound fall of temperature. In doses of gr. vij, up to a daily maximum of ʒj, it has rendered good service in puerperal septicemia. The profuse sweating caused by it may be prevented by giving in advance a small dose of atropine or agaricine.

Ferropyrin is used as a styptic in 20 per cent. aqueous solution on cotton tampons, or applied directly in the form of the powder. It has given satisfaction in severe epistaxis, puerperal and other hemorrhages. Internally it has been used with benefit in anemic conditions accompanied by headache and gastralgia, and in the dyspepsia of chloranemia.

APIOLUM, Apiol, (Unofficial),—is an oily liquid, of green color, acid reaction and pungent taste, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and in glacial acetic acid. It is extracted from the fruit of *Petroselinum sativum*, Parsley, a biennial plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ, which also contains a gelatinous substance named *Apiin*, and a *Volatile Oil* which is by some considered to be the true emmenagogue principle of the plant. Apiol is probably a mixture of several substances, and as found in commerce is often an impure oleoresin. Dose, ♏iij–x in capsule two or three times a day; as an emmenagogue, ♏xv in one daily dose.

A camphor, also named *Apiol*, $C_{12}H_{14}O_4$, is obtained from the same source, and occurs in white needles, of a feeble parsley odor, insoluble in water, but freely soluble in alcohol or ether. Dose, gr. xv as an antiperiodic, gr. v–x against dysmenorrhea.

In small doses (♏iij–v) Apiol is carminative, diuretic, diaphoretic, expectorant, and stimulant to the circulation. In full doses (♏xv) it is decidedly emmenagogue and feebly antiperiodic, but produces headache, tinnitus aurium, intoxication, and giddiness, its action generally resembling that of quinine. Large doses (♏xxx–ʒj) are decidedly narcotic.

Apiol has had some reputation in intermittents and in malarial neuralgiæ, but is most frequently employed in amenorrhea and dysmenorrhea, being of especial advantage in the amenorrhea of anemia, also when the menstrual

Digitized by Google

ischarge is fetid. It is becoming fashionable as a supposed abortifacient, ut is useless for this purpose, and if freely used may produce decided narcot-m, especially if the preparation employed should happen to be an active one. ases of poisoning by Apiol are seldom seen, as the French preparation in cap-ules sold in this country over the counters of drug-stores to any applicant are enerally inert for either good or evil, though an important source of revenue o the druggists.

APOCYNUM, Canadian Hemp,—is the root of *Apocynum cannabinum*, an indigenous perennial plant of the nat. ord. Apocynaceæ, and is inodorous, but of bitter, disagreeable taste. It contains a peculiar active principle, *Apocynin*, also tannic and gallic acids, resin, wax, caoutchouc, etc. Dose of the powdered root, gr. v–xxx, [av. gr. xv.] A decoction (℥ss to the pint) may be given in doses of ℥j–ij thrice daily.

Fluidextractum Apocyni, *Fluidextract of Apocynum*,—♏v–xxx, [av. ♏xv.]

Apocynum is powerfully emetic and cathartic in full doses, also diaphoretic, expectorant and sometimes actively diuretic. It lowers the pulse-rate, produces much nausea, and induces drowsiness. It should not be confounded with the Indian and American Hemps (Cannabis sativa), which have entirely different qualities.

The only condition in which Apocynum has proven of much value is dropsy, especially ascites and the anasarca of Bright's disease, in which 15-grain doses are indicated. The active principle, *Apocynin*, is a good expectorant, in doses of gr. ¼ to gr. ½.

Apocynum Androsæmifolium (Unofficial), is said to act chiefly on the liver and the mucous coat of the gastro-intestinal canal. It is reported to be an ideal cholagogue and to have proved almost specific in the so-called "bilious" condition.

AQUA, Water, H_2O,—is potable water, in its purest attainable state; a colorless limpid liquid, devoid of odor or taste, and of neutral reaction. Besides entering into the composition of most of the official extracts, fluid extracts, and many other pharmaceutical preparations, from it are prepared the 17 official Waters (Aquæ), and also the following:—

Aqua Destillata, *Distilled Water*,—H_2O,—1000 parts of water are distilled, the first 100 parts obtained being thrown away, 800 parts are preserved. It is as near chemically pure water as can be obtained.

Aqua Carbonata, *Carbonated Water, Soda Water* (Unofficial),—is described on p. 205.

Incompatible with Water are: Alcoholic extracts and tinctures, Alkaloids generally (not their salts), Collodion, Fats, Oils, Resins, Resinous extracts and tinctures, Gum-resins.

Nomenclature of Water.

AQUA FLUVIALIS, River-water.
AQUA PLUVIALIS, Rain-water.
AQUA FONTANA, Spring or Well-water.
AQUA MARINA, Sea-water.
AQUA CARBONATA, Carbonated Water, Soda Water.
AQUA DESTILLATA, Distilled Water.
AQUA BULLIENS, Boiling Water.
AQUA FERVENS, Hot Water.
AQUA COMMUNIS, Common Water.
BALNEUM MARIS, Warm-water Bath.
BALNEUM VAPORIS, Vapor Bath.

MINERAL WATERS.

Natural Water differs from distilled water in containing saline and other constituents in varying proportions,—from common water (aqua communis), in which they are so small in quantity as not to alter the taste, color, etc., up to sea-water, having 3⅓ per cent., and that of the Dead Sea with 26½ per cent. Spring waters, impregnated with foreign substances so as to have a decided taste and a marked action on the human system, are called *Mineral Waters*,

Digitized by Google

which may be subdivided into various groups, according to their prevailing constituents, as *Carbonated*, *Alkaline*, *Saline*, *Sulphuretted*, *Silicious*, etc. Full analyses of all the principal mineral waters of Europe and America are given in *Squire's Companion to the British Pharmacopœia*, also in the 15th edition of the *United States Dispensatory*, but a few of the most prominent will be mentioned here.

Alkaline Mineral Waters.

Ems, Germany.	Bladon Spring, Ala.	Hot Spring, Va.
Salzbrunn, Germany.	Congress Spring, Cal.	Warm Spring, Va.
Gleickenberg, Austria.	Seltzer Spring, Cal.	Berkeley Spring, Va.
Vichy, France.	St. Louis Spring, Mich.	Bethesda Spring, Wis.
Vals, France.	Buffalo Lithia Spring, Va.	Gettysburg Spring, Pa.

These waters are generally cold, those of Vichy and Ems being warm. They contain a considerable amount of Sodium Carbonate, also Sodium Chloride and Sulphate, and various other Chlorides, Carbonates and Sulphates, with Carbonic Acid gas in varying quantity. *Vichy* and *Vals* waters depend for their efficacy almost wholly on the quantity of Sodium Carbonate contained in them, which is for Vichy from 26 to 50 grains and for Vals about 60 grains to the pint.

Saline Mineral Waters.

Friedrichshall, Germany.	Seidlitz, Bohemia.	Kreutznach, Prussia.
Hunyadi Janos, Germany.	Marienbad, Bohemia.	Saratoga Springs, N. Y.
Baden-Baden, Germany.	Cheltenham, England.	Ballston, N. Y.
Wiesbaden, Germany.	Kissingen, Bavaria.	Hot Springs, Arkansas.
Carlsbad, Bohemia.	Reichenhall, Bavaria.	St. Catherine's, Ontario, Canada.
Püllna, Bohemia.	Adelheidsquelle, Bavaria.	

These waters are of more complex composition, the various waters of Saratoga containing more than thirty constituent salts. Those usually present are the Sulphates and Carbonates of Sodium, Calcium, Magnesium, etc. (*Magnesian waters*); Chlorides of Sodium, Potassium and Lithium (*Chlorinated waters*); Ferrous salts (*Chalybeate waters*), with Iodine, Bromine, Manganese salts, and Phosphates in some few. Carbonic Acid gas is present in all. Most of them are purgative, some are considered alterative, and many are warm (100°–160° F.).

The most powerful member of the saline group is *Hunyadi Janos*, which contains about 150 grains each of Magnesium and Sodium Sulphates to the pint, and is, therefore, effectively purgative. Nearly as strong is *Püllna* water, with 124 grains of Sodium Sulphate and 93 grains of Magnesium Sulphate to the pint. *Friedrichshall* is less powerful, but perhaps a better aperient water in doses of 6 to 10 fluid ounces. *Marienbad* contains no Magnesium Sulphate, but has 36 grains of Sodium Sulphate, 9 of Sodium Carbonate, 11 of Sodium Chloride, and a small quantity of Ferrous Carbonate to the pint; in transportation, however, it loses its Carbonic Acid and deposits the Iron. It is not aperient in ordinary doses. *Carlsbad* water contains 20 grains of Sodium Sulphate and 9 each of Sodium Carbonate and Chloride to the pint. The so-called "Carlsbad Salt" is simply Sodium Sulphate with a trace of the Carbonate. Hartnack gives the following formula for its artificial preparation; Sodium Sulphate 100 parts, Sodium Bicarb. 80, Sodium Chloride 40; a dessertspoonful in water as a mild saline purgative. These waters are imported into, and made in the United States in large quantities, and may be ordered through any druggist.

Sulphurous Mineral Waters.

Aix-la-Chapelle, Prussia.	Llandrindrod, Wales.	Sharon Spring, N. Y.
Baréges, S. France.	Harrowgate, England.	Yellow Sulphur Spring, Va.
Eaux-Bonnes, S. France.	Blue Lick Spring, Ky.	White Sulphur Spring, W. Va.

These waters all contain Sulphuretted Hydrogen gas, also Carbonic Acid gas and Carbonates, Chlorides and Sulphates of Sodium, Potassium, Magnesium and Calcium; sometimes Carbonate and Oxide of Iron, Iodide and Bromide of Sodium.

Carbonated Mineral Waters.

These waters are cold, contain generally Carbonates of Calcium, Magnesium and Sodium (in some, Iron), which are held in solution by the excess of Carbonic Acid, also Chlorides of Sodium and Potassium, Sulphates, Phosphates, etc. They are described under CARBONEUM.

Digitized by Google

Silicious Mineral Waters.

Hot Springs, Iceland. Geysers of Yellowstone Park.

The constituents of these waters are chiefly alkaline Silicates.

Physiological Action of Water.

Water is an essential constituent of all the tissues of the body, forming from 2.2 per cent. of the enamel of the teeth to 77 per cent. of the ligaments. In the liquids of the organism it is contained in the proportions of 78 per cent. of the blood to 93 of the urine, and 99 of the tears.

Cold water applied externally, as by a bath (40°–60° F.), abstracts a portion of the body-heat, lowering the surface temperature and depressing the cutaneous nerves, producing spasmodic breathing and a quickened pulse. If the temperature of the water is not too low and the bodily vigor is good, reaction soon occurs, and the general effect is tonic to the muscular power, to the circulation and the respiration. If this does not take place a secondary chill occurs, and serious depression may result. Internally in moderate quantity during meals it is necessary to digestion, but in large quantity it impairs digestion by diluting the gastric juice so much as to weaken it. Ice-cold water, if freely used, suspends the action of pepsin, depresses the nerves of the stomach, and lowers its blood supply. The free use of water internally produces increased cutaneous and renal excretion, and promotes the elimination of some of the products of tissue-change, as urea and phosphoric acid. In some subjects it favors the deposition of fat, and with many persons a glassful of water taken before breakfast will act as a laxative.

Warm water (95°–100° F.) applied to the surface of the body, as by baths of water or steam, packing, etc., acts in the opposite manner at first, increasing the circulation in the skin, the rapidity of the pulse and respiration and the body-temperature. Rapid tissue-change occurs, the waste products being eliminated chiefly by the skin and the pulmonary mucous membrane. If long continued, precordial oppression, giddiness and muscular debility are experienced. Warm water internally often causes nausea and vomiting, but hot water, sipped in small quantity frequently, will alleviate these symptoms in many cases.

Hot water (110°–112° F.) at first dilates the vessels of the part to which it is applied, and soon afterwards contracts them. It is a valuable means of relieving congestion and inflammation, and is a most effective hemostatic when the bleeding is from small vessels or of capillary character. Whether generally or locally applied it is one of the most reliable means of relieving spasm. Hot vapor applied to the surface accelerates the circulation and produces profuse sweating. Its general action is similar to that of warm water.

Mineral waters taken internally act chiefly by virtue of the water, partly in accordance with the effects of their various constituents. As baths, their action is doubtless entirely due to their temperature.

Digitized by Google

Pathogenic Microbes of several diseases, notably those of cholera and typhoid fever, are conveyed to the human system in drinking water contaminated therewith. But these organisms are destroyed by a temperature of 144° F. in the absence of their spores, while a temperature of 212° F., that of boiling water, maintained for five minutes, destroys the spores of all pathogenic organisms which have been tested (Sternberg). This fact is of the highest practical importance, as it shows that no germs of disease need ever gain entrance to our bodies through our drinking water, if only we will boil it. Many years ago an English physician's report was quoted in Braithwaite's Retrospect, in reference to the immunity of the Chinese from typhoid fever, though he said that in Pekin there was no system of sewerage, but that all excreta were thrown on the ground to find their way into the watercourses by which the city was supplied, to soak into wells, etc. Yet, the author said, that contrary to all experience elsewhere, typhoid fever was unknown in Pekin. The reason is to be found in the fact that the Chinese boil all the water they drink. Those who know them best say that they never drink cold water, but always tea, *i. e.*, boiled water. There must be some reason for their remarkable health under adverse hygienic surroundings.

Therapeutics of Water.

Cold water (or ice) has many external applications of value in the treatment of disease. As a wet pack it is used in tonsillitis, diphtheria and croup. Cold baths are the most effective antipyretic in the high temperature of fevers, and the cold wet pack is used for the same purpose. Ice or cold water is applied to the head in acute cerebral congestion, and to the spine in chorea; also locally in hemorrhoids, bubo, orchitis, and to the uterus in post-partum hemorrhage. Cold affusion to the body is employed as a preventive of spasmodic croup, as well as to lessen susceptibility to taking cold.

Hot water externally, as fomentations, hot wet packs, baths, etc., is most effective in reducing local congestion and setting up resolution of local inflammation. Hot fomentations to the renal region are useful in functional inactivity of the kidneys. The hot spinal douche is used in affections of the spinal cord and meninges, and in the backache of women. The hot wet pack is highly esteemed in inflammation of the thoracic organs. The vaginal hot water douche is valued by gynecologists for many morbid conditions of the uterus and its appendages, especially catarrh of the vaginal and cervical mucous membrane, subinvolution of the uterus, also congestive, swollen and neuralgic conditions of the ovaries, tubes and adjacent tissues. The continuous hot water bath was commended in skin diseases by Hebra, who administered it in cases of extensive burns, psoriasis, pemphigus and variola. The continuous immersion in very hot water of an indolent wound, ulcer or sore, is a method of great efficiency for the promotion of the healing process in cases which have resisted the ordinary stimulant applications. Hot water dressings for wounds are strongly favored by many high surgical authorities. Vapor and Turkish baths are used as diaphoretics in advanced kidney disease, in acute and chronic rheumatism, mineral poisoning, and syphilis. Warm baths, with cold applications to the head, are esteemed of value in infantile convulsions and chorea.

Internally, water is chiefly of value as a diuretic, and if hot as a diaphoretic. A glass of cold water before breakfast daily is often an effective means of overcoming constipation, while the drinking of hot water an hour before each meal has been of great value to many dyspeptics. The value of the popular teas in

Digitized by Google

chronic diseases is almost entirely due to the diluent, diuretic and diaphoretic actions of the hot water used. Large draughts of water at regular intervals between meals are extremely useful in renal insufficiency, acute Bright's disease, acute cystitis, gravel, and gout, increasing the urinary flow and the excretion of urea, washing out the kidneys, lessening renal irritation and promoting the excretion of uric acid.

The various methods of introducing water into the body, by enteroclysis, hypodermoclysis, and infusion, are of great therapeutic value, and have almost entirely replaced the older measure of the transfusion of blood into the circulation. The normal saline solution (3j of sodium chloride to the pint of water) is preferred to plain water, as it does not injure the blood corpuscles, and prevents the abstraction of vital salts when used in the intestinal canal. *Enteroclysis* is the irrigation of the colon by large clysters of water, plain or medicated, hot (101° to 103° F.) or cold (65° F.), for the purposes of cleansing the canal, relieving intestinal obstruction, promoting diuresis and the elimination of toxins, preserving the body heat, and reducing fever; also as a stimulant in shock and collapse, and to supply lost fluid after copious hemorrhages, hyper-purgation, and other drains of the system. From 2 to 4 quarts may be used if injected slowly, and with proper position of the subject and suitable appliances, the injection may be carried to the caput coli. The medicinal agents usually employed are Sodium Chloride 1 to 140, making the normal saline solution, Tannic Acid 0.5 to 2 per cent., Boric Acid 1 to 500, Quinine Sulphate 1 to 1000, and Silver Nitrate 1 to 1,500; the two latter agents being used in amebic and chronic dysentery. *Hypodermoclysis* is the deep injection into the cellular tissue of a sterilized normal solution. When slowly administered, and at different sites, from ½ pint to a pint, at a temperature of about 100° F., may be introduced without much pain or local irritation. The sites usually chosen are the thigh, buttocks, back, breast, and in women the sub-mammary region. *Infusion* is the injection of a sterilized normal saline solution, at a temperature of 120° F., directly into the vascular system, usually through a vein. These methods have proved extremely valuable in shock, hemorrhage, sepsis, uremia, diarrhea, acute, chronic and amebic dysentery, cholera, typhoid fever, poisoning by alkaloids, and other toxemic conditions.

Therapeutics of the Mineral Waters.

An undue value is placed by the laity and interested proprietors on the medicinal value of mineral waters, causing the various localities of the best advertised springs to become resorts for invalids and idlers from every civilized country. The benefit derived is in most instances due to the change of climate and scene, freedom from home cares and business worry, regularity of life and diet, drinking of water in quantity, and in many cases the substitution of water for alcoholic beverages. In order to get the worth of their money, people will gladly submit to rigid hygienic and dietetic restrictions at a water-

Digitized by Google

ing-place which they would totally ignore under treatment at home. The same may be said of the treatment at the so-called "hydropathic" or "water-cure" establishments. As a rule, those springs will prove of most value which are furthest removed from the patient's residence,—for "distance lends enchantment" in these matters as well as in many others. Invalids whose homes are in the vicinity of some wonder-working spring will not usually derive much benefit from its water, but will by that of another spring, similar in constituents, but located several hundred miles away.

The principal affections in which mineral waters are esteemed most highly are the following: dyspepsia, cirrhosis of the liver, gout, rheumatism, lithiasis, diabetes of hepatic origin, constipation, strumous disorders, obesity, plethora of the pelvic organs, hypochondriasis, skin diseases, especially those dependent on gastric derangement, phthisis, constitutional syphilis, and metallic poisoning, in all of which the influences above mentioned are especially efficacious, and are no doubt the chief factors in producing any benefit which may be attainable. Aperient and purgative waters are useful in many cases where a prejudice exists against purgative medicine, but none against the same agents in a natural water. The strong saline-aperient waters, as Carlsbad, Hunyadi, and Friedrichshall, have considerable repute in the treatment of the uric-acid diathesis and calculous affections, and the waters of St. Catherine's wells are credited with decided influence upon local and chronic rheumatism.

The special therapeutics of mineral waters are found in this volume under the heads of their principal constituents, as Acidum Carbonicum, Sodium Chloride, Sodium Sulphate, Magnesium Sulphate, etc.; also in the therapeutical part of the book.

ARGENTUM, Silver, Ag,—is a white, lustrous metal, which occurs in the free state, also as a sulphide, a chloride, and other compounds. It resists the action of oxygen and caustic alkalies, but is attacked by sulphur, sulphides, and nitric acid. In medicine it is represented by three official salts, and several unofficial compounds.

Official Salts of Silver.

Argenti Nitras, *Silver Nitrate,* $AgNO_3$,—occurs in colorless rhombic crystals, of bitter caustic taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 0.6 of water and in 26 of alcohol. Is best given in pill with Kaolin, or in distilled water; never with tannin or a vegetable extract, lest an explosive compound result. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{2}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.]—if watched, up to gr. j may be given. When melted with 4 per cent. of Hydrochloric Acid, it makes—

Argenti Nitras Fusus, *Moulded Silver Nitrate,* (*Lunar Caustic*),—for local use as a mild caustic and astringent. **Argenti Nitras Mitigatus,** *Mitigated Silver Nitrate,*—is the same salt melted with twice its weight of Potassium Nitrate. It is used locally by ophthalmologists.

Argenti Cyanidum, *Silver Cyanide,* AgCN,—has no medicinal use except for the extemporaneous preparation of Hydrocyanic Acid. (See p. 73.)

Argenti Oxidum, *Silver Oxide,* Ag_2O,—a brownish black powder, nearly insoluble in water and insoluble in alcohol. It is liable to decompose with violence when mixed or triturated with readily oxidizable or combustible substances, as creosote, phenol, potassium permanganate and many others. It should not be brought into contact with ammonia. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–ij [av. gr. j.] in pill with Kaolin. It is not a dangerous internal remedy.

All the silver salts should be protected from light in dark blue or amber-colored vials.

Digitized by Google

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with the *Nitrate* are: Acetates, Alkalies, Alcohol, Antimony salts, Arsenites, romides, Carbonates, Chlorides, Chromates, Creosote, Cyanides, Copper salts, Ferrous ulphate, Glucose, Hypophosphites, Iodides, Morphine salts, Oils, Manganous salts, Organic ubstances, Phosphates, Sulphides, Sulphates, Tartrates, Vegetable astringent infusions and ecoctions. Incompatible with the *Oxide* are: Antimony and Arsenic Sulphides; Salts of ismuth, Copper, Iron and Mercury; Creosote, Iodine, Organic substances, Phosphorus, annic Acid.

Unofficial Silver Compounds.

Actol, *Silver Lactate,*—is a white, inodorous and tasteless powder, which coagulates albumin and is soluble in 20 of water. It lessens putrefaction in the bowel and constipates to some extent. A solution of 1 in 1000 destroys pathogenic microbes within five minutes. For gargles, mouth-washes, etc., solutions of 1 in 8000 to 1 in 4000 are used, though stronger ones do not irritate. In surgical affections it may be employed hypodermically. In erysipelas the amount thus administered daily ranges from 7 to 20 grains, but the solution used must not be stronger than 1 in 200, lest coagula of the albumin form and prevent the remedy getting into the circulation.

Argentamin,—is a patented preparation consisting of Silver Phosphate 10 per cent., dissolved in a 10 per cent. solution of Ethylene-diamine. It is an efficient antiseptic and astringent, but the alkaline diamine renders it somewhat irritant. Aqueous solutions of various strengths, from 1 in 5000 to 1 in 1000, are recommended as urethral injections in gonorrhea.

Argentol, *Silver Oxy-chinolin-sulphonate,*—is a combination of Silver and Quinaseptol, and occurs as a sparingly soluble yellowish powder, which is used as a substitute for iodoform in wounds, skin diseases, syphilitic sores, etc., also as an injection for gonorrhea. In ointment the usual strength is 1 or 2 per cent., for injections 1 to 3 in 1000.

Argonin,—is a patented combination of Silver (4 per cent.), Casein and an alkali, occurring as a white powder which is soluble in hot water, non-irritant, not precipitated by chlorides or albumin, and does not stain the hands or clothing. It is a weaker antiseptic than argentamin or silver nitrate, and has no effect on intestinal microbes. In the conjunctival sac its solutions are non-irritant, but it is said to give good results in catarrhal and purulent conjunctivitis. In gonorrhea a 2 per cent. aqueous solution is first used, the strength being gradually increased up to 10 per cent. Its solutions should be protected from the action of light.

Argyrol, *Silver Vitellin,*—contains 30 per cent. of silver, and is very soluble in water. It is absolutely painless and non-irritant, even in concentrated solutions on the conjunctiva. Solutions of 2 to 10 or 20 per cent. strength are used as local astringents, of 1 in 1000 for irrigating the vagina, bladder, and urethra. It is strongly bactericidal and has great penetrative power.

Collargol, *Soluble Metallic Silver, Colloidal Silver,*—is an allotropic form of silver, containing 97 per cent. of the metal. It is soluble in 25 of water. Solutions of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 5,000 are used for irrigating the bladder, and as dressings. Dose, by the mouth, gr. ij–v; intravenously gr. iij–vij, in ½ to 1 per cent. solutions in distilled water.

Unguentum Credé,—is an ointment containing 15 per cent. of Collargol, used for the endermic administration of silver. Dose, by inunction, gr. xxx–xlv, thrice daily.

Ichthargan, Ichthyol Silver,—a compound of silver and ichthyol-sulphonic acid, contains 30 per cent. of metallic silver in organic combination. Solutions of 1 in 2000 to 1 in 500 are used in gonorrhea. It is freely soluble in water, diluted alcohol, or glycerin, and is claimed to be more strongly bactericidal than Silver Nitrate and far less toxic.

Itrol, *Silver Citrate,*—is a fine, light, inodorous and tasteless powder, soluble in 3800 of water. Even in very weak solutions it is an energetic antiseptic, disinfectant and germicide, has a powerfully destructive action on gonococci, is readily borne by the urethral mucous membrane, has deep-reaching power but no injurious effect on the tissues, and therefore meets all the requirements of an efficient injection for gonorrhea (Werler). In that affection the solutions should be very weak at first, 1 in 8000, gradually increased as the inflammation subsides until the full strength of 1 in 3800 is reached.

Largin,—is an albumin-silver compound, containing in the air-dried condition 11 per cent. of silver. It occurs as a gray powder, soluble in 10 of water, and is a powerful astringent and germicide, non-irritant and not precipitated by chlorides or albumin. It is used in

Digitized by Google

gonorrhea, the solutions being of ¼ to 1½ per cent. strength, according to the stage of the affection.

Nargol,—a compound of silver and nucleinic acid, contains 10 per cent. of silver, is very stable, soluble in water, and is used in 1 to 5 or 10 per cent. solutions. It is more stable than Protargol and less irritant, in solutions of equal strength.

Picratol, *Silver Trinitro-phenolate,*—is a combination of silver and picric acid, contains 30 per cent. of silver, and is soluble in 50 of water, also in alcohol, glycerin, ether and chloroform. It is markedly antiseptic, alterative, and analgesic.

Protargol,—is a protein-silver compound, containing 8 per cent. of metallic silver, and occurring as a yellow powder, readily soluble in water. It is claimed to be absolutely non-irritant, either in the conjunctival sac or the urethra, but its effective solutions are somewhat painful. It is highly praised as an antiseptic and astringent application in ¼ to 2 per cent. solutions for affections of the conjunctiva, also for wounds and gonorrhea.

Silver and Sodium Hyposulphite,—is very soluble in water, does not coagulate albumin, and may be given by the stomach or hypodermically. It has been used internally for locomotor ataxia and is preferred to silver nitrate for local application to the throat, being more agreeable to the taste. It does not stain the skin or the clothing. Dose, by the mouth, gr. ss–iij; hypodermically, gr. ⅛–¼ daily.

Physiological Action.

Metallic Silver is antiseptic, probably by forming a lactate with the lactic acid produced by microbes. In contact with colonies of germs it kills them without exercising any inimical action on the animal tissues (Credé). Locally the silver salts are antiseptic, astringent, irritant and caustic, according to the strength of the applications. They are less irritant than the salts of mercury and more so than the salts of lead. The soluble salts of silver, taken internally in medicinal doses, are tonics to the nervous system, increase tissue change and promote the secretion of bile; in larger doses they depress the heart, reduce the temperature and impair the respiration; in overdoses they act upon the central nervous system, producing tetanic convulsions or paralysis. In mammals they affect the medullary centres particularly, at first stimulating and then depressing them, causing a primary rise of blood-pressure which afterwards falls, also slowing and embarrassing the respiration, which finally fails from paralysis of the respiratory centre. The heart is but slightly affected and often continues to beat for some time after the breathing has stopped. The mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines shows congestion, ecchymoses and ulceration, the kidneys are irritated and edema of the lungs often occurs. None of these effects have been observed in man, but in him the prolonged use of the silver salts will produce chronic silver poisoning, known as *Argyria.* The first sign of this condition is a slate-colored line along the margin of the gums, with some inflammatory swelling. Subsequently grayish patches appear on various parts of the skin and mucous membranes, and extend over the whole integument, which becomes slate-colored. No organ of the body, except the parenchymatous cells and the epidermis, is exempt from this pigmentation, which is due to the deposit of silver, either in the metallic state or as an oxide or some organic compound, in the connective tissues. In the skin it is found in the derma, not in the epidermis. As a rule argyria does not produce any serious effect upon the health of the subject, though some authorities have ascribed to it gastro-intestinal catarrh, faulty assimilation,

Digitized by Google

changes in the blood, and fatty degeneration of the heart, liver, and kidneys. It is probable that in most cases some degree of deranged nutrition is produced. A local argyria may be caused by the frequent topical application of a soluble silver salt for a long time. In a few cases general argyria has resulted from the local use of a silver salt, usually in the mouth or throat; and it appears in workers in the manufacture of artificial pearls, who use silver as a pigment. Argyria is incurable, though many attempts have been made to remove the discoloration by the administration of iodides. The only solvent is potassium cyanide, which is inadmissible by reason of its violent toxicity.

Silver salts unite with albumin to form albuminates, which are soluble in the digestive fluids, but it is not certain that silver is thus absorbed. According to some authorities the salts are reduced in the stomach and also in the intestinal canal, the tendency of such action being towards the separation of the metal, most of which passes through the alimentary canal unabsorbed, a very small portion finding its way through the lymphatics to the tissues and remaining imbedded therein indefinitely.

The Nitrate is the most soluble of the silver salts. It is antiseptic, astringent, hemostatic, irritant, and a limited escharotic, also antiphlogistic, antispasmodic and tonic. It has a strong affinity for albumin, with which it unites to form an albuminate. Locally applied in dilute solution it causes a marked contraction of the bloodvessels, but in stronger solutions it is irritant, dilating the vessels and acting as a superficial caustic by coagulating the albumin of the tissues to which it is applied and destroying their vitality. A dense layer is thus formed which prevents the further penetration of the salt and limits its escharotic action. This albuminous coating is at first white but soon turns black under the influence of light. The stains made by handling or applying it to the skin may be removed by washing with a strong solution of potassium cyanide, and may in great part be prevented by immediately neutralizing the silver salt with a solution of common salt. Internally, in small doses, the Nitrate stimulates the heart, promotes nutrition and acts as a nerve tonic. In large doses it produces violent gastro-enteritis, corrosion and ulceration of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, due to thrombosis of its veins. Burning pain is felt in the throat and stomach, followed by nausea, vomiting and often by purging. Central impairment of the nervous system may occur, with loss of co-ordination power and paralysis. Collapse follows, with weak pulse, pinched face, coldness of the surface and shallow respiration; and this condition may be followed by coma, convulsions, and finally death from paralysis of the respiratory centre. The lethal dose has not been determined.

THERAPEUTICS.

The local uses of Silver Nitrate, which are the most important, depend on its antiseptic, hemostatic, astringent, caustic and stimulant properties. As an antiseptic it has proved an efficient prophylactic against ophthalmia neonatorum,

Digitized by Google

a drop of a 1 per cent. solution being instilled into each eye of the new-born infant. In this disease, when the discharge is purulent, a similar solution should be applied to the conjunctiva daily, and when the discharge is very profuse a 2 per cent. solution is not too strong. A solution of the latter strength is commonly employed in the purulent conjunctivitis of adults, applied once daily to the everted lids by a brush, after cleansing and drying the surface; the excess being removed by washing with warm water or by neutralization with a solution of common salt. When the cornea is intact a solution of ½ to ¼ of one per cent. strength may be occasionally dropped into the conjunctival sac, but care must be taken that it does not come in contact with an inflamed or ulcerated cornea, as it is not well borne in such cases and may cause a permanent corneal opacity by the deposit of silver.

In chronic purulent inflammation of the middle ear Silver Nitrate is one of the most valuable applications, in solutions varying from ½ of one per cent. to saturation, applied by a special syringe through the perforated tympanic membrane or by dropping into the external meatus. Aural polypi have been successfully treated with solutions of from 6 to 20 per cent. strength. Weak solutions are useful in eczema of the ear and in external otitis, also for chronic inflammation of the lining membrane of the Eustachian tube, to abort aural furuncles, and to relieve pruritus of the external auditory meatus.

In the local treatment of the nose and throat Silver Nitrate is useful but should be employed with care. The stick of caustic is brittle and liable to break off while in use, hence it might be swallowed and produce acute poisoning. The danger of general argyria occurring from the prolonged use of the salt in this situation should be remembered. For ulcers on the nasal septum, vascular granulations arising after operations on the nose, fissures of the tongue and lips, and mucous patches and ulcers of the mouth, the fused stick or a moderately strong solution is a good application. In subacute and chronic laryngitis a weak solution is sometimes very effective, as it is also in ulcer of the larynx when not due to laryngeal tuberculosis.

In genito-urinary surgery Silver Nitrate has many uses. In solutions of various strengths, 1 in 2000 to 1 in 500, it is an old remedy for gonorrhea, applied to the urethra during the course of the disease. Stronger solutions, up to 5 per cent., have been employed in the early stage with the view of aborting the inflammation, but this procedure causes great pain and has many opponents as well as many advocates. If it fails to cut the disease short it will probably aggravate the inflammation considerably. The milder solutions are useful applications in chronic gleet, prostatorrhea, urethritis, vaginitis and chronic cystitis. In the form of gelatin bougies impregnated with the salt it may be applied to the urethral mucous membrane with more facility and with better results than by injection with a syringe. A 2 per cent. solution injected into the substance of buboes in their early stage has given satisfaction. Indolent sinuses from buboes or abscesses may be stimulated to healing by the appli-

Digitized by Google

ation of lunar caustic lightly or a strong solution of the salt. It has been much used in the treatment of cervical endometritis and erosion of the os uteri.

In diseases of the skin the Nitrate is employed to destroy parasitic fungi, to cause exfoliation of the epidermis and for stimulant effect upon indolent ulcers and sores. Lunar caustic is used to destroy warts and other small growths, to arrest capillary hemorrhage, and for other similar purposes. Solutions of various strengths are useful in some forms of eczema, relieve the itching in prurigo and lichen, and are said to prevent pitting in variola. It is a very efficient application in pemphigus, if used in a 4 per cent. solution to the surface of the derma, after removing the epidermis over the blebs and cleansing their bases of all secretion. Chilblains may be painted with a strong solution to relieve the irritation, and in lupus, psoriasis, erythema and ringworm, solutions of this salt have been applied with satisfactory results. In erysipelas a concentrated solution, 20 grains to the drachm, was formerly applied on the inflamed surface and over the healthy skin beyond, to the extent of two or three inches, after washing and drying the part, with the object of checking the spreading inflammation or at least rendering it less severe; but this procedure has been superseded by other methods of treatment. For application to the skin a solution in Spirit of Nitrous Ether is recommended. This solution deposits a light-colored precipitate but itself does not turn black like the simple alcoholic solution. It blackens the skin however in a shorter time than any other solution.

In general surgery the moulded stick (lunar caustic) is much employed to cut down exuberant granulations in suppurating wounds, and to stimulate the healing of indolent ulcers, sores and sinuses. Bedsores may often be prevented by painting the red but unbroken skin with a 2 to 4 per cent. solution. Cysts and hydroceles may be cured by the injection of a strong solution into them after evacuating their contents, the result being the exciting of an adhesive inflammation which obliterates the sac.

The internal use of Silver Nitrate is almost wholly confined to the treatment of affections of the gastro-intestinal tract. Its astringent and tonic actions are sometimes very efficient in cases of weak and irritable stomach accompanied by great depression of spirits, morbid apprehensions and want of courage. It is employed in persistent vomiting, in chronic gastric catarrh, in hematemesis, and in gastric ulcer. When given for stomach affections it should be administered when the viscus is empty. Chronic gastritis has been treated with benefit by irrigating the stomach with solutions of various strengths, from 2 to 4 grains gradually increased to 20 grains in 6 drachms of water, immediately followed by a 3 to 5 per cent. solution of common salt. The Nitrate has often proved of value in chronic inflammation of the large and small intestine, especially where there was ulceration of the intestinal mucous membrane. It has done good service as an internal remedy in acute dysentery, and in chronic dysentery a solution of 20 to 30 grains to the pint of distilled water as an injec-

Digitized by Google

tion into the colon has given satisfactory results in many cases, and is considered one of the most valuable methods for the treatment of that affection. As an internal remedy it has rendered good service in cholera infantum after the acute symptoms abated, and has given marked relief to the pain in catarrh of the biliary ducts. Its employment in spinal sclerosis, glosso-labio-laryngeal paralysis and similar affections has not proved very successful, but it is said to be one of the few remedies which are of any service in locomotor ataxia. It was formerly used as a nerve tonic in epilepsy, but has been superseded by other agents which are less objectionable and more efficient. It has cured epilepsy where the bromides have failed, and it is an established fact that patients who have been subjected to a course of silver medication which has produced a deposit of the metal in the tissues possess a remarkable degree of immunity from various minor nervous ailments. It may be inferred that a remedy which is deposited in the tissues may interfere by its presence with the chemical activity of adjacent atoms, preventing their explosive union (Murray).

Several silver compounds have been introduced as substitutes for the Nitrate, with the view of obtaining greater penetrative local action, as the latter salt is decomposed by the proteids and chlorides of the tissues and possesses only limited powers as an antiseptic and astringent. These compounds are marketed under various trade-names (see pages 151 and 152), and are used with satisfaction as local applications in gonorrhea, conjunctivitis, otitis media, laryngitis, pharyngitis, dysentery, erysipelas, empyema of the antrum, cystitis, and other inflammatory and suppurative affections. Protargol has probably been the most popular, though Neissen states that the results of 870 cases of gonorrhea treated therewith show that the average duration of the disease is not lessened by this agent more than by other recognized methods of treatment. Collargol has been used internally, by inunction, and by intravenous injection. It is said to cause marked and rapid leucocytosis, to be completely excreted within a month, to be incapable of producing argyria, and to have inhibitory action in the blood on bacteria. It has been used with benefit in skin and venereal diseases, local suppurations, and septic disorders; also in diphtheria, scarlet fever, pneumonia, pericarditis, and typhoid fever.

The Oxide is the least irritant of the silver salts and does not discolor the skin so quickly as the nitrate, but eventually the same result follows its continued administration. It has been employed with more or less success in gastric neuralgia, irritable dyspepsia, pyrosis, gastric and pulmonary hemorrhages, dysmenorrhea, menorrhagia and other uterine affections, also to check profuse sweating, to relieve vomiting even in severe gastritis, and to control diarrhea depending on reflex nervous irritation. As an ointment, 5 to 10 grains to the drachm of lard, it is employed for application to venereal sores and to the urethra in gonorrhea.

A course of silver medication should be regulated by suspending the remedy after 5 or 6 weeks' use, then promoting elimination by purgatives, diuretics and baths. To prevent the general discoloration Potassium Iodide may be given conjointly with the silver, and

Digitized by Google

ıths of Sodium Hyposulphite used frequently. The dark line at the margin of the gums is :movable by a course of the Acid Tartrate of Potassium. Argyria has been produced in ıree months and after the use of ℥ss–j of the nitrate.

ARNICA, Arnica,—is the dried flower-heads of *Arnica montana*, Leopard's Bane, a perennial of the nat. ord. Compositæ, indigenous to the mountains of Northern Europe and Siberia, and said to have been found in the mountains about the headwaters of the Missouri and Columbia rivers. It has large orange-yellow flowers and a small, curved rhizome with several rootlets. It contains two alkaloids, *Arnicine* and *Cytisine*, the latter being probably identical with the active principle of *Cytisus laburnum*, the Laburnum; also *Trimethylamine* $(CH_3)_3N$, an ammoniacal alkaloidal principle, which has been looked upon as the active ingredient. Arnica also contains *Inulin*, *Capronic* and *Caprylic Acids*, tannin, mucilage, resins, and two essential oils, one in the flowers, the other in the root. Dose, gr. v–xx, [av. gr. xv.]

Preparations.

Tinctura Arnicæ, *Tincture of Arnica*,—strength 20 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xxx, [av. ♏xv.]

Infusum Arnicæ, *Infusion of Arnica* (Unofficial),—Arnica flowers 20, to 100 parts of water, is thought by many observers to be the best form for local use, as it does not excite dermatitis, probably from containing none of the Volatile Oil.

Trimethylamina, *Trimethylamine*, C_3H_9N (Unofficial),—is a thin, colorless, strongly alkaline liquid, boiling at 49° F., and at ordinary temperatures a colorless, inflammable gas. The Hydrochloride is the most stable salt, crystallizing in white or colorless prisms, nearly odorless, of pungent taste, very deliquescent, freely soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij-iij in syrup every 2 hours.

Trimethylamine has been obtained from Arnica flowers and those of several other plants, from Ergot, Hops, Codeine, Cod-liver Oil, and decomposing albuminous substances, such as human urine, herring-pickle, and the residue left in making sugar from beets. It is sometimes incorrectly named *Propylamine*, a term also applied to an impure trimethylamine, but in reality an allied and isomeric compound.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Arnica* preparations are: Acids (mineral), Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Zinc Sulphate.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Arnica is irritant, stimulant, depressant, antipyretic, diuretic and vulnerary. It irritates the gastro-intestinal tract, and in some persons the local use of alcoholic preparations of the flowers will excite erysipelatous inflammation of the skin, though those of the root have not been observed to do so. In small doses internally it increases the action of the heart, raises the arterial tension and stimulates the action of the skin and the kidneys. Large doses produce a transient excitement, followed by depression of the circulation, respiration, and nerve-centres; headache, unconsciousness, and even convulsions being induced, the body-temperature lowered, the pupils dilated, and muscular paresis produced. A toxic dose paralyzes the nervous systems of animal and organic life, causing collapse and death. Cytisine is a powerful central emetic, and in large doses paralyzes the motor nerves. Its direct action on the circ

Digitized by Google

lation is slight; toxic doses cause a gradual lowering of arterial pressure, and death by respiratory paralysis.

Arnica is a popular remedy with those who patronize the so-called homeopathic school of practice, but like many other agents which the homeopathists claim to have given to medicine, it is a remedy much older than homeopathy, and was investigated originally by regular physicians, notably by Van der Kolk in the sphere of mental affections. Externally, the tincture in water has a popular reputation in sprains and bruises, though an infusion is better for local use. Ecchymoses are rapidly dispersed by its administration internally as well as externally; and for internal bruises from shock or concussion its internal use has proven very efficacious. The aqueous preparation applied locally promotes the rapid union of cut surfaces.

Internally, besides its value as previously noted, Arnica is employed effectively in typhus and typhoid fevers as a stimulant and antipyretic; also in delirium tremens, rheumatism and rheumatic gout, hemorrhages, epistaxis, hemoptysis, amaurosis, concussion of the brain, chronic dysentery and paralysis of the bladder, it has rendered good service. In idiopathic mania, after the first excitement has diminished. Arnica, in aqueous preparation internally, has given great satisfaction. It has often checked an exhausting diarrhea after many other remedies have failed.

Trimethylamine is an active escharotic and a gastro-intestinal irritant. It lowers the rate and force of the heart, decreases the body-temperature, and diminishes (though sometimes increases) the excretion of urea. The Hydrochloride is a powerful antipyretic in doses of gr. ij every 3 hours. It has been found useful in acute rheumatism and gout, relieving pain, reducing temperature, and diminishing the frequency of the pulse. In chronic rheumatism, as a liniment (1 part to 3 of Glycerin), it is said to give relief equal to that produced by any anodyne. It has been used with benefit in chorea, moderating the spasmodic movements when not suspending them entirely.

ARSENUM, Arsenic, As.—The metal Arsenum exists in many minerals, and occurs in the free state as a sulphide, and in combination, especially with iron, nickel, and cobalt. It is represented in medicine by its Trioxide and Iodide, Sodium Arsenate, and Potassium Arsenite, which are official; also by several unofficial compounds. The Trioxide (arsenous acid) is obtained by roasting native arsenides and condensing the fumes in a horizontal chimney.

Official Compounds and their Preparations.

Arseni Trioxidum, *Arsenic Trioxide, (Arsenous Acid)*, As_2O_3,—is a heavy, white solid, occurring as an opaque powder, or in semi-transparent masses having usually a striated appearance, soluble in 30 to 80 of water at 59° F., the solubility varying with its physical condition, also soluble in 15 of boiling water, in alkalies and their carbonates, in hydrochloric acid and in glycerin. It is volatilized at 424.4° F. without melting, and when thrown on ignited charcoal it emits an alliaceous odor. It floats when sprinkled on water, though its weight is about 3½ times that of the corresponding bulk of the fluid on which it rests. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ – $\frac{1}{10}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{30}$.]

Liquor Acidi Arsenosi, *Solution of Arsenous Acid,*—is a 1 per cent. solution in HCl and Distilled Water. Dose, ♏ij–vj, thrice daily in water after meals, [av. ♏iij.]

Liquor Potassii Arsenitis, *Solution of Potassium Arsenite (Fowler's Solution)*,—is a 1 per cent. solution, prepared by boiling together Arsenous Aci, 1, Potassium Bicarbonate

Digitized by Google

2. Comp. Tincture of Lavender 3, and Distilled Water to 100. Dose, ℥ij–vj, [av. ℥iij.] in water thrice daily after meals.

Sodii Arsenas, *Sodium Arsenate,* $Na_2HAsO_4 + 7H_2O$,—is a salt of the second oxide, Arsenic Acid, As_2O_5. Occurs in colorless prismatic crystals, of feebly alkaline taste and reaction, soluble in 4 of water at 59° F., very soluble in boiling water, hardly soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.]

Sodii Arsenas Exsiccatus, *Exsiccated Sodium Arsenate,*—an amorphous, odorless, white powder, very poisonous. [Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{15}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{20}$.]

Liquor Sodii Arsenatis, *Solution of Sodium Arsenate, (Pearson's Solution),*—is a 1 per cent. solution of the dried Arsenate in Distilled Water. Dose, ℥ij–vj, [av. ℥iij.] in water after meals.

Arseni Iodidum, *Arsenic Iodide,* AsI_3,—occurs in glossy, orange-red crystalline masses or scales, gradually losing iodine by exposure to the air, soluble in 7 of water and in 30 of alcohol at 59° F.; is gradually decomposed by boiling water and by boiling alcohol, and is completely volatilized by heat. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{8}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.]

Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi, *Solution of Arsenic and Mercuric Iodide, (Donovan's Solution),*—has Arsenic Iodide and Mercuric Iodide, of each 1 part in 100 of Distilled Water Dose, ℥j–v [av. ℥jss], in water after meals.

Unofficial Arsenum Compounds.

Cupri Arsenis, *Cupric Arsenite,*—occurs in the various cupro-arsenical pigments used for wall-paper coloring and as insect-poison, viz.—Scheele's green, Mineral green, Paris green, etc. Is highly poisonous. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ daily, in divided doses.

Liquor Arseni Bromidi, *Solution of Arsenic Bromide, Clemens' Solution,*—is properly a Liquor Potassii Arsenatis et Bromidi, and contains 1 per cent. of the arsenic salt. It is prepared by boiling together Potassium Carbonate and Arsenous Acid, ʒj of each in ʒx of distilled water, until a clear solution is formed; when cold ʒij of Bromine and ʒxij of water are added, and the mixture is allowed to stand until all color disappears, when it is ready for use. Dose, ℥j–v, thrice daily in water after meals.

Solutions of the Bromides of Arsenic and Gold (Arsenauro), of Arsenic, Gold and Mercury (Mercauro), of Arsenic, Gold and Calcium (Calcauro), and of Arsenic, Gold and Manganese (Manganauro), are described under the title AURUM.

Atoxyl,—is the trade-name of an Amido-benzene compound of Arsenum, containing 38 per cent. of arsenic oxide, and occurs as a colorless, odorless, and almost tasteless powder, soluble in ½th its weight of warm water. Dose, hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ at first, gradually increased up to gr. iij.

Cacodylic Acid, *Dimethyl-arsenine Hydroxide,*—is an organic arsenical compound containing the equivalent of 71 per cent. of arsenic oxide. Its Sodium, Magnesium, and Ferric salts have been used internally and intravenously. Dose, of Sodium Cacodylate, gr. ½–j; twice daily after meals.

Arrhenal, *Disodic-methyl Arsenate,*—is soluble in ½ its weight of water, insoluble in alcohol, and is said to act with greater therapeutical effect than the cacodylates, especially in chronic malaria. Dose, gr. ½–j, thrice daily.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Arsenic Trioxide* and the *Arsenites* are: Hypophosphorous Acid and the Hypophosphites in acid solution, Dialyzed Iron, Iron salts and salts of the other heavy metals, Lime-water, Magnesia, Potassium Iodide, Silver Nitrate, Sulphides, Tannic Acid and Vegetable astringent decoctions and infusions. With the *Iodide* as for other iodides (see under IODUM).

Tests for Arsenic.

The principal tests are simple and should be known by every physician. (1) *Reinsch's Test,*—Hydrochloric Acid and a clean strip of Copper are boiled with the suspected fluid; a dull steel-colored deposit of copper arsenide will appear on the copper if arsenic is present. (2) *Marsh's Test,*—Zinc and diluted Sulphuric Acid are placed in a flask with the suspected liquid to produce nascent hydrogen, and the gas issuing from the tube is ignited, and a clean porcelaine plate is brought into contact with the flame. If arsenic is present the gas will contain hydrogen arsenide (arsin) and on the plate will be formed a steel-blue mirror of arsenum, which is distinguished from that formed by antimony by being soluble in a solution of potassium hypochlorite (bleaching-powder).

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action.

Arsenic Trioxide, applied to the skin denuded of its epidermis, acts as a painful escharotic, producing violent inflammation and resulting in a slough which forms a barrier to its absorption. If applied in dilute solution over a large surface, it will be absorbed, and may produce the systemic effects described below.

In small doses it is a stomachic and general tonic, promoting the appetite and digestion, increasing the cardiac action, the respiratory power, and the intestinal secretions; stimulating peristalsis, exalting mental activity and the sexual appetite, and producing a fair skin and a rotund form. When tolerance of the drug is established, large doses are used with impunity, as by the arsenic eaters of Styria, who can swallow at once as much as 5 grains with safety. They are careful, however, not to take any water into the stomach at the same time, so that the dose is slowly absorbed, and probably eliminated rapidly. Not all those who begin its use can acquire tolerance of it, but those who do so seem to continue it without injury, and live to an old age, undergoing great exertion without exhaustion, and being enabled to ascend steep mountains without difficulty of respiration.

In full medicinal doses, continued for some time, it causes itching and edema of the eyelids, ptyalism, nausea and vomiting, diarrhea or dysentery, epigastric pain and soreness, feeble and irritable heart, dyspnea, disordered sensibility, herpes zoster, urticaria, eczema and other skin eruptions, jaundice and albuminuria. In large doses it is a powerful irritant to the gastro-intestinal and bronchial mucous membranes. Toxic doses may produce either symptoms of gastro-enteritis, or those of profoundly narcotic character. In the first and most usual form of acute arsenical poisoning, there is burning pain in the throat and stomach extending over the abdomen, vomiting, thirst, bloody stools, strangury, suppressed, albuminous or bloody urine, rapid and feeble heart, great anxiety, cold breath, finally exhaustion and collapse,—a group of symptoms much resembling cholera. The autopsy shows erosions, ecchymoses, and softening of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, congestion of the lungs and bronchi, and fatty degeneration of the liver, kidneys and cardiac muscle. The poison is found in the urine, saliva, tears, sweat, etc., and may be detected even in the parenchymatous tissues. In the nervous form of poisoning by arsenic, profound coma and insensibility come on suddenly without any gastro-intestinal symptoms.

Arsenical preparations are generally classed as alteratives, but they are valuable tonics and antiseptics, and possess antiperiodic powers second only to those of quinine.

Chronic Arsenical Poisoning may occur from the inhalation of arsenical vapors or dust arising from wall-papers or other substances containing the poison. The quantity necessary to produce symptoms of poisoning when inhaled seems to be very small. The most prominent symptoms are, at first in-

Digitized by Google

reased appetite, next colicky pains, mucous or dysenteric stools, irritation of ie eyes, coryza, a short, dry cough, and a white and silvery tongue, all accom-anied by great bodily prostration.

The long-continued use of arsenic may induce peripheral neuritis, the chief ymptoms of which when so caused are—severe darting pains in the limbs, aralysis of the muscles of the extremities, especially the extensors of the hands nd feet, ataxic gait, herpes zoster, and rapid muscular atrophy. In several ases it has caused general brown pigmentation of the skin, and may give rise to the same pigmentation of psoriasis patches. After death from chronic poison-ing, in addition to the gastro-intestinal and nervous lesions, there is found wide-spread fatty degeneration, affecting most of the organs, but particularly the liver, kidneys, stomach and muscles, including the heart.

To avoid arsenical poisoning during a course of the drug full doses (mvj of Fowler's solution) should be used at the commencement, and always taken on a full stomach. The dose should then be steadily reduced. Susceptible persons often tolerate it better if a few drops of laudanum are administered with each dose. It is quickly absorbed, and slowly eliminated, chiefly by the kidneys and the skin, its excretion continuing for about 60 hours, hence it should be administered at infrequent intervals of time.

Therapeutics.

Externally, Arsenic has been employed in the form of paste as a depilatory, and as an escharotic in cancers, but is excessively painful. Most of the secret "cancer cures" have arsenous acid for their basis. Internally, it is used as a tonic and astringent to the intestinal canal, as a tonic and antispasmodic in nervous diseases, and for its action on tissue change. It is of especial value in irritative dyspepsia, gastralgia, pyrosis, gastric ulcer or cancer, regurgitation of food without nausea, diarrhea coming on immediately after taking food, vomiting of drunkards and chronic alcoholism. It has proven of signal service in the commencement of phthisis, also in catarrhal pneumonia, probably by causing fatty degeneration of the exudation in the alveolar cavities, thus breaking it up and quickening its absorption. It is often very serviceable in chronic bronchitis with copious expectoration, in acute catarrh, hay fever, whooping-cough, asthma, chorea, epilepsy, angina pectoris and other spasmodic nervous disorders. In many forms of neuralgia it frequently gives prompt and permanent relief, especially in cases due to malarial poisoning. As an antiperiodic, it has high rank, being, however, of particular value in chronic malarial poisoning, and as an adjunct to quinine in the intervals between the paroxysms of intermittents. Anemia and chlorosis are remarkably benefited by it, and in rheumatic arthritis and chronic rheumatism it is sometimes of great service. In chronic scaly and papular skin diseases its value is very great, but it is not serviceable in acute forms, and the more chronic the cutaneous affection the more likely it is to be amenable to Arsenic. Epithelioma may

Digitized by Google

be retarded by small doses long continued, and it has certainly been useful in delaying the progress of other cancers, particularly scirrhus of the stomach and uterine carcinoma. Hypodermically its solutions have been extremely efficient in histrionic spasm, local chorea of the head and neck, obstinate cases of general chorea, and in lymphadenoma.

The so-called Bromide of Arsenic, in the form of Clemens' solution, has rendered good service as a remedy for diabetes mellitus of hepatic origin. Cupric Arsenite has been highly praised as a remedy for typhoid fever, in which it is given for its qualities as an intestinal antiseptic and a general stimulant. The Cacodylates have been used with benefit in anemia, chlorosis, chorea, chronic bronchitis, pulmonary tuberculosis, inoperable carcinoma, and other affections for which arsenic is indicated. The Sodium Cacodylate is considered by Murrell more toxic than the ordinary arsenical preparations, and only to be used with the greatest caution. It is said to increase the menstrual flow, and to promote the growth of the hair. The amido-benzene compound of arsenic named Atoxyl is claimed to be 40 times less toxic than Fowler's solution, and to afford the means of giving a large dose of arsenic without ill-effects. It has been used with satisfaction in dermatological practice, preferably by hypodermic administration, and in small doses at first, gradually increased up to 3 grains. Professor Koch finds it specific as a remedy in the African sleeping-sickness.

ASAFŒTIDA, Asafetida,—is a gum-resin obtained by incision from the living root of *Ferula fœtida*, a perennial herb of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ, native of Persia and Afghanistan. It occurs in whitish tears embedded in a grayish sticky mass, of alliaceous odor and taste, soluble in alcohol to at least 60 per cent., and when triturated with water it yields a milk-white emulsion. Its principal constituent is a *Sulphuretted Volatile Oil*, consisting chiefly of Allyl Sulphide, $C_6H_{10}S$; it also contains a gum and a resin, with ferulaic, malic, acetic, formic and valerianic acids. Dose, gr. ij–viij, [av. gr. iv.]

Preparations.

Tinctura Asafœtidæ, *Tincture of Asafetida*,—strength 20 per cent. Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Emulsum Asafœtidæ, *Emulsion of Asafetida*, (*Milk of Asafetida*),—strength 4 per cent. in water. Dose, ℥ij–℥j, [av. ℥iv.]

Pilulæ Asafœtidæ, *Pills of Asafetida*,—each pill has gr. iij of Asafetida with gr. j of Soap. Dose, j–iv pills, [av. ij.]

Mistura Magnesiæ et Asafœtidæ, *Mixture of Magnesia and Asafetida, Dewees' Carminative* (Unofficial), has of Magnesium Carbonate 5, Tinct. Asafœtidæ 7, Tinct. Opii 1, Sugar 10, Aqua Dest. q. s. ad 100 parts. Dose, ℥ss–℥ss.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Asafetida is a powerful antispasmodic, a stimulant to the brain and nervous system, a stimulating expectorant, also tonic, laxative, diuretic, diaphoretic, emmenagogue, aphrodisiac and anthelmintic in action. Its odor and taste are

Digitized by Google

extremely nauseous and persistent. In small doses continued it causes impaired digestion, alliaceous eructations, acrid sensation in the fauces, gastralgia, flatulent distention, fetid flatulence, burning urination, diarrhea and tenesmus. Full doses produce various nervous or hysterical phenomena, with nausea, vomiting and purging. The Volatile Oil diffuses into the blood and tissues, and is excreted in the urine, sweat, and breath. By its action the circulation is stimulated, the arterial tension raised, the power of the cardiac motor ganglia is increased and the cardiac inhibition relaxed. Asafetida also stimulates the brain even to pleasant intoxication, and produces a subjective sensation of warmth without any rise of body-temperature. It stimulates the nervous system, the secretions and excretions, the menstrual flow and the sexual appetite. In Asia it is used as a condiment with food, and though at first it is nauseous to most people, a taste for it may be readily acquired.

The disgust which is generally felt for Asafetida makes its use very restricted, though a valuable medicine. The Emulsion is extremely serviceable in the flatulent colic of infants, and as an enema in infantile convulsions. There is no better remedy in hysteria and hypochondriasis with indigestion and flatulence; in constipation with amenorrhea of anemic subjects, due to ovarian and intestinal torpor; in bronchial affections, cough of habit, chronic catarrhs, and flatulent indigestion. It has been highly praised in the treatment of habitual abortion.

ASCLEPIAS, Pleurisy Root (Unofficial),—is the root of *Asclepias tuberosa*, a plant of the nat. ord. Asclepiadaceæ and a native of the Eastern and Southern States. Two other species of Asclepias are used in medicine and were formerly official.

An Infusion or Decoction may be made in the proportion of ℥j of the powdered root to a quart of water, and given in teacupful doses every 2 or 3 hours.

Asclepias contains two resins, a peculiar principle, tannic and gallic acids, albumin, pectin, gum, various salts and a volatile, odorous, fatty matter. It is emetic and cathartic in full doses, also diaphoretic and expectorant, as well as depressant to the action of the heart, and probably slightly sedative and astringent. It is a popular remedy in the Southern States for pleurisy (hence its common name), and has been used in medicine for catarrh, pneumonia, phthisis, diarrhea, dysentery, rheumatism, gastralgia, and to promote the eruption in exanthematous fevers. It is undoubtedly a powerful diaphoretic.

ASPIDIUM,—is the rhizome of *Dryopteris Filix-mas*, Male Fern, and of *Dryopteris marginalis*, Marginal Shield Fern, plants of the nat. ord. Filices, the former found in most parts of the world, the latter indigenous to N. America. The active principles are *Filmaron*, *Albaspidin*, and *Filicic Acid*, named in the order of their value as anthelmintics. It also contains several other principles, a green, fatty oil, a volatile oil, resin, tannin, etc. Dose, ℥ss–℥jss [av. ℥j.] in a single dose fasting, or in divided doses at short intervals, followed by a purgative.

Oleoresina Aspidii, *Oleoresin of Aspidium*,—is an acetone extract and deposits Filicic Acid on standing. It should be well shaken before being used. Dose, gr. xx–℥j, [av. gr. xxx.] in capsules, repeated every 3 hours for 2 or 3 doses.

Aspidium is an efficient vermicide against tapeworm, particularly the unarmed variety (bothriocephalus latus). The Oleoresin is the best form the

Digitized by Google

patient having fasted for the previous day, or used only a milk diet, ʒj may then be given in 4 doses ½ hour apart. This may be repeated the next morning and followed by three drops of croton oil in emulsion. This is one of many methods. Cusso may be combined with it advantageously. A formula for a mixed treatment by Aspidium, Pomegranate and Pumpkin-seed is given under the title GRANATUM.

Filmaron is said by Jacquet to be equally effective as an anthelmintic, and much easier to take than aspidium. In no case were unpleasant concomitant symptoms noted. Animals injected with poisonous doses of filmaron intraspinally and intravenously soon developed convulsions, and shortly after paralysis. Death took place with the heart in diastole. Animals given the drug by the mouth developed hemorrhagic gastroenteritis and died without convulsions. Dose, gr. xv–xxx, dissolved in chloroform, mixed with Castor Oil ʒvj–ʒj, and diluted in beer foam, followed an hour later by more castor oil in beer foam.

AURANTIUM, Orange,—occurs in two official varieties of fruit and preparations of their flowers, *Citrus vulgaris*, the Bitter Orange, and *Citrus Aurantium*, the Sweet or Portugal Orange, both trees of the nat. ord. Rutaceæ, cultivated in almost all warm countries. Other varieties are described under LIMON. The official titles are—

Aurantii Amari Cortex, *Bitter Orange Peel,*—the dried rind of the unripe fruit of *Citrus vulgaris*, characteristics well known. It contains a Volatile Oil isomeric with oil of turpentine, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and a bitter crystalline principle, named *Hesperidin* or *Aurantiin.*

Aurantii Dulcis Cortex, *Sweet Orange Peel,*—is the fresh outer rind of the ripe fruit of *Citrus Aurantium.* It contains a Volatile Oil differing from that of the bitter orange, and less of the bitter principle.

Official Preparations.

Fluidextractum Aurantii Amari, *Fluidextract of Bitter Orange Peel.*—Used as flavoring. Dose, ♏x–ʒj, [av. ♏xv.]

Tinctura Aurantii Amari, *Tincture of Bitter Orange Peel,*—strength 20 per cent. Dose, ʒj–ij, [av. ʒj.] A flavoring preparation.

Tinctura Aurantii Dulcis, *Tincture of Sweet Orange Peel,*—strength 20 per cent. Dose, ʒj–ij, [av. ʒj.] A flavoring preparation.

Syrupus Aurantii, *Syrup of Orange,*—Tincture of Sweet Orange Peel 5, Magnesium Carbonate 1, Citric Acid 5, Sugar 82, Water to 100. Dose, ʒj–ij. Used for flavoring.

Syrupus Aurantii Florum, *Syrup of Orange Flowers,*—Sugar 85, Orange-flower Water to 100. Dose, ʒj–ij. A delicate flavoring agent, but having to some persons an extremely sickish taste.

Spiritus Aurantii Compositus, *Compound Spirit of Orange,*—Oil of Orange Peel 20, Oil of Lemon 5, Oil of Coriander 2, Oil of Anise ½, Alcohol to 100. Dose, as for alcohol.

Aqua Aurantii Florum Fortior, *Stronger Orange-flower Water,*—is water saturated with the volatile oil of fresh orange flowers. Dose, indefinite [av. ʒij.] for flavoring. Used to prepare—

Aqua Aurantii Florum, *Orange-flower Water,*—consists of equal volumes of the preceding and Distilled Water, mixed immediately before use. Dose, indefinite, [av. ʒiv.]

Digitized by Google

Oleum Aurantii Corticis, *Oil of Orange Peel,*—a volatile oil, obtained by expression from the fresh peel of either orange. Is soluble in about 4 times its volume of alcohol, and an ingredient of the official Spirit of Orange and also of Spiritus Myrciæ (Bay Rum). Dose, gtt. j–v, [av. ℥iij.]

Elixir Aromaticum, *Aromatic Elixir.* (*Simple Elixir*),—has of the Comp. Spt. of Orange 1.2, Purified Talc 3, Syrup 37½, Alcohol and Distilled Water to 100. A flavoring Vehicle. Dose, ʒj–ʒj, or more.

Orange is aromatic and tonic, also more or less bitter, but has little action except a mild stimulant influence on the nervous system due to its volatile oil. Persons much exposed to its fumes are liable to cutaneous eruptions and various nervous disorders. The oil may produce violent colic and convulsions in children, one case being reported in which death resulted from eating the rind. Its use in medicine is confined to flavoring purposes, though the preparations of the bitter orange may be used as gentle tonics and stimulants to the digestion, but they are usually combined with more energetic agents.

AURUM, Gold, Au,—is represented by only one official salt, the Gold and Sodium Chloride, but triturations of the metal itself may be prepared, according to the general pharmacopœial formula for such preparations. The unofficial solution of Gold and Arsenic Bromide is a very efficient preparation.

Auri et Sodii Chloridum, *Gold and Sodium Chloride,*—is a mixture composed of equal parts of dry Gold Chloride, $AuCl_3$, and Sodium Chloride, NaCl; and occurs as an orange-yellow powder, of saline and metallic taste, slightly deliquescent in damp air, very soluble in water, partly soluble in alcohol, and contains not less than 30 per cent. of pure gold. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{3}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$] once or twice a day. The Ph. Ger. gives the maximum single dose as gr. $\frac{1}{2}$, and the maximum daily dose as gr. iij, but these doses are too high.

Incompatible with this salt are: Alkalies, Alkaloids, Arsenites, Hypophosphorous Acid, Ferrous and Mercurous salts, Organic substances, Oxalic Acid, Potassium Iodide, Sulphurous Acid, Thymol, Vegetable infusions.

Unofficial Preparations.

Auri Pulvis, *Powdered Gold,*—may be obtained by triturating gold leaf with ten times its weight of sugar of milk or potassium sulphate until brilliant particles are no longer visible in it, and then washing the diluent away with boiling water. A *Trituration of Gold* may be prepared in the same manner, retaining the sugar of milk, as directed by the pharmacopœia under the title TRITURATIONES. Dose of powdered gold is gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–gr. j, or a little of it may be applied by friction to the sides of the tongue.

Auri Chloridum, *Gold Chloride,*—also called the perchloride or terchloride of gold, $AuCl_3$, the "potable gold" of the alchemists,—occurs in needle-shaped prisms of a deep orange color, very deliquescent and freely soluble in water, in alcohol and in ether. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{10}$, in pill or solution, preferably the latter. The commercial salt so named, and much used by photographers, is not the pure chloride but a crystallized double salt of gold and sodium, containing 50 per cent. of metallic gold.

Auri Bromidum, *Gold Bromide,* $AuBr_3$,—occurs as a yellowish-gray, friable mass, which is insoluble in water but soluble in ether, and contains 55 per cent. of Bromine. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, but against migraine the minimum quantity should be used twice daily an hour before meals.

Auri et Sodii Bromidum, *Gold and Sodium Bromide,* $AuBr_3NaBr.2H_2O$,—may be used hypodermically in solution, 2 parts to 100 of distilled water, the dose of which is ℥viij increased to ℥xxxij, respectively representing $\frac{1}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ of a grain.

Liquor Auri et Arseni Bromidi, *Solution of Gold and Arsenic Bromide* (Barclay),—is marketed under the trade-name "*Arsenauro,*" and contains gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ of each salt in ℥x. Dose, ℥v–xv in water, thrice daily after meals, or hypodermically.

This solution may be prepared as follows: (1) Take of Nitric Acid ʒj and of Hydro-

Digitized by Google

chloric Acid ℥iij, mix them and dissolve in the mixture 21 grains of pure Gold, then evaporate to dryness in a water-bath. Dissolve the resulting Chloride of Gold in distilled water ℥j, and add slowly a solution of 35 grains of Ammonium Bromide in ℥iv of water. Shake with Squibb's ether until all the gold is taken out, separate in a separating funnel, and treat the ether solution with fused calcium chloride to remove all water. Distil off the ether, and dissolve the remaining Gold Bromide in ℥iv of water to make *Solution No.* 1. (2) Dissolve 48¾ grains of Arsenous Acid in ℥iv of distilled water by the aid of heat, and when cold add ℥j of Bromine and let the mixture stand for 24 hours. Then drive off the excess of bromine by boiling in a sand-bath until the solution is colorless, which gives *Solution No.* 2. (3) Mix the two solutions and add sufficient water to make 1 quart.

Liquor Auri, Arseni et Hydrargyri Bromidi, *Solution of Gold, Arsenic and Mercury Bromide* (Barclay),—is marketed under the trade-name "*Mercauro*," and contains gr. 1/11 of each bromide in ♏x. Dose, ♏v–xv in water, thrice daily after meals, or hypodermically.

Similar solutions of the bromides of gold, arsenic and calcium ("*Calcauro*") and of the bromides of gold, arsenic and manganese ("*Manganauro*"), are on the market and may be used in like doses.

Physiological Action.

The action of the salts of gold upon the human organism is analogous in many respects to that of mercury, causing local irritation and escharotic effects when applied in substance or in strong solution. In continued medicinal doses given internally they produce a condition of general erethism which closely resembles the mercurial fever, and is accompanied by salivation but without tenderness or ulceration of the gums. The Chloride is one of the most active salts, being, according to Chrestien, even more toxic than corrosive sublimate. Locally, it produces irritant and caustic effects, and imparts a yellow stain to the skin, which later on turns violet and even black, from reduction of the metal therein. In overdoses, it causes gastric pain and inflammation, also ulceration of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, and otherwise acts as a corrosive poison; toxic doses produce a violent gastro-enteritis with such nervous phenomena as convulsive tremor, cramps, priapism, insomnia and insensibility (Magendie).

The salts of gold, administered in small medicinal doses, increase the appetite and the digestive power and stimulate the functional activity of the secreting organs, especially the skin and the kidneys. They also stimulate the generative apparatus, causing diaphoresis, and diuresis, exciting the menstrual flow in women and the sexual appetite in men. The observations of several competent physicians have established the power of these salts to excite the vascular and muscular systems and to produce fever, to increase the urine and the sweat, to cause salivation without stomatitis, a sense of heat in the stomach, headache and diarrhea, to promote menstruation, excite the genitalia, and profoundly affect the nervous system. In large or continued doses they cause dryness of the tongue, redness of the pharynx, gastric and intestinal colic, nausea and vomiting, and even erosion of the gastric mucous membrane. The Bromide, though containing only 55 per cent. of bromine, is found to be many times more active, weight for weight, than the ordinary bromides. Administered in doses of from ½ grain to 3 grains per kilogramme of body-weight, it depressed the cortical motor centres to such a degree that the strongest electrical stimulation thereof failed to produce an epileptic seizure (Shtcherbak).

Digitized by Google

THERAPEUTICS.

The literature of gold shows that it is one of the most ancient medicines. Pliny, in the first century, recorded its use as a recognized remedy for several conditions for which it is still employed, including lichenoid eruptions, fistula, hemorrhoids, warts, putrid ulcers, and sores emitting an offensive smell. In the finely divided metallic state it was employed as a panacea by the Arabian physicians and by the alchemists. During the 17th and 18th centuries it was highly esteemed as an antisyphilitic, also for leprosy, dropsies, epilepsy, the pest, fevers, amenorrhea, sterility and uterine diseases. During the first quarter of the present century it was in high repute among the European physicians as a remedy for syphilis and for scrofula.

Mitchill (1818) administered gold salts for yphilis in the New York Hospital, with excellent results. In his opinion "the muriate of gold will effect all that is achieved by the muriate of quicksilver, with incomparably less inconvenience to the patient, who gets well under the former without the hazard of a sore mouth or a salivation, and with very little wear and tear of constitution." Trousseau (1851) said that the happy results of gold in the treatment of venereal diseases are incontestable; and von Schroff of Vienna (1868) gave it great praise for the restoration of a case of syphilis in which the strongest mercurials had failed to avert destruction of the nasal bones or the deep, spreading ulcers of the skin. Phillips (1894) said that its efficacy is best seen in the later developments of syphilis, such as ulceration of the nose and larynx, cutaneous syphilides, hard nodes, etc., also that it may especially be employed in long-standing cases with chronic periostitis and when mercury has already been given to saturation. Still it has never obtained general professional favor in the United States or in England until recently. Professor Barton, of Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia (1827), pronounced the following judgment upon it in his lectures on materia medica. "On the whole view of what has been said in favor of gold, I am not inclined to attach great importance to it as a remedy. It is well enough in its proper place and for its proper purposes, for which it is more useful than as a medicine. Plenty of it would doubtless cure many diseases of mind and body." Such has been the general opinion since the above words were printed, but of late years a number of compounds of gold with other elements (chlorine, bromine, iodine, arsenic and mercury) have been employed as medicines with considerable satisfaction.

Dr. Piffard of New York found that Gold is unquestionably useful in the later stages of syphilis, and said that its best effects are obtained with very small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ or less, continued for not more than one or two weeks at a time. Several other observers have given it great praise as a remedy in constitutions which are broken down by the combined influence of syphilis and mercury, for syphilis in strumous subjects, and for the various manifestations of scrofula. Under its use the auric fever may develop, and the local affections for which it is administered may assume an aggravated intensity, and even new ones appear; but these phenomena do not call for suspension of the remedy, for the disease retrogrades rapidly in a few days after they appear (Trousseau); and on lessening the dose pyrexia subsides and good effects are more conspicuous (Phillips).

Strumous affections have been frequently reported cured by the internal and local use of auric preparations, including scrofulous ulcers, lupus, ozena, enlarged and indurated cervical glands, and hypertrophy of the tongue with induration thereof. Gold has been credited with many cures of cancer of the uterus, mammæ and tongue, but it is probable that such have really been cases

Digitized by Google

of scrofulous ulceration. Squamous skin diseases, the "dartres" of the older writers, are, next to syphilis, the most successful field for the action of gold. In cutaneous diseases it is used locally as well as internally. Dropsy is one of the affections in which it was anciently recommended, and in which modern therapeutists have found it efficient, especially ascites due to chronic hepatic disease or to induration of the abdominal organs, also post-scarlatinal dropsy and ovarian dropsy.

Many disorders of the female generative organs have proved amenable to gold when persistently employed. Amenorrhea due to ovarian torpor and chronic metritis with scanty menstruation are often benefited thereby, while sterility dependent on these states or due to coldness, is more certainly cured by the auric preparations than by any other merely medicinal means. The tendency to habitual abortion may be averted by the use of the Chloride, which is also beneficial for mental symptoms of hysterical character, especially when connected with uterine disease. Many competent clinicians have highly commended gold in suicidal melancholia, in hypochondriasis accompanying hepatic or testicular disease, in decline of the sexual power in men, and as a tonic for low-spirited, pining boys with undeveloped testes.

Sclerosis of the internal organs, especially the liver and kidneys, may be retarded by the persistent use of the Gold and Sodium Chloride in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{80}$–$\frac{1}{20}$ thrice daily. Nervous dyspepsia, characterized by a red and glazed tongue, epigastric pain increased by food, and relaxation of the bowels after eating, is greatly benefited by the same salt in equally small doses. Catarrh of the duodenum and bile-ducts, and jaundice therefrom, also vertigo and vertiginous sensations connected with gastric disorders or due to cerebral anemia, are often removed by a course of treatment with the salts of gold. The Bromide has been employed in doses of from gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ with decided benefit in obstinate cases of hysteria and epilepsy. Goubert used it successfully for migraine, epilepsy, chorea and exophthalmic goitre, in daily doses of gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$, continued until its characteristic headache was produced. He claimed for it greater efficacy in epilepsy than is possessed by the other bromides, and said that, as compared with them, it is better tolerated and does not induce depression and emaciation or the other pronounced symptoms of bromism.

A combination of Gold and Arsenic (*Auri Arsenas*) was introduced by Chrestien and extensively employed by Massart in cancer and phthisis, with sufficient success to merit the approval of the medical societies of Lyons and Toulouse. It is said to be particularly serviceable in scrofulous affections, especially lupus, and to exercise a highly beneficial influence on anemia and chlorosis. A solution of the Bromides of Gold and Arsenic has been successfully employed for several years by Dr. Barclay and others in the various diseases of which sclerosis is the chief factor, such as cirrhosis of the liver and lungs, interstitial nephritis, atheroma and calcareous degeneration of the arteries, senile degenerative changes and neurotic disease, fibroid phthisis, and loco-

Digitized by Google

motor ataxia; also in cervical adenitis, arthritis deformans, syphilitic neuralgia and iritis, miliary tuberculosis, epilepsy, chronic neuritis, sciatica, chronic muscular rheumatism and neurasthenia. *Arsenauro* is the trade-name of this solution, which has been the subject of extended reports from many competent observers, some of whom claim to have obtained from the use of this combination results which neither of its constituents are capable of when administered alone. It is held to have marked alterative power upon the glandular system and upon all non-malignant scleroses; to be not only a blood-maker but a blood-builder, increasing the number of the corpuscles and improving their quality, and also increasing the amount of hemoglobin therein. It is eliminated by the kidneys and produces no irritation when administered either by the mouth or hypodermically. A similar solution of the Bromides of Gold, Arsenic, and Mercury, named *Mercauro*, is on the market, and is highly praised in the treatment of the late manifestations of syphilis, particularly those affecting the nervous system.

A so-called *Bichloride-of-Gold Cure* for inebriety has become highly notorious through extensive advertising and other commercial methods, but from the most reliable information obtainable it is reasonably certain that the only preparation of gold which plays a prominent part therein is the gold coin which passes from the patient's pocket to that of the manager of the "institute." The physiological symptoms produced by the remedy employed are those of strychnine and atropine, the administration of which hypodermically several times daily for three or more weeks is decidedly dangerous. In many cases cardiac failure has occurred soon after the completion of the treatment, and in a large number of instances insanity or other serious psychoses have developed immediately after the subjects had been through one of these so-called "cures."

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM, Balsam of Peru,—is a balsam obtained from *Toluifera Pereiræ*, a Central American tree, of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ. It occurs as a thick, brown-black liquid, its odor reminding of benzoin and vanilla, soluble in 5 of alcohol, almost insoluble in water, which extracts from it only some cinnamic acid and cinnamein. It is not a true balsam, as it contains no volatile oil. Its composition is: *Cinnamein* (benzyl cinnamate, $C_{16}H_{14}O_2$) 60 per cent., *Cinnamic Acid* 6 per cent., *Resins* 30 per cent.; also benzoic acid and other bodies. Dose gr. x–xxv [av. gr. xv.] in emulsion. There are no official preparations.

Incompatible with Balsam of Peru are: Ferric salts, Iodoform, and Hydrogen Peroxide.

The action of Balsam of Peru is that of its several constituents, namely, antiseptic, stimulant to the circulation, and sedative to the nervous system; acting chiefly on the mucous membrane, it is tonic and expectorant, diuretic and diaphoretic. In large doses, it causes gastralgia, nausea and vomiting, colic and diarrhea. It closely resembles in physiological action its congeners, Styrax and Benzoin.

Digitized by Google

Balsam of Peru is used locally in chronic skin diseases of inflammatory type and sore nipples, to relieve itching, cleanse bed-sores, promote the healing of wounds and ulcers, and to kill the acarus scabiei, being considered by some authorities the best of all applications in itch. Internally, it is used as a stimulant and disinfectant expectorant in chronic bronchitis and asthma, as well as in gonorrhea, gleet, leucorrhea, and other discharges from mucous membranes.

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM, Balsam of Tolu,—is a balsam obtained from *Toluifera Balsamum*, a tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, a native of Venezuela and New Granada. Its composition and properties are similar to those of Balsamum Peruvianum, except that it is of lighter color, more agreeable odor, and contains a volatile oil, *Tolene*, in the proportion of about 1 per cent. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Tinctura Tolutana, *Tincture of Tolu,*—contains 20 per cent. of the Balsam dissolved in alcohol. Dose, ♏ xx–xl (av. ♏xxx.]

Syrupus Tolutanus, *Syrup of Tolu,*—has of the Tincture 5 per cent., with Sugar 82, and Water to 100. It is much used in cough mixtures, and covers the taste of Chloral Hydrate well. Dose, ʒj–vj (av. ʒiv.]

Balsam of Tolu has similar action to that of Balsam of Peru, but being more agreeable in flavor it is more used internally than the latter. It is chiefly employed as a pleasant excipient in cough mixtures, and is a constituent of the Compound Tincture of Benzoin.

BAPTISIA, Wild Indigo (Unofficial),—is the root bark of *Baptisia tinctoria*, a plant of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, native in North America. It contains an alkaloid and a resin, neither of which have been examined critically. The so-called *Baptisin* is an impure resinoid, obtained by precipitation from the alcoholic extract with water.

Unofficial Preparations.

Extractum Baptisiæ, *Extract of Baptisia,*—Dose, gr. j–x.
Fluidextractum Baptisiæ, *Fluidextract of Baptisia,*—Dose, ♏ij–xx.
Tinctura Baptisiæ, *Tincture of Baptisia,*—Dose, ♏v-xxx.
Baptisin,—the resinoid. Dose, gr. j–v.

Baptisia has a bitter and acrid taste; in small doses it is laxative, in large ones violently emeto-cathartic, and may excite severe gastro-intestinal inflammation. It is a decided stimulant of the liver, and increases the secretions of the glandular appendages of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. It has considerable power as an antiseptic.

Baptisia has been used locally in decoction or cataplasm to obstinate and painful ulcers, for threatening or existing gangrene and gangrenous sores. Internally, it is a useful remedy in amenorrhea, typhoid and typhus fevers, variola, scarlatina, and epidemic dysentery. In the common continued fever, or in the first stage of typhoid, it will be found of service in drop-doses of a fresh tincture, repeated hourly.

BARIUM, Ba.,—is one of the alkaline metals, and is characterized by its strong affinity for oxygen. Several of its salts are official only as test-solutions, but the Chloride has important physiological actions which may obtain for it a prominent place in practical medicine.

Digitized by Google

Barii Chloridum, *Barium Chloride,* $BaCl_2 + 2H_2O$, (Unofficial),—occurs in colorless, translucent tables or lamellæ, soluble in 3 of water, insoluble in absolute alcohol. Dose, gr. ss–ij, in water, thrice daily after meals.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Barium salts* are: Carbonates, Chlorates, Oxalic Acid, Oxalates, Phosphoric Acid, Phosphates, Sulphuric Acid, Sulphates, Tannic Acid, Tartaric Acid, Tartrates.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Barium salts in overdoses act as irritant poisons, causing salivation, thirst, vomiting, purging, dyspnea, and a slow pulse. Toxic doses paralyze the central nervous system and the heart, which is arrested in systole. In medicinal doses the Chloride stimulates the cardiac muscle, like Digitalis causing the contractions of the ventricles to become slower and more forcible. It constricts the arterioles by action on their muscular coat, raising the blood-pressure, stimulates the intestinal muscular fibres, and increases peristalsis, in these respects acting like Ergot. Applied locally to voluntary muscles it prolongs their contraction, like Veratrine. It was formerly used as a remedy in glandular affections and nervous diseases, and has been found efficient in mitral insufficiency, irregular heart, hemorrhages, and atony of the bladder and of the intestine. The Sulphide is occasionally used as a depilatory.

BELLADONNA, Deadly Nightshade.—The *Atropa Belladonna* is an herbaceous, perennial plant, of the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, having dark-purple, bell-shaped flowers, and glossy, purplish-black berries about the size of cherries. It is indigenous in the mountainous districts of central and southern Europe and Asia, and is cultivated in Europe and the United States. It contains the official alkaloid *Atropine*, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$, which may be decomposed into Tropine and Tropic Acid,—also the alkaloids *Belladonnine*, *Hyoscyamine*, *Hyoscine*, and *Atropamine*, in varying quantity, all existing as malates in the plant. It also contains the usual vegetable constituents, as albumin, gums, etc., and a coloring principle named *Atrosin*. The official titles are as follows:—

Belladonnæ Folia, *Belladonna Leaves,*—ovate and tapering, brownish-green above, grayish-green below, of slight odor and bitter, disagreeable taste. Stramonium leaves are more wrinkled, Hyoscyamus leaves are more hairy. Dose, gr. ss–jss [av. gr. j], gradually increased.

Belladonnæ Radix, *Belladonna Root,*—occurs in cylindrical, tapering, wrinkled pieces, ½ to 1 inch thick, nearly odorless, taste bitter and acrid. Dose, gr. ss–j [av. gr. ¾], cautiously increased.

Allied Plants are Hyoscyamus, Stramonium, Duboisia, and Scopola, containing alkaloids which are closely allied to Atropine, both chemically and physiologically.

Preparations of the Leaves.

Extractum Belladonnæ Foliorum, *Extract of Belladonna Leaves.*—Dose gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to ½, [av. gr. ¼].

Tinctura Belladonnæ Foliorum, *Tincture of Belladonna Leaves,*—10 per cent. Dose, ℥j–xv [av. ℥viij.]

Digitized by Google

Emplastrum Belladonnæ, *Belladonna Plaster,*—has of the above extract 30 per cent., mixed with Adhesive Plaster. It may produce the physiological action of the drug.

Unguentum Belladonnæ, *Belladonna Ointment,*—has of the above extract 10, Diluted Alcohol 5, Benzoinated Lard 65, Hydrous Wool-fat, 20.

The Extract is a constituent of Pil. Laxativæ Comp., and Pil. Podophylli, Belladonnæ et Capsici.

Preparations of the Root.

Fluidextractum Belladonnæ Radicis, *Fluidextract of Belladonna Root.*—Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

Linimentum Belladonnæ, *Belladonna Liniment,*—has of Camphor 5, dissolved in Fluidextract of Belladonna Root to 100.

Atropine and its Derivatives.

Atropina, *Atropine,* $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$—white, acicular crystals, odorless, of bitter taste and alkaline reaction; very soluble in alcohol and in chloroform, also in 130 of water at 59° F. Is decomposed by prolonged contact with caustic alkalies and is resolvable into *Tropine* and *Tropic Acid.* [Av. dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.]

Atropinæ Sulphas, *Atropine Sulphate,* $(C_{17}H_{23}NO_3)_2H_2SO_4$,—a white powder of bitter taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 0.4 of water and in 6.2 of alcohol at 59° F. Dose gr $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{100}$].

Oleatum Atropinæ, *Oleate of Atropine,*—a 2 per cent. solution of the alkaloid in Alcohol 2, Oleic Acid 50, and Olive Oil to 100.

Homatropinæ Hydrobromidum, *Homatropine Hydrobromide,* $C_{16}H_{21}NO_3HBr$,—is the hydrobromide of an alkaloid obtained by the condensation of tropine and mandelic acid. It is soluble in 6 of water, 33 of alcohol, insoluble in ether, Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{120}$.] It is used by ophthalmologists as a mydriatic, its effects passing off much sooner than those of Atropine. Homatropine slows the heart, Atropine quickening it.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Belladonna* or *Atropine* are: Alkaloidal precipitants, Alkali Hydrates or Acids with heat, Tannic Acid, Vegetable decoctions or infusions. Physiologically incompatible are: Aconitine, Bromal Hydrate, Chloral Hydrate, Hydrocyanic Acid, Jaborandi, Morphine, Muscarine, Physostigmine, Phytolacca, Pilocarpine, Quinine.

Physiological Action.

The effects of Belladonna are those of its alkaloid Atropine, the dominant actions of which are stimulant to the vaso-motor centre and the cerebral cortex, and paralyzant to the terminal nerve-organs. It stimulates the central nervous system, especially its higher divisions, including the respiratory and vaso-motor centres [Strychnine affects the lower divisions], and paralyzes the terminal nerve-organs of the involuntary muscles, the intestines, the secretory glands, and the inhibitory apparatus of the heart. By stimulating the vaso-motor centre it greatly raises the arterial pressure; by depressing the vagus cardiac terminations it increases the rate but not the force of the heart, [Digitalis slows the rate and increases the force], and at the same time it raises the body temperature. If the dose be sufficient the blood pressure becomes progressively lowered by depression of the cardiac muscle and the muscles in the capillary walls, the temperature falls, but the rapid pulse continues to the last. The respiration is stimulated by small doses but is depressed by large ones, which paralyze the respiratory centre and the motor nerves of the respiratory mucles.

Death occurs by asphyxia combined with cardiac failure. Excepting the vaso-

Digitized by Google

motor and respiratory spinal centres the spinal cord is affected but slightly, though very large doses may produce convulsions and paralysis. The motor nerves are directly depressed without any apparent stimulation, the sensory nerves are but slightly affected, though they are depressed by its local application. The voluntary muscles are unaffected, the involuntary are paralyzed by the action of the drug on their nerve terminations. All the secretions of the body are checked by the paralysis of the nerve-endings in the secretory glands, except the urine, which is sometimes increased.

A small dose of Belladonna or Atropine causes dryness of the mouth and throat and some slight disorder of vision. Under larger doses the dryness is more intense, the fauces reddened, the pupils are dilated, the vision disordered, the pulse becomes very rapid, and a bright red flush, resembling that of scarlet fever, appears on the face and neck and may spread over the whole body. The intellect is not affected, but some giddiness and confusion of thought may be experienced, and sometimes spectral illusions occur. Large doses produce a talkative, wakeful delirium, which is often wild, the patient being violent and uncontrollable; a very large dose may cause a fatal stupor with complete muscular relaxation, or severe convulsions ending in coma and paralysis. Congestion of the lungs, the membranes and substance of the brain and cord, and the retina, are usually found after death. There is suppression of urine after a toxic dose, though medicinal doses sometimes increase its flow.

The pupils are dilated by either the local or systemic use of the drug, which stimulates the end-organs of the sympathetic and paralyzes those of the motor oculi, thus increasing the power of the radiating iris fibers and lessening the action of its circular ones. Atropine applied locally also paralyzes accommodation and increases the intraocular pressure. The least quantity of atropine which will affect the pupil is variously stated at from the one-two thousandth to the one-seven hundred thousandth of a grain, the latter amount being that given by Donders.

Atropine is rapidly absorbed and quickly eliminated, the latter process being complete within two hours. Its excretion is performed by the kidneys, and the urine of an atropinized animal will dilate the pupil of another animal. Birds and herbivorous animals are affected very slightly, and pigeons seem to be entirely unaffected by it. Children bear proportionately larger doses than adults.

Therapeutics.

Belladonna is one of the most valuable agents in the materia medica, ranking high in its efficacy and its wide range of usefulness. It is employed in direct conformity with its physiological action, to relieve pain, relax spasm, stimulate the circulation, decrease secretion, and check local inflammation. Atropine is used for the same purposes, also to antagonize the effects of certain poisons, to dilate the pupils, and to paralyze the accommodation of the eye. These agents are efficiently administered in rheumatic torticollis, lead colic, spasmodic

Digitized by Google

colic, spasmodic dysmenorrhea, laryngismus stridulus, whooping cough, asthma, constipation, irritability of the bladder, and many other spasmodic affections. They are of little value in relieving pain unconnected with spasm, though they have been used with benefit in the pain of inflammation, particularly that of rheumatism, gout, neuralgia due to peripheral disturbance, sciatica, cancer, and pelvic affections. The sedative action of Atropine on the vagus has been successfully utilized in cholera infantum and other forms of cholera, on the theory that the gastro-enteric branches of the nerve are powerfully excited by the toxin of the disease. It is of great value in sudden collapse occurring in acute disease, and characterized by failure of arterial tension, subnormal temperature and excessive sweating; also in shock when the loss of temperature is chiefly due to vaso-motor paralysis. As a vaso-motor contractor it has been highly commended in pneumonia, congestion of the lungs, cerebral and spinal hyperemia, congestive headaches, encephalitis, meningitis, and myelitis. Belladonna is often a valuable remedy in recent cystitis from chill, incontinence of urine in children, acute coryza, sore throat with fever, acute tonsillitis, epileptic and puerperal convulsions, spermatorrhea, and involuntary seminal emissions. In scarlet fever it is indicated when the rash is imperfectly developed, the pulse feeble, and the general condition adynamic, also in typhus fever when the pupils are contracted, and in erysipelas of superficial and non-vesicular character. The prophylactic power of Belladonna against scarlet fever was at one time believed in by many practitioners, strenuously denied by others, and is now generally discredited. The Ointment is an efficient application in mastitis, rectal ulcer, anal fissure, boils, carbuncle, and other superficial inflammations.

Beside the affections already mentioned, Atropine is used internally or hypodermically as a hemostatic remedy in metrorrhagia and phthisical hemoptysis; also in ptyalism due to mercury and pregnancy, for the night-sweats of phthisis, in colliquative diarrhea, and as an antagonist to all the effects of Muscarine, and to some of the effects of Morphine, Physostigmine, Hydrocyanic Acid, Ether, and Chloroform. It is synergistic to many of the effects of Morphine, and in poisoning thereby it should be used in very small doses, chiefly as a respiratory stimulant. Most of the unsuccessful cases treated by it were instances of overdosing with the antagonist, thereby superinducing atropine-narcosis upon the morphine-narcosis. In many cases of apparent death from ether or chloroform, the hypodermic injection of Atropine has saved life when other methods had failed. A solution of gr. iv to the ℥ is used locally by ophthalmologists to dilate the pupils, paralyze accommodation, and contract the vessels of the eye, as in iritis, phlyctenular keratitis, and perforating ulcer of the cornea. It is contraindicated whenever there is increased intraocular tension, and should not be used in persons over 40 years of age, or in gouty or rheumatic subjects, in whom its instillation may light up a latent or incipient glaucoma.

Digitized by Google

BENZOINUM, Benzoin,—is a balsamic resin obtained from *Styrax Benzoin*, a tree of the nat. ord. Styraceæ, native in Sumatra and Siam, by incision of its bark. It occurs in agglutinated tears or a brown, mottled mass, is soluble in alcohol and solution of potassa, and is composed of *Resins* 80 per cent., *Benzoic Acid* 10 to 20 per cent., and a trace of *Volatile Oil*. Some varieties yield also *Cinnamic Acid*. Dose, gr. v–xx, [av. gr. xv.]. Benzoin is an ingredient of Adeps Benzoinatus, Benzoinated Lard.

Preparations.

Tinctura Benzoini, *Tincture of Benzoin*,—has of Benzoin 20 parts, Alcohol 100. Dose, ℥x–xx, [av. ℥xv.]

Tinctura Benzoini Composita, *Compound Tincture of Benzoin (Friar's Balsam)*,—has of Benzoin 10, Aloes 2, Storax 8, Balsam of Tolu 4, Alcohol to 100. Dose, ℥x–xl, [av. ℥xxx.]

Benzoic Acid and its Salts.

Acidum Benzoicum, *Benzoic Acid*, $HC_7H_5O_2$,—occurs in light, feathery plates and needles, and is obtained from Benzoin by sublimation, or prepared artificially, chiefly from Toluol. It is soluble in 500 of water, and in 2 of alcohol at 59° F., but its solubility in water is aided by Borax, one part of each being soluble in 100 parts. It is a constituent of Tinctura Opii Camphorata. Dose, gr. v–x [av. gr. vijss] in wafers.

Ammonii Benzoas, *Ammonium Benzoate*,—is soluble in 5 parts of water and in 28 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx, [av. gr. xv.]

Lithii Benzoas, *Lithium Benzoate*,—soluble in 4 parts of water and in 12 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx, [av. gr. xv.]

Sodii Benzoas, *Sodium Benzoate*,—is efflorescent on exposure to air, soluble in about 2 parts of water and in 45 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Unofficial Derivatives.

Acidum Cinnamicum, *Cinnamic Acid*, $C_9H_8O_2$,—occurs in the balsams, in styrax, and in some benzoin resins. It occurs in fine needles or thick prisms, which are soluble in hot water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–x, hypodermically.

Sodii Cinnamas, *Sodium Cinnamate*,—occurs as a white, crystalline powder, soluble in water. Dose, gr. j–x, in 5 per cent. sterilized solution, internally or hypodermically.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Benzoin* are Alkalies, Acids, Water; with the *Benzoates* are Acids Ferric salts.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of Benzoin is that of Benzoic Acid, which is antiseptic, antipyretic, analgesic, diaphoretic, and diuretic. A solution of 1 in 1000 prevents the development of bacteria, and one of 4 in 1000 is fatal to most of them. Taken internally it causes slight epigastric heat, increases the pulse-rate, and stimulates the action of the skin and kidneys, the salivary glands, and the bronchial mucous membrane. It is principally excreted by the kidneys, partly as hippuric acid by combination with glycocoll, and in part unchanged. Benzoin is irritant to the fauces, and the powder excites sneezing and coughing when inhaled.

Benzoin is principally used as a stimulating expectorant, especially in the chronic bronchitis of the aged, and by atomization in laryngeal affections. The compound tincture, ʒj to ʒj in a pint of boiling water, is a useful sedative inhalation for the irritation and cough of subacute laryngitis and tracheitis.

Digitized by Google

It has been used beneficially in chlorosis and some uterine disorders. The compound tincture is a good local application (1 part to 4 of glycerin and water) for sore nipples and chaps of the hands and lips. For use as a cosmetic, either tincture is mixed with 20 parts of water, and employed to remove freckles, and for other skin affections, especially urticaria. The tinctures are excellent applications to foul-smelling wounds, and form the basis of all the proprietary preparations sold for that purpose.

Benzoic Acid and its salts are generally considered to be efficient agents for rendering an alkaline urine acid. They are valuable remedies in chronic cystitis, not only neutralizing the alkalinity of the urine, but also stimulating and disinfecting the vesical mucous membrane. Phosphatic calculi are said to have been dissolved by the long-continued use of Ammonium Benzoate.

Sodium Benzoate has been largely used as a substitute for the salicylates in the septic diseases, being equally antiseptic and antipyretic. Though slower in action, its effects are more permanent, and it is capable of being used in larger doses (ʒij–iij daily). In diphtheria and scarlet fever it has been highly efficient, and in acute rheumatism, typhoid and the malarial fevers it has rendered good service. In phthisis, its use by inhalation to the extent of $\frac{1}{1000}$ of the body-weight daily has seemed to be of value. It has proved very efficient in whooping-cough.

Lithium Benzoate is used in gout and the uric acid diathesis, with the object of forming the very soluble urate of lithium in the system, also on the theory that, as benzoic acid is converted into hippuric acid at the expense of nitrogenous material which would otherwise become uric acid, the latter product will be lessened.

Cinnamic Acid resembles benzoic acid in its action. It increases leucocytosis, and promotes the excretion of uric acid in a marked degree. Sodium Cinnamate has been used internally and by intravenous injection in pulmonary tuberculosis with excellent results.

BERBERIS, Berberis, (*Barberry*),—is the root of several species of the nat. ord. Berberidaceæ, the one generally used being the *Berberis aquifolium*, or Oregon grape, which grows on the Pacific slope of the United States. Its value is probably due to its alkaloid, *Berberine*, $C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$, a yellow, crystalline body, soluble in hot water and alcohol, but not in ether, which is found also in several other plants, as Hydrastis, Coptis, Podophyllum, Menispermum, Calumba, Xanthoxylum, etc. Dose, gr. x–xl [av. gr. xxx.]

Fluidextractum Berberidis, *Fluidextract of Berberis*,—Dose, ♏x–xl [av. ♏xxx.]

Berberina, *Berberine* (Unofficial),—Dose, gr. j–x. It usually occurs in commerce as *Hydrastin*, which is a Berberine Hydrochlorate prepared from Hydrastis.

Berberis is an astringent bitter, a tonic and stomachic in small doses, but in large doses it is cathartic, producing watery diarrhea with abdominal pain. It is believed to possess considerable alterative powers. It has been successfully used as a local application in conjunctivitis, and internally as a remedy for intermittent, remittent and typhoid fevers, diarrhea and dyspepsia. As an alterative and tonic it is useful in syphilitic and strumous affections, and in pain, soreness and burning sensations along the biliary or urinary tracts with a tendency to gravel or gall-stones it will be found a useful remedy.

Berberine has some antiseptic and antiperiodic value, but in large doses it is a gastro-intestinal irritant. The Hydrochlorate is a useful injection in gonorrhea, in which it acts by virtue of its antiseptic and astringent powers. Alkaloidal precipitants and soluble Tartrates are incompatible with Berberine salts.

Digitized by Google

BISMUTHUM, Bismuth, Bi.—This metal is represented in medicine by six official salts and several unofficial ones, the most important of which are the following:—

Official Salts of Bismuth.

Bismuthi Citras, *Bismuth Citrate,* $BiC_6H_5O_7$,—a white, amorphous powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol, soluble in Water of Ammonia. Used only for pharmaceutical purposes. Dose, gr. j–iij [av. gr. ij.]

Bismuthi et Ammonii Citras, *Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate,*—is a combination of the citrate with aqua ammoniæ, and has no definite chemical composition. Small, pearly scales, very soluble in water, sparingly in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–v, [av. gr. ij.]

Bismuthi Subcarbonas, *Bismuth Subcarbonate,*—a white or yellowish-white powder, of somewhat varying chemical composition, tasteless and odorless, insoluble in water or alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. vijss], in powder or emulsion.

Bismuthi Subnitras, *Bismuth Subnitrate,*—a heavy, white powder, of somewhat varying chemical composition, odorless and almost tasteless, of slightly acid reaction; insoluble in alcohol, almost insoluble in water. Dose, gr v–xx, [av. gr. vijss.] several times a day, in powder, pill, or milk; often combined with opium, morphine or belladonna.

Bismuthi Subgallas, *Bismuth Subgallate* (*Dermatol*),—fine, odorless, saffron-yellow powder, insoluble in all ordinary solvents. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. iv.]

Bismuthi Subsalicylas, *Bismuth Subsalicylate,*—should yield not less than 80 per cent. of pure bismuth oxide; almost insoluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Unofficial Bismuth Salts.

Bismuthi Subiodidum (Oxyiodidum), *Bismuth Subiodide,*—a brick-red, heavy, amorphous powder, insoluble in water, insoluble in any reagent without decomposition. Used locally as an antiseptic dusting powder, and internally in doses of gr. jss–iij.

Bismuthi Oleas, *Bismuth Oleate,*—a pearly-gray, soft, bland substance. [See under Acidum Oleicum].

Airol, *Bismuth Oxy-iodo-gallate,*—is a patented combination of Bismuth Subgallate and Iodine, occurring as a bulky, gray powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol. It is used as a dusting powder for ulcers and wounds, or mixed with Vaselin or Lanolin as an ointment. Calomel is incompatible with it.

Eudoxin, *Bismuth Tetra-iodo-phenol-phtalein,*—is a bismuth salt of Nosophen and contains about 53 per cent. of Iodine and 14 per cent. of Bismuth. It occurs as a reddish-brown, odorless and tasteless powder, insoluble in water. It is said to be an efficient internal antiseptic for gastric and intestinal affections. Dose, for children, gr. j–iij; for adults, gr. iij–viij.

Orphol, *Bismuth Beta-naphtholate,*—contains from 50 to 70 per cent. of Bi_2O_3 also Beta-naphthol; is a reddish-brown powder, insoluble in water, and recommended as an intestinal antiseptic and astringent. Dose, gr. v–xx, up to a daily quantity of gr. xv for children and gr. xlv for adults, given with honey or milk.

Xeroform, *Bismuth Tri-brom-phenol,*—is a patented preparation which contains about 50 per cent. of Bi_2O_3 and occurs as a yellow, insoluble powder, having a faint odor of carbolic acid. It is almost non-toxic and unirritating to mucous surfaces. It is an excellent surgical and intestinal antiseptic, and has been used locally with benefit in chancroids, buboes, foul ulcers, infected wounds, burns, eczema and other skin diseases. It has been given internally with satisfactory results in cholera, intestinal catarrh and the summer diarrhea of children, also for chronic urticaria and certain forms of infantile eczema. Dose, gr. vij–xv, three times a day.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate* are Acids; with *Bismuth Subnitrate* are Alkali Carbonates and Hydrates, Calomel, Hypophosphites, Gallic Acid, Iodides, Salicylic Acid, Sulphur, Tannic Acid; with the *Subcarbonate* as with the carbonates (see under Carbo); with the *Subgallate*, Acids.

Physiological Action.

The action of the insoluble Bismuth salts is chiefly a local one, they being sedative to the end-organs of the nerves, though a minute quantity passes into

Digitized by Google

the blood and acts as a tonic, promoting constructive metamorphosis by increasing the appetite and digestion. They are also feebly astringent, and produce constipation after a time, coloring the stools and tongue a dark clay color, from their conversion in part into the sulphide. Toxic effects when occurring are ascribed to Arsenic, with which the commercial preparations were formerly contaminated; but it has been shown that the Bismuth salts possess toxic powers of their own, and that the symptoms of bismuth-poisoning may develop when these preparations are applied as a dressing to a large, denuded surface, or taken internally in large doses for a long period of time. A black line along the margins of the gums, headache, nausea, vomiting, pale face, elevated temperature, rapid pulse, edema of the lower extremities, diarrhea, and an odor of urine on the breath, are some of the symptoms observed in such cases. Black and gangrenous sloughs may occur in the intestines, and the urine may contain albumin.

The insoluble Bismuth salts are used internally in many forms of disordered digestion, gastralgia, vomiting and diarrhea, especially in children, but large doses are necessary for efficiency. The best vehicle for them is milk. Locally they are used with advantage in acne rosacea, stomatitis, nursing sore mouth, eczema, intertrigo, ulcers, conjunctivitis, coryza, gonorrhea, gleet and leucorrhea. The Subnitrate is regarded by many practitioners as almost a specific in cholera infantum, given in hourly doses of 3 to 6 grains: also in the diarrhea of phthisis, in dysentery and intestinal ulceration, it is highly efficient, in doses of 15 grains every hour or two. Externally, it is employed as a dusting powder, either pure or mixed with starch (1 to 5); as a drying application for the nasal, pharyngeal and laryngeal mucous membranes; in suspension as an injection in gonorrhea (4 to 10 per cent.); and with vaselin (10 to 15 per cent.) as an ointment in eczema, also for burns and wounds.

The Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate being soluble, is more rapid in action, but also more astringent and irritant than the other salts, though it is probably precipitated in the stomach by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice. It is serviceable in diarrhea without irritation of the intestinal mucous membrane, but rather with relaxation thereof. The Subsalicylate when pure is well borne by the stomach, and can be used for longer periods than the subnitrate. It has been especially serviceable in the diarrhea of phthisis, in that of typhoid fever, and in chronic gastric and intestinal disorders, also as an internal antiseptic in dilatation of the stomach.

The Subgallate, also known as *Dermatol*, is one of the many substitutes for Iodoform. It has great stability, as well as valuable drying and bactericidal qualities, and is an excellent vulnerary for wounds and burns. It has proven useful in the treatment of moist cezema, ulcers, and other affections of the eye, diseases of the middle ear and dental caries. It occasionally produces dermatitis, and Dr. Cantrell holds that it is decidedly irritating, is a stimulant rather than an astringent, does not check but rather increases discharge, and does not

Digitized by Google

fulfil the claims made for it. Efforts are made to show value for it as an internal remedy in fermentative dyspepsia and gastric catarrh. It is efficiently employed internally for diarrhea in doses of 10 or 20 grains every two or three hours.

The Oleate is credited with mildly astringent and emollient properties, and has been used with benefit in pustular affections of the skin and in acne. The Subiodide is an exceedingly valuable agent in the treatment of burns, wounds, ulcers, and similar affections as a substitute for Iodoform. It is remarkably efficient as a stimulant of granulation in wounds, and is odorless, non-irritant, and highly antiseptic.

BROMUM, Bromine, Br,—is a non-metallic element found in sea-water and in the mother-liquid of certain salt-works, usually in combination with other substances. It occurs as a dark, brownish-red, volatile liquid, evolving an irritant vapor of peculiar and suffocating odor. It is soluble in 30 of water at 59° F., very soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and carbon disulphide. On exposure to air or heat it is completely volatilized. It destroys the color of solutions of litmus and indigo, and imparts a yellow color to solution of starch. It is used only by inhalation and locally as an escharotic.

Acidum Hydrobromicum Dilutum, *Diluted Hydrobromic Acid,*—is composed of absolute Hydrobromic Acid, HBr, 10 per cent., and Water, 90 per cent., and occurs as a clear, colorless and odorless liquid, of pungent and acid taste. It is produced by decomposing Potassium Bromide with Sulphuric acid and distilling. Dose, ♏xx–℥ij [av. ℥j.] well diluted.

Bromides and their Preparations.

Potassii Bromidum, *Potassium Bromide,* KBr,—colorless, cubical crystals, soluble in 1.6 of water and in 200 of alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–℥j, [av. gr. xv], well diluted.

Sodii Bromidum, *Sodium Bromide,* NaBr,—colorless, monoclinic crystals, soluble in 1.2 of water and in 13 of alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–℥j, [av. gr. xv], well diluted.

Lithii Bromidum, *Lithium Bromide,* LiBr,—a white, granular, deliquescent salt, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–xl, [av. gr. xv], well diluted.

Ammonii Bromidum, *Ammonium Bromide,* NH_4Br,—colorless, prismatic crystals, soluble in 1.5 of water and in 30 of alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–xl [av. gr. xv], well diluted. This Bromide is well borne by children in comparatively large doses if epileptic from reflex causes. A child one year old can tolerate gr. v every 4 hours (Barton).

Calcii Bromidum, *Calcium Bromide,* $CaBr_2$,—a white, granular, deliquescent salt, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–℥j, [av. gr. xv], well diluted.

Strontii Bromidum, *Strontium Bromide,* $SrBr_2(H_2O)_6$,—colorless, hexagonal crystals, very deliquescent, very soluble in water and in alcohol; insoluble in ether. Dose, gr. ij–xxx [av. gr. xv], well diluted.

Zinci Bromidum, *Zinc Bromide,* $ZnBr_2$,—a white, granular, deliquescent powder, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ½–iij [av. gr. ij], well diluted.

Syrupus Ferri Bromidi, *Syrup of Iron Bromide* (Unofficial),—is a syrupy liquid containing 10 per cent. of Ferrous Bromide, $FeBr_2$, prepared by acting on Iron Wire 35 parts with Bromine 75, adding Sugar 600 and Water up to 1000 parts. A translucent, pale-green, odorless liquid of sweet, ferruginous taste and neutral reaction. Dose, ℥ss–j.

Arsenic Bromide is described on page 159, **Aurum Bromide** on page 165, **Ethyl Bromide** on pages 87 and 90, and **Camphora Monobromata** under CAMPHORA.

Derivatives of Bromine.

Bromoformum, *Bromoform,* (*Tri-bromo-methane*), $CHBr_3$,—is prepared by the action of sodium hypobromite on acetone, or by the action of bromine upon a solution of equal

Digitized by Google

parts of caustic potash and methyl alcohol. A clear and colorless liquid, of pleasant odor and sweet, agreeable taste; slightly soluble in water, readily soluble in alcohol and in glycerin. Dose, ℥j–v [av. ℥iij]. If it has color it should be rejected as unsafe by reason of decomposition.

Bromipin (Unofficial),—is a combination of bromine with the fatty acids of Sesame oil, and occurs as a yellowish liquid containing 10 per cent. of Bromine. Dose, ʒj–iv thrice daily, in emulsion, warm milk or capsules.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Bromine* are: Alkali Hydrates, Arsenites, Ferrous salts, Hypophosphites, Hydriodic Acid, Mercurous salts; with *Bromoform* are: Caustic Alkalies, Aqueous liquids; with the *Bromides* are: Acids, Alkaloids, Antimony salts, Bismuth salts, Chlorine-water, Chlorates and Chromates in acid solutions; Salts of Copper, Lead, and Silver; Mercurous salts, Nitric Acid, Spirit of Nitrous Ether if acid.

Physiological Action.

Bromine is an active and painful escharotic. It sets free ozone, and is therefore antiseptic, disinfectant and deodorant. A solution of 1 in 500 is germicidal in moist air and with an exposure of not less than three hours. Its vapor is irritant to the eyes and the respiratory tract, causing cough, hoarseness and dyspnea. Internally it acts as a corrosive poison, producing violent gastritis, depression, and collapse.

The Bromides are powerful depressants to the nervous system and the circulation, the Potassium salt being the most active in this respect. They lower the activity of the cortical motor area, and that of the brain as a whole, and are powerful hypnotics. The excessive use of Potassium Bromide produces degeneration of the cortical cells, beginning at the periphery of the dendrons. They lower the reflex excitability of the spinal cord, and impair the functions of the peripheral nerves and the sensory apparatus, causing anesthesia of the skin and mucous membranes. They depress the muscular system, by direct action on the muscles themselves, as well as by their action on the nerves supplying them. The Potassium salt is directly paralyzant to the heart, lessening the force and frequency of its contractions, and finally stopping it in diastole. They lower the arterial tension and the body temperature, depress the sexual appetite and power, cause pallor and emaciation, a coated tongue and disordered digestion, a fetid breath, acne on the face and upper extremities, somnolence, dysphagia, sluggish reflexes and defective coördination; and if long continued may even impair the mental faculties, producing hallucinations in some cases, in others melancholia with suicidal tendency; also incompetence of the sphincters and paralysis, beginning at the periphery and extending to the centres. They sometimes cause maniacal excitement, as in the case of a physician who committed suicide in a frenzy caused by bromidizing himself for sea-sickness. The general result of their action is termed *Bromism*, and is heralded by the acne and lowered faucial sensibility. It is probably due to the sedative influence of these agents on the sympathetic system, causing general anemia of the brain, spinal cord, sexual organs, and skin. It is believed that a previous prolonged use of opium or morphine renders the organism extremely susceptible to the action of the bromides.

Digitized by Google

Bromides are rapidly absorbed and slowly eliminated by the kidneys, skin, saliva, intestinal and bronchial mucous membranes, and the milk. They irritate the mucous membranes at the points of elimination, and increase the quantity of the urine and the excretion of the chlorides and the nitrogenous constituents, but decrease the elimination of the phosphates.

Hydrobromic Acid is more irritant to the stomach than the bromides, but after absorption it has the same action as these agents on the nervous system and the circulation.

Dr. Hammond mentions several cases of fatal bromide-poisoning in one of the last chapters of his treatise on Nervous Diseases, and several cases of poisoning by Potassium Bromide have been published by Dr. Greenless. The first was that of an epileptic who took 75 grains a day for three weeks, when stupor, coma, and extreme prostration and death followed. The *post mortem* showed intense congestion of the meninges. In another case, an epileptic, the same amount of potassium bromide, 75 grains a day, was given, and in ten days coma and death followed. Both the brain and meninges were congested and the kidneys were in the advanced stage of cirrhosis. The other cases were less prominent and clearly resulted from bromism due to long use of the drug. In some cases of inebriety large doses of bromides produce stupor and prostration, from which recovery is slow, and is followed by continued prostration.

Differences in Action between the Bromides.

Potassium Bromide is the most toxic to the heart and the muscular system, and is the least hypnotic. It contains 66 per cent. of Bromine.

Sodium Bromide is the least toxic, but the most hypnotic, and acts more energetically on the circulation. It contains 78 per cent. of Bromine.

Ammonium Bromide resembles the Potassium salt in action, except that it exerts less influence on the heart and on the muscular system, and is somewhat more stimulating.

Lithium Bromide contains the most Bromine, 92 per cent., and resembles the sodium salt in action. It has proved better than the others in some cases of epilepsy, and is by several authorities considered the best hypnotic of the series.

Calcium Bromide is an efficient hypnotic, but otherwise much less active than the other bromides.

Strontium Bromide is said to be less apt than the other bromides to produce the bromic acne and the other results of bromism.

Zinc Bromide, in large doses, is violently irritant. It is supposed to combine the tonic effects of zinc with the sedative action of the bromides.

Ferrous Bromide is not official. It is supposed to combine the actions of iron and the bromides, and to produce the effects of a sedative chalybeate tonic. It is not an eligible chalybeate.

THERAPEUTICS.

The Bromides are used as sedatives to the nervous system, to lower reflex activity, to produce sleep, to subdue excitement of the genital apparatus, and to antagonize cerebral excitement when not inflammatory in character. In epilepsy their power of lowering the excitability of the cerebral cortex makes them the most valuable remedies for diminishing the number of the attacks, though they rarely cure the disease. They are greatly abused in many instances, and should usually be restricted to those cases in which motor irritability is more marked than psychic irritability, and where the disease is not due to gross organic lesions. They should not be used in anemic or adynamic cases, and should never be continued for any length of time without the daily supervision of a competent physician. Their dosage in this disease is usually much heavier than is necessary, instead of 40 to 60 grains and more thrice daily, less than one-half these qualities give equally good results, particularly

Digitized by Google

if sodium chloride is withdrawn from the food, as the bromides act more efficiently in the absence of the chlorides. If opium be administered for 4 to 6 weeks before a course of bromide treatment the latter will be more effective in smaller doses than otherwise. In various forms of insanity they are largely used, often to the detriment of the patient, causing a degree of mental dulness which simulates dementia, lowering nutrition and checking recovery. As hypnotics they are valuable in the insomnia of overwork or worry, in nightmare and the night-screaming of children, and when there is no organic reason for the wakefulness, but they are useless in cases due to pain, and in delirium tremens. They are efficiently palliative in many spasmodic affections, as laryngismus stridulus and whooping-cough, also for the nervous symptoms of the climacteric period, and those complicating uterine disease. Tetanus has been cured by large doses of the bromides, and in strychnine poisoning they have proved efficient as antagonists, though too slow of action to be of much practical service. In diabetes of nervous origin, the Ammonium salt, long used, has proved curative by its sedative influence on the medulla; and in acute rheumatism it is an excellent alkali. In muscular rheumatism, rheumatic arthritis and myalgia, also in the uric acid diathesis and various affections due to undeveloped gout, the Lithium salt gives good results. Bromides are often very efficient in migraine, neuralgia, and hysteria, nervous erethism, infantile colic, cholera infantum, vomiting of cerebral origin, sea-sickness, cardiac irritability not due to anemia and other varieties of functional disease of the heart, seminal losses when plethora exists, and nymphomania. The Potassium salt is, by some writers, considered almost specific in subinvolution of the womb, also in uterine hemorrhage not due to a mechanical cause.

Strontium Bromide is favorably known for its beneficial action in gastric affections, particularly in dyspepsia, acetic and lactic fermentation, flatulence from decomposition and vomiting of various origin, including the vomiting of pregnancy. In severe cases of the latter affection it proved entirely successful, administered in doses of gr. xv with meals, twice daily for a month. In epilepsy it has been employed with advantage, in doses of gr. xx thrice daily, gradually increased: and it has been used in the treatment of nervous and sick headaches, sea-sickness, insomnia and other conditions for which the bromides are considered suitable. It is said to be less productive of the bromic acne than any other bromide in general use.

The Syrup of Iron Bromide has been reported by some observers as very efficient in chorea, and its usefulness therein is as strenuously denied by others. Hydrobromic Acid has been useful in hysteria, congestive headaches, neuralgia, and tinnitus aurium. It is considered less depressant than the bromides of potassium and of sodium, and is recommended as a substitute for those salts. Fothergill used it with benefit in reflex and spasmodic coughs, and in the cerebral disturbance of simple continued fever. Used as a solvent for quinine it retards cinchonism, and prevents the headache due to the full action of quinine and iron.

Digitized by Google

The Bromides should be administered in plenty of water, two or three times a day after meals, and when given for any length of time Arsenic should be conjoined with them to prevent the bromic acne, and an occasional purgative to prevent accumulation. The mixture of Potassium Bromide and Chloral, so much used in alcoholism, is dangerous in cases of weak or fatty heart, both drugs being active cardiac depressants.

Bromipin may be administered for a long time, it is said, without irritating the stomach, impairing the appetite, or producing bromism. It is highly praised by those who have used it, as supplying all the therapeutic efficacy of the bromides, with few or none of their drawbacks.

Bromine is not much used in medicine. It is the most efficient escharotic for chancre and hospital gangrene, and its vapor inhaled from hot water is useful in acute coryza and hay-fever. A solution of 8 minims to the ounce, used internally in doses of mj–iij every half-hour, together with inhalation of the vapor, has been successfully employed in severe cases of laryngeal diphtheria.

Bromoform is an analogue of Chloroform, its inhalation producing anesthesia of brief duration. Overdoses internally have caused deep narcosis in children tempted by its agreeable taste to the surreptitious ingestion of a greater than the prescribed quantity. It is an efficient palliative in whooping-cough, administered in daily doses of 5 to 20 minims in glycerin and alcohol solution. It aborts the paroxysms of coughing and reduces their number, but has little influence otherwise on the regular course of the affection. Increasing doses must not be pushed very far for fear of toxic symptoms, and the drug must be absolutely colorless if pure. Inhalations of Bromoform have been used with some success in the treatment of diphtheria, and it has been employed locally with benefit, as a deodorizer, disinfectant and analgesic, in ozena and in tuberculous and other ulcers of the larynx.

BRYONIA, Bryonia, *Bryony* (Unofficial),—is the root of *Bryonia alba* and of *Bryonia dioica*, European perennial plants of the nat. ord. Cucurbitaceæ. Its taste is acrid and bitter, but it is inodorous. The active principle is the glucoside *Bryonin*, $C_{48}H_{80}O_{19}$, which is intensely bitter, and soluble in water and in alcohol, but insoluble in ether. Dose, of the powdered root, gr. x–xxx.

Preparations.

Tinctura Bryoniæ, *Tincture of Bryonia* (Unofficial),—a 10 per cent. solution of the root in alcohol. Dose, ♏v–℥ss.

Bryonin (Unofficial),—is a violent poison in doses of from 3 to 4 grains. Dose, as a drastic purgative, gr. ½–¾.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Bryonia is a pure irritant, setting up local inflammation wherever applied, with febrile phenomena. It has a vesicant action on the skin, and is violently irritant to the serous and mucous membranes. Taken internally, it has caused fatal gastritis; introduced into the pleura, fatal pleuritis has resulted with fibrinous effusion. It has a specific determination to serous and synovial mem-

Digitized by Google

branes, especially the pleuræ, and is irritant to muscular fibre and to the bronchial mucous membrane, causing dry, continuous, shaking cough, with soreness behind the sternum. It produces cerebral congestion, with frontal headache, vertigo and epistaxis; also hepatic and renal congestion, burning pain and tenderness in the hepatic region with bilious disturbance amounting sometimes to severe jaundice, vesical tenesmus, and depression of the action of the heart. It is a drastic purgative and a powerful diuretic.

Bryonia is a very old medicine, its most ancient reputation having been in epilepsy, hysteria and mania, conditions in which it is now superseded by other agents. It is a most valuable drug in the second stage of serous inflammations, after Aconite has reduced the pyrexia, especially in pleurisy, pleuro-pneumonia and pericarditis, to limit the extent of the effusion and to promote its absorption. For this purpose small doses frequently repeated are required. Also, in rheumatic fever, after the swelling of the joints has been reduced by other means, Bryonia is extremely efficient for the pain and stiffness. It is one of the best remedies for a "cold-on-the-chest," with dry, shaking cough, soreness, or shooting pains. It has been used with success in common, continued or "gastric" fever, relapsing fever, congestive headaches increased by stooping, bilious headache with vomiting, gastralgia with pyrosis and soreness of the epigastrium, constipation, cholera infantum during dry, hot weather, congestion of the liver, croup, and threatened mammitis. Pains of shooting or tearing character, increased by movement, are often quickly relieved by this drug. In dropsies it is used as a drastic purgative and diuretic to remove the accumulated fluid.

BUCHU, Buchu,—is the dried leaves of *Barosma betulina*, a S. African shrub of the nat. order Rutaceæ. They contain a *Volatile Oil*, which is probably the active principle, and gives them a peculiar and penetrating odor, resembling that of peppermint; also *Barosmin*, a bitter extractive, and resin, gum, lignin, etc. Dose, of the leaves, gr. xv–xl [av. gr. xxx.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Buchu, *Fluidextract of Buchu*,—Dose, ♏xv–xl [av. ♏xxx.]
Infusum Buchu, *Infusion of Buchu* (Unofficial),—℥j to the pint. Dose, ℥ss–ij.
Incompatible with Buchu are: Ferrous Sulphate, Infusion of Galls.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Buchu in small doses causes a sense of heat in the stomach, which is gradually diffused over the body. It increases the pulse-rate, stimulates the appetite, and produces slight moisture of the skin. It increases the flow of urine which becomes of darker color and strongly aromatic odor, and deposits a brownish sediment. In large doses it causes vomiting, purging and strangury, with a burning sensation at the stomach.

Buchu is of especial value in chronic affections of the genito-urinary mucous

Digitized by Google

membrane, on which the volatile oil acts topically, being eliminated by the kidneys. It is a useful remedy in pyelitis, cystitis and urethritis; also in lithiasis, in chronic bronchitis, and in affections of the prostate gland. It is recommended in atonic dyspepsia, chronic rheumatism and affections of the skin, also for dropsy, but it is not so actively diuretic as to be very efficient in the latter condition.

The Infusion makes an excellent vehicle for saline diuretics.

CACTUS GRANDIFLORUS, *Night-blooming Cereus* (Unofficial),—is a native of tropical America, and has long had a local reputation as a remedy for dropsy, but was brought into notice as a cardiac remedy by Dr. Rudini. Its active principle, *Cactine*, a supposed alkaloid, has been physiologically studied by Dr. Myers, who finds it possessed of very decided stimulant action upon the heart, the arterial tension and the spinal motor centres. Therapeutically, this drug has been employed as a cardiac stimulant in the functional disorders of the heart connected with anemia, neurasthenia, dyspepsia, tobacco-poisoning, exophthalmos, sexual exhaustion and low fevers, also in pseudo angina pectoris. It does not prolong the diastole, as Digitalis does, and on this account it has been especially recommended in complicated aortic regurgitation. A tincture is prepared, ℥iv of the fresh stems to a pint of strong alcohol, the dose of which is ♏v–x, up to xxx, every 4 hours. Dose of Cactine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{30}$, three or four times a day.

Pellotine, $C_{13}H_{19}NO_3$ (Unofficial),—is an alkaloid obtained from *Anhalonium Williamsii*, a member of the cactus family growing in Mexico. This alkaloid is a powerful hypnotic and also somewhat analgesic, though not possessing the pain-relieving power of morphine. It has the advantage of being capable of hypodermic administration, and has given relief to the pains of locomotor ataxia and peripheral neuritis. The dose is about gr. j for an adult. *Mexcaline*, another alkaloid, seems to be the cause of the exaltation produced by drinking the fermented liquor Mezcal prepared from this plant.

CADMIUM, Cd.,—in its physiological action resembles both Antimony and Zinc, its salts being escharotic, astringent, depressant, and emetic; in overdoses acting as irritant poisons, with cerebro-spinal symptoms such as convulsions and coma. They are never used internally, but for external employment the important ones are—

Cadmii Sulphas, *Cadmium Sulphate* (Unofficial),—transparent oblique prisms, efflorescent, and very soluble in water. Used externally in a solution of gr. ss–iv ad ℥j aq. destil., or as an ointment (1 to 40 of fresh lard).

Cadmii Iodidum, *Cadmium Iodide* (Unofficial),—large, white, pearly crystals, soluble in water and alcohol. Used as an ointment, 1 to 8 of lard.

The Sulphate has been used almost exclusively as a stimulating astringent in gonorrhea and conjunctivitis. Corneal opacities are absorbed under the use of a solution of gr. ij to the ℥, and in gonorrhea a mild injection (gr. ½ ad ℥j) is very beneficial. An ointment of the Iodide has been usefully employed for enlarged glands, chronic joint affections, cutaneous diseases, nodes and chilblains. Alkalies, Carbonates, Chromates, Phosphates, and Sulphides, are incompatible with the soluble Cadmium salts.

CAFFEINA, Caffeine, (*Theine, Trimethyl-xanthine*) $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2 + H_2O$,—is a feebly basic proximate principle, obtained from the dried seeds of *Coffea arabica*, or the dry leaves of *Thea sinensis*, and found also in other plants. It occurs in colorless, silky crystals, which are soluble in 80 of water and in 33 of alcohol. The commercial Caffeine is usually obtained from old tea leaves. It contains more nitrogen than almost any other vegetable principle. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. j]. Caffeine is an ingredient of the Compound Powder of Acetanilide (see page 59).

The plant is a small tree of the nat. ord. Rubiaceæ, 15 to 30 feet high, native of Abyssinia, but cultivated in various parts of the world. alkaloid *Caffeine* (partly free, partly as a tannate), also

Digitized by Google

tannic and caffeic acids, sugar, legumin, etc. By roasting them, part of the caffeic acid is converted into methylamin, the sugar is changed into caramel, and several volatile substances are formed, which give to coffee its peculiar aroma and some of its stimulant qualities, and are collectively known as *Caffeone*, one of them being called *Caffeol*.

Allied Plants are—*Thea sinensis*, the tea-plant, which contains Caffeine and Theophylline; *Theobroma cacao*, containing Theobromine, a principle allied closely to caffeine; *Sterculia acuminata*, the Kola-plant, the nut of which contains Caffeine and small quantities of Theobromine; *Paullinia sorbilis*, the seeds of which (Guarana) contain Caffeine and Theobromine; *Ilex Paraguayensis* (Mate) contains a very small quantity of Caffeine; *Erythroxylon Coca*, contains the alkaloid Cocaine, which is allied to caffeine in action, but is more powerful.

Theobromine, *Dimethyl-xanthine*, $C_7H_8N_4O_2$,—is closely allied to caffeine, both chemically and physiologically.

Theophylline, *Dimethyl-xanthine*, $C_7H_8N_4O_2$,—is isomeric with theobromine, differing only in the arrangement of its formula and in some of its reactions.

These bodies are derivatives of *Xanthine*, $C_5H_4N_4O_2$, which occurs as a waste product of metabolism in muscles and other organs, and appears also in urine and feces.

Preparations.

Caffeina Citrata, *Citrated Caffeine*,—is a very uncertain mixture, and is not considered to be a definite compound. It is prepared by dissolving equal weights of Caffeine and Citric Acid in double the quantity of hot distilled water, evaporating the solution to dryness and powdering the product, which is white, odorless, of acid taste and acid reaction, soluble in about 3 parts of water, precipitated as Caffeine on further dilution with water, and redissolved with about 25 parts of water. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij.]

Caffeina Citrata Effervescens, *Effervescent Citrated Caffeine*,—composed of Caffeine 4, Citric Acid 19½, Sodium Bicarbonate 57, Tartaric Acid 30, triturated, dried and powdered. Dose, gr. xxx–℥jss [av. ℥j.], in a glassful of water, as an effervescing drink.

Fluidextractum Coffeæ Viridis (Squibb), *Fluidextract of Green Coffee* (Unofficial),—is intended as a substitute for the fluid extract of Guarana. Dose, ℥ss–ij.

Analogues of Coffea.

Guarana,—is a dried paste consisting chiefly of the crushed seeds of *Paullinia Cupana*, a climbing plant of the nat. ord. Sapindaceæ, growing in Brazil. It occurs in brown cakes or sticks, having an odor of chocolate, and a bitter, astringent taste, partly soluble in water and in alcohol. It contains *Caffeine* and *Theobromine*, also tannic acid, gum, albumin, starch, and a fixed oil. The specimens found in commerce are untrustworthy, unequal in quality and expensive (Squibb). Dose, gr. xv–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Fluidextractum Guaranæ, *Fluidextract of Guarana*,—is made with Diluted Alcohol. Dose, ♏xv–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Diuretin, *Sodio-theobromine Salicylate* (Unofficial),—occurs as a colorless powder, of sweetish, saline and alkaline taste, soluble in ½ its weight of water, and should contain 46½ per cent. of Theobromine. Being a very unstable compound, it should not be prescribed in combination with other drugs, and when dispensed it should be well sealed from contact with the air, from which it rapidly absorbs carbonic acid, thereby undergoing decomposition. If ordered under its chemical name the cost should be less than ½ that of the same article under its proprietary title (Squibb). Dose, gr. x–xv, in powder or aqueous solution, several times a day, as a diuretic.

Agurin (Unofficial),—is a combination of Sodium Acetate and Sodium Theobromate, and is said to contain 60 per cent. of Theobromine. It occurs as a colorless and odorless powder, of alkaline reaction, soluble in water. Dose, gr. v–xv or more, thrice daily in wafers, as a diuretic.

Theocin (Unofficial),—is the trade-name of Theophylline (see above), and occurs as a white, crystalline powder, soluble in 180 of cold water and in 85 of water at 100° F. Dose, gr. iv, thrice daily, as a diuretic.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Caffeine* are: the same substances as for the alkaloids generally (see page 6). Physiologically incompatible are Chloral Hydrate, Morphine, Physostigmine.

Incompatible with *Diuretin* are: Acids, Bicarbonates, Borates, Chloral Hydrate, Ferric Chloride, Phosphates, Phenol, Phosphoric Acid, also the incompatibles for salicylates (see under SALICINUM).

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action.

Caffeine is in general terms at first a stimulant and subsequently a paralyzant to the nerve-centres in the cerebrum, medulla and cord. In small doses it quickens the action of the heart and raises arterial tension; stimulates the cerebral functions, by increasing the supply of blood to the brain; and increases the respiration rate and the secretion of urine. Larger doses (gr. v—viij) often over-stimulate the cerebral circulation, causing great heaviness of the head, flashes of light before the eyes, tinnitus aurium, insomnia, restlessness, and even delirium, the pulse becoming rapid, feeble, irregular and intermittent, and the general body-temperature elevated, though that of the periphery may be lowered. Large doses depress the heart and respiration, and lower the blood-pressure; in the smaller animals it exalts the reflex excitability of the cord, producing tetanic convulsions, and in lethal doses paralyzes the cardiac muscle as well as its motor ganglia, but causing death by paralysis of respiration. It powerfully affects muscular fibre, both voluntary and involuntary kinds, throwing it into a state of tetanic contraction resembling rigor mortis. Caffeine is a reliable hydragogue diuretic, acting by stimulation of the secreting apparatus in the kidney, as well as by generally raising the arterial tension (Brunton). The action of caffeine on the kidneys is two-fold; during the first stage it causes a fall of general blood-pressure and constriction of the renal vessels; during the second stage, which persists much longer than the first, the blood-pressure returns to its normal height and the kidney undergoes great expansion (Murrell). If administered in sufficient quantity it would doubtless prove fatal to man, but its lethal dose for him would be large. Zenetz has recently published the details of three cases of sudden death during the use of full doses of caffeine, in all of which the heart was found at the autopsy to be so firmly contracted that it was cut with difficulty. He infers therefrom that caffeine may cause sudden arrest of the heart in systole.

Caffeine is excreted as such very slightly and slowly by the kidneys. In its passage through the body it largely loses its methyl groups, most of it being transformed into xanthine, which probably breaks up into urea.

Theobromine and Theophylline act similarly to Caffeine on the kidneys, heart, and muscular tissue, but have little effect on the central nervous system. In large doses Theobromine is fatal to small animals.

Coffee is a cerebro-spinal stimulant, a stomachic tonic, and a laxative. It is decidedly diuretic, and is somewhat antiperiodic. The green bean produces very different effects from those of the roasted one, exhibiting the action of Caffeine alone, unmodified by that of the empyreumatic products. A tincture of green coffee, besides being an efficient diuretic, has marked anti-lithic powers, and promotes the elimination of the poison of gout from the system. Coffee when freshly roasted and ground is deodorant, antiseptic, and germicidal, an infusion of ½ per cent. inhibiting the growth of many pathogenic organisms, and those of 10 per cent. killing anthrax bacilli in 3 hours, cholera spirilla in

Digitized by Google

4 hours, and other bacteria in 2 to 6 days. Infusions of green coffee do not possess this antiseptic action, which is probably due to the empyreumatic products developed by the process of roasting.

As a beverage, if used with moderation Coffee assists digestion, promotes intestinal peristalsis, allays the senses of fatigue and hunger, lessens tissue-waste and consequently decreases the formation and excretion of urea. Used to excess it disorders digestion, and causes functional disturbances of the nervous system, shown by headache, vertigo, mental confusion, and palpitation of the heart. It increases secretion, blunts sensation, exalts reflex excitability, increases mental activity, and may produce insomnia and great nervous restlessness. It first briefly stimulates the heart and raises arterial tension, but soon depresses both. The wakefulness is usually preceded by a short period of drowsiness.

The brief stimulation of the intellect, consequent on drinking a cup of good coffee, cannot be obtained from an infusion of raw coffee, and is probably due to the volatile constituents developed in roasting. *Caffeone* opposes Caffeine in its action on the circulation, as it quickens the pulse and lowers arterial tension. Its action, however, is of brief duration, and soon gives way to the influence of the principal constituent. The *Tannin* is the ingredient which enables it to produce dyspepsia, and is most abundant in those infusions which are kept a long time on the stove before being served.

Tea (*Thea sinensis*, nat. ord. Ternstromiaceæ), is one of the most refreshing and stimulating members of the group. Used to excess, it powerfully affects the stability of the motor and the vaso-motor nerves, the action of the heart, and the digestive function, producing flatulent dyspepsia, tremulousness of the limbs, pallor of the surface, irregular cardiac action and feeble impulse, hallucinations, nightmare, anorexia, headache, nausea and vomiting, obstinate neuralgiæ, especially of the supra-orbital and occipital nerves; also constipation and a pain in the left side are not infrequent. The condition of chronic tea-poisoning is termed *Theism*, and is very often seen among women of the lower class in cities, who do not indulge in alcoholic beverages, but freely accept the dominion of the "cup that cheers" and worse than inebriates. Tea contains much more tannin than coffee, and that used as a beverage by the poorer classes is little more than a decoction of tannin, and a fruitful source of dyspepsia and other forms of gastric disorder.

Cocoa (*Theobroma Cacao*, the Chocolate-tree, nat. order Sterculiaceæ), pronounced *Ko-ko*,—is more nutritious than any other of the group, containing a large quantity of fat, *Oleum Theobromatis* (cacao-butter), which makes it difficult of digestion to many persons. The various preparations of this agent are made from the seeds, after the oil has been expressed from them. They are ground in a mill, mixed with rice, barley, sugar, flour, etc., and put up in powdered form, called *Cocoa*,—but when flavored with vanilla and pressed into a cake the product is named *Chocolate*. The thin husks which envelop the seeds

Digitized by Google

re known as *Shells*, and are used to make a beverage similar to but ilder than cocoa or chocolate. [Compare the article entitled THEOBROMATIS)LEUM.]

Coca, or Cuca (*Erythroxylon Coca*, nat. ord. Lineæ), is probably more sus- aining than either tea or coffee and less of a direct stimulant, at least as used)y the Peruvian natives. Its habitual and excessive use produces a very serious rain of nervous symptoms. [Compare the article entitled COCA.] Its alkaloid, *Cocaine*, is allied in action to Caffeine, but is more powerful, and its proportion in the leaves of the plant varies greatly in the different samples which occur in commerce.

Kola (*Cola acuminata*, nat. ord. Sterculiaceæ), is the nut or seed of the Kola plant, a handsome tree growing 30 to 60 feet high in the tropical forests of Africa and in the West Indies. It contains both *Caffeine* and *Theobromine*, the former in larger proportion than any member of the group except Guarana; also *Tannic Acid* and a glucoside substance named *Kolanin*, which, in the presence of a ferment, splits up into free caffeine and glucose, its yield of caffeine being 3 per cent. The Kola nut is highly valued by the negroes as a stimulant beverage and food and as an aphrodisiac, the latter quality being ascribed to the essential oil, which is not present in the dried nuts. It improves the appetite and the digestion, and promotes cheerfulness of the spirits and inclination to exertion. It is becoming a fashionable stimulant under the commercial methods which are employed in pushing the sale of the various preparations on the market.

Guarana (*Paullinia Cupana* of Brazil, nat. ord. Sapindaceæ), contains an alkaloid—*Guaranine*, in the proportion of 5 per cent., which is identical with Caffeine. It is especially noted for relieving a nervous headache, for which purpose the official fluid extract may be used in doses of ℥xx, three or four times daily, when the basis of that preparation happens to be of good quality.

Maté (*Ilex Paraguayensis*, nat. ord. Aquifoliaceæ), is supposed to be intermediate as to its effects between tea and coffee. It contains a very small quantity of Caffeine, about 1 per cent., also a little tannin.

The qualities possessed in common by these substances, and for which they are so universally esteemed by mankind, are three-fold. They all retard the retrograde metamorphosis of the body-tissues (tissue-waste), thereby enabling the work of the individual to be done upon a smaller supply of reparative material (food), and with less fatigue. Furthermore, when used in moderation, they are more or less stimulating to the mental processes, and sedative to the nervous system.

This similarity of action they owe to the possession of principles, which are so closely related to each other that until very recently they have been considered identical both by chemists and pharmacologists. The divergence from each other, in the finer shades of their action, depends most probably on the existence in each of differing aromatic and volatile principles, which modify the action of the alkaloid in some degree. Other principles are developed in them by the various processes of preparation (roasting, drying, etc.), which * some part in determining the general action of the beverages containing them.

Digitized by Google

THERAPEUTICS.

Although without a very extensive range of usefulness, Caffeine is a valuable stimulant in many forms of nervous and cardiac depression, and has proved especially efficacious in headaches of neuralgic or nervous type, the pain being general over the head; gr. j of Caffeine every half hour, or the fluid extract of Guarana, in 20-minim doses every 2 or 3 hours. In choleraic diarrhea, and that of phthisis, it checks outward osmosis by stimulating the depressed nervous apparatus. In cervico-brachial neuralgia, Caffeine may be used hypodermically in doses of gr. ss, increased to gr. ij. In lithemia and gout, a tincture of the green bean has marked diuretic and antispasmodic powers, and is very useful in these conditions. In the insomnia of chronic alcoholism gr. ½ of Caffeine hypodermically is often efficient. For adynamic fevers, it may well be used in place of alcoholic stimulants. In intermittents Coffee has a curative reputation among the inhabitants of the Philippines, which is corroborated by the Dutch physicians. In asthma, Coffee is valuable for the paroxysm if not used habitually. In opium narcosis, Caffeine hypodermically, or better still, strong black coffee by the mouth, will antagonize the increasing torpor of the nervous centres.

Although Caffeine is an efficient diuretic in cardiac and renal dropsies, there are many objections to its use for this purpose. It sometimes acts as a purgative as well as a diuretic, and although at first it produces copious diuresis, tolerance is soon established and it loses its diuretic power. Moreover, it is a powerful cardiac stimulant, and in many persons it exerts a very marked excitant action upon the central nervous system. Lastly, and as a minor disqualification, it sometimes sets up considerable smarting in the penis and produces a mild form of urethritis (Murrell). Its tendency to produce tetanic contraction of muscular tissue and its possible influence to arrest the heart in systole should be kept in mind when it is being administered for any prolonged period.

Caffeine is contained in many proprietary preparations of which Acetanilide is the active ingredient (see page 60). Its office therein is that of a corrigent, to antagonize the depressant action of the latter drug upon the heart. A double citrate of caffeine and antipyrine, named *Migranin*, is described on page 141.

Kola is a useful agent in gastric catarrh and in the dyspepsia of alcoholic subjects, as an adjunct to other treatment. After an alcoholic debauch it will do much toward restoring the nervous system to its normal condition. It will counteract the depressing effects of tobacco, and has been employed with benefit in asthma of both the nervous and cardiac forms. As it contains a good deal of tannin, it is especially efficient in atonic diarrhea, and in gastro-intestinal irritation with looseness of the bowels, a restricted diet and Kola-wine are frequently all that is needed. As an aphrodisiac it deserves high rank, though it acts in this respect not so much by stimulating the sexual appetite as by enabling the organism to escape the sense of exhaustion and extreme debility which neurotic patients are apt to complain of.

Digitized by Google

Guarana is chiefly employed in the treatment of nervous sick-headache (migraine) administered in half-drachm doses of the fluid extract when the attack is developing. It has been used in the diarrhea of phthisis, in convalescence from acute diseases, and generally in conditions requiring tonic treatment.

Diuretin has been employed with marked benefit in both cardiac and renal dropsy, in hepatic cirrhosis, and in various diseases of the heart and kidneys accompanied by edema. The author has seen a large pleuritic effusion disappear rapidly under its use, the fluid having re-accumulated after having been once removed by tapping the pleural cavity. It should be administered in aqueous solution, avoiding acids or acid vegetable juices, which are chemically incompatible, as they precipitate the alkaloid in the form of a thick white sediment.

Agurin is less irritant to the stomach than Diuretin, and is equally active as a diuretic. Excellent results are recorded from its use in engorgements and dropsies of various origin, renal, hepatic, and cardiac. It is said to be an excellent antistenocardic remedy, serving to both suppress and prevent the paroxysms.

Theocin (Theophylline) has not so great a stimulant action on the heart as Caffeine, but is a much more powerful diuretic than either Caffeine or Theobromine. It may give rise to some gastric irritation, and is said to not irritate the kidneys to any harmful extent.

CAJUPUTI OLEUM, Oil of Cajuput,—is a volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Melaleuca Leucadendron*, a tree of the nat. ord. Myrtaceæ, native of the Molucca Islands. It is a bluish-green or colorless liquid, of camphoraceous odor and neutral reaction, freely soluble in alcohol. It should yield not less than 55 per cent. by volume of *Cineol*. Dose, ♏v–x [av. ♏viij].

Cajuput Oil resembles Oil of Turpentine, and has similar action to that of the other volatile oils, being a stimulant carminative, somewhat diuretic and diaphoretic, antiseptic, parasiticide and anthelmintic. Externally used it is irritant to the skin. Swallowed, it produces a sense of warmth in the stomach and accelerates the pulse.

It is not much used internally, though it has been given with benefit in flatulent colic, dropsy, hysteria, chronic rheumatism, scrofula, and syphilis, also in elephantiasis and other cutaneous disorders. Externally, as a strong, stimulating rubefacient, it is efficient in chilblains, muscular rheumatism and nervous headaches.

CALAMUS, Sweet Flag,—is the rhizome of *Acorus Calamus*, a plant of the nat. ord. Araceæ, native in Europe and North America, having an aromatic odor and pungent taste. Only the unpeeled root should be used, peeled or bleached calamus being almost inert. It contains a volatile oil and *Acorin*, which is a nitrogenous, bitter principle, also benzoic acid, starch, etc. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Fluidextractum Calami, *Fluidextract of Calamus*,—is made with Alcohol and Water as a menstruum. Dose, ♏x–xx [av. ♏xv.]

Calamus is an aromatic bitter, and a stomachic tonic, increasing the appetite and stimulating digestion. It is one of the constituents of the preparations termed "bitters," and is chewed as an appetizer.

CALCIUM, Ca,—is the metal characteristic of Lime, Chalk, and all calcareous substances, and although itself unofficial it is represented by several official salts and preparations. Lime (*Calx*) and Chalk (*Creta*) are respectively the Oxide (CaO) and the Carbonate ($CaCO_3$) of Calcium, the carbonate occurring in the native forms called chalk, marble, lime-stone, oyster-shells, etc., which are converted into lime by heating to full redness (calcination), thereby driving off carbonic acid and leaving the oxide behind. The latter, in this form, is known as "burnt lime" or "quicklime"; and, by the addition of ½ to ¾ its weight of water, combines with one molecule of H_2O to form *Calcium Hydroxide*, $Ca(HO)_2$, or "slaked lime," the process being termed "slaking" and being accompanied by the evolution of a high degree of heat.

Lime is one of the four alkaline earths, the other three being Baryta, Magnesia, and Strontia. As such, however, it never occurs naturally, though in combination with various acids it is found in all the three kingdoms of nature; its base, the metal Calcium, being a

Digitized by Google

widely distributed element, forming the basis of all calcareous and cretaceous substances. Besides the forms mentioned above, Calcium occurs as a *sulphate* (gypsum), also as a *phosphate* in bones, shells and various organic tissues, and as a *silicate* and a *fluoride* in certain minerals and vegetables.

Official Salts of Calcium.

Calx, *Lime, Calcium Oxide,* CaO,—is Lime prepared by burning white marble, oyster-shells, or the purest varieties of native Calcium Carbonate. Occurs in hard, white masses gradually resolving to a white powder in the air, odorless, of sharp, caustic taste and alkaline reaction, soluble in 750 of water and 1600 of boiling water, insoluble in alcohol. Not used internally except in solution.

Calcii Carbonas Præcipitatus, *Precipitated Calcium Carbonate,* $CaCO_3$,—a fine impalpable, white powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol, but soluble in mineral acids or acetic acid with effervescence. Creta (chalk) is native Calcium Carbonate. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Calcii Chloridum, *Calcium Chloride,* $CaCl_2$,—hard, colorless masses, deliquescent, of sharp, saline taste, soluble in 1½ of water and in 8 of alcohol. Dose, gr. iij–x [av. gr. vijss], in solution. This salt should not be confounded with Chlorinated Lime.

Calcii Sulphas Exsiccatus, *Exsiccated Calcium Sulphate,* (*Dried Gypsum*)—contains about 5 per cent. of water. A fine, white powder, without odor or taste, insoluble in alcohol, soluble in 410 of water at 59° F., in 388 of water at 100° F., and in 451 of water at 212° F. Used in the preparation of Calx Sulphurata.

Calcii Sulphidum, *Calcium Sulphide,* is described under SULPHUR; **Calcii Bromidum,** *Calcium Bromide,* under BROMUM; **Calcii Hypophosphis,** *Calcium Hypophosphite,* **Calcii Phosphas Præcipitatus,** *Precipitated Calcium Phosphate,* and **Calcii Lactophosphas,** under PHOSPHORUS.

Preparations of the Oxide. (*Lime.*)

Liquor Calcis, *Solution of Calcium Hydroxide, Lime-water,*—contains not less than 0.14 per cent. of Calcium Hydroxide, $Ca(HO)_2$. A clear, colorless liquid, of saline taste and alkaline reaction. Dose, ℥ss–j [av. ℥iv.]

Syrupus Calcis, *Syrup of Lime, Syrup of Calcium Hydroxide,*—contains 6½ per cent. of Lime, and 40 of Sugar, the latter aiding the solvent power. Dose, ♏x–℥j, [av. ♏xxx.] Is an antidote to poisoning by Oxalic Acid and Phenol.

Linimentum Calcis, *Lime Liniment,* (*Carron Oil*)—contains equal volumes of Lime-water and Linseed Oil, mixed by agitation. For local use.

Calx Chlorinata, *Chlorinated Lime,* is described under CHLORUM; and **Calx Sulphurata,** *Sulphurated Lime,* under SULPHUR.

Preparations of the Carbonate. (*Chalk.*)

Creta Præparata, *Prepared Chalk,* $CaCO_3$,—is native Calcium Carbonate, freed from most of its impurities by elutriation; a white, amorphous powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.] It is a constituent of Hydrargyrum cum Creta, and also of the following:

Pulvis Cretæ Compositus, *Compound Chalk Powder,*—has of Prepared Chalk 30, Acacia 20, Sugar 50 parts. Dose, gr. v–℥j [av. gr. xxx.]

Mistura Cretæ, *Chalk Mixture,*—has of the preceding 20 parts, Cinnamon Water 40, Water to 100, rubbed together and made fresh as required. Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥iv.]

Testa Præparata, *Prepared Oyster-shell* (Unofficial),—contains animal matter intimately mixed with the Carbonate of Calcium. Dose, gr. x–xx or more.

Allied Substances.

Substances allied to Chalk, and derived from the animal kingdom, are—*Crabs'-eyes,* which are concretions obtained from the stomach of the craw-fish, *Coral, Cuttle-fish Bone, Egg-shell* and *Oyster-shells* (Testa, see above); all of which are mainly composed of Calcium Carbonate, but also contain the phosphate and sulphate of calcium and other metallic salts in small quantity, as well as organic material. In the past special virtues have been ascribed to these substances, and even now some authorities maintain that the animal carbonates derange the stomach less than the mineral ones, and are to be preferred for infants and delicate persons.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with the *Carbonate* are Acids, Alum, Ammonium Chloride, Sulphates, Tartar Emetic, and other metallic salts; with the soluble *Calcium Salts* are Alkalies, Carbonates, Citrates (with heat), Oxalates, Phosphates, Tartrates.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action.

Lime, in its unslaked form (quick-lime), has a great affinity for water and readily combines with sulphur, thereby decomposing and destroying organic matter. Upon the skin its action is irritant and superficially caustic, but more severe on the mucous membranes, and if inhaled or swallowed it may produce dangerous local inflammation, followed by ulceration. In weak solution it has an astringent and sedative effect both locally and internally, and acts as an absorbent and an antacid. Chalk possesses the astringent and antacid qualities of lime without its irritant properties.

Calcium Chloride is a very diffusible salt, and in small doses has remarkably alterative action, being apparently a powerful antagonist to the condition known as the strumous diathesis. Full doses produce symptoms of muscular poisoning similar to those caused by potassium salts, with lowered temperature, a slow pulse, and a tendency to cardiac paralysis. It inhibits intestinal peristalsis, and increases the coagulability of the blood, thereby acting as a hemostatic. It increases the amount of the urine, and promotes the excretion of urea. In large doses it is an irritant poison. It has a great affinity for water, and is used in pharmacy to abstract water from other substances, as in the preparation of absolute alcohol and ether. In solution it is used as a test for tartrates, citrates and oxalates.

Calcium Salts play an important part in the circulation and in most of the other functions of the body. The heart or any other muscle, deprived of calcium, will no longer contract. These salts have a remarkable influence on the nutrition of plants and animals, the Phosphate being as essential to the nourishment of the organs of locomotion (cartilage, bone, tendon and muscle) as iron is to the blood or phosphorus to the nerve tissue. They possess high coagulating power on the blood; their deficiency gives rise to lymphatic and osseous disease, and their absence results in emaciation and finally death. They are excreted almost entirely by the intestines, a very small portion being absorbed, and but little of that passes out by the kidneys. Their absence from water renders the latter flat and insipid to the taste, but if present in excess (above 20 grains of the carbonate to the gallon) the water containing them is believed to be one of the factors of goitre. The Sulphate, in even so small a proportion as 6 grains to the gallon, is unwholesome, as it is liable to irritate the bowels and produce constipation and diarrhea alternately, according as its astringent or irritant effect predominates.

Therapeutics.

Lime may be used as a caustic and depilatory, but is better known as an agent for hastening decomposition, which it does by its great affinity for water, the resulting hydrate absorbing many of the products. Chlorinated Lime is an excellent antiseptic and disinfectant, but as it owes its energy entirely to its power of evolving chlorine it will be described under the title **Chlorum.** Lime-

Digitized by Google

water is a favorite remedy for vomiting, especially in children, and is added to milk to increase its digestibility. A mixture of milk and lime-water will be retained by the stomach when no other food can be borne. Lime-water is an efficient agent in acid dyspepsia, mucous enteritis and typhoid fever, as an astringent and antacid. Locally, it is well employed as an enema against thread-worms, as a mouth wash for aphthæ, and as a lotion for cracked nipples, eczematous eruptions, and many mucous and purulent discharges. For such purposes it may be mixed with oil or glycerin, and if a few drops of carbolic acid be added the efficacy of the mixture is much increased. The Liniment is best known by the name *Carron Oil*, from the foundries at Carron, where it is extensively used. It is one of the best applications for burns and scalds, and makes a good dressing for the face in smallpox, and for cases of eczema affecting a large area of the skin. The vapor of slaking lime, or lime-water in the form of spray, have been usefully employed as inhalations in diphtheria. Lime-water is a good injection into the bladder in vesical calculus, in which its benefit is probably due to its astringent and soothing effects on the inflamed vesical mucous membrane, blunting its sensibility, and preventing the further growth of the stone by neutralizing the free acid of the urine. The Syrup contains more lime in solution than lime-water does, and may be used instead of the latter when a strong preparation is indicated. It is one of the antidotes in poisoning by carbolic and oxalic acids, while lime in any form (wall-plaster, whiting, etc.) is the best antidote for any mineral acid.

Chalk is the basis of all dentifrices, and may be used as a dusting-powder on ulcers, burns and excoriations of the skin. Chalk-mixture is a common remedy for diarrhea, and is usually employed in combination with other astringents, also with opium and aromatics. It is particularly serviceable for the diarrheas of children with sour-smelling stools and other symptoms of gastro-intestinal acidity.

One of the curiosities of medical history is the fact that in 1739 the British Parliament gave the sum of £5,000 to Mrs. Johanna Stephens for divulging the nature of a certain lithontriptic remedy. This, she stated, consisted of calcined egg-shells and soap, with various aromatic bitters, a combination which had previously been recommended by Barbette for the same purpose. The nauseousness of this compound suggested to Whytt the use of lime-water as a substitute, and the latter was found to be efficacious in many instances. Calcium salts are believed to prevent the formation of uric acid calculi by binding the phosphates of the food and blood, and thereby lessening the excretion of phosphoric acid, the disodium phosphate holding uric acid in solution, though the monosodium phosphate precipitates it. The carbonate is the salt preferred for this purpose, given in doses of gr. xv–xx thrice daily in plenty of water.

Calcium Chloride is used with benefit as an internal remedy in the various manifestations of the strumous diathesis. It often causes the resolution of glandular enlargements, and the calcification of tubercular deposits, aids the cicatrization of ulcerating cavities, and has proved curative in eczema and lupus. It is praised in phthisis, also in chorea, and for the colliquative diarrhea of strumous children. As it inhibits intestinal peristalsis it is a rational and useful remedy for the diarrhea of hysteria and other forms of nervous excitability.

Digitized by Google

it is used as a hemostatic in uterine hemorrhages and hemophilia. In solution as a fomentation it is said to hasten the maturation of boils.

The therapeutics of the other salts and combinations of calcium are described under the titles of their more active ingredients, Bromum, Chlorum, Phosphorus and Sulphur.

CALENDULA, Marigold,—is the florets of *Calendula officinalis*, the common Garden Marigold, a plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ, frequently cultivated for ornament. The tincture (20 per cent.) is also official, and is exclusively used as a local application to promote the healing process in wounds, ulcers, burns and other breaches of tissue. Extravagant views of its powers as a vulnerary are promulgated by the so-called "homeopathic surgeons," and serve as one of their excuses for professing an exclusive position in the art of surgery. Dose of Calendula, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv].

CALUMBA, Calumba,—is the root of *Jateorhiza palmata*, a plant of the nat. ord. Menispermaceæ, native in southeastern Africa, but cultivated in the East Indian Islands. It contains the alkaloid *Berberine* (see under BERBERIS, page 176), a bitter principle named *Calumbin*, also Calumbic Acid and Starch, but no tannin. Dose, gr. v–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Calumbæ, *Fluidextract of Calumba.*—Dose, ♏v–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Tinctura Calumbæ, *Tincture of Calumba,*—2 in 10. Dose, ʒss–ij, [av. ʒj.]

Incompatible with Calumba preparations are: Mineral Acids, Ammonia, Cinchona infusion, Galls infusion, Ferric salts, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate, Tartar Emetic.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Calumba is one of the simple bitters, a group of vegetable agents which contain no volatile oil, have no astringent property, and no effect upon the general system, but markedly affect the stomach as stimulants. This group includes also Chirata, Cornus, Gentian, and Quassia. They stimulate the nerves of taste, increase the flow of saliva, excite the gastric circulation and the flow of gastric juice, and thereby increase appetite, aid digestion, and promote the constructive metamorphosis. As they also increase the production of the gastric mucus, their long-continued use will set up gastric catarrh and impair digestion, though they are the least irritant of all the stomachic tonics.

As Calumba contains no tannin, it may be administered with the salts of iron, and is often prescribed with the sub-carbonate. It is useful in atonic dyspepsia with pain after eating, in the convalescent stage of disease to promote appetite and digestion, in diarrhea and dysentery, vomiting, sea-sickness, cholera morbus and cholera infantum. An Infusion of Calumba with Ginger and Senna is effective in flatulence, and the same preparation is a good vehicle for the administration of acids and alkalies, tonics, aromatics, and mild cathartics. Having little or no irritant quality, it is an excellent tonic in the hectic fever of phthisis.

CAMBOGIA, Gamboge,—is a gum-resin, obtained from *Garcinia Hanburii*, a Siamese tree of the nat. order Guttiferæ. It contains 73 per cent of *Gambogic Acid*, a resinous sub-

Digitized by Google

stance, also 25 per cent. of gum and 2 of water. It is partly soluble in alcohol and in ether. The only official preparation is the Pil. Catharticæ Co. (described under COLOCYNTHIS) each pill containing gr. ½ of Gamboge. Its dose, as a cathartic, is gr. ij–v,—as a diuretic gr. j at short intervals, [av. gr. ij.]

Gamboge is an irritant purgative, decidedly diuretic, and its powder is sternutatory. Its catharsis is accompanied by vomiting and colic, and the stools produced are watery, but not so much so as generally believed. It has no cholagogue action. Full doses are liable to produce violent gastro-enteritis, and incautiously used (as in Morrison's pills) it has caused death. On the other hand, large doses have been given continuously in some cases, without producing any dangerous symptoms.

Gamboge was formerly much used as a hydragogue cathartic and diuretic in dropsies, but its irritant qualities have caused it to be superseded by other agents (elaterium, digitalis, etc.). However, for dysentery, especially when in young subjects, very small doses (gr. ½) at short intervals, up to gr. ¾ in 24 hours, have proven to be remarkably efficacious.

CAMPHORA, Camphor, $C_{10}H_{16}O$,—is officially described as the dextrogyrate modification of the saturated ketone obtained from *Cinnamomum Camphora*, a tree of the nat. ord. Laurineæ, and purified by sublimation. It occurs in white, translucent, waxy masses, of penetrating odor and pungent taste, lighter than water, in which it is sparingly soluble (1 to 1300), but dissolves readily in alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzin, and oils. The camphor-tree is indigenous to China, Japan, Formosa and other parts of Eastern Asia. Borneo-camphor has the formula $C_{10}H_{18}O$, bears the same relation to Japanese camphor as alcohol bears to aldehyde, and is heavier than water. Dose, gr. j–iij [av. gr. ij.]

Derivatives of Camphor are—*Camphor-cymol*, which is obtained by its distillation with zinc chloride; *Camphoric and Camphretic Acids*, which result respectively from its lesser or greater oxidation; and *Safrol*, also contained in Sassafras oil, but obtained in much larger quantities from Camphor oil, a waste by-product in the manufacture of crude camphor. An artificial Camphor is made by synthesis from oil of turpentine.

Official Preparations.

Aqua Camphoræ, *Camphor-water*,—Camphor 8, Alcohol 8, Talc 15, Distilled Water to 1000. Used externally or as a vehicle internally. Dose, ℥j–iv, [av. ℥ij.]

Spiritus Camphoræ, *Spirit of Camphor*,—10 per cent. in Alcohol. Dose, ♏v–xl [av. ♏xv.]

Linimentum Camphoræ, *Camphor Liniment*,—Camphor 20, Cotton-seed Oil 80.

Ceratum Camphoræ, *Camphor Cerate*,—has of the Liniment 10, White Wax 35, White Petrolatum 15, Benzoinated Lard 60. Used for itching skin-affections.

Camphora Monobromata, *Monobromated Camphor*, $C_{10}H_{15}BrO$,—colorless, prismatic needles or scales, of mild camphoraceous odor and taste, and neutral reaction; almost insoluble in water, slightly in glycerin, freely in alcohol, ether, oils, etc. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij], in emulsion.

Acidum Camphoricum, *Camphoric Acid*, $C_8H_{14}(COOH)_2$,—is a dibasic acid, obtained by the oxidizing action of nitric acid on camphor. Occurs in white, acicular, odorless crystals, of feebly acid taste; insoluble, or nearly so, in cold water, readily soluble in hot water, alcohol, ether and fatty oils. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv], dry on the tongue.

Camphor is an ingredient of Linimentum Saponis, and Tinctura Opii Camphorata.

Unofficial Preparations.

Rubini's Tincture of Camphor,—is a saturated solution in alcohol, ℥j in ℥j½, of which the dose is from 4 to 10 drops. ♏vij have caused toxic symptoms in an adult.

Raspail's "Eau Sedative,"—contains Aq. Ammoniæ ℥ij, Sodii Chloridum ℥ij, Camphorated Spirit of Wine ℥iij, Water Oij. Used externally.

Digitized by Google

Camphora Carbolata is the name given to a mixture of 2½ parts of camphor with one each of carbolic acid and alcohol. This preparation, mixed with olive oil, is a good non-irritating and antiseptic dressing for wounds and breaches of surface.

Camphor-Chloral is a fluid obtained by triturating together equal parts of camphor and chloral hydrate. It dissolves morphine sulphate readily (gr. xx in ℥ij), also many other salts of alkaloids. It is often a serviceable application in superficial neuralgia, and is said to allay spasmodic cough if painted over the larynx.

Camphora Salicylata is obtained by heating together 11 parts of salicylic acid and 14 of camphor. An ointment prepared therefrom has been used with satisfactory results in the treatment of phagedena, spreading syphilitic sores, epithelioma and lupus.

Oleum Camphorata, *Camphorated Oil,*—strength 10 per cent., is used for hypodermic injection, in doses of ♏xv–℥j.

Oxyphor,—is the trade name of an alcoholic solution, containing 50 per cent. of *Oxycamphor*, a synthetic derivative of camphor, prepared by replacing one of the hydrogen atoms by the molecule hydroxyl, and unstable in the crystalline state. Dose, ℥ss–ij.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Camphor* preparations are: Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Chloral Hydrate, Chromic Trioxide, Dichlor-acetic Acid, Euphorin, Hydrochloric Acid, Menthol, Monochlor-acetic Acid, Naphtol, Phenol, Potassium Permanganate, Pyrocatechin, Pyrogallol, Resorcin, Salol, Salicylic Acid, Thymol. Urethane, Water; with *Camphora Monobromata* are: Chloral Hydrate, Euphorin, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Salol, Thymol. With *Spirit of Camphor* are Acacia, Aqueous fluids, Gelatin.

Physiological Action.

Camphor is antispasmodic, anodyne, antiseptic, diaphoretic, a stimulant expectorant, a cerebral excitant, a gastro-intestinal irritant, and a rubefacient. It has an acrid, hot taste, and irritates the skin and mucous membranes, in quantity exciting severe gastric inflammation with all the effects of an irritant poison. In medicinal doses it stimulates the vasomotor system and the cardiac motor ganglia, and lessens the influence of the pneumogastric,—thus increasing the circulation and raising arterial tension. It also stimulates respiration and mental activity, even producing intoxication; promotes diaphoresis, allays pain, and increases the menstrual flow and the sexual appetite, but its continued use depresses the generative function. "Camphora per nares castrat odore mares."

Large doses cause gastro-intestinal inflammation, depress the heart and lower arterial tension, diminish the reflex function of the spinal cord, produce coldness of the surface, insensibility, coma, convulsions and perhaps death. As many as 200 grains have been taken without fatal result, yet 6 or 7 grains have produced extreme drowsiness and weakness of the pulse, 20 grains laid up an Alpine guide for a day, and ℥ss of the spirit caused profound symptoms of poisoning, including epileptiform convulsions and severe headache. The autopsy in one fatal case showed congestion of the cerebral meninges. It is eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane, skin and kidneys, and has often caused dysuria.

Monobromated Camphor resembles the bromides, but its action is not identical with theirs. In mammals it produces muscular weakness passing into paralysis, lowered temperature and respiration, stupor and death. In some

Digitized by Google

cases its use by man has been followed by epileptiform convulsions. It is a nervous sedative and hypnotic, and a gastric irritant.

THERAPEUTICS.

Camphor was much used by the older physicians as an antispasmodic, and is greatly valued still in China and Japan. It has a reputation for uncertainty of therapeutic action, but is usefully administered in cholera and choleraic diarrhea, summer diarrhea and that of infants, vomiting, gastralgia, cardiac depression, nervousness and nervous headache, nymphomania, capillary bronchitis, typhoid and eruptive fevers, dysmenorrhea, afterpains, chordee, strangury, and catarrhal colds. Locally it is effective in myalgia, lumbago, toothache, gangrene, and other conditions where counter-irritation or a local anodyne is required. A solution in ether is a beneficial application in erysipelas.

Subcutaneous injections of camphor in doses of gr. j dissolved in ♏xv of olive oil are employed with excellent results in pneumonia, typhoid fever, and other conditions when collapse is imminent. In fibrinous pneumonia these injections produce a depression of about one degree in the temperature, and greatly ameliorate the general condition. They are also employed with benefit in the treatment of phthisis during the period of softening, rendering the patient more comfortable and prolonging life. Camphor administered in this manner is not well borne by young children, even in minimum doses. Its power of producing sedation of the nervous system and stimulation of the heart have been utilized in the treatment of tetanus, and may be efficiently employed in many acute affections.

Monobromated Camphor is used as a nerve sedative and hypnotic, but is not particularly efficient. It has been employed with advantage in whooping-cough, neuralgia, chorea, hysteria, delirium tremens and epilepsy, but it is taken with difficulty and is liable to irritate the stomach.

Camphoric Acid, in solutions of ½ to 6 per cent. strength, has been used with benefit as a topical agent in cystitis, also in coryza, acute bronchitis and other affections of the respiratory tract. Internally administered it gives good results as an intestinal disinfectant, and has lately come into prominence as one of the most efficient agents against sweating from various causes, especially the profuse night-sweats of pulmonary tuberculosis. For this purpose it is best administered dry on the tongue, in dose of 10 to 30 grains, not more than two hours before the time for the expected sweating to occur, as it is quickly and abundantly eliminated by the urine.

Oxycamphor is devoid of the stimulant action of camphor on the brain, medullary centres, and blood pressure, but markedly depresses the respiration by diminishing the excitability of the respiratory centre. The alcoholic solution named *Oxyphor*, (see page 197), has been used with great satisfaction in asthma, dyspnea, and whooping-cough.

CANNABIS INDICA, Indian Cannabis, (*Indian Hemp*),—is the dried flowering tops of the female plant of *Cannabis sativa*, grown in the East Indies; a coarse, pubescent, somewhat viscid annual of the nat. ord. Moraceæ. Its odor is peculiar and narcotic, its taste slightly acrid.

Cannabis Americana, *American Cannabis*, (Unofficial),—is the same plant, *Cannabis sativa*, grown in the Southern States.

Digitized by Google

The two varieties are specifically identical with each other, differing only the degree of their action, that grown in India being the most powerful. hey contain a resin named *Cannabin*, and a *Volatile Oil*, from the latter of hich are obtained *Cannabene*, a light hydrocarbon, and *Cannabene Hydride*, crystalline body. Cannabis should not be confounded with the so-called Indian or Canadian Hemp," APOCYNUM CANNABINUM (see page 145).

Preparations.

Extractum Cannabis Indicæ, *Extract of Indian Cannabis.*—Dose, gr. ½–¾ [av. gr. ½], active. Hering's English Extract is one of the best.

Fluidextractum Cannabis Indicæ, *Fluidextract of Indian Cannabis*,—is an alcoholic preparation which in mixtures must be thoroughly emulsified with Acacia, otherwise the resinous drug will separate and float to the top or adhere to the sides of the bottle. The Dose is put at ♏j–v [av. ♏j], but the author has frequently administered ℥j of a good fluid extract without untoward results. Whatever may be the reason, it is a fact which he has often verified, that if the precipitate, formed when the alcoholic preparation is added to water, be of a brownish hue, a dirty, yellow-brown, the sample will prove to be almost inert;—but if of a decided olive-green color, the preparation will be active. The activity will be found to increase almost in direct proportion to the decided green color of the precipitate. Samples from one manufacturer show this difference, often seen between two bottles in the same shipment. The active principle seems to be intimately connected with the chlorophyll or other coloring matter present, and to be destroyed therewith by whatever affects the latter.

Tinctura Cannabis Indicæ, *Tincture of Indian Cannabis*,—strength 10 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏x]. The above remark on mixtures containing the fluid extract applies also to those containing the tincture of this drug.

Similar preparations of *Cannabis Americana* are made by the manufacturers and may be used in larger quantities. The dosage of all preparations of hemp is uncertain, as specimens of the plant vary greatly in activity. The best rule is to begin with a small dose, gradually testing the activity of the drug and the susceptibility of the patient by cautiously increased doses.

Cannabin Tannate (Unofficial),—is a yellowish-brown permanent powder, insoluble in water and ether, slightly soluble in alcohol, having a not unpleasant odor and a bitterish, astringent taste. No formula has been published for it, but it is claimed to be the tannate of a glucoside by Merck, of Darmstadt, who placed it on the market. Dose, as a hypnotic, gr. v–x.

Preparations used in the East.

Churrus is an impure resin, prepared by rubbing the leaves of the plant together and scraping off the adhering resin.

Gunjah is the dried leaf and tops as sold in the bazaars for smoking purposes.

Hashish, Bhang or **Siddhi** is a confection consisting of the leaves and small stalks coarsely broken and mixed with fruits and aromatics. It is employed in the preparation of various electuaries and beverages, and is also smoked with or without tobacco.

Incompatibles.

Caustic Alkalies are incompatible with preparations of Hemp. Water precipitates the resin from alcoholic preparations.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Cannabis Indica is antispasmodic, analgesic, anesthetic and narcotic, a cerebro-spinal stimulant and a powerful aphrodisiac. It increases intellectual and motor activity, stimulates the vaso-motor nerves, raising arterial tension, depresses sensation, and strengthens the energy of the uterine muscular fibre, but has no power to initiate uterine contractions. In large doses it causes a peculiar but generally pleasant form of intoxication, during which the particular traits of the individual are exaggerated, and the ideas follow each other so

Digitized by Google

rapidly as to produce a sense of great prolongation of time, minutes seeming as if hours or even days. With this occurs increased sexual desire and uterine activity, also sensations of double consciousness and enormous dimensions. The sight and hearing are exalted, pupils dilated, anesthesia sets in, the reflexes are lowered by stimulation of inhibition, and if the dose be a heavy one a cataleptic state is induced. Sleep or coma follows according to the size of the dose, but death has never been produced by this drug.

After-effects are dullness, heaviness, vertigo, headache, confused thought, anesthesia of the skin, and marked diuresis,—but no nausea, no vital depression, no constipation. Repeated use of the drug causes mental weakness and sexual impotence, the results of over-stimulation. It is much used by the natives of Egypt, and is responsible for most of the crime and insanity seen in that country. A ravenous appetite is usually one of its early effects.

Therapeutics.

Cannabis Indica was formerly much employed as an anodyne and hypnotic, also as an anesthetic during surgical operations. It is now somewhat out of fashion. In migraine it is useful to prevent recurrence of the attack, and in neuralgia it is often very efficient. Uterine affections, such as chronic metritis, subinvolution, menorrhagia and dysmenorrhea, are greatly benefited by its anodyne quality and its power over the uterine muscular fibre. It is one of the best hypnotics in delirium tremens, and in traumatic tetanus and paralysis agitans large doses of this drug will lower the reflex activity. The tincture, in doses of 2 to 8 minims every 3 or 4 hours for children below ten years of age, is highly praised in chorea minor and whooping-cough. Dysuria and retention of urine are often relieved by it, while in spasm of the bladder and other painful affections of that organ it will be found a most efficient remedy. It is useful in functional impotence, especially if combined with Ergot and Nux-vomica. In gonorrhea it lessens the discharge, relieves the inflammation, burning pain and restlessness, and allays chordee. The tincture of Cannabis Americana is the most useful in this affection, being fully as efficient as copaiba or sandal oil, and much more agreeable. It should, however, be prepared from the fresh plant, and be given in 3 to 5 drop doses 3 or 4 times daily after the subsidence of the acute symptoms. Full doses of the tincture of the Indian plant are extremely efficient in many cases of headache at the menopause, but should be used cautiously until the activity of the sample and the susceptibility of the patient are tested.

Dr. Lees has called attention to the fact that aqueous preparations of this drug, which contain but little of the resin, are much used by the natives of India for intoxicating and stimulating purposes, which indicates that the volatile oil and not the resin is the active principle. He uses a strong aqueous extract, prepared without heat, which gives all the beneficial effects of the alcoholic preparations without the extreme exhilaration bordering on intoxication so often

Digitized by Google

produced by even medium doses of the latter. He finds that, in pulmonary affections generally, this *Liquor Cannabis Indicæ* acts favorably as an anodyne and hypnotic, while in phthisis pulmonalis it relieves the cough and aids the patient by its stimulant and exhilarating qualities to a degree which no other drug can accomplish. Lees has also used it with benefit in indigestion with constipation, and in many affections of children in which nervous symptoms are prominent. The adult dose is ʒss–j.

Cannabin Tannate is considered by Fronmüller to be a very useful hypnotic, not in any degree dangerous and neither disturbing the secretions nor leaving unpleasant after-effects. It has been used with benefit in acute mania.

CANTHARIS, Cantharides, (*Spanish Flies*),—is the dried beetle, *Cantharis vesicatoria*, an insect of the nat. ord. Coleoptera, about an inch long, of a shining green color, the powder being grayish-brown with green particles, odor very disagreeable. Contains *Cantharidin*, $C_{10}H_{12}O_4$, the active principle; also a greenish volatile oil and peculiar fatty bodies. Dose, gr. ¼–j [av. gr. ss.]

Preparations.

Tinctura Cantharidis, *Tincture of Cantharides*,—10 per cent. Dose, ♏j–x [av. ♏v.]

Ceratum Cantharidis, *Cantharides Cerate*, (*Blistering Cerate*),—Cantharides 32, Yellow Wax, Rosin, of each 18, Lard 17, Liquid Petrolatum 15.

Collodium Cantharidatum, *Cantharidal Collodion*, (*Blistering Collodion*),—Cantharides 60, Flexible Collodion 85, Chloroform to 100.

Emplastrum Picis Cantharidatum, *Cantharidal Pitch Plaster*, *Warming Plaster*, (Unofficial),—has of Cerate of Cantharides 8 parts, Burgundy Pitch to 100.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Cantharidin* are: Copper Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Cantharis applied to the skin is a rubefacient and vesicant, acting more slowly than mustard but much more severely. Internally it is irritant, causing heat of stomach, gastralgia, nausea and vomiting, the circulation is stimulated, temperature elevated, the urine becomes scanty and irritating, is voided with difficulty and pain, and often contains blood and albumin. Afterwards the pulse falls, temperature and arterial tension are lowered, and depression ensues. A toxic dose produces severe gastro-enteritis, abdominal tenderness, tenesmus, mucous or bloody stools, pain in the stomach and lungs, dysphagia, ptyalism, strangury, priapism, hematuria, swollen genitals, abortion, muscular tremor, convulsions, coma and insensibility. The post-mortem shows evidences of violent metritis, gastro-enteritis and general peritonitis. Cantharis is aphrodisiac by causing vascular turgescence of the genital apparatus, but only in doses which produce dangerous symptoms. It is abortive only in toxic doses. In small doses it is diuretic and emmenagogue.

Counter-irritation by rubefacients or blisters acts on disease probably through the nervous system. Its influence is explained by the theory that the periph-

Digitized by Google

eral extremities of the nerves supplying the skin of the part to which the agent is applied undergo some molecular change, which extends to the nerve centre and is thence radiated to centrifugal or trophic nerves, effecting various changes in nutrition and secretion over the areas to which they are distributed. In addition to this method of action, neighboring parts are affected by direct extension of the inflammation produced, and distant parts are also implicated by absorption through the vesicated surface of agents having special affinities for certain organs.

A blister acts primarily as a stimulant to the body generally as well as to the organs in its vicinity, but if permitted to remain long enough to produce a large bleb, the result is depression proportionate to the amount of serum abstracted, the serum of the bleb containing nearly as much albumin as the blood itself.

Therapeutics.

As a counter-irritant and vesicant Cantharis is of great value in neuralgia if applied close to the emergence of the nerve from the spinal column, also in sciatica and neuritis, and in acute rheumatism around the affected joints. A blister at the nape of the neck controls many headaches, and one behind the ear will modify inflammatory affections of the eye. In pleuritic effusions a succession of small blisters (flying-blisters) will promote absorption of the pleural contents, and a blister applied to the perineum will often cure a rebellious gleet. Though valuable as a therapeutic measure in very many conditions, blistering is going out of fashion except in hospitals and among people who believe in heroic treatment. It is invaluable in subacute joint affections.

As an internal remedy Cantharis must be employed in very small doses (♏j of the tincture) in order to be efficient. When so used it is an admirable agent in acute desquamative nephritis after the active inflammation and fever have subsided, to reduce the albumin and blood in the urine. Drop-doses are particularly useful in irritable bladder with frequent desire to micturate, so often observed in women, also in the incontinence of the aged and of children; and in cystitis, gonorrhea and gleet. The same dose thrice daily will generally abate chordee. In spermatorrhea, prostatorrhea, scanty menstruation, and menorrhagia in subjects of lax fibre and general want of tone, it is often very serviceable. Cutaneous squamæ and vesiculæ are greatly improved by small doses frequently administered and gradually increased, and it is one of the best remedies for psoriasis. For alopecia areata it is of the utmost value as an external application, and the tincture, largely diluted, is an ingredient of all the hair renewers in common use. In pleurisy, after effusion has taken place, it will be found admirable in 1- to 2-drop doses every 2 or 3 hours, and in the after-prostration of diphtheria it proves a serviceable stimulant. One of the best applications to burns or scalds is a cloth dipped in a lotion of the tincture one part to thirty or forty of water. The same lotion is an efficient application to vesicular erysipelas and herpes zoster.

Digitized by Google

CAPSICUM, Capsicum, (*Cayenne Pepper*),—is the dried, ripe fruit of *Capsicum fastigiatum*, a plant of the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, native in tropical Africa and America. It contains *Capsicin*, which is a thick, red liquid, and the active principle,—also a volatile alkaloid having the odor of Coniine. Dose of the powdered drug, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Capsici, *Fluidextract of Capsicum*. Dose, ♏ss–ij [av. ♏j.]

Tinctura Capsici, *Tincture of Capsicum*,—5 per cent. strength. Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏viij.]

Oleoresina Capsici, *Oleoresin of Capsicum*,—extracted by acetone. Dose, gr. ¼–j [av. gr. ss.]

Emplastrum Capsici, *Capsicum Plaster*,—prepared by applying a thin coating of Oleoresin of Capsicum to Adhesive Plaster so that each square 6 inches may contain about gr. iv of the oleoresin. An excellent warming plaster.

Capsicum is an ingredient of the Pilulæ Podophylli, Belladonnæ et Capsici (see under PODOPHYLLUM).

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Capsicum* are: Alum, Ammonia, Alkaline Carbonates, Copper Sulphate, Ferrous Sulphate, Galls infusion, Lead Acetate, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate, Zinc Sulphate.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Capsicum is irritant to the skin and mucous membranes. Externally used for sufficient length of time it will produce vesication, internally in quantity it will excite gastritis. In medicinal doses it increases the saliva, excites a sentation of warmth in the stomach, promotes appetite and digestion, and produces easier and more copious alvine evacuations. It stimulates the action of the heart, is diaphoretic and diuretic, also decidedly aphrodisiac. It is a general stimulant to the nervous system, but in repeated doses produces a slight narcotic effect upon the brain. On the vascular system it acts like ergot, powerfully constringing the vessels by influencing the unstriped muscular fibre in their walls, either directly or through the vaso-motor nerves.

Capsicum is an excellent stomachic tonic in atonic dyspepsia and in that of chronic alcoholism with tremor and insomnia. In acute dipsomania and delirium tremens large doses are efficient in producing sleep and promoting appetite. It is the best substitute for alcohol and opium in attempts to cure those habits. It is well used in intermittents, chiefly as an adjuvant to more active drugs; in flatulent colic, especially when occurring in hysterical women and hypochondriacs; also in low fevers and cholera as a stimulant. It gives good results in functional impotence, in spermatorrhea from loss of tone, in chronic parenchymatous nephritis to check the waste of albumin, and is beneficial in chronic cystitis and in prostatorrhea. The tincture internally, and a plaster externally over the loins, are efficient in cases of renal congestion with habitual pain in the back and a trace of albumin in the urine. Locally the tincture diluted (℥j to ℥viij) or the powder with honey, forms an excellent gargle for relaxed throat and its accompanying cough, relaxed uvula, inflammatory sore throat, and the cynanche of scarlet fever, but they must be used with caution, as such applications are sometimes very irritating.

Digitized by Google

The Capsicum plaster is a mild counter-irritant, of great value in lumbago and other muscular rheumatisms as a palliative application.

CARBONEUM, Carbon, C.—This element is widely distributed throughout all the kingdoms of nature. United with oxygen in the form of *Carbon Dioxide*, CO_2, it occurs in the air and in many mineral waters, while as carbonates, such as limestone, it constitutes a large portion of the surface of the earth. Another compound with oxygen, *Carbon Monoxide*, CO, a highly poisonous gas, is formed during the combustion of charcoal, but does not form salts. Two forms of Carbon are official, viz.:—

Carbo Animalis, *Animal Charcoal*,—prepared from bone, occurring in dull black fragments or powder, odorless and nearly tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol.

Carbo Ligni, *Charcoal*,—prepared from soft wood, and very finely powdered; is black, shining, brittle, inodorous, tasteless and insoluble. Dose gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Acidum Carbonicum, *Carbonic Acid, Carbon Dioxide*, CO_2 (Unofficial). The body which is commonly called Carbonic Acid, but should be called *Carbon Dioxide*, is a colorless and odorless gas, of slightly sharp taste, soluble in its own volume of pure water at the ordinary temperature and pressure, much more soluble under increased pressure and lowered temperature of the water, also more soluble in water containing phosphates. In water it promotes the solution of phosphates and carbonates. Its aqueous solution gives an acid reaction, and is "sparkling" from rapid escape of the gas, especially when agitated. It is prepared by treating any carbonate (usually calcium carbonate in the form of marble-dust) with dilute hydrochloric acid; the resulting gas is passed into water under pressure, and the solution is thus obtained.

Carbon Dioxide occurs in the atmosphere in the proportion of 0.4 volume in 1,000, also in all water in varying quantity. Certain sparkling waters contain it in the proportion of more than one-half their volume, Johannis having more than 90 per cent. It occurs also in all the liquids of the body, especially in the blood, originating in the oxidation processes which are constantly taking place in the tissues, and readily passing by osmosis through animal membranes. It is continuously produced by the action of the yeast-plant, and by all other fermentation processes, and accumulates in brewers' vats, old wells, some caves, grottoes and deep valleys, also in mines, forming the well-known "choke-damp" of miners. It is constantly evolved during respiration and in the burning of fuel. When the air of a room contains 0.6 volume of this gas per 1,000 it is considered vitiated.

True Carbonic Acid, CO_3H_2, or Hydrogen Carbonate, is an organic acid which is not known in the separate state, but only in combination. It is supposed to exist in a solution of carbon dioxide in water.

Carbon Monoxide, CO,—is the chief poisonous constituent of the vapors arising from burning coal or charcoal, and is contained in ordinary illuminating gas in the proportion of 6 to 10 per cent., but higher in the "water-gas" now often mixed with the former and used for illuminating and heating purposes. Its limit of safety in the air is 0.5 volume in 1,000; when it reaches 5 to 10 volumes in 1,000 (½ to 1 per cent.) it is fatal.

Preparations.

Carbo Animalis Purificatus, *Purified Animal Charcoal*,—the bone-phosphate and calcium carbonate being removed by digesting with hydrochloric acid and washing.

Carbonei Disulphidum, *Carbon Disulphide*, CS_2,—is a clear, colorless, diffusive liquid,

Digitized by Google

f strong, offensive odor, aromatic taste and neutral reaction; soluble in alcohol, ether, hloroform and oils, and in 535 of water; vaporizes at ordinary temperatures, and is highly nflammable. Dose, ℥ss–j.

Aqua Carbonata, *Carbonated Water, Soda-water* (Unofficial),—is water highly charged with carbonic acid gas, the excess of gas being dissolved in the water by pressure, and escaping n bubbles when the pressure is taken off. It was official in the U. S. P., 1870, under the itle Aqua Acidi Carbonici, the formula requiring that the water be charged with five times ts volume of gas, for which a pressure of five atmospheres is required. Among the carbonated mineral waters are—

Selters, Nassau, Germany,	30 cubic inches	of CO_2 to the pint.
Apollinaris, Neuenahr, Prussia,	47 "	
Old Sweet Spring, West Virginia,	11 "	
Sweet Chalybeate Spring, Virginia,	13 "	

There are 10 official Carbonates and 2 official Bicarbonates, which are severally described under their basic titles.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with the *Carbonates* are: Acids, Acid salts, Alkaloidal salts, Bismuth Subnitrate; Salts of Aluminum, Antimony, Barium, Bismuth, Cadmium, Calcium, Chromium, Cobalt, Copper, Iron, Lead, Manganese, Mercury, Nickel, Silver, Strontium, Zinc; Urethane. Incompatible with *Charcoal* are all Oxidizers, as Potassium Chlorate, Potassium Permanganate, Chlorine, Hydrochloric Acid, etc.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Charcoal is an efficient deodorant and disinfectant, as it absorbs and condenses many gaseous bodies and vapors. It is evacuated unchanged by the bowel and exerts no specific action on the body.

Charcoal is used in pharmacy for decolorizing vegetable principles, removing alkaloids from infusions of plants, and making several preparations, as acidum sulphurosum, potassii iodidum, etc. Externally it is an efficient disinfectant, absorbent and deodorant application to cancerous discharges, foul ulcers and gangrenous wounds. Having no odor it is not open to the charge of substitution of one smell for another. A small quantity added to water will keep it sweet for a long time. It is an excellent dentifrice if finely powdered. Internally, it is used for the same purpose, namely to absorb gases and offending products of indigestion. In flatulent dyspepsia, gastralgia, pyrosis, diarrhea, nausea of pregnancy, epidemic cholera, and constipation, it has warm advocates. When used internally for any time, an occasional purgative should be given to prevent its accumulation in the intestines. It has been proposed as an antidote for several alkaloidal poisons on theoretical grounds, but its efficacy in this respect is doubtful.

Carbon Dioxide is highly antiseptic and preservative. D'Arsonval employs it, under 30 atmospheres pressure, for the sterilizing of orchitic extract. Beef will remain perfectly fresh and its taste unchanged for eight days if hung in a chamber filled with the gas. Externally, applied to the skin, mucous membranes or wounded tissues, the undiluted gas produces slight hyperemia, with prickling and a sense of heat, followed by a certain degree of local anesthesia. Internally, given by the stomach in aqueous solution, it is refreshing and quenches thirst, slightly stimulates the heart's action, quickens respiration and causes a brief sense of exhilaration. It increases somewhat the gastro-intestinal secretions and excites peristalsis, but diminishes the sensibility of the mucous lin-

Digitized by Google

ing of the alimentary canal. Inspired, the gas is highly toxic, a proportion of 5 per cent. in the air being irrespirable and fatal. Even a tenth of 1 per cent. produces headache, sleeplessness and depression; 2 per cent. causes throbbing headache, fulness and tightness across the temples and giddiness; and a larger quantity profoundly affects the nervous system, inducing fainting, muscular weakness, somnolence or insensibility, and coma or convulsions. The inhalation of the undiluted gas at first excites irritation and sometimes spasmodic closure of the glottis with consequent asphyxia, but in any case it soon arrests the respiration. It hinders the exhalation of the carbon dioxide normally existing in the blood, and is itself absorbed in small quantity, inducing dyspnea, cyanosis, slow and labored pulse, and ultimately arrest of the heart's action. In toxic quantity it abolishes the functions of nerve and muscle by combining with the hemoglobin of the blood, rendering it incapable of carrying oxygen, and thereby stopping the process of oxidation in the tissues. The carbonic oxide hemoglobin so formed is not a very stable substance, and persons deeply poisoned may be resuscitated by artificial respiration.

The symptoms of Carbon Dioxide poisoning may be divided into three stages, which are the stages of *Asphyxia*. They are: (1) that of *excitement*, in which the blood pressure rises from excitation of the centres in the medulla by the venous blood; the vessels of the surface become dilated, the skin takes on the cherry-red color of carbonic oxide hemoglobin, and insensibility begins; (2) the *convulsive* stage, in which the respiratory movements become more violent and spread to all the muscles of the body; (3) that of *paralysis*, in which the convulsions cease, the blood pressure falls, the respiration gradually fails, and finally the heart stops. The autopsy shows great venous congestion everywhere, the right side of the heart distended with blood, the brain much congested, with exudation, and even extravasation of blood, into its substance.

Carbon Monoxide causes the same symptoms as those above detailed for CO_2, but being a more powerful poison its effects are produced with great intensity and are fatal in a short time. After death the muscles are rigid, and the skin shows the characteristic cherry-red color all over the body. Carbon monoxide gradually disappears from the blood when the body is exposed to the air, probably within eight days.

Carbon Dioxide has been locally employed as a stimulant in ulcers and as an anesthetic in cancers, either by directing a stream of the gas upon the part or by the application of a yeast poultice. It has been applied to the eyes, ears, nose, vagina and rectum, in catarrhal inflammations of these parts, also to the bladder, for irritability of that viscus, and its application is beneficial when there is no acute inflammation present. It is injected into the vagina with good results in dysmenorrhea and in many other painful affections of the pelvic viscera, whether neuralgic in character or arising from organic disease. Diluted with 90 to 95 per cent. of air, its inhalation is serviceable in chronic laryngitis and pharyngitis, also in asthma, chronic bronchitis and chronic cough.

Digitized by Google

Carbonated water, or *Soda-water* as it is popularly named, is a grateful beverage in warm weather, especially when flavored with syrups and fruit-juices. It is a useful drink in febrile affections, as it relieves thirst, allays nausea and gastric irritability, and is both diaphoretic and diuretic in slight degree. It is an efficient remedy for vomiting and in the form of iced champagne is one of the numerous agents which have proven efficacious in the vomiting of pregnancy. It forms an excellent vehicle for the administration of saline cathartics. the various carbonates and piperazin. The free use of carbonated mineral waters is of service in gout, especially when they contain the salts of lithium in solution. At many European spas the course of treatment is largely based on the use of carbon dioxide, administered in the forms of baths and inhalations as well as by the ingestion of the waters containing it. Bathing in the natural carbonated waters is sometimes beneficial in catarrh, gout, rheumatism, anemic amenorrhea and leucorrhea, the gas acting as a gentle stimulant of the cutaneous circulation and promoting slight diaphoresis.

Carbon Disulphide is largely used in the arts, hence its effects are frequently observed. Persons exposed to its fumes are affected by headache, vertigo, over-excitement of the nervous system, emaciation, incoördination of movement, depression of all the special senses with impairment of sensation and motility and perhaps insanity. Inhaled directly, it excites violent coughing, and produces anesthesia characterized by great muscular rigidity. Being a powerful cardiac paralyzant, it is a dangerous anesthetic. In 3-drop doses it produces nausea and vomiting, with a sense of heat in the stomach and a weak and rapid action of the heart. It is a solvent for caoutchouc and many other substances.

Carbon Disulphide has such a horribly offensive odor that it will never be used for any purpose for which another agent can be found. It relieves the pain of gastric cancer, and in ½-drop doses will alleviate nausea and vomiting, also gastralgia. Locally it has been used as a counter-irritant and a local anesthetic, for deafness due to want of nervous energy, in facial neuralgia and various local pains.

CARDAMOMUM, Cardamom,—is the dried fruit of *Elettaria repens*, a plant of the nat. ord. Zingiberaceæ, cultivated in Malabar. It contains about 4½ per cent. of a *Volatile Oil*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, isomeric with Oil of Turpentine, the oil being the active principle; also a fixed oil, coloring matter, etc. It is an ingredient of Pulvis Aromaticus and of Fluidextractum Aromaticum (See under CINNAMOMUM), as well as of several compound preparations. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Tinctura Cardamomi, *Tincture of Cardamom*,—20 per cent. Dose, ʒss–jss [av. ʒj.]

Tinctura Cardamomi Composita, *Compound Tincture of Cardamom*,—has of Cardamom 25, Cinnamon 25, Caraway 12, Cochineal 5, Glycerin 50, Diluted Alcohol to 1000 parts. Dose, ʒss–jss [av. ʒj.]

Infusum Cardamomi, *Infusion of Cardamom* (Unofficial),—may be made in the strength of ʒij to the pint, and used in wineglassful doses.

Cardamom is aromatic, carminative and stomachic, and is used as an agreeable flavoring for bitter mixtures in dyspepsia and other gastric affections. It makes the best flavoring addition to saline solutions or mineral waters, and is particularly efficient to correct flatulence and griping when combined with purgatives. Acids, Ferrous Sulphates, and Mercuric Chloride are incompatible with the preparations of cardamom.

Digitized by Google

CARDUUS (Unofficial),—the seeds of *Carduus marianus*, or St. Mary's thistle, an annual European plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ. A decoction (℥ij ad Oj) is the preparation usually employed. It is an old remedy revived as a hemostatic, and reported as being very efficient in hemoptysis, uterine hemorrhage, melena and amenorrhea connected with derangement of the portal circulation. It has proved curative in congestion of the liver and simple jaundice, and in Germany it has long been popularly deemed efficacious in gall stones and liver affections generally. Dose of the decoction, ℥j–℥ss, of a tincture, ♏x–xx.

Carduus Benedictus, the "blessed thistle," also called *Cnicus benedictus* and *Centaurea benedicta*, is another plant of the same order, formerly held in high esteem as a popular "cure-all." It contains *Cnicin*, an amorphous bitter principle, which has been used as an antiperiodic in doses of gr. v–x, but generally produces burning sensations and pharyngeal constriction, with nausea, vomiting, colic, and diarrhea. It acts chiefly as a bitter tonic, resembling Calumba and Taraxacum most closely.

CARUM, Caraway,—is the dried fruit of *Carum Carvi*, a European plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ. Its odor and taste are aromatic and agreeable. The active principle is the *Volatile Oil*, which is also official. Caraway is an ingredient of Tinctura Cardamomi Composita. Dose gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Oleum Cari, *Oil of Caraway*,—is the volatile oil distilled from Caraway, and is resolvable into *Carvene*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, isomeric with Turpentine, and *Carvol*, $C_{10}H_{11}O$, isomeric with Thymol. It is an ingredient of Spiritus Juniperi Compositus. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Infusum Cari, *Infusion of Caraway* (Unofficial),—℥j–ij ad Oss. Dose, ℥ss–ij.

The Oil of Caraway is fatal to small animals, and in one case ℥j produced cerebral congestion, delirium and rigors in man. The chief use of Caraway is as a flavoring agent, but it is efficient in the flatulent colic of children, and to prevent griping from the use of purgatives.

CARYOPHYLLUS, Cloves,—are the dried flower buds of *Eugenia aromatica*, a handsome evergreen tree of the nat. ord. Myrtaceæ, cultivated in the East and West Indian Islands. They exude oil when scratched, have an aromatic odor and a pungent, spicy taste, and are contained in Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita, Tinctura Rhei Aromatica and Vinum Opii. They contain a heavy *Volatile Oil*, which is official; also *Eugenin*, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$, a crystalline body; *Caryophyllin*, $C_{10}H_{16}O$, a camphor; *Caryophyllic Acid*, and tannin, gum, etc. Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]

Preparations.

Oleum Caryophylli, *Oil of Cloves*,—a volatile oil distilled from cloves, soluble in alcohol, and of sp. gr. 1.060. It consists of a light and a heavy oil, the latter containing *Eugenol*, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$ a phenol, and *Caryophyllin*, $C_{10}H_{16}O$, which yields as a product of its oxidation, *Caryophyllinic Acid*, $C_{20}H_{22}O_6$. Dose of the oil, ♏j–iv [av. ♏iij.]

Infusum Caryophylli, *Infusion of Cloves* (Unofficial), may be made of strength 1 to 40, and used in doses of one to two fluid ounces.

Eugenol, *Eugenol*, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$,—an unsaturated, aromatic phenol, miscible with alcohol in all proportions. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Cloves may be considered as a type of several agents yielding aromatic oils, which as a rule consist of terpenes with camphors, resins, fatty and other acids, and are closely allied to phenol and benzoic acid, the balsams and gum-resins. Such are Orange, Lemon, Allspice, Cajuput, Caraway, and Peppermint. Their oils are antiseptic, locally anesthetic, stimulant and irritant, antispasmodic, stomachic and carminative. Internally they increase the circulation and temperature, promote digestion and nutrition (though in quantity they may cause

Digitized by Google

nflammation), relieve pain and spasm, and are excreted by the kidneys, skin, iver and the bronchial mucous membrane, stimulating and disinfecting their outes throughout the organism.

These agents are used to flavor pharmaceutical preparations, to correct the griping tendency of many purgatives, to correct flatulence, to relieve pain in the stomach and bowels, and to promote the flow of saliva and gastric juice. As external applications they are efficiently employed for anesthetic and counter-irritant purposes, to relieve pain in chronic rheumatism, myalgia, lumbago, superficial neuralgia, and toothache. The Oil of Cloves is an effective deodorizer for sponge-tents, a good application to a painful tooth, and is occasionally applied over the course of an aching nerve with relief to the pain.

CASCA BARK, Sassy Bark, Ordeal Bark (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Erythrophlæum Guinense*, an African tree, used by the negroes as an ordeal in trials for witchcraft. It contains a poisonous glucoside, *Erythrophlein*, and when used in quantity produces nausea and vomiting, stricture across the brow, severe cephalalgia, narcosis and death. It is used as a remedy for intermittent fever, dysentery, diarrhea and colic, and is considered to resemble Digitalis in action and uses. A tincture is made (℥ij ad Oj) of which the dose is ♏x; or a watery extract may be used in doses of gr. j.

Erythrophlœin, the active principle, is a glucoside, and is said to be a local anesthetic of extraordinary power, even surpassing Cocaine. It is found in Africa in a red mass, called "Hayah," which is proven to be identical with an extract of the original plant described by Oertel early in the last century, and deposited by him in the Berlin Museum. It closely resembles Digitalis in action, being a cardiac tonic and a hydragogue diuretic.

CASCARA AMARGA, Honduras Bark (Unofficial),—is the bark of a Mexican tree of the nat. ord. Simarubaceæ, which has been used with apparent success as an alterative tonic and diuretic in syphilis and various chronic skin affections. The use of tobacco and alcohol seems to counteract its usefulness. It is certainly a very powerful tonic and has been employed by competent observers with uniformly good results in syphilis and syphilodermata, chronic liver complaints, chronic eczema, chronic nasal catarrh and psoriasis. A Fluidextract is on the market, of which the dose is ℥ss–j thrice daily.

CASCARILLA, (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Croton Eluteria*, a shrub or small tree of the nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ, growing in the Bahamas. It contains *Cascarillin*, a crystalline principle, two resinoid extracts, aromatic volatile oils, with tannic acid, etc. An Infusion (1 to 10) or a Tincture (1 to 10) may be prepared and given in doses of ℥j–℥j.

Cascarilla is an aromatic bitter. It increases appetite and digestion, the mucous secretion, the flow of saliva and gastric juice, stimulates the intestinal secretions, and acts as a mild astringent by the influence of its tannin. Large doses produce nausea, vomiting and diarrhea, and in medicinal doses continued it will set up gastric catarrh and consequently indigestion. It has slight antiperiodic power.

It has been used with success in epidemic dysentery, flatulent dyspepsia, debility, chronic bronchitis, intermittents, and low nervous fevers. It is difficult to dispense, as the infusion decomposes quickly, and acids precipitate the resin from the tincture.

CASSIA FISTULA, Purging Cassia,—is the dried fruit of *Cassia Fistula*, a tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, growing in tropical regions of Asia, Africa and America. No active principle has been isolated as yet. The pulp is the only valuable part of the drug. There are no official preparations, but it is one of the ingredients of Confectio Sennæ.

Cassia-pulp is laxative in doses of ℥j–ij, and purgative in larger quantities, producing nausea, flatulence and griping. It is rarely prescribed alone, owing to its tendency to cause colic and flatulence. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

CATECHU (Unofficial),—is an extract prepared from the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, a tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, native of the East Indies.

Digitized by Google

occurs in irregular masses, bark brown and brittle, nearly inodorous, but of astringent and sweetish taste, soluble in alcohol, and partly so in water. It contains *Catechutannic Acid* 50 per cent.; also *Catechuic Acid*, which is converted into the former by heat. Dose, gr. j–3ss. Formerly official, it is now replaced in the U. S. Pharmacopœia by—

Gambir, *Gambir* (*Pale Catechu*),—an extract prepared from the leaves and twigs of *Ourouparia Gambir*, nat. ord. Rubiaceæ. It occurs in irregular, reddish-brown masses, of which not less than 70 per cent. should be soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Preparations.

Tinctura Gambir Composita, Compound Tincture of Gambir,—has of Gambir 5, Cinnamon 2½, in Diluted Alcohol to 100. Dose, 3ss–jss [av. 3j.]

Trochisci Gambir, *Troches of Gambir*,—each troche contains nearly gr. j of Gambir.

Incompatibles

Incompatible with *Catechu* and *Gambir* are: Acids (mineral), Albumin, Alkalies, Calcium salts, Cinchona infusion, Ferric and Ferrous salts, Gelatin, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Zinc Sulphate.

By virtue of their tannic acid Catechu and Gambir are powerfully astringent, and their therapeutic employment depends entirely on this quality. In the diarrhea of children the tincture with chalk-mixture is very serviceable, and with opium it is efficient in dysentery. It is used as a gargle and mouth-wash in relaxed conditions of the pharyngeal mucous membrane, as an injection in leucorrhea, and to control passive hemorrhages, and to harden spongy gums.

CAULOPHYLLUM, Blue Cohosh (Unofficial),—is the rhizome and rootlets of *Caulophyllum thalictroides*, a plant of the nat. ord. Berberidaceæ growing in Canada and the northern United States, and contains *Saponin*, a glucoside, and two resins. Dose, gr. v–xx. The eclectic preparation *Caulophyllin* is a resinous precipitate obtained by pouring an alcoholic extract into water.

Caulophyllum has not yet been made the subject of experimental work by reliable observers. It was much used by the aborigines of this country in all affections to which their women were peculiarly subject, and was known among them by the name "squaw-root." It is said to produce intermittent contractions of the gravid uterus, to have diuretic, emmenagogue, and antispasmodic powers; and is used as a remedy for deficient labor-pains, spasmodic after-pains, spasmodic pains in the uterus at any time, spasmodic dysmenorrhea, and pains in other organs seemingly in sympathy with uterine affections. It has somewhat of a reputation in acute rheumatism of the hands and fingers, and as a preparative medicine for labor.

CERA, Wax,—a mixture of *Myricin*, *Cerotic Acid* and *Cerolein*, is formed by the honey-bee, and exists in the pollen and leaves of many plants, particularly in *Myrica cerifera*, the wax myrtle. That produced by the bee is alone official, in two forms, viz.—

Cera Alba, *White Wax*,—is yellow wax bleached.

Cera Flava, *Yellow Wax*,—is a solid substance prepared from the honey-comb of the bee, *Apis mellifera*. It is a yellowish solid, of agreeable odor and faint balsamic taste, insoluble in water or cold alcohol, but soluble in ether, chloroform, fixed and volatile oils.

Ceratum, *Cerate*,—consists of White Wax 30, White Petrolatum 20, Benzoinated Lard 50.

Digitized by Google

Unguentum, *Ointment*,—consists of Yellow Wax 20, Benzoinated Lard 80.

Wax is also a constituent of 4 of the 5 compound Cerates and 4 of the 23 compound intments.

Wax owes its value to its power of resisting decomposition and many chemical agents. Its fusibility at a moderate degree of heat and its solidity at the temperature of the body, together with its unirritating quality, make it a valable ingredient of the cerates and ointments to give them consistence. Ceratum nd Unguentum may be used as simple protective applications.

CERII OXALAS, Cerium Oxalate,—consists chiefly of a mixture of the oxalates of erium, didymium and lanthanum, and other rare earths of this group. It occurs as a fine, white powder, odorless and tasteless, permanent in the air, insoluble in water, alcohol or ether. Dose, gr. ss–v, [av. gr. j], in pill or powder.

Cerium Oxalate is a gastric sedative, and is thought to possess selective action as such on the motor distribution of the pneumogastric nerve. It is considered to be particularly useful in vomiting of reflex origin, especially in the vomiting of pregnancy, but it often fails, probably because not given in sufficient doses. To be effective, at least 4 or 5 grains should be given 3 times a day to adults, and no results promised until after it has been used several days. It is also recommended in the vomiting of phthisis and bronchitis, cough with vomiting, chorea, and diarrhea.

CHAULMOOGRA OIL (Unofficial),—is a fixed oil expressed from the seeds of *Gynocardia odorata*, an East Indian tree of the nat. ord. Bixaceæ. It is nauseous and bulky, and soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, etc. Its active principle, *Gynocardic Acid*, is the best preparation for use, and may be given internally in doses of gr. ss–iij, or applied as an ointment, gr. xx ad ℥j of Petrolatum. Dose of the oil, gtt. v–x, in capsules.

Chaulmoogra Oil is credited with a few cures of leprosy, and several cases improved by its use both internally and externally. It is recommended as an external application in scaly eczema, psoriasis, syphilitic skin-diseases, chronic rheumatism, rheumatic arthritis and tabes mesenterica.

CHELIDONIUM, Celandine (Unofficial)—is the plant *Chelidonium majus*, nat. ord. Papaveraceæ, which grows in Europe and N. America, about rocky places. It contains the alkaloids *Chelidonine*, $C_{20}H_{19}NO_5$, *Sanguinarine* and *Chelerythrine*, which occur also in Sanguinaria, and *Protopine*, which is present also in Sanguinaria and in Opium; also *Chelidoxanthin*, a yellow, crystalline substance, and *Chelidonic Acid*, supposed to be identical with succinic acid. Dose of the plant, gr. v–xxx; of the fresh juice ♏v–xx.

Chelidonium used externally is irritant, internally it is a drastic purgative but an unreliable one. It is also perhaps diuretic, diaphoretic and expectorant. In overdoses it is considered poisonous. It is an old remedy for jaundice and liver affections, but has been obsolete for some time. The fresh juice is a popular application for warts and corns, and a tincture in whiskey is used in Indiana as a remedy for phthisis, the menstruum being probably the most useful agent. It seems to be of real service in simple jaundice, whooping-cough, right-sided pneumonia with hepatic involvement, and the catarrhal pneumonia of children.

The actions of the alkaloids are described under Sanguinaria.

CHENOPODIUM, American Wormseed, (Unofficial),—is the fruit of *Chenopodium ambrosioides*, var. *anthelminticum*, a plant of the nat. ord. Chenopodiaceæ, indigenous to the United States. Its active principle is a *Volatile Oil*.

Oleum Chenopodii, *Oil of Chenopodium*,—a thin, colorless or yellowish liquid, of aromatic odor and pungent, bitter taste. Dose, ♏v–x.

The Oil is the only preparation used and that rarely, its odor and taste being very disagreeable. It increases the cardiac rate, and promotes the secretions of the skin, bronchi and kidneys. It is an efficient anthelmintic against the round worm in doses of gtt. x three times a day for two days, followed by a cathartic. It [illegible] some tonic properties,

Digitized by Google

and certainly is a diffusible stimulant. As such it has been used with benefit in chorea, hysteria, flatulent dyspepsia, and chronic malaria.

CHIMAPHILA, Chimaphila, (*Pipsissewa*),—the leaves of *Chimaphila umbellata*, or Prince's Pine, an evergreen plant of the nat. ord. Ericaceæ, indigenous to all parts of the United States. It contains *Chimaphilin*, a yellowish crystalline principle, *Arbutin*, also cystalline but colorless, with tannic acid, etc.

Fluidextractum Chimaphilæ, *Fluidextract of Chimaphila*,—Dose, ℥x–℥j (av. ℥xxx.]

Chimaphila is a tonic, astringent diuretic, belonging to the same class as Buchu, Uva Ursi, Pereira and Scoparius. It is probably the most active diuretic in this group, stimulating all the excretory organs, especially the kidneys. It is an agreeable tonic, excites the appetite and promotes digestion. The fresh leaves, bruised and applied to the skin, are rubefacient and vesicant, showing the presence of some irritant principle. It is a good diuretic in dropsy, and is efficient in several forms of chronic kidney disease with albuminuria, and in chronic catarrhal affections of the urinary passages, as hematuria, ischuria, dysuria and gonorrhea. It is believed to check the secretion of uric acid, and should prove useful in gout and rheumatism. Externally, it has been applied to ulcers and tumors with benefit.

CHINOLINA, Chinoline, *Leucoline*, *Quinoline*, C_9H_7N (Unofficial),—is an artificial volatile alkaloid, obtained by the destructive distillation of quinine and cinchonine, or strychnine and brucine, with potassium hydroxide; or synthetically by the action of sulphuric acid upon a mixture of aniline, nitrobenzene, and glycerin. Chemically, it is considered to be formed by a union of benzene and pyridine. (Compare the article CINCHONA.) It is a colorless, oily, strongly refractive liquid, soluble in alcohol, ether and carbon disulphide, sparingly soluble in water. It combines with acids to form crystalline salts; which, except the tartrate, are very deliquescent. The Cinchona alkaloids are derivatives of Chinoline.

Chinolinæ Tartras, *Chinoline Tartrate* (Unofficial),—a white crystalline powder, of pungent odor, sharp taste, stable in the air and soluble in water. Dose, gr. v–xx.

Derivatives.

Quinalgen (Unofficial),—is the trade name of a complex synthetic derivative of chinolin, and is a re-formed and renamed *Analgen* (see page 60), differing therefrom by having the benzoyl radicle instead of the acetyl one. Dose, gr. vij–xv, not to exceed gr. xlv daily. It acts similarly to Antipyrine, and is said to be devoid of unpleasant symptoms. It has been used with asserted benefit in gout, influenza, migraine, sciatica, neuralgia, hay fever and rheumatic pains.

Thalline, *Tetra-hydro-parachinanisol*,—is a synthetically prepared substance, having also another chemical name, *Tetra-hydro-paramethyl-oxy-chinoline*. It occurs as a colorless powder which is soluble in water, and enters into combination with acids, forming salts, of which the tartrate and sulphate are the most eligible, especially the latter. The dose of Thallin or its Sulphate ranges from gr. ij to gr. xv, a mean average dose being about 5 grains, given in the form of compressed tablets. Thallin is an antipyretic of very great power, doses of 5 to 12 grains lowering the temperature in typhoid fever 4° to 5° in 2 hours' time, the effect lasting nearly 3 hours. In tuberculosis similar results were obtained. Large doses, however, produce very profuse sweating and a dangerous degree of depression; so that this agent is not a favorite remedy for hyperpyrexia.

Kairina, *Kairine, Hydrochlorate of Oxy-ethyl-chinoline-hydride*, $C_{10}H_{13}NO.HCl.H_2O$, is prepared from Chinoline, belongs to the phenol group of carbon compounds, and is a powerful antipyretic in 8-grain doses hourly. It stains the urine a deep green, and has not proven fatal though 220 doses have been administered in one case. In some cases of typhus it has caused cyanosis and collapse. It produces profuse sweating and vomiting, and the subsequent rise of temperature after its antipyretic influence has worn off is generally ushered in by a severe rigor. It occurs in white crystals, which are freely soluble in water, but is best given in wafer paper, or capsules. Dose, gr. iij–xx.

Digitized by Google

Chinosol, *Quinosol* (Unofficial),—is the oxy-chinoline sulphonate of potassium, and curs as a yellow powder which is soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol and in ether. Solutions t in 1000 are used as antiseptic applications in gynecological and obstetrical practice.

Orexin, *Phenyl-dihydro-chinazolin* (Unofficial),—is a complex chinoline derivative, and curs as a yellowish powder, insoluble in water, but soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid and the gastric juice. It is incompatible with preparations of Iron. The Hydrochloride and e Tannate are used, the latter being the favorite preparation. Dose, gr. ij-viij, twice daily, fore meals, followed by a draught of warm water or beef-tea.

Chinoline is antiseptic and powerfully antipyretic, and closely resembles uinine in its chemical construction and its physiological action. It has been xtensively used as an antipyretic in pneumonia and other febrile disorders, ut proving dangerous from its liability to cause collapse, it and its derivaives (kairine, thalline, etc.) have been superseded by antipyrine, phenacetin nd acetanilide. The Tartrate has been employed with benefit in neuralgia nd whooping-cough, also as an antiperiodic in intermittents.

Chinosol is claimed to have antiseptic power nearly equal to that of mercuric chloride, a solution of 1 in 40,000 preventing bacterial development. It does not coagulate albumin and is said to be non-toxic. The powder is irritant to wounds when applied dry, but not when in solution. Some observers say that its germicidal power is feeble, and that it impairs the functional activity of the kidneys. It is somewhat astringent and styptic.

Orexin is a remarkable stomachic tonic, a true physiological appetizer, and a promoter of digestion. The Hydrochloride causes some gastric distress, but the Tannate and the base itself are free from this objection. The Tannate has been extensively used in the anorexia of many affections, and has proved remarkably efficient in increasing the appetite and promoting constructive metamorphosis in convalescence from acute disease and in wasting disorders when the requisite amount of aliment is taken with difficulty. It has proved beneficial in sea-sickness, in the nausea and vomiting of anesthesia, the vomiting of pregnancy, chronic gastric catarrh, nervous dyspepsia, neurasthenia, and other affections in which anorexia is a prominent symptom. It is reported to be contraindicated in acute inflammation and ulceration of the stomach, also in hyperacidity, and excessive gastric secretion.

CHIRATA, Chirata, (*Chiretta*),—is the Indian plant *Swertia Chirayita*, nat. order Gentianaceæ, occurring in bundles, composed of all but the coarser woody stems. It is inodorous, but intensely bitter, and contains two amorphous bitter principles, named *Chiratin* and *Ophelic Acid*, but no tannin. Dose of the powdered plant, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Fluidextractum Chiratæ, *Fluidextract of Chirata*,—made with diluted alcohol. Dose, ℥x–xx [av. ℥xv.]

The action of this plant is that of a simple bitter, like its congener Gentian. It is an excellent tonic, in this respect rivalling Cinchona, and is used in India as a substitute for the latter. It is laxative and stomachic, diminishes flatulency and acidity, and is particularly serviceable in the dyspepsia of gouty subjects. As it contains no tannin, it may be administered with preparations of Iron.

CHLORALUM HYDRATUM, Hydrated Chloral, (*Chloral Hydrate*) $C_2H_3Cl_3O + H_2O$,—is a crystalline solid, composed of trichloraldehyde (chl-

Digitized by Google

one molecule of water. It occurs in colorless, transparent, rhomboidal crystals, slowly volatilizing when exposed to the air; of aromatic, penetrating and slightly acrid odor, bitterish, caustic taste, and neutral reaction. It is freely soluble in water, alcohol, ether, chloroform, oils, etc.; liquefies when triturated with about an equal quantity of camphor, menthol, thymol or phenol; and is decomposed by alkalies into chloroform and a formate of the base. Its aqueous solution becomes acid, but the alcoholic solution remains neutral. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Chloral itself, (Trichloraldehyde, C_2HCl_3O), is an unstable, oily, colorless fluid, formed by the action of chlorine upon alcohol, whence its name, Chlor-al.

The Dose varies much with individual susceptibility and with the presence or absence of cardiac and pulmonary disease. Death has been caused in several instances by gr. xxx, in one case by gr. x, and in another gr. vijss produced alarming symptoms, all being in adults. On the other hand, recovery has occurred after the ingestion of an ounce, several hundred grains have been taken at a time in more than one instance without fatal results, and where tolerance has been established by habitual use ʒij–ʒiij are frequently taken without poisonous symptoms. An average dose for a healthy adult is gr. xx, for a child gr. j for each year of age up to gr. vj. It is best given in Syrup of Tolu, or in Peppermint water.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Hydrated Chloral* are: Acetanilide, Alcohol, Alkalies, Ammonium salts, Benzamide, Borax, Borneol, Camphor, Camphora Monobromata, Diuretin, Euphorin, Exalgin, Glycerin (with heat), Lead Acetate, Menthol, Mercuric Nitrate, Mercuric Oxide, Methacetin, Phenacetin, Phenol, Piperazin, Potassium Cyanide, Potassium Permanganate, Potassium Iodide, Pyrocatechin, Quinine Sulphate, Saligenin, Salocoll, Salol, Sodium Phosphate, Thymol, Urea, Urethane. *Physiologically incompatible* are: Ammonium Chloride, Atropine, Brucine, Caffeine, Cocaine, Codeine, Digitalis, Phenol, Physostigmine, Picrotoxin, Strychnine, Thebaine.

Hydrated Chloral should not be prescribed with preparations containing alcohol, as the Chloral is liable to separate as an alcoholate, especially if the Bromide of Potassium or Sodium is used in the same mixture and if the solutions are at all concentrated. In this way great danger is incurred of giving a heavy overdose, as the alcoholate floats on the surface of the mixture, and the entire amount of Chloral contained therein may be taken at a single dose.

Derivatives of Chloral.

Chloralformamidum, *Chloralformamide* (*Chloralamide*) $C_3H_4Cl_3NO_2$—is a crystalline solid, made by the direct union of formamide with anhydrous chloral. It occurs in lustrous crystals, which are soluble in about 20 of water and in 1½ of alcohol, also in glycerin, ether, etc.; and is decomposed in warm or hot solutions, also by alkalies, alkaline carbonates and silver nitrate. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.], in whisky, brandy, or other alcoholic preparation.

Chloralose, *Anhydro-Gluco-chloral*, $C_8H_{11}Cl_3O_6$ (Unofficial),—is formed by heating together anhydrous Chloral and Glucose. It occurs in small crystals, of bitter taste, freely soluble in hot water, slightly in cold water. Dose, gr. ij–v, in capsule.

Hypnal (Unofficial),—is the trade name of a combination of Chloral and Antipyrine, occurring as tasteless and odorless rhombic crystals, soluble in 6 of water, and credited with simultaneous action as a hypnotic and an analgesic. Dose, gr. xv–xxx in aqueous mixture with some alcohol, flavored with syrup of orange. It is said to cause no gastric disturbance.

Somnal (Unofficial),—is the suggestive name given to a liquid preparation formed by the union of Chloral, Alcohol and Urethane, described as *Ethylirtes Chloral-urethane*, represented by the formula $C_7H_{12}Cl_3O_2N$, and claimed to be a complex body, not a simple mixture of its constituents. It occurs as a colorless liquid, resembling chloroform in its behavior with cold water, with which it forms globules and refuses to mix or dissolve. It is soluble [illegible]ater, in alcoholic solutions, and in alcohol, 3 parts in 1. Dose, ♏xx–ʒj, in whisky of tolu.

Digitized by Google

Official Analogue.

Paraldehydum, *Paraldehyde*, $C_6H_1O_3$,—is a polymeric modification (polymer) of cetaldehyde. It occurs as a colorless liquid, of strong and characteristic odor, and a burning nd cooling taste; soluble in 8½ of water, miscible in all proportions with alcohol or ether. Dose, ♏xx–℥ij [av. ♏xxx] in simple elixir. The doses usually given are too small for fficiency, ℥j will usually be required, especially in cases of drug-habit. *Incompatibles* are lkalies, Hydrocyanic Acid, Iodides, Oxidizers.

Sulphonmethane (*Sulphonal*), **Sulphonethylmethane** (*Trional*), **Ethyl Carbamate** *Urethane*), also the unofficial substances **Veronal** and **Tetronal,** are described under the itle SULPHOMETHANUM.

Unofficial Analogues.

Butyl-chloral Hydras, *Butyl chloral Hydrate, Croton-chloral Hydrate* (B.P.),—is a rystalline hydrate obtained by the addition of water to the liquid Butyl-chloral produced by the action of Chlorine gas on Aldehyde. It occurs in white laminæ, of pungent odor, and acrid, nauseous taste, soluble in 50 of water, and in its own weight of glycerin or of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx, in syrup or pill; but the best method is to give 5 grains every half hour, until 20 grains have been taken or until relief is afforded. *Incompatibles* are Alkalies, Camphor, Ethyl Carbamate, Exalgin, Menthol, Phenol, Piperazin, Pyrocatechin, Thymol.

Amylene Hydrate, *Dimethyl-ethyl Carbinol*, $C_5H_{12}O$—is a tertiary amylic alcohol, produced by the action of Sulphuric Acid on Amylene. It occurs as a limpid, colorless, oily fluid, of peculiar odor, soluble in 8 of water, miscible in all proportions with alcohol. Dose, ℥ss–jss.

Dormio., *Amylene-chloral*,—is the trade name of a mixture of equal molecules of Chloral and Amylene Hydrate, forming a colorless, oily fluid. Dose, ℥ss–j of the 10 per cent. aqueous solution, in which form it is marketed. It is claimed to be a prompt, reliable and safe hypnotic.

Chloretone, *Acetone Chloroform*,—is a Trichlor-tertiary Butyl-alcohol, obtained by the action of Caustic Potash on equal weights of Acetone and Chloroform. It occurs as a white, crystalline powder, of camphoraceous odor, sparingly soluble in water, very soluble in alcohol, in ether, and in chloroform. Dose, gr. v–xxx.

Hedonal,—the esther of methyl-propyl-carbinol-carbamic acid, occurs as a white powder, soluble in alcohol and in ether, insoluble in water. Dose, gr. xv–xxx.

Hypnone, *Phenyl-methyl-ketone*,—a colorless, mobile liquid, soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water. Dose, ♏ij–v, in emulsion or capsule.

Isopral, *Trichloro-isopropyl-alcohol*,—a crystalline powder, soluble in water or alcohol. Dose, gr. viij–xij.

Methylal, *Methylene-dimethyl-ether*,—a product of the oxidation of methylic alcohol, is a volatile, mobile liquid, soluble in water or alcohol. Dose, ♏iij–v, repeated thrice at short intervals.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Hydrated Chloral is a powerful hypnotic, also an antispasmodic, an antiseptic, a preventive of the coagulation of fibrin, indirectly an anesthetic, and a direct depressant of the cerebral, medullary and spinal centres and of the cardiac muscle. It is more hypnotic than chloroform but less anesthetic. Applied to the skin or mucous membranes a 1 per cent. solution (gr. v ad ℥j) is antiseptic, but strong solutions are irritant and vesicant, may produce sloughing ulcers, and if taken internally may excite gastritis with nausea and vomiting.

After a brief period of stimulation a medicinal dose depresses the heart, dilates the peripheral vessels and lowers arterial tension, diminishes oxidation and decreases the body-temperature. On the brain cells it has a selective action, producing a deep sopor very like normal sleep, from which the patient may be awakened, but immediately falls asleep again, and which is not followed by headache or depression. This effect is considered by most authorities to

Digitized by Google

be the result of cerebral anemia produced by the drug. In some persons, instead of sleep it causes headache, insomnia and delirious excitement. It is not an anodyne, as it does not affect the conductivity of the sensory nerves, and does not interrupt the transmission of pain; but by overwhelming the centres it drowns the *consciousness* of pain, and is therefore indirectly anesthetic. A toxic dose produces profound narcotism, abolishment of reflexes and sensibility, complete muscular relaxation, and a great fall of body-temperature. Death may result in the chloral sleep from paralysis of the respiratory centre or the cardiac motor ganglia, or by sudden failure of the heart-muscle in cases of fatty degeneration or in old drunkards.

On the blood its action is to increase the fluidity, to crenate the red corpuscles, and to destroy the leucocytes if used in large quantity. It is rapidly diffused and is excreted by the kidneys partly unchanged, but chiefly as urochloralic acid, producing some diuresis; also by the skin, causing various eruptions if used for any lengthened period. It has been held that the blood, being an alkaline fluid, decomposes it, setting free chloroform, but there are many facts against this theory. Von Mering states that it is decomposed in the blood into trichlor-ethyl alcohol, to which its hypnotic action is due.

The Chloral habit produces a state of marked anemia and muscular weakness, especially of the legs; its subject presenting a weak, irritable, often irregular heart, deranged hepatic functions, jaundice, bileless stools, congestion of the face and the bronchial mucous membrane, perhaps purpura and sloughing of a finger from decreased blood-supply. Its votaries are on the border of insanity, excitable, uncontrollable in speech and action, talking in a silly manner and very volubly, and showing a marked loss of power of the limbs, so much so as to simulate paralysis thereof. Many cases of insanity have their origin in chloralism. In some persons a very few doses of chloral will produce bile-less stools.

Chloral and Atropine, though antagonistic in their action on the spinal cord, both produce motor paralysis, the former by paralyzing the cord, the latter by direct paralysis of the motor nerves.

Therapeutics.

Hydrated Chloral is of great value as a hypnotic and antispasmodic, but must be cautiously used if at all in persons with weak or fatty heart, atheromatous vessels or advanced pulmonary disease. In combination with Potassium Bromide it is much used in asylum and general practice, and equally abused, both drugs being active cardiac poisons. It is by far the best hypnotic in acute mania and in delirium tremens, but has been too incautiously employed therein. The condition of acute alcoholic intoxication seems, however, to antagonize its depressant action on the heart to a great extent, even in old topers, for 30-grain doses, repeated twice within 7 or 8 hours, are commonly ·ed in inebriate asylums and by police surgeons, for the purpose of straight-

Digitized by Google

ing up a case of acute alcoholism, with no fatal effects resulting from its ect action. Chloral possesses marked power to relax spasmodically con- ıcted unstriated muscle and to dilate the peripheral vessels, properties which vern its employment in many morbid conditions. Associated with Potas- ım Iodide it is of service in bronchial asthma, and has been used in the form an enema for checking hemoptysis by the revulsion which it produces in lating the cutaneous vessels. Chloral is exceedingly efficient as a gastric ıtiseptic and sedative in the so-called nervous dyspepsia of neurotic persons, ıaracterized by severe pain in the cardiac region of the stomach. It is very :rviceable in fevers, when high temperature exists with excitement, restlessness nd a sthenic condition, as it lowers temperature and prevents the coagulation f fibrin. In typhoid fever, owing to the marked alkalinity of the tissues, small loses manifest the same effects as those produced only by large doses in other liseases; while in gout even large doses do not cause the desired results, as ılkali is lacking in the blood for its decomposition (Liebrich). In the algid stage of cholera and in violent cases of cholera morbus it has been injected hypodermically in 15-grain doses with extraordinary efficacy. In sea-sickness, small doses (gr. v) two or three times a day are generally very efficient. In obstetrics it is used to relieve suffering, relax the os uteri, palliate convulsions and relieve afterpains. For nocturnal epilepsy a full dose at bedtime is a use- ful palliative. In neuralgia it may be triturated with Camphor and applied over the course of the affected nerve, and the same mixture is efficiently em- ployed as a local application for toothache and earache.

Hydrated Chloral is well borne by children, and is an excellent remedy for infantile convulsions and colic, chorea, whooping-cough, laryngismus stridulus and the first stage of diphtheria, but it should not be used when the first sound of the heart becomes dull and weak. It is highly efficient for the purpose of calming children in scarlet fever. In these affections it may be given with paregoric, as its combination with opium enhances its value and guards the patient against its dangers. Its hypnotic power in adults is much increased by the conjoint administration of laudanum or morphine, and this combina- tion is an excellent remedy in colic, cholera and cholera morbus. Tetanus is well treated by this agent and Potassium Bromide given together in full doses. In strychnine-poisoning Hydrated Chloral is the antagonist. It is generally given by the mouth in very dilute solution with some simple elixir, syrup of tolu, or cinnamon-water, but is well absorbed by the rectum. Its hypodermic administration is liable to result in great local irritation and even sloughing ulcers.

Hydrated Chloral may be applied to the skin as an antipruritic in the erup- tive diseases, for which purpose it is well combined with Phenol, ten grains of each to an ounce or two of water or oil. It is said to be the best of all local applications for boils, ʒjss in ℥iv each of glycerin and water, constantly applied to the boil by a tampon of cotton. For ulcers and cancers a 25 per cent. solu- tion is a good antiseptic and [illegible] application.

Digitized by Google

The chief contra-indication to the use of Chloral is the presence of a cardiac affection, although it may be prescribed with much benefit in neurotic palpitation of the heart and in pseudo angina pectoris. Other contra-indications are rosacea, or a tendency to it, and hysteria of grave character. It readily produces congestion of the face, and in hysterical subjects it may excite paroxysms of delirium and hallucinations.

Butyl-chloral Hydrate closely resembles Chloral in action, but is feebler as a hypnotic, less depressant to the heart, and generally less poisonous, but more disagreeable to the taste. It has a specific paralyzant power over the fifth nerve, and over its distribution causes an anesthetic condition long before it produces general anesthesia (Liebreich). It has been used with benefit in various neuralgiæ, especially tic-douloureux, also in sciatica and dysmenorrhea. All statements concerning the action and therapeutics of this drug are to be received with hesitation, as wide differences therein are reported by the best authorities.

Paraldehyde is a reliable hypnotic, almost equal in this respect to Chloral, though its hypnotic action is not so persistent as that of the latter drug, and it requires more frequent repetition to produce sustained sleep. It is also antispasmodic and diuretic but not diaphoretic, and is unquestionably safer than chloral, strengthening and slowing the heart's action, instead of weakening it. Its administration is followed by a well-marked stage of excitement, after which it produces a sound sleep which is described as refreshing. It does not interfere with the appetite or digestion, but occasionally causes an erythematous eruption; and may give rise to salivation, cerebral congestion, and vaso-motor paralysis, if used for any long period of time. A toxic dose paralyzes the medulla and the respiratory centre therein.

Paraldehyde is used as a hypnotic in fevers, rheumatism, acute mania, hysteria and insomnia from various causes, also as an antispasmodic in asthma. Several cases of tetanus have been treated successfully with it, and it has been found useful as a diuretic and hypnotic in a case of senile arterial degeneration with double aortic and mitral regurgitant murmurs, mental depression and very marked insomnia and restlessness.

Cases of Paraldehyde habit are occasionally seen, and exhibit a train of symptoms similar to those observed in delirium tremens. There is great emaciation and anemia, weak and irregular action of the heart, a soft and intermittent pulse, general muscular weakness, tremulousness and restlessness, the gait feeble and unsteady, mental anxiety, agitation and confusion, temporary loss of memory and incoherent speech, also hallucinations of sight and hearing and delusions, all of an unpleasant kind. There is marked gastric derangement, but an abnormally large appetite, excessive flatulence and constipation. The treatment of such a case generally takes about three months, and should be conducted in an inebriate asylum.

Chloralformamide (Chloralamide) is an excellent hypnotic in solution, given about an hour before its action is required, and is usually efficient in simple insomnia, not due to pain, excitement or hallucinations. It does not seem to have cumulative action on repetition, or any tendency to induce a habit. It has given satisfaction as an analgesic in carcinoma of the stomach, dysmenor-

Digitized by Google

rhea, and other painful diseases; and is reported as having cured several cases of chorea. The effects of large doses are vertigo, thirst, nausea, vomiting, dryness of the mouth, anorexia, restlessness, slight delirium, and a weak and rapid pulse.

Amylene Hydrate stands between chloral and paraldehyde in hypnotic power, but is more agreeable to the taste and safer in action than these agents. In dose of ʒj it is usually efficient, has no perceptible influence on the heart or respiration, and leaves no unpleasant after-effects. The mixture of this agent and chloral, known as *Dormiol* (see page 215), is said to be an efficient and safe hypnotic, but should be used as carefully as hydrated chloral.

Chloralose is a prompt hypnotic, producing sound sleep in which sensibility is not lost, and leaving no unpleasant after-effects. It depresses the cerebral functions, but excites the spinal cord, so that reflex activity is exalted by it. A dose of 10 grains has produced profound unconsciousness. The maximum dose is 5 grains, in capsule, and this may have to be repeated in not less than an hour.

Chloretone is hypnotic, antispasmodic, anesthetic, and antiseptic, also narcotic in overdose. It moderate doses it promptly relieves gastric irritability, and prevents the nausea and vomiting due to ether or chloroform inhalation. As a hypnotic it is valuable in insanity and in cases of insomnia unattended with pain, high fever, or much nervous excitement. In epilepsy it has been used with benefit, and it is frequently employed with Cocaine for the production of spinal anesthesia by sub-arachnoid injection, also in a 1 per cent. solution as a local anesthetic application in ulcers and wounds. While large doses, (ʒj–ʒvj) have been taken without ill effects, it is considered by many authorities to be a dangerous narcotic in doses over 30 grains.

Hedonal is a feeble hypnotic of disagreeable taste, but is considered safer than most other agents of the class. In dose of 15 to 30 grains it acts usually within an hour, and leaves no unpleasant after-effects; but is contraindicated for alcoholics and in diseases producing dyspnea.

Hypnone is a hypnotic of moderate power, but is said to be efficient in the insomnia of alcoholism. It is not dangerous, and has no unpleasant sequelæ except a disagreeable odor of the breath. In very large dose it has induced coma, with paralysis of the heart and respiration.

Isopral is a prompt and efficient hypnotic in doses of 10 grains. It is much less toxic than chloral, and in ordinary dosage is free from depressant action on the heart and respiration.

Methylal is a local anesthetic and an efficient hypnotic, producing a deep sleep of brief duration, with some general anesthesia and lowered reflex excitability. Large doses are depressant to the heart, respiration, and body temperature.

Somnal is an efficient hypnotic in a dose of 30 minims, inducing quiet sleep within half an hour. Doses of 45 and 60 minims have caused no depression of the circulation or respiration. As a sedative it has been used with benefit in asthma, whooping-cough, nervous cough, spasmodic laryngitis, and chorea. It has given satisfaction in melancholia, but is inefficient in mania, delirium tremens, or severe pain, is said to be injurious in general paralysis, and to be contraindicated in cases of impaired digestion.

CHLOROFORMUM, Chloroform, *Trichloro-methane,* $CHCl_3$. Absolute Chloroform is formed by the substitution of 3 atoms of chlorine for 3 of hydrogen in marsh-gas, methyl hydride, CH_4, and is obtained by the action of chlorinated lime on ethylic or methylic alcohol, or by that of an alkaline hydroxide on chloral. If prepared from methylic alcohol (wood-spirit) it is called *Methylic Chloroform*, and is purified with great difficulty. The object of its purification is the removal of the chlorinated pyrogenous oil. The official form is—

Chloroformum, *Chloroform,*—a liquid consisting of 99 to 99.4 per cent. by weight, of absolute Chloroform, and 0.6 to 1 per cent. of alcohol. A heavy

Digitized by Google

clear, colorless, mobile and diffusible liquid, of characteristic, ethereal odor, a burning, sweet taste, neutral reaction; volatile, not inflammable; soluble in 200 volumes of water, freely so in alcohol and in ether, also in oils, benzol and benzin. Sp. gr. not below 1.490 at 59° F., or 1.476 at 77° F. Dose, internally, ♏ij–x, [av. ♏v], for inhalation ʒss–j, repeated until the desired effect is produced.

Chloroformum Venale, *Commercial Chloroform,* (Unofficial),—is a liquid containing at least 98 per cent. of Chloroform, and having a sp. gr. not lower than 1.470. It contains sundry Hydrocarbons, free Chlorine, Aldehyde and Hydrochloric Acid, and is used only for external applications, or to make the purified article.

Preparations.

Aqua Chloroformi, *Chloroform Water,*—a saturated solution, prepared by agitating an excess of chloroform in distilled water and pouring off the needed quantity of the solution. Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒiv.]

Emulsum Chloroformi, *Emulsion of Chloroform,*—has of Chloroform 4, Expressed Oil of Almond 6, Tragacanth 1, Water to 100. Dose, ʒj–iv [av. ʒij.]

Spiritus Chloroformi, *Spirit of Chloroform,*—has of Chloroform 6, Alcohol 94. Dose, ♏x–ʒj, [av. ♏xxx], well diluted.

Linimentum Chloroformi, *Chloroform Liniment,*—has of Chloroform 30, Soap Liniment 70.

Linimentum Chloroformi Compositum, *Compound Chloroform Liniment,* (Unofficial),—has of Chloroform ʒj. Oil of Turpentine ʒj, Tincture of Opium ʒss, Tincture of Aconite ʒij, Soap Liniment ʒij.

Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita, *Compound Tincture of Chloroform and Morphine* (B.P.),—contains in each 10-minim dose Chloroform ♏½, Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid, ♏½, Morphine Hydrochloride, gr. $\frac{1}{11}$. A substitute for Chlorodyne (see below). Dose, ♏v–xv.

Chlorodyne, (Unofficial),—is a celebrated secret mixture, put forth by Dr. J. Collis Browne, of London, and since imitated by many others. It contains Morphine, Chloroform, Ether, Cannabis Indica, Hydrocyanic Acid, Capsicum, etc., and is powerfully anodyne, antispasmodic and narcotic, and therefore highly dangerous in non-professional hands. Of the original preparation each 10-minim dose contains gr. ½ of Morphine Hydrochloride, and the quantity of that alkaloid or its salts in the various imitations varies from gr. $\frac{1}{11}$ to gr. ½ in the same dose. In the *Therapeutic Gazette* for October, 1883, twenty-five different formulæ for Chlorodyne were published.

Anesthetic Mixtures containing Chloroform,—are described under the title ÆTHER, on page 88.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Chloroform* are: Caustic Alkalies, Aqueous fluids. Physiologically incompatible are: Amyl Nitrite, Atropine, Morphine, Oxygen, Strychnine.

Official Chlorinated Compound.

Æthylis Chloridum, *Ethyl Chloride, Monochlor-ethane* (*Kelene*), C_2H_5Cl,—is a haloid derivative prepared by the action of hydrochloric acid gas upon absolute ethyl alcohol. It is a rapid, efficient and safe anesthetic for short operations, if used with exclusion of atmospheric air.

Unofficial Chlorinated Compounds.

Ethylene Bichloride, *Dutch Liquid, Chloric Ether,* $C_2H_4Cl_2$,—is a rapid and powerful anesthetic, probably safer than Chloroform and less so than Ether. It always paralyzes the respiratory centre before the heart so that its effects may be easily watched and controlled. This is the substance which Guthrie supposed he had obtained when he discovered Chloroform.

Ethylidene Chloride, *Chlorinated Muriatic Ether,* CH_3CHCl_2,—is a mixture of varying sp. gr., and is not inflammable. It closely resembles Chloroform both physically and physio-

Digitized by Google

gically, but is less depressant to the heart, consequently safer, and recovery from its effects very prompt.

Methyl Chloride, CH_3Cl,—a colorless gas, slightly soluble in water, of sweetish odor and taste, inflammable, burning with a greenish flame. Cold liquefies it, and the liquid boils at −7.6° F. It is used locally in neuralgia to produce intense cold, and with remarkable success.

Methylene Bichloride, *Dichloro-methane,* CH_2Cl_2,—is an effective anesthetic which was supposed would displace Chloroform as being much safer. Dr. Richardson introduced it and Sir Spencer Wells advocated its use, but though little used as compared with other anæsthetics several deaths have occurred from its employment. It kills by paralyzing the heart.

Carbon Tetrachloride, CCl_4,—is less irritant than Chloroform, but for more dangerous to the heart.

Somnoform,—is the trade name of a mixture of Ethyl Chloride 60, Methyl Chloride 35, and Ethyl Bromide 5. It is said to be more rapid in action than ethyl chloride.

Schleich's Narcotic Mixture,—contains Ethyl Chloride 2, Chloroform 3, and Ether 12. Its inhalation is employed for the rapid relief of local pain, as in gastralgia, colic, and uterine spasm, without producing unconsciousness.

Physiological Action.

The action of Chloroform is similar to that of Ether (see page 88), with several important differences. It is more irritant to the mucous membranes, and if swallowed undiluted it produces violent gastro-enteritis, which becomes apparent after the subsidence of the profound narcotism which at first follows its ingestion in quantity. A dose of ʒj internally may cause death, though recovery has taken place after the ingestion of one, two and even three ounces (Wood). It clots the blood outside the body, converting it into a mass resembling sealing-wax.

The inhalation of Chloroform produces sensations which are rather agreeable than otherwise, and many persons acquire a liking for it. After a few whiffs the patient experiences noises in the ears and flashes of light before the eyes, also a feeling of weight upon the chest; the heart is felt to be beating wildly and a throbbing sensation is experienced in the carotid arteries. In this first stage hysterical symptoms may become manifest, the patient laughing, crying, screaming or swearing. The pulse is at first quite rapid from nervousness, but soon falls in frequency and gains in force. In a short time all sensation of discomfort passes away, the patient becomes quiet, breathes easily, and is evidently comfortable. The consciousness is soon affected, questions being heard but not fully understood, and answered hesitatingly and slowly and in an irrelevant manner. After a brief period of repose there may be another spell of excitement, during which the patient may struggle and endeavor to get up; but this soon passes away, the muscles, which were contracted, become flaccid, and the patient gradually assumes a condition of complete insensibility. In this state all reflex action is abolished and pain is not experienced; the pupils are contracted, and the limbs, when raised and let go, fall heavily. Dangerous symptoms are:—respiration becoming stertorous or shallow, sudden dilatation of the pupils, signs of cardiac failure.

As compared with Ether the inhalation of Chloroform is less stimulating, more irritant to the kidneys, more depressant to the vital functions, and much

Digitized by Google

more dangerous on account of its direct paralyzant action on the heart. Its vapor is less irritant to the air-passages, non-inflammable, more agreeable, more prompt in action, produces much less subsequent vomiting, a shorter stage of excitement and a more profound degree of narcosis; and should be diluted with 96½ per cent. of air to produce anesthesia with safety, according to the general teaching on this subject. Its mortality is much greater, being about 1 in 3,000, against one in 10,000 for Ether, and fatal cases continue to be reported, though none of these have occurred in obstetrical practice.

The Hyderabad Chloroform Commission's investigations, conducted under the direction of Dr. T. Lauder Brunton, led to the conclusion that Chloroform and Ether act in the same manner upon the heart and respiration, both paralyzing the respiratory centre before the heart, and Chloroform acting more quickly and powerfully than Ether in both directions. Prior to this investigation it was taught that death from Chloroform is almost always sudden and occurs by cardiac paralysis, while from Ether it is slow and usually by paralysis of respiration. The subsequent researches of Gaskell, McWilliam and others tend to sustain the latter view, and show that the verdict of the commission cannot be accepted as conclusive. There is very little doubt but that Chloroform may paralyze the heart without first affecting the respiration; and it is probable that the paralysis of the vaso-motor centre, and the consequent withdrawal of blood from the heart and brain to the dilated splanchnic area, may be an important factor of a fatal result. Another view is that the early action of the anesthetic is to stimulate the cardio-inhibitory centre, causing the sudden death which has frequently occurred in the early stage of Chloroform anesthesia. Chloroform undoubtedly exerts a powerfully depressant action on the heart. Injected into the jugular vein it instantly arrests the cardiac action and destroys its muscular irritability. Its vapor, applied to the exposed heart, paralyzes it, and even when artificial respiration is maintained the effect is very apparent. There can be no doubt but that Chloroform destroys the contractile power of the cardiac muscle (Murrell).

Modes of Dying in Anesthesia are detailed under ÆTHER, on page 89.

THERAPEUTICS.

Besides its use as an anesthetic Chloroform has a large field of therapeutic action. It is frequently employed in liniments as a rubefacient and anodyne application, also to promote the passage of other agents through the epidermis, and to relieve itching. The vapor may be directed onto the raw surface of an ulcer or a superficial burn in order to relieve pain; and that arising from a few drops placed in the hand and held close to the eye will relieve photophobia. Internally it is administered with great benefit in vomiting, colic, dysmenorrhea, and cholera morbus; also in true cholera, in which disease it has probably been more efficient than any other single remedy, and in gastric ulcer, gastralgia and other painful affections of spasmodic character. In three to ten drop doses well diluted it markedly improves all the functions of the stomach, and is a valuable remedy for many gastric disturbances, especially acute dyspepsia. In sciatica, tic-douloureux and other neuralgiæ of important nerves the deep injection of ♏x–xv of pure Chloroform in the vicinity of the nerve is highly recommended, though it may cause dangerous local disturbance. In several cases of severe supra-orbital neuralgia, the writer has injected two or three minims of Chloroform into the vicinity of the supra-orbital nerve just above its foramen of exit, with the most gratifying permanent results, though severe local pain and considerable swelling were experienced for several days.

Digitized by Google

The vapor of Chloroform inhaled in small quantities from warm water or ɔm a handkerchief is a very useful remedy in many neuroses, as hay-fever, asmodic asthma and reflex cough. It is one of the best palliatives in the ugh of phthisis, as was long ago pointed out by Spencer Wells. It may be ed with much benefit as a pulmonary antiseptic in many affections of the r-passages, as acute nasal catarrh, influenza and bronchitis; and has promptly ıecked a severe case of catarrh extending into the antrum and causing great ıin. Carried to the production of muscular relaxation it is often used as an id to diagnosis, especially in cases of malingering, in suspected disease of the bdominal viscera, and to aid in reducing dislocations and herniæ. It is used ıith great benefit in parturition, decreasing the sensibility to pain, relaxing he passages, and easing the labor, while it does not interfere with the uterine ɔntractions, nor predispose to inflammation, hemorrhage or convulsions. In ɔuch cases the quantity needed is very small, a few whiffs from time to time being quite sufficient. In some cases, as in acute mania, a patient may require to be kept under the influence of chloroform for a long time, for hours, days, or even weeks; and this has been done in the digital treatment of subclavian and other aneurisms. The writer, on one occasion, kept an insane woman continuously under its influence for a period of three weeks, except during the time necessary for taking food.

For the production of complete anesthesia the use of Chloroform is steadily decreasing in favor of Ether, except for young children and in obstetrical practice. Its vapor being four times denser than air, and the rule for its effective use requiring fully 96½ per cent. of air with it, its administration according to the orthodox fashion requires most careful management, and should never be attempted in any but the recumbent posture. An ounce of brandy and a hypodermic injection of morphine, gr. ¼, with atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$, given 20 minutes before commencing the inhalation, are means of great utility in sustaining the heart and respiration and in rendering the anesthesia more profound; but this hypodermic injection should not be employed as a routine practice for all cases. It is contraindicated in weak subjects, in those who are particularly susceptible to the action of morphine, for operations likely to be attended with excessive hemorrhage, and in cases presenting any degree of respiratory insufficiency.

The mortality under chloroform anesthesia, formerly stated at 1 in 5,000, is now placed at about 1 in 3,000; yet Luckett in ten years administered it in 4,263 cases with only one death, and Syme used it in 5,000 cases without a single death. The latter ascribed his excellent record to his adherence to the following rule: "Never mind the pulse, never mind the heart, leave the pupil to itself, but keep your eyes on the breathing, and if it becomes embarrassed to a grave extent, pull the tongue well out with an artery forceps." The Edinburgh rule is practically this: "Watch the respiration, the heart will take care of itself"; but Professor Stewart suggests that a second one should be inculcated, namely—"Watch both the breathing and the pulse; and if the heart threatens

Digitized by Google

to fail for want of blood, fill it by raising the legs and compressing the abdomen." No operation, especially on parts supplied by the fifth nerve, should be undertaken during partial chloroform anesthesia, for the reasons given on page 89. For the Schleich method with a mixed anesthetic see under ÆTHER, page 91.

The purest Chloroform in prolonged contact with damp air has a tendency to decompose, forming the dangerous gas *Phosgene*, $COCl_2$; hence chloroform in partially filled bottles, or in bottles filled in the drug-store by drawing from larger vessels, should not be used for anesthesia. Témoin states that chloroform may be preserved indefinitely without decomposition by the addition to it of Sulphur in the proportion of about 4 grammes (℥j) to each kilogramme (℔ij).

At a certain stage of chloroform anesthesia women often exhibit marked signs of sexual excitement, and on recovery it is not uncommon for them to bring charges of improper conduct against some one present, with no false intention but in the belief that impropriety actually occurred. It is never safe to administer an anesthetic to a woman without the presence of a third party (Murrell).

Dr. Sayre, the celebrated New York surgeon, used only ten or twenty drops of chloroform at a time, but he excluded all air not impregnated with the anesthetic on the principle that oxygen is the antidote to its action. He stated that with this small quantity he produced immediate and profound anesthesia in several thousand cases, without the least sign of danger, and without the struggling usually seen when the anesthetic is given in the ordinary manner.

Ethyl Chloride is increasing in popularity as a general anesthetic for minor operations, dental surgery, reduction of fractures and luxations, curettement, parturition, and examinations of sensitive subjects, especially children; also as a preliminary inhalation to prevent the early excitant effects of ether or chloroform. It acts rapidly, anesthesia being usually complete within a minute or two, and its risks are considered slight, even in patients with unsound heart or lungs. It does not relax the muscles, and in operations requiring complete relaxation its use should be followed by that of ether or chloroform. Its mortality is stated at 1 in 15,000 cases. It may give rise to erotic sensations resulting in false accusations, and should not be used for women except in the presence of a witness.

CHLORUM, Chlorine, Cl,—is a greenish-yellow gas having a suffocating odor, belonging to the *Halogen* group of elements; and though not official itself is represented in medicine by several of its compounds, also by several preparations which furnish it.

Chlorine Compounds, described under the titles of their respective metallic bases, are: the *Chlorates* of Potassium and Sodium; the *Chlorides* of Ammonium, Calcium, Potassium, Sodium, Mercury, Gold, Iron, Zinc, etc.; also *Hydrochloric Acid*, classed with the mineral acids, and Chloroform, Ethyl Chloride, Chloral and Butyl-chloral.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

Liquor Chlori Compositus, *Compound Solution of Chlorine, Chlorine Water,*—is an aqueous solution containing about 0.4 per cent. of Chlorine, with some oxides of chlorine and potassium chloride. It is prepared by adding Potassium Chlorate 5, Hydrochloric Acid 3, and Distilled Water 20, heating the mixture on a water-bath for two or three minutes, adding Distilled Water to 1000 and agitating. It should be freshly made when wanted. Dose ℥xx–℥ij [av. ℥j] in water; as a lotion or spray ℥j–℥iv, well diluted.

Chlorine Water may be extemporaneously prepared by mixing in a mortar Chlorate of Potassium 40 grains and Hydrochloric Acid ℥ijss, adding a pint of distilled water by agitation during the evolution of the vapors. If done in a closed vessel danger may arise from the explosive gas, Cl_2O_4, which is liberated at the same time. It should be quickly bottled.

Calx Chlorinata, *Chlorinated Lime, Chlorinated Calcium Oxide,* (often improperly called Chloride of Lime),—is a compound resulting from the action of chlorine upon calcium hydroxide, containing not less than 30 per cent. of available Chlorine. It occurs as a white or grayish-white, granular powder, of repulsive taste, partially soluble in water or alcohol, but when dissolved in diluted Acetic Acid gives off an abundance of chlorine gas. Dose, gr. iij–vj [av. gr. iv] in water; for external use a 1 to 3 per cent. solution. The *Liquor Calcis Chlorinatæ* of the **B. P.** is a solution of 1 pound in 1 gallon of water.

Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ, *Solution of Chlorinated Soda* (*Labarraque's Solution*),—is an aqueous solution of several chlorine compounds of sodium, containing at least 2.4 per cent. by weight, of available Chlorine; prepared by adding together aqueous solutions of Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate 65, and Chlorinated Lime 90, then adding water to 1000. Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv] in 20 parts of water.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Chlorine-water* are: Alkalies, Ammonium salts, Arsenous salts, Bromides, Ferrous salts, Hypophosphites, Iodides, Lead salts, Lime-water, Mercurous salts, Oxalic Acid, Silver salts; with *Chlorinated Lime* are Fats, Glycerin, Iodides, Oils; with *Chlorides* are Hydrogen Peroxide, Lead, Mercurous, and Silver salts, Nitric Acid, Sulphuric Acid.

Incompatible with *Chlorates* are Ammonium Picrate, Arsenites or Bromides in acid solution, Charcoal, Cyanides, Ferrous salts in acid solution, Gallic Acid, Glycerin, Honey, Hydrochloric Acid, Hypophosphites, Hyposulphites, Iodides in acid solution, Iodine, Iron (reduced), Lycopodium, Mercurous salts in acid solution, Oxalic Acid, Phenol, Phosphorous (amorphous) Salicylic Acid, Shellac, Starch, Sugar, Sulphides, Sulphites, Sulphuric Acid.

Physiological Action.

In the presence of moisture Chlorine is one of the most powerful of disinfectants and deodorants, also an antiseptic and antifermentive agent of the highest activity; its power in these respects being due to its affinity for hydrogen, decomposing all bodies which contain hydrogen as a molecular constituent, forming hydrochloric acid and setting oxygen free in its nascent form (ozone). Administered internally, it is converted, on reaching the stomach, into hydrochloric acid and chlorides, losing all action on the organism in its own character. Locally applied, it is irritant to the skin and mucous membranes, producing a sense of heat, with a burning sensation and even vesication. Inhaled in any quantity, it causes cough, sneezing and spasm of the glottis, also inflammation of the mucous lining of the air-passages and the lungs.

Therapeutics.

The Chlorinated preparations are used as disinfectants and deodorizers of rooms, drains, and discharges from the body. They are rarely used about the person or clothing of patients by reason of the irritation produced by them when inhaled, and their power to destroy the color of fabrics. In dilute solu-

Digitized by Google

tion they are well employed as local applications in aphthæ, gangrene, scarlet fever and diphtheria, in which their principal action is to destroy fetor. The same may be said of their use in sloughing ulcers, gangrenous wounds and foul discharges, as they are rarely employed about the person in sufficient strength to have any destructive effect on disease germs. A strong solution of Chlorinated Soda is a good application to bites of serpents and insects, to wash the hands after contact with infectious material, and to prevent infection by the syphilitic poison.

The well-known solution of Potassium Chlorate and tincture of Ferric Chloride in glycerin and water (see formula under the title DIPHTHERIA in Part III), which was devised by Dr. Jacobi many years ago, has in diphtheria a high reputation which rests on a sound scientific basis. If properly prepared, by dissolving the potassium chlorate in water before adding the other ingredients, it contains some undecomposed Chloric Acid, $HClO_3$. This at a higher temperature and in contact with organic matter is split up into perchloric acid and chlorine peroxide, which are fatal to bacteria, and especially to the bacillus diphtheriæ. It is said that the glycerin in this mixture has occasionally caused a violent explosion, but the preparation has been used for many years with great satisfaction.

Chlorine gas is a powerful local stimulant, and has been used with great benefit to promote healing in old ulcers. Absorbent cotton may be exposed to the gas extemporaneously prepared as directed on page 225, and bandaged on the surface of the ulcer. Chlorine inhalations were used forty years ago, by Sir James Simpson and others, in phthisis pulmonalis, with apparent benefit.

Chlorinated Lime, freshly prepared, in solutions of varying strength, from 1 in 60 to 1 in 12, is used by hypodermic injection in Australia as an antidote to serpent venom. The solution is injected into several points above the wound, 20 to 100 minims being inserted at each place. In some cases this procedure causes great pain, but it does not seem to induce any local inflammation, and it is highly efficient for the purpose for which it is used. A common method of disinfecting a sick-room is to place a pound of Chlorinated Lime into a canvas bag and immerse it in a mixture of common hydrochloric acid, 1½ pint, and water 4½ pints, allowing it to remain for 24 hours. A still better method is to mix common salt, manganese dioxide and sulphuric acid in a saucer. The chlorine generated is heavier than atmospheric air, so that the vessel should be placed on a high shelf and not on the floor, in order that it may be diffused throughout the room.

CHROMII TRIOXIDUM, Chromic Trioxide, (*Chromic Acid*) CrO_3,—is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid on potassium dichromate. It occurs in small, crimson, needle-shaped crystals, deliquescent in moist air, very soluble in water. True Chromic Acid, H_2CrO_4, does not occur in the free state. Chromic Trioxide should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles, and great caution

Digitized by Google

ıould be observed to avoid bringing it in contact with organic substances, ıch as cork, tannic acid, sugar, alcohol, glycerin, etc., as dangerous accidents re liable to result. It is not used internally.

Potassii Dichromas, *Potassium Dichromate,* $K_2Cr_2O_7$,—large, orange-red prisms of isagreeable, metallic taste and acid reaction, soluble in 10 of water at 59° F., and in 1½ of oiling water, insoluble in alcohol. It is used locally in aqueous solution (gr. v–℥j to the ℥), nd internally in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–gr. ss [av. gr. ½] in trituration.

Incompatible with Chromic Trioxide are: Alcohol, Bromides, Chlor des, Ether, Glycerin, Hypophosphites, Iodides, Oxalates, Sulphides, Tartrates; with *Chromates* are the salts of Barium, Bismuth, Lead, Manganese, Mercury, Silver, and Strontium; *with Dichromates* re many alkaloids, also Tannic Acid, Sugar, and other oxidizable substances.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Chromic Trioxide is a powerful escharotic and penetrates deeply, but it is slow of action and is not very painful. It coagulates albumin and parts readily with its oxygen, oxidizing organic matter and decomposing ammonia and sulphuretted hydrogen; and is therefore an energetic disinfectant and deodorizer. When used as a caustic it is mixed with sufficient water to make a paste, which may be employed for the destruction of warts, hemorrhoids and other superficial growths; the neighboring parts being protected by cotton soaked in a strong alkaline solution. For syphilitic warts and condylomata, lupus, tinea tonsurans, etc., a solution of 100 grains to the ℥ of distilled water is generally used. A solution of 1 in 40 is an excellent and inexpensive antiseptic lotion for putrid sores and wounds, syphilitic affections of the tongue, mouth and throat, ozena, leucorrhea and gonorrhea. In uterine catarrh and hemorrhages a solution of 120 grains to the ℥ has been injected into the uterine cavity with good results.

Potassium Dichromate is a good antiseptic and escharotic of milder action than the trioxide. In doses of ʒij–iv it has proved fatal to life in adults, with symptoms of gastro-enteritis, suppression of urine, and cardiac paralysis. It is chiefly employed as a local application in saturated solution to warts and venereal condylomata; and in dilute solution (gr. j–x to the ℥) for catarrhal conditions of the nasal, buccal or vaginal mucous membrane. Internally it has been employed with benefit in locomotor ataxia and in dyspepsia simulating gastric cancer; also in chronic gastric catarrh, the tongue having a thick yellow coat, in chronic diarrhea from intestinal ulceration, and in chronic ulcers of the pharynx and mouth. It is a good remedy in syphilitic sore throat, local rheumatism of the fibrous tissues, periosteal and syphilitic rheumatism, and acute catarrh and influenza, chronic nasal catarrh, chronic laryngitis, and chronic catarrhal affections of the bronchial mucous membrane, especially when the expectoration is tough and stringy. It has also been used with some success in diphtheria. In pharmacy it is employed in preparing chromic trioxide and valerianic acid, and as a test solution. Most of the medical galvanic and faradic batteries are run by a mixture of this salt with sulphuric acid. *Poisoning* by it should be treated as directed for mineral acids in Part III.

Digitized by Google

CHRYSAROBINUM, Chrysarobin, $C_{30}H_{28}O_7$,—is a neutral principle extracted from *Goa Powder*, a substance found deposited in the wood of *Vouacapoua Araroba*, a Brazilian tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ. It is commonly misnamed *Chrysophanic Acid* (one of the constituents of Rheum)—though easily converted into that substance. Occurs as an orange-yellow powder, odorless and tasteless, nearly insoluble in water and in alcohol, but readily soluble in ether, solutions of alkalies, and sulphuric acid. Dose, gr. ¼–j [av. gr. ss].

Unguentum Chrysarobini, *Chrysarobin Ointment*,—Chrysarobin 5, Benzoinated Lard 95 parts. Should be diluted for average use from 1 to 3 times.

In 20-grain doses Chrysarobin is a gastro-intestinal irritant, producing large, watery bilious stools, with repeated vomiting, but not much nausea. Locally it produces diffuse dermatitis, often followed by follicular and furuncular inflammation. It stains the skin a dark yellowish-brown color, which may be removed by a weak solution of chlorinated lime The use of this remedy is confined to superficial parasitic skin diseases of vegetable origin, and for psoriasis, in the latter affection being the best remedy known.

CIMICIFUGA, Cimicifuga, (*Black Cohosh*)—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Cimicifuga racemosa*, a plant of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, native in the United States. It contains a *Volatile Oil* when fresh, resin, tannic and gallic acids, also an acrid, crystallizable, neutral principle. *Cimicifugin* or *Macrotin* is an impure resin obtained by precipitation from a concentrated tincture by the addition of water. The active principle has not been isolated. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Preparations.

Extractum Cimicifugæ, *Extract of Cimicifuga*.—Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv]
Fluidextractum Cimicifugæ, *Fluidextract of Cimicifuga*.—Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏xv.]
Tinctura Cimicifugæ, *Tincture of Cimicifuga*,—20 per cent.—Dose, ♏x–℥ij [av. ℥j.]
Macrotinum, *Macrotin*, (Unofficial).—Dose, gr. ss–ij.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Cimicifuga is stomachic, antispasmodic, aphrodisiac, diaphoretic, diuretic and expectorant. Its taste is bitter and nauseous, resembling that of Opium. It acts on the heart and circulation similarly to Digitalis, and on unstriped muscular fibre like Ergot, but is much feebler in activity than either of these agents. Small doses stimulate digestion and secretion, the generative function and the menstrual flow, and especially the secretions of the bronchial mucous membrane and the kidneys. Full doses slow the heart while increasing its force, raise arterial tension and stimulate uterine contraction. Large doses dilate the pupils and produce dimness of vision, vertigo, intense headache, nausea, vomiting, and in some persons soporific and anodyne effects.

Cimicifuga closely resembles Digitalis in action, but is safer, and should be more frequently used when the latter drug is indicated. In cardiac diseases it is very efficient, especially in weak or fatty heart where Digitalis would be dangerous. It is a good stomachic tonic, particularly in the irritable dyspepsia of alcoholism. As an expectorant it is used in acute and chronic bronchitis. It is a good nerve tonic in delirium tremens, and in functional impotence it is often efficient. In rheumatoid arthritis and rheumatism of the localized muscular variety, as lumbago, torticollis, and intercostal rheumatism, it is one of the most efficacious remedies, having a strong affinity for the muscular sys-

Digitized by Google

n. Neuralgias of various kinds are benefited by it, particularly ovarian uralgia. Chorea about the age of puberty is one of the affections in which is most useful, and the same may be said of the hysterical form of this sease.

Many uterine disorders are benefited by Cimicifuga, such as amenorrhea, uralgic and congestive dysmenorrhea, passive menorrhagia, subinvolution, inal irritation due to some obscure sympathetic or neuralgic affection of the omb, sympathetic pains and neuralgiæ arising from the so-called irritable omb. In obstetrics it gives excellent results when used to initiate uterine ontractions, to check hemorrhage, and to allay afterpains and nervousness fter delivery. In puerperal mania and peritonitis its good effects are frequently emarkable, and in puerperal hypochondriasis it is strongly recommended by igh authority.

CINCHONA, Peruvian Bark.—The Cinchona tree belongs to the nat. ord. Rubiaceæ and is a native of the eastern slope of the Andes, but has been largely planted in India, Ceylon, Java and Burmah, with the result of improving the quinine-yielding value of many species by cultivation. In late years the test of appearance has given way to that of assay in judging of the various barks of commerce, and only those are official which yield 5 per cent. of total alkaloids. The official species are:—

Cinchona, *Cinchona,*—the dried bark of *Cinchona Ledgeriana, Cinchona Calisaya, Cinchona officinalis,* and of hybrids of these and of other species of Cinchona, yielding, when assayed by a prescribed process, not less than 5 per cent. of total alkaloids.

Cinchona Rubra, *Red Cinchona,*—is the bark of *Cinchona Succirubra* or of its hybrids, containing not less than 5 per cent. of cinchona alkaloids. From it is prepared the Compound Tincture of Cinchona.

Bark may be administered in doses of gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.], but it is never used now in substance, being bulky and very disagreeable to the taste.

The principal varieties of the sub-order Cinchoneæ, the barks of which are found in commerce and are used by manufacturers of the alkaloids, are—*Cinchona Calisaya,* Cinchona Flava, Yellow Bark, from Peru, Bolivia and India; *C. Succirubra,* Red Bark, from Ecuador, Java and Ceylon; *C. Condaminea,* Pale Bark, from Ecuador and Peru; *C. Pitayensis,* Pitaya Bark, from New Granada; *C. Micrantha,* Gray Bark, from Peru and Bolivia. Altogether there are some 31 species acknowledged by botanists, and the list is constantly increasing, from the tendency of the different trees to hybridize. Several trees formerly acknowledged as Cinchonas are now placed in the genus Cascarilla, but their barks are to be found on the market. Cuprea bark is from trees of the genus Remijia, growing in Columbia; it contains Quinine and a peculiar alkaloid, *Cinchonamine,* but no Cinchonidine.

Composition of Cinchona.

Cinchona bark contains 21 natural alkaloids, 3 of which are official, 8 artificial alkaloids, 2 simple acids, 2 tannic acids, a resinoid and a coloring matter, as follows:—

Digitized by Google

Quinine, $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$,—a strong base, fluorescent, the most valuable of all the alkaloids; heated with glycerin to 374° F., it is converted into the isomeric base, *Quinicine.*

Quinidine, $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$,—isomeric with Quinine, fluorescent, probably the most powerful as an antiperiodic, but existing in very small quantity.

Cinchonine, $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O$,—the least active of the official three, having about half the therapeutic power of quinine. Not fluorescent.

Cinchonidine, $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O$,—isomeric with Cinchonine, not fluorescent, one of the most powerful of the alkaloids.

The other alkaloids are of no interest medicinally.

Kinic and Kinovic Acids,—are combined in the bark with the alkaloids. The former is used to make a Kinate of Quinine, and the latter occurs in non-official pharmacy as Kinovate of Lime, an ingredient in Deloudre's Extract, which is used in Europe and India for dysentery.

Kino-tannic and **Kinovo-tannic Acids,**—give to bark its peculiar and powerful astringent qualities. They have not been fully studied.

Kinovin,—is a bitter, amorphous resinoid, which is resolvable into Kinovic Acid and sugar. It is soluble in alcohol, but not in water.

Cinchona Red,—a reddish-brown, insipid, inodorous substance.

Preparations of the Bark.

Fluidextractum Cinchonæ, *Fluidextract of Cinchona.*—Dose, ♏x-xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Tinctura Cinchonæ, *Tincture of Cinchona,*—has of Cinchona 20, in Alcohol 67½, Water 25 and Glycerin 7½. Dose, ℥ss-ij, [av. ℥j.]

Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita, *Compound Tincture of Cinchona,*—has of Red Cinchona 10, Bitter Orange Peel 8, Serpentaria 2, in Alcohol 85, Water 7½ and Glycerin 7½; and is intended to replace Huxham's Tincture of Bark (see below). Dose, ℥ss-ij [av. ℥j.]

Huxham's Tincture of Bark, 1788 (Unofficial), is still used. Red Cinchona ℥iv, Orange-peel ℥iij, Serpentaria gr. lxxx, Spanish Saffron gr. clx, Cochineal gr. lxxx, Brandy ℥xl, digested for 4 days, expressed and filtered. Dose, ℥ss-ij.

Quinine and its Salts.

Quinina, *Quinine,* $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2+3H_2O$,—a white, amorphous or minutely crystalline powder, of alkaline reaction and very bitter taste, soluble in 1670 of water and in 0.6 of alcohol at 59° F. and readily in dilute acids. Dose, gr. j-xx [av. gr. iv], or gr. xl in special cases. Is insoluble in saliva.

Quininæ Sulphas, *Quinine Sulphate,* $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)_2.H_2SO_4+7H_2O$,—very light, snow-white, fragile crystals, of bitter, persistent taste, soluble in 740 of water and in 65 of alcohol at 59° F., more soluble in acidulated water. Dose, gr. j-xx, or even gr. xl in special cases, [av. gr. iv.]

Quininæ Bisulphas, *Quinine Bisulphate,* $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2.H_2SO_4+7H_2O$,—clear, colorless efflorescent crystals or small needles, of very bitter taste and strongly acid reaction, soluble in 10 of water with blue efflorescence, and in 32 of alcohol, at 59° F. Dose, gr. j-xx, or even gr lx in special cases, [av. gr. iv.]

Quininæ Hydrobromidum, *Quinine Hydrobromide,* $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2HBr+H_2O$,—colorless needles, of very bitter taste, soluble in 54 of water and in 0.6 of alcohol at 59° F., very soluble in boiling water and in boiling alcohol. Dose, gr. j-xx, [av. gr. iv.]

Quininæ Hydrochloridum, *Quinine Hydrochloride,* $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2HCl+2H_2O$,—white needles in tufts, of very bitter taste, soluble in 34 of water and in 3 of alcohol at 59° F., in 1 of boiling water or alcohol. Dose, gr. j-xx [av. gr. iv.] An excellent salt which should be more generally used; 5 to 10 grain doses are antipyretic.

Quininæ Hydrochloridum Acidum, *Acid Quinine Hydrochloride,* $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2(HCl)_2+3H_2O$ (B.P.),—is soluble in less than its own weight of water, and may be used hypodermically. Dose, gr. j-x.

Quininæ Hydrochloridum Carbamidatum, *Quinine Carbamide Hydrochloride,* (Unofficial),—is a compound salt of Quinine and Urea, soluble in equal parts of water and there-

Digitized by Google

re admirably adapted for hypodermic administration in a 50 per cent. solution. It is almost irritating to the tissues, and is given subcutaneously in doses of gr. j–iij.

Quininæ Salicylas, *Quinine Salicylate,*—is soluble in 77 of water, in 11 of alcohol, in of chloroform, and in 110 of ether, at 77° F. It contains 70 per cent. of quinine. Dose, j–xx [av. gr. iv.], in pill or capsule.

Tinctura Pyrexialis, *Tinctura Antiperiodica, Warburg's Tincture* (Unofficial),—is a lebrated and formerly secret preparation. The formula, published in 1875 by the originator, ncludes 16 ingredients, one of which (Confectio Damocratis) contained many drugs which re not now obtainable. The tincture contained Quinine Bisulphate, 2 per cent., with Aloes, hubarb, Camphor and several aromatic herbs. Dose, ℥j (about 9½ grains of Quinine Bisulphate) in 2 doses given 3 hours apart. Hager's modification of the original formula is—Quinine Sulphate 1, Spt. Camphoræ 2, Tinct. Aloes et Myrrhæ 22, Alcohol 16. Dose, as above. Some of the preparations now sold under this name contain few, if any, of the original ingredients. The so-called *Warburg's Pill* is a most irrational form in which to administer this complex medicine, even if it contains the proper constituents.

Quinine is a constituent of the Glycerite and the Syrup of the Phosphates of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine (see under FERRUM).

Unofficial Derivatives of Quinine.

Aristochin, *Diquinine Carbonic Acid Ester,*—occurs as a white, tasteless powder, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and in chloroform, and contains 96 per cent. of quinine. It is said to be free from the unpleasant effects of quinine, though twice as powerful against protozoa and twice as efficient in malarial fever. Dose, gr. viij–xv, thrice daily; gr. j–v for children, according to age.

Euchinin, *Euquinine, Quinine Carbonic Ether,*—occurs in light, fleecy, white needles, soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, very slightly soluble in water. Is tasteless in substance, though decidedly bitter in solution; and is claimed to have no unpleasant gastric effects, to cause cinchonism less frequently and less intensely than quinine sulphate, though equally efficient as an antimalarial, antispasmodic and antineuralgic. Dose, gr. v–xx.

Saloquinin,—is a salicylic acid ester of quinine, and occurs as a tasteless, crystalline powder, insoluble in water. It is said to be free from the cerebral effects of ordinary quinine salts, and to have been used with satisfaction in malarial fevers, sciatica, rheumatism, dysmenorrhea, and nervous headaches. Dose, gr. v–xx or more.

Salts of Other Cinchona Alkaloids.

Cinchoninæ Sulphas, *Cinchonine Sulphate* $(C_{19}H_{22}N_2O)_2H_2SO_4+2H_2O$,—white, shining prisms, of very bitter taste, soluble in 66 of water and in 10 of alcohol at 59° F., and readily soluble in dilute acids. Dose, gr. v–xx or more [av. gr. iv.]

Cinchonidinæ Sulphas, *Cinchonidine Sulphate* $(C_{19}H_{22}N_2O)_2H_2SO_4+3H_2O$,—white, silky crystals, of bitter taste, soluble in 70 of water and in 66 of alcohol at 59° F., freely soluble in acidulated water. Dose, gr. j–xx or more [av. gr. iv.]

Cinchonidinæ Salicylas, *Cinchonidine Salicylate* (Unofficial),—has antimalarial properties which are but slightly inferior to those of the quinine salts. Dose, gr. v–xx or more.

Unofficial Preparations.

Chinoidinum, *Chinoidin, Quinoidin,*—a mixture of alkaloids, mostly amorphous, obtained as a by-product in the manufacture of the crystallizable alkaloids from Cinchona. A black solid when cold, plastic when warmed, of bitter taste, almost insoluble in water, freely soluble in alcohol and in dilute acids. It contains the 4 alkaloids in amorphous condition, and has about ½ the therapeutic power of Quinine. Dose, gr. v–xxx or more.

Quinquinina, *Quinetum,*—is an Indian preparation containing the total alkaloids extracted from bark by acidulated water, then precipitated by soda and dried. In India it is called "febrifuge."

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Cinchona* are Acids (mineral), Alkalies, Carbonates, Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5), Ferric and Ferrous salts, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Magnesia, Mercuric Chloride, Rhubarb infusion, Silver Nitrite, Tartar Emetic, Zinc Sulphate; with *Quinine* as for other alkaloids (see page 6).

Digitized by Google

Substitutes for Quinine.

The synthetical production of Quinine has been the philosopher's stone of the modern chemists, who have prosecuted with untiring energy the search for an artificial product possessing all its properties. Though in this they have as yet been unsuccessful, they have discovered several organic bodies, which closely resemble each other and also quinine, both in chemical constitution and physiological action. These substances belong to the aromatic series of carbon compounds, all of which are derivates of *Benzene*, C_6H_6, the hydride of the organic radicle *Phenyl*, C_6H_5. The distinctive action of the lower members of this series is their antiseptic and antipyretic powers,—as that of the fatty series of carbon compounds is stimulant and anesthetic (Brunton). Many of these agents are obtained from coal-tar oil (petroleum) by fractional distillation, and they are all derivatives of benzene, either directly or from some one of the products formed therefrom by substitution, various radicles replacing the different constituent atoms of H and C.

Thus by the atomic ring-arrangements peculiar to this series, there are formed from Benzene, C_6H_6, the following substances, viz.:—

Phenol, (*Carbolic Acid*), C_6H_5OH—by replacing H by OH (hydroxyl).
Pyrocatechin, or *Ortho-*
Resorcinol, or *Meta-*
Hydroquinone, or *Para-*
} $C_6H_4(OH)_2$. *dioxybenzene*,—by replacing 2H by 2OH.
Pyrogallol, *Pyrogallic Acid*, *Tri-hydroxybenzene*, $C_6H_3(OH)_3$,—3H by 3OH.
Amido-benzene, or *Aniline*, $C_6H_5.NH_2$—by replacing H by NH_2 (amidogen).
Nitro-benzene, $C_6H_5.NO_2$—by replacing H by NO_2 (nitroxyl).
Benzoic Acid, $C_6H_5CO.OH$—by replacing H by CO.OH (carboxyl).
Salicylic Acid, $HC_7H_5O_3$—by replacing 2H by OH and CO.OH.
Naphthalene, $C_{10}H_8$—by uniting two Benzenes in an over-lapping ring.
Pyridine, C_5H_5N—by replacing tetrad C by triad N.
Chinoline, C_9H_7N—by uniting Benzene, C_6H_6, and Pyridine, C_5H_5N.

Derived from Chinoline is the hypothetical base—

Chinicin or *Quinicin*, $C_9H_9N_3$,—represented in Antipyrine.
Kairine, *Thalline*, and other compounds; also probably the Cinchona alkaloids.

The most important of these are Antipyrine, Acetanilide, Resorcinol, Chinoline and Naphthalene, which are respectively described in separate articles.

Physiological Action.

Cinchona is an astringent bitter and a stomachic tonic. At first it promotes appetite, digestion, the flow of saliva and of gastric juice; long continued it sets up a gastric catarrh, impeding digestion and causing constipation. The action of Cinchona in sufficient dose is generally that of its alkaloid Quinine, except that the bark is decidedly astringent, more of a gastric irritant, and its active principles are more slowly absorbed by reason of its bulk. In large doses (ʒij) the powdered bark has produced flatulence and eructation, and in many well-authenticated instances has apparently caused a well-marked febrile paroxysm, beginning with chill. then fever and headache, which gradually subsided with slight perspiration. So also, Quinine, while incapable of producing intermittent fever in a healthy person, if taken in large doses unneces-

Digitized by Google

rily, may throw the nervous system into high commotion, and if untimely used by malarial subject may reproduce the paroxysm with greater or less severity.

Quinine is a bitter tonic, an antiseptic, antiperiodic and antipyretic, a diinisher of reflex action, a protoplasmic poison and a cardiac depressant. It rapidly diffused and slowly excreted, being found in the urine in 15 minutes iter its administration and for two or three days afterwards. Its action on the tomach is similar to that of cinchona, small doses having tonic effects, while arge doses are irritant. The heart and arterial tension are somewhat stimuated by small doses, but depressed by large ones (gr. xl–lxxx), which slow nd enfeeble the pulse by direct action on the cardiac ganglia. The brain is rendered hyperemic and exhilaration is caused by small or moderate doses, but large ones produce a train of congestive cerebral symptoms, collectively termed *cinchonism*, and including a sense of fulness and constriction in the head, tinnitus aurium, vertigo, staggering gait, amblyopia and deafness, great headache, dilated pupils, delirium, coma, and in the lower animals convulsions. The eyes and ears, though suffering severely, are rarely injured permanently. In very large doses it abolishes the cerebral functions.

Quinine reduces the size of the spleen when enlarged, and lowers the temperature of pyrexia by lessening oxidation, though it does not depress the body-temperature in health. Large doses lower the reflex function of the spinal cord. It depresses the retrograde metamorphosis of the tissues, and lessens the formation of the nitrogenous excretory products, the elimination of uric acid and urea being decidedly decreased during its administration. It arrests the movements of the white blood-corpuscles though increasing their number, and prevents acetification and decay of the blood outside of the body. It is actively destructive to lowly organized life, a solution of 1 in 800 killing the larger infusoria immediately, 1 in 1,000 after some minutes, and 1 in 20,000 after some hours. Upon the higher infusoria and mould penicillium much stronger solutions are required for its fatal action, while vibrios and bacteria resist solutions weaker than 1 in 100. The ameboid movements of human white blood cells are arrested by a solution of 1 in 4,000.

Individual idiosyncrasies are frequently observed with regard to the action of Quinine. In some persons even small doses produce a severe erythema or urticaria, with subcutaneous edema, often followed by desquamation of the cuticle, and accompanied by pronounced disturbance of the nervous system and the circulation. In one case the symptoms simulated those of strychnine poisoning. Occasionally it produces renal and vesical irritation, and in some persons it causes sexual excitement. It acts as a uterine stimulant in labor, and is used as an oxytocic, but its power to initiate uterine contractions is strenuously denied by many investigators

The fatal dose of Quinine is undetermined. In one case five ounces taken in the course of ten days caused death; in another 7.7 grains (gramme 0.5) given hypodermically caused profound toxic symptoms which terminated in

Digitized by Google

death after seven days. On the other hand an ounce of the sulphate has b taken without causing more than a mild stupor, and in another case half ounce produced neither vomiting nor other ill effects. Surgeon Roberts of Indian army has recorded a case in which a woman aged 35 years took 6 drach of the sulphate at one dose, and survived, after profound coma for several hou also slow and shallow respiration, slow pulse, abolished reflexes, deafness a blindness. The hearing was restored within a week, but the blindness w absolute for two weeks, when light began to be distinguished. Objects w not perceived until after three or four weeks, and then indistinctly for seve months, the vision remaining greatly impaired for a long time.

Cinchonine and the other alkaloids closely resemble quinine in their phy ological and therapeutical properties, in doses about one-third larger. large doses Cinchonine has some and Cinchonidine has a very strong tenden to produce epileptiform convulsions, while small quantities of the latter giv to epileptics will increase the number of their attacks. Cinchonine produc greater headache than quinine, also much precordial pain and muscular wea ness, but is asserted to have little effect on the sight or hearing. By some a thorities it is said to be the least active of the four alkaloids; by others Ci chonidine is considered to be the most poisonous, Quinine coming next in ran then Cinchonine, and lastly Quinidine.

Therapeutics.

Cinchona is used as a tonic, and has many applications. The infusion compound tincture with a mineral acid is serviceable in atonic dyspepsia, gas tric catarrh of alcoholics, adynamia, and convalescence; also in asthma, chron bronchitis, and generally in weak subjects of flabby flesh and freely perspirin skin. Quinine in small doses is much employed as a tonic, usually in con junction with iron. Its tonic power is believed by some to be due to its lessen ing tissue-change, by others to its increasing the number of the red blood cor puscles.

Quinine finds its principal field of action in the malarial diseases, over whic its influence is specific, by reason of its power to prevent the development o the plasmodium to which malaria is due. In intermittents, a ten-grain dos of the sulphate should be given in the sweating stage and again 5 hours befor the expected time of the next paroxysm. In the intervals Arsenic is a bette remedy, as quinine may cause a daily exacerbation of temperature if long con tinued. In remittents from 20 to 30 grains are administered once or twic daily until the temperature becomes normal, and in pernicious remittents dose of 30 to 60 grains are necessary to the safety of the patient. In chronic ma larial toxemia Chinoidin is considered more effective than quinine. As a proph ylactic against malarial fevers the use of small doses of quinine, 3 to 5 grain daily, has been universally approved until recently, especially in tropical coun tries. Professor Koch considers this to be dangerous practice and to be respon

Digitized by Google

for the increased death-rate in certain parts of West Africa during late . He holds that the indiscriminate use of quinine as a prophylactic in rial countries is in many cases the indirect cause of the pernicious "black-" fever, one of the most virulent forms of malarial disease; also that this seriously weakens the action of the heart when taken regularly in excess-doses, and will so inure the system to its influence that it becomes useless remedy when required for this purpose. Warburg's Tincture obtained y high reputation in the hands of Indian army-surgeons in the treatment mittent and other malarial fevers of the most malignant types, in malarial algiæ, acute nervous exhaustion and sudden collapse without organic dis-. Dr. Maclean affirmed that the influence of this combination to arrest xacerbation of remittent fever is far more powerful than that of quinine e. The remedy has become much less of a favorite since its originator induced to make public the secret of its composition.

As a general antipyretic large doses of Quinine were in common use before introduction of the modern synthetical antipyretics, to which it is inferior this purpose. Its power of lowering temperature in non-malarious fevers lecided, and is especially manifested at the beginning of a natural remission the fever. In the exanthemata and typhoid fever, after the use of the cold h, a 20-grain dose of quinine will usually delay the return of high tempera-e, but the large dose necessary causes much discomfort by its action on the in and the hearing. Quinine has been employed as an antipyretic and anti-otic in typhus and typhoid fevers, variola, pneumonia, acute rheumatism, rgical fever, septicemia, pyemia, hectic fever, scarlet fever, measles and ery-elas, in many of which it has enthusiastic advocates, who recommend its ministration throughout the course of the disease. In exhausting suppura-ns it is generally employed, and in some skin diseases, particularly erythema dosum, it is said to be very efficient. It is used in conjunction with mor-ine, a full dose of each, at the commencement of acute inflammations, with e object of aborting them; also in acute tonsillitis and acute coryza for the me purpose. Quinine is a routine remedy with many persons to break up cold, but there is no evidence, clinical or experimental, that it has any such ower, and its only effect in these cases probably depends upon its anodyne nd antipyretic action. Neuralgia of malarial origin, and that of the ophthal-ic division of the fifth nerve, are decidedly amenable to it. In whooping-ough the internal administration of Quinine, also its inhalation in the form f a sprayed solution, have been employed with asserted benefit. In hay-fever, ne application of a weak tepid solution of the hydrochloride, gr. iij to the ℥, as recommended by Helmholtz, who was benefited thereby, but it has not roved generally efficacious in this affection. The Salicylate is an efficient ntirheumatic and intestinal disinfectant, and has been used with benefit in cute and subacute rheumatism, influenza, pneumonia, diphtheria, typhoid ever, erysipelas and other exanthemata, also in chlorosis. The Sulphate, in

Digitized by Google

dose of gr. viij followed by gr. iv an hour later, is effective in uterine inertia, and is used by many practitioners in labor to increase the expulsive power of the uterus, and by promoting firm uterine contraction to lessen the tendency to hemorrhage.

Quinine Sulphate was used in Asiatic cholera from 1831 to 1873 with much success, 3146 cases so treated showing a mortality of less than 24 per cent., including 30 cases with 2 deaths (Kosser), 220 cases with only 3 deaths (Schlömann), and 350 cases with 15 deaths (Henry). Dr. Fullerton has called attention to the value of Quinine as an inhibitory agent on the comma bacillus, and has shown that the instances of its unsuccessful use in cholera were chiefly those in which it was administered hypodermically or by intra-venous injection, and therefore did not reach the contents of the intestinal canal. He insists that it should be given only by the mouth or by enteroclysis; in the former case in 10-grain dose as powder or in acid solution, repeated every hour until 40 grains have been taken, then less frequently. In amebic dysentery the use of high intestinal irrigation with a solution of the sulphate, 1 in 3000, has been highly successful in many cases, the drug having destructive action on the ameba coli.

Quinine is contraindicated in patients who have any idiosyncrasy in regard to it, also in gastritis, cystitis, epilepsy, meningitis, cerebritis, and otitis media, on account of its congestive action upon the regions affected in these diseases.

Administration.

It is said that Quinine is tasted by the posterior part of the tongue and not by its tip. Its persistently bitter taste is best obviated by administering it in capsules, or in pills made with glycerin as an excipient. If given as a powder or in solution Licorice or Chocolate may be used to cover the taste. An excellent vehicle for quinine in solution is a combination of glycyrrhizin and the fluid extract of eriodictyon, named *Velatine*, but the quinine salt must be suspended in it by the aid of mucilage, for when dissolved by the aid of an acid its taste cannot be disguised.

The Hypodermic Injection of Quinine is advocated by many authorities as more effectual in obstinate cases than any other method of administration. It becomes necessary in malarial fevers when vomiting is persistent and the rectum irritable, if the patient is insensible and cannot swallow, also when life is in imminent danger and the earliest possible action of the drug is important (Manson), The best salt for hypodermic use is the Acid Hydrochloride (see page 230), which is soluble in its own weight of water. The Sulphate may be used, its solution being effected by adding one-half its weight of tartaric acid. The Bisulphate is soluble in 10 of water, but even its solution should be slightly acidulated, in order to prevent precipitation of the quinine by the alkaline juices of the cellular tissue. The Carbamide Hydrochloride is soluble in its own weight of water, and is said to be devoid of irritant effects. The addition of Urethane or Antipyrine to solutions of the Hydrochloride, increases its solubility. *Aufrecht's Formula* is—Quinine Hydrochloride gr. vijss, Urethane, gr. iv, Distilled Water, ℥lxxx. *Laveran's Formula* is—Quinine Hydrochloride 3, Antipyrine 2, Distilled Water 6 parts, giving a 50 per cent. solution, the injection of which is painless. This solution was used extensively during a severe epidemic of malaria in Algiers in 1894 and always proved [illegible] factory (Blum). In it is formed by chemical transformation a new salt, named *Chino-*[illegible], which is similar but not equivalent to the quinine salt (Santesson).

Digitized by Google

CINNAMOMUM, Cinnamon,—is official under two titles, viz.—*Cinnamomum Saigonicum*, Saigon Cinnamon, the bark of an undetermined species Cinnamomum, nat. ord. Lauraceæ; and *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, Ceylon Cinnamon, the inner bark of the shoots of Cinnamomum zeylanicum. The Volatile Oil is distilled from Cassia Cinnamon, an undetermined species. The Cinnamic Aldehyde is a constituent of the compound tinctures of Cardamom, Gambir, and Lavender. Their taste is warm and aromatic, and their odor is very fragrant. Their active principle is the *Volatile Oil*, which contains *Cinnamic Aldehyde*. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv.]

Official Preparations.

Oleum Cinnamomi, *Oil of Cinnamon, Oil of Cassia*,—a volatile oil distilled from Cassia Cinnamon. A yellowish liquid, soluble in 2 of 70 per cent. alcohol. Becomes darker and thicker by age and exposure to air. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

Aqua Cinnamomi, *Cinnamon Water*,—has of the Oil 2, triturated with Talc 15, and distilled Water to 1000. Dose indefinite [av. ʒiv.]

Spiritus Cinnamomi, *Spirit of Cinnamon*,—has 10 per cent. of the oil in Alcohol to 100. Dose, ℥v–ʒj [av. ℥xxx.]

Tinctura Cinnamomi, *Tincture of Cinnamon*,—has of Cinnamon 20, Glycerin 7½, Alcohol and Water to 100. Dose, ℥xx–ʒj [av. ℥xxx.]

Pulvis Aromaticus, *Aromatic Powder*,—has of Cinnamon 35, Ginger 35, Cardamom 15, Nutmeg 15, triturated together to a fine powder. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Fluidextractum Aromaticum, *Aromatic Fluidextract*,—has of Aromatic Powder 100 per cent. in Alcohol. Dose, ℥x–xxx [av. ℥xv.]

Cinnaldehydum, *Cinnamic Aldehyde*, C_9H_8O,—is an aldehyde obtained from Oil of Cinnamon or prepared synthetically: soluble in alcohol, ether, and fixed and volatile oils. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

Cinnamon is an agreeable carminative, somewhat astringent and stimulant, and also highly aromatic and antiseptic. The Oil is not astringent, but is a stimulant to the nervous and vascular systems, and seems to have the specific action of a uterine hemostatic. In overdose it acts as an irritant and narcotic poison. The various preparations are in general use as flavoring excipients, and the Cinnamon Water is a pleasant vehicle for extemporaneous mixtures. The Bark and its preparations, in combination with opium, chalk, or some vegetable astringent, are used to check diarrhea.

Oil of Cinnamon is a good remedy for flatulence, cramp of the stomach, enteralgia, and paralysis of the tongue, and is sometimes used to check nausea and vomiting. It has an ancient reputation for healing and antiseptic properties, especially on the mucous membranes, and has been employed as an injection in gonorrhea. It has been used as an internal germicide, and has given good results in the treatment of typhoid fever, against the bacillus of which it is believed to have specifically destructive power. In influenza it has proved a valuable remedy, cases in which it was used early having returned to their avocations within three or four days.

COCA, Coca, (*Cuca*)—the dried leaves of *Erythroxylon Coca*, or of *E. Truxillense*, shrubs of the nat. ord. Erythroxylaceæ, indigenous to the mountains

Digitized by Google

of Peru and Bolivia, and cultivated in those and other S. American states, also in India and Java. Their odor is tea-like, taste slightly bitter and aromatic. They contain a crystalline alkaloid, *Cocaine*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$, which when heated with HCl is split up into methylic alcohol, benzoic acid and another alkaloid named *Ecgonine*, a pyridine derivative, resembling tropine very closely in composition. The Java leaves furnish another alkaloid, *Tropacocaine*, which is also a compound of benzoic acid, with a base resembling the pseudotropine derived from hyoscine, but of somewhat different constitution. Other constituents are the alkaloids *Cocamine*, *Isococamine*, *Homococamine*, and *Homoisococamine*, all of which contain the ecgonine molecule, also an aromatic oil and coca-tannic acid. The leaves should contain not less than 0.5 per cent. of the ether-soluble alkaloids. Coca should not be confounded with Cocoa, the seed of the chocolate-tree. Dose gr. x–3j [av. gr. xxx.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Cocæ, *Fluidextract of Coca*,—made with diluted alcohol. Dose, ♏x–3j [av. ♏xxx.]

Vinum Cocæ, *Wine of Coca*,—has of the Fluidextract 6½, Alcohol 7½, Sugar 6½, Red Wine to 100. Dose, 3j–3j [av. 3iv.]

Glyceroles, Elixirs, Pastes, etc. (Unofficial),—are manufactured in great variety, usually as proprietary preparations.

Celerina, (Unofficial),—a proprietary preparation said to contain in each fluid-drachm gr. v each of Coca, Celery, Kola and Viburnum, with aromatics. Dose, 3j–ij.

Alkaloids and their Preparations.

Cocaina, *Cocaine*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$,—exists in the leaves in very small quantity, from 0.02 to 0.04 per cent., is soluble in 600 of water, in 5 of alcohol, and in 3.8 of ether at 77° F., very soluble in chloroform, soluble in 12 of olive oil, in 4 of oleic acid, insoluble in glycerin. Dose, gr. ½–j [av. gr. ss.]

Cocainæ Hydrochloridum, *Cocaine Hydrochloride*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4.HCl$,—occurs in colorless prisms or a white, crystalline powder, of slightly bitter taste, producing on the tongue a tingling sensation followed by numbness; soluble in 0.4 of water and in 2.6 of alcohol at 77° F. Dose, gr. ½–j [av. gr. ss]; by hypodermic injection gr. ½–½.

Oleatum Cocainæ, *Oleate of Cocaine*,—has of Cocaine 5, Alcohol 5, Oleic Acid 50, Olive Oil to 100.

Injectio Cocainæ Hypodermica, *Hypodermic Injection of Cocaine* (B.P.),—is a 10 per cent. solution, and has of Cocaine Hydrochloride gr. xxxiij, Salicylic Acid gr. ss, Distilled Water to 3vj. Dose, by subcutaneous injection, ♏ij–v.

Schleich's Solutions for infiltration anesthesia. *No.* 1, *Strong*, has of Cocaine Hydrochloride gr. iij, Morphine Hydrochloride gr. ss. Sodium Chloride gr. iij, Distilled Water, sterilized 3iij 3iij, of which 3vj may be used during one operation. *No.* 2, *Normal*,—Cocaine, Hydroch. gr. jss, Morph. Hydroch. gr. ss, Sod. Chlor. gr. iij, Distilled Water, sterilized, 3iij 3iij, of which 3iijss may be used at one operation. *No.* 3, *Weak*,—Cocaine Hydroch. gr. ¼, Morph. Hydroch. gr. ss, Sod. Chlor. gr. iij, Distilled Water, sterilized, 3iij 3iij, of which a pint may be used at one operation.

Tropacocaine, *Benzoyl Pseudotropeine* (Unofficial),—is an alkaloid obtained from the Java coca leaves, now made synthetically. It is much less toxic than cocaine and is used as a succedaneum therefor, as it may replace the latter in every case as a mydriatic and an anesthetic. The Hydrochloride is applied in 3 to 10 per cent. solution in 0.6 per cent. sodium chloride solution. Dose, gr. ½–j; by spinal injection for general anesthesia, gr. ⅘–⅘.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with Cocaine are: Acids (concentrated), Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5), Alkalies, Hot Water; with the *Hydrochloride* are: Calomel, Chloroform water, Mer-

Digitized by Google

Oxide, Silver Nitrate. Physiologically incompatible are: Alcohol, Amyl Nitrite, Caf- **Chloral** Hydrate, Digitalis, Morphine.

Unofficial Analogues.

nesthesin,—is the *ethyl-ester of paramido-benzoic acid,* and occurs as a white powder, **le in** ether, alcohol, fatty and ethereal oils, insoluble in water. It is used as an anes- **for minor** injuries, painful skin affections and those of mucous membranes, carcinoma- **ulcers,** etc., as a dusting powder, also in throat and nose practice. Its anesthesia lasts **r than** that of Cocaine, and it is much less toxic. The Hydrochloride is used internally **stric hyperesthesia** and ulcer, in doses of gr. v–vij. Doses of 30 grains have not proved

Eucaine-A, $C_{19}H_{27}NO_4$,—is an artificial alkaloid, which is much less toxic than Cocaine **almost** as efficient as a local anesthetic, but causes irritation and some pain. The Hydro- **ide is** soluble in 10 of water and in 3 of alcohol.

Eucaine-B, $C_{19}H_{21}NO_3$,—is preferred to Eucaine-A for ophthalmic work, being less **ant.** Solutions of the Hydrochloride of 1 to 2 per cent. are used in the eye, of 2 to 5 per **. for** other mucous surfaces and for hypodermic injection. This salt is soluble in 20 of **er and** in 14 of alcohol, and its solutions may be sterilized by boiling without undergoing **mposition.** Locally it causes hyperemia of the mucous membranes, which militates **nst** its use in active inflammatory conditions thereof. Alone, or in combination with **aine,** it is employed for producing general anesthesia, by injection into the spinal canal, **h great** satisfaction, and less toxic action than occurs from the injection of Cocaine. The **caine** preparations are proprietary, being manufactured by patented processes. Dose, **½–j.**

Euphthalmin,—the hydrochloride of the mandelic acid derivative of Eucaine-B, is a **ef and** efficient mydriatic, but not an anesthetic. Two drops of a 5 per cent. solution **use** maximal dilatation of the pupil in 35 minutes, without any raise of tension or appre- **ble** effect on accommodation, the patient being able to read as usual. The effect passes **in** 2 to 4 hours. It is the most satisfactory mydriatic for ophthalmoscopy, being safe in **ucomatous** cases, and of rapid and short action.

Holocaine,—is a patented synthetic product prepared by the interaction of Phenac- **n** and Paraphenetidin. The Hydrochloride is soluble in 50 of water and in 6 of alcohol. **is** highly toxic and cannot be used hypodermically, but is employed by ophthalmologists **a** 1 per cent. solution. It produces complete and rapid anesthesia and neither dilates the **pil** nor affects the blood-vessels.

Nirvanin,—a patented coal-tar derivative of the orthoform type, is very soluble in water, **n** be sterilized, and is antiseptic as well as anesthetic, non-irritant and only one-tenth as **xic** as cocaine. It is used for local anesthesia in 2 to 5 per cent. solutions.

Orthoform,—a patented product, is the *methylester of amido-oxybenzoic acid,* and has no **hemical** relation to cocaine, which it resembles only in its action on the sensory nerve ter- **inations.** It occurs as a white, crystalline, odorless and tasteless powder, almost insoluble **water.** It is efficient as a local anesthetic only when it comes in contact with exposed **nsory** nerves, and has been used chiefly as a dusting powder or ointment for painful abra- **ons,** ulcers, or burns. Applied in powder to raw surfaces, as burns, and excoriated nipples, **has** frequently produced local gangrene. Internally it has been given in doses of gr. viij–xv **r** the pain of gastric ulcer and cancer. It does not relieve the pain of simple gastralgia, and **ence** it has been employed as a test for gastric ulcer. A saturated solution in collodion **ay** be used as a paint, and an emulsion in glycerin is employed during operations within **he** uterus. The Hydrochloride is more soluble in water and may be used for internal adminis- **ration** or urethral injection, but is too acid for hypodermic injection or eye application. Its ***ncompatibles*** are Antipyrine, Bismuth Subnitrate, Silver Nitrate.

Stovaine,—is the trade name of a synthetic derivative of the amino-alcohols, chemically *Hydrochloride of Dimethylamine-β benzoyl-pentanol.* It is more stable than Cocaine, **hough** decomposed by the least trace of an alkali, and its aqueous solutions are sterilizable **y** heat below 248° F. It is less than one-half as toxic as Cocaine, though equally powerful **s** an anesthetic, and has the great advantage of being a vaso-dilator, Cocaine being a vaso- **onstrictor.** As a substitute for the latter it is used with great satisfaction for local and spinal **nesthesia.** For anesthesia of the skin it should be injected under the epidermis or into the **derma,** not subcutaneously, and when employed in the cephalo-rachidian fluid, (which is alka- **ine),** sodium chloride should be added to it in the proportion of 5 per cent. Dose, gr. ½–ss, **n** pill; for intramuscular or epidural injection ♏xxx of a 1 per cent. solution; for spinal **njection,** gr. ss–½ (Babcock) in the spinal fluid.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action.

Coca is an aromatic bitter tonic, a diuretic and a cerebral and nervous stimulant. Small doses improve digestion, stimulate respiration, increase the heart's action after a brief depression, raise the arterial tension, and increase the excitability of the sensory nerves. It stimulates the brain by increasing its blood-supply, producing wakefulness, a sense of well-being, and a marked diminution of the senses of fatigue, hunger and thirst. Under its daily use a considerable amount of labor and loss of sleep can be borne without suffering. Though diuretic, it lessens the quantity of urea eliminated by checking the processes of waste. Large doses produce impaired coördination, hallucinations and delirium.

Cocaine acts upon the lower animals similarly to Caffeine. It tetanizes frogs, and in large doses paralyzes their sensory nerves and the posterior columns of the spinal cord. It kills rabbits and dogs by paralysis of the respiratory centre. In proper doses it raises arterial tension by stimulating the vaso-motor centres and the cardiac motor system. An affect of cocaine, observed in mice, is a wide-spread destruction of the hepatic cells, which become vacuolated and frequently necrosed. and the liver is much enlarged and pale from fatty infiltration.

On man, in small doses Cocaine is a cerebral, cardiac, respiratory and nervous stimulant, a vaso-constrictor, and a prompt diuretic. It improves digestion, stimulates respiration, increases the heart's action, raises the arterial tension and exalts the irritability of the sensory nerves. It stimulates the brain by increasing its blood-supply, producing wakefulness and marked diminution of the senses of fatigue and hunger. Though decidedly diuretic, it lessens the quantity of urea by checking the processes of waste, thus acting as an indirect nutrient, and enabling the body to maintain its energy on a lessened supply of food. It first decreases and then increases the cutaneous circulation, flushing the surface, exciting perspiration and a sense of heat, and raises the body-temperature. It dilates the pupil, both when locally applied and when taken internally, and stimulates intestinal peristalsis as well as the evacuation of the bladder in a few minutes after its ingestion.

An overdose produces symptoms of cardiac and respiratory embarrassment in a very short time. The pulse, at first quick and forcible, becomes small, rapid and intermitting, the heart apparently standing still in systole once in every 10 or 12 beats. Respiration is slow and shallow, and a sense of tightness about the chest is often very marked; the blood pressure falls, the skin becomes cold and clammy, and the subject is seized with a sense of impending dissolution. Death occurs in animals by paralysis of the respiration, but in man a tetanoid spasm of the cardiac muscle seems to occur, which is equally dangerous to life. Maurel has shown that, as the capillaries contract powerfully under the influence of cocaine, thromboses and embolisms, particularly pulmonary embolisms, capable of causing fatal accidents, may be produced thereby. It

Digitized by Google

profoundly affects the leucocytes, which become spherical and rigid, increase in size, and no longer adhere to the walls of the vessels. Other symptoms are impairment of coördination, hallucinations and delirium. Lethal doses paralyze the intracardiac motor ganglia, the posterior columns of the cord, the sensory nerves, and the respiratory centre.

In general action, Cocaine resembles Atropine very closely, especially in its influence upon the pulse and blood-pressure, the respiration, pupils, salivary glands, sweat-glands and intestinal peristalsis. In its symptoms, both from large and small doses it almost parallels Sparteine, another cardio-inhibitory depressant. It is the most complete antagonist to the effects of Morphine, stimulating the respiration, heart, vaso-motor system, general metabolism, the muscular system, and the psychic functions, increasing arterial pressure and the body temperature, all of which are profoundly depressed by morphine in the second and third stages of its toxic action.

Several years ago, Satterwhite, as a result of the study of one hundred cases of poisoning by this alkaloid, called attention to the dangers attending the use of even very small doses, and at about the same time another author, after summarizing the records of fifty cases, made a similar announcement. A case is reported by Broughton in which unconsciousness, an irregular, slow respiration, and a slow pulse, followed the application of three minims of a twenty per cent. solution within the cavity of a tooth. Whistler, after the application of a four per cent. solution to the nasal cavity, noted vertigo and threatening syncope. In a case of glossitis, Ricket states that the patient became moribund after the use of a similar solution. Myrtyle dropped three minims of a three per cent. solution into each eye, which immediately caused a sense of numbness in the back of the tongue and throat, palpitation, threatened syncope and nausea. Bettleheim records that in one case the hypodermic injection of one-sixth of a grain induced alarming symptoms; and in another, one-eighth of a grain similarly injected caused unconsciousness, congestion of the face, irregular breathing and trismus. Baker mentions a case in which one grain injected into the gums by a dentist produced death in a few minutes, and Hænel records the case of a man in whom the injection of 1½ grains was followed by a fatal result.

As a *Local Anesthetic* the power of Cocaine is very great over a limited area. Applied to such structures as the Schneiderian membrane, and the mucous covering of the glans penis, or injected hypodermically in other locations, it blanches the structures and causes a profound but temporary anesthesia throughout a small space. Applied to the tongue it temporarily destroys both taste and tactile sensibility; to the ocular conjunctiva, it produces profound anesthesia of that membrane, together with dilatation of the pupil, partial paralysis of accommodation, enlargement of the palpebral fissure, slight lachrymation, and sometimes temporary ptosis. This profound degree of anesthesia is thought by some to be caused by its paralyzing the terminal twigs of the sensory nerves, —by others to be due to vaso-motor stimulation rendering the nerves bloodless and therefore unable to transmit sensory impressions. It produces mydriasis by stimulation of the ends of the sympathetic in the iris, but does not affect the third nerve or the sympathetic centre.

As a *General Anesthetic* Cocaine is remarkably efficient when injected into the spinal canal. After the administration of gr. ¼ by this method complete anesthesia usually follows in the lower extremities within ten minutes, in the upper parts of the body within twenty or thirty minutes, and lasts from one to

Digitized by Google

four hours, with no effect on consciousness. The after-effects in many cases include vertigo, headache, nausea and vomiting. This procedure is not free from danger, mental shock, circulatory disturbances, and profound collapse being frequently experienced, and death has occurred in several cases. Tropacocaine, in dose of about gr. $\frac{2}{3}$, is equally efficient and much less toxic, and is preferred for this purpose by many operators.

The Cocaine-Habit.

Cocainism, the Cocaine-habit is now presenting itself to observation, numerous instances of persons addicted to its excessive use being met with. Loss of digestive power, absolute insomnia, enfeeblement of the intellect, great emaciation, ascites, general marasmus, nausea, decay of the teeth, an excessively fetid breath, amblyopia, visual hallucinations and complete anorexia, form a consensus of symptoms which rival the worst effects of the opium habit. Peculiar hallucinations are characteristic of the action of cocaine. One patient was always scraping his tongue to extract from it little black worms; another made his skin raw in the endeavor to draw out cholera microbes; a third was constantly looking for crystals in his skin. Two of these subjects suffered from epileptic attacks and the third from cramps. (Magnan and Saury.) Some observers report the most extraordinary mental changes resulting from cocainism, exceeding those produced by any other drug. Intense selfishness, utter disregard of all social and domestic duties, the most debasing habits, complete destruction of all noble qualities, and a general condition of depravity, are some of the results which are charged to this drug. The author's experience with a large number of such cases convinces him that a cocaine habitué who has used the drug daily for a month is practically an insane individual while under the influence of the drug; but that the mind soon resumes its normal condition after withdrawal thereof, which can be done, in nearly all cases, at once, without involving any great suffering.

Many of the proprietary catarrh-snuffs contain cocaine, and their use may cause the cocaine-habit, which, however, is in most cases acquired by morphine habitués who go to cocaine in the expectation of finding help in their struggle against the tyranny of the former drug. In this hope, however, they are always disappointed when the drugs are in their own hands. The victim soon finds that one of these agents antagonizes the other to a great extent, while, at the same time, it sets up peculiar troubles of its own; and that there is a constant need of more morphine to counteract the cocaine-symptoms, and of more cocaine to antagonize the symptoms due to the increased amount of morphine. The result is that one who is using only a moderate daily amount of morphine, if cocaine be added will soon be using a very great amount of morphine, as well as of cocaine, and "the last state of that man is worse than the first."

As the stimulant effect of a single hypodermic injection passes off very quickly, within about 15 or 20 minutes, the cocaine habitué is under the necessity of constantly injecting the drug, so that, as one expressed it, "I had no time to go home,—no time to do anything except to prepare and take one 'shot' after another." The effect of such repeated puncturing of the skin is very disastrous to that tissue, causing great induration and numerous sloughing sores.

THERAPEUTICS.

Coca-leaves are chewed by the Peruvians for the purpose of sustaining them during arduous labors and long journeys, and are so highly esteemed as to be represented on their national coat-of-arms, the people using them much as we do tea, coffee or tobacco. This example was imitated by Weston, the pedestrian, who is said to have been detected chewing the coca-leaf during one of his protracted walks. Cocaine is a useful stimulant to the brain and the nervous system in many morbid conditions, particularly cerebral and spinal anemia, neurasthenia, melancholia, hysterical and hypochondriacal insanity, and in protracted mental depression with suicidal tendency. It may be employed with benefit in wasting diseases to retard waste and to stimulate digestion, in convalescence from fevers and other acute maladies, and in migraine

Digitized by Google

neuralgia due to depression of the nervous system. It is very beneficial ome cases of the vomiting of pregnancy, in stomatitis and gastralgia, and unctional impotence due to general atony of the system.

A wine of the leaves is thought by singers and speakers to relieve hoarse-, to make tense the vocal cords and to improve the timbre of the voice. a-leaves may be smoked in cigars or cigarettes to obtain the exhilarating cts of the drug, and for the relief of asthma, hay-fever and many irritable eat affections. The Oleate of Cocaine is an efficient palliative application ainful hemorrhoids, fissures of the anus, burns, boils, and irritable ulcers; in pruritus pudendi et ani and skin diseases attended with intolerable itch-

Cocaine Hydrochloride has achieved celebrity as a local anesthetic, and of great value in many operations on the eye and ear, nasal passages, uterus d urethra. A 2 to 4 per cent. solution is brushed lightly over the mucous rface or injected into the urethral canal, the application being repeated within or 10 minutes if profound local anesthesia is required. After about fifteen inutes any superficial operation may be performed without giving the slight- pain. It is used in the same manner with decided benefit in congestion the nasal passages from acute catarrh and hay-fever; and is applied to the rvix uteri to relieve the first pains of labor, to the ear for tinnitus aurium, nd by inhalation to strengthen the vocal cords, to relieve hoarseness and cough, nd to improve the quality of the voice. It may be injected into the bladder efore lithotrity, into the urethra before the passage of sounds or catheters r to relieve chordee, and it is an excellent application to the gums of teething nfants. To be efficient it must reach the terminal filaments of the sensory erves in sufficient concentration. Rhus poisoning, by either the oak or ivy, s promptly controlled by the application of a 5 per cent. solution or oleate, reely over the affected surface. It gives instant relief from the burning and tching, and speedily reduces the dermatitis. It is injected hypodermically round the prepuce to prevent pain during circumcision, into the vicinity of the supra-orbital and infraorbital foramina to cut short neuralgia of those nerves, nto hemorrhoids previous to their ligation, and into the skin and the subcuta-neous tissues to produce local anesthesia in many minor operations. The conjoined use of Adrenalin with cocaine (♏iij of the ordinary solution of ad-renalin chloride with ♏xvij of a 1 per cent. solution of cocaine hydrochloride), diminishes the toxicity of the latter and increases its anesthetic power in dura-tion, intensity and area.

The Infiltration Method of Schleich is the injection in quantity (up to 100 Cc.) of very dilute solutions (1 in 10,000, 1 in 1,000 and 1 in 500), at first superficially into the epidermis and then deeper, by long, fine needles, so as to produce a local edema over the field of operations (see page 238 for the solutions used). *The Intraneural Method* is the injection of a 2 per cent. solution into the nerve-trunk supplying the region to be anesthetized, but this has produced neuritis. *The Paraneural Method* is the injection of the same solution in the immediate vicinity of the nerve-trunk.

The rapid accumulation of cases in which alarming symptoms followed the local application of small quantities of cocaine, together with the fact that these untoward effects are due

Digitized by Google

to individual idiosyncrasy and do not invariably occur immediately, is a positive warning to the profession that this powerful substance should not be used in any case for the first time without the proper antidotes at hand and the patient being kept under surveillance for at least a half hour. There seems to be no doubt that cocaine is absorbed with extraordinary rapidity and that the stronger the solution which is locally applied, the greater the danger of toxic symptoms, but whether the latter are to be attributed merely to the larger dose or to some obscure action, is not apparent. Falk has found that the rapidity of absorption varies in the different tissues—absorption taking place most rapidly through the conjunctiva, then in the following order: nose, larynx, mouth, and ear.

For the purpose of general anesthesia without loss of consciousness the injection of Cocaine into the spinal canal was introduced by Corning in 1884, but received little attention at that time. It was revived fifteen years later by Bier, and has been employed by many surgeons in major operations on all parts of the body, also by physicians in cases of labor, for the cure of sciatica, and the relief of eclampsia. Unpleasant and even dangerous symptoms are occasionally experienced, but as a rule this method of producing anesthesia has given satisfaction to those who have used it. Ten or fifteen minims of a freshly made and sterilized solution (gr. $\frac{1}{5}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$) of Cocaine Hydrochloride, (or gr. $\frac{3}{4}$ to $\frac{9}{10}$ of Tropacocaine Hydrochloride), are injected through a long needle inserted between the 2nd and 3rd or the 3rd and 4th lumbar vertebræ into the spinal subarachnoid space. A more recent method of preparing the injection is to dissolve the proper quantity of the drug in the cerebro-spinal fluid which escapes from the needle. The maximum quantity of Cocaine is stated by Bier at gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, that of Tropacocaine gr. $\frac{4}{5}$ (Schwarz), gr. $\frac{9}{10}$ (Neugebauer). Eucaine-B has been used alone, as well as in combination with cocaine, and is considered to be as efficient as the latter, and less toxic. Stovaine is equally efficient, much less toxic, and has the advantage over cocaine in being a vasodilator (see page 239). Complete anesthesia occurs in the lower extremities usually within ten minutes, in the upper parts of the body within twenty or thirty minutes, and lasts from one to four hours. During its continuance any surgical operation may be performed, with no sensation of pain being experienced by the patient, who is entirely conscious of his surroundings.

Tuffier has reported 1,300 cases with only one death, Hahn 1,700 with 8 deaths, and Morton states that he has used this method in over 1,000 cases, 80 of which were for operations above the diaphragm, including excision of the tongue and the maxillary bones. Murphy reports 631 cases, in 21 of which the injection failed of effect. Tropacocaine was used by Schwarz in 100 cases, by Kopfstein in 40, by Neugebauer in 60 cases, and is preferred to cocaine or eucaine by Morton, Kozlowski, and Schwarz.

As a mydriatic for ophthalmological use, Cocaine has peculiar qualities which make it one of the most serviceable agents of the class. The dilatation produced by it is great, is quickly attained, lasts only 12 to 20 hours, is promptly overcome by physostigmine, and is not accompanied by much photophobia, due to the fact that the cocainized pupil is not rigidly dilated (as with atropine), but reacts to light. The accommodation, moreover, is greatly reduced, but not entirely paralyzed, and is quickly regained.

As an antagonist Cocaine is of especial value in narcotic poisoning by chloral or opiates, where depression of the cardiac and respiratory centres exists. It

Digitized by Google

is the most complete antagonist to morphine (see page 241), but has no value in the treatment of morphine addiction except to antagonize certain heart symptoms, for which purpose it should be administered only by the physician in charge of the case; but never as a regular remedy, at regular intervals of time, even by him. It is indicated in chronic depressant poisoning from the bromides, and in spinal paralyses, in which it has all the advantages of strychnine without its poisonous character.

COCCUS, Cochineal,—is the dried female insect, *Pseudococcus cacti*, nat. ord. Hemiptera, which feeds on the cactus plants of Mexico and Central America. It is of ovate, plano-convex form, of a purple-gray or purple-black color, yielding when crushed a dark-red powder, which contains *Carminic Acid*, or *Carmine*, the red coloring-matter, which is soluble in water and in alcohol, but not in oils. Cochineal is an ingredient of Tinctura Cardamomi Composita, and is used in pharmacy solely as a coloring material.

The only therapeutic use of Cochineal is in whooping-cough and neuralgia, in which affections it is supposed to have considerable influence, especially in the former. Its dose for an infant is about gr. ½ thrice daily.

COLCHICUM, Meadow Saffron,—is the corm and seed of the *Colchicum autumnale*, a European plant of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ. It contains an intensely bitter, poisonous alkaloid, *Colchicine*, $C_{22}H_{25}NO_6$, which by the action of acetic and mineral acids is converted into *Colchicēine* and a resin; also tannic and gallic acids, resin, starch, sugar, etc. It is official in two forms, namely—

Colchici Cormus, *Colchicum Corm*,—the dried corm, about an inch long, white internally, grooved on one side, inodorous, taste sweetish, bitter and acrid. Is less active than the seed. Dose, gr. ij–viij [av. gr. iv.]

Colchici Semen, *Colchicum Seed*,—about $\frac{1}{12}$ inch thick, sub-globular, resembling black mustard seed but larger, very hard and tough, inodorous, of bitter and acrid taste. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. iij.]

Preparations.

Extractum Colchici Cormi, *Extract of Colchicum Corm*,—made with Acetic Acid 35 parts to 100 of the root, and sufficient water. Dose, gr. ½–ij [av. gr. j.]

Fluidextractum Colchici Seminis, *Fluidextract of Colchicum Seed.* Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Vinum Colchici Seminis, *Wine of Colchicum Seed*, 10 per cent. Dose, ♏x–ʒj [av. ♏xxx.]

Tinctura Colchici Seminis, *Tincture of C. Seed*, 10 per cent. Dose, ♏x–ʒj [av. ♏xxx.]

Colchicina, *Colchicine*,—a white or yellowish, amorphous powder, of saffron-like odor and bitter taste, soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{150}$–$\frac{1}{60}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{120}$.] Is suitable for hypodermic injection.

Colchicine Salicylate (Unofficial),—is marketed in capsules, each capsule containing Colchicine, gr. $\frac{1}{110}$ and natural Methyl Salicylate (Oil of Wintergreen), gr. iij. Dose, 1 capsule every 2 hours, up to 10 or 15 daily.

Laborde and Houdé condemn all preparations made with acetic acid, also those made from the tubers and all wines. The best preparation is Colchicine, in granules or in a wine; or a strong tincture made from fresh seed with the shell on, the latter containing a very volatile but active oil. Of this seed ʒj to ½ pint of highest proof alcohol, standing for 2 weeks. Of this ʒv to water q. s. ad Oj, of which the dose is ʒss every 4 hours night and day, avoiding acids, until nausea, vomiting and purging set in.

Incompatible with Colchicine are: Acids, Alkalies, and the Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5).

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Colchicum is emetic, diuretic and diaphoretic, a drastic purgative, a gastro-intestinal irritant and a cardiac depressant. In small doses it increases secretion, especially the urine and the sweat. In full doses its action is emeto-cathartic, producing profuse watery discharges, great nausea and extreme muscular feebleness. In large doses it is a powerful irritant of the gastro-intestinal tract, causing severe griping, choleraic discharges, lowered arterial tension and depression of the heart by reflex action over the distribution of the pneumogastric,—then great prostration, convulsions and collapse, death occurring from exhaustion, with consciousness preserved until carbonic acid narcosis sets in. The extent of its influence on the excretion of uric acid and urea is very much disputed, but it probably increases the flow of bile, and certainly unloads the portal circulation.

Colchicum is a specific palliative in acute gout, in which it should be given with an alkali, and kept short of emeto-catharsis. It does not prevent relapses, and its power in this disorder is weakened by repetition. In ascites from obstructive disease of the liver it is most effective, given in full doses to establish a profuse drain, with opium to sustain the heart. In acute cerebral congestion and in portal congestions it is well given as a drastic purgative. It is often used with marked success in acute rheumatism, but frequently fails, and in no case should it be continued long in this affection. It has given good results in the treatment of gonorrhea and chordee. The alkaloid is probably the best preparation for general use, and is admittedly superior to the other preparations in gout. The preparation known as Colchicine Salicylate is a solution of colchicine in oil of wintergreen. It should prove to be a reliable remedy for gout and rheumatism, and also for many disorders in which the rheumatic diathesis is a factor.

COLOCYNTHIS, Colocynth,—is the dried fruit of *Citrullus Colocynthis*, deprived of its rind. The plant is a native of Spain and Asiatic Turkey and belongs to the nat. ord. Cucurbitaceæ. The fruit is of the size of a small orange white, light, spongy, inodorous, very bitter, containing many flat, brown seeds which should be rejected before the pulp is used. Its active principle is *Colocynthin*, $C_{56}H_{84}O_{23}$, an amorphous but crystallizable bitter glucoside, readily soluble in water. It also contains *Colocynthein*, a resin, and *Colocynthitin*, a tasteless, crystalline powder, soluble in ether but not in water, and devoid of purgative action. Dose, gr. ss–jss [av. gr. j.]

Preparations.

Extractum Colocynthidis, *Extract of Colocynth.*—Dose, gr. ¼–j [av. gr. ss.]

Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum, *Compound Extract of Colocynth,*—contains of the preceding 16 parts, Aloes 50, Cardamom 6, Resin of Scammony 14, Soap 14, Alcohol 10. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. vijss.]

Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ, *Compound Cathartic Pills,*—have of the preceding 8, Calomel 6, Resin of Jalap 2, Gamboge 1½, Water to make 100 pills. Dose, j–iij [av. ij pills.]

Digitized by Google

Pilulæ Catharticæ Vegetabiles, *Vegetable Cathartic Pills*,—have of Compound Extract of Colocynth 6, Extract of Hyoscyamus 3, Resin of Jalap 2, Extract of Leptandra 1½, Resin of Podophyllum 1½, Oil of Peppermint 0.8, Water to make 100 pills. Dose, j–iij pills [av. ij.]

Laville's Anti-Gout Remedy,—is a proprietary medicine prepared in France and purporting to be "a mixture of prepared Kino-colocynthine." The published formula is as follows: Active principle of Colocynth 2½, Quinine and Cinchonine 5, Spanish Wine 800, Alcohol 100, Water to 1000 parts; but there is good reason for believing that it contains *Colchicine* instead of Colocynthin.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Colocynth* are: Alkalies, Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Sulphate, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate.

Colocynth is classed among the tonic-astringent and resin-bearing purgatives. In moderate doses it increases peristalsis and the intestinal glandular secretions, producing bilious, watery evacuations with much colicky, griping pain. Its purgative action is specific, and may be obtained by its application to the skin over the abdomen. In large doses it is a violent irritant of the gastro-intestinal tract, and has frequently produced fatal gastro-enteritis. It is popularly supposed to be abortifacient, but this is true only of quantities sufficient to endanger life. It is an indirect diuretic.

Colocynth is too severe an agent to be administered alone for constipation, but it makes a useful factor in compound purgatives, as the compound cathartic pills. In cerebral congestion it may be used to produce rapid derivation, and in ascites to set up a profuse drain from the intestinal canal. In certain cases of chlorotic amenorrhea it stimulates the pelvic nerves and vessels with excellent results. There seems to be abundant evidence that in very small doses, ♏ $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{10}$ of a tincture, Colocynth is an efficient remedy in colic, sciatica, ovarian and other neuralgiæ, as well as in the pain of glaucoma. These actions may be due to its two non-purgative principles, which may prove to possess powers not heretofore suspected, an example of which is seen in the cardiac influence of Convallaria, a drug which was formerly known only as a purgative and a diuretic.

CONIUM, Hemlock,—is the full-grown, unripe fruit, of *Conium maculatum*, the spotted hemlock, nat. ord. Umbelliferæ. It contains 3 alkaloids, *Coniine*, $C_8H_{15}N$, liquid and volatile, *Methyl-coniine*, $C_8H_{14}NCH_3$, and *Conhydrine*, $C_8H_{17}NO$, solid and volatilizable; also coniïc acid and a volatile oil. *Peraconiïne* is an artificial substance produced by the reaction between butyric aldehyde and an alcoholic solution of ammonia, and is isomeric with coniïne but not identical with it. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. iij.]

Fluidextractum Conii, *Fluidextract of Conium*,—Dose, ♏j–x or more [av. ♏iij.]

Coniïna, Coniïne, $C_8H_{15}N$ (Unofficial),—an oily, limpid, volatile liquid, of acrid taste, alkaline reaction, and an odor comparable to that of the urine of mice. It is quickly decomposed by heat, and if exposed to the air soon becomes inert. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{10}$, or in minim doses, ♏ $\frac{1}{6}$–ij. Is too irritant for hypodermic use, unless carefully neutralized by acetic acid. The Hydrobromide in watery solution of gr. viij to the ℥, of this ♏x = gr. ½, is a good form for subcutaneous or stomachal administration, and may be given in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to gr. j, as it is not actively toxic.

Digitized by Google

All the preparations of Conium are uncertain in action, as the active principle is volatile. Any specimen must be carefully tested before deciding on its dosage, and if powerful mouse-like odor of the drug is absent, the preparation is probably worthless.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Conium* are: Vegetable Acids, Alkalies, Tannic Acid; with *Co* are: Albumin, Aluminum salts, Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5), Chromic Trioxide; C per, Iron, Manganese, and Zinc salts. Physiologically incompatible are: Nux Vomica its alkaloids, also Picrotoxin, and other tetanizers.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

The action of Conium is that of its principal alkaloid Coniine, which cau motor paralysis without loss of sensation or consciousness. It progressiv paralyzes the motor nerves, the action commencing at the peripheral end-orga and extending upward, involving the nerve-trunks and finally the centres, b the muscular irritability remains unaffected. Methyl-coniine, on the contra stimulates the spinal cord, and produces the convulsions often seen in *coniu* poisoning. The sensory nerves are slightly affected, and the general sen bility is impaired, a feeling of numbness being experienced in the extremities.

Gastric irritation is usually the first sensation produced by a full dose Conium, nausea and vomiting being its symptoms. Then occur weakness the legs, numbness and fatigue, drooping eyelids, diplopia, slightly dilated pupil vertigo, impaired utterance, slow and labored breathing, and if the dose b lethal, paralysis of the voluntary muscles occurs, those of the lower limbs bein first affected; speech and vision are lost, and finally death occurs from paralys of the muscles of respiration. The heart is not affected and the mind remain clear but torpid and indifferent, until carbonic acid narcosis sets in. Muscula movement counteracts the effects of the drug to a great extent.

Conium is believed to have been the state poison of the Athenians, by th juice of which Socrates and Phocion died. It is closely allied in its physio logical action to Curare.

Conium is indicated in diseases characterized by excessive motor activity Large doses are required, as some physiological action is necessary. Childre bear it well, their constant activity preventing its full action. In chorea an paralysis agitans it palliates, by depressing the motor nervous system. I acute mania and delirium tremens, to quiet motor excitement and prevent ex haustion, it is remarkably efficient, especially when given conjointly with mor phine. When pain and spasm are present, it will prove a useful agent; an in tetanus, blepharospasm, asthma, whooping-cough, and other spasmodic affec tions it is frequently used with great benefit. The pain of cancer seems to b especially amenable to its influence when locally applied, and Coniine vapo is an admirable palliative of the tickling cough of phthisis and the irritability of the air-passages in acute bronchitis. In pneumonia and pleurisy the hypo dermic use of Coniine to afford the organs rest by inducing a paretic state o the respiratory muscles has been followed by a marked decrease in the tem perature and pulse-rate.

Digitized by Google

ONVALLARIA,—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Convallaria majalis*, f the valley; a stemless perennial of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ, indigenous rope, northern Asia and the southeastern portion of the United States. reparations in the market vary in action, according to the quantity of the present, it being emeto-cathartic. Convallaria contains two glucosides, y—*Convallamarin*, on which the cardiac action depends, and *Convallarin*, talline, purgative principle, insoluble in water; also an acrid *Resin* which bly contains the latter glucoside. Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. vijss.]

Preparations.

uidextractum Convallariæ, *Fluidextract of Convallaria*,—is the only official prepara- nd probably contains Convallarin, which is not present in aqueous preparations, being ble in water. Dose, ♏ij–x [av. ♏ viij.]

xtractum Convallariæ, *Extract of Convallaria*, (Unofficial),—from the flowers and with ½ of the leaves and root; is freely soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–xxx.

nfusum Convallariæ, *Infusion of Convallaria*, (Unofficial),—prepared from the rs, leaves and stems 25 parts, in water 75. Dose, ʒss–ij.

onvallamarinum, *Convallamarin*, $C_{32}H_{44}O_{12}$ (Unofficial),—an amorphous, white, powder, freely soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ¼–ij.

Physiological Action.

Convallaria has long been known as a decided cathartic and a prompt and erful diuretic, but its cardiac action has excited attention, and it is con- red a close analogue of Digitalis, while free from the so-called cumulative on which makes the latter drug so frequently a dangerous remedy. Prepa- ons of the root are powerfully emeto-cathartic, probably due to a preponder- e of the resin. Those freed from this ingredient correspond in action to nvallamarin, stimulate the appetite without impairing digestion, increase peri- lsis without producing catharsis, slow the heart and raise the arterial ten- n, also slowing and deepening respiration. Lethal doses at first produce egularity of the cardiac action and spasm of the respiratory muscles, high erial tension and a very rapid pulse,—followed by lowered blood-pressure, y slow and deep breathing, and finally arrest of the heart in systole. Its ode of action is by direct stimulation of the pneumogastric, the motor and nsory nerves retain their irritability, the muscles preserve their contractility, e cerebral functions and the pupil are unaffected.

Convallarin is a drastic purgative in 3-grain doses. Convallamarin is an netic even in small quantity, and the powdered root is sternutatory.

Therapeutics.

Convallaria is a heart-tonic like Digitalis, and is indicated in the same class f cases as the latter drug, with the advantage that having no cumulative action is not dangerous to the heart in medicinal doses, and does not disturb the tomach or the functions of the cerebro-spinal axis. In doses of gr. xv–xxv f the extract it slows the action of the heart and increases the force of its con-

Digitized by Google

tractions, raises arterial tension, augments the force and volume of the respiration, and produces prompt diuresis without altering the composition of the urine. It is often a valuable remedy in mitral stenosis or insufficiency with venous stasis, dilatation of the heart, palpitation, vehement cardiac action or disordered rhythm, and in all valvular affections accompanied by dropsy and a weak heart. It has been used with benefit in pneumonia, typhoid fever, and renal dropsy. Its action is maintained for several days after its administration has been suspended.

COPAIBA, Copaiba,—is an oleoresin derived from one or more South American species of *Copaiba*, nat. ord. Leguminosæ, growing chiefly in the valley of the Amazon. It is a translucent, viscid liquid, of yellow color, aromatic odor, acrid and bitter taste, sometimes fluorescent, soluble in alcohol, ether and chloroform. It is not a balsam as it contains no cinnamic acid. Its constituents are a *Volatile Oil* and a *Resin* in about equal proportions, the latter containing nearly 99 per cent. of *Copaibic Acid*. Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Preparations.

Oleum Copaibæ, *Oil of Copaiba*, $C_{10}H_{16}$,—a pale yellow liquid, of sp. gr. 0.895, bitter taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 2 volumes of alcohol. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij.]

Mistura Copaibæ Composita, *Compound Copaiba Mixture, Lafayette Mixture* (Unofficial).—℞. Copaibæ ℥j, Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi ℥j, Liq. Potassæ ℥ij. Mix with constant stirring, then add: Tinct. Lavandulæ Co. ℥j, Syrupi ℥ijss, Mucil. Dextrini (N. F.) q. s. *ad* ℥viij. Mix the whole thoroughly by shaking. Of this each ℥ contains ♏vijss of Copaiba (*National Formulary*). Dose, ℥j–iv.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Copaiba* are: Mineral Acids, Caustic Alkalies, Calcium Hydrate, Magnesia, Water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Copaiba is a stimulant diuretic, diaphoretic, expectorant, and a gastro-intestinal irritant. Its taste is bitter and nauseous. In the stomach it causes heat, eructations, heaviness, frequently anorexia and diarrhea and if continued for any length of time gastro-intestinal catarrh and desquamative nephritis may result. The oil and resin diffuse into the blood and are excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane, skin and kidneys, producing increased secretion at the points of elimination. The various secretions have the odor of the drug, especially the urine. In medium doses it increases the quantity of urine and its solid constituents, but large doses will cause scanty urine, containing albumin, casts and blood, with pain in the loins and other signs of renal congestion. On the skin it often produces itching and several forms of eruption.

Copaiba has been largely used in gonorrhea after the acute symptoms have subsided, also in chronic cystitis, acute and chronic bronchitis, and in dropsies, particularly ascites. In all these affections it is a useful remedy but its nauseous taste and irritant effects on the stomach are driving it out of fashion, especially

Digitized by Google

rivate practice. One eminent surgeon declares not only that it is useless in orrhea but that it does more harm than good, often prolonging the disease ond its natural limit. In psoriasis and urticaria, and in cutaneous affections aracterized by torpid peripheral circulation, this drug has been administered ernally with excellent results. In long-standing cystitis in the female Copaiba s been injected into the bladder with great benefit. The resin is the most tive ingredient, especially for diuretic purposes.

CORIANDRUM, Coriander,—is the fruit of *Coriandrum sativum*, a plant of the nat. d. Umbelliferæ. It contains a volatile and a fixed oil. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. viijss.]

Oleum Coriandri, *Oil of Coriander,*—a volatile oil distilled from Coriander. A colorss liquid, of aromatic, bitter and pungent taste; soluble in 3 volumes of alcohol, forming a ightly turbid liquid neutral to litmus paper. Dose, ♏ij–v [av. ♏iij.]

Coriander is stimulant, aromatic and carminative. It is used almost wholly as a flavorng to other remedies, or as a corrective against the griping effects of certain purgatives. Its lavor covers the taste of Senna and Rhubarb, and it is an ingredient of the official Confectio ennæ.

CORNUS, Dog-wood (Unofficial),—is the bark of the root of *Cornus florida*, a small tree of the nat. ord. Cornaceæ, indigenous to the U. S. It contains a bitter principle named *Cornin*, which is crystallizable and soluble in water and in alcohol; also a resin and tannic acid.

Cornus is a simple bitter, having stomachic and other qualities similar to those of Calumba (which see). In addition it is possessed of considerable antiperiodic power, and has a good deal of reputation in the Southern States as a remedy in malarial fever, the physicians of that section considering it as next to quinine in efficiency. Heat destroys its active principle, consequently a decoction is a useless preparation. A fluidextract is on the market, the dose of which is ♏x–℥j.

COTO, Coto Bark (Unofficial),—is the bark of some unknown tree growing in Bolivia. It contains an acrid, bitter principle, of yellow color, crystalline and soluble in hot water and in alcohol, named *Cotoin*, $C_{22}H_{18}O_6$; also *Piperonylic Acid*, $C_8H_6O_4$, and a volatile oil, resin, etc., but no tannin. Dose, gr. j–xv.

Paracoto Bark, *False Coto.*—Its principle, *Paracotoin*, $C_{19}H_{12}O_6$, has a strong similarity to Cotoin therapeutically, but is less active.

A fluidextract of the official strength is prepared, also a tincture (10 per cent.), which may be administered in doses of from ♏j–xx. Cotoin is used in doses of gr. j–iv, and Paracotoin in somewhat larger quantities.

The physiological action of Coto has not been studied, all that is known about it being that it is decidedly irritant to the skin and mucous membranes. After its internal administration the urine takes a dark-red color with nitric acid. Ferric Chloride blackens a dilute solution of Cotoin, but has no reaction with Paracotoin.

The bark and both principles are highly recommended in diarrheas of various forms, especially those of phthisis, typhoid fever, and cholera. In Asiatic cholera Paracotoin has been used hypodermically in 3-grain doses with success. When there is any tendency to acute inflammation of the gastro-intestinal tract this agent must be used with caution. Small doses of the tincture (♏j–v) are said to be very effective in the diarrhea of children.

CREOSOTUM, Creosote,—is a mixture of phenols and phenol derivatives, chiefly *Guaiacol* and *Creosol*, obtained during the distillation of wood-tar, preferably that derived from the beech. It occurs as an almost colorless, or pinkish, inflammable, oily liquid, of smoky odor, caustic taste, and neutral reaction; soluble in about 150 of water, and in all proportions in absolute alcohol, ether, chloroform, carbon disulphide, acetic acid, and fixed and volatile oils. It does

Digitized by Google

not coagulate albumin or collodion though Phenol does. It was named f
its remarkable preservative power over meat (κρέας, flesh, σώζειν, to preser
Much of the commercial Creosote is an impure phenol, or a heavy oil disti
from coal-tar and containing phenol and cresylic acid. Dose ♏j–v [av. ♏
well diluted, in wine or whisky. Morson's beechwood creosote is the best
internal use.

Aqua Creosoti, *Creosote Water*,—is a 1 per cent. solution, containing nearly 5 mi
of Creosote in each fluid-ounce. Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥ij.]

Guaiacol, *Guaiacol*, $C_7H_8O_2$,—is one of the chief constituents of Creosote, and is
pared synthetically from catechol. It occurs as a colorless solid or liquid, of agreeable
aromatic odor, soluble in alcohol, ether, acetic acid and glycerin. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏
in capsule, pill, or whisky.

Guaiacolis Carbonas, *Guaiacol Carbonate*, (Duotal),—occurs as an almost taste
and odorless, white, crystalline powder insoluble in water. Dose, gr. v–xx or more
gr. xv], gradually increased to a maximum of ℥jss per diem.

Unofficial Derivatives.

Creosoti Carbonas, *Creosote Carbonate, Creosotal*,—is a patented product, prepa
directly from beech-wood creosote instead of guaiacol, and is analogous to guaiacol carbon
It occurs as a thick, brownish, inodorous oil, insoluble in water. Dose, ♏v–xx or m
gradually increased to a maximum of 90 minims per diem.

Benzosolum, *Benzosol, Benzoyl Guaiacol*,—is prepared by heating Guaiacol with B
zoic Acid, and occurs in small, colorless, odorless, and almost tasteless crystals, practic
insoluble in water. Contains 54 per cent. of Guaiacol. Dose, gr. v–xv.

Guaialin,—is the *benzoic acid ester of methylene-diguaiacol*, and occurs as an odor
and almost tasteless greenish powder, which is said to contain Guaiacol 60 per cent., Benz
30 per cent., and Formaldehyde 7 per cent. Dose, gr. x–xv, up to ℥jss daily.

Guaiaform, *Geoform*,—is a condensation product of Guaiacol and Formaldehyde,
uble in alcohol and in ether, insoluble in water, and claimed to contain over 95 per cent
guaiacol. Dose, gr. x–xv.

Thiocol, *Potassium Guaiacol Sulphonate*,—occurs as a white, micro-crystalline, odor
powder, readily soluble in water, and said to contain 60 per cent. of guaiacol. Dose, gr.
xxx, up to ℥jss or even ℥iv daily. It may be used hypodermically.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Creosote* or *Guaiacol* are: Acacia, Albumin, Nitric Acid, Oxidiz
also Cupric, Ferric, Gold and Silver salts.

Physiological Action.

Creosote is styptic, escharotic, antiseptic, anesthetic, expectorant, astr
gent, and narcotic in overdose. Its action is practically the same as that
Phenol (see under that title), especially upon the nervous system, the hea
and the respiration; but it differs therefrom in not causing convulsions, a
in increasing the coagulability of the blood, also in being much less toxic a
in having a greater range of usefulness. It is rapidly absorbed and eliminate
its excretion occurring by the kidneys and the bronchial mucous membra
which it stimulates, being quite a good expectorant. In small doses it see
to have a selective sedative influence on the terminal nerve-filaments in t
gastric mucous membrane. In large doses it is a powerful poison, resembli
Phenol in its symptoms, except that its nervous effects are even more marke

Digitized by Google

xplodes when combined with silver oxide, unless previously diluted with an t powder.

Guaiacol, locally applied, is rapidly absorbed by the skin, and appears in urine fifteen minutes after its application. Applied by painting it over skin of the thigh, abdomen or chest, in quantity of 20 to 50 minims, it causes apid reduction of body-temperature, and thereby the temperature in malarial er, typhoid fever and pneumonia falls as much as 7° in the course of an hour two, but soon rises again (Da Costa). This rapid antipyretic action is not ompanied by any marked disturbance of the nervous system or any signs collapse, not even by a very profuse sweat, neither does there occur any active ill, though slight chilliness is sometimes experienced. Guaiacol is said to a powerful local anesthetic, equal in this respect to cocaine and much safer, it can be injected in ten times larger doses without producing ill effects. For his purpose it is used in sterilized olive oil (1 in 10 or 20) hypodermically, and is claimed that thereby perfect local anesthesia is obtained for the extraction f teeth, the removal of small tumors, and similar operations. Internally administered, the action of Guaiacol is similar to that of Phenol, and in overdose t may prove equally fatal.

THERAPEUTICS.

Creosote, being a very complex substance of varying composition, has been almost entirely supplanted in therapeutics by Phenol for external use, and by Guaiacol for internal administration. As an astringent it has been employed in intestinal hemorrhage, gonorrhea and gleet, and generally in the same affections as phenol. Externally it is a good application in eczema, pruritus, ulcers and scaly skin diseases, and it effectually relieves the pain of an exposed dental nerve if applied thereto. It is a good agent by inhalation in chronic bronchitis and gangrene of the lung, and it has been administered internally with decided benefit in abnormal fermentative processes in the stomach and intestines, in reflex nausea and vomiting, as from sea-sickness, and pregnancy; also as an aseptic expectorant in chronic basilar cavity, in which it seems to have greater efficacy than any other remedy, and in bronchitis, pneumonia, pulmonary gangrene, carcinoma of the stomach, and diabetes.

In pulmonary tuberculosis when well borne by the stomach, and continued over a long period of time, it has probably proved more efficient than any other remedy. Its employment in this disease is based on the statement of Guttmann, that tubercle bacilli are destroyed by blood containing one part of creosote in 2000, and that even one-half that proportion arrests their development. This is denied by many observers, and later researches indicate that the good effects of this treatment are due to the formation of soluble compounds between the remedy and the toxic albuminous by-products of the tubercle bacillus, which are then eliminated from the blood. The commencing daily dose of Creosote or Guaiacol is 2 or 3 minims, largely diluted to prevent irritation, taken after meals, and increased by the addition of one minim daily until a maximum

Digitized by Google

daily dosage of 15 to 18 minims is reached, at which rate it should be continued for several months. Under this treatment cough is relieved, expectoration diminished, night-sweats are stopped, the fever is lowered, while body-weight and appetite are increased in most cases; and in many even the local conditions are decidedly improved, as shown by the physical signs.

Creosote was advocated for phthisis by Reichenbach in 1833, and its use was revived by Bouchard and Gimbert in 1877, since which time it has been tried and approved by a long list of authorities, including Jaccoud, Dujardin-Beaumetz, Dieulafoy, Germain Sée, Sommerbrodt, Von Brun, Guttmann, Douglas Powell, Burney Yeo, J. Solis-Cohen and many others, who all agree as to its utility, though differing as to its mode of action, its dosage, and the methods of administration. The number of cases dealt with by some of these observers is so considerable that there is at least strong *primâ facie* evidence in favor of this drug and its derivatives. Bouchard reported on 93 cases at first, and on more subsequently; Sommerbrodt's report included over 5,000 cases, treated during more than nine years; and Von Brun dealt with 1,700 cases. Professor Sommerbrodt contends that it is possible to administer the quantity necessary to inhibit the growth of the bacilli, and believes that he did so in many cases. He had the most gratifying success with this medication, and states that the more creosote the patient could bear the better was the result. Of late years the tendency has been to administer Creosote or Guaiacol by hypodermic injection. Lépine uses creosote dissolved in oil, and finds that a much larger quantity can be used hypodermically than the stomach will tolerate. Picot injects a mixture of sterilized olive oil containing 1 per cent. of Iodoform and 5 per cent. of Guaiacol, beginning with 1 Cc. of the mixture and increasing the dose to 3 Cc.

Guaiacol is preferred by many for internal administration instead of creosote, being the principal ingredient of the latter, and of more definite chemical composition, though nearly or quite as irritant to the stomach. It may be given in mixture with wine or brandy, in capsules, or hypodermically in combination with cod-liver oil. When neither of these agents agrees with the patient, useful and efficient substitutes are their carbonates, known by the respective trade-names Duotal and Creosotal, in doses of 4 to 6 grains, gradually increased to ʒjss per diem. These preparations are well borne as they do not irritate the gastric mucous membrane or disturb the digestion. Creosotal is highly recommended in acute pulmonary inflammations by many clinicians, especially in pneumonia. It has been used with asserted success in typhoid fever, and Duotal achieved much notoriety in the treatment of that disease, by reason of the claims made for it by Dr. Woodbridge as an abortive remedy, which have not been sustained by the experience of others.

The antipyretic power of Guaiacol, when painted on the surface of the body, has been utilized in the treatment of several diseases accompanied by hyperpyrexia. In typhoid fever Montagnon applied 10 or 15 drops with a brush whenever the temperature exceeded 102° F. the application being followed by a profuse perspiration, the temperature fell, and in a few hours a large quantity of urine was passed. The action lasted about two hours, and the treatment was renewed about every three or four hours with excellent results, none of the patients suffering a relapse. Similar results have been obtained in the pyrexia of malarial fever and pneumonia, and this employment of the drug is claimed to promote the absorption of pleuritic effusions in a remarkable manner. Only pure guaiacol should be used, as an inferior quality produces a very grave cutaneous irritation. By other clinicians it is mixed with glycerin before

Digitized by Google

plication, in the proportion of 1 part to 8 of the latter, or even in equal quan-y, and it is claimed that thereby no inconvenience is experienced. This plication of Guaiacol is also decidedly anesthetic in effect, and has been util-ed in orchitis, epididymitis, torticollis, neuralgic headache, labor-pains, the est-pains of tuberculous subjects, tooth-ache, sciatica, rheumatism, and other inful affections. In laryngeal tuberculosis the application of a 20 per cent. lution at first, gradually increased to full strength, has given very great satis-ction.

Benzosol contains Guaiacol in the proportion of 54 per cent. In the intes-nal canal the latter is probably set free by the action of the alkaline secretions, s benzosol is excreted by the urine in the form of guaiacol and benzoic acid ombinations. Compared with guaiacol, this agent has the advantage of be-ng almost tasteless; hence it can be given in large doses without the digestive disturbance and disagreeable eructations produced by the parent substance when administered in liquids, and without the local irritant effect caused by the latter in capsules. In doses of 4 grains, gradually increased to 12 grains, thrice daily, it is said to have given as good results as creosote in the treatment of pul-monary tuberculosis.

Thiocol is more palatable than the other preparations of creosote or guaiacol, and can be administered by the mouth or hypodermically in full dosage. It is said to be non-toxic and readily assimilated, to cause no injurious effect on the blood, and to produce a striking increase in the body weight. It is used with benefit in diarrhea, pneumonia, and all forms of tuberculosis.

CROCUS, Saffron (Unofficial),—The stigmas of *Crocus sativus*, a plant of the nat. ord Irideæ, cultivated in Europe, containing a volatile oil and coloring matter. So-called American Saffron is not Crocus but the flowers of *Carthamus tinctorius*. True Saffron is expensive, as it requires about 60,000 flowers to furnish one pound of the stigmas. Dose, gr. v–xx, in infusion.

Saffron Tea, much used in domestic practice, is an infusion of *Carthamus tinctorius*, the Safflower.

Crocus is a stimulant aromatic, having some antispasmodic and anodyne qualities. The hot infusion produces diaphoresis, probably by virtue of the hot water alone. It is said to have caused death with narcotic symptoms. On the continent of Europe it is employed as a stimulant and emmenagogue, but in this country its only use is as a coloring agent. The mis-called Saffron Tea noted above is used in domestic practice for measles and other exanthemata.

CUBEBA, Cubeb,—is the dried unripe but fully-grown fruit of *Piper Cubeba*, a plant of the nat. ord. Piperaceæ, cultivated in Java. It contains a *Volatile Oil*, which is official, an acrid resin composed in part of *Cubebic Acid*, also a fatty oil, gum, and *Cubebin*, which is an insoluble, neutral, odorless and tasteless body. The volatile oil may be separated into *Cubebene* a camphor, and *Cubeben* a liquid portion. The active principles are the volatile oil and cubebic acid, both of which are contained in the oleoresin. Cubeb should be kept whole and not pulverized until wanted for use. Dose of the powdered drug, gr. x–3j [av. gr. xv.]

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Cubebæ, *Fluidextract of Cubeb.* Dose, ℥v–xxx [av. ℥xv.]

Oleoresina Cubebæ *Oleoresin of Cubeb,*—extracted by alcohol. Dose, ℥v–xx [av. ℥vijss.]

Trochisci Cubebæ, *Troches of Cubeb,*—each contains of the Oleoresin 2, Oil of Sassafras 1, Extract of Glycyrrhiza 25, Acacia 12, and Syrup of Tolu q. s. to form 100 troches. Dose, j-iij.

Oleum Cubebæ, *Oil of Cubeb,*—is the volatile oil, a colorless or pale greenish-yellow liquid, warm, aromatic taste, odor of cubeb and neutral reaction. Is soluble in an equal volume of alcohol. Dose, ℥v–xx [av. ℥viij.]

Cubeb belongs to the pepper family, and like black pepper is an aromatic stomachic and a stimulant diuretic in small or medium doses, but large doses derange digestion and may act as a gastro-intestinal irritant. Its constituents are eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane, the skin and the kidneys, stimulating and disinfecting the genito-urinary passages, increasing the bronchial mucus, sweat and urine, and frequently causing an urticarial or vesicular eruption. It increases the action of the heart and the vascular system, stimulates the venereal appetite, and promotes the menstrual discharge.

Cubeb is particularly useful in affections of the bladder and urethra. It is used in the acute stage of gonorrhea, in chronic cystitis, prostatorrhea and chronic bronchitis with excellent results. The powder is a good application in hay-fever, chronic nasal catarrh and follicular pharyngitis, blown on to the mucous membrane by an insufflator. It may also be smoked in cigarettes with temporary relief in cases of acute nasal catarrh with "stuffed" nasal passages. In some subjects the continued use of cubeb produces nausea, hemorrhoids, hematuria, and severe headache. The troches are a useful preparation in chronic irritability of the fauces, pharynx and air-passages, and are much employed by singers and public speakers for their tonic effect on these parts and for the relief or prevention of hoarseness.

CUNDURANGO, Condurango, (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Gonobulus Condurango,* nat. ord. Asclepiadeæ, a native of Columbia and Ecuador. A fluidextract is on the market, the dose of which is ℥xx–℥j, or more.

Cundurango is an astringent bitter, also a stomachic tonic and sedative. In South America it is employed as an alterative remedy in syphilis, and at one time it was supposed to be curative in gastric ulcer, in which its only value is as a sedative to the gastric mucous membrane, relieving the vomiting, pain, and bleeding. It is efficiently used for the relief of catarrh and hyperesthesia of the stomach. Its active principles are two glucosides, which in dogs cause ataxia and incoordination, increased motor activity, and finally convulsions, death occurring after 12 to 72 hours.

CUPRUM, Copper, Cu,—is widely distributed in nature, and exists in minute quantity in many articles of food, also in the human body, especially in the blood, the liver, and the brain. Though its salts are actively poisonous, the metal itself is inert, but is oxidized and dissolved by fruit acids and salt water, hence the danger of using copper vessels for some cooking purposes. The Sulphate is the only official salt.

Digitized by Google

Salts and Preparations of Copper.

Cupri Sulphas, *Copper Sulphate,* $CuSO_4 + 5H_2O$,—blue, translucent crystals, efflorescent, of nauseous, metallic taste and acid reaction, very soluble in water, soluble in 400 of alcohol. Its solution is blue by transmitted light, green by reflected light. Dose, as an emetic, gr. ij–v [av. gr. iv.] every 10 or 15 minutes,—as an astringent, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.]

Alkaline Cupric Tartrate Volumetric Solution, *Fehling's Solution,*—the official reagent for glucose, is prepared as follows: (1) Dissolve 34.64 grammes of pure Cupric Sulphate in water, to measure exactly 500 cubic centimeters. (2) Dissolve 173 grammes of Potassium and Sodium Tartrate and 75 grammes of Potassium Hydroxide in water to measure exactly 500 cubic centimeters. Keep the two solutions in small, rubber-stoppered bottles, separate; and for use, mix exactly equal volumes of the two at the time required. One cubic centimeter of the mixed solution reduces 0.005 gramme (gr. $\frac{1}{12}$) of anhydrous glucose.

Cuprum Ammoniatum, *Ammoniated Copper* (Unofficial),—is made by triturating 3 parts of Ammonium Carbonate with 4 of Cupric Sulphate until effervescence has ceased, then drying. A deep azure-blue powder of ammoniacal odor, a styptic, metallic taste, and alkaline reaction, soluble in water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–j.

Cupri Arsenis, *Copper Arsenite,*—is described under ARSENUM, page 159.

Cuprol (Unofficial),—is a chemical compound of Copper and Nucleinic Acid, containing 6 per cent. of copper. It is used externally in 5 to 10 per cent. aqueous solution, containing $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of Chloretone.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Copper Sulphate* are: Alkalies, Ammonium Acetate, Arsenic Trioxide, Arsenites, Calcium Chloride, Carbonates, Ferric Acetate, Glucose in alkaline solution, Iodides, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Potassium Tartrate, Phosphates, Silver Nitrate, Sodium Borate, Vegetable astringent infusions and tinctures; with *Ammoniated Copper* are: Acids, Alkalies, Lime-water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

The salts of Copper are gastro-intestinal irritants, producing a metallic taste, nausea with greenish-colored ejecta, purging of blood and mucus, constricted fauces, depressed heart action, hurried respiration and fever. Or, as with Arsenic, gastro-enteritis may not occur, but instead profound nervous symptoms, as headache, defective coördination, coma and convulsions. The symptoms of chronic poisoning are bronchial irritation and catarrh, gastro-intestinal catarrh, colic with diarrhea [Lead produces colic with constipation], dysentery, nausea, emaciation, anemia, salivation, and a green line (sulphide) along the margin of the gums in those who do not clean their teeth. The nervous symptoms above mentioned are also usually well marked. The liver becomes atrophied from irritation of its connective tissue and fatty degeneration of the hepatic cells. The lungs are congested, even pneumonic consolidation may be set up, the metal seeming to have an affinity for the pulmonary parenchyma. These effects are often produced by the inhalation of cuprous fumes, and by eating acid fruits cooked in a copper vessel. Brass-founding is known to cause various forms of disease, as gout, chronic nephritis, progressive paresis of the legs, tremor, muscular wasting, and locomotor ataxia. A group of symptoms known as "brass-founders' ague," has also been noticed. The fit of ague is ushered in by languor and depression, then follow prostration with pallor, cold sweats, and chills, which may even amount to rigors, with chattering of the teeth, precordial anxiety, headache, nausea and muscular pains. The onset of vomiting arrests the symptoms and usually is followed by sleep, from

Digitized by Google

which the patient awakens almost well. It is not clear whether these symptoms are due to copper or to zinc, both of which enter into the composition of brass, and some investigators contend that they are not to be credited to copper, but to its impurities, lead and arsenic.

Copper Sulphate is a simple, irritant emetic, producing prompt and continued vomiting with but little nausea or depression. In small doses it is a nerve-tonic, and is astringent to the gastro-intestinal tract. Externally applied in solution it is a useful stimulant and astringent to diseased mucous surfaces, and is mildly caustic if used in substance. The Acetate is possessed of the same general action as the sulphate. Its local action is stimulant and escharotic. The impure acetate (verdigris) is a violently irritant poison. Ammoniated Copper has no special action other than that of the sulphate.

Therapeutics.

The Sulphate is a prompt and efficient emetic, and is so used in croup and narcotic poisoning. In phosphorus poisoning it forms a comparatively insoluble phosphide of copper besides producing emesis. Fifteen or twenty grains may be dissolved in ℥iv of water, and a teaspoonful or more, according to age, given every ten minutes until vomiting is produced. In acute diarrhea and chronic dysentery it is the best metallic astringent in doses of gr. ⅛ with opium, and in gastro-intestinal catarrh it is equally efficient. Locally, it is used with benefit in throat affections, gonorrhea, granular lids and corneal ulcers, indolent granulations and chronic inflammation of mucous membranes. In most of these affections weak solutions (gr. ⅛ to ¼ to the ℥) are best, but in granular conjunctivitis the smooth crystal may be rubbed quickly over the surface once daily.

In various nervous diseases, as epilepsy, chorea, and hysteria, the salts of copper are sometimes beneficial, the Ammoniated Copper being considered the most efficient preparation in these cases. In Germany a tincture of the Acetate was formerly official, and has been used successfully in the treatment of pneumonia. Ammoniated copper has been highly recommended for facial neuralgia, but requires pushing to the production of some physiological action. Ointments or lotions of the Acetate are useful applications in eczema, herpes, tinea sycosis, mentagra and herpes circinatus. *Villate's Solution* has been successfully used as a local injection for the cure of caries. It is composed of Copper Sulphate, Zinc Sulphate, of each 15 parts, Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis 30, Vinegar 200. The solution is thoroughly injected into the sinuses leading to the carious bone.

Copper Sulphate is advocated for the purification of drinking water. It has been shown that certain organisms which pollute public water supplies are effectually destroyed by one part of this salt in ten million parts of water, and that one part in fifty millions of water destroys most algæ in a few hours; also that in the proportion of 1 to 100,000 it is fatal to cholera and typhoid germs

Digitized by Google

4 or 5 hours. As ½ of a grain can be ingested daily without the slightest harm, is treatment of drinking water is not injurious, for it would require the daily gestion of two gallons of water so treated to obtain this quantity of the salt floore). Dr. Doty finds that a mixture of copper sulphate and calcium oxide nslaked lime) in ten parts of water gives a precipitate which is one of the most ficient deodorants and disinfectants.

Cuprol in 5 to 10 per cent. solution with ½ per cent. of chloretone is a practically painless astringent and stimulant of the healing process. It has been sed with satisfaction in blepharitis, conjunctivitis, and other affections in which n astringent effect is desired.

CURARE, Woorara (Unofficial),—is a vegetable extract obtained from various members of the Strychnos family, also from *Paullinia curare* and other plants. It is used in S. America as an arrow-poison under the names Caroval and Vao. Its active principle is the very poisonous alkaloid *Curarine*, $C_{18}H_{26}N$.

The dose of Curare is gr. $\frac{1}{10}$-$\frac{1}{8}$ hypodermically,—of Curarine, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$-$\frac{1}{100}$ hypodermically, or gr. $\frac{1}{100}$-$\frac{1}{50}$ by the stomach, but as the samples vary greatly in activity they should be tried on some inferior animal before being administered to man.

Incompatibles are: all Caustic Alkalies, as they destroy the alkaloid. Physiologically incompatible are: Strychnine, Atropine.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Curare is a paralyzer of the voluntary muscles, affecting them through the end-organs of the motor nerves. It does not at first act upon the brain or spinal cord, but if life be prolonged by artificial respiration the cord, sensory nerves and even the muscular tissue become affected. The heart, at first quickened, becomes depressed, the blood-pressure is lowered, the eyelids droop, the eyeballs protrude, vision is disordered, intestinal peristalsis and sensibility to stimuli are greatly increased, and an artificial glycosuria (curare-diabetes) is set up. The limbs are paralyzed first, death occurring by paralysis of respiration. The absorption of the drug by the stomach is very slow, as its active principle passes with difficulty through animal membranes, and its elimination, which takes place by the kidneys, being more rapid and complete than that of any other agent, no marked effect may be produced when it is administered internally. When hypodermically injected its action is very prompt. The urine of a curarized animal will poison another, and that of the second animal will paralyze a third. Compared with other motor depressants Curarine and Coniïne paralyze the end-organs of the motor nerves, Gelsemine paralyzing the motor centres.

Curare is chiefly used for experimental purposes on the lower animals. It has an historical interest from its having been the means by which Bernard demonstrated the existence of contractility as an essential endowment of muscular tissue. It has been used with some success in spasmodic nervous affections, particularly in tetanus, both idiopathic and traumatic, in hydrophobia,

Digitized by Google

chorea and epilepsy. It does not promise well as a therapeutic agent, but undoubted cases of hydrophobia are reported by high authority as having been cured by this drug.

CUSSO, Kousso, (*Brayera*)—is the dried female inflorescence of *Hagenia abyssinica*, an Abyssinian tree of the nat. ord. Rosaceæ. It contains tannic acid, a volatile oil, and a crystalline principle named *Koussin*. Dose, ℥ij–℥j [av. ℥ss.]

Cusso has little or no effect except the nausea, vomiting, colic and slight diarrhea produced by large doses. Its chief action is anthelmintic against both varieties of tapeworm, but it rarely expels the head of the parasite, and is very nauseous to the taste and difficult of retention by the stomach in the large doses necessary to efficiency. From ℥ij to ℥j of the flowers infused in ℥iv of boiling water is the usual dose, which should be taken on an empty stomach and followed by a castor-oil or saline purge after 3 or 4 hours. An emulsion of a 6 per cent. infusion with castor-oil, yolk of egg, a few drops of ether and oil of anise with 10 to 20 drops of the Oleoresin of Aspidium, is more agreeable and efficient than the infusion alone.

CYDONIUM, Quince Seed (Unofficial),—is the seed of *Cydonia vulgaris*, a tree of the nat. ord. Rosaceæ, native in Crete and Austria, and cultivated elsewhere. The seeds placed in water swell up, forming a mucilaginous mass. The mucilage is the only constituent of importance and is contained in the epithelial cells. It is named *Cydonin*, and is considered to be a compound of gum and cellulose.

Mucilago Cydonii, *Mucilage of Cydonium* (Unofficial),—is prepared by macerating 1 parts of Cydonium in 100 of Distilled Water. Dose, indefinite.

Cydonium is of value for its mucilage, which is used as a bland, demulcent application in conjunctivitis, abrasions of the skin, and fissures of the mucous membranes, and as a vehicle for injections in gonorrhea. Internally it may be used as a soothing remedy for the throat, stomach, or intestines. The preparation known as *Bandoline*, used as a hair-dressing, is identical with mucilage of cydonium.

CYPRIPEDIUM,—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Cypripedium pubescens*, the Ladies' slipper, or of *C. parviflorum*, the moccasin-plant, or American valerian (nat. ord. Orchidaceæ). It contains a volatile oil, a volatile acid, resins, and tannin.

Fluidextractum Cypripedii, *Fluidextract of Cypripedium.*—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Cypripedin (Unofficial),—is an impure alcoholic extract. Dose, gr. ss–ij.

Cypripedium is antispasmodic, tonic, stimulant and diaphoretic, possessing the same general properties as Valerian, whence one of its common names, American valerian. It is a popular remedy in some parts of the United States for nervous hyperesthesia unaccompanied by organic lesions, and especially in morbid sensibility of the eye. It is reported to have even cured epilepsy, and is said to be highly useful in neuralgia, hysteria, nervous headache and insomnia.

DAMIANA (Unofficial),—the leaves of *Turnera aphrodisiaca*, a plant of the nat. ord. Turneraceæ, growing in Mexico and Lower California. Several varieties of so-called Damiana are in the market, but the true leaf is of a light-green color, small, lanceolate, and dentate along the margin. It contains a volatile oil and a resin. Dose, ℥j daily.

Damiana is said to be a powerful aphrodisiac in cases of sexual atony, but the published reports of its use vary greatly as to its efficacy. It is probably a stimulant diuretic, a bitter tonic, and a purgative in sufficient doses. Besides its use as an aphrodisiac Damiana has been administered with benefit in some forms of cerebral exhaustion and general atony of the nervous system, also in sick headache and in some few cases of paralysis. It forms the chief stock in trade of the numerous charlatans who fill the daily papers with advertisements of "manhood-restorers."

DIGITALIS, Digitalis,—is the dried leaves, collected from plants of the second year's growth, at the commencement of flowering, of *Digitalis purpurea*,

Digitized by Google

purple foxglove, a plant of the nat. ord. Scrophulariaceæ, which grows d in Europe, and is cultivated in this country, often in private gardens for beautiful spike of purple flowers, and largely by the Shakers for the drug rket. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j.]

The British Phar. formerly directed that the official drug shall consist of "the dried leaf, lected from the *wild*, indigenous plant, when about two-thirds of the flowers are expanded." ich of the leaf found in our shops is of very poor quality, a large proportion being inert; t whether this is due to our Pharmacopœia not restricting the official drug to the wild plant, to careless treatment in gathering and drying, is not definitely known. When the leaves e imperfectly dried a process of decomposition sets in, which destroys the active principles, d may produce new and poisonous ones. A similar decomposition is said to occur when-er the tincture of Digitalis is mixed with watery or syrupy solutions. It is a fact that Digi-alis is one of the most unreliable drugs, in respect to the physiological activity of any particu-ar sample or preparation. The seeds are known to contain the active principles in much reater proportion than the leaves, but they are never used.

Constituents of Digitalis.

The supposed active principle of Digitalis was first designated by the term Digi*talinum* (Digitalin), under which name a substance was official in the U. S. Phar. and a process was given therein for its extraction, until the revision of 1880, when it was omitted. It was an amorphous product, of complex composition, and did not represent Digitalis. In 1871 Nativelle received the Orfila prize from the French Academy for the discovery of a crystalline principle in Digitalis, which he named *Digitaline*. This was supposed to be the active principle of the plant, until Roucher (1872) and Schmiedeberg (1875) found it to be a complex body consisting of a mixture of Digitalin and Digitoxin.

Schmiedeberg's latest analysis is now accepted as the most accurate determination yet obtained of this vexed question. He enumerates five principles as contained in Digitalis, namely—

Digitalin, a granular glucoside, soluble in alcohol, almost insoluble in water, sparingly soluble in ether or chloroform; possesses in a high degree the medicinal action of digitalis; the active ingredient of Homolle's French Digitaline and the Digitalin formerly official in the U. S. and Br. Pharmacopœias.

Digitoxin, a crystalline principle, perhaps an alkaloid; soluble in alcohol, slowly in chloroform, sparingly in ether, quite insoluble in water; the most toxic of all the constituents, but uncertain, cumulative and dangerous in its action; the principal constituent of Nativelle's prize Digitaline.

Digitaleïn, an amorphous glucoside, soluble in both water and alcohol, insoluble in ether or in chloroform. Its action on the heart is non-cumulative and it causes no irritation when subcutaneously injected.

Digitonin, a crystallisable glucoside resembling *Saponin*, soluble in water, insoluble in cold alcohol, in ether or in chloroform. It is probably the diuretic agent.

Digitin, a crystalline body, insoluble in ether or chloroform, scarcely soluble in water, more readily in alcohol. It is physiologically inert.

The first three are cardiac stimulants and are highly poisonous. Digitonin is a direct depressant of the heart and antagonizes the stimulant action of the others. All five are non-nitrogenous, and except Digitoxin and Digitin are glucosides. Digitalis contains no alkaloid unless Digitoxin be considered one.

Official Preparations.

Fluidextractum Digitalis, *Fluidextract of Digitalis*,—Dose, ♏ss–iij [av. ♏j.]

Extractum Digitalis, *Extract of Digitalis*,—prepared by evaporating the fluidextract to a pilular consistence. Dose, gr. ½–ss [av. gr. ½.]

Digitized by Google

Tinctura Digitalis, *Tincture of Digitalis,*—10 per cent., in diluted Alcohol. ♏v–xx [av. ♏xv.]

Infusum Digitalis, *Infusion of Digitalis,*—Digitalis 1½, Alcohol 10, Cinnamon 15, Boiling Water 50, Water to 100. Dose, ℥j–iij [av. ℥ij.] Notice that the dose drachms, not in ounces. The British infusion has less than ½ the strength of the abov is given in doses of ℥ij–iv. In France a cold infusion is preferred, 5 grains of the pow drug being macerated in 4 ounces of cold water for 8 to 12 hours and then filtered; dos every two hours.

Unofficial Preparations.

Digitalinum, *Digitalin,*—is the complex product of the process formerly official i U. S. and Br. Phar. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{30}$.

Homolle's or **Quévenne's Digitalin,**—is much used in France in form of gra Consists chiefly of Digitalin with a little Digitoxin, and possesses the action of the le An amorphous, yellowish-white powder or small scales, intensely bitter, inodorous, but tant to the nostrils. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{65}$, equal to about gr. jss of the powdered leaves.

Nativelle's Digitaline,—consists largely of Digitoxin, and is cumulative in action. *I* white, crystalline tufts of needles, of very bitter taste; soluble in alcohol, insoluble in w Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$ in pill.

Digitalinum Verum,—is the distinguishing name given by Kiliani to Schmiedeb Digitalin, which he believes to be the best form in which to prescribe Digitalis. Its com tion is definite, it is obtainable commercially in a sufficiently pure condition, it possesse medicinal action of Digitalis on the heart, is non-cumulative, and is soluble in 100 par 50 per cent. alcohol, and in 1900 of water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ every 2 or 3 hours.

Digitalinum Germanicum, *German Digitalin* (Merck),—is a mixture of the Digi of Kiliani, with Digitalein, Digitoxin, and certain inert principles. It occurs as a white p der, soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–½, thrice daily.

Digitoxinum, *Digitoxin,*—is crystalline, soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water, and is of the most powerful poisons known. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{750}$.

Digalen, *Soluble Digitoxin* (Cloetta, 1904),—is chemically identical with Schmiedeb crystalline Digitoxin. Used hypodermically 2 to 4 times in doses of mg 0.25 (gr. $\frac{1}{250}$) it duces the physiological effects of digitalis within 24 hours, viz.—increased blood-press marked diuresis, and at times slowing of the pulse. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{500}$–$\frac{1}{250}$.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Digitalis* are: Acids, Alkalies, Alkaloidal precipitants (see page Cinchona infusion, Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Tannic Acid, Vegetable astringe Syrupy and Aqueous solutions. Physiologically incompatible are: Aconite, Chloral Hydr Cocaine, Glonoin, Muscarine, Saponin, Scoparin, Strychnine.

Physiological Action.

Digitalis is a cardiac and vascular stimulant, a diuretic in certain con tions, an emetic to some persons, hemostatic, anaphrodisiac, excitomotor a at last a paralyzant. In over-doses it irritates the mucous membranes, caus sneezing, gastric disturbance, nausea, vomiting, colic and purging, the c charges being of a grass-green color. In such doses it lowers temperature, pr ably by lessening the blood-supply to the tissues, produces headache, irregul ity of the cardiac action, vertigo, and an appearance of vibratory fringes of co around objects. Even in moderate doses it frequently causes hallucinati and delirium.

Digitalis slows the action of the heart but increases its force at the sa time. It stimulates the cardiac muscle and its inhibitory apparatus, and a stimulates the vaso-motor centres, contracting the arterioles and thereby grea

Digitized by Google

raising arterial tension. The continued use of full doses dilates the bloodvessels, exhausts the irritability of the cardiac motor ganglia, and finally paralyzes the cardiac muscle itself. The recumbent posture must be maintained when Digitalis is given for its full cardiac effects. Its final effect on striped muscular tissue is to lessen the contractile power, causing great weakness and languor. Under its influence the excretion of urea is at first increased, but soon decidedly diminished. It lessens the sexual appetite and impairs the venereal function. Lethal doses lessen the reflexes by stimulation of Setschenow's centre, and paralyze the muscles and the peripheral nerves, motor and sensory. Respiration, at first slowed, becomes rapid and feeble; cyanosis, coma and convulsions follow, finally death by sudden paralysis of the heart, which is arrested in systole.

It has been conclusively shown that in many cases of pneumonia Digitalis failed to influence the pulse, the result probably of the partial paralyzant influence of high body-temperature upon the vagus centre and endings in the heart, thus weakening the inhibitory apparatus to such a degree that the drug awakens no responsive increase of inhibition. In cases with but moderately high pyrexia the characteristic action of the drug is not interfered with.

Compared with Aconite, both that drug and Digitalis slow the heart, but otherwise their actions are antagonistic. Aconite at first stimulates and soon relaxes inhibition and depresses the cardiac motor ganglia,—Digitalis increases inhibition and stimulates the cardiac muscle. Both drugs finally paralyze the heart, Aconite by direct depression of its motor ganglia, Digitalis by overstimulation of the cardiac muscle. Under Aconite the heart is arrested in diastole, under Digitalis in systole. The arterial tension is lowered by Aconite but is raised (at first) by Digitalis. Aconite acts quickly, Digitalis very slowly, —a fact which makes the latter drug of little value in poisoning by the former.

During the use of this drug for any length of time the muscle of the heart is so strained by over-stimulation that on suddenly assuming the erect position the cardiac energy may fail, more especially if the doses are administered too close together to admit of the elimination of one before the ingestion of the next. This is the explanation of the so-called cumulative action of Digitalis, which is not now generally recognized in the sense in which the term was formerly applied. Another explanation is that it may stop its own excretion, by arresting the renal circulation and the secretion of urine through extreme contraction of the renal vessels, and thus may really accumulate in the blood.

The diuretic action of Digitalis is not yet fully understood. All authorities agree that this action is exercised indirectly through the circulation, but many differ in regard to its details. One theory is that the constituent principle Digitalin contracts the bloodvessels all over the body, while others (Digitoxin and Digitaleïn or perhaps Digitonin) dilate the renal arteries. The effect of this, together with the increased force of the ventricular contractions caused by the drug, is to greatly raise the general arterial tension and consequently

Digitized by Google

to increase the bloodpressure in the glomeruli; while the rapidity of the renal circulation is increased and its volume augmented by the strengthening of the cardiac contractions and the dilatation of the afferent renal vessels. If this explanation be true, no other drug possesses such double power, and so far as vascular action is concerned Digitalis is the ideal diuretic. Another theory is that when a small dose is given, or during the first stage of a large dose, the renal arteries contract as do the other arteries of the body, but they are the first to dilate under the continued influence of the drug, which then acts as a diuretic. It is generally conceded that Digitalis has some diuretic power in health, but that this is slight compared with the diuresis produced by it in cases of dropsy, especially when due to cardiac disease. Much uncertainty exists as to its effect upon the constituents of the urine, some maintaining that it increases the elimination of urea, others that this is diminished, and still others that it is at first increased and afterwards diminished. It is slowly absorbed, and slowly eliminated by the kidneys.

Therapeutics.

The employment of Digitalis in disease is chiefly based on its powers of giving rest and tone to the heart, and stimulating the action of the kidneys. The forms of heart disease in which it is indicated are the affections of the auriculo-ventricular orifices, namely, mitral and tricuspid disease, whether regurgitant or obstructive in character. It is contra-indicated in aortic disease, except for special symptoms, and is injurious in fatty degeneration of the cardiac muscle. Its particular sphere of usefulness is *mitral regurgitation*, especially when accompanied by venous engorgement of the lungs, the right heart, the liver, kidneys and subcutaneous tissues. In such cases its action is shown to striking advantage, ameliorating all the symptoms by assisting the flow of blood in the veins. By prolonging the diastole, it gives the heart some amount of rest, and affords time for the dilated auricle to empty itself through the incompetent orifice; and by strengthening the contraction of the left ventricle, it causes the better approximation of the mitral flaps, consequently less regurgitation occurs, less venous engorgement, and the propulsion of more blood into the arterial system. If it also acts as a diuretic, as it usually does in these cases, the diuresis will tend to remove the edema; and the general improvement in the circulation produced by it will relieve the cardiac pain and distress, the dyspnea and cyanosis. The less a case of mitral regurgitation approaches the edematous type, the less good will Digitalis do as a rule. In *mitral constriction*, Digitalis is usually of great assistance, the lengthened diastole giving more time for the blood to pass through the narrowed orifice, and the increased force of the auricular contraction helping in the same direction.

In *tricuspid regurgitation* or *constriction*, Digitalis is beneficial in the same manner as in disease of the mitral valve. It is particularly useful in dilatation [illegible]t side of the heart with incompetence of the tricuspid. The rational

Digitized by Google

mptoms which indicate its use are—rapid and feeble cardiac action, low rterial tension, cough, dyspnea, pulsating jugulars, a dusky face, scanty and igh-colored urine and general dropsy.

In *aortic regurgitation*, Digitalis is generally injurious; the prolonged diasle caused by it giving more time for the blood to regurgitate through the mperfectly closed orifice, thus increasing the danger of fatal syncope. It may lo good if compensatory hypertrophy has not set in, if the heart is feeble and ts action rapid, or when there is but little blood regurgitating, or when there are reasons, such as the coincident presence of aortic obstruction, for wishing to strengthen and regulate the contraction. In any case, the dose administered should be a small one, and its effects should be carefully watched. In *aortic constriction*, Digitalis is generally contra-indicated, especially when this lesion is accompanied by aortic regurgitation, as is usually the case. It may be of service, however, when the force of the heart-beat requires strengthening; or when, as a result of the obstruction, mitral dilatation has set in, with much regurgitation and the consequent venous and pulmonary engorgement. It should not be used in aortic stenosis with compensatory hypertrophy, in simple hypertrophy when compensated, in pericarditis or in fatty degeneration of the heart, except temporarily for some special indication.

In the irritable heart of soldiers Digitalis is often curative, and palpitation, cardiac failure and venous engorgement are well treated by it. In exophthalmic goitre it has apparently benefited some cases, when used over a long course of treatment; but, as a rule, this affection is not amenable to its influence.

Digitalis is not a suitable diuretic in Bright's disease, though it has been used with benefit in the early stage of the acute form. If its action produces dilatation of the renal arteries it is questionable practice to increase the circulation in any acutely inflamed organ; while on the other hand the arterial tension is always raised in such cases, and this drug only aggravates that condition. In chronic Bright's disease it is still more injurious, for the same reason, the arterial tension being already very high in that affection. It may be useful in cases of renal cirrhosis, when the cardiac hypertrophy has failed to overcome the peripheral resistance, and consequently there is dilatation of the left ventricle and the left auriculo-ventricular orifice, with the resulting mitral regurgitation. In such cases, a diuretic pill is frequently of service, consisting of digitalis leaves in powder, calomel and squill, a grain of each, made into pill with extract of hyoscyamus.

Digitalis is always an uncertain diuretic unless the heart is diseased; yet it has rendered good service in renal dropsy as well as in the cardiac form. Its contractile power over the arteries may so predominate as to arrest the renal circulation, and stop the secretion of urine, hence it is well to administer at the same time an agent which causes dilatation of the renal vessels, as sodium nitrite. Contrary to theory it has been employed with benefit in the early stage of scarlet fever, and when the kidneys strike work in that disease. As a hemo-

Digitized by Google

static it may be used in hemorrhage from a large surface, in the hemorrhagic diathesis, hemoptysis, and menorrhagia. As an antipyretic it has been used in fevers, in the first stage of pneumonia, and in other inflammations, but a reaction is setting in against this employment of so powerful an agent, which by over-stimulation may act as a heart-depressant. In rheumatic fever it lowers the temperature, shortens the duration of the disease, and is particularly indicated for cardiac complications. It was formerly much used in delirium tremens, in congestive headaches, acute mania and other congestive conditions of the brain, but generally without much benefit. In spermatorrhea of the plethoric it may be well combined with potassium bromide, and when this affection is complicated with an atonic condition, shown by feeble erections, frequent emissions, and cold feet and hands, it is a serviceable anaphrodisiac. Finally, Digitalis is said by high authority to be particularly adapted to blondes and persons of sanguine and indolent temperament. Sometimes the vomiting caused by it is so severe as to prevent its use.

Administration.

Of the four active principles contained in this plant, namely—Digitalin, Digitoxin, Digitalein and Digitonin, the first two are soluble in alcohol and practically insoluble in water, the third is soluble in both menstrua and the fourth is insoluble in alcohol but is freely soluble in water. Consequently all alcoholic preparations of Digitalis contain the first three principles and all aqueous ones contain the last two. In action the first three are very similar, producing the characteristic effects of the plant, while Digitonin is directly poisonous to the cardiac muscle, decreasing its contractile power. This principle produces dilatation of the arteries, generally antagonizes the action of the other constituents, and perhaps irritates the renal epithelium. When, therefore, the cardiac action of Digitalis is desired, the tincture should be employed, given on sugar or bread, prohibiting the ingestion of any aqueous fluid within 20 minutes, either before or after swallowing it. If the diuretic action is required, the proper preparation is the infusion. The latter preparation may be employed hypodermically, and very small doses so administered have been found efficient when larger ones given by the stomach have failed to act. An infusion for this purpose has the strength of 3 parts of the leaf in 100 of water, and its hypodermic dose is 15 minims twice or thrice daily.

DIOSCOREA, Wild Yam, Colic-root (Unofficial),—is the rhizome of *Dioscorea villosa*, a creeping plant of the nat. ord. Dioscoraceæ, indigenous to the eastern U. S. It contains an acrid resin, and is reported to be expectorant and diaphoretic in action, as well as stimulating to the intestinal canal, and in large doses to cause general neuralgic pains with erotic excitement. It is used with success in bilious colic; and in the cramps of cholera morbus, spasmodic hiccough, dysmenorrhea and noctornal emissions of sthenic type it is said to be very efficient. A powdered extract named *Dioscorein* is on the market, the dose of which is gr. j–iv. A fluidextract made according to the pharmacopœial rule may be administered in doses of ♏xv–xxx.

Digitized by Google

DITA BARK (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Alstonia scholaris*, a tree of the nat. ord. Apocynaceæ, growing in the Philippine Islands. It contains two active alkaloids, *Ditaine* and *Ditamine*, the former of which has an action identical with that of Curare. The bark is considered tonic and antiperiodic, and is used in the East as a remedy for intermittents. It may be given in doses of ʒj–ij of the tincture, or gr. iij–vi of the powder, or ♏iij–vi of the fluidextract.

The Australian bitter bark, *Alstonia constricta*, yields an alkaloid *Alstonine*, which resembles quinine in many respects. A tincture of the bark has slight diuretic and diaphoretic action, and has been used with benefit in influenza.

DROSERA, Sundew (Unofficial),—a fluidextract of *Drosera rotundifolia*, the round-leaved Sundew, is said to have been successfully used in phthisis pulmonalis. It is certainly a most useful agent in whooping-cough and other spasmodic coughs; especially when marked by violent paroxysms, the cough being loud and harsh, and followed by bleeding from the nose or mouth, and perhaps by vomiting of the contents of the stomach. The expressed juice has been applied to warts and corns, for the purpose of curing them. Dose of the fluidextract, ♏v–xx.

DUBOISIA (Unofficial),—is the leaf of *Duboisia myoporoides*, an Australian tree of the order Solanaceæ. It contains a poisonous alkaloid, *Duboisine*, which is believed to be identical with Hyoscyamine; also *Hyoscine*, *Pseudohyoscyamine*, and other alkaloids. Another species, *Duboisia Hopwoodii*, contains *Piturine*, an alkaloid which is practically identical with Nicotine.

Unofficial Preparations.

Extractum Duboisiæ, *Extract of Duboisia*,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$.
Tinctura Duboisiæ, *Tincture of Duboisia*,—Dose, ♏v–xx.
Duboisinæ Hydrochloridum, *Duboisine Hydrochloride*,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$.
Duboisinæ Sulphas, *Duboisine Sulphate* (Langenberg's),—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$.
Incompatibles are the same as for Belladonna (see page 172).

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

The actions of Duboisia are in all respects similar to those of its congener, Belladonna, except that Duboisine is more soluble in water than Atropine, is less irritant to mucous membranes, and more prompt in mydriatic action, but its effects are of shorter duration. It is also less of a cerebral excitant and more of a calmative and hypnotic. On man its action is said by some authorities to be more powerful than that of Atropine, but less powerful on frogs. If administered before meals it disorders the ensuing digestion, but does not so act if given while digestion is in progress.

Duboisine is highly praised for its sedative action in the mental excitability of the insane, in the treatment of the morphine habit and in paralysis agitans. In doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{75}$ of the sulphate, administered hypodermically twice daily, it induces quiet and refreshing sleep and is not dangerous. When given in larger doses it may produce vertigo, nausea or even syncope, but no fatal cases from its moderate use have been reported (Massant). Its sedative effect is at the same time the most persistent and also that of which the patient first acquires a tolerance. Of 22 cases in which the calmative effect was at first decided, a tolerance was acquired in eight. In such cases the sedative action of the drug may be restored by ceasing its continuous administration and length-

Digitized by Google

ening the interval between the doses (De Montyel). It has been well employed in puerperal mania, and may be used instead of Atropine in many conditions, especially in the night-sweats of phthisis, respiratory neuroses and cardiac failure. It is employed as a mild mydriatic by eye surgeons, its advantages over Atropine being its more rapid action in paralyzing accommodation and effecting mydriasis, the shorter duration of its effects and the slight degree of conjunctival irritation produced by it.

DULCAMARA, Bittersweet (Unofficial),—the young branches of *Solanum Dulcamara*, the woody night-shade, a shrub of the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, growing in Europe and N. America. It contains the glucoside *Dulcamarin*, a peculiar principle named *Picroglycion*, and the alkaloid *Solanine*, $C_{42}H_{87}NO_{15}$, which is found also in other species of Solanum, namely, *S. tuberosum* (potato), *S. Lycopersicum* (tomato), and *S. nigrum* (black night-shade). *Solanine* is of bitter taste and alkaline reaction, crystallizing in minute prisms, which are soluble in 125 of boiling alcohol but very insoluble in water. It is a narcotic poison, but exists in very small quantity in the plant.

Unofficial Preparations.

Fluidextractum Dulcamaræ, *Fluidextract of Dulcamara*,—Dose, ℥ss–jss.

Decoctum Dulcamaræ, *Decoction of Dulcamara*,—may be made of 10 per cent. strength and given in doses of ℥j–ij.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Dulcamara is but imperfectly understood. In overdoses it has produced nausea and vomiting, vertigo, convulsive muscular movements, pruritus, erythematous eruptions on the skin, and languid circulation with a dusky color of the face and hands. In children who have eaten the berries there have been observed signs of severe enteralgia, abdominal tenderness, nausea, thirst, heat in the throat and chest, great prostration, rapid pulse, quick and painful respiration. In very large doses it is a narcotic poison, causing paralysis by depression of the central nervous system, with lowered activity of the heart and respiration. It is believed by some authorities to be anaphrodisiac, diaphoretic and diuretic.

Dulcamara was formerly used in a variety of affections, as herpetic diseases, chronic rheumatism, gout, and jaundice. It is now chiefly employed in obstinate scaly skin diseases, as psoriasis and pityriasis, in which it is unquestionably serviceable. It is also serviceable in the diarrhea of children when produced by exposure to cold and damp, in mania with strong venereal propensities, in chronic bronchitis and in whooping-cough. As a diaphoretic it has been used with benefit in rheumatic and venereal disorders, and is often beneficial in nasal, pulmonary and vesical catarrhs. It is said to be particularly ıl in affections of a rheumatic or catarrhal nature when caused by exposure ımp weather.

Digitized by Google

ECHINACEA (Unofficial),—is *Echinacea angustifolia*, Black Sampson, or Nigger-head, a plant with narrow leaves, and purple cone-shaped flowers, found in the prairies west of the Mississippi river. Its properties are anesthetic, antiseptic and alterative, it improves the appetite and digestion, is stimulant and nutritive to the nervous system, and seems to be specifically antagonistic to all organic infections of the blood, as acute sepsis, pyemia, and serpent venom.

Extraordinary accounts are reported of the efficacy of this drug in poisoning by rattlesnake venom, in which a strong tincture is used both locally and internally with invariable success; also for the bites of tarantulas, spiders, scorpions, the stings of wasps and other insects. It has a high reputation for tetanus and pyemia, and has given great satisfaction in dyspepsia, ulcerative stomatitis, and ulcerations of the gastro-intestinal tract. In typhoid fever it modifies the symptoms and lowers the temperature. It has proved of positive value in septicemia, uremia, boils, carbuncles, abscesses, glandular inflammations, and cerebro-spinal meningitis. In diphtheria it is believed to antagonize the action of the toxin in the blood. In medicinal doses it has no toxic or other undesirable effects, and it is eliminated perfectly. Dose of a strong tincture ʒss–jss; of a fluidextract, ♏xx–xxx every 2 hours. (Ellingwood).

ELASTICA, Rubber, (*Caoutchouc*),—is the prepared milk-juice of several species of *Hevea* (nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ), known in commerce as Para Rubber. It is very elastic, insoluble in water, dilute acids, or dilute solutions of alkalies, soluble in chloroform, carbon disulphide, oil of turpentine, benzin and benzol. When pure, or nearly pure, it floats on water.

Rubber is a hydrocarbon, and may be combined with sulphur by the aid of heat (vulcanized), which process, long continued, converts it into hard rubber. It is used in the fabrication of catheters, bougies, pessaries, court plaster, bandages, elastic stockings, tubing, etc. An analogous substance is—

Gutta-percha (Unofficial),—the concrete exudation of *Isonandra gutta*, a large tree of the nat. ord. Sapotaceæ, growing in the Malay peninsula and adjoining islands. It occurs in tough but somewhat flexible pieces, of grayish or yellowish color, plastic above 140° F., soft at 212° F., insoluble in water or alcohol, soluble in chloroform, oil of turpentine, carbon disulphide, benzin and benzol. It contains a hydrocarbon, *Gutta*, $C_{10}H_{16}$ (80 per cent.), two resins named *Fluavil* and *Albau*, also a volatile oil, salts, fat and coloring matter.

Liquor Gutta-perchæ, *Solution of Gutta-percha* (Unofficial),—Gutta-percha 9, Carbonate of Lead 10, in Chloroform 91. Used as a protective application to eruptions and slight wounds, the evaporation of the menstruum leaving behind a thin adhesive and non-irritating pellicle.

Traumaticin (Unofficial),—is the name given to a 10 per cent. solution of Gutta-percha in Chloroform, which forms on drying a permanent, unirritating, adhesive, flexible and non-contractile skin for the treatment of skin affections and slight wounds. It forms an excellent basis for the application of Chrysarobin to psoriasis.

Gutta-percha has neither physiological action nor therapeutics, being used for its physical qualities alone. In surgical practice it has several applications, making a good material for splints, as it can be softened in hot water and adapted to any surface while pliable. From it are manufactured pessaries, specula, stethoscopes and other instruments. The solution may be used as a protective covering for excoriations and slight wounds, to prevent pitting in small-pox, and to paint over the line of suture after post-mortem examinations.

Digitized by Google

ELATERINUM, Elaterin, $C_{20}H_{28}O_5$,—is a neutral principle extracted from *Elaterium*, a substance deposited by the juice of the fruit of *Ecballium Elaterium*, the squirting cucumber, a European plant of the nat. ord. Cucurbitaceæ. Elaterin occurs in small, colorless scales or prisms, of bitter taste and neutral reaction, insoluble in water, soluble in 337 of alcohol and in solutions of the alkalies. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{12}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.]

Trituratio Elaterini, *Trituration of Elaterin*,—Elaterin 10, Sugar of Milk 90, thoroughly mixed by trituration. Dose, gr. ½–j [av. gr. ss.]

Elaterin is the most powerful of the hydragogue cathartics, causing profuse, watery stools, and when given in large doses great prostration and gastro-intestinal irritation, nausea and vomiting. In the lower animals it does not produce purgation, but profoundly impresses the nervous system, causing irregular breathing, convulsions and death. Its chief use is to produce free watery discharges in ascites, anasarca, uremia and cerebral disorders, but while the most efficient agent we possess for this purpose it must be used with great caution in the aged and feeble, as its action is very depressant.

Aside from its action on the excretory functions of the bowels and kidneys, Elaterium excites absorption of fluid from the tissue spaces, and has removed edema when administered in non-purgative doses. It is no longer official by reason of its variable quality.

ERGOTA, Ergot, (*Ergot of Rye*),—is the sclerotium (compact mycelium or spawn, intermediate fibrous stage) of *Claviceps purpurea* (class Fungi), replacing the grain of Rye, *Secale cereale* (nat. ord. Gramineæ). It occurs in fusiform, curved, grain-like bodies, of purplish-black color, peculiar, heavy odor, and oily, disagreeable taste. It should be only moderately dried, preserved in a close vessel, and have a few drops of chloroform dropped upon it from time to time, to prevent the development of insects. When more than one year old it is unfit for use. Dose, gr. x–3j [av. gr. xxx.]

Composition of Ergot.

The composition of Ergot and the nomenclature of its supposed constituents are subjects upon which there exists a great diversity of opinions, and about which there is nothing settled. According to Kobert, it contains three active principles, viz.—*Ergotinic Acid*, a nitrogenous glucoside, which has no ecbolic action but affects the nervous system, the heart and the respiration; *Sphacelinic Acid*, a non-nitrogenous resin, which stimulates the vaso-motor centre and causes uterine contraction; and *Cornutine*, an alkaloid, found in very small quantity, and believed to be the ingredient which causes the convulsions. Ergot also contains *Trimethylamine*, Tannic Acid, and a fixed oil.

Jacobj found in Sphacelinic Acid a toxic resin named *Sphacelotoxin*, which differs from all other poisons in producing gangrene of various organs, especially in fowls and pigs. It

Digitized by Google

induced abortion in pregnant animals and caused ataxia and other nervous symptoms in fowls.

Tanret's *Ergotinine* has been proved to have no action on the uterus. The *Ergotin* of Bonjean, Wiggers and Tanret is not a fixed compound, but a mixture. The *Ecboline* of Wiggers is also a mixture. The *Sclerotinic Acid* of Dragendorf is said by many authorities to act on the uterus, but this is positively denied by many others. It is probably a very uncertain preparation, and is said to be really a mixture of sphacelinic acid and cornutine.

Preparations.

Extractum Ergotæ, *Extract of Ergot,*—Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. iv.]

Fluidextractum Ergotæ, *Fluidextract of Ergot,*—Dose, ♏x–3j [av. ♏xxx.]

Vinum Ergotæ, *Wine of Ergot,*—has of the fluidextract 20 per cent. Dose, 3j–iv [av. 3ij.]

Ergotin (Unofficial),—is the name of several watery extracts found on the market, and varying much in action from each other and from the parent drug. That made by Squibb has about the same strength as the official extract, and represents the general powers of Ergot. It may be used hypodermically in doses of gr. ½–gr. v. The Ergotin of Bonjean is an aqueous extract, very variable in quality and frequently inert.

Injectio Ergotæ Hypodermica, *Hypodermic Injection of Ergot* (B.P.),—is a 33 per cent. solution of the extract, in distilled water, with about 1 per cent. of Phenol. It should be recently prepared. Dose, hypodermically, ♏iij–x.

Ergone (Unofficial),—is the trade name of a fluid extract from which the inert, irritant, and depressant principles are said to have been removed as much as possible. It contains Chloretone as a preservative. Dose, ♏x–3j.

Ergoapiol (Unofficial),—is the trade name of a mixture of Ergot and Apiol, used in dysmenorrhea and other disorders of the menstrual function attended by pain. Dose, 1 capsule four times daily.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Ergot* preparations are: Tannic Acid and other alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5), also Caustic Alkalies, Metallic Salts. Physiologically incompatible with its action on the circulation are: Aconite, Amyl Nitrite, Lobelia, Tobacco, Veratrum.

Unofficial Analogue.

Ustilago Maydis, *Corn Smut,*—is a fungus growing on maize. It contains a volatile alkaloid, *Secaline,* which is supposed to be identical with trimethylamine, and an acid principle resembling one of the constituents of ergot. Dose of the fluidextract, 3ss–ij.

Physiological Action.

Ergot is a powerful vaso-constrictor, a cardiac sedative, a motor excitant, and a stimulant of involuntary muscular tissue. It is hemostatic, ecbolic, anhidrotic, and convulsant. After a full dose there is at first a brief fall of the blood-pressure, due to the depressant action of the drug on the heart; but the vessels soon contract throughout the body, the blood-pressure is greatly raised, and the blood-supply being decreased an arterial ischemia results. This effect is generally believed to be due to stimulation of both the vaso-motor centre in the medulla, and the unstriped muscular fibres in the walls of the vessels, but some authorities hold that it is caused by the centric action alone. A very large dose depresses both the heart and the vaso-motor centre, the primary fall of blood-pressure continues, and progressive paralysis of the cardiac and vaso-motor apparatus results.

Ergot causes powerful contractions of the parturient uterus by stimulating the spinal centres presiding over that organ. This action is not so constant

Digitized by Google

on the impregnated but not parturient womb, and though it often produces abortion it frequently fails to initiate uterine contraction in pregnant women. It arrests post-partum hemorrhage by laterally closing the blood outlets in spite of the increased pressure in the vessels. It increases intestinal peristalsis, blanches the intestinal vessels, and lessens the secretion of the urine, saliva, sweat, and milk.

The phenomena produced by Ergot are divided into two classes, according as the drug is taken in large quantity for a short lime, or in small doses for a considerable period. In a large dose it acts as a gastro-intestinal irritant, causing nausea and vomiting, gastralgia, colic, thirst, and purging. It slows the heart, raises the arterial tension greatly, dilates the pupils and produces pallor, vertigo and frontal headache. It stimulates the contraction of unstriped muscular fibre, especially affecting the sphincters and causing contraction of the sphincter of the bladder, making micturition difficult if not impossible. It produces cerebral and spinal anemia, a great fall of the body-temperature, coldness of the surface, tetanic spasms, and violent convulsions. A very large dose is necessary to cause these results, and as much as ʒiij of the fluid extract has been given daily for a week or more, without producing any marked effect.

Chronic Ergotism occurs in two forms, the convulsive and the gangrenous,—either usually excluding the other. The convulsions are tetanoid spasms of the flexor muscles, the uterus, the intestinal fibres, and the muscles of respiration, ending in coma and death by asphyxia. The gangrenous form begins with coldness and numbness of the limbs, formication of the skin all over the body, loss of sensibility and abolishment of the special senses, bullæ of blood and ichor, followed by dry or moist gangrene of the lower extremities, buttocks and other parts, epileptiform convulsions, coma and death. Autopsies show changes in the posterior columns of the cord, resulting probably from spinal anemia.

Experiments with the various derivatives of Ergot show that no one of its constituents possesses the power of the drug itself. Its actions on the circulation and the uterus are ascribed to Sphacelotoxin, its convulsant action to Cornutine, and its effect on the heart and the stomach to Ergotinic Acid.

The properties of Ustilago, so far as examined, resemble those of ergot and nux vomica combined. It is a spinal excitant and exalts sensibility and reflex action, producing tonic convulsions on irritation of the skin. It slows the heart by stimulation of the pneumogastric, dilates the pupils, causes muscular paresis and death by tetanus of the respiratory muscles or by exhaustion. Experiments on its reputed oxytocic action have not substantiated the claims made for it in this respect, though it is said to have produced abortion in cows which had eaten the diseased grain.

Therapeutics.

The most familiar use of Ergot is to promote uterine contraction in protracted labor due to inertia of the womb, but as it produces continuous (tetanic)

Digitized by Google

ntractions instead of the intermittent natural ones, it is dangerous when ere is much resistance in front of the child, the probable results being rupture the uterus or severe laceration of the perineum, and stoppage of the placental spiration of the fetus. Towards the end of the second stage, when the head beginning to emerge at the vulva, is the proper time for its administration, used at all, in order to promote firm uterine contraction, thereby preventg post-partum hemorrhage, promoting the expulsion of the placenta, and uarding against puerperal infection by closing the uterine lymph-spaces and ius opposing a barrier to the entrance of infectious material. It is used in nany uterine affections, as chronic metritis, subinvolution, congestive dysmenrrhea, hemorrhages, fibroids, and polypi, to produce firm contraction and pronote the absorption of inflammatory products. It is efficient in many cases of amenorrhea in plethoric subjects, and in the atonic type of spermatorrhea.

Ergot is extensively employed in all forms of hemorrhage in which no direct styptic application can be made, and even when such is possible it is a useful hemostatic adjuvant. It is particularly efficient in uterine hemorrhages, purpura hemorrhagica, and in venous, capillary, and atonic arterial bleeding; but may be injurious in active arterial hemorrhage. Hemorrhoids are well treated by its local application, but in this affection it should not be used internally as it promotes venous congestion. In aneurism it aids coagulation by slowing the blood current, and in cardiac hypertrophy without valvular lesion it acts well by slowing the heart. In diabetes insipidus full doses of Ergot are often curative, and it has been used with benefit in diabetes mellitus. In epilepsy it increases the efficiency of the bromides, and often gives good results. It is very efficient in enlargement of the spleen, and is said to have even cured leukemia. In conjunctivitis, gonorrhea, and inflammations of mucous membranes generally, it is of striking benefit, if used both locally and internally. It is an excellent remedy in acute and chronic dysentery, chronic diarrhea, mania due to cerebral hyperemia, headache and migraine of congestive form, myelitis, spinal congestion, cerebro-spinal meningitis, lax sphincters of the rectum and bladder, and incontinence of urine from paralysis of the sphincter vesicæ.

Hypodermically, the aqueous extract dissolved in water and free from alcohol or any other irritating substance, is in many cases much more prompt in action than when given internally, especially if injected near the seat of the affection. This is particularly true in post-partum and other hemorrhages, prolapse of the rectum, chronic metritis and subinvolution of the womb, uterine fibroids, varicocele and varicose veins. When so administered it will frequently contract the sphincter of the bladder so as to produce retention of urine and necessitate the use of the catheter.

Ustilago has been used in uterine inertia during labor, in doses of ʒj–ij of the fluidextract, and is said to increase the severity, frequency, and duration of the expulsive efforts, while not causing so prolonged a contraction as ergot does.

Digitized by Google

ERIGERON, Fleabane (Unofficial),—is the flowering plant *Erigeron canadense*, a plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ, growing in N. America. It contains a Volatile Oil, which is official, also tannic acid and a bitter extractive.

Oleum Erigerontis, *Oil of Fleabane,*—a pale yellow liquid, becoming darker by age and exposure to air, of peculiar and persistent odor, pungent taste and neutral reaction, readily soluble in alcohol. Dose, ♏x–℥ss [av. ♏xv.]

Oil of Erigeron has the same action as Oil of Turpentine but is less irritant and less efficient. It has considerable reputation as a hemostatic, especially in menorrhagia and intestinal hemorrhage of passive form, as in typhoid fever. It is used with benefit in diarrhea and dysentery, and in hemoptysis without fever or other evidence of irritation it is a valuable remedy.

ERIODICTYON, the dried leaves of *Eriodictyon californicum*, the Yerba Santa, a California shrub of the nat. ord. Hydrophyllaceæ. They contain an acrid resin and an aromatic Volatile Oil. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Fluidextractum Eriodictyi, *Fluidextract of Eriodictyon,*—Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Eriodictyon is expectorant, and covers the taste of Quinine in a remarkable manner, for which purpose it is combined in mixture with Glycyrrhizin, under the title *Velatine*, a proprietary preparation. It is used with fair success in bronchial and laryngeal affections, also in asthma. Combined in syrup with Grindelia it is very efficient for coughs.

EUCALYPTUS, Eucalyptus,—the dried leaves, collected from the older parts of the tree, of *Eucalyptus Globulus* or blue gum-tree, nat. ord. Myrtaceæ, a native of Australia, now grown in California and Italy. They contain tannic acid, a resin, a fatty acid and a *Volatile Oil.* The latter consists of three different oils which distil over at various temperatures, the first product being the official substance *Eucalyptol*, which by the action of phosphoric acid is converted into *Eucalyptene*, a substance allied to Cymene, and *Eucalyptolen.* Dose, gr. x–ʒj [av. gr. xxx.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Eucalypti, *Fluidextract of Eucalyptus,*—is three-fourths alcohol. Dose, ♏x–ʒj [av. ♏xxx.]

Oleum Eucalypti, *Oil of Eucalyptus,*—the volatile oil, is distilled from the fresh leaves of Eucalyptus. Is soluble, in all proportions, in alcohol, carbon disulphide, or glacial acetic acid. Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏viij.] in emulsion or capsules.

Eucalyptol, $C_{10}H_{18}O$,—is an organic oxide (cineol) obtained from the volatile oil; a colorless liquid, of aromatic, camphoraceous odor, and pungent, cooling taste; soluble in all proportions in alcohol, carbon disulphide and glacial acetic acid. Dose, ♏iij–x, [av. ♏v.]

Incompatible with Eucalyptol is Potassium Permanganate.

Sanosin (Unofficial),—is a mixture of Sulphur, Charcoal, and pulverized Eucalyptus leaves, impregnated with the Oil of Eucalyptus. The fumes of this preparation when burning are used in Germany as an inhalation in pulmonary tuberculosis, with reported germicidal effect upon the bacilli.

Physiological Action.

The taste of Eucalyptus is warm, aromatic, bitter and camphoraceous. It increases the flow of saliva, the gastric juice and the intestinal secretions, and in small doses promotes appetite and digestion, increases the heart's action and lowers arterial tension. In large doses it produces eructations, indigestion, diarrhea, nausea and vomiting, lowered temperature, great muscular weakness, and if continued will irritate and congest the kidneys, and induce a feverish

Digitized by Google

te with symptoms of cerebral congestion and great constitutional disturbance. toxic doses it is a narcotic poison, and a fatal dose causes paralysis of respi- ion by direct action on the respiratory centre in the medulla.

Eucalyptus is powerfully antiseptic and destructive to low forms of life, stimulating expectorant and an efficient diaphoretic. By some authorities is believed to reduce the size of an enlarged spleen and to possess anti-ma- ial properties by absorbing noxious germs as well as by draining the soil of water, and by its aseptic emanations purifying the atmosphere in its vicinity. is largely cultivated in malarial districts for these properties, and is reported have rendered habitable a portion of the deadly Roman Campagna.

Eucalyptus is eliminated by the skin, the bronchial mucous membrane and e kidneys. It imparts its odor to the breath and the urine, and is more or ss irritant at the points of its elimination.

Therapeutics.

Eucalyptus is an efficient stomachic in atonic dyspepsia and chronic gastric atarrh, and is used in intestinal catarrh, and in conditions of the intestinal anal which favor the development of worms. In chronic catarrhal conditions of the genito-urinary organs, the broncho-pulmonary mucous membrane and especially the bladder, it is very useful, acting as a stimulant and disinfectant to the mucous membranes. It is equally beneficial in chronic bronchitis and bronchorrhea, in cachectic states generally and in convalescence from acute diseases. In epidemic influenza (grippe) the oil has been used internally with good results, and sprinkled on blotting-paper placed in offices and stores has seemed to act as a prophylactic on persons employed therein. In hysteria, chorea and asthma it is beneficial, in the latter affection being advantageously smoked in cigarettes with stramonium or belladonna leaves. In malaria as a recon- structant it is better than quinine, and it has considerable utility in obstinate intermittents where it is desirable to stop the use of cinchona preparations. As an antiseptic it is highly valuable in dilute solution for application to ulcers and as a substitute for phenol on gauze in the antiseptic treatment of wounds. It is used in dilute solution locally, as a stimulating disinfectant in stomatitis, and in the subacute stages of pharyngitis and tonsillitis. An aqueous prepa- ration is highly recommended as a vehicle for alkaloids in solution for hypo- dermic use, to prevent the development of the penicillium which rapidly destroys the alkaloid.

EUONYMUS, Euonymus,—is the dried bark of the root of *Euonymus atropurpureus*, Wahoo, nat. ord. Celastraceæ, native in the United States. It contains a bitter principle *Euonymin*, also *Asparagin*, *Euonic Acid*, resins and a fixed oil. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Extractum Euonymi, *Extract of Euonymus*,—Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij.]

Fluidextractum Euonymi, *Fluidextract of Euonymus*,—Dose, ℥v–xv [av. ℥viij.]

Euonymin (Unofficial),—the eclectic preparation, consists of the [illegible] resin, and is given in doses of gr. ss–v.

Digitized by Google

Euonymus is classed with Rhubarb, Jalap, Aloes, etc., as a tonic-astringent and resin-bearing purgative. It is said to be also diuretic and expectorant and a very efficient cholagogue. Its cathartic action is similar to that of Rhubarb, but milder. It has been employed with benefit in some cases of dropsy, also in habitual constipation, torpid liver, and pulmonary affections. In overdoses it will set up considerable gastro-intestinal irritation.

EUPATORIUM, Eupatorium, (*Thorough-wort, Boneset*)—the dried leaves and flowering tops of *Eupatorium perfoliatum*, an American plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ. It contains a neutral, bitter principle, named *Eupatorin*, tannic acid, a volatile oil, etc. Dose, gr. x–3j [av. gr. xxx.]

Fluidextractum Eupatorii, *Fluidextract of Eupatorium*,—Dose, ♏x–3j [av. ♏xxx.]

Eupatorium is a bitter tonic and efficient diaphoretic, also in full doses emetic and aperient. It has been supposed to have antiperiodic and teniafuge powers. A warm infusion (Boneset tea) is a popular diaphoretic in remittent and typhoid fevers, also at the onset of an attack of acute catarrh or general cold. As a bitter tonic it may be used with advantage in dyspepsia and general debility. Its common name is derived from its supposed power to relieve the bone pains of dengue, the "break-bone fever."

Another variety of Eupatorium, *E. purpureum*, Gravel-root, is reputed to have decided power over the uric acid diathesis.

EUPHRASIA, Eye-bright (Unofficial),—is a plant of the nat. ord. Scrophulariaceæ, growing in Europe and the U. S., containing *Euphrastic Acid*, tannin, etc. It was formerly of great repute in various eye-affections, and may be of utility as a mild astringent in catarrhal conjunctivitis. Its chief value, however, is to abort an attack of acute nasal catarrh with lachrymation, for which purpose a few drops of the tincture every two hours is said to be remarkably efficient. In hay-fever it is of decided utility in mitigating the catarrhal symptoms, and in the acute coryza of measles it will be found an excellent remedy. A tincture of the fresh plant (1 in 10) should be used, and given in doses of ♏j–v.

FEL BOVIS, Ox-gall, (*Fel Tauri*), the fresh bile of *Bos Taurus*, the ox,—is a dark-green, viscid liquid, of peculiar odor, bitter taste, and neutral or faintly alkaline reaction. It contains Sodium Glycocholate, Sodium Taurocholate, Cholesterin and coloring matter.

Fel Bovis Purificatum, *Purified Ox-gall*,—3 of Ox-gall and 1 of Alcohol evaporated to pilular consistence after standing 24 hours. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Bile is tonic, antiseptic and purgative. It assists in the emulsification of fats, and stimulates the absorbent powers of the mucous membrane. In the stomach it neutralizes the gastric juice, precipitates the pepsin, and is apt to cause nausea annd vomiting. It is found to act well in stimulating the resolution of hypertrophies when locally applied to the part, as the mammæ and tonsils, also for pannus. It is used as a laxative in constipation when the secretion of bile is deficient, but has no advantages over other purgatives.

Sodium Glycocholate is an excellent cholagogue, and stimulates the digestion of fats in marked degree. Its dose is gr. ij–v, thrice daily.

FERRUM, Iron, Fe.—is metallic Iron in the form of fine, bright, and non-elastic wire.

Ferrum Reductum, *Reduced Iron*,—is metallic Iron in fine powder, obtained by reducing the Sesquioxide by hydrogen at a dull red heat. It is a fine, gray-black, lustreless powder, odorless, tasteless, and insoluble in water or alcohol, but soluble in dilute sulphuric acid with evolution of nearly odorless hydrogen gas. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j], after meals.

Salts of Iron and their Preparations.

Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus, *Saccharated Ferrous Carbonate*,—has at least 15 per cent. of ferrous carbonate. A greenish-gray powder, of sweetish taste at first, changing to

Digitized by Google

ferruginous. Partially soluble in water, but soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid with evolution of CO_2. Action,—slightly stimulant to the digestive tract. Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. iv.]

Massa Ferri Carbonatis, *Mass of Ferrous Carbonate,* (*Vallet's Mass*)—Ferrous Sulphate 100, Sodium Carbonate 46, Honey 38, Sugar 25, Syrup and Distilled Water, each, to make 100 parts. Has 42 per cent. of Ferrous Carbonate. An astringent, non-irritant, ferruginous tonic. Dose, gr. j–v, [av. gr. iv] after food.

Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis, *Pills of Ferrous Carbonate,* (*Ferruginous Pills, Chalybeate Pills, Blaud's Pills*)—made by mixing Ferrous Sulphate, about 2½ grains for each pill, with Potassium Carbonate, Sugar, Tragacanth, Althæa, Glycerin and Water. Dose, j–iij [av. ij.]

Mistura Ferri Composita, *Compound Iron Mixture.* (*Griffith's Mixture*),—has of Ferrous Sulphate 6, Myrrh 18, Sugar 18, Potassium Carbonate 8, Spirit of Lavender 60, Rose-water to 1000. Is really a solution of the Carbonate formed by reaction between the two principal constituents. An excellent chalybeate. Dose, ℥ij–vj [av. gr. iv.]

Ferri Chloridum, *Ferric Chloride,* (*Perchloride of Iron*) $FeCl_3 + 12H_2O$,—orange-yellow, deliquescent pieces, of styptic taste and acid reaction, freely soluble in water, alcohol or ether. Action,—strongly astringent, hemostatic. Dose, gr. ss–jss [av. gr. j.]

Liquor Ferri Chloridi, *Solution of Ferric Chloride,*—an aqueous solution of the preceding, containing 29 per cent. of the anhydrous salt, with some free HCl. Action is strongly astringent and styptic. Dose, ♏j–iij [av. ♏jss.], well diluted. *Creuse's Tasteless Solution,* is an agreeable preparation; it has Liquoris Ferri Chloridi ℥j, Acidi Citrici gr. 544, Sodii Carb. gr. 1000 or q. s., Aquæ Destil. ℥j, Alcoholis, q. s. Dissolve the citric acid in the water, heat to the boiling point, gradually adding the sodium carbonate until the acid is neutralized; mix with the iron solution and add alcohol up to a total of ℥iv. Dose, ♏xx–xxx, diluted.

Tinctura Ferri Chloridi, *Tincture of Ferric Chloride,*—a hydro-alcoholic solution of Ferric Chloride, containing about 13.3 per cent. of the anhydrous salt, corresponding to about 4.6 per cent. of metallic iron. Has of the preceding solution 35 in Alcohol to make 100. A bright, brownish liquid, of ethereal odor, styptic taste and acid reaction. Is used in Mistura Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis. One of the best preparations of Iron. Action,—ferruginous tonic. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij.] in water, syrup or glycerin.

Ferri Citras, *Ferric Citrate,*—garnet-red, transparent scales, slowly soluble in water, not in alcohol. Action,—mildly stimulant. Dose, gr. ij–vj [av. gr. iv.]

Ferri Hypophosphis, *Ferric Hypophosphite,*—a white or grayish-white powder, odorless, tasteless, slightly soluble in water, freely so in HCl or in a solution of sodium citrate. Action, ferruginous tonic. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. iij.]

Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi, *Pills of Ferrous Iodide,*—made with Reduced Iron, Iodine, Licorice, Sugar, Acacia and Water, covered with a coating of Balsam of Tolu in Ether. "Blancard's Pills" differ from these only in being covered with a coating of reduced iron to protect the interior from oxidation, but it also protects them from the solvent action of the gastric juice. Dose, 1 or 2 pills [av. ij], thrice daily.

Syrupus Ferri Iodidi, *Syrup of Ferrous Iodide,*—is a syrupy liquid containing 5 per cent. of ferrous iodide. Action,—ferruginous tonic. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Ferri Hydroxidum, *Ferric Hydroxide* (*Hydrated Ferric Oxide*) $Fe(OH)_3$—is a brown-red magma, wholly soluble in HCl without effervescence. Should be freshly prepared by mixing together Solution of Ferric Sulphate 100, Ammonia Water 138, and Water to 300 grammes. It is the chemical antidote for Arsenic. Dose, ℥j in water, frequently repeated.

Ferri Hydroxidum cum Magnesii Oxido, *Ferric Hydroxide with Magnesium Oxide* (*Ferric Hydrate with Magnesia*),—is a more convenient and more efficient antidote for Arsenic than the preceding, as the excess of the alkaline precipitant is non-irritant, and is itself an Arsenic antidote. The two following solutions should be kept ready: (1) Solution of Ferric Sulphate 40 Cc. in Water 125 Cc. (2) Magnesium Oxide, 10 grammes rubbed up with Water 750 Cc. in a bottle of 1000 Cc. capacity. When wanted, shake the latter to a homogeneous magma, add it to the former gradually, and shake them together to a uniform, smooth mixture. Should be given in large doses (℥iv) and frequently repeated.

Ferri Phosphas Solubilis, *Soluble Ferric Phosphate,*—bright-green, transparent scales, of acidulous, saline taste, soluble in water, not in alcohol. Used as an adjuvant to laxative pills to prevent the after reactionary constipation. Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]

Ferri Pyrophosphas Solubilis, *Soluble Ferric Pyrophosphate,*—green, transparent scales, of acidulous taste, soluble in water but not in alcohol. Is almost tasteless and unirritating, and non-constipative. Dose, gr. ij–v. [av. gr. iv.]

Ferri Sulphas, *Ferrous Sulphate,* $FeSO_4 + 7H_2O$,—large, pale, bluish-green prisms,

Digitized by Google

efflorescent, of saline, styptic taste, and acid reaction, soluble in water, insoluble i
Is chiefly used to make the Dried Sulphate and other preparations. Dose, gr. j–v [

Ferri Sulphas Exsiccatus, *Exsiccated Ferrous Sulphate,*—a grayish-white
nearly soluble in water, consisting of the preceding salt, heated gradually until it
lose weight. The most astringent and irritating ferrous salt, but an excellent on
doses. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. ij] in pills.

Ferri Sulphas Granulatus, *Granulated Ferrous Sulphate,*—is the same salt as the
precipitated by alcohol from solution in dilute sulphuric acid. Dose, gr. ss–v, [av. gr

Liquor Ferri Subsulphatis, *Solution of Ferric Subsulphate,* (*Monsel's Solutio*
aqueous solution of chiefly Basic Ferric Sulphate; a dark, reddish-brown, almo
liquid, of very astringent but not caustic taste, and acid reaction, mixing with water a
in all proportions without decomposition. Is but slightly irritating and powerfully a
chiefly used locally as an astringent and hemostatic, but may be given internally in
mxj–v [av. mxiij] well diluted. The salt obtained by its evaporation, *Ferri Oxyp*
(*Monsel's Salt*), is used in astringent ointments.

Liquor Ferri Tersulphatis, *Solution of Ferric Sulphate,*—is an aqueous so
Normal Ferric Sulphate, $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$, containing 36 per cent. of the salt. Has the p
described for the preceding. Used to make other preparations of Iron.

Compound Iron Salts and their Preparations.

Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis, *Solution of Iron and Ammonium Acetate,* (*B*
Mixture)—prepared with Tincture of Ferric Chloride 4, Diluted Acetic Acid 6, So
Ammonium Acetate 50, Aromatic Elixir 12, Glycerin 12, Water to 100. An excell
very pleasant preparation, having some diuretic and diaphoretic powers. Dose,
[av. ʒiv], well diluted.

Ferri et Ammonii Citras, *Iron and Ammonium Citrate,*—transparent, ga
scales, deliquescent, readily soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–vj [av.

Vinum Ferri, *Wine of Iron,*—has of Iron and Ammonium Citrate 4 per cent.
ʒj–iv [av. ʒij.]

Ferri et Ammonii Sulphas, *Ferric Ammonium Sulphate* (*Ammonio-ferric Alum,*
violet crystals, efflorescent, of styptic taste and slightly acid reaction, soluble in 3 of
insoluble in alcohol. Is the least astringent of the sulphates of iron, but more so than
the salts formed by vegetable acids. Dose, gr. iij–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Ferri et Ammonii Tartras, *Iron and Ammonium Tartrate, Ammonio-ferric Tar*
transparent, reddish-brown scales, slightly deliquescent, of sweetish and slightly ferru
taste, very soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Contains an equivalent of about
cent. of Ferric Oxide, and has but slight irritant qualities. Dose, gr. ij–vj [av. gr. iv.]

Ferri et Potassii Tartras, *Potassio-ferric Tartrate,*—transparent, garnet-red
slightly deliquescent, of sweetish and slightly ferruginous taste, very soluble in water
uble in alcohol. Is the least disagreeable in taste of all the iron preparations, and but
astringent and not constipating. Dose, gr. ij–vj [av. gr. iv.]

Ferri et Quininæ Citras, *Iron and Quinine Citrate,*—thin, transparent, yellowish-
scales, slowly deliquescent, of bitter taste, slowly soluble in water, slightly soluble in a
Contains 11½ per cent. of dry quinine. Action, astringent and stimulant to the digestiv
Dose, gr. iij–v [av. gr. iv.]

Ferri et Quininæ Citras Solubilis, *Soluble Iron and Quinine Citrate,*—thin, trans
scales, of greenish, golden-yellow color, rapidly soluble in cold water, partly soluble in a
Dose, gr. iij–v [av. gr. iv.]

Vinum Ferri Amarum, *Bitter Wine of Iron,*—has of the preceding 5 parts,
Aurantii Dulcis 6, Syrup 30, White Wine to 100. Dose, ʒj–iv [av. ʒij.]

Ferri et Strychninæ Citras, *Iron and Strychnine Citrate,*—transparent, gar
scales, deliquescent, readily soluble in water, slightly so in alcohol. Contains 1 per c
Strychnine. Action,—astringent and stimulating. Dose, gr. j–iij [av. gr. ij.]

The Glycerite, Elixir, and Syrup of the Phosphates of Iron, Quinine and St
nine are described under PHOSPHORUS.

Syrupus Hypophosphitum Compositus, *Compound Syrup of Hypophosphites*
of Ferric Hypophosphite 2¼ per cent., and is described under PHOSPHORUS.

Pilulæ Aloes et Ferri, *Pills of Aloes and Iron,*—are described under ALOES.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations of Iron.

Ferratin, *Acid Albuminate of Iron,*—is a patented preparation, claimed to be the characteristic iron compound of the liver, but this is denied by competent authority. It is artificially prepared from albumin, is insoluble in water and dilute acids, but is soluble in water having a light alkaline reaction. It causes no digestive disturbance, and has given good results in anemia, chlorosis, and allied affections. Dose, gr. jss–viij.

Ferri Albuminas, *Iron Albuminate,*—a cinnamon-brown powder, soluble in water acidulated slightly with HCl. Dose, gr. x–xxx, in simple aqueous solution, or in pill.

Ferrinol,—is a combination of iron and nucleinic acid. It occurs in the form of a brown powder, and contains about 6 per cent. of iron. It is not acted on by the gastric juice and does not irritate the stomach, but is absorbed entirely from the small intestine. Dose, gr. iij–v, thrice daily.

Hemogallol,—is Hemoglobin deoxidized by pyrogallol. It occurs as a reddish-brown powder, insoluble in water and in alcohol. It is claimed to be the nearest to blood iron of any of the organic iron preparations, and to be readily assimilated without disagreeable effects of any kind. Dose, gr. iv–viij, thrice daily, ½ hour before meals.

Ferri Bromidum, *Ferrous Bromide,* $FeBr_2 + 3H_2O$,—a yellow salt, of styptic taste, unstable, deliquescent and very soluble. A syrup was official in the Br. Ph. which had about 4½ grains of the bromide in each fluid-drachm. Dose of the syrup, ℥ss–j.

Ferrum Dialysatum, *Dialyzed Iron,*—is a 10 per cent. solution of Ferric Oxychloride in water. A reddish-brown liquid, free from astringent, styptic taste, but a very feeble chalybeate. Is used as a chalybeate, and as an antidote to Arsenic, but is not considered an eligible preparation. Dose, ♏x–xxx.

Ferri Malas, *Ferrous Malate,*—is a combination of the juice of sour apples and powdered iron, much esteemed in Germany, where it is official and is given in tincture, *Tinctura Ferri Pomatum* (Ph. Ger.), the dose of which is ♏xv–xxx.

Peptomangan, *Liquor Mangano-ferri Peptonatus,*—is described under MANGANUM.

Mistura Ferri Laxans, *Laxative Iron Mixture,*—Ferri Sulph. gr. ij, Magnesii Sulph. ℥j, Ac. Sulph. Dil. ♏iij, Spt. Chlorof. ♏xx, Aq. Menth. Pip. ad ℥j. Dose, ℥j.

Mistura Ferro-salina, *Ferro-saline Mixture,*—Magnesii Sulph. ℥j, Potassii Bitart. ℥j, Ferri Sulph. Exsic. gr. x, Aquæ quart j. Dose, a wineglassful.

Syrupus Ferri et Mangani Iodidi, *Syrup of Iron and Manganese Iodide,*—is a pale, straw-colored liquid, containing a little sulphate of potassium, and in each fluid ℥ has 50 grains of the mixed iodides in the proportion of Iron Iodide 3 parts to 1 of Manganese Iodide. Dose, ♏x–xxx.

Syrupus Ferri et Mangani Phosphatis, *Syrup of Iron and Manganese Phosphate,*—as used by Dr. Simpson, of Edinburgh, contains in each ℥ of syrup 2 grains of Iron Phosphate and 1 grain of Manganese Phosphate. Dose, ℥j.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Metallic Iron* are: Hydrogen Dioxide, Oxidizers, Potassium Chlorate, Potassium Permanganate; Salts of Antimony, Copper, Bismuth, Lead, Mercury, and Silver. With *Ferrous Salts* are: Alkalies, Carbonates, Chromates, Chlorates in acid solution, Ferricyanides, Gold salts, Hydrogen Dioxide, Mercuric salts, Phosphates, Permanganates, Sulphides, Tannic Acid, Silver Salts. With *Ferric Salts* are: Acacia, Albumin, Alkalies, Apomorphine, Aloin, Benzoates, Carbonates, Creosote, Balsam of Peru, Benzoin in alcoholic solution, Diuretin, Gallic Acid, Gelatin, Guaiac, Guaiacol, Hydriodic Acid, Hypophosphites, Hyposulphites, Iodides, Morphine; Oils of Bay, Cloves, Cinnamon, Pimento, Thyme, and Wintergreen; Pyrogallol, Resorcin, Salol, Salicylates, Sulphides, Sulphites, Tannic Acid, Vegetable infusions and decoctions.

Incompatible with the *Tincture of Ferric Chloride* are: Acacia, Albumin, Alkalies, Carbonates, Gelatin, Lime-water, Magnesium Carbonate, Piperazin, Vegetable decoctions, infusions, and tinctures. With *Ferrous Sulphate* are: Alkalies, Carbonates; Chlorides of Ammonium, Barium, and Calcium; Gold and Silver salts, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Potassium Iodide, Potassium Nitrate, Rochelle salt, Sodium Borate, Tannic Acid, astringent infusions.

Digitized by Google

Notes on the Preparations.

The blandest iron preparations are those which are insoluble or but sparingly soluble in water; as metallic iron, ferrous carbonate, ferric hydroxide and ferric hypophosphite. Of the aqueously soluble compounds, those which are salts of the vegetable acids, and the mixed salts ferric phosphate and ferric pyrophosphate, are more or less bland, especially the citrate, the tartrate and the phosphate, which are purely bland. The iron salts of the strong mineral acids are irritant and astringent or styptic in varying degree; the iodide and bromide are irritant but not very astringent, ferrous sulphate and the ammonio-ferric sulphate are powerfully astringent but not styptic; and ferric chloride, ferric nitrate and ferric sulphate are powerfully astringent and styptic. In overdoses the astringent salts are irritant poisons and may produce fatal results if in sufficient volume and concentration of solution. The per-salts (ferric) are the most actively irritant. The ferrous salts are the most readily absorbed and tolerated, are less irritant and astringent than the ferric salts, and are the most suitable ones for prolonged administration.

The Oxides and Carbonates possess the hematinic action of iron with but slight astringency, and are therefore employed to restore the quality of the blood in cases of anemia, chlorosis and amenorrhea with tendency to dyspepsia and constipation. Ferrum Reductum is one of the best preparations for internal use, but it causes sulphuretted or phosphoretted eructations which are disagreeable. The Subcarbonate is little more than the red oxide, but in the massa ferri carbonatis oxidation is prevented by the sugar. The Hydroxide is used only as an antidote in arsenical poisoning.

The Vegetable Acid Salts are the least irritant to the stomach, but are also the least efficient as chalybeates. They may be administered in white wines, or with alkalies and vegetable acids in effervescent mixtures. The Mineral Acid Salts are characterized by their astringent and corrugating action on the tissues, and are used locally as hemostatics, the solution of the subsulphate being preferred for topical use as it is powerfully styptic but not corrosive. The pyrophosphate is easily assimilated, readily soluble and devoid of irritant qualities. The tincture of the chloride is one of the most efficient preparations for internal use, and is most agreeable in the form of Creuse's tasteless solution. Other Compounds contain iron in combination with other active agents, as the preparations of the iodide and bromide, those with quinine and strychnine. These preparations are generally used for a twofold purpose, namely to relieve anemia and to act upon the specific ailment upon which the anemia depends. The Albuminate contains 5 per cent. of ferric oxide and is considered by many practitioners to be the most readily assimilated of all the iron preparations. Ferratin and other organic iron preparations are claimed to be devoid of irritant qualities, and to be fully efficient chalybeates.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action.

Metallic Iron is not inert, for in the stomach it acquires molecular activity through its oxidation. It is a normal constituent of the blood (1 part to 230 of red corpuscles), and is also found in the bile, lymph, chyle, gastric juice, in the pigment of the eye, in the milk and in the urine. Occurring in the blood, the tissues generally and many of the healthy secretions, also in most of the foods upon which the body is nourished, it may be considered a food rather than a medicine, though it has many medicinal uses. Administered internally in small doses it acts as a stomachic and general tonic, promotes appetite and digestion and improves the quality of the blood, increasing the number of the red corpuscles.

In large doses or in small ones long continued it is directly unfavorable to digestion, nausea and vomiting being caused by the soluble preparations. Its per-salts are actively irritant, and some, as the iodide, chloride, nitrate and sulphate, are active poisons, highly astringent to the tissues and very injurious to the teeth. Locally the iron salts of the mineral acids are more or less constringent and irritant to the mucous membranes and the tissues, acting as astringents and hemostatics by virtue of their power to coagulate albumin. The tincture of the chloride is considered diuretic.

Absorbable iron preparations administered to a healthy person, or for a long time in disease, exert but little influence, and give rise to few and slight clinical symptoms. A sense of tension and fulness of the head, dull pains, discomfort, also a hard and quickened pulse, constitute usually the only obvious derangement. When given, however, to a person suffering from anemia or chlorosis the morbid symptoms expressive of deficient hemoglobin subside and the patient soon improves in health and strength. The action of iron is to cause an increase of the hemoglobin of the red blood corpuscles either by its direct conversion into an ingredient of hemoglobin, or by stimulating the functional activity of the hematopoietic organs, or perhaps by both means combined. This power of enriching the red blood corpuscles with hemoglobin is essentially the whole constitutional action of iron. About 40 to 50 grains are estimated to be present in the tissues of a healthy adult, but only about $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ of a grain is daily supplied by the ordinary dietary. This amount of intake is sufficient to preserve the iron equilibrium, about the same quantity being excreted daily, chiefly in the feces and to a slight extent in the urine.

In the stomach all iron preparations are changed to the chloride by the HCl of the gastric juice, and in the duodenum to an alkaline albuminate. The greater portion is carried on through the intestinal canal, where it is converted into a sulphide, which blackens the feces; a part, however, is absorbed by the intestinal epithelium in solid form and perhaps in solution. After reaching the blood by way of the lymph channels, this small quantity of absorbed iron is deposited in the spleen, where it may undergo some changes, is again taken up by the blood and deposited in the liver and perhaps in the bone marrow.

Digitized by Google

In the liver the originally inorganic iron is converted into higher forms and eventually into hemoglobin, ferratin being probably one step in the series. When there is no deficiency of iron in the system the liver slowly yields its store to the blood again, to be carried to the cecum and large intestine, by the epithelium of which it is finally excreted.

The doctrine of Kletzinsky, Bunge and others, concerning the non-absorption of iron, though often shown to be erroneous, is occasionally resuscitated by writers and teachers of medicine. Briefly stated, this doctrine is as follows: That the iron existing in food-stuffs as a constituent of nucleo-albumin is the only source of iron supply to the system for the formation of hemoglobin. That no iron compound administered by the stomach is absorbed, but after conversion to a chloride by the gastric juice the only function of iron so administered is to chemically satisfy the hydrogen sulphide and other sulphur compounds in the intestinal canal, thereby protecting the ingested food-iron from attack by these sulphur compounds and permitting it to enter the system. Against this theory have been urged the facts that no metal replaces iron in the treatment of chlorosis, though others would similarly satisfy the sulphur compounds; that iron is curative in chlorosis when injected hypodermically, and that the sulphide administered so as to reach the intestines unchanged acts as well as other iron preparations. Furthermore, it has been shown that ordinary preparations of iron given internally are absorbed; also that anemia is not necessarily accompanied by intestinal putrefaction; while it has never been demonstrated that hydrogen sulphide is invariably present in the intestinal canal of chlorotic subjects.

Therapeutics.

The chief indication for the internal administration of Iron is anemia, when plethora, hemorrhage or fever exist it is contraindicated. It should always be given after meals, and occasionally suspended for a time, to avoid deranging the stomach. It is generally considered useless to prescribe iron in any form until after constipation has been relieved and a regular action of the bowels established. When the appetite and digestion are improved by Iron it will do the greatest amount of good, many authorities holding that the principal benefit derived from its use, even in anemia, is due to its stimulating action upon digestion and the primary assimilation. The sulphate is one of the most efficient salts and is well used in combination with aloes when any intestinal torpor exists, especially as it increases the cathartic power of the latter drug, economizing it, and conferring upon it a permanence of action, which alone it does not possess. In chlorosis, pseudo-leucocythemia, chorea of anemic girls at the age of puberty, epilepsy and neuralgia of the anemic, amenorrhea and other menstrual disorders of the same class of subjects, and in acute rheumatism of pale, cachectic persons, the chalybeates are generally very efficient remedies, especially the tincture of the chloride. The same preparation is extensively employed in erysipelas and diphtheria with good results, and in albuminuria

Digitized by Google

with chronic disease of the kidneys it is a useful chalybeate diuretic. In many cardiac diseases of the anemic, fatty heart, weak heart, dilatation, and mitral disease, ferruginous preparations are often of signal advantage. In the syphilitic cachexia, chancroid, and sloughing phagedena, the iodide gives good results, particularly when the subject is one of debilitated constitution. In the nocturnal incontinence of children the syrup of the iodide is one of the most efficient remedies. In all chronic affections of the respiratory organs, when hemorrhage is not existing or threatened, the iron, quinine and strychnine phosphate is used with much benefit. In passive hemorrhages, especially when due to anemia, the tincture of the chloride is very effective, and in all active bleeding the solution of the subsulphate locally used is a prompt and efficient hemostatic. A weak solution of the latter preparation (ʒj ad ℥viij), used in the form of spray, is one of the most serviceable astringents in obstinate epistaxis, and in hematemesis the same solution may be swallowed in small quantities at short intervals. In chronic diarrhea and dysentery the solution of the subsulphate is an efficient astringent, and a weak solution of the chloride is used as a rectal injection in tropical dysentery and against thread-worms. The sulphate is much employed as a cheap disinfectant for sewage, its action being to precipitate the proteids, which carry down the bacteria mechanically. The hydroxide is the most effective antidote in arsenical poisoning, as it forms with arsenic trioxide an almost insoluble compound. The solutions used in its preparations should be kept on hand and mixed only when wanted for use. Hemogallol has been used with satisfaction in all anemic conditions, especially those which are part of the suboxidation affections, as Bright's disease and diabetes mellitus; also in anemic cases with feeble digestion, and in children, even the weakest and those of the most tender age.

FICUS, Fig,—is the partly dried fruit of *Ficus Carica*, the fig-tree, nat. ord. Moraceæ, a native of the shores of the Levant, but cultivated in Southern Europe and in other warm countries. Figs contain about 62 per cent. of grape sugar, also gum, fat, etc., and are a constituent of the official Confectio Sennæ.

Figs are demulcent, laxative and nutritious. They are used in their fresh state as an aliment, but if eaten in quantity may produce flatulence, enteralgia and diarrhea. They are chiefly used as an article of diet in habitual constipation, but may be employed as an ingredient of demulcent decoctions, and locally as a poultice to gum-boils.

FŒNICULUM, Fennel,—is the dried fruit of *Fœniculum vulgare*, a European cultivated plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ It contains a volatile oil, which is a constituent of Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus, and Spiritus Juniperi Compositus. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Oleum Fœniculi, *Oil of Fennel*,—the volatile oil, a light yellow-colored liquid, having the odor of fennel, a warm taste and neutral reaction, soluble in alcohol. Dose, ♏ij–v [av. ♏j.]

Aqua Fœniculi, *Fennel Water*,—contains 2 parts of the oil in 1000 of distilled water. Dose, ʒj–℥j [av. ℥iv.]

Fennel is an aromatic stomachic and a mild stimulant. It is chiefly used as an agreeable carminative in flatulence and colic, and as a corrigent to Senna, Rhubarb, and other disagreeable medicines. An infusion is often used as an enema to expel flatus in infants.

Digitized by Google

FORMALDEHYDE, Formic Aldehyde, *Formyl*, CH_2O,—is a gase aldehyde obtained by the oxidation of methyl alcohol. It has a low spec gravity, mixes readily with air, and is soluble in water and in alcohol. It d not affect the color or structure of clothing or other fabrics in common u The official preparation is—

Liquor Formaldehydi, *Solution of Formaldehyde*,—commercially known as *Forma* is an aqueous solution, containing not less than 37 per cent., by weight, of absolute formal hyde. It is miscible in all proportions with water and alcohol. One part by volume ad to 40 of water makes a 1 per cent. solution of formaldehyde. To prevent polymerizatio should be mixed with an equal quantity of a saturated solution of boric acid, or a 2 per c solution of borax, or with glycerin.

Official Derivative.

Hexamethylenamina, *Hexamethylenamine*, $C_6H_{12}N_4$, commonly known under the tra names *Cystogen* and *Urotropin*,—is a condensation product obtained by the action of ammo upon formaldehyde. It occurs in colorless, odorless crystals, readily soluble in water, and 10 of alcohol, decomposed by diluted sulphuric acid, liberating formaldehyde. Dose, gr. j [av. gr. iv], up to ℥j daily, in water or carbonated water.

Unofficial Preparations.

Glyco-formalin,—has of Formaldehyde 30, Glycerin 10, Water 60, the glycerin pr venting the polymerization of the gas and the formation of paraform.

Paraform, $C_3H_6O_3$,—is the solid polymeric form of formaldehyde, which it gives o when slowly heated. It occurs as a colorless, crystalline powder, of stable constitution, inso uble in water.

Unofficial Compounds.

Numerous compounds of Formaldehyde with other substances are marketed unde various trade names, the most important of which are as follows:—

Amyloform,—is a combination of Formaldehyde with starch, and is used as an anti septic dusting powder.

Citarin,—is *sodium anhydro-methylene citrate*, a white powder, of pleasant, acidulou taste, freely soluble in water. It liberates formaldehyde in the blood and thereby form soluble combinations with uric acid. Dose, gr. xv–xxx, 3 or 4 times daily.

Dextroform,—a combination of formaldehyde and dextrin, is soluble in water and i glycerin, and is used as an antiseptic dressing.

Forman,—is a mixture of formaldehyde, menthol, and hydrochloric acid, used by in halation for acute nasal and laryngeal catarrh.

Glutol,—is prepared by the action of formaldehyde on gelatin, and is used as an antisepti surgical dressing.

Helmitol,—the *methylene-citronate of hexamethylenamine* (*urotropin*), occurs as a white crystalline powder, readily decomposed by alkalies, soluble in water up to 7 per cent., and gives off formaldehyde more readily than urotropin. It is used as a urinary disinfectant i doses of gr. xxx, up to ℥j or ℥ij daily.

Ichthoform,—a combination of formaldehyde and ichthyol, is described under the titl SULPHUR.

Igazol,—a combination of formaldehyde, paraform, and iodine, is used in Italy by inhala tion and also internally in pulmonary tuberculosis.

Tannoform,—a condensation product of formaldehyde and tannic acid, is described o page 70.

Thymoform,—a product of the combination of formaldehyde and thymol, is soluble i alcohol, ether, chloroform, and olive oil; insoluble in water and in glycerin. It is used as a antiseptic dressing.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Formaldehyde* are: Albumin, Alkalies, Ammonia, Bisulphites, Gelatin, Iron preparations, Phenylhydrazine; Salts of Copper, Gold, and Silver, Tannic Acid.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Formaldehyde is powerfully antiseptic and disinfectant, ranking next below Mercuric Chloride as a germicide, and above it in being but slightly toxic to the higher animals. A solution of 1 in 20,000 kills most bacteria if the contact is prolonged, and a 1 per cent. solution destroys all pathogenic spores within an hour. It is probably the most reliable disinfectant for general use, when employed in connection with moist air. It is largely used for the disinfection of instruments, furniture, clothing and rooms; the gas being disengaged by heating the solution or paraform, or by the partial combustion of methyl alcohol in special lamps. To thoroughly disinfect a room, it should be made as air-tight as possible, the gas then introduced through the key-hole of the door, and the room kept closed for ten hours. The amount of the solution required is about five ounces for each 1000 cubic feet of space. Clothing and bed-linen should be unfolded and hung loosely on a line in the room, so that the gas may have free access to the fabrics. As a deodorant it is very efficient, entirely removing the smell of sulphuretted hydrogen, and destroying the peculiar methyl-mercaptan odor of fecal matter.

Formaldehyde is intensely irritant to mucous membranes, a minute quantity in the atmosphere causing violent irritation of the conjunctivæ and the lining of the respiratory tract, with stinging and prickling in the nose and throat, tears, salivation, and catarrh. In concentrated solution it coagulates albumin and gelatin, and applied to the skin it produces a leathery condition which may pass into a localized necrosis without suppuration, leaving the surface with the appearance of a recently healed wound. It is much too irritant to be generally available as a surgical antiseptic, the application of a 1 per cent. solution to an ulcerated surface causing intense and prolonged pain. It is used however by surgeons in tuberculous joints and abscesses, infected wounds, suppurating buboes, and infectious inflammations of mucous membranes. Solutions of 1 per cent. strength are sufficiently strong for most local purposes, and when sprayed above the patient's head by a steam-atomizer for 20 minutes thrice daily have proved highly efficient in whooping-cough and chronic bronchitis. Weaker solutions ($\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.) are used as gargles and mouthwashes and for the irrigation of cavities, and stronger ones ($2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.) for psoriasis, lupus and other skin diseases. Solutions of 1 part in 2,000 or 3,000 are recommended for local application in the septic abrasions of the cornea ending in hypopyon ulcers, which form so large a part of ophthalmological work in manufacturing communities.

Internally the aqueous solution produces in animals nausea and vomiting, followed by quick respiration, narcosis and coma, and in the rabbit convulsions and opisthotonos. Small doses raise the blood pressure, but a toxic one depresses the circulation, and acts on the blood, changing the form of the cells, and causing immediate coagulation on exposure, with separation of a dark red serum. The injection of 250 Cc. of a 1 in 2000 solution into the arm produced

Digitized by Google

in one case bloody and albuminous urine. It causes less severe symptoms when given hypodermically than when taken by the stomach in the same quantity. Large doses may be injected subcutaneously, and though painful will not give rise to systemic effects. A portion of the absorbed gas passes through the tissues unchanged, and is excreted in the urine. It has been used by the stomach to prevent fermentation in chronic gastritis and gastrectasis; also by inhalation and intravenous injection in pulmonary tuberculosis, with doubtful results. The injection of the aqueous solution is said to have proved curative in a case of sarcoma of the naso-pharynx, and applied locally to have caused marked improvement in lupus of several years' standing. The intravenous injection of a 1 to 5,000 solution in puerperal septicemia was followed in one case, Barrow's, by prompt reduction of the temperature from 108° F. to 95°, and eventual recovery, but proved futile in other cases, and has not received professional approbation.

Formaldehyde solutions are used for the hardening and preservation of pathological material and cadavers, but have many disadvantages. The emanations from such preparations are irritant to the hands and the respiratory mucous membrane, and a body injected with formaldehyde is too rigid for purposes of demonstration.

Hexamethylenamine (Urotropin) is decomposed in the organism, formaldehyde being set free and being eliminated in the urine. Ordinary medicinal doses cause no general effects as a rule, but in susceptible persons it may cause gastric and renal irritation, with hematuria, hemoglobinuria, and albuminuria, also diarrhea, abdominal pain, a measly rash, headache, tinnitus aurium, and strangury. It is an excellent urinary and intestinal antiseptic, and possesses considerable power as a solvent of uric acid, the excretion of which it promotes. It is particularly efficient as an alterative and diuretic in the treatment of cystitis, pyelitis, and phosphaturia.

Citarin is indicated in all forms of the uric acid diathesis, including lithemia, gout, rheumatoid arthritis, and renal uratic calculi. It is administered in aqueous solution well diluted, in this form making a pleasant acidulous drink.

FRANGULA, Frangula, (*Buck-thorn*),—is the bark, collected at least one year before being used, of *Rhamnus Frangula*, the alder buckthorn, a European shrub of the nat. ord. Rhamnaceæ. It contains several principles, of which the only important one is *Frangulin*, or *Rhamnoxanthin*, a lemon-yellow, odorless and tasteless glucoside, insoluble in water and but sparingly so in alcohol or ether, and thought to be identical with Cathartin, the active principle of Senna. Another species of the genus Rhamnus is described under the title RHAMNUS PURSHIANA. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Fluidextractum Frangulæ, *Fluidextract of Frangula.*—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Frangula-bark when fresh is a violent irritant to the gastro-intestinal tract, producing vomiting, purging, and much pain. The old dried bark is a safe purgative without irritant qualities, and is much used in the constipation of pregnancy, and other conditions requiring purgation. The fluidextract is the best form for administration.

FUCUS VESICULOSUS, Bladder-wrack, *Sea-wrack* (Unofficial),—is a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Algæ, growing on the shores of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans as a sea-

Digitized by Google

weed. It has a flat leaf, with a midrib throughout its length, and small spherical vesicles, filled with air, in the leaf. It contains mucilage and much Soda in saline combination, also Iodine, but less of the latter than other algæ growing in deeper water. A decoction of the fresh plant is the best form for administration.

Fucus Vesiculosus is one of a number of marine plants which are used in various parts of the world as food for man and cattle and as manure. The species under consideration is considered alterative and tonic, and has been employed in goitre, glandular and joint enlargements and psoriasis, but especially to produce absorption of adipose tissue in the obese. An extract is sold under the title "Anti-fat."

GALBANUM (Unofficial),—is a gum-resin obtained from *Ferula galbaniflua*, an Asiatic plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ, and probably from other allied plants. It occurs in minute tears, agglutinated into a hard mass, of balsamic odor and acrid, bitter taste. It contains a *Volatile Oil* isomeric with Turpentine, a Gum, and a mixture of Resins which yield by dry distillation a blue oil and *Umbelliferon*, a tasteless substance in satiny crystals. Dose, gr. x-xx, in pill or emulsion.

Galbanum is stimulant, expectorant and antispasmodic, acting much like Ammonia and Asafetida, and usually given with either of these substances. It is used in chronic bronchitis and catarrh of mucous membranes generally, in amenorrhea and chronic rheumatism.

GAULTHERIA, Wintergreen (Unofficial),—is the leaf of *Gaultheria procumbens*, an American evergreen plant of the nat. ord. Ericaceæ. Its active principle is the *Volatile Oil*, which is official. It also contains Tannic Acid, Arbutin, Ursone, Ericolin, etc.

Oleum Gaultheriæ, *Oil of Gaultheria*,—is the volatile oil, a liquid of peculiar and aromatic odor, sweetish, warm taste, and a slightly acid reaction. It is readily soluble in alcohol, and consists of *Methyl Salicylate* 90 per cent., and *Gaultherilene*, a hydrocarbon, 10 per cent. Dose, ♏v-xxx [av. ♏xv.] It is nearly identical with the Volatile Oil of Betula.

Spiritus Gaultheriæ, *Spirit of Gaultheria*,—has of the oil 5 per cent., dissolved in alcohol. Used for flavoring. Dose, ♏x-℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

Gaultheria is stimulant and slightly astringent. Its chief value is as one of the sources of the oil named after it, which is also found in the sweet birch, and many other plants, and, containing so large a proportion of Methyl Salicylate or Methylsalicylic Acid, is powerfully antiseptic and antipyretic. In large doses it is irritant to the stomach, in one case ℥j having caused death by violent gastritis.

Oil of Gaultheria is used successfully as a substitute for Salicylic Acid in many conditions, especially in rheumatic and gouty disorders. The plant has been used as an emmenagogue and a galactagogue, but its principal employment is in the form of the spirit as an agreeable flavoring agent.

GELSEMIUM, Gelsemium, (*Yellow Jasmine*),—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Gelsemium sempervirens*, a climbing plant of the nat. ord. Loganiaceæ, with showy yellow flowers, which grows in the forests of the southern states, forming festoons from one tree to another. It contains a volatile oil, a resin and two alkaloids, *Gelsemine*, which forms crystalline salts and is only slightly active, and *Gelseminine*, which is amorphous and highly toxic. Dose, gr. ss-ij [av. gr. j.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Gelsemii, *Fluidextract of Gelsemium*,—Dose, ♏ss-ij [av. ♏j.]

Tinctura Gelsemii, *Tincture of Gelsemium*,—strength 10 per cent. Dose, ♏v-xv [av. ♏viij.]

Gelsemina, *Gelsemine*, (Unofficial),—as it occurs in commerce is a mixture of the alkaloids in varying proportions, and owes its activity to its contained Gelseminine, of which none could be found in some samples. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$-$\frac{1}{20}$.

Digitized by Google

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Gelsemium* preparations are: Caustic Alkalies, Tannic Acid and other alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5). Physiologically incompatible are: Morphine, Digitalis, Ammonia, Alcohol, Xanthoxylum fraxineum.

Physiological Action.

Gelsemium is a motor and respiratory depressant, acting on the anterior cornua of the spinal cord and the respiratory centres. Later in its action it depresses sensation. Its symptoms resemble those of Conium very closely, differing therefrom chiefly by indicating a more depressant effect on the general nervous system. In moderate doses it causes languor, slowing of the cardiac rate, enfeebled muscular action, impaired sensibility, drooped eyelids and slightly dilated pupils, with some diaphoresis. In toxic dose, as a teaspoonful of the fluidextract, it produces vertigo, diplopia, drooped eyelids and dilated pupils (paralysis of 3d nerve), labored respiration, slow and feeble heart, dropped jaw, staggering gait, extreme muscular weakness and almost complete anesthesia, profuse diaphoresis, loss of articulation, and death by asphyxia from paralysis of the centres of respiration, consciousness being preserved until CO_2 narcosis sets in. Convulsions, with backward movements, occur in many animals but not in man. Motion is affected before sensibility in warm-blooded animals, sensibility before motion in frogs. It does not irritate the stomach or affect the blood-pressure, though it slows the heart and lowers the body temperature. The effects of a moderate dose pass off in about three hours. Gelseminine is the active principle, being highly toxic and resembling Coniine in most of its effects. It is decidedly mydriatic when locally applied to the eye, acting probably by paralyzing the oculo-motor nerve terminations. Gelsemine has a feeble strychnine action on frogs, but has no effect on mammals even in large quantity.

Therapeutics.

Gelsemium is indicated in all conditions of exalted nerve function, and contra-indicated whenever there is a weak heart. It is best used in cerebro-spinal meningitis, mania with great motor excitement and persistent insomnia, delirium tremens, many forms of sleeplessness, pneumonia and pleurisy if the heart be strong, coughs of convulsive and spasmodic character, neuralgia of the fifth nerve, remittent fever, after-pains, ovarian neuralgia, dysmenorrhea, irritable bladder of women, and incontinence of urine from spasm of the vesical muscular fibres. In most of these affections the remedy must be pushed to the inducing of some physiological symptoms, but its action should not be carried beyond the production of drooped eyelids, diplopia and muscular debility. It has been used with varying success in intercostal neuralgia, myalgia, sciatica, spasmodic asthma, sick headache, eczema, pruritus and tetanus. Its especial field, however, is in remittent and typho-malarial fevers and cerebro-spinal meningitis. It is not suitable to low fevers and has not sufficient power as a cardiac depressant to be of much use in sthenic forms.

Digitized by Google

There is much evidence for the claim, made for the alkaloid Gelseminine, of singular efficiency in antagonizing the mental condition occasionally manifested by an unusual degree of dread, in regard to some approaching ordeal, or ordinary trial of life; as, for example, that of a woman concerning her impending confinement, or of a student in reference to his examinations. In very many such cases, the use of the commercial gelsemine, in small doses frequently repeated (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ ter die), has seemed to remove the state of abnormal fear entirely. Gelseminine is sometimes used as a mydriatic and paralyzer of accommodation, its effects passing off more rapidly than those of atropine.

GENTIANA, Gentian,—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Gentiana lutea*, the yellow gentian, one of a numerous family of plants, nat. ord. Gentianaceæ, growing in the mountainous districts of Europe. An American species, *G. Catesbæi*, blue gentian, is considered nearly equal in value to the official species. It contains an active, bitter glucoside, *Gentiopicrin* or *Gentianin*, $C_{20}H_{20}O_{12}$, which is crystalline and soluble in water; also an inert, amorphous body, *Gentianic* or *Gentesic Acid;* gum, considerable sugar, and a trace of volatile oil, but no tannin. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Preparations.

Extractum Gentianæ, *Extract of Gentian,*—aqueous. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. iv.]

Fluidextractum Gentianæ, *Fluidextract of Gentian.* Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Tinctura Gentianæ Composita, *Compound Tincture of Gentian;*—Gentian 10, Bitter Orange Peel 4, Cardamom 1, Alcohol and Water to 100. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

Unofficial Preparations.

Infusum Gentianæ Compositum, *Compound Infusion of Gentian,*—contains Gentian 10, Bitter Orange Peel 2½, Coriander 2½, Alcohol 40, Water to 320. Dose, ℥j–ij.

Mistura Gentianæ Alkalina, *Alkaline Mixture of Gentian,*—Acidum Hydrocyan. Dilut. ♏iij, Sodii Bicarb. gr. xv, Infusum Gentianæ Co. to ℥j. One dose.

Mistura Gentianæ et Sennæ, *Mixture of Gentian and Senna,*—Infusum Sennæ ℥iij, Tr. Cardamomi Co. ℥j, Infusum Gentianæ Co. ℥vj. One dose.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Gentian* preparations are: Lead salts, Silver Nitrate. Iron salts are not chemically incompatible, for Gentian contains no tannic acid; but as they darken gentian preparations they are considered esthetically incompatible.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Gentian is a simple bitter without astringency or aroma, its action corresponding to that of Calumba, but it is more apt to disagree with the stomach. In addition, like Cornus, a member of the same class, it has considerable repute as an antiperiodic and febrifuge. Gentian has been considered a valuable tonic throughout Europe from the earliest historical times. It is highly esteemed as a stomachic tonic in dyspepsia connected with the gouty diathesis, in hysteria, jaundice, and convalescence from acute diseases and from malarial fever. The

Digitized by Google

compound tincture is an excellent vehicle for cod-liver oil, and the compound infusion is a good vehicle for the administration of mineral acids and neutral salts.

GERANIUM, Geranium (*Cranesbill*),—is the rhizome of the indigenous perennial *Geranium maculatum*, nat. ord. Geraniaceæ. Its active constituents are tannic and gallic acids. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Fluidextractum Geranii, *Fluidextract of Geranium.*—Dose, ♏v–3ss [av. ♏xv.]

Geranium is an efficient astringent, and its action corresponds with that of Tannic Acid. Having no unpleasant taste, it is a useful agent for infants and others having delicate stomachs, and is a very popular domestic remedy in many parts of the country. It is especially used in diarrheas, dysentery, cholera infantum, hemorrhages, relaxed conditions of mucous membranes, gleet and leucorrhea.

GLYCERINUM, Glycerin, *Glycerol*,—is a liquid obtained by the decomposition of vegetable or animal fats or fixed oils, containing not less than 95 per cent. of absolute glycerol, $C_3H_5(OH)_3$, a triatomic alcohol existing in fats and fixed oils in combination with the fatty acids.

Glycerin is a clear and colorless liquid, of syrupy consistence, hygroscopic, non-drying, odorless, of warm and very sweet taste, neutral reaction, soluble in water and in alcohol, insoluble in ether, chloroform and fixed oils. It dissolves Tannin, Gallic Acid, Salicylic Acid, Bromine, Iodine, and Phenol, and with the aid of heat metallic salts, oxides and alkaloids. With strong Nitric Acid it forms Nitroglycerin, and it reduces Potassium Permanganate, Chromic Trioxide and Chlorinated Lime with great violence. An impurity frequently present in it is *Acrolein*, formed by the use of too high a degree of heat in its manufacture, and which is very acrid and poisonous. Glycerin is a constituent of the 6 Glycerites, Pilulæ Phosphori, Mucilago Tragacanthæ, Massa Hydrargyri, and several fluidextracts. Dose, 3j–ij, [av. 3j.] diluted. The official preparations are:—

Suppositoria Glycerini, *Suppositories of Glycerin*,—each suppository contains about ¾ grain of Sodium Carbonate, 3 grains of Stearic Acid, and 46 grains of Glycerin. They are used per rectum in chronic constipation.

Cataplasma Kaolini, *Cataplasm of Kaolin*,—contains of Glycerin 37½ parts by weight, Boric Acid 4½, Thymol $\frac{1}{10}$, Methyl Salicylate ½, Oil of Peppermint $\frac{1}{10}$, Kaolin 57¾, intimately incorporated by the aid of heat to a homogeneous mass. Used as a poultice. This preparation is similar to that sold as *Antiphlogistine* (see below).

Glycerites of Tannic Acid, Starch, Boroglycerin, Hydrastis, Phenol, and of the Phosphates of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine are described under the titles of their principal ingredients.

Unofficial Preparations.

Unna's Paste,—is a mixture of equal parts of Glycerin and Mucilage of Acacia, with which are incorporated various substances, such as zinc oxide, mercuric oxide, etc.

Unna's Paint,—has of Glycerin 10, Gelatin 4, Zinc Oxide 4, and Water 10, incorporated together to form a mixture, which when cold resembles white rubber.

Antiphlogistine,—is the trade name of a preparation very similar to Unna's Paint, and stated by its manufacturers to be "composed of Glycerin, Boric Acid, Salicylic Acid, Iron Carbonate, Peppermint, Gaultheria, Eucalyptus and Iodine, combined with the base de-hydrated Oxide of the Silicate of Alumina and Magnesia; which combination results in a chemical compound possessing antiseptic, anodyne, nutrient and antiphlogistic properties." It is used as a dressing or poultice.

Glykaolin,—is a similar preparation to the preceding, but made by a different manufacturer. It is a compound of Glycerin, Salol, and Aluminum Silicate.

Glycozone,—is described under the title OXYGENIUM.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Glycerin* are Acids (hot), Chromic Trioxide, Chlorinated Lime, Lead Oxide, Potassium Permanganate, Silver Nitrate.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Glycerin abstracts water from tissues with which it comes in contact, and unless pure is often very irritating to the skin. It is freely absorbed by the cutaneous and mucous surfaces, and is decomposed in the system, passing out as formic and other acids. On the stomach it has no particular action, but in large quantities it is laxative and is said to cause the solution of the red blood corpuscles and hemoglobinuria. The urine of persons using glycerin contains a body which acts like sugar in the copper and fermentation tests, but is not sugar. Glycerin is a good emollient and is considered nutritive by many authorities. It has been used as a substitute for cod-liver oil in wasting diseases, but with little benefit. It has been tried as a remedy in diabetes, but with unsatisfactory results so far as reported, except as a sweetening substitute for sugar in the dietary of those afflicted with that disease. It is said to be fatal to intestinal trichinæ, and to be an efficient internal remedy in acne and flatulence. In chronic constipation excellent results are obtained from rectal enemata of Glycerin, or from the official suppositories thereof. As a vehicle it is used for many drugs, and is a good ingredient of solutions for hypodermic use, promoting the solubility of many alkaloids and acting as an antiseptic. It has distinct but feeble power as a germicide and antiseptic, and is employed to preserve and aid the action of the digestive ferments, Pepsin and Pancreatin, also to prevent the decomposition of vaccine lymph. Locally it is valuable in many cutaneous affections as an emollient and softening agent. In acute coryza it gives relief if applied by a brush or as a spray to the nasal mucous membrane. It is used on cotton to the cervix uteri as a depleting agent, and mixed with an infusion of flaxseed as an enema to relieve tenesmus in acute dysentery. With tincture of Benzoin it is an excellent application to chapped hands or lips and fissured nipples. In the external auditory canal it is usefully employed to soften cerumen, diminish the secretion of pus, deplete the tissues, and keep the surface moist.

Unna's Paint and its imitations, the cataplasm of Kaolin and Antiphlogistine, are very efficient applications for inflammatory conditions of the skin, muscles and joints, also in pneumonia, pleurisy, peritonitis, acute rheumatism, chronic ulcers, sprains, and eczema with induration. The glycerin constituent has a dehydrating effect on the tissues, relieving tension and its consequent pain; and in deep-seated inflammations it causes a superficial hyperemia which decreases the congestion of the affected part.

GLYCYRRHIZA, Glycyrrhiza, *Licorice Root,*—is the dried rhizome and root of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and of *G. glandulifera*, nat. ord. Leguminosæ, native in southern Europe and Asia, but largely cultivated in many other parts. It contains a yellow, amorphous glucoside, *Glycyrrhizin*, $C_{24}H_{36}O_9$, also *Glycyrrhizic Acid*, *Asparagin*, sugar, resin, gum, etc. Glycyrrhizin when boiled

Digitized by Google

with dilute acids yields glucose and a very bitter substance named *Glycyrrhetin*. Dose, gr. x–3j [av. gr. xxx.]

Preparations.

Extractum Glycyrrhizæ, *Extract of Glycyrrhiza,*—is the commercial extract of the root, occurring in glossy-black rolls, of sweet, peculiar taste. Not less than 60 per cent. of it should be soluble in cold water. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Extractum Glycyrrhizæ Purum, *Pure Extract of Glycyrrhiza,*—made with Aqua Ammoniæ, Glycerin and Water, by percolation and evaporation. Dose, indefinite [av. gr. xv.]

Fluidextractum Glycyrrhizæ, *Fluidextract of Glycyrrhiza,*—made with Glycerin, Aqua Ammoniæ and diluted Alcohol. Dose, ♏x–3j [av. ♏xxx.]

Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita, *Compound Mixture of Glycyrrhiza, (Brown Mixture)*—has of the Pure Extract 3 parts, Syrup 5, Acacia 3, Tr. Opii Camph. 12, Vinum Antimonii 6, Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi 3, and Water to 100. Dose, 3j–3j [av. 3ij.]

Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus, *Compound Licorice Powder,*—Senna 18, Glycyrrhiza 23½, Oil of Fennel 0.4, Washed Sulphur 8, Sugar 50 parts. Dose, 3ss–ij [av. 3j.]

Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii, *Troches of Glycyrrhiza and Opium,*—each has of Extract of Glycyrrhiza gr. ij, Powdered Opium gr. $\frac{1}{12}$, Acacia, Sugar and Oil of Anise. Dose, j–ij every hour.

Elixir Adjuvans, *Adjuvant Elixir,*—has of the Fluidextract of Glycyrrhiza 12, Aromatic Elixir 88, mixed and filtered.

Glycyrrhizinum Ammoniatum, *Ammoniated Glycyrrhizin,*—is very sweet to the taste, readily soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]. Incompatible with it are: Mineral Acids, Alkalies, Metallic salts

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Licorice is demulcent and mildly laxative. It has an agreeable taste, and increases the flow of saliva and mucus when slowly chewed or sucked, the increased secretions acting as emollients to the throat. It is used in many pharmaceutical preparations, covering the taste of senna, senega, hyoscyamus, turpentine, ammonium chloride, the bitter sulphates, and to some degree the bitterness of quinine. The powdered extract or root is used as an excipient in pills and troches. The compound mixture is an efficient expectorant, much employed in acute bronchitis and catarrhal laryngitis, but owing its power over cough mainly to the opium contained in it. The compound powder is a gentle laxative, of which senna is the most active ingredient. The troches are used for cough, but must be carefully prescribed for children, as each troche contains gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ of powdered opium.

GOSSYPIUM PURIFICATUM, Purified Cotton,—is the hairs of the seed of *Gossypium herbaceum*, or of other cultivated species of *Gossypium*, nat. ord. Malvaceæ, freed from adhering impurities and deprived of fatty matter. It is insoluble in ordinary solvents, but soluble in an ammoniacal solution of cupric oxide. Cotton-fibre is familiar in appearance to every one, but when examined microscopically it shows as flattened, hollow and twisted bands, spirally striate, and slightly thickened at the edges. It is a modification of Cellulose, $C_{12}H_{10}O_{10}$, and corresponds therewith in all its ordinary chemical properties.

Digitized by Google

Preparations of the Cotton Plant.

Gossypii Cortex, *Cotton Root Bark,*—thin bands or quilled pieces, brownish-yellow externorly, white interiorly, of slightly acrid and astringent taste. Dose, gr. x–3j [av. gr. xxx.]

Oleum Gossypii Seminis, *Cotton-seed Oil,*—the fixed oil expressed from the seeds and purified. Is yellow, odorless, of bland taste and neutral reaction, soluble in ether, but slightly soluble in alcohol. Is introduced into the Pharmacopœia for the reason that it constitutes most of the "Olive Oil" sold in foreign-shaped bottles and under foreign-appearing labels. It is used in the official Liniments of Ammonia and Camphor. Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥iv.]

Pyroxylinum, *Pyroxylin,* (*Soluble Gun-cotton, Colloxylin*)—is official for the purpose of making Collodium. It is prepared by macerating Cotton in a mixture of Sulphuric and Nitric Acids, washing, draining and drying.

Collodium, *Collodion,*—made by dissolving Pyroxylin 4, in Ether 75 and Alcohol 25.

Collodium Flexile, *Flexible Collodion,*—Collodion 92, Canada Turpentine 5, Castor Oil 3, mixed thoroughly.

Collodium Stypticum, *Styptic Collodion,*—Ether 25, Alcohol 5, Tannic Acid 20, Collodion to 100.

Collodium Cantharidatum, *Cantharidal Collodion,* (*Blistering Collodion*),—Cantharides 60, Flexible Collodion 85, Chloroform q. s. to 100.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Cotton-root is believed to be an efficient emmenagogue and oxytocic by southern practitioners, also somewhat of a galactagogue, but experiments on pregnant animals have not confirmed this view of its action. The Oil of the seed is very bland and may be applied to all the purposes for which olive oil is used. Cotton itself, when freed from oily matter, is remarkably absorbent of water, and is a good agent for excluding air from injured surfaces. Pyroxylin is highly inflammable, and explosive at 300° F. Collodion is inflammable, and dries rapidly on exposure to the atmosphere by evaporation of its ether, leaving a transparent film of Pyroxylin on the surface to which it has been applied; which film, if the flexible collodion be used, does not contract on drying or readily crack, making it an excellent protective application. Styptic Collodion is a solution of tannin, and an excellent hemostatic. Cantharidal Collodion is a convenient blistering agent, suitable for cases where the patient is inclined to remove a blister if applied in the ordinary way.

Purified Cotton is a valuable agent in surgical practice, being employed as an application in burns and scalds, erysipelas, and articular rheumatism, to exclude the atmosphere, allay pain, and when covered with oiled silk or rubber cloth to keep up local perspiration. It may be phenolated, borated or salicylated, by soaking in the respective solutions, and is then used as an antiseptic dressing for wounds, and ulcers. It is employed by the pharmacist in funnels to filter oils, and for the preparation of the official waters.

Cotton-root bark is much employed by the negroes of the Southern States in decoction as a supposed abortifacient, oxytocic and emmenagogue. It is used in the south for intensifying uterine action in normal labor, also in dysmenorrhea and amenorrhea. A decoction, ℥iv in a quart of water boiled to a pint, is the favorite preparation, administered in wineglassful doses.

Collodion is used as a protective covering for superficial burns, ulcers and wounds, slight cuts, cracked nipples, anal fissures, and erysipelas. For these

Digitized by Google

affections the flexible collodion should be used, but where it is desirable to produce pressure on the part the ordinary form is best, as it contracts with considerable force in drying. This property makes it highly useful in drawing the edges of wounds together, bringing pressure on buboes, incipient boils, and carbuncles. Styptic Collodion has many uses as a hemostatic and protective which will suggest themselves, and the cantharidal form is a convenient epispastic for uneven surfaces, the therapeutics of which are detailed under CANTHARIS.

GRANATUM, Pomegranate,—is the bark of the stem and root of *Punica Granatum*, a small tree of the nat. ord. Punicaceæ, cultivated in subtropical countries. It contains tannic and punico-tannic acids, mannite and an active mixture of alkaloids named *Pelletierine*, which is soluble in water, alcohol, ether, chloroform, etc., and has strong basic properties.

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Granati, *Fluidextract of Pomegranate.*—Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

Decoctum Granati, *Decoction of Pomegranate* (Unofficial)—℥xvij of bark from the fresh root in ℥xvij of boiling water, boiled down to ℥xij and strained. Dose, ℥iv–vj every hour, preceded and followed in a few hours by a brisk cathartic. The decoction of the Br. Phar. is of 1 in 50 strength and is given in doses of ℥ss–ij.

Pelletierinæ Tannas, *Pelletierine Tannate,*—is a mixture of the tannates of four alkaloids (punicine, iso-punicine, methyl-punicine, and pseudo-punicine), obtained from *Punica Granatum*. Dose, gr. iij–viij [av. gr. iv.], in powder, taken fasting and followed after 20 minutes by a full dose of Castor Oil.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Granatum and its alkaloids are teniafuge, and very efficiently so, rarely failing to bring away the whole worm. The decoction is usually employed, but latterly Pelletierine has come into fashion, a proprietary form being sold as *Tanret's Pelletierine*, in bottles containing one adult dose at three dollars each. The decoction in full doses causes nausea and vomiting, flatulence, purging, and sometimes cramps in the legs, giddiness, dimness of vision, general numbness of the limbs and increase of the quantity of urine.

For the expulsion of tape-worm a mixed treatment by Pomegranate-root bark, Pumpkin seeds and Oleoresin of Male-fern is preferred by many practitioners. The following formula has proved very efficient: ℞. Granati ℥ij, Aquæ Ojss, boiled to ℥vij; Pepinis ℥j, deprived of outer coats and beaten to a paste with fine powdered sugar; Oleoresinæ Aspidii, gr. xxx, made into emulsion with Acacia and the above decoction of Granatum, then added to the paste of Pepo, and flavored with Syrups up to ℥ix. One-third of this to be taken in the morning after a light diet and a laxative on the previous day. If not successful the second and third portions may be taken at intervals of 3 hours. The worm should be passed sitting in a tepid sitz-bath, to prevent the expelled portion tearing off the head by its weight.

GRINDELIA,—is the dried leaves and flowering tops of *Grindelia robusta*, or of *Grindelia squarrosa*, herbaceous perennial plants of the nat. ord. Compositæ, indigenous to the Pacific slope of the United States and Mexico, where they are nmon along the coast and in the mountains, having yellow flowers, a bal-

Digitized by Google

samic odor and a pungent, aromatic and bitter taste. They contain a resin, which is probably the active constituent, a fixed and a volatile oil, also *Robustic Acid* and an alkaloid named *Grindeline*. There is but one official preparation,—

Fluidextractum Grindeliæ, *Fluidextract of Grindelia*,—is three-fourths alcohol and contains much resin. Dose, ♏x–℥j or more [av. ♏xxx], every 3 or 4 hours, in sweetened water or milk, the mixture being well stirred to prevent the resin adhering to the glass.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Grindelia has an acrid, bitter taste, and excites the secretion of saliva when chewed. Its principal action is that of an antispasmodic, but it is also a motor-depressant, somewhat expectorant and decidedly diuretic. Given in large doses to small animals it induces paralysis, beginning in the hind extremities and affecting the sensory nerve-trunks first, then the sensory side of the spinal cord, afterwards involving the motor nerve-trunks, and finally the spinal motor tract. It stimulates the cardiac inhibitory apparatus and the vaso-motor centre, slowing the heart and respiration, and raising the blood-pressure. In sufficient quantity it causes dilatation of the pupils, reduced cutaneous sensibility and sluggish reflexes, even narcotism in small animals. Its elimination occurs by the bronchial mucous membrane and the kidneys, both of which it stimulates, and in large doses it has produced renal irritation.

Grindelia is chiefly employed as a palliative in spasmodic asthma and the dyspnea accompanying bronchitis. In several cases of recurring asthma in elderly persons ℥ss of the fluidextract has afforded almost instantaneous relief, but has not prevented the return of the paroxysms. It is an efficient remedy in chronic bronchitis, especially that of the aged, also in whooping-cough and other spasmodic coughs, in hay fever and in the dyspnea of various pulmonary and cardiac affections, and has been employed with benefit in chronic cystitis. Locally, it is used with advantage as a lotion for the dressing of burns and blisters, in vaginitis and uterine catarrh, and to allay the pain of herpes zoster. In the proportion of 1 part of the fluidextract to 9 of water, as a sedative lotion, it is a very efficient application for the cutaneous irritation due to poison-oak or ivy, also in skin diseases attended with itching and burning sensations.

GUAIACUM, Guaiac,—is the resin of the wood of *Guaiacum officinale*, or of *G. sanctum*, trees of the nat. ord. Zygophyllaceæ. It consists of three resins, *Guaiaconic Acid*, $C_{19}H_{20}O_5$, 70 per cent., *Guaiacic Acid*, $C_6H_8O_3$, resembling Benzoic Acid, and *Guaiaretic Acid*, $C_{20}H_{26}O_4$; also an indifferent resin. The wood also contains a yellow coloring matter, gum, etc., and yields, by destructive distillation, *Guaiacol* (see page 252). Dose of Guaiac, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv] in wafer. The official preparations are—

Tinctura Guaiaci, *Tincture of Guaiac*.—20 per cent. Dose, ℥ss–jss [av. ℥j], in mucilage or syrups, as the resin is precipitated by water.

Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata, *Ammoniated Tincture of Guaiac*,—has of Guaiac 20, Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia to 100. Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

Digitized by Google

Incompatible with Guaiac are: Acacia, Acids (mineral), Chlorine-water, Chromic Trioxide, Ferric Chloride, Gold Chloride, Metallic salts, Potassium Permanganate, Spirit of Nitrous Ether.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Guaiac is diaphoretic, expectorant and alterative; also laxative and purgative, according to the dose administered. Its taste is acrid and very disagreeable. Internally it is a local stimulant, producing salivation, an acrid sensation in the throat, warmth in the epigastrium, increase of the gastric and intestinal secretions and the flow of bile, and reflex stimulation of the heart. Its continued use causes gastric catarrh, and in large doses it is a gastro-intestinal irritant, causing vomiting, purging and severe congestive headache. Though a colloidal body it enters the blood, stimulates the liver and other excretory glands and the production of bronchial mucus, and causes increased circulation and diaphoresis. Sometimes it fails to act on the skin and is then markedly diuretic.

Guaiac was first used as an antisyphilitic, employed in decoction and in large quantity, with a spare diet and external warmth. It acquired a great reputation in that disease during the 16th century, but it is now abandoned therefor except as an ingredient of the compound decoction of Sarsaparilla. It is an efficient remedy in tonsillitis, given in ʒss doses of the tincture in emulsion with mucilage or yolk of egg, to abate the inflammation and abort the disease. It has considerable reputation in neuralgic dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea, chronic rheumatism, gout, lumbago and sciatica. The ammoniated tincture in water makes a cleanly and not very disagreeable gargle. The reputation of Guaiac in many chronic and obscure complaints is due, partly to its purgative property and partly to its nastiness, a quality which is highly appreciated by many patients.

GURJUN BALSAM, Balsamum Dipterocarpi, *Wood Oil* (Unofficial),—is an oleoresin obtained from incisions in various trees of the genus Dipterocarpus, growing in India. It is thick, opaque and grayish-brown by reflected light, soluble in chloroform and partly so in alcohol, ether and volatile oils, odor balsamic, taste bitter. It contains from 40 to 70 per cent. of a Volatile Oil, a Resin and *Gurjunic Acid*. Dose, ♏x–ʒij, in emulsion, or in capsules.

The properties of this balsam are similar to those of Copaiba, but it is less disagreeable and less apt to upset the stomach, also less actively diuretic. It has been used with good success in leprosy, given internally in full doses and used locally at the same time. Mixed with 4 parts of Lime-water it is well applied in chronic eczema, lupus and psoriasis.

HÆMATOXYLON, Log-wood,—is the heart-wood of *Hæmatoxylon campechianum*, a tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, native of tropical America, but naturalized in the West Indies. It occurs in chips or powder of a dark brown-red color, often with a greenish lustre, and colors the saliva a dark pink when chewed. It contains *Tannic Acid*, and a sweet, crystalline coloring principle named *Hæmatoxylin*, which is colorless when pure, but turns red on exposure to light.

Extractum Hæmatoxyli, *Extract of Hæmatoxylon*. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Decoctum Hæmatoxyli (Unofficial),—strength 1 in 17. Dose, ʒj–ij.

Incompatible with liquid preparations of *Hæmatoxylon* are Acids, Ammonia, Alum, Cinchona infusion, Copper Sulphate, Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Opium, Tartar Emetic.

Digitized by Google

Logwood is mildly astringent, its properties depending on the Tannin contained in it. As it is devoid of irritating qualities it is well adapted to the diarrheas and hemorrhages of young children. It does not produce constipation or disorder the bowels, but colors the urine and stools blood-red, and has caused phlebitis. It has been used as a hemostatic in bleeding of the lungs, and in hemorrhages from the uterus and intestines, also as an astringent injection in leucorrhea.

HAMAMELIS, Witch-hazel,—is *Hamamelis virginiana*, a shrub of the nat. ord. Hamamelidaceæ, growing in the United States. The leaves contain about 8 per cent. of *Tannic Acid*, a bitter principle and probably some volatile matters, but the chemistry of the plant has not been fully studied. It is official in two forms, viz.—

Hamamelidis Cortex, *Hamamelis Bark*,—the bark and twigs, of astringent taste, somewhat bitter and pungent. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Hamamelidis Folia, *Hamamelis Leaves*,—the dried leaves, collected in autumn. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Preparations.

Aqua Hamamelidis, *Hamamelis Water*,—has of the Bark 100, macerated 24 hours in 200 of Water, then distilled to 85 of distillate, to which 15 of Alcohol are added. Dose, ʒj–ij [av. ʒij.]

Fluidextractum Hamamelidis Foliorum, *Fluidextract of Hamamelis Leaves*,—is made with glycerin, alcohol and water. Dose, ♏xv–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Hamamelin (Unofficial),—is an uncertain extract of very indefinite composition. Dose, gr. j–ij.

Distilled Extracts, so-called, but really Waters distilled from the bark, are sold by various manufacturers and are said by the vendors to contain the volatile principles of the plant. *Pond's Extract* is such a preparation, said to be made by distilling the bark with a very dilute alcohol, and is a proprietary medicine of uncertain composition.

No trustworthy experimentation has yet been made with this drug. It is tonic, astringent, styptic and sedative, owing most of its properties to its tannin, but appears to possess some special influence over the venous circulation similar to that of Aconite on the arterial system. In full doses it may produce severe throbbing pain in the head. It is used both internally and locally with great benefit in hemorrhoids, particularly those of the bleeding variety, varicose veins and ulcers, varicocele, venous congestions and threatening local inflammations. It is recommended in hemorrhages from the nose, stomach, lungs, rectum and kidneys, in threatened abortion, and externally for sprains and bruises, foul ulcers, the pruritus of eczema, also in leucorrhea and gonorrhea. An ointment of Witch-hazel is found in the shops, and suppositories may be prepared extemporaneously by evaporating the fluidextract and incorporating the residue with cacao-butter.

HEDEOMA, Hedeoma,—the dried leaves and flowering tops of *Hedeoma pulegioides*, Pennyroyal, nat. ord. Labiatæ, a common plant in the United States. Dose, ʒj–iij [av. ʒij.]

Oleum Hedeomæ, *Oil of Pennyroyal*,—is the volatile oil, readily soluble in alcohol. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Spiritus Hedeomæ, *Spirit of Pennyroyal* (Unofficial),—contains 1 part of the oil in 9 of alcohol. Used externally or as a spray.

Hedeoma is a stimulant aromatic, also somewhat carminative and emmenagogue. Its

Digitized by Google

odor is extremely repulsive to insects, especially fleas and mosquitoes. In warm infusion it is a popular remedy for amenorrhea and flatulent colic. It may be used as a corrective with other medicines, and the spirit is well employed on the hands and face to keep away mosquitoes. The writer has known death by narcosis to result from an overdose of the oil taken to produce abortion.

HELLEBORUS, Hellebore (Unofficial),—the rhizome and rootlets of *Helleborus niger*, black hellebore, and *Helleborus viridis*, green hellebore, plants of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, natives of Europe. A third variety, *Helleborus occidentalis*, growing in Greece, is probably the true hellebore of the ancients. Its most important constituents are two glucosides, *Helleborin* and *Helleborein*, both crystalline and poisonous.

Unofficial Preparations.

Extractum Hellebori Nigri, *Extract of Black Hellebore.* Dose, gr. j–x cautiously.

Fluidextractum Hellebori Nigri, *Fluidextr. of Black H.* Dose, ♏ij–xv.

Helleborin, $C_{36}H_{42}O_6$,—insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol, and in chloroform.

Helleborein, $C_{26}H_{44}O_{12}$,—crystalline, very soluble in water, slightly so in alcohol, insoluble in ether. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{10}$.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Black Hellebore is a drastic, hydragogue cathartic, and an emmenagogue. In overdoses it is a violent gastro-intestinal irritant, producing vomiting, hypercatharsis, vertigo, cramps and convulsions, which may result fatally. Locally applied, the fresh root is violently irritant to the skin, producing inflammation and vesication.

Helleborin is an active poison, acting on the tongue like Aconite, and on the nervous system as a narcotic, producing in animals paresis of motion and sensation, cerebral and spinal congestion, dilated pupils and death. It is less irritant than Helleborein to the mucous membranes.

Helleborein is less actively toxic to animals, but is very irritant, producing conjunctivitis, sneezing, salivation, nausea, vomiting and purging. It affects the heart like Digitalis, small doses frequently repeated slowing its action, but large ones quicken it and then suddenly paralyze it through the pneumogastric nerve. Respiration is at first accelerated, then slowed and rendered laborious. Diuresis is a constant result, the kidneys and uterus are congested, gradual paralysis and severe convulsions follow, and death occurs by paralysis of the heart.

Black Hellebore is an old remedy, having been highly esteemed by the early physicians in insanity, dropsies, worms, cutaneous affections and amenorrhea. It has gone out of fashion, but might be usefully employed in dropsies and as a revulsant in acute cerebral affections. Helleborein has come into notice as a substitute for Digitalis in cardiac affections, being of less bulk and more definite composition. Its action on the heart is attained by doses much smaller than those necessary to produce its irritant effects on the gastro-intestinal canal.

Digitized by Google

Its solubility in water and the freedom with which it can be used hypodermically are important qualities to recommend it.

HOANG-NAN, Hwang-Nao (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Strychnos Gautheriana*, Tropical Bind-weed, a creeping vine of the nat. ord. Loganiaceæ, found in the mountains of Tonquin. It contains the alkaloids *Strychnine* and *Brucine*, thus resembling in composition its congeners Nux Vomica and Ignatia, but differing from them, as they do from each other in the proportional quantities in which the alkaloids are contained,—Brucine predominating in this plant, as Strychnine does in the other two.

Like the other members of the Strychnos family, Hoang-Nan is an active tetanizer, its action generally corresponding to that of Nux Vomica. It was first brought into notice by the missionary fathers stationed in the French colonies in Asia, they having found its employment general among the natives for leprosy and hydrophobia. Along the coast of Tonquin and Cochin-China, also in Pondicherry, Trinidad, and Venezuela, it has an established reputation in the two terrible diseases mentioned, also as a remedy for the bites of venomous serpents and other reptiles, scrofulous and syphilitic ulcers, and indolent sores. It has been used successfully for malarial fevers, in lieu of quinine, and is highly spoken of by Father Brosse, as a stimulant to the intellect, without producing any subsequent depression.

The dose of the powdered drug is about gr. iij–v; of the aceto-alcoholic Extract, gr. ½–½; and of the concentrated tincture, ♏j–v.

HUMULUS, Hops,—the dried strobiles (fruit-cones) of *Humulus Lupulus*, a cultivated creeping plant of the nat. ord. Moraceæ. Its constituents are a liquid volatile alkaloid named *Lupuline*, a volatile oil, which consists in part of *Valerol* and *Trimethylamine*, the crystalline, bitter principle *Lupulinic Acid*, also wax, resin, and tannin. Except the last named, the constituents are most abundant in the glandular powder of the strobiles, which is named *Lupulin*. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Humuli, *Fluidextract of Hops*,—Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij.]

Infusum Humuli, *Infusion of Hops* (Unofficial),— ℥ss to the pint. Dose, ℥j–iv.

Lupulinum, *Lupulin*,—is the glandular powder separated from the strobiles, of bright, brownish-yellow color, aromatic and bitter taste. The Volatile Oil exists in the Lupulin grains, and contains *Valerol*, which is changed by long exposure, giving a disagreeable odor to old hops. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Oleoresina Lupulini, *Oleoresin of Lupulin*,—an acetone extract. Dose, gr. ij–v [av. gr. iij.]

Mineral acids and metallic salts are chemically incompatible with preparations of Hops.

Humulus is a bitter tonic, and a feeble hypnotic, also somewhat diaphoretic, astringent and anaphrodisiac. It increases the cardiac action and the cutaneous circulation. After slight cerebral excitement it produces calm and a soporific disposition, especially if the solution administered be strongly alcoholic. The stomachic and tonic effects are due to the bitter principle, Lupulinic Acid, and are found in bitter ale. The primary stimulant and secondary sedative effects are due to the volatile oil and are also possessed by ales and beer.

Hops are used as a tonic and calmative in delirium tremens, in which a combination of the tincture with tincture of capsicum is very efficient and is an excellent substitute for alcohol. In dyspepsia of atonic form Humulus is

Digitized by Google

an excellent stomachic tonic, and in nervous irritability the fluidextract may be used as a calmative and hypnotic, or the hop-pillow, which certainly exercises considerable influence, imaginary or otherwise. A poultice of hops is a favorite domestic application in inflammations and pain. Lupulin has been used with benefit in irritable bladder and alcoholism, and as an anaphrodisiac in the treatment of chordee, gonorrhea, spermatorrhea and other affections of the genito-urinary organs.

HYDRANGEA (Unofficial),—is the root of *Hydrangea arborescens*, a plant of the nat. ord. Saxifragaceæ, growing in the southeastern states. It is a white, tough root, containing gum, albumin, starch, resin, and a ferrous salt, with other salts. Dose, ʒss–ʒij, best in fluidextract. A decoction of the root may be prepared and used in doses of ʒj–ij.

Hydrangea has been long used by the Cherokee Indians in calculous affections, and reports of cases by competent observers show that it is of unquestionable utility in this class of disorders, promoting the removal of gravel from the bladder, and relieving pain during the passage of renal concretions through the ureters. Large doses produce vertigo, oppression of the chest, and considerable cerebral disturbance.

HYDRARGYRUM, Mercury, (*Quicksilver*), Hg,—is a shining, silver-white metal, fluid and slowly volatile at ordinary temperatures, solidifies at —39° F., boils at 675° F., volatilizes at a temperature below that of visible redness, is odorless and tasteless, soluble in nitric acid, insoluble in ordinary solvents. It is obtained from its native sulphide (cinnabar), but occurs also in globules disseminated through the ore.

Preparations of Mercury.

Hydrargyrum cum Creta, *Mercury with Chalk*, (*Gray Powder*)—has of Mercury 38, Honey 10, Prepared Chalk 57, Water q. s., shaken, triturated together, dried to 100, and then reduced to a uniform gray powder. Dose, gr. ss–x [av. gr. iv.]

Massa Hydrargyri, *Mass of Mercury*, (*Blue Mass, Blue Pill*)—has of Mercury 33, Licorice 10, Althæa 15, Glycerin 9, Honey of Rose 33. Each grain contains gr. ⅓ of Mercury. Dose, gr. ss–x [av. gr. iv.]

Unguentum Hydrargyri, *Mercurial Ointment*—Mercury 50, Lard 25, Suet 23, Oleate of Mercury 2, triturated together, until globules of Mercury cease to be visible under a lens having a magnifying power of ten diameters.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Dilutum, *Blue Ointment*,—has of the preceding 67 with Petrolatum 33, thoroughly mixed.

Emplastrum Hydrargyri, *Mercurial Plaster*,—has of Mercury 30, Oleate of Mercury 1, Hydrous Wool Fat 10, Lead Plaster 59.

Chlorides and their Preparations.

Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum, *Corrosive Mercuric Chloride*, (*Bichloride of Mercury, Corrosive Sublimate*) $HgCl_2$,—heavy, colorless crystals, of acrid, metallic taste, and acid reaction; soluble in 16 of water and in 3 of alcohol, in 2 of boiling water, 1.2 of boiling alcohol, 4 of ether and in about 14 of glycerin. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{10}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.]

Hydrargyri Chloridum Mite, *Mild Mercurous Chloride*, (*Subchloride of Mercury, Calomel*) HgCl,—a heavy, white, impalpable powder, odorless and tasteless; insoluble in water, alcohol or ether. Is an ingredient of Pil. Cathartic Co. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–gr. v. The dose depends on the effect desired; [av. laxative, gr. ij; alterative, gr. j.]

Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum, *Ammoniated Mercury*, (*White Precipitate, Mercuric Ammonium Chloride*) $HgNH_2Cl$,—is a white, insoluble powder, odorless and tasteless. Only used externally.

Digitized by Google

Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammoniati, *Ointment of Ammoniated Mercury,* (*White Precipitate Ointment*)—Ammoniated Mercury 10, White Petrolatum 50, Hydrous Wool Fat 40.

Oxides and their Preparations.

Hydrargyri Oxidum Flavum, *Yellow Mercuric Oxide,* HgO,—an orange-yellow, heavy, impalpable powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol, but wholly soluble in nitric or hydrochloric acid. Used to prepare:—

Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Flavi, *Ointment of Yellow Mercuric Oxide,*—strength 1 to 9.

Oleatum Hydrargyri, *Oleate of Mercury,*—has of the Yellow Oxide 25, Distilled Water 25, Oleic Acid to 100.

Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum, *Red Mercuric Oxide,* (*Red Precipitate*) HgO,—a heavy, orange-red, crystalline powder, having the same properties as the yellow oxide, from which it differs only in being crystalline, and in a less minute state of subdivision. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{10}$.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri, *Ointment of Red Mercuric Oxide,*—strength 1 in 10.

Lotio Hydrargyri Flava, *Yellow Wash,* (Unofficial),—prepared by adding Corrosive Sublimate gr. xviij to Lime-water ℥x, producing the yellow oxide; a favorite application for syphilitic sores.

Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra, *Black Wash* (Unofficial),—prepared by adding Calomel gr. xxx to Lime-water ℥x, producing the black oxide.

Iodides and their Preparations.

Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum, *Red Mercuric Iodide,* (*Biniodide of Mercury*) HgI_2,—a scarlet-red, crystalline powder, almost insoluble in water, soluble in 130 of alcohol, in solution of potassium iodide or of mercuric chloride. Prepared by double decomposition between Potassium Iodide 5, and Mercuric Chloride 4 parts. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{10}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.]

Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi, *Solution of Arsenous and Mercuric Iodide,* (*Donovan's Solution*),—see page 159.

Hydrargyri Iodidum Flavum, *Yellow Mercurous Iodide,* (*Protiodide of Mercury*) HgI,—a dull green or greenish-yellow powder, insoluble in alcohol or ether and almost so in water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{3}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.]

Acid Combinations and their Preparations.

Hydrargyri Benzoas, *Mercuric Benzoate* (Unofficial),—a white, crystalline, tasteless powder, slightly soluble in water, but readily soluble in a solution of common salt. Dose, hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{3}$–$\frac{1}{2}$, once daily.

Liquor Hydrargyri Nitratis, *Solution of Mercuric Nitrate,*—a liquid containing in solution about 60 per cent. of Mercuric Nitrate, with about 11 per cent. of free Nitric Acid. Prepared from the Red Mercuric Oxide 40, by Nitric Acid 45, and Distilled Water 15. Used as a caustic.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis, *Ointment of Mercuric Nitrate,* (*Citrine Ointment*),—Mercury 7 dissolved in Nitric Acid 17½, adding Lard 76.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis Rubrum,—*Red Ointment of Mercuric Nitrate, Brown Citrine Ointment,* (Unofficial)—differs from the official ointment only in being made with Cod-liver Oil, which gives it a brown color, and a more agreeable odor.

Hydrargyri Salicylas, *Mercuric Salicylate* (Unofficial),—a white, tasteless powder, insoluble in water or alcohol, but readily soluble in a solution of sodium chloride or any of the halogen salts. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{3}$–gr. j in pill; hypodermically gr. $\frac{1}{3}$ in Paraffin oil ♏j.

Hydrargyri Subsulphas Flavus,—*Yellow Mercuric Subsulphate, Basic Mercuric Sulphate, Turpeth Mineral,* (Unofficial),—a heavy, lemon-yellow powder, practically insoluble in water or alcohol. Dose, as an emetic, gr. ij–v.

Unofficial Organic Preparations.

Mercurol,—is a compound of metallic mercury and yeast nuclein, containing 10 per cent. of mercury; a brown powder, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. It is used in a 1 per cent. solution as an injection in gonorrhea and cystitis. Dose, gr. ss–iij, thrice daily.

Digitized by Google

Sublamin,—is a combination of Mercuric Sulphate 3, and Ethylene-diamine 8, containing 43 per cent. of mercury, freely soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Used in 1 to 500 or 1 to 1,000 solution for disinfecting hands and instruments.

Triturations.

These may be prepared according to the general formula under the title TRITURATIONES in the Pharmacopœia, 10 parts of the substance to 90 of Sugar of Milk. Mercury itself or any of its salts may be so treated with excellent results, the particles being much finer and therefore more easily absorbed than if rubbed up with another agent. In this form a larger proportion of the drug is utilized for specific purposes, while but a small amount remains to give rise to local irritation (Piffard). All trouble concerning incompatibility may be avoided by using triturations.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Mercuric Chloride* (*corrosive sublimate*) are: Albumin, Alkalies, Alkaloids, Ammonia, Antimonous and Arsenous salts, Bromides, Borax, Carbonates, Copper and Ferrous salts, Formic Acid, Glucosides, Honey, Hypophosphites, Hypophosphorous Acid, Iodides; Infusions of Cinchona, Calumba, Oak-bark, Senna; Lead salts, Lime-water, Milk, Phosphates, Piperazin, Silver Nitrate, Soap, Sulphates of Potassium or Sodium, Sulphides, Syrup of Sarsaparilla Compound, Tannic Acid, Tartar Emetic, Vegetable astringents, Zinc salts.

With *Mercurous Chloride* (*calomel*) are: Acacia, Acids mineral, Airol, Alkalies, Ammonia, Antimony Sulphide, Arsenites in alkaline mixtures, Bromides, Carbonates, Chlorides, Citric Acid, Cocaine, Copper salts, Cyanides, Hydrocyanic Acid, Hydrogen Peroxide, Hypophosphorous Acid, Iodides, Iodine, Iodoform, Lead salts, Lime-water, Mercuric Oxides, Pilocarpine, Sodium Bicarbonate; Sugar, both cane and milk; Silver salts, Soaps, Sulphides, Tragacanth.

With *Ammoniated Mercury* are: Acids, Alkalies, Bromine, Chlorine, Iodine, Lime-water. With *Mercuric Iodide*, as with Mercuric Chloride. With *Mercurous Iodide*, as with Mercurous Chloride. With *Mercuric Oxide* are Acids (mineral), Chloral Hydrate, Mercuric Chloride. With *Mercuric Subsulphate* are Acids, Caustic Alkalies.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Mercury is tonic, purgative, alterative, antiphlogistic and sorbefacient, and indirectly cholagogue. Some of its salts are corrosive poisons, others are local caustics, all produce by long-continued administration the peculiar cachexia termed Hydrargyrism. The metal itself is inert, but by combination with the acids and fluids of the body it becomes active, and is readily absorbed in any form, passing into the blood from the skin, mucous membranes, lungs and stomach, in each case probably as an oxyalbuminate. Entering the stomach in any form it is first converted into a double chloride of sodium and mercury; it next unites with the albuminous juices to form a complex molecule of mercury, sodium, chlorine and albumin, which being soluble in an excess of sodium chloride or albumin, exists in solution and is easily absorbed, then being decomposed in the blood and changed to the oxyalbuminate. Entering the intestines a purgative action is soon set up, of more or less severity according to the preparation used, a small portion only is absorbed, the rest being converted into a sulphide and excreted with the feces, unless combined with Opium, which delays its progress through the intestines and permits of its freer absorption. On the blood its effects in small doses are tonic, but in quantity it indirectly produces impoverishment thereof, impairs the ozonizing function, diminishes the red corpuscles, and consequently disorders nutrition and deranges ion. From the blood it enters the tissues, where it remains for an indef-

Digitized by Google

e period, exerting a peculiar influence, termed "alterative," on all processes racterized by growth of young cells, but not producing any definite ana- ical changes either in the viscera or the nervous tissue, though in the latter w form of inflammation arises, resulting in loss of coördination-power. It nulates most of the glands to the production of pathological secretions, ecially the salivary glands and the pancreas, and is excreted with compara- e slowness by all the excretory organs, being found in the saliva, sweat, milk, ne and bile. A single dose is entirely eliminated in 24 hours, but if repeated less time it accumulates in the body, only gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ being eliminated daily by e kidneys, so that when its full desired effect is produced, the dosage should decreased, and only enough should be given to maintain its action. It nds to accumulate in the liver, while stimulating its cells, and is not a direct iolagogue, though stimulating the flow of bile already secreted by reflex action n the bile-ducts due to its purgation of the duodenum. Its excretion is has- ned and completed by the use of Potassium Iodide.

In small doses administered for a short time the mercurial preparations re blood-tonics, improving the general condition, increasing the number of ed corpuscles and the body-weight. They soon begin to promote waste by stimulating the lymphatic system, and if the small doses are long continued or the quantity is increased, symptoms of mercurial poisoning begin to mani- fest themselves.

The first symptoms of *Hydrargyrism* are fetid breath, swollen and spongy gums having a bluish line along their margins, stomatitis, sore and loosened teeth, inflamed and tender salivary glands pouring out a peculiar, thin saliva of foul odor in large quantity, and a metallic taste in the mouth. Anorexia, diarrhea and fever follow, also ulceration and in some cases even gangrene of the lips and tongue. If the use of the drug be continued nutrition will be greatly impaired through the extreme promotion of retrograde metamorphosis, and various nervous disturbances will follow, the effects being emaciation, pallor, edema, ulcerated skin, erythematous, vesicular or pustular eruptions, headache, insomnia, neuralgia, tremor through paresis of the muscles of the head and extremities, epilepsy, coma and convulsions. In pregnant women abortion will occur by reason of the impoverishment of the blood. As Dr. Ringer said in the earlier editions of his *Handbook of Therapeutics*, the phenom- ena produced by mercury are singularly similar to those which result from syphilis, and the serious symptoms known as secondary and tertiary syphilis can be produced both by syphilis and by mercury. The drug is a specific antagonist to the syphilitic virus, probably by reason of its affecting the same organs and tissues of the body on a similar line of action, both poisons mutu- ally destroying each other in the organism. It is certainly capable of bringing about a radical cure of syphilis, if introduced into the system in considerable quantity and its use protracted over a very long time, the action of the drug in all cases being kept short of ptyalism or any pronounced physiological effects

Digitized by Google

The observations on the antiphlogistic and sorbefacient actions of Mercury are clinical rather than physiological, but it is generally agreed that exhibited in inflammation mercurials antagonize the increase of the hemic fibrin which is so constant an effect of the inflammatory process, and that in chronic diseases attended by the formation of semi-organized deposits, a mild mercurial course will almost insensibly remove the new-formed material.

Salivation is most readily produced by blue mass, next by calomel, and less easily by gray powder. Individuals differ greatly in their susceptibility to the action of mercury, some persons having been affected after a single moderate dose. Children are not easily salivated. Inhalation of mercurial vapors is most apt to affect the nervous system; the internal administration and that by inunction are more likely to produce salivation. A not uncommon result of full doses of blue pill is an acute coryza of very severe character, which the writer has frequently observed to follow on neglect of the old-fashioned precaution to "work off" the mercurial by a saline cathartic. The symptoms produced are those of a severe attack of influenza,—epistaxis, conjunctivitis and obstinate muco-purulent discharge from the nasal passages being especially marked. Similar effects have been observed during physiological experiments with mercury on animals by Overbeck and Bennett.

All mercurials are antiseptic, germicidal, and antiparasitic, the Bichloride and Biniodide being the most powerful in these respects. Micrococci and bacilli in active growth without spores are killed by solutions of the Bichloride of 1 in 20,000, while solutions of 1 in 1,000 will rapidly destroy the spores of bacillus anthracis and bacillus subtilis. The chemical instability of this salt prevents its general use as a disinfectant, it being rapidly decomposed by ammonia and other substances usually present in excreta. The oleate, oxide, ammoniate, nitrate, and bichloride, are the preparations generally used to destroy the animal and vegetable parasites which infest the skin. The toxic action of mercury on protoplasm is due to its great affinity for nitrogenous molecules. The insoluble preparations are less powerful as germicides than the soluble ones, owing to the difficulty of bringing them into intimate contact with the microbes; but the Subchloride (calomel) has considerable effect as an intestinal antiseptic.

Notes on the Action of the Preparations.

Metallic Mercury is not used internally except in the finely divided form obtained in blue pill and gray powder, which are capable of producing the effects previously described. Mercurial Ointment is the preparation generally used for inunction, a piece the size of a small nut being daily rubbed into the soft skin at the flexures of joints. The Oleate painted over the surface is a more cleanly method of making the same application. Both these preparations are efficient parasiticides.

The Bichloride (corrosive sublimate) is the most actively toxic of the mercurial salts. It is probably the most active germicide and parasiticide, a solu-

Digitized by Google

tion of 1 part in 2,000 being efficiently antiseptic for use as injections or dressings, and a solution of 1 in 250 being the usual strength for use against epizoa and in parasitic skin affections. It is a very active gastro-intestinal irritant, in toxic dose producing nausea, retching and vomiting, a metallic taste, constriction of the fauces, burning pain in the stomach, suppression of urine, bloody diarrhea, collapse and death often preceded by convulsions. It affects specifically the lower bowel [Calomel preferring the upper intestine], and produces inflammation and ulceration of the rectum. It is, however, one of the most manageable and efficient of the mercurials when used in proper doses.

The Subchloride (calomel) is very insoluble and unirritating, tasteless, laxative in grain doses, decomposed by the alkaline contents of the intestines, oxide of mercury being formed, and acts especially on the excrementitious glandular appendages of the upper intestine, stimulating the liver by indirect reflex action as a duodenal purgative. In the presence of alkaline chlorides it is converted into the bichloride, but not in sufficient quantity to render it dangerous in the gastro-intestinal canal. Externally applied it is sedative to the mucous membranes and the skin. It is an efficient diuretic, in small doses frequently repeated. Ammoniated Mercury is an ammonio-chloride, and a useful stimulant and parasiticide when used locally in the form of ointment.

The Iodides are actively poisonous, the red being much the most irritant, producing symptoms and results similar to those of the bichloride. The yellow Subsulphate is a prompt and usually harmless emetic, but has occasionally produced fatal results by its irritant action. The Oxides are irritant, the red being the most so, and are rarely used internally. The acid Nitrate is a good escharotic, the pain caused by it being transient though severe, and its caustic action being comparatively superficial. The Ointment of the Nitrate (citrine ointment) is more irritant than that of ammoniated mercury, and generally needs dilution. All these preparations may produce the constitutional effects of mercury, and the subjects of their administration should be carefully watched for the first symptoms of mercurialization.

Therapeutics.

Mercury is undoubtedly a specific in syphilis, but it is not always applicable to the tertiary form of the disease. As an accurate diagnosis of syphilis is essential before administering mercury, it is now believed that it should be withheld until the secondary symptoms appear, for if there is no syphilitic virus to be antagonized the constitutional effects of mercurials will become manifest sooner and may do great harm in feeble subjects, besides the risk of mistaking them for the results of the disease supposed to be present. The yellow Iodide, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ thrice daily with opium to prevent its running off by the bowels, is one of the best preparations for internal use. It should be carefully watched, and its administration stopped just short of ptyalism, but renewed again, and continued in this manner for several months. Fumigation by Calomel

Digitized by Google

volatilized by heat, or the inunction or hypodermic methods may be used when the stomach will not bear any mercurial.

In tuberculosis the administration of Mercury has given such extraordinarily good results at the U. S. Naval Hospital, Las Animas, Colorado, that Surgeons Wright and Hibbett feel justified in the opinion that it will prove to be a specific for that disease in all its forms. They use the Succinimide, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ by deep injection into the muscles every other day for thirty injections, followed by Potassium Iodide, gr. x thrice daily for two weeks, then one week's rest from medication, after which the injections are resumed.

Tonsillitis, parotitis and other acute glandular inflammations of the throat and neck may often be rapidly cured by calomel gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ or gray powder gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ every two hours. In irritable stomach with obstinate vomiting the same small doses of calomel every half hour are very efficient. The dysentery of adults with slimy and bloody stools is best treated by small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$) of the bichloride, and in the diarrhea and dysentery (ileo-colitis) of infants gray powder gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ or calomel gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ will be found effective. In gastric ulcer and in the first stage of hepatic cirrhosis, the bichloride in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ thrice daily is a good remedy. Typhoid fever is treated in Germany by calomel, gr. x daily for three days, as an antipyretic. Diphtheria is by many practitioners considered to be best antagonized by calomel in large doses, and in this affection the cyanide has had many advocates in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{50}$ every hour, a weak solution being used at the same time as a gargle. Asiatic cholera is frequently treated by small, repeated doses of calomel with opium from the start. Inflammations of sthenic character in the stage of exudation, especially when affecting serous membranes, are considered by many authorities to be best met by the free use of mercurials, but this treatment is fast going out of favor, excepting in cases of iritis, which affection is very often of syphilitic causation, and in pneumonia, which is frequently treated, according to the best American authorities, with sedative doses (gr. xv–xx) of calomel.

In the general condition known as "biliousness," manifested by whitish or clay-colored stools, constipation, nausea, anorexia, coated tongue, and slight jaundice, mercurial purgatives have long been a routine remedy, but mild saline purgatives are by many authorities considered equally efficient. As an antiseptic to the gastro-enteric tract in many forms of stomach and intestinal disorders (dyspepsia septica) the administration of minute doses of the yellow oxide will be found remarkably efficient. It is best used in trituration with sugar of milk, 1 to 1,000, and in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{50}$. By the use of these small doses failing digestion and nutrition may often be improved.

Locally, an ointment of calomel ℥j to ℥j of lard is an excellent antipruritic, and ointments of the chlorides and iodides are much used in skin diseases, particularly psoriasis, herpes, acne and pityriasis. In parasitic affections a lotion of the bichloride, gr. ij to ℥j of distilled water, or a 5 per cent. oleate with $\frac{1}{4}$ part of ether, is very efficient. The oleate is a serviceable application to syphilitic indurations, but is not deemed advisable when ulceration exists. In conjunc-

Digitized by Google

itis calomel may be used as a sedative application, or still better an ointment the yellow oxide, gr. ij–x to ℥j of vaselin, triturated to the utmost fineness fore mixing. Goitre and enlarged spleen are often speedily reduced by rubng into the skin covering them the ointment of the red iodide somewhat diited and applied before a hot fire or in the direct sunlight. The acid nitrate olution is one of the best caustics for destroying chancroid and syphilitic warts nd vegetations. The black and yellow washes are used as applications to yphilitic erosions and ulcerated indurations.

As an antiseptic injection or application to dressings a solution of the bichloride, gr. viiss in a quart of water, with gr. xl of citric or tartaric acid to prevent albuminate formation, is probably the most efficient, as it is the most generally used. This proportion makes a solution of 1 in 2,000, but weaker solutions, 1 in 5,000, are sufficiently antiseptic for many purposes. They should not be employed for the disinfection of surgical instruments, which are injured by this salt.

Sublamin is not irritant to the skin even in strong solution, and not forming an albuminate when applied to the tissues it has a more penetrating effect than the bichloride, and is said to be quite as efficient as that salt in germicidal power, while free from its disadvantages. This preparation is used in solutions of 1 in 500 or 1 in 1,000 for the sterilization of nickel-plated instruments, the operator's hands, and the site of operation.

Mercurol does not coagulate albumin, and is used as an alterative, astringent, and antiseptic application in many morbid conditions. As a gonococcide its use in ½ to 2 per cent. solutions is considered by many specialists to be a decided advance on the treatment of gonorrhea by astringent injections and balsamic remedies. In chronic cystitis a 1 per cent. solution as a wash for the bladder has given great satisfaction, and it is said to be the least irritant of effective antiseptics for the local treatment of the nose and ear. A 2 to 5 per cent. ointment is used with benefit as a dressing for ulcers, and the powder itself may be dusted on wounds. Internally in doses of gr. j–jss twice daily it has given satisfaction in syphilis.

The Hypodermic Injection of mercurials has many advantages in syphilis, being rapid and powerful in action, free from gastro-intestinal irritation, and cleanly, though somewhat painful. Many preparations have been thus used, but none has any distinct advantage over the *Bichloride*, which is less dangerous than many others, especially those containing calomel. Hebra's formula is a 1 per cent. solution in a 6 per cent. solution of sodium chloride, giving of the salt gr. ⅛ to ½ once daily, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to ⅛ daily or every other day (Wood), injected deeply into the gluteal muscles or those of the back, the part being massaged to prevent local irritation. The *Sal Alembroth Solution* is prepared by dissolving the bichloride gr. xvj, ammonium chloride gr. viij, in distilled water ℥j; the dose of which is ♏x, containing gr. ¼ of mer- ammonium chloride. *Gray Oil* is prepared by emulsifying ℥ij of lanolin with chloro- adding ℥iv of metallic mercury, triturating, and adding ¼th part of olive oil; the dose ♏j–ij every 2 or 3 days: or mercury ℥j, lanolin ℥ij, oil carbolized 2 per cent. ℥j, a cream, of which ♏x may be injected once a week. Other Preparations adapted are: The *Benzoate*, in 1 per cent. aqueous solution, with ¾ per cent. of sodium ; the *Salicylate*, gr. ⅛–½ in 20 minims of sterilized liquid petrolatum; the r cent. aqueous solution, dose gr. ⅛–¼. The latter is comparatively painrm abscesses.

Digitized by Google

HYDRASTIS, Hydrastis,—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Hydrastis canadensis*, Golden Seal, a small plant of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, growing in most parts of the United States. It contains three alkaloids, *Hydrastine* $C_{21}H_{21}NO_6$, white and crystalline, soluble in alcohol and in ether, insoluble in water; *Berberine* $C_{20}N_{17}NO_4$, yellow and crystalline, soluble in hot water and in alcohol, insoluble in ether; and *Canadine*, $C_{21}H_{21}NO_4$, white needles, present in very small quantity. From Hydrastine oxidation liberates *Opianic Acid* and the artificial alkaloid *Hydrastinine* $C_{11}H_{11}NO_2$, the hydrochloride of which is official. Dose of Hydrastis, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Hydrastis, *Fluidextract of Hydrastis.* Dose, ♏ x–xlv [av. ♏ xxx.]

Tinctura Hydrastis, *Tincture of Hydrastis*,—20 per cent. strength. Dose, ℥ss–jss [av. ℥j.]

Glyceritum Hydrastis, *Glycerite of Hydrastis*,—has of Hydrastis 2, in Glycerin 1, prepared by percolation with water and alcohol. Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Hydrastina, *Hydrastine*,—the alkaloid (see above). Dose, gr. ½–½ [av. gr. ½.]

Hydrastininæ Hydrochloridum, *Hydrastinine Hydrochloride*,—the hydrochloride of an artificial alkaloid derived from Hydrastine. Dose, gr. ½–j [av. gr. ss] in capsule 3 or 4 times a day, or hypodermically in 10 per cent. solution.

Hydrastin (Unofficial),—is an impure extract precipitated by hydrochloric acid from an alcoholic solution of hydrastis, and contains Berberine, Hydrastine, and resin. Dose, gr. ij–v.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with preparations of *Hydrastis* are Alkalies, Hydrochloric Acid, Tannic Acid, and other alkaloidal precipitants, (see page 5).

Physiological Action.

Hydrastis is a simple bitter and a stomachic tonic. It promotes appetite and digestion and increases the secretions of the gastro-intestinal tract and the flow of bile, but if long used it will derange digestion and produce constipation. It is considered alterative to the mucous membranes, deobstruent to the glandular system, cholagogue, diuretic, antiseptic, and antiperiodic, in the latter respect ranking next to cinchona. Hydrastine stimulates the medullary centres and the intestinal, cardiac, and uterine muscles, raises arterial tension, slows and strengthens the heart beat, quickens respiration, promotes intestinal peristalsis and uterine contraction. In toxic dose it stimulates the spinal cord, causing tetanic convulsions, depresses the motor nerves and the muscles, and finally paralyzes the medullary and spinal centres and the heart, death occurring by respiratory paralysis. It is a poison to the muscular system, both striated and non-striated, throughout the body. Hydrastinine is a powerful depressant to the entire motor tract, from the cerebral cortex to the muscular tissue. It has a stimulant effect upon the circulation, causes the heart to act more slowly and more powerfully, and contracts the blood vessels, producing a marked and prolonged rise of arterial tension throughout the body. It is believed to have a powerful antispasmodic action, and to decrease the general excitability of the cerebral cortex. Berberine causes toxic symptoms in small animals, but seems

Digitized by Google

to act only as a bitter tonic on man. Canadine in small dose produces drowsiness and languor, in large dose it depresses the central nervous system after a short period of excitement, and causes weakness and arrhythmia of the heart, and its injection is followed by violent intestinal peristalsis and diarrhea.

THERAPEUTICS.

Hydrastis is used as a stomachic tonic, an alterative application to mucous surfaces, and an antiperiodic. It is an excellent remedy locally and internally in all forms of catarrh, especially that of the stomach, duodenum, gall-ducts, bladder, uterus and vagina. Internally it is efficient in many glandular swellings, in chronic constipation due to a sluggish state of the liver or deficiency of the other intestinal secretions, in chronic dyspepsia, and as a substitute for alcohol in dipsomaniacs when a catarrhal state of the stomach has been induced. In gonorrhea, gleet, and chronic nasal catarrh, it is employed locally with much benefit, also in syphilitic affections of the mouth, throat and nares. As an alterative and antiseptic application it is recommended for unhealthy ulcers and sores, cancerous ulcerations, mercurial and aphthous stomatitis, rectal fissure, fistula and prolapse, internal and external hemorrhoids, cracks, fissures and abrasions of the nipples, erosion and ulceration of the cervix uteri, and in conjunctivitis with muco-purulent discharge. In the second stage of gonorrhea, after the acute inflammation has subsided, injections of the commercial extract (hydrastin), or the fluidextract suspended in mucilage, are often very efficient in restoring the urethral mucous membrane to a healthy condition. Hydrastine and Hydrastin rank high in the treatment of intermittent fever and chronic malaria, though much inferior to quinine.

Hydrastinine has long been known as a uterine vaso-constrictor, and as such has been successfully employed in metrorrhagia. It is considered preferable to hydrastine on account of its stimulant action on the cardiac muscle, and the persistent constriction which it produces in the walls of the vessels. The hydrochloride is employed in a dose of one grain hypodermically, using a ten per cent. solution; the injections being best made, for menstrual irregularities, during a few days previous to the expected term. It has been used with great benefit in dysmenorrhea, metritis, endometritis, myomata and pyo-salpingitis. It has been employed successfully in the treatment of hydrophobia, strychnine-poisoning and epilepsy, in the latter disease having been given in doses of $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ grain, up to 2 grains daily, with marked benefit in many cases. It is an excellent subsidiary cardiac tonic, when a slow but permanent action on the circulation is required: and its mild and enduring effect as an arterial constrictor is useful in acute and chronic aortitis and arterio-sclerosis.

HYDROCOTYLE, Pennywort (Unofficial),—is the leaf of *Hydrocotyle asiatica*, a small plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ, a native of southern Africa and India. It contains a peculiar, oleaginous substance, *Vellarine*, which has a bitter, persistent taste, and is thought to be the active principle. It has long been used in its native countries as an alterative to purify

Digitized by Google

the blood, and has been found of service in eczema, lupus, psoriasis, syphilitic and scrofulous sores, and in leprosy. An ounce of the dried plant or leaves is given daily in infusion. It causes great itching over the whole body, ovarian pain in females, and urinary irritation. In one case in which the drug was being given for lupus of the hand a severe orchitis was set up without any other apparent cause. It certainly exerts a markedly special influence on the genito-urinary tract.

HYOSCYAMUS, Hyoscyamus,—is the dried leaves and flowering tops, collected from plants of the second year's growth, of *Hyoscyamus niger*, Henbane, nat. ord. Solanaceæ, growing in Europe and the northern United States. It should contain not less than 0.08 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids, including *Hyoscyamine* $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$, isomeric with Atropine, *Hyoscine* $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$, closely allied to Atropine, and *Atropine* $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$ (see under BELLADONNA), the latter in very small quantity. Dose of Hyoscyamus, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]

Scopola,—is the dried rhizome of *Scopola Carniolica*, nat. ord. Solanaceæ, yielding not less than 0.5 per cent. of its alkaloids. It contains the alkaloid *Scopolamine*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$, which is chemically identical with Hyoscine. The plant is a common one in the mountains of Bavaria and Hungary. Dose, gr. ss–j [av. gr. ¾.]

Preparations of Hyoscyamus.

Extractum Hyoscyami, *Extract of Hyoscyamus,*—obtained by evaporating the fluidextract. Dose, gr. ss–jss [av. gr. j.]

Fluidextractum Hyoscyami, *Fluidextract of Hyoscyamus,*—Dose, ℥j–v [av. ℥iij.]

Tinctura Hyoscyami, *Tincture of Hyoscyamus,*—10 per cent. strength. Dose, ℥v–xxx [av. ℥xv.]

Preparations of Hyoscyamus are very uncertain in strength and physiological activity.

Hyoscinæ Hydrobromidum, *Hyoscine Hydrobromide,*—colorless crystals, soluble in 2 of water and in 16 of alcohol. Nearly all of this salt furnished by manufacturing chemists consists of Scopolamine Hydrobromide (Schmidt). Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{125}$] for the sane; larger doses, up to gr. $\frac{1}{30}$, are used for the insane.

Hyoscyaminæ Hydrobromidum, *Hyoscyamine Hydrobromide,*—white, prismatic crystals, or a yellowish, amorphous mass, of tobacco-like odor, and acrid, bitter, nauseous taste; very soluble in water, soluble in 2 of alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{125}$.]

Hyoscyaminæ Sulphas, *Hyoscyamine Sulphate,*—white crystals, or a white powder, odorless, of bitter, acrid taste; very soluble in water, soluble in 7 of alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{125}$.]; but higher doses are used for the insane.

Preparations of Scopola.

Extractum Scopolæ, *Extract of Scopola,*—prepared by evaporating the fluidextract. Dose, gr. ½–1 [av. gr. ⅓.]

Fluidextractum Scopolæ, *Fluidextract of Scopola,*—prepared by maceration and percolation with Alcohol 8, Water 2. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

Scopolaminæ Hydrobromidum, *Scopolamine Hydrobromide,*—chemically identical with Hyoscine Hydrobromide. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{125}$.]

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Hyoscyamus* are: Acids, Caustic Alkalies, Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5), Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Silver Nitrate, Vegetable astringents. Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi, though incompatible, is frequently prescribed with the tincture of hyoscyamus, the combination seeming to have therapeutical value. Physiological incompatibles the same as for Belladonna (see page 172).

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action.

Hyoscyamus has similar action to that of Belladonna, Duboisia and Stramonium, except that it is the least powerful and irritant of the group, but the most calmative and hypnotic. The delirium produced by it is never furious and is without hyperemia, but is frequently accompanied by insomnia. It is more stimulant to the vaso-motor system and to the cardiac accelerator apparatus than Stramonium, but is less active on the pneumogastric. It has decided laxative and carminative effects on the intestines and a very marked sedative influence on the urinary passages.

Hyoscyamine is considered identical with Atropine in its effects on the motor apparatus and the circulation, including the heart and the vaso-motor system, but having a less stimulant action on the central nervous system, producing symptoms of cerebral depression instead of garrulous delirium. It is less powerful than atropine as a mydriatic, and in a few cases it has seemed to diminish the respiratory rate. It is believed to be a hypnotic, though some deny that it possesses any soporific influence.

Hyoscine is a cerebral and spinal sedative, and a powerful hypnotic, directly depressing the higher functions of the brain, and affecting the heart but feebly. It is probably the action of this agent which prevents Hyoscyamus from causing the excitation and delirium of belladonna. After the hypodermic administration of a full dose (gr. $\frac{1}{60}$), there is, in most subjects, a period of semi-maniacal delirium, with flushed face and dry mouth, lasting from one to two hours, and followed by the sedative action of the drug, during which the pulse-rate and frequency of respiration, at first quickened, are distinctly lowered. It especially affects the motor tract of the spinal cord and the cerebral cortex, slightly depresses the heart, but paralyzes respiration. It is free from irritant qualities and may be used hypodermically. Its habitual use brings on muscular paralysis and delirium of violent character. It is frequently used as a hypnotic by alcoholics and nervous subjects, and will probably be responsible for many deaths. As a mydriatic its reputation is doubtful, some observers claiming greater power for it in this respect than that of Atropine, while others say that mydriasis may follow its use but is not always produced by even large doses. Severe toxic symptoms have followed the application of 4 drops of a 1 per cent. solution (equal to gr. $\frac{1}{25}$) to the ocular conjunctivæ. In large doses Hyoscine is a dangerous depressant of the respiration, but it may be used without unpleasant effects in medicinal doses. Whenever full doses are employed the respiration should be watched for several hours.

Dr. Balagopal, of India, has reported a case in which a man suffering from intermittent attacks of maniacal delirium was accidentally given gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ of the hydrobromide of hyoscine hypodermically. Severe toxic symptoms supervened, which were however antagonized by Sulphuric Ether administered subcutaneously. The patient recovered, and thereafter remained free from mental disorder.

Digitized by Google

THERAPEUTICS.

Hyoscyamus is a valuable though feeble narcotic, and is chiefly used as a hypnotic and an anodyne when opium is contraindicated, and for children. It is by far the best agent to use in acute mania with great motor excitement, obstinate insomnia and varied hallucinations. Chronic mania has been more benefited by it than by any other drug, and it is very efficient in insanity characterized by frequent delusions. In delirium tremens and the delirium of fevers it is an excellent hypnotic, and the monomania of hypochondriacs is alleviated and often cured by it. Whooping-cough, nervous coughs, and especially a dry, tickling night-cough, are greatly alleviated by full doses of Hyoscyamus. It is efficient in colic of various forms, to palliate the trembling of paralysis agitans and mercurial tremor, and to relieve the pains and disordered coördination of locomotor ataxia. In constipation it is a good remedy, the extract being much employed in combination with other purgatives to render them more efficient and less drastic, but the quantity generally used is too small to be of any particular benefit. The tincture is an efficient remedy in irritability of the bladder from any cause.

Hyoscyamine may be used for the same purposes as Atropine, but being liable to considerable variation in purity and activity, it is not a popular agent with the profession.

Hyoscine has been frequently used in neuralgia, whooping-cough, acute mania, insomnia from cerebral excitement, delirium tremens, asthma and enteralgia, also in ophthalmic practice as a mydriatic. It is an excellent hypnotic and sedative, and has been used with satisfaction to control the motor restlessness of fevers. It efficiently but temporarily controls the tremor of paralysis agitans, and is highly useful at times in the treatment of the morphine-habit, especially for the extreme restlessness and insomnia resulting from the final withdrawal of that drug. In such cases, however, it must be used only in emergencies and should not be given habitually, as it excites a high degree of delirium in most subjects at first, followed after about 2 hours by its secondary sedative influence. Excessively or carelessly employed, it is liable to seriously derange the mental faculties in the same manner as atropine, and is probably responsible for many of the impaired intellects which emerge from the so-called "bichloride of gold cures." Dr. Lionel Weatherly has found it particularly useful in that form of mental disturbance which renders the patient violent and abusive, restless and domineering—a nuisance to every one who has anything to do with him. Under the administration of repeated small doses of hyoscine such a patient becomes a changed man. Violence and abusiveness give place to an amiable politeness, and instead of indulging himself in the free exercise of an extensive, if somewhat shady vocabulary, the patient subsides into silence.

Scopolamine-Morphine Anesthesia, produced by the hypodermic injection of Scopolamine (yoscine) Hydrobromide, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, and Morphine Sulphate, gr. jss, administered separately 1½

Digitized by Google

ur before operation, induces deep narcosis and general anesthesia, in which surgical operaons may be performed. Though used in many cases by Blos and others, this method is not nerally approved, as it is sometimes ineffective, requires a previous test to determine the sceptibility of the patient, and is dangerous to the respiration for some time after the narcosis s disappeared. In nearly 2000 cases the mortality was 9, or 1 in 221; and in 69 per cent. her or chloroform was required to produce sufficient anesthesia for operation (H. C. Wood, Jr.).

IGNATIA, St. Ignatius' Bean (Unofficial),—is the seed of *Strychnos gnatia*, a small tree of the nat. ord. Loganiaceæ, native in the Philippine Islands, also called *Ignatia Amara*. It contains the alkaloids *Strychnine* and *Brucine*, about 1 per cent. of each, for a description of which see under the title NUX VOMICA.

Tinctura Ignatiæ, *Tincture of Ignatia* (Unofficial),—strength 10 per cent. Dose, ℥ij–x. Incompatibles are the same as for Nux Vomica.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Ignatia closely resembles Nux Vomica in action, a poisonous dose producing the same exaltation of the spinal functions, with muscular twitching, tetanic spasms, and death by asphyxia through tetanic fixation of the respiratory muscles, but as it contains a greater quantity of Strychnine than the latter it is more powerful in the same dose. It exalts the susceptibility of the sensory nerves and the nerves of special sense for a time, but an opposite condition soon succeeds, manifested by numbness and torpor with great mental depression. It causes a feeling of constriction about the throat and a sensation of anguish at the pit of the stomach. Its antagonists and incompatibles are the same as those for nux vomica.

Ignatia is recommended in hysteria to control the general hyperesthesia, also for insomnia, clavus hystericus, mental excitement or depression, aphonia, perverted appetite, and convulsive crying or laughing. It will often remove the intercostal neuralgia of hysterical subjects, and the sensation as of a ball rising to the throat (globus hystericus). Cerebro-spinal irritability is diminished by small doses though excited by large ones, Ignatia being probably the most efficient controller of functional phenomena of the cerebro-spinal axis. In the convulsions of children from intestinal irritation without cerebral congestion, and in insomnia from nervous erethism, small doses of Ignatia are used with the happiest results. It is by many practitioners preferred to nux vomica as a stomachic tonic, and is useful in the treatment of dyspepsia, hypochondriasis and various nervous affections.

ILLICIUM, Star Anise,—is the fruit of *Illicium verum*, an Asiatic shrub of the nat. ord. Magnoliaceæ. It contains a *Volatile Oil* which is chemically and practically identical with the Oil of Anise. Another species, *Illicium anisatum* (*Illicium religiosum*), is very poisonous, causing vomiting, epileptiform convulsions, dilated pupils and cyanosed countenance. Its carpels are more woody, shrivelled and wrinkled, and end in a curved beak. Illicium is recognized officially as a source of the Oil of Anise, and has actions and uses similar to those of Anisum.

Digitized by Google

IODUM, Iodine, I,—is a non-metallic element, existing in sea-weed, sea-water, some fresh waters and fresh-water plants, also in sponge, oysters, eggs, cod-liver oil, rock salt and several ores. It occurs in bluish-black rhombic plates, of metallic lustre, peculiar odor, acrid taste and neutral reaction; sparingly soluble in water, readily so in ether, and in 10 of alcohol, also in an aqueous solution of potassium iodide or sodium chloride. It volatilizes slowly at ordinary temperatures, and produces a dark-blue color with gelatinized starch in a cold solution. Internally it is generally administered in the form of an iodide or as the compound solution of iodine. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.]

Preparations of Iodine.

Tinctura Iodi, *Tincture of Iodine,*—strength 7 per cent. Dose, ♏j–iij [av. ♏jss]; but it is generally used as a local application, or for injection into cavities.

Liquor Iodi Compositus, *Compound Solution of Iodine,* (*Lugol's Solution*)—has of Iodine 5, Potassium Iodide 10, in Distilled Water to 100. Dose, ♏j–x, [av. ♏iij], well diluted.

Unguentum Iodi, *Ointment of Iodine,*—has of Iodine 4, Potassium Iodide 4, Glycerin 12, Benzoinated Lard 80.

Churchill's Tincture of Iodine (Unofficial),—contains Iodine gr. lxxv, Potassium Iodide ℥jss, Alcohol ℥j, and is used locally, chiefly in gynecology.

Iodides and their Preparations.

Ammonii Iodidum, *Ammonium Iodide,* NH_4I,—a deliquescent, granular, white salt soluble in 1 of water and in 9 of alcohol at 59° F. Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. iv.]

Potassii Iodidum, *Potassium Iodide,* KI,—a colorless, deliquescent, crystalline salt, of saline and bitter taste; soluble in 0.8 of water and in 18 of alcohol. ℥j of this salt dissolved in ℥j of water makes nearly ℥jss of fluid, so that ♏vijss of the solution would be required to obtain gr. v, a fact to be remembered in prescribing. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. vijss.]

Unguentum Potassii Iodidi, *Ointment of Potassium Iodide,*—has of the Iodide 10, Potassium Carbonate 0.6, Hot Water 10, Benzoinated Lard 80.

Rubidii Iodidum, *Rubidium Iodide,* RbI, (Unofficial),—occurs in white, non-efflorescent crystals, odorless, of milder taste and greater solubility in water than Potassium Iodide. Dose, gr. v–xx.

Sodii Iodidum, *Sodium Iodide,* NaI,—minute, deliquescent crystals; soluble in 0.6 of water and in 1.8 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. vijss.]

Strontii Iodidum, *Strontium Iodide,* $SrI_2(H_2O)_6$,—colorless, hexagonal plates, of bitter, saline taste; very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx [av gr. vijss.]

Iodoformum, *Iodoform, Triiodomethane* (*Formyl Iodide*), CHI_3,—usually obtained by the action of iodine upon alcohol in the presence of an alkali, occurs in small, lemon-yellow crystals, of saffron-like and penetrating odor; very slightly soluble in water, soluble in about 52 of alcohol, 12 of boiling alcohol, and in 5.2 of ether; very soluble in chloroform, benzin and fixed and volatile oils. Its solutions have neutral reaction. Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]

To remove its odor without forming a compound the best agents are Thymol (gtt. ij ad ℥j of Iodoform), Oil of Mirbane (gtt. vj ad gr. xv), Oil of Bitter Almonds, or Oil of Rose (gtt. j ad ℥j). Oil of Turpentine is particularly serviceable in removing the odor from the hands, or from spatulas, mortars, etc.

Unguentum Iodoformi, *Iodoform Ointment,*—Iodoform, finely pulverized, 10, Lard 90, thoroughly mixed by trituration.

Iodolum, *Iodol, Tetraiodopyrrol,* C_4I_4NH,—is a derivative of the base pyrrol (a coal-tar ingredient), obtained by the action of iodine on the base in the presence of alcohol; a grayish-brown, crystalline powder, without odor or taste, soluble in 9 of alcohol, almost insoluble in water. It dissolves readily in the gastric juice. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv.]

Thymolis Iodidum, *Thymol Iodide, Dithymol-diiodide,* commonly known under the trade name *Aristol,*—contains 45 per cent. of Iodine, and occurs as a reddish-yellow, bulky [illegible] insoluble in water and in glycerin, slightly soluble in alcohol, readily soluble in ether [illegible]m, collodion, and in fixed and volatile oils. It should not be mixed with alkalies,

Digitized by Google

allic oxides, starch or water; and no heat should be used in dispensing it, as it readily parts
i its iodine. It is used locally as a substitute for Iodoform.

Other Iodides and preparations thereof are—Arseni Iodidum, Liquor Arseni et Hydrar-
i Iodidum, Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum, Hydrargyri Iodidum Flavum, Syrupus Ferri
idi, Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi, Plumbi Iodidum, Sulphuris Iodidum and Zinci Iodidum. As
se preparations are allied in action and uses less closely to Iodine than to the other elements
their composition, they are described under other titles. (See *Arsenum*, *Hydrargyrum*,
.) **Ethyl Iodide** or Hydriodic Ether is described under Æther.

Hydriodic Acid Preparations.

Acidum Hydriodicum Dilutum, *Diluted Hydriodic Acid*,—contains not less than 10
er cent. by weight of Hydriodic Acid HI. Dose, ℥v–xv [av. ℥viij.]

Syrupus Acidi Hydriodici, *Syrup of Hydriodic Acid*,—contains about 1 per cent. of the
bsolute acid. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj], well diluted.

Unofficial Iodine Compounds.

Iodized Phenol, *Carbolated Iodine*,—is a mixture of Iodine and crystallized Phenol
in varying proportions, generally 1 of the former to 4 of the latter: for local use, especially
in gynecology.

Iodipin,—is a compound of Iodine with the fatty acids of Sesame Oil, and occurs as a
yellow or brown, oily fluid, which is marketed in two strengths, containing respectively 10
and 25 per cent. of Iodine, the latter being intended for hypodermic use. Dose, of the 10 per
cent. preparation ʒj–iv thrice daily, in emulsion or capsules; of the 25 per cent. preparation
ʒij–ʒjss daily.

Iodomuth,—is a proprietary compound of Bismuth and Iodine, said to contain 25 per
cent. of the latter. It occurs as a reddish-brown, impalpable powder, odorless and tasteless;
and is used locally as an alterative and stimulant antiseptic for ulcers, sores and wounds, also
internally for gastroenteritis, dysentery and cholera infantum. Dose, gr. j–viij.

Europhen, *Isobutyl-orthocresol Iodide*,—is produced by the action of Iodine upon Iso-
butyl-orthocresol in a solution of Potassium Iodide, and contains about 27 per cent. of Iodine,
which it gives up to metallic oxides and mercury salts, and when brought into contact with
aqueous liquids. It occurs as a very fine, amorphous, yellow powder, of faint, aromatic odor
like that of saffron; insoluble in water and in glycerin, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform
and fatty oils; readily decomposed by heat and by starch, slowly by light. It is five times
lighter and more bulky than Iodoform, and is used as a substitute therefor in all local applica-
tions where a dry antiseptic is required. It is incompatible with starch, metallic oxides, mer-
curials, and other substances which readily unite with iodine. A 3 to 10 per cent. solution
in olive oil is employed hypodermically.

Nosophen, *Iodophen*,—is a patented preparation, chemically entitled *Tetra-iodo-phenol-
phthalein*, and obtained by the action of Iodine on a solution of phenol-phthalein. It contains
60 per cent. of Iodine and occurs as a yellow, insoluble powder, of feebly acid character, with
alkalies forming soluble salts, the sodium salt being of blue color and named *Antinosin*.
Nosophen is highly germicidal and is used as an antiseptic dusting powder for wounds and
ulcers, also internally for catarrhal inflammations of the gastro-intestinal tract. Dose, gr. v–
viij.

Bismuthi Subiodidum, *Bismuth Subiodide*, BiOI,—is described on page 177. It is odor-
less, non-irritant, and highly antiseptic, and a powerful stimulant of granulation in wounds.

Airol and **Eudoxin** are Iodine compounds, but are described under BISMUTHUM, on
page 177.

Potassium Sozo-iodolate,—contains 53 per cent. of Iodine, 20 of Phenol, and 7 of
Sulphur. It is odorless, antiseptic, germicidal, non-toxic and non-irritant; and is used locally
in eczema, scabies, and other skin affections.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Iodine* are: Alkalies, Alkaline earths, Alkaloids, Chloral Hydrate,
Ferrous salts, Hypophosphites, Hyposulphites, Mercurous salts, Metals, Oils, Turpentine,
Starch, Tannic Acid. With *Iodides* are: Alkaloids, Arsenic salts in acid solution, Bromine,
Chlorine, Hydrogen Peroxide in acid solution, Metallic salts (ic and ous), Nitrites in acid
solution. With *Iodoform* are: Alkalies with heat, Balsam of Peru, Calomel, Mercuric Oxide,
Oils in the light, Silver Nitrate, Tannic Acid.

Digitized by Google

Potassium Iodide decomposes nearly all the metallic salts and is incompatible with many other substances. Added to Potassium Chlorate in solution it forms a poisonous compound. It is best prescribed alone or in some simple vehicle, a favorite one being the Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla. It may be prescribed with Tincture of Cinchona, an ounce of which dissolves 30 grains, or in combination with Liquor Potassii Arsenitis, which prevents the iodic eruption to some extent. In the "mixed treatment" of syphilis it is combined with the Biniodide of Mercury. It is better borne when combined with Nux Vomica or Potassium Acetate, or given alternately with Iodide of Iron (Squire). Its efficacy is increased by uniting it with Ammonium Carbonate, 2 parts to 1 or 1½ of the Iodide (Gull).

Physiological Action.

Iodine is irritant to the mucous membranes and to the skin. Applied to the latter it stains a deep yellowish-brown color and combines with the albumin of the tissue, causing considerable pain and subsequent exfoliation of the epidermis. Vesication may be quickly produced if the quantity used be large. Inhaled its vapor irritates the respiratory mucous membrane, producing sneezing, cough, dyspnea, also pain in the chest and in the frontal sinuses. In the gastro-intestinal canal it is equally irritant, but is gradually converted into the iodide or iodate of sodium, in which form or as an albuminate it is absorbed into the blood. Iodine decomposes organic molecules, and in the presence of phosphoretted or sulphuretted gases it acts like chlorine but more feebly, uniting with their hydrogen and thus breaking up those noxious compounds it is disinfectant and deodorant.

Iodides are rapidly absorbed and less rapidly excreted, the potassium iodide appearing in the urine and saliva in about 15 minutes after its ingestion. About 80 per cent. of it escapes within 24 hours, and the remainder is slowly eliminated during a period of about 5 days. At the points of elimination iodine and ozone are set free, hence they are remotely irritant to the mucous membranes, causing violent coryza, with soreness of the throat, acute conjunctivitis, profuse mucous discharges, headache and irritation of the kidneys and the skin. Intravenous injections of these salts produce at first a rapid elevation of arterial pressure with acceleration of the cardiac rate; followed by slowing of the heart, and later on lowered blood-pressure with increased heart-rate. If used for any length of time they induce great waste and rapid elimination of waste products, causing anemia, emaciation and mental depression; but these effects are credited chiefly to the metallic constituent, being most severe from the potassium salt. They combine with certain poisons in the system, particularly lead, mercury and the products of the syphilitic disease, hastening their elimination. *Iodism* is the term applied to the general condition produced by these agents, and comprises the symptoms above noted together with frontal headache, ptyalism, a saline taste in the mouth, dysphagia, temporary impotence, and an acneform eruption on the face and limbs. Sometimes the eruption is furuncular or even purpuric. It is less apt to result from the use of the Strontium Iodide than from that of the others. The copious dilution of these preparations with water promotes their excretion, and to a great extent prevents the development of unpleasant results. The ptyalism occasionally produced by iodides is not

Digitized by Google

a direct result of their action, and occurs only in persons who have previously taken mercurials. In such cases the mercury, which had been deposited in the tissues as an albuminate. is set free by the iodide and coming again into the circulation it produces its constitutional effects. (Murrell.)

Potassium Iodide occasionally gives rise to some peculiar symptoms in certain susceptible persons. Among these are diuresis, cerebral excitement as from alcohol, hemorrhages from the urethra and the vagina, glossitis (Gross), also laryngitis and sudden edema of the glottis. The latter may be of so intense a character as to require the instant performance of tracheotomy in order to avert death. On the circulation it produces marked and important effects in most cases. It causes acceleration of the pulse and vascular dilatation, leading to abundant secretion from several glands. It reduces the temperature a degree or more, and slows the rate of the respiration.

Iodoform contains from 94 to 97 per cent. of Iodine and naturally resembles the latter in action. Locally its action is anesthetic and powerfully antiseptic. It is one of the best agents to prevent decomposition and to destroy the germs of putrefaction and of disease, but must be carefully employed, as when used in quantity on an extensive raw surface it has often produced fatal results with symptoms of narcotic poisoning. The first sign of its dangerous absorption is increase of temperature, which may reach 104° F. or more, then headache, quick and feeble pulse, marked anxiety and restlessness. Collapse and death may suddenly supervene. The quantities which have produced fatal results from local absorption vary from 525 to 4,500 grains. In small doses internally it is considered to be a tonic and alterative, wasting does not occur, but the body-weight increases and the general condition improves. In these respects its action markedly differs from that of Iodine or the Iodides. In medicinal doses internally administered for any length of time it may cause profuse salivation.

Ethyl Iodide (see pages 87 and 90) is used by inhalation to bring the system rapidly under the influence of Iodine. It is a good antispasmodic and general stimulant and a very slow anesthetic.

Therapeutics of Iodine.

The tincture and the compound solution are much employed locally as counterirritants and by injection into cavities as alterative applications, instances of which are their use in glandular tumors, hypertrophied tonsils, cervical and ovarian cysts, empyema, and hydrocele. In various skin diseases, as chloasma, lentigo, lupus, the tincture or a glycerite is well applied, and in many splenic and hepatic disorders of chronic type the ointment or tincture is a favorite counterirritant application. In sores, ulcers, and fissures, a mixture of Iodoform and Tannin is strongly recommended, and the tincture is much used locally to promote absorption of the products of acute inflammations. In acute catarrh and hay-fever inhalations of Iodine-vapor or that from Iodized

Digitized by Google

Phenol are very serviceable, and in the vomiting of pregnancy 1- to 5-drop doses of the tincture every hour are often efficient. The compound solution well diluted is given thrice daily in typhoid fever with good results in many cases, and in malarial fevers the same preparation combined with phenol has shown curative power. In strumous conditions Iodine internally is generally considered to be more efficient than any of the iodides.

Therapeutics of the Iodides.

Potassium Iodide is the most frequently used iodide, and is the form in which iodine is generally administered internally. It is best given in simple solution or in the compound infusion or syrup of Sarsaparilla. Though its mode of action has never been explained satisfactorily, it is known by clinical experience to counteract many pathological conditions, to promote the absorption of morbid products, and the elimination of several metallic poisons. It is almost of specific rank in tertiary syphilis and its results, as neuralgiæ, paralyses from gummata, ulcerations, syphiloma of the internal viscera, lupus, chronic rheumatism and sciatica, in all of which when of syphilitic origin this iodide in large doses (50 to 150 grains daily) to saturation of the system will speedily cause improvement. So also in mercurial poisoning and other chronic metallic toxemiæ, the best treatment is by rapid saturation with Potassium Iodide. The products left behind by pneumonia, pleurisy and pericarditis often yield to moderate doses (5 grains), which if used for a prolonged period seem to retard the changes of chronic nephritis. It is the best remedy for the early stage of hepatic cirrhosis, and acts as a most efficient expectorant in chronic bronchitis. Aneurisms are often cured by large doses (20 to 30 grains), the sac becoming solid by fibrinous deposit. In acute catarrh and hay-fever, it is useful with Arsenic, the Iodized Phenol being at the same time used locally in weak solution. In tonsillitis and simple sore throat a weak solution (gr. ij–v to the ℥) is a good gargle, and in large doses it is often efficient in spasmodic asthma induced by bronchial catarrh. Sodium Iodide may be used instead of the potassium salt, in all affections in which the latter is indicated; but requires to be administered in somewhat larger doses, being less active and less toxic.

Ammonium Iodide in grain dose repeated frequently is an excellent remedy in acute catarrh, hay-fever, duodenal catarrh and its accompanying jaundice, in chronic and capillary bronchitis, and in catarrhal pneumonia to prevent caseation of the products. In the first stage of hepatic cirrhosis and in chronic malarial poisoning it is equally efficient administered in conjunction with arsenic. Being somewhat more irritating than the other iodides it is usually given in smaller quantity, but being less stable it is more energetic in action.

Rubidium Iodide has generally the same physiological and therapeutical action as Potassium Iodide, but has a far less toxic action upon the cardiac muscle. It is well borne by the stomach, does not disturb the appetite or give rise to digestive derangements, and does not affect the circulation. It rarely

Digitized by Google

produces iodism, and even when the iododerma and catarrh were present as the result of the administration of potassium iodide, the change to the rubidium salt has resulted in decrease of these symptoms. It has been employed in lieu of the potassium salt, with greater efficiency and less disturbance, in most of the affections for which the iodides are indicated. In eye affections requiring an absorptive treatment it is employed internally and externally as a 5 per cent. vaselin ointment or in the form of 5 per cent. drops (ʒj in ʒijss).

Strontium Iodide is analogous in action to potassium iodide, its intravenous injection producing at first a rapid elevation of arterial pressure with acceleration of the cardiac rate, followed by slowing of the heart, and later on by lowered blood-pressure with increased heart-rate. It has been used, with good results, in the treatment of scrofulous, rheumatoid and cardiac disorders, especially scrofuloderma, scrofulous otorrhea, and enlarged lymphatic glands; also in lupus vulgaris and ozena. It is said to be less liable than the other iodides to produce cutaneous eruptions, and to be free from causing intestinal irritation or depressed nutrition.

Hydriodic Acid is used as a substitute for iodine and the iodides. As an alterative it is believed by some to possess all the powers of Iodine while it is much less offensive to the taste and the stomach. It has been used with benefit in asthma and bronchitis.

Iodipin is carried to every tissue of the body, however administered, its iodine being converted into soluble iodides, and its fat being oxidized and acting as a nutrient (Winternitz). It may be given internally for a long time without disturbing the digestion or producing iodism. Administered by inunction it is rapidly absorbed, and injected hypodermically it is painless, and causes neither abscess nor iodism. It is used with satisfaction in all affections in which the alkaline iodides are indicated, and is said to be even more efficient than the latter, by reason of its slower rate of elimination. It has been used efficiently and with satisfaction in syphilis and pulmonary tuberculosis.

Iodoform is chiefly employed in local diseases as an antiseptic, anesthetic and alterative agent. It may be dusted in fine powder over a wound or sore, or used in ethereal solution to saturate gauze or absorbent cotton. It is a useful application to sloughing and phagedenic ulcers, gunshot wounds, chancroids, fistulæ, sinuses and painful affections of the rectum or uterus. Internally it may be used as a general tonic and alterative in syphilis and other cachexiæ, also for neuralgia, and is frequently prescribed with Iron. Triturated with tannin it forms a good application to the cervix uteri in erosions and ulcerations thereof, or an Iodo-tannin may be prepared by saturating the tincture of iodine with tannic acid, and applied on a cotton tent to the uterine mucous membrane in many chronic affections of that organ. Tuberculosis has been successfully treated by Iodoform, which is credited with some specific action in that disease, though it has proved almost inert against the bacillus. It has rendered good service in diabetes mellitus and in syphilis. Its disagreeable odor is a

Digitized by Google

serious bar to its general use, and many other iodine compounds have been introduced as substitutes for it.

Iodol is a close rival to Iodoform, and may be used whenever the latter is indicated, especially as a local application, on account of its freedom from unpleasant odor. Internally it is highly esteemed as a remedy in chronic gastric catarrh, intestinal catarrh, and in ulceration of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. It has been found useful in bronchitis, bronchial catarrh, and in various respiratory neuroses; and has seemed to render good service in the treatment of tuberculosis and syphilis. In eczema of the external ear Iodol has proved very efficient. Under its use the inflammation disappears generally within two weeks, but irrigation should be kept up for a short time afterwards, in order to complete the treatment. (Chatellier.)

Thymol Iodide (Aristol) is praised by those who have used it in the local treatment of ulcers, wounds, and other breaches of the tissues; in which it is considered nearly if not quite as efficient as Iodoform, with the great advantage of being odorless. Excellent results have been obtained with it in the treatment of indolent soft ulcers, lupus, psoriasis, syphilitic ulcerative processes, eczema, severe burns, affections of the ear, nose, and pharynx, as well as in the various cases in gynecological and dermatological practice in which Iodoform has hitherto stood supreme. Its prolonged use may give rise to chronic iodine poisoning. Aristol is best applied in powder or solutions in Oil or Ether (5 to 10 per cent.), or as ointments with a base of Lanolin or Vaselin (5 to 10 per cent.). A useful application is a liniment, prepared by dissolving 5 grains of Aristol in ʒij of a mixture of equal parts of Ether and Alcohol, then incorporating ʒj of soft Soap.

Europhen is said to be fully equal to Iodoform as a local antiseptic application, readily liberating free, nascent iodine when in contact with aqueous fluids. It may be dusted on a wound or ulcer, or applied as an ointment of 10 per cent. strength with Lanolin as the base. A mixture of Europhen and Aristol, equal parts of each, is said to be remarkably adhesive, and is used with satisfaction as an antiseptic and healing application.

IPECACUANHA, Ipecac,—is the dried root of *Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha* or *C. acuminata*, small plants of the nat. ord. Rubiaceæ, growing in Brazil and Columbia. It contains *Cephaëline*, $C_{14}H_{19}NO_2$, a crystalline alkaloid; *Emetine*, $C_{14}H_{18}(CH_3)NO_2$, an amorphous alkaloid and a methyl compound of cephaëline; also a third alkaloid in very small quantity, a glucoside named *Ipecacuanhic Acid*, starch, gum, and a trace of a volatile oil. Dose of the powdered root, as an expectorant gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j]; as an emetic gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Official Preparations.

Fluidextractum Ipecacuanhæ, *Fluidextract of Ipecac,*—Dose, as an expectorant ♏ss–ij [av. ♏j]; as an emetic ♏x–xx [av. ♏xv.]

Syrupus Ipecacuanhæ, *Syrup of Ipecac,*—strength 7 per cent. Dose, as an expectorant, ♏x–xx [av. ♏xv]; as an emetic ʒij–vj [av. ʒiv.]

Digitized by Google

Vinum Ipecacuanhæ, *Wine of Ipecac,*—strength 10 per cent. Dose, ℥x–xx [av. ℥xv.]

Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii, *Powder of Ipecac and Opium,* (*Dover's Powder*),—has of Ipecac 10, Powdered Opium 10, Sugar of Milk 80, triturated together to a fine powder. Dose, gr. iij–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ et Opii, *Tincture of Ipecac and Opium,*—has of Tincture of Deodorized Opium 100 evaporated to 80, Fluidextract of Ipecac 10, Diluted Alcohol to 100, and is a fluid representative of Dover's Powder. Dose, ℥iij–xv [av. ℥viij.]

Pilulæ Laxativæ Compositæ, *Compound Laxative Pills,*—have in each pill gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ of Ipecac (see under ALOES). Dose, j–iv, [av. ij.]

Unofficial Preparations.

Ipecacuanha De-emetinisata, *De-emetinized Ipecac,*—is Ipecacuanha deprived of its alkaloids, for use in dysentery. Dose, gr. v–xx.

Emetina, *Emetine,*—colorless, amorphous, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and benzin, very sparingly in water, insoluble in caustic alkalies. Dose, as an expectorant, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{10}$, as an emetic, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$.

Emetinæ Hydrobromidum, *Emetine Hydrobromide,*—crystalline in silky tufts of needles, readily soluble in water, contains 68 per cent. of the alkaloid. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{30}$.

Cephaëlinæ Hydrochloridum, *Cephaëline Hydrochloride,*—is readily soluble in water. Cephaëline is more powerfully emetic than Emetine, but does not produce depressing effects in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{6}$, and is slow of action.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Ipecacuanha* preparations are: Acids (vegetable), Salts of Lead and Mercury, Vegetable astringent infusions.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Ipecac is nauseant, emetic, expectorant, cholagogue, diaphoretic, hemostatic, sternutatory, and irritant. Applied to the skin it produces redness, itching and occasionally a pustular eruption; injected subcutaneously it causes pain and inflammation often terminating in abscess. Used as snuff it excites violent sneezing and profuse mucous secretion; in some persons the inhalation of the smallest quantity induces an asthmatic paroxysm, with swelling and injection of the conjunctival and nasal mucous membranes, salivation, tears, sneezing, coughing and bronchial catarrh. Its action on the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane is also decidedly irritant. Internally, small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$) act as a stomachic and hepatic tonic and increase the gastric secretions; larger doses (gr. v–xx) are nauseant and emetic in from 20 minutes to half an hour, but the emesis produced is not violent nor is it followed by much depression. If these doses are repeated a tolerance of the stomach to the drug becomes established and a cathartic action is produced, the stools having a bilious appearance. The circulation is only slightly affected by Ipecac, but it relaxes the skin and increases the broncho-pulmonary mucus. In large doses it is decidedly irritant to the intestinal canal, but here also it is capable of tolerance as in the stomach. In poisonous doses it has frequently produced hemoptysis and other hemorrhages. Rutherford found it to be a powerful hepatic stimulant. Woodhull believes that it is a direct nervous stimulant, acting chiefly, if not entirely, upon the sympathetic system.

Emetine possesses strong constringent action on the blood-vessels and is

Digitized by Google

powerfully emetic and expectorant. It causes death in animals by c paralysis, and the autopsies show evidence of gastro-intestinal irritatio hyperemic lungs with patches of hepatization.

Therapeutics.

Ipecac is much used as an emetic, being safe, efficient and non-depre though slow of action. It is the best agent of the kind to relieve the sto in acute indigestion and bilious sick-headache, and an ipecac-vomit is co ered by many good practitioners to be very serviceable at the commence of eruptive, continued and periodical fevers. The syrup is a favorite dom emetic to cut short an attack of spasmodic croup, and may be used benefi in laryngismus stridulus and in capillary bronchitis. In small doses Ip is an excellent stimulant of the gastric and hepatic functions, and an expecto of great value. In atonic dyspepsia, catarrhal jaundice, intestinal colic, b chial asthma, hay fever, bronchial catarrh, acute laryngitis and pharyng also in nervous and other coughs, it has rendered good service. In still sma doses, ɱj of the wine frequently repeated, it is an efficient antiemetic in vo ing of nervous origin, and especially in the vomiting of pregnancy, also in t of gastric atony as seen in chronic alcoholism; its action in this affection be due perhaps to its possessing a sedative influence upon the pneumogastric small doses. It is an excellent remedy in hemoptysis if given in small a frequently repeated doses until nausea occurs. As an antihemorrhagic it h been efficiently used in epistaxis, menorrhagia and post-partum hemorrha in the latter affection given with ergot. In doses of a grain several times day it has given satisfaction in cases of idiopathic neuralgia, hyperidrosis, int mittent fever, erysipelas, acute and suppurative hepatitis and opium narcos also in many of the affections which frequently complicate the puerperal sta

In acute intestinal affections Ipecac has achieved its greatest reputati as a remedy, one of its oldest titles being *radix antidysenterica*. Its pow over acute dysentery was known to Piso and Helvetius in the 17th century, a was mentioned by Balmain (1797), Playfair (1813), Twining (1831) and Delio (1851). The reports thereon by Docker (1858) attracted general attention, a since the latter date it has been universally recognized as a specific remedy f acute tropical dysentery and that of malarious districts. Under large dos 20 to 60 grains every four hours, the tormina and tenesmus disappear, the cha acter of the stools improves and the constitutional symptoms are relieved. Su doses are not necessarily emetic in all persons, especially if administered in t powder, with a very small quantity of water, preceded by a full dose of opiu or a hypodermic injection of morphine and followed by a mustard plaster a plied to the epigastrium and perfect quiet in the recumbent posture. De-emeti ized Ipecac is said to be as efficient as the unaltered drug in this disease, whi nearly free from nauseant and emetic action. Chronic dysentery may be ben fited by this treatment, though some physicians prefer to use smaller doses f

Digitized by Google

olonged time in this form of the affection. Diarrheas of simple but painful ı, especially the summer diarrhea of young children and that of teething nts, are often greatly relieved by Ipecac in doses of 1 to 5 grains, the bilious :acter being restored to the discharges and a healthy stimulation of the ali- ıtary mucosæ produced. Cholera morbus and cholera infantum have fre- ntly been cured by this remedy, the action of which, in these affections and lysentery, is most probably that of a sympathetic nerve stimulant, restoring nervous tone of the intestinal mucous membrane (Woodhull). After 50 .rs' experience in the use of Ipecac, Dr. Higginbottam (1868) stated that s main efficacy is in stimulating and restoring the normal action of the capil- y system" The non-emetic use of this drug, so ably advocated by Wood- ll, is not merely a method but a principle, and means the use of the remedy, gardless of dose, so as to develop its stimulant rather than its emetic power.

Ipecac is said to be destructive to the bacillus of anthrax though not to its ›ores. As the latter are not present in malignant pustule, this drug may prove fficient therein and success has followed its employment. It is used locally fter excision of the pustule, also in moderate doses internally.

IRIS, Blue Flag (Unofficial),—is the rhizome and roots of *Iris versicolor*, an indigenous plant of the nat. ord Irideæ, growing in moist meadows and on the borders of swamps, having large blue flowers. It contains tannin, sugar, starch, gum, an acrid resin, fixed oils, and traces of an alkaloid. Dose of the powdered root, gr. v–xx; of the extract, gr. j–v; of the fluidextract ♏v–xx.

Iridin or Irisin (Unofficial),—is a so-called resinoid found in the shops, of undetermined composition, but probably an oleoresin precipitated by water from an alcoholic preparation. Dose, gr j–v.

Iris when fresh is actively purgative, emetic and diuretic, producing severe nausea and prostration. Iridin has been the subject of experimentation upon dogs, and is shown to be a powerful hepatic stimulant with considerable influence on the intestinal glands, being more purgative than euonymin and less irritant than podophyllin. In very small doses it causes obstinate constipation by producing rectal inactivity.

Iris is very serviceable in duodenal catarrh with obstruction of the bile-ducts and consequent jaundice, also in malarial poisoning, bilious remittents, and jaundice of malarial origin. It is used in many hepatic and intestinal disorders as a cholagogue and purgative of mild but efficient action, also as a diuretic in dropsies. In small doses (♏j of a tincture) it is strongly recommended in a peculiar blinding headache in the right supraorbital region with nausea or vomiting, supposed to be of hepatic origin.

JALAPA, Jalap,—is the dried tuberous root of *Exogonium Purga*, a Mexican plant of the nat. ord. Convolvulaceæ. It should contain not less than 8 per cent. of total Resin, which is composed of two glucosides, *Jalapin*, soft, soluble in ether, and *Convolvulin*, which is hard, insoluble in ether, and the more active of the two. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Preparations.

Resina Jalapæ, *Resin of Jalap*,—prepared from a tincture by precipitation by water. Is insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij.] It is an ingredient of Pil. Cathartic Comp. and Pil. Cathartic Vegetabiles (see under COLOCYNTHIS).

Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus, *Compound Powder of Jalap, Pulvis Purgans*,—has of Jalap 35, Potassium Bitartrate 65, thoroughly mixed. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Jalap is an active cathartic, producing copious and watery stools, with considerable tormina and tenesmus, also sometimes nausea. It does not produce hemorrhoids, but does increase the secretions of the intestinal canal and the flow of bile. Its action is not due to any one of the contained principles, but all the active constituents are found in the resin. Compared with other agents of the same class its action most nearly resembles that of scammony. It is more drastic than senna and less irritant than gamboge, but in overdoses may produce dangerous hypercatharsis.

Convolvulin in sufficient dose is an active irritant poison, producing gastro-enteritis and narcotism. Its action as a purgative seems to be wholly local, as from its intravenous injection no catharsis results, yet it exerts little if any irritant action on the conjunctiva, nasal mucous membrane or skin. It is not eliminated in the urine or the feces, and is therefore probably destroyed in the system by oxidation.

In olden bowel-moving times Jalap and Calomel were used together in doses of gr. x each, "ten and ten," as a routine purgative prescription. Less ponderous doses are now considered equally efficient, and one grain of each agent with the same quantity of extract of hyoscyamus as a corrective may be used with advantage at the onset of fevers and inflammations. As the compound powder it is much employed to produce free watery evacuations in ascites and anasarca. Being nearly tasteless it is a useful cathartic for children, and may be administered in syrup of rhubarb (gr. ij–v in ℥ss). As a vermifuge it is efficient as an adjunct to more powerful agents, and is employed with calomel and santonin for the expulsion of lumbrici. Jalap is contraindicated in all inflammatory conditions of the intestinal mucous membrane, but in proper doses it is one of the most manageable and efficient cathartics.

JAMBUL, Jamun (Unofficial),—the seeds and bark of *Eugenia Jambolana*, a native tree of India, has a very varied history of successes and failures in the treatment of diabetes. One writer contends that any efficient preparation should be made from the fresh seeds, discarding the pericarps, and avoiding the application of heat; also that a weak alcoholic menstruum exhausts the drug and gives a stable preparation. Dose of a fluidextract, ♏v–xv.

Reports, from observers abroad and in this country, show that favorable results have been obtained with Jambul in many cases of diabetes, even after the unsuccessful use of all the usual remedies. In two severe cases, in which 7 and 3 per cent. respectively of glucose was excreted, the urine was brought back to normal and kept there for two years, by the use of this remedy. It should be given with or after meals, in water or wine sweetened with a small quantity of saccharin, and accompanied by general treatment.

JUGLANS, Butternut (Unofficial),—is the bark of the root, collected in autumn, of *Juglans cinerea*, the Butternut or White Walnut, an indigenous forest tree of the nat. ord. Juglandaceæ. It contains an orange-yellow, crystalline and acrid substance named *Juglandic Acid* or *Nucin*, resembling Chrysophanic Acid, also some resin, volatile acid, etc., but neither tannin nor any alkaloid. Dose of the extract, gr. v–xx.

Juglans is a mild cathartic operating without the production of pain or irritant symptoms. It is never used in substance, but the extract is a good laxative in doses of gr. v–x, and a purgative in larger doses. It has considerable reputation in dysentery and chronic constipation.

Digitized by Google

JUNIPERUS, Juniper,—the source of the official Oleum Juniperi, is the t of *Juniperis communis*, an evergreen shrub of the nat. ord. Coniferæ, wing in Europe and N. America. It contains a *Volatile Oil*, which con- s of terpenes and camphors in complex combination, also a non-crystal- able principle named *Juniperin*, and grape sugar, resin, formic, acetic and lic acids, etc. The Oil, a Spirit, and a Compound Spirit are official.

Preparations.

Oleum Juniperi, *Oil of Juniper*,—the volatile oil, a colorless or faintly greenish-yellow uid, of terebinthinate and sweetish taste and the odor of juniper; soluble in 10 volumes of per cent. alcohol. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Spiritus Juniperi, *Spirit of Juniper*,—has of the Oil 5 in Alcohol 95. Dose, ℥j–iv v. ♏xxx] or more, according to the quantity of alcohol desired.

Spiritus Juniperi Compositus, *Compound Spirit of Juniper*,—has of the Oil 8, Oil of araway 1, Oil of Fennel 1, Alcohol 1400, Water to 2000. It approximates closely to a good rade of *Gin*. Dose, ℥j–iv [av. ℥ij] or more, according to the quantity of alcohol desired.

Oleum Cadinum, *Oil of Cade*, (*Empyreumatic Oil of Juniper*)—is a product of the dry listillation of the wood of *Juniperus Oxycedrus*. It is a tar-like substance, of uncertain composition and purity; insoluble in water, partially soluble in alcohol, completely so in ether, chloroform or carbon disulphide. Used locally as a stimulant.

Infusum Juniperi, *Infusion of Juniper* (Unofficial),—has of Juniper Berries ℥j in Oj of boiling water. Dose ℥j–ij.

Juniper is a stomachic tonic, diaphoretic, diuretic and aphrodisiac. The oil is the active principle, and is readily diffused, exciting increased cardiac action, stimulating the kidneys and the action of the skin, and causing a subjective sense of heat throughout the system. It is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys, and may set up renal irritation, in large doses producing strangury, priapism, hematuria, suppression of the urine and uremic convulsions. It imparts a violet odor to the urine, and will produce diuresis when inhaled.

The Oil is used to flavor gin and to impart the diuretic power popularly ascribed to that liquor. The medicinal use of the juniper preparations (spirit and compound spirit) is restricted to their employment as vehicles for less irritant diuretics. The oil acts therapeutically like the oil of turpentine, and may be used in chronic pyelitis and cystitis, prostatorrhea, and gleet, but is contraindicated in all cases in which acute nephritis exists.

Oil of Cade is used locally in chronic skin diseases as a stimulant application. It is too active for acute eruptions, but has been used with benefit in chronic eczema and psoriasis. The Oil of Tar (see under PIX) is equally efficient for all the purposes to which oil of cade has been applied.

KAMALA, Rottlera (Unofficial),—the glands and hairs from the capsules of *Mallotus philippinensis*, or *Rottlera tinctoria*, a small tree of the nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ, growing in Abyssinia, Arabia, India, China, etc. It occurs as a granular, mobile, brick-red powder, inodorous and nearly tasteless, partly soluble in alcohol and in ether. It contains several resins, one of which is named *Rottlerin*, also tannin, starch, gum, and red coloring matter. Dose, ℥ss–iij.

Kamala is anthelmintic and purgative, sometimes causing nausea and colic, seldom vomiting. It is used as a teniafuge and to expel the round and thread worms. One or two drachms are given suspended in water, mucilage or syrup, and repeated in 4 hours if necessary. A tincture (℥vj in ℥xvj of alcohol) may be used in doses of ℥j–℥ss. In India it is used locally in scabies and other skin affections and has been found of especial service in herpetic

Digitized by Google

ringworm. As a remedy against tapeworm it is perhaps next after Male-fern in efficiency and requires no preparatory treatment.

KAVA-KAVA, Ava-Kava (Unofficial),—the root of *Piper methysticum*, a shrub of the nat. ord. Piperaceæ, growing in South America and the South Sea Islands. It contains a crystalline principle, *Kavahin* or *Methysticin*, which is analogous to Piperine, an acrid, greenish-yellow resin, *Kawin*, which is probably the active principle, also a Volatile Oil. Dose, ℥ss–j macerated in water, or the same quantity of a fluidextract.

Kava is intoxicant, diuretic and motor-depressant. A beverage is prepared in the Hawaiian Islands by chewing the root and then infusing it in water or cocoanut milk, which produces a drowsy intoxication with pleasant dreams often of erotic character, and followed by severe headache. A moderate dose is tonic and stimulant, lessening the sense of fatigue and sharpening the mental faculties. It is highly recommended in gonorrhea and gout, also in chronic gleet and obstinate cystitis.

KINO, Kino,—is the inspissated juice of *Pterocarpus Marsupium*, a tall tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, growing in India. It contains 75 per cent. of a variety of tannin named *Kino-tannic Acid*, which gives a greenish precipitate with persalts of iron; also a crystalline, neutral substance, *Kinoin*, and *Kino-red*, gum, pectin, etc. There are several other varieties of Kino in the market, brought from S. America, Africa, and Australia, which are products of other trees than the official one. Dose, gr. v–x [av. gr. vijss.]

Tinctura Kino, *Tincture of Kino*,—has of Kino 5, in Alcohol 65, Water 14, and Glycerin 15. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

Pulvis Kino Compositus, *Compound Powder of Kino* (Unofficial),—contains 5 per cent. of Opium, and has of Kino 15, Opium 1, Cinnamon 4. Dose, gr. v–xx.

The action of Kino is the same as that of Tannic Acid, though less powerful, and it may be used for the same purposes, both internally and locally. It is chiefly employed as an astringent gargle and as a constituent of diarrhea-mixtures. The tincture, in drachm doses, is one of the most efficient means of combating the atonic diarrhea which results from the disuse of opium or morphine. Its incompatibles are the same as for Galls (see page 70).

KRAMERIA, Krameria (*Rhatany*),—is the dried root of *Krameria triandra*, or two other species, nat. ord. Krameriaceæ, shrubs which grow in Peru and Brazil. It contains 20 to 45 per cent. of *Rhatania-tannic Acid*, also *Rhatanine*, an alkaloid, and wax, gum, etc. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Extractum Krameriæ, *Extract of Krameria*, aqueous. Dose, gr. v–x [av. gr. vijss.]

Fluidextractum Krameriæ, *Fluidextract of Krameria*.—Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏xv.]

Tinctura Krameriæ, *Tincture of Krameria*,—20 per cent. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

Syrupus Krameriæ, *Syrup of Krameria*,—has of the Fluidextract 45 parts, with Syrup 55. Dose, ℥ss–℥ss, [av. ℥j.]

Trochisci Krameriæ, *Troches of Krameria*,—each troche contains nearly gr. j of the extract, with Tragacanth, Sugar and Orange-Flower Water.

Krameria possesses the same astringent qualities as Tannic Acid and may be employed for the same purposes, except as an antidote to Antimony. It has long had a high reputation as an injection for fissure of the anus, as a local application to spongy gums, as a tonic for debilitated subjects, in chronic diarrhea, also in passive hemorrhages and mucous discharges, as menorrhagia and leucorrhea. Its incompatibles are the same as for Galls (see page 70).

LACTUCARIUM, Lettuce,—is the concrete milk-juice of *Lactuca virosa*, the Acrid Lettuce, a biennial European plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ. It is partly soluble in alcohol and in ether, and yields a turbid mixture when triturated with water. Lactucarium is a mixture of several substances, the most important being *Lactocin*, which is thought to be the active principle. It occurs in white scales, is soluble in water, and is used as a sedative and hypnotic in doses of gr. j–v. Lactucarium also contains three bitter principles, *Lactucin*, *Lactopicrin* and *Lactucic Acid;* also *Lactucerin*, an inert, waxy substance, constituting nearly one-half of the drug. A minute quantity of a mydriatic alkaloid, believed to be *Hyoscyamine*, has been found in the plant, but not in commercial lactucarium. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Digitized by Google

Tinctura Lactucarii, *Tincture of Lactucarium,*—50 per cent. Dose, ♏r–3ij [av. ♏xxx], according to the activity of the drug.

Syrupus Lactucarii, *Syrup of Lactucarium,*—has of the Tincture 10 per cent. Dose, 3j–3j [av. 3ij.]

Lactucarium is feebly hypnotic, somewhat sedative and diuretic. It is supposed to act similarly to Opium, but very feebly and without depressing after-symptoms. As much as half an ounce has been given to a dog without causing any special effect. Its preparations are very uncertain in activity, and are chiefly used as placebos, to allay cough and quiet nervous irritability. The syrup is a good vehicle for expectorants and antispasmodics.

LAPPA, Lappa, (*Burdock*),—is the dried root of *Arctium Lappa*, and of other species of *Arctium*, the common burdock, a biennial weed of the nat. ord. Compositæ, found in waste places and along roadsides in Europe, Asia and N. America. Three varieties are recognized, formerly known as *Lappa major, L. tomentosa*, and *L. minor*, of which the first-named is most frequently met with in this country. It contains a bitter principle, traces of a volatile oil, also inulin, resin, tannin, mucilage, sugar, etc. Dose, gr. xx–xlv [av. gr. xxx].

Fluidextractum Lappæ, *Fluidextract of Lappa,*—made with diluted alcohol. Dose, ♏xx–xlv [av. ♏xxx.] Dr. Squibb recommended a tincture of the seed; lb. j of ground seed to gall. j of whisky, allowed to stand for two weeks before decanting, and used in doses of 3ij–iij before meals.

Lappa promotes all the secretions and is considered aperient, diuretic and diaphoretic, without irritating qualities. In decoction it has been a popular domestic remedy for many morbid conditions, especially rheumatism, gout, pulmonary catarrhs, and chronic cutaneous affections. By several practitioners it is praised as an alterative in constitutional diseases, as syphilis and scrofula, also as an external application to swellings, hemorrhoids and chronic sores. A tincture of the seed has proved remarkably efficient as a stomachic tonic and has cured several cases of psoriasis inveterata.

LAVANDULA, Lavender,—the source of the official Oil of Lavender Flowers, is the fresh flowers of *Lavandula officinalis*, a small European shrub of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, largely cultivated in England. They have a fragrant odor, and an aromatic, camphoraceous taste; and contain resin and tannin, also a *Volatile Oil.*

Oleum Lavandulæ Florum, *Oil of Lavender Flowers,*—is a volatile oil distilled from fresh Lavender, and having the fragrant odor of the flowers. It is soluble in alcohol in all proportions, in 3 times its volume of a mixture of alcohol 3 and water 1, and in glacial acetic acid. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Spiritus Lavandulæ, *Spirit of Lavender,*—has of the Oil 5, in Alcohol 95. A perfume and flavoring agent. Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita, *Compound Tincture of Lavender,*—an aromatic stimulant, composed of the Oil 8, Oil of Rosemary 2, Saigon Cinnamon 20, Cloves 5, Nutmeg 10, Red Saunders 10, Alcohol 750, Water 1000. Is a constituent of Liquor Potassii Arsenitis. Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Lavender is aromatic, stimulant and carminative, but is rarely used alone as a medicine. It is an agreeable flavoring and perfume, in the form of the official spirit, which is sold under the name of *Lavender-water*, after the addition of Oil of Bergamot and Essence of Ambergris. The compound tincture is a very agreeable combination of spices, and is much used as a remedy for gastralgia, nausea, and flatulence, and as an adjuvant or corrigent of other medicines.

LEPTANDRA, Leptandra (*Culver's Root*),—is the rhizome and rootlets of *Veronica virginica*, an indigenous perennial plant of the nat. ord. Scrofulariaceæ. It contains a gluco-

Digitized by Google

side named *Leptandrin*, which is probably the active principle, also Saponin, resin, tannin, etc. The Leptandrin of the shops is an impure alcoholic extract. Dose of Leptandra, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Extractum Leptandræ, *Extract of Leptandra*,—is a constituent of Pil. Catharticæ Vegetabiles. Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]

Fluidextractum Leptandræ, *Fluidextract of Leptandra*.—Dose, ♏x–xx [av. ♏xv.]

Leptandra is tonic, laxative, and like other resin-bearing purgatives decidedly cholagogue. The recent root is a violent cathartic, but in the dried state it is less active. It is indicated in duodenal indigestion and chronic constipation with insufficiency of the biliary and intestinal secretions.

LICOPERDON GIGANTEUM, Puff-Ball (Unofficial),—is a common fungus of the nat. ord. Trichogastres, found in hilly and wooded districts. The dust, which consists of the capillitium and spores, is a valuable hemostatic, and dusted over bleeding surfaces acts promptly in arresting hemorrhage. It has been proposed as a surgical dressing, but while useful in emergencies where other agents are unattainable, the fetor which results from its application to wounds will prevent its use becoming general for this purpose. It may prove of value as an internal hemostatic in hematemesis and the hemorrhage of typhoid fever.

LIMON, Lemon,—is the fruit of *Citrus Limonum*, a tree of the nat. ord. Rutaceæ, native in Asia, but cultivated in Southern Europe and many other countries. It is official in the two forms described below. The Orange, *Citrus vulgaris* and *C. Aurantium*, the Citron, *Citrus medica*, and the Lime, *Citrus acris*, belong to the same genus.

Limonis Cortex, *Lemon Peel*,—is the rind of the ripe fruit, and contains a *Volatile Oil* which is official, and a bitter crystalline glucoside, *Hesperidin*, chiefly contained in the white of the rind.

Limonis Succus, *Lemon Juice*,—is the freshly expressed juice of the ripe fruit, each lemon yielding from ℥ss to 1 fluid ounce. It contains about 7 per cent. of free Citric Acid, besides phosphoric and malic acids, citrates of potassium and of other bases, etc. Dose, ℥ss–iv [av. ℥j.]

Acidum Citricum, *Citric Acid*, $H_3C_6H_5O_7+H_2O$,—is obtained from the juice of the Lemon or the Lime by adding chalk to form calcium citrate, which is then decomposed by dilute sulphuric acid. It occurs in colorless, rhombic crystals which are very soluble in water. A solution of gr. xvij in ℥ss of water corresponds to ℥ss of fresh lemon-juice, and this quantity of either will neutralize of Potassium Bicarbonate gr xxv, of Sodium Bicarbonate gr. xx, and of Ammonium Carbonate gr. xivss. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Citrates of Bismuth, Bismuth and Ammonium, Iron, Iron and Ammonium, Iron and Quinine, Iron and Strychnine, Lithium, Magnesium, Potassium and Sodium, ten in all, are official. They are described under their respective bases, to which their medicinal qualities are due.

Preparations.

Oleum Limonis, *Oil of Lemon*,—is the volatile oil, extracted from fresh lemon peel by mechanical means. It is used for flavoring and is an ingredient of Spiritus Aurantii Compositus, and Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Tinctura Limonis Corticis, *Tincture of Lemon Peel*,—a 50 per cent. tincture, made with alcohol. Dose, according to the amount of alcohol desired to be given, ℥ss–iv.

Digitized by Google

Syrupus Acidi Citrici, *Syrup of Citric Acid,*—has of Citric Acid 1, Distilled Water 1, Tincture of Lemon Peel 1, Syrup to 100. Used for flavoring. Dose, indefinite.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Citric Acid* are: Acetates, Acids (mineral), Carbonates, Potassium Tartrate, Sulphides. With *Citrates* are: Alcohol, Lead Acetate, Potassium Permanganate in acid solution, Silver Nitrate. With *Tincture of Lemon Peel* are: Acacia, Aqueous fluids, Gelatin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Lemon-peel is bitter and probably tonic to the stomach, but is used only for flavoring purposes. Lemon-juice, on the other hand, is refrigerant and antiscorbutic, entering the blood as alkaline citrates, potassium salts and phosphoric acid, the citrates being therein partly oxidized into CO_2 and H_2O, while the potassium salts and phosphoric acid probably act upon the red corpuscles. Citric Acid has the same general action as Acetic and the other vegetable acids. It is wholly decomposed in the blood, and appears to be non-toxic in man, but used internally it may precipitate uric acid and thus promote the formation of calculi. Lemon-juice is employed largely in the treatment and prevention of scurvy, in which disease it possesses powers of specific rank, but whether its action therein is due to the citric acid, the phosphoric acid or the salts of potassium is not known. Lime-juice is equally efficient but citric acid itself is not so.

As refrigerants and diuretic mixtures in fevers, Lemon-juice and Citric Acid are much used, entering into the composition of lemonades and effervescing draughts, to allay thirst and subdue restlessness, and to promote the action of the skin and the kidneys. For acidity of the stomach they are efficient if given in small doses before meals, but the mineral acids are usually preferred for this purpose. Long continued they will impair digestion and impoverish the blood. Atheromatous degeneration of the vessels is said to be retarded by the daily use of lemon-juice, which is supposed to dissolve the excess of inorganic matter and to aid its excretion. Obesity may be reduced by using the juice of limes or lemons in large quantity, but it will be done at the expense of the digestion. Lemon-juice has been found of service in acute rheumatism, probably through the alkalies which it conveys into the blood. As a local application it has been found efficient in pruritus scroti, sunburn, post-partum hemorrhage, and as a gargle in diphtheritic sore throat.

LINUM, Linseed, *Flaxseed,*—is the seed of *Linum usitatissimum*, flax, a cultivated annual plant of the nat. ord. Linaceæ. It contains 15 per cent. of *Mucilage* in the epithelium, also 30 to 40 per cent. of *Fixed Oil* in the embryo. Ground linseed should yield not less than 30 per cent. of the fixed oil.

Preparations.

Oleum Lini, *Linseed Oil,*—the fixed oil expressed from Linseed without the use of heat. A yellow, oily liquid, of slight odor, bland taste, and neutral reaction, soluble in about 10 of absolute alcohol and in 1½ of ether. Consists chiefly of the Glyceride of *Linoleic Acid*, C_{18}-

Digitized by Google

$H_{28}O_4$, which having a powerful affinity for oxygen becomes resinoid on exposure to the air, making it a "drying oil." Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

Infusum Lini, *Linseed Tea* (Unofficial), Linseed ℥iij, Licorice-root ℥j, Boiling Water ℥x, infused for four hours and strained. Dose, indefinite.

Linimentum Calcis, *Lime Liniment, (Carron Oil)*,—consists of equal volumes of Linseed Oil and Lime-water, emulsified by agitation. A favorite application for burns.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Linseed is demulcent, emollient, expectorant and diuretic. The oil is laxative in a dose of ℥j, and in smaller doses is oxidized in the system and excreted as a resinoid body by the kidneys, which it stimulates slightly. The Infusion contains the mucilaginous principle and a small portion of the oil, and is advantageously used in inflammations of the mucous membrane of the throat, the gastro-intestinal tract and the urinary passages. It is an excellent demulcent in coughs of various kinds, and will be found very serviceable in cystitis, irritable bladder, renal colic and strangury. The Oil may be administered internally as a laxative, and has considerable reputation as a remedy for hemorrhoids in doses of ℥ij twice daily. For laxative purposes, especially in children, it is usually administered as an enema. Externally it is a favorite application to burns, when made into an emulsion with lime-water as in the official Linimentum Calcis. The ground seed, linseed or flaxseed meal, is commonly employed for making poultices, though objectionable from the aseptic point of view. [Compare the article on Poultices in Part III.]

LITHIUM, Li,—is represented in the pharmacopœia by five of its salts, of which the Carbonate is but slightly soluble, while the others are readily so. The low atomic weight of this metal (7) makes its saturating power greater than that of other alkaline metals, hence the value of its salts in medicine.

Salts of Lithium.

Lithii Benzoas, *Lithium Benzoate*, $LiC_7H_5O_2$,—is classed with the Benzoates and described under Benzoinum. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Lithii Bromidum, *Lithium Bromide*, LiBr,—is classed with the Bromides and described under Bromum. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Lithii Carbonas, *Lithium Carbonate*, Li_2CO_3,—a light, white powder, permanent in the air, odorless, of alkaline taste and reaction, soluble in 80 of water; insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Lithii Citras, *Lithium Citrate*, $Li_3C_6H_5O_7$,—a white, deliquescent powder, odorless, of faintly alkaline taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 2 of water, almost insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. vijss.]

Lithii Citras Effervescens, *Effervescent Lithium Citrate*,—prepared from the Citrate c. with Sodium Bicarbonate 57, Tartaric Acid 30, Citric Acid 19½. Dose, ℥j–iij [av. ℥ij] in water, as an effervescent drink.

Lithii Salicylas, *Lithium Salicylate*, $2LiC_7H_5O_3$,—is classed with the Salicylates and described under Salicinum. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Unofficial Preparations.

Alkalithia,—is the trade name of a granulated effervescent preparation, containing in ach heaping teaspoonful 5 grains of Lithium Carbonate, 10 grains each of Sodium Bicarbonate and Potassium Bicarbonate, and 1 grain of Caffeine. Dose, a heaping teaspoonful in a glass of warm water, 3 or 4 times daily.

Digitized by Google

Thialion,—is a proprietary preparation, described in advertising chemical language as a *sodio-trilithic-anhydrosulphate*, but is probably nothing more than a mixture of Lithium Carbonate and Sodium Sulphate. It is laxative, and is given in doses of a heaping teaspoonful in a glass of warm water, 3 or 4 times daily.

Incompatibles.

Incompatibles depend on the acid constituent of the Lithium salt (see under Carbonates, Citrates, etc.)

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The Lithium salts have strong alkaline qualities and act on the system in the same manner as other alkalies (see under POTASSIUM). The high saturating power of this metal makes its salts more alkaline than those of potassium, sodium, or calcium, hence more efficient in alkalinizing the urine. The Carbonate and Citrate are the salts referred to in this connection, the others partaking more of the qualities of their acid factors. Both these salts are antacid and strongly diuretic; the carbonate being but slightly soluble should be given in carbonic acid water, and the citrate in dilute solution. They are rapidly absorbed, and rapidly eliminated by the kidneys, giving an alkaline reaction to the urine. No case of poisoning by them is recorded, but large doses may cause gastro-enteritis, and if frequently repeated may produce depression of the circulation, malaise, and excessive muscular weakness. In the test-tube lithium and uric acid have a combining affinity for each other, forming lithium urate, which is the most soluble of the alkaline urates, but when taken internally the lithium salts have a greater affinity for the acid sodium phosphate in the blood than for uric acid. The Carbonate and Citrate are extensively used in gout and lithemia, in which affections they have an established reputation, though their value is a limited one, and their reputed solvent power on uric calculi is very doubtful. Their prolonged local application is said to relieve gouty joints, and gouty conjunctivitis is efficiently treated by washing the eye with a solution of the carbonate. They are useful in the indigestion and rheumatic pains of obese subjects, also in irritable bladder from excessive acidity of the urine. Lithiated arsenical water, made by dissolving the carbonate gr. v–x, and sodium arsenate, gr. $\frac{1}{80}$, in half a pint of water for one dose, repeated thrice daily, has proved an efficient remedy in diabetes mellitus. Many mineral waters contain small quantities of the carbonate, varying from a mere trace to grain 0.01 in a pint, an amount so minute as to be practically inert in comparison with the much greater quantities of potassium and sodium salts in the same waters.

LOBELIA, Lobelia, (*Indian Tobacco*),—the dried leaves and tops of *Lobelia inflata*, nat. ord. Campanulaceæ, collected after a portion of the capsules have become inflated. The plant is a common annual weed growing on roadsides throughout the United States, having pale-green alternate leaves, and small, pale-blue flowers. It contains gum, resin, fixed oil, wax, lignin, salts of cal-

Digitized by Google

cium, potassium and iron, a liquid alkaloid *Lobeline*, $C_{16}H_{24}NO$, also *Lobelic Acid*, and an acrid substance named *Lobelacrin*. Dose, gr. ij–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Lobeliæ, *Fluidextract of Lobelia.* Dose, ♏j–xv [av. ♏viij.]

Tinctura Lobeliæ, *Tincture of Lobelia*,—10 per cent. Dose, as expectorant ♏v–xx [av. ♏xv]; as emetic ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

Infusum Lobeliæ, *Infusion of Lobelia* (Unofficial),—℥j to a pint. Dose, ℥j–℥j.

Lobelinum, *Lobelin* (Unofficial),—an impure resinoid. Dose, gr. ss–j.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Lobelia* preparations are: Caustic Alkalies, Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5).

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Lobelia has an acrid, nauseous taste, and a heavy, unpleasant odor. It is expectorant, diaphoretic, emetic, purgative, antispasmodic, motor-depressant and narcotic. It excites an abundant flow of saliva, much gastric mucus, profuse urination and sweating, with nausea, vomiting and great depression. The heart's action is enfeebled and the blood-pressure, at first increased, soon falls; muscular debility, reduced temperature and coma follow, and death occurs by paralysis of the respiratory apparatus. The drug produces paralysis of the motor nerve-trunks, the peripheral vagi, and probably the respiratory and vaso-motor centres. It strongly resembles tobacco in its action, and is highly dangerous in full medicinal doses, having caused many deaths when administered therapeutically, the most important instance of its fatal results being the case of Ezra Lovett, Jr., who in 1809 was poisoned by Lobelia administered by the founder of the Thomsonian sect of medical practitioners. The responsible party escaped conviction on the plea that he gave the drug in ignorance of its qualities.

Lobelia was a favorite remedy with the Indians at the time of the first settlement of the United States, and was introduced into regular practice as an anti-asthmatic, after having served as the main stock-in-trade of irregular practitioners for many years. Its principal therapeutic action is that of an antispasmodic, and in cautious hands it is extremely useful in paroxysmal spasmodic asthma, also in dry cough with constant tickling in the throat. As an enema in cases of strangulated hernia the infusion is much safer than tobacco and fully as efficient, and may overcome the obstruction in intussusception, while the tincture in 2-drop doses every hour will often relieve a case of impacted cecum. In constipation from atony and deficient secretion a 10-minim dose of the tincture at bedtime acts excellently, and in poison-oak eczema the infusion is a good local application. The tincture with an equal quantity of glycerin is an efficient application for the pain of acute epididymitis. As an emetic it is dangerous and unreliable, and much too depressant for use in children.

LYCOPODIUM,—is a very mobile, pale-yellow, fine powder, consisting of the spores of the Club-moss, *Lycopodium clavatum*, and other species of Lycopodium, nat. ord. Lyco-

Digitized by Google

odiaceæ, a native of Europe and the United States. Lycopodium is odorless, tasteless, floats n water, which does not wet it, and burns quickly when thrown on a flame. It should be ee from pine-pollen, starch, sand and other impurities, which are detected by means of the icroscope, the lycopodium spores being about $\frac{1}{100}$ of an inch in diameter, four-sided and ticulated, with short projections on the edges. They contain about 47 per cent. of a bland, xed oil.

The plant was formerly considered to be diuretic and antispasmodic, and was used in heumatism and epilepsy, also in pulmonary and renal disorders. The powder is employed uite extensively in pharmacy to facilitate the rolling of a pill-mass and to prevent adhesion of pills to each other. It makes an excellent absorbent and protective powder when dusted over an excoriated surface, as between the thighs of infants.

By the homeopathic practitioners Lycopodium is elevated to the rank of an active drug when triturated with sugar of milk sufficiently long to break up the seeds and liberate their oily contents. In their first centesimal trituration ($\frac{1}{100}$) it is said to have produced symptoms of excitement of the circulation and irritation of the urinary organs, and they profess to use it with benefit in affections of the mucous tracts, dyspepsia, pyrosis, flatulence, constipation, ileo-colitis of infants, hepatic congestion, aneurism, chronic affections of the lungs and bronchi, diphtheria, lithiasis, intertrigo, porrigo capitis, plica polonica and pruritus ani, in all of which as an internal remedy and in high attenuation.

MAGNESIUM, Mg.—This metal is represented by its Carbonate, Citrate, Oxide, and Sulphate, of which the last occurs native in sea-water, caves, etc., the others being prepared from it. Its salts are either white or colorless, and those which are official are as follows:—

Official Salts of Magnesium.

Magnesii Carbonas, *Magnesium Carbonate* $(MgCO_3)_4Mg(HO)_2+5H_2O$,—light, friable masses, or powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in alcohol, almost insoluble in water. Dose, gr. x–3j [av. gr. xlv.]

Magnesii Oxidum, *Magnesium Oxide, Magnesia*,—is made by heating the light carbonate in a crucible to expel nearly all the carbonic acid. A white, light and very fine powder, almost insoluble in water, insoluble in alcohol, and gelatinizes with 15 of water after standing ½ hour, having become hydrated. Is a constituent of Pulvis Rhei Compositus, and Ferri Hydroxidum cum Magnesii Oxido. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Magnesii Oxidum Ponderosum, *Heavy Magnesium Oxide, Heavy Magnesia*,—is a white, dense and very fine powder, corresponding in other properties and reactions to Magnesia, except that it does not gelatinize with water. It is made by calcining the heavier carbonate, and is much slower in action than the light magnesia. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Magnesii Sulphas, *Magnesium Sulphate, (Epsom Salt)*, $MgSO_4+7H_2O$,—colorless prisms or acicular needles, slowly efflorescent, odorless, of cooling, saline taste, and neutral reaction, very soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Is a constituent of Infusum Sennæ Compositum. Dose, 3j–3j [av. 3iv.] in plenty of water.

Preparations.

Magnesii Sulphas Effervescens, *Effervescent Magnesium Sulphate*,—is prepared from the Sulphate 50, Sodium Bicarbonate 40.3, Tartaric Acid 21.1, Citric Acid 13.6. A coarsely granular, white, deliquescent salt, of acid taste and reaction, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, 3j–3j [av. 3iv.]

Liquor Magnesii Citratis, *Solution of Magnesium Citrate*,—prepared from the Carbonate 15, Citric Acid 33, Syrup of Citric Acid 60, Potassium Bicarbonate 2½, Water to 360. Dose, 3vj–xx [av. 3xij.], for catharsis.

Mistura Magnesiæ et Asafœtida, *Magnesia and Asafetida Mixture, Dewees' Carminative* (Unofficial),—contains of the Carbonate 5, Tincture of Asafœtida 7, Tincture of Opium 1, Sugar 10, and Distilled Water to 100. Dose, 3ss–iv. Used for flatulent colic and diarrhea in infants.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with Magnesium Oxide are: Acids, Copaiba (forms a solid mass), Water (in small quantity hydrates it). With *Magnesium Salts* are: Alkalies, Arsenates, Carbonates, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Oxalates, Phosphates, Silver Nitrate, Sulphites, Tartrates.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action.

Magnesia and the Carbonate are mildly laxative and antacid, neutralizing free acids in the stomach and forming therewith laxative salts. If used in large quantity for any length of time Magnesia may become hydrated and produce intestinal concretions. The freshly precipitated Hydroxide is an antidote to arsenic in solution, but less effective than the hydroxide of iron, with which it is combined in the official ferri hydroxidum cum magnesii oxido. Magnesia may also be used in poisoning by acids or phosphorus.

The Citrate and Sulphate are saline cathartics, the latter being the more powerfully hydragogue, producing large watery discharges. It is the chief aperient constituent of many popular laxative waters, as Friedrichshall, Püllna, and Hunyadi. If administered in plenty of water the sulphate usually produces a prompt and free discharge from the intestines with little irritation or griping, but often accompanied by a sense of coldness and depression. The purgative action is chiefly due to its causing a greatly increased secretion of intestinal fluids, not by outward osmosis from the vessels as was formerly taught, but by stimulation of the intestinal glandular appendages. If the purgative action should not take place a diuretic one may result, but to secure the desired catharsis the drug should be administered in a considerable quantity of water. When injected into the circulation it is powerfully toxic, paralyzing first the respiration and then the heart. It abolishes sensation and paralyzes the sensorimotor reflex centres (Murrell). Large doses taken internally may cause serious results, ℥j in a boy of 15 years produced cyanosis, a roseolous rash, tetanic spasms, cold hands and feet, imperceptible pulse, weak and rapid heart, and an axillary temperature of 105° F. (Neale). A boy of 10 years was killed by ℥ij (Christison), and an adult was fatally poisoned by ℥j (Luff).

Therapeutics.

Magnesia and the Carbonate are used as antacids and laxatives, in acidity, sick headache, and flatulent colic, also as antidotes in poisoning by acids, arsenic, phosphorus, and mercuric and cupric salts. The Citrate is an agreeable laxative, cooling and acceptable to the stomach. The Sulphate is one of the most efficient of the saline cathartics and has a wide field of application. In acute inflammatory conditions, renal and cardiac dropsy, ascites from obstruction of the portal circulation, increased blood-pressure within the cranium, intestinal obstruction without acute inflammation, the constipation of lead poisoning, and habitual constipation from deficiency of the intestinal secretions, it is an excellent remedy. As it has but little influence on intestinal peristalsis it is usually combined with Senna, as in the Black Draught, which increases its purgative action. Acute dysentery is well treated by magnesium sulphate combined with diluted sulphuric acid, and followed by opium and starch enemata. Bleeding from hemorrhoids and uterine hemorrhage are often relieved by the same combination when other agents fail. In acne vulgaris and other

Digitized by Google

tinate eruptions due to derangement of the stomach and intestinal canal, d results are often obtained by a purgative dose of the sulphate daily before akfast, or by doses of 5 grains in water three or four times a day; and finely urated it makes an excellent dusting powder for acne rosacea. The ferro- ine mixture (see page 279) is a useful laxative in the constipation of anemic men. The bitter taste of this salt is best covered by coffee.

A saturated solution of Magnesium Sulphate, continuously applied, has traordinarily beneficial influence on local inflammation, especially erysipelas d orchitis; having been used in over 700 cases of all varieties of inflammation ith uniformly good results (Tucker).

MANACA (Unofficial),—is the root of *Franciscea uniflora*, a shrub of the nat. ord. crophularineæ, indigenous to Brazil, where it is known as Mercurio-vegetal, or vegetable ercury, a name applied by charlatans to a number of widely differing plants. Very little known about Manaca, but it has been extensively advertised as an unfailing remedy for ub-acute and chronic rheumatism. It is also considered purgative, diuretic, emmenagogue nd antisyphilitic, being official in the Brazilian Dispensatories, and noticed as follows in he *Dict. de Botan. Brasileira.*

"This whole plant, but especially the root, excites powerfully the lymphatic system, eliminating morbid matter by the skin and kidneys. It is antisyphilitic; the interior bark is nauseating and stimulates the throat. In small doses it is resolvent; in larger purgative, diuretic and emmenagogue. In large doses it is an acrid poison."

A fluidextract is on the market, the average dose of which is ♏x.

MANGANUM, Manganese, Mn.—This metal is represented in the Pharmacopœia by four salts, including the Hypophosphite, which is described under Phosphorus. The others are—

Mangani Dioxidum Præcipitatum, *Precipitated Manganese Dioxide,*—is chiefly manganese dioxide, MnO_2, with small amounts of other oxides of manganese; a heavy, fine black powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol, giving off oxygen gas at a red heat, and if heated with hydrochloric acid it causes the evolution of chlorine gas. Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. iv.]

Mangani Sulphas, *Manganese Sulphate,* $MnSO_4+4H_2O$,—colorless prisms, of slightly bitter and astringent taste and faintly acid reaction, very soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–vj [av. gr. iv.]

Potassii Permanganas, *Potassium Permanganate,* $KMnO_4$,—deep, purple-violet prisms, of sweet and astringent taste, neutral reaction, soluble in 16 of water with a scanty, brown residue, decomposed by alcohol and by heating to 464° F. It should be kept in well stoppered bottles, and should not be triturated or combined in solution with organic or readily oxidizable substances. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j] in pill.

Unofficial Preparations.

Syrupus Mangani Iodidi, *Syrup of Manganese Iodide,*—contains about ℥j of the Iodide in each ℥. Dose, ♏x–xxx. For formula see U. S. Dispensatory.

Syrupus Ferri et Mangani Iodidi, *Syrup of Iron and Manganese Iodide,*—each ℥ contains 50 grains of the mixed iodides in the proportion of 3 of the Iodide of Iron to 1 of that of Manganese. Dose, ♏x–xxx. For formula see U. S. Dispensatory.

Pepto-mangan, *Liquor Mangano-ferri Peptonatus,*—a proprietary preparation, advertised to contain in each half-ounce "the equivalent of 3 grains of metallic Iron and 1 grain of metallic Manganese (as peptonates) in organo-chemical combination." It is claimed for this preparation that it does not have the astringent effect of the inorganic salts of these metals upon the glands of the stomach, and that it does not affect the alkalinity of the bowels. Dose, ℥ss, three to four times a day, in white wine or milk, or alone.

Condy's Red Fluid,—is a solution of Potassium Permanganate in Distilled Water, of about 1¾ per cent. strength, 8½ grains to the ounce, or 176 grains in 20 ounces. It is used as a

Digitized by Google

disinfectant and deodorant for closets and bed-pans, also to wash the hands and utensils, but it cannot be employed to disinfect rooms. It is not irritant, and shows by its change of color when it has lost its efficacy. A one per cent. solution is official in the Br. Phar. the dose of which is given as ʒij–iv.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Manganese Salts* are Alkalies, Carbonates; Bromine, Chlorine and Iodine in alkaline solutions; Cyanides, Phosphates. With *Potassium Permanganate* are Acids (mineral), Alcohol, Ammonia, Arsenites, Bromides, Chlorides, Charcoal, Fats, Ferrous salts, Glycerin, Gums, Hydrogen Dioxide, Hypophosphites, Hyposulphites, Mercurous salts, Oils, Organic substances, Oxalic Acid, Oxalates, Phenol, Picric Acid, Piperazin, Sulphites, Tannic Acid, Tartaric Acid.

Physiological Action.

Manganese salts are gastro-intestinal irritants, but in small doses they improve the appetite and the digestion and stimulate the action of the heart. Used in larger doses and for a considerable length of time they lower the heart's action, paralyze the muscular system especially the muscular coat of the arteries, and cause progressive wasting, paraplegia, and acute fatty degeneration of the liver. According to some observers they are motor-excitant in action, increase arterial tension, and act specifically on the uterus; but others deny that they are absorbed in sufficient quantity to have any effect on the organism. The Sulphate is emeto-cathartic and decidedly cholagogue, and the Dioxide is considered emmenagogue. Traces of manganese are found in the blood and tissues, but the metal is apparently introduced accidentally with food, and is not considered to be an essential constituent of the organism.

Potassium Permanganate is a powerful oxidizing agent, and hence is actively antiseptic, disinfectant, and deodorant; but its germicidal power is limited, the salt being quickly reduced by surrendering its oxygen to all organic material present. A solution of 1 in 833 destroys the pus micrococci in two hours (Sternberg). Its oxygen constituent is largely given up to organic substances in the presence of water, it being thereby converted into manganese dioxide and potassa. Taken internally it is quickly decomposed by the albuminous contents of the stomach, at the same time oxidizing any oxidizable material present, and is not absorbed in its own form. Concentrated solutions are irritant and corrosive to the skin, and if swallowed in quantity may cause gastro-enteritis. It is considered an efficient emmenagogue, and has been successfully employed to produce abortion.

Therapeutics.

Manganese salts are administered by physicians who affect to see a manganese-anemia in cachectic subjects, but they are always prescribed in anemia with iron. The Sulphate is used in jaundice of malarial origin and in that due to catarrh of the biliary passages. The Dioxide is employed in gastrodynia and pyrosis, amenorrhea and other derangements of the menstrual function, also in menorrhagia and metrorrhagia. It is used as an ointment in many skin diseases.

Potassium Permanganate has generally been the preparation given when

Digitized by Google

e effects of Manganese were desired; but as it causes great gastric irritabil-y, with abdominal pains and burning sensations, besides other decidedly unleasant symptoms, it is a difficult matter to get patients to take it for any length f time. It is an efficient remedy in amenorrhea, and is used with benefit in yspepsia, flatulence, lithemia, obesity, and acute rheumatism. For internal dministration it should be given in pill or capsule, the taste of a solution being ery disagreeable. The injection of a strong solution in the immediate vicinity f the bites of venomous reptiles is reported to be a very efficient antidote to heir poisons. Solutions of the strength 3j to the pint are employed as antiseptic and germicidal washes for wounds, ulcers, abscesses, and caries, also to correct fetor in cancer, ozena, leucorrhea, and perspiring feet. It is used as a test and a corrigent for organic impurities in drinking water, also in strong solution (1 in 20), followed by a solution of oxalic acid to remove the stain, as a disinfectant for the hands of the surgeon. The stain left by it on fabrics may be removed by sulphurous acid, but as sulphuric acid is formed in the reaction the fabric should be immediately washed or rinsed in water.

Potassium Permanganate is an efficient antidote for morphine in the stomach, and as the latter is constantly excreted into that viscus however administered, the former may be used efficiently in any form of opium or morphine poisoning. If given soon after the ingestion of the poison, the dose should be double that of the morphine supposed to be present, and after washing out the stomach, small doses may be administered at intervals during the acute stage, to prevent reabsorption of the morphine excreted by the stomach. It has long been known that this agent deoxidizes morphine and renders it innocuous, but it was supposed that the presence of albumin in the stomach would prevent their reaction. It is now shown that the permanganate reduces morphine sulphate more rapidly than it does albuminous matter, and in fact exhibits a marked selective affinity for morphine and also for physostigmine (eserine), but gives up its oxygen more quickly to albuminous substances than to strychnine, oxalic acid, colchicum or hydrocyanic acid. It exerts no oxidizing effect, in the presence of albumin, on atropine, hyoscyamine, hyoscine, caffeine, cocaine, aconitine, veratrine, pilocarpine, muscarine or phosphorus. (Murrell.) Laboratory experiments have determined that it destroys many and probably all alkaloids, acting very rapidly on morphine and cocaine, but slowly on strychnine (Wood).

MANGO (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Mangifera indica*, an Indian tree of the nat. ord. Guttiferæ. It is supposed to be an astringent with special tonic action upon mucous membranes. It is highly recommended by its vendors for nasal catarrh, hemorrhages and mucopurulent discharges from the intestines, uterus, vagina and bronchi. A fluidextract is sold, which may be used in doses of ℥x–3j.

Mango-Fruit, or *Mangosteen*, is the fruit of *Garcinia mangostana*, nat. ord. Guttiferæ, also from India. It is a powerful astringent, and is used for nasal catarrh, diarrheas, dysentery, and leucorrhea.

MANNA,—is the concrete, saccharine exudation of *Fraxinus Ornus*, the flowering ash, a tree of the nat. ord. Oleaceæ, growing in Southern Europe. Manna is produced also by

Digitized by Google

several other trees, and substances resembling it are exuded by many plants. It contains from 40 to 90 per cent. of *Mannit*, $C_6H_{14}O_6$, or Manna-sugar, which does not undergo vinous fermentation, and is chemically allied to the alcohols and to glycerin. It also contains glucose, mucilage, some acrid resin, and a small quantity of the fluorescent glucoside *Fraxin*. There are no official preparations, but Manna itself may be given in doses of ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒiv.]

Manna is a mild laxative, with some tendency to produce flatulence and colic. It is usually combined with other purgatives, as Senna, Rhubarb, and Magnesia, to disguise the taste and increase the effect. It is a constituent of the official Infusum Sennæ Compositum. Manna may be eaten by children if of good quality, or may be readily dissolved in milk and so administered.

MARRUBIUM,—the leaves and tops of *Marrubium vulgare*, Horehound, a plant of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, native in Europe, but naturalized in America. It contains a bitter principle named *Marrubiin*, also a volatile oil, resin, tannin, lignin, etc. There are no official preparations. Dose, gr. xx–ʒj [av. gr. xxx.]

Horehound in large doses is laxative, diuretic and diaphoretic, and in ordinary dosage a gentle tonic and stomachic. It is generally used in catarrhal states of the air-passages, over which it seems to have a soothing effect, and is much employed in confectionery as an ingredient of "cough drops."

MASTICHE, Mastic,—is a concrete, resinous exudation from *Pistacia Lentiscus*, a tree of the nat. ord. Anacardiaceæ, growing in the island of Scio. Alcohol dissolves about 90 per cent., including the resin *Mastichic Acid*, the remainder consisting of another resin, *Mastichin*, which is soluble in ether and resembles copal. There are no official preparations, but Mastic is an ingredient of the official Pil. Aloës et Mastiches. Dose, gr. xx–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Mastic was formerly used for supposed properties analogous to those of other oleo-resins, but its application is now confined to dentistry, being employed as a temporary filling for carious teeth. A solution in ether is applied on cotton with moderate pressure, and remains as a firm plug after evaporation of the solvent.

MATICO,—the leaves of *Piper angustifolium*, a Peruvian shrub of the nat. ord. Piperaceæ. It contains a crystallizable acid *Artanthic Acid*, also resin, tannin, and a volatile oil. Its odor is aromatic, and its taste astringent, spicy and somewhat bitter. Dose, ʒss–jss [av. ʒj.]

Fluidextractum Matico, *Fluidextract of Matico.* Dose, ʒss–jss [av. ʒj.]

Matico is an aromatic tonic and stimulant, also aphrodisiac, vulnerary and hemostatic. It acts like cubeb on the urinary passages, and is an excellent alterative stimulant to mucous membranes. It has been used with considerable success in mucous catarrhs, as gonorrhea, leucorrhea, and chronic cystitis, also in epistaxis, hemorrhoids, menorrhagia, hemoptysis, hematemesis and other hemorrhages. The under surface of the leaf is so formed as to promote coagulation of blood if applied to a bleeding surface, and is a good local hemostatic for trivial cuts or wounds.

MATRICARIA,—the dried flower-heads of *Matricaria Chamomilla*, German Chamomile, a European annual plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ. They contain ½ per cent. of a blue Volatile Oil, the color of which is due to *Azulen*, also a bitter extractive, tannin, etc. There are no official preparations, but the flowers may be eaten or a decoction used almost *ad libitum* [av. ʒiv.]

Matricaria is a mild tonic, in large doses emetic, anthelmintic and antispasmodic. It is much used in Germany, and in this country is a popular domestic remedy among German people, who use it in infusions as a diaphoretic. This plant is the *Chamomilla* of the homeopaths, who find in it remarkable power over morbid impressionability of the sensory and excito-motor nerves, and administer it in pains aggravated at night and by heat, clonic spasms of pregnancy, irritability of teething children, and flatulent colic.

MEL, Honey,—is a saccharine secretion deposited in the honeycomb by *Apis mellifica*, the honey-bee; occurring as a pale-yellowish, syrupy liquid, gradually becoming crystalline and opaque, of peculiar and heavy odor, and

Digitized by Google

a very sweet, faintly acrid taste. It is a strong aqueous solution of several sugars (cane and grape sugar, levulose), with wax-pollen, coloring and odorous matters, etc. The sugars, which may be resolved into levulose and dextrose, amount to 70 or 80 per cent. Honey is frequently adulterated with starch and artificial glucose, which may be detected by the official tests (see U. S. Phar.). Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

Preparations.

Mel Depuratum, *Clarified Honey,*—is honey heated, skimmed and strained, with Glycerin added in the proportion of 5 per cent. It is an ingredient of Confectio Rosæ, Mel Rosæ, and Massa Ferri Carbonatis. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

Mel Rosæ, *Honey of Rose,*—Fluidextract of Rose 12, Clarified Honey to 100. It is generally used as a local application to the throat for its astringency and flavor, in combination with more active agents. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

Oxymel, *Oxymel* (B. P.),—has of Honey 8, Acetic Acid 1, Distilled Water 1. Dose, ʒj–ij as a pleasant addition to gargles, or as a vehicle for expectorant medicines.

Honey is emollient, nutritive and laxative, in some persons giving rise to pyrosis, flatulence and colic, and in others to an eruption of urticaria, but generally constituting an agreeable article of diet. It is sometimes actually poisonous from the presence of toxic agents extracted by the bee from certain plants, in this country generally the mountain laurel, *Kalmia latifolia.* Honey is chiefly used as an emollient in diseases of the throat, to relieve dryness, pain, cough and dysphagia. Honey of Rose is somewhat astringent, and is used in gargles or in washes, for the treatment of inflammation and ulceration of the mucous membrane of the nasal passages, the mouth and the throat.

MENTHA PIPERITA, Peppermint,—the dried leaves and flowering tops of *Mentha piperita,* a perennial herbaceous plant of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, a native of Britain, but largely cultivated elsewhere. They contain 1 to 1½ per cent. of a Volatile Oil, which is official, and a little tannin.

Menthol, $C_{10}H_{19}OH$,—is a secondary alcohol, obtained from the official oil of peppermint, or from other oils of peppermint, by deposit therefrom on exposure to cold. It occurs in colorless, acicular crystals, of peppermint odor, and a warm, aromatic taste, followed by a sensation of cold when air is drawn into the mouth. Soluble only slightly in water, freely in alcohol, ether, or chloroform. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr.j], in pill or spirituous solution, several times a day.

Preparations.

Oleum Menthæ Piperitæ, *Oil of Peppermint,*—is the volatile oil distilled from the fresh herb; a colorless or pale yellow fluid, having the odor of peppermint, and a strongly aromatic taste followed by a cold sensation when air is drawn into the mouth. It consists of a liquid terpene and Menthol (see above). Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ, *Peppermint Water,*—has of the Oil 2 parts in 1000 of distilled water. Dose, ʒij–vj [av. ʒiv.]

Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ, *Spirit of Peppermint,* (*Essence of Peppermint*),—is an alcoholic solution containing 10 per cent. of the Oil and 1 per cent. of the bruised herb. Is an ingredient of Mistura Rhei et Sodæ. Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Digitized by Google

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Menthol* are: Borneol, Bromal Hydrate, Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Chloral Hydrate, Camphor, Chromic Acid, Euphorin, Exalgin, Naphtol, Phenol, Potassium Permanganate, Pyrocatechin, Pyrogallol, Resorcin, Thymol, Urethane. With *Spirit of Peppermint* are: Acacia, Aqueous fluids, Gelatin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Peppermint is an aromatic stimulant, also carminative and antispasmodic. The oil possesses these qualities in greater degree and is also a local anodyne and anesthetic when applied locally, especially if its evaporation be prevented. The Chinese oil contains a large quantity of Menthol and is particularly anodyne. Menthol is antiseptic and locally anesthetic, but not corrosive, and acts also as a vascular stimulant when applied to the surface.

Peppermint is used internally for the relief of nausea and colic, and to expel flatus by its local stimulant and after sedative action on the bowels. It is an agreeable corrigent for combination with purgatives to prevent griping, and efficiently covers the taste of many nauseous substances. The spirit is the best form for internal use. The oil is used locally to relieve the pain of superficial neuralgia, a cloth being wet with it, laid along the course of the affected nerve and covered with oiled silk to restrain evaporation. It is efficient in rheumatism as an anodyne and counterirritant application.

Menthol is highly praised as an external application in various neuralgiæ, sciatica, pleurodynia, and toothache. For neuralgia it is used in saturated alcoholic solution painted over the affected nerve. For toothache a crystal introduced into the carious cavity is promptly anodyne. In spray containing 5 to 20 per cent. it is highly efficient in epidemic influenza and in tuberculous laryngitis. It is a good application in parasitic skin diseases, and has marked value as an antipruritic. Its vapor by inhalation is efficient against cough, and it has considerable power as an anti-emetic, having stopped nausea and vomiting after the usual remedies had failed. For this purpose ten drops of a 20 per cent. solution in olive oil are given on sugar.

MENTHA VIRIDIS, Spearmint,—the dried leaves and flowering tops of *Mentha spicata*, the "mint" of the kitchen garden, a plant of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, indigenous to England, but naturalized in many countries. Its constituents and properties are identical with those of peppermint, but its odor and taste differ therefrom.

Oleum Menthæ Viridis, *Oil of Spearmint,*—is the Volatile Oil distilled from the plant. Dose, ♏ij–v [av. ♏iij.]

Aqua Menthæ Viridis, *Spearmint Water,*—has 2 parts of the Oil in 1000 of Distilled Water. Dose, ℥ij–vj [av. ℥iv.]

Spiritus Menthæ Viridis, *Spirit of Spearmint,* (*Essence of Spearmint*),—is an alcoholic solution containing 10 per cent. of the Oil and 1 per cent. of the bruised herb. Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Spearmint corresponds in action to Peppermint, but is less powerful. It is employed to correct flatulence and to relieve colic, and makes an agreeable flavoring for mixtures.

METHYLTHIONINÆ HYDROCHLORIDUM, Methylthionine Hydrochloride, *Methylene Blue,*—a derivative of Aniline, occurs as a dark green

Digitized by Google

ystalline powder, or as prismatic crystals of bronze-like lustre; readily soluble water, less so in alcohol, the solutions having a deep blue color. Dose, gr. vj [av. gr. iv], up to gr. xx daily, with gr. ij of powdered nutmeg given with ch dose to prevent strangury. *Incompatibles* are Caustic Potassa, Potassium ichromate, Potassium Iodide, Sulphuric Acid and other reducing agents.

Methylene Blue should not be confounded with Methyl Blue, the dye, which highly poisonous. It manifests a strong affinity for nerve tissue, and is the est staining agent for the malaria plasmodium. It destroys the plasma of his organism, and is curative in the forms of malaria showing the crescents nd full-grown parasites, while quinine is more efficient when the nuclei are nore developed than the plasma (Ehrlich). Its best action in malarial affections has been obtained in children, and being tasteless it may be administered to them more easily than quinine, besides being free from the vomiting and headache which so frequently result from the latter drug. It has very considerable anodyne power over neuralgic and rheumatic affections, and has been employed as an antipyretic and internal antiseptic in rheumatism of the joints and muscles, also in acute nephritis and cancer with varying results. In diphtheria and simple ulceration of the throat a 10 per cent. solution is used locally with benefit. It has been employed successfully in chonic cystitis and diabetes mellitus, and has given satisfaction in several very obstinate cases of arthritis deformans. It has been used hypodermically for conditions of excitement in a number of cases of different forms of insanity, with very satisfactory results. In the early stage of gonorrhea its internal administration will shorten the duration of the disease. It is rapidly eliminated by the kidneys, and imparts a blue color to the urine.

MEZEREUM, Mezereum (*Mezereon*),—is the bark of *Daphne Mezereum* and of other species of Daphne, plants of the nat. ord. Thymeleaceæ, growing in mountainous districts of Europe and Asia and cultivated as a garden shrub in Britain. It contains an inert, fixed oil, an inactive glucoside, *Daphnin*, and an acrid *Resin*, which is the anhydride of a resinous acid named *Mezereinic Acid*. Mezereum is an ingredient of the compound fluid extract of Sarsaparilla. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. vijss.]

Fluidextractum Mezerei, *Fluidextract of Mezereum*,—is too acrid for internal use.

Mezereum is a sialogogue, and an intensely acrid, irritant poison, producing violent vomiting, purging, nephritis and gastro-enteritis. In small doses it is laxative and diuretic, and has had considerable reputation as an alterative. Externally the recent bark is a powerful local irritant, speedily producing vesication.

Mezereum is rarely used internally by itself, but is employed in mixtures with Sarsaparilla, etc., as an alterative in syphilis, rheumatism and some skin diseases of chronic type, but with doubtful efficacy. It has been used with good effect in toothache and as a masticatory in paralysis of the tongue. Its principal use is as a local irritant to keep up the discharge from issues or blisters, and to stimulate indolent ulcers.

MORRHUÆ OLEUM, Cod Liver Oil, (*Oleum Jecoris Aselli*),—is a fixed oil obtained from the fresh livers of *Gadus Morrhua*, the cod-fish, also from other species of *Gadus*. It is a colorless or pale yellow, thin, oily liquid, of slightly fishy odor and taste, and faintly acid reaction, soluble in ether. It contains the fixed bases *Aselline* and *Morrhuine*, volatile bases, acids, etc. (see below); also traces of iodine and bromine, the ordinary inorganic salts of animal

Digitized by Google

tissue and products, and perhaps bile constituents. When saponified i not yield glycerin, but *oxide of propyl*. Three kinds or varieties are fo the market, the pale, the light-brown and the dark. The pale is the oil and the purest. Dose, ʒj–vj [av. ʒiv], beginning with a small dose, a creasing as assimilated.

Preparations.

Emulsum Olei Morrhuæ, *Emulsion of Cod Liver Oil*,—has of the Oil 50, Acac Syrup 10, Oil of Gaultheria 0.4, and Water to 100. Dose, ʒj–vj [av. ʒij.]

Emulsum Olei Morrhuæ cum Hypophosphitibus, *Emulsion of Cod Liver O Hypophosphites*,—has of the Oil 50, Acacia 12½, Calcium Hypophosphite 1, Pot Hypophosphite 0.5, Sodium Hypophosphite 0.5, Syrup 10, Oil of Gaultheria 0.4, and to 100. Dose, ʒj–vj [av. ʒij.]

Morrhuol (Unofficial),—is obtained from cod liver oil by treating it with sodium bonate to remove the acids, then agitating with alcohol and evaporating the latter. gr. iij in capsule.

Physiological Action.

The action of Cod Liver Oil is that of any other fat, except that it is easily assimilated than any other member of the class. Fats in small qua are necessary for the digestion of nitrogenous food and form the molecular of the chyle, being prepared for absorption by the pancreatic juice and bile, especially the latter. Fat is an essential constituent of the product tissue formation, whether physiological or pathological, and is the prin material concerned in the production of force. After oxidation it is exc as carbon dioxide and water. Locally applied fats reduce the body-temperat

Cod Liver Oil is the most easily digestible of fats, penetrating animal m branes with comparative ease after being emulsified by the pancreatic biliary secretions, hence entering the lacteal vessels readily and appearing carry with it the oily and nitrogenous elements of the food. The result is fa tation of the digestive process, increase of the red blood-corpuscles and of body-weight, and stimulation of healthy cell-formation throughout the tiss

Gautier and Mourgues of Paris have made an exhaustive series of analytical resear upon Cod Liver Oil, and find that it contains—(1) Fixed Bases, *Aselline* and *Morrh* the latter constituting about ⅓ of the total alkaloids, and being probably one of the most cient principles in the oil. (2) Volatile Bases, *Butylamine*, ⅛ of the total bases; *Amylam* ⅛ of the whole; *Dihydrotoluidine*, $\frac{1}{10}$ of the total alkaloids; *Hexylamine*, a small amount. Acids, *Morrhuic Acid* 1½ per cent., also a mixture of *Formic* and *Butyric Acids;* and a s proportion of *Phosphoric Acid*, derived from the phosphates, phospho-glycerates and lecit of the extracts. As to the properties of these constituents they state that *Butylamine*, *Hex mine*, and particularly *Amylamine* increase the urinary secretions. *Dihydrotoluidine* is a vulsivant toxic base. *Aselline* in sufficient doses produces dyspnea, stupor, convulsive turbances, and if continued death. *Morrhuine*, the most important of the extractive p ciples, is a powerful stimulant of the functions of nutrition and assimilation, promoting m bolic changes; it produces a rapid circulation of the extractive residues of cell life towards excretory organs, where they are eliminated, provoking in their way indirectly a powe movement of assimilation correlative of the losses consequent upon the inverse movemer de-assimilation. This is considered to be proved by the super-excitation of appetite in mals brought under its influence. The physiological experiments with these substances d onstrate that cod liver oil is a reconstituent of the tissues through its richness in phosph phospho-glyceric acid, and organically combined phosphorus. Bromine and iodine, which present in small quantities, also contribute to the reparative action, but chiefly to the ac principles butylamine, amylamine, and especially morrhuine and morrhuic acid, does th owe its true medicinal value.

Digitized by Google

THERAPEUTICS.

The value of Cod Liver Oil is wholly that of a nutrient, its action being most marked in wasting diseases. In high febrile states or catarrhal conditions of the gastro-intestinal tract its use is contraindicated, but in phthisis a light degree of fever will not interfere with its beneficial employment. It is found to be of most value in the chronic forms of phthisis, in chronic bronchitis and emphysema, chronic rheumatic disorders, atheroma of the arteries, strumous skin diseases and diarrhea, syphilodermata, neuralgia, chorea and epilepsy. In many disorders referable to exhaustion or debility of the nervous centres it is of great value as a nerve tonic, and in convalescence from acute diseases it is of marked benefit. It should always be considered as a supplementary food, and if its use endangers the appetite for other food it should be abandoned.

The administration of this valuable agent is a serious matter, as many patients cannot overcome their repugnance to its taste and smell. Various emulsions are on the market, but they are objectionable because in no case do they conceal the taste, and the efficacy of the oil is seriously impaired by the processes used in their preparation. Moreover, the temptation is very great to employ an inferior grade of the oil or to adulterate it with other fish oils in the manufacture of these preparations, and when the commercial spirit of gain is remembered one can never be sure of the quality of the oil so prepared. The oil itself is the best form for use, in small doses, say a teaspoonful thrice daily for an adult, after meals, in black coffee, beer or lemon-juice. The essential oil of eucalyptus in the proportion of 1 part to 100 of cod liver oil will effectually extinguish the odor and taste to many persons. Alkaline stomachics given before meals, the oil after, and a teaspoonful of Liquor Pancreaticus given half an hour afterwards, would be a good routine in most cases, the latter agent preventing the fishy eructations which often give so much trouble. Extemporaneous emulsions may be prepared with glyconin, white of egg, mucilage of tragacanth, extract of malt, or any syrup, and flavored with lemon, cinnamon or bitter almond. The addition of ℥iv of Ether to each ℥ of the oil promotes its digestion by stimulating the pancreatic secretion, and enables a patient to take it with whom it had previously disagreed.

Inunction by Cod Liver Oil is a method of value in the wasting diseases of children. A tablespoonful may be rubbed into the skin of the abdomen twice a day, and covered with a flannel binder having oiled silk or mackintosh-cloth outside. It readily passes through the skin and is absorbed, producing valuable and lasting results.

MOSCHUS, Musk,—is the dried secretion from the preputial follicles of *Moschus moschiferus*, the Musk-deer, an animal inhabiting the mountainous region of Central Asia. It occurs in irregular, unctuous grains, of a reddish-brown color, peculiar and penetrating odor and bitterish taste, contained in oval sacs about 2 inches in diameter, membranous on one side, hairy on the other. It is soluble in 10 of alcohol, and in 2 of water. Chinese Musk in the pods or sacs is the most valuable, but all varieties are adulterated, the price of the drug

Digitized by Google

being high. The odor is destroyed by drying, but returns again on the addition of moisture. Trituration with Camphor or Hydrocyanic Acid destroys it. The odorous principle has not been isolated, but is probably a product of decomposition which is constantly being formed. The constituents of Musk are a bitter resinous substance, ammonia, fat, cholesterin, etc. Dose, gr. ij–vj [av. gr. iv.]

Tinctura Moschi, *Tincture of Musk*,—5 per cent. Dose, ♏xx–℥jss [av. ℥j.]

Musk is a very diffusible stimulant, acting directly on the nervous and circulatory systems, but without much energy. It is also an antispasmodic, and is employed with benefit in general prostration of the system with nervous agitation or irregular muscular action. It has been used with advantage in laryngismus stridulus, insomnia, the collapse of typhoid and typhus fevers, spasmodic affections of the stomach, obstinate hiccough and convulsions of children due to intestinal spasms. The pure Musk is very difficult to obtain, and its high price makes it an extremely expensive medicine, so that it is seldom used except as a perfume.

MYRCIÆ OLEUM, Oil of Myrcia, *Oil of Bay* (Unofficial),—is a volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Myrcia acris*, the Bayberry, a tree of the nat. ord. Myrtaceæ, native of the West Indian Islands. It contains a hydrocarbon and *Eugenic Acid*. Used only as a perfume.

Spiritus Myrciæ, *Spirit of Myrcia, Bay Rum* (Unofficial),—contains Oil of Myrcia 16, Oil of Orange-peel 1, Oil of Pimenta 1, Alcohol 1220, Water to 2000.

The Oil of Bay is an agreeable perfume chiefly used in cosmetic preparations. The spirit, known as *Bay-rum*, is used principally as a refreshing perfume, and is thought to relieve headache and faintness, by applications to the forehead or to the nostrils.

MYRISTICA, Myristica (*Nutmeg*),—is the kernel of the ripe seed of *Myristica fragrans*, nat. ord. Myristicaceæ, a native of the Banda Islands. Its odor is strongly aromatic; its taste is agreeably aromatic, warm and slightly bitter. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Macis, *Mace* (Unofficial),—is the arillode (fleshy covering) of the seed of *Myristica fragrans*, the Nutmeg-tree. It occurs in narrow bands about an inch long, branched and lobed, of brownish-orange color, fragrant odor, warm and aromatic taste. It yields a fixed oil by pressure and a volatile oil by distillation, the latter being probably identical with Oil of Nutmeg. Dose, gr. v–xx.

Preparations.

Oleum Myristicæ, *Oil of Nutmeg*,—is the volatile oil, and consists chiefly of a terpene and an oxygenated oil, *Myristicol*. It is colorless or pale-yellow, of hot, spicy taste and neutral reaction, and is soluble in alcohol. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Nutmeg is an ingredient of Acetum Opii, Pulvis Aromaticus, Tinctura Lavandulæ Co., and Trochisci Sodii Bicarbonatis.

Incompatibles are Mineral Acids, Cinchona infusion, Ferrous Sulphate, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Nutmeg is an aromatic stomachic of agreeable flavor. In small doses it stimulates the production of gastric juice, promotes digestion, increases appetite, and relieves intestinal spasm and flatulence. In large doses it is powerfully narcotic, acting directly on the cerebrum, and producing stupor and delirium. It is used chiefly for flavoring purposes, and generally in substance grated as required, but has been employed as a carminative, anodyne and astringent in diarrheas and dysentery, also to relieve nausea and vomiting. Strangury is efficiently treated by small doses of powdered nutmeg given several times a

Digitized by Google

day; and the same remedy is often used in the south of Germany to relieve the uncomfortable feeling experienced after drinking an excessive quantity of new beer. Grated nutmeg is used by women in England and Australia as an abortifacient, often with toxic results. The Volatile Oil is decidedly rubefacient when used externally, and has narcotic powers if used internally in sufficient quantity. It is occasionally employed as an external stimulant in paralysis and chronic rheumatism. Mace is stimulant, carminative and aromatic. It is used solely as a spice or condiment.

MYRRHA, Myrrh,—is a gum-resin obtained from *Commiphora Myrrha*, an Arabian tree of the nat. ord. Burseraceæ. It occurs in roundish tears, having a waxy fracture, a balsamic odor and a bitter taste. When triturated with water it forms a brownish-yellow emulsion; treated with alcohol it yields a brownish-yellow tincture which turns purple on the addition of nitric acid. It contains *Gum*, 60 per cent.; *Myrrhin*, a resin, 35 per cent.; also *Myrrhol*, $C_{10}H_{14}O$, an oxygenated ethereal oil, 2 per cent. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Tinctura Myrrhæ, *Tincture of Myrrh*,—20 per cent. Dose, ℥x–xxx [av. ℥xv.]

Myrrh is contained in Mistura Ferri Co., Pil. Aloës et Myrrhæ, Pil. Rhei Co., and Tinctura Aloës et Myrrhæ.

Locally applied Myrrh is stimulant and disinfectant to mucous membranes and ulcerated surfaces. Administered in small doses internally it acts as a gastric stimulant, but in large doses it irritates the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, causing vomiting and purging. It quickens the action of the heart, diminishes bronchial secretion, and is a uterine stimulant and an emmenagogue. Myrrh is used in combination with other drugs, as noted above, for anemia, amenorrhœa and bronchial catarrh. It is believed to diminish excessive secretion from the mucous surfaces of the uterus, vagina, bladder and bronchi, also to have an especially beneficial influence on chronic pharyngitis. Locally used the tincture has a good tonic action on diseased mucous surfaces and is applied with benefit to spongy gums, relaxed throat, aphthous patches and unhealthy ulcers, and diluted with water it makes an excellent gargle for ulcerated sore throat. Myrrh has long been employed as an ingredient of dentifrices.

Binz observed that the internal administration of Myrrh produced a leucocytosis in which the white blood-cells were increased to four times their original number. This fact has been made the basis of treatment in severe cases of diphtheria by Stroll, who reports 80 cases so treated with only one death, and has collected nearly 300 cases in which the same treatment was employed with strikingly good results. His prescription has of the tincture 4, glycerin 8, and distilled water to 200 parts, of which ℥j under 2 years of age, ℥ij up to 15 years, and ℥ij–iv for adults, every half hour or hour until the symptoms moderate, then every two hours, continued for 48 hours after the membrane disappears.

MYRTI OLEUM, Oil of Myrtle, *Myrtol*, (Unofficial),—is a volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Myrtus communis*, the myrtle, nat. ord. Myrtaceæ, and consists of a mixture of *Pinene*, another hydrocarbon, and *Cineol;* the latter

Digitized by Google

being identical with eucalyptol, and probably the active medicinal ingre
Dose, ♏ j–iij, in capsules.

Myrtol is a very active antiseptic and parasiticide. Applied to a raw s
it is sufficiently irritant to excite inflammation, but it does not so affect th
broken skin. Internally, in small doses, it excites a sense of warmth i
mouth, increases the saliva, and acts as a tonic to the stomach. Full dose
sedative to the nervous system, but large ones act as an irritant. It is elimi
by the lungs and kidneys, acting as an expectorant, an antiseptic and a stim
to the mucous membranes at the points of elimination. It imparts an
like that of violets to the urine of the person taking it.

Administered in small doses, Myrtol aids digestion, and is an efficient
infectant and alterative in bronchorrhea, fetid bronchitis and gangrene o
lung; and in cystitis and urethritis it acts similarly through the urine on
local mucous membrane. It may be expected to give good results in ch
and capillary bronchitis, whooping-cough and humid asthma. It has rend
good service in hematuria not due to acute congestion, and in passive he
rhages generally. Locally it has proved curative in favus, herpes, pityr
and parasitic skin diseases; also in otorrhea, ozena and other foul discha
from ulceration of the mucous membranes. It has been employed suc
fully against both the round and the thread worm.

Chekan (Unofficial),—the leaves and shoots of ***Myrtus Chekan***, nat. ord. Myrtac
native of Chili. They contain a Volatile Oil resembling that of eucalyptus, also *Chekani*
volatile alkaloid, and tannin. Chekan is antiseptic, tonic, expectorant and diuretic; a
chiefly used in catarrh of the mucous membranes, especially those of the bronchi and the
der. It has been employed with benefit in cases of phthisis, and in bronchitis with
purulent expectoration. The expressed juice diluted with water makes a good lotio
conjunctivitis, and a decoction of the bark is valued as an astringent in dysentery. A
extract is marketed, the dose of which is ʒj–iij.

NAPHTHALENUM, Naphthalene, (*Naphtalin*), $C_{10}H_8$,—is a hydroca
obtained from coal-tar, and is formed during the manufacture of ordi
coal gas. Chemically, it is one of the benzene derivatives, being formed
the union of two benzene groups in an overlapping ring (see page 232). W
redistilled, it crystallizes in colorless, rhomboid plates, of slightly tarry
strong odor, and burning, aromatic taste; insoluble in water, soluble in
alcohol, very soluble in boiling alcohol, ether, chloroform, carbon disulph
and fixed or volatile oils. It is seen frequently in the form of moulded blo
under such names as *Alabastrine* and *Camphylene*, for preserving furs and
nels from moths, and for disinfecting urinals. Dose, gr. j–iij [av. gr. ij], in e
sion, or as a powder with sugar in wafers or capsules.

Derivative.

Beta-Naphthol, *Beta-naphthol* (*Naphtol*), $C_{10}H_7OH$,—a phenol occurring in coal
but usually prepared from Naphthalene. It is one of several naphthols, and occurs in colo
shining, crystalline laminæ, or a whitish, crystalline powder, of faint, phenol-like odor,
sharp taste. Soluble in ½ of alcohol, in about 1000 of water, and in 75 of boiling water;
soluble in boiling alcohol, ether, chloroform, olive oil and petrolatum. Used as ointm

Digitized by Google

1 to 5 for adults, but for children it should be not over 2 per cent. strength. Dose, gr. iij–vj [av. gr. iv], in cachet or pill.

Unofficial Preparations and Derivatives.

Hydronaphthol,—is said to be an impure beta-naphthol. It occurs in glistening, micaceous scales, freely soluble in alcohol, glycerin, and fixed oils, in 2,000 of cold water, in 100 of hot water, precipitating as the water cools but leaving a saturated solution of 1 in 1,000. A powerful and non-irritating antiseptic and germicide. Dose, gr. j–iij or more, in pills coated with keratin or salol.

Naphthol Camphoratum, *Camphorated Naphthol, Naphthol Camphor,*—is prepared by heating carefully one part of beta-naphthol with two of camphor; the product being a homogeneous, oily fluid, which is insoluble in water, and decomposes readily on exposure to light and air Used as a parenchymatous injection, the undiluted fluid being well borne, or in Olive oil, in doses of mij–v.

Asaprol,—is *calcium beta-naphthol alpha-monosulphonate,* and occurs as a white powder soluble in water. It is used as an antipyretic and analgesic in sciatica and rheumatism, also in chronic nephritis. Dose, gr. v–xv.

Betol,—is the *salicylate of beta-naphthol* ester, occurs in small, white, tasteless crystals, soluble in alcohol and fixed oils, insoluble in water. It is used in rheumatism, cystitis, and intestinal catarrh, also in pencils for gonorrhea. Dose, gr. ij–viij, as powder, or in pills with glucose.

Benzonaphthol,—is prepared from beta-naphthol by the action of benzoyl chloride, and occurs as a white, tasteless powder, almost insoluble in water. It is used as an intestinal antiseptic and disinfectant in typhoid fever and tropical dysentery. Dose, gr. v–xv.

Epicarin,—a combination of beta-naphthol and creosotic acid, is a non-poisonous parasiticide, which has been used as a 5 to 10 per cent. ointment with Lanolin as a base, for scabies and prurigo with most satisfactory results.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Naphthalene* are: Chromic Trioxide, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Salol. With *Beta-naphthol* are Antipyrine, Borneol, Camphor, Chorinated Lime, Exalgin, Ferric Chloride, Menthol, Phenol, Potassium Permanganate, Pyrocatechin, Urethane. With *Asaprol* are Antipyrine, Bicarbonates, Iodides, Quinine, Sulphates.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Naphthalene is destructive to all forms of low life, and hence is antiseptic in a high degree, but must be intimately mixed with the substances upon which it is to act. Internally it is a stimulant expectorant of decided power, and disinfects the contents of the intestinal canal. Being sparingly soluble but little of it is absorbed, and hence it does no injury to the organism. What is taken up by the blood is excreted by the urine, partly unchanged, partly as naphthol and perhaps some as phenol. Beta-naphthol is more easily absorbed and may induce vomiting, hematuria, convulsions and unconsciousness. An ointment containing 2 per cent. applied with friction for scabies to two brothers, aged 6 and 8 years respectively, caused nephritis in both and death in one, the diagnosis of nephritis being verified at the autopsy.

Naphthalene is employed as an antiseptic for the intestinal canal in typhoid fever, diarrhea, both acute and chronic, tuberculous diarrhea, and dysentery. It renders the urine aseptic and may be employed in vesical catarrh. It is used internally for humoral asthma, verminous affections, the chronic pulmonary catarrh of the aged, and chronic bronchitis with copious secretion. It is said to be effective as a teniacide, also as a vermifuge for seat-worms given by in-

Digitized by Google

jection, gr. xv-℥ss in ℥iij of olive oil. Burned in the patient's room it has given excellent results in pertussis, giving force to the belief that the well-known benefit resulting from taking children to gas-works for whooping-cough is due to the naphthalene fumes rather than to those of the gas-tar. Locally, Naphthalene has high value as an antiseptic for indolent ulcers, sloughing wounds, open cancers, and pus cavities. Painted over organic remains it effectually prevents the ravages of insects, and has largely supplanted camphor for protecting woolen clothing from moths.

Beta-naphthol is used in the form of a 2 per cent. soap in prurigo, herpes, ichthyosis and favus, also in a ½ to 5 per cent. alcoholic solution, or as a 10 per cent. ointment, for hyperidrosis, scabies, and eczema, but it is a dangerous and irritant application. Internally it has been employed in typhoid fever, dilatation of the stomach, intestinal dyspepsia, diarrhea and dysentery. Its germicidal rank is probably second to many other agents, but it has value as an internal antiseptic, being nearly free from toxic action on the higher animals in medicinal doses.

Asaprol is a safe internal antiseptic, antipyretic and analgesic. It has been used with benefit in epidemic influenza, rheumatism, sciatica and chronic nephritis, but its most brilliant results have been obtained in atonic dyspepsia, when fermentation alternates with acid eructations. It is not irritant to the intestinal canal, and may be used internally instead of naphthol.

Camphorated Naphthol has been employed for the irrigation of joints, bony cavities, tendinous sheaths, cold abscesses, in the pleural and uterine cavities, and in tuberculosis of the bladder, all these localities seeming to tolerate the undiluted fluid well. In tuberculous adenitis and tuberculosis of the testis, it was used hypodermically in several cases with gratifying results (Reboul).

NITROUS OXIDE, Nitrogen Monoxide, *Laughing Gas*, N_2O, (Unofficial),—is a colorless and odorless gas of slightly sweetish taste, produced by the distillation of Ammonium Nitrate, and supplied by the manufacturers in condensed form. Inhaled it causes mental excitation, followed by brief general anesthesia, during which the blood pressure is raised, and the face is bloated and cyanozed by venous stasis as in other forms of asphyxia. The anesthetic effect is partly due to its depriving the subject of oxygen, partly to its own inherent cerebral action. It stimulates the vaso-motor centre, has no definite action on the heart, does not affect the motor nerves, and has only a feeble influence on the spinal cord. The after-effects are slight, and usually consist of dizziness and light-headed sensations lasting a few hours. Death occurs by asphyxia from paralysis of respiration.

Nitrous Oxide is the safest of all anesthetics, only nine deaths being recorded as caused by it, though it is administered to more than 750,000 persons yearly. It is applicable to minor operations only, its anesthesia being of brief duration with a rapid return to consciousness. Some operators administer it mixed

Digitized by Google

gen, in order to lessen the asphyxial symptoms, but this method has erally abandoned for the pure gas alone, giving oxygen when indicated cial expression of the subject. It is contraindicated when there is any ent to free breathing, also when atheroma or other arterial disease n account of the high blood pressure which it produces. It gives rise sensations which may result in false accusations, hence it should not inistered to women without the presence of a witness. It may be used eliminary inhalation before the use of ether, but chloroform should not led immediately after the gas without giving time for the cyanosis to p.

X VOMICA, Nux Vomica, (*Poison Nut, Quaker Button*)—is the dried, ed of *Strychnos Nux-vomica*, a tree of the nat. ord. Loganiaceæ, grow- India, Cochin-China and the neighboring countries, all parts of which tter and poisonous. The seeds are flattened and nearly circular, about ch in diameter, ashy-gray in color, covered with short, satiny hairs, in- y translucent, tough and horny, with a large cavity; inodorous, but of ely bitter taste. They contain the alkaloids *Strychnine* and *Brucine* (see), in combination with *Igasuric* (*Strychnic*) *Acid*, also the glucoside *Loganin*, ow coloring matter, a concrete oil, gum, starch, wax, and earthy phosphates. gr. ss–jss [av. gr. j.]

Preparations of Nux Vomica.

xtractum Nucis Vomicæ, *Extract of Nux Vomica*,—should contain 5 per cent. of nine. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$] up to a maximum in 24 hours of gr. ij.

luidextractum Nucis Vomicæ, *Fluidextract of Nux Vomica*,—should contain 1 per of Strychnine. Dose, ♏ss–jss [av. ♏j.]

inctura Nucis Vomicæ, *Tincture of Nux Vomica*,—should contain $\frac{1}{10}$ per cent. of nine. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏x.]

Alkaloids and their Salts.

trychnina, *Strychnine*, $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$,—is an alkaloid obtained from Nux Vomica, Ig- , and other plants of the order Loganiaceæ; crystalline, intensely bitter even in 1 to 700,- olution, of alkaline reaction, soluble in 7 of chloroform, 110 of alcohol, 6700 of water. a constituent of Ferri et Strychninæ Citras, Pil. Laxativæ Comp., and the Elixir, Glycer- and Syrupus Ferri Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{30}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{64}$.]

trychninæ Sulphas, *Strychnine Sulphate*,—crystalline, efflorescent, odorless, of in- y bitter taste, even in 1 to 700,000 solution, neutral reaction, soluble in 50 of water, in f alcohol, and in 2 of boiling water, insoluble in ether. It contains 75 per cent. of Strych- Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{20}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{64}$], but after tolerance is attained much larger doses may be y used.

Strychninæ Nitras, *Strychnine Nitrate*,—forms colorless needles of a silky lustre and bitter taste, soluble in 90 parts of cold water, 3 of boiling water, in 70 of alcohol, and in 26 ycerin, insoluble in ether. It contains 84 per cent. of Strychnine, and is preferred to the ate for hypodermic use, being less irritant. Dose, $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{20}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{64}$], or more after tol- is attained. The Phar. Ger. gives the maximum single dose as gr. $\frac{1}{6}$, the daily maximum . $\frac{1}{2}$.

Strychninæ Arsenis, *Strychnine Arsenite* (Unofficial),—is soluble in 35 parts of cold r, in 10 of boiling water, also in alcohol, less so in ether. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{30}$. As it is y toxic, the initial dose should never exceed the minimum given.

Brucina, *Brucine*, $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4$ (Unofficial),—occurs in colorless prisms, pearly flakes asses, bitter, soluble in 850 parts of water and in 1½ of alcohol. It is separated with

Digitized by Google

difficulty from Strychnine, in many samples of which it occurs as an impurity. It is used. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{3}$.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Nux Vomica* and *Strychnine* are Alkalies and their Carbonates, mides, Iodides, Chlorides, and all other alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5). Oils retard the absorption of strychnine salts. Physiologically incompatible are Aconite, Amyl Nitrite, Atropine, Chloral Hydrate, Chloroform, Curarine, Digitalis, Hydr Acid, Morphine, Nicotine, Paraldehyde, Physostigmine, Potassium Bromide, Uretha

Tests for Strychnine and Brucine.

Strychnine and its salts dissolve without color in concentrated Sulphuric Acid, adding to the solution some deoxidizing substance, a play of colors results, *Lead Peroxi* ducing a beautiful blue, passing into violet, then red, and finally yellow (Marchan minute quantity of *Potassium Dichromate* produces similar results (Otto), while *Cero Oxide* causes a blue, changing to violet and then to a permanent cherry-red. If these te carefully applied, as minute a quantity as 1 part in 900,000 of the solution may be de (Wenzell). A similar blue-violet reaction is produced when a mixture of Hydrastine Morphine 9 is acted on by Sulphuric Acid and Potassium Dichromate, or by Sulphuri alone (Lloyd); but the occurrence of the reaction with the acid alone serves to distingu mixed alkaloids from Strychnine, which dissolves in sulphuric acid without producing any

Brucine is detected by the red color which it yields with *Nitric Acid*. Neither Nitr Sulphuric Acid colors Strychnine unless Brucine is present as an impurity, a test whic tinguishes this alkaloid from several others. Brucine does not decompose *Iodic Acid*, a thereby distinguished from Morphine.

Physiological Action.

The action of Nux Vomica is that of its principal alkaloid Strychnine. ternally, the latter is a very powerful antiseptic, but is too poisonous for use, and in concentrated solution hypodermically it has a decided irritant ac on the tissues. Internally in small doses its bitter quality makes it a good st achic tonic. Increasing the vascularity of the gastric mucous membrane promoting the secretion of gastric juice, also the pancreatic and biliary se tions, it aids digestion and sharpens the appetite, but like all other bitter to it deranges digestion when used excessively or for a long time. It stimul the muscular coat of the intestines increasing peristalsis and thus acts as a gative, but it restrains the fecal discharges when their frequency is due to at of the bowel. It stimulates the motor nerve-cells of the spinal cord, the diac motor ganglia, the respiratory and vaso-motor centres in the medu contracting the arterioles all over the body (though by full doses they are laxed), also the excitability of the sensory nerves and their terminal eleme The result is that respiration is deepened and quickened, the action of the h is increased and the blood-pressure raised, the field of vision is enlarged, sight and hearing are sharpened, and the sense of touch is rendered more ac but the cerebral convolutions are not affected. Excreted chiefly by the kidn it causes increased frequency of urination, and when taken in excess produ spasm of the neck of the bladder. It probably excites some degree of ute contraction, but undoubtedly promotes menstruation, disposes to sexuality, provokes erections of the penis.

The most marked feature of the action of Strychnine is the great incr which it causes in the reflex excitability of the spinal cord and other reflex c

Digitized by Google

tres, such as the vaso-motor and respiratory centres in the medulla. When the dose is large this increase is so great as to induce convulsions and cause death by asphyxia. After a large dose (gr. $\frac{1}{12}$) the pupils dilate, the limbs take on jerking movements, respiration becomes spasmodic and the lower jaw stiff, a sensation of cerebral tension may be felt, and sudden shuddering and anxiety follow, the face taking on an unmeaning smile, the *risus sardonicus*. A toxic dose (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ to gr. ij) produces powerful and characteristic convulsions of a tetanic character. Within an hour after its administration, sometimes after only a few minutes, the patient feels a sudden sense of suffocation and dyspnea, the muscles begin to shudder and jerk, the limbs are suddenly stretched out rigidly, with hands clenched and feet arched, then the head is bent backward and the whole body becomes stiffly arched resting on the head and the heels, the belly tense, the chest muscles fixed and the breathing all but arrested. In the height of the paroxysm the face is dusky and congested and the eyeballs project. Nearly all the muscles of the body are affected, but those of the jaw are not seriously implicated until near the end, and never so powerfully as in tetanus. The pulse is very rapid and the body-temperature is above normal, but the intellect remains unclouded and the patient often expresses a sense of impending dissolution. After the paroxysm has lasted a minute or two it usually relaxes for a time. In the interval the patient suffers from soreness of the muscles, feels exhausted and sweats profusely, but soon becomes aware that the spasm is returning and may cry out for some one to hold him or to rub his limbs. The convulsions rapidly increase in severity, a breath of wind, the slightest noise, even a bright light, being sufficient to bring them on, and in one the patient may jerk himself out of the bed. At last the respiration stops in the middle of a fit and the heart soon ceases to beat. Death occurs, after two or three hours at most, by asphyxia from tetanic fixation of the muscles of respiration, with possible factors in spasm or exhaustion of the heart, consciousness being preserved until carbon dioxide narcosis sets in.

Strychnine exalts all the functions of the spinal cord, reflex, motor, vaso-motor, and sensory, the latter being the least affected. It has selective action on the large multipolar ganglia in the anterior columns, which it first stimulates and finally paralyzes by over-stimulation, in this respect illustrating the rule that small and large doses of an active agent act antagonistically to each other. A massive dose seems to destroy the spinal and medullary functions as by a single blow. The spasms of Strychnine may be distinguished from those of tetanus by their intermittency (the latter being constant), by the meaningless smile, the less marked trismus, the absence of a wound, and the rapid course of the symptoms. Thebaine, the tetanizing alkaloid of opium, is also a spinal exaltant, and acts much the same as strychnine.

Strychnine does not directly affect the muscular tissue, the motor nerve-trunks or nerve-endings, or the cerebral convolutions. Occasionally, however, large medicinal doses cause a greatly heightened sensibility of the optic

Digitized by Google

and auditory nerves, so that brilliant lights and loud sounds produce
impressions; and in a few cases there occurs a true cerebral intoxicati
sembling a slight degree of drunkenness. It probably affects all the n
centres in some degree, the sensory, however, much less than the moto
vaso-motor ones. It is to some extent oxidized and destroyed in the
the remainder being eliminated by the urinary, salivary and cutaneous
nels. As it contracts the renal arteries, it hinders its own excretion by th
neys, and being rapidly absorbed it may accumulate in the system if e
small dose is frequently and continuously administered. It is much more p
ous when injected into the rectum than when swallowed.

The fatal dose of Strychnine is placed by Taylor at gr. ½ to gr. ij f
adult, but recovery has taken place after larger doses, even 7 and 8 grains,
probably of imperfect absorption, due perhaps to the presence of fat or ta
in the contents of the stomach. A child, aged 2½ years, died in four hours
a dose of gr. $\frac{1}{16}$. After death from this poison cadaveric rigidity is marked,
opisthotonos, clenched hands, and arms flexed across the chest. The
cular rigidity may persist for several months after death. The face is us
pale, but sometimes livid, the internal organs are gorged with dark blood,
the bladder is generally contracted.

On other animals Strychnine acts as it does upon man, but in differen
grees. Birds, guinea-pigs and perhaps monkeys, are comparatively insus
tible to it, while ruminants are less easily affected than other quadrupeds,
cats resist it singularly. Very minute portions in the soil will destroy the
of growing plants.

Therapeutics.

Nux Vomica and its chief alkaloid, Strychnine, are exceedingly useful
edies, having a wide range of therapeutic efficacy. They are chiefly empl
as stomachic tonics, and as stimulants to the heart, the respiratory appar
and the muscular and nervous systems. As the quantity of strychnine in
vomica varies greatly, it is best to use the alkaloid when its physiological ac
is desired, more definite dosage being thus obtained. The tincture in 5-
doses is excellent in atonic dyspepsia and gastric catarrh, especially in dr
ards, and in constipation from atony of the bowels it may be given in 10-
doses with good results, not as a purgative but to increase peristalsis.
extract is much used in laxative pills for habitual constipation. In the vo
ing of pregnancy the tincture is frequently an efficient remedy, and in
vomiting of phthisis Strychnine is one of the very best agents. In the
dition clinically known as that of torpid liver, where the stools are of
color and very offensive odor, showing absence of bile therein, the ton
coated with a thick, perhaps yellowish fur, and the patient complainin
headache, lassitude, anorexia, and a bad taste in the mouth, small dose
Strychnine (gr. $\frac{1}{60}$) twice or thrice daily will frequently act as well as a
curial, restoring the bile to the stools, and correcting the other sympto

Digitized by Google

Epidemic diarrhea and dysentery are often controlled by Strycnnine, and in anemia and chlorosis it is an invaluable remedy, especially when combined with iron and quinine. In intermittents, as an adjunct to quinine it is always useful, and in neuralgia, especially of the viscera, and infraorbital and other forms accompanying anemia and general debility, it is highly efficient, but in these affections very small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$) should be employed.

Headaches are often controlled by Nux Vomica, especially the sick headache of gastric origin, in which minim-doses of the tincture every ten or fifteen minutes frequently give marked relief, and a dose of ♏x before each meal will prevent frontal headache in many persons liable thereto. A sense of heat and weight on top of the head, accompanied or not by flatulence, and usually occurring in women at the climacteric, will often yield to the tincture in doses of ♏v before each meal. Its undoubted influence on the pneumogastric makes it a valuable remedy for many kinds of cough, even those of phthisis, bronchitis, pneumonia and emphysema, but it is particularly efficient in coughs of neurotic origin, such as periodical cough, night cough, and the paroxysmal laryngeal cough without lung or bronchial symptoms, but characterized by a persistent tickling sensation in the throat. In all these drop-doses of the tincture frequently repeated are more serviceable than larger doses at longer intervals. In bronchial asthma and asthma of neurotic origin, in the dyspnea of pulmonary affections and that with cardiac palpitation in hysterical subjects, in irregular action and over-action of the heart, in functional anesthesia, hypochondriasis, abdominal cramps, nervous movements accompanying pregnancy, cold hands and feet due to languid capillary circulation, prolapsus ani and urinary incontinence in children, and paralysis of the bladder in old people, small doses of Strychnine frequently repeated are remarkably beneficial. In many of these affections the therapeutic action of the drug is unmistakably that of an antispasmodic, illustrating the opposite effects of large and small doses of an active agent, a thoroughly established fact in many cases, though not a universal rule.

Nux Vomica is a most efficient remedy in impending cardiac failure from almost any cause. Even with the pulse imperceptible, the extremities cold, and death apparently imminent, the administration of a drop of the tincture every five minutes has frequently given renewed strength to the cardiac contractions after five or six doses, and initiated an improvement which resulted in eventual recovery. Local paralyses of various forms are well treated by the hypodermic injection of Strychnine into the substance of the affected muscles, and diphtheritic paralyses are almost invariably cured by its internal administration. It may prove useful in hemiplegia when degeneration has not set in, and when the paralyzed muscles are completely relaxed; but it is of no avail in recent cases or when electrical contractility is lost. If used early in cerebral paralyses, especially when due to hemorrhage, it may do serious harm; and in the early stage of organic spinal lesions it may be de-

Digitized by Google

cidedly injurious, particularly if given in large doses. It should never be used in spinal paralysis when there are symptoms of congestion or inflammation of either the cord or its membranes. In hysterical paralysis and that caused by lead it is decidedly beneficial, also in the form which is limited to one or two groups of muscles, especially infantile paralysis of long standing, even when the atrophic process has gone so far as to greatly impair the electrical sensibility. In multiple peripheral neuritis the hypodermic injection of strychnine has proved eminently serviceable.

Strychnine is very useful in cases of nervous impairment of the sight, especially in amblyopia from lead, tobacco or alcohol, from atrophy of the optic nerve, and from functional disorders of the retina without apparent lesion, also in muscular asthenopia. In these affections it may be used internally, but it is usually administered by injection into the tissues around the temple, beginning with gr. $\frac{1}{40}$, and gradually increasing the dose up to gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{8}$. Improvement may not be apparent until the larger doses are reached.

In acute and chronic alcoholism, Strychnine is undoubtedly of great service. In small doses it is an effective remedy for the morning vomiting and dyspepsia of drunkards, for the tremor of chronic dipsomaniacs, in the forming stage of delirium tremens, and for the depression due to enforced abstinence from alcohol. The nitrate, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$, hypodermically three or four times daily for a week, and less frequently for two weeks longer, removes the craving for stimulants, counteracts the vaso-motor paralysis to which most of the injurious effects of alcohol are due, and is probably in other respects a true antagonist to the action of that narcotic poison on the human organism. The published reports of its efficacy in dipsomania, by Luton, Dujardin-Beaumetz, Portugaloff and others, have been fully confirmed by other observers, so that Strychnine is now the acknowledged remedy for inebriety, and the efficient constituent of the numerous "cures" therefor so widely advertised in the religious and secular press.

Strychnine is a physiological antagonist to chloral, physostigmine and morphine, and may be used as a respiratory stimulant in poisoning by these drugs, also in narcotic poisoning by any agent when the respiration is failing. It has been employed in Australia as an antagonist to serpent venom with great success in the hands of Mueller and others, and with doubtful efficacy in the experience of many observers. From the results of experiments made by Dr. Elliot, of the Indian army, it would seem that its use in poisoning by cobra venom is of no service whatever and may actually hasten death.

Strychnine Arsenite possesses strong antiperiodic power, and may prove an efficient remedy for any intermittent disease which proves rebellious to the influence of quinine. As it is a highly toxic agent, the minimum dose (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$) should not be exceeded at its first administration, and its effects should be watched after repetition of the dose.

Digitized by Google

ine acts precisely as strychnine, except that it is absorbed more slowly, less powerful as a convulsant, and is more poisonous to the sensory Reichert). If pure it is a powerful local anesthetic in 5 to 10 per utions on mucous membranes, and in a 20 per cent. solution on the n the latter strength its solutions have been employed with satisfac- chronic pruritus, and in a weaker solution (5 per cent.) for the local of inflammation about the external ear, in which Dr. Burnett claims ore satisfactory results than are obtained with cocaine.

VÆ OLEUM, Olive Oil, (*Sweet Oil, Salad Oil*),—is a fixed oil ed from the ripe fruit of *Olea europæa*, the olive tree, nat. ord. Oleaceæ, s cultivated in southern Europe, California and Australia. It is a llow or greenish-yellow oily liquid, of nutty, oleaginous taste and reaction, sparingly soluble in alcohol but readily soluble in ether. ʒss–jss [av. ʒj.]

e Oil consists in the main of the combined glycerides of oleic, palmitic and arachic acids. uently adulterated with cheaper fixed oils, especially poppy oil, lard oil, and cotton-seed ities of the latter being exported every year to Italy, whence it is returned to us as il under a French label. (See GOSSYPIUM.) It is an ingredient of Unguentum Di- and is the source of the official Soap.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

ternally used Olive Oil is a good protective from the air, and renders in soft and flexible. If rubbed into the integument it is absorbed by mphatics and is directly nutritive in effect. Internally it is nutritious ildly laxative, and in quantity acts as a protective to the mucous mem- against acrid or poisonous substances. Like other oils it is partly ified, partly saponified in the intestines, its glycerin being set free and ty acids combining with the free alkalies to form soap, which with mulsion forms the molecular basis of the chyle, entering the blood gh the lacteals and being finally oxidized into carbon dioxide and water, h an excess will appear unchanged in the urine. Oils are therefore d within certain limits, increase the fat of the tissues, furnish heat and and lessen the waste of nitrogenous tissue, but are unable of them- to support life.

live Oil possesses some very marked therapeutic powers over any other l oil or fat. It is a good laxative for infants administered internally, may be used as an enema followed by warm water. There is much al evidence to prove that administered internally it is a very efficient dy in both nephritic and biliary colic, due to its setting free glycerin, h being absorbed reaches the liver and stimulates the production of a ry bile, which is solvent to the cholesterin of gall-stones. In large doses s proved very efficient in the treatment of severe dysentery. It is much loyed locally. Applied to burns and other acute inflammatory affections he skin it is an excellent protective, coating the surface and excluding

Digitized by Google

the air; and as an ingredient of liniments it acts as a diluent for more active agents. It is used to facilitate friction over enlarged or stiff joints, and in the desquamative stage of scarlet fever is a very useful and grateful application. As an antidote in corrosive poisoning it acts mechanically by protecting the mucous membrane of the stomach and preventing absorption. In pharmacy its bland, unirritating qualities have procured its common employment as an ingredient of liniments, plasters, ointments and cerates, but the foreign article is so frequently adulterated with inferior oils that Cottonseed Oil is now directed in its place in many official preparations

OPIUM,—is the concrete, milky exudation, obtained by incising the unripe capsules of the White Poppy, *Papaver somniferum*, an annual herb of the nat. ord. Papaveraceæ, indigenous to Western Asia, but cultivated extensively elsewhere. Its capsules are globular, two or three inches in diameter, and are crowned by a sessile, stellate stigma, which distinguishes them from Colocynth and Bael fruits. Opium occurs in irregular lumps or cakes, of dark-brown color, sharp, narcotic odor, and bitter taste; and in its normal, moist condition should yield not less than 9 per cent. of Morphine when assayed by the official process. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. jss.]

Opium contains 20 alkaloids in combination with meconic, lactic and sulphuric acids; the neutral principles *Meconin* and *Meconoiasin;* also glucose, mucilage, resin, pectin, caoutchouc, fats, essential oil, odorous substances, salts of ammonium, magnesium and calcium, and water. Its principal alkaloids are the following six, viz.—

Morphine, $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$, 2½ to 20 per cent.,—the principal alkaloid, occurring in the drug in the form of the tribasic meconate. Its properties are anodyne, hypnotic and narcotic. From it by a process of dehydration by heat and hydrochloric acid is prepared the artificial alkaloid *Apomorphine*, a powerful emetic and expectorant.

Codeine, $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3$, 0.3 to 0.5 per cent.,—is calmative and when pure a not very active alkaloid, but is frequently contaminated with other alkaloids. *Apomorphine* may be prepared from it.

Narceine, $C_{23}H_{29}NO_9$, 0.2 to 0.7 per cent.,—was said by Bernard to be a powerful narcotic, but the preparation used by him was probably impure, and it is now believed to have little or no action.

Narcotine, $C_{22}H_{23}NO_7$, 2 to 10 per cent.,—is antiperiodic and a tetanizer, but wholly devoid of narcotic properties.

Thebaine, or *Paramorphine*, $C_{19}H_{21}NO_3$, 0.2 to 1 per cent.,—is a powerful spinal exaltant and tetanizer, resembling Strychnine in its action.

Papaverine, $C_{20}H_{21}NO_4$, 1 per cent.,—stands midway between morphine and codeine in its action on the central nervous system, but is a comparatively weak poison.

Other Alkaloids are—Codamine, Cryptopine, Gnoscopine, Hydrocotarnine, Lanthopine, Laudanine, Laudanosine, Meconidine, Oxynarcotine, Papaveramine, Protopine, Pseudomorphine, Rhœadine, and Tritopine. Many of them occur only in traces, and some are regarded as probable derivatives of morphine. *Porphyroxin* is said to be a complex combination of several of the alkaloids, and not a proximate principle.

Official Preparations of Opium.

Opii Pulvis, *Powdered Opium*,—is Opium dried at a temperature not exceeding 185° F., and reduced to a very fine powder. It should contain not less than 12 nor more than 12½ per cent. of crystallized Morphine, when assayed by the official process. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j.]

Opium Granulatum, *Granulated Opium*,—is Opium dried and reduced to a coarse powder. It should yield from 12 to 12½ per cent. of Morphine. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av gr. j.]

Digitized by Google

Opium Deodoratum, *Deodorized Opium,* (*Denarcotized Opium*)—is powdered Opium freed from the constituents which are soluble in Petroleum Benzin, namely, Narcotine and the odorous principles, which are supposed to cause the unpleasant after-effects of the drug. It should yield 12 to 12½ per cent. of Morphine, and is a good preparation, being a purified opium with a fixed morphine standard. The proprietary article named *Svapnia* is a similar preparation. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. j.]

Extractum Opii, *Extract of Opium,*—an aqueous extract containing 20 per cent. of Morphine, and freed from principles insoluble in water. Dose, gr. ½–ij [av. gr. ss.]

Pilulæ Opii, *Pills of Opium,*—each pill contains about gr. j of powdered Opium incorporated with Soap. Dose, j–iij pills [av. j.]

Tinctura Opii, *Tincture of Opium, Laudanum,*—Opium-strength 10 per cent. or 48 grains to the fl℥. Morphine-strength about 6 grains (equal to 7½ grains of morphine sulphate) to the fl℥. Ten minims equal 1 grain of Opium or ½ grain of Morphine. Sixty minims equal on the average about 120 drops. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏viij], according to the effect desired.

Tinctura Opii Deodorati, *Tincture of Deodorized Opium,*—an aqueous extract is prepared and shaken with Benzin, which being separated the residue is dissolved in water, and enough alcohol is added to preserve it. An excellent liquid preparation, being freed from all the noxious and useless ingredients soluble in alcohol and ether. Opium-strength 10 per cent., average Morphine-strength gr. vj to the fl℥. Dose, as of Tinctura Opii. Drops of this preparation nearly equal minims. *McMunn's Elixir* is a similar preparation, so also is another proprietary nostrum named *Papine.*

Vinum Opii, *Wine of Opium,* (*Sydenham's Laudanum*),—Opium-strength 10 per cent., with the aromatics Cinnamon and Cloves of each 1 per cent., in Alcohol and White Wine. A vinous tincture decreased somewhat in strength from the wine of 1870. Dose, as of Tinctura Opii. Drops of this preparation are larger than those of the tincture.

Acetum Opii, *Vinegar of Opium,* (*Black Drop*)—Opium-strength 10 per cent., with Nutmeg and Sugar in Dilute Acetic Acid. Is now ½ weaker than formerly, having the same strength and dose as Tinctura Opii.

Tinctura Opii Camphorata, *Camphorated Tincture of Opium, Paregoric,*—has of Powdered Opium 4, Benzoic Acid 4, Camphor 4, Oil of Anise 4, Glycerin 40, Diluted Alcohol to 1000. ℥ss contains nearly one grain of powdered Opium. It is about $\frac{1}{80}$ of the strength of Laudanum. Dose, for an infant gtt. v–xx, for an adult ℥j–iv [av. ℥ij.] Is an ingredient of Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita.

Emplastrum Opii, *Opium Plaster,*—contains of Extract of Opium 6 parts, Adhesive Plaster to 100.

Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii, *Powder of Ipecac and Opium,* (*Dover's Powder*)—has of Ipecac 10, Powdered Opium 10, Sugar of Milk 80, rubbed together into a very fine powder. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss].

Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ et Opii, *Tincture of Ipecac and Opium,*—has of Tincture of Deodorized Opium 100 evaporated to 80, Fluidextract of Ipecac 10, Diluted Alcohol to 100. Is intended to represent Dover's Powder in liquid form. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij.]

Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii, *Troches of Glycyrrhiza and Opium*—each troche contains of powdered Opium gr. $\frac{1}{12}$, with Extract of Glycyrrhiza, Acacia, Sugar and Oil of Anise. Dose, j–iv troches.

Official Preparations of Morphine.

Morphina, *Morphine,* $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3 + H_2O$,—white, prismatic crystals, or fine needles, or a crystalline powder, odorless, of bitter taste and alkaline reaction, almost insoluble in water. Its comparative insolubility makes the salts preferable for use, and as a very small proportion of acid neutralizes it, the dosage is about the same for the alkaloid and its salts, viz., gr. ¼–½ [av. gr. ⅓.]

Morphinæ Acetas, *Morphine Acetate,*—a white, crystalline or amorphous powder of faintly acetous odor, bitter taste, neutral or faintly alkaline reaction, soluble when fresh in 2½ of water at 59° F. Dose, gr. ¼–½ [av. gr. ⅓.]

Morphinæ Hydrochloridum, *Morphine Hydrochloride,*—white, feathery crystals of silky lustre, of bitter taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 24 of water and in 62 of alcohol at 59° F. Dose, gr. ¼–½ [av. gr. ⅓].

Morphinæ Sulphas, *Morphine Sulphate,*—white, feathery, acicular crystals of silky lustre, of bitter taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 21 of water and in 702 of alcohol at 59° F., and in 0.75 of boiling water. Contains about 80 per cent. of morphine. Dose, gr.

Digitized by Google

$\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$]; gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ is a small dose for an adult, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ a moderate one, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ a full dose, and gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ a large dose, admissible only under exceptional circumstances.

Pulvis Morphinæ Compositus, *Compound Powder of Morphine, (Tully's Powder)* —has of Morphine Sulphate 1$\frac{1}{2}$ part to Camphor 32, Licorice 33 and Calcium Carbonate 33$\frac{1}{2}$. A similar preparation to Dover's powder minus the Ipecac. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss] ten grains containing gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ of Morphine Sulphate.

Injectio Morphinæ Hypodermica, *Hypodermic Injection of Morphine* (B. P.),—is a solution of the Tartrate, containing gr. j in ℥xxij. Dose, by hypodermic injection, ℥ij–v.

Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita, *Compound Tincture of Chloroform and Morphine* (B. P.),—a substitute for Chlorodyne (see page 220). Dose, ℥v–xx.

Unofficial Preparations of Opium and Morphine.

Tinctura Opii Composita, *Compound Tincture of Opium, Squibb's Diarrhœa Mixture,*—has of Tinct. Opii, Spt. Camphoræ and Tinct. Capsici ℥j of each, Purified Chloroform ℥iij, Stronger Alcohol q. s. ad ℥v. Each fl℥ or teaspoonful contains about 100 drops or ℥xij of each of the first three ingredients and ℥ivss or 18 drops of Chloroform. Dose, for infants gtt. j–x, for children gtt. x–xxx, for adults ℥ss–j.

Liquor Morphinæ Sulphatis, *Solution of Morphine Sulphate, Magendie's Solution,*—has gr. xvj of Morphine Sulphate in each fl℥, or gr. j in ℥xxx, or gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ in ℥vijss. If containing Benzoic Acid, the solution will not spoil, and is not irritant hypodermically. The same result is attained by adding Phenol, ℥iij to the ℥.

Oleatum Morphinæ, *Oleate of Morphine,*—Morphine-strength 10 per cent. with Oleic Acid 90. For local use.

Liquor Opii Sedativus, *Sedative Solution of Opium, Battley's Sedative,*—is about 50 per cent. stronger than Tinct. Opii. It was formerly a favorite preparation.

Dalby's Carminative,—contains Opium, about gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ to the ounce, also Oil of Pepper mint, Nutmeg, Anise, and Magnesium Carbonate.

Godfrey's Cordial,—contains Laudanum, Sassafras and Treacle, its opium strength being gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ to the ounce.

Nepenthe,—is a purified alcoholic solution of Morphine Meconate in sherry wine.

Chlorodyne, (see page 220)—contains Morphine in varying proportions, that of J. Collis Browne having gr. vj to the ounce.

Mrs. Winslow's Soothing Syrup,—contains Morphine, with Essence of Anise and Syrup of Tolu. After years of persistent denial, its proprietors have admitted that it contains $\frac{1}{8}$ grain of Morphine in each fluidounce (Squibb).

Derivatives of Morphine.

Apomorphinæ Hydrochloridum, *Apomorphine Hydrochloride,* $C_{17}H_{17}NO_2HCl$,—is the hydrochloride of the artificial alkaloid Apomorphine, which is prepared from morphine or codeine by the action of strong acids or zinc chloride, the morphine losing in the process a molecule of water. The salt occurs in minute, colorless crystals, odorless, of bitter taste, and neutral or faintly acid reaction; soluble in about 45 of water and in the same quantity of alcohol at 59° F., almost insoluble in ether or chloroform; decomposed by boiling water or boiling alcohol. Dose, as an expectorant gr. $\frac{1}{40}$–$\frac{1}{20}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{30}$]; as an emetic gr. $\frac{1}{15}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.] For young children, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ should not be exceeded. Solutions should be fresh when used, and as they alter rapidly by keeping should have a few drops of hydrochloric acid added to them, to prevent decomposition.

Injectio Apomorphinæ Hypodermica, *Hypodermic Injection of Apomorphine* (B. P.), —has of Apomorphine Hydrochloride gr. j, Diluted Hydrochloric Acid ℥j, Distilled Water to ℥cx; and is a 1 per cent. solution. Dose, hypodermically, ℥v–x. Should be recently prepared.

Cotarnine, $C_{11}H_{12}NO_3(O.CH_3)$ (Unofficial),—is a base produced from Narcotine by oxidation. The Hydrochloride has the trade name *Stypticin*, and occurs as a yellow powder, soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–v by the mouth or hypodermically, 4 or 5 times daily, as a uterine hemostatic and sedative.

Dionin (Unofficial),—the hydrochloride of the *mono-ethyl ester of morphine*, occurs as a white powder, soluble in 7 of water and in 2 of alcohol. It possesses the analgesic and narcotic properties of morphine but without its intensity, is probably the most innocuous of the morphine derivatives, and may be used in children. It does not seem to give rise to any habit when its administration is prolonged, and hence has been recommended in morphinism.

Digitized by Google

It is used by ophthalmologists as a local analgesic in 4 to 7 per cent. solution, and has been employed with satisfaction in whooping-cough and other coughs, dysmenorrhea, and cardiac affections. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{4}$; for children gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{12}$, according to age.

Heroin, (Unofficial),—is *diacetyl-morphine,* and occurs as a fine, white powder, insoluble in water, but soluble in dilute acids. It is one of the most toxic agents of the morphine group, and is considered even more poisonous than morphine itself, having a bad influence on the respiratory apparatus. Doses of gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ have caused suppression of urine and threatening coma (Cohen). It has been extensively used in cough and dyspnea, asthma, neuralgic affections, pertussis, and morphinism, and is an ingredient of many trade preparations widely advertised as cough syrups and remedies for asthma. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{24}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ in pill or powder, or in aqueous solution with a few drops of diluted acetic acid.

Peronin, *Benzyl-morphine,* (Unofficial),—is the hydrochloride of the *benzyl ether* of morphine, and occurs as a white powder, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol, chloroform or ether. It produces sound sleep without previous excitement, and has been useful in allaying cough, also in relieving rheumatic and neuralgic pains. It is almost free from the by-effects of morphine. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{3}$–j in pill or in aqueous solution.

Other Alkaloids and their Preparations.

Codeina, *Codeine,* $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3 + H_2O$,—white or yellowish-white, rhombic prisms, efflorescent in warm air, of bitter taste and alkaline reaction, soluble in 80 of water and in 17 of boiling water, very soluble in alcohol, chloroform and ether. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–j [av. gr. ss.] but gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ has caused alarming symptoms in children. Much of the so-called codeine in the market consists largely of morphine.

Codeinæ Phosphas, *Codeine Phosphate,*—white crystals of slightly bitter taste, soluble in $2\frac{1}{2}$ of water and in 261 of alcohol. Is the most soluble salt of codeine and comparatively unirritant, hence it is well suited for hypodermic use in solution of 1 part in 20 of water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–j [av. gr. ss.]

Codeinæ Sulphas, *Codeine Sulphate,*—a crystalline powder, soluble in about 30 of water, and in $6\frac{1}{4}$ of hot water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–j [av. gr. ss.]

Syrupus Codeinæ, *Syrup of Codeine,* (Unofficial),—has of Codeine Phosphate gr. xxxij, dissolved in Distilled Water ℥ijss, adding Syrup to ℥xvj. Of this ℥j contains gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ of Codeine Phosphate. Dose, ℥j–iv.

Narcotinæ Hydrochloridum, *Narcotine Hydrochloride,* (Unofficial),—Dose, gr. ij–x, as an antiperiodic.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Opium* preparations are Alkalies, Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5), Carbonates, Catechu, Cinchona, Copper salts, Galls, Iron salts, Kino, Lead Acetate and Subacetate, Lime-water, Mercuric Choride, Silver Nitrate, Zinc Sulphate. With *Morphine Salts* are Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5), Borax, Chlorates, Ferric Chloride, Iodates, Iodides, Iodine, Lead Acetate and Subacetate, Magnesia, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Silver Nitrate. With *Apomorphine Hydrochloride* are Alkali Hydrates and Carbonates, and other alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5), Ferric Chloride, Iodides, Lime-water, Permanganates, Picric Acid, Tannic Acid, Silver Nitrate. With *Codeine* are Alkalies and other alkaloidal reagents (see page 6), Ichthyol, Salts of Copper, Iron and Lead. Physiological Incompatibles are Atropine, Caffeine, Chloral Hydrate (with apomorphine and codeine), Chloroform, Cocaine, Gelsemium, Hyoscyamine, Nicotine, Paraldehyde, Physostigmine, Picrotoxin, Strychnine (with apomorphine), Veratrum Viride.

Tests for Morphine.

Nitric Acid produces an orange-red color, turning yellow, then disappearing. Test-solution of *Ferric Chloride* gives a blue color changing to green with excess of the reagent, and destroyed by free acids or alcohol, but not by alkalies. *Iodic Acid* liberates Iodine which may be tested by starch. Vaughn has shown that certain intestinal ptomaines will give the same reactions with these reagents.

Physiological Action.

Opium is analgesic, hypnotic, antispasmodic, diaphoretic and narcotic. It first stimulates and afterwards depresses the cerebrum, heart and respir-

Digitized by Google

atory apparatus, and is classed among the cerebral depressants, though it kills by paralyzing the respiratory centres in the medulla.

In medium dose (gr. j) it diminishes all the secretions except the milk and the sweat, the latter being increased; producing dryness of the mouth and throat, retarded digestion from decrease of the gastric juice, and decided loss of appetite. The action of the heart is increased, arterial tension is raised and the pupils are slightly contracted. The cerebral faculties are stimulated to a pleasant activity by increased blood-supply, ideas follow each other rapidly through the mind, and an exhilaration bordering on mild intoxication is experienced, succeeded by a calm of variable length. Sleep generally follows, disturbed by dreams, and after waking, headache, malaise, constipation, digestive disturbance and some depression result. The conductivity of the nerves is not affected. Frequently the stage of mental activity is absent, but in persons habituated to the use of opium it is usually well marked. In some subjects a lengthened period of calm repose takes the place of sleep, in others neither calm nor sleep occurs, but the stimulant action of the drug prevails, the spinal functions as well as the cerebral are exalted, and great restlessness results.

In full dose (gr. iij) the same symptoms are produced but in greater intensity; the stage of stimulation is much shorter, digestion is arrested, nausea and vomiting produced, also profuse diaphoresis. The conductivity of the nerves is more or less impaired, the respiration, heart and circulation are depressed, oxidation being interfered with and the body-temperature lowered. The pupils are contracted by stimulation of the motor oculi through the basal ganglia, intense pruritus is produced, especially at the nose, and often spasmodic retention of the urine. Profound sopor soon comes on, with irregular and slow respiration, but in some subjects this is replaced by coma-vigil and delirium. After-effects are nausea, depression, constipation, racking headache, vertigo, anorexia, nasal pruritus, and fetid pathological secretions.

A *toxic dose* produces cold and clammy sweat, very slow pulse, slow and stertorous respiration gradually becoming feeble and irregular, cyanosed face, abolished reflexes, coma gradually deepening, the pupils minutely contracted but dilating as the end approaches, and finally death by paralysis of the respiratory centre. Postmortem examination shows only a wet brain, congested lungs, and engorgement of the venous trunks and of the right heart.

The coma produced by opium-narcosis, when deep and when a history of the case cannot be obtained, is almost impossible of differential diagnosis from that due to alcohol, apoplexy, uremia, epilepsy, etc. [See under ALCOHOL, page 110.] *The odor* of the breath may point to laudanum or some other preparation of opium. *The pupils* are very much contracted in opium poisoning (also from physostigma and chloroform), but they may dilate just before death (as with chloroform), due to the irritation of the centres by the excessive ...s condition of the blood. In alcoholic coma they may be either contracted or dilated; apoplexy they are generally contracted unequally, though in apoplexy of the pons varolii ...ay be equally and minutely contracted. *The rectal temperature* may be an important

Digitized by Google

sign, for in most cases of apoplexy there is an initial fall of temperature with a subsequent rise. A previous history of *convulsions* points to epilepsy, and the presence of *albumin* in the urine, with sometimes edema of the legs, indicates uremia as the cause of the coma.

The principal action of Opium is exerted upon the nervous system, first affecting the cerebral convolutions, which are briefly stimulated and soon depressed. Next the perceptive and sensory centres in the higher brain are blunted, and the conductivity of the afferent nerves is impaired. Soon the ganglia at the base of the brain are involved, evinced by the contraction of the pupils, vomiting, and slowing of respiration; the cardiac, vascular and other centres are depressed, but to a less degree than the respiratory and perceptive. The gray matter of the cord, at first stimulated, as shown by the increase of reflex excitability, is also depressed, and locomotion becomes difficult, the motor nerves being paralyzed from the centre outward, but muscular irritability is never lost. Death occurs generally by paralysis of respiration, rarely by cardiac failure.

Metabolism is greatly reduced in activity by Opium, the quantity of urea excreted being markedly lessened, and the biliary and glycogenic functions of the liver being affected, resulting in whitish stools, perhaps jaundice, and certainly decided decrease of the sugar excreted by diabetics when the drug is given to them by the stomach.

The vaso-motor centre is slightly if at all affected by small doses of Opium, but large doses depress it. On the vessels of the skin the first effect of the drug is to cause their dilatation, shown by turgescence of the vessels of the external ear and a sense of heat therein, and often giving rise to a roseolous cutaneous eruption accompanied by itching. The continued use of opium causes marked contraction of the capillaries and arterioles throughout the body, the skin is excessively pale and the subject always feels cold at the ordinary temperature of the atmosphere. In those accustomed to its use it acts as a vaso-motor and cardiac stimulant, raising the blood pressure and increasing the force of the heart. The symptoms of its withdrawal are chiefly due to the fall in blood pressure which occurs when the habitual stimulus is removed.

On the uterine and generative functions Opium exerts a marked influence, stopping menstruation if its use be continued, and in men causing impotence. Both male and female functions, however, return as soon as the drug is discontinued, but the female organs of generation suffer atrophy from its long-continued use. In one case, intra-uterine measurements, taken during a period of two years, showed a diminution in the size of the cavity from 5.1 to 1.9 inches.

The hypnotic action of Opium is produced by a double influence: on the vascular system, causing anemia of the brain; and on the cerebral cells, diminishing their activity and lessening their demand for blood. Its constipating action is shown experimentally to be produced by stimulation of the inhibitory nerves of the intestines through the splanchnics.

Digitized by Google

Morphine was discovered by Sertürner in 1817. Its action is generally similar to that of Opium, it being the principal alkaloid therein, but when used by itself its influence is not complicated with the effects of the convulsive alkaloids (thebaine, codeine and narcotine) which must influence the action of opium to a considerable degree. As compared with the latter, Morphine acts more quickly, and for a shorter time, has less influence on the intestines and skin, is less constipating, less stimulating, less convulsant and less diaphoretic, but more sedative, more anodyne and hypnotic and produces more intense pruritus. Its elimination commences quickly but may not be completed for as much as 48 hours, and is effected by the intestines, the urine, and the salivary glands. It is also eliminated by the gastric mucous membrane, is reabsorbed by the intestinal vessels, and constantly reappears in the stomach until finally excreted. When injected hypodermically more than one-half the amount administered may be recovered by repeatedly washing out the stomach. It is probably retained in the organism to a great extent when the action of the kidneys is defective, and when given continuously in renal disease may accumulate with fatal result.

Apomorphine in dose of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ given hypodermically is a systemic emetic, acting directly on the vomiting centre, and is the quickest, most certain and least irritating of all emetics, acting in about ten minutes with but moderate nausea. Small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{30}$) given by the mouth are expectorant, and the same quantity, administered hypodermically, is said to have a hypnotic effect lasting from one to two hours. Large doses depress the heart and respiration, cause delirium and convulsions, and finally paralyze the motor and sensory nerves and the voluntary muscles. In a weak adult gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ caused death by cardiac failure. Morphine kept for a long time in solution may become changed into apomorphine.

Codeine differs chemically from morphine in having the radicle methyl (CH_3) replacing an atom of hydrogen, and may be considered a methyl-morphine. Like all methyl compounds it possesses motor-paralyzant power, like that of curare. On man it has some hypnotic action, but far less than that of morphine. It exalts the spinal cord more than morphine does, producing muscular tremor in excess of its sedative action. It has a special sedative influence on the pneumogastric nerve, contracts the pupils, and is remarkably analgesic to the nerves of the abdominal and pelvic viscera. When administered for several consecutive days it lessens the irritability of the digestive tract to such an extent that arsenic produces neither vomiting nor purging (Murrell). It markedly reduces the amount of sugar excreted by diabetics, but has no advantage over morphine in that respect.

Narcotine should be named Anarcotine, as it has little or no narcotic power. It is a convulsant in the lower animals and an antiperiodic in man.

Narceine is said by some observers to be remarkably hypnotic, and free ulsant action; by others equally deserving of credit it is considered

Digitized by Google

almost inert. This alkaloid is difficult to obtain pure, hence the samples heretofore used have probably been contaminated with other alkaloids. It is said to possess laxative properties.

Thebaine is a powerful convulsant, exalting the spinal cord almost like strychnine and brucine. It is not used medicinally.

Cotarnine is closely related to Hydrastinine, both chemically and physiologically, being powerfully styptic and hemostatic by producing contraction of the arterioles.

Protopine and Cryptopine produce in frogs a condition of the voluntary muscles in which a series of electric shocks causes rapid clonic spasms instead of tetanic contractions. They also slow and weaken the heart, but accelerate the respiration.

The opium alkaloids, with the exception of protopine and cryptopine, in their action on the central nervous system form a series, in which Morphine stands at one end and Thebaine at the other. In this series the narcotic action is gradually replaced by reflex stimulation, the latter being most marked in the action of thebaine, which closely resembles that of strychnine. The most important members of the series may be arranged in the following order—morphine, papaverine, codeine, narcotine, thebaine,—the most narcotic being placed first and the most stimulant standing last.

Fatal Doses.

In a child one day old ♏j of Laudanum caused death. A medicinal dose given to a nursing mother proved fatal to the infant. A few drops of Paregoric have killed a child of nine months. In the adult gr. ½ of Morphine in one case, and gr. iv of crude Opium in another, have proved fatal.

Therapeutics.

The chief indications for the use of Opium or Morphine are: to relieve pain from any cause except acute inflammation of the brain; to produce sleep, particularly in the insomnia of low fevers with delirium, in which a mixture of morphine and chloral is very efficient; to allay irritation in the various forms of acute nervous erethism; to check excessive secretion, as in diarrheas, dysentery, diabetes, and ptyalism; to support the system in low fevers and other adynamic conditions, when sufficient food cannot be retained; and as a sudorific, to produce sweating in coryza and other affections. It is a valuable remedy in irritative conditions of the stomach, bladder, or bronchi, also in severe vomiting, both forms of diabetes, gastralgia, colic and muscular spasm. In diabetes mellitus Morphine by the mouth reduces the sugar promptly, but when used hypodermically it has little or no effect thereon, even in the same case. In peritonitis and inflammation of other serous membranes, used freely even to narcotism it has often saved life. In cerebro-spinal meningitis it is the chief remedy if given early, before exudation has set in. Cholera morbus and dysentery are often treated efficiently by a full dose of Opium, after emptying the bowel by castor oil or a saline cathartic.

Digitized by Google

In muscular rheumatism and acute colds Dover's powder as a diaphoretic, conjoined with hot drinks and foot-baths, is old but excellent treatment. In chronic mania and melancholia, nervous prostration and the delirium of fevers, Opium is one of the best hypnotics. In acute mania it does not act so well as Hyoscine, and in delirium tremens it should be used only in cases which show great prostration, and then for temporary effects alone, as a stimulant. In chronic melancholia small doses of Opium three times a day give better results than any other treatment. Severe pain from any cause (except cerebritis) is relieved by Opium with an efficiency possessed by no other drug, as the pain of sciatica, neuralgia, lumbago, cancer, renal and hepatic colic.

Cough of harassing and frequent character with but little secretion is best treated by Opium, but when there is profuse expectoration it should not be used, as the lowering of excitability of the respiratory centre which it produces would be dangerous in such a case. In nearly all acute inflammations it is valuable, especially when it becomes advisable to lock up the bowels. Its tranquilizing power over the circulation makes it invaluable in the various forms of hemorrhage, while in that from uterine fibroids and cancer the implanting of the opium-habit is deserving of consideration as a beneficial measure, as it checks and even stops the bleeding, as soon as established. Dyspnea from any cause is relieved by Morphine, especially that of cardiac disease; "it gives the power to breathe" (Huchard). In cardiac disease, especially aortic stenosis or insufficiency, with dyspnea, paroxysms of angina pectoris, or signs of cerebral anemia, Morphine hypodermically affords great temporary relief. Loomis used and recommended Morphine in full dose hypodermically for the uremic convulsions of *acute parenchymatous nephritis*, and this use of the drug has been endorsed by many clinicians and condemned by others of equal ability and experience. It is employed in puerperal convulsions with comparative safety when the nephritis is parenchymatous, but is highly dangerous in cases due to interstitial nephritis (Tyson). It is generally considered to be a dangerous agent in uremia, especially when due to chronic renal disease, either parenchymatous or interstitial.

Apomorphine as an emetic is of much service in poisoning, especially when swallowing is difficult, and it may be used with advantage in narcotic poisoning before narcosis has blunted the vagus centre. It is a valuable emetic in any case of poisoning where time is of great importance. As an expectorant it is one of the most efficient and useful agents at our command. In catarrh of the bronchi gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ by the mouth every three or four hours is very beneficial, but the drug must be used in all cases with caution, especially in young children, who bear it very badly. In hacking coughs without expectoration it will prove serviceable, if given in very minute doses, not exceeding gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ in the entire 24 hours. In phthisis it may be given in com-

n with morphine with advantage, especially in cases where there are

a, continual and harassing cough, and thick, tenacious expectoration.

Digitized by Google

he two agents do not destroy each other's action, but from the combination e get increased secretion from the mucous membrane, with diminished ir- tability of the respiratory centre and consequently lessened cough (Brun- on). In all conditions in which morphine is used to secure rest and sleep, etter results will be obtained from gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ with gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ of apomorphine, than rom larger doses of morphine given alone. In doses of gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ hypodermically Apomorphine has proved efficient as a sedative in epilepsy, hystero-epilepsy, nicccough, spasmodic contractions and angina pectoris, and as a hypnotic n acute alcoholism; also in somewhat larger dose as a sedative and soporific in mental disease characterized by excitement with restlessness and a dis- position to violence or suicide. It has been used successfully, by hypodermic injection, as an antidote to strychnine in dogs; and in one case, in which it was given in mistake for morphine, it entirely dissipated an acute and severe attack of sciatica. In small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{80}$ hypodermically, it has been used as a hypnotic, and is said to produce a sleep lasting from one to two hours (Douglas).

Codeine is much employed as a palliative for cough, especially the ir- ritable, hacking cough of phthisis unaccompanied by much expectoration. It seems to have a special influence on the nerves of the larynx, and will re- lieve a tickling night-cough better than any other opiate, if given in one dose of gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour before bed-time. In vomiting from almost any cause, doses of gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, repeated two or three times at hourly intervals, are usually very effi- cient. In the milder forms of diarrhea, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ to gr. j will generally check the disorder without inducing any unpleasant after-effects. In diabetes Codeine lessens the amount of sugar in the urine and often removes it entirely, but it must be given in large doses, beginning with gr. ij–iv, and rapidly in- creasing to gr. xv or xx. It is highly efficient in abdominal and pelvic pain, especially when ovarian in origin.

Cotarnine Hydrochloride is used internally as a hemostatic in hematemesis, pulmonary hemoptysis, and every form of uterine hemorrhage not due to fungus, neoplasms, or retained fragments of placenta; also locally in nasal and dental hemorrhage. Its sedative action is utilized in dysmenorrhea, and its contractile power on the uterine vessels is beneficial in subinvolution of the uterus. As it is not ecbolic it is available in the hemorrhage of threat- ened abortion.

Applications of the Various Preparations.

Superficial pain is often alleviated by the plaster or by extemporaneous liniments containing laudanum or some other fluid preparation. It is, how- ever, very doubtful whether such applications are of direct value, as mor- phine is not absorbed by the unbroken integument; but the oleate is said to be very penetrating. *Intense pain*, as from the passage of calculi, is best met by the hypodermic injection of morphine sulphate in full doses (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$) with atropine sulphate (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$). Either the solution of morphine or the

Digitized by Google

liquid preparations of opium may be given by the mouth in corresponding doses for the same purpose. Severe pain enables the system to resist the action of opium, which in such cases should be repeated at short intervals for effect, regardless of dosage.

Sedative action is obtained by different preparations for various organs. The stomach is best affected by the solution of morphine in effervescing mixtures, the extract in a small pill, or morphine given hypodermically over the epigastrium. The intestines may be influenced by laudanum in an enema of starch, or internally by Dover's powder, pulvis opii, or pil. opii, especially the latter with or without calomel, as an astringent when the bowel must be quieted, as in peritonitis, hernia, and intussusception. The rectum and other pelvic organs are promptly affected by a suppository of the extract of opium, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, with gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ of the extract of belladonna. The ovaries and the abdominal and pelvic organs generally are markedly susceptible to the analgesic action of codeine in doses of gr. j to gr. ij for an adult in severe pain.

To produce sleep the most efficient preparations are the tinctures, the solution of morphine, pil. opii and Dover's powder, in doses corresponding to the degree of insomnia and restlessness present.

Cough is relieved by the tinctures, and the solution of morphine in small doses with syrup of wild cherry or syrup of tolu; also by codeine in the last-named syrup. *Diaphoresis* is obtained by the use of Dover's powder in either of its forms.

Administration.

Probably no drug in the materia medica is so useful as Opium or has so wide a range of application. At the same time no other drug requires such careful handling, by reason of the many influences which modify its action and uses. Many persons are found with idiosyncrasies in respect to opium, some being easily narcotized, others being remarkably insusceptible to its action, and many suffer from a decided shock after its hypodermic administration, which may even produce alarming symptoms of collapse. In subjects of kidney disease it may accumulate and act more powerfully than expected, and generally it may be said to be *contraindicated* or to be used with great care in alcoholism, congestion of the brain, and advanced disease of the respiratory organs, heart and kidneys. Children bear Opium badly, and for them its proportionate dosage should be much below that for other agents. Morphine should not be given to children below 10 years of age, and never hypodermically to those beneath the age of 15. Opium given to a nursing mother will affect the child, being partly excreted in the milk.

The conjoint administration with opiates, of the spiritus ætheris, spiritus ætheris compositus, or spiritus ætheris nitrosi, an equal part with tinctura opii deodorati, will prevent the nausea often excited by the latter, and correct the drying-up effects of opium, due to its checking secretion. Some of its cerebral effects, as vertigo and mental confusion, are removed by a full

Digitized by Google

dose of potassium bromide, others are antagonized by quinine, and the general intra-cranial effects of the drug are to some extent opposed by digitalis and by tartar emetic.

Morphine and Atropine are sufficiently antagonistic to each other to make their combination extremely valuable as a therapeutic measure, and their use as mutual antidotes in poisoning by either a most efficient procedure if employed with due precautions, and intelligent consideration of their limitations (see the article on POISONING in Part III). When Morphine is given as a hypnotic or anodyne, Atropine should generally be administered at the same time in the proportion of gr. $\frac{1}{150}$ of the latter to gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ of the former. By this means the anodyne and hypnotic qualities of morphine are increased, while the nausea and depression with the subsequent dyspepsia and constipation due to it are avoided. Moreover, in the doses above mentioned atropine is a cardiac and respiratory stimulant, and will counteract the depressing tendency of morphine on the heart and respiration in subjects who are unduly susceptible to its action.

OXYGENIUM, Oxygen, O. This element is not official though it is extensively used in medicine. Its two combinations with Hydrogen, *Water* H_2O, and *Hydrogen Dioxide* H_2O_2, are official, also eleven other *Oxides*, namely—those of Arsenum, Calcium, Chromium, Ethyl, Iron, Lead, Magnesium, Manganese, Mercury, Silver and Zinc. It enters into the composition of most of the acids and their salts, many of the organic bases, and all the alkaloids except a few.

Oxygen is the most universally diffused element in nature, forming about one-fifth of the atmosphere, one-third of water, and a great part of the earth and the tissues of plants and animals. It is a colorless, odorless, and tasteless gas, of sp. gr. 1.1057, and can be liquefied by subjection to extreme cold and pressure combined. It was discovered by Priestley in 1774, and given its name, *Oxygen* (acid producer) by Lavoisier in 1778. It may be obtained pure from many of its combinations, but is usually prepared by heating Manganese Dioxide or Potassium Chlorate, or preferably both together. It is furnished by manufacturing chemists in all large cities, compressed in iron cylinders furnished with a rubber bag and mouth-piece by which to administer it.

Ozone, O_3 (Unofficial),—is an allotropic form or condensed condition of Oxygen, three atoms of which are contained in a molecule of the former, instead of two as in the molecule of oxygen. Ozone exists in the atmosphere in the general proportion of 1 part in 10,000, but it is more abundant in the open country and on the ocean than in the air of cities. It is formed when an electric spark is passed through air, being then manifested by its peculiar odor. In the sick-room it may be produced by dissolving in water a mixture of manganese dioxide, potassium permanganate and oxalic acid.

Official Preparations.

Aqua Hydrogenii Dioxidi, *Solution of Hydrogen Dioxide,* (*Solution of Hydrogen Peroxide*) commercially known as Peroxide of Hydrogen,—consists of water to which nascent Oxygen has been presented, whereby an additional atom thereof has entered into combination with the hydrogen, producing H_2O_2. It is officially described as a slightly acid, aqueous

Digitized by Google

solution of Hydrogen Dioxide, containing when freshly prepared about 3 per cent. of th dioxide, corresponding to about 10 volumes of available oxygen. It occurs as a colorless without odor, slightly acidulous, producing a peculiar sensation and soapy froth in the m and liable to deteriorate by age, heat or protracted agitation. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j], with 3 to 4 parts of water.

Aqua, *Water,* H_2O—is described under its own title.

Oxides of Arsenum, Calcium, Chromium, Iron, Lead, Magnesium, Mercury, Silv Zinc and the **Dioxide** of Manganese are described under the titles of their metallic bas

Unofficial Preparations.

Acetozone, *Benzozone, Benzoyl-acetyl Peroxide,*—is an unstable compound, undergoes hydrolysis in the presence of water, its solution containing *Aceto-peracid* (a hydrogen peroxide) and *Benzo-peracid,* both intensely oxidizing and germicidal bodie is marketed in the form of a powder, one-half of which is infusorial earth acting as a d and preservative. By adding gr. xxx of the powder to half a gallon of warm, distilled shaking, settling, and decanting, the solution is obtained, and this is administered interna doses of ℥iv, up to ½ gallon in 24 hours. Dose of the powder, gr. iij–v, diluted with su milk, and dispensed in capsule.

Glycozone—is claimed to be a stable compound, resulting from the reaction be chemically pure glycerin and 15 times its volume of ozone; and not a mixture of hyd dioxide with glycerin. It is very hygroscopic, and must be kept tightly corked, to pr deterioration. It is said to act upon diseased tissue in the same manner as Hydrogen Di but more slowly, and may be used in full strength as an application to wounds or suppu surfaces, to stimulate healthy granulations, and generally as an antiseptic surgical dre It is mixed with water (1 in 10) as a rectal injection; and may be administered internal doses of ℥j–ij in a wineglassful of water, in gastric affections, as dyspepsia, pyrosis, ulce catarrh of the stomach.

Pyrozone—is the name given by a well-known manufacturer to a concentrated sol of Hydrogen Dioxide in Ether. It is said to contain about 50 per cent. of the dioxide an very potent and efficient oxidizer, intended for external use only. It has many applica in the practice of surgeons.

Sanitas—is a proprietary solution for disinfecting purposes, containing Hydroge oxide, and described under TEREBINTHINA.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Hydrogen Dioxide* are: Alkalies, Albumin, Ammonia, Arse salts, Balsam of Peru, Charcoal, Chlorides, Chorine-water, Citrates of alkalies, Ferric Glycerin, Gold salts, Hydrocyanic Acid, Hypophosphites, Iodides, Lime-water, Manga Dioxide, Mercurous salts, Nitrates, Phenol, Potassium Bromide, Potassium Permanga Sulphates, Solution of Chorinated Soda, Tartrates, Tinctures.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Oxygen is essential to respiration, blood-formation, nutrition and tis change, in fact to life itself, and to fully describe its physiological ac would involve a complete description of these processes, which would b treatise on physiology. Applied to the unbroken skin it has no appa effect, but when applied to a wounded tissue it increases the circulation the and acts as a stimulant. Inhaled in the pure state (not as air) it causes little constitutional disturbance. A slight sense of heat is felt in the mo and may extend along the larynx, trachea and bronchi. The pulse is usu quickened, but it may be lessened in frequency, the appetite is increased, temperature is slightly raised and the cardiac action is stimulated; a se of mental exhilaration and a disposition to greater bodily activity are produ but no constant influence on the excretions has been noticed. In some

Digitized by Google

sons it seems to cause nervous symptoms similar to those produced by nitrous oxide gas (Brunton).

Ozone is a powerful oxidizing and destructive agent. It attacks metals, destroys organic substances and the coagulability of albumin and decomposes blood. It is highly irritant to the tissues, and sets up an acute catarrh of the respiratory mucous membrane if inhaled in quantity. When present in small quantity in the air it is breathed without unpleasant effects and is decidedly soporific (Binz). It is poisonous to low organisms, and is therefore an energetic antiseptic and disinfectant. In animals it sometimes quickens and often slows respiration, and produces excitement followed by exhaustion, sometimes by convulsions and death.

Hydrogen Dioxide, in fresh solution, is one of the most powerful oxidizing agents known, by reason of the facility with which it parts with oxygen to oxidizable substances brought in contact with it. It is consequently a powerful yet non-toxic antiseptic, destroying morbid products and organized ferments to which it is applied. In contact with a suppurating surface it generates a white foam, as the result of its action on the pus. This soon subsides, leaving the subjacent tissue cleansed of all morbid secretions. One part added to 1000 of water containing sewage or infectious microbes is sufficient to destroy the various organisms if allowed to act thereon for 24 hours.

Therapeutics.

Oxygen is efficient as an application to the surface in atonic, scrofulous and syphilitic ulcers, also in cases of senile and other forms of gangrene. Its application to the scalp, by means of a rubber cap fitted to the head, has restored the hair in a case in which it was lost by reason of alopecia areata. Its principal use has been in cases of disease of the respiratory apparatus characterized by dyspnea, as emphysema, bronchial dilatation, phthisis and gangrene of the lungs, also spasmodic asthma, and asphyxia from the inhalation of toxic gases or due to opium and chloroform narcosis. It has been employed with benefit in uremic coma, and in the dyspnea of cardiac disease and that of anemia from loss of blood or from protracted suppuration. It has given good results in diseases characterized by defective oxidation, as gout and diabetes; in the latter affection the sugar sometimes disappears entirely from the urine during its inhalation. It has been used in the treatment of epilepsy and spasm, and is recommended in cholera.

Ozone has been recommended in cases similar to those for which oxygen is used; also in infectious diseases, as diphtheria, in which it is expected to destroy the pathogenic microbes exposed to its influence.

Hydrogen Dioxide in solution has long been employed as a bleaching agent for delicate fabrics, and on the human hair for the production of the "bleached blonde" hue so fashionable lately in certain circles of society. As a cleansing agent for foul wounds, ulcers, sores, and the like, it is highly

Digitized by Google

efficient; and has been used with great benefit as a gargle or spray throat and nasal passages, in quinsy, croup, diphtheria, scarlet fever, and other morbid conditions of these parts. In diphtheria a 3 per cent. tion as a gargle at short intervals night and day, also given internally, h valled antitoxin in results. In colitis with dysentery, lavage of the intestin a dilute solution thrice daily has proved efficient in cases where other app measures had failed to make any impression. As a diagnostic agent in dete ing the presence of pus it is injected into the suspected location, and ind its contact with pus by causing an immediate swelling of the tissue. If a swelling be cut into at once no pain is felt, and suppurating buboes have successfully treated by this method in many cases. Used internally it im oxygen to the blood, improves digestion, relieves spasm of the respirator paratus, aborts the paroxysms of whooping-cough, and gives relief in the nea of chronic bronchitis. It acts well in non-febrile cases of pulmonary t culosis by promoting digestion, palliating cough, and giving increased ac to chalybeate remedies, but is contraindicated in advanced febrile cases, in w it only hastens the fatal termination. It is recommended as a disinfectan drinking water, as in the small quantity necessary for its effective action (1,000) it does not impair the taste or other potable qualities.

Acetozone is not toxic to the human organism, and yet it is a powerful ge cide. A solution of 1 in 100,000 will kill cholera germs within five min and typhoid germs in less than fifteen; while one of 1 in 3,000 destroys all pa genic organisms within a minute, and their spores after a longer time (No It is not available as an antiseptic, on account of its proneness to break u the presence of organic substances. As a germicide in the gastro-intest canal it has been used with great satisfaction in typhoid fever, dysentery, Asiatic cholera. In the former disease it was used in 128 cases with a m tality of 8.59 per cent., (Harris), lowering the temperature, shortening duration of the fever, and lessening the toxic symptoms more than any ot treatment. It has been employed locally with satisfaction in gonorrhea, es cially that of the female subject, in puerperal fever, malignant edema, ti tonsurans, and in accidental and operative wounds characterized by persist pus formation. Thrown into boiling water it liberates oxygen and is activ deodorant in the atmosphere of a room; having been successfully used in t manner to destroy the odor of malignant variola.

PAREIRA, Pareira,—is the dried root of *Chondrodendron tomentosum* climbing, woody vine of the nat. ord. Menispermaceæ, with very large lea and a grape-like fruit, inhabiting Peru and Brazil. It contains *Pelosine Cissampeline*, an alkaloid identical with the Berberine of *Nectandra* and Buxine of *Buxus sempervirens* (boxwood).

Fluidextractum Pareiræ, *Fluidextract of Pareira.*—Dose, ℥x-xlv [av. ℥xxx.]
Infusum Pareiræ, *Infusion of Pareira* (Unofficial).—1 in 17. Dose, ℥j-ij.

Digitized by Google

Pareira is diuretic and laxative, stimulating peristalsis and the action of the kidneys. It is eliminated by the kidneys, and passing over the mucous membrane of the genito-urinary tract it acts thereon in a tonic and soothing manner, especially on the bladder. It is particularly useful in chronic cystitis, suppurative kidney diseases, gonorrhea and gleet, but must be used internally, as when injected locally for these affections it has not proved successful. Formerly Pareira was considered an efficient lithontriptic, and in Brazil it is used as a cure for the bites of poisonous serpents, being employed both internally and locally.

PASSIFLORA INCARNATA, Passion-flower (Unofficial),—is an indigenous plant which is highly esteemed by many American physicians as a calmative, analgesic and hypnotic remedy. It has been administered with satisfactory results in neuralgia, chorea, spasmodic asthma, pertussis, hysteria, dysmenorrhea, insomnia, infantile and puerperal convulsions and the opium habit. A concentrated tincture is prepared from the whole plant, the dose of which is ℥ss–j every 2 or 3 hours.

PEPO, Pepo,—is the ripe seed of *Cucurbita Pepo* the common Pumpkin, nat. ord. Cucurbitaceæ. The active principle is a resin contained in the endopleuron or envelope immediately surrounding the embryo. It also contains an alkaloid *Cucurbitine*, a fixed oil, starch, sugar, etc. There are no official preparations. Dose, of the resin, gr. xv; of the seeds, ℥ss–jss [av. ℥j], beaten up into an emulsion with sugar and water.

Pumpkin-seed is an efficient agent for the removal of tapeworm, and its use is not followed by unpleasant symptoms. The outer coat of the seed should be removed, and an emulsion then made by trituration with sugar and water. This, if taken on an empty stomach and followed by a brisk cathartic, will generally prove effective. Dr. Squibb maintains that the seeds should not be decorticated, but that husks and all should be swallowed. According to some observers the expressed oil is equally efficient in doses of ℥ss repeated two or three times and followed by a cathartic.

PEPSINUM, Pepsin,—is the name of a hypothetical digestive principle in the gastric juice. As a definite body it is unknown, the various preparations being mere approximations and varying much from each other. It is officially described as a proteolytic ferment or enzyme, obtained from the glandular layer of the fresh stomach of the hog, and capable of digesting not less than 3000 times its own weight of freshly coagulated and disintegrated egg albumin, when tested by the official process.

Pepsin is a fine, white, or yellowish-white, amorphous powder, or thin, pale-yellow, translucent grains or scales, free from any offensive odor; soluble in about 50 of water, more soluble in water aciduiated with HCl, insoluble in alcohol, ether or chloroform. It usually has a slightly acid reaction, and may be neutral, but should never be alkaline. Commercial Pepsin is usually obtained from a solution prepared by digesting the mucous membrane scraped from the rennet-bags of sheep or the stomach of the pig in acidulated water for several days. It is then precipitated by sodium chloride (*Scheffer*,) lead acetate (*Boudault*), or by drying the peptones on glass plates (*Beale*). It may also be precipitated by alcohol. By Scheffer's process it occurs as a tough, gray, leathery substance, partly soluble in water, one grain dissolving 3000 grains of albumin in a few days. Jensen's Crystal Pepsin, probably prepared after Beale's method, is in yellowish, translucent scales, soluble in water, and reputed to be many times stronger than any other preparation yet obtained.

Analogous Substances.

Pancreatinum, *Pancreatin*,—is officially described as a mixture of the enzymes naturally existing in the pancreas of warm-blooded animals, usually

Digitized by Google

obtained from the fresh pancreas of the hog (*Sus scrofa*), or the ox (*Bos taurus*), and consisting principally of amylopsin, myopsin, trypsin, and steapsin, and proved to be capable of converting not less than 25 times its own weight of starch into substances soluble in water. Dose, gr. iij–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Ingluvinum, *Ingluvin* (Unofficial),—is obtained from the gizzard of the domestic fowl, and owes its activity to a peculiar, bitter principle, and not to any ferment corresponding with pepsin. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

Unofficial Preparations.

Pepsinum Saccharatum, *Saccharated Pepsin,*—is Pepsin 1, triturated with 9 of Sugar of Milk. One part should digest at least 300 parts of egg-albumin. Dose, gr. v–℥j, shortly after meals.

Liquor Pepsini, *Liquid Pepsin,*—contains of Saccharated Pepsin 40 parts, Hydrochloric Acid 12, Glycerin 400, Water q. s. ad 1000 parts. Dose, ℥ij–iv.

Every manufacturer of Pepsin has his own preparation and his peculiar name therefor, such as Liquid Pancreopepsine, Lacto-peptine, Gluco-pepsine, Golden Scale Pepsin, Peptogenic Milk Powder, etc. They vary considerably in their properties, but all have the power in some degree of digesting albumin and fibrin.

Lactopeptine,—is claimed to contain Pepsin, Diastase or Ptyalin, Pancreatin, Lactic and Hydrochloric Acids, and that ℥j will digest ℥viij–x of albumin, fibrin, casein, or gelatin, will emulsionize ℥xvj of cod-liver oil, and convert ℥iv of starch into glucose. A proprietary preparation. Dose, gr. v–xv.

Peptenzyme,—is prepared from the peptic, pancreatic, salivary, Lieberkuhn's and Brunner's glands and the ferment extract of the spleen and liver, slightly benzoated and mixed with sugar of milk and citric acid. It is claimed for it that it contains the active ferments and undeveloped ("mother") enzymes of all the digestive organs or glands, in the same physiological condition as that in which they exist in nature; that it digests food in an acid, an alkaline or a neutral menstruum; and that it will digest all kinds of food. It is best administered before meals. Dose, gr. iij–x.

Liquor Pancreaticus, *Pancreatic Solution,*—prepared by digesting a finely-chopped pig's pancreas with 4 times its weight of dilute alcohol. It is a nearly clear alcoholic solution, with little taste or smell. Dose, ℥j–℥ss.

Unofficial Vegetable Digestives.

Papain, *Papaiva, Papayotin,*—is a vegetable ferment obtained from the milky juice of *Carica Papaya*, a S. American fruit-tree of the nat. ord. Papayaceæ. It is soluble in water, but not in alcohol, and has active digestive powers. It is composed essentially of a mixture of vegetable globulin, albumoses and peptone, with which are associated the ferments characteristic of the preparation. It is marketed under the name *Papoid.* Dose, gr. j–iij. *Papaw Milk* is the milky juice of the fruit, coagulating into two parts, a pulpy mass and a liquid serum. When mixed with alcohol an amorphous powder is precipitated, which when dried forms Papain.

Bromelin,—is an active digestive ferment contained in the fresh juice of *Ananassa Sativa*, the Pineapple. It is more nearly related to trypsin than to pepsin, and is decidedly active in the presence of either acids or alkaline carbonates, but is most energetic in neutral solutions, and is a very constant and powerful digestant of vegetable and animal proteids. It completely dissolves fibin and meat albumin in a short time, and has digested 1,000 times its own weight of proteids within a few hours. It is destroyed by cooking. Dose of the fresh pine-apple juice, ℥ss–j.

Taka-diastase,—is a starch-digesting enzyme obtained from *Eurotium oryzæ*, a mould of the aspergillus family which grows upon hydrolized wheat bran. Its digestive power is three times greater than that of the best samples of malt diastase, being capable of converting 300 times its weight of starch into sugar within an hour. It acts in acid, alkaline, or neutral media. Dose, gr. j–v, with or after meals.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Pepsin* are: Alcohol, Alkalies, Tannic Acid, Vegetable decoctions and infu- mineral salts precipitate it from solution. With *Pancreatin* are: Acids, Al Chloride in excess.

Digitized by Google

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Pepsin is not a solvent but a mixture of ferments, and is a normal constituent the gastric juice, converting albuminoids (casein, albumin, fibrin, etc.) into ptones for assimilation, with the aid of the lactic and hydrochloric acids ociated with it. This it will do out of the body or in cavities as the rectum, warmth, acidity and moisture are present. Pancreatin, on the other hand, destroyed by acids and requires an alkaline medium in which to exercise its wers. As the food passes out of the stomach in 2 or 3 hours, Pepsin should administered within and Pancreatin after that period, to be effective. Pepn contains proteolytic, milk-curdling, fat-splitting and lactic acid ferments. ancreatin contains *Amylopsin*, an amylolytic ferment, converting starch into lucose; *Myopsin* and *Trypsin*, proteolytic ferments, converting proteids into eptones in an alkaline medium; *Steapsin*, which splits fats into glycerin and atty acids; and a milk-curdling ferment.

Dyspepsia in its various forms is the malady for which Pepsin is chiefly employed, but it is also extremely useful in the apepsia of infants, gastralgia, anæmia, chlorosis, gastric ulcer and cancer, the diarrhea of infants and the vomiting of pregnancy. It is added to nutritive enemata, the rectum not being a digestive organ, and is injected into the substance of morbid growths which are homologous to the tissues, particularly fatty tumors, for the purpose of arresting their growth and promoting their absorption. It has been injected into the bladder to break down a blood-clot, and has been suggested as an atomized inhalation in diphtheria and croup to digest the membrane without injuring the living tissues.

Pancreatin digests albuminoids and converts starch into sugar and proteids into peptones, also emulsifies fats in the presence of an alkaline solution (Pepsin requiring an acid one). Prolonged contact with mineral acids renders it inert. It is digested by pepsin, and hence probably never passes into the duodenum in its own character. Pancreatin is used to partially digest (peptonize) milk, gruel, soups, and other foods, before their administration in cases of great digestive debility. These peptonized foods may be administered by the stomach or the rectum, and are valuable in intestinal dyspepsia, wasting diseases, and convalescence from acute affections. A teaspoonful of Pancreatin solution taken after the administration of cod-liver oil will prevent the disagreeable eructations which are so offensive to some patients, and will aid the digestion of the oil.

Papain has the power of digesting to a greater or less extent all forms of proteid or albuminous matter, whether coagulated or not. It converts albuminoids into peptones, starch into maltose, and emulsifies fats. It has antiseptic power, and prevents abnormal fermentation in the stomach and intestines. Its digestive power is exercised in either acid, alkaline or neutral media. It acts more rapidly than pepsin and at higher temperatures. It is a rapid solvent of false membranes and intestinal worms; and has been injected into neo-

Digitized by Google

plasmic tumors, dissolving their tissues in its immediate vicinity, but with much pain and considerable febrile reaction. Papoid has been used as a paste locally in diphtheria, to destroy and remove the false membrane; internally, in gastric and gastro-intestinal catarrh, the diarrhea of infancy and various dyspeptic conditions, with very great success. Its power over both gastric and intestinal indigestion renders it much more useful than either pepsin or pancreatin in cases of doubtful diagnosis, in which it is difficult to decide as to the location of the trouble.

Taka-diastase is used with satisfaction in the so-called amylaceous dyspepsia, in chronic gastritis and gastro-enteritis when the patient is distressed by farinaceous food, in the diarrhea and dysentery of infants, and in cases of diabetes due to pancreatic disease.

Trypsin,—unlike Pepsin, will dissolve mucin, and like pepsin it is inert towards nuclein, horny tissues, and amyloid matter. Used as a spray on diphtheritic membrane it has proved a very efficient solvent. It affects albuminoids even in a slightly acid solution.

Ingluvin,—is particularly useful against vomiting and has been found exceptionally efficient in the vomiting of pregnancy, given in 20-grain doses before meals.

Pineapple Juice,—is one of the most efficient digestive aids at our command and has the advantage of being pleasant to the patient. The author directs the fruit to be cut into slices as required, and the juice to be squeezed out immediately before administration. It has long been used by the natives of South Africa as a remedy for diphtheria and diphtheritic sore throats with unusual success, according to the testimony of competent observers; and has been employed by Dr. Chambers of Calcutta in this disease with marked benefit. He had the patient sip the juice all day at short intervals, or else masticate slices of the fruit and swallow the juice; but as he employed *Papaya* fruit in the same cases it is impossible to give all the credit of his success to the pine-apple.

PETROLATUM, Petrolatum,—is a mixture of hydrocarbons, chiefly of the methane series, obtained from Petroleum, by distilling off the lighter portions and purifying the residue. It is colorless or yellowish, and in the latter case is more or less fluorescent; amorphous, odorless and tasteless, of neutral reaction, insoluble in water, slightly soluble in absolute alcohol, readily soluble in ether, chloroform, petroleum benzin, benzene, carbon disulphide, oil of turpentine, and fixed or volatile oils. The soft variety is known commercially as *Terraline*, *Cosmoline*, *Vaselin*, *Petroleum Ointment*, etc., and is largely prepared from residuums or sediments deposited in tanks containing crude petroleum. Besides Petrolatum itself it is official in the following-named forms,—

Petrolatum Album, *White Petrolatum*,—a white, unctuous mass, without odor or taste, of about the consistence of an ointment.

Petrolatum Liquidum, *Liquid Petrolatum*,—a colorless, oily, transparent liquid, without odor or taste, but giving off, when heated, a faint odor of petroleum.

Paraffinum, *Paraffin*,—a mixture of solid hydrocarbons, a colorless, translucent mass, odorless and tasteless, and slightly greasy to the touch.

Official Analogues.

Benzinum, *Petroleum Benzin*, a distillate from petroleum, consisting of hydrocarbons, chiefly of the marsh-gas series; a transparent, diffusive, inflammable liquid, soluble in about 6 of alcohol. ... luble in ether, chloroform, etc., insoluble in water. Its vapor, mixed ... des violently.

Digitized by Google

Benzinum Purificatum, *Purified Petroleum Benzin*,—is a valuable solvent for oils, fats, resins, caoutchouc and some alkaloids, and a vermicide against tape-worm. Dose, 5 to 10 drops, on sugar or in mucilage.

Benzol, *Benzol* (B. P.),—is a mixture of hydrocarbons obtained from light coal-tar oil and contains about 70 per cent. of *Benzene*, C_6H_6, and 20 to 30 per cent. of *Toluene*, $C_6H_5.CH_3$ Dose, 5 to 10 drops on sugar, in emulsion or capsules, up to ℥jss daily.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Petrolatum is a valuable protective dressing, and an excellent basis for ointments, having no acridity and no liability to become rancid. It is readily miscible with many active agents, as the alkaloids and phenol compounds, but it does not penetrate the skin so readily as animal fats and fixed oils. Uncombined, it forms an excellent bland application in all irritated conditions and injuries of the skin, and it has been used with benefit alone, or mixed with castor or olive oil, in chronic eczema accompanied by desquamation. Paraffin is employed by sub-cutaneous injection for cosmetic effects on saddle-shaped noses and other superficial deformities.

Benzin taken internally in overdose is known to produce gastro-enteritis, and such a case is reported which terminated fatally. In the ordinary medicinal doses it does not produce either vomiting or diarrhea. Benzin-poisoning may be produced by its inhalation, which is becoming quite a practice among glove-cleaners, and alcoholics have been known to take to inhaling benzin in place of drinking spirits. It has been used with some success externally as a remedy for rheumatic pain, neuralgia, itch, and prurigo; and internally as a vermicide against tapeworm. In pharmacy it has many uses on account of its power as a solvent for oils, fats, resins, caoutchouc and some alkaloids. In the household it is used as a solvent application for removing grease from clothing.

Benzol is a reliable pulmonary antiseptic, and has been successfully used in the treatment of whooping-cough, the vapor being diffused throughout the room, and proximity to a light or fire being avoided. It has made quite a reputation in the treatment of influenza, and has been found effectual in destroying both head and body lice, for which purpose a single application is usually sufficient. It has been given internally for the destruction of trichinæ, followed by a brisk laxative; and, mixed with lard, it is used externally in parasitic skin diseases, especially scabies, also in rheumatism and neuralgia. Its vapor inhaled has anesthetic action.

Albolene and **Glymol** are two of the numerous proprietary products of petroleum. They are odorless, do not become rancid, and are employed as bases for ointments and as lubricants. Liquid Albolene is readily diffused in the form of a spray and is a good solvent for drugs intended for application to the naso-pharyngeal mucous membrane.

PHENOL, Phenol, (*Carbolic Acid*), C_6H_5OH,—is hydroxy-benzene, obtained either from coal tar by fractional distillation and subsequent purification, or made synthetically. It occurs in colorless, interlaced, needle-shaped crystals,

Digitized by Google

of characteristic, aromatic odor, deliquescent on exposure to damp air, and acquiring a reddish tint with age and light. When copiously diluted with water it has a sweetish taste, and a slightly burning after-taste. It is soluble in about 15 of water, very soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzene, glycerin, oils and carbon bisulphide; almost insoluble in benzin. It is melted by gentle heating, and is liquefied by the addition of about 8 per cent. of water. Dose, gr. ½–ij [av. gr. j], well diluted.

Phenol occurs in castoreum, in the urine of man and herbivorous animals, and in the products of the dry distillation of various organic substances, as resin, bones, wood, and coal. Peculiarities of it are that the addition of about 8 per cent. of water liquefies it, while a further addition of water produces a turbid mixture, until about 15 parts of water to 1 of phenol is reached, when a stable and clear solution is formed. One volume of the liquefied phenol, containing 8 per cent. of water, forms with one volume of Glycerin a clear mixture, which is not rendered turbid by the addition of 3 volumes of water (absence of Creosote and Cresol).

Hitherto described as neutral to litmus paper, Phenol is now officially given a faintly acid reaction. Its claims to be considered an acid are, however, very feeble, as, though it combines with salifiable bases, it is incapable of neutralizing the alkalies, and its combinations are decomposed by the feeblest acids (carbonic, etc.), sometimes, it is asserted, even by water. Chemically, it is considered to be the Hydroxyl (HO) derivative of Benzene (C_6H_6), which would ally it to the alcohols; but as it does not yield the same products on oxidation (yielding finally oxalic instead of acetic acid), it is taken as the type of a class called *phenols*, which are simple HO derivatives of the aromatic hydrocarbons. [For the chemical theory of the Benzene derivatives see the sub-title SUBSTITUTES FOR QUININE, under the title CINCHONA.]

Phenol is converted by concentrated sulphuric acid into Phenol-sulphonic Acid, $C_6H_5H.SO_4$; and by nitric acid into several substitution products, the most important of which is Picric Acid. The reddish tint which it acquires with age and light, does not impair its properties; but is not accounted for satisfactorily, though supposed to be due to the presence of *Aurin* and *Rosolic Acid*, impurities which form a red compound by the absorption of CO_2 and oxygen.

Phenol coagulates albumin and collodion, Creosote does not.

Official Preparations.

Phenol Liquefactum, *Liquefied Phenol,*—is a liquid composed of not less than 86.4 per cent. by weight of absolute Phenol, and about 13.6 per cent. of water. Dose, ♏ss–ij [av. ♏j.]

Glyceritum Phenolis, *Glycerite of Phenol,*—has of Liquefied Phenol 20, Glycerin 80. Dose, ♏iij–x [av. ♏v.]

Unguentum Phenolis, *Ointment of Phenol,*—has of Phenol 3, White Petrolatum 97. For external use.

Sodii Phenolsulphonas, *Sodium Phenolsulphonate,* (*Sodium Sulphocarbolate*),—occurs in transparent, rhombic prisms, soluble in 5 of water. Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. iv.]

Zinci Phenolsulphonas, *Zinc Phenolsulphonate,*—occurs in transparent, rhombic prisms, soluble in 2 of water. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij.]

Unofficial Preparations and Compounds.

Aqua Phenolis, *Water of Phenol,*—has of the glycerite of Phenol ℥x, to Water Oj. Dose, ℥j–iv.

Phenol Solutions, for antiseptic surgery, are—

5 per cent. in Water, (♏xxv to the ℥), as a wash. Is decidedly irritant.
2½ per cent. in Water, (♏xij to the ℥), for sponges, hands, or as a lotion.
5 per cent. or less in Olive Oil, as a special dressing.

Phenol Sodique,—is composed of Phenol, gr. clxxxviij, Caustic Soda, gr. xxxj, Distilled Water, ℥iv.

Phenol-camphor,—has of Phenol and Camphor, equal parts. A colorless, refractive liquid; soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and oils; insoluble in water or glycerin. Used as a local anesthetic, chiefly for toothache; also in the proportion of Phenol 1, Camphor 3, as an application to [illegible]ane in diphtheria, and as subcutaneous and intrapulmonary injections in [illegible]. *Phenique* is a similar preparation. (See under CAMPHORA.)

Digitized by Google

Phenol Iodatum, *Iodised Phenol,*—a mixture of Iodine and Phenol. (See page 315.)

Phenosalyl,—is a clear, syrupy liquid, prepared by fusing together Phenol 9 parts, Salicylic Acid 1, Lactic Acid 2, and Menthol 0.1. It has a pleasant odor, is very soluble in water, and is used in a 1 per cent. solution as an antiseptic application, and in 10 to 30 per cent. solutions as a curative lotion for varicose ulcers and ulcerated gummata. It is said to be superior as a germicide to any one of its ingredients, and to prove much less toxic than the agents usually so employed.

Aseptol,—is the trade name of a 33.3 per cent. solution of *Sozolic* or *Ortho-phenol-sulphonic Acid,* which is formed when Phenol is dissolved in concentrated Sulphuric Acid. Aseptol is very soluble in water, also in alcohol and in glycerin. It has a faint odor of phenol, and is asserted to be antiseptic but neither poisonous nor irritant, and hence of especial value in abdominal and ophthalmological surgery. It has been employed in concentrated solution for the treatment of pharyngitis and diphtheritic laryngitis. Externally it is used so diluted as to contain from 3 to 10 per cent. of the active principle.

Aseptolin,—is a solution containing about 2½ per cent. of absolute Phenol, and 0.02 per cent. of a pilocarpine salt named *Pilocarpine-phenyl-hydroxide.* It is intended for hypodermic use only, in one daily dose of 50 to 250 minims for adults, injected into the abdominal parietes or into the muscles of the back.

Analogues and Derivatives.

Creosotum, *Creosote,*—is a mixture of phenols and phenol derivatives, obtained during the distillation of wood-tar. It is described under its own title.

Resorcinol, *Resorcinol, (Resorcin)*—is a diatomic phenol, described on page 410.

Acidum Picricum, *Picric Acid, Carbozotic Acid, Trinitro-phenol,* $C_6H_2OH(NO_2)_3$, (Unofficial),—is obtained by the action of hot nitric acid on phenol-sulphonic acid, and occurs in yellow scales which are soluble in 75 of water and in 10 of alcohol. Externally it is antiseptic, analgesic, coagulant, and in solution is non-irritant to the tissues, but is too corrosive for internal use. Large doses cause vomiting, anuria, strangury, and yellow staining of the skin and mucous membranes. A saturated aqueous solution is highly recommended as a local application in erysipelas and burns, and is an efficient test for albumin in the urine. *Ammonium Picrate* has been credited with antiperiodic and anthelmintic powers, and is highly praised in pertussis and in exophthalmic goitre, in doses of gr. ⅛–gr. ss. thrice daily. According to Erb this salt may be given to the amount of gr. ix–xij daily.

Cresol, *Cresol,* $C_7H_7.OH$,—is a mixture of the three isomeric cresols obtained from coal tar, freed from phenol, hydrocarbons, and water; a colorless refractive liquid, soluble in 60 of water, miscible in all proportions with petroleum benzin, benzene, alcohol, ether and glycerin. Dose, ♏ss–ij [av. ♏j.]

Liquor Cresolis Compositus, *Compound Solution of Cresol,*—has of Cresol 50, Linseed Oil 35, Potassium Hydroxide 8, Water to 100. Is similar to Lysol (see below), and is used locally in mixture with water, 1 to 5 per cent., as an antiseptic and disinfectant application, wash, gargle, etc. For mucous membranes the mixture should not be stronger than 2 per cent.

Creolin, Lysol, Izal, Trikresol, and **Saprol** (*Disinfection Oil*), are unofficial preparations containing cresols, and employed chiefly as antiseptics and disinfectants. **Lysoform** is an unofficial combination of Lysol and Formaldehyde, and is credited with powerful qualities as a bactericide in 5 per cent. solution. **Lysol** is similar to the official liquor cresolis compositus (see above); in mixture with water, 1 part to 150 or 200, it is much employed in obstetrical practice as an antiseptic wash. **Solutol** and **Solveol** are unofficial preparations of the same class, both being soluble forms of the insoluble cresol (cresylic acid), the former containing sodium cresylate, the latter sodium cresotate. Solutol is strongly alkaline, and is unsuited to surgical use; Solveol is free from causticity, and is used for dressing wounds, etc., in a ½ per cent. solution, which is said to be more active antiseptically than a 2 per cent. solution of Phenol.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Phenol* are: Acetanilide, Acetphenetidin (Phenacetin), Antipyrine, Albumin, Antisepsin, Borneol, Bromal Hydrate, Bromine water, Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Camphor, Chloralformamide, Chloral Hydrate, Collodion, Diuretin, Ethyl Carbamate (Urethane), Euphorin, Exalgin, Ferric salts, Gelatin in dilute solution, Hydrogen Dioxide, Lead Acetate, Menthol, Methacetin, Naphthol, Nitric Acid, Phenyl Salicylate (Salol), Piperazin, Potassium Permanganate, Pyrocatechin, Pyrogallol, Resorcinol, Sodium Phosphate, Thymol, Terpin Hydrate.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action.

Phenol is antiseptic and disinfectant, somewhat antipyretic, also a local anesthetic, and a depressant of the cardiac, respiratory, cerebral and spinal functions. In strong aqueous solutions it is destructive to low forms of life, rapidly destroying all organized ferments, both animal and vegetable. On unorganized ferments (enzymes), such as pepsin and ptyalin, it does not act so readily, but in large doses it destroys their activity, and it is an efficient parasiticide against certain vegetable parasites which infest the skin. The foregoing is true of the liquefied phenol and its aqueous and glycerin solutions, but not of its solutions in oils, which have no antizymotic properties.

Applied to the skin in weak or moderately strong solutions, it produces local anesthesia with a sensation of numbness, which lasts for several hours. Applied in concentrated form, it is irritant and superficially escharotic, with burning pain of brief duration, and produces at the point of application a white spot, changing to red if the acid is soon removed. It does not vesicate, but if the application be prolonged, a white eschar or slough results, from coagulation of the albumin of the tissue, and this is bordered by a red zone of inflammation. Even a 3 per cent. aqueous solution, kept on a part for several days, has produced dry gangrene of the tissues (Czerny). This is especially true of the fingers and toes, probably because the action of the drug on their blood-vessels arrests the circulation therein completely. A solution not stronger than 5 per cent. applied for 24 hours, caused gangrene of a finger necessitating amputation (Harrington).

Taken internally, the concentrated Phenol has the same effect on the mucous membranes as on the skin, producing white, superficial eschars, after burning pain of short duration, in the mouth, gullet and stomach. To the latter viscus it is a powerful irritant, and causes a violent gastritis. In medicinal doses, when acted upon by the gastric secretions, it is converted into a phenol-sulphonate, and is so diluted by the contents of the stomach that it loses its antizymotic power, and is of no value as an internal antiseptic remedy. In the blood it probably circulates as an alkaline phenolate, in medicinal doses having no effect upon the circulation or respiration. Its antipyretic power is incapable of being utilized, requiring a dosage which would be dangerous.

A toxic dose paralyzes the vaso-motor centre in the medulla before markedly affecting the heart. The blood-pressure and body-temperature fall; the respiration, at first accelerated by stimulation of the vagi, is quickly depressed and ultimately paralyzed; cardiac inhibition is stimulated, the heart being first slowed and then depressed. The anterior cornua of the spinal cord are first stimulated, producing convulsions; and subsequently depressed, causing suspension of reflexes, impaired motility and sensibility, and finally paralysis of both motion and sensation. The cerebrum is profoundly depressed, producing stupor deepening into coma, with contracted pupils. Death occurs, in most cases, by paralysis of respiration; in a few, by paralysis of the heart.

Digitized by Google

Phenol is readily absorbed and rapidly diffused; many fatal cases having resulted from its external use in undiluted form. A single vaginal injection of a moderately weak solution has produced very severe constitutional results. It is partly oxidized in the blood, and partly eliminated by the lungs and kidneys. It imparts to the urine a peculiar smoky or olive-green color, which is not due to blood, and may be seen after moderate doses, or even as a result of its absorption from dressings. When ingested in a large dose, phenol itself may appear in the urine; but the smoky color is due to the presence of its intermediate oxidation products, viz., pyrocatechin (only in alkaline urine), and hydrochinone, also salts of phenol-sulphonic acid and glycuronic acid. In poisoning thereby the sulphates are absent from the urine.

A case of poisoning by Phenol shows white, corrugated eschars in the mouth and fauces, if the drug has been swallowed in concentrated form. These eschars are also found on the mucous lining of the esophagus and stomach, at the autopsy. The patient complains of an intense, burning sensation along the same tract, immediately after the ingestion of the poison, and soon passes into a state of collapse; the skin is cold and clammy, the pupils contracted, respiration becomes more and more feeble and shallow; the urine, if not entirely suppressed, is of a dark-green color; reflexes are then abolished, stupor and coma supervene, and finally the breathing ceases. The blood, after death, is dark in color, and coagulates imperfectly; and fatty degeneration of the liver and kidneys may be found. When poisoning occurs by absorption, an early symptom is the peculiar, smoky color of the urine. There may be pain in the lumbar region, indicating renal irritation, and slight restlessness or cerebral disturbance; after which comes the impairment of respiration and stupor.

A toxic dose of Phenol, taken internally, is one of the most rapidly acting poisons known, sometimes equalling Prussic Acid in this respect. The symptoms develop almost immediately and death may occur in a very few minutes; but usually the patient lives from one to ten hours; rarely over two days. In some cases, a great amendment has occurred, with restoration of consciousness, but after some hours sudden and fatal collapse has supervened. The minimum fatal dose is not determined, but ʒss has frequently caused death; and doses as small as ♏vj have given rise to dangerous symptoms. Cases of suicidal and accidental poisoning by this drug are very frequent, by reason of the facility with which it may be obtained for use as a disinfectant.

Therapeutics.

Phenol owes much of its prominence to its having been the principal agent at first used in the antiseptic method of treating wounds; but its employment in that connection has become much restricted, and many of the most prominent surgeons have abandoned it altogether in favor of other germicides. Recent investigations have proved beyond doubt that this agent has a reputation as a disinfectant far above that which it deserves; that in the ordinary solutions

Digitized by Google

it is almost useless as a germicide though actively antiseptic; and that very many hours of exposure to very strong solutions are required to kill pathogenic germs. In the estimation of many, however, it still retains high favor as a surgical antiseptic lotion; and it is in general use as a disinfectant for surgical instruments, hospital apparatus, soiled linen, etc. The carbolic spray, formerly so commonly used during operations, has been entirely discarded. For disinfectant purposes about drains, privies, on floors, walls, etc., Cresol is to be preferred, having very high power as a disinfectant.

As a local application, Phenol has extensive and varied uses. Unna calls it the opium of the skin, as it relieves pruritus of almost any form, if applied in 5 per cent. aqueous solution over the itching surface; and a lotion, composed of gr. xx to ℥ss each of water and glycerin, makes a very efficient application for the itching of jaundice. The glycerite, diluted, effectively destroys the fungus of tinea tonsurans or tinea versicolor, and may be applied as a stimulant to indolent ulcers, or to patches of aphthous stomatitis. Its liability to cause gangrene, when applied continuously to a finger or toe (see page 378), should be remembered when using it on those members. A one per cent. solution in water and glycerin makes an excellent analgesic and cleansing gargle for the painful sore throat of tonsillitis, pharyngitis, and diphtheria. Cotton soaked in strong phenol and applied to the cavity of a decayed tooth will stop the pain, but care must be taken, by covering it with dry cotton, to prevent its reaching the gum, or sloughing may result. For burns and scalds a good application is phenolized sweet oil of 3 per cent. phenol strength, and the strong phenol has been applied by a brush over burned surfaces with excellent results in many cases. In this form it is less dangerous than in solution, as it forms a protective combination with the exuded blood-serum, and prevents its own absorption. In granular conjunctivitis a 5 per cent. solution has been efficiently applied once a week in the angles of the upturned eyelid, and acute conjunctivitis is greatly relieved by holding the open eye in the spray of a steam atomizer, the cup of which contains a 5 per cent. solution. This measure may also be used for acute coryza with beneficial results; or a mixture of phenol and tincture of iodine may be dropped on to a sponge in a wide-mouthed bottle and volatilized for inhalation by being wrapped in a cloth wrung out of hot water, or by being held in the hand. In phthisis and other chronic pulmonary diseases, Phenol has been much employed as a spray by inhalation, and certainly does good therein by relieving cough and irritation of the throat. In these affections, Creosote is preferred both for internal and local use. For local anesthesia in minor surgical operations, such as that for ingrowing toe-nail or opening a felon, the part may be soaked for ten minutes in a 30 per cent. solution, or the pure phenol may be brushed over the line of incision.

As a parenchymatous injection, which should be not over ʒss of a 2 per cent. solution, Phenol has been employed with much success in combating deep-seated inflammations. The skin being first anesthetized by the local appli-

Digitized by Google

cation of phenol, a hypodermic needle is introduced obliquely, to the centre of the inflamed tissue, but should not be connected with the syringe if any blood escapes through it, lest the injection be introduced into a vein. This method has been successfully used in glandular swellings, 5 to 10 minims of the solution for each gland being sufficient in phlegmons of every grade and character, erysipelas, poisoned wounds, inflamed bursæ, hydrocele, chronic synovitis, buboes, and relapsing tonsillitis. It may be injected into the sac for the radical cure of hydrocele, and two minims have proved equally efficient for this purpose as the 30 to 90 minims formerly employed. Internal hemorrhoids have been cured by Phenol, one or two minims injected into each tumor once a week, in 10 per cent. solution; but this measure may prove dangerous, and has never received general professional approval. Anthrax has been successfully combated by the local injection of the pure phenol, and in 3 per cent. solution it has been used subcutaneously in acute articular rheumatism and neuralgia with benefit in many cases. Tetanus has been successfully treated by subcutaneous injections of Phenol in ½ to 2 per cent. solutions, Bacelli and Ascoli reporting 73 cases thus treated with only two deaths. The quantity administered daily was usually from 5 to 15 grains, but was as high as 60 to 80 grains in some cured cases, and a total administration of 500 grains in one, the organism proving very tolerant of the remedy in this disease. Under the trade-name *Asptolin*, (see page 377), a solution was put forth some years ago containing 2¾ per cent. of phenol, and a minute quantity of a pilocarpine salt, for hypodermic use in curable cases of tuberculosis, malaria, and other diseases due to germ infection. There is nothing original in this treatment, it being a repetition of the phenic acid injection of Declat combined with the pilocarpine treatment of phthisis announced several years ago as the "discovery" of Dr. Waldstein. It has gone through the usual puffing methods of trade promotion, and the few independent reports upon its use show no evidence of any special merit for it in these diseases.

Internally, Phenol is not much employed. It has been given to relieve flatulence and dyspepsia, and is often an efficient remedy against vomiting. It has proven of considerable temporary benefit in diabetes of hepatic origin; and has been used against intermittents, typhoid fever and various zymotic diseases; but is probably of no efficacy in constitutional affections. A mixture containing phenol and spirit of chloroform was used as an internal remedy for typhoid fever in India with satisfactory results, Dr. Quill of the Indian army reporting no deaths among those so treated during an entire year, in a country where this disease has usually a high mortality record. Phenol is highly praised by Dessau as a remedy for catarrhal affections of the respiratory tract in children, and has been used with benefit in pertussis, locally as spray, also internally and hypodermically.

The Phenol-sulphonates of Sodium, Potassium, etc., have been employed internally in the septic diseases, as the exanthemata, diphtheria, and puerperal

Digitized by Google

fever, with the object of obtaining the antiseptic action of phenol without the dangers attending its use in efficient doses. They may be used locally with good results in aphthæ, tonsillitis, otorrhea, gonorrhea, and for inflamed mucous membranes generally.

A Cresol preparation named Creolin has been highly praised by von Esmarch and others as the ideal antiseptic for external use, but it has given rise to serious symptoms when excessively employed. As a vaginal wash in puerperal cases the 2 per cent. solution has given general satisfaction, and weaker ones are recommended by Parvin as a vesical wash in female cystitis. Solutions of 1 in 1000 are employed locally in otorrhea, rhinitis, blepharitis, keratitis, and nasal ulcers. Internally it has been used in doses of ♏ iij–v for gastric fermentation, typhoid fever and dysentery, and in the chronic form of the latter disease a ½ to 1 per cent. solution as an injection into the colon has proved very beneficial.

PHOSPHORUS. This element, its Acids and their salts, the Phosphates and Phosphites, are properly studied together, as the chief aim of their medicinal use is to supply phosphorus to the organism.

Phosphorus, P,—is a non-metallic element obtained from bones, and occurs as a translucent, nearly colorless solid, of waxy lustre, and the consistence of beeswax, insoluble in water, to which, however, it imparts its characteristic odor and taste. It is soluble in 50 parts of any fatty oil, in 80 of absolute ether, 350 of absolute alcohol, and freely in chloroform and in carbon disulphide. It has a disagreeable odor and taste, melts at 111° F., and in the air it emits white fumes which are luminous in the dark. On longer exposure to the air it ignites, and should be kept under water in a cool place, protected from light. It usually contains Arsenic and sometimes Sulphur, the limits of which are fixed by the official tests. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{50}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{125}$.]

Acidum Phosphoricum, *Phosphoric Acid,*—is a liquid composed of 85 per cent. of Orthophosphoric Acid, H_3PO_4, and 15 per cent. of water, and is obtained by oxidizing phosphorus with nitric acid. It is strongly acid, odorless, colorless, and miscible in all proportions with water or alcohol.

Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum, *Diluted Phosphoric Acid,*—has of Phosphoric Acid 10 parts in 75 of Distilled Water, and contains 10 per cent. of Orthophosphoric Acid. Dose, ♏v–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Acidum Hypophosphorosum, *Hypophosphorous Acid,*—is a liquid composed of 30 per cent., by weight. of absolute Hypophosphorous Acid, H_3PO_2, and 70 per cent. of water

Acidum Hypophosphorosum Dilutum, *Diluted Hypophosphorous Acid,*—a liquid composed of 10 per cent. of the absolute acid and 90 per cent. of water. Used in the preparation of Syrupus Hypophosphitum. Dose, ♏v–x [av. ♏viij.]

Preparations of Phosphorus.

Pilulæ Phosphori, *Pills of Phosporus,*—each contains gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of Phosphorus, dissolved in Chloroform, mixed with Althæa and Acacia in Glycerin and Water, and coated by shaking with solution of Balsam of Tolu in Ether. Dose, j–ij [av. j.]

Digitized by Google

Tinctura Phosphori, *Thompson's*, (Unofficial),—Phosphorus gr. j, Absolute Alcohol ℥jss, Alcohol ℥ij, Spt. Menthæ Piperitæ ♏xl. Of this ℥j contains gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ of Phosphorus. Dose, ♏x–xl.

Tinctura Phosphori, *Bellevue Hospital*, (Unofficial),—Phosphorus gr. xxxij, Absolute Alcohol, ℥xlvj, Essence of Vanilla ℥j, Oil of Orange ℥iij, Alcohol q.s. ad ℥xlviij. Of this ℥j contains gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ of Phosphorus. Dose, ♏v–xx.

Phosphites and their Preparations.

Calcii Hypophosphis, *Calcium Hypophosphite*, $Ca(PH_2O_2)_2$,—colorless prisms, or white, pearly scales, of nauseous taste, soluble in 6.8 of water, insoluble in alcohol. Is an ingredient of the Syrupus Hypophosphitum. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Ferri Hypophosphis, *Ferric Hypophosphite*, $Fe(H_2PO_2)_3$,—a white or grayish-white powder, odorless and tasteless, slightly soluble in water. A ferruginous tonic. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. iij.]

Mangani Hypophosphis, *Manganese Hypophosphite*,—a pink, crystalline powder, soluble in water, almost insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. iij.]

Potassii Hypophosphis, *Potassium Hypophosphite*, KH_2PO_2,—white masses, or a white granular powder, deliquescent, odorless, of saline taste and neutral reaction. Soluble in 0.6 of water and in 7.3 of alcohol at 59° F. Dose, gr. v–x [av. gr. vijss.]

Sodii Hypophosphis, *Sodium Hypophosphite*, $NaPH_2O_2 + H_2O$,—small plates, or a white, granular powder, deliquescent, odorless, of sweetish, saline taste, and neutral reaction. Soluble in 1 of water and in 30 of alcohol at 59° F. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Syrupus Hypophosphitum, *Syrup of Hypophosphites*,—has of Calcium Hypophosphite ½, of Potassium and Sodium Hypophosphites 1½ each, per cent. Dose, ℥j–℥ss [av. ℥ij.]

Phosphates and their Preparations.

Calcii Phosphas Præcipitatus, *Precipitated Calcium Phosphate*, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$,—a light, white, amorphous powder, insoluble in water or in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis, *Syrup of Calcium Lactophosphate*,—has of Calcium Carbonate 2½, Lactic Acid 6, Phosphoric Acid 3.6, per cent. Dose, ℥j–iv [av. ℥ij.]

Sodii Phosphas, *Sodium Phosphate*, $Na_2HPO_4 + 12H_2O$,—large, colorless, monoclinic prisms, efflorescent, of saline taste and alkaline reaction; soluble in 6 of water, in 1½ of boiling water, insoluble in alcohol. Its solubility in water is much increased by the addition of citric acid. Dose, gr. xx–℥ij [av. gr. xxx].

Crocq's Solution, for hypodermic use, contains Sodium Phosphate 1, Alcohol 5, Glycerin 20, Distilled Water 25; the dose of which is ♏xlv subcutaneously with aseptic precautions, once daily or on alternate days. Luton uses a solution of the crystallized Sodium Phosphate and Sodium Sulphate. These solutions are used as substitutes for the animal extracts.

Sodii Phosphas Exsiccatus, *Exsiccated Sodium Phosphate*,—is the crystallized phosphate allowed to effloresce, and then gradually heated to 212° F. until the salt ceases to lose weight. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Sodii Phosphas Effervescens, *Effervescent Sodium Phosphate*,—has of the exsiccated salt 20, Sodium Bicarbonate 47¼, Tartaric Acid 25¼, Citric Acid 16¼. Dose, ℥j–iij [av. ℥ij].

Liquor Sodii Phosphatis Compositus, *Compound Solution of Sodium Phosphate*,—has of the Phosphate 100, Sodium Nitrate 4, Citric Acid 13, Water to 100. Dose, ℥j–iij [av. ℥ij.]

Sodii Pyrophosphas, *Sodium Pyrophosphate*, $Na_4P_2O_7 + 10H_2O$,—colorless, monoclinic prisms, of saline taste and alkaline reaction; soluble in 12 of water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Elixir Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum, *Elixir of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine Phosphates*,—has in each dose of ℥j the $\frac{1}{64}$ of a grain of Strychnine. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

Glyceritum Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum, *Glycerite of the Phosphates of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine*,—has of Strychnine gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ in each dose of ♏xv. Dose, ♏x–xx [av. ♏xv.]

Syrupus Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum, *Syrup of the Phosphates of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine*,—has of Strychnine gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ in each dose of ℥j, and is prepared by mixing the Glycerite 25 with Syrup to 100. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

Ferri Phosphas Solubilis, *Soluble Ferric Phosphate*, and **Ferri Pyrophosphas Solubilis**, —are described under FERRUM, page 277.

Digitized by Google

Syrupus Phosphatum Compositus, *Compound Syrup of Phosphates*, Parrish's Chemical Food, (Unofficial),—has in each ℥, of Ferric Phosphate gr. ijss, Calcium Phosphate gr. j. Dose, ʒj–iij.

Melachol (Unofficial),—is a proprietary preparation, advertised to contain in each fʒ eighty-five grains of Sodium Phosphate with Citric Acid and Sodium Nitrate. Dose, ʒss–ʒj, in water.

Glycero-phosphates (Unofficial),—have been used, especially in France. Glycero-phosphoric Acid is prepared by mixing Phosphoric Acid 1 part, with Glycerin 1½, and gradually heating to 374° F. When pure, it is a yellow, odorless liquid, of syrupy consistence and acid taste, soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, ♏j–v, three times daily. The salts in general use are—the Glycero-phosphate of Calcium, dose, gr. ij–v; of Iron, dose, gr. j–ij; of Lithium, dose, gr. iij–xv; and of Sodium (in 50 per cent. solution), dose, gr. ij–iv in sodium chloride solution by hypodermic injection.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Phosphorus* are all oxidizers. With *Phosphoric Acid* and the *Phosphates* are: the Chlorides of Barium, Calcium and Magnesium in ammoniacal solutions; Lead Acetate, Silver Nitrate, Soluble Iron Phosphate and Pyrophosphate. With *Pyrophosphates* are: Albumin, Ferric Choride, Gelatin, Lead Acetate, Silver Nitrate. With *Sodium Phosphate* are: Acetamide, Alkaloids, Antipyrine, Chloral Hydrate, Lead Acetate, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Pyrogallol, Resorcinol, Salicylic Acid, Sodium Salicylate, also those under Phosphoric Acid above. With *Dilute Hypophosphorous Acid* and the *Hypophosphites* are: Arsenic salts, Bromine and Bromates, Chlorine and Chlorates, Chromates, Cupric salts, Ferric salts, Iodine and Iodates, Nitric Acid, Permanganates, Sulphuric Acid, Sulphurous Acid.

Physiological Action.

Phosphorus in small doses stimulates the brain and circulation, the functions of the stomach and the genital organs, and the growth of bones. It aids digestion by irritating the end-organs of the gastric nerves, but produces eructations of hydrogen phosphide. Its fumes cause necrosis of the upper or lower maxillæ especially in those whose teeth are decayed, but this may be prevented by the inhalation of the fumes from old acid turpentine. In poisonous doses it is a powerful irritant of the gastro-intestinal tract, causing vomiting and purging with great depression of the vital forces. Reaching the blood as phosphorus, it is partly oxidized at the expense of the oxygen of the red corpuscles, causes acute hemorrhages by producing fatty degeneration of the arterial walls; also rapid steatosis of the stomach, liver and heart, accompanied by deep jaundice; then delirium, convulsions, coma and death, the latter usually from gradual failure of the respiration and circulation. Acute yellow atrophy of the liver resembles phosphorus poisoning so much that it is very difficult to distinguish between them. The effect of Phosphorus on metabolism is to increase the nitrogenous products, to diminish the excretion of carbon dioxide, to reduce the glycogen of the liver to almost nothing, and to raise the temperature. While generally increasing metabolism it so influences that process as to arrest it at the stage of the conversion of proteids into urea and oil, instead of allowing it to proceed to the final oxidation of oil into carbon dioxide and water, and hence it induces fatty degeneration of epithelial, glandular and muscular protoplasm throughout the body.

Phosphoric Acid is a weak mineral acid, being much less corrosive and irri- ' ' ' 'n the others (see page 72), but in large and concentrated dose it may stro-enteritis. It contains no free phosphorus and does not produce ts of that substance, but is believed to increase the amount of phos-

Digitized by Google

es in the red blood corpuscles. In the dilute form it is a gastric tonic and frigerant.

Calcium Phosphate is an essential ingredient of all the tissues and fluids of body, and forms more than 50 per cent. of the bones. Lactic and hydroric acids dissolve it in small quantities. It increases the alkalinity of the d as well as its power of holding carbon dioxide, and diminishes the excre- of urea.

Sodium Phosphate acts on the blood and on the excretion of urea similarly the calcium salt. It increases secretion generally, especially that of the , being an excellent cholagogue and thereby aiding in the digestion of fats. half-ounce doses it is laxative. It is a normal constituent of the blood, is principal agent maintaining the acidity of the urine, and possesses the propy of increasing the capacity of any fluid to hold carbon dioxide in solution.

The Hypophosphites are generally tonic in action, and are supposed to nstitute a safer form in which to administer phosphorus than in the unoxidd state. They are probably converted into phosphates in the stomach.

Therapeutics.

Phosphorus is chiefly used to promote the nutrition of osseous and nervous ssue. It is useful in chronic nervous exhaustion when the nerve centres are nplicated, also in osteomalacia, rachitis and progressive locomotor ataxia. n threatened cerebral softening it affects the nerve centres as no other drug oes, and in paraplegia of myelitic origin from excessive venery it is often effiient. Progressive pernicious anemia has sometimes been arrested by Phosphorus in very small doses, while in impotence of functional character there s no remedy so effective. In wakefulness of the aged and that due to cerebral nemia small doses of the pill or tincture are sometimes remarkably beneficial. In certain skin diseases (acne, psoriasis, lupus), it is an excellent substitute for arsenic. Neuralgia is often cured by Phosphorus, but large doses are necessary, at least gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ every four hours. A solution in Retinol is very stable, and is recommended for the external and internal use of the drug.

Phosphoric Acid in the dilute form is employed as a refrigerant in fevers, and as a tonic to weak anemic children with the view of improving the quality of the blood and promoting the growth of the bones. It has been considered of value in strumous affections, but is of little real benefit, except as a feeble digestive stimulant.

Calcium Phosphate and the Hypophosphites are used with benefit in all diseases of mal-nutrition, and where the repair or development of the bones is required. They are particularly useful in protracted suppuration, osteomalacia, rachitis, caries, scrofulosis, chronic phthisis, and in the anemia and bone-softening of lactation. The Hypophosphites are much employed in nervous and general debility and in chronic lung diseases, and are supposed to act in the same manner as free phosphorus, but without irritation. They are prob-

Digitized by Google

ably converted into phosphates in the stomach, and hence may be e promote the growth and healing of bones, to stimulate the hepatic tinal secretions, and to affect the lymphatic glands and adenoid tis Compound Syrup of the Hypophosphites is an excellent remedy i durata.

Sodium Phosphate in doses of ʒj–ij thrice daily for adults (gr. x–x dren) is extremely useful as a laxative in conditions depending on the bile-ducts and duodenum, as headache, jaundice, and chalky sto stones may be prevented from forming by scruple or drachm doses be for months at a time. It is an efficient agent in obesity, hepatic di cipient hepatic sclerosis, chronic infantile diarrhea, cerebral debili sick-headache, and the pasty, white stools of ill-conditioned childre water contains this salt in the proportion of gr. ¾ to the pint, and is a valuable water in hepatic colic and kindred conditions. Hypoder tions of Sodium Phosphate have been used with highly beneficial syringomyelitis and in unilateral astasia-abasia. Drs. Crocq and Rheims advocate the hypodermic use of this salt as a substitute for t extracts, and maintain that it is equally efficient in all cases in which tracts have proved to be of value.

Glycero-phosphoric Acid and its salts are said to accelerate metabolism and enous exchanges, to promote the assimilation of albuminoids, and to increase the nitrogen, the oxidation of broken-up sulphur compounds and the elimination of sodiu They may favor the assimilation of the phosphates of the food and so protect th phosphorus of the nervous system from waste (Robin). The acid is highly valued remedy and has been used with benefit in neurasthenia, locomotor ataxia, ph lithemia and muscular atrophy. The Iron salt is praised in anemia and chlorosis.

PHYSOSTIGMA, Physostigma, (*Calabar Bean*),—is the ripe *Physostigma venenosum*, nat. ord. Leguminosæ, a woody creeper of West Africa, where it is used by the natives as an ordeal for witches, after its ingestion being held to establish the innocence of the accused. tains the alkaloids, *Physostigmine* (*Eserine*), $C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_2$; *Calabarine*, izer like strychnine; and *Eseridine*, which acts like physostigmine b powerful. The two latter may be decomposition products of physo which is a very unstable body. Dose, gr. j–iij [av. gr. jss.] Physostigm contain not less than 0.15 per cent. of alkaloids soluble in ether.

Preparations.

Extractum Physostigmatis, *Extract of Physostigma*,—an alcoholic extract the usual dose is from gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{8}$], but gr. j–iv are used in tetanus.

Tinctura Physostigmatis, *Tincture of Physostigma*,—10 per cent. Dose, ɱxv.]

Physostigminæ Salicylas, *Physostigmine Salicylate* (*Eserine Salicylate*),— columnar crystals, of bitter taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 150 of water an alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{30}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{64}$.]

Physostigminæ Sulphas, *Physostigmine Sulphate* (*Eserine Sulphate*),—a wh crystalline powder, of bitter taste, very deliquescent in moist air, very soluble in wa alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{50}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{64}$.]

Digitized by Google

Incompatibles.

ncompatible with *Physostigma* preparations are: Caustic Alkalies, Tannic Acid and alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5). Physiologically incompatible are Atropine, ine, Chloral Hydrate, Morphine, Strychnine.

Physiological Action.

hysostigma depresses the spinal motor centres and the respiratory centres ie medulla, producing loss of reflex action and increasing motor paralysis, not directly affecting sensation, the cerebral functions, or muscular irritaty. It stimulates secretion, excites nausea and vomiting, salivation and horesis. It stimulates involuntary muscular fibre, especially that of the stines, stomach and bronchial tubes, and is laxative by increasing intestinal stalsis and the intestinal secretions. It slows the heart by stimulating the ipheral terminations of the vagus, and increases its contractile force, raising blood pressure. It contracts the pupils and causes spasm of accommodation, direct stimulation of the oculo-motor nerve endings, and diminishes intraular tension. Death occurs by paralysis of the respiratory centres in the dulla. It is rapidly absorbed, and is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys.

The alkaloid Physostigmine represents the action of the drug in its effects the spinal centres, the eyes, and the involuntary muscles. Calabarine stimutes the spinal cord like strychnine, and interferes with the action of physostigine when present in quantity, as it may be in old specimens of the bean. Eserine acts similarly to physostigmine, but is much less poisonous.

Therapeutics.

The applications of Physostigma are not many. It is efficient in constiation due to torpor of the bowels, in which condition it is usually combined ith belladonna and nux vomica. In tetanus it has been used with advantage o diminish reflex excitability, but large doses (2 to 4 grains) must be given, nd its effects must be carefully watched. In small doses it is a useful remedy n many nervous affections, such as locomotor ataxia, writers' cramp and the araplegia due to myelitis, also in progressive paralysis of the insane, which s apparently retarded by it. The extract should be given in these diseases, in loses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ in pill every three hours; and if the treatment is kept up for six months or longer the results will prove very satisfactory, though the improvement will be slow (Murrell). While theoretically antagonistic in poisoning by atropine or strychnine, practically it is not of much value.

Physostigmine (Eserine) is used locally by ophthalmologists for many purposes in affections of the eye. In a solution of gr. ij to the ℥ of water dropped into the eye it is efficient in breaking up or preventing adhesions of the iris, diminishes intraocular tension, prevents suppuration after operations, contracts the pupil, diminishing the entrance of light in photophobia, and empties the vessels of the eye. It is very useful in keratitis, glaucoma, strumous ophthalmia, and neuralgia of the eyeball. The salts of Physostigmine in neutral solu-

Digitized by Google

tion may be used for these purposes, as well as to counteract the effects on the pupil. Gelatin disks medicated therewith may be obtained in and are a convenient form in which to use the drug for ophthalmic In dose of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ hypodermically it has proved remarkably efficien casional substitute for morphine, after the final withdrawal of that treatment of its habitués.

PHYTOLACCA, Phytolacca,—is the dried root (*Poke-root*) of *decandra*, a plant of the nat. ord. Phytolaccaceæ, found in all parts of States. It contains a neutral principle *Phytolaccin*, and an acid *Acid*, also tannin, starch, fixed oil, etc. Dose, as an alterative gr. j ij]; as an emetic gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Fluidextractum Phytolaccæ, *Fluidextract of Phytolacca*,—Dose, as a ♏j–iv [av. ♏jss]; as an emetic ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Phytolacca is emeto-cathartic, acting slowly but persistently, w nausea and considerable depression. It lowers the rate of respirati cardiac action, and is a motor depressant, paralyzing the spinal cor medulla, death occurring from paralysis of respiration preceded by te vulsions. Several cases of poisoning by this plant have occurred. is antagonized by alcohol, ether, opium, digitalis, and other motor-e

Alterative powers have been ascribed to Phytolacca, and competent have reported curative results from its use in malignant tumors, va other ulcers, obstinate eczema, sycosis, favus and other skin affec ploying it both internally and externally. It is a serviceable remedy rheumatism, and given internally has undoubtedly cured cases of conjunctivitis. Mastitis is sometimes aborted and suppuration of th prevented by the use of the fluidextract internally while a solid extract applied to the seat of the impending inflammation. In tonsillitis and di sore throat, also in chronic follicular pharyngitis, it has been used results, especially when there is high fever and pains in the head, limbs. In true adynamic diphtheria it will do little good.

Phytolacca has long been known to promote the absorption of ad sue, and was suggested as a remedy for obesity as early as 1858. A preparation of the berries is on the market as an "anti-fat" remedy, name *Phytoline*, the dose of which is ♏x six times a day, before and a meal.

PICHI, (Unofficial),—is the shrub *Fabiana imbricata*, a member of the nat. naceæ, and a native of S. America. Among the Chilians it is prized as a remedy with calculi and gravel, and in chronic catarrh of the bladder. It seems to have co power over the hematuria and pain of renal calculus. It is highly praised in dys orders. Its medicinal virtues reside in oleoresinous constituents which are insolubl

Digitized by Google

ract is prepared from the leaves, of which the dose is gr. v–x in capsules. Dose of idextract, ʒj, but it should not be added to water.

[CROTOXINUM, Picrotoxin, *Picrotoxic Acid*, $C_{30}H_{34}O_{13}$, (Unofficial),—oisonous, neutral principle obtained from the seeds contained in the ber- *Cocculus Indicus*, fish-berries), of *Anamirta paniculata* (Anamirta cocculus, spermum cocculus), a climbing shrub of the nat. ord. Menispermaceæ, a e of the East Indies. The berries contain, besides Picrotoxin, a large tity of fixed oil and other substances of less interest. In the shell are found is *permin* an alkaline principle, *Paramenispermin* which is neutral and crystal- and *Hypopicrotoxic Acid.*

Picrotoxin occurs in colorless, flexible crystals, of bitter taste and neutral reaction, sol- in 240 of water and in 9 of alcohol, also in acids and in alkaline solutions. Dose by the ach gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{30}$, cautiously. For hypodermic use a solution in water of gr. ij in ʒj may be , in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{50}$–$\frac{1}{40}$ of the principle, ♏iv equalling gr. $\frac{1}{60}$.

Unofficial Preparations of Cocculus.

Tinctura Cocculi, *Tincture of Cocculus*,—1 in 8. Dose, ♏ij–xv.
Fluidextractum Cocculi, *Fluidextract of Cocculus*.—Dose, ♏j–iij.
Planat's Tincture of Cocculus,—1 in 4. Dose, ♏j–v.

Incompatibles.

Acids are chemically incompatible. Chloral Hydrate, Morphine, and general Anes- tics are physiologically incompatible except to its depressant action on the heart and res- ation.

Physiological Action.

Picrotoxin at first stimulates and finally paralyzes the centres in the medulla olongata, and somewhat excites the spinal cord. The first symptoms of a ysiological dose are vomiting, salivation, sweating, rapid respiration, mus- ular twitching, slowed pulse, and palpitation of the heart, followed by a period stupor and unconsciousness. Then occurs a series of powerful convulsions, ommencing in tonic spasms and quickly changing to clonic contractions of ne jaws and limbs, during which respiration is interrupted and may cease al- ogether. The body temperature is raised, the reflexes are exalted, the heart s slowed, the arterial tension is increased, and the respiration, at first quick- ned, finally becomes slow and labored. Under a toxic dose the stimulant ffects are rapidly followed by paralysis. Death occurs usually from asphyxia, due partly to the convulsions and partly to the final paralysis of the respiratory centres; in some cases from paralysis of the heart, which is arrested in diastole. The spasms caused by Picrotoxin are choreic and chiefly affect the flexor mus- cles,—those from Strychnine are tetanic, affecting principally the extensors. The order, succession and character of the phenomena produced by Picrotoxin resemble in marked degree those of the epileptic paroxysm. Picrotoxin is poisonous to the lower forms of life, and is therefore powerfully antipara- sitic.

Digitized by Google

THERAPEUTICS.

Picrotoxin is used chiefly in nervous diseases. Epilepsy is somew able to it, especially when the attacks are nocturnal, also in anemic those attributable to onanism. Paralyses of several forms have be benefited by it, especially paralysis of the sphincters, hemiplegia glosso-labio-laryngeal paralysis and paralysis agitans. Chorea is w by it but requires full doses. It is remarkably efficient in vaso-moto of the menopause, and is sometimes effective in controlling the nig of phthisis and in flatulent colic, also in dyspepsia with flatulence a epigastric pain, and in vomiting with giddiness, headache and into light and sound. Dysmenorrhea is often benefited by Cocculus ad for two days before the period; and leucorrhea, when the discharge is s lent with lumbar pains, is frequently controlled by it. Parasitic ski are well treated by an ointment of Picrotoxin (gr. x to the ℥) which kill pediculi, but it must be used cautiously and with special care to abraded surface. The tincture may be used undiluted as a wash to l lice. Cocculus berries are used to stupefy fish, being thrown into po taining them. They are also employed to adulterate beer and porter to make these drinks more intoxicating. A decoction of the berries toxin itself, is used for "knock-out" purposes by criminals, admini beer or other intoxicating beverages.

PILOCARPUS, Pilocarpus (*Jaborandi*),—the leaflets of *Pilocarp randi* or of *Pilocarpus microphyllus*, Brazilian plants of the nat. ord. yielding on assay not less than ½ per cent. of alkaloids. They contai kaloids *Pilocarpine*, $C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$, a syrupy fluid, slightly soluble in wa forming salts; *Jaborine*, isomeric with pilocarpine, but antagonistic in action, and does not form crystallizable salts; *Pilocarpidine*, which pilocarpine; also a volatile oil, which consists chiefly of *Pilocarpene* and a peculiar acid. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Preparation and Salts.

Fluidextractum Pilocarpi, *Fluidextract of Pilocarpus*,—Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏

Pilocarpinæ Hydrochloridum, *Pilocarpine Hydrochloride*,—white, transpa tals, deliquescent in the air, very soluble in water or alcohol. Dose, gr. ⅛–½ [av. gr.

Pilocarpinæ Nitras, *Pilocarpine Nitrate*,—white, shining crystals, permanent soluble in 4 of water and in 60 of alcohol. Dose, gr. ⅛–½ [av. gr. ⅓.]

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Pilocarpus* are: Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 5), Ca tassium Permanganate. Atropine is physiologically incompatible with pilocarpine.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Pilocarpus is a paralyzer of the vaso-motor system, and a stimula peripheral terminations of nerves supplying glands and involuntary

Digitized by Google

fibre, subsequently paralyzing the latter. It is therefore a powerful diaphoretic and sialogogue, a cardiac depressant by stimulation of the vagus ends, also myotic, emetic, and under some circumstances abortifacient. Its taste is hot and pungent. It causes prompt and profuse perspiration (ʒix–xv in quantity) and salivation (ʒx–xxvij) after a preliminary flushing of the skin. The nasal, bronchial and lachrymal secretions are much increased, sometimes watery diarrhea occurs; the action of the heart at first increased is afterwards lowered, the arterial tension is reduced, and the temperature falls from 1° to 4° F. Drowsiness, pallor, chilliness and debility succeed, and last several hours; the pupils are contracted and accommodation is impaired; elimination of urea is greatly increased, but not the quantity of urine; the respiratory power is lowered and apnea may occur from increase of the bronchial mucus. Its active principle is rapidly absorbed, and is eliminated by the skin, the salivary glands and the kidneys, the effects passing off usually in from three to six hours. Children are less affected than adults by proportionate doses. It causes contraction of the bladder, uterus and spleen, in the latter case whether the organ is enlarged or of normal size. The desire to urinate, which is experienced after a full dose, is due to the drug causing contraction of the bladder. Pilocarpus is not a diuretic but tends rather to diminish the quantity of urine as a result of its powerful diaphoretic action.

Pilocarpine is the principle to which the foregoing actions are due, but Jaborine, though chemically identical, is perfectly antagonistic thereto in its effects on the heart, pupils, lungs and salivary glands, acting precisely like atropine on these organs.

Therapeutics.

Pilocarpus is used with benefit in dropsies, especially the renal form, also in eclampsia of renal origin, in uremia, pleuritis, meningitis and other inflammations of serous membranes, but is contraindicated when from any cause there is a weak heart. In diabetes insipidus it reduces the quantity of urine remarkably, relieving the kidneys by throwing their work on the skin. In the acute and chronic forms of Bright's disease it has been used with advantage, but being very depressant it must be employed with great caution in this disorder. For alopecia it is the most efficient remedy known, stimulating the skin and improving the color and condition of the hair. In agalactia it stimulates the secretion of milk, and it often gives prompt relief in parotitis. Ptyalism is frequently relieved by minute doses of Pilocarpine (gr. $\frac{1}{80}$), which, acting specifically on the same gland, may correct its morbid action, and similar doses used thrice daily will check profuse perspiration. The hypodermic use of Pilocarpine will arrest a paroxysm of spasmodic asthma and is equally efficient in hiccough. Atropine-poisoning is best combated by the use of Pilocarpine hypodermically.

Diphtheria has been treated with Pilocarpine successfully, Guttmann having reported eighty-one cases without a single death; but other clinicians have

Digitized by Google

not found it so efficient, and Laşhkewitz and Jacobi condemn it
In children above the age of five years, in whom the condition of the
not contraindicate it, this drug often gives pronounced satisfaction
ing the false membrane and preventing its reformation; but care mus
to give full support by food and alcohol throughout its use, and to av
gether in cases which manifest cardiac weakness or great depressio
sipelas it is often highly efficient, and for the purpose of breaking up
cold it is one of the best agents at our command. For the latter p
fluidextract of Pilocarpus may be used in doses of ♏x–℥j accordi
given at bed-time and repeated once or twice during the night if
Children bear it well in all its physiological actions.

Ophthalmologists employ Pilocarpine with most excellent resu
amblyopia of alcoholism and that from the abuse of tobacco, in deta
the retina, chronic iritis, keratitis, glaucoma, hemorrhage into the
atrophic choroiditis, white atrophy, to promote resolution and abs
inflammatory conditions with exudation, and instead of physostign
myotic. Pilocarpine is highly efficient as an aid to sorbefacient re
removing inflammatory exudations and promoting the absorption of
When iodides and mercurials are being used for these purposes their
greatly aided by this drug administered occasionally for a few days a
It has been suggested by Waldstein as a remedy in phthisis for the p
inducing leucocytosis and stimulating glandular activity, and is one
gredients in a "cure" for consumption named *Aseptolin*, (see page 38

PIMENTA, Allspice,—is the dried, nearly ripe fruit of *Pimenta officinalis*, a W
tree of the nat. ord. Myrtaceæ. The berries contain a Volatile Oil which is offici
fixed oil, fat, tannin, gum, resin, etc. Dose, gr. x–xl [av. gr. xv.]

Oleum Pimentæ, *Oil of Pimenta*,—the volatile oil, colorless or pale yellow, o
odor, pungent taste and slightly acid reaction. It contains *Eugenol* 65 per cent.
Caryophyllus, page 208); and is a constituent of Bay Rum. Dose, ♏ij–v [av. ♏ij

Allspice is a warm, aromatic stimulant, very useful as a condiment, improving
by increasing the vascularity of the gastric mucous membrane and by stimulating t
secretion. The oil is an agreeable remedy for flatulence, nausea, and intestinal c
used to prevent the griping of purgatives and to cover the taste of nauseous medicine

PIPER, Pepper, (*Black Pepper*),—is the dried, unripe fruit of *Piper nigrum*,
vine, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Piperaceæ, growing in India, Siam, Java, an
It contains a base, *Piperine*, which is official, also agreen, acrid, concrete oil, a balsam
oil, starch, lignin, gum, extractive, etc. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. vijss.]

Oleoresina Piperis, *Oleoresin of Pepper*,—contains almost all the volatile oil
resin extracted by acetone, with but little of the Piperine. Dose, gr. ¼–j [av. gr. ss

Piperina, *Piperine*, $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$,—a feeble base obtained from Pepper, and o
of the Piperaceæ. Occurs in colorless or pale-yellowish prisms, of neutral reacti
insoluble in water, slightly so in ether, but soluble in 30 of alcohol. Dose, gr. j–x [a

Piperidinum, *Piperidin* (Unofficial),—is produced by the hydrolysis of Pi
synthetically by reducing pyridine by nascent hydrogen. It occurs as a colorless, lim
and is a powerful base. The *Acid Tartrate* is a white, crystalline powder, readily
water, the dose of which is gr. x–xv.

Pepper when applied to the skin acts as an irritant, internally its effects are simi
of other aromatics, being a warm carminative and stimulant, increasing slightly th

Digitized by Google

heart, stimulating the kidneys somewhat, and toning up the mucous membrane of the ary and intestinal passages, by which channels it is eliminated. It has been thought to ess antiperiodic power, and was formerly much employed in intermittents. Its chief licinal use is to correct flatulence, and to excite action of the stomach, being very com-ily taken as a condiment with food. It is occasionally employed in gleet, but more ex-sively in hemorrhoids and other diseases of the rectum. Its active constituents are the con-e oil or resin and the volatile oil, Piperine having very slight action on the system except as antiperiodic and antipyretic, qualities which it certainly possesses.

Piperidin Tartrate increases the solvent power of serum for sodium biurate to a much ater extent than Piperazin, Lysidin, or Urotropin, and has been employed as a solvent for ty deposits, uric acid gravel and calculi.

PIPERAZINUM, Piperazin, *Diethylene-diamine*, $C_4H_{10}N_2$ (Unofficial),—is synthetical basic compound formed by the action of ammonia upon ethylene romide or chloride; and occurs as a white, crystalline powder, soluble in water nd liquefying when exposed to the air, from which it absorbs water and carbon ioxide. Dose of the base or its hydrochloride, gr. v–xv. It may be injected ypodermically in 3 to 5 per cent solution.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Piperasin* are Acetanilide, Acetphenetidin (Phenacetin), Alkaloidal salts, Alum, Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Chloral Hydrate, Copper Sulphate, Ferric Chloride, Ferrous Sulphate, Mercuric Chloride, Phenol, Phenocoll, Picric Acid, Potassium Permanganate, Quinine, Silver Nitrate, Solution of Arsenic and Mercury Iodide, Sodium Salicylate, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Tannic Acid.

Analogues.

Lycetol, *Dimethyl-piperasin Tartrate* (Unofficial),—is a uric acid solvent, which is said to combine the solvent properties of Piperazin with the alkalinizing and diuretic effects of a tartrate. The dose is gr. xv–xxx daily, administered in carbonated water or in the form of lemonade.

Lysidin (Unofficial),—is a base obtained by the action of sodium acetate upon ethylene-diamine hydrochloride, and said to possess a solvent power on uric acid five times greater than that of Piperazin. It has been tried in cases of chronic gout with excellent results. The stiffness of the joints was lessened, and a conspicuous reduction occurred in the tophi around the joints, and on the epiglottis in one case. The dose is ℥ss–℥ijss of the 50 per cent. alkaline solution in a glassful of carbonated water.

Piperidin Tartrate,—a powerful solvent of sodium biurate, is described above, under the title PIPER.

Hexamethylenamine (*Urotropin*),—a uric acid solvent, is described under FORMALDEHYDE, page 284.

Piperazin possesses the valuable property of forming with uric acid a very soluble compound, piperazin urate being seven times more soluble in water than is lithium urate, the former requiring but 50 parts and the latter 368 parts of water for solution. It is non-toxic, and devoid of powerful physiological effects, being well borne without ill results, even when administered for prolonged periods. It is non-irritant to mucous membranes, is readily absorbed from the stomach, and circulates in the blood unchanged, reaching the parts affected by gouty deposits in a condition in which it neutralizes and dissolves the latter thus facilitating their removal from the body.

The administration of Piperazin in gout promptly reduces the redness and swelling of the affected joints, and is frequently followed by a discharge of gravel. The minimum daily dosage for this purpose is about 15 grains, which

Digitized by Google

should be dissolved in half a pint of water, and the solution should be added to a pint or more of any convenient carbonated water, and taken in divided doses through the day. It gives marked relief in the pruritus of the uric acid diathesis due to the irritation of imperfect nitrogenous elimination. In solution it may be introduced into the bladder in order to dissolve vesical calculi of the uric character, and in gout it may be locally employed by hypodermic injection. A one per cent. solution, applied locally to open gouty sores, relieves the pain and reduces the inflammation. It should be tried in rheumatic arthritis of difficult diagnostic differentiation. As a solvent for uric acid and urate concretions Piperazin has been highly praised by many observers and its efficacy disputed by many others. It is patented, which fact, together with its extremely high price, prevents its general use. It is supplied in vials containing 10 grammes (150 grains), which is sufficient for ten days' dosage and may be prescribed in ℥viij of water, of which solution the daily dose would be ℥j (equal to 18¾ grains), taken in a quart or more of any carbonated water during the day in broken doses.

PISCIDIA, Jamaica Dogwood (Unofficial),—is the bark of the root of *Piscidia erythrina*, a tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, growing in the West Indies. It occurs as a tough, fibrous bark, of heavy, narcotic odor, and contains a yellowish, resinoid substance named *Piscidia*. Its active principle has not been isolated. A fluidextract is on the market, of which the dose is ℥ss–j, carefully increased.

Piscidia has a narcotic effect on many animals, and has been used in Jamaica for many years to stupefy fish, so that they may be easily taken. It produces muscular relaxation, incoördination of movement, lowered sensibility, increased action of the heart and increase of the arterial tension by stimulation of the vaso-motor centre. Soon however the heart is weakened, vascular tension falls, and a tetanoid state results from stimulation of the spinal cord, with reduced reflex action. On the brain its effects resemble those of Opium, but it causes deep sleep without any unpleasant after results. It relieves pain in less degree however than Opium does, but its hypnotic action is greater. It also relieves cough and spasm, produces diaphoresis and salivation and dilates the pupil. From toxic doses death occurs by asphyxia in animals. In man its action is probably the same, but in decidedly less marked degree.

Piscidia is used chiefly as a general nervous sedative. Its hypnotic and anodyne powers are somewhat uncertain, but have in many cases been very decided. It is useful in whooping-cough and spasm, and has proved almost specific in many cases of neuralgia, while in others it has caused great gastric distress without the least anodyne effect.

PIX, Pitch,—is a resinous exudation from the stems of certain trees of the genera *Pinus* (pines) and *Abies* (firs and spruces), and may also be obtained as a residue of the distillation of tar. Its chief constituents are Resin and a Volatile Oil which is a mixture of several isomeric terpenes in varying proportions. The only official form is—

Pix Liquida, *Tar*,—a product obtained by the destructive distillation of the wood of *Pinus palustris* and other species of Pinus, nat. order Pinaceæ. It is thick, viscid, semi-fluid, blackish-brown, of acid reaction, terebinthinate odor, and sharp, empyreumatic taste; slightly soluble in water, soluble in alcohol, in oils and in a solution of potassa or of soda. Its principal constituents, are Oil of Tar, Creosote, Phenols, Pyrocatechin, Acetic Acid, Acetone

Digitized by Google

Xylol, Toluol, Methylic Alcohol, and Resins. By distillation it yields an acid liquor *Pyroligneous Acid*, and an empyreumatic oil (see Oleum Picis Liquidæ below), the residue being pitch. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. vijss], in pill, up to ʒij daily.

Pix Burgundica, *Burgundy Pitch*,—the prepared resinous exudation of *Abies excelsa*, the Norway Spruce, a native of Europe and Northern Asia. It occurs in hard, brittle, opaque or translucent mass, with a shining, conchoidal fracture, almost entirely soluble in glacial acetic acid; is very fusible, and at the body-heat it softens and becomes adhesive. It is mildly stimulant to the skin, and is used as a basis for plasters.

Pix Canadensis, *Canada or Hemlock Pitch* (Unofficial),—is the prepared resinous exudation of *Abies canadensis*, the Hemlock spruce of the U. S. and Canada. Its properties are much the same as those of Burgundy Pitch.

Preparations.

Oleum Picis Liquidæ, *Oil of Tar*,—a volatile oil distilled from Tar. Dark, reddish-brown (almost colorless when fresh), of tarry odor and taste and acid reaction, readily soluble in alcohol. Contains a great variety of compounds, including Cresols, Guaiacol, Phenol, Xylol, Toluol, Pyrocatechin, Methylic Alcohol, and Acetone. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Syrupus Picis Liquidæ, *Syrup of Tar*,—has of Tar ½ per cent.; and is a sweetened Tar-water. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

Unguentum Picis Liquidæ, *Tar Ointment*, contains of Tar 50 Parts, Yellow Wax 15, Lard 35. Is irritating unless mixed with finely levigated chalk.

Infusum Picis Liquidæ, *Tar Water* (Unofficial),—made by shaking Tar 1 with Water 4 frequently during 24 hours, decanting and filtering. Dose, Oss–j daily.

Vinum Picis Liquidæ, *Wine of Tar* (Unofficial),—Tar ʒxvj, Glycerin, White Wine, Honey, ää ʒviij, Acetic Acid ʒj, Boiling Water Ovj, shaken together and digested in a closed vessel for two hours at 150° to 160° F., then macerated for a few days, frequently shaken, strained and filtered. Dose, ʒj–iv.

Oleum Pini Sylvestris, *Oil of Scotch Fir* (Unofficial),—a colorless, fragrant oil, distilled from the leaves of *Pinus Sylvestris*, resembling Turpentine in action. Used by inhalation (ʒss to Oj of boiling water), or locally.

Concentrated Extract of Pinus Canadensis (Unofficial),—is an aqueous, non-irritant astringent, prepared from the *Abies Canadensis* or Hemlock Spruce. It is said to have a specific tonic action upon mucous membranes. Two kinds are sold, one being called the White Extract, in reality a golden yellow, and the other the Dark Extract, the former intended for use when it is desirable to avoid staining the linen. This preparation received the endorsement of Dr. J. Marion Sims, and has been extensively employed, both locally and internally, as a topical application in uterine and vaginal catarrhs, and as a systemic remedy in catarrhal inflammation of the gastro-intestinal and broncho-pulmonary mucous membranes.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Tar is a complex mixture of resins and hydrocarbons, containing creosote and phenol, which give it irritant qualities. Internally it is expectorant, and produces gastro-intestinal irritation, sometimes severe headache, giddiness and febrile phenomena. It is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys, which it stimulates and may congest, causing increased diuresis. Externally it is a decided stimulant to the skin, often giving rise to considerable irritation and pain. It is antiseptic and in most of its effects it resembles the turpentines. Tar is used as a local application in chronic scaly skin diseases, especially psoriasis and chronic eczema. As an atomized inhalation it is of decided benefit in bronchitis, pharyngitis, laryngitis and winter cough. Internally it may be employed with advantage in these affections, also in hemorrhoids, bronchial catarrh, and phthisis.

Digitized by Google

The best preparation for internal administration is the syrup, which is a sw ened tar-water, the sugar forming with the tar a soluble compound.

Burgundy Pitch has been dismissed from the pharmacopœia, its place a basis for plasters being now taken by Lead Plaster. It is a gentle rubefac when applied to the skin, but in some persons if used extensively it cause vesicular and pustular inflammation. Locally as a plaster it is beneficial in l bago, chronic rheumatism, chronic pleurisy, painful joints, and superfi neuralgia, protecting the part from variations of temperature, and perhaps gentle pressure stimulating the lymphatics and promoting absorption. A atile oil from the Hemlock Spruce has been used as an abortifacient, with d ger to the life of the subject. Pitch is supposed to have a special influence the rectum, and in pill with tar has been used as a remedy for hemorrhoids.

PLANTAGO, Plantain (Unofficial),—is the leaf of *Plantago major* and *Plantago lan lata*, nat. ord. Plantaginaceæ, the common ribbed grass. The pounded leaves applied as a p or the dry leaf powdered, are actively hemostatic, stopping hemorrhages speedily. Among ancients it had a good reputation as a remedy for toothache and earache, which still adh to it in Switzerland and other parts of Europe. In many other painful affections it is extren efficient, especially in mastitis, rhus-poisoning, erysipelas, burns, scalds, wounds and brui A poultice of the leaves may be applied to the affected part, and an infusion administered in nally. A fluidextract is sold in the shops, of which the dose is ℥v–xv.

PLUMBUM, Lead, Pb,—is a soft solid metal, which occurs in nat chiefly as a sulphide (*galena*), also as carbonate, phosphate and sulphate, a as an oxide rarely. It resists the action of air, some strong acids, and p water free from air, but aërated water oxidizes and dissolves it in small quanti Its official salts are as follows:—

Official Salts of Lead.

Plumbi Acetas, *Lead ..cetate*, (*Sugar of Lead*),—$Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2+3H_2O$,—colorless, sl ing, prismatic crystals or scales, efflorescent, of faintly acetous odor and acid reaction, an sweetish, astringent and metallic taste. Soluble in 2.3 of water and in 21 of alcohol at 59° in 0.5 of boiling water and in 1 of boiling alcohol. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j.]

Plumbi Iodidum, *Lead Iodide*, PbI_2,—a heavy, bright, citron-yellow powder, odor and tasteless, fusible and volatilizable by heat; soluble in about 2000 of water at 59° F., and about 200 of boiling water. Used externally as an ointment. May be given internally in do of gr. ½ twice daily.

Plumbi Nitras, *Lead Nitrate*, $Pb(NO_3)_2$,—colorless, opaque, octahedral crystals, odorl of sweetish, astringent and metallic taste and acid reaction; soluble in 2 of water at 59° almost insoluble in alcohol. Used locally as an astringent and deodorizer in solutions up t per cent., also as an escharotic and a disinfectant.

Plumbi Oxidum, *Lead Oxide*, (*Litharge*), PbO,—a heavy, yellowish, or reddish-yell powder, odorless and tasteless; insoluble in water or alcohol, almost but wholly soluble w slight effervescence in dilute nitric acid. When heated in contact with charcoal it is reduc to metallic lead. Used as Plaster and sometimes with oil as an external application.

Preparations.

Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis, *Solution of Lead Subacetate*, (*Goulard's Extract*),— aqueous solution containing about 25 per cent. of the salt, prepared from Acetate of Lead Oxide of Lead 11, and Distilled Water to 100. It is a clear, colorless liquid, of sweeti astringent taste and alkaline reaction, and when added to a solution of acacia it produces dense, white precipitate. Used locally as an astringent and cooling lotion, diluted usua with an equal quantity of water.

Digitized by Google

Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus, *Diluted Solution of Lead Subacetate,* (*Lead Water*),—has of the preceding 4, in Distilled Water to 100. Used locally as a mildly astringent and cooling lotion.

Ceratum Plumbi Subacetatis, *Cerate of Lead Subacetate,* (*Goulard's Cerate*)—has of the solution of Lead Subacetate 20 per cent., with Camphor 2, Wool Fat 20, Paraffin 20, White Petrolatum 38. An astringent application.

Emplastrum Plumbi, *Lead Plaster,*—has of Lead Acetate 60, Soap 100, each dissolved in hot water, mixed, and the liquid decanted. It is pliable and tenacious, and forms the basis of other plasters.

Emplastrum Adhæsivum, *Adhesive Plaster,*—has of Rubber 2, Petrolatum 2, Lead Plaster 96.

Unguentum Diachylon, *Diachylon Ointment,*—has of Lead Plaster 50, Olive Oil 49, Oil of Lavender Flowers 1. Used locally in eczema and other cutaneous disorders.

Unguentum Plumbi Carbonatis, *Ointment of Lead Carbonate,* (Unofficial),—has of the Carbonate in very fine powder 10, Benzoinated Lard 90. Used as a dressing for burns.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Lead Salts* are: Alkalies, Mineral Acids and their salts, Albuminous solutions, Opium, Potassium Iodide, Vegetable Acids, Vegetable Astringents, Waters containing lime, sulphates, carbonates, and carbonic acid gas. With *Lead Acetate* are: Acids, Acetamide, Alkalies, Bromides, Carbonates, Chloral Hydrate, Chlorides, Chromates, Cyanides, Glucosides, Gums, Hydrochloric Acid, Iodides, Opium, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Pyrogallol, Resorcinol, Salicylic Acid, Sodium Phosphate, Sodium Salicylate, Sulphates, Sulphides, Sulphites, Tannic Acid, Urea, Urethane, Vegetable decoctions, infusions and tinctures. With *Solution of Lead Subacetate* are: Acacia, Acids (organic), Albumin, Alkaloids, Antipyrine, Glucosides, and otherwise like Lead Acetate.

Physiological Action.

Lead salts are all more or less poisonous, but metallic Lead is inert until converted into a soluble salt by the acids of the stomach. The Acetate in large doses is emetic, so that acute lead-poisoning therefrom is rare. Its chief phenomena are intense gastro-intestinal irritation, vomiting, paralysis, coma and collapse. Chronic lead-poisoning, *Plumbism*, has its principal sources in *pure* water conveyed by leaden pipes, the use of hair dyes, handling of printing-type, and working in the smelting of lead ores. It produces loss of appetite, emaciation, pallor and constipation, followed by slowing of the heart's action, and accompanied by violent colic, muscular impairment evinced by paralysis of the extensor muscles of the forearm (drop-wrist), impaired sensibility and albuminuria. Occasionally aphonia, vertigo, gastralgia, headache, stupor and convulsions are manifested. Rheumatism without fever or tenderness in the joints, which however are red and swollen, is a frequent symptom. A blue line (sulphide) is seen along the margins of the gums in those who do not clean their teeth. Neuralgic troubles may arise and amblyopia often occurs from impairment of the optic nerve. The metal becomes deposited in the affected muscles and other tissues, and probably acts by impairing the isolating power of the nerve-fibres, thus enfeebling the nerve-currents. It also produces contraction of the smaller vessels, and may affect any muscles of the body, also the brain, producing delirium, coma, and convulsions. Abortion is a frequent result, either through an influence on the muscular tissue of the uterus, or from a toxic action on the fetus. Death may occur from extension of the paresis to

Digitized by Google

the muscles of respiration, from gradual impairment of nutrition, or from convulsions and coma, a form of disease known as Lead-encephalopathy.

Astringency is the chief quality of the lead salts; they lessen secretion, contract muscular tissue and then destroy its contractile power, slow both the heart and the respiration, and in time destroy the red blood-corpuscles. Lead enters the blood as an albuminate, in which form it is retained by the tissues. It is slowly excreted by the liver, kidneys, skin and mammary glands. That which escapes by the bile is reabsorbed by the bowel, and is again excreted by the intestinal glands, escaping with the feces as a sulphide. It lessens the excretion of uric acid.

Therapeutics.

Lead salts are chiefly used as astringents and hemostatics. The solution of the Subacetate diluted with 4 parts of glycerin and water is locally employed in many skin-diseases, especially in eczema, lichen, impetigo, and erythema; also in catarrhal discharges of muco-purulent character from the ear, vagina, and urethra, particularly gonorrhea and leucorrhea. Inflammations of external parts are constantly treated by the lotion of Leadwater and Laudanum (liquor plumbi subacetatis dilutus 7 parts to 1 of tinctura opii). Though the constituents of this lotion are chemically incompatible it is a valuable sedative and astringent. The Acetate, in 2-grain doses every three hours, is an efficient internal styptic in various hemorrhages, particularly in hemoptysis, hematemesis, and gastric ulcer, as it lowers the action of the heart and constringes the vessels. Its astringent action is well manifested in bronchorrhea and other pulmonary affections with excessive secretion. It is well used in diarrheas, gr. ij with gr. j of powdered opium in choleraic diarrhea, and smaller doses for the summer complaint of children. In caseous pneumonia the Acetate is highly recommended as the best remedial agent, combined with opium and digitalis; and in cardiac hypertrophy it may be used to lower the action of the heart. It is serviceable in whooping-cough with profuse bronchial secretion and in humid asthma.

The Carbonate is only used externally to protect irritated surfaces, as erythema, erysipelas, and intertrigo, in which it may be dusted over the surface if unbroken. The unofficial ointment, or white paint mixed with linseed oil, is an excellent application to burns or scalds, but if applied on the broken cuticle it may prove rapidly poisonous. The Iodide is employed externally as an ointment to enlarged lymphatic glands and enlarged spleen, also for chronic eczema and psoriasis. It has been used internally to reduce a malarial spleen.

The Nitrate is an efficient application to fissured nipples, gr. x to ℥j of glycerin. In powder, dusted over unhealthy granulations, and sanious ulcers resulting from onychia, it gives prompt relief after a brief period of pain, and is said to have cured epithelioma when used in the same manner. In solution (gr. x to the ℥) it is a most efficient deodorizer against the fetor from gangren-

Digitized by Google

ous sores, ozena and other offensive discharges. The Oxide is employed in the manufacture of plasters and most of the other salts of lead. It may be used as an external application mixed with sweet oil in superficial burns, but care should be taken that it is applied only to the unbroken cuticle. It is not employed internally.

PODOPHYLLUM, Podophyllum (*May Apple*),—is the rhizome of *Podophyllum peltatum*, the Mandrake, an herbaceous perennial of the nat. ord. Berberidaceæ, growing in the woodlands of Canada and the United States, having a pale-green stem, with a single white flower at its summit. Its active principle is a *Resin* which is official and contains two isomeric glucosides, *Podophyllotoxin* and *Picropodophyllin;* also podophyllinic acid and protocatechuic acid. Podophyllum probably contains the alkaloid *Berberine*, which is found also in Berberis, Hydrastis and other plants. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. vijss.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Podophylli, *Fluidextract of Podophyllum,*—Dose, ♏j–xx [av. ♏vijss.]

Resina Podophylli, *Resin of Podophyllum,*—is prepared by maceration and percolation in alcohol, and precipitation by acidulated water. Soluble in all proportions in alcohol, soluble in ether, chloroform, and solutions of soda or potassa. Dose, as a laxative, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{6}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{16}$]; as a purgative, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–j [av. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$]. It is an ingredient of the Vegetable Cathartic Pills (see page 247).

Pilulæ Podophylli, Belladonnæ et Capsici, *Pills of Podophyllum, Belladonna and Capsicum,*—have in each pill gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ of the resin, with Extract of Belladonna gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, and Capsicum gr. $\frac{1}{2}$. Dose, j–ij pills [av. j.]

Podophyllum is a tonic-astringent and resin-bearing purgative, having action similar to that of jalap but slower, like calomel taking 6 to 10 hours to produce its cathartic effect. It increases the intestinal secretions and the flow of bile, causing copious watery stools, with considerable griping pain and some nausea. The powder is irritant to the respiratory passages and to the skin. The Resin is an excellent purgative in cases of habitual constipation or portal congestion and a useful cholagogue. Laxative effects are produced by small doses but grain-doses are necessary for its full action. It should be combined with hyoscyamus, belladonna or cannabis indica, in order to counteract its griping tendency. It is an efficient derivative in cases of catarrhal or malarial jaundice, and is recommended in very small doses for prolapse of the rectum, remittent fevers of children, dyspepsia, hepatic derangement, bilious vomiting and headache, and in the vomiting and diarrhea of gastro-enteritis.

POLYGONUM, *Smart-weed, Water-pepper* (Unofficial),—is the plant *Polygonum Hydropiperoides*, nat. ord. Polygonaceæ, indigenous to the United States, having narrow, lanceolated leaves and slender spikes of whitish flowers. It contains *Tannin* and an active principle, *Polygonic Acid*, which is green, crystallizable, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform. Dose, of the Extract, gr. j–v; of the Fluidextract, ♏x–xxx or more.

Smart-weed has a pungent, acrid taste, producing a sensation of heat in the stomach, and a peculiar tingling throughout the system. It stimulates the action of the heart, raises the arterial tension, increases the warmth of the surface, promotes the cutaneous, bronchial and renal secretions and the menstrual flow. It is an efficient diuretic, emmenagogue and aphrodisiac. The juice applied to the skin excites inflammation and vesication.

Digitized by Google

Amenorrhea from functional inactivity of the uterine system is remarkably be this remedy in ʒss doses of the fluidextract four times daily for a week before th period. It has considerable influence over functional impotence, but produces ac in the hips and loins, and a sense of weight and fullness within the pelvis. It has with benefit in diarrhea, dysentery and gravel, also locally in mercurial salivatio sore mouth of nursing women.

PONGAMIA, Kurung Oil (Unofficial),—is a yellow oil expressed from th *Pongamia glabra*, an Indian tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ. It has been used years in India for skin affections, and in professional hands has proven an excellen cation in pityriasis versicolor, rubbed in twice daily. It promises to be a valuab in parasitic diseases of the skin, is not irritating and does not discolor the surface it is applied.

POTASSIUM, Kalium, K,—is represented by a number of offici which are colorless or white, sometimes anhydrous, and generally so water. The metal itself is not official. The chief source of its salts is remaining after the combustion of plants or trees, which contains the Ca from which most of the other salts are prepared. There are also two su sources,—the Nitrate, found native, and the Bitartrate, which under th of *Crude Tartar* or *Argol* is deposited during the fermentation of wine distinguished from all other bases (except magnesium, sodium and amm by not being precipitated by ammonium sulphide or ammonium car It is positively known by the violet color it imparts to flame, by its very solubility when converted into the bitartrate, and by its precipitation by pl perchloride.

Potassium Salts and their Preparations.

Potassii Hydroxidum, *Potassium Hydroxide, Potassa*, KOH,—a very deliq white, hard and dry solid, of very acrid and caustic taste and strongly alkaline reaction in 0.5 of water and in 2 of alcohol. It is a powerful and deeply-acting escharotic, an be kept in well-stoppered bottles made of hard glass.

Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi, *Solution of Potassium Hydroxide, Liquor Potass* aqueous solution, containing about 5 per cent. of the hydroxide, and prepared by di 6 of the latter in 95 parts of distilled water. It is a clear, colorless, odorless liquid, and caustic taste, and strongly alkaline reaction. Dose, ɱv–ʒss, [av. ɱxv], well dilu water.

Potassii Acetas, *Potassium Acetate*, $KC_2H_3O_2$,—a white, satiny, crystalline ma deliquescent, odorless, of pungent, saline taste, and a neutral or faintly alkaline reacti uble in 0.4 of water and in 1.9 of alcohol at 59° F. Dose, gr. v–ʒj [av. gr. xxx.]

Potassii Carbonas, *Potassium Carbonate*, K_2CO_3,—a white, crystalline or g powder, very deliquescent, odorless, of alkaline taste and reaction, soluble in 1.1 of 59° F., insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Potassii Bicarbonas, *Potassium Bicarbonate*,—$KHCO_3$,—colorless prisms of sal alkaline taste and alkaline reaction, soluble in 3.2 of water at 59° F., decomposed by water, almost insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Potassii Chloras, *Potassium Chlorate*, $KClO_3$,—colorless prisms or plates, o lustre, of cooling, saline taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 16.7 of water at 59° F 1.7 of boiling water; slightly soluble in mixtures of alcohol and water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv.]

Potassium Chlorate should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles, and great caution be observed in handling the salt, as dangerous explosions are liable to occur when it with organic matters (cork, tannic acid, sugar, etc.), or with sulphur, antimonium s phosphorus, or other easily oxidizable substances, and either heated directly or subj trituration or concussion. It should not be mixed with glycerin in the presence of a f [For the combination of this salt with the tincture of the chloride of iron, see page 226.]

Digitized by Google

Gargarysma Potassii Chloratis, *Potassium Chlorate Gargle* (Unofficial),—has of the 3j, in Glycerin 3iv and Water to 3vj.

Trochisci Potassii Chloratis, *Troches of Potassium Chlorate*,—each troche contains it 2½ grains of the salt, with sugar and tragacanth. Dose, j–iij, slowly dissolved in the th.

Potassii Citras, *Potassium Citrate*, $K_3C_6H_5O_7 + H_2O$,—transparent, prismatic crystals, rless, of cooling, saline taste, and neutral reaction, soluble in 0.6 of water, very soluble in ing water, sparingly soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. x–xxx. [av. gr. xv.]

Potassii Citras Effervescens, *Effervescent Potassium Citrate*,—consists of the Citrate Sodium Bicarbonate 47.7, Tartaric Acid 25.2, and Citric Acid 16.2. Dose, 3j–ij [av. 3j], glass of water, as an effervescing drink.

Liquor Potassii Citratis, *Solution of Potassium Citrate*,—contains about 9 per cent. of anhydrous salt, together with small amounts of citric and carbonic acids. Prepared by olving Citric Acid 6, and Pot. Bicarb. 8, each in water 40, filtering the solutions separately, l adding in each case enough water to bring to 50 parts, then mixing the two together. Dose, ss–3j or more [av. 3iv].

Potassii Nitras, *Potassium Nitrate* (*Saltpetre*, *Nitre*), KNO_3,—colorless, transparent sms or a crystalline powder, of pungent, cooling and saline taste and neutral reaction; uble in 4 of water at 59° F. and in 0.4 of boiling water; almost insoluble in alcohol. Is a nstituent of Argenti Nitras Mitigatus. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. vijss.], well diluted.

Potassii Silicas, *Potassium Silicate*, *Soluble Glass*, K_2SiO_3 (Unofficial),—is used in solu n of a syrupy consistence for the preparation of immovable dressings for fractured limbs, . [See under SILICATES.]

Potassii Sulphas, *Potassium Sulphate*, K_2SO_4,—colorless, hard, rhombic prisms, of sharp, ne and bitter taste and neutral reaction, soluble in about 9.5 of water at 59° F., and in 4 of iling water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.], well diluted.

Potassii Bitartras, *Potassium Bitartrate*, (*Acid Tartrate of Potash*, *Cream of Tartar*) $HC_4H_4O_6$,—colorless rhombic crystals, or a white, gritty powder, of acidulous taste and acid action; soluble in about 201 of water at 59° F., and in about 16.7 of boiling water, very ightly soluble in alcohol. Is a constituent of Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus. Dose, as a diuretic, r. xx–3j [av. gr. xxx]; as a purgative 3ss–j.

Potassii et Sodii Tartras, *Potassium and Sodium Tartrate*, (*Rochelle Salt*), $KNaC_4H_4O_6 \cdot 4H_2O$,—colorless, rhombic crystals, or a white powder, of cooling and slightly saline and itter taste, and neutral reaction; soluble in 1.4 of water at 59° F., very soluble in boiling ater, almost insoluble in alcohol. Is a constituent of the following preparation. Dose, 3j–iv av. 3ij.]

Pulvis Effervescens Compositus, *Compound Effervescing Powder*, *Seidlitz Powder*,—ach powder has of the preceding salt about 120 grains, of Sodium Bicarbonate 40 grains, ixed in one paper; and of Tartaric Acid 35 grains in another paper. Dose, 1 to 2 pair, dis olved separately in water and the solutions poured together.

The **Arsenite** is described under ARSENUM,—the **Bromide** under BROMUM,—the **Dichromate** under CROMII TRIOXIDUM,—the **Iodide** under IODUM,—the **Cyanide** and **Ferrocyanide** under ACIDUM HYDROCYANICUM,—the **Hypophosphite** under PHOSPHORUS,—the **Permanganate** under MANGANUM.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi* are: Acids, Acid salts, Metallic salts; Preparations of Ammonia, Belladonna, Hyoscyamus, and Stramonium. With *Potassium and Sodium Tartrate* are: Acids, Ammonium Chloride, Barium salts, Calcium salts, Lead salts, Magnesium Sulphate, Potassium Sulphate, Silver Nitrate, Sodium Sulphate. With the *Acetate* are: Mineral Acids. With the *Carbonate* and *Bicarbonate*, see page 205. With the *Chlorate*, see above Potassium Chlorate, also under CHLORUM. With the *Citrate*, see under LIMON. With the *Nitrate* see under AC. NITRICUM. With the *Sulphate* see under AC. SULPHURICUM.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Potassium Hydroxide, like other caustic alkalies, destroys the tissues by combining with their water, dissolving the albumin and saponifying the fats, and converting the tissue to which it is applied into a moist, gray slough, with considerable surrounding inflammation. Internally it acts as a powerful corrosive

Digitized by Google

poison, destroying the mucous membrane of the parts with which it comes in contact, and giving rise to intense pain, diarrhea, convulsions and delirium. Unless speedily rejected or neutralized it causes death from inflammation of the larynx, from the gastro-intestinal lesions, or after some time from stricture of the esophagus. Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi, containing over 5 per cent. of the hydroxide, possesses in a degree the same caustic properties, and should never be administered undiluted. It neutralizes the acids in the stomach, and in the blood exists chiefly as the carbonate, being eliminated with the urine which it renders alkaline. If its use be continued too long it impairs the blood, and renders the subject anemic.

Potassium Salts in medicinal doses act chemically on the contents of the stomach, neutralizing its free acids, and disordering digestion if long administered. They increase the saliva, promote oxidation, and stimulate the retrograde metamorphosis of the body, and are therefore waste-producers. In large dose they are cardiac depressants, paralyzant to muscular tissue, poisonous to protoplasm especially nerve tissue, and injurious to the ozonizing function of the blood. The Bicarbonate, taken on an empty stomach, enters the blood unchanged, meets the neutral phosphate of sodium and is decomposed, acid phosphate of sodium being formed which renders the urine more acid. On a full stomach it is decomposed by the acids of the gastric juice, increases the alkalinity of the blood and makes the urine less acid. The salts of potassium with vegetable acids enter the blood in their own form, are there decomposed, forming free CO_2, and are converted into alkaline carbonates, in which form they are eliminated, alkalinizing the blood and the urine. They are diuretics also, increasing the urinary water and solids, but decreasing the uric acid by causing increased oxidation. The mineral salts are not decomposed in the blood, but are eliminated in their own form, the Nitrate being a most active diuretic, the Chlorate often irritating the kidneys, depressing the heart, causing albuminuria, and impairing the ozonizing function of the blood. In large doses these salts decompose the red blood-corpuscles and paralyze the motor ganglia of the heart. The Chlorate does not part with its oxygen in the system, as formerly believed. The Sulphate is chiefly purgative in its action, but acts harshly, and in overdoses has caused death.

The action of the remaining Potassium salts is described under the titles of their acid and other constituents, to which their effects are chiefly referable.

Therapeutics.

Potassium Hydroxide is used locally to destroy morbid or cicatricial tissue, to cauterize the wounds resulting from bites of animals or stings of insects, to form issues or to open deep-seated abscesses, or to destroy chancres, malignant pustules, nevi, and warts.

Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi is used internally as a free alkali to neutralize ss of acid in the stomach, blood and secretions, and as an antilithic in the

Digitized by Google

uric acid diathesis, also for acne, boils, and obesity. Locally it is employed to soften the nail in in-growing toe-nail, and diluted to relieve pruritus and to remove scales in various skin-diseases. The Carbonate is diuretic, antacid and antilithic, but is seldom used internally being too irritant, and the Bicarbonate having all its virtues without its objectionable qualities. Locally a solution (ʒj to the ℥) is said to be effectual as a remedy for pruritus vulvæ, and one of half the above strength is used in freckles, sunburn and tan of the epidermis, in moist eczema and the itching of urticaria.

The Bicarbonate is the most frequently used alkaline carbonate. It is employed internally and well diluted for its sedative effect on the stomach to relieve the pain and eructations of gastric dyspepsia, to correct hyperacidity, and in gastric catarrh to render the mucus less viscid and more easily expelled. For its effects after absorption it is used in diabetes, gout and rheumatism, to neutralize free acid in the tissues and thereby economize the alkalies of the blood; in cystitis and gonorrhea, to correct excessive acidity of the urine and soothe the inflamed surfaces; in gall-stones and jaundice, to lessen duodenal irritation; and in bronchitis and bronchial catarrh, to promote expectoration. Some practitioners rely on it as a febrifuge, and commend it highly in fevers. Locally it is employed as a lotion for acne, acute eczema, and fetid perspiration of the feet and axillæ.

The Acetate and Citrate are good purgatives in doses of ʒij to ʒiv, and in smaller doses are employed as alkalinizers of the blood and urine and as diuretics. Of the vegetable potassium salts the Acetate is the most certain diuretic, and also promotes the flow of bile, the Bitartrate is the most active cathartic, while the Citrate is the most reliable diaphoretic and the best to alkalinize the urine, it having the least injurious effect on the blood and on the digestion. In lithemia the first and last of these salts are given to promote oxidation, and by keeping the urine alkaline they may reduce small calculi of the uric acid variety. In acute rheumatism and fevers they act as antacids in the blood, as febrifuges by promoting diaphoresis, and as sedatives to the general nervous system. As an agreeable laxative no preparation surpasses the Bitartrate in 2 to 4 drachm doses made into a paste with orange marmalade or any other conserve. It is used as a diuretic in general cardiac dropsy and in acute desquamative nephritis. In cases of acute dysentery with scorbutic symptoms, as seen among miners and sailors, a full purgative dose of this salt (ʒss or more) has acted most beneficially as a preliminary to other treatment, and in many cases has proven to be the only remedy required. In the acute diarrhea of soldiers it is usually promptly curative. Being an acid salt its internal administration will in many cases acidify an alkaline urine.

Potassium Chlorate is employed locally in solution (ʒss to the ℥) as a deodorant and detergent wash in inflamed, ulcerated and aphthous conditions of the mouth. On unhealthy mucous membranes it exercises an alterative action for the better, but if long used it will keep up a state of chronic irritation. In

Digitized by Google

mercurial salivation it is of benefit, and in dilute solution (gr. x to the ℥) is an efficient application to unhealthy sores and ulcers, as a wash for foul sinuses or cavities, and as an injection in chronic affections of the bladder. The powdered salt may be applied to aphthæ, and dusted over epithelioma will alter the action, diminish the pain, check the growth and promote cicatrization. Internally this salt has been administered with the idea that it parts with its oxygen in the system, but it is now acknowledged that it is excreted unchanged. As it may set up congestion and irritation of the kidneys it is highly dangerous in large doses or if used for any length of time, but is constantly administered with benefit in acute tonsillitis, diphtheria, chronic bronchitis, purpura, hematuria, ovarian tumor, pseudo-membranous laryngitis, scarlatina, typhoid fever and chronic cystitis. It is believed to have an almost specific power to limit the pharyngeal inflammations of childhood, and the formation of pus in cervical adenitis of infancy. Advocated half a century ago by Simpson for the treatment of habitual miscarriage, its use for this condition has been revived by Jardine and Remy, who find that it exercises a beneficial influence on the endometrium, and has the power of preserving the life of the fetus and bringing about normal parturition, if its administration is commenced in the third month of pregnancy and continued without interruption until full term. When used internally it should be given in small doses, gr. iij–x, up to gr. xx in 24 hours for an infant, gr. xxx in 24 hours for a child of 2 to 4 years, and ʒiss for an adult in the same time, and the action of the heart and the kidneys should be carefully watched. It should never be prescribed with potassium iodide lest the poisonous iodate be formed, nor with the syrup of the iodide of iron, lest it liberate iodine and cause severe gastritis. Strong acids and acid sulphates decompose it, and it forms explosive compounds with easily oxidizable substances, as sugar, sulphur, tannin, sodium or potassium hypophosphites, catechu, glycerin, etc. For the combination of Potassium Chlorate with the tincture of the chloride of iron, as a gargle, see under CHLORUM.

The Nitrate has been much employed as a refrigerant diaphoretic and diuretic in febrile and inflammatory affections, especially in inflammation of the trachea and bronchi, pneumonia and rheumatism, but its action is uncertain, and it is now giving place in these disorders to more efficient agents. The Sulphate is used in teaspoonful doses in water as an hepatic stimulant and a mild cathartic, increasing the secretions of the intestinal glandular apparatus. Its action is sometimes harsh, and death has resulted from overdoses. Potassium and Sodium Tartrate is the aperient agent in Seidlitz Powders. In doses of ʒss–j it is a gentle and cooling laxative, and in drachm doses frequently repeated it is used to render the urine alkaline and as an antilithic.

The therapeutics of the other Potassium Salts are described under the respective titles of their more active bases.

PRUNUM, Prune,—is the partly dried, ripe fruit of *Prunus domestica*, the Plum tree, nat. ord. Rosaceæ, indigenous to Western Asia, but cultivated in most countries of temperate

Digitized by Google

climate. Prunes contain sugar, pectin, albumin, malic acid and salts. They are a constituent of Confectio Sennæ. The root-bark contains a glucoside *Phloridzin*, which causes glycosuria in animals (see below, under PRUNUS VIRGINIANA).

Prunes are laxative and nutritious, and are freely used as a food and sweetmeat, but in excess may give rise to flatulent colic from the indigestibility of their skins. Stewed prunes is an excellent dish for constipation in children, and may be made more effective by the addition of a little Senna.

PRUNUS VIRGINIANA, Wild Cherry,—is the bark of *Prunus serotina*, a large forest tree of the nat. ord. Rosaceæ, growing in Canada and the United States. On maceration in water it develops a distinct odor of bitter almonds. It contains tannin, gallic acid, resin, starch, etc., also *Amygdalin* and *Emulsin*, which by their mutual reaction in the presence of water, produce *Hydrocyanic Acid* and a *Volatile Oil* resembling that of Bitter Almond. The root-bark contains a glucoside, *Phloridzin*, found also in the same part of the apple, pear and plum trees. Dose of the powdered bark, gr. xx–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Pruni Virginianæ, *Fluidextract of Wild Cherry.*—Dose, ℥xx–xl [av. ℥xxx.]

Infusum Pruni Virginianæ, *Infusion of Wild Cherry*,—4 per cent. Dose, ʒss–iij [av. ʒij.] Should be made with cold water.

Syrupus Pruni Virginianæ, *Syrup of Wild Cherry*,—15 per cent. Dose, ʒss–jss [av. ʒj.]

Incompatibles.

Incompatibles are as for Tannic Acid and Hydrocyanic Acid (see pages 70 and 74). Hot Water is incompatible in making the preparations, as it destroys the ferment emulsin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Wild Cherry is an aromatic bitter tonic, increasing appetite, aiding digestion, and thus promoting the constructive metamorphosis. The presence of a volatile oil gives it a local stimulating action on the alimentary canal in common with serpentaria, cascarilla and other members of the same class. Hydrocyanic Acid, being yielded by it in the presence of cold water, imparts a sedative action to its preparations, calming irritation and diminishing nervous excitability. Very large doses reduce the action of the heart.

Phloridzin administered by the mouth or hypodermically causes glycosuria, acetonuria, and a great increase in the nitrogen metabolism. The glycosuria differs from that of true diabetes in the fact that the sugar of the blood is not increased, this agent affecting not the general metabolism of the body, but only the renal epithelium, which it renders more permeable to sugar. It is employed as a test for renal sufficiency.

Wild Cherry preparations are used with benefit in catarrhal conditions of the bronchial mucous membrane, also in the hectic of phthisis and scrofula, with palpitation of the heart and a debilitated stomach; a collection of symptoms often observed in consumptive subjects, for whom it is a very useful palliative. Cough is supposed to be especially amenable to its influence, and hence

Digitized by Google

it has become a matter of daily routine to prescribe the syrup as an ingr of cough-mixtures. The infusion is an excellent stomachic tonic, and be administered with benefit in dyspepsia and in convalescence from disease.

PULSATILLA (Unofficial),—is the herb, collected soon after flower *Anemone Pulsatilla* and *Anemone pratensis* (*Pulsatilla nigricans*), the P flower or Meadow Anemone, small herbal plants of the Ranunculaceæ, to order Aconite also belongs. They inhabit Europe and Siberia, and have purple flowers, which are inodorous and very acrid. Pulsatilla contains an yellow oil, which in the presence of water is gradually changed into *Anem* $C_{10}H_8O_4$, or Pulsatilla camphor, the active principle, and *Anemonic A* white, crystalline, tasteless and apparently inert substance, which is f also by the action of alkalies on Anemonin. The herb should be ca preserved and not kept longer than one year. Dose, gr. j–v.

Anemone patens or *Pulsatilla nuttaliana*, is an inhabitant of the United States, son has whitish-colored flowers, and was formerly one of the official sources of the drug.

Preparations.

A tincture may be prepared according to the pharmacopœial directions for T Herbarum Recentium (1 part in 2 of alcohol), the dose of which is ♏ $\frac{1}{10}$–♏x, several day. The imported German homeopathic tincture contains equal parts of the express and alcohol, and is an efficient preparation; but tinctures or fluidextracts made fr imported dried plant are not trustworthy.

Anemoninum, *Anemonin*, $C_{10}H_8O_4$, (Unofficial),—a volatile, unstable, campho principle, crystallizable, soluble in chloroform and in hot alcohol, almost insoluble i and in ether. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ in pill; but much larger doses may be taken without venience, as much as two grains having produced no physiological symptoms in man (S

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Pulsatilla* and *Anemonin* are: Alkalies (caustic), Metallic Salt nic Acid.

Physiological Action.

Pulsatilla is an active irritant when locally used; the oil vesicates th and the fresh juice produces tingling and burning sensations in a part to it is applied. It may excite a violent dermatitis, with a vesicular or p eruption, and inflammation and even gangrene of the entire limb has fo the application of the bruised root to the calf of the leg for rheumatism halation of its dust has produced itching of the eyes, colic, vomiting an rhea; and swallowing the fresh herb may cause severe irritation of the intestinal mucous membrane. The fresh juice applied to the tongue rise to tingling and burning sensations followed by numbness, symptom like those caused by Aconite. Internally administered Pulsatilla is di diaphoretic and emmenagogue, and also acts as a cardiac and vascular se lowering the action of the heart, the arterial tension and the body-tempe In overdoses it strongly affects the mucous membranes, and produces

Digitized by Google

and vomiting, slimy diarrhea, bloody urine, profuse and offensive sweats, coryza and cough; also vesicular and pustular eruptions on the skin, peculiar pains in the eyes and dimness of vision. Its primary action is that of a spinal irritant, secondarily it produces exhaustion and paralysis of both motion and sensation. Stupor, coma and convulsions may be caused by a toxic dose, also paralysis of the cord and medulla. Most of these effects have been observed on rabbits, and the pharmacology of the drug is not yet accurately worked out. The homeopathic writers credit it with specific influence on the synovial membranes, the veins, the ears, and the generative apparatus of both sexes.

Anemonin was discovered in 1771 by Störck, and its effects have been studied to some extent on animals. Applied to the conjunctiva it caused slight inflammation, and placed on the human tongue it left a slight burning sensation. When melted, its vapor produced intense inflammation of the eyes and pricking sensations in the tongue followed by numbness and white patches. The symptoms following its internal administration in fatal doses were a slow and feeble pulse, slow respiration, lowered body-temperature, frequent diarrhea, paralysis of first the hind- and then the fore-legs, dyspnea, mydriasis followed by myosis, stupor and death without convulsions. The absence of the latter is thought to be due to a paralyzing action of this principle on the cerebral motor centres, as in poisoning by extract of Pulsatilla convulsions are always present. The autopsies showed congestion and edema of the lungs, also marked hyperemia of the cerebral and spinal membranes, especially in the vicinity of the medulla. The heart walls were relaxed, and its cavities and the great vessels filled with dark and clotted blood, while the blood elsewhere was fluid. The liver, spleen, kidneys and abdominal viscera were found to be healthy.

Therapeutics.

The ancient writers credited different species of Anemone with many medicinal virtues, but the modern use of this drug dates from the time of Baron Störck and his contemporaries (1770–1800) who highly praised the Pulsatilla nigricans as a remedy for corneal opacities, cataract, paralysis, rheumatism, amenorrhea, melancholia, secondary syphilis, old ulcers and scaly skin diseases. Later therapeutists differ widely as to the medicinal value of this drug, some giving it extravagant praise and others finding no efficacy in it. It is quite possible that no effects whatever would be obtained if an old preparation or even a fresh one from the dried herb were employed. It has proved very efficient in acute catarrhal affections of the mucous membranes, especially rhinitis and conjunctivitis, in the early stage of the purulent ophthalmia of children and in gonorrheal ophthalmia, also in subacute and chronic bronchitis of delicate persons accompanied with profuse mucous expectoration, and in chronic catarrh of the bladder. It is used with benefit in chronic nasal catarrh with a thick though bland discharge, also in acute and subacute inflammation of the middle ear and the lining of the external auditory canal so often seen in chil-

Digitized by Google

dren, where the membrane is red and swollen, with severe pain, and later on a thin, acrid discharge, which is often bloody and soon becomes puriform. In these affections medium doses (♏v) of the tincture may be given internally every four hours to adults, and a lotion composed of ʒj–ij in ℥vj of warm water may be applied to accessible parts. A similar use of this agent has been of decided benefit in many cutaneous affections, especially eczematous eruptions, syphilides, and indolent ulcers.

In acute and chronic dyspepsia, characterized by gastric catarrh or subacute gastritis with a white-coated tongue, no taste or a greasy sensation in the mouth, nausea, flatulence, heart-burn, sick headache, anorexia, depression, and diarrhea, Pulsatilla is a very efficient remedy, given in medium doses, ♏v of the tincture every four hours. It does good service in intestinal catarrhs, shown by passive, mucous diarrhea with little pain, which are frequently seen in the febrile affections of childhood, especially measles, mumps, chicken-pox and remittent fever.

Pulsatilla is generally credited with specific therapeutical action on the generative organs of both sexes. Epididymitis and orchitis have been often controlled and entirely dissipated by its administration in very small doses, a few drops of the tincture in a glass of water, of which ʒj is given every two hours (Piffard, Sturgis). In more than 24 cases of acute uncomplicated epididymitis, doses of two drops of the tincture every two hours gave immediate relief, the patients wearing a suspensory bandage but not being confined to bed (Borcherin). Doses of five drops aggravated this disorder, while those of ♏$\frac{1}{10}$ every three hours proved curative (Piffard). In functional amenorrhea, in scanty or delayed menstruation, and in suppression thereof from fright or cold, in ovaritis and in simple leucorrhea with back-pains and nervous depression, it has been found an excellent remedy. Dysmenorrhea has been removed in several cases by two-drop doses of the tincture given thrice daily for several days before the menstrual epoch (Piffard). Extravagant opinions as to its virtues in the puerperal state, and during parturition are promulgated by the homeopathists, and their authorities on materia medica credit this drug with power to rectify false presentations during labor by causing version of the child.

Besides the catarrhal affections of the ocular mucous membrane already mentioned, Pulsatilla has remedial power in certain affections of the eyelids. Its internal administration is said to effectually blight a stye if given early, but will not prevent its recurrence. It is an efficient remedy in recent blepharophthalmia, with profuse lachrymation and meibomian secretion; and it is said to stop twitching of the lids accompanied by photophobia. It has been used with decided benefit in the earache of children and in recent catarrhal deafness, also in acute cerebral and spinal meningitis, eclampsia from various causes, asthma, subacute rheumatism of the small joints, acute rheumatic gout, left-sided clavus, hemicrania and infra-mammary pain. Denian used this drug with benefit in several nervous affections, and concludes that it is a direct seda-

Digitized by Google

tive of nervous irritability, but only indirectly a sedative to the circulation. Tucker found it especially serviceable in the nervous headache produced by overtaxing the mind. An extract of the root has proved to be an efficient teniafuge. Coughs which are loose by day, but dry and tickling in character on lying down at night, are greatly benefited by small doses of the tincture frequently repeated; and Anemonin, in doses of gr. ss–j, has been extremely useful in whooping-cough and coughs of irritative character.

PYRETHRUM, Pellitory,—is the root of *Anacyclus Pyrethrum*, a plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ, native of Northern Africa, but cultivated in Europe. It contains an alkaloid *Pyrethrine*, also inulin, tannin, mucilage, etc., with a brown *Resin* and two fixed oils. Dose, as a masticatory, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Pyrethrum Roseum, *Persian Pellitory* (Unofficial),—is indigenous to Western Asia, and resembles Chamomile in appearance. The flower-heads are used in powder to kill insects, 4 grains killing a fly in a vial in 2 or 3 minutes.

Tinctura Pyrethri, *Tincture of Pyrethrum*,—20 per cent. Not used internally.

Pellitory is an irritant sialogogue. When chewed it causes a pricking sensation in the tongue and fauces, with heat, acridity, pungency and a copious flow of saliva and buccal mucus. Large doses may cause bloody diarrhea, tetanoid spasms, accelerated pulse, and profound stupor. Applied to the skin it acts as a rubefacient, the powder inhaled as a sternutatory. It stimulates the local nerves and vessels of the mouth and salivary glands by direct irritant action, but soon depresses the nerves and blunts their sensibility.

Pellitory is chewed as a masticatory and sialogogue in paralysis of the tongue, rheumatic and neuralgic affections of the head and face, and pain from carious teeth. Its powder has been recommended as a sternutatory in chronic catarrh of the frontal sinuses. As a gargle or lotion (℥ij to Oj) it is very useful for relaxed uvula and as a mouth-wash. When used for toothache a few drops of the tincture should be inserted into the cavity on cotton or wool. Used as a sialogogue it is an efficient agent to secure the rapid elimination of Iodine from the system in chronic poisoning thereby.

QUASSIA,—is the wood of *Picrasma excelsa*, or of *Quassia amara*, trees of the nat. ord. Simarubaceæ. The former is known commercially as Jamaica quassia, and the latter as Surinam quassia. The wood is turned into cups, which are sold under the name of quassia- or bitter-cups. It contains a bitter principle, *Quassin*, $C_{21}H_{42}O_9$, which is crystalline, soluble in hot alcohol and in chloroform, slowly in cold water, faster in alkaline or acidulated water. Dose of the powdered wood, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Preparations.

Extractum Quassiæ, *Extract of Quassia*,—aqueous. Dose, gr. j–iij [av. gr. j.]

Fluidextractum Quassiæ, *Fluidextract of Quassia*.—Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij.]

Tinctura Quassiæ, *Tincture of Quassia*,—20 per cent. Dose, ♏v–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

Infusum Quassiæ, *Infusion of Quassia* (Unofficial),—made with cold water ℥x, Quassia chips ℥j, macerated for ½ hour and strained. Or water poured into a quassia-cup and left standing will give a good infusion. Dose, ℥j–iij.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Quassia is a simple bitter, having no flavor, but is intensely bitter and less agreeable than either gentian or chiretta. It is fatal to flies and fish, and makes an excellent anthelmintic enema against the thread-worm. A concentrated

Digitized by Google

preparation is poisonous to rabbits and dogs, and has produced very narcotic symptoms in a four-years-old child. Its action is that of a bi achic tonic, as described under Calumba.

The preparations of Quassia contain no tannin and hence may be with salts of Iron. It is employed in atonic dyspepsia with pain aft and vomiting or regurgitation of food, also in atonic diarrhea dep indigestion or an irritable condition of the intestinal mucous memb is useful in convalescence to promote the appetite and digestion, and ium bicarbonate in gastric vertigo. It has been used as a feeble ant and in hysteria its repulsiveness is an aid to its medicinal action. T infusion as an enema is an effective remedy against the thread-worm vermicularis).

QUILLAJA, Soap Bark,—is the inner bark of *Quillaja Saponaria*, a tree of th Rosaceæ, indigenous to Peru and Chili. It contains calcium sulphate crystals, a and the glucoside *Saponin*, $C_{32}H_{54}O_{18}$, a white, amorphous, sternutatory powder, water and in dilute alcohol. The official preparations are—

Fluidextractum Quillajæ, *Fluidextract of Quillaja*,—Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Tinctura Quillajæ, *Tincture of Quillaja*,—20 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xxx.

Quillaja in powder is sternutatory and causes the water in which it is macerated making emulsions of oils, and being used instead of soap for washing purposes i affections of the skin, also to stimulate the growth of the hair in alopecia. Its prop due to the glucoside Saponin, which is found also in Senega and a number of oth and is a violent irritant of the respiratory passages, a local anesthetic, an antipyretic, ful paralyzant of the heart and respiration, and a poison to the voluntary muscles. been made use of in practical medicine.

A decoction of the bark (5 in 200) has been employed in doses of ʒj–ij according a substitute for Senega in the treatment of diseases of the respiratory organs where a expectorant is indicated. Its expectorant properties are well established, and childr readily. It does not provoke diarrhea or vomiting, and has a sweetish, agreeable ta

RESORCINOL, Resorcinol, *Metadioxybenzene*, $C_6H_4(OH)_2$,—is a d phenol, isomeric with Pyrocatechin and Hydroquinone, obtained usu the reaction of fused sodium hydroxide upon sodium metabenzene-disulp It occurs in colorless, needle-shaped crystals, very soluble in water, ether, or glycerin. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. ij]; as an antipyretic gr. v hours, or gr. xv–xxx, not repeated.

Unofficial Analogues.

Hydroquinone, *Para-dihydroxy-benzene*, $C_6H_4(OH)_2$,—isomeric with Resorcin tallizes in rhombic, colorless prisms which are slightly soluble in water, readily so in alc in ether. It is obtained from *Arbutin*, a glucoside constituent of Uva Ursi and other l also from *Anilin*. It is an efficient antipyretic, without injurious effects so far as but its influence is only temporary. Dose, as an antipyretic, gr. xv–xx, best given in Gr. xl have been given without disagreeable effects.

Pyrocatechin, *Catechol* (*Ortho-dihydroxy-benzene*),—also isomeric with Reso one of the acid constituents of coal tar, and is obtained also from wood tar and fr acid. It is a fair antipyretic, but its use has been abandoned on account of its by-e

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Resorcinol* are: Acetamide, Acetanilide, Albumin, Alkalies, Ar Borneol, Camphor, Euphorin, Exalgin, Ferric Chloride, Menthol, Methacetin, Potassiu

Digitized by Google

in alkaline solution, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Urethane. With *Hydroquinone* are: Chlorine-water, Chromic Trioxide, Ferric Chloride, Nitric Acid.

Physiological Action.

Resorcinol resembles Phenol in action, but is less toxic. Locally it is irritant and mildly escharotic, and is vesicant to mucous membranes. Used as an ingredient of hair-dye it caused in one case 16 attacks of erysipelas in three years. Like phenol it is a universal poison, and is antiseptic, disinfectant, and parasiticide. Internally it is diaphoretic, antipyretic, depressant to the heart and respiration, and a narcotic poison in sufficient quantity. In doses of 20 to 40 grains it causes sensations of heat, discomfort and oppression, followed by profuse perspiration and languor; if fever be present the temperature of the body is lowered several degrees but rises again after a rigor in from 2 to 4 hours. A dose of 60 grains produced giddiness and violent perspiration, with marked anxiety, and finally collapse and unconsciousness. Larger doses (150 grains) have produced deafness, dizziness, salivation, confused vision, vertigo, unconsciousness, general clonic convulsions and tetanic rigidity of the muscles of the neck, with no decline of temperature in feverless subjects. Toxic doses (gr. xv to each 35 ozs. of weight) cause in animals trembling succeeded by epileptiform convulsions, which increase in severity and then decline; the respiration is quickened and enfeebled, the heart's action becomes rapid, weak, and irregular, and death results from paralysis of respiration, the drug paralyzing the motor tracts in the spinal cord but not affecting the general sensibility. It is eliminated chiefly by the urine which it colors a bluish-violet hue, and with great rapidity, about one hour serving for its excretion.

Therapeutics.

Resorcinol has been employed internally as an antiseptic and an antipyretic, but being unreliable in the latter respect and highly dangerous it is now discredited as an internal remedy, though it has been commended in various gastric and intestinal inflammations. It is a valuable local application in many affections of the skin and mucous membranes. As an application to rodent ulcer, tuberculous and other ulcerations of the larynx, in diphtheria, tonsillitis, pharyngitis, and chronic rhinitis, strong even supersaturated solutions are employed with increasing satisfaction, being highly efficient and quite painless. Applied to the peri-laryngeal mucous membrane, in 0.33 per cent. solution, with an acidulated solution of quinine given internally, it has been very useful in the treatment and prophylaxis of pertussis. A 2 per cent. solution has given satisfaction as a local antiseptic application to wounds, parasitic skin diseases, cystitis, gonorrhea, anthrax, and syphilitic sores of unhealthy character. As a spray a similar solution is well applied to catarrhal or ulcerative affections of the respiratory passages. It may be applied in undiluted form to chancres, papillomata and carbuncles. A saturated ethereal solution is a good application where the caustic action of the drug is required.

Digitized by Google

A paste consisting of equal parts of Resorcinol and Zinc Oxide has been applied to the face to promote peeling of the skin in the treatment of acne rosacea. In three or four days the skin becomes like parchment, when the application must be stopped, in order to avoid the cracking of the skin which begins at that stage. A dressing of gelatin, glycerin, zinc oxide and hot water is then applied, covered with cotton wool. In a few more days the dressing comes off, bringing the epidermis with it. Some few dangerous and unfavorable results have followed this method, but a number of very satisfactory cases are reported. Freckles and other superficial spots on the skin may be removed by the same treatment.

Resorcinol exercises a powerful influence on recent cell infiltration, and is very successful in subacute and chronic eczema with much thickening from exudation, also in seborrhea, psoriasis and pityriasis. It is an efficient application in the parasitic skin diseases, as scabies and tinea.

RHAMNUS PURSHIANA, Cascara Sagrada, (*Chittem Bark, Sacred Bark*),—is the bark of *Rhamnus Purshiana*, the California Buckthorn, a small tree of the nat. ord. Rhamnaceæ, growing on the Pacific Coast of the United States. It contains a *Volatile Oil*, a neutral crystalline substance, several *Resins*, with tannic, malic and oxalic acids. It has been found very serviceable in the treatment of chronic gout and chronic constipation, given in gradually diminished doses. It produces large, soft and painless evacuations, and the bowels are said to act naturally and regularly after its disuse. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Another species of the same order, *Rhamnus Frangula*, is official under the title FRANGULA, which see.

Extractum Rhamni Purshianæ, *Extract of Cascara Sagrada*,—Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]

Fluidextractum Rhamni Purshianæ, *Fluidextract of Cascara Sagrada*,—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Fluidextractum Rhamni Purshianæ Aromaticum, *Aromatic Fluidextract of Cascara Sagrada*,—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Cascara Cordial,—is a trade preparation, intended as a remedy for constipation, dyspepsia and hemorrhoids, and as a pleasant excipient for nauseous and bitter drugs. A similar preparation may be made by combining the fluidextract with the official Elixir Aromaticum in the proportion of ℥j to ℥ij, of which the dose is ℥j or more.

RHEUM, Rhubarb,—is the dried rhizome of *Rheum officinale*, *Rheum palmatum*, or probably other species of *Rheum*, nat. ord. Polygonaceæ, grown in China and Thibet, where records of its medicinal use date from 2700 B. C. It contains three closely related anthracene derivatives, *Chrysophan*, yielding Chrysophanic Acid, *Emodin*, and *Rhein*, which are the cathartic principles; also several bitter resins, a variety of tannic acid, calcium oxalate, starch, sugar, pectin, and other plant constituents. The species of rhubarb cultivated in the United States are devoid of cathartic power, but their leaf-stalks are used as a fruit. Dose of the powdered root, as a stomachic gr. j–v; as a purgative, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Preparations.

Extractum Rhei, *Extract of Rhubarb*.—Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv.]

Fluidextractum Rhei, *Fluidextract of Rhubarb*.—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ, *Compound Pills of Rhubarb*,—each pill contains of Rhubarb about 2 grains, Aloes 1½, Myrrh 1, Oil of Peppermint $\frac{1}{10}$ grain. Dose, j–v pills [av. ij.]

Digitized by Google

Tinctura Rhei, *Tincture of Rhubarb,*—has of Rhubarb 20, Cardamom 4, Glycerin 10, Alcohol and Water to 100. Dose, 3ss–iij [av. 3j.]

Tinctura Rhei Aromatica, *Aromatic Tincture of Rhubarb,*—has of Rhubarb 20, Cinnamon 4, Cloves 4, Nutmeg 2, Glycerin 10, Alcohol and Water to 100. Dose, mx–3j [av. x.]

Syrupus Rhei, *Syrup of Rhubarb,*—has of the Fluidextract 10, Spirit of Cinnamon 0.4, Potassium Carbonate 1, Glycerin 5, Water 5, Syrup to 100. Dose, for an infant, 3j; for children, 3ij–iv [av. 3ij.]

Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus, *Aromatic Syrup of Rhubarb,*—has of the Aromatic Tincture and Syrup 85. Dose, as the Syrup.

Pulvis Rhei Compositus, *Compound Powder of Rhubarb,*—has of Rhubarb 25, Magnesia and Ginger 10. Dose, a teaspoonful [av. gr. xxx.]

Mistura Rhei et Sodæ, *Mixture of Rhubarb and Soda,*—has of Sodium Bicarb. 3½, Fluidextract of Rhubarb 1½, Fluidextract of Ipecac ½, Glycerin 35, Spirit of Peppermint 3½, and Water to 100. Dose, 3ss-iv [av. 3j.]

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Rhubarb* preparations are: Mineral Acids, Catechu infusion, Cinchona infusion, Galls infusion, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate, Tartar Emetic, Zinc Sulphate.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Rhubarb is classed among the tonic-astringent and resin-bearing purgatives, agents which increase the circulation of the glandular appendages of the intestinal canal and stimulate the muscular layer of the bowel. In small doses (gr. j–v) its action is that of a gastric tonic and an intestinal astringent, the influence of the bitter principle and the rheo-tannic acid probably predominating. In larger doses (gr. xxx–lx) its cathartic action prevails, producing in 6 to 8 hours copious yellow, pultaceous stools, with some griping and considerable hepatic stimulation. After the cathartic principle is expelled, the astringent quality of its tannin asserts itself and constipation is likely to result. The yellow color of the stools is partly due to the rhubarb pigment and partly to excess of bile, the drug having marked cholagogue properties, probably due to its resin Phæoretin. Its pigment stains the milk, urine and sweat, the milk acquiring a bitter taste and purgative properties. The cathartic action of Rhubarb may be obtained from its application locally to ulcers, by being rubbed into the moist skin, or applied to the abdomen as a poultice.

Rhubarb is highly esteemed as a cathartic for children, from the mildness of its action; though occasionally producing quite severe griping, it never inflames the gastro-enteric mucous membrane. The tonic and astringent action following its catharsis makes it a valuable agent in diarrheas due to the presence of irritating matter in the bowel, and to correct atonic indigestion accompanied by diarrhea. For hemorrhoids with constipation its gentle action makes it peculiarly suitable, its astringent after-effect being entirely overcome by 2- to 4-drachm doses of olive oil nightly. It may be combined with a mercurial or with sodium bicarbonate, the latter being supposed to overcome its astringent action and to disguise its taste in some degree. In small doses the tincture is a very efficient stomachic tonic, improving appetite, increasing the flow of the gastric juice, assisting digestion, and promoting the action of the liver

Digitized by Google

without producing cathartic results. The preparations most in use for are the Aromatic Syrup and the Mistura Rhei et Sodæ.

RHUS AROMATICA, Sweet Sumach (Unofficial),—is an indigenous shrub ord. Terebinthaceæ, growing about 5 feet high, and having yellow flowers in spi root-bark contains a volatile oil, several resins, fat, tannin, etc. A fluidextract is from the bark of the root acccording to the general pharmacopœial rule, and ma in doses of ℥x–xxx, every 2 or 3 hours.

Rhus Aromatica has astringent properties, and seems to possess a selective action urinary tract. Its action is not yet clearly made out. Therapeutically it has been advantage in cystitis, night-sweats, hematuria, menorrhagia, diabetes insipidus, dia dysentery. As a remedy for incontinence of urine in children it has attracted co attention, having been extremely efficient in doses of ℥xv of a good fluidextract daily, administered in glycerin and water, or any other suitable excipient. It is repo equally effective in hysterical enuresis of adults, but larger doses (℥xx–xxx seve day) are required. Diabetes insipidus is remarkably benefited by its continued use, in diabetes mellitus its employment has occasionally seemed to have been curative.

RHUS GLABRA (*Smooth Sumach*),—is the dried fruit of *Rhus glabra*, an in shrub of the nat. ord. *Anacardiaceæ*, growing in rocky and barren soil to a height feet. The leaves and bark have an astringent and bitter taste, and are also used me It contains tannin, coloring matter, also potassium and calcium malates.

Fluidextractum Rhois Glabræ, *Fluidextract of Rhus Glabra.*—Dose, ℥v–℥xv.]

Sumach-berries form a useful acidulous and astringent drink or gargle in catarrh yngitis, stomatitis, and aphthæ. An infusion (℥j to the pint) or the official fluidextr be used as a wash and dressing for ulcers and wounds. Internally they are useful rem mild catarrhal affections of the stomach and bowels.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON, Poison Ivy (Unofficial),—is the fresh of *Rhus radicans*, a plant of the nat. ord. *Anacardiaceæ*, indigenous to and the greater part of the eastern United States. This climbing plant by itself a distinct species, but a variety of the erect shrub, *Rhus Toxicod* the poison oak, formerly official as a source of the drug; both of which wounded exuding a poisonous, acrid, milky juice, which turns dark on ure. The poisonous principle of the plant is *Toxicodendric Acid*, which atile, and also exists in *Rhus venenata* the swamp sumach, *Rhus pumil Rhus diversiloba*, the first of which is probably the most poisonous of th The dose of the leaves is generally placed at gr. j–iv, but if old and dry th generally prove to be inert.

Tinctura Rhois Toxicodendri, *Tincture of Rhus Toxicodendron* (Unofficial) be prepared according to the formula of the Pharmacopœia for Tincturæ Herbarum Re (tinctures of fresh herbs), one part of the fresh leaves to two of Alcohol. Dose, ℥½–

Extractum Rhois Toxicodendri, *Extract of Rhus Toxicodendron* (Unofficial been used in France in large doses. It is probably inert.

Physiological Action.

The effects of Rhus Toxicodendron upon the skin are familiar to a have suffered from contact with poison-oak or ivy. Some persons are ceptible to this poison that the exhalations from the plant will produce o its characteristic action. Others are apparently insusceptible to its inf

Digitized by Google

and can with impunity rub the juice into their skin, or even chew its leaves. The action of the plant when locally applied is that of a cutaneous irritant, causing redness and swelling of the affected parts, with a vesicular eruption and intolerable itching, which may spread rapidly over the surface of the body and extend to the mucous membranes, producing conjunctivitis, redness and tumefaction of the mouth and throat, thirst, cough, nausea and vomiting, vertigo and stupefaction. Colicky pains are experienced in the abdomen, are worse at night and are aggravated by food and drink. Diarrhea may occur, with tenesmus and bloody stools, also diuresis, bloody urine, or even complete retention. Fever with delirium is frequently present, and may be typhoid in character, or intermittent with profuse perspiration. Pains of rheumatoid type are experienced throughout the body, but particularly in the joints and lumbar region, apparently intensified by rest and heat. The fibrous structures are evidently the seat of its selective action, and a sensation of numbness in the lower extremities is frequently experienced. Similar phenomena attend its internal administration, but fatal results have not followed in any case of poisoning recorded. The effects of the poison usually last from ten to fifteen days, and are then followed by desquamation of the epidermis.

Therapeutics.

Rhus Toxicodendron was used medicinally by Dufresnoy in France and by Alderson in England about the close of the eighteenth century. The attention of the former was attracted to it by the accidental poisoning of a student who was afflicted with chronic eczema, which disappeared on the subsidence of the Rhus symptoms. It is a favorite remedy with the so-called homeopathists, who ascribe to it extraordinary virtues in acute cutaneous affections of vesicular type, subacute and chronic rheumatism, vesicular erysipelas and typhoid fever. Among regular authorities it has met with very little favor as a remedial agent, though Phillips recommends it strongly in rheumatic affections of the fibrous tissues, erythema and erysipelas, eczema, herpes zoster and pemphigus. Piffard corroborates these opinions of its therapeutical value, and states that when rheumatic pain is worse at night prompt relief may be expected from Rhus. It was used by Dufresnoy in paralyses with some success, and Eberle reports a case of paralysis in which it proved curative. It is admitted by many observers to be a useful remedy in paralytic affections of the lower extremities depending on a rheumatic diathesis, or resulting from exposure to cold and wet. As an external application it is efficacious in sprains and other affections of ligaments and tendons, extensive but superficial burns, stings of insects and chilblains. For these affections a lotion of about ʒss of the tincture to a pint of water is usually employed.

RICINI OLEUM, Castor Oil,—is a fixed oil expressed from the seeds of *Ricinus communis*, a tree of the nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ, indigenous to India,

Digitized by Google

but extensively cultivated in the United States. The oil is an almost colorless, transparent, viscid liquid, of faint odor, bland or slightly acrid taste, neutral reaction, soluble in an equal weight of alcohol. It consists mainly of *Ricinolein*, the glyceride of ricinoleic acid, also palmitin, stearin and myristin in small quantities, and an acrid principle. The seeds contain a highly toxic ferment or phytalbumose named *Ricin*, and an alkaloid, *Ricinine*, which seems to be inert. Dose, ʒij–ʒj [av. ʒiv.]

Administration.

The nauseous smell is best concealed by the Essential Oil of Bitter Almonds. Emulsions are not a success. Capsules containing the requisite dose are easily obtained. In the absence of these the best way to administer a dose of oil is to smear the sides of a clean wineglass with very thick cream, then pour in the oil, covering it with a little more cream. A teaspoonful of cream being then taken into the patient's mouth, he is directed to bolt the dose at one gulp. Some prefer it floated on orange-juice, strong coffee, gruel or wine. One of the best vehicles for it is foaming beer. Glycerin increases its purgative power, when given conjointly. If the mouth be chilled by broken ice immediately before taking the oil, the taste of the latter will be imperceptible.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Used externally pure Castor Oil is perfectly bland. Internally administered it is non-irritant until it reaches the duodenum, where it is decomposed by the pancreatic juice setting free the Ricinoleic Acid, which produces purgation by a mildly irritant action on the bowel, stimulating the intestinal glands and muscular coat, but not the liver. It is a simple purgative, acting in four to six hours, producing one or more liquid stools without pain or tenesmus, and followed by a sedative effect on the intestines. The leaves are believed to possess galactagogue properties when locally applied as a poultice to the breasts. Ricinoleic Acid enters the blood and the tissues, and is excreted with the various secretions of the body, imparting its purgative qualities to the milk of the nursing mother. Ricin, given either hypodermically or by the mouth, produces violent gastro-enteritis, nephritis and cystitis, also inflammation of the mucous lining of the biliary duct. To it are ascribed the jaundice and anuria observed in some cases of poisoning by castor-oil seeds.

Castor Oil is one of the best of the simple purgatives, and is used when a free evacuation of the bowels is alone indicated, or when only a laxative action is desired, as in the constipation of typhoid fever, in pregnancy and post-partum conditions, diarrhea from the presence of irritating matter in the bowels, and after operations on the abdominal or pelvic organs. It is often used as a purgative for children, also for the aged and infirm. Infants bear a larger relative dose than adults, probably from their ability to digest a greater quantity of what is taken. It is employed with great benefit as a laxative in irritation or inflammation of the bowels, in hemorrhoids, inflammatory or spasmodic affections of the genito-urinary organs, nephritis or cystitis, gonorrhea, calculi, and stricture of the urethra and rectum. In cases of dysentery 10 to 20 drops of laudanum may be added to each dose to counteract the pain, tenesmus and exhaustion resulting from the frequency of the passages. If much depression

Digitized by Google

s, as shown by lowered arterial tension and a dry, glazed tongue, 5 drops l of turpentine should also be added.

Castor Oil is much used in the puerperal state and greatly abused. There nsiderable evidence in support of the charge that it induces hemorrhoids congesting the rectal vessels. Its purgative action is milder in proportion he purity of the sample employed. Externally, the pure oil is employed a local sedative and protective, as in neutralizing the effects of lime upon conjunctiva. The leaves of the castor-oil plant are used to promote the retion of milk. They may be applied to the breast in poultice, and a decoc- a or fluidextract given internally at the same time.

ROSA, Rose,—is represented in official pharmacy by the petals of one ecies and the volatile oil from another.

Rosa Damascena, *Damask Rose,*—is the source of the official Oil of Rose, hich is distilled from the fresh flowers. This variety of the nat. order Ros- ceæ is largely cultivated in Roumelia, on the southern slope of the Balkan ountains, from which section comes nearly all of the oil supplied to commerce.

Rosa Gallica, *Red Rose,*—is the petals of *Rosa gallica,* collected before xpanding. They contain an aromatic oil, tannic and gallic acids, *Quercitrin,* coloring matter, salts, etc.

Preparations.

Oleum Rosæ, *Oil of Rose, Attar of Rose,*—is a volatile oil distilled from the fresh flowers of *Rosa damascena.* It is a pale-yellowish, transparent liquid, having a strong odor of rose, a sweetish taste and a slightly acid reaction, but slightly soluble in alcohol. It consists of an aromatic oxygenated elæopten and an odorless solid stearopten (rose-camphor). Being very expensive it is much adulterated with other volatile oils. It is used chiefly for perfuming cosmetic preparations, ointments and lotions, and as the basis of the following three preparations.

Aqua Rosæ Fortior, *Stronger Rose Water,* (*Triple Rose Water*),—is water saturated with the volatile oil of Rose petals. An agreeable excipient and flavoring agent. Dose, ʒss–iv [av. ʒij.]

Aqua Rosæ, *Rose Water,*—consists of equal volumes of the preceding and distilled water, mixed together immediately before use. It is an ingredient of Mistura Ferri Composita. Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒiv.]

Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ, *Ointment of Rose Water,* (*Cold Cream*),—has of Stronger Rose Water 19, Expressed Oil of Almond 56, Spermaceti 12½, White Wax 12, and Sodium Borate ½.

Fluidextractum Rosæ, *Fluidextract of Rose,*—prepared from Red Rose with glycerin and diluted alcohol. Dose, ♏v–ʒj [av. ♏xxx.]

Confectio Rosæ, *Confection of Rose,*—has of Red Rose 8, Sugar 64, Honey 12, Stronger Rose Water 16, beaten together into a mass. Dose, gr. x–ʒj.

Mel Rosæ, *Honey of Rose,*—has of the Fluidextract 12, and Clarified Honey to 100. Dose, ʒj–ij [av. ʒj.]

Syrupus Rosæ, *Syrup of Rose,*—has of the Fluidextract 12½ per cent. Dose, ʒj–ij for flavoring.

Red Rose is an ingredient of Pil. Aloes et Mastiches. The Confection is an ingredient of Pil. Aloes et Ferri.

Rose Water has no strictly medicinal properties, but is an agreeable excipient for lotions, collyria and urethral injections. The ointment, commonly termed *cold cream,* is a pleasant emollient and protective agent, generally used

Digitized by Google

for chapped hands and other superficial skin affections. Red Rose is classed among the astringents, as it contains an appreciable amount of tannic and gallic acids. A compound infusion, containing sugar and dilute sulphuric acid, was formerly official, and is used as an agreeable gargle for the throat and mouth in inflamed and ulcerated conditions. The chief uses of the rose preparations are as vehicles for other agents, or to impart flavor and odor to extemporaneous prescriptions.

ROSMARINUS, Rosemary,—the source of the official oil of Rosemary, is the fresh flowering tops of *Rosmarinus officinalis*, a shrub of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, cultivated for the sake of its large, pale-blue flowers. They are pungently aromatic and somewhat camphoraceous, and contain the volatile oil, a little tannin, some resin and a bitter principle.

Oleum Rosmarini, *Oil of Rosemary,*—is the volatile oil distilled from Rosemary, a colorless or yellowish liquid, having the characteristic odor of the plant and a camphoraceous taste; readily soluble in alcohol. It should yield, on assay, not less than 5 per cent. of ester, calculated as bornyl acetate, and not less than 15 per cent. of total *Borneol.* Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Rosemary was formerly considered emmenagogue, galactagogue and diuretic, but is now never employed in substance. Its oil is somewhat stimulant and carminative, and in excessive quantity has caused death. It is chiefly used as an external stimulant in liniments and lotions, especially to the scalp in alopecia, where it is supposed to increase the blood-supply to the hair bulbs and is usually combined with cantharides. Inhaled it reduces the body-temperature and gives the urine a violaceous odor.

RUBUS, Rubus,—is the dried bark of the rhizome of *Rubus villosus*, the common Blackberry, *Rubus nigrobaccus*, or *Rubus cuneifolius*, nat. ord. Rosaceæ. It contains more than 10 per cent. of Tannic Acid. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Fluidextractum Rubi, *Fluidextract of Rubus.* Dose, ♏ x–xxx [av. ♏ xv.]

Syrupus Rubi, *Syrup of Rubus,*—has of the Fluidextract 25, Syrup 75. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

Syrupus Rubi Aromaticus, *Aromatic Syrup of Rubus* (Unofficial),—contains Rubus, Cinnamon, Cloves and Mace. Each fl℥ has 30 grains of the drug. Dose, ℥j–iv.

Blackberry-bark derives its virtues from its tannin. It is strongly astringent, and may be used in decoction, wine or the above-named preparations. It is highly esteemed in summer and infantile diarrheas.

RUBUS IDÆUS, Raspberry, (Unofficial),—is the fruit of *Rubus idæus*, the Raspberry bush, nat. ord. Rosaceæ. It contains sugar, malic and citric acids, proteids, pectin, etc., also a *Volatile Oil* consisting of compound ethers, to which the odor is due. Its sole use in medicine is to prepare a pleasantly flavored syrup. The closely allied, light-red fruit of *Rubus strigosus*, the wild Red Raspberry, and the purplish-black fruit of *Rubus occidentalis*, the Thimble-berry, may be employed in place of the raspberry.

Syrupus Rubi Idæi, *Raspberry Syrup,* (Unofficial),—has of Raspberries and Sugar any convenient quantity, boiled (but not in tinned vessels) and strained. Dose, ad libitum. It has a bright-red color, a fruity, agreeable odor, a pleasant, acidulous taste and an acid reaction. It has no special medicinal virtues, but forms an agreeable flavoring for mixtures, and mixed with water a pleasant drink in febrile conditions.

The leaves of the wild Red Raspberry (*Rubus strigosus*) are considerably astringent, and in infusion, ℥j to the pint, are a popular domestic remedy for diarrheas.

RUMEX, Yellow Dock (Unofficial),—is the root of *Rumex crispus*, and of some other species of Rumex, plants of the nat. ord. Polygonaceæ, growing as common weeds along roadsides. Several species of Rumex have sour leaves, and are popularly called *Sorrel* to distinguish them from the others which are called *Dock.* The official root contains tannin, mucilage, starch, calcium oxalate, and two principles named *Rumicin* and *Lapathin*, which are shown to be

Digitized by Google

identical with *Chrysophanic Acid*. Its constituents are nearly identical with those of Rhubarb. Dose, gr. xv–3j.

Fluidextractum Rumicis, *Fluidextract of Rumex* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏xv–3j.

Decoctum Rumicis, *Decoction of Rumex* (Unofficial),—℥ij of the fresh root, or ℥j of the dry root, to Oj of water. Dose, ℥j–ij.

Rumex is astringent, tonic and laxative, and has also been considered alterative and anti-scorbutic. It is employed in chronic cutaneous disorders, glandular swellings, and other symptoms of the strumous diathesis. It seems to possess a selective action on the mucous membrane of the larynx, and in many cases of laryngeal irritation with catarrhal symptoms, dry, violent cough, and a sense of soreness behind the sternum, it will give relief. The Rumex Acetosa has a popular reputation as a local application for cancer.

RUTA, Rue (Unofficial),—the leaves of *Ruta graveolens*, an herbaceous perennial of the nat. ord. Rutaceæ, growing wild throughout Southern Europe, and frequently cultivated in gardens for its yellowish flowers. The fresh leaves only should be used, and as drying impairs their qualities the oil is generally employed in medicine.

Oleum Rutæ, *Oil of Rue* (Unofficial),—the volatile oil distilled from *Ruta graveolens;* a colorless, or greenish-yellow liquid, of disagreeable but aromatic odor, pungent acrid taste and neutral reaction, soluble in an equal weight of alcohol. Dose, ♏j–ij.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Rue is an active irritant, the oil applied locally producing heat, inflammation and vesication. Administered in full medicinal dose it causes a sensation of heat in the stomach and skin, increases the action of the heart, and stimulates the bronchial, cutaneous and renal secretions. The odor of the oil is distinctly perceptible in the breath, sweat and urine. After a toxic dose of the oil violent gastro-enteritis results, with extreme prostration, convulsions, strangury and suppression of the urine, and the symptoms of a narcotic poison ensue if the dose is large enough. Abortion may be produced by large doses, but with great danger to life. Rue is an efficient emmenagogue, and in men aphrodisiac; it is also considered antispasmodic and carminative.

The Oil of Rue is employed internally in amenorrhea, menorrhagia, and metrorrhagia, hysteria, convulsions and flatulence. As an emmenagogue it is efficient when the condition is one of functional inactivity of the uterus and ovaries. In small doses it has been well used in metrorrhagia from debility and after abortion. A decoction of the fresh leaves is often employed by injection against thread-worms, and internally to remove lumbricoid worms. Externally the same preparation has been applied to the chest in chronic bronchitis, also in various scaly eruptions and glandular enlargements. Used as an abortifacient it has frequently caused death, preceded by symptoms of irritant and narcotic poisoning. Even in poisonous doses its abortifacient action is very uncertain, so that only the most ignorant criminals employ it with such purpose. It was formerly official but has been dismissed from the pharmacopœia.

Digitized by Google

SABAL, Sabal,—is the partially dried ripe fruit of *Serenoa serrulata*, the Saw Palmetto, nat. ord. Palmæ. Dose, gr. x–3j [av. gr. xv]. There are no official preparations, but a fluidextract is given in doses of 3j three or four times a day.

Elixir Saw Palmetto and Santal Compound (Unofficial),—each fluidounce represents Saw Palmetto berries 3ij, Corn-silk 3ij, Sandal-wood gr. xxx. Dose, 3j–iv, three to six times a day.

Sanmetto (Unofficial),—is a similar preparation to the preceding.

Sabal is sedative, nutritive and tonic. It seems to have some specific action on the tonsils and the prostate gland, and has been used with much benefit in the enuresis of old men, enlargement of the tonsils, spasmodic croup, chronic sore throat, and gonorrhea. The compound elixir is highly praised in the late stage of gonorrhea, in prostatic enlargement, incontinence of urine, vesical catarrh, irritable bladder, and urethritis. Sabal is one of the latest additions to the pharmacopœia.

SABINA, Savin,—the tops of *Juniperus Sabina*, a small evergreen shrub of the nat. ord. Coniferæ, growing in Northern Europe, Asia and America. It closely resembles Red Cedar (*Juniperus virginiana*), but is distinguished from the latter by its smaller size and by its larger fruit. It contains a volatile Oil which is official, also tannin, resin, extractive matters, chlorophyll, etc. Dose, gr. v–x [av. gr. vijss.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Sabinæ, *Fluidextract of Savin.*—Dose, ♏ij–x [av. ♏v.]

Ceratum Sabinæ, *Savin Cerate* (Unofficial),—may be prepared by incorporating the Fluidextract 25, in Resin Cerate 90, melted and cooled.

Oleum Sabinæ, *Oil of Savin,* $C_{10}H_{16}$—a volatile oil distilled from the fresh tops of Savin; existing in the fresh tops in the proportion of 2½ per cent., and in the berries 10 per cent. It is a colorless or yellowish liquid, isomeric with oil of turpentine, having a peculiar, terebinthinate odor, a pungent camphoraceous taste and neutral reaction; soluble in an equal volume of alcohol. Dose, ♏j–ij [av. ♏j.]

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Externally the action of Savin resembles that of Turpentine, except that it is more irritant, the oil producing vesication if applied sufficiently long. Internally a full medicinal dose causes heat sensations, nauseous eructations, flatulence, increased cardiac action, stimulation of the cutaneous, bronchial and renal secretions, irritation of the kidneys, hyperemia of the ovaries and uterus, and increased menstrual activity. In large doses it produces hematuria, dysuria, and intense gastro-enteritis, with violent vomiting and purging. Toxic doses produce the symptoms of an irritant and narcotic poison. It may originate uterine contractions in the pregnant female, but its abortifacient effect can only be produced by a quantity sufficient to endanger life. The oil diffuses into the blood and is excreted by the various excretory channels.

Emmenagogue Savin is highly esteemed by many authorities. Phillips "one of the most certain and powerful" agents of this class, "with

Digitized by Google

additional advantage that it can be given with perfect freedom from risk loing harm." So irritant an agent, however, requires the exercise of great tion in its use. It has been found extremely efficient in dysmenorrhea when due to mechanical causes; also in menorrhagia and hemorrhage after abor- ı. In chronic gout and the joint affections of chronic rheumatism, it was nerly much employed. Externally the Cerate is used to prolong the dis- ırge from blisters, setons or issues, and to stimulate the healing of indolent ers. For these purposes it is considered safer than cantharides, as its pro- ıged employment does not bring on strangury or vesical irritation. As a ıstic it is efficient for the destruction of warts and other excrescences, and ɜ moistened powder is used as a paste on venereal condylomata, in combina- ın with burnt alum or cupric subacetate. The Oil is the most efficient prepa- tion for internal administration.

SACCHARUM, Sugar, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$,—is the refined sugar obtained from *accharum officinarum*, the sugar-cane, a perennial plant of the nat. order ɜramineæ, indigenous to India and adjoining countries but cultivated in trop- cal regions throughout the world. It is also obtained from various species ır varieties of *Sorghum*, nat. order Gramineæ, and from one or more varieties ɔf *Beta vulgaris*, the sugar-beet, nat. ord. Chenopodiaceæ. It is present in sev- ɜral other grasses, as *Zea Mays*, (maize), also in the juice of various trees (maple, birch, palm, etc.), and in many roots.

Sugar occurs in white, dry, hard, crystalline granules, permanent in the air, odorless, of purely sweet taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 0.5 of water and in 175 of alcohol, in 0.2 of boiling water and in 28 of boiling alcohol, insoluble in ether. The saturated aqueous solution is miscible with water in all proportions.

Other Sugars.

Saccharum Lactis, *Sugar of Milk*, (*Lactose*), $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}+H_2O$,—is one of the constituents of the milk of mammals, and is officially described as a peculiar crystalline sugar obtained from the whey of cow's milk by evaporation and purified by re-crystallization. Occurs in white, hard, crystalline masses, yielding a gritty, white powder, odorless, permanent in the air, of faintly sweet taste and neutral reaction, soluble in about 6 of water and in 1 of boiling water, insoluble in alcohol, ether or chloroform.

Glucose, *Dextrose, Grape-sugar. Starch-sugar*, $C_6H_{12}O_6$ (Unofficial), also known as liver-sugar, diabetic sugar,—forms yellowish nodules or crystals, very soluble in water and in alcohol, has a sweet taste less marked than that of cane-sugar, may be obtained artificially from cane-sugar or from starch, by boiling with a dilute mineral acid, or by the action of diastase, a vegetable ferment formed during the germination of grain. Boiling solutions of the alkalies convert it into a brown substance (melassic acid).

Levulose, *Fruit-sugar*, $C_6H_{12}O_6$ (Unofficial),—frequently found with grape-sugar in fruits, also in honey. See also *Diabetin*, on next page.

Inosit, *Phaseo-mannit*, $C_6H_{12}O_6+2H_2O$ (Unofficial),—exists in the juise of some meats, in asparagus, etc. Is very sweet, but does not undergo alcoholic fermentation.

Allied Substances.

Theriaca, *Treacle, Sugar-house Molasses* (Unofficial),—is the uncrystallizable residue of the process for refining sugar, a thick, brown, fermentable syrup, very sweet and of sp. gr. about 1.40.

Amylum, *Starch*, $C_6H_{10}O_5$,—when boiled with dilute mineral acids or when subjected to

Digitized by Google

the action of diastase, ptyalin, or pancreatin, is converted into glucose. (See the article AMYLUM, page 123).

Benzosulphinidum, *Benzosulphinide*, *Saccharin*, (*Glusidum*, B. P.), the anhydride of ortho-sulphamide-benzoic acid,—occurs as a white, crystalline powder, having an intensely sweet taste, even in dilute solutions; soluble in 250 of water, and in 25 of alcohol at 77° F., in 24 of boiling water, readily soluble in ammonia water, in alkali hydroxide solutions, and in a solution of sodium bicarbonate with evolution of CO_2. Dose, gr. ss–v [av. gr. iij.]

Preparations.

Syrupus, *Syrup*,—has of Sugar 85, Distilled Water to 100.

Sugar is an ingredient of Pil. Ferri Carbonatis, Pil. Ferri Iodidi, Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus, Mistura Ferri Composita, Pulvis Cretæ Compositus, Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus, also the Troches, Syrups, Compound Syrups, etc.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Sugar is employed in pharmacy and therapeutics chiefly as a vehicle, a corrigent, a preservative and an antiseptic. Syrups protect the active ingredients against putrefaction, but not always against fermentation. They also protect certain ferruginous preparations against oxidation. As an ingredient in troches, powders and extemporaneous mixtures sugar is used to cover the taste or to make insoluble substances more easily miscible with water. It increases the solubility of lime in water. As a food it possesses well-known properties, being a nutrient to adipose tissue and a respiratory fuel, and is decidedly diuretic in its action upon healthy kidneys. Sugar and sugar-forming food constitute more than one-half of the nourishment needed by a healthy person, and when withheld or diverted as in diabetes, the patient is actually starved and undergoes progressive and rapid emaciation. Levulose is found to be more easily consumed in the system than cane-sugar, and in the treatment of diabetic patients may be used with benefit for some time. Heretofore its cost has been very great, but it is now being manufactured in large quantities and sold at a reasonable price, under the trade-name *Diabetin*.

Sugar of Milk is the least soluble of all sugars in water, but is soluble in alcohol. It enters into alcoholic fermentation with difficulty. In the presence of decomposing albuminous matter and under certain other influences, it undergoes the *lactic fermentation*, which results in the formation of lactic acid, carbon dioxide and alcohol. It readily reacts with the reduction tests.

Sugar of Milk is a powerful diuretic, especially in cardiac dropsy, in which Sée considers it "the best and most certain diuretic we possess, the excretion of urine caused by it being greater than that due to any other drug." He found that it acts similarly to Caffeine though more powerfully, while possessing none of the disadvantages of the latter. Its diuretic action is but slight in cases where extensive renal disease exists, and it has no power over dyspnea.

Sugar of Milk is used in the triturations, also in Dover's powder, as a diluent. Being much harder than sugar it is considered a valuable excipient for powders requiring the minute subdivision of their medicinal constituent. It is less sweet than sugar, and being less apt to ferment in the stomach and bowels is

n the latter for use with infants' food.

Digitized by Google

benzosulphinide (Saccharin), when pure is about 500 times sweeter than r, and imparts a distinctly sweet taste to 70,000 times its weight of water; the commercial article is standardized to about 300 times the sweetening er of sugar. It is not a food, but has no injurious action on man, and is inated in the urine and the saliva without change. It is used as a titute for sugar in the food of diabetics and subjects of hepatic disease corpulence; also to cover the taste of nauseous drugs and as an internal septic in cases of cystitis with decomposing urine. A grain of Saccharin etens 6 to 8 fluidounces of liquid. It may be used to a maximum quantity o grains per diem. It is rendered soluble by mixing with it two-thirds its ntity of sodium bicarbonate. It is an efficient antiseptic.

Dulcin, *Sucrol, Para-phenetol-carbamide* (Unofficial),—is a urea derivative of phenetidin occurs in colorless crystals which are soluble in 800 of water, 55 of boiling water, 25 of alco- also in ether. Its sweetening power is about 200 times that of sugar. In reasonable doses it armless, does not cause any decomposition of the blood, or give rise to the great disgust endered by Saccharin on prolonged use. Its great insolubility is its chief disadvantage. se, gr. ss–ij, up to a daily maximum of 30 grains.

Saxin,—is a similar product of English manufacture, said to be 600 times sweeter than gar.

SALICINUM, Salicin, $C_{13}H_{18}O_7$,—is a glucoside obtained from several ecies of *Salix*, the Willow, and *Populus*, the Poplar, trees of the nat. ord. alicaceæ. It is found also in *Gaultheria procumbens*, the wintergreen, nat. rd. Ericaceæ; and in *Betula lenta*, the sweet birch, nat. ord. Betulaceæ; the olatile oils of which, distilled from the leaves of the former and from the bark f the latter, consist almost entirely of methyl salicylate (see next page).

Salicin occurs in colorless or white and silky, shining crystalline needles, or a crystalline powder, odorless, of very bitter taste, permanent in the air, of neutral reaction; soluble in 28 of water and in 30 of alcohol, in 0.7 of boiling water and in 2 of boiling alcohol; almost insoluble in ether or chloroform. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Salix Nigra, the *Pussy Willow* (Unofficial),—grows along streams in the Southern States. A fluidextract is on the market, and may be used in doses of ʒss thrice daily, as a sexual sedative.

Acidum Salicylicum, *Salicylic Acid,* $HC_7H_5O_3$,—is a monobasic organic acid, existing naturally in combination in various plants, but generally prepared synthetically from phenol. It occurs in light, fine, white, prismatic needles, or a crystalline powder, odorless, of sweetish, afterwards acrid taste and acid reaction, permanent in the air; soluble in about 450 of cold water, but readily soluble in water containing 8 per cent. of Borax or 10 per cent. of Sodium Phosphate. It is soluble in 2½ of alcohol, in 14 of boiling water, in 2 of ether, in 80 of chloroform, and is very soluble in boiling alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Salicylic Acid is a derivative of Salicin, probably by double oxidation; but may also be considered as a substitution-derivative of Benzene, formed by replacing 2 atoms of its hydrogen, the one by hydroxyl, and the other by carboxyl. It is obtained therefore either synthetically by combining the elements of Phenol with these of Carbonic Acid, and subsequent purification, —or from natural Salicylates as the Oil of Wintergreen and Sweet-Birch,—or from Salicin, by heating with caustic potash and treating with hydrochloric acid. The acid prepared from

Digitized by Google

natural sources is purer and more efficient than that prepared artificially, and will often be tolerated by a patient who cannot bear the latter.

Official Salicylates.

Lithii Salicylas, *Lithium Salicylate,* $LiC_7H_5O_3$,—a white, or grayish-white powder, odorless, sweetish, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Sodii Salicylas, *Sodium Salicylate,* $NaC_7H_5O_3$,—a white, amorphous powder, soluble in 1 of water and in 6 of alcohol, also in glycerin. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Strontii Salicylas, *Strontium Salicylate,*—a white, crystalline powder, soluble in 18 of water and in 66 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Methylis Salicylas, *Methyl Salicylate,* (Artificial Oil of Wintergreen),—is an ester, produced synthetically; and is the principal constituent of Oil of Gaultheria and Oil of Betula. It is soluble in all proportions in alcohol or glacial acetic acid. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv], suspended in sugared water.

Phenylis Salicylas, *Phenyl Salicylate, Salol,* $C_{13}H_{10}O_3$,—is the salicylic ester of phenyl, and occurs as a white, crystalline powder, odorless and almost tasteless, nearly insoluble in water, soluble in 10 of alcohol, and very soluble in ether, chloroform and oils. On being warmed with an alkali it splits up into Salicylic Acid 60, and Phenol 40. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr.vijss], frequently repeated, in compressed tablets or in cachets, or suspended by mucilage of acacia or of tragacanth.

Physostigminæ Salicylas, *Physostigmine Salicylate,*—is described under PHYSOSTIGMA.

Oleum Betulæ, *Oil of Betula, (Oil of Sweet Birch),*—is a volatile oil distilled from the bark of *Betula lenta,* the Sweet Birch. It is identical with Methyl Salicylate (see above), and nearly identical with Oil of Gaultheria. Russia leather derives its odor from this oil. Dose ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Oleum Gaultheriæ, *Oil of Gaultheria, Oil of Wintergreen,*—consists almost entirely of Methyl Salicylate, and is nearly identical with the preceding. It is described under the title GAULTHERIA.

Unofficial Salicylates and Other Derivatives.

Aspirin, *Acetyl-salicylic Acid,*—occurs as a white powder, soluble in 100 of water. It is said to be more efficient than the salicylates, and to cause less gastric irritation. It has been used most efficiently in acute articular and muscular rheumatism, gout, pleurisy, polyneuritis, chorea and neuralgia. Dose, gr. v–xv, thrice daily.

Malakin, *Salicyl-para-phenetidin,*—is a condensation product of salicylic aldehyde and p-phenetidin, occurring in bright yellow needles, almost insoluble in water or alcohol, and decomposed by dilute mineral acids. Its action is that of salicylic acid, but its effects are very mild,—hence its name (from *μαλακὸς,* mild). It has proved valuable in acute rheumatism and other febrile affections, as an antipyretic and analgesic. As it may be given for a long time without causing any disturbance, it is of especial service in habitual headaches. Dose, gr. viij–xv, repeated about six times in 24 hours.

Mesotan,—the methyl-oxymethyl ester of salicylic acid, is a yellow fluid, miscible in all proportions with alcohol, ether and oils. It contains 71 per cent. of salicylic acid, is readily absorbed by the skin, and is used with friction as an external remedy in rheumatism, either pure or mixed with an equal quantity of olive oil.

Rheumatin, is the trade name of a salicylate of saloquinine, and occurs in tasteless needles, sparingly soluble in water. It is used with benefit in acute articular rheumatism and trigeminal neuralgia. Dose, gr. x–xxx, up to ℥j daily.

Salipyrin, *Antipyrine Salicylate,* $C_{18}H_{18}N_2O_4$,—is produced by the combination of Salicylic Acid 57.7, and Antipyrine 42.3 parts. It is a white, crystalline, odorless powder, very soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water. Its claims to preference are based upon its comparative harmlessness (℥ijss having been taken within 3 or 4 hours without the slightest ill effect), but 2 doses of gr. xv four hours apart caused serious effects in one case. Dose, gr. x–xx every hour or 2 hours until ℥ij have been taken. It is best administered in wafers, as a powder, or in mixture, rubbed up with glycerin and flavored with raspberry syrup.

Salophen, *Para-amidophenol Salicylate,*—contains the equivalent of nearly 51 per cent. of Salicylic Acid, and occurs as minute, white, crystalline scales, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol; decomposed by alkalies into salicylic acid and acetyl-para- [illegible] ol; also decomposed by the organism as demonstrated in the urine. Dose, gr. ℥j or jss in the 24 hours.

Digitized by Google

Saloquinine, *Salochinin*,—the quinine ester of salicylic acid, occurs as a tasteless, crystalline powder, insoluble in water. It is said to possess the virtues of quinine as well as those of salicylic acid, and is used efficiently as an antipyretic and anti-neuralgic. Dose, gr. x–xxx, thrice daily.

Urasol, *Acetyl-methylene Di-salicylic Acid*,—is a proprietary preparation, said to contain Salicylic Acid 75, Acetic Acid 16, and Formaldehyde 8 per cent. It occurs as an insoluble, yellowish-white powder, and is claimed to have solvent power on uric acid, to be free from toxic, irritant or depressant qualities, and to have been used with benefit in rheumatism, gout, cystitis, pyuria, typhoid fever and scarlet fever. Dose, gr. v–x every hour, or gr. xv–xx every 3 or 4 hours, to a daily average of ʒij.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Salicylic Acid* and the *Salicylates* are: Acids (mineral), Exalgin, Ferric salts, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Potassium Iodide, Quinine salts, Sodium Phosphate, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Urethane. With *Salol* are: Alkalies with heat, Borneol, Bromine-water, Camphor, Chloral Hydrate, Euphorin, Exalgin, Ferric Chloride, Naphthalene, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Resin, Thymol, Urethane.

Physiological Action.

Willow-bark is highly astringent, antiperiodic and feebly tonic, but is never employed medicinally owing to its bulk. Salicin is a bitter tonic, also antifermentive, antiseptic and highly destructive to low organisms. It has slight antiperiodic power and is feebly antipyretic. It prevents the reaction between amygdalin and emulsin, also that of ptyalin on starch. It is well borne by the stomach, seems to be devoid of toxic power on man, and is mainly excreted as salicylic, salicyluric and salicylous acids, being first changed in the bowel into saligenin and glucose.

Salicylic Acid is an energetic antipyretic, antiseptic and germicide. Locally it is anhydrotic and stimulant, its prolonged contact with the skin causes swelling and exfoliation of the epidermis, the cast-off flakes being thicker in direct proportion to the strength of the preparation employed. It is irritant to mucous membranes, and when inhaled it causes sneezing and cough. In small doses it stimulates the stomach, heart and respiration, but moderate quantities derange the stomach, causing nausea and vomiting; while large doses depress the heart's action and the respiration after a primary excitation of both, lower the arterial tension, relax the vessels, produce free perspiration, and reduce the temperature in fever. It causes symptoms resembling those of cinchonism, including a sense of fulness in the head, roaring and buzzing in the ears, disturbances of sight and hearing, excessive sweating, dilated pupils, and delirium. A toxic dose produces extreme dyspnea, a slow and laboring pulse, depression of the heart and arterial tension, and gradual failure of the respiration, until death occurs from asphyxia. Large doses continued for some time may produce bed-sores from depression of the circulation, but do not affect the peripheral nerves as to either motion or sensation. In the blood it is first changed to sodium salicylate, but a portion is again set free and uniting with glycocoll forms salicyluric acid, coloring the urine green. It is slowly excreted with the secretions generally, especially in the urine, sweat, saliva, and bile. It stimulates the kidneys, at the same time disinfecting them and increasing the acidity of the urine, but may so irritate the kidneys as to produce albuminuria and

Digitized by Google

hematuria. It largely increases the elimination of urea and uric acid. It is destructive to the torula and other low organisms, and prevents alcoholic fermentation, also that caused by the organic ferments (pepsin, ptyalin, etc.). In solutions containing bacteria it will prevent their development if present in the proportion of 1 in 1,500, and will destroy them in the strength of 1 in 250 (Bucholz).

Sodium Salicylate is remarkably antipyretic in doses of gr. xv, given 4 or 5 times in 24 hours. It is a powerful diaphoretic, and an efficient cholagogue, and is supposed to possess the curious property of increasing the fluidity of the bile, at the same time that it promotes its secretion, other cholagogues increasing the proportion of solids therein. (Brunton.) It greatly increases the elimination of uric acid and urea, and in other respects it acts like the acid, but with less energy. Its antiseptic and germicidal powers are nearly equal to those of salicylic acid.

Phenyl Salicylate (Salol) is decomposed in the small intestine, and in overdoses may produce the tinnitus aurium and other symptoms of salicylic acid, as also the smoky urine and other effects of phenol. As an antipyretic it ranks high, and acts with sufficient power to depress the temperature below the normal point. It causes profuse sweating and sometimes depression when so employed. It increases nitrogenous elimination, and though itself but feebly germicidal it is one of the most efficient intestinal disinfectants, the products of its decomposition in the intestinal canal being active germicides.

Therapeutics.

The Salicin derivatives are employed chiefly in acute and subacute rheumatism, in which they possess great power to modify and overcome the severe symptoms, though exercising no permanent influence on the causative factors of the disease. They are most suitable to strong and vigorous patients, and if they do not relieve the symptoms quickly their use should be abandoned. The activity of Salicin depends probably on its conversion into salicylic acid in the organism, which being slow and imperfect, this agent is not suitable for rapid results, and is seldom employed.

Salicylic Acid is irritant to the stomach and for internal use has been largely displaced by its sodium salt, though some clinicians believe it to be more efficient in rheumatic fever than any salicylate. It is much used by dermatologists as a local application in skin diseases characterized by much thickening of the epidermis and in the parasitic skin affections. It is the active ingredient of corn remedies, and is a useful application in gangrenous wounds, eczema of the hands or feet, cancer, burns, and fetid perspirations, in the last affection being used in solution with borax.

Sodium Salicylate is more soluble than the acid and less irritant to the stomach [illegible] doses about 50 per cent. larger it is equally efficient. It is employed to 5-grain doses internally after meals, to arrest gastric fermentation

Digitized by Google

and to prevent acidity and flatulence. It is used instead of the acid in acute inflammatory rheumatism, muscular rheumatism, phlebitis, rheumatic neuritis and other irregular forms of rheumatism, with immediate benefit in most cases, and it sometimes gives temporary relief in chronic rheumatism. In gout and its manifestations, especially migraine and sciatica, it frequently proves highly effective; and it has been used with satisfaction in cases showing a tendency to the formatior of gall-stones. It is useful in the glycosuria of gouty subjects, and in the nervous irritability of lithemic persons. It is ranked as almost specific in pneumonia by many practitioners, and is very efficient in non-syphilitic inflammations of the eye-ball, whether rheumatic or not, especially interstitial keratitis, if given in large doses, gr. j for each pound of body weight. It is highly efficient in quinsy, and has been commended as an alterative diuretic for the removal of serous pleuritic effusions. When large doses are prescribed the patient should be kept in bed, and brandy, strychnine, and digitalis should be administered to counteract its depressant action. The salicylates are contra-indicated in meningeal inflammation or congestion, middle ear disease, renal insufficiency, albuminuria, and nephritis.

Lithium Salicylate is believed to be particularly applicable in lithemia, gout, rheumatic arthritis, and the various manifestations of the uric diathesis. Strontium Salicylate is not apt to derange the stomach, but is too slow in its action to be of value when a rapid and powerful influence is desired. In 5-grain doses it is one of the best intestinal antiseptics, giving better results than salol or naphthalene. In 10 to 15 grain doses it is one of the most efficient salicylates for chronic gout and lithemia with intestinal indigestion (Wood).

Phenyl Salicylate (Salol) is efficient for duodenal catarrh, catarrh of the bile-ducts and catarrhal jaundice; also in the bilious form of sick-headache, and in some forms of neuralgia. Its greatest power is manifested in acute rheumatism, in which many clinicians maintain that it has no superior, if given in 15- to 30-grain doses, up to 2 drachms in the 24 hours, and continued for some time after the acute symptoms have subsided. In large doses, it is liable to induce symptoms of phenol poisoning, which may be met by administering sodium sulphate or any other sulphate. In all affections associated with micro-organisms in the intestines, as acute diarrhea, cholera, dysentery, and typhoid fever, it has done most excellent service, even in Asiatic cholera. It is a remedy of very great value in typhoid fever, disinfecting the ulcerated intestine it promotes the healing process and hinders reinfection. It is highly praised in epidemic influenza (grippe), having proved itself remarkably efficient in recent epidemics of that affection. It proves an efficient disinfectant in catarrh of the bladder, its constituents being excreted with the urine and coming in contact with the vesical mucous membrane for a considerable length of time. It is much quicker in its action upon the urine than ammonium benzoate, as in a day or two ordinarily the urine loses its foul odor and alkalinity and becomes clear. Dissolved in Retinol, it is considered especially useful in sub-

Digitized by Google

acute cystitis, having conquered cases in which other remedies have proven ineffectual. It has been successfully employed as a remedy in diabetes and in variola. given in doses of 15 grains three or four times daily. Its therapeutic value depends chiefly upon its property of splitting up in the alkaline fluids of the intestine into Salicylic Acid and Phenol compounds, whereby it effects the thorough antisepsis of the intestinal tract and performs the work of its constituent elements upon the organism. Externally it is employed as an antiseptic and deodorant powder against impetigo, eczema, sycosis and other skin diseases; and has done good service as an insufflation in the treatment of ozena. In spirituous solutions (5 per cent.) it is used with various flavoring agents in the preparation of mouth-washes and dentifrices, and it enters into the composition of soaps, face powders, and other toilet articles. A mixture of equal parts of Camphor and Salol, heated together, has given good results in the treatment of suppuration of the middle ear, giving no pain and setting up no inflammation of the part.

Salophen is tasteless and non-toxic, while probably equal to salol in efficiency. It has been used with great satisfaction in acute rheumatism, rheumatic arthritis, typhoid fever, cholera, neuralgia, sciatica, gastro-enteritis, pyelitis and cystitis. In long-standing sciatica a 10 per cent. solution hypodermically into the gluteal muscles has given good results. It has been employed with decided benefit in intestinal dyspepsia with flatulence, also in gastrectasis for the relief of the fermentive disturbances to which the dilated stomach is liable.

Salipyrin has given excellent results in acute and chronic rheumatism, rheumatic sciatica, neuralgia and influenza; and has proved efficient in metrorrhagia from various causes, given in doses of 15 grains thrice daily up to a daily maximum of 2½ ounces in some instances. In 50 such cases treated by Orthman no unpleasant effects were observed, but Scharfe reports a case of serious poisoning by two doses of 15 grains each, taken four hours apart. As it is not obtainable in this country, by reason of a legal conflict between its patentees and those of antipyrine, its constituents may be administered in conjunction in the proportion of Salicylic Acid 3 and Antipyrine 2, in proper dose for each case, with just as good results as are afforded by Salipyrin itself (Squibb).

SALVIA, Sage,—the leaves of *Salvia officinalis*, the common garden Sage, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, native in Southern Europe but cultivated in our gardens for its strong, fragrant odor. They contain tannin, resin, etc., and a volatile oil which consists of *Salviol*, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, camphor and terpenes. There are no official preparations. Dose of the powdered leaves, gr. xx–xlv [av. gr. xxx], in infusion.

Sage is aromatic, stimulant, tonic, astringent and a vulnerary. It was highly esteemed in ancient times, and even yet is popular as a domestic cure-all with many people. In infusion it may be used as a beverage in febrile conditions and to check sweating, also for the night-sweats of phthisis. Like other members of the same class it has a slight influence over enteralgia and flatulence. It makes a good astringent and stimulating gargle.

SAMBUCUS, Elder, (Unofficial),—the flowers of *Sambucus canadensis*, the common F[illegible] ıb of the nat. ord. Caprifoliaceæ. The plant contains a small quantity of a vola- ı resin and valerianic acid. The common Elder of Europe (*S. nigra*) is more of a fficial in the Br. Phar. Dose, gr. xxx–ʒj, in hot infusion.

Digitized by Google

Elder-flowers are stimulant and diaphoretic, also diuretic in some degree. The berries are diaphoretic and laxative, while the inner bark is a hydragogue cathartic and in large doses emetic. Formerly the inspissated juice of the berries was employed as an alterative in rheumatism and syphilis, but the flowers are now used only for flavoring purposes. Elder-flower Water (Aqua Sambuci, B. P.) is an excellent vehicle for collyria and lotions.

SANGUINARIA, Blood-root,—is the dried rhizome, collected in autumn, of *Sanguinaria canadensis*, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Papaveraceæ, which grows throughout the United States, being one of the earliest and most beautiful of the spring flowers. It has a single white flower on an erect stalk, the petals often tinged with rose or purple. It contains the alkaloids *Sanguinarine*, $C_{20}H_{15}NO_4$, *Chelerythrine*, found also in Chelidonium, *Protopine*, present also in Opium, and *Homochelidonine;* with citric and malic acids, resins, gum, etc. The salts of its alkaloids are of brilliant red and orange colors and are soluble in water. Dose of the powdered root as an expectorant, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij]; as an emetic, gr. x–xxx; best given in pill.

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Sanguinariæ, *Fluidextract of Sanguinaria.*—Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏jss] as an expectorant and stimulant; ♏x–lx as an emetic, cautiously.

Tinctura Sanguinariæ, *Tincture of Sanguinaria,*—strength 10 per cent. Dose, as an expectorant, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv]; as an emetic ℥j–iij.

Sanguinarina, *Sanguinarine,* $C_{20}H_{15}NO_4$ (Unofficial),—is the chief alkaloid and probably the active principle of the plant. Dose, as an expectorant, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{8}$; as an emetic gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ repeated in 10 minutes will produce vomiting after the second or third dose. As found in commerce it is generally a mixture of the alkaloids.

Incompatibles are: Alkalies, Tannic Acid, Metallic salts, and other alkaloidal precipitants.

Physiological Action.

Sanguinaria is sternutatory, sialagogue, expectorant and emmenagogue, a systemic emetic, a cardiac paralyzer, a violent irritant, an acro-narcotic poison and an alterative. Its taste is bitter and acrid. It causes violent sneezing when inhaled, increases secretion by irritating the secretory organs as it is eliminated, and in full doses produces salivation, catharsis and vomiting with great depression. Overdoses are violently irritant, the heart's action being at first increased, together with the arterial tension, then markedly depressed, and finally paralyzed by stimulation of its inhibition. The reflexes are lowered by paralysis of the spinal centres, muscular contractility is impaired, the pupils are dilated, the temperature is lowered, cold sweats, great thirst and collapse supervene, and death occurs by paralysis of the cardiac and respiratory centres, often preceded by convulsions. Locally used, Sanguinaria is a feeble escharotic.

Sanguinaria is a member of the poppy family, and its alkaloids bear a close resemblance to those of opium. Sanguinarine causes tetanus and high excitement, and stands between codeine and thebaine in its action on the central nervous system. It causes violent peristalsis of the bowel, increases the saliva, and is emetic and expectorant. Chelerythrine paralyzes the central nervous system without producing any preliminary stimulation, has the same action as

Digitized by Google

protopine and cryptopine on the muscles (see page 363), and first irritates and then paralyzes the sensory nerve-endings. Homochelidonine resembles morphine in its effects on the central nervous system, but has less stimulant action.

THERAPEUTICS.

Sanguinaria is used in small doses of the tincture as a gastric tonic and an hepatic stimulant in atonic dyspepsia, duodenal catarrh and that of the biliary ducts with jaundice. Affections of the respiratory tract are often benefited by it, especially asthma, acute bronchitis and chronic nasal catarrh, in which expectorant doses (gtt. x) of the tincture should be given, and in the latter affection the powdered drug may be used as a sternutatory. A decoction forms an efficient gargle in the sore-throat of scarlet fever. Sanguinaria is a serviceable remedy in chronic bronchitis and in amenorrhea of functional character, also in functional impotence from irritability of the organs, with daily seminal losses and relaxation of the genitalia. By many practitioners it is considered a specific emetic in croup, but others look upon it with disfavor as too uncertain and harsh in its action. It has been thought to have alterative properties, and hence is frequently used with Stillingia and other plants in the treatment of strumous and syphilitic affections. In pneumonia of typhoid type and in pleuro-pneumonia it has undoubtedly been of great service in many cases.

Locally, the powdered root is well employed as an application to foul ulcers and fungous granulations, also by insufflation to nasal polypi, and for chronic hypertrophy of the nasal mucous membrane.

Sanguinarine has been used with good results in pneumonia, bronchitis and atonic dyspepsia. Doses of gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ are expectorant without irritating the stomach, and still smaller doses (gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$) are stimulating to the gastric and intestinal secretions.

SANTALUM ALBUM, White Sandalwood,—the source of the official Oil of Santal, is not itself official. It is a tree of the nat. ord. Santalaceæ, having its habitat in India but now nearly exterminated there. *Santalum citrinum*, the yellow Sandalwood, from the Hawaiian and Fiji Islands, is more commonly met with in commerce.

Oleum Santali, *Oil of Santal, (Oil of Sandalwood)*,—a volatile oil distilled from the wood of *Santalum album;* a pale-yellow liquid, soluble in alcohol, of peculiar and aromatic odor, pungent taste and acid reaction. Dose, ℥v–xv [av. ℥viij], in emulsion or capsules.

Sandalwood is a very agreeable perfume. The Oil is astringent to mucous membranes, producing dryness of the fauces, thirst, colic, and a sense of fulness in the renal regions. In concentrated form it is a local irritant, but the effects of large doses have not been studied. It is extensively used in chronic and in gonorrhea, forming the contents of proprietary capsules which or the cure of the latter disease in all drug stores. As found in the

Digitized by Google

shops it is extensively adulterated with oil of cedar and is a very unreliable remedy.

SANTALUM RUBRUM, Red Saunders,—is the heart-wood of *Pterocarpus santalinus*, a tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, native in India. It comes in chips or as a coarse powder, nearly inodorous and tasteless, not imparting any red color to water when macerated in it, but coloring alcohol, ether and alkaline solutions a bright red. The wood has no medicinal properties and is employed solely for the purpose of coloring alcoholic preparations. It is a constituent of Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita.

SANTONICA, Levant Wormseed,—is the dried unexpanded flower-heads of *Artemisia pauciflora*, a small, perennial plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ, which grows in Asia Minor, and contains a volatile oil and the peculiar, crystalline principle *Santonin*. Dose, gr. x–lx.

Santoninum, *Santonin*, $C_{15}H_{18}O_3$—the inner anhydride or lactone of santonic acid, obtained from Santonica, occurs in colorless, prismatic crystals, turning yellow on exposure to light, odorless, of bitter after-taste, and neutral reaction, nearly insoluble in cold water, but soluble in 40 of alcohol, 4 of chloroform, also in solutions of the caustic alkalies. Dose, gr. ¼–½ for a child, gr. ½–iij [av. gr. j] for an adult, not repeated soon as the action of the drug is slow.

Trochisci Santonini, *Troches of Santonin*,—each troche contains about ½ grain of Santonin, with Sugar, Tragacanth, and Stronger Orange Flower Water. Dose, j–v.

Santonin and its preparation are sensitive to light and should be kept in amber-colored bottles tightly corked.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Santonin is anthelmintic to the round-worm (ascaris lumbricoides), also but in less degree to the thread-worm (oxyuris vermicularis). It is taken into the blood as Sodium Santoninate, and affects the cerebral faculties and the vision; objects appearing at first blue, green, or red, then yellow (chromatopsia), often succeeded by blindness for a week or more. Toxic doses disturb the consciousness of the patient, produce a sort of intoxication, tremors, weakness, with enfeebled respiration and slowing of the pulse, coldness of the surface, vomiting, sweating, mydriasis, convulsions, and death from failure of respiration. A dose of 2 grains is said to have proved fatal to a feeble child five years old. It is excreted by the kidneys, coloring the urine if acid a greenish-yellow, if alkaline a reddish-purple, and it produces considerable enuresis.

As an anthelmintic Santonin is the most certain agent against the round-worm, and is best administered in powder with calomel at bedtime after a day of fasting, a senna-draught or a dose of castor oil being used the following morning. It also acts fairly well in suppository against the thread-worm, but is inoperative against tape-worm. Some observers consider it more promptly efficient when given in castor oil, and that the oil lessens the risk of evil after-effects. It has also been prescribed with great benefit for nocturnal incontinence of urine, and for certain eye affections, particularly amblyopia from atrophic or

Digitized by Google

inflammatory changes in the retina and optic nerve. It should never be given to children during a fever, nor when the bowels are constipated, for fear of toxic results.

SAPO, Soap, (*White Castile Soap*),—is Soap prepared from sodium hydroxide and olive oil; a whitish solid, hard, yet easily cut when fresh, of faint, peculiar odor free from rancidity, a disagreeable alkaline taste and alkaline reaction; readily soluble in water and in alcohol. It is an ingredient of three of the official pills, and two plasters.

Sapo Mollis, *Soft Soap,* (*Green Soap*),—is Soap prepared from potassium hydroxide and linseed oil; a soft, unctuous mass, of a yellowish-brown color, soluble in about 5 of hot water and in 2 of hot alcohol. The name Green Soap is a misnomer, as it is not green in color.

Insoluble Soaps are combinations of the oily acids with earths and metallic oxides, as the Soap of Lime, official as Linimentum Calcis, and the Soap of Lead Monoxide, the former Lead Plaster.

Sapo Animalis, *Curd Soap,* official in the Br. Phar.,—is made with Soda and a purified animal fat consisting chiefly of Stearin. Used in pills and suppositories.

Sapo Medicatus, official in the French Codex,—is a Soda soap prepared from expressed Almond Oil.

Saponification is a process of double decomposition between a fat (stearate, palmitate or oleate of glyceryl) and an alkali, in which glycerin and the metallic salt of the fatty acid are formed. The glycerin, not being saponifiable, is set free, but the fatty acid (stearic, palmitic or oleic) unites with the salifiable base to form soaps, which are therefore mixed stearates, oleates and palmitates of various bases. Nearly all soaps are oleates or palmitates (or both) of sodium or potassium (or both). Hard soaps are sodium soaps, soft soaps are potassium soaps.

Preparations.

Emplastrum Saponis, *Soap Plaster,*—has of Soap 10, Lead Plaster 90, Water q. s.

Linimentum Saponis, *Soap Liniment,*—has of Soap 6, Camphor 4½, Oil of Rosemary 1, Alcohol 72½, Water to 100. **Opodeldoc** is a similar preparation. Soap Liniment is an ingredient of Chloroform Liniment.

Linimentum Saponis Mollis, *Liniment of Soft Soap,* (*Tincture of Green Soap*),—has of Soft Soap 65, Oil of Lavender 2, Alcohol to 100.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics

Soap is laxative, antacid and antilithic; externally it is a stimulating discutient, and is used for cleansing the skin, removing fatty substances and softening the epidermis, but if too long applied it may prove decidedly irritant. It is a good antidote in poisoning by acids, and should be administered freely in such cases until more energetic alkalies can be obtained. In aqueous solution it makes a useful enema for constipation, or a plug of soap may be inserted into the rectum.

Soft Soap is a powerful detergent stimulant and is much employed in skin diseases, especially eczema rubrum, in which the tincture is rubbed on, the diseased skin well washed and then covered with a bland ointment. The tinc-

Digitized by Google

is the most elegant form for use, and may be diluted with three parts of ıol for shampooing the scalp.

'he Liniment is used with friction in sprains, bruises and stiff joints, being :le more stimulating than camphor-liniment. It makes a good basis for nporaneous liniment prescriptions.

ARSAPARILLA,—is the dried root of *Smilax medica*, and other species *milax*, plants of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ, growing in Mexico, Honduras and zil. There are six commercial varieties on the market, which are put up lifferently formed bundles. It contains starch, resin, calcium oxalate, an ntial oil, and an acrid neutral principle named *Parillin* or *Smilacin*, which n acted on by dilute sulphuric acid yields another principle *Parigenin*.

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Sarsaparillæ, *Fluidextract of Sarsaparilla.*—Dose, ♏xx–℥j [av. ♏xxx].

Fluidextractum Sarsaparillæ Compositum, *Compound Fluidextract of Sarsaparilla,*—of Sarsaparilla 75, Glycyrrhiza 12, Sassafras 10, Mezereum 3, Glycerin 10, Diluted Alcohol to 100. Dose, ♏xx–℥j [av. ♏xxx].

Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus, *Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla,*—has of the idextract 20, Fl. ext. of Glycyrrhiza 1½, Fl. ext. of Senna 1½, Sugar 65, Oils of Sassafras, ise and Gaultheria, each 0.02, Water to 100. Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥iv].

Syrup of Sarsaparilla (Unofficial),—much used to flavor soda-water, is a mixture of the ; of sassafras and gaultheria in syrup.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Sarsaparilla* preparations are Galls in infusion, Lead Acetate, Limeıter. With the *Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla*, Mercuric Chloride.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Those who believe that Sarsaparilla has any action ascribe to it diuretic iaphoretic, tonic and alterative properties. Careful physiological experiments ıith the drug and its principle have so far given negative results. It has been ısed as a so-called "blood-purifier" in scrofula, chronic abscesses, necrosis, ıld ulcers, and many cutaneous diseases, but is generally combined with other ıgents of undoubted activity. The compound decoction is considered a good ıgent in tertiary syphilis, especially in debilitated subjects; while the other preparations are commonly employed as vehicles for potassium iodide and mercuric chloride in syphilis of any form.

SASSAFRAS, Sassafras,—is the dried bark of the root of *Sassafras variifolium*, an indigenous tree of the order Lauraceæ, collected in early spring or autumn, and deprived of the periderm. It contains a volatile oil, the principal constituent of which is *Safrol* (see next page). Dose, ℥j–iv [av. ℥ij].

Sassafras Medulla, *Sassafras Pith,*—is the dried pith of the same tree. When macerated in water it yields a mucilage which is not precipitated upon the addition of alcohol.

Digitized by Google

Safrolum, *Safrol*, $C_{10}H_{10}O_2$,—is the methylene ether of allyl pyrocatechol, found in oil of sassafras, camphor oil, and other volatile oils. It is largely used in the manufacture of soap to disguise the odor of the fatty bases. Dose, ♏j–x [av. ♏v].

Preparations.

Mucilago Sassafras Medullæ, *Mucilage of Sassafras Pith*,—has of the pith 2, in water 100. Dose, indefinite [av. ℥iv].

Oleum Sassafras, *Oil of Sassafras*, a volatile oil distilled from Sassafras,—a colorless or yellowish liquid, having the odor of Sassafras, a warm, aromatic taste and a neutral reaction, readily soluble in alcohol. Treated with cold nitric acid it becomes of a dark red color, and is finally converted into a red resin. Dose, ♏j–iv [av. ♏iij].

Infusum Sassafras, *Infusion of Sassafras* (Unofficial),—is a popular "tea" which may be taken *ad libitum*. When made from the bark, and taken internally as well as applied locally, it is almost a specific for the rash produced by poison oak (Hinton).

Sassafras is a constituent of the two compound Sarsaparilla preparations. It acts as a stimulant diaphoretic when used in quantity of the hot infusion. It enjoys a popular reputation as a "blood-purifier," and has a destructive influence on infusoria. It is employed chiefly in combination with Sarsaparilla and Guaiacum in cutaneous disorders and rheumatic and syphilitic affections. The mucilage of the pith is an excellent demulcent drink in acute gastritis and enteritis, or in poisoning by irritant and corrosive agents. It may be used in extemporaneous prescriptions to hold insoluble substances in suspension and for flavoring purposes. The oil is chiefly used for flavoring in mixtures and confectionery. The syrup popularly known as "Sarsaparilla" is composed of Oil of Sassafras and Oil of Gaultheria, in syrup.

Dr. J. Bartlett, of Chicago, in a paper on the toxic properties of Sassafras, published in the *Pharmaceutical Journal*, says that it appears to have some resemblance to three familiar drugs—opium, strychnine, and ergot; for it has a narcotic and sudorific action; a property of inducing tetanic and clonic spasms followed by paralysis, and a probable stimulant effect on the uterus.

SCAMMONIUM, Scammony,—is a gum-resin obtained by incising the living root of *Convolvulus Scammonia*, a plant of the nat. ord. Convolvulaceæ, growing chiefly in Syria and Asia Minor. It contains about 80 per cent. of *Resin*, with gum, sugar, starch, etc. The active principle, *Jalapin*, is probably identical with the Convolvulin of Jalap, and is contained in the root and the resin. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv].

Resina Scammonii, *Resin of Scammony*,—soluble in alcohol and in ether. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. iij].

Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum,—(see page 246) contains 14 per cent. of Resin of Scammony, and is an ingredient of the Compound Cathartic Pill, and the Vegetable Cathartic Pill.

Scammony is an active cathartic, stimulating the liver and the intestinal glands, and causing free purgation in a few hours with considerable griping. Its solution in the bile is necessary to its action, and it combines with the soda

Digitized by Google

in that secretion. Though quite drastic in action it is somewhat uncertain as a purgative and is generally employed in combination with similarly acting agents. It is anthelmintic against the tapeworm, and in overdoses produces a high degree of irritation. It is used as a drastic purgative for children with calomel or potassium sulphate, when an active cathartic is indicated. In the same way it is the appropriate agent on the principle of derivation in dropsies and cerebral affections, also in torpid states of the intestines with much slimy intestinal mucus; but it is contraindicated in cases attended by irritability of the stomach and bowels.

SCILLA, Squill,—is the sliced dried bulb of *Urginea maritima*, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ, growing on the shores of the Mediterranean. It contains the glucosides—*Scillitoxin*, acrid and bitter, the most active principle; *Scillipicrin*, acting on the heart; and *Scillin*, causing numbness and vomiting; also *Sinistrin*, a mucilaginous principle. The *Scillitin* of the older writers is a complex substance. Dose of the powdered drug, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij].

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Scillæ, *Fluidextract of Squill.*—Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏jss].

Tinctura Scillæ, *Tincture of Squill*,—10 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv].

Acetum Scillæ, *Vinegar of Squill*,—10 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv].

Syrupus Scillæ, *Syrup of Squill*,—has of the Acetum 45, with Sugar 80 and Water to 100. Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx].

Syrupus Scillæ Compositus, *Compound Syrup of Squill*,—has of the fluidextracts of Squill and Senega, each 8, Tartar Emetic 0.2, Sugar 75, Water to 100. Is known popularly as *Coxe's Hive Mixture*, and contains less than one grain of Tartar Emetic to the fluid ounce (15 grains in 17 fl. ozs.). Dose, for children, ♏v–℥j, the latter being an emetic dose; for adults, as an expectorant, ♏xx–xlv [av. ♏xxx].

Incompatibles.

Incompatibles are: as for glucosides (see page 8), and in addition with the *Compound Syrup* those for Tartar Emetic (see page 139).

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

In small doses Squill is expectorant, in larger doses emetic and diuretic, and in overdoses it is a violent irritant poison, producing nausea, vomiting, purging, gastro-enteritis, strangury, bloody urine, perhaps suppression of urine, paralysis and convulsions, with death by paralysis of the heart in systole. Medicinal doses slow the heart, making the pulse stronger and slower, raising the arterial tension, and increasing the flow of urine (like Digitalis). Its active constituents diffuse into the blood, and its systemic effects follow on its application to the skin and seem to be exerted upon the lining of the secretory organs, especially affecting the bronchial, gastro-intestinal and genito-urinary mucous membranes.

Squill is employed in medicine for its expectorant and diuretic effects. It is especially applicable in cardiac dropsy, combined with digitalis or the saline

Digitized by Google

diuretics, and in chronic bronchitis, in which it may be associated with ipecac, ammonia, asafetida, or benzoin. It is used in croup, but is usually combined in this affection with some other emetic, as tartar emetic in the compound syrup, a mixture which may produce very depressing effects and should be used with caution. In whooping-cough and other irritant coughs with tickling sensations in the throat the syrup or vinegar is often of great service.

The action and uses of Squill should be studied in connection with those of Digitalis and Ipecacuanha.

SCOPARIUS, Scoparius (Broom),—is the dried tops of *Cytisus Scoparius*, the Broom plant, a common garden shrub of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, having small, downy leaves and numerous large golden-yellow flowers. It contains *Sparteine*, $C_{15}H_{26}N_2$, a volatile, liquid alkaloid, which contains no oxygen, but possesses very decided basic qualities; and *Scoparin*, a neutral principle. There are no official preparations. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv].

Sparteinæ Sulphas, *Sparteine Sulphate*,—white, prismatic crystals, or a granular powder, of slightly saline and bitter taste, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$] hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–ij by the mouth. Small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, every 5 hours, for cardiac action; larger, gr. j–ij, for diuresis (Clarke). Larger doses are necessary, say gr. jss–iij, ter die (Prior).

Incompatibles are as for alkaloid (see page 6).

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Broom-tops are diuretic and laxative, also emetic and cathartic in large doses. Their diuretic power is believed to be due to Scoparin, which acts as a stimulant of the renal epithelium. In the form of decoction they have long been a favorite diuretic and vehicle for other diuretics in the treatment of dropsies, both cardiac and renal, and are considered most reliable in dropsy of renal origin, but are contraindicated in acute renal affections, and where pulmonary congestion or inflammation exists.

Sparteine resembles Coniine in action, paralyzing the peripheral terminations of the motor nerves, though affecting the central nervous system but slightly. It depresses the heart, showing its rate and weakening its contractions. When injected intravenously it produces a slight rise of arterial tension for a short time, but has no effect on the blood-pressure when given internally. It is much less poisonous than coniine or gelsemine, and proves fatal to animals by paralyzing the end-organs of the phrenic nerves in the diaphragm. It was formerly supposed to act similarly to Digitalis on the heart and kidneys, but experimental and clinical observations have shown that it possesses no such power comparable with that of the latter agent. It has been extravagantly praised as a remedy in cardiac affections requiring stimulation of the heart's action with the slightest possible increase of arterial tension, in mitral and aortic regurgitation, mitral stenosis, cardiac palpitation and arrythmia, chronic Bright's disease, exophthalmos, and asthma. In the treatment of the opium habit Jennings found

Digitized by Google

it serviceable at the periods of depression, to overcome the plateau shown in the sphygmographic trace by stimulating the cardiac force. The claims made for it by enthusiastic reporters have not been substantiated generally, and it is no longer used to any great extent in practice.

SCUTELLARIA,—is the dried plant *Scutellaria lateriflora*, Skull-cap, an indigenous, perennial herb of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, growing in moist places and along ditches. It contains a little volatile oil, traces of a bitter principle, besides fat, tannin and sugar. Dose, gr. x-xxx [av. gr. xv].

Fluidextractum Scutellariæ, *Fluidextract of Scutellaria.*—Dose, ♏x-xxx [av. ♏xv].

Scutellaria produces no very obvious effects when taken internally. By some practitioners it is said to have tonic, nervine and antispasmodic powers, and it has been used in domestic practice to calm the nervous system in diseases characterized by restlessness, tremors, spasms, twitching of the muscles, and hyperesthesia, as chorea, delirium tremens, nervous exhaustion from fatigue or over-excitement, hydrophobia, hysteria and epilepsy. The Scutellarin of the eclectics is not a proximate principle, but an extract precipitated by alum from a concentrated aqueous tincture. It is given in dose of gr. j-iv.

SENEGA,—is the dried root of *Polygala Senega*, an indigenous, perennial plant of the nat. ord. Polygalaceæ, having small, white flowers in a close spike at the summit of the stem. Its principal constituent is the glucoside *Senegin*, $C_{32}H_{54}O_{18}$, which is identical with Saponin (see page 410), and closely allied to Digitonin. It is a white, amorphous powder, readily soluble in alcohol and hot water, forming a soapy emulsion when mixed with boiling water, and decomposed by HCl into sugar and *Sapogenin*. Dose of Senega, gr. x-xxx [av. gr. xv].

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Senegæ, *Fluidextract of Senega.*—Dose, ♏x-xxx [av. ♏xv].

Syrupus Senegæ, *Syrup of Senega*, has of the fluidextract 20, Syrup 80. Dose, ʒj-ij [av. ʒj].

Syrupus Scillæ Compositus, *Compound Syrup of Squill,*—contains 8 per cent. of Senega. (See under SCILLA, page 435).

Incompatibles are as for glucosides (see page 8).

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Senega is a stimulating expectorant, a diuretic and a diaphoretic. It causes irritation of the throat, with some salivation and gastro-intestinal irritation, an inclination to cough, increased bronchial secretion, and perhaps some diuresis and diaphoresis. Inhaled as a snuff it is very irritant to the mucous membrane of the nose, causing cough, sneezing and nasal catarrh. Senegin is violently irritant and a powerful depressant of the heart, and the vascular, nervous and muscular systems. It is excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane, the kidneys and the skin, all of which it stimulates and in large quantity irritates.

The use of Senega is chiefly that of a stimulating expectorant in chronic bronchitis, the second stage of acute bronchitis, typhoid pneumonia, asthma and croup, also as a diuretic in dropsy due to renal disease. It removes the tightness and oppression experienced in the subacute chest affections, relieves

Digitized by Google

cough and rapidly promotes expectoration. When the mucus is tough and scanty this remedy is of no value. It has been used with benefit in amenorrhea, given in saturated decoction for two weeks before the expected period. In chronic rheumatism and in rheumatic paralysis its stimulating and diaphoretic powers have been of value. Senegin has been successfully used in 2-grain doses as a remedy for uterine hemorrhage.

SENNA,—the dried leaflets of *Cassia acutifolia*, Alexandria senna, or of *Cassia angustifolia*, India senna, shrubs of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, growing in Egypt and India. They contain an amorphous glucoside, *Cathartic Acid*, which forms salts with bases and may be decomposed into glucose and cathartogenic acid. Other constituents are *Sennapicrin* and *Sennacrol*, both glucosides; *Catharto-mannit*, a peculiar, unfermentable sugar; also *Chrysophanic Acid* in small quantity, sugar, and various salts. Dose ʒss–ij [av. ʒj].

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Sennæ, *Fluidextract of Senna.* Dose ♏x–ʒj [av. ♏xxx].

Syrupus Sennæ, *Syrup of Senna,*—has of the fluidextract 25, Oil of Coriander ½, Syrup to 100. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj].

Confectio Sennæ, *Confection of Senna,*—has of Senna 10, Cassia Fistula 16, Tamarind 10, Prune 7, Fig 12, Sugar 55½, Oil of Coriander ½, Water to 100. Is sold under the trade names *Tamar-Indien*, and *Tropical Fruit Laxative.* Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj].

Infusum Sennæ Compositum, *Compound Infusion of Senna* (*Black Draught*),—has of Senna 6, Manna 12, Magnesium Sulphate 12, Fennel 2, Boiling Water 80, Cold Water to 100. Dose, ℥ij–vj [av. ℥iv].

Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus, *Compound Licorice Powder* (See under GLYCYRRHIZA),—contains 18 per cent. of Senna. Dose, ʒss–ʒjss [av. ʒj].

Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus, *Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla* (See under SARSAPARILLA),—contains 1½ per cent. of the fluidextract of Senna. Dose, ʒj–℥j [av. ʒiv].

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Senna* are: Mineral Acids, Carbonates, Cinchona infusion, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate, Tartar Emetic.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Senna is a very efficient and safe cathartic, producing copious yellow stools in about 4 hours, with considerable griping and flatulence, which may be lessened by combining it with carminatives. Its action is expended chiefly on the small intestine, and it increases both peristalsis and intestinal secretion. It has no irritant quality in ordinary doses, and does not produce hypercatharsis, or leave constipation as an after-result. Its infusion injected into the veins causes both vomiting and purging; and in large doses by the mouth it produces nausea, vomiting, flatulence, excited pulse and drastic purgation with severe tenesmus, but its effects are never poisonous. It may cause hemorrhoids and increase the menstrual flow in women. Given to a nursing mother her milk will acquire purgative powers. In some very susceptible persons the odor of leaves or the infusion will cause an evacuation of the bowels. Its odor

Digitized by Google

and taste are particularly disagreeable, especially when administered in infusion.

Senna would probably take rank as our best and safest cathartic but for the nauseousness of its smell and taste. It is a favorite laxative in England for children, and is used with great benefit in habitual constipation or where prompt evacuation of the bowels is required. In hemorrhoids and anal fissure it is employed to produce soft and easy motions; but if a tendency to hemorrhoids exists, the use of this drug in cathartic doses will cause irritation of the part and induce an acute attack. For the same reason it is contraindicated in hemorrhage or inflammation of the intestinal mucous membrane, menorrhagia, and abortion. The least disagreeable of its preparations are the confection and the compound licorice powder.

SERA, Serums. Serum-therapy proper is the prophylactic and curative treatment of certain infectious diseases by the subcutaneous or intravenous administration of a blood-serum containing an antibody (antitoxic, bactericidal, etc.) which is specific to the particular disease. As generally used however, the term includes also the treatment of some of these affections by the toxic products (toxins) of attenuated cultures of their respective microbes; but these toxins, though sometimes grown on blood-serum, may be produced on other media, and are never administered in a serum, as the antibodies invariably are. Bergey classifies these agents as follows:—

Toxins,—including tuberculin and other bacterial products employed for immunizing purposes. The attenuated virus of rabies, and the toxins of streptococci, bacillus prodigiosus, bacillus mallei, bacillus lepræ, and the cholera spirillum have been used for their respective diseases.

Antitoxic Sera,—including those of diphtheria and tetanus, the only ones in general use; though antitoxins for cholera, typhoid, tuberculosis, and other diseases, have been used with more or less benefit.

Bactericidal Immune Sera,—including those for typhoid, dysentery, tuberculosis, and cholera.

Immune but not Bactericidal,—including the anti-pneumococcus, anti-streptococcus, and anti-staphylococcus sera.

This separation of the products of immunity is wholly artificial, and it may be that the sera act upon the toxins or upon the micro-organisms, or upon both.

Toxins are specific poisons produced by bacterial growth in suitable media, and when circulating in the organism they are the immediate causes of the acute infectious diseases. After the discovery of the bacillus tuberculosis other micro-organisms were found constantly associated with certain infectious diseases, notably tetanus, diphtheria, cholera, pneumonia, erysipelas and typhoid fever. The specific microbes of these affections were at first believed to be the immediate cause of their respective disorders, but later researches have shown that such diseases are due to the action of chemical poisons (toxins)

Digitized by Google

produced by their specific bacteria growing on suitable soils either within the animal organism or outside it. The toxin produced by any particular bacterium varies greatly in power through very slight circumstances. It may be weakened or increased in virulence by the cultivation of its bacteria on different culture media or on the same media with different surroundings as to oxygen, temperature, etc.; also by passing successive generations of these organisms through a definite series of animals, chosen for their natural insusceptibility or susceptibility thereto. The pathogenic microbes of several diseases may be cultivated in test-tubes, forced to acquire an increased or lessened degree of virulence or toxin-producing power as required, separated from the poisonous products of their metabolic life-work, and by the inoculation of either their progeny or their chemical products (toxins) the corresponding diseases may be reproduced upon healthy animals in almost any desired degree of intensity.

The treatment of diseases due to pathogenic microbes by the toxic products of their own particular bacteria is based upon the theory that these germs produce substances in their culture media which are inimical to their own life. The treatment of tuberculosis by Koch's tuberculin and the inoculations of Haffkine against cholera are examples of true toxin treatment. The vaccinations of Jenner for variola and of Pasteur for rabies are of the same nature when employed as remedial methods, the material being obtained from a morbid product of the disease in the one case and from the diseased tissue itself in the other, the culture medium in both being the blood and tissues of the infected animal organism. It has been frequently observed that patients afflicted with malignant disease have been greatly benefited by an intercurrent attack of erysipelas, in consequence of which the tumors seemed to undergo retrogressive changes. This has suggested the employment of the toxins of streptococcus erysipelatis and bacillus prodigiosus in inoperable cancer, and may lead to the treatment of other diseases by the toxins of bacteria hitherto unassociated with them.

The injection of a toxin, in gradually increasing doses at proper intervals, will confer immunity in many cases upon the animal so treated against the corresponding disease and its particular bacteria. This immunity may be transferred to another animal by injecting into its cellular tissue the blood-serum of the immunized one, and this serum will also act remedially on a subject of the disease if administered early in its course (Behring). The immunizing and curative action of the serum is believed to be due to the existence of an antibody in the blood of the inoculated animal, elaborated by the living cells of its tissues as a defence against the action of the toxin. These facts and hypotheses form the basis of the treatment of certain diseases by antitoxic and bactericidal sera.

Antitoxins are suppositious substances, assumed to exist in antitoxic sera, and believed to be produced by the cells of the blood or tissues for the defence of the organism against foreign bacterial toxins. ***Alexins*** are similar substances,

Digitized by Google

ural antitoxins, which are supposed to exist in the blood of naturally immune mals. An Antitoxic Serum is a blood-serum containing antitoxin, produced rein by the cells of the organism as a result of the repeated injection of a din into the tissues of the animal from which the serum is taken.

It was shown by Von Fodor in 1887 and subsequently by Nuttall that the ood-serum of healthy animals is naturally bactericidal, that it possesses this uality in varying degrees of efficiency, and that it may be sufficiently power- l in this respect to prevent certain pathogenic bacteria from gaining lodg- ent in the organism, thereby conferring *natural immunity* against a particular isease upon the individual so protected, and in some cases even upon the pecies. Further study and experiment established the fact that temporary *rtificial immunity* against certain diseases may be imparted to a susceptible nimal by repeated inoculations of the specific bacteria or their toxic products n gradually increasing degrees of virulence (Behring, Kitasato, Roux). The crowning discovery that the blood-serum of such an immunized animal may be successfully employed for curative as well as prophylactic purposes against its particular disease upon other animals of the same or different species, was made by Professor Emil Behring of Berlin, in 1891. This was no chance discovery but was the legitimate result of logical reasoning and hard work, and is formulated under the title *Behring's Law*, as follows: The blood-serum of an animal which has been artificially rendered immune against a certain infectious disease, when injected into the body of another animal, has power to protect the latter individual against the same disease and to cure the disease after infection has occurred.

Ehrlich has shown that Behring's law is valid also for the chemical poisons, *Ricin* and *Abrin*, the respective toxalbumins of the ricinus palm and the jequirity bean. The blood of animals slowly immunized by increasing doses of these toxins contains antitoxic substances named *Antiricin* and *Antiabrin*, which, if added to their respective poisons, will attenuate and even neutralize the latter. These facts are advanced as proof that the slowly increasing artificial immunity is not a simple tolerance acquired by the organism, as Sternberg taught, but is due to the production of new antagonistic and defensive substances by the living cells of the organism. The weight of evidence seems to favor the doctrine that the leucocytes are stimulated to the increased secretion of specific antagonistic and bactericidal substances by the repeated inoculation of the micro-organisms or their toxins.

Theories deduced from the observed facts are as follows: As the various pathogenic bacteria produce the causative toxins of their respective diseases, so the organic cells of the body, reacting under the stimulus of the poisons thus introduced, immediately proceed to elaborate defensive bodies, which if produced in sufficient quantity will neutralize the effects of the toxins. Residual antibodies remaining in the blood after recovery render the animal immune for a time against the disease. The immunizing and curative effects obtained by the injection of the blood-serum of an immunized animal into the circulation of another animal are due—either to direct chemical neutralization of the toxins themselves by the antibodies so introduced (Behring, Kitasato), or to a particular influence exerted by the antibodies upon the living cells of the organism, which, being affected in two opposite directions, remain neutral to the disease

Digitized by Google

(Buchner). Some authorities hold that these results are due to the conjoint action of leucytic and chemical forces. Ehrlich's side-chain theory assumes that every toxin contains *toxophore* molecules having direct toxic action, and *haptophore* molecules which combine the toxophores with a similar combining group of molecules in the tissue cells of the attacked organism. The tissue-cell molecules being destroyed by the toxophores, a rapid and profuse regeneration of similar molecules occurs in side-chains; and these molecules overgrowing, are carried into the circulation, becoming the antitoxin, which acts by combining with the haptophores of newly arrived toxin, using up their combining power before they can reach the tissue cells.

Antitoxins are, with perhaps a few exceptions, characterized by possessing *specific action*, which means that the serum from an animal inoculated with the toxin of the diphtheria bacillus is effective only against diphtheria, and the tetanus antitoxin only against tetanus. A dose of an antitoxin followed by a dose of the corresponding toxin produces no effect from either, the action of the one being rendered ineffective by that of the other. The corresponding toxin and antitoxin may be mixed together outside the body and then injected with like result, though of course there must be a certain amount of antitoxin present to counteract a given dose of toxin. The immunizing or vaccine property of the antitoxins, though transient, is probably destined to be of considerable importance. Instances are recorded in which epidemics of diphtheria in schools were apparently stopped by vaccinating all the children therein with diphtheria antitoxin.

Serum obtained from human subjects suffering from bacterial diseases has been used for therapeutic purposes. In some cases the serum was secured by blistering the patient during convalescence, in others by taking blood by venesection or by leeches. This has been done in cases of pneumonia, yellow fever, scarlet fever, erysipelas, syphilis, and whooping-cough.

Antitoxic Serum is prepared as follows: A highly virulent culture of the specific microorganism of the particular disease, or still better, a strong toxin of tested strength prepared therefrom, is injected into the cellular tissue of a suitable animal, generally a horse, at first in very small quantity. The effect is soon shown by the onset of fever and other symptoms of acute disease, which are known as the "reaction." After an interval of time sufficient for recovery from these symptoms, the injection is repeated with a stronger toxin or with a culture of greater virulence, or with a larger quantity of the original toxin. This process is continued for several months, or until the animal no longer "reacts" to the poison, and then sufficient antitoxin is presumed to exist in its blood to render it immune to the toxin and to the disease. After each inoculation the animal's blood serum is tested as to its value by experiment on guinea-pigs of definite weights. When the desired degree of immunity is reached the animal is bled from the jugular vein under strict aseptic precautions, from 6 to 12 pints being taken from a horse, according to his size and general condition. The blood is received in sterilized flasks, which are carefully stoppered and stored on ice until the clot has separated from the serum. The latter is tested to determine its value in antitoxin, has phenol added to it in the proportion of 0.5 per cent., and is bottled in vials which contain in each the dose for one patient. The vials are labeled with a statement of the number of normal antitoxin units per Cc. of the contents, expressed in multiples of a standard normal serum.

Proteidin of immunizing and curative powers is produced by cultivating bacteria on suitable media, and collecting the specific bacteriolytic enzyme produced, which when combined with blood albumins, furnishes a specific immunizing and curative substance. The culture medium contains asparagin, peptone, bouillon, potassium biphosphate, magnesium sulphate, sodium chloride, and distilled water. This product has been used in anthrax and

Digitized by Google

hog cholera with results which warrant the belief that it will supplant the antitoxic sera (Emmerich).

Bactericidal Sera are used with the object of reinforcing the natural bactericidal power of the blood. This is best accomplished by a mixture of normal serum with immunized serum, the former furnishing an additional quantity of bactericidal ferment, the so-called complement; while the latter supplies the binding material or immune body (the *amboceptor*), which unites the complement to the bacteria and enables it to destroy them. Some of the bactericidal sera have shown marked antitoxic qualities, particularly the antityphoid and antidysenteric sera.

Nonbactericidal Immune Sera include those obtained by inoculation of the pneumococcus, the streptococcus, and the staphylococcus toxins. As at present produced these sera have no definite antitoxic or bactericidal powers, but they possess protective and curative properties as shown by laboratory tests and clinical experience. They are supposed to exert their influence by stimulating cell-proliferation in the marrow of the long bones, and by increasing the phagocytic power of the leucocytes.

Diphtheria Antitoxin, though not the first antitoxin discovered, is by far the first in practical importance. The bacillus of diphtheria was discovered by Loeffler and Klebs in 1884, its toxic products were isolated by Roux, and Sidney Martin demonstrated the chemical identity of the toxins produced in culture media with those produced by the bacillus in the human organism. In 1891 Behring discovered the antitoxin and established its preventive and curative properties. The clinical results obtained thereby were announced by Roux at the Buda-Pesth Congress of Hygiene in 1894, and attracted universal attention. Since then the statistics of diphtheria serum-therapy have grown voluminous, have included a large number of reports from official and private sources of the highest professional authority, and the weight of evidence has steadily grown more and more favorable to this treatment of the disease. It is now generally conceded that under antitoxic treatment the mortality in all forms of diphtheria has been reduced from 40 per cent. and more to 15 per cent. and less, and if laryngeal and operative cases are excluded to less than 5 per cent. In laryngeal diphtheria the former mortality of 73 per cent. has been reduced to about 27 per cent., thus almost completely reversing the figures representing the deaths and recoveries from this form of the disease. These statistics include over 68,000 cases reported on since 1894, by Roux, Welch, Virchow, the American Pediatric Society, and the Boards of Health of the German cities, Massachusetts, New York, London, Chicago, Boston, Baltimore, Washington, and Denver. A few writers contend that much of this decrease of mortality is due to improved hygienic surroundings, and deny the value of antitoxin treatment, claiming that under it the deaths from pulmonary and renal complications are more common than formerly. Dr. Lennox Brown maintains that in London the diphtheria mortality without antitoxin treatment rarely

Digitized by Google

exceeds 20 per cent., and Bayeux states the mortality of this disease throughout the world as only 16 per cent. The general professional opinion agrees with that of Professor Klein, who stated at a meeting of the British Medical Association, in reference to this disease, that "the scientific basis for the application of antitoxic serum is as firmly founded and as thoroughly established as the use and application of any known drug."

The clinical history of the disease under the antitoxin treatment, as recorded by its observers, shows an extraordinary decrease in the severity of the symptoms. A marked improvement in both the local and general symptoms is usually noticed within 24 hours after the injection of the serum. The membrane loosens and clears off rapidly, high temperature is lowered, and the pulse slows and gains in force (Washbourn). Evident signs of distress vanished within 24 hours, and apparent strength and good-humor took the place of a previously low mental and physical condition (Kossel). In no case did the larynx become involved after the use of the serum if not so previously, and many cases showing laryngeal symptoms recovered without tracheotomy. Even in the fatal cases life was prolonged (Caiger). The remedy has decided power to prevent the spreading of the false membrane into the larynx and trachea. It is powerless to repair damage already done to the tissues by the diphtheria toxin, hence the earlier the serum is administered the better are its results. It is decidedly more efficient in the fibrinous form of the disease than in the septic form, and in cases of simple infection than in those of double or mixed infection. The liability to paralysis and albuminuria is not lessened but is perhaps somewhat increased by this treatment, though genuine nephritis is less frequently seen under its use than in cases treated by other methods. The serum may cause certain untoward symptoms, as cutaneous eruptions, swellings, etc., but these are not serious and are not attended with danger to life. Its injection is very rarely followed by serious local disturbances, as abscess, and probably would never be complicated thereby if the serum were always pure and used with strict aseptic precautions. Welch states that in over 100,000 injections the serious mishaps directly attributable to the serum can be counted on the fingers.

Poisonous symptoms are not believed to be caused by the antitoxin, but are due to some other constituent of the serum, for they may occur when the simple blood-serum of another species of animal is injected into the human subject. The most common one is a rash, usually an erythema, but sometimes papular or urticarial, which occurs in about 35 per cent. of the cases, generally appearing about a week after the injection. Pains in and swelling of the joints are occasionally experienced, and symptoms of septicemia have occurred, with irregular temperature, nephritis, and death.

Clinically most cases of diphtheria are of mixed infection, and as the antitoxin is effective only against the toxin of the Klebs-Loeffler bacilli, the local antiseptic treatment of the throat is still insisted on. If thoroughly carried out in the incipiency it may destroy the dangerous streptococci and other mi-

Digitized by Google

crobes, thereby preventing the mixed infection which proves so virulent; if continued throughout the case and during convalescence it will minimize the danger of infecting other persons. In some instances bacilli were found as long as two months after recovery.

Diphtheria antitoxin has been employed with good results in the treatment of pneumonia, typhoid fever, pertussis and asthma, in which it is supposed to act by increasing leucocytosis and hastening the elimination of toxic material.

The *antitoxic unit* generally recognized is 1 Cc. of an antitoxic serum which will counteract ten times the minimum fatal dose of toxin in a guinea-pig. The *prophylactic dose* for children is 500 to 1,000 units, to be repeated after two or three weeks if the case is still exposed to infection. The immunity so conferred is only temporary, its duration depends on the quantity of antitoxin administered, and it gradually decreases as the antitoxin is eliminated, but can be maintained for a long time by the repeated use of smaller doses at short intervals. The *therapeutic dose* recommended by the committee of the American Pediatric Society is 1,000 units as the initial dose for children under two years of age and for mild cases; 1,500 to 2,000 units for older children, severe cases, and all laryngeal cases. Many physicians administer 2,000 to 4,000 units in severe pharyngeal cases, or 3,000 to 6,000 units in laryngeal cases, the higher doses when the case is not seen until the third or fourth day. In all cases the initial dose should be repeated or doubled if favorable results do not follow within 6 or 8 hours after the first injection. The necessary amount for any case can be determined only by estimation of the quantity of toxin present as indicated by the symptoms; remembering that this quantity increases rapidly with every day after infection. The prognosis is unfavorable if the case is so far advanced before treatment that the toxin has had time to accumulate and to exert its paralyzing influence on the nervous apparatus of the heart.

Diphtheria Antitoxin is now prepared in all European countries and in the laboratories of several boards of health, manufacturing druggists and others in this country. A concentrated serum is recommended by the committee of the American Pediatric Society, in order that the requisite number of antitoxic units may be administered in small bulk, and such sera have been produced, containing as many as 1,750 units in 1 Cc., but they are unstable, and soon lose their power. The sera in general use contain from 200 to 500 units to the Cc. In all cases the dose should be regulated by the number of units required, not by the quantity of serum. Diphtheria Antitoxin is official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia under the title—

Serum Antidiphthericum, *Antidiphtheric Serum, Diphtheria Antitoxin,*—a fluid separated from the coagulated blood of a horse, immunized through the inoculation of diphtheric toxin. It should be kept in sealed glass containers, in a dark place, at temperatures between 40° and 59° F. Average dose, 3000 units; immunizing dose for well persons, 500 units.

Double Diphtheria Antitoxin is a serum obtained from a horse which has been immunized against streptococcus virus after having been previously rendered immune against the diphtheria toxin. It is supposed to contain both the diphtheria and streptococcus antitoxins, and is intended for the virulent cases due to a mixed infection with these two poisons, but it may be used in any case of diphtheria.

Tetanus Antitoxin.—Tetanus was one of the first diseases to be studied successfully by the bacteriologists, and its antitoxin was the first one prepared. Breiger in 1880 showed that a crystalline substance of high toxicity could be

Digitized by Google

obtained from tetanic fluids, and that it would reproduce the symptoms of tetanus when injected into healthy animals. Rosenbach found the tetanus bacillus in human cases of the disease, and Nicolaier demonstrated its existence in soils. Kitasato soon afterwards obtained pure cultures of the bacillus, and demonstrated the immunizing power of the serum of animals inoculated with its toxin.

In laboratory experiments tetanus is prevented and cured by its antitoxin with almost absolute certainty, but the conditions are in every respect different from those which obtain in cases of accidental infection, the amount of toxin present in the animal being known, and the antitoxin being administered at the same time with the toxin or very soon afterwards. The disease is clinically unrecognizable until the nervous system has been sufficiently damaged to produce symptoms of nerve lesions, and the toxin is firmly united with the proteids of the central nervous tissue before symptoms develop, until which a diagnosis is impossible. The case is usually far advanced when professional assistance is first sought, and is therefore not so amenable to treatment as diseases which manifest their symptoms by progressive stages.

The study of tetanus statistics shows that its mortality prior to the use of antitoxin was from 70 to 90 per cent., in the acute form 80 to 90 per cent., and in the chronic type about 40 per cent. The available statistics of cases treated by antitoxin give the general mortality under this treatment as between 40 and 50 per cent., the reduction being chiefly manifested in the subacute and chronic cases, acute tetanus showing a mortality of 70 to 80 per cent. There is much difference between the results reported from certain countries, indicating a wide variance in either the potency of the sera employed or the virulence of the infecting bacilli. In Italy the disease seems to be amenable to antitoxin as well as to other methods of treatment, particularly that by phenol injections, while the reports from other countries are much less favorable.

On account of the natural difficulties in treating this disease by antitoxin at the late period when the symptoms are manifested, and from the fact that the serum is powerfully immunizing and harmless, the tendency is to adopt a prophylactic method in all cases, giving a full immunizing dose as soon as possible after the infliction of a wound received under circumstances which indicate a possible tetanus infection. For this purpose an injection of 10 Cc. of the serum will usually suffice, if repeated at intervals of a week or ten days. Along with this treatment the usual preventive measures should be employed, including excision of the part or the actual cautery if the wound is recent. The actual cautery, or the application of a strong solution of corrosive sublimate with tartaric acid, or the injection of phenol solutions, are the most effectual methods of combating the tetanus germs in the wound. For curative purposes the serum should be injected as soon as possible, the quantity being determined according to its stated strength, the gravity of the symptoms, the patient's age and the time since infection. The serum must be fresh to be effective, and the dose

Digitized by Google

to 20 Cc., repeated every 4 to 12 hours according to the severity of the ptoms.

Tetanus Antitoxin is manufactured in liquid form, also as a dry powder to be dissolved specified quantity of distilled water. One severe case, reported by Coffin, received 180 Cc. ven days, with eventual recovery. The serum is usually administered subcutaneously, s also injected into the brain tissue, and into the spinal subarachnoid space. Abbe tre- ed the skull of a boy 9 years old, and injected 3 Cc. on each side into the brain substance nd the fissure of Rolando two inches from the median line, giving 20 Cc. subcutaneously e same time, the patient recovering. Letoux claims that the intracerebral injection is cura- . while the subcutaneous one is protective, the latter affecting only that toxin which is on its from the site of infection to the nerve centres.

Tuberculin, or *Koch's Lymph*, announced in 1890 as a remedy for tuberculosis by Professor R. Koch of Berlin, was subsequently stated by him to be an extract of the products of pure cultures of the tubercle bacillus, made with glycerin and water. In his preliminary statement to the International Medical Congress, the chief point made was that guinea-pigs could be rendered immune to inoculated tuberculosis by means of this agent, but even this has been denied by other observers. In his extended paper it was stated that the remedy would not directly kill the bacilli, but that it acted powerfully and specifically upon the living tuberculous tissue, caused a necrotic condition thereof and hastened its disintegration; also that it might be expected to increase the resistant power of healthy tissue and thereby starve the bacilli, check their increase, and lead in many cases to the cure of the disease. The actual result, however, as Virchow and others soon pointed out, was to soften and disintegrate quiescent deposits and to disseminate the bacilli throughout the body, forming new foci of active infection in other situations. The severe reactions, which followed the injections of the lymph in many instances, proved that serious risk must attend its general use; and that, like most remedies for phthisis, it could do good only in a few carefully selected cases.

Professor Koch acknowledged that tuberculin is only serviceable in the initial stage of phthisis and in cases of simple infection, also that when the case is complicated by the presence of other microbes it is of no service and often does harm. His statements as to its limitations were ignored in the enthusiasm excited by the discovery, the lymph was administered in advanced cases of mixed infection, and in poisonous doses, causing severe reactions, both local and general, so that many cases succumbed quickly under its use. A profound disappointment followed, tuberculin became thoroughly discredited, and its use was almost universally abandoned. It has become of interest again by reason of the efforts to extract from it a germicidal constituent free from toxins, also by the results obtained in tuberculosis with the blood serum of animals immunized by its repeated inoculation.

The violent action of tuberculin, together with its source, prove it to be a true bacterial toxin. Taken by the mouth it is inert, being probably digested in the stomach. In the dose of one milligramme injected hypodermically upon healthy subjects, it gives rise to slight pains in the limbs and a transient sense

Digitized by Google

of fatigue; but the same quantity injected upon tuberculous subjects produces a very powerful reaction both locally and generally, the constitutional effects being similar to those accompanying an acute exacerbation of the disease. About three hours after the injection a decided rigor occurs, which is followed by a rapid rise of temperature and pulse-rate; also pains in the limbs, a sense of great fatigue, drowsiness, nausea and loss of appetite, these effects lasting from 12 to 15 hours. In cases of advanced phthisis with cavities, after the injection of tuberculin the temperature has risen to 105.8° F., and this falling suddenly collapse has occurred and the patients have died. A local tuberculous lesion swells and becomes tender to the touch and the skin over it is inflamed. In pulmonary cases the reaction is greater than from the same dose in those having surgical tuberculous lesions; the cough increases, there are great distress and dyspnea, the patient feels decidedly worse and occasionally suffers a slight collapse. When the reaction has subsided the patient feels comparatively well and is generally better than before. In cases of lupus the effects of the injection are very marked. Within three hours there arises a feeling of tightness with heat and burning over the face and nose, and an eczematous exudation sets in, which continues about 48 hours and dries into crusts on the surface of the lesion. After two days these symptoms began to subside, and after nine days the crusts had fallen off and the affected tissue appeared shrunken, red and shiny, like the surface of a lupus patch which has been scraped with a Volkmann's spoon.

After tuberculin was discredited as a remedy, its composition became the subject of research, with the view of obtaining from it a remedial agent free from its toxic constituents. By chemical methods Klebs produced the derivatives *tuberculocidin* and *antiphthisin;* Von Ruck prepared a *purified tuberculin*, also an *aqueous extract* of the bodies of the bacilli; and Koch announced his *tuberculin-r* and the *new tuberculin*, which are emulsions of the pulverized bacilli, the latter being made with water and glycerin as a menstruum. These preparations have been extensively used during the last ten years, and have been the subject of a large quantity of literature from reputable physicians, many of whom are specialists in tuberculosis and its treatment. The present tendency is towards the recognition of Koch's new tuberculin and Von Ruck's aqueous extract, the preparations from the bodies of the bacilli, as valuable adjuncts in the treatment of this disease, if used in early cases of pure tuberculosis, and employed in connection with the recognized dietetic, climatic, hygienic, and medicinal measures.

Denison of Denver, after several years' experience with tuberculin and its derivatives, says that Von Ruck's aqueous extract is the most efficient among them, and reports 45 cases treated thereby, with 28 cases or 62 per cent. of cures. Von Ruck reports 303 watery extract cases, of which 56 per cent. were cured and 34 per cent. improved. Pottenger in 1902 made inquiry by letters addressed to 325 physicians, including many of the foremost European clinicians, and all known to be especially interested in the subject, and received 143 replies.

Of these 22½ per cent. recommended these preparations, 21 per cent. were hostile to them, of 84 who expressed positive opinions on the subject 38 per cent. were favorable, while of 10 acknowledged having had experience with these remedies 60 per cent. recommended

Digitized by Google

Those favoring them based their opinions upon a total experience of 5,742 cases, those sing upon experience in 813 cases. The same writer has collected statistics of 1,795 treated with various culture products, giving 45 per cent. of apparent cures, and 10,774 d by other methods, with 14 per cent. of apparent cures. Of 589 first-stage cases re tuberculosis reported by Goetsch, Von Ruck, Jessen, Trudeau, and Rumbold, as d with tuberculin or similar agents, 496 or 84 per cent. are stated to have been cured; of 611 such cases treated by Bowditch, Clapp, Trudeau and Stubbert, without these dies but in sanitoria, 391 or 64 per cent. were apparently cured. Goetsch alone reports ases treated by tuberculin in small doses, beginning with $\frac{1}{10}$ mg. instead of 2 mg. as for- y, and states that 78 per cent. were clinically cured.

The therapeutic use of tuberculin is a toxin treatment, and when properly loyed it benefits, either by stimulating the production of an antitoxin by patient's tissue cells, or by the action of an immunizing or healing prin- e contained in it. It acts upon living tissue, and not upon the dead and aying material existing in advanced cases; though in the latter it may bene- areas of recent extension which are purely tuberculous, and may produce nunity in unaffected tissue, thus preventing the further extension of the ease.

The use of tuberculin as a diagnostic agent is common with veterinarians, t has never been popular among physicians, they considering the ordinary thods to be sufficiently reliable for diagnosis. A subject is said to "react" the tuberculin test, if he develops, within 12 hours after injection, a rise in mperature of 1½° to 2° F. or more, above the previous mean course of his tem- rature record. A rise of 1° F. or less is called a "mild reaction." Other mptoms may occur, as headache, malaise, and anorexia, sometimes vomiting id diarrhea. Three methods of making the test are in use,—(*a*) an initial ose of ½ to 1 mg., followed at intervals of 3 to 7 days by doses of 2, 4, and 10 ig. respectively: (*b*) an initial dose of 5 mg. followed by doses of 10 and 25 ig. at stated intervals; and (*c*) a single injection of 5 to 10 mg. By the latter ethod the mild or delayed reactions are avoided, also the possibility of estab- ishing a tuberculin toleration, and the occurrence of cumulative effects.

Preparations (Unofficial).

Tuberculinum, *Tuberculin* (Koch),—is a glycerin extract of the culture fluid upon which he bacilli have been grown, concentrated to $\frac{1}{10}$th its original volume, and filtered through porcelaine to remove the bacilli. Initial dose, $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ mg., mixed with distilled water.

New Tuberculin, *Bacilli Emulsion* (Koch),—is a suspension of pulverized tubercle bacilli in glycerin and water, containing 5 mg. of the bacillar substance in each Cc. Initial dose, $\frac{1}{100}$ mg., diluted with normal salt solution.

Antiphthisin (Klebs),—is obtained by treating the original tuberculin with sodic iodide of bismuth, rejecting the precipitate, again precipitating with absolute alcohol, and dissolving this second precipitate in distilled water. Initial dose, $\frac{1}{10}$ Cc.

Tuberculinum Purificatum, *Purified Tuberculin* (Von Ruck),—is prepared by heating the culture fluid and the bacilli together *in vacuo* at a temperature of 130° F. for 2 or 3 months, and contains 1 per cent. of solid material. Initial dose, $\frac{1}{10}$ Cc.

Aqueous Extract of Tubercle Bacilli (Von Ruck),—is an extract prepared from the bodies of the bacilli freed from their fats, and contains 1 per cent. of solid material. Two additional solutions should be freshly prepared from this, one containing $\frac{1}{10}$ of 1 per cent., and the other $\frac{1}{100}$ of 1 per cent. of solid substance. Initial dose, $\frac{1}{10}$ Cc. of the weaker solution. When doses of 1 Cc. have been reached, this solution is abandoned for the next in strength, in order to avoid bulky injections. The dosage is gradually increased at longer intervals, up to a maximum of 1 Cc. of the original solution.

Digitized by Google

Tuberculosis Antitoxin superseded tuberculin for several y treatment of tuberculous disease, but does not seem to maintain its f tation. Boinet immunized goats with injections of tuberculin, an serum in a few cases with decided benefit. Fisch injected horses new tuberculin, and treated some 20 cases with their serum, repor ing results. Paquin in 1897 reported on 393 cases, claiming 93 com Holmes in 1899 reported on 50 cases treated with most encourag The reports of Ambler in 1899, and Stubbert in 1900, cover 136 55 apparent cures. Mircoli in 1900 published statistics of 2889 c which were cured and 1064 improved. Maragliano of Genoa tre number of cases with serum obtained from immunized dogs, asses In 1899 he published statistics of 445 cases including his own and stated that the local signs of the disease disappeared in 27 per cent. the weight increased in 57 per cent., and the bacilli disappeared in In 1901 he reported 130 cases treated by himself, of which 36 were 58 improved. He states that cases of unmixed infection, with cir foci of disease, slight surrounding consolidation, and but little fev tinctly benefited by the treatment and some are even cured thereb those with much broncho-pneumonic consolidation or with cavities d any great improvement, and that it is impossible to cure without the strength of the organism.

A study of the results obtained by the antitoxin treatment of t shows that this serum is at best an adjunct to other measures; that early in cases of unmixed infection it may bring about a cure, and ployed later in such cases it will retard the progress of the disease an healing; but that it is of no value in cases of mixed infection.

The dose depends on the particular serum employed; that of one manufac country being stated at ♏iv–v daily, gradually increased to a maximum of ♏xv. administers in apyretic cases or those with slight fever 1 Cc. of his serum every se the first ten days, then a similar dose every day for another ten days, then two tions daily for the next ten days. If there is high fever 10 Cc. should be given after three days a daily injection of 1 to 2 Cc. if the fever does not rise again, but i second dose of 10 Cc. is given eight days after the first one. Improvement is not within two weeks but sometimes not until after two months have elapsed. Even seems complete the injections should be continued for at least a month and eve General hygienic measures must not be neglected, and the efficiency of the diges especially attended to.

Streptococcus Toxin. The occasional disappearance of malign after an intercurrent attack of erysipelas suggested to Bruns and inoculation of cultures of the streptococcus erysipelatis as a remedi for inoperable cancer. The results, though favorable, were not s as in the cases acted upon by accidental erysipelas, and the inocula often proved fatal to the patient. In 1894 Coley employed the t streptococcus instead of the culture itself, and reported a number o cures. When it was found that the bacillus prodigiosus intensifies th of the streptococcus, he used the mixed toxins of both germs, and late

Digitized by Google

ir unfiltered toxins containing the dead bacteria, with better results than se obtained with the streptococcus toxin alone. The effects upon carcinoma e found to be slight, but were very marked upon sarcoma, especially the ndle-celled form. This treatment is employed only in cases which are mani-ly unfit for operative interference. Virulent cultures of the streptococcus ɔgenes are grown in the incubator for three weeks, then inoculated with the cillus prodigiosus, and allowed to grow for ten days longer, when they are rilized at a temperature of 140° F., and are then ready for use. The initial se is m½, diluted with normal salt solution or sterilized water, injected hypo-rmically in the vicinity of the tumor or into the tumor itself. The size of the se is gradually increased, and the injections are administered daily over a riod of several months' duration. In one case they were given for 3 years, ith occasional intervals of rest. When care is taken to secure asepsis, and ɔ avoid excessive dosage, the treatment is said to be practically without danger.

In 1898 Coley reported that one-half of the spindle-celled sarcomata thus treated had disappeared; and in 1900, after experience in 230 cases, he reaffirmed his previous conclusions. In 1901 he reported 16 cases of inoperable sarcoma successfully treated by this method, and remaining well for periods varying from 3 to 8½ years. In 1902 Winberg reported a desperate case of round-celled sarcoma of the upper jaw with metastases, which was cured in five months by daily injections of Coley's toxins administered by injection into the abdominal wall. On the other hand, Senn states that in all his cases this treatment failed to effect even temporary improvement, and Wood has seen the added burden of septicemia thereby induced, and proving disastrous to a system already exhausted by cancer.

Antistreptococcus Serum has been employed successfully in erysipelas, puerperal fever, and several forms of septicemia and pyemia due to streptococcus infection. Marmorek, who originated this treatment, maintains that all streptococci produce the same toxin, and that the serum of animals immunized against one form of streptococcus is effective against the toxins of all varieties. Other observers generally disagree with him in regard to these contentions, and are endeavoring to produce a serum which will be as polyvalent as possible, by immunizing with many species of streptococci. It is generally conceded that this serum is harmless, and that in cases of pure streptococcus infection it will destroy the organisms and control the symptoms caused by their toxin, unless used too late for any remedy to be effective. Some authorities consider it neither bactericidal nor antitoxic in its action.

Marmorek treated 411 cases of erysipelas with his serum, and reported a mortality of only 3½ per cent. He used it also in 16 cases of puerperal fever, of which seven, due to streptococcus infection, recovered; one, due to bacterium coli, died; and among eight of mixed infection with streptococcus, bacterium coli and staphylococcus, five died. Williams reported 14 cases of severe puerperal septicemia treated with this serum, and 2 deaths. Reports of 70 cases so treated by various physicians show only 2 deaths; among them being 29 of erysipelas, 15 of puerperal septicemia, 11 of infected wounds, and smaller numbers of septic cellulitis, cerebro-spinal meningitis, scarlet fever, septic measles, pyemia, and acute gangrene. Packard and Wilson found records of

Digitized by Google

117 cases treated with antistreptococcus serum during 1901–2, of w showed either a marked temporary improvement or a prompt recover cases included puerperal septicemia, erysipelas, tuberculosis with py fection, general pyemia, local streptococcus infections, and a few cases and pernicious anemia which seemed to be decidedly improved by of this serum. A combination serum, obtained from animals immu injections of both diphtheria toxins and streptococcus cultures, is us vanced cases of diphtheria with double infection.

Antistreptococcus Serum is obtained from the horse immunized by inocul cultures rendered highly virulent by passing them through several rabbits, and the a medium which preserves their virulence. After injection for a year with such the living streptococci of gradually increasing toxicity, the animal's serum is consi ciently powerful for use. There is no recognized unit of strength, therefore no g can be stated, but the manufacturer's directions in this respect may be followed.

Antipneumococcus Serum has given satisfaction to some phys the treatment of pneumonia. The reports of De Renzi, Fanoni, and Wiesbecker, covering 73 cases, give a mortality under the serum of 6.8 per cent. On the other hand, J. C. Wilson has collected 162 c all sources, with a mortality of 16.6 per cent., and reports 35 cases s by himself, with 10 deaths, a mortality of over 28 per cent.; while at time of 20 cases treated without serum only 4 died, a mortality of 20 A later report by the same writer, based upon 36 cases, concludes statement that the results of this treatment do not encourage its con in croupous pneumonia. Other observers report disappointment a curative effects of the serum, but generally find that it improves th comfort of the patient, and relieves many of the symptoms. Eichbe that in 5 cases which recovered its administration was followed by alm plete cessation of cough and expectoration, and that the subsequent r was apparently accomplished without liquefaction. Rochester treate with a serum obtained by blistering another pneumonic patient, and marked benefit therefrom. Elfstrom took blood from patients suffer pneumonia by leeching their arms, diluted it with normal salt solution, it by heating to 140° F. for two hours, and treated several patients with i of this preparation, obtaining thereby a more rapid convalescence in the than is usual in this disease.

This serum has so far been of low and varying potency, due to the dif obtaining sufficiently virulent cultures of pneumococci, but it is believed t more active sera are obtained the results will be more favorable. The u is 20 Cc. hypodermically every 4 to 6 hours, while the temperature exceed

Typhoid Sera, both the toxic and the bactericidal forms, have b for several years, but the results have not been very encouraging. Ino with sterilized cultures of the bacillus typhosus were employed as a p measure in the British Army in India and South Africa, and in 1902 Lord announced in parliament that a report had been received, dealing wi

Digitized by Google

s, and showing a mortality of 8.2 per cent. in the inoculated, against 15.1 cent. in the uninoculated. It is generally acknowledged that the preventive m produces only a partial and temporary immunity, but that under its ience the disease pursues a milder and less fatal course than is usual.

In the opinion of those who have studied the question, a curative serum typhoid fever should be both antitoxic and bactericidal, and also polyvalent the use of toxins from many species of the bacillus typhosus. Chantemesse ivates the bacilli on a filtrate of emulsion of splenic tissue digested with sin, carefully excluding the air, and with the toxin so obtained inoculates ses for more than a year. Of 100 cases of typhoid fever treated with his um, he reports that all recovered in whom treatment was commenced before : tenth day of the disease, also all the others except six. In 1903 he com- red 186 cases treated at his hospital by serum, cold baths, and other means, which the mortality was only 3.7 per cent., with 1,478 cases treated at the me time in 15 other Paris hospitals, in which the mortality was 19.3 per cent. e administers an initial dose of 10 to 12 Cc. to vigorous adults, but a smaller ose, 6 to 8 Cc. if the treatment is commenced on or before the fifth day of the isease. If after a week the temperature remains high, he gives another in- ection of 4 to 10 Cc., according to the height of the fever.

Jex of Vienna has reported a number of cases treated by him with an extract from the pleen, thymus, marrow, brain, and spinal cord, of rabbits immunized against the typhoid acillus. Eichorst reports 12 cases treated with this extract, all of which were of severe type, and all recovered.

Cholera Sera have been employed in epidemics of Asiatic cholera with considerable success. Tetrop, who studied the epidemics of 1892–94, claims that the benefit of serum was markedly evident in cases in which it was the only treatment employed. During an epidemic at Nagasaki in 1902 the Japanese physicians used a protective toxin inoculation and an anticholera serum, prepared in the imperial laboratory at Tokio under the direction of Dr. Kitasato. All persons employed at the quarantine station and in the cholera hospital received two immunizing injections, and although constantly in contact with the disease no case of cholera occurred among them. In some 700 cases of cholera the mortality was only about 35 per cent., but very few cases proved fatal when the serum treatment was administered within reasonable time. These statements were made by the Japanese medical officer in charge of the quarantine hospital to American army surgeons who were stationed there in attendance on their own cholera patients removed from a transport in September, 1902. The epidemic of that year in the Philippine Islands had a mortality of fully 75 per cent. with the ordinary treatment carried out under American medical supervision.

The studies of Lazarus and Pfeiffer showed that the blood-serum of persons who have recovered from Asiatic cholera is protective to animals against fatal doses of the cholera spirilla, and that this property is bactericidal rather than antitoxic in character; also that the dead spirilla are themselves toxic, and capable of acting similarly to the living germs. Haffkine cultivates the spirilla in bouillon

Digitized by Google

and then kills them by the application of heat, without destroying the toxic material which adheres to their bodies. The inoculation of human subjects with this product is followed by severe reaction, both local and general, and is believed to cause the production of a protective principle in the blood-serum. A preliminary inoculation is made with a weak virus, which produces a mild reaction, and after five or six days a more virulent preparation is injected, the reaction subsiding in another five days, when the subject is believed to be protected. In 42,445 such inoculations no mishap or injury to health resulted, and the British medical officers who were assigned to the duty of verifying the effects report that these were highly favorable, and that the statistics demonstrate for this method a remarkably protective power against Asiatic cholera in a country where the disease is endemic.

Plague Sera have been extensively used in recent epidemics of that disease, and although the commissions sent to India from England, Germany and Russia reported unfavorably upon the results obtained by them, the experience of individual observers indicates a decided, though as yet indefinite value for the serum-therapy of bubonic plague. The curative sera seem to have but slight influence on the mortality-rate in virulent epidemics, but in mild ones they exert a marked beneficial influence. The preventive inoculations have been more successful, and in some localities have practically eradicated the disease. Haffkine's protective serum is a toxin preparation, obtained by the same method as his cholera serum, and employed by a similar manner of administration, two injections being given about six days apart. It causes local and general reactions, which are more severe after the first inoculation. Yersin's curative serum is both antitoxic and bactericidal, and is obtained from horses immunized by injections of plague bacilli. After its use Calmette found that phagocytosis began at once, and the bacteria disappeared within a few hours. The temperature dropped in 4 to 5 hours, but often rose again for 8 to 12 hours, and finally fell at the beginning of an early convalescence. Lustig's serum is obtained from animals immunized with a nucleo-proteid extracted from dead plague bacilli by treatment with acids and alkalies. The use of Haffkine's serum in India is said to have reduced the number of cases to $\frac{1}{20}$ the number occurring in the uninoculated. Pinto reports from Brazil that only one person contracted the disease out of 1803 inoculated, and that in a certain district the only case of plague occurred in a man who had refused inoculation. Statistics of 2209 cases treated by various physicians with curative sera show a mortality varying between 13 and 59 per cent., against 80 per cent. and more in those treated by other methods. Lustig and Galeotti state that in an epidemic in India in which the general mortality was about 94 per cent., the mortality under the serum treatment was about 47 per cent.

The dose of the curative sera is large. Calmette gave 20 Cc. of Yersin's serum intravenously, and repeated the injections daily, sometimes giving 320 Cc. in one day. Cholnoky recommends doses of 60 to 100 Cc. of Lustig's serum, up to 300 Cc. or more, administered hypodermically.

Digitized by Google

tabies Toxin. There is abundant proof that the specific virus of rabies oduced by a micro-organism, though none such has yet been demonstrated he bacteriologists. Pasteur discovered that the virus is most abundant in spinal cord of the rabid animal and showed that its inoculation upon a thy animal will produce the characteristic symptoms of the disease, also the virus may be attenuated in virulence by drying the spinal cord coning it. He also found that by the repeated inoculation of viruses of insing virulence an animal is rendered immune to rabies, whether the infection ıtroduced by the bite of a rabid animal or by any other method of inoculation. ɔn these facts he founded his preventive treatment of this disease, which sists in the daily inoculation of the bitten person with emulsions of gradually reasing virulence, made from the dried spinal cords of rabbits that have d from inoculated rabies. By this procedure chemical substances (toxins), ɔduced during the life of some specific organism and known to be inhibitory its growth, are introduced into the system of the patient (V. Horsley). The riod of treatment is usually 15 days, during which from 2 to 6 inoculations e administered daily with viruses of gradually increasing intensity; the number :pending on the time which has elapsed between the infliction of the bite and ıe commencement of the treatment. This method received the unqualified ıdorsement of a special committee appointed by the parliament of Great ritain in 1887, the members of which included the most eminent surgeons nd physicians of England.

Statistics published by the New York Pasteur Institute state that from 1897 to 1901 inlusive 658 cases were treated at that institution, with a mortality of 0.76 per cent.; and at the Paris Institute during the same period there were 7,341 cases treated, with a mortality of 0.3 ɔer cent. The two sets together give 7,999 cases treated, with a mortality of 0.34 per cent.

Rabies Antitoxin. Tizzoni and Cantani have published reports on the cure of rabies after its actual outbreak. They found that an alcoholic precipitate from the serum of highly immunized animals not only gave protection against rabies, but also cured the disease even after its first symptoms had manifested themselves.

Antisyphilis Serum.—The blood-serum of lambs and dogs was used by Tommasoli and other Italian experimenters in the secondary and tertiary manifestations of syphilis, with encouraging results. It was then suggested that the natural insusceptibility shown by certain animals to this disease might be increased by injecting into them the blood serum of human subjects in the primary or active secondary stages of syphilis. This has been carried out by Triboulet and others, without prejudicial effect on the animals injected, and their serum was used in the treatment of extensive tertiary ulcerations, with the result that these lesions almost completely disappeared, although they had resisted a six months' course of the ordinary treatment. Hericourt records a striking improvement in a case of syphilitic tabes under the same method, and other similar observations have been reported with equally favorable results. The doses employed were 2 Cc. of the serum on successive or alternate days.

Digitized by Google

The only complications observed were a transitory roseolar eruption, slight albuminuria, and a brief elevation of temperature. Moore has used the serum of syphilitics as a remedy for the disease in 75 cases. He obtains it by blistering syphilitic subjects, injects 10 to 40 Cc. every third day, and reports that it never failed to arrest the symptoms. Used locally upon chancroid it had no effect, but on chancre it produced a marked change in a day or two, with cicatrization in a week, thus acting as a valuable differential measure between the two lesions.

Antivenene. The active principle of serpent venom is a toxalbumin, analogous in character to the bacterial toxins. When taken by the mouth it is harmless, but is then antidotal to itself administered hypodermically or intravenously. By forced filtration it may be divided into two principles, one of which is toxic, but is digested in the stomach; the other is antidotal to the former, and passes from the stomach into the blood. Venomous serpents are almost immune to serpent venom, non-venomous ones share this immunity in a less degree, and the mongoose and some other animals possess it in marked degree, probably by inheritance from many generations of bitten ancestors. Sewall in 1887 showed that pigeons can be immunized against crotalus venom by successive and increasing inoculations of the poison. Calmette discovered that the blood-serum of an animal so immunized is protective against the effects of the bite of a venomous serpent, and Fraser found that when immunization is performed with cobra venom the resulting serum is protective against the virus of several other serpent species.

Calmette's is the recognized serum remedy for serpent bites, and has been used successfully in many cases. While particularly effective against cobra venom it is less efficient against that of the crotalus and other vipers, though of decided value in all forms. Its action is said to be directed to the nervous effects of the venom, rather than to its irritative and tissue-destroying qualities. It has been employed in cases of undoubted leprosy with excellent results, having brought about cures after other treatment had completely failed. The dose is 20 to 40 Cc. repeated frequently, but other recognized measures should not be neglected. A ligature should be applied above the wound, which should be laid open, well sucked, and surrounded by injections of an aqueous solution of calcium chloride.

The liver of venomous serpents is used by African witches in the preparation of a cure for snake-bite, and the Tarahumare cliff-dwellers of Mexico use for the same purpose the bile of the biter serpent locally to the wound, at the same time eating the serpent's liver as a remedy. Fraser states that the bile of a venomous serpent is an effective antidote to its poison. Calmette affirms that tetanus antitoxin antagonizes the effects of cobra venom to a certain extent, and that intravenous injections of calcium hypochlorite produce a serum which is antitoxic to the cobra poison.

Mallein is a glycerin extract of the culture products of the bacillus mallei, the micro-organism of glanders. When this toxin is injected into animals affected with that disease, it produces a strongly marked febrile reaction, similar to that caused by tuberculin in tuberculous subjects. It is extensively employed in veterinary practice for the purpose of testing horses suspected of being infected

Digitized by Google

with glanders. An antitoxic serum, obtained in the usual manner, has been used in a few cases of human glanders; one of which, reported by Dupuy, recovered under its administration from a severe attack of the disease.

Other Sera. Shiga prepared an *Antidysenteric Serum* which was used in 266 cases with a mortality of 8 to 12 per cent., while 1676 cases treated otherwise at the same time gave a mortality of 28 to 40 per cent. Rosenthal used a serum obtained from immunized dogs, which was bactericidal as well as antitoxic, and was used in 157 cases with a mortality of 4½ per cent. *Anti-anthrax Serum* was employed in 130 cases reported by Dasso, with a mortality of less than 7 per cent., also in 3 other cases without a death. *Antilepra Serum* has been used in a few cases with good results; and a toxin named *Leprolin*, obtained from lepra bacilli cultivated in a special medium, has been employed by Ross of Calcutta on lepers, with marked improvement in the condition of the patients, some cases showing almost complete subsidence of the disease. *Yellow Fever* has been treated with a serum obtained from dogs and rabbits immunized against the bacillus icteroides, with unimportant results, but Agramonte used the blood-serum from convalescent patients in 5 cases, 4 of which recovered promptly. *Scarlet Fever* has been treated with blood-serum from scarlatinal patients, with the result of shortening the course of the disease and causing marked amelioration of the symptoms. *Pertussis* was treated by Sylvestri with blood from the arm of a pertussis patient, mixed with an equal amount of saline solution, then shaken with chloroform and filtered. This preparation was injected into 5 children suffering from the disease, with the effect of improving the symptoms promptly, the cough and broncho-pneumonia disappearing in 8 to 11 days. In *Erysipelas* Jez employed the serum obtained by blistering a subject of the disease in 10 cases, with rapid improvement in all. *Vaccinia Antitoxin* is supposed to exist in the blood of vaccinated heifers, and Béclère has treated a few cases of variola with such a serum, in one case using 1,560 Cc., the patient recovering rapidly without suffering any serious inconvenience. In another case, an infant 21 days old with severe small-pox, the serum was injected to the amount of $\frac{1}{10}$th of the child's weight, with curative result. *Hay Fever* has been the subject of experiment by Dunbar, who isolated from the pollen of certain grasses a toxin, which applied to the eyes and nostrils of susceptible persons produced the characteristic symptoms of the disease. By injecting the pollen into animals he produced a serum, which quelled the symptoms of hay fever in subjects on whom they were induced. *Thyroid Serum* or *Antithyroidin* is obtained by Mœbius from animals whose thyroid glands had been extirpated six weeks previous to the bleeding. The preparation supplied by Merck is taken from thyrodectomized rams, and contains ½ per cent. of phenol. It is used internally (not hypodermically) in doses of 10 minims, gradually increased to a maximum of 80 minims, thrice daily; and has given satisfaction in exophthalmic goitre. *Morphine Antitoxin* is a serum taken from animals immunized by the injection of morphine for 3 to 5 months. It has proved preventive

Digitized by Google

of lethal effects from lethal doses in the lower animals, and has been cessfully in acute opium poisoning in man by Hirschlaff.

Inorganic Serum, prepared by Trunecek, is an aqueous solution of the all normally found in the blood, and contains Sodium Chloride 4.92 grammes, Sodiu 0.44, Sodium Phosphate 0.15, Sodium Carbonate 0.21, Potassium Sulphate 0.4 Water to make 100.00 grammes. The dose, by subcutaneous injection, is 1 Cc., in definite increments, up to 5 Cc. every second, fourth, or seventh day. This has b arterio-sclerosis by Lévi of Paris and others, who report favorably upon the effect Trunecek is carrying on investigations with it in the treatment of rheumatism and gestive conditions, with some promising results.

Nutrient Serum. Blood-serum injected subcutaneously in small q promotes the catabolism of the body, increasing the excretion of nitro causing loss of weight; but when large quantities are used it more than balances the loss due to increased catabolism, is utilized as food, and life without the ingestion of other nutriment (Salter). The blood-seru animal injected into another of different species frequently causes t pyrexia, rashes, joint-pains, and other unimportant symptoms; but i to 150° F. the serum will not produce these effects, while its food-value unimpaired. A heated serum from the horse or sheep, injected in prop tity into the human subject, will act as an efficient nutrient when it is im or undesirable to introduce food into the stomach or intestinal canal, abdominal operations and in severe cases of gastro-intestinal disease, gastric ulcer, typhoid fever and infantile diarrhea, or during the vomitin occurs with post-diphtheritic paralysis. The amount for an infant is 30 to for a child 60 to 80 Cc., and for an adult 100 to 120 Cc., repeated afte days according to the severity of the case.

SERPENTARIA, Serpentaria (*Snake-root*),—is the rhizome and r *Aristolochia Serpentaria*, or of *Aristolochia reticulata*, indigenous herb plants of the nat. ord. Aristolochiaceæ, growing in rich, shady woods purple flowers arising from joints near the roots. It contain a volatil camphor-resin and a bitter principle named *Aristolochine*, which is sol both alcohol and water. All its preparations should be made from th root, as it deteriorates by keeping. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv].

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Serpentariæ, *Fluidextract of Serpentaria.*—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av
Tinctura Serpentariæ, *Tincture of Serpentaria,*—20 per cent. Dose, ʒss–ij [av
Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita, *Compound Tincture of Cinchona,*—has two Serpentaria in 100. (See under CINCHONA.)

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Serpentaria is a stimulating expectorant and tonic, a cardiac stimu diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogue, aphrodisiac, and somewhat of a periodic. Its taste is warm and pungent, its odor is characteristic.

Digitized by Google

doses promote appetite and digestion, increase the bronchial and intestinal secretions, the action of the heart, the cutaneous circulation and the surface temperature, and produce mental exhilaration. Large doses are irritant, causing nausea and vomiting, vertigo and headache, colic, borborygmi, rectal tenesmus, flatulent distention and frequent but not watery stools. The irritant action seems to produce gas rather than fluid. Pruritus ani and hemorrhoids are occasionally caused by its use.

Serpentaria is chiefly employed as a vehicle for other stimulant drugs, but has many uses of its own. In bronchial affections it is extremely valuable as a stimulating expectorant. In typhoid pneumonia it is a good vehicle for ammonium carbonate, and in the exanthemata it is useful when much depression exists. It is indicated in typhoid conditions generally, and in the amenorrhea of anemia and chlorosis it is an efficient emmenagogue in many cases. It will often restore the waning sexual power in functional impotence, while in bilious vomiting it frequently checks the nausea and settles the stomach. It is used as a vehicle for cinchona in remittent fever. In diphtheria and scarlatina an infusion forms an excellent gargle. Its diaphoretic and diuretic properties, though slight, are sometimes of avail in chronic rheumatism.

SILICON, Si.—is next to oxygen the most abundant element in nature, its combinations forming about a fourth of the earth's crust. The oxide, *Silica*, SiO_2, is familiar in the form of sea-sand, flint, quartz, etc., also as silicates of aluminum etc. in clay, granite, glass, felspar and sandstone. It is present in the stems of grasses and the teeth and bones of animals. Silicates of Aluminum Magnesium, Potassium, and Sodium are used in medicine and surgery.

Official Silicates.

Kaolinum, *Kaolin*,—a native aluminum silicate. (See under ALUMINUM, page 115).

Talcum, *Talc*,—a native hydrous magnesium silicate, a white or grayish-white powder, inodorous and tasteless, insoluble in water.

Talcum Purificatum, *Purified Talc*,—is prepared by boiling Talc with water and hydrochloric acid, washing and drying the coarser residue.

Unofficial Silicates.

Magnesii Silicas Hydratus, *Hydrated Magnesium Silicate, Meerschaum*, $2MgO_3SiO_2 + 2H_2O$,—a mineral used for the manufacture of smoking-pipes, and employed in France as a substitute for Bismuth Subnitrate in obstinate choleraic diarrhea, to protect the intestinal mucous membrane or as an absorbent. It is given in fine powder and in doses of ʒj-iv per diem.

Sodii Silicas, *Sodium Silicate*, $Na_2SO_3 + H_2O$,—occurs in white lumps or as a white powder, partly soluble in water, more freely in a dilute solution of soda. Dose, gr. x-ʒj.

Liquor Sodii Silicatis, *Solution of Sodium Silicate, Soluble Glass Solution*,—is a semi-transparent viscid liquid, of sharp saline taste and alkaline reaction. It usually contains about 20 per cent. of Silica and 10 per cent. of Soda, and is used on bandages to make immovable dressings, being lighter than plaster and stronger than starch. Its *Incompatibles* are Acacia, Acids, and Alcohol.

Liquor Potassii Silicatis, *Solution of Potassium Silicate*,—also known as Soluble Glass Solution,—is used for immovable dressings in the same manner as the preceding. A mixture of 2 parts of this solution with one of the soda salt solution is said to set more quickly and

Digitized by Google

firmly than either solution separately. Diluted (1 to 4) the solution of Potassium Silicate has been applied locally in erysipelas, gonorrhea, cystitis, and vaginitis, as an antiseptic with good results.

Talc is used as a dusting powder in various skin affections, and for infants; in insufflating powders, and as a remedy for diarrhea, also in the preparation of the official waters and other pharmaceutical preparations.

Sodium Silicate may be administered internally to animals in comparatively large doses without detriment to their general condition. It has been employed with benefit in gout, hyperacidity, acid diabetes and pulmonary tuberculosis, in the latter disease inhibiting progress by inducing the formation of firm scars and coarse capsules, and by changing the process of disintegregation into a fibrous condition of the pulmonary tissue (Kobert).

SINAPIS, Mustard,—is official under the two following titles, but the pharmacopœial preparations are directed to be made from Black Mustard only.

Sinapis Alba, *White Mustard,*—the seed of *Sinapis alba,* an annual plant of the nat. ord. Cruciferæ, cultivated in gardens. It has yellow flowers in racemes, and ribbed pods with a long, ensiform beak. Dose, as emetic, ʒj–iij [av. ʒij].

White Mustard contains *Myrosin,* a ferment, and *Sinalbin,* a crystalline substance, which reacting on each other in the presence of water produce *Sulpho-cyanate of Acrinyl,* a rubefacient principle allied to the volatile oil of black mustard. It also contains *Sinapine,* an alkaloid, *Erucic* or *Brassic Acid,* and a bland, fixed oil, all three of which are contained also in black mustard.

Sinapis Nigra, *Black Mustard,*—is the seed of *Brassica nigra,* an annual plant of the nat. ord. Cruciferæ, native of Europe, but naturalized in the United States. It has small, yellow flowers on peduncles at the end of the branches, also smooth, erect pods with a short beak. Dose, as emetic, ʒj–iij [av. ʒij].

Black Mustard contains *Myrosin,* a ferment, and *Sinigrin* (potassium myronate), which reacting on each other in the presence of water produce the *Sulpho-cyanide of Allyl,* or *Volatile Oil of Mustard.* It also contains *Sinapine,* an alkaloid, *Erucic,* or *Brassic Acid,* and a bland, fixed oil; all three of which are contained also in white mustard.

Preparations.

Oleum Sinapis Volatile, *Volatile Oil of Mustard,* (*Sulpho-cyanide of Allyl*) C_4H_5NS,—a colorless or pale yellow liquid, of pungent, acrid odor and taste and neutral reaction, almost insoluble in water but freely soluble in alcohol and in ether. Dose, ♏ss–j [av. ♏ss.].

Charta Sinapis, *Mustard Paper,*—Consists of Black Mustard, the fixed oil removed by percolation with Benzin, mixed with Solution of Rubber and spread on paper. Each square inch should contain about gr. vj of Mustard. For local use.

Linimentum Sinapis Compositum, *Compound Liniment of Mustard* (Unofficial),—has of the Volatile Oil 3, Fluidextract of Mezereum 20, Camphor 6, Castor Oil 15, Alcohol to 100.

Thiosinamin, *Allyl Sulpho-carbamide* (Unofficial),—is prepared by heating together Oil of Mustard 3, Alcohol 3, and Ammonia 6. It occurs as colorless crystals, which are very soluble in alcohol and in ether, and moderately so in water. The addition of Antipyrine in one-half the quantity renders it soluble in water to the extent of 15 per cent. (Michel). It produces a local reaction when injected for lupus, or where sclerotic tissue is present, which it softens and permits of its absorption. It is used for the removal of scars, corneal opacities, and keloid; also for lupus, fibrous deposits in joints, stenosis of the esophagus, and for deafness due to thickening of the drum or fixation of the aural bones. Dose, gr. ss–j, thrice daily by

Digitized by Google

mouth; or ℥x–xx of a 10 per cent. solution in absolute alcohol, hypodermically every third day. The Ethyl-iodide of Thiosinamin is said to be of service in arteriosclerosis, asthma, emphysema, scrofula and syphilis, given internally in doses of gr. ij several times a day.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Mustard is not irritant until its oil is developed by the action of water, and then it requires time to produce its local effects, which are rubefacient and counterirritant, also vesicant after its prolonged application. It stimulates the nervous system and produces heat, redness, severe burning pain and finally local inflammation, leaving sores which heal with difficulty and often become gangrenous. The oil is highly irritant, and powerfully germicidal even in the dilution of 1 to 33,000 (Koch). Taken internally in full doses it may excite severe gastro-enteritis. Mustard taken internally in small doses is a condiment and carminative, in full dose it acts promptly as an emetic when mixed with warm water.

Mustard paste is used for disinfecting the surgeon's hands, after washing with sterilized corn meal as a mechanical cleanser (Park). Mixed with water it is commonly employed as a local application to redden the skin, cause counter-irritation, relieve pain, and stimulate the heart, the vascular system, and the respiratory apparatus, as in muscular rheumatism, neuralgia, colic, gastralgia, inflammation of the throat, larynx, bronchi, lungs, pleuræ and pericardium; also as a derivative in headache, cerebral congestion, and suppressed menstruation. When action of a mild character is desired it may be diluted with flaxseed or flour. Internally it may be employed as an emetic in indigestion or narcotic poisoning. Its use as a condiment is familiar, acting by stimulation of the gastric mucous membrane. In overdoses it may excite severe gastritis. White Mustard seed, unground, has been used as a laxative, as it produces no irritation. The Oil is used chiefly as an ingredient of stimulating liniments.

SODIUM, Natrium, Na.—This metal is represented in medicine by a number of official salts, which are generally colorless or white, and with very few exceptions are readily soluble in water. Some of them are found native, as the *Chloride*, in sea-water, salt lakes, salt mines; the *Nitrate*, in Peruvian deserts; and the *Borate*, in dry lakes of Persia, California, etc. The *Carbonate* occurs in the ashes of marine plants. From the Chloride is prepared the Sulphate, from this the Carbonate, and from the latter most of the other salts are prepared. All sodium salts impart a yellow color to flame, which should not appear more than transiently red when observed through a blue glass. The latter cuts off the yellow rays but allows the violet ones of potassium to be seen.

Sodium Salts and their Preparations.

Sodii Hydroxidum, *Sodium Hydroxide, Soda,* NaOH,—is a white, hard, opaque solid, deliquescent in moist air, efflorescent in dry air, odorless, of intensely acrid and caustic taste and strongly alkaline reaction, soluble in 1.7 of water at 59° F., and in 0.8 of boiling water,

Digitized by Google

very soluble in alcohol. Is a powerful caustic, but milder than Potassa, and shou in well-stoppered bottles made of hard glass.

Liquor Sodii Hydroxidi, *Solution of Sodium Hydroxide, Solution of Soda,*—con 5 per cent. of the hydroxide, and is prepared by dissolving 56 of Soda in 944 Water. It is a clear, colorless liquid, odorless, of acrid and caustic taste and strongl Dose, ♏v–℥ss [av. ♏xv], well diluted with water.

Sodii Acetas, *Sodium Acetate,* $NaC_2H_3O_2 + 3H_2O$,—large, transparent pris rescent in dry air, odorless, of saline, bitter taste and a neutral or faintly alkaline soluble in 1.4 of water and in 30 of alcohol at 59° F., in ½ of boiling water and in 2 alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv].

Sodii Carbonas Monohydratus, *Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate,* $Na_2CO_3 +$ white, crystalline, granular powder, soluble in water and in glycerin, insoluble in al in ether. Dose, gr. j–vij [av. gr. iv].

Sodii Bicarbonas, *Sodium Bicarbonate,* $NaHCO_3$,—an opaque, white pow manent in the air, odorless, of cooling, saline taste, and a slightly alkaline reaction in 12 of water, insoluble in alcohol, decomposed by hot water and converted into nor bonate. Of it 20 grains neutralize 16.7 grains of Citric Acid, or 17.8 grains of Tarta It is a constituent of Mistura Rhei et Sodæ and of Pulvis Effervescens Compositus gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv].

Trochisci Sodii Bicarbonatis, *Troches of Sodium Bicarbonate,*—each troche of the Bicarbonate about 3 grains, with Sugar, Nutmeg, and Mucilage of Tragacanth.

Sodii Citras, *Sodium Citrate,*—a white, granular powder, of cooling and sali very soluble in water, slightly soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv].

Sodii Chloras, *Sodium Chlorate,* $NaClO_3$,—colorless, transparent tetrahedro manent in dry air, odorless, of cooling, saline taste and neutral reaction; soluble i water and in about 100 of alcohol, also in 0.5 of boiling water and in about 40 of boiling Should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, and should be not mixed or heated or tritura readily oxidizable or combustible substances. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv].

Sodii Chloridum, *Sodium Chloride,* (*Common Salt*), NaCl,—white, hard, cubical or a crystalline powder, permanent in the air, odorless, of a purely saline taste and reaction; soluble in 2.8 of water at 59° F., and in 2.5 of boiling water. Almost inso alcohol. Dose, gr. x–℥j [av. as emetic ℥iv].

Sodii Ethylas, *Sodium Ethylate, Caustic Alcohol,* C_2H_5NaO (Unofficial),—is powder, often having a brownish tinge, dissolving in water with a hissing sound, contact with the smallest quantity of water or moist living tissue it splits into alco caustic soda. An alcoholic solution is made by dissolving sodium in absolute alcoho used as a caustic. Chloroform decomposes it at once into ether and sodium chlo should be kept in a cool place, as it is liable to explode.

Sodii Nitras, *Sodium Nitrate,* (*Chili Nitre, Chili Saltpetre*) $NaNO_3$,—colorless parent crystals, slightly deliquescent, odorless, of cooling, saline and bitter taste, and reaction; soluble in 1.3 of water at 59° F., in 0.6 of boiling water, scarcely soluble alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv].

Sodii Sulphas, *Sodium Sulphate,* (*Glauber's Salt*) $Na_2SO_4 + 10H_2O$,—large, c transparent, monoclinic prisms, rapidly efflorescent in air; of cooling, saline taste and reaction; soluble in 2.8 of water at 59° F., in 0.25 of water at 93.2° F., and in 0.47 o water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx; as a purgative ℥ss–j [av. ℥ss].

Uricedin (Unofficial),—is the trade name of a preparation which contains Sodium 67 per cent., Sodium Sulphate 27½ per cent., Sodium Chloride 1.6 per cent., and small tities of the citrates and phosphates of potassium and calcium. It is used in lithe gout. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

The **Arsenate** is described under ARSENUM;—the **Benzoate** under BENZOINU **Borate** under ACIDUM BORICUM;—the **Bromide** under BROMUM;—the **Solution of nated Soda** under CHLORUM;—the **Iodide** under IODUM;—the **Hypophosphite, Ph and Pyrophosphate** under PHOSPHORUS;—the **Nitrite** under AMYL NITRIS—the **Sa** under SALICIN;—the **Sulphite, Bisulphite and Thiosulphate,** under ACIDUM SULPHU and the **Phenolsulphonate** under PHENOL.

Incompatibles.

Incompatibles with *Sodium Compounds* are as for Potassium compounds (see pa those with *Sodium Salts* are given under their respective acid constituents, as the *C* under the title CARBONEUM, the *Sulphate* under ACIDUM SULPHURICUM.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action.

The action of the Sodium salts is similar to that of the Potassium salts, except that the former are feebler as alkalies, are not so depressant, and are not so poisonous to the cardiac muscle or the nerves. They are diffused more slowly, are neither absorbed nor excreted so readily, and have not so marked diuretic action. Locally applied in large doses to muscular and nervous tissues they are paralyzant, but not so powerfully as potassium salts. Sodium urate is not soluble like the urates of lithium and potassium, and is therefore much less readily excreted, forming the masses called chalk-stones in gouty subjects. Soda is a less active escharotic than potash, having less affinity for water. Liquor Sodii Hydoxidi renders the blood and secretions more alkaline, but does not alter nutrition to the extent that the potassium solution does. The Acetate is converted into the carbonate in the blood, and is a less active diuretic than the corresponding potassium salt. The Carbonate is irritant to the stomach, and is chiefly used in the preparation of the other salts. The Nitrate is mildly purgative and diuretic, and in solution is solvent to false membranes. The Ethylate is antiseptic, and a powerful but almost painless escharotic.

Sodium Bicarbonate has the same action as the corresponding potassium salt, except that it is more slowly absorbed and is less depressant. It is antacid, antipruritic, and analgesic, the latter being probably due to the increased alkalinity imparted by it to the blood. Internally in small doses it is neutralized by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice; in medium doses it is solvent to the gastric mucus, slightly irritant to the stomach, and sedative to the gastric nerves; in large doses it renders the stomach contents neutral or alkaline and stops the gastric digestion.

Sodium Chloride, common salt, is one of the most important and abundant of the saline constituents of the animal organism, existing normally in the blood, where it keeps the fibrin and albumin in solution. In inflammation, being thus needed, it accumulates at the seat of the morbid action, disappearing temporarily from the urine, its reappearance therein being considered one of the surest signs of the patient's improvement. In very dilute solution it enables water to dissolve both albumins and globulins, and renders water non-irritant to the animal tissues and harmless to the red blood-corpuscles. For these purposes the solution employed is one of 0.9 per cent., known in experimental physiology as the *normal salt solution*. In substance or in concentrated solution, this salt is very irritant to cut surfaces, mucous membranes, muscle and nerve tissues. Taken into the stomach in quantity it irritates that organ and induces vomiting. When absorbed in excess of the normal requirements of the body it causes the peculiar nervous irritation expressed by the sense of *thirst;* which is relieved only by the ingestion of water in sufficient quantity to enable the excess to be dissolved and excreted by the kidneys. It is rapidly absorbed, and rapidly excreted; and acts as a hemostatic, decreases the secretion of mucus, is a vermifuge against thread-worms, promotes the absorption of pleuritic exudations

Digitized by Google

and dropsies, and has considerable power as an antiperiodic and an antiseptic. In excess it neither increases nor decreases the elimination of urea or other products of tissue-waste. The excessive ingestion of potassium salts (as in the cases of herbivorous animals and vegetarian cranks) increases the excretion of sodium chloride by a double decomposition between these salts in the blood, forming potassium chloride and sodium phosphate, which being foreign to the blood are constantly excreted. In this way, by a continuous vegetable diet the normal amount of sodium chloride in the organism may be greatly reduced, and the animal will feel the want of it and will often travel hundreds of miles to visit a salt-lick.

Sodium Sulphate, administered by the mouth in dilute solution, excites active secretion in the intestines, especially in the small intestine, partly by its bitterness but also by its irritant quality and its specific power of stimulating the activity of the intestinal glands. The action is not an osmotic one, as was formerly taught. The stimulation caused by this salt extends to the liver and the pancreas, especially the former. The absorption of the secretions is impeded by the low diffusibility of the salt, the result being a large accumulation of fluid in the intestinal canal, which finds its way to the rectum and produces purgation. The more dilute the solution employed the more prompt will be the effect, and this salt will not produce catharsis if administered in concentrated solution. When injected into the blood it excites no intestinal secretion, does not act as a purgative, and produces no toxic effect. [Magnesium Sulphate is toxic when so administered.] The quantity of Sodium Sulphate to the pint of Carlsbad water (Sprudel) is 20 grains, in Friedrichshall 46½ grains, and in Hunyadi Janos from 122 to 173 grains; the last being the most active hepatic stimulant of the three. A mixture of the Sulphate and the Bicarbonate is sold as the natural salt obtained by evaporation of Carlsbad water.

The action of the other Sodium salts is described under the titles of the respective constituents to which their effects are mainly referable.

Therapeutics.

The Sodium salts mentioned in the first paragraph treating of their action are not much used internally, the corresponding Potassium salts being preferred, especially when it is desired to alkalinize the urine or to promote oxidation. In the alkaline treatment of stomach affections the Sodium salts are the most efficient, especially the Bicarbonate, which is in common use as a gastric sedative and antacid. This salt in powder or saturated solution on compresses is an efficient analgesic application for burns and scalds, also to relieve the pain attending large boils and rheumatism of the joints. It is an efficient application to painful dental cavities, and to the gums in many cases of toothache. Dilute solutions are employed locally in eczema and itching skin affections. Internally it is used with benefit in frontal headache with constipation, to reduce the excretion of sugar in diabetes, and in doses of 3ij–iv to neutralize the acid toxins in diabetic

Digitized by Google

coma. The Carbonate may be used in dilute solution locally as an antipruritic, also as an alkaline bath, to remove cutaneous scabs and scaly incrustations. Added to the boiling water in which surgical instruments are sterilized, in the proportion of 1 per cent. it will prevent their rusting. The Sulphate is an efficient purgative and somewhat of an hepatic stimulant, and may be administered alone or with the bicarbonate in imitation of Carlsbad salts, for bilious disorders, gouty affections, chronic constipation, obesity and diabetes mellitus. The Chlorate has uses similar to those of potassium chlorate, and being more soluble can be used in stronger solutions, but this is of doubtful benefit for internal administration, as it possesses all the irritating power on the kidneys and destructive action on the blood possessed by the other salt. The Nitrate is employed as a mild cathartic, and in solution by atomization to destroy the false membrane in diphtheria. The Ethylate has been of service as a caustic in cancer, lupus and nevus, for the latter affection being painted over the growth with a glass rod. Caustic Soda is a better escharotic than caustic potassa, as it has less affinity for water, and hence does not destroy the tissues so deeply, nor has it the same tendency to run over adjacent parts.

Sodium Chloride is employed in baths as a mild general stimulant and a cutaneous tonic, and in concentrated hot baths for chronic rheumatism and sciatica. As an anthelmintic for threadworms it is used by enema in the strength of two tablespoonsful to the pint of water. As the *normal salt solution*, 0.65 per cent., or 50 grains to the pint of sterilized water, it is employed to wash out wounds and to irrigate the nasal and abdominal cavities; also subcutaneously or by intravenous or rectal injection to supply fluid lost in cholera and severe hemorrhages, and to dilute toxins in the blood and promote their elimination in uremia and other intoxications. A better solution would be one of 0.9 per cent., containing also a small quantity of the chlorides of calcium and potassium (Ringer). Internally it is used as an emetic and a hemostatic, as an antidote in poisoning by silver nitrate, and as a remedy in bilious diarrhea and migraine.

The therapeutics of the other sodium salts are described under the titles of the constituents to which their uses are chiefly referable.

SOLANUM CAROLINENSE, Horse-nettle, *Sand-brier* (Unofficial),—is a weed belonging to the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, a native of Florida and Carolina. In epilepsy a 20 per cent. tincture of the berries is highly recommended, in doses of ℥ss–j thrice daily. It has been used with benefit in convulsions due to the albuminuria of pregnancy and in other convulsive affections.

SPIGELIA, (*Pink-root*)—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Spigelia marilandica*, the Carolina Pink, an herbaceous perennial of the nat. ord. Loganiaceæ, native of the Southern States; having large, showy flowers, scarlet or crimson externally, yellow within. It contains a bitter principle and a volatile oil, also tannin, wax, resin, lignin and salts. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j] for an adult; gr. x–xx for a child of 3 years.

Digitized by Google

Fluidextractum Spigeliæ, *Fluidextract of Spigelia.*—Dose for an adult, ℥ss–
for a child of 3 years, ♏x–xx.

Infusum Spigeliæ Compositum, *Compound Infusion of Spigelia, Worm*
official),—has Spigelia 15, Senna 10, Fennel 10, Manna 30, Water 500. Dose, ℥j

Spigelia is anthelmintic against the round-worm (ascaris lumb
and is in popular use as a vermifuge, administered with senna. In la
it is an uncertain cathartic, and may produce serious symptoms, a
dimness of vision, dilated pupils, spasms and convulsions. These e
most apt to occur when the drug fails to produce purgation, hence it
administered with an active cathartic.

Spigelia Anthelmia, *Demarara Pink-root, Worm-grass* (Unofficial),—produce
dilated pupils, dyspnea, convulsions and death. If eaten by cattle they perish in g
It has been used with real benefit in cardiac affections of rheumatic origin, also in
fever and in cardiac palpitation with dyspnea, due to mitral and aortic disease.
(1 in 8) may be used in doses of ♏v–xx.

STAPHISAGRIA, (*Stavesacre*),—is the ripe seed of *Delphinium Staphisagria*,
or biennial plant of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, a native of Europe, having bluis
flowers in terminal racemes, and seeds in straight, oblong capsules. The seeds
alkaloid *Delphinine*, probably three other alkaloids, a bitter principle, a volatile
fixed oil, etc. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j].

Fluidextractum Staphisagriæ, *Fluidextract of Staphisagria*,—Dose, ♏ss–ij

Unguentum Staphisagriæ, *Ointment of Staphisagria* (Unofficial),—conta
powdered seeds 1 part with 2 each of olive oil and lard.

Delphinina, *Delphinine*, $C_{22}H_{23}NO_6$ (Unofficial),—is the active alkaloid, an
the fatty oil which is extracted by ether. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{4}$.

Stavesacre is a violent emetic and cathartic, also parasiticide. The alkaloid
to the skin if locally used, producing tingling, burning and inflammation. In
lowers the activity of the heart and respiration, produces a most profound adyn
may prove fatal from paralysis of the spinal cord and asphyxia. In many respects
resembles Aconitine and Veratrine. The ointment is often employed as a parasitic
pediculi and the acarus scabiei. The fixed oil is probably equally effective.
has been used internally in asthma, rheumatism and neuralgia, and in the latter
well employed as an ointment (gr. xx to ℥j), applied over the course of painful
nerves. It has been suggested as an antipyretic and for dropsy. A tincture or
is a very efficient application against pediculi.

STILLINGIA, Stillingia,—is the root of *Stillingia sylvatica*, the
delight, an indigenous, perennial plant of the nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ.
tains a resin and a volatile oil, but its active principle has not yet been
The fresh root should be used in making the preparations, as those
dried root are almost inactive. Dose of the powdered root, gr. x–℥j [av.

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Stillingiæ, *Fluidextract of Stillingia*,—Dose, ♏x–℥j [av.

Syrupus Stillingiæ Compositus, *Compound Syrup of Stillingia* (Unofficial
posed of Stillingia, Corydalis, Iris, Chimaphila, Coriander, Xanthoxylum, Sambuc
Water and Alcohol. For the formula, see U. S. Dispensatory, 17th edition. D
thrice daily.

Succus Alterans (McDade),—is a proprietary preparation much used by
practitioners in syphilis. It is said to contain Stillingia, Lappa, Phytolacca, Sarsap
Xanthoxylum. Dose, ℥j–iv, thrice daily.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Stillingia in large doses is emetic and cathartic, in smaller doses is expectorant, diaphoretic, diuretic, sialagogue and cholagogue, possessing the various properties which are considered alterative. Its taste is acrid and pungent, it increases the action of the heart, skin, kidneys, and bronchial mucous membrane, also the gastric, hepatic, intestinal and salivary secretions. Full doses excite epigastric pain, nausea and vomiting.

Stillingia is much employed with Sarsaparilla and similarly acting drugs as an alterative in syphilitic affections, particularly in chronic cases of the tertiary form, in which the system is greatly reduced by the abuse of mercurials and iodides. In these cases it possesses considerable power and frequently cures. It is highly esteemed in strumous affections, in ascites due to hepatic changes, in portal changes with jaundice following malaria, in intermittent fever, habitual constipation, and hemorrhoids from hepatic obstruction. In ague the fluid extract with quinine or arsenic is a useful combination, and a strong decoction has been employed to ward off an impending paroxysm. The compound syrup, a model of polypharmacy, is largely used by physicians in the western and southern states.

STRAMONIUM, Stramonium,—is the dried leaves of *Datura Stramonium*, the Jamestown weed or Thornapple, nat. ord. Solanaceæ, yielding on assay not less than 0.35 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids. The plant is an annual, of rank and vigorous growth, has a green stem with large, white flowers, and grows wild in Russia and the middle United States. It contains the alkaloids *Atropine* and *Hyoscyamine*, also some *Hyoscine* (see pages 171 and 310), and a volatile oil containing Daturic Acid. *Daturine* is the name of the mixed alkaloids. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. j].

Datura Tatula (Unofficial),—is an indigenous plant of the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, resembling Stramonium very closely, with which it generally agrees in its alkaloids, physiological action and therapeutics. It is distinguished by its purple stem, purple flowers and anthers, and the darker green of its leaves. It has been smoked in asthma, in a few cases giving continued relief when Stramonium had failed to render any service.

Mandragora,—the plant *Mandragora autumnalis*, contains *Mandragorine*, which is probably a mixture of Atropine and Hyoscyamine.

Preparations.

Extractum Stramonii, *Extract of Stramonium.*—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{3}$].

Fluidextractum Stramonii, *Fluidextract of Stramonium.*—Dose, ♏ss–iij [av. ♏j].

Tinctura Stramonii, *Tincture of Stramonium,*—10 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij].

Unguentum Stramonii, *Stramonium Ointment,*—has of the Extract 10, Diluted Alcohol 5, Benzoinated Lard 65, Hydrous Wool Fat 20.

Daturina, *Daturine,* (Unofficial),—is a mixture of the alkaloids. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$.

Incompatibles.

Incompatibles are as for Belladonna (see page 171); with the addition of Mineral Acids and the salts of Iron, Lead, Mercury and Silver.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

The action of Stramonium is similar to that of Belladonna in alm particular, except that Stramonium is more powerful and chiefly influ sympathetic nervous system, not affecting the motor or sensory ne excites a greater degree of cardiac irregularity and a more furious and seems to have a special affinity for the generative apparatus, being aphrodisiac in full doses. It relaxes the muscular coat of the bronch more powerfully than belladonna. Poisoning by Daturine is not to guished from that by Atropine.

Stramonium is chiefly used as an antispasmodic and to relieve lo In asthma the leaves are smoked with advantage at the commencem paroxysm, the smoke being drawn into the lungs. In other spasmodic a as hepatic colic, laryngeal cough, chorea and stammering, it is very b In dysmenorrhea and neuralgia it is used in combination with opium a cyamus, and in tic douloureux and sciatica it is often efficient. In mania with great mental depression it is frequently effective, and in furious character, particularly the puerperal form with suicidal ten is highly serviceable in 10 to 20 minim doses of the tincture every 3 or The ointment is much used in irritable ulcers, and as an anodyne ap in painful hemorrhoids and certain cutaneous diseases.

STRONTIUM, Sr. This metal is represented in medicine by fo the Bromide, Iodide, and Salicylate, which are respectively describe Bromum, Iodum, and Salicinum, also the unofficial salt—

Strontii Lactas, *Strontium Lactate,* (Unofficial),—a white, granular powder, or c nodules, of slightly bitter and saline taste; soluble in 4 of water, in less than ½ of boi also in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx.

Incompatible with Strontium Salts are: Alkalies, Carbonates, Chromates, Oxala phates, and Sulphates.

The Strontium salts are among the recent additions to the materia Their marked anti-putrescent and antiseptic properties were first n 1891 by Germain Sée, on patients suffering from gastric dilatation. H that in such cases the Bromide prevented the acetic and lactic ferm and the formation of the gases of decomposition. The toxic action, attributed to the salts of strontium, has been ascertained to be due to which was present in the commercial products used. When pure, t be safely employed in the same doses, and in the same cases, as the corres preparations of potassium and sodium; while they are much less liable eruptions and are more rapidly and completely eliminated by the kidney

The Lactate has been successfully employed in diabetes and in albu It diminishes the amount of albumin in Bright's disease, in the parench nephritis of rheumatic and scrofulous subjects, and in the albuminuria nancy; for which purpose it should be given in full doses (gr. xxx) thri

Digitized by Google

is contraindicated when there is scanty urine or symptoms of uremia. Da sta held that while the strontium salts are admirable as diuretics in renal ctions, they accomplish more in the acute than in the chronic forms of hritis.

The actions and uses of the Bromide, Iodide and Salicylate are given under titles BROMUM, IODUM and SALICINUM respectively.

STROPHANTHUS,—is the ripe seed, deprived of its long awn, of *Strophanthus Kombé*, an African climbing plant of the nat. ord. Apocynaceæ, from which the natives extract a toxic preparation known as the Kombé arrow-poison. It contains a crystalline glucoside, named *Strophanthin*, the active principle, which is an agent of great energy, the frog being killed by a solution of 1 part in 20,000,000. Dose of Strophanthus, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j].

Preparations.

Extractum Strophanthi, *Extract of Strophanthus* (B. P.),—is prepared by percolation with ether and alcohol. Dose, gr. ½–j.

Tinctura Strophanthi, *Tincture of Strophanthus*, (10 per cent.).—Dose ♏v–x, [av. ♏viij] or ♏½–ij frequently repeated. A stronger tincture (1 in 8) is on the market.

Strophanthinum, *Strophanthin*, $C_{21}H_{36}O_{12}$—constitutes 8 to 10 per cent. of the seeds, and is very soluble in water and in alcohol. It varies in composition and power and its solutions are prone to decomposition. Dose is generally given at gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{100}$], but gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ has often seemed inert, and gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of some samples has been found to be a sufficient dose.

Analogue.

Ouabain, $C_{29}H_{46}O_{12}$ (Unofficial),—is a glucoside obtained from the root and wood of *Acocanthera Ouabaio*, an apocynaceous tree of the Somali coast; also from the seeds of *Strophanthus glabrus*, a climbing plant from Gaboon. The former furnishes an arrow poison used by the African natives. Ouabain occurs in white, odorless crystals, of feebly bitter taste; soluble in hot water and in spirit, slightly in cold water, insoluble in absolute alcohol, chloroform and ether. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{1000}$–$\frac{1}{500}$. In the blood gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ is sufficient to kill a man.

Incompatibles.

Incompatibles with *Strophanthus* are those for glucosides (see page 8).

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Strophanthus is primarily a muscle poison of great energy. It increases the contractile power of muscular tissue, and a poisonous dose fixes the muscles in permanent tetanic rigidity, the fibres being unable to resume their normal condition of partial flexibility. As the heart receives much more blood in a given time than any other muscle in the body, it is quickly and markedly affected by the strophanthus-charged fluid, and by regulating the dosage the cardiac muscle may be affected by a quantity which will not influence the other muscles.

Small doses of Strophanthus act exactly like Digitalis on the heart, stimulating the contractions, increasing the force of the ventricular systole, and lowering the cardiac rate. At the same time the general blood-pressure is raised and diuresis is produced, both being due to the *vis a tergo*—the direct stimulation of the circulation from behind. Large doses paralyze the heart in systole and

Digitized by Google

leave the cardiac muscle in a state of contraction resembling cadaveri
It does not act through the nervous system, but paralyzes the muscul
striated and non-striated, by direct contact; and when contractility
once destroyed thereby no stimulus will re-excite it. It does not affec
cular system directly. The influence of one injection of gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ of Str
on the circulation is said to have lasted eight days. Strophanthus di
Digitalis in being less irritant to the stomach, more rapid in its cardia
more quickly eliminated and therefore not cumulative, more powerfully
and having no direct contractile influence on the vessels. It has lit
action upon the general nervous system, but its active principle *Stro*
is a powerful local anesthetic and a myotic when applied to the conjunc

Therapeutics.

Strophanthus is undoubtedly a valuable cardiac stimulant, from th
and permanence of its action, as well as its non-interference with th
of the peripheral vessels. It promptly relieves cardiac dyspnea, often
the pulse-rate in less than an hour, while the influence of a single d
the circulation persists for a long time. It may well replace digita
treatment of chronic Bright's disease and valvular lesions of the he
it is important that the work of the heart should not be increased by
tional resistance in the arterial system. It has been reported as ex
useful in the treatment of Bright's disease for the dyspnea, orthopne
and uremia; also in mitral insufficiency with great anasarca and dy
palpitation, exaggerated cardiac action, in weak heart, and for exop
with tumultuous action of the heart; also in pulmonary edema due to
lesions or to pneumonia. It is useful in endocarditis, also in atheron
arteries, in reflex palpitation of neurasthenia, hysteria and chlorosis,
rigors due to catheterization or operations on the urethra. Notwith
its undoubted value, it has not become popular with the medical profe
reason of the uncertainty of the pharmaceutical preparations on the m

Ouabain is an extremely active poison, paralyzing the cardiac m
direct action. It is a powerful emetic, especially when given hypode
also a potent local anesthetic, being considered by many observers as
to Cocaine in this respect. In therapeutic doses it does not seem to a
body-temperature, but increases urination, either by stimulating th
pressure or by paralyzing the sphincter vesicæ. It also promotes de
probably by stimulating peristalsis. Very small doses give some evi
action similar to that of Digitalis. It has been used with striking bene
stages of pertussis; and to some extent as a local anesthetic for the eye.

STYRAX, Storax,—is a balsam prepared from the wood and inner bark of *Liq*
***orientalis*, the Oriental Sweet-gum, a tree of** the nat. ord. Hamamelidaceæ, growin
Minor. It is semi-liquid, sticky, opaque and gray-colored, of agreeable odor and
taste, completely soluble (except accidental impurities) in an equal weight of warm

Digitized by Google

sists of a volatile oil named *Styrol*, C_8H_8; a crystalline solid *Styracin*, which is a cinnamic ether; two peculiar resins, one hard, the other soft; and *Cinnamic Acid*, C_9 a colorless, odorless, crystalline body, closely allied to Benzoic Acid, excreted in the partly as Hippuric Acid, and occurring also in the Balsams of Peru and Tolu. Dose of x, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv].

Tinctura Benzoini Composita, *Compound Tincture of Benzoin*, (*Friar's Balsam*),—ains 8 per cent. of Storax. Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx].

Storax is a stimulant expectorant, an antiseptic and a disinfectant, acting both locally remotely, like benzoin and the balsams. It is used with benefit in chronic bronchitis and r affections of the respiratory organs, also in chronic catarrhs of the genito-urinary pas-s, in gonorrhea and in amenorrhea. Externally it is employed in ointment as a detergent oul ulcers, and as a parasiticide for scabies and phthiriasis.

SUCCINUM, Amber (Unofficial)—the source of Oil of Amber, is a fossil resin, occurring, alluvial deposits, chiefly in Prussia, Bohemia, and Courland. It is usually associated a lignite, sometimes encloses insects and parts of vegetables, and consists of a volatile oil, a ow resin, another resin, succinic acid, and a bituminous principle. Its source is thought to be extinct coniferous tree, the *Pinites succinifer*, of which amber represents the exudation. e *Kauri Gum* from New Zealand is a similar substance.

Oleum Succini, *Oil of Amber* (Unofficial),—is a volatile oil obtained by the destructive tillation of Amber, and purified by subsequent rectification; a pale yellow, thin liquid, sp. gr. about 0.920, of empyreumatic and balsamic odor, warm, acrid taste, and neutral faintly acid reaction, readily soluble in alcohol. Dose, gtt. v–x.

Oil of Amber is stimulant, antispasmodic and diuretic, when used internally. Exterally it is irritant and rubefacient. It has been employed with benefit in epilepsy, hysteria, nvulsions, amenorrhea and whooping-cough. As a liniment it is often used in chronic eumatism, and has been applied along the spine in infantile convulsions, mixed with an qual part of laudanum and diluted with olive oil or brandy.

SULPHONMETHANUM, Sulphonmethane, (*Sulphonal*), $C_7H_{16}S_2O_4$,—s diethylsulphone-dimethylmethane, the product of the oxidation of the mercaptol obtained by the condensation of acetone with ethylmercaptan. It occurs in colorless, prismatic crystals, soluble in 15 of boiling water, in about 450 of cold water, and in about 50 of cold alcohol; very soluble in boiling alcohol. Sulphonal is a very stable body, being unaffected by concentrated acids, alkalies or oxidizing agents, cold or warm. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv], in hot aqueous solution.

Official Analogues.

Sulphonethylmethanum, *Sulphonethylmethane*, (*Trional*), $C_8H_{18}S_2O_4$,—is diethylsulphone-methylethylmethane, a product of the oxidation of the mercaptol obtained by the condensation of methylethylketone with ethyl mercaptan. It occurs in lustrous, bitter crystals, soluble in 320 of cold water, readily soluble in hot water, in alcohol and in ether. It is an efficient hypnotic, prompter in action and less liable to produce ill effects than Sulphonal, but must be given in doses fully as large, gr. x–xxx [av gr. xv].

Æthylis Carbamas, *Ethyl Carbamate*, (*Urethane*), $C_3H_7NO_2$,—is an ester of carbamic acid, obtained by the reaction of ethyl alcohol upon carbamide (urea) or one of its salts. It occurs in colorless crystals, readily soluble in water, alcohol, ether, or glycerin. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv]; but is best given in doses of 5 grains frequently repeated, up to 20 grains or more, as a full dose may cause vomiting. It is incompatible with many substances, and is best administered by itself.

Unofficial Analogues.

Tetronal, *Diethylsulphon-diethyl-methane*,—contains 4 ethyl groups to 3 in Trional and but 2 in Sulphonal. Dr. Lauder Brunton holds of the physiological action of the disulphones, to which group these three substances belong, that only those containing ethyl groups are active, and that the hypnotic activity is increased with the number of such groups. This,

Digitized by Google

if substantiated in practice, would make Tetronal the most powerful hypnotic of but it is scarcely heard of in practice. It is patented in this country, though pro foreign manufacturer. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

Veronal, *Diethyl-malonyl-urea*, $C_8H_{12}N_2O_3$,—is a white, crystalline powder, bitter taste, soluble in 145 of water, and in 12 of boiling water. Dose, gr. v–xv, dose being gr. vijss, in some hot liquid, or in cachet, or as a powder.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Sulphonal was introduced several years ago as a harmless hypno would produce sound and quiet sleep without unpleasant after-effects intoxicant or narcotic action, and having no unfavorable effects on or circulation even in full doses. It rapidly came into general use as a in mental diseases, in nervous insomnia and in sleeplessness from variou Many competent observers have recorded instances of toxic action its use, and opinions are now greatly divided as to its therapeutical it were not for the very evident advantage of the drug when used and under medical supervision, it would stand a very fair chance of be excluded from practice or restricted by law (Squibb). Its prolonged caused noises in the ears, headache, vertigo, weakness and incapacity f or physical exertion. The subject may pass into a condition of d or stupor, or may suffer from difficulty of speech; and ptosis, eden eyelids and cyanosis may be experienced. In one case a single dose of caused edema of the lower limbs after a very restless night. In anoth of 20 grains taken nightly for 15 months was accompanied by complete of menstruation. It has produced persistent skin eruptions in some severe functional disturbances in others. The chief characteristics o poisoning by this drug are as follows:—disturbances of digestion, s vomiting and diarrhea or constipation; disturbances of the nervous s ataxy and feebleness of the limbs, ptosis and ascending paralysis; also and oliguria, sometimes albuminuria or hematoporphyrinuria. In secure elimination and to guard against cumulative action and co toxicity, its administration should be interrupted from time to time, patient taking it should be frequently purged.

As a hypnotic Sulphonal acts admirably in many instances, if adm in hot fluids and about two hours before its action is required; but it decreases with use, and it is of no value whatever against insomnia due The average hypnotic dose is about 20 grains for a woman and 30 g a man. The dose is to be administered only once daily, and should b tinued at the first sign of toxic action. In no case should its admin be continued over any great length of time. In cases of insomnia due ralgia and nervous excitement, the dose of sulphonal may be advant combined with a small dose of morphine, in proportion to suit individu the mixture forming a safe and efficient hypnotic. An excellent hypno bination is made by mixing together 10 or 15 grains each of sulpho trional, to be taken in some hot liquid at bed-time. The trional p

Digitized by Google

ly sleep and the sulphonal effects being manifested later, the patient will ally obtain a more prolonged result from the small dose of each agent administered together than from a larger dose of either alone.

Trional is an efficient hypnotic, acting more rapidly than sulphonal, and ually without cumulative action or unpleasant after-effects. Many cases of soning, including several deaths, have been reported as caused by it; and in e case its prolonged administration gave rise to multiple neuritis and hematorphyrinuria (Hart). It has been used with satisfaction as a hypnotic and sedative for the insane and in the treatment of narcomania. It acts well in chorea, nd as an alternating substitute for the bromides in epilepsy. It is said to be articularly efficient in cases of slight psychical excitement accompanied by bstinate insomnia, also in many forms of delirium. When pain is present it nay be administered in conjunction with phenacetin or acetanilide. When used or any long period the daily action of the bowels should be obtained, an alkaline water should be freely administered, and the drug be intermitted every week for one or two days.

Ethyl Carbamate (Urethane) is a mild hypnotic for adults, but a safe and efficient one for children. It stimulates the respiration, and in medicinal doses does not affect the circulation; but in very large quantity it slows the heart, depresses the body temperature, and induces muscular relaxation and some degree of general anesthesia.

Tetronal is theoretically more hypnotic than trional, but has not proved so efficient in practice and often causes vomiting. It is rarely used in this country.

Veronal is a very efficient hypnotic in dose of 8 to 10 grains, given in some hot liquid when a rapid action is required. It induces a practically normal sleep, does not affect the heart, circulation or kidneys, and is free from after-effects. It is particularly efficient when mixed with Sulphonethylmethane (Trional) in the proportion of two parts of the former to one of the latter, (gr. viij with gr. iv, or gr. x with gr. v). It sometimes causes some motor incoordination, especially of the lower extremities, also an erythematous eruption and neuralgia, and is said to diminish the solid and urinary excretions.

SULPHUR, and SULPHIDES.—The non-metallic element Sulphur, S, is a brittle solid of a pale yellow color, permanent in the air, of crystalline texture and susceptible of several allotropic states, which are for the most part induced by heat. It is obtained native in several volcanic districts, or from the native Sulphides of Iron and Copper (iron and copper pyrites) by roasting, as it sublimes at about 238° F. It is official in three forms, viz.—

Sulphur Sublimatum, *Sublimed Sulphur*, S,—is prepared from crude Sulphur by sublimation and condensation. It is a fine citron-yellow powder, of faintly acid taste and acid reaction, insoluble in water or alcohol. Ignited it burns with a blue flame, forming sulphurous acid gas, and leaving no residue or only a trace. Dose, gr. x–℈ij [av. ℈j].

Sulphur Lotum, *Washed Sulphur*, S,—prepared by digesting sublimed sulphur with dilute water of ammonia, thoroughly washing with water and passing through a sieve. In this process the ammonia dissolves out any sulphide

Digitized by Google

of arsenic which may be present and neutralizes any sulphurous or sulphuric acid. For its solubility and dose see SULPHUR PRÆCIPITATUM below.

Sulphur Præcipitatum, *Precipitated Sulphur,* (*Lac Sulphuris, Milk of Sulphur*), S,—is prepared by boiling sublimed Sulphur with slaked lime and water, forming the sulphide and hyposulphite of calcium, which are then decomposed by HCl, and Sulphur is precipitated as a very fine powder which is next washed until the washings are tasteless, and dried with a gentle heat. The result is a very fine, yellowish-white, amorphous powder, odorless and almost tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol, but completely soluble in carbon disulphide or in a boiling solution of soda. By heat it is completely volatilized. Dose, gr. x–℥ij [av. ℥j].

Preparations of Sulphur.

Unguentum Sulphuris, *Sulphur Ointment,*—has of Washed Sulphur 15, Benzoinated Lard 85, rubbed together until thoroughly mixed.

Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus, *Compound Licorice Powder* (see under GLYCYRRHIZA),—contains 8 per cent. of Washed Sulphur. Dose, ℥ss–jss [av. ℥j].

Sulphurous Acid and the **Sulphites** are described under ACIDUM SULPHUROSUM; the **Sulphates** under the titles of their respective bases. For **Sulphuric Acid** see ACIDUM SULPHURICUM.

Sulphides.

Calx Sulphurata, *Sulphurated Lime,* (*Crude Calcium Sulphide*),—is a mixture of CaS, $CaSO_4$, and Carbon, in varying proportions, containing at least 60 per cent. of the first. A pale, gray powder, of offensive taste and smell, and alkaline reaction, insoluble in alcohol, very slightly soluble in water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–ij [av. gr. j].

Calcii Sulphidum, *Calcium Sulphide,* CaS (Unofficial),—a constituent of the preceding, is named *Hepar Sulphuris, Liver of Sulphur,* by the homeopathists, who prepare it by mixing equal parts of powdered oyster-shell and sublimed sulphur, and heating at a white heat in a crucible hermetically sealed. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{2}$.

Sulphuris Iodidum, *Sulphur Iodide,* (*Iodine Disulphide*),—is prepared by fusing together Washed Sulphur 1 part and Iodine 4. It is a grayish-black crystalline solid, having the odor of iodine, an acrid taste and a faintly acid reaction, insoluble in water, but very soluble in disulphide of carbon and in about 60 of glycerin. Alcohol and ether dissolve out the iodine, leaving the sulphur. Used only as ointment, gr. xxx to the ℥.

Hydrogenii Sulphidum, *Hydrogen Sulphide, Sulphuretted Hydrogen,* H_2S,—is used only for test purposes; a saturated, aqueous solution being one of the official reagents. It is a colorless gas, having the odor of rotten eggs, prepared by the action of dilute sulphuric acid on iron sulphide. It precipitates most of the metals from acid solutions as sulphides; that with Arsenic being yellow; with Antimony, orange; with Cadmium, yellow; with Copper, Lead, Mercury and Silver, black; with Bismuth, brown; with Gold and Platinum, brownish-black.

Carbon Disulphide is described under CARBONEUM.

Unofficial Allied Compounds.

Ichthyolum, *Ichthyol, Ammonium Sulpho-ichthyolate,* $C_{22}H_{23}S_2O_6(NH_4)_2$,—is prepared from the product of the distillation of bituminous rocks from the Tyrol which contain fossil fishes. It occurs as a viscous, reddish-brown mass, of tarry odor and appearance and feebly alkaline reaction; soluble in water and in a mixture of alcohol and ether; mixes in all proportions with glycerin, fats and oils. It contains a large proportion of Sulphur, about 10 per cent. Dose, gr. j–x, up to ℥jss daily, in pills or capsules, or dissolved in peppermint water. Sulpho-ichthyolates of Lithium, Sodium, and Zinc are on the market.

Ichthalbin, *Ichthyol Albuminate,*—occurs as a greenish-brown powder, odorless and almost tasteless, insoluble in water but soluble in alkaline solutions. It contains 75 per cent. of Ichthyol, and is used in syphilis, also in scrofula with a lowered condition of nutrition. Dose, gr. xv–xxx, thrice daily.

Ichthargan,—is the trade name of a compound of Ichthyol and Silver, described under the title ARGENTUM.

Digitized by Google

Ichthoform,—is a chemical compound of Ichthyol and Formaldehyde, and occurs as a dark-brown, practically odorless powder, insoluble in the usual solvents. Dose, gr. x–xxx thrice daily.

Sulphaminol, *Thioxy-diphenyl-amine,*—obtained by the action of sulphur on salts of metaoxy-diphenyl-amine, is an inodorous, yellowish powder, insoluble in water, but soluble in alkaline solutions, alcohol, and glacial acetic acid. It readily breaks up, yielding sulphur and phenol. Dose, gr. ij–v.

Thigenol,—is the trade name of a solution of sodium sulphite in a synthetic sulphuretted oil containing 10 per cent. of sulphur in organic combination. It occurs as a dark-brown, syrupy fluid, soluble in distilled water, alcohol, or glycerin. It is odorless and almost tasteless, and is used locally in eczema, seborrhea, acne rosacea, and other skin diseases. Dose, gr. iij–x.

Thiolum, *Thiol,*—is prepared by the sulphuration of certain non-saturated hydrocarbons, and is a product very similar to Ichthyol. It occurs in both dry and liquid form, the former, *Thiolum siccum,* as dark-brown lamellæ or powder, of bituminous odor and bitter, astringent taste; soluble in water and in chloroform, sparingly in alcohol, insoluble in ether and in benzin. The liquid form, *Thiolum liquidum,* is a dark-colored, syrupy fluid, miscible in all proportions with water. Dose, internally, gr. v–xxx.

Tumenolum, *Tumenol,*—is obtained by treating the unsaturated hydrocarbons of mineral oils with concentrated sulphuric acid. It occurs in several forms, solid and fluid, that known as *Commercial Tumenol* being considered the most generally useful. It is a dark-brown fluid, which can be employed in ointment and in tincture, externally.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Sulphur* are Potassium Chlorate, Potassium Permanganate, Calcium Chloride, and all oxidizers. With the *Sulphides* in solution are Mineral Acids, Metallic Salts. With *Ichthyol* are Acids, Alkaloids, Alkaline Carbonates and Hydrates, Iodine, Resorcinol.

Physiological Action.

Sulphur used externally is a mild vascular stimulant, causing slight dilatation of the vessels, and in some persons producing eczema. Applied to raw surfaces it is converted into sulphurous and sulphuric acids, and is powerfully irritant. It is parasiticide, especially to the itch-mite. Taken into the stomach it has no effect on that viscus, and most of it passes out in the feces unaltered; but a portion is converted in the intestinal canal by the alkaline bile into hydrogen sulphide and other sulphides, which are mildly laxative and diaphoretic. The former is excreted by the lungs, giving to the breath the smell of rotten eggs, also by the skin, discoloring silver articles carried about the person by forming a sulphide of silver. The Sulphides are partly absorbed into the blood and are excreted in the urine, chiefly as sulphates, and in the feces, which they blacken and render soft. Given in full doses they are irritant to the stomach and intestines, extremely nauseous to the taste and smell, increase the secretions of the intestinal glands, promote peristaltic action, and if used for any length of time they impair the blood, causing anemia, emaciation, tremor and great debility.

Hydrogen Sulphide is very destructive to plant life. In animals it destroys the tissue functions, decomposing the blood and paralyzing the nervous and muscular systems. The symptoms of poisoning are those of asphyxia; muscular tremors occur and are followed by convulsions and death. This gas is often found in cesspools in large quantities, but in one case poisoning occurred

Digitized by Google

from its excessive formation in the intestines and subsequent abso
the blood.

Calx Sulphurata and Potassa Sulphurata are parasiticides and
sulphides as local irritants and in large doses as irritant poisons,
narcotic symptoms and convulsions. In small doses they act lik
and are supposed by many observers to have a special influence on s
limiting or preventing it if given in small doses frequently repeated.

The Iodide is believed to possess some of the properties of both it
It is doubtful whether it is a distinct chemical compound or merely
mixture. As a parasiticide it is very efficient, and has been found
alterative in many local affections of chronic character, but may
irritant to the skin if improperly prepared.

The actions of Sulphuric Acid, of Sulphurous Acid and of the Sulphites are described under the titles ACIDUM SULPHURICUM and ACIDUM SULPHUROSUM; Sulphates under the titles of their respective bases.

THERAPEUTICS.

Sulphur is chiefly used as a laxative when pultaceous rather t
stools are required, as in hemorrhoids and anal fissure, also in co
Scabies has long been treated by its local and internal use, but sulp
does not kill the itch insect. The older sulphur ointments were
sublimed sulphur, and probably contained a considerable amount of
acid, on which their parasiticide property depended. The later ointm
with purified sulphur, all contain an alkaline ingredient and develop
which are powerful insect poisons. Sulphur fumigations are practic
cations of volatile sulphurous acid, while most of the sulphur baths
phurous mineral waters are solutions of sulphuretted hydrogen or of th
sulphides. They are of value in lead poisoning to favor the eliminati
metal, in chronic constipation, chronic rheumatism and sciatica and
diseases, especially chronic psoriasis, eczema, pityriasis and prurigo.
ment and the alkaline ointment are both used in scabies.

The Iodide has been used internally in scrofula, glanders and
disorders, but it is chiefly employed as an ointment in lupus and par
diseases, especially herpes circinatus. Calx Sulphurata is an efficient
and is used as a paste to remove hair from fields of operation where
cannot be employed. It is painless, non-irritant, leaves no trace be
does not prevent the subsequent growth of the hair. Internally, in
gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ frequently repeated, it has been considered an efficient remedy
or limit suppuration, and is used in crops of boils, scrofulous sores, c
and tuberculous glands.

Ichthyol was introduced twenty years ago, by Dr. Unna, the
dermatologist, as an efficient remedy in certain chronic skin disease
larly eczema and psoriasis. It causes slight irritation and a burning
if applied undiluted to the skin, but in a 50 per cent. ointment it is n

Digitized by Google

even if covered with oiled silk. As a local application its value is due to its large proportion of sulphur, which is in a similar condition to that in organic sulphides and mercaptans, and in any pharmaceutical combination would excite a dermatitis. Its application in medicine depends chiefly upon its reducing property, its antiseptic power and its contractile action upon the vascular system. Most of the affections for which it has been recommended are caused by anomalous circulation, especially capillary dilatation. Used internally, it retards the disintegration of albumins and favors their formation and accumulation, checking waste and promoting assimilation without irritating the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane or interfering with digestion. It has little apparent toxic action on the general system, though instances of poisoning are reported as caused by its free use in eczema infantile, and in the curetted uterus. It is an intestinal antiseptic, is analgesic and antiphlogistic, and has remarkable power over exudations, promoting their absorption and alleviating the pain due to them, when given internally and applied externally at the same time. For these purposes it has been highly praised in gynecology and even in pleurisy. For chronic rheumatism a 50 per cent. ointment is used locally and the remedy is also given internally. It has done excellent service in erysipelas and in ulcers of the leg, locally applied in ointment form with Lanolin or pure; and internally in various affections of the digestive and intestinal tract, also in phthisis, syphilis and leprosy. In gynecology it is combined with glycerin (1 in 10); it is used with turpentine as a liniment for rheumatism, or with an equal weight of a mixture of lanolin and olive oil and 30 per cent. of chloroform; and against erysipelas as a 10 to 20 per cent. collodion, with or without castor oil. Applied as a thick ointment it is very serviceable in many skin diseases, especially furunculosis, impetigo contagiosa, folliculitis of the scalp, impetiginous eczema, acne, herpes genitalis and sycosis barbæ. In variola, a 20 per cent. ointment is successfully used, giving prompt relief to the local symptoms, shortening the course of the disease, and preventing pitting; and in other eruptive fevers it alleviates itching and controls the dermatitis. It is an efficient application in chronic joint affections, acute sprains, acute articular rheumatism, fissures of the nipples and anus, and in almost every form of subacute and chronic gout, in lymphatic enlargements, and in all diseases depending on hyperemia and capillary dilatation. For internal administration it should be prescribed in neutral aqueous solutions or in capsules, as it is decomposed in acid or alkaline solutions.

Ichthoform is a harmless intestinal antiseptic and has been used internally with much satisfaction in acute gastro-enteritis, chronic gastric catarrh, dysentery, the diarrhea of tuberculosis and typhoid fever, chronic intestinal catarrh, and intestinal fermentation. Locally it is applied with benefit in endometritis, ozena, wounds, ulcers, and other lesions for which iodoform is considered applicable.

Thigenol has been employed with excellent results in various types of eczema, in seborrhea, and in acne rosacea. Sulphaminol by insufflation has given satis-

Digitized by Google

faction in tuberculous laryngitis and diseases of the antrum and frontal sinuses, also in doses of gr. iv internally in cystitis.

Thiol causes neither pain, burning, nor other symptoms of irritation, nor any bleeding from eroded surfaces. The dry form is used as a dusting powder in erysipelas, eczema, erythema, intertrigo, impetigo, pemphigus, periphlebitis, subcutaneous hemorrhages, and syphilitic ulcers. It is an efficient application in pelvic exudations and endometritis.

Tumenol is said to owe its therapeutic value to its reducing power rather than to the sulphur in its composition. It is of no service in erysipelas, and is not a parasiticide; but has rendered good service in moist eczema, erosions, excoriations, and superficial ulceration. The tincture is an efficient application in all forms of pruritus.

SUMBUL,—is the dried rhizome and root of an undetermined plant, probably of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ, growing in northern Asia. It contains *Angelic* and *Valeric Acids*, also a volatile oil, balsamic resins, and a bitter principle. Dose, gr. x–3j [av. gr. xxx].

Fluidextractum Sumbul, *Fluidextract of Sumbul,*—Dose, ♏x–3j [av. ♏xxx].

Extractum Sumbul, *Extract of Sumbul,*—Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv].

Sumbul is an efficient nerve tonic, having qualities closely resembling musk and valerian. It is used by the Russian physicians in very many morbid conditions and seems to be a favorite remedy in that country for almost any disease. It is probably of some value in hysteria and other nervous derangements of delicate females, and may be used as a substitute for musk in typhoid conditions and fevers, asthma, delirium tremens and perhaps in epilepsy.

TABACUM, Tobacco (Unofficial)—is the commercial dried leaf of *Nicotiana Tabacum*, an annual plant of the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, native of tropical America, but cultivated in several parts of the world, especially in Cuba and Virginia. The leaves contain a very poisonous, oily fluid alkaloid named *Nicotine*, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$, which consists of *Pyridine*, C_5H_5N, and a hydrated pyrrhol ring, occurs in the plant as a malate, and varies in quantity from 1 to 10 per cent. in different specimens. Tobacco contains also a volatilizable, camphoraceous principle named *Nicotianin*, the existence of which is denied by some analysts, besides potassium and calcium salts (nitrates and phosphates), silica, gum, resin, and other substances.

The proportion of Nicotine in tobacco is stated at 6 in 10,000 parts (0.06 per cent.) by Posselt and Reimann, but other analysts have found 2 per cent. in Havana tobacco and more than 8 per cent. in French tobacco. Turkish tobacco is said to contain little or none. The effect of curing undoubtedly produces chemical changes but chemists differ as to whether the proportion of nicotine is greater or less after that process.

According to Zeise (1843) and Vohl and Eulenberg (1872), tobacco-smoke contains no nicotine, but does contain a series of empyreumatic products, the result probably of its decomposition, viz.—pyridine, collidine, picoline, parvoline, etc. Of these, *Pyridine* C_5H_5N, predominates when tobacco is smoked in a pipe, but *Collidine* $C_8H_{11}N$, which is far less active, predominates when there is free access of air as in smoking cigars. Tobacco-smoke also contains *Carbon Dioxide*, CO_2, of which Krause determines the average proportion to be 9.3 per cent., and to which he credits much of the injurious effects of smoking in young subjects. It also contains creosote, hydrogen cyanide and sulphide gases, also several acids, including acetic and valerianic.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations and Derivatives.

Enema Tabaci, *Enema of Tobacco* (B. P. 1867),—gr. xx of the leaf infused in ℥viij of boiling water for an hour, strained, and the whole administered as one enema.

Oleum Tabaci, *Oil of Tobacco,*—is an empyreumatic product and a most virulent poison, obtained by distillation at a temperature above that of boiling water.

Vinum Tabaci, *Wine of Tobacco,*— ℥j to the pint. Dose, ♏v–℥j.

Nicotina, *Nicotine,* $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$,—the alkaloid and active principle; a colorless, oily fluid, having the odor of tobacco and an acrid taste; readily soluble in water, and forming soluble salts with acids. Dose, ♏ $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{10}$, up to ♏ij in two hours, in tetanus and in strychnine poisoning.

Nicotinæ Bitartras, *Nicotine Bitartrate,*—occurs in fine, white crystals, having a tendency to aggregate, readily soluble in water. This salt is stable and keeps well, even in solution. It is recommended as the most suitable form of administering nicotine in tetanus and strychnine poisoning. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{10}$, up to a maximum of gr. ij in 2 hours.

Pyridina, *Pyridine,* C_5H_5N,—is a colorless, liquid, alkaloidal base, formed during the dry distillation of nitrogenated organic substances. It has a powerful odor, evaporates in the air, and mixes with water in all proportions. Dose, internally ♏v–xv; by inhalation ℥j allowed to evaporate in an open dish in a small room, in which the patient is exposed for 20 or 30 minutes thrice daily for the relief of asthma (Sée).

Incompatibles.

Incompatibles are as for Alkaloids (see page 6). Physiologically incompatible are Strychnine, Atropine, Digitalis, Ergot, Alcohol, Ammonia.

Physiological Action.

Tobacco is a very depressant nauseant, an emetic by irritant as well as by systemic action, and an antispasmodic; also sternutatory, diuretic, diaphoretic, cathartic, sedative and narcotic. It first stimulates and afterwards paralyzes the motor nerves and the secreting nerves of the glands, also the spinal cord and the vagus; at first stimulating both the vagus-roots and its ends in the heart, slowing the pulse-rate, but afterwards paralyzing the latter and causing high pulse-rate. It increases the salivary and intestinal secretions, and produces diuresis, tremor, clonic spasms, and a tetanic stage followed by paresis. It contracts the pupils, slows and depresses the heart, lowers arterial tension at first and afterwards raises it, reduces the body-temperature and causes profuse sweating, cold and clammy skin, collapse and death usually by paralysis of respiration, sometimes by paralysis of the heart. It does not impair the muscular irritability, nor does it act upon the cerebrum directly. Its empyreumatic products act similarly but less powerfully. Fatal results have followed the inhalation of its vapor into the lungs.

The continued use of Tobacco, by smoking or chewing it to excess, produces granular inflammation of the fauces and pharynx, atrophy of the retina, dyspepsia, lowered sexual power, sudden faints, nervous depression, cardiac irritability and occasionally angina pectoris. Used by the young it hinders the development of the higher nerve centres and impairs the nutrition of the body by interfering with the processes of digestion and assimilation. It has been credited with causing cancer of the lips and tongue, blunting of the moral sense, mental aberration and even insanity. The so-called "tobacco heart" includes many forms of nervous, painful or oppressed cardiac action, depending on the

Digitized by Google

age of the subject, the quantity consumed and other circumstances. In mild cases an occasional palpitation or flutter is complained of; in more severe ones there are considerable cardiac irregularity and rapidity, and more or less distress experienced; in some there are actual cardiac pain, decided irregularity and occasional intermittence of action, and the symptoms may simulate those of a case of angina pectoris. There are no physical signs as a rule, so that the diagnosis is made by exclusion. The pathology is unknown, but probably involves some lesion of the vagus. In the young, excessive indulgence in tobacco may lead to cardiac hypertrophy, dilatation and even valvular lesions (Osler). A synergistic action has been observed by the author between opium and tobacco in many cases, in which persons accustomed to tobacco began to use opium or morphine, when the slightest use of tobacco made them very sick, as though they were novices in this respect.

Nicotine, in even minute doses causes symptoms of intense gastric irritation with an extreme degree of collapse. It abolishes the function of the motor nerves and paralyzes respiration. Its general action is that of tobacco, but it is one of the most powerful and rapidly-acting poisons known, death having occurred within three minutes after its ingestion, the patient dropping instantly to the floor insensible, with no symptoms except a wild stare and a deep sigh. The $\frac{1}{15}$ of a grain has caused death in a human being, and $\frac{1}{32}$ is fatal to cats and dogs.

Therapeutics.

Tobacco is now but little used in medicine, the dangers attending its employment either internally or externally having caused it to be superseded by less violently acting agents. The principal objects for which it is employed are to relax spasm of the intestines and to relieve local pain therein. Intestinal affections, like impaction of the cecum, intussusception and strangulated hernia, may be overcome by a tobacco-enema to relax spasm, but it is a dangerous expedient. In dropsy, especially the renal form, it makes a very efficient diuretic. In tetanus there is no more effective remedy than minim doses of the alkaloid every two hours by the stomach, or ♏ij by the rectum, or better still the wine in 10 minim doses repeated for effect. Strychnine-poisoning may be treated by minute doses of Nicotine, gr. $\frac{1}{24}$ hypodermically, as a physiological antagonist. It may be employed with advantage in habitual constipation, for the dyspnea of spasmodic asthma and emphysema, also in nymphomania and chordee. In all forms of asthma the inhalation of the fumes of Pyridine is beneficial, as it has a powerfully sedative action on the respiratory centre. The use of Tobacco in moderation, when under excessive exertion, aids in supporting the system and lessening the sense of fatigue. Smokers rarely suffer from constipation, but generally experience an immediate laxative result from their morning cigar.

TAMARINDUS, Tamarind,—is the preserved pulp of the fruit of *Tamarindus indica*, a large tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, native in the East and West Indies. It contains citric, tartaric and malic acids, sugar, gum, potassium bitartrate. Dose, 3j–3j [av. 3iv].

Digitized by Google

Confectio Sennæ, *Confection of Senna,*—contains Tamarind to the amount of 10 per cent. Dose, ʒj–ij [av. ʒj]. (See under SENNA.)

Tamarind is a laxative and refrigerant fruit. In infusion it may be used by convalescents as a pleasant acidulous drink, or the pulp may be boiled with milk as a whey for the same purpose. As a laxative it is usually prescribed in connection with other agents having the same action.

TANACETUM, Tansy (Unofficial),—the leaves and tops of *Tanacetum vulgare,* a perennial, herbaceous plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ, indigenous in Europe but cultivated in gardens and growing wild in old fields. It contains a volatile oil, a bitter principle *Tanacetin,* a tannic acid, etc. A fluidextract may be prepared according to the general rule and administered in doses of ♏x–ʒj. The dose of the volatile oil (Oleum Tanaceti) is 1 to 3 drops. An infusion (Tansy Tea) may be made in the proportion of ʒj to the pint, and used in doses of ʒj–ij.

Tansy is emmenagogue, diuretic and anthelmintic, an aromatic bitter and an irritant narcotic poison. Fatal results have followed upon overdoses of the oil (ʒss–j) or strong decoctions, preceded by clonic spasms, disturbed respiration and cessation of the heart's action. It is a useful remedy in amenorrhea, but is in popular repute as an abortifacient, a virtue which it does not possess except in quantity dangerous to life.

TARAXACUM, (*Dandelion*),—is the dried root of *Taraxacum officinale,* a pant of the nat. ord. Compositæ. All parts of the plant contain a bitter, milky juice, exuding from any break or wound. Its constituents are a bitter amorphous principle named *Taraxacin,* a crystalline principle *Taraxacerin,* with potassium and calcium salts, Inulin, and resinoid bodies, etc. The French name for the plant is Pissenlit. Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒij].

Extractum Taraxaci, *Extract of Taraxacum.*—Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv].

Fluidextractum Taraxaci, *Fluidextract of Taraxacum.*—Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒij].

Taraxacum is a bitter tonic, a diuretic and an aperient. It has been supposed to act especially on the liver and is chiefly used in dyspepsia with hepatic torpor. As found in the shops it is usually inert. The extract is used as an excipient for pills.

TEREBINTHINA, Turpentine.—A Turpentine means a vegetable exudation, liquid or concrete, consisting of resin combined with a peculiar essential oil named *Oil of Turpentine,* $C_{10}H_{16}$, and generally procured from various species of the nat. ord. Pinaceæ. Of the many turpentines two only are official, viz.—

Terebinthina, *Turpentine,*—a concrete oleoresin from *Pinus palustris* the Yellow Pine, and other species of *Pinus,* nat. ord. Pinaceæ. It occurs in tough, yellowish masses, brittle when cold, crummy-crystalline interiorly, of terebinthinate odor and taste. Dose, gr. v–xxx as a stimulant, antispasmodic or diuretic; ʒij–iv as an anthelmintic.

Terebinthina Canadensis, *Canada Turpentine,* (*Balsam of Fir*),—a liquid oleoresin obtained from *Abies balsamea,* the Silver Fir or Balm of Gilead, nat. ord. Coniferæ. A yellowish. transparent, viscid liquid, of agreeable, terebinthinate odor and a bitterish and slightly acrid taste, slowly drying on exposure, forming a transparent mass; completely soluble in ether, chloroform or benzol. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

Pitch and its preparations are described under the title PIX.

Unofficial Turpentines.

Chian Turpentine,—from the *Pistacea Terebinthus,* a small larch tree growing in the islands of Chio and Cyprus; a thick, tenacious, greenish-yellow

Digitized by Google

liquid, concreting on exposure to the air into a translucent solid. **Dose**, gr. iij–v in emulsion.

Venice Turpentine,—procured in Switzerland from *Larix Europæa* the European Larch; a viscid liquid of the consistence of honey, does not concrete on exposure, and is entirely soluble in alcohol. The Venice Turpentine of commerce is usually prepared by dissolving rosin in oil of turpentine.

Thus Americanum, *Frankincense* (B. P.),—the concrete turpentine scraped off the trunks of *Pinus australis* and *Pinus Tæda*. An ingredient of the Emplastrum Picis of the Br. Phar.

Official Preparations of Turpentine.

Oleum Terebinthinæ, *Oil of Turpentine*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, commonly called **Spirit or Spirits of Turpentine**,—is a volatile oil distilled from Turpentine. A thin, colorless liquid, of characteristic odor and taste; soluble in 3 times its volume of alcohol, mixes with other volatile and fixed oils, and dissolves resins, wax, sulphur, phosphorus and iodine. Bromine and powdered Iodine act violently on it, and when brought into contact with a mixture of Nitric and Sulphuric Acids it takes fire. It is isomeric with a number of volatile oils, and constantly absorbs oxygen from the air when exposed, becoming thicker and less active from formation of resin. It is a mixture of several hydrocarbons (*terpenes*), each having the same formula as itself.

Oleum Terebinthinæ Rectificatum, *Rectified Oil of Turpentine*,—prepared by shaking Oil of Turpentine with an equal volume of solution of Sodium Hydroxide, distilling three-fourths, and separating. This preparation should always be dispensed when Oil of Turpentine is required for internal use. Dose, as a stimulant or diuretic, ♏v–xxv [av. ♏xv], in emulsion 3 to 6 times daily;—as a cathartic or anthelmintic ʒss or more, combined with other cathartics. A little glycerin and oil of gaultheria will disguise the taste.

Emulsum Olei Terebinthinæ, *Emulsion of Oil of Turpentine*,—has of the rectified Oil 15, Expressed Oil of Almond 5, Syrup 25, Acacia 15, Water to 100. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj].

Linimentum Terebinthinæ, *Turpentine Liniment*,—has 35 parts of the Oil of Turpentine with 65 of Rosin Cerate.

Linimentum Terebinthinæ Aceticum, *Liniment of Turpentine and Acetic Acid* (B. P.),—has of the Oil of Turpentine 4, Glacial Acetic Acid 1, Liniment of Camphor 4. An imitation of St. John Long's celebrated liniment.

Official Derivatives.

Resina, *Rosin*,—is the residue left after distilling off the volatile oil from Turpentine. It is a transparent, amber-colored substance, hard and brittle, with a glossy and shallow conchoidal fracture and a faintly terebinthinate odor and taste; soluble in alcohol, ether, fixed or volatile oils, and in its own weight of oil of turpentine. Chemically it is considered the anhydride of *Abietic Acid*, $C_{44}H_{64}O_5$, into which acid it is converted by agitation with warm diluted alcohol. *Silvic*, *Pinic*, and *Palmaric Acids* are decomposition products, not constituents of rosin as was formerly taught. Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv].

For the definition of a Resin see page 9, also the title RESINÆ in Part II. Other official resins are, Resina Jalapæ, Resina Podophylli and Resina Scammonii, which are severally described under the titles of the plants forming their respective sources.

Ceratum Resinæ, *Rosin Cerate*,—has of Rosin 35, Yellow Wax 15, Lard 50. It forms 65 per cent. of Turpentine Liniment.

Ceratum Resinæ Compositum, *Compound Rosin Cerate*,—has of Rosin 22½, Yellow Wax 22½, Suet 30, Turpentine 11½, Linseed Oil 13½ per cent.

Terebenum, *Terebene*,—is a liquid consisting of dipentene and other hydrocarbons, obtained by the action of concentrated sulphuric acid on oil of turpentine, and subsequent rectification with steam. It is soluble in 3 of alcohol, slightly soluble in water. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij], on sugar, or suspended in water ʒss, by the aid of light magnesium carbonate gr. xx.

[redacted]

Terpin Hydrate, $C_{10}H_{18}(OH)_2.H_2O$,—is the hydrate of the diatomic terpene), obtained by distilling oil of Turpentine with an alkali. Colorless prisms, nearly odorless, of slightly aromatic and somewhat bitter

Digitized by Google

taste; soluble in 10 of alcohol and in about 250 of water at 59° F., in 32 of boiling water and in 2 of boiling alcohol. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij].

Unofficial Derivatives.

Terpinol,—an oily body obtained from the preceding by the action of an acid thereon. Dose, gr. ij–v.

Sanitas Disinfecting Fluid,—is an aqueous solution of turpentine which has been oxidized by exposure to the air. It contains Hydrogen Dioxide, Thymol, Camphor and Camphoric Acid, the latter in such small proportion, however, that its action cannot be expected. This proprietary preparation has many advantages. It is a good oxidizing agent and antiseptic, is not poisonous and does not stain the linen; qualities which recommend it as a disinfectant and for use in surgical operations.

Retinol, *Resinol, Codol,*—is obtained as a product of the destructive distillation of resin, and occurs as a yellowish, fluorescent, oily liquid. It is used as a solvent for aristol, iodol, camphor, creosote, phenol, phosphorus, cocaine, codeine, and other alkaloids. The term *Resinol* is used as a trade name for a secret proprietary preparation, which is advertised as a remedy for all varieties of skin disease. Heidingsfeld states that it is irritant, causes dermatitis, and has dangerous narcotic properties.

Official Analogues of Turpentine.

These include JUNIPERUS *Juniper*, SABINA *Savin*, and PIX LIQUIDA *Tar*, which are described under their respective titles.

Unofficial Analogues of Turpentine.

Oleum Succini, *Oil of Amber,*—a volatile oil obtained from the destructive distillation of Amber (Succinum), a fossil resin thought to be the exudation of *Pinites succinifer*, an extinct coniferous tree. Dose, gtt. v–x. See under SUCCINUM.

Oleum Thujæ, *Oil of Thuja,*—a volatile oil which is given in doses of ♏j–v. A saturated tincture may be used in drachm doses. Obtained from *Thuja occidentalis*, the Arbor Vitæ, a coniferous tree. See under THUJA.

Oleum Pini Sylvestris, *Oil of Scotch Fir* (B. P.),—a colorless liquid, obtained by distilling the fresh leaves of *Pinus sylvestris*, used externally and by inhalation (see page 395).

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Oil of Turpentine* are: Bromine, Chlorine, Iodine, Water. With *Resin* are: Caustic Alkalies, Menthol, Phenol, Salol, Thymol, Urethane. With *Terebene* are: Chlorine, Bromine, Iodine, Water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Turpentines are stimulant, diuretic, anthelmintic, and hemostatic; in large doses laxative and irritant, and externally used are rubefacient and antiseptic. Their virtues depend entirely on the volatile oil.

Oil of Turpentine in small doses causes a sense of heat at the epigastrium, burning in the mouth and salivation by reflex action. In moderate doses it at first stimulates the vaso-motor nervous system, afterwards paralyzing it, and thus causing a rise and then a fall of the arterial tension. It lowers the functions of the brain, spinal cord and medulla in the order stated, causing diminution of voluntary movement and reflex action, dilatation of the vessels, lowered blood-pressure and slowed respiration, the latter often becoming spasmodic. The pulse is sometimes slowed, sometimes quickened. Large doses produce gastro-enteritis, with vomiting and diarrhea, suppression of urine, pain in the lumbar regions, burning in the urethra, hematuria and strangury. The muscular power is diminished, coördination impaired and a state of intoxication

Digitized by Google

induced. In toxic dose it acts as a narcotic poison and causes complete muscular relaxation, profound insensibility with abolished reflexes, dilated pupils, cyanosed face, labored and stertorous breathing and death by paralysis of respiration. It is excreted by the various organs of excretion, all of which are highly irritated, the kidneys suffering particularly. Its vapor inhaled produces nasal and renal irritation, frontal headache, also frequently strangury and hematuria. Locally to the skin it is rubefacient and even vesicant if applied for any length of time or if evaporation be prevented.

The Oil, when exposed to the air, readily absorbs oxygen in the form of ozone, which it retains tenaciously. This ozonized oil of turpentine is an antidote to phosphorus, preventing the formation of phosphoric acid and converting the phosphorus into an insoluble substance resembling spermaceti. Worn about the neck in an open vial it is believed to prevent necrosis of the jaw and steatosis of the organs in workmen exposed to phosphorus-fumes. It is supposed to dissolve gall-stones.

THERAPEUTICS.

Oil of Turpentine is employed externally as a rubefacient and counter-irritant in many conditions producing pain and inflammation. Cloths wrung out of hot water and then sprinkled with the oil (turpentine stupes) are useful applications in sciatica and other neuralgiæ, lumbago, chronic rheumatism, chronic bronchitis, peritonitis with tympanites, pleurisy, and renal colic. It is one of the most efficient agents in hospital gangrene, applied in full strength to the part affected. The liniment is in constant use for sprains, neuralgia and other slight local affections.

Internally it is best employed in ulceration and hemorrhage of the intestines and in passive hemorrhages from other organs. Active bleeding with a plethoric condition and hematuria are states in which it is contraindicated. It is often used with ether (1 to 3) in biliary and flatulent colic as an anodyne and antispasmodic. As a vermifuge against tape-worm it must be employed in large doses (ʒss–ij) with castor oil to promote its rapid passage through the intestinal canal. It is well employed as a stimulant to the heart and vaso-motor system in puerperal fever, yellow fever, traumatic erysipelas, pneumonia, and capillary bronchitis. It is useful in chronic bronchial catarrh, chronic cystitis, subacute gonorrhea, and similar affections of the mucous surfaces generally. Inhalations of the vapor or atomized oil are beneficial in chronic affections of the larynx and bronchi. The pure vapor is a good irritant inhalation to provoke coughing and thereby cause the expulsion of morbid products in cases of bronchitis and pneumonia when expectoration is arrested by exhaustion and remedies by the mouth have no effect. It is too irritant for ordinary inhalation but may be diluted with steam from an atomizer. Chian Turpentine is one of the remedies which have been used for cancer.

Terebene has been extensively used by Murrell, with excellent results, as a remedy for obstinate winter-cough and emphysema of the lungs, in flatulence

Digitized by Google

atulent dyspepsia, in cystitis and gleet, and as a spray in phthisis and asal catarrh, also with cocaine in solution as a spray for coryza and hay-

Other observers, of several years' experience with this remedy, praise ıly as an inhalant remedy in phthisis, bronchiectasis, chronic bronchitis :her pulmonary affections characterized by profuse, purulent expectoration. :mploys it in bronchitis and bronchorrhea, in doses internally of gr. xv–xxx iem, but says that it does not affect the muco-purulent expectoration of ıis. It probably has no superior efficacy to creosote or Venice turpentine, t that it is without much odor and has no taste.

:rpin Hydrate is praised in chronic and recurrent bronchitis, night-cough habit, catarrhs and kindred affections. In fact, all acute and many chronic ions of the respiratory passages form the proper field for the therapeutical ı of this preparation.

osin is used to give consistence and adhesiveness to plasters and cerates, generally acts as a mild local stimulant, but the writer has seen persons so susceptible a skin that the ordinary adhesive plaster would produce on a high degree of cutaneous irritation. It is never employed internally, ın chronic bronchial catarrh the fumes from boiling rosin are inhaled with iderable advantage. Rosin Cerate is one of the most commonly used appli- ıns to promote the healing of indolent ulcers, also to blistered surfaces, ıs, scalds and chilblains.

THEOBROMATIS OLEUM, Oil of Theobroma, (*Cacao-butter*),—is a fixed oil ex- ıed from the roasted seeds of *Theobroma Cacao*, the Chocolate-tree, nat. ord. Stercu- æ, growing in Mexico, the West Indies and South America. The oil is a yellowish- e solid, of faint odor, bland taste and neutral reaction. The seeds are oval, about the of almonds, and consist of shells and kernels, in both of which is found the alkaloid *obromine*, $C_7H_8N_4O_2$, which closely resembles Caffeine, the latter being its methyl deriv- :. *Chocolate* is prepared by roasting the seeds, removing the shells, then crushing or ding the kernels to a smooth paste, which is cast in molds.

Oil of Theobroma consists chiefly of Stearin with a little Olein. Its action is demulcent, it does not become rancid on exposure to the air. Its chief use is as a basis for making positories. A Cerate is prepared by melting together Cacao-butter 35, White Wax 35, of Almond 30, adding a drop of Oil of Rose and coloring with a minute quantity of Car- e previously triturated with a drop of Water of Ammonia. This is known as *Red Lip- e*.

Theobromine has the same action and uses as Caffeine. See under CAFFEINA, page 186, this principle and for Diuretin.

THUJA, Arbor Vitæ (Unofficial),—the fresh tops of *Thuja occidentalis*, tree of the nat. ord. Coniferæ, incorrectly called White Cedar, growing in ampy ground in Canada and in the northern United States. They contain volatile oil, tannin, wax, resin, etc.; also *Pinipicrin*, a bitter principle, and *hujin*, a yellow, astringent and crystallizable coloring principle, separable into ucose and *Thujetin*.

The dose of a saturated, fresh tincture or fluidextract is ʒj, 3 to 6 times daily. The olatile Oil may be given in doses of ♏j–v.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Thuja resembles Savin in action very closely. It is stimulant, irritant and astringent, also aromatic, diuretic and emmenagogue. The oil is a gastro-intestinal irritant and produces epileptiform convulsions in warm-blooded animals but paralysis in cold-blooded ones. It causes rhythmical contraction and dilatation of the vessels, lowers the temperature and is anthelmintic. Thuja is indirectly an abortifacient when given in doses sufficient to cause violent gastro-enteritis. It is reported to have produced an acute urethritis resembling gonorrhea.

Thuja in decoction has been usefully employed in coughs, rheumatic and arthritic pains, dropsy and amenorrhea. It has been given with benefit in intermittent fever and as an alterative blennorrhetic in chronic catarrh and bronchorrhea. It is highly praised by Phillips for the cure of warts with narrow base and pendulous body, a strong tincture being applied locally and given internally at the same time in 5-minim doses twice daily. Piffard speaks strongly in its favor as a valuable agent for non-syphilitic warts (condylomata acuminata) of the penis and vulva, for papillomatous growths in general and for gleet dependent on granular urethritis. It has been used in chronic gonorrhea and prostatitis with asserted success, and is said to have cured epithelioma. The oil has been employed as a vermifuge.

THYMI OLEUM, Oil of Thyme,—is a volatile oil distilled from the leaves and flowering tops of *Thymus vulgaris*, the Garden Thyme, a common shrub of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, indigenous to France but cultivated in our gardens. This oil is a pale yellow or colorless, thin liquid, having a strong odor of thyme, a warm, pungent and afterwards cooling taste and a neutral reaction; readily soluble in alcohol. It consists of two portions, the more volatile being a mixture of the hydrocarbons *Cymene* and *Thymene*, the less volatile being chiefly *Thymol*, which is official. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij].

Thymol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$,—is a phenol contained in Oil of Thyme and in the volatile oils of several other plants. It occurs in large, colorless, hexagonal crystals, of aromatic odor, pungent taste and neutral reaction; soluble in 1200 of water, in 900 of boiling water, in 1 of alcohol, freely in fats and oils, solutions of chloral and alkalies, ether or chloroform. It liquefies when triturated with an equal quantity of camphor, menthol, or chloral. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. ij]; for uncinariasis, gr. xv–ʒj.

Thymolis Iodidum, *Thymol Iodide*, (*Aristol*),—is official, and is described under Iodum, page 314.

Unofficial Preparations.

Thymol Solution,—for antiseptic spray, 1 part in 1000.

ol Ointments,—vary in strength from 5 to 30 grains to the ʒ.

ol Inhalation,—Thymol gr. xx, Alcohol ʒiij, Magnesium Carbonate gr. x. ʒiij. A teaspoonful to a pint of water at 150° F. for each inhalation.

Digitized by Google

Volkmann's Antiseptic Fluid,—has of Thymol 1, Alcohol 10, Glycerin 20 and Water 100 parts.

Thymotal, *Thymol Carbonate*—is an efficient vermicide, and is particularly useful in ankylostomiasis. Dose, gr. ij–x.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Thymol* are Acetamide, Acetanilide, Antipyrine, Borneol, Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Camphor, Chloral Hydrate, Euphorin, Exalgin, Gold salts, Menthol, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Quinine Sulphate, Rosin, Salol, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Urethane.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Oil of Thyme has the same properties as the oils of other mints, and containing a large quantity of Thymol it is similar to the latter in action.

Thymol in its action stands between phenol and oil of turpentine. Like the former it is a powerful antiseptic and disinfectant, also a local irritant and anesthetic to the skin and mucous membranes, paralyzing the end-organs of the sensory nerves. When absorbed it paralyzes the nerve-centres in the spinal cord and in the medulla, lessening reflex action, slowing respiration, lowering the temperature and the arterial tension, and in poisonous doses causing weakness, coma and death. Internally administered in doses of 20 to 30 grains per diem it produces a sensation of epigastric heat, sweating, singing in the ears, deafness, a sense of constriction in the forehead and increase of the urinary discharge, which assumes a dark greenish hue. It is eliminated by the respiratory and urinary organs, which it irritates considerably during the process of its excretion. As an antiseptic it is much more powerful and permanent than phenol, and much less poisonous, but its insolubility in water prevents its general use for this purpose.

Thymol is chiefly employed as a gargle, spray or inhalation in laryngitis and diphtheria; as an ointment in ringworm, eczema and psoriasis, and as an injection in ozena. A solution of 1 part in 1000 is the strength usually prescribed. Internally it has been used with success in diphtheria, typhoid fever and other intestinal affections, diabetes, phthisis and vesical catarrh. Its fragrant odor renders it a very agreeable antiseptic application for ulcerated conditions of the mouth and fauces, but makes it very attractive to flies, which fact together with its high price will prevent it becoming a favorite in hospital practice. A solution, used as a mouth-wash, is very efficient in removing the odor of tobacco from the breath. Thymol is almost specific against the intestinal parasite ankylostomum duodenale (*uncinaria Americana*) for which it is given in three or four doses of 10 to 30 grains, well triturated, in capsules; care being taken that no alcoholic drink is ingested afterwards, in order to avoid the absorption of thymol and consequent poisoning thereby.

TIGLII OLEUM, Croton Oil,—is a fixed oil expressed from the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, a small tree of the nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ, a native of India. The oil is of a pale or brownish-yellow color, somewhat viscid and slightly

Digitized by Google

fluorescent, of fatty odor, acrid taste and slightly acid reaction; soluble in 60 of alcohol, freely in ether, chloroform, or carbon disulphide. Its composition is very complex and has not been thoroughly made out, but it is known to contain the glycerides of several fatty acids, also a peculiar acid named *Tiglinic Acid*, $C_5H_8O_2$, which is isomeric with Angelic Acid. Dose, ♏ ½–ij [av. ♏ j]. in pill, emulsion or tincture.

Corson's Paint (Unofficial),—has of Croton Oil ℥ij, Ether ℥iv, Compound Tincture of Iodine to make ℥ij; and is used as a counterirritant by painting over the part once daily.

Linimentum Crotonis, *Liniment of Croton Oil* (B. P.),—contains 1 part of the oil in 3½ each of Alcohol (90 per cent.) and Oil of Cajuput. It is a useful pustulant application, being more manageable than the oil itself.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Externally Croton Oil is highly irritant, producing a pustular eruption which heals by scabbing and may leave unsightly cicatrices. Internally it is a powerful drastic cathartic, producing in one or two hours copious watery stools, in overdoses causing great congestion of the intestinal canal and perhaps death from gastro-enteritis. Vomiting usually occurs after large doses, so that the irritant hyper-catharsis is not always observed. It is absorbed into the blood, and produces glandular hyperemia as well as direct inflammation of the intestinal mucous membrane, together with increased peristaltic action. Its cathartic power is increased by the addition of an alkali, and is manifested, though in less degree, when applied to the integument.

Croton Oil is used as a hydragogue cathartic when a speedy and complete evacuation of the bowels, diminution of arterial pressure and prompt derivative action are desired, as in apoplexy, impaction of the intestines, dropsy, lead constipation, and paralysis. It is contraindicated when either debility, organic obstruction or an inflammatory condition of the stomach and bowels exists. The smallness of the dose makes it a very easily administered and manageable purgative. An inconsiderable fraction of a drop, absorbed by a pellet of sugar or bread, may be given in repeated doses until the desired effect is obtained. It has been used as a vermifuge against tapeworm. Externally it is employed as a counter-irritant in ovaritis, bronchitis, pleurisy, rheumatism, neuralgia, glandular swellings and in laryngeal and pulmonary diseases.

TRAGACANTHA, Tragacanth,—is a gummy exudation from *Astragalus gummifer* and from other species of *Astragalus*, shrubs of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, growing chiefly in Asia Minor and Persia. It occurs in shell-like, curved or contorted bands, swelling with water to a gelatinous mass, which is tinged blue by test-solution of iodine, and consists of a mixture of *Arabin*, or gum-arabic, which is soluble in water, and *Bassorin*, a gum which is insoluble in water but swells up in it, also a little starch.

Mucilago Tragacanthæ, *Mucilage of Tragacanth*,—Tragacanth 6, Glycerin 18, Water [illegible]. Dose, ℥ss or more [av. ℥iv].

[illegible] *patibles* are Alcohol, Copper Sulpnate, Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Acetate both basic [illegible].

Digitized by Google

Tragacanth is demulcent, but in large quantities may cause indigestion. It is chiefly employed to suspend resins and heavy powders in emulsion. The mucilage may be used as a vehicle for active agents in gargles for pharyngitis, and to cause cohesion in the preparation of pills and troches. It is a constituent of 12 of the 16 official troches, and is a better agent than acacia for making emulsions of cod-liver oil.

TRITICUM, Couch-grass,—is the dried rhizome, gathered in the spring and deprived of its roots, of *Agropyron repens*, the Couch-grass, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Gramineæ, abounding in meadows and cultivated grounds, where it ranks as a weed though of the same genus as wheat. It contains much sugar and a gum-like principle, *Triticin*. Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒij] in infusion or decoction.

Fluidextractum Tritici, *Fluidextract of Triticum.*—Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒij], well diluted.

Couch-grass is demulcent, emollient and a feeble diuretic. It is chiefly used in cystitis and irritable bladder The infusion is a popular fever-drink in Europe, and has had a considerable reputation in dysuria.

ULMUS, Elm, (*Slippery Elm*),—is the dried inner bark of *Ulmus fulva*, an indigenous tree of the nat. ord. Ulmaceæ. It contains a large quantity of mucilage which it readily parts with to water.

Mucilago Ulmi, *Mucilage of Elm,*—Elm 6, Water to 100, digested for an hour and strained. Dose, ad libitum [av. ʒiv]. Should be freshly made when wanted.

Slippery-elm Bark is demulcent, slightly astringent and somewhat tonic. It is used internally in diarrhea, dysentery and affections of the urinary passages, and externally in the form of poultice as an emollient application in cases of inflammation. It is employed for the dilatation of fistulæ, strictures, and the os uteri.

UVA URSI,—the dried leaves of *Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi*, the Bearberry, a low, evergreen shrub of the nat. ord. Ericaceæ, inhabiting the northern latitudes and high mountains of Europe, Asia and America. They contain tannic and gallic acids and 3 principles, *Arbutin*, a bitter glucoside, neutral, crystalline, resolvable into glucose and hydroquinone; *Ericolin*, bitter and amorphous; *Ursone*, resinous, neutral, crystalline and tasteless. The Californian Manzanita (*Arctostaphylos glauca*) is an allied plant and contains arbutin and tannin. Dose of the powdered leaves, gr. x–ʒj [av. gr. xxx], in infusion or decoction.

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Uvæ Ursi, *Fluidextract of Uva Ursi.*—Dose, ♏x–ʒj [av. ♏xxx].

Infusum Uvæ Ursi, *Infusion of Uva Ursi* (Unofficial),—ʒj in Oj. Dose, ʒj–ij.

Arbutinum, *Arbutin*, $C_{12}H_{16}O_7$ (Unofficial),—occurs in colorless, odorless, bitter crystals, soluble in 8 of water and in 16 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xv.

Incompatibles are as for Glucosides and Tannic Acid (see pages 8 and 70).

Uva Ursi is astringent, tonic and feebly diuretic. Used in large quantity it produces vomiting and purging and is alleged to have oxytocic power. Arbutin is an efficient diuretic, and is decomposed in the body yielding hydroquinone, (see page 410), which is a powerful poison, and must be formed in the kidneys, as though appearing in the urine after arbutin is taken, it does not cause toxic effects under such circumstances, but powerfully disinfects the urine and the mucous membrane of the urinary passages. It imparts a greenish-brown color to the urine.

Uva Ursi was formerly used in calculous affections and chronic disorders

Digitized by Google

of the urinary passages. It has some reputation as an antilithic, and is useful in gravel, chronic nephritis, cystitis and urethritis. It relieves incontinence of urine, dysuria and strangury, and has proved serviceable even in uterine hemorrhages. The fluidextract is an excellent remedy for correcting the ardor urinæ of acute gonorrhea. Arbutin has been successfully employed in cardiac dropsy as a diuretic, also in urethritis.

VALERIANA, Valerian,—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Valeriana officinalis*, a large, herbaceous plant of the nat. ord. Valerianaceæ, having small, white, or rose-colored flowers, a native of Europe, but cultivated in Vermont and New York. It contains a *Volatile Oil*, from which are developed by oxidation *Valerene*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, a terpene; *Valerol* or Baldrian Camphor, $C_{12}H_{20}O$; and *Valeric Acid*, $C_5H_{10}O_2$, which occurs also in many other plants and in cod-liver oil. The valeric acid of pharmacy is obtained as a product of the oxidation of amylic alcohol, and from it are formed the various valerates. It is not therapeutically identical with the natural acid. Dose of the powdered root, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx].

Preparations of Valerian.

Fluidextractum Valerianæ, *Fluidextract of Valerian.*—Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx].

Tinctura Valerianæ, *Tincture of Valerian,*—strength 20 per cent. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj].

Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata, *Ammoniated Tincture of Valerian,*—has of Valerian 20, Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia to 100. Dose, ♏v–xlv [av. ♏xxx].

Oleum Valerianæ, *Oil of Valerian* (Unofficial),—the volatile oil, a greenish or yellowish, thin liquid, having the odor of Valerian, an aromatic taste and a slightly acid reaction, readily soluble in alcohol. Dose, ♏j–v.

The Oil is by far the best preparation for use, as the tinctures are extremely nauseous and the fluidextract is too bulky. The taste is best covered by Cinnamon.

Preparations of Valerianic Acid.

Valerates of Ammonium and Zinc are official and are described under the titles of their respective bases. They are made with the artificial valeric acid and do not represent the action of the plant but rather that of the bases from which they are prepared.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Valerian* preparations are: Cinchona infusion, Iron and Silver salts.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Valerian is antispasmodic and a gentle stimulant to the nervous and circulatory systems. It is sedative to reflex excitability, antagonizing the action of strychnine, brucine, and thebaine, and is laxative, diaphoretic and anthelmintic. Its taste and odor are very disagreeable but cats are extravagantly fond of it. In these animals it excites the sexual appetite, probably from a resemblance between its odor and theirs when under venereal excitement; and after a time it produces in them violent spasms and convulsions. In full doses it increases the action of the heart and raises the temperature, in most persons producing hilaration, in some a slight mental disturbance, with formication of the hands

Digitized by Google

and feet. Long used it induces a condition of melancholia. Large doses cause hiccough, diarrhea, nausea and vomiting, frequent micturition with tenesmus of the bladder and lithates in the urine, mental disturbance even to delirium, reduced motility and sensibility and lessened reflex excitability. The Oil in large doses is paralyzant to the brain and the spinal cord, lowers the blood-pressure and slows the pulse.

The Valerates follow their bases in general action but are supposed to possess some of the sedative qualities of their acid constituent.

Valerian was formerly employed in epilepsy but was probably useful only in the hysterical form of that disease. It is a valuable remedy in all forms of hysteria, especially in young and delicate women. It is useful in the flatulence of infants and in that of hypochondriacal and hysterical subjects, also for coughs of nervous type, whooping-cough, diabetes insipidus, convulsions due to worms and in delirium with vital depression. In the coma of typhus fever the oil proved remarkably efficient in 135 out of 172 cases treated by it. Ammonium Valerate is used in the same class of disorders as is valerian. It is often a good remedy for nervous headache, administered in 10-grain doses in an elixir. Zinc Valerate has been supposed to combine the antispasmodic power of valerian with the nerve-tonic effect of a zinc salt. It has been used in cholera, epilepsy and neuralgia, frequently with considerable success

VANILLA,—is the fruit of *Vanilla planifolia*, a perennial climbing plant of the nat. ord. Orchidaceæ, native of the West Indies and tropical America, but cultivated in Java, etc. Its characteristic odorous principle is *Vanillin*, the methyl-ether of protocatechuic aldehyde, which oxidizes slowly in damp air to *Vanillic Acid*, and may be resolved into methyl chloride and protocatechuic acid. Vanillin may be made synthetically from Coniferin or from Eugenol. Dose, indefinite [av. gr. xv].

Tinctura Vanillæ, *Tincture of Vanilla*,—10 per cent. Dose, a few drops, according to the strength of flavor desired.

Vanillinum, *Vanillin*, $C_8H_8O_3$,—may be made artificially; occurs in fine, white needles, soluble in about 100 of water, easily soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. ¼–j [av. gr. ss].

Vanilla is an aromatic stimulant, with considerable influence on the nervous system. It is chiefly employed as a perfume and for flavoring purposes but has been used with benefit in hysteria and low fevers.

VERATRUM, Veratrum,—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Veratrum viride*, American Hellebore, or *Veratrum album*, White Hellebore, plants of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ, the latter growing in the mountains of Europe. They contain the alkaloids *Jervine*, *Pseudo-jervine*, and *Rubijervine;* but Veratrum viride contains also *Veratrine* (*Cevadine*), and Veratrum album contains also *Protoveratrine*, *Protoveratridine* and other alkaloids. Dose, gr. j–iij [av. gr. ij].

Asagræa officinalis, *Veratrum Sabadilla*, *Cevadilla*,—the source of the official Veratrine, a mixture of alkaloids, is a bulbous plant of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ, indigenous to Mexico and Central America. It contains the alkaloids *Veratrine* (*Cevadine*), *Cevadilline*, *Sabadine*, *Sabadinine*, and another base known as *Wright's Veratrine.*

Digitized by Google

The nomenclature of the Veratrum alkaloids is confusing, having undergone many changes. That of Cushny (1906) is followed in this volume. H. C. Wood (1870) studied the action of *Jervine* and *Rubijervine* (Veratroidine). Wright and Luff (1879) claimed that the two varieties of the plant are practically identical in composition, except that *Veratrine* (Cevadine) is present in V. viride, but not in V. album. Salzberger (1890) found *Protoveratrine*, which was studied by Eden (1892). Cushny (1906) ascribes the activity of V. viride to *Veratrine*, and recognizes the other constituents named in the preceding paragraph. H. C. Wood (1908) recognizes *Protoveratrine* (the most important), *Jervine*, *Rubijervine*, and *Pseudojervine*, as the active principles. The substance officially termed *Veratrine* is not the alkaloid so named, but a mixture of alkaloids.

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Veratri, *Fluidextract of Veratrum*,—Dose, ♏j–iv [av. ♏iss].

Tinctura Veratri, *Tincture of Veratrum*,—10 per cent. Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv].

Norwood's Tincture of Veratrum Viride (Unofficial),—has a very high reputation for efficiency. Dose, ♏v, increased by ♏j every 3 hours, until pulse is down to 65, when the original dose will hold it there. Larger doses in puerperal convulsions.

Veratrina, *Veratrine*,—is a mixture of alkaloids obtained from the seeds of *Asagræa officinalis* (see p. 491). A white, or grayish-white, amorphous powder, highly irritant to the nostrils, of very acrid taste, producing tingling and numbness of the tongue and constriction of the fauces; slightly soluble in cold water, soluble in 3 of alcohol, in 6 of ether, in 2 of chloroform, in 96 of glycerin and in 56 of olive oil. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$–$\frac{1}{10}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{50}$].

Unguentum Veratrinæ, *Veratrine Ointment*,—Veratrine 4, Expressed Oil of Almond 6, Benzoinated Lard 90. For local use.

Oleatum Veratrinæ, *Oleate of Veratrine*,—Veratrine 2, Oleic Acid 50, Olive Oil to 100. For local use.

Incompatibles are as for alkaloids (see page 6).

Physiological Action.

Heretofore Veratrum Viride has been classed with Aconite as a powerful cardiac depressant, but recent experiments by H. C. Wood, Jr., indicate that its power of slowing the pulse and thereby lowering the blood pressure is wholly due to its action in stimulating the central cardio-inhibitory mechanism, and that the drug is really a cardiac stimulant, and does not dilate the vessels, as was formerly held. It differs from aconite in affecting respiration to a much less degree, in being a systemic emeto-cathartic, in paralyzing the motor system centrally, impairing the reflexes but leaving sensation unimpaired, and in having little or no diaphoretic or diuretic action in ordinary doses. It causes great muscular depression but is seldom fatal; when death results it occurs by paralysis of respiration. In small doses it reduces the force of the pulse, but does not at first affect its rate. If continued for some time, the pulse becomes slow, soft and compressible; rising on the least exertion to be rapid and feeble. There is great muscular weakness, and frequently nausea and vomiting. Large doses increase these symptoms, the pulse becoming very rapid and so small as to be almost imperceptible; the skin is cold and clammy, and constant vomiting, extreme debility, giddiness, impaired vision, and partial unconsciousness ensue; and if the quantity has been large enough the respiration and heart are paralyzed.

The general action of Veratrum Album is similar to that of its congener, but it is much more irritant to the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, causing olent vomiting and purging, intense abdominal and esophageal pain, greatly

Digitized by Google

reduced temperature and pulse, collapse and death from cardiac and respiratory paralysis.

The action of the alkaloid Veratrine on the central nervous system and sensory nerve terminations resembles that of Aconitine very closely. Locally applied it causes the same prickling, warm sensation, followed after a time by a feeling of numbness and cold in the part. In contact with the mucous membrane of the nose and throat it gives rise to violent sneezing and coughing. Internally administered the characteristic prickling burning sensation is soon felt in the mouth and throat, followed by a sense of heat in the stomach, salivation, nausea and vomiting. The prickling sensation spreads to the skin all over the body, and profuse perspiration often occurs. The pulse becomes slow and irregular, the respiration slow and labored. In veratrine poisoning the bowels are more affected than with aconitine, severe colic and violent catharsis being usually experienced. Fibrillary contractions of the muscles and convulsions are commonly observed, and collapse occurs, followed by coma, and finally by failure of the respiration.

Veratrine stimulates the central nervous system and the sensory nerve terminations, but by large doses this stimulation gives way to paralysis. Applied directly in solution to the peripheral nerves it abolishes their irritability. At first it slows the heart by stimulating the cardiac inhibitory centre, and contracts the bloodvessels by stimulation of the vaso-motor centre, but later both blood pressure and body temperature are lowered, and finally the respiratory centres are paralyzed. It stimulates the cerebral motor centres, causing convulsions, but does not affect consciousness or the pupils.

Protoveratrine is much more poisonous than veratrine, but acts on the same general lines as aconitine. It does not paralyze the motor nerve terminations even when applied to them in quantity. It shortens the contraction period of muscular tissue instead of prolonging it as veratrine does, and it increases the muscular force temporarily but induces its early exhaustion. H. C. Wood, Jr. considers it likely that the action of V. viride is due to Protoveratrine, perhaps modified by the Jervine and other alkaloids present. Jervine, Sabadine and Sabadinine are similar in action to veratrine, but are much less toxic. Cevadilline has not been examined; the others are said to be inert.

H. C. Wood (1870) described two principal alkaloids as responsible for the action of veratrum viride, viz.—*Jervine*, the cardiac, vaso-motor and spinal depressant; and *Rubijervine* (the Veratroidine of Bullock), a gastro-intestinal irritant, a stimulant and finally a paralyzant of the pneumogastric, and a powerful respiratory poison. In 1908 he recognized *Protoveratrine* as the most important active principle.

The official Veratrine is an acrid and intensely irritant powder, consisting of a mixture of alkaloids. It causes violent sneezing, a burning sensation, and free salivation. It affects the heart and circulation similarly to the other Veratriæ, and in addition seems to be a direct poison to muscular tissue and to cause violent convulsions before the muscular paralysis sets in.

Digitized by Google

THERAPEUTICS.

Veratrum is inferior to Aconite in most of the fevers and inflammations, by reason of its lacking power over excretion. It renders good service in the early stages of many parenchymatous and serous inflammations when occurring in sthenic subjects. It has been much used in pneumonia with the object of dilating the vessels and thereby relieving congestion, but as it does not so act this use of the drug is now deemed irrational. It is highly esteemed in puerperal fever and in simple hypertrophy, irritable heart and other cardiac disorders. It has been used with remarkably good results in acute mania and puerperal convulsions, and is of service in aneurism to depress the circulation to the lowest point, but in this case the recumbent position must be strictly observed in order to secure safety. It should always be administered in small doses and its effects carefully watched. In puerperal eclampsia large doses have been administered without danger and with decided benefit. The present official preparations are not reliable, as the two plants recognized as their source are not identical in their action.

Veratrine is chiefly used externally. The ointment or oleate is applied with benefit in many cases of superficial neuralgia, myalgia and headaches, a small quantity being rubbed in over the seat of the pain. It may be absorbed through an abrasion of the cuticle and give rise to dangerous symptoms. Internally it has been employed as a cardiac sedative in fevers and inflammation, also in acute articular rheumatism, dropsies, dysmenorrhea and various nervous affections, but its uncertainty of action, and the dangerous depression which it may produce, have caused it to lose favor as an internal remedy.

VERBASCUM, Mullein (Unofficial),—the leaves of *Verbascum Thaspus*, the Mullein-weed, a plant of the nat. ord. Scrophulariaceæ, having large woolly leaves and yellow flowers in dense spikes. Its chief constituent is mucilage, but the flowers contain an oil in very small quantity. An infusion of ℥iv of fresh leaves to the pint of milk is the form in which it has generally been given; a pint to be taken thrice daily.

Mullein is emollient and demulcent, perhaps also slightly anodyne. It has long been a popular Irish remedy in pulmonary affections. Under its use the weight steadily increases in phthisis and other wasting disorders, while expectoration is rendered more easy, cough is palliated and the general condition improved. It is recommended in cystitis, irritable bladder, and diarrhea, and is employed as an enema in dysentery and as a poultice for hemorrhoids. The dried leaves may be smoked with benefit in aphonia from laryngeal irritation.

VIBURNUM OPULUS, (*Cramp Bark*),—is the dried bark of *Viburnum Opulus*, a shrub of the nat. ord. Caprifoliaceæ. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx].

Fluidextractum Viburni Opuli, *Fluidextract of Viburnum Opulus.* Dose, ♏ x–xlv [av. ♏xxx].

Viburnum Opulus is highly valued by many practitioners as a remedy for uterine and abdominal pains. The so-called *Viburnum Compound of Dr. Hayden* is stated by its manufacturers to consist of "the active principles of the Viburnum Opulus, Dioscorea Villosa, Scutellaria Lateriflora, and a combination of aromatics, prepared by a process peculiar to ourselves." This they call publishing the formula of the preparation.

VIBURNUM PRUNIFOLIUM (*Black Haw*),—is the dried bark of the root of *Viburnum Prunifolium*, or of *Viburnum Lentago*, indigenous shrubs of the nat. ord. Caprifoliaceæ. It contains tannic, oxalic, citric and malic acids, sulphates and chlorides; also two resins, one

Digitized by Google

named *Viburnin*, and *Viburnic Acid* which is identical with Valeric Acid. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx].

Fluidextractum Viburni Prunifolii, *Fluidextract of Vib. Prun.* Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx].

Viburnum Prunifolium is considered to possess nervine, antispasmodic, astringent, diuretic and tonic properties, and to be especially useful in preventing abortion, in the nervous diseases of pregnancy, and in spasmodic dysmenorrhea. It may be administered with cannabis indica, morphine, nerve-sedatives or simple aromatics. No exact observations have been made regarding its action, and its therapeutical claims are denied by many who have used it. It often excites nausea and vomiting.

VIOLA TRICOLOR, Pansy (Unofficial),—is the wild-grown, flowering herb of *Viola tricolor*, the Heart's-ease Pansy, a plant of the nat. ord. Violaceæ, native in Europe, but naturalized in the southern United States. It contains an active alkaloid, *Violine*, allied in many respects to Emetine, and poisonous. Dose, gr. x–℥j, in decoction.

Viola is mucilaginous, emollient, expectorant and slightly laxative. Its active principle is emeto-cathartic, but exists in very small quantity. A decoction of the fresh herb in milk, with a poultice of the same, was formerly recommended highly in crusta lactea and impetigo. It is used with benefit in some forms of eczema, especially in that of the head and face, and has had some reputation in bronchitis and constitutional syphilis. An infusion and a poultice of the leaves have been used locally in cancer, with some reported success.

Viola **Cucullata**, the common Violet, is used in Pennsylvania with success as an internal antidote against rattlesnake venom. The leaves are eaten, and a poultice of salt and indigo is applied to the wound.

VISCUM, Mistletoe (Unofficial),—occurs in two species, *Viscum album*, the European Mistletoe, a small, parasitic, evergreen shrub, of the nat. ord. Loranthaceæ, growing chiefly on deciduous-leaved trees, and *Viscum flavescens*, the American species, growing on oaks, elms, etc. They contain mucilage, starch, fixed oil, resin, salts, and *Viscin*, or Bird-lime, which occurs also in Ilex aquifolium, Gentiana lutea and other plants. Dose, gr. x–℥j in decoction, or ♏v–xxx of a ten per cent. tincture.

The berries of the mistletoes have produced emeto-catharsis, with great thirst, tenesmus, bloody stools, convulsions and even death in young children. The leaves and twigs have been used in epilepsy, hysteria, chorea, asthma and other nervous affections. The American plant is asserted to possess qualities similar to those of Digitalis and to incite uterine contractions. It has been used in cardiac affections, dropsies, uterine hemorrhages and amenorrhea, also as an abortifacient.

XANTHOXYLUM, Xanthoxylum, (*Prickly Ash*),—is the dried bark of *Xanthoxylum americanum* the northern species, or of *Fagara Clava-Herculis* the southern species, of an indigenous shrub of the nat. ord. Rutaceæ. It contains an acrid, green oil, tannic acid in small quantity, two resins, and the alkaloid *Xanthoxyline*, which is probably identical with Berberine. Dose of the powdered bark, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx].

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Xanthoxyli, *Fluidextract of Xanthoxylum.*—Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx].

Decoctum Xanthoxyli, *Decoction of Xanthoxylum* (Unofficial),—℥j to the quart. Dose, a pint during 24 hours in divided doses.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Xanthoxylum is a stimulant and aromatic bitter, a local and systemic sialogogue, also diaphoretic, diuretic and emmenagogue. Its taste is aromatic, soon becoming acrid and bitter, causing profuse salivation, tingling in the tongue and increased secretion from the stomach, intestines, liver and pancreas. It

Digitized by Google

increases the cardiac action and raises the arterial tension, and is classed among the vegetable alteratives with mezereum, guaiac and stillingia.

Xanthoxylum is highly valued in chronic rheumatism, myalgia, lumbago and similar disorders, also in jaundice from catarrh of the bile-ducts, in dropsies and chronic pharyngitis. It is one of the constituents of McDade's Succus Alterans (see page 466), a preparation which has considerable reputation among southern physicians in cases of chronic syphilis. In old cases of pharyngitis, the mucous membrane being glazed and dry, the decoction may be used as a gargle and ♏ x–xxx of the fluidextract taken internally thrice daily. The bark, used as a masticatory, is a popular remedy for toothache and has been frequently successful in paralysis of the tongue.

YOHIMBINE (Unofficial),—is an alkaloid obtained from the bark of the Cameroon tree, indigenous to East Africa. It is highly aphrodisiac and a powerful local anesthetic. It is efficient in pure forms of sexual impotence, but not in those due to constitutional or organic disease, and has slight influence in persons of advanced years. It is contraindicated in all acute and chronic inflammations and hyperemia of the abdominal and pelvic viscera. As an anesthetic it acts efficiently when applied directly to a nerve or to the mucous membrane, but produces local hyperemia instead of the anemia caused by cocaine. It is readily decomposed by light, hence its solutions should be kept in amber-colored bottles and in a dark place. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{6}$, or ♏ v–viij of a 2 per cent. solution, gradually increased to ♏ xvj.

ZEA, Zea, (*Corn Silk*),—is the fresh styles and stigmas of *Zea Mays*, the Maize or Indian Corn, nat. ord. Gramineæ. It contains *Maizenic Acid*, a fixed oil, resins and salts. Dose of a fluidextract, ʒj–ij; of an infusion (1 to 8), ℥iv–viij, almost *ad libitum*. There are no official preparations.

Zea is a certain but mild diuretic when given in full doses at short intervals. It is by some observers considered demulcent and anodyne, and is generally believed to have a specific or alterative influence over many disorders of the genito-urinary passages and the urinary bladder. It has been used with success for incontinence of urine, uric and phosphatic gravel, gout, rheumatism, urethritis, pyelitis, acute and chronic cystitis, cardiac dropsy and obstructive valvular disease of the heart.

ZINCUM, Zinc, Zn,—is metallic Zinc, in the form of thin sheets or irregular, granulated pieces, a bluish-white metal, having the sp. gr. 6.9. It occurs native as *Blende* a sulphide, *Calamine* a carbonate, *Zincite* a red oxide, *Franklinite* a mixture of the oxide with that of iron and manganese; also as a silicate. The metal is soluble in the weakest acids and therefore should never be used for culinary vessels. Its salts are all more or less actively poisonous. Metallic Zinc is official but is not employed as a medicine.

Zinc Salts and their Preparations.

Zinci Acetas, *Zinc Acetate*, $Zn(C_2H_3O_2)_2 + 2H_2O$,—soft, white, micaceous or pearly, six-sided tablets or scales, somewhat efflorescent in dry air, of faintly acetous odor, sharp metallic taste and a slightly acid reaction; soluble in 3 of water and in 36 of alcohol at 59° F.

Digitized by Google

½ of boiling water and in 3 of boiling alcohol. Used locally as an astringent in solution of or ij to the ℥, or internally in doses of gr. ½–iij [av. gr. ij].

Zinci Carbonas Præcipitatus, *Precipitated Zinc Carbonate,*—a white, impalpable der, permanent in the air, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol, but soluble cids with copious effervescence. Used locally as a protective.

Zinci Chloridum, *Zinc Chloride,* $ZnCl_2$,—a white, granular powder, or porcelain-like sses, odorless, of intensely caustic properties; very soluble in water and in alcohol; very quescent. Is tonic and escharotic. For internal use a solution in Spirit of Ether is the st convenient form, strength ℥j to the ℥, of which four to eight minims may be given ce daily in water. Strength of injections and collyria, gr. j–ij to the ℥.

Liquor Zinci Chloridi, *Solution of Zinc Chloride,*—is an aqueous solution, containing out 50 per cent. of the salt. A clear, colorless, odorless liquid, of a very astringent, sweetish te and an acid reaction. A powerful disinfectant for sinks, drains, etc. Used also as an ection in gonorrhea, leucorrhea, etc., in dilute solution, ½ to 1 per cent. *Burnett's Disinting Fluid* is similar to the above but slightly stronger.

Zinci Iodidum, *Zinc Iodide,* ZnI_2,—a white, granular powder, very deliquescent, of arp, saline and metallic taste and acid reaction; very soluble in water and in alcohol. ose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j], in syrup.

Zinci Oxidum, *Zinc Oxide,* ZnO,—an amorphous, white powder, odorless and tasteless; soluble in water or alcohol; soluble without effervescence in dilute acids also in ammonia ater. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv], in pill.

Unguentum Zinci Oxidi, *Ointment of Zinc Oxide,*—has of Zinc Oxide 20, Benzoinated ard 80.

Zinci Phenolsulphonas, *Zinc Phenolsulphonate, (Zinc Sulpho-carbolate),*—colorless, ransparent, rhombic prisms, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij].

Zinci Stearas, *Zinc Stearate,*—a very fine, white, unctuous powder, insoluble in water, alcohol or ether. Used locally as a dressing powder and a vehicle for dry antiseptics.

Unguentum Zinci Stearatis, *Ointment of Zinc Stearate,*—strength 50 per cent., made with White Petrolatum.

Zinci Sulphas, Zinc Sulphate, $ZnSO_4 + 7H_2O$,—colorless, rhombic crystals, of astringent metallic taste, and acid reaction; soluble in 0.6 of water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, as emetic, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv]; as a tonic and astringent, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–ij in pill.

Zinci Valeras, *Zinc Valerate, (Zinc Valerianate),*—white, pearly scales, having the odor of valeric acid, and a sweetish, metallic taste; soluble in about 50 of water and in about 35 of alcohol. Dose, gr. ¼–gr. iv [av. gr. ij], in pill.

Zinol, (Unofficial)—is the trade name of a preparation composed of Zinc Acetate 1, Albumin Naphtho-sulphonate 4 parts, which is used in aqueous solution, gr. j–iij to the ℥, as an injection for gonorrhea; also in 1½ to 3 per 1000 solutions for vaginal catarrh of gonorrheal origin, and as a dressing for bed-sores and suppurating wounds. It is astringent and bactericidal.

Incompatibles.

Incompatible with *Zinc Salts* are: Acacia, Alkalies, Arsenates, Carbonates, Cyanides, Lead Acetate with Zinc Sulphate in solution, Lime-water, Milk, Oxalates, Phosphates, Sulphates, Sulphides, Vegetable astringent decoctions and infusions.

Physiological Action.

Zinc Salts are astringents, but milder ones than the salts of lead. Its soluble compounds (the chloride, iodide, sulphate and acetate) are corrosive poisons, causing violent gastro-enteritis and in some cases profound nervous depression. The Chloride is a powerful and painful escharotic or rather mummifier of the tissues, having great affinity for water, coagulating albumin and shrivelling the vessels. It is not a very active disinfectant. The Sulphate is an escharotic and a specific emetic, acting promptly by direct irritation of the stomach, without much depression or after-nausea. In small doses it is tonic and astringent, in larger ones it would be a severe irritant but for its causing prompt emesis.

Digitized by Google

The Acetate resembles the sulphate in action. The Oxide used externally is a mild, soothing astringent; used internally it enters the blood as a lactate or chloride, acting as a mild astringent and a nervous sedative. Being almost insoluble in the stomach, it has but feeble diffusive power and consequently but slight activity. The Carbonate resembles the oxide in action. The Iodide locally is a powerful escharotic and has been supposed to possess some alterative power when given internally, in addition to its astringent qualities as a zinc salt. The Stearate is feebly antiseptic but strongly astringent. The Valerate acts as a nervous sedative, but its properties are in all probability due to its zinc base and not to the acid combined with it.

The continued use of Zinc salts produces symptoms similar to those of chronic lead-poisoning, but of much less gravity. These salts manifest less tendency to accumulate in the system than other metallic salts and are excreted much more rapidly. Elimination takes place chiefly by the liver and intestinal glands.

The action of the Bromide is described under the title BROMUM.

THERAPEUTICS.

Zinc salts are chiefly employed in weak solution as mild astringent applications in catarrhs of mucous membranes, as conjunctivitis and urethritis, also as unguents and lotions in skin diseases, particularly eczema, impetigo, herpes and erythema. The Chloride is made into a paste with flour and glycerin for the destruction of lupus, epithelioma and other morbid growths, also for opening abscesses in locations where puncture or incision might be dangerous. The cuticle, if unbroken, should be removed by strong water of ammonia before the paste is applied, as it will not act through the epidermic tissue. It is a commonly used disinfectant and deodorant, and in weak solution (ℿ iij–v of the liquor to ℥j of water) makes a good lotion for putrid ulcers. A solution of gr. j–iij to the ℥ is an excellent injection for gonorrhea, and one of gr. ij to the ℥ is one of the best applications for purulent ophthalmia in the infant or adult. The Iodide is not employed as an escharotic, nor has it ever been a favorite remedy for internal use. It is chiefly employed in solution as an application to enlarged tonsils, and as an ointment (1 part to 8 of lard) for the reduction of glandular enlargements. The Sulphate is used locally as an astringent to mucous surfaces generally, internally as an emetic in narcotic poisoning and croup, and in small doses as a tonic and antispasmodic in convulsive diseases, as chorea, hysteria, epilepsy, angina pectoris and asthma. In diarrheas and dysentery it is a good astringent and is frequently combined with opium and ipecac. In weak solution, gr. j–ij to the ℥, it is the standard astringent injection for gonorrhea after the subsidence of the acute stage. The Acetate is used for the same purposes as the sulphate, but is usually preferred for collyria. The Oxide may be employed as a dusting powder in intertrigo, also as an ointment

czema and excoriated surfaces generally. In combination with bismuth

Digitized by Google

and pepsin it is an excellent remedy for the summer diarrhea of children, and with aromatic powder and morphine it is very efficient in gastralgia. It is a good remedy in 3-grain doses for the night-sweats of phthisis, and has been successfully employed in epilepsy and neuralgia, in whooping-cough, hysteria and nervous headache, and in bronchorrhea to check the profuse secretion. It is much employed as an ingredient of cosmetics. The Carbonate is by some preferred to the oxide for local use in skin diseases. Calamine Ointment, which is a mixture of the impure carbonate (calamine) with the oxide and an unguent basis, was until recently a favorite application as a soothing protective to abrasions and inflammations of the integument. The Phenolsulphonate is used as an astringent and antiseptic for indolent or foul ulcers, and in solutions somewhat stronger than those of the sulphate locally for subacute inflammations of mucous membranes. Internally it has been used with great satisfaction as a remedy for cholera infantum. The Valerate is employed in chorea, epilepsy, neuralgia, and various anomalous nervous affections, such as the nervous headache of hysterical women, nervous coughs and aphonia due to uterine and ovarian irritation. The Stearate is an excellent dusting and insufflating powder, much used in rhinological practice and in the treatment of gonorrhea. It may be mixed with boric acid, europhen, menthol, chrysarobin, salicylic acid, and other antiseptics, for use in intertrigo, burns, eczema, coryza, hay fever and many other local affections.

ZINGIBER, Ginger,—is the dried rhizome of *Zingiber officinale*, a plant of the nat. ord. Zingiberaceæ, having dingy-yellow flowers on a leafless flower-stalk and long, lanceolate leaves on a separate stem. The plant is a native of India, but is cultivated in Jamaica, Sierra Leone, and other tropical countries. The rhizome occurs in irregularly branched pieces, laterally compressed, of agreeably aromatic odor, and pungent aromatic taste. *Green Ginger* is the fresh rhizome, *Black Ginger* is the dried rhizome with its epidermis on; *White* or *Jamaica Ginger* is the dried rhizome deprived of its epidermis. It is most active when fresh, becoming inert by the action of age and exposure. Its active principles are a soft, acrid and aromatic *Resin*, and a yellow, pungent *Volatile Oil*. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Preparations.

Fluidextractum Zingiberis, *Fluidextract of Ginger,*—alcoholic. Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv]. *Essence of Ginger* is an unofficial alcoholic preparation of various strengths, generally about 1 in 2, sometimes 1 in 1 as the fluidextract.

Tinctura Zingiberis, *Tincture of Ginger,*—20 per cent. Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx].

Syrupus Zingiberis, *Syrup of Ginger,*—has of the Fluidextract 3 per cent. in sugar and water. Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥iv].

Oleoresina Zingiberis, *Oleoresin of Ginger,*—is extracted by acetone and contains all the virtues of the root. Dose, gr. ss–j [av. gr. ss.]

Trochisci Zingiberis, *Troches of Ginger,* (Unofficial),—each troche contains about 2 minims of the Tincture, also Tragacanth, Sugar, and Syrup of Ginger. Dose, j–v troches.

Ginger is a constituent of Pulvis Aromaticus (see page 237), and Pulvis Rhei Compositus; also through the former it is an ingredient of Pilulæ Aloes et Ferri, and Pilulæ Aloes et Myrrhæ. The tincture is used in preparing Aromatic Sulphuric Acid.

Digitized by Google

Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Ginger is sialogogue when chewed, sternutatory when inhaled, and externally a rubefacient. Internally it is a grateful stimulant and carminative, produces a sensation of warmth at the epigastrium, promotes the expulsion of flatus, and reflexly stimulates the heart and the central nervous system. In large doses it is a gastro-intestinal irritant. It is used in domestic medicine as a stimulant carminative in colic, also in hot water for the cramps of suppressed menstruation due to exposure to cold. It may be employed with advantage in flatulence and atonic dyspepsia, in the latter being usually combined with other remedies. Though decidedly constipating by itself the Oleoresin is frequently used in purgative pills, to prevent griping; also as a stimulant ingredient of tonic pills. The troches are employed to increase the secretion of saliva, also in relaxed conditions of the throat; and the syrup is a favorite flavoring ingredient for prescriptions. Preserved Ginger is a favorite condiment, and carbonated water flavored with ginger is a common beverage under the name "ginger ale."

Ginger Beer is a favorite temperance beverage, but most of the preparations sold under its name are simply carbonated water flavored with ginger. The following recipe is furnished by Dr. William Hardman, of Blackpool, in whose family it has been used for over fifty years, and the excellence of which he guarantees:

Take 1½ oz. of the best ginger well bruised, 1 oz. of cream of tartar, and 1½ lb. of cane loaf sugar. Put all the ingredients into an earthen vessel and pour on a gallon of boiling water; when nearly cold add a gill of yeast, cover over with a blanket and let it stand in a warm place until next morning. Then skim it and run it through a filtering bag, bottle it, cork well with good corks and tie down the corks with string. In three days it will be fit for use. The bottles must be clean and sweet. A little lemon juice is considered an improvement by some. (*Lancet.*)

Digitized by Google

PART II.

PHARMACY AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING.

Pharmacy (*φάρμακον*, a drug or medicament),—may be defined as the art selecting and preserving medicines, and preparing them for administration. may be divided into—

Official or *Galenical Pharmacy*,—dealing with the processes and preparations the Pharmacopœia; and—

Extemporaneous or *Magistral Pharmacy*,—which includes the operations compounding and dispensing remedies as directed in the extemporaneous escriptions of physicians.

Pharmacopœias and Dispensatories.

A Pharmacopœia is an official list of the drugs and their preparations cognized by the medical profession of a certain country. In other countries ıe Pharmacopœia is published under government auspices and has the force f a legal standard; in the United States its publication is left to the medical nd pharmaceutical professions and it is revised every ten years by a convention alled for that purpose. The official Pharmacopœias in the English languages, vith the dates of their latest revision or additions, are as follows, viz.—

The Pharmacopœia of the United States of America, 8th Decennial Revision, 1900; official from September 1, 1905.

The British Pharmacopœia, 1898.

Besides the above there are—The Pharmacopœa Germanica; the Pharmacopée Française (Codex Medicamentarius); the Austrian, Pharmacopœa Austriaca; Russian, Ph. Rossica; the Swedish, Ph. Suecica, the Norwegian, Ph. Norvegica; the Danish, Ph. Danica; the Belgian, Ph. Belgica; the Swiss, Ph. Helvetica; the Spanish, Farmacopea Española; the Portuguese, Ph. Portugueza; the Indian, Ph. of India; the Hungarian, Ph. Hungarica; the Netherlands', Ph. Neerlandica; the Roumanian, Ph. Româña; the Finnish, Ph. Finnica; the Chilian, Farmacopea Chilena; the Greek, Ph. Hellenica; the Japanese, Ph. Japonica; the Mexican, Neuva Farmacopea Mexicana; the Croatia-Slavonian, Ph. Croatico-Slavonica; and the Italian, Farmacopea Italiana.

A Dispensatory is a commentary on one or more pharmacopœias, giving the physical and medicinal history of drugs and preparations, with their doses, physiological action and therapeutics, and includes similar information about many drugs which are not official in any pharmacopœia but are of occasional use or general interest. A dispensatory is a private publication, of authority

Digitized by Google

according to the reputation of its author. The principal dispensatories are American publications, and are veritable drug-encyclopædias, so elaborately do they deal with every subject embraced therein. Those of acknowledged value are—

The Dispensatory of the United States of America, by Dr. Geo. B. Wood and Dr. Franklin Bache. 19th edition, revised and largely rewritten, by Professors H. C. Wood, J. P. Remington, and S. P. Sadtler. Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1907.

The National Standard Dispensatory, by Drs. Hare, Caspari and Rusby. Philadelphia, Lea Bros. & Co. 1907.

The American Dispensatory, by Felter & Lloyd, Cincinnati, is the recognized authority of the "eclectic" practitioners. 19th edition, 1903.

A Companion to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, by Drs. Oldberg and Wall; New York, Wm. Wood & Co.—is an excellent book, but not so exhaustive as the others in its method of treating the subjects embraced in it.

A Companion to the British Pharmacopœia, by Peter Squire; 18th edition, London, 1908; is the nearest English approach to the American dispensatories, and is the standard text-book on the general materia medica in Great Britain. Although a very good book it does not compare as a work of reference with either of the two great American Dispensatories first above named.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The working formulæ of the U. S. Pharmacopœia of 1880 were constructed on the system of parts by weight for all articles, whether solids or fluids, except in the case of fluidextracts, for which the metric weights and measures were employed. On this system it really made no difference what unit of weight was adopted in official pharmacy. The pharmacopœia of 1900 in most cases employs definite weights for solids, and measures for liquids, in terms of the metric system. In certain cases, where weighing is decidedly more convenient or where the product is adjusted to a percentage by weight which would be rendered uncertain if the ingredients were taken by measure, liquids are ordered to be weighed. In some cases (Aqua Destillata, Aqua Aurantii Florum), the quantities are directed simply by volume. In most cases, therefore, *solids* are officially directed to be *weighed by grammes*, and *liquids* to be *measured by cubic centimeters*. At the same time, however, the weights and measures generally used by physicians in prescribing and by pharmacists in dispensing medicines, are and will doubtless continue to be, in the United States those of the Apothecaries' or Troy System of weights, having 480 grains to the ounce and 5760 grains to the pound; and the Apothecaries' Measure. The drachm (60 grains) and the scruple (20 grains), are intermediate units of weight which are still used but are becoming obsolete.

The units of the Apothecaries' Measure are the minim (♏), which in water at its maximum density equals gr. 0.95; the fluidrachm (60 minims) and the

Digitized by Google

lounce (8 fluidrachms or 480 minims). The signs used to denote these s are ℥ minim, ℈ scruple, ʒ drachm, ȝ ounce, and in the case of liquids f to denote fluid is often placed before the sign, thus fʒ for fluidrachm, fȝ fluidounce. The relations between these units of weight and measure in :er at 4° C. or 39.2° F. are as follows:—

Measure.		*Weight.*		*Weight.*		*Measure.*
℥j, One minim	=	0.95 grains		grain j	=	1.05 minims.
fʒj, One fluidrachm	=	57.0 "		ʒj	=	63.1 "
fȝj, One fluidounce	=	456.4 "		ȝj	=	504.8 "

Table of Troy or Apothecaries' Weight.

Pound. *Libra.*		Ounce. *Uncia.*		Drachm. *Drachma.*		Scruple. *Scrupulum.*		Grain. *Granum.*
lb		ȝ		ʒ		℈		gr.
1	=	12	=	96	=	288	=	5760
		1	=	8	=	24	=	480
				1	=	3	=	60
						1	=	20

Table of Apothecaries' Fluid Measure.

Gallon. *Congius.*		Pint. *Octarius.*		Fluidounce. *Fluiduncia.*		Fluidrachm. *Fluidrachma.*		Minim. *Minimum.*
C.		O.		fȝ		fʒ		℥
1	=	8	=	128	=	1024	=	61440
		1	=	16	=	128	=	7680
				1	=	8	=	480
						1	=	60

The British Pharmacopœia recognizes only the Imperial Standard or Avoirdupois Weight, having 437½ grains to the ounce, 16 ounces to the pound (instead of 12), and 7000 grains to the pound; and the Imperial Measure, having 20 ounces to the pint (instead of 16, as with us).

Table of British Pharmacopœial Weight.

Troy grain, Avoirdupois ounce and pound.

Pound. *Libra.*		Ounce. *Uncia.*		Grain. *Granum.*
lb		oz.		gr.
1	=	16	=	7000
		1	=	437½

The Troy ounce contains 42½ grains more than the avoirdupois ounce, but the Troy pound contains 1240 grains less than the avoirdupois pound. The grain is the only unit common to both.

Table of British Pharmacopœial Measure.

Gallon. *Congius.*		Pint. *Octarius.*		Fluidounce. *Fluiduncia.*		Fluidrachm. *Fluidrachma.*		Minim. *Minimum.*
C.		O.		floz.		fldr.		min.
1	=	8	=	160	=	1280	=	76800
		1	=	20	=	160	=	9600
				1	=	8	=	480
						1	=	60

The Metric, or Decimal System of Weights and Measures, is now official in the United States, having been adopted throughout the last two revisions of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. It is in general use on the continent of Europe

Digitized by Google

and is employed by French and German physicians in this country. Its three standard units are as follows,—

A Meter, the standard unit of linear measure and also of the whole system, is the ten-millionth part of the quadrant or fourth part of the terrestrial meridian, the quadrant being the distance from the equator to the pole. One-tenth of a meter is a Decimeter, the cube of which contains one Liter of pure water at 4° C., the temperature of its maximum density, which liter of water weighs one Kilogramme, or 1000 grammes.

A Liter, the unit of volume, is the volume of one cubic decimeter (1000 cubic centimeters) of pure water at 4° C., which volume of water weighs one Kilogramme (1000 grammes). One-thousandth of a liter is a Milliliter (or cubic centimeter), which volume of pure water at its maximum density weighs one Gramme.

A Gramme, the unit of weight, is the one-thousandth part of a kilogramme, and is therefore the weight of one-thousandth of a liter (a milliter or cubic centimeter) of water at 4° C., the temperature of its maximum density. Its tenth is the Decigramme, its hundredth is the Centigramme, and its thousandth part is the Milligramme.

The original and French spelling is *metre, litre, gramme*; the Anglicized form is *meter, liter, gram.* The U. S. Pharmacopœia sanctions a combination of both, thus—*meter, liter, gramme.*

The metric terms used in pharmacy are few, and are generally confined to the gramme, milligramme, and cubic centimeter (fluid-gramme); but the system embraces many other terms of increase and decrease of the units, as set forth in the following table, viz.—

10000.	Myriameter.	10000.	Myrialiter.	10000.	Myriagramme.
1000.	Kilometer.	1000.	Kiloliter.	1000.	Kilogramme.
100.	Hectometer.	100.	Hectoliter.	100.	Hectogramme.
10.	Dekameter.	10.	Dekaliter.	10.	Dekagramme.
1.	**Meter.**	**1.**	**Liter.**	**1.**	**Gramme.**
.1	Decimeter.	.1	Deciliter.	.1	Decigramme.
.01	Centimeter.	.01	Centiliter.	.01	Centigramme.
.001	Millimeter.	.001	Milliliter (Cubic Centimeter).	.001	Milligramme.

The figures are the numerals employed to represent the various terms of increase or decrease, thus—1000. represents a kilometer, a kiloliter, or a kilogramme; and .001 represents a millimeter, a milliliter, or a milligramme; therefore the unit should be added in each case to show which series it belongs to, thus—1000. Meter, .001 Gramme.

There is only one relation between the terms of these three series, which relation may be expressed by either of the following formulæ, viz.—

A Decimeter cubed contains a Liter, which weighs a Kilogramme.

A Centimeter cubed contains a Milliliter (or Cubic Centimeter), which weighs a Gramme.

If the three series were arranged so as to bring these three related terms on one line, the able would be deceptive, as no corresponding relation exists between the other terms which would also be on the same lines.

Relations between the Metric Weights and Measures and those of the Apothecaries' system are as follows,—

1 meter	= 39.3704 inches.	1 grain	= 0.0648 gramme.
1 liter	= 2.1134 pints.	1 minim	= 0.0616 cubic centimeter.
1 gramme	= 15.4323 grains.	1 fluidounce	= 29.5737 cubic centimeters.

The Metric System is making way but slowly in this country, although its progress is aided by every process of forcing which scientific bodies can bring into action, and it remains to be seen how much its adoption by the U. S. Pharmacopœia will influence the medical profession in its behalf. With all the influence brought to bear in its favor it certainly has not yet been adopted by any considerable proportion of native-born and home-educated physicians and

Digitized by Google

pharmaceutists. One of its greatest difficulties for the physician is the absence of any correspondence or relation between the unit of weight (gramme) and the unit of measure (liter), and the consequent want of fluid denominations below the cubic centimeter, corresponding with the decigramme, centigramme and milligramme of the weight scale. Its chief disadvantage is one which is inherent to any decimal system,—that the number ten cannot be divided more than once without producing a fraction. This is partly compensated for by the practice of dividing five into the three parts 2, 2 and 1, and on this principle metric weights are usually constructed. Our five-cent nickel coin is exactly 2 centimeters in diameter, and weighs 5 grammes.

Approximate or **Domestic Measures** become necessary in apportioning doses for a patient, when liquid medicines are used. Of these the measure most commonly employed is the teaspoonful, which is generally taken as equivalent to a fluidrachm, though as now manufactured the teaspoon usually contains about 75 minims, or 25 per cent. more than the theoretical quantity. The dessertspoonful is about equal to two teaspoonsful, and the tablespoonful to about 4 teaspoonsful or f℥ss, while the wineglass is supposed to contain about f℥ij. The use of graduated medicine glasses is strongly recommended instead of these approximate measures. They may be obtained at a trifling cost in any well-stocked drug store.

Drops (Guttæ) are very variable in size, though generally supposed to equal minims; the variations in their relative dimensions being due to the viscidity of the liquid, the shape and surface of the orifice from which they escape and sundry other circumstances. The Syrups and Mucilages produce large drops, while Bromine, Chloroform and other heavy mobile liquids produce very small ones. These differences are well illustrated in the following table, which gives the number of drops in a fluidrachm of several liquids of certain classes, arranged in the order of their increase. A more complete table is given in the Appendix.

Syrupus Acaciæ, 44	Oleum Ricini, 77.
Syrupus Scillæ, 75.	Oleum Copaibæ, 123.
Aqua, 60.	Oleum Juniperi, 148.
Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi, 62.	Spiritus Camphoræ, 143.
Liquor Hydrargyri Nitratis, 131.	Spiritus Chloroformi, 150.
Acetum Opii, 90.	Fluidextr. Digitalis, 134.
Vinum Opii, 100.	Fluidextr. Ipecac., 120.
Tinctura Opii Deodorati, 110.	Fluidextr. Cinchonæ, 138.
Tinctura Opii Camph., 130.	Fluidextr. Zingiberis, 142.
Tinctura Opii, 130.	Fluidextr. Buchu, 150.
Tinctura Iodi, 148.	Fluidextr. Hyoscyami, 160.
Tinctura Aconiti, 146.	Æther, 176.
Alcohol Dilutum, 137.	Bromum, 250.
Alcohol, 146.	Chloroformum, 250.

Specific Gravity is the relative weight of equal bulks of different bodies. The specific gravity of water at a certain temperature (generally 77° F.) is taken as 1, and that of all other substances is expressed in terms of this unit. The

Digitized by Google

Pharmacopœia gives very complete tables of percentages and specific gravities of Alcohol, Ammonia Water, Acetic, Hydrochloric, Nitric, Sulphuric and Phosphoric Acids. The specific gravity of any substance is expressed by the quotient obtained by dividing the weight of a given measure of the substance by the weight of an equal measure of water. In pharmacy the specific gravity of solids is not of any importance, but that of liquids is a matter of constant value, and is determined in most cases by means of a specific gravity bottle or by a hydrometer, instruments which are described in any standard work on chemistry or physics. Modifications of the hydrometer with scales adapted to particular work are the urinometer, saccharometer, lactometer, etc.

Specific Volume is the relative bulks of equal weights of different bodies. In pharmacy it means the volume of the weight of a liquid compared with the volume of an equal weight of water at 77° F. The specific volume of a body is therefore inversely as its specific gravity, and is expressed by the quotient obtained by dividing unity by the specific gravity. $\frac{1}{\text{sp. gr.}}$ = sp. vol. and therefore sp. gr. × sp. vol. = 1.

PRESCRIPTIONS.

Extemporaneous Prescriptions are formulæ written on the instant (*ex tempore*) to meet the requirements of individual cases.

A prescription should begin with the name of the person for whom it is designed and the date on which it is written. Then follows the Latin word *Recipe*, usually abbreviated to the sign ℞, and signifying "Take;" next, the names and quantities of the ingredients to be used, which are also expressed in Latin; then the directions to the compounder, followed by the directions to the patient, the last being now usually expressed in English; and finally the signature and address of the prescriber.

A prescription then has four component parts, as follows: the—

Superscription,—consisting of the name of the party for whom it is designed, the date and the sign ℞ signifying "Take thou."

Inscription,—the body of the prescription, consisting of one or more of the following sub divisions: the—

Basis,—or chief, active ingredient.
Adjuvant,—to assist the action of the basis.
Corrective,—to correct some injurious quality of the other ingredients.
Vehicle or Excipient,—giving the prescription a suitable form.

Subscription,—the directions for the compounder, usually expressed in contracted Latin.

Signature,—the instructions for the guidance of the one administering the medicine, expressed in English, followed by the signature of the prescriber.

Digitized by Google

A prescription may, however, contain the base alone, or the base with the adjuvant, or the base with a simple vehicle or diluent. A single ingredient may serve a double or a triple office, as the Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus with Quinine, in which case the syrup serves as an adjuvant to increase the action of the quinine, as an excipient to cover the taste, and as a vehicle to facilitate the administration of the dose directed. Again, the basis may need no aid in doing its work and may require no corrective of its action nor any special vehicle. On the other hand, there is no limit to the number of ingredients which may be used, provided that the prescriber has a clear idea of something to be accomplished by each one, and that there is no chemical or medicinal incompatibility between them. In olden times prescriptions were very complex and contained a great many curious and incongruous ingredients. As Dr. Piffard has well said, "the tendency of the present age is toward mono- rather than poly-pharmacy, and prescriptions with the orthodox *adjuvans* and *corrigens* are less frequently seen than formerly." There is danger, however, in carrying this simplicity too far, for there is no doubt that proper combinations of medicines will often produce effects for the patient's good which could not be obtained from the use of any one remedy.

Procedure in Writing a Prescription.

In writing an extemporaneous prescription, the first step is to write the patient's name and address, the date and the sign ℞. Then the title of each ingredient should be written in Latin and in the genitive case, except that when a certain number only of an ingredient is ordered the name of the ingredient should be in the accusative case, for example, "*Vitellum unum*,—one yolk-of-egg." Next, the quantity of each ingredient sufficient for one dose should be mentally determined and multiplied by the number of doses which the mixture is to contain, and the result set down in signs and Roman numerals. The directions to the pharmacist and patient being added and the prescriber's name or initials affixed, the prescription is completed; but when very active agents are used, it is a good plan to go over the calculations a second time before letting the prescription leave the hands of the person most responsible for the result. For pills or powders the same process should be employed, slightly varied according to the requirements of each case. Frequently the ingredients and quantities for but one pill, powder or suppository are named, with instructions to make a certain number after the formula. When an unusually large dose of any poisonous drug is prescribed, it is customary to underline the quantity, so as to call the attention of the compounder to the fact that the prescriber is aware that the dose is above the average.

An Example will perhaps make the foregoing more comprehensible, and at the same time serve to indicate the style of writing usually employed. The following formula represents the preparation known as *Black Draught*, but

Digitized by Google

officially styled the *Compound Infusion of Senna;* approximate w
measures being substituted for the pharmacopœial metric weights.

For Mrs. Gray. *July 7th*, 1905. } SUPERSCRI
Recipe, Take,—

(Basis.) { *Sennæ semiunciam*, Of Senna, half an ounce,
Magnesii Sulphatis, Of Magnesium Sulphate,
(Adjuvant.) { *Mannæ, ana unciam unam*, Of Manna, of each an ounce,
(Corrective.) { *Fœniculi, drachmam unam*, Of Fennel, one drachm,
(Vehicle.) { *Aquæ Bullientis, fluiduncias octo*, Of Boiling Water eight fluid-ounces. } INSCRIPTIO

Macera per horam in vase clauso, deinde cola. } SUBSCRIPTIO
Macerate for an hour in a closed vessel, then strain.

Signetur, Let it be entitled,—*A wineglassful every four hours until it operates.* } SIGNATURE.

J. F. Wood, M.D.

Abbreviated in the style usual among physicians, the above pre
would read as follows,—

For Mrs. Gray. *July 7th*, 1905.
℞. *Sennæ*, ... ℥ss.
Magnesii Sulphat.,
Mannæ, ...aa ℥j.
Fœniculi, ... ℥j.
Aquæ Bull., ...f ℥viij.
Mac. per hor. in vase clauso, deinde cola.
Sig.—A wineglassful every four hours, until it operates.
Wood.

As the result of the above is nearly identical with the official prepara
might write the same prescription more simply, as follows,—

℞. *Infusi Sennæ Compos.*, ℥viij.

with the proper superscription and signature; this being the manner
scribing the official preparations.

It will be noticed that in the above analysis the term *basis* covers tw
dients; but it is obvious that either of them might be considered the p
agent, and the other one classed as an adjuvant.

"These four parts of a formula are intended to accomplish the o
Asclepiades, *curare cito, tute et jucunde;* in other words, to enable the
cure quickly, safely and pleasantly." (Pareira.)

Another Example will illustrate the mental operations which should
be followed by a prescriber; for no matter how good a memory he ma
he will some day make a grievous mistake if he follows the practice of
prescriptions from memory. Furthermore, the unscientific character
latter habit will, when appreciated, prevent any educated physician f
dulging in it. Every prescription should be written with a definite pu
view, consequently the mind of the prescriber should weigh each step c
and should avoid all slavish subjection to ready-made formulæ.

Digitized by Google

uppose, then, that we wish to order for Miss Graham an emulsion of Castor flavored and sweetened so as to make it less disagreeable to the taste than turally is. If the ingredients were simply mixed together, as in the previous ıple, the result would be an unsightly preparation, consisting of sweetened flavored water with the oil floating on top. So we require that the process nulsification be first accomplished, by which the oil is minutely subdivided suspended in the water by the aid of the emulsifier, which may be any d excipient, as gum, soap, or yolk-of-egg. Taking the last-named for the lsifying agent, we would begin by writing down in order the following terms tated below in italics, viz.:—

For Miss Graham. *June 10th*, 1905
℞. (Take thou—)
Olei Ricini, (of Oil of Castor),
Vitellum, (Yolk-of-egg),
Tere bene simul; dein adde—(Rub well together; then add—)

Having gone so far, we begin to think of an agreeable vehicle, and choosing ım the many syrups at our disposal that of Ginger, and from the flavored ıters that of Cinnamon, we write further for these as the ingredients to be lded, thus—

Syrupi Zingiberis, (of Syrup of Ginger),
Aquæ Cinnamomi, (of Cinnamon Water).

The ingredients are now all entered upon the prescription, but their respective uantities have not yet been decided upon. We proceed then by first taking into ɔnsideration the total quantity of the medicament required,—which, in this case, s the preparation is intended to purge the patient, need not embrace more han one or two doses. As it is well to provide for a repetition of the dose, n case the medicine should not act sufficiently, we will decide upon two doses n all. Now, the average adult dose of Castor-oil is about a tablespoonful or ıalf-an-ounce, and as we want two such doses we insert the sign and numerals ℥j, or simply ℥j, opposite the title of the oil which is written in the genitive case. But to emulsify it properly we need about one-half as much of the emulsifying agent, and we may express this by writing for half-an-ounce of yolk-of-egg, or for the yolk of one egg, or for one yolk-of-egg, which weighs about half-an-ounce. This would be expressed in Latin by either of the following methods,—

Vitelli semi-unciam, (℥ss). One-half-ounce of Yolk-of-egg.
Vitellum ovi unius, (j). The Yolk of one egg.
Vitellum unum, (j). One Yolk-of-egg.

As the word *Vitellus* means Yolk-of-egg, we may omit the word *Ovi*, and accepting the latter as the best style, insert the numeral j opposite the word *Vitellum*, which is properly in the accusative case. The whole quantity so far specified is one ounce and a half, and if we add two and a half ounces of diluent we shall have a four-ounce mixture, or the full of a regular-sized bottle as found in the shops. There being considerable viscidity already present in the emul-

Digitized by Google

sion we do not need much syrup, so we assign to the Syrup of Ginger the odd half-ounce, leaving two ounces of the Water to make up the total bulk of four fluid-ounces.

The prescription now only requires for its completion that the subscription and signature be added. We proceed to admonish the dispenser by telling him to mix the ingredients together, writing therefore the word *Misce*, or the abbreviation *M* commonly used therefor; and to further point out the nature of the preparation we add, *Let be made an emulsion*, or in Latin, *Fiat emulsum*,—the passive verb taking as predicate-nominative the thing into which the making is to be. The final direction *Label* or *Write thus*, is expressed by the term *Signetur*, *Let it be entitled*, followed by the instructions for the patient or the person who is to administer the medicine, which should be in English though they may be written in Latin. Our completed prescription will stand thus,—

For Miss Graham. *June 10th*, 1905.
℞. *Olei Ricini*, ... ℥j.
Vitellum, ... j.
Tere bene simul, dein adde—
Syrupi Zingiberis, ... ℥ss.
Aquæ Cinnamomi, ... ℥ij.
M. Fiat emulsum.
Sig.—*"One-half at once, to be repeated next day if required."*
Potter.

The last entry of the inscription might be written—*Aquæ Cinnamomi, quantum sufficiat ad* ℥iv, meaning "of Cinnamon-Water as much as may be necessary to [bring the whole quantity to] four ounces," usually expressed in contracted style, thus—

Aq. Cinnamomi, q. s. ad ℥iv.

This style is preferred when any of the quantities are approximations, and the final item cannot be exactly stated to secure a certain total. In the foregoing case, the one yolk-of-egg might measure a little more than the half-ounce assigned to it; but by using the *q. s. ad* style at the end, we make sure of getting a total of exactly four fluid-ounces.

The Use of Latin in Prescriptions.

The use of the Latin language in writing prescriptions is a sore point with a certain class of patients who like to know what they are taking, or wish to exercise their critical judgment upon the prescription of a physician in whose learning, skill and judgment they professed to have confidence when they consulted him. This feeling crops out frequently in our State legislatures, where bills are periodically introduced making it a crime for a physician to write a prescription in any other than the vernacular tongue. It is well for the student to know the reasons for maintaining the use of a dead language in the ordinary affairs of life. These reasons are as follows:—

The names of plants vary in every modern language, and even in the same language several different plants not infrequently receive the same common name.

Digitized by Google

For example,—the name "Starwort" is given to *Aletris farinosa* and *Helonias dioica;* "Colic-root" is one of the names of *Aletris farinosa*, also of *Dioscorea villosa* and *Liatris spicata;* "Mandrake" is applied to *Podophyllum* and *Mandragora;* "Winter-green" to *Chimaphila* and *Gaultheria;* and "Snake-root" to five different plants,—*Asarum*, *Cimicifuga*, *Eryngium*, *Senega* and *Serpentaria*. There are many other instances of this diverse nomenclature in English, and as each plant has a different name in French, another in German, and still another in Italian, Spanish, Dutch, etc., the confusion, in so polyglot a country as this, would cause innumerable errors if any but a generally understood language were used in prescriptions. Latin is such a language, it is the accepted language of science throughout the world, the Latin names of plants are definite and cannot be confounded, and a prescription written in Latin by a physician of any nationality, in any part of the civilized world, can be readily understood and correctly compounded by a pharmacist in any other civilized country.

Another reason, formerly more potent than at present, is the protection to the patient which the secrecy of a Latin prescription affords. A prescription ordering mercury and potassium iodide in plain language would be an awkward thing to send by one's child or servant to be put up, or to have ordered by telephone to be sent to Mrs. C. B. of a certain number and street. Again, there exists in many cases a strong prejudice against certain names of drugs, usually borne of ignorance but none the less potent, and in such it becomes necessary for the patient's good to conceal from him the name of the medicine he is taking. In this age of free education in all branches and the consequent smattering of everything possessed by almost everybody, the use of Latin does not afford the necessary secrecy, and the physician who does not dispense his medicines is often compelled to resort to private formulæ deposited by him with a certain druggist. In France it is a criminal offense to make known or expose the contents or nature of a prescription to any person other than the party for whom it was written, the law recognizing the fact that prescriptions may betray secrets which should be carefully guarded.

Opium, Morphine, Cocaine, and other agents likely to cause drug-habits, should never be ordered on written prescriptions for neurotic or hysterical subjects. The physician should keep such drugs in his own hands and thereby retain the absolute control of their administration in every case in which he finds it necessary to use them. He should protect his patient from such a result as drug-slavery by every means in his power. Many of the worst cases of the cocaine-habit, known to the author, were acquired by the use of cocaine in nasal sprays prescribed by physicians; and similar methods are responsible for many of the wrecks made by indulgence in opium and morphine.

There is no royal road to prescription-writing; practice, care and knowledge of the whole subject are necessary to enable one to turn out habitually those elegant prescriptions which are properly termed "magistral," being the work of a *magister* or master of his business. A fair knowledge of the Latin language

Digitized by Google

is a *sine qua non* to every professional man but especially to the ph
is pitiable to see a Doctor write ignorantly of even the genitive c
of the drug-names which he uses. The teaching of Latin is not
scope of this work, and this part of the subject will be concluded with
to the physician who is ignorant of that language to write his p
wholly in English if he cannot write them in decent Latin. A ver
of the Latin words, phrases and contractions used in prescription-w
a table of genitive case endings, will be found in the Appendix; but
plete treatment of the subject the reader should consult Pareira's *Sel
scriptis* in which every detail of prescription-writing is explained.

Principles of Combination.

The principles of combination are so well laid down by Dr. H.
that his words are appended *verbatim*, as follows:—

The art of combining medicines is not a difficult one; but in prac
principles should not be lost sight of. Chief of these are, to prescr
remedies as possible, and to use no powerful drug without a very di
of what it is intended to do. Whenever it is desired to give a power
in increasing doses until its physiological effect is produced, it shou
be given by itself. Thus, it may be necessary to give Arsenic so as
the system, at the same time that Iron is indicated; but the two remed
be given separately, so that the dose of either can be increased or
independently of the other. The principles of combination formula
were long ago enunciated by Dr. Paris, but are today as imperativ
Medicines are combined—

First. To augment, correct, or modify the action of a medicin
purgatives act much more kindly when a number of them are united
The chief reason of this probably is, that as different remedies affec
portions of the gut, the whole intestine is best reached by a union of t
substances. It may take an intense irritation of the mucous membran
as actively as does a mild irritation of both the mucous membran
muscular coat.

There are powerful medicines which act similarly upon some parts of the o
dissimilarly upon other parts. By combining such remedies powerful effects can
at the points where the two lines of action cross each other, without influencing to
tent other portions of the system. Thus, Chloral produces sleep by its action upo
and also has a distinct influence upon the heart but none upon the intestinal tract.
acts upon the brain and does not influence the heart, but has a powerful effect upo
tinal tract. By combining Chloral and Morphine we get an overwhelming conj
ence upon the brain in producing sleep with the least possible disturbance of the
the intestinal tract.

Secondly. To obtain the joint action of two or more diverse
Thus, in a cough mixture Morphine may be included to quiet the cou
Ipecacuanha and Squill (in accordance with the first principle) are
affect the mucous membrane. The application of this principle requir

Digitized by Google

practitioner will be led into that chief abomination—polypharmacy. It se than futile to attempt to prescribe for every symptom. The under- cause of the disorder or the understratum of bodily condition must be t out and prescribed for simply.

hirdly. To obtain a special combination, which is really a new remedy iich experience has shown acts almost as a new remedy. Thus, when lide of Potassium in solution Corrosive Sublimate is added, a new chemical ound is formed, which experience has shown to be of great value in syphi- diseases. Griffith's antihectic mixture is another instance of the use of ical changes, the Proto-carbonate of Iron being formed out of the Sulphate e metal and the Carbonate of Potassium. In the famous Dover's powder hemical change occurs, but the ordinary action of Opium upon the skin enhanced that the combination may be looked upon almost as a new remedy.

ourthly. To afford a suitable form. Thus, Acacia is added to make an ksion or Confection of Rose to make a pill. In the choice of excipients should be exercised to select a substance free from medical properties, ng no chemical incompatibility with the medicinal agent, and of suitable sical character. Bread crumbs often make a good basis for pills, but with rate of Silver they are chemically incompatible, on account of the chlorides hem.

When writing a prescription, the utmost care should be taken to use such excipients that combination should not only be attractive to the eye, but also as little repulsive to the ite as may be. Whenever possible, the pill-form should be employed with bitter or dis- eable medicines. The pill may be readily coated with silver-foil; tonic pills may be ted with Iron by shaking or rolling them in Ferri Pulvis while soft and sticky. Sugar- ted pills and "compressed pills" are apt to get so hard and insoluble that their use re- res caution. In regard to mixtures, flavoring oils should be freely used, and the power Glycerin to conceal the disagreeable taste of many substances should be remembered. *ood's Therapeutics, 11th edition, page 68, et seq.*)

Metric Prescriptions.

Metric prescriptions are written or compounded with sufficient accuracy considering a *Milligramme* as equal to the $\frac{1}{65}$th of a Troy grain, a *Gramme* equivalent to 15 Troy grains, and a *Cubic Centimeter* (fluid gramme, milli- ter) as equal to 15 minims or $\frac{1}{4}$th of a fluidrachm. All other metric terms, nits and prefixes may be wholly ignored by the physician and the pharmacist. n fact the terms *centigramme* and *decigramme* are rarely used at all, the former eing generally expressed by 10 milligrammes and the latter by 100 milligrammes. The term *gramme* when abbreviated is printed and written *Gm.*, the term *milli- ramme, Mg.*, and the term *cubic centimeter, Cc.;* always beginning with a apital. In expressing quantities by metric weight or measure in writing the ommon or Arabic numerals are used, and are always placed *before* the term r abbreviation designating the unit, thus—2.50 Gm., 30 Cc. When apothe- caries' weight is employed the numerals are placed *after* the sign or symbol designating the unit, and in Roman characters, thus—gr. x, ℈ij, ʒjss, ℥vj, always using a small g in gr. The decimal point after the figure representing

Digitized by Google

the number of grammes or cubic centimeters should be replaced by a line, in order to avoid such errors as might arise from the misplacement of a point, the dropping of ink, or the intrusion of a fly-speck, which might cause serious results in many cases. The simplest rule for writing a prescription in metric terms by one who is not practiced in the use of the system, is the following,—

Write as though prescribing but one dose of each ingredient in grains or minims and decimals thereof; then substitute the term *grammes* or *cubic centimeters* for grains or minims, and the prescription is *correct for 15 doses in metric terms.*

Of course, when writing for a mixture or solution, the proper quantity of vehicle must be added to complete the one dose, and must also be expressed first in grains or minims. For example,—

	One dose.	15 doses metric.
℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,	gr. j,	1 | 0.16
Strychninæ Suiph.	gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ or 0.016,	
Fluidextr. Glycyrrhizæ,	♏iv,	4
Syrupi,	♏lx,	60

This gives a two-ounce mixture approximately, of which the dose would be a teaspoonful.

	One dose.	15 doses metric.
℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,	gr. j,	1 | 2 | 25
Massæ Ferri Carb.,	gr. ij,	
Extr. Nucis Vomicæ,	gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ or 0.25,	

Ft. pil. no. xv. Sig.—One pill thrice daily after meals.

The above rule will answer for all liquids except those which are very heavy, as Syrups and Chloroform, or very light, as Ether. Measures may be entirely discarded, and all fluid quantities expressed in grammes. The average drop of water may be considered equivalent to 0.05 cubic-centimeter (50 milligrammes), the average teaspoonful to 5 Cc., the tablespoonful to 20 Cc., the Troy ℥ to 30 grammes, the fluidounce to 30 Cc., and 8 fluidounces to 250 Cc.

In prescribing Syrups or Chloroform, each Troy fluidounce should be reckoned at something more than 30 grammes—say 40; and if this be done, the difficulty of converting one scale into the other will be obviated. The following table shows the actual weight in grammes of one or more fluidounces of the substances named:—

Fluid oz.		Water. (Grammes.)	Tinctures. (Grammes.)	Syrup. (Grammes.)	Chloroform. (Grammes.)	Ether. (Grammes.)
℥i.	=	29.52	28.00	38.00	43.70	22.14
℥ii.	=	59.04	56.00	76.00	84.40	44.28
℥iv.	=	118.08	112.00	152.00	174.80	88.56
℥viii.	=	236.16	224.00	304.00	349.60	177.12

Tables of equivalents between apothecaries' and metric weights and measures will be found in the Appendix, and on the inside of the cover of this book.

Abbreviations.

Abbreviations, though very commonly used by physicians in prescribing, are a source of much annoyance to the compounder, and frequently one of great

Digitized by Google

danger to the patient. Physicians who never knew anything of the Latin grammar, or those who have forgotten its rules, are very apt to use abbreviations to conceal their ignorance of case-endings. Many others use them through sheer laziness and some from force of habit. The educated and conscientious man will take pride in turning out a full and clear prescription, free from cabalistic letters and all elements of uncertainty. In the Appendix will be found a list of the Latin terms used in prescriptions, with the abbreviations in vogue and the English meanings. Ambiguous contractions may result fatally to the patient, as is readily seen by studying the following list, which gives a few examples of the dangers of careless abbreviation:—

Acid. Hydroc.—may mean { Acidum Hydrochloricum. / Acidum Hydrocyanicum.

Aconit.,.....	{ Aconitine. / Aconitum.
Ammon.,.....	{ Ammonia. / Ammoniacum.
Aq. Chlor.,.....	{ Aqua Chlori. / Aqua Chloroformi.
Aq. Fontis,.....	{ Might easily be read Aqua Fortis.
Chlor.,.....	{ Chlorine. / Chloral. / Chloroform.
Hyd. Chlor.,.....	{ Calomel. / Corrosive Sublimate. / Hydrated Chloral.
Hydr.,.....	{ Hydrargyrum. / Hydras. / Hydriodas. / Hydrochloridum. / Hydrocyanidum.
Sod. Sulph.,.....	{ Sodium Sulphate. / Sodium Sulphite. / Sodium Sulphide.
Sulph., ...	{ Sulphur. / Sulphide. / Sulphate. / Sulphite.
Zinci Phos.,.....	{ Zinc Phosphate. / Zinc Phosphide.

Renewals of Prescriptions.

It would be advisable for physicians to always write the words *Non Repetatur*, or some similar direction, on all prescriptions which should not be repeated without their sanction. By so doing they would doubtless cut off a good many renewal charges from the receipts of druggists who might fear the legal consequences of disobeying the mandate. This inconvenience to the drug-seller would be more than compensated for in the advantage resulting to the drug-taker, who too frequently carries in his pocket-book a stock of receipts for his various complaints; and in protection to the physician, who by giving up the dispensing of his own medicines has placed it in the power of the druggist to connive at direct robbery of the just reward of professional skill and knowledge.

It is doubtless a fact familiar to every observer, that the old-time confidential relations between the professions of physician and pharmacist have almost passed into oblivion. In fact, the tendency of pharmacy now-a-days is towards the position of a mere money-making trade, instead of in the exalted direction of a profession. The indiscriminate renewing of prescriptions, the open sale of quack nostrums and homeopathic pellets, the readiness with which counter-prescribing is indulged in, the insinuations too frequently made over the drug-counter in reflection on physicians, and many other similar practices, have caused the non-combatant profession to regard the average druggist with suspicion. If physicians boldly took the dispensing of medicines more into their

Digitized by Google

own hands many of these evils would soon eliminate themselves from the drug-stores. Right here it may be said that there is nothing unprofessional or derogatory in the dispensing of his own medicines by the physician. In England it has been the universal practice for centuries in all places except the largest cities, and it has been given up by a part of the medical profession only as a matter of convenience to themselves, not as a right belonging to the pharmacist. The homeopaths fought for the reclamation of this practice as a right belonging to the medical profession, and succeeded in securing its legality, but not from a worthy motive. They dispense their own medicines in order to cover up the fraudulent practices of which they are often guilty, and to give them the power of administering full doses of powerful drugs in a form which is apparently "homeopathic," with no tell-tale prescription on file in a drug-store to give mute but dangerous evidence against their honesty. In this way they administer several grains of calomel or eighth-grain doses of morphine, or correspondingly large quantities of active alkaloids, triturated with sugar of milk, or dissolved as many of the latter may be in alcohol. Chemistry, by isolating the active principles of plants, and furnishing them to commerce in the form of soluble salts, has enabled the homeopath to practice this fraudulent method of dispensing drugs, which the innocent and ignorant patient, who believes in the power of the minimum dose, supposes to be infinitesimal in amount. But the physician of the regular profession is too apt to think that if he uses a practice which charlatans have appropriated to themselves, he may be classed with them by his professional competitors. Hence, many regular physicians are absolutely afraid to use such drugs as Aconite, Belladonna, Gelsemium, and Arnica, all of which are official, and older in medicine than homeopathy; and avoid pocket-cases, drachm-vials and triturations, as badges of charlatanism. It is high time that we asserted our independence in all these matters, and made use freely of those means which are recommended by our individual judgments as promotive of the best results to our patients and to ourselves. With a small stock of reliable fluidextracts, and an equally moderate supply of gelatin-coated pills and compressed tablet-triturates from the best houses, physicians could checkmate the unscrupulous practices of many druggists to a great extent, save their patients many dollars, and retain many a dollar for their own pockets which under the present system goes to their enemies. The homeopaths understand the money part of the argument well. When their patients' medicine is exhausted, the doctor must be seen for a fresh supply, meaning of course another consultation about symptoms, a change perhaps from *Mercurius Dulcis* to *Mercurius Vivus*, and another fee. The expense is nothing, sugar of milk being cheap, and there is no prescription in the patient's pocket-book, to be renewed scores of times (paying toll however every time to the druggist), and finally to be copied by aunts, mothers, and friends, as a "sovereign remedy" for a cough, or a "really wonderful receipt" for a case of croup.

Digitized by Google

Prescription Blanks.

After many years' experience in prescribing on blanks furnished by druggists, the writer has come to the conclusion that it is much better, for many reasons, for the physician to have his own blanks, without the address of any drug-store thereon. These blanks should be furnished with stubs on which to write the prescription at first in rough, afterwards copying it out cleanly on the main blank. A careful prescriber always writes a formula twice before letting it go out of his hands. It he does the first writing on the stub of a book of blanks he will always have a copy of the prescription in his possession, for which he may afterwards be thankful. The blank used by the writer measures 4¼ inches by 3¼, joined by a perforated edge to a stub 3¼ inches by 2½ inches. On the main blank the physician's name and address are printed, together with his office-hours, and a place for number and date, also the sign ℞., and a line for signature. On the stub are printed the words, "*Copy of Prescription No.....For.....*"

These blanks are bound up in books of 100 each, with a flexible morocco cover, from which the book of stubs may be slipped and a fresh book inserted as required. The size is ample for all ordinary requirements, and permits of the book being carried in the breast-pocket.

INCOMPATIBILITY.

Incompatibility may be Chemical, Pharmaceutical or Therapeutical, according as the prescribed combination results in chemical decomposition physical disassociation or antagonistic action. In the first case the incompatibility may be unintentional or intentional on the part of the prescriber, for in many cases the result of the chemical action affords the substance desired.

Instances of intentional incompatibility are the mixtures of Calomel or Corrosive Sublimate with Limewater, producing the Black and Yellow Oxides of Mercury respectively and commonly known as *Black Wash* and *Yellow Wash*. Such a combination should not be filtered (as a novice might suppose), but should be dispensed with a Shake-label, in order that the precipitate may be uniformly distributed before using.

Chemical Incompatibility generally results from neglect on the part of the prescriber of the most common chemical reactions, such as that—

Acids tend to combine with bases and to form salts.

Weak acids or bases are displaced from their combinations by stronger ones,

Digitized by Google

so that salts in solution when brought together generally exchange thei
especially if by doing so an insoluble compound can be formed.

A salt in solution is easily decomposed by a strong alkali if the s
having a weak or volatile base.

A substance in solution may be decomposed by another without prec
the product being soluble in the solution.

Alkaloidal salts are precipitated from their solutions by the additio
alkalies, their salts, or salts which produce insoluble compounds. C
the fixed alkalies decompose salts of the metals proper and those of the a
precipitating their bases; but the base may be soluble in excess of the al

Tannic and Gallic Acids and vegetable substances containing th
cipitate albumin, alkaloids and most of the metallic oxides, and form in
tions when brought into contact with the persalts of Iron. Tannic A
cipitates gelatin.

Glucosides are incompatible with free Acids and with Emulsin.

Examples of the neglect of these principles are seen in the prescribing of Qui
phate in mixture with Potassium Acetate, resulting in a voluminous precipitate of
Acetate which cannot be poured from the bottle;—Vinegars or Syrups containin
Acid (Syr. Allii, Syr. Scillæ) added to a solution of alkaline carbonates, causing de
tion of the latter with evolution of CO_2;—the addition of Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi
tion of Ammonia-alum, setting free gaseous ammonia; the mixing of Strychnine
and Potassium Bromide in solution, causing the decomposition of the alkaloid sulp
precipitation of strychnine;—preparations of Cinchona with salts of Iron, forming
tannate of iron;—Elixir of Chloral with Alkalies, causing the elimination of chloro
its subsequent evaporation.

Insoluble Salts.—The following more or less insoluble salts will be
whenever the materials of which they are composed are brought toge
solutions:—the Hydroxides, Carbonates, Phosphates, Borates, Arsena
Tannates of most earthy and heavy metals and alkaloids, and the meta
phides; the Sulphates of Calcium and of Lead, and the subsalts of M
the Chlorides, Iodides, and Bromides of Bismuth, Silver, Lead and M
the Iodides of Quinine, of Morphine, and of many other alkaloids.

Instances are—Limewater or Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia with Tincture of Ch
Iron or solutions of Mercury salts, or neutral solutions of Quinine or Morphine salt
Ammonium, Potassium, and Sodium Carbonates or Bicarbonates with Limewa
Solutions of Magnesium Sulphate, Alum, Zinc Acetate or Sulphate, with sol
salts of Iron, Manganese, Bismuth, Antimony, Lead, and most alkaloids.
Ammonium or Sodium Phosphates with solutions of Iron Salts, with Limewa
tion of Magnesium Sulphate, of Alum, etc.
Liquor Potassii Arsenitis with Limewater, with solutions of basic salts of Iron,
solutions of neutral salts of Quinine and Morphine, etc.
Solutions, Decoctions, Tinctures, and Extracts containing Tannic Acid with
of salts of Iron, Mercury, Antimony, Lead, also with solutions containing albumin
stances and Gelatin.
Limewater with solutions of Quinine Sulphate or Morphine Sulphate.
Solutions of Lead Acetate with Zinc Sulphate or Alum.
Sodium Chloride with Silver Nitrate.
Morphine Hydrochloride with Lead Acetate.
Alkaline Iodides or Bromides with Bismuth Carbonate or Subnitrate, with Lead
with Subchloride of Mercury, or with neutral solutions of Quinine, Morphine and St
salts.

Digitized by Google

Table of Precipitant Solutions.

The following table shows the most important instances of solutions which mutually precipitate each other, the letter P meaning "forms a precipitate with"—

Solutions of—	Alkaloidal Solutions (generally).	Metallic Solutions (generally).	Solutions of Lead Salts.	Solutions of Silver Salts.	Solutions of Calcium Salts.	Solutions of Magnesium Salts.	Solutions of Albumin.	Solutions of Gelatin.
Alkalies,	P	P	P	P	P	P	.....	.....
Tannic Acid,	P	P	P	P	.....	.....	P	P
Carbonic Acid and Carbonates,	P	P	P	P	P	P	.....	.....
Sulphuric Acid and Sulphates,	.....	.....	P	P	P	.....	.....	.....
Phosphoric Acid and Phosphates,	P	P	P	P	P	P	.....	.....
Boric Acid and Borates,	P	P	P	P	.....	.....	.....	.....
Hydrochloric Acid and Chlorides,	.....	.....	P	P	.....	.....	.....	.....
Hydrobromic Acids and Bromides,	.....	.....	P	P	.....	.....	.....	.....
Hydriodic Acid and Iodides,	P	.....	P	P	.....	.....	.....	.....
Sulphides,	.....	P	P	P	.....	.....	.....	.....
Arsenical Preparations,	.....	P	P	P	.....	.....	.....	.....
Albumin,	.....	P	P	P	.....	.....	.....	.....

Explosive Compounds result from the admixture of powerful oxidizing agents with substances which are readily oxidizable. The most important members of these two classes are as follows:—

Oxidizers.	*Oxidizable, (Combustible).*
Chlorine and its Oxides.	Phosphorus. Hypophosphites.
Free Hydrochloric Acid.	Sulphur. Sulphides.
Nitro-hydrochloric Acid.	Glycerin. Sugar. Alcohols.
Chlorates. Hypochlorites.	Oils. Ethers. Tannin.
Chromates. Chromic Trioxide.	Cork. Charcoal. Creosote.
Permanganates.	Dry Organic Substances.
Nitric Acid. Nitrates.	Powdered Iron and Zinc.
Bromine. Bromates.	Arsenic Trioxide.
Iodine. Iodates.	Cyanides.
Silver Oxide.	Oxalates.
Peroxides (Dioxides).	Ferrous, Mercurous and Stannous salts.

Explosions have resulted from mixing Fluidextract of Uva Ursi with certain samples of *Spirit of Nitre*, Chromic Trioxide with *Glycerin*, Potassium Permanganate with *Glycerin*, Nitric Acid with *Glycerin*, Silver Nitrate with *Creosote*, Silver Oxide in pill with *Extract of Gentian*, Potassium Chlorate with *Glycerin* and Tincture of *Ferric Chloride*. Calcium Chloride triturated with *Sulphur* in a mortar has exploded, so also has Calcium or Sodium Hypophosphite when triturated alone. Tincture of Iodine with *Ammonia* forms the Iodide of Nitrogen, which is highly explosive, especially if triturated in the presence of water. Catechu and *Potassium Chlorate* in a dentifrice have exploded in the mouth from the friction produced by a dry tooth-brush. Lozenges of *Potassium Chlorate*, carried in the pocket with a box of safety matches, have exploded by rubbing against the composition on the outside of the box, causing an extensive burn of the thigh.

Hydrogen Dioxide is peculiar in that it acts both as an oxidizer and as an oxidizable agent. It reduces oxidizing agents and is itself reduced at the same time, hence it is incompatible with all the substances mentioned above. *Nitrites* may act in the same way under favorable circumstances.

Poisonous Compounds may be formed by the admixture of many substances in solution, such as—

Digitized by Google

Potassium Chlorate with *Potassium Iodide*, in solution together at ordinary temperatures, but in the system they evolve a poiso probably Potassium Iodate.

Potassium Chlorate with *Syrup of Ferrous Iodide*, liberates Iodi iodide in the warm stomach, causing severe gastric irritation, perha of dangerous degree.

Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid or Potassium Cyanide with *Calomel*, Bichloride and Bicyanide of Mercury, both virulent poisons;—w *hydroxides*, carbonates, sub-nitrates or sub-chlorides, *cyanides* of the formed which are even more poisonous than the acid itself in its usual di

Pharmaceutical Incompatibility differs from chemical inco in the absence of chemical action, and generally occurs when one su added to another which, through differences in solubility, cause a pr of solid matter or a separation of part of the liquid. The separated co may be active and hence important, or inert and therefore unimport

Instances of this are—the addition of an acid to a Quinine and Licorice mix ing in precipitation of the Glycyrrhizin (relied on to cover the taste of the Quinine) or the use of Quinine, Tincture of Ferric Chloride and Licorice together; or the of solutions of Chloral and Potassium Bromide with an alcoholic preparation, separating to the top as an alcoholate, and therefore dangerously in excess for t doses; or the neglect to prescribe Acacia or some other emulsifier in mixtures of fluidextract of a resinous body with an aqueous preparation, which would result in tion of the resin to the surface and an overdose with the first teaspoonful.

When a fluidextract is diluted with a liquid differing in compos those used in the fluidextracts, the gum, albumin, resin and mucilage separated. In such a case as Fluidextract of Cannabis Indica the ac would be thrown out of its alcoholic solution and floating on top mi serious symptoms; but in many other instances the precipitate woul and filtration would be in order. Water is the solvent for albuminous, g gummy and saccharine bodies and for a large number of inorganic sa Alcohol is the solvent for volatile oils and resins, gum-resins, resinoids and all drugs containing these as their active principles. The solv of either Alcohol or Water for their particular substances decreases in p to the amount of the other added.

Instances of Pharmaceutical Incompatibility.

Resinous Tinctures or Fluidextracts with aqueous solutions.
Tincture of Guaiac with Spirit of Nitrous Ether.
Compound Infusion of Gentian with Infusion of Wild Cherry.
Compound Infusion of Cinchona with Compound Infusion of Gentian.
Essential Oils with aqueous liquids in quantities exceeding 1 drop to ℥j.
Fixed Oils and Copaiba with aqueous liquids (except excipients).
Tinctures made with Alcohol with those made with Diluted Alcohol.
Alcoholic Tinctures and Fluidextracts with aqueous preparations.
Spirit of Nitrous Ether with strong mucilages.
Infusions generally with metallic salts.

Therapeutical Incompatibility arises when two agents are ad together which oppose each other in their action on the human sy

Digitized by Google

for instance Belladonna in any form with Physostigma. But in many cases physiological antagonists are designedly prescribed together, one as a guard against the excessive action of the other, as the hypodermic administration of Morphine and Atropine. The antagonists to each of the active medicinal agents may be found in Part III, under the title POISONING. They are summarized in the table of antagonistic poisons on page 19.

Dangers of Incompatibility may in great measure be avoided by the use of the utmost simplicity in prescribing. The subject can only be glanced at within these pages, but the following simple rules may help the burdened memory of the student and practitioner.

Never use more than one remedy at a time, if one will serve the purpose for which you are prescribing.

Never use *Strong Mineral Acids* with other agents, unless you know exactly what reaction will ensue. They decompose salts of the weaker acids, and form ethers when combined with alcohol. Never combine *Free Acids* with hydroxides or carbonates.

Select the simplest solvent, diluent or excipient you know of, remembering that the solvent power of alcohol and of water for their respective substances decreases in proportion to the quantity of the other added.

Generally do not combine two or more soluble salts; for such salts in solution, when brought together, usually exchange their radicles thereby forming an insoluble compound, (see page 518).

Never prescribe a drug with any of its Tests or Antidotes.

Never prescribe a *Glucoside*, as Santonin, Colocynthin, in combination with *Free Acids* or with a substance containing *Emulsin*, as these agents will decompose it.

Aconite should be ordered in water alone, *Corrosive Mercuric Chloride* by itself in water or in simple syrup. The latter drug is incompatible with almost everything, even the compound syrup of sarsaparilla being said to decom pose it.

Potassium Iodide decomposes most of the metallic salts, and is one of the drugs which are best administered alone.

The following-named substances are incompatible with so many others that they should always be prescribed alone; they are best given in simple solution:—

Alum.
Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid.
Dilute Nitro-hydrochloric Acid.
Sulphuric Acid.
Mercuric Chloride (Corr. Sub.).
Iodine and Iodides.
Syrup of Ferrous Iodide.
Potassium Permanganate.
Potassium Acetate.
Potassium Bromide.
Tartar Emetic.
Tincture of Guaiac.
Morphine Acetate.
Morphine Hydrochloride.
Quinine Sulphate.
Liquor Calcis.
Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi.
Liquor Potassii Arsenitis.
Liquor Ferri Nitratis.
Tinct. Ferri Chloridi.
Zinc Acetate.
Iron and Quinine Citrate.
Free Chlorine in solution.
Tannic and Gallic Acids.

Digitized by Google

Silver Nitrate and *Lead Acetate* and *Subacetate*, though incompatible with almost everything, may be combined with *Opium*, the latter forming therewith a compound which though insoluble is therapeutically active as an astringent and anodyne lotion. *Silver Nitrate* with *Creosote* forms an explosive compound.

Tannic and Gallic Acids, and substances containing them (as the astringent bitters), precipitate albumin, alkaloids and most soluble metallic salts. They may be prescribed with the proto-salts of Iron, but not with its per-salts. *Calumba* is the best vegetable tonic to use with ferric salts, as it contains neither tannic nor gallic acid. *Tannic Acid* precipitates gelatin.

Iodine and the soluble *Iodides* are incompatible with the alkaloids and substances containing them, also with most metallic salts.

Alkalies neutralize free acids, and precipitate the alkaloids and the soluble non-alkaline metallic salts. *Oxides of the Alkalies* decompose salts of the metals proper and salts of the alkaloids, precipitating their bases; but the base may be soluble in an excess of the alkali.

Resinous Tinctures or *Fluidextracts*, (*e. g.*, Tinct. Cannabis Indicæ), when combined with aqueous solutions should always have Acacia or some other emulsifying agent added, to prevent the separation of the resin, which otherwise will be deposited on the sides of the bottle or will float on top of the mixture.

Tincture of Digitalis should not be mixed with aqueous or syrupy solutions for in such cases precipitation or decomposition of the active principles may occur. This tincture is injured by admixture and is best administered on sugar or dropped on a piece of bread.

EXTEMPORANEOUS PHARMACY.

This is the most important division of Pharmacy, embracing as it does the preparation and dispensing of those medicines which are designed for immediate use and are compounded on the prescriptions of physicians. Hence it comprises the chief portion of the daily work of the pharmacist, and can be learned only at the dispensing counter under the personal supervision of a competent master. In the following pages are given the most important of the general directions pertaining to this subject, with the object, so far as the limits of the book will admit, of enabling the young medical practitioner to familiarize himself with the compounding and dispensing of drugs. The drug-store of the present day has degenerated so much from its legitimate business that ere long physicians will be compelled in self defense to dispense their own medicines, thereby protecting themselves and their patients from the patent-medicine vending, the counter-prescribing, and the many other nefarious methods which

Digitized by Google

have degraded the pharmacist from his old professional position to that of a mere trader in drugs and nostrums. The first outfit of every young doctor should include a few pharmaceutical instruments and a small stock of drugs. By the daily handling of these, the tools of his profession, he will insensibly become familiar with the technique of the art, and even if he does not continue to dispense his medicines in after years he will never regret possessing the practical knowledge which such a course will give him.

Compounding means the mixing or preparing of the drugs ordered in a prescription, and comprises all the operations of official pharmacy together with many other manipulations which will be described in their appropriate places.

Dispensing is the operation of putting up and issuing the drugs ordered in a prescription, and may apply to the already compounded preparations of official pharmacy as well as to those prepared extemporaneously

Filling a Prescription means a combination of operations which requires great care, undivided attention, and a special practical apprenticeship at the dispensing desk. In the following discussion of extemporaneous preparations such hints are incorporated as are particularly applicable to the compounding of each article under consideration; and they may be prefaced by a few general suggestions which will serve to point out the most approved method of dealing with this important part of the druggist's work.

The prescription should first be slowly read over in a critical spirit, but no word or action of unfavorable criticism should reach the ears or eyes of the messenger. To shrug the shoulders when scanning the items, to laugh or even smile at the phraseology, to question the person offering it as to whom it is for, or for what complaint it is given, are instances of such flagrant treason to the prescriber as would justify the most complete professional ostracism of the offender. The compounder has no business whatever with the propriety of the prescription for its purpose. It might have been given as a *placebo* for reasons eminently wise and judicious; or if not so constituted it has at least been ordered by one who is in possession of facts about which the druggist knows nothing, even if by education and experience the latter were competent to judge in the matter, which he seldom is. His criticism should be directed only to the dosage and the pharmaceutical compatibility of the ingredients. Even in the latter case he must remember that incompatibles are often prescribed with the view of forming another agent by the chemical reaction produced. If he thinks that there is any mistake, or that the quantities ordered are in any degree poisonous, it is his duty to make an excuse for delay to the messenger and at once communicate with the physician. This course, in these days of telephones, is nearly always practicable.

After reading the prescription, it is well to first number it and then write the label. This gives time for the label to dry, and avoids the use of blotting

Digitized by Google

paper, which often mars the writing and renders the directions al
ible.

A clearly defined method should then be decided on by which to
the prescription. Directions for such plans of procedure will be fo
succeeding pages under the titles of the various preparations. Next
dients should be carefully weighed or measured out, each one bei
off so as to avoid the danger of its being duplicated. In many ca
cipient is not specified, its choice being left to the druggist; but in
note should be made on the prescription to show the article used, in
in the event of a renewal being ordered there may be no perceptible
No alteration or addition should be made which would in any de
the medicinal action of the prescription or interfere with the intent
prescriber.

The labelling of the package and the numbering and filing of the p
are matters of mechanical detail which are best learned at the counter.
devices for simplifying these operations are in vogue and may be se
well-appointed drug-store. Poisonous articles sold by druggists shou
be labelled *Poison*, and the transaction entered in a book usually requi
to be kept for that purpose; but in the case of prescriptions the word
should not appear on the package or label unless so directed by the p

Stock Solutions of the salts most frequently prescribed are kept
establishments for convenience in dispensing. Those most generally
the following:—

Alum,— ℥ijss in a quart of distilled water. Of this solution each fluidou
sents ℥ss of the salt.

Potassium Bicarbonate,— ℥j in f ℥iv of distilled water; of which ℥ss co
of the salt.

Potassium Chlorate,—1 in 24 of distilled water, will not crystallize as the te
changes.

Potassium Bromide,—1 in 6 of distilled water, makes a very convenient s
dispensing purposes, each ℥ containing 10 grains of the salt.

Hydrated Chloral,—1 in 1 of distilled water, of which each minim contains o
Hydrated Chloral; or 1 in 6 of distilled water, of which each ℥ contains 10 grains.

Morphine Sulphate,—gr. xvj in ℥j of distilled water, with a grain of Salicyli
drops of Phenol to prevent change. Of this solution, known as Magendie's, e
contains gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ of the salt, and ♏x contain gr. $\frac{1}{4}$. A safer solution, as it requires
calculation, is one of one-half the above strength, viz.—gr. viij in ℥j, of which
drachm contains gr. j of Morphine Sulphate.

Phenol,— ℥j in f ℥iv of glycerin, makes a convenient solution which will mix
in all proportions. ♏ivss represents gr. j of Phenol.

Tannic Acid,— ℥j in f ℥iv of glycerin, dissolved by the aid o. a gentle he
represent gr ⁻ of Tannic Acid

Rules for the Pharmaceutical Student. The following rules a
from the *Chemist's and Druggist's Diary*, and are well worth remem
the student:—

Read a prescription through rapidly and in a manner suggesting no suspicion
Write directions invariably before dispensing. Avoid thus the use of blot
a good dispenser uses almost none.

Digitized by Google

If a mixture contains readily soluble ingredients, never use a mortar

Avoid effecting solution by heat, for fear of recrystallization.

With syrups and also ingredients not water, arrange in dispensing to rinse out the measure and leave it clean; a skilled dispenser shows very little traces of his work.

Carefully clean and put away weights and scales after each operation.

Hold the scales firmly by the left hand, never lift them high above the counter and judge of the weight as much by the indicator as by the position of the scale.

Select glass pans for scales, preferably of heavy make, and discard flimsy brass material, which corrodes speedily and becomes inaccurate.

Learn to judge of the quantity to be weighed with tolerable accuracy; train the eye as well as the hand.

If in doubt, always begin with that about which you have no doubt.

Be rapid in manipulation. Finish wrapping, tying, or sealing quickly. Slowly dispensing is bad dispensing, and arises either from deficient practice or want of knowledge.

Never hesitate when in doubt to ask advice from a fear of compromising your own dignity.

OFFICIAL PHARMACY.

Official Operations are those processes which are directed in the pharmacopœia to be used in the preparation of medicines. Many of them are processes which are common to both chemistry and pharmacy, as precipitation and crystallization,—while others are peculiar to pharmacy, as percolation and trituration. The most important of the pharmaceutical operations are briefly described below; for full details of the various apparatus used the student is referred to the more exhaustive treatises on Pharmacy.

PHARMACEUTICAL OPERATIONS.

Carbonization is the heating of organic substances without exposure to the air until the volatile constituents are driven off, and the residue assumes the characteristic appearance of carbon.

Clarification is the separation from liquids of solid matter which prevents their being transparent, without using filters or strainers. It may be effected by heat (as in the case of Mel Depuratum), by adding a lighter liquid, by adding albumin, gelatin, milk, or paper-pulp, by fermentation, or by the subsidence of the particles in the form of a sediment through long standing.

Colation or Straining is usually a very simple operation, so familiar to every one of ordinary experience as to be scarcely worth describing. The strainers are made of cotton flannel, fine muslin, gauze, woolen felt and other fabrics.

Comminution is the process by which the aggregation of the particles of a solid body is overcome, and the body is reduced to pieces of varying sizes. Its object is to increase the area of the surface exposed to the action of solvents,

Digitized by Google

and it includes the operations of cutting, rasping, grating, crush grinding, pulverizing, triturating, levigating, elutriating, and gra paratus of various kinds, as cutters, mortars and pestles, mills, for the comminution, while spatulas are employed to loosen the sieves to sift the coarser from the finer. These last-named cont five sizes, designated by the number of their meshes to the inch, and 20, respectively permitting the passage of powders termed moderately fine, moderately coarse and coarse.

Crystallization is the process which bodies undergo in pas liquid or the gaseous state to the geometrical forms called *crystals* of crystals are recognized by crystallography, which has assum of a separate science. Bodies which are not capable of crys termed *amorphous*. Every crystallizable body assumes its own or some other form derived from or related to it. The process of is effected (1) by fusion and partial cooling, as in the cases of so Sulphur; (2) by sublimation, as Benzoic Acid, and Mercuric Ch deposition from hot saturated solutions while cooling; (4) by d a solution during evaporation; (5) by deposition caused by passi current through the solution; (6) by precipitation as in the cas Iodide; (7) by the addition to the solution of a substance having a for water, as the adding of Calcium Chloride to an aqueous solut chloride, or Alcohol to a solution of potassium nitrate or to an a In a few cases amorphous solids may crystallize without undergoin as Sulphur, Barley-sugar and Iron wire The methods most f ployed are those by deposition from supersaturated solutions, and during evaporation. The more slowly the process is carried on t more regular will be the crystals. The process is facilitated by bodies as *nuclei* around which the crystals are deposited; a fa being the thread in the centre of a mass of rock-candy.

The Water of Crystallization is the H_2O with which most substances act of crystallization, and the number of molecules thereof differs for each b same body frequently under different conditions. *Exsiccation* is the remov bined water by heat, the crystals assuming thereby the form of a dry powder. a similar process occurring spontaneously on exposure of the crystals to the a portion appearing as a dry powder on the surface of the crystals. *Deliquescen* hand, is the act of absorbing water from the atmosphere, a property possess stances which are therefore said to be *hygroscopic.*

Decantation is the pouring or drawing off a supernatant liqui vessel. If done by pouring, a guiding-rod for the liquid to run on adjuvant; if by drawing, the *siphon* in some form is usually emplo

Decoloration, or the removal of coloring-matter from liquids in solution, is effected by the use of animal charcoal, which in sm may be arranged in a funnel or a percolator, and the liquid place

Digitized by Google

should not be forgotten that charcoal absorbs many other principles besides coloring-matter, especially alkaloids, bitter and astringent principles, so that the process of decoloration may be one of serious injury to the efficiency of the preparation.

Deflagration is the heating of an inorganic substance with another which yields oxygen (usually a nitrate or a chlorate), the result being the decomposition of the body with violent and sudden combustion.

Desiccation is the process of removing moisture from solids, and has for its object either the preservation of the substance, the reduction of its bulk or the facilitation of its comminution. The operation should be conducted at as low a temperature as possible. Roots, leaves and seeds are generally dried by being placed in trays of wire network and exposed to a uniform temperature in a room heated by steam. A better method is to suspend organic substances from the ceiling of an attic during warm weather; a slow process, but one which does not result in much loss of active volatile principles. Crystals and precipitates require a higher temperature and are usually dried on a water-bath. When the water of crystallization is to be expelled, as in desiccating alum and ferrous sulphate, a temperature of about 400° F. is required. In absorbing water from alcohol Potassium Carbonate and slaked Lime heated are employed, and in several instances Sulphuric Acid is the desiccator used.

Dialysis is a process by which crystallizable substances are separated from non-crystallizable ones, by suspending a solution containing both upon a porous diaphragm having its under surface in contact with water. The crystalloids pass through the diaphragm, while the non-crystalline remain above it, and are termed *colloids*. Examples of the latter class are gelatin, gum, glue, starch, dextrin, albumin and extractive matters, which are generally the inert and valueless constituents of vegetable drugs. Parchment-paper and bladders are used for the diaphragm; the whole apparatus being termed the *dialyzer*, while the water into which the crystalloids pass is called the *diffusate*.

The unofficial preparation known as Dialyzed Iron (*Ferrum Dialysatum*) is a colloidal substance obtained by treating Ferric Chloride in solution with Ammonia, whereby ferric hydroxide is precipitated and then dissolved by agitation. The mixture being placed on a dialyzer, the crystalloids formed (ammonium chloride and ferric chloride), together with any free acid present, pass into the diffusate, leaving the neutral colloidal liquid (solution of ferric oxychloride) above on the septum.

Distillation consists of two processes, the evaporation of a liquid, and the condensation of the vapor into a liquid in a separate vessel. The agent used in the first part of the operation is heat, in the second part cold. Its object is to separate mixed volatile and fixed substances, or to combine volatile substances which cannot otherwise be mixed, as in the preparation of some of the Waters. The apparatus used is of great variety, from the simple retort and receiver to elaborate and costly stills.

Digitized by Google

Destructive or Dry Distillation is a process of decomposing an organic substance by heat into volatile products, which are collected in a separate vessel, the residue being said to be carbonized. It is employed only by large manufacturers, for the preparation of Acetic and Succinic Acids, Oil of Amber, Wood Tar, etc.

Fractional Distillation is the separation by distillation of substances which are volatile at different temperatures, each being separately driven over and received in a vessel by itself. Different degrees of heat are successively employed in accordance with the volatilizing points of the substances to be obtained.

Expression is the forcible separation of liquids from solids, by subjecting them to pressure. Hand-pressure through straining-cloths may be employed, but mechanical presses are more efficient and are coming into general use. Oils obtained in this manner are called *expressed* or *fixed oils*, to distinguish them from the volatile oils obtained by distillation.

Exsiccation or Calcination is the process of depriving a solid of its moisture or other volatile constituents by the application of heat without fusion. The term *Exsiccation* is usually applied to the vaporization of the water of crystallization from a crystalline body; *Calcination* to such operations as the expulsion of carbon dioxide and water from carbonates, as in the manufacture of lime, and magnesia.

Filtration is a process of straining through a medium so fine as to deliver the filtrate in transparent condition. The filters are made of paper usually, though charcoal, asbestos, sand and other articles are sometimes employed, being supported in a funnel of glass or other material held by the ring of a retort-stand. The best filtering-paper is made in Sweden by Munktell, and is white; but a good paper for ordinary use is the *Prat Dumas White*, which should be employed for filtering alkaline or alkaloidal solutions. The gray French papers answer well enough for fluidextracts, tinctures or colored liquids, but should never be used for solutions containing free alkali.

Filtering-paper is folded by doubling a sheet upon itself, and then folding it again directly in the middle. When opened four distinct sections appear, one of which is separated from the other three, and the filter thus formed is placed in a funnel. This arrangement is known as a *plain filter*, which by repeated creasing is converted into the *plaited filter;* the latter being the form generally used in pharmaceutical operations of small extent. In large laboratories special processes are employed with apparatus of more or less complexity for hot filtration, rapid filtration, etc

Fusion is the process of liquefying solids by the application of high heat without the use of a solvent. It is employed in making ointments and plasters, in purifying resins, and for the purpose of decomposition. The degree of heat required varies from a temperature of 90° F., sufficient to melt lard in an open vessel, to one of 800° F., employed in fusing Zinc in an earthen crucible; and may be regulated by the aid of the water-, steam- or sand-bath. The two former appliances limit the degree of heat applied, while the sand-bath prevents sudden changes in the temperature. Oil-baths and glycerin-baths are employed in fractional distillation.

Digitized by Google

Granulation is a process of reducing a coarsely crystalline substance to a granular powder, by dissolving it in water and evaporating the solution with constant stirring until the product becomes perfectly dry. Many salts are thus treated for convenience in dispensing, as the bromide, the iodide, the carbonate and the citrate of potassium. Ferrous Sulphate, though generally dispensed in the exsiccated powder, may be granulated into minute crystals by filtering an aqueous solution of it into alcohol.

Ignition in pharmacy means the process of strongly heating solids or semi-solid substances, the residue left being the product desired. It is used in the quantitative tests for phosphoric acid, ammonium phosphate and purified antimony sulphide.

Incineration is the heating of organic substances with access of air until the carbon is consumed, the ash being the product desired.

Maceration is one of the processes of extracting the soluble principles from drugs, and consists in steeping the comminuted substance in a suitable liquid called the *menstruum*, generally alcohol, for a period varying from 2 to 14 days, during which it is occasionally agitated. The liquid is then poured off, the residue is expressed, and the mixed liquors are filtered. Several of the official tinctures are prepared by this method, and many others by maceration first and percolation afterwards. A few active principles may be extracted by water alone (*e. g.* morphine) and in some cases the addition of acids or alkalies to the water will effect the chemical solution of many ingredients which are insoluble in plain water. As a rule however Alcohol is the most generally applicable of all simple solvents, but from its hardening the cell-membranes instead of softening them it prevents the osmosis of their contents. Drugs subjected to alcoholic or other menstrua should have their cells thoroughly broken or torn, so that the solvent may be brought into actual contact with the principles contained in them. The degree of disintegration required depends upon the size of the cells, ducts, tubes, intercellular spaces, etc., in which the active principles are enclosed. A very finely powdered state is open to objection from the packing of the particles together into an almost impenetrable mass when treated by the solvent. The average size of vegetable cells is about $\frac{1}{300}$ of an inch, while resin cells and other cavities are larger, averaging about $\frac{1}{100}$ inch. The Pharmacopœia prescribes in each instance the degree of fineness of the powdered drug employed in making certain of its preparations, or its bruising, slicing, etc., when such operations will answer. [Compare the article on COMMINUTION.

Percolation or **Displacement** is a process of obtaining the soluble constituents of a powdered substance by the descent of a solvent through it. Though an ancient process for the making of lye from wood-ashes (lixiviation), it has only within the last fifty years been adopted as an official process in pharmacy,

Digitized by Google

but it is gradually taking the place of maceration as a means of extracting the soluble principles of drugs. The vessel used to hold the powdered drug is called the *percolator*, of which there are many forms employed by the manufacturers. The liquid used as a solvent is called the *menstruum*, and when coming from the percolator it is termed the *percolate*. The U. S. Pharmacopœia gives very full directions concerning this process.

Precipitation is the process of separating solids from their solutions, and is usually effected by chemical reaction, though it may be accomplished by other methods, as by adding a second liquid in which the substance is insoluble, by heating albuminous solutions, or by exposing solutions of silver salts to the action of light. The most familiar example of chemical precipitation is the addition of a solution of Mercuric Chloride to one of Potassium Iodide, the result being a double decomposition of the salts and the formation of Mercuric Iodide, which falls to the bottom of the vessel as a brilliant, red, insoluble and crystalline powder. The *precipitate* is the separated substance, which is usually thrown down, but it remains suspended in some cases, and in others it rises to the top. The *precipitant* is the substance which is added to produce the precipitation. A *magma* is a thick, tenacious precipitant remaining behind after the supernatant liquid is removed by decantation or otherwise. Precipitates are termed *flocculent*, *gelatinous*, *curdy*, *granular*, *crystalline*, etc., according to the forms assumed. In small operations they are usually collected on plain filters, and washed by the repeated addition of water.

Separation of liquids which do not mix with each other is a simple mechanical process performed with pipettes of various forms, or with funnels having stopcocks in their necks. Special forms of receivers are used for the separation of volatile oils from the water which may accompany them during distillation.

Solution is the dissolving of a solid or gaseous substance in a liquid, and may be *simple* when the substance undergoes no alteration, being recovered unchanged on evaporation; or *chemical* when the dissolved body is chemically altered by the solvent or some other substance present, and cannot be recovered on evaporation. Syrup is an instance of simple solution, the Syrup of Lime one of chemical solution. The liquid employed is termed a *solvent* before the substance is added to it, after the operation is completed the combined preparation is called a *solution*. If fully charged with the dissolved substance so that it will retain no more, it is known as a *saturated solution*. One liquid may be dissolved in another, or a gas may be dissolved in a liquid. The solution of solids is greatly facilitated by pulverization and by stirring the menstruum. Heat generally aids solution, most substances being more soluble in hot liquids than in cold ones. A saturated solution of one substance may still be capable of dissolving others. Rapid solution of solids without chemical change causes reduction of temperature, while chemical solution produces elevated temperature.

Digitized by Google

Circulatory Solution is performed by suspending the substance to be dissolved near the surface of the solvent in a gauze bag or on a porous shelf. The portion first acted on descends and produces a circulatory movement in the fluid, facilitating the solution of the whole.

Solvents employed are chiefly Water, Alcohol, Glycerin, Acids, and Oils. Others less frequently used are Ether, Chloroform, Benzin and Carbon Disulphide.

Sublimation is the distillation of a volatile solid, the product being termed a *sublimate*. Its objects are to purify volatile solids from impurities and to collect such as result from chemical action at high temperatures. The operation is carried on in iron, glass or stoneware retorts, and results in *cake sublimates* or *powder sublimates* according as the temperature of the condensing surface is high or low.

Testing and **Assay** are directed by the Pharmacopœia in certain cases, for the purpose of determining the identity and purity of its drugs and their preparations. The Pharmacopœia contains a very complete section on REAGENTS, in which full directions are given for the preparation and use of Test solutions and Volumetric solutions; also instructions for Gasometric estimations, for the determination of the Optical Rotation of organic substances, and for Alkaloidal Assay by immiscible solvents.

Pharmacopœial testing and the volumetric method of determination are necessary to the work of the practical pharmacist, and as the apparatus used is simple and the operations are those in the line of his daily work, he should be familiar with them. On the other hand the proximate analysis of organic substances for their principles. and the ultimate analysis of the same bodies for their elements, require a high degree of skill and long experience, and should be left to the professional chemist.

The apparatus used in testing consists of graduated flasks and jars, burettes, pipettes, funnels, beakers, test-tubes, capsules, crucibles, reagent-bottles, etc. The metric system is directed for all work, and the apparatus employed should be graduated accordingly.

Torrefaction or **Roasting** is the application of heat, in a less degree than for carbonization, to an organic substance for the purpose of modifying some of its constituents, as in the roasting of coffee and of rhubarb. The latter substance, when subjected to this process, loses its cathartic properties, but retains its astringency, and is known as Torrefied Rhubarb.

Trituration is the comminution of a solid to an extremely fine powder by continued rubbing in a wedgewood mortar with an inert and gritty powder, Sugar of Milk being the substance directed to be used. The product is called a Trituration (see that title under OFFICIAL PREPARATIONS). The surfaces of the mortar and pestle-head should coincide closely, and the thorough comminution of the trituration is best accomplished by a circular motion of the pestle

Digitized by Google

in gradually increasing circles, until the side of the mortar is reached, then reversing the motion and gradually lessening the circles until the pestle reaches the centre again. The process is greatly facilitated by having the pestle attached to a long handle playing in an opening made in a piece of wood nailed at a convenient height. A weight may be fixed on top of the handle if a greater degree of friction is desired.

Pulverization by Intervention is only another name for trituration when performed in a mortar and with solid bodies, the foreign substance used being subsequently removed. Potassium Sulphate may be employed as the medium for the pulverization of Gold and then dissolved out by water. Alcohol or Chloroform may be added to Camphor to aid its pulverization, and then removed by evaporation. Phosphorus may be pulverized by placing it in water, gently heating the latter until the phosphorus is melted, and agitating the whole while cooling.

Levigation is the trituration of a substance made into paste with water or some other liquid, and resembles the old process of grinding oil paints by hand on a slab of stone. The process is used for coarse materials, as chalk, where the refuse is rejected, or for such substances as red mercuric oxide, and zinc oxide. When performed with a porphyry slab and muller it is termed Porphyrization.

Elutriation is a water-sifting process for separating the coarser particles of insoluble substances from the finer. The substance is mixed with water and after the larger particles have fallen to the bottom, the liquid is decanted into another vessel, in which the light and powdery particles are collected.

Vaporization includes the various operations by which volatile matters are separated from fixed substances or from other matters which are less volatile, heat at varying temperatures being the agent used. The operations under this head are—*Evaporation*, *Distillation*, *Desiccation*, and *Sublimation*, the last three of which have been described.

EVAPORATION in pharmacy is the process by which the more volatile constituents of a liquid are driven off by heat for the purpose of reducing its volume or purifying it, as in the preparation of extracts and fluidextracts, and the crystallization of salts. The vessels used should be shallow so as to expose a large surface of the liquid to the atmosphere. The heat used may be regulated by a water-bath, a steam-bath or a sand-bath, and ordinarily should be kept below but near to the boiling point of the liquid treated. As organic substances are usually injured by long heating, small portions only of vegetable preparations should be subjected to this process, and the liquid should be frequently stirred in order to hasten the operation. In large laboratories vacuum-pans are employed to remove the atmospheric pressure, enabling the evaporation to be accomplished at a much lower degree of heat than if the liquid were exposed to the air. *Ebullition* (boiling) is a form of evaporation.

Spontaneous Evaporation is the evaporation of a liquid without the direct application of strong heat, but at the temperature of the room or closet used for the purpose. It is especially applicable to cases in which the residue is liable to injury or loss from much heat, or to secure finer crystals than can be obtained by the quick evaporation of their solution.

Washing is a simple mechanical process for separating soluble from insoluble matter, by pouring upon it a liquid which will dissolve the soluble portion. Various methods of doing this are in vogue and are often dignified with very

Digitized by Google

high-sounding terms, as Lotion, Affusion, and Ablution. An ordinary wash-bottle, with two glass tubes perforating the cork, is a convenient implement for directing a continuous stream upon a precipitate, while for continuous washing a combination of bottles with a funnel may be used.

PREPARATIONS.

Official Preparations may be presented under various methods of classification, one of the simplest being that which divides them into liquids and solids, the former being subdivided into groups named after their principal bases, viz.:—

LIQUID PREPARATIONS.

Acetone Preparations,—all Oleoresins except one, that of Cubeb.

Acetous Preparations,—the Vinegars, two in number.

Alcoholic,—Fluidextracts, Tinctures, Wines, Spirits, Elixirs, and one Oleoresin, that of Cubeb; one Liniment, that of Belladonna.

Aqueous,—Waters, Solutions, Infusions, Decoctions, Syrups, Honeys, Mucilages, Emulsions, Mixtures; the last five containing sweet or viscid substances.

Ethereal,—Collodions, four in number.

Glycerines,—Glycerites, six in number.

Oleaginous,—Liniments, except that of Belladonna; also Oleates

SOLID PREPARATIONS

Cerates.	Extracts.	Ointments.	Pills.	Poultices.	Suppositories.
Confections.	Masses.	Papers.	Plasters.	Powders.	Triturations.
				Resins.	Troches.

In the following descriptions of the pharmaceutical groups the composition and dosage of the various preparations are omitted, as they are fully detailed in the section on Materia Medica, under the title of the principal constituent in each case.

PHARMACEUTICAL PREPARATIONS.

Pharmaceutical Preparations include the pharmacopœial (official) ones, also those of extemporaneous pharmacy (unofficial). Both classes are described together in alphabetical order, for the sake of easy reference.

Aceta, *Vinegars,*—are solutions of the active principles of certain drugs in diluted Acetic Acid. They are made by maceration and straining, and each one contains the soluble principles from 10 per cent. of drug. Acidulous menstrua form soluble salts with the alkaloids and possess antiseptic qualities. The official Vinegars number 2, viz.:—

Acetum Opii. Acetum Scillæ.

Digitized by Google

Aquæ, *Waters*,—are aqueous solutions of volatile substance be solids, liquids or gases, dissolved by solution in cold or hot wate through an absorbent powder, by percolation through cotton satu substance, or by distillation. All waters deteriorate when long kep plants being propagated in them from spores derived from th They should be prepared only in such quantities as are needed use. The official waters number 19, including two forms of Aqua

Aqua.	Aqua Cinnamomi.
Aqua Destillata.	Aqua Creosoti.
Aqua Ammoniæ.	Aqua Fœniculi.
Aqua Ammoniæ Fortior.	Aqua Hamamelidis.
Aqua Amygdalæ Amaræ.	Aqua Hydrogenii Dioxi
Aqua Anisi.	Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ
Aqua Aurantii Florum.	Aqua Menthæ Viridis.
Aqua Aurantii Florum Fortior	Aqua Rosæ.
Aqua Camphoræ.	Aqua Rosæ Fortior.
Aqua Chloroformi.	

Of the above 5 are prepared by simple solution, 4 by passing gases thro distillation, and 6 by trituration of the medicament with purified tale, additi filtration.

Balnea, *Baths* (Unofficial). Baths are often medicated, and medicinal preparations. The ingredients only are ordered in a as in the following examples, each of which is intended for a ba gallons:—

Balneum Acidi Nitrohydrochlorici.

℞. Acidi Nitrici,
Acidi Hydrochlorici,.....āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—Use with 30 gallons of hot water, as a bath.

Balneum Sulphuris Co

℞. Sulphuris Præcip.,.....
Sodii Hyposulphitis,...
Acidi Sulphurici Dil.,...
Aquæ,.....
M. Sig.—For a 30-gallon

Capsulæ, *Capsules*, (Unofficial). Gelatin Capsules of vario 0 to 10 are to be obtained in the drug-stores. They are a conv of administering oils or nauseous solids, and when filled may be easily as a large pill. *Soluble Elastic Capsules* are also prepar taining an ordinary dose of such medicines as castor oil and cod-li largest of these capsules makes a bolus which may be swallowed effort, as it is quite compressible and changes its shape to suit the passage. The ordinary capsules are easily filled by the ai funnel, and the end of a pen-holder as a packer; but simple dev fillers) for facilitating the operation may be purchased.

℞. Pulv. Opii,.....gr. x.
Pulv. Camphoræ,.....gr. xx.
Sacch. Alb., q. s.
Triturat., et fiant capsulæ x.
Sig.—One at bedtime for chordee; repeat in two hours if necessary.

℞. Copaibæ,.....
Oleoresinæ Cubebæ,...
M., et fiant capsulæ xij.
Sig.—Two capsules to t times daily, soon after me rhea.

Cataplasmata, *Poultices*,—are usually prepared at the resi patient, the ingredients only being ordered from the druggist. Th

Digitized by Google

ally employed as a means of applying heat and moisture to a certain portion of the body, but are sometimes medicated with anodyne, counter-irritant or disinfectant agents. An excellent method of preparing poultices is to make several bags of various sizes, of either of the fabrics known as *Swiss* and *Cheese-cloth*, filling each bag half full with the linseed meal or other agent used, then sewing up the open end. When wanted for use one of these bags is submerged in boiling water for a few minutes, and on taking it out the meal is found to have swelled so as to fill the bag, which should then be squeezed to rid it of superfluous water, laid on the part and covered with oiled silk and a bandage.

The ordinary filthy poultice of flaxseed, slippery elm, bread and milk, has no place among the resources of the aseptic surgeon. The common poultice is a hot-bed for bacteria, and as such, it should be discarded. In the treatment of an ordinary furuncle with poultices, almost every surgeon must have seen occasionally the development of innumerable minute daughter-furuncles in the surface covered by the poultice. In phlegmonous inflammation of the fingers or hand, the prolonged use of the poultice is followed by maceration of the skin, extensive edema of the superficial structures, a flabby condition of the granulation—in fact all the evidences which point to the poultice as a means of favoring the extension of the infectious process (Senn).

A *Sinapism* is a poultice or plaster containing Mustard (Sinapis), used for the purpose of counterirritation. If applied too hot and kept on too long the skin will become inflamed and ulcerated, and extensive gangrenous sores may result.

The only Cataplasm official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia is the Cataplasma Kaolini, in which Glycerin is the active agent. Poultices of Charcoal, Hemlock, Yeast, Linseed, Mustard, and Chlorine, were formerly official in the British Pharmacopœia, but have been omitted from the edition of 1898.

Cerata, *Cerates,*—are unctuous preparations similar to ointments, but of a much finer consistence. They all contain Wax (cera), and do not melt at temperatures below 104° F. They are intended for external use, and are generally spread on lint before being applied. There are 6 official Cerates, including Ceratum itself, which is made by fusing together 30 of white wax, 50 of benzoinated lard, and 20 of white petrolatum, but for use in southern latitudes and during the heated season in other localities 5 of the lard may be replaced by an equal quantity of wax. The composition of the others may be found in the section on Materia Medica under the appropriate titles, but the figures in parentheses below give the percentage of drug to basis in each.

Ceratum.
Ceratum Camphoræ (2).
Ceratum Cantharidis (32).
Ceratum Plumbi Subacetatis (5).
Ceratum Resinæ (35).
Ceratum Resinæ Compositum (22½).

Chartæ, *Papers,*—consist of strips of paper medicated by impregnation of its fibers with medicinal substances or by being coated therewith. There is only one official Paper, Charta Sinapis, which is made with sized paper, and is in-

Digitized by Google

tended for external application as a vesicant or counterirritant. The formerly official Charta Potassii Nitratis, is unsized paper impregnated with nitre and intended for the inhalation of its fumes while burning.

Collodia, *Collodions*,—are liquid preparations having for their base a solution of Pyroxylin in a mixture of Ether and Alcohol. They are intended for external use, being applied to the skin by means of a brush, producing a film on the surface after the evaporation of the menstruum. There are 4 official Collodions, viz.:—

Collodium.	Collodium Flexile.
Collodium Cantharidatum.	Collodium Stypticum.

The Flexible Collodion contains 5 per cent. of Canada Turpentine, and 3 per cent. of Castor Oil. Styptic Collodion contains 20 per cent. of Tannic Acid.

Confectiones, *Confections*,—consist of medicinal substances formed into a mass with Sugar, Honey, Water, etc., with the object of rendering them palatable and preserving them from change. *Electuaries* are similar preparations, but this term is now obsolete. There are only two official Confections, viz.:—

Confectio Rosæ.	Confectio Sennæ.

Confections and Electuaries are very seldom prescribed, and therefore can have but little place in extemporaneous pharmacy. A few old formulæ for such preparations are given below as pharmaceutical curios. The first is a meritorious prescription, the second is said to have been purchased by Lord Anson for the sum of £300.

Electuary for Piles.

℞. Potassii Bitartratis,
Potassii Nitratis,
Pulv. Jalapæ,.....ää ʒss.
Confectionis Sennæ,..... ʒj.
Syrupi Zingiberis, q. s.
M. Fiat electuarium.
Sig.—A piece the size of a marble to be taken thrice daily.

The Chelsea Pensioner.

℞. Sulphuris Loti,..... ʒij.
Potassii Bitart.,..... ʒj.
Pulv. Rhei,..... ʒij.
Guaiaci Resinæ,..... ʒj.
Mellis Depurat.,..... ℔j.
Myristicam Pulv.,..... j.
M. Fiat electuarium.
Sig.—A dessertspoonful twice daily, as a laxative in chronic rheumatism.

Confectio Damocratis.

[An ingredient of Warburg's Tincture, see page 231.]

This preparation was official in the London Pharmacopœia of 1745. It contained 1 grain of Opium in ʒss, and consisted of 45 ingredients, as follows, viz.: Cinnamon, 14 parts; Myrrh, 11 parts;—White Agaric, Spikenard. Ginger, Spanish Saffron, Treacle, Mustard Seed, Frankincense and Chian Turpentine, of each 10 parts;—Camel's Hay, Costus Arabacus, Zedoary, Indian leaf, Mace, French Lavender, Long Pepper, Seeds of Harwort, Juice of ripe Cistus, strained Storax, Opponex, strained Galbanum, Balsam of Gilead, Oil of Nutmeg, Russian Castor, of each 8 parts;—Water Germunder, Balsam-tree Fruit, Cubeb, White Pepper, Seeds of Cretian Carrot, Poley Mont, strained Bdellium, of each 7 parts;—Gentian root, Celtic Hard, Leaves of Dittany of Crete, Red Rose, Seeds of Macedonium, Parsley, Sweet Fennel Seeds, Seeds of Lesser Cardamom, Gum Arabic, Opium, of each 5 parts;—Sweet Flag, Wild Valerian, Anise-seed, Sagapenum, of each 3 parts;—Spigrul, St. John's Wort, Juice of Acacia, Catechu, Dried Bellies of Skunk, of each 2½ parts;—the roots finely powdered and the whole mixed thoroughly into a paste with Clarified Honey.

Digitized by Google

Decocta, *Decoctions*,—are made by boiling vegetable substances with water. As very few drugs contain active ingredients which are not injured by heat, these preparations have never obtained favor with scientific physicians. The official general formula for Decoctions prescribes that when the strength is not directed by the physician, nor specified by the Pharmacopœia, they shall be prepared in the proportion of 5 grammes of the substance with 100 Cc. of water; but that the strength of decoctions of energetic or powerful substances should be specially prescribed by the physician.

Elixiria, *Elixirs*,—are sweetened, aromatic, and spirituous preparations, containing active medicinal substances in small quantities. There are 3 official Elixirs, viz.:—

Elixir Adjuvans. Elixir Ferri, Quininæ, et Strychninæ Phosphatum.
Elixir Aromaticum.

The first-named is a mixture of Licorice and Elixir Aromaticum. The latter is intended to represent a type of the large class of unofficial elixirs employed in manufacturing and extemporaneous pharmacy. It is practically an alcoholized syrup, flavored with Orange, and is designed for use as an excipient for extracts, tinctures, salts, etc. The manufacturers have put on the market a great variety of elixirs, and most druggists keep a stock of them on hand prepared in the shop; but they may be ordered by prescription just as any other mixture would be. The substances generally used in this form are—

Arsenic.	Hydrated Chloral.	Ferric Phosphate.
Bismuth.	Coca.	Ferric Pyrophosphate.
Ammonium Bromide.	Gentian.	Quinine Phosphate.
Lithium Bromide.	Guarana.	Strychnine Phosphate.
Potassium Bromide.	Ammonium Valerate.	Pepsin.
Calisaya Bark.	Ferric Chloride.	Taraxacum.

Many of these agents may be combined with one another, as the Elixir of Bismuth and Strychnine; Elixir of Calisaya, Iron and Strychnine; Elixir of Gentian with Tincture of Chloride of Iron; Elixir of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine Phosphates.

Emplastra, *Plasters*,—are solid compounds, insoluble in water, of a tenacious but pliable consistence and intended for external application to limited areas of the body surface. They are prepared by incorporating medicinal substances with certain bases, which are usually Lead Plaster or Adhesive Plaster. The heat employed should be low, to avoid decomposing the active agents, and should not be continued long enough to drive off any volatile constituents. The plaster mass is then spread on chamois skin, kid skin or muslin. The constituents of the following-named 7 official Plasters may be found in the section on Materia Medica, under their appropriate headings.

Emplastrum Adhæsivum.	Emplastrum Capsici.	Emplastrum Opii.
Emplastrum Belladonnæ.	Emplastrum Hydrargyri.	Emplastrum Plumbi.
		Emplastrum Saponis.

Plasters are rarely prepared extemporaneously, the official and many others being produced on a large scale by the manufacturers, and are kept in stock

Digitized by Google

by all druggists. As a consequence the compounding and spreading of a plaster by the pharmaceutist has become a lost art. The official plasters may be ordered by prescription in the manner illustrated below. *Blisters* may be produced by the application of any preparation of Cantharides sufficiently strong for the purpose. The official Cerate of Cantharides may be spread on adhesive plaster making a blistering plaster, or Cantharidal Collodion may be painted over the surface. Plasters are usually ordered by the square inch, but a diagram of the shape and size may be drawn on paper, and the plaster be directed to conform thereto, as in the first following prescription.

Emplastrum Vesicatorium.

℞. Cerati Cantharidis, q. s.
Extende supra Emplastrum Adhæsivum hujus formæ et magnitudinis.
Sig.—Blistering Plaster, to be applied over the region of the heart.

Counter-irritant and Anodyne.

℞. Chartæ Sinapis,
Emplas. Belladonnæ, āa 3″ x 6″.
Sig.—Apply the mustard paper first, to be followed by the plaster when the surface has been well reddened.

Emulsa, *Emulsions*,—are aqueous, liquid preparations containing an insoluble medicinal substance, as an oil or a resin, in a state of minute subdivision, and suspended by the aid of some viscid excipient, as gum, which may be contained in the medicinal ingredient itself (*e. g.*, asafœtida), or may be added by the pharmaceutist. The official Emulsions are 6 in number, viz.—

Emulsum Amygdalæ.	Emulsum Olei Morrhuæ.
Emulsum Asafœtidæ.	Emulsum Olei Morrhuæ cum Hypophosphitibus.
Emulsum Chloroformi.	Emulsum Olei Terebinthinæ.

Natural Emulsions comprise two classes of substances,—(1) those emulsions which exist ready formed in nature, as milk, yolk of egg, the milky juices of plants, etc., and (2) the mixtures formed by rubbing up gum-resins (as ammoniacum, myrrh, asafœtida) with water. Each of these substances contains, together with its resin, enough gum to make a perfect emulsion when triturated with water. The manufactured emulsions are simply imitations of the natural ones, sufficient gum being added in case of a resinous substance to cause its suspension in the aqueous diluent.

Emulsification consists in the division of the oily or resinous substance into very minute globules, and the surrounding of each globule with a thin envelope of the excipient. If properly done the globules will remain mechanically suspended in the water, without any tendency towards recombination. **Milk** is the best illustration of a natural emulsion, its butter existing in the aqueous portion as very minute globules, each surrounded by a thin film of casein. **Yolk** of Egg is a dense emulsion, consisting of oil suspended in water by means of albumin.

Excipients which may be used for emulsification are the following, arranged in the order of their most frequent employment, viz.—

Mucilage of Acacia,—used for oils and resins. Powdered Acacia is even better, being made into a mucilage by the process of emulsification; such a mucilage having the advantage of being perfectly fresh when incorporated with the other ingredients. To give good results the following proportions in parts by weight should be used,—

Digitized by Google

		Gum Acacia.	Water.
1 part of	Fixed Oil or Copaiba requires,	½	¾
1 " "	Balsam of Peru "	2	1½
1 " "	Oil of Turpentine "	1	1

Mucilage of Tragacanth,—may be used for oils and resins, but it has not proved so satisfactory as the preceding. The same may be said of powdered Tragacanth.

Vitellus, *Yolk of Egg,*—is an excellent agent for emulsifying oils, but mixtures made with it must be used within a few days, as they will not keep long. One yolk will emulsionize an ounce of fixed oil, and is about equal to half an ounce of acacia. It is best suited to emulsions of cod-liver oil intended for immediate administration.

Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi,—may be used for oils, the resulting compound being however a soap rather than an emulsion. Copaiba is usually emulsified by using both a gum and an alkali; a similar process being employed for many of the fixed oils.

Tincture of Senega,—will emulsify fats and oils very efficiently, even in very small quantities, ♏x emulsifying an ounce of fixed oil.

Tincture of Quillaja (Soap-bark),—is a good emulsifier of oils, and is much used in Europe for this purpose.

Milk,—is used to emulsify Scammony in the Mistura Scammonii, which was formerly official in the British Pharmacopœia.

Syrups, Confections and **Extracts,**—may be used in making emulsions, but are rarely so employed.

The method of preparing an emulsion which experience has shown to be the best is as follows:—Add the oil, resin, etc., to a proper quantity of the excipient and mix both in a mortar. Then add enough water to equal one-half the weight of the previous mixture, and triturate the whole rapidly and unceasingly until the emulsion is homogeneous and of a whitish color. Next, add the remainder of the water slowly, with continual stirring; finally incorporating the other ingredients, if any.

Emulsions are sometimes flavored and at the same time colored with such a preparation as the Compound Tincture of Cardamom, but they present a better appearance when white. Alcoholic preparations should not be added in large quantity to emulsions made with acacia or yolk of egg, as alcohol will precipitate the emulsifying agent. Volatile Oils require admixture with a fixed oil before being made into an emulsion. Soluble salts should never be prescribed with emulsions of oils. Acids are incompatible with mixtures which have been emulsified by an alkali. Mucilage used for emulsions should always be freshly prepared.

The following examples of prescriptions for emulsions will represent those generally met with, but an official formula differing from the first is given in the pharmacopœia.

Cod-Liver Oil Emulsion.

℞. Olei Morrhuæ,..... ℥ij.
Vini Albi,..... ℥jss.
Acidi Phosphorici Dil.,..... ♏iij.
Syrupi,..... ʒv
Vitellum,..... j.
Aq. Amygd. Amar., q. s. ad ℥viij.
Misce, et fiat emulsum.
Sig.—Tablespoonful doses as directed.

Alkaline Emulsion of Copaiba.

℞. Copaibæ,
Liq. Potassii Hydroxidi, ..āā ʒij.
Misce, et adde—
Pulv. Acaciæ,
Pulv. Sacchari,.....āā ʒij.
Aq. Menth. Viridis, q. s. ad ʒiv.
Misce, et fiat emulsum.
Sig.—Tablespoonful doses.

Digitized by Google

Extracta, *Extracts*,—are solid or semi-solid preparations obtained by evaporating solutions of vegetable principles. The drug is first powdered, then percolated with the appropriate menstruum to exhaustion. The first third of the percolate is reserved, the remainder is evaporated at a temperature not above 122° F., until its weight is ten per cent. of that of the drug used, then mixed with the reserved portion, and both are evaporated to a pilular consistence. The above is the general rule, but in several instances maceration is directed for 1 to 4 days before percolation; and in other cases, instead of reserving a portion of the percolate, the whole quantity is distilled until the alcohol is removed and the residue is evaporated to a pilular consistence. The menstrua used are,—in 3 cases Alcohol, in 5 cases Diluted Alcohol of varying strength, in 7 Water, in 1 Water with Aqua Ammoniæ, in 1 a diluted Acetic Acid, and in 1 Acetic Acid and Diluted Alcohol. One extract is an inspissated juice (ext. taraxaci); 9 are made by evaporating a fluidextract, one by mixing an extract with other ingredients (ext. colocynthidis comp.), and one (ext. glycyrrhizæ) is an ordinary commercial product. The official extracts number 28 and are named as follows;—

Extractum Aloes.
Extr. Belladonnæ Foliorum.
Ext. Cannabis Indicæ.
Ext. Cimicifugæ.
Ext. Colchici Cormi.
Ext Colocynthidis.
Ext. Colocynthidis Compositum.
Ext. Digitalis.
Ext. Ergotæ.
Ext. Euonymi.
Ext. Gentianæ.
Ext. Glycyrrhizæ.
Ext. Glycyrrhizæ Purum
Ext. Hæmatoxyli.
Ext. Hyoscyami.
Ext. Krameriæ.
Ext. Leptandræ.
Ext. Malti.
Ext. Nucis Vomicæ.
Ext. Opii.
Ext. Physostigmatis.
Ext. Quassiæ.
Ext. Rhamni Purshianæ.
Ext. Rhei.
Ext. Scopolæ.
Ext. Stramonii.
Ext. Sumbul.
Ext. Taraxaci.

The *Proximate Principles* generally present in extracts, besides the peculiar principles of plants, are sugar, tannin, extractive, chlorophyll, coloring-matter and salts. When an alcoholic solvent is used there are also present resins, fats and often a volatile oil, and when the menstruum is not purely alcoholic there is more or less of gum and starch. One of these ingredients, named *Extractive* or *Apotheme*, is a deposit, soluble in water and alcohol, which has the singular property of passing into an insoluble substance under the influence of the atmospheric air with heat. It also has a tendency, when precipitated from solutions, to unite with other principles carrying them down with it. It is frequently present in extracts, hence its name.

Fluidextracta, *Fluidextracts*,—are permanent and concentrated solutions of vegetable drugs, of uniformly definite strength if the crude drugs are so, a cubic centimeter (♏ 16.23) in each case representing the medicinal powers of one gramme (gr. 15.43) of the drug, or approximately a minim of the finished preparation representing the active constituents of a grain of the drug. They are officially directed to be prepared by percolation and partial evaporation, the menstrua employed being usually Alcohol, diluted Alcohol, or Alcohol and Water in various proportions, though a few are percolated with water, the alcohol

Digitized by Google

being afterwards added. In several instances Glycerin in different proportions is added to the first menstruum; and in the menstrua used for the fluidextracts of Conium, Ergot, Lobelia, Nux Vomica, Sanguinaria, and Squill, Acetic Acid is an ingredient. In the preparation of the fluidextract of Prunus Virginiana, the extraction is preceded by maceration with water and glycerin, in order to permit of the formation of hydrocyanic acid by the reaction of the amygdalin and emulsin of the bark upon each other, which takes place only in the presence of water. The glycerin aids to keep the dissolved matters in perfect solution, and also to better retain the acid and volatile oil formed during the process. The menstruum directed in each case is intended to be that which will thoroughly extract all the active constituents of the drug and at the same time leave the inert soluble matters behind in the rejected portion, known as the *marc*. In manufacturing fluidextracts on a large scale modifications of the official processes are necessary, the methods used being generally percolation and maceration with hydraulic pressure, vacuum maceration followed by percolation, percolation with incomplete exhaustion, or repercolation. The official fluidextracts number 85, and are named in the following list.

Fluidextractum Aconiti.
Fluidextr. Apocyni.
Fluidextr. Aromaticum.
Fluidextr. Aurantii Amari.
Fluidextr. Belladonnæ Radicis.
Fluidextr. Berberidis.
Fluidextr. Buchu.
Fluidextr. Calami.
Fluidextr. Calumbæ.
Fluidextr. Cannabis Indicæ.
Fluidextr Capsici.
Fluidextr. Chimaphilæ.
Fluidextr. Chiratæ.
Fluidextr. Cimicifugæ.
Fluidextr. Cinchonæ.
Fluidextr. Cocæ.
Fluidextr. Colchici Seminis.
Fluidextr. Conii.
Fluidextr. Convallariæ.
Fluidextr Cubebæ.
Fluidextr. Cypripedii.
Fluidextr. Digitalis.
Fluidextr. Ergotæ.
Fluidextr. Eriodictyi.
Fluidextr. Eucalpyti
Fluidextr. Euonymi.
Fluidextr. Eupatorii.
Fluidextr. Frangulæ.
Fluidextr. Gelsemii.
Fluidextr. Gentianæ.
Fluidextr .Geranii.
Fluidextr. Glycyrrhizæ
Fluidextr. Granati.
Fluidextr. Grindeliæ.
Fluidextr. Guaranæ.
Fluidextr. Hamamelidis Fol
Fluidextr. Hydrastis.
Fluidextr. Hyoscyami.
Fluidextr. Ipecacuanhæ
Fluidextr. Krameriæ.
Fluidextr. Lappæ.
Fluidextr. Leptandræ.
Fluidextr. Lobeliæ.
Fluidextr. Lupulini.
Fluidextr. Matico.
Fluidextr. Mezerei.
Fluidextr. Nucis Vomicæ.
Fluidextr. Pareiræ.
Fluidextr. Phytolaccæ.
Fluidextr. Pilocarpi.
Fluidextr. Podophylli.
Fluidextr. Pruni Virginianæ.
Fluidextr. Quassiæ.
Fluidextr. Quercus.
Fluidextr. Quillajæ.
Fluidextr. Rhamni Purshianæ.
Flext. Rham. Pursh. Aromat.
Fluidextr. Rhei.
Fluidextr. Rhois Glabræ
Fluidextr. Rosæ.
Fluidextr. Rubi.
Fluidextr. Sabinæ.
Fluidextr. Sanguinariæ.
Fluidextr. Sarsaparillæ.
Fluidextr. Sarsaparillæ Comp.
Fluidextr. Scillæ.
Fluidextr. Scopolæ.
Fluidextr. Scutellariæ.
Fluidextr. Senegæ.
Fluidextr. Sennæ.
Fluidextr. Serpentariæ.
Fluidextr. Spigeliæ.
Fluidextr. Staphisagriæ.
Fluidextr. Stillingiæ.
Fluidextr. Stramonii.
Fluidextr. Sumbul.
Fluidextr. Taraxaci.
Fluidextr Tritici.
Fluidextr. Uvæ Ursi.
Fluidextr. Valerianæ.
Fluidextr. Veratri.
Fluidextr. Viburni Opuli.
Fluidextr. Viburni Prunifolii.
Fluidextr. Xanthoxyli.
Fluidextr. Zingiberis.

Gargarisma, *A Gargle* (Unofficial),—is a mixture or solution for application to the pharynx or the mouth (mouth-wash). It should not contain any very active drug, which would produce dangerous symptoms if swallowed, or any agent which would injure the teeth or the mucous membrane. Gargles are ordered and compounded in the same manner as mixtures. They usually contain astringent or disinfecting salts (alum, borax, potassium chlorate, zinc

Digitized by Google

sulphate), with a vegetable astringent and often honey. The following formulæ will illustrate prescriptions of this class:—

℞. Tinct. Guaiaci Ammoniatæ, Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp.....ää ℥ss. Mellis Depurat..... .. ℥jss. Bene simul agita, et adde— Potassii Chloratis,..... .....℥ijss. Aquæ, q. s., *ad* .....℥viij. Fiat gargarisma. Sig.—Gargle.	℞. Aluminis, ...℥ij. Granati Corticis, ...℥iv. Petal. Rosæ Rubr,.....℥j. Mellis Depurat.,.....℥j. Aquæ Bullientis .....℥vj. M. Sig.—Gargle. (*Goddard.*)

Glycerita, *Glycerites*,—are mixtures of medicinal substances with Glycerin, in which some of them are dissolved. They are very useful preparations for dispensing purposes, as they can be readily diluted with water or alcohol without precipitation. There are 6 official Glycerites, the figures following their names in the list below indicating the percentage of drug in each. The Glycerite of Starch contains 10 per cent. of water, and that of Hydrastis has for its menstruum a mixture of glycerin, alcohol and water.

Glyceritum Acidi Tannici (20).
Glyceritum Amyli (10).
Glyceritum Boroglycerini (31).
Glyceritum Ferri, Quininæ, et Strychninæ Phosphatum.
Glyceritum Hydrastis (100).
Glyceritum Phenolis (20).

Haustus, *A Draught* (Unofficial),—is an extemporaneous mixture consisting of a single dose, and usually ordered in a vial containing from one to two fluid-ounces.

Effervescing Draught is one of the best known. It is prepared by neutralizing a watery solution of Potassium Bicarbonate with Lemon-juice or Citric Acid, and may be drank during effervescence. When the CO_2 has escaped it is a solution of Potassium Citrate in water, and corresponds to the official Liquor Potassii Citratis.

Black Draught is another well-known preparation of this class. It is official as Infusum Sennæ Compositum.

Infusa, *Infusions*,—are prepared by treating vegetable substances with boiling water. The drug should be coarsely comminuted, sliced or bruised, and treated by maceration with the proper quantity of water, which in the absence of specific directions to the contrary should be 5 parts by weight of the drug to 100 of water, or 5 grammes in 100 Cc. Infusions should be freshly made as required for they are very prone to decomposition. Those official number 3 and are named in the following list, the figure after each representing the percentage of drug to menstruum, viz.—

Infusum Digitalis (1½).
Infusum Pruni Virginianæ (4).
Infusum Sennæ Compositum (6).

The last-named infusion contains also 12 per cent. each of Manna and Magnesium Sulphate and 2 of Fennel. Alcohol, in the proportion of 10 per cent. is an ingredient of the Infusion of Digitalis to prevent decomposition.

Many dispensing pharmaceutists are in the habit of making infusions from concentrated alcoholic tinctures or from fluidextracts. This is a very repre-

Digitized by Google

hensible practice, especially in those cases where the active ingredients are of a resinous nature and therefore precipitate when the alcoholic solution is added to water.

Inhalationes, *Inhalations,* and **Vapores,** *Vapors,* (both Unofficial), are medicines in the form of a vapor, a gas or an atomized spray, to be inhaled by the patient for their local action on the respiratory tract. The well-known steam-atomizer is the agent by which most of these preparations are administered, though many substances may be inhaled from the surface of hot water, from a sponge in a bottle surrounded by a hot cloth, or from a heated shovel. They are prescribed in the usual manner, as follows:—

Stimulant Inhalation.

℞. Olei Cubebæ,..... ℥ij.
Magnesii Carbonat.,..... ℥j.
Aquæ,..... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in a pint of water at 150° F., for each inhalation.

Phenolized Inhalation.

℞. Phenolis,..... ♏xlviij.
Aquæ, q. s. ad..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Use one-half in the cup of a steam-atomizer for each inhalation.

Oil of Pine.

℞. Ol. Pini Sylvestris,..... ℥ij.
Magnesii Carb.,..... ℥j.
Aquæ,..... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful on a pint of hot water for each inhalation.

Tar and Turpentine.

℞. Ol. Picis Liquidæ,
Ol. Terebinth.,..... ää ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Pour slowly on a hot shovel in the sick-room, keeping the vapor confined therein.

The Charta Potassii Nitratis (Nitre-paper), is a preparation intended for use as an inhalation, its vapors while burning being taken into the lungs.

Injectiones, *Injections,* (Unofficial),—are liquid preparations intended for introduction into the cavities of the body by means of a syringe. When thrown into the rectum they are termed *Enemata* (enemas or clysters), and are usually prepared at the bedside. Enemata may be demulcent, laxative, nutritive, stimulant or vermifuge in character; and always have warm or tepid water as their diluent, with which are incorporated such medicaments as may be desired. They may consist simply of water as a wash for the cleansing of the bowel. Injections are termed vaginal, urethral, vesical, nasal, hypodermic, etc., according to the locality in which they are employed. A special form of syringe is used in each case, the discussion of which belongs rather to the domain of surgery than to medicine. Those used for the nasal cavities are often arranged with small holes or an atomizing attachment, so as to deliver the injection in the form of a fine spray. A *Collunarium* is a nasal douche or wash. In the British Pharmacopœia four hypodermic injections are official; those of Apomorphine, Cocaine, Ergot, and Morphine, the formula for which are stated under the titles of their principal ingredients. In the Appendix will be found a number of formulæ for hypodermic injections; a few prescriptions for other forms are the following:—

Digitized by Google

Enema for Stricture of the Rectum.

℞. Bismuthi Subcarb ..... ʒj.
Extracti Opii,..... gr. ij.
Glycerini, Aquæ,.....ää ʒij.
M. Fiat enema. Sig.—Two tablespoonfuls to be injected thrice weekly.

Demulcent Enema.

℞. Tincturæ Opii,..... ♏xx.
Decocti Amyli,..... ʒiv–vj.
M. Fiat enema.

Vermifuge Enema.

℞. Fluidextr. Quassiæ,..... ʒjss.
Aquæ,..... ʒijss.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful with an equal quantity of warm water, as an enema, to be retained as long as possible.

Nasal Injection.

℞. Phenolis, cryst.,..... gr. xxiv.
Sodii Boratis,
Sodii Bicarb.,.....ää ʒij
Glycerini,..... ʒss.
Aquæ Destil. q. s. *ad*..... Oj.
M. Sig.—To be used twice daily in a nasal syringe or sprayer. (*Dobell's Solution*).

Injection for Gonorrhea.
(Injection Brou.)

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,..... gr. viij.
Plumbi Acetatis,..... gr. xv.
Tincturæ Opii,..... ʒij.
Tinct. Catechu,..... ʒj.
Aquæ Rosæ, q. s. ad..... ʒvj.
M. Fiat injectio. Sig.—Use with a urethral syringe.

Injection for Chronic Urethritis.

℞. Hydrarg. Chl. Corrosivi,.. gr. ¼.
Zinci Chloridi,..... gr. ss.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ʒviij.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful to be injected well down into the urethra thrice daily, through a gum catheter.

Vaginal Injections for Leucorrhea.

℞. Aluminis,..... ʒj.
Zinci Sulphatis,..... ʒss.
Sodii Boratis,..... gr. iv.
M. Sig.—Dissolve in half-a-pint of warm water, and use with a vaginal syringe.
℞. Acidi Tannici,..... ʒj.
Glycerini,..... ʒiv.
M. Sig.—One-half with an equal quantity of water to be injected twice daily.

Lamellæ, *Discs*,—are small discs of gelatin with some glycerin, and medicated with a minute quantity of an alkaloid, for use on the ocular conjunctiva. In the British Pharmacopœia four such preparations are official, viz.—

Lamellæ Atropinæ, *Discs of Atropine*,—each disc contains $\frac{1}{5000}$ grain of Atropine Sulphate.

Lamellæ Cocainæ, *Discs of Cocaine*,—each disc contains $\frac{1}{10}$ grain of Cocaine Hydrochloride.

Lamellæ Homatropinæ, *Discs of Homatropine*,—each disc contains $\frac{1}{100}$ grain of Homatropine Hydrobromide.

Lamellæ Physostigminæ, *Discs of Physostigmine*,—each disc contains $\frac{1}{1000}$ grain of Physostigmine Sulphate.

Linimenta, *Liniments*,—are very thin ointments for external application, intended to be applied with friction to the skin. They are solutions of various substances in oily liquids or in alcoholic liquids containing fatty oils. Of the following 8 official Liniments 2 have as their basis Cotton-seed Oil, 1 Linseed Oil, 1 Oil of Turpentine, 2 Alcohol, 1 Alcohol and Water, and 1 a fluidextract (Linimentum Belladonnæ).

Linimentum Ammoniæ.
Linimentum Belladonnæ
Linimentum Calcis.
Linimentum Camphoræ.
Linimentum Chloroformi.
Linimentum Saponis.
Linimentum Saponis Mollis.
Linimentum Terebinthinæ.

Besides the above, (except Lin. Saponis Mollis), the Br. Phar. contains Lin. Aconiti, Lin. Camphoræ Ammoniatum, Lin. Crotonis, Lin. Hydrargyri, Lin. Opii, Lin. Potassii Iodidi cum Sapone, Lin. Sinapis, and Lin. Terebinthinæ Aceticum.

Digitized by Google

Extemporaneous Liniments may correspond to the official ones or they may be simple mixtures of fluids without either fat or soap. A prescription for each kind is appended. The official Linimentum Saponis (soap liniment) is a good basis for extemporaneous preparations of this class.

Compound Chloroform Liniment.

℞. Fluidextr. Belladon. Rad., . ℥ss.
Fluidextr. Aconiti,
Chloroformi,.....āā ℥ij.
Spiritus Cam horæ,..... ℥j.
Alcoholis Diluti, q. s. ad ... ℥viij.
M. Fiat linimentum.
Sig.—Poison. To be rubbed on the painful part.

Anodyne Liniment.

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Opii,..... ℥iv.
Tinct. Arnicæ,..... ℥j.
Chloroformi,..... ℥ij.
Linim. Saponis, q. s. ad.... ℥iv.
M. Fiat linimentum.
Sig.—Poison. Liniment.

Stokes' Liniment.

℞. Olei Terebinthinæ,..... ℥iij.
Acidi Acetici,..... ℥ss.
Olei Limonis,..... ℥i.
Vitellum,..... j.
Aquæ Rosæ, ... ℥iij.
M. Fiat linimentum.
Sig.—Liniment.

Army Medical Wagon Liniment.

℞. Aquæ Ammoniæ,
Ol. Terebinthinæ,
Ol. Olivæ,
āā, partes æquales.
M. Fiat linimentum.
Sig.—Liniment.

An Embrocation is a similar preparation, but of thinner consistence. The term is almost obsolete.

Liquores, *Solutions,*—comprise all aqueous solutions of non-volatile substances, except the syrups, infusions and decoctions, which naturally form distinctive classes. There are 25 official solutions, 13 of which are *simple solutions* of the medicament, the rest being *chemical solutions*, in which the dissolved substances are altered by chemical action and new ones formed. They are named as follows:—

Liquor Acidi Arsenosi.
Liquor Ammonii Acetatis.
Liquor Antisepticus.
Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi.
Liquor Calcis.
Liquor Chlori Compositus.
Liquor Cresolis Compositus.
Liquor Ferri Chloridi.
Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis.
Liquor Ferri Subsulphatis.
Liquor Ferri Tersulphatis.
Liquor Formaldehydi.
Liquor Hydrargyri Nitratis.
Liquor Iodi Compositus.
Liquor Magnesii Citratis.
Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis.
Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus.
Liquor Potassii Arsenitis.
Liquor Potassii Citratis.
Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi.
Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ.
Liquor Sodii Arsenatis.
Liquor Sodii Hydroxidi.
Liquor Sodii Phosphatis Compositus.
Liquor Zinci Chloridi.

Lotio, *A Lotion* or *Wash* (Unofficial),—is a solution or mixture of medicinal agents, intended for external application; usually consisting of some soluble, astringent salt, dissolved in water, with perhaps some glycerin or alcohol. A Fomentation (*Fotus*) is a similar preparation used hot, or flannel may be wrung very dry out of boiling water, applied and covered with oiled silk. *Spongiopiline*, a fabric composed of sponge and wool coated with rubber, is an excellent vehicle for the application of warmth and moisture. The inner surface is moistened with hot water and its utility may be increased by sprinkling the

Digitized by Google

moistened surface with charcoal or yeast, or by saturating it with any desired lotion or liniment. A *Collyrium* is an eye-wash, and generally contains a soluble astringent salt dissolved in rose-water or distilled water, in the proportion of gr. j–iv to the ℥. The only official preparation suitable for a lotion is the Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus (Lead-water). A well-known anodyne, refrigerant and astringent lotion is that represented by the upper two of the following prescriptions.

Lead-water and Laudanum.

℞. Liq. Plumbi Subacetatis,... ℥j.
Tinct. Opii,..... ℥j.
Aquæ, q. s. ad..... ℥viij.
M. Fiat lotio. Sig.—Lotion.
(*Gross.*)

Collyrium.

℞. Sodii Boratis,..... gr. x.
Aquæ Camphoræ,..... ℥ij.
Mucil. Cydonii,
Aquæ Destil.,.....ää ℥ss.
M. Fiat collyrium. Sig.—Eye-water; a few drops to be put into the eye three or four times daily.

Lead and Opium Wash.

℞. Liq. Plumbi Subacetatis,
Tinct. Opii,.....ää ℥j.
Aquæ, q. s. ad..... ℥viij.
M. Fiat lotio. Sig.—Lotion.
(*Sturgis.*)

Collyrium of Four Sulphates.

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,
Ferri Sulphatis,
Cupri Sulphatis,
Aluminis,.....ää gr. j.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ℥j.
M. Fiat collyrium. Sig.—For use with brush to palpebral conjunctivæ, and to be washed off with clean water.

Massæ, *Masses,*—are Pill-masses prepared as described under the subtitle Pilulæ. The official Masses number 2, viz.—

Massa Ferri Carbonatis. Massa Hydrargyri.

Mellita, *Honeys,*—differ from syrups merely in being prepared with honey as a base. The *Oxymel* and *Oxymel Scillæ* of the B. P. are similar preparations, containing also Acetic Acid. There are 3 official Honeys, including two forms of honey itself, viz.—

Mel. Mel Depuratum. Mel Rosæ.

Misturæ, *Mixtures,*—in official pharmacy are aqueous preparations of *insoluble* substances held in suspension by a suitable vehicle. In extemporaneous pharmacy the term mixture has a wider signification, as explained below. Mixtures are generally prepared extemporaneously upon prescriptions, as few of them have the stability necessary to insure their preservation beyond a few days. The official mixtures are 4 in number, and are named as follows,—

Mistura Cretæ. Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita.
Mistura Ferri Composita. Mistura Rhei et Sodæ.

In extemporaneous pharmacy the term *Mixture* is applied to every fluid compound intended for internal use, except a few which bear distinctive titles, as Emulsions, Draughts, Enemas, Elixirs and Drinks. The simplest form of mixture in this extended sense is that in which two or more liquids are mixed together; but a great variety of substances may be prescribed in this form,

Digitized by Google

chief among which are most of the soluble salts, light insoluble powders, salts which may be diffused by agitation, extracts, gum-resins, and the fixed essential oils. They are generally ordered in 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10 and 12-ounce vials.

Substances suitable to the mixture-form, properly so called, are those which, though more or less insoluble in water, will mix therewith by means of agitation, trituration, etc. Those most frequently ordered are as follows:—

Diffused by Agitation:—

Calcii Phosphas Præcipitatus.
Cinchona (powdered).
Ipecacuanha (powdered).
Magnesia.
Quininæ Sulphas.
Sulphur Præcipitatum.

Suspended by Viscid Excipients:—

Essential Oils.
Oleum Amygdalæ.
Oleum Morrhuæ.
Oleum Olivæ.
Oleum Ricini.
Copaiba.
Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus.

Miscible only by Trituration:—

Ammoniacum.
Asafœtida.
Confectio Rosæ.
Confectio Sennæ.
Extractum Aconiti.
Extr. Belladonnæ Fol.
Extr. Conii.
Extr. Hyoscyami.
Extr. Stramonii.
Extr. Glycyrrhizæ.
Extr. Krameriæ.
Extr. Taraxaci.
Guaiacum.
Scammonium.
Myrrha.

Best Suspended by the aid of a Fixed Oil or Yolk of Egg:—

Extr. Cannabis Indicæ.
Camphora.
Oleum Terebinthinæ.
Chloroformum.

Solutions intended for internal administration are classed as Mixtures in extemporaneous pharmacy, for the reasons already stated. The following list of acids and salts comprises most of the solids which are best adapted for use in liquid form, by reason of their solubility in water.

Acidum Citricum.
Acidum Tannicum.
Acidum Tartaricum.
Alumen.
Ammonii Chloridum.
Antim. et Potass. Tartras.
Barii Chloridum.
Calcii Chloridum.
Calcii Hypophosphis.
Ferri Pyrophosphas.
Ferri Sulphas.
Ferri et Ammonii Citras.
Ferri et Potassii Tartras.
Ferri et Quininæ Citras.
Magnesii Sulphas.
Mangani Sulphas.
Potassii Acetas.
Potassii Bicarbonas.
Potassii Bromidum.
Potassii Carbonas.
Potassii Citras.
Potassii Chloras.
Potassii Hypophosphis.
Potassii Iodidum.
Potassii Tartras.
Potassii et Sodii Tartras
Morphinæ Acetas.
Morphinæ Hydrochloridum.
Morphinæ Sulphas.
Sodii Bicarbonas.
Sodii Boras.
Sodii Carbonas.
Sodii Chloridum.
Sodii Hypophosphis
Sodii Phosphas.
Sodii Sulphas.

A few require the use of viscid substances as vehicles or correctives. They are as follows:—

Ammonii Carbonas.
Plumbi Acetas.
Potassii Hydroxidum.
Potassii Cyanidum.
Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum.

Certain salts are best ordered by prescribing such agents as when in solution together react upon each other and produce the desired salt. Instances of this may be found in the pharmacopœial processes for most of the official Liquores, some salts so produced being the following:—

Digitized by Google

Ammonii Acetas.	Ferri Acetas.	Potassii Arsenis.
Magnesii Citras.	Ferri Chloridum.	Potassii Hydroxidum.
Potassii Citras.	Ferri Nitras.	Sodii Hydroxidum.
Ferri Citras.	Hydrargyri Nitras.	Zinci Chloridum.

Certain other substances require the addition of other agents in order to form eligible solutions. Such are the following:—

Quinine Sulphate,—requires acidulated water for its solution, the acid used being generally Diluted Sulphuric, or the Aromatic Sulphuric. This method of prescribing the salt develops its bitter taste to the utmost, and is often avoided by ordering the drug to be suspended in a viscid liquid, such as Pulv. Acaciæ in Syrup of Ginger. In such a case an officious dispenser anxious to show his smartness by adding some dilute Sulphuric Acid to dissolve the Quinine would thereby defeat the object of the prescriber.

Quinine Sulphate may be prescribed with Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Tinctures or other alcoholic preparations together with Glycerin or Syrup and Water. In such cases the salt should be first dissolved in the alcoholic portion of the prescription, then the glycerin or syrup and finally the aqueous portions should be added gradually. It may also be ordered with Diluted Sulphuric Acid and some vegetable infusion containing Tannin, in which case a precipitate of Quinine Tannate will be produced. This of course should not be filtered, but should be dispensed with a "Shake-label."

For the use of *Velatine* as a vehicle for the administration of Quinine Salts, see under the title CINCHONA, in Part I.

Chinoidin, Cinchonine Sulphate and **Quinidine Sulphate,**—also require the addition of a dilute mineral acid for their solution in aqueous mixtures.

Iodine,—requires the addition of Potassium Iodide for its solution in a convenient quantity of water, as in the case of the official Liquor Iodi Compositus.

Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum, *Red Mercuric Iodide,*—requires the addition of Potassium Iodide or Mercuric Chloride for its aqueous solution

Potassii Bitartras, *Cream of Tartar* —requires the addition of Borax or Boric Acid for its solution in water.

Sodium Phosphate,—is theoretically soluble in 6 parts of water, but in practice it is soluble with difficulty in aqueous preparations unless Citric Acid be added.

Benzoic Acid,—requires the addition of Borax to aid its solubility in water an equal part of the latter making it 5 times more soluble than when alone.

Lime,—is more soluble in sweetened water than in plain water, the sugar aiding its solution.

Excipients are substances which give form and consistence to prescriptions, and serve as vehicles for the exhibition of the other ingredients. Some of the excipients are *Diluents*, or agents which effect the dilution or division of the active ingredients; while others act in the double capacity of diluents and *Flavoring agents*. The Excipients most generally used in mixtures may be tabulated as follows,—

Diluents.	*True Excipients.*
Water (Aqua).	Acacia (in powder or mucilage).
Medicated Waters (Aquæ).	Tragacanth (in powder or mucilage).
Syrups.	Confections. Sugars.
Mel Rosæ.	Some Extracts.
Elixir Aromaticum.	Yolk of Egg (Vitellus).

Flavoring Agents.

Oleum Amygd. Amaræ.	Tinct. Cardamomi.	Spiritus Anisi.
Oleum Cari.	Tinct. Cardamomi Comp.	Spiritus Lavandulæ.
Oleum Caryophylli.	Tinct. Cinnamomi.	Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ.
Oleum Cinnamomi.	Tinct. Gentianæ Comp.	Spiritus Menthæ Viridis.
Oleum Gaultheriæ	Tinct. Tolutana.	Syrupus Tolutanus.
Oleum Sassafras.	Tinct. Vanillæ.	Syrupus Zingiberis.
Tinct. Aurantii Dulcis.	Tinct. Zingiberis.	

Digitized by Google

Compounding the Mixture is a matter of no slight importance, and one which is best learned at the dispensing counter, though a few directions may not be out of place. In the case of the simplest form of mixture, where two or more fluid preparations are prescribed together, the only operations required are the measuring of the several ingredients and pouring them into the vial. In doing this the compounder should pursue a regular and definite order of procedure. Taking in his left hand a graduate of sufficient capacity to hold the whole quantity prescribed, he should walk alongside the shelves, and with the right hand pour from the stock-bottles the requisite quantity of each ingredient in the order in which they are entered on the prescription. A skillful druggist will hold the graduate between the thumb and first finger, the prescription between the second and third fingers, and the stopper of the stock-bottle between the little finger and the hand, leaving his right hand free for the manipulation of the bottles containing the ingredients.

When an actively poisonous agent is ordered it should always be the last thing put into the mixture. Attention to this rule will prevent the danger of the toxic substance being put in twice.

The order in which the ingredients are put together is not of so much importance in compounding a simple mixture as in the case of an emulsion, and the order of the prescription can usually be followed, with the exception noted in the preceding paragraph. Still, when several alcoholic preparations, syrups and waters are ordered together, it is good practice first to mix the alcoholic fluids, then to add the syrups and finally the water, so as to avoid the precipitation of resinous principles which would occur if the alcoholic solutions were added to the water. Distilled water should always be used, in order to insure uniformity in taste and appearance, and also as a matter of purity and cleanliness. All mixtures should be well shaken before being labelled.

Solids which are comparatively insoluble or slowly soluble require to be rubbed up in a mortar with one or more of the fluid ingredients. Glass mortars are much employed for this purpose, and many compounders mix all the ingredients in such a mortar before transferring them to the vial. Vegetable powders, (rhubarb, ipecac, etc.), or finely pulverized inorganic substances, are often ordered in intimate mixture with water, thickened with mucilage or syrup. In such cases the mixture should be made in a porcelain or wedgewood mortar, enough mucilage or syrup being added at first to make a thick paste, and after this is rubbed smooth the water may be gradually added during the continued process of mixing. This process will answer for all inorganic substances in powder, except Magnesia, which is best mixed by being thrown on the surface of the water; after it has sunk to the bottom as a uniform sediment the other ingredients may be added and the whole well shaken. Froth upon the surface of the liquid, which often arises after agitation and may prevent the corking of the bottle, will quickly subside on the addition of a few drops of alcohol.

Digitized by Google

The following are specimens of prescriptions for medicines to be administered in mixture form:—

Bismuth Mixture for Children.

℞. Bismuthi Subcarbonatis, .. ʒij.
Syrupi Acaciæ,
Aquæ Cinnamomi,.....ää ʒij.
Misce. Sig.—A teaspoonful every hour in choleraic diarrhea.

Quinine Mixture for Children.

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis (pulv.),. ʒss.
Acaciæ (pulv.),..... ʒss.
Syrupi Zingiberis,..... ʒiv.
Fiat mistura. Sig.—A teaspoonful thrice daily.

Mucilagines, *Mucilages,*—are thick, viscid liquids prepared by dissolving gum in water, or by extracting with water the mucilaginous principles from certain plants. They are easily spoiled and should be kept only in small quantities. The official Mucilages number 4, as follows, the first two being prepared without heat, the last two with heat,—

Mucilago Acaciæ.
Mucilago Sassafras Medullæ.
Mucilago Tragacanthæ.
Mucilago Ulmi.

Oleata, *Oleates,*—are liquid solutions of metallic salts or alkaloids in Oleic Acid, intended for external administration. They are not definite chemical compounds, though the term is also employed in trade to designate certain solid preparations which are claimed to be chemical compounds of the same acid with various bases. [See under ACIDUM OLEICUM, page 77.] There are 5 official Oleates, three of which have olive oil, as well as oleic acid. They are named as follows:—

Oleatum Atropinæ (2 per cent.).
Oleatum Cocainæ (5 per cent.).
Oleatum Hydrargyri (25 per cent.).
Oleatum Quininæ (25 per cent.).
Oleatum Veratrinæ (2 per cent.).

Oleoresinæ, *Oleoresins,*—are liquid preparations consisting principally of natural oils and resins extracted from vegetable substances by percolation with Acetone. They differ from fluidextracts in not bearing any uniform relation of Cc. to the gramme of drug, in containing principles which though soluble in acetone are not so in alcohol, and in some instances being devoid of principles which are insoluble in acetone but soluble in alcohol. They are the most concentrated liquid preparations of drugs which can be produced, and are prepared by percolating the powdered drug with acetone until exhausted, recovering the greater part of the acetone by distillation, and exposing the residue in a capsule to spontaneous evaporation until the remaining acetone has evaporated. In one case, that of Cubeb, the medium of extraction is alcohol. The official Oleoresins are 6 in number, viz.—

Oleoresina Aspidii.
Oleoresina Capsici.
Oleoresina Cubebæ.
Oleoresina Lupulini.
Oleoresina Piperis.
Oleoresina Zingiberis.

Pigmenta, *Paints,* (Unofficial),—are preparations for external use, which cannot be classed with the preceding. They are generally prescribed in skin

Digitized by Google

ses, for use over inflamed joints, or for application to the throat with a el's-hair brush.

Tinct. Iodi,..... ℥j.
Ætheris,..... ℥iij.
Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥ss.
Fluidextr. Belladon. Rad.,.. ℥iv.
Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. ij.
Iodi,..... ℥jss.
g.—Paint 4 or 5 coats freely over the med and painful parts.

℞ Alcoholis, Saponis Mollis,
Olei Cadini,.....aa ℥j.
Sig.—Paint over the part.

℞. Olei Tiglii,..... ℥j.
Ætheris,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Iodi,..... ℥v.
M. Sig.—Paint on once in 3 days.

Pilulæ, *Pills*,—are spherical masses composed of medicinal agents and ended to be swallowed whole. The *mass* consists of the active ingredients l the *excipient*, the latter being the substance which gives to the mass its hesive and plastic qualities. In official pharmacy the excipients are specified th as to composition and quantity in each case, and those directed to be used the preparation of the 2 official Masses and the 14 official Pills are as follows,—

3 are made with *Soap and Water*,—Pil. Aloes, Pil. Asafœtidæ, Pil. Opii.
1 is made with *Water* alone,—Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ.
3 with *Diluted Alcohol*,—Pil. Aloes et Mastiches, Pil. Catharticæ Comp., Pil. Catharticæ Vegetabiles.
2 with *Syrup*,—Pil. Aloes et Myrrhæ, Pil. Laxativæ Compositæ.
2 with *Glycerin* and *Water*,—Pil. Ferri Carbonatis, Pil. Phosphori.
1 with *Acacia* and *Water*,—Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi.
1 with *Acacia*, *Glycerin* and *Syrup*,—Pil. Podophylli, Belladonnæ et Capsic
1 with *Confection of Rose*,—Pilulæ Aloes et Ferri.
1 with *Honey*, *Syrup and Water*,—Massa Ferri Carbonatis.
1 with *Glycerin and Honey of Rose*,—Massa Hydrargyri.

The pharmacopœial directions for the formation of the pill-mass vary in each case, but in general they prescribe that the ingredients shall be mixed intimately, then beaten with the excipient to form a mass and divided into a certain number of pills. Two of the official pills are directed to be coated with an ethereal solution of the balsam of Tolu,—Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi and Pilulæ Phosphori. Full descriptions of the various details of pill-making are given on the next page.

The number of official pills is 14, for the composition of which the student is referred to their several titles in the section on Materia Medica. They are named as follows,—

Pilulæ Aloes.
Pilulæ Aloes et Ferri.
Pilulæ Aloes et Mastiches.
Pilulæ Aloes et Myrrhæ.
Pilulæ Asafœtidæ.
Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ.
Pilulæ Catharticæ Vegetabiles.
Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis.
Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi.
Pilulæ Laxativæ Compositæ.
Pilulæ Opii.
Pilulæ Phosphori.
Pilulæ Podophylli, Belladonnæ et Capsici.
Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ.

Pills constitute a form of medicine very much used in extemporaneous pharmacy, and one with the preparation of which the compounder should be perfectly familiar, for it will constitute fully one-third of his work at the dispensing counter. Pills should not exceed 5 grains in weight, unless the ingredients are very heavy, as Bismuth, Calomel, and Hydrargyrum cum Creta, of

Digitized by Google

which 6, 8, or 10 grains may be made into a pill which may be readily swallowed. A *Bolus* is a similar mass, but larger than a pill, while the names *Granule* and *Parvule* are given to masses smaller than the average pill.

The Process of Pill-making.

The Process of Pill-making is briefly as follows: The ingredients ordered in the prescription are separately weighed out in the order of their bulk, commencing with that one of which the smallest quantity is to be used. If any require pulverization they should be placed first in the mortar and reduced to powder, the other dry ingredients added, next the soft extracts and the excipient selected; the whole being worked up into a mass, the *pill-mass*, by the aid of the mortar and pestle. The perfect pill-mass should be uniform throughout, should not show any particles of any one ingredient, should have such a consistence that the pills made from it will retain their shape, should not be too hard, nor too dry, nor should it stick to the fingers. The mortar should be large and shallow, of unpolished wedgewood ware; having a thick, smooth and well-formed bottom and a pestle which fits it. The operation of working up the mass is one of kneading it between the end of the pestle and the side of the mortar, and if proper ingredients and excipient are used and the work is well done, the mass will eventually loosen itself from both mortar and pestle. If it does not do so it should be removed with a spatula when sufficiently worked, and may be kneaded for a few minutes between the fingers. It should then be placed upon the tile or slab previously dusted with a little Lycopodium or Starch in fine powder, and rolled into a long cylinder by the aid of a broad-bladed spatula, until the mass is of a length corresponding to the divisions on the tile-scale which represent the number of pills to be made. The mass should then be placed along the scale, and a cut made through it with the spatula at each division, the pieces being rounded separately into pills by the thumb and two fingers of each hand. A pill-machine is often employed, consisting of two metal plates having semi-cylindrical grooves on one side, set into wooden boards, the whole forming a convenient apparatus for rolling the mass and then cutting it into the required number of pills by one movement. The pills are then left to dry upon the slab while the label is being written, after which they are placed in a pill-box, or in a wide-mouthed bottle if they contain volatile ingredients, and surrounded by a *conspergative* powder (lycopodium, powdered chalk, dusted talc), to prevent their adhering together or losing their shape.

Excipients used in pill-making are seldom mentioned in the prescription, but are usually left to the choice of the compounder. Some substances need no excipient, but may be made at once into pills; such being the softer extracts and some gum-resins, the former if too hard only needing a little water, and the latter a few drops of spirit to soften them to the required degree of plasticity. Every druggist has his favorite pill-excipient, many using a paste made of pow-

Digitized by Google

dered Tracaganth 1, Glycerin 3½ and Water 1 part, while others use Extract of Malt or a mixture of Syrup and powdered Acacia for general use. Powdered Tragacanth to give tenacity, Glycerin to keep the mass soft, and Water to develop the adhesive qualities of many ingredients, will answer for fully nine-tenths of all the cases which occur in practice. These three excipients should stand on the dispensing counter ready for use, and all ready-made pastes or mixtures should be discarded as being slovenly, dirty and liable to change. The excipients described below are those in general use and are arranged in the order of their comparative importance.

Liquid Excipients.

Glycerin,—is a very valuable excipient, as it continually attracts moisture from the atmosphere, and pills made from it do not get hard. It should always be used for Quinine pills. *Glycerite of Starch* or *Tragacanth* are generally useful excipients. The former is official, the latter is made in the proportion of ℥ss to the ℥.

Glucose,—is a good excipient, being colorless, adhesive, and not readily volatilized at ordinary temperatures. Since its introduction by Mr. Lascheid for this purpose it has steadily grown in favor.

Honey,—may be used for dark-colored substances. It should be evaporated to one-half its bulk, and then if mixed with a little Tragacanth it makes an excellent excipient for insoluble powders.

Extract of Malt,—is a pretty fair excipient, but has the disadvantage of its dark color.

Syrup,—is a fair excipient for powders, but it should not be used for metallic salts, especially Calomel, which it reduces in a short time. *Syrup of Acacia* is good where there is little room left for the excipient, but pills made with it become very hard and insoluble if they are kept long.

Mucilage of Acacia,—is very adhesive, but not a good excipient for the same reason as given for the syrup.

Water,—is only used alone as an excipient when the ingredients possess sufficient adhesiveness to be developed by the water. Such are the following powders: Aloe, Rhubarb, Kino, Tannic Acid, Opium, Squill, Asafœtida,—also Ferric Citrate, Berberine Sulphate, and some other salts.

Alcohol,—is used to soften Camphor, Compound Extract of Colocynth, Guaiac, resinous extracts, gums, etc.

Solid Excipients.

Tragacanth,—is an excellent excipient, especially for substances which are too soft, giving them body and elasticity.

Acacia,—is added to give more adhesiveness than can be obtained from viscid liquids alone. Pills made with it are generally very hard. It is used for Silver Nitrate, which may explode if mixed with vegetable extracts or glucose.

Soap,—is the best for resinous and fatty substances, increasing the solubility of the former. It should not be used for substances which are decomposed by an alkali, nor for Tartar Emetic.

Bread-crumb, *Mica Panis,*—is an excellent excipient for Croton Oil, or other powerful liquid substances, as volatile oils.

Confection of Rose,—is too bulky for general use, but is a good excipient for very active agents like Strychnine, which are used in small quantity.

Althæa,—is good for absorbing and adhesive purposes, but is too bulky for general use.

Petrolatum, Cacao Butter, and **Rosin Cerate,**—are used for oxidizable substances, as Potassium Permanganate.

Kaolin,—is well adapted as an excipient for Silver Nitrate and other substances which are easily decomposed.

Licorice.—is an old excipient, but not much employed now. In powder it may be used for oils.

Digitized by Google

Conspergatives are absorbent powders which are dusted upon the finished pills and put around them in the box or vial in which they are dispensed, to keep them from sticking together and losing their shape. Powdered Liquorice was formerly much used for this purpose, but the best conspergatives are Lycopodium, Talc, Althæa and Rice Flour, the latter especially for white pills.

Substances suitable for the pillar form of medicine are—

Those acting in small doses.	Heavy, insoluble substances.
Those intended to act slowly.	Fetid substances.
Those to act on the lower bowel.	Vegetable extracts.
	Gums-resins, Balsams, Turpentine.

When the basis is an unadhesive substance, one of the other ingredients should be an extract or a vegetable powder which will form a mass by moisture alone. Attention to this rule in prescribing pills will often prevent the increase of their size by the use of inert excipients.

Substances difficult to combine, except by peculiar treatment, are met with frequently. The following notes will cover most such cases:—

Aloe,—is best treated on a heated slab with alcohol in very small quantity. Soap is the excipient in the official Pilulæ Aloes.

Butyl Chloral Hydrate,—should be treated with a little Confection of Rose and thick mucilage.

Calcium Sulphide,—should be well triturated with an equal quantity of Sugar of Milk, and then worked up with a little powdered Licorice-root and Mucilage of Tragacanth.

Camphor,—should be powdered with a little alcohol, and may be worked into a pill-mass with Glycerite of Tragacanth after the evaporation of the alcohol.

Phenol,—requires nearly an equal part of wheaten flour or bread-crumb, with a very minute quantity of Glycerite of Tragacanth. **Creosote** may be made into a mass by the addition of Powdered Licorice with a very little bees' wax. If made into a pill with Silver Oxide it will explode unless the silver salt be first diluted by trituration with Licorice, Gentian, or some other inert powder.

Iron and Quinine Citrate,—is very deliquescent with most excipients. **Canada Balsam** is the best for it.

Copaiba,—may be made into a pill-mass by the addition of a little **Magnesium** Carbonate or Wax.

Croton Oil,—is best worked up with bread-crumb, though powdered Licorice and Mucilage of Acacia may be used.

Ferrous Iodide,—in pill form requires special manipulation and protection to remain unoxidized. The official Pil. Ferri Iodidi is prepared with Iodine and Reduced Iron, has Licorice, Sugar, and Acacia as excipients, and is protected by a coating of Balsam of Tolu. In other formulæ, Acacia, Althæa, Cacao-butter, Elm bark, and Licorice are used as excipients.

Ferrous Sulphate,—is used in Blaud's Pill and in the Pil. Ferri Compositæ, with Potassium Carbonate, to form by mutual decomposition Ferrous Carbonate, which quickly passes into the ferric salt by exposure.

Gallic Acid,—makes a good pill with a very small quantity of Glycerin. **Tannic Acid** requires about one-fifth its weight of Glycerin and one-tenth of Mucilage.

Phosphorus,—presents the problem of combining it in pill without letting it oxidize. This is believed to be accomplished by the pharmacopœial directions for the Pil. Phosphori, according to which the Phosphorus is dissolved in Chloroform in a test-tube, then quickly worked into a mass with Althæa, Acacia, Glycerin and Water, and finally the pills are coated by shaking with an Ethereal solution of Balsam of Tolu. Carbon Disulphide is a better solvent, but when it is used the pill-mass retains its disgusting odor.

Digitized by Google

Potassium Acetate,—requires Canada Balsam to secure its stability in pill form. **Potassium Iodide** is best manipulated by rubbing it into a smooth paste with a very little water, then adding a small quantity of Licorice powder. **Potassium Permanganate** should be worked up with Kaolin and a very little water. Rosin Cerate, Soft and Hard Paraffin and Cacao-butter are also used as excipients.

Quinine,—requires very clean hands and tools, and a colorless excipient, as Glycerin or Glucose, to make a nice-looking pill. If one part of Tartaric Acid is added to four of the Quinine salt, the mass will be less likely to crumble and will be of less bulk. Quinine Sulphate may be made into small and soluble pills by simply triturating it with Aromatic Sulphuric Acid ♏iij to each 5 grains of the salt. The moulding into pills should be done at the moment when the mass has begun to dry. A drop of syrup or honey, added at this time, will prevent the too rapid hardening of the mass.

Rhubarb,—in powder makes a good mass with one-fifth of its weight of Glycerin; but Water is the excipient ordered for the official Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ.

Substances unsuited to the pilular form are—

Those requiring large doses, and those which are volatile.

Emetics, and other agents administered for immediate effect.

Essential Oils in quantity exceeding half a drop to each pill.

Oils and other bodies which require much solid matter to make a mass; except those prescribed in very small dose, as Croton Oil.

Deliquescent Salts, unless intended to be used immediately.

Efflorescent Salts, unless deprived of their water of crystallization.

Deliquescent Salts.	*Efflorescent Salts.*
Ammonii Iodidum.	Alumen (slightly).
——Nitras.	Ammonii Carbonas.
——Valeras.	—— Phosphas.
Auri Chloridum.	Antim. et Potassii Tartras (slightly).
Calcii Chloridum.	Cupri Acetas.
Chinolin Salts, except the Tartrate, which is stable.	—— Sulphas.
	Magnesii Sulphas (slightly).
Lithii Citras.	Potassii et Sodii Tartras (slightly).
—— Bromidum.	—— Ferrocyanidum (slightly).
—— Salicylas.	Quininæ Bisulphas.
Magnesii Citras.	—— Sulphas (after a time).
Potassii Acetas	Sodii Acetas.
—— Carbonas.	—— Arsenas (slightly).
—— Citras.	—— Benzoas.
—— Cyanidum.	—— Boras (slightly).
—— Hydroxidum.	—— Carbonas.
—— Hypophosphis.	—— Hydroxidum.
—— Sulphis.	—— Hyposulphis.
——Tartras.	—— Phosphas.
Sodii Hypophosphis.	—— Sulphas.
—— Iodidum.	—— Sulphis.
Zinci Bromidum.	Strychninæ Sulphas.
—— Chloridum.	Zinci Acetas.
—— Iodidum.	—— Sulphas.

Coated Pills are manufactured upon a large scale by the great drug houses, extensive machinery being employed for the purpose. The coating material used is either Sugar or Gelatin. The U. S. Pharmacopœia directs that two of the official pills shall be coated by being shaken with a solution of Balsam of Tolu in Ether,—Pil. Ferri Iodidi and Pil. Phosphori. In extemporaneous pharmacy it is rarely practicable to coat pills with anything except gold or silver leaf, and this is sometimes directed by the prescriber, the word "*Deaurentur*—

Digitized by Google

let them be gilded" being used in the subscription. To do this neatly the pills should have no trace of powder on them, but should be first coated with a trifle of fresh mucilage by rolling between the mucilage-moistened fingers, each pill being then dropped directly on to a sheet of gold or silver leaf, until a dozen or more are so deposited. The leaf and its pills are then allowed to slide into a globular boxwood shaker, or the leaf may be first placed in the shaker and the pills dropped on it there. A cautious circular movement being given to the shaker the pills are caused to travel around its walls, and when the cover is removed they will be found to have each received an even coating of the metal used. Gold leaf should always be employed for pills of Blue Mass or Asafœtida, as silver is amalgamated with the former and turned black by the latter.

Albumin may be used for coating small numbers of pills, which should be of very firm consistence before the coating is applied. Each pill is rolled between two fingers with a little white of egg, and then revolved in a warm pan. Another method of finishing them is, after coating with albumin, to rotate them in a tray with powdered French chalk until their surfaces become smooth and shiny. This process gives a very nice finish.

The following prescriptions represent the composition of a few unofficial pills in general use. A complete pill formulary is easily obtained, being published annually by the principal manufacturers.

Anaphrodisiac and Sedative.

℞. Camphoræ,.....gr. xxx.
Lupulini,.....gr. xx.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xx.
Sig.—One thrice daily.

Astringent Pill.

℞. Argenti Nitratis,.....gr. xx.
Pulv. Cretæ (Gallicæ),.....gr. lxxx.
Petrolati, q. s.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xl.

Hooper's Female Pills.

℞. Pulv. Aloes Purif.,.....gr. xlviij.
Ferri Sulph. Exsic.,.....gr. xxiv.
Extr. Hellebori Nig.,
Pulv. Myrrhæ,
Saponis,.....ää gr. xij.
Pulv. Canellæ Alb.,
Pulv. Zingiberis,.....ää gr. vj.
Aquæ vel Syrupi, q. s.
Fiat massa et div. in pil., quisque pondo gr. ijss.
Sig.—One to three pills at a dose.

Astringent Pill.

℞. Plumbi Acetatis,.....gr. xvj.
Pulv. Camphoræ,.....gr. xij.
Pulv. Opii,.....gr. iij.
Bismuthi Subcarb.,.....gr. xij.
Extr. Gentianæ, q. s.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xij.
Sig.—One pill thrice daily.

Pills of Iron.

℞. Ferri Reducti,.....gr. l.
Mannæ,.....gr. xv.
Glucosi, q. s.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xxv.
Sig.—One pill after each meal.

Emmenagogue Pill (Otto).

℞. Ferri Sulph. Exsic.,.....gr. xlviij.
Pulv. Aloes,.....gr. xij.
Terebinthinæ,.....gr. xxvij.
Ol. Terebinth.,.....℥x.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xxx.
Sig.—Two pills three times a day.

Cholagogue Pills (Squibb).

℞. Resinæ Podophylli,.....gr. vj.
Extr. Belladon. Fol.,.....gr. iij.
Pulv. Capsici,
Pulv. Sacch. Lactis,.....ää gr. xxiv.
Pulv. Acaciæ,.....gr. vj.
Glycerini, Syrupi, ää q. s.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xxiv.
Sig.—One or two pills as required.

Aperient Pills.

℞. Pulv. Aloes Purif.,.....gr. xxiv.
Pulv. Rhei,.....gr. xlviij.
Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,.....gr. iv.
Antim. et Potas. Tart.,.....gr. ij.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xxiv.
Sig.—One or two pills as needed.

Digitized by Google

Tonic Pill for Women.

℞ Strychnine Sulph.,
Arseni Trioxidi, ...āā gr. j.
Extr. Belladonnæ Fol.,.....gr. v.
Quininæ Sulph.,.....gr. xxxv.
Massæ Ferri Carb.,.....gr. xc
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xxxv.
Sig.—One pill three times daily.

Anti-Bilious Pills.

℞. Pulv. Scammonii,
Pulv. Aloes Purif.,
Pulv. Gambogiæ,
Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,
Potassii Bitart.,.....āā gr. xx.
Extr. Taraxaci, q. s.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xx.

Potus, *A Drink* (Unofficial),—is a solution or a mixture intended to be used *ad libitum*, and generally consists of a potassium or sodium salt, or a mineral acid, in dilute solution, sweetened and flavored.

The **Imperial Drink.** ℞. Potassii Bitartratis, ℥ij; Olei Limonis, ♏v; Aquæ Bullientis, q. s. ad ℥xx. M. Fiat potus. Sig.—Use as a drink.

Pulveres, *Powders*,—are usually prepared extemporaneously, but a few compound ones have been made official, the ingredients being directed to be rubbed together until reduced to a fine powder and thoroughly mixed. Special directions are given for the preparation of two, the Compound Effervescing Powder and the Compound Powder of Morphine. There are 9 official powders, named as follows,—

Pulvis Acetanilidi Compositus
Pulvis Aromaticus.
Pulvis Cretæ Compositus.
Pulvis Effervescens Compositus.
Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus.
Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii.
Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus.
Pulvis Morphinæ Compositus.
Pulvis Rhei Compositus.

The composition of each of these preparations will be found in the section on Materia Medica under the title from which its name is derived, except that of the Compound Effervescing Powder, which is placed under the title POTASSIUM. Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii is really a trituration, its ingredients being rubbed together with sugar of milk into a very fine powder.

As prepared extemporaneously Powders are generally compound and may be mixed on a slab with a spatula, but a better method of mixing them is by trituration in a mortar. The latter should always be employed except in the case of substances which may explode if so treated, as Potassium Chlorate with oxidizable substances. (See page 519.) The diluent best employed in powders is Sugar of Milk, on account of its hardness, density and comparative insolubility. A coloring agent, as Carmine in minute quantity, is a useful ingredient, enabling the eye to judge of the degree of mixing and subdivision obtained. Powders containing soluble salts, extracts, volatile oils, camphor, or any other hygroscopic or volatile substances, should be dispensed in waxed paper. For ordinary powders the plain white paper of the drug-stores will answer, but a better paper for small powders is a very thin one having a high surface finish, as the white glazed French demy. Powders are often ordered in Wafers (*Cachets*), to be swallowed without unfolding. The division of powders into the number of Papers (*Chartulæ*) ordered and folding them neatly, require a considerable amount of practice. A small machine is used, over which the ends of the papers are bent, in order to have them of the proper size for the box in which they

Digitized by Google

are dispensed. If they are to be put into an envelope, less exactness of folding is required, and the mechanical contrivance may be dispensed with.

Substances suitable to administration in the form of powders are those which are insoluble. those which would be chemically incompatible in fluid form, and certain pulverizable extracts. Those which are unsuited to this form are such as have a nauseous taste or odor, substances of which the dose is large, those which are deliquescent, efflorescent or very volatile, and those which liquefy on mixing. A list of deliquescent and efflorescent salts is found on page 555, while the following-named, though dry alone, become moist when triturated together, viz.—

Sodium Sulphate and Potassium Carbonate.
Zinc Sulphate and Lead Acetate.
Camphor and Hydrated Chloral.

Many substances cannot be powdered without the intervention of another body: thus Opium requires a hard substance like sugar of milk or potassium sulphate, Camphor requires a minute quantity of alcohol, Myrrh needs sugar or gum. Substances, as the alkaloids and their salts, which are very active and are used in very small doses, require some inert substance to give them bulk enough for division and handling. Sugar of Milk is the best agent for this purpose. Prescriptions may order the ingredients for a single powder, with directions to dispense a certain number of the same composition; or they may give the quantities for the whole number of powders ordered, with instructions to divide into a certain number. The dispenser should carefully scan the prescription in order to avoid the multiplication of quantities where division is intended. The official powders are named on page 557, and the following formulæ will serve to illustrate those generally prescribed:—

Astringent Powder for Infants.

℞. Plumbi Acetatis,.....gr. ij.
Pulveris Opii,.....gr. ss.
Camphoræ,.....gr. j.
Sacchari Lactis,.....gr. iij.
Trit. et div. in chartulas xij.
Sig.—One powder every 2 or 3 hours in diarrhea of infants. For an adult the above represents one dose.

Gastric Sedative.

℞. Bismuthi Subnitratis,..... ʒj.
Pulveris Rhei,
Pulveris Aromat.,.....āā ʒss
M. et div. in chartulas vj.
Sig.—One powder before each meal

Laxative Powder.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,.....gr. x.
Sacchari Lactis,.....gr. xx.
M. et fiant pulv. x.
Sig.—One powder twice daily.

Bismuth and Soda.

℞. Bismuthi Subnitratis,
Sodii Bicarb.,.....āā ʒij.
Pulv. Zingiberis,..... gr. xl.
M. et div. in chartulas xij.
Sig.—One after each meal.
Corrective in dyspepsia, acne and eczema.

Antipruritic Powder.

℞. Pulveris Camphoræ,..... ʒj.
Zinci Oxidi,..... ʒiv.
Pulv. Amyli,..... ʒj.
M. et fiat pulvis.
Sig.—Use locally as a dusting powder to relieve itching.

Catarrh Powder.

℞. Bismuthi Subnitratis,..... ʒiij.
Pulv. Acaciæ,..... ʒj.
Pulv. Talci,..... ʒij.
Morphinæ Hydrochlor.,.... gr. j.
M. Sig.—Use by insufflation.

Digitized by Google

Compressed *Tablets* are really powders which have been compressed into et shape by machinery. A little pressure from the blade of a spatula will ore them to the powder form.

Resinæ, *Resins.*—Pharmaceutical resins are solid preparations obtained precipitating the resinous principles of plants from their alcoholic solution the agency of water. They differ from alcoholic extracts in containing only se principles which are soluble in alcohol and insoluble in water, while the racts contain all principles which are soluble in alcohol. Including Resina elf, which is the residue left after distilling off the volatile oil from Turpentine, ere are 4 official Resins, three of which correspond to the above description. ney are named:—

Resina.	Resina Podophylli.
Resina Jalapæ.	Resina Scammonii.

True Resins are defined on page 9.

Spiritus, *Spirits,*—are alcoholic solutions of volatile substances, which may e solids, liquids or gases. They are officially prepared either by simple solution, y solution with maceration, by gaseous solution, by chemical reaction, or by distillation. The menstruum is Alcohol in nearly all instances, 4 having Water in addition, and 2 being alcoholic liquors of a specified alcoholic strength (Whisky, Brandy). The official spirits are 20 in number, as follows,—

Spiritus Ætheris (32½).	Spiritus Cinnamomi (10).
Spiritus Ætheris Compositus (32½).	Spiritus Frumenti (37–47½).
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi (4).	Spiritus Gaultheriæ, (5).
Spiritus Ammoniæ (10).	Spiritus Glycerylis Nitratis (1).
Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus (9).	Spiritus Juniperi (5).
Spiritus Amygdalæ Amaræ (1).	Spiritus Juniperi Compositus (64½).
Spiritus Anisi (10).	Spiritus Lavandulæ (5).
Spiritus Aurantii Compositus (20).	Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ (10).
Spiritus Camphoræ (10).	Spiritus Menthæ Viridis (10).
Spiritus Chloroformi (6).	Spiritus Vini Gallici (39–47).

The figures placed after Spiritus Frumenti, Spiritus Juniperi Comp., and Spiritus Vini Gallici, represent the percentage of absolute Alcohol by weight in each; those placed after the others indicate the quantity of the principal ingredient in grammes to each 100 cubic centimeters of the preparation.

Succi, *Juices,*—are expressed from fresh medicinal plants, and preserved by the addition of alcohol 1 part to 3 of the juice. Limonis Succus (lemon-juice) is official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and contains no alcohol; the following-named are official in the British Pharmacopœia:—

Succus Belladonnæ.	Succus Hyoscyami.	Succus Scoparii.
Succus Conii.	Succus Limonis.	Succus Taraxaci.

Suppositoria, *Suppositories,*—are solid bodies containing medicinal substances, and intended for introduction into the vagina, rectum or urethra. The Pharmacopœia prescribes a general formula for their preparation, according to which the medicinal portion may be incorporated with Oil of Theobroma, Glycerinated Gelatin, or Sodium Stearate.

Digitized by Google

In the U. S. Pharmacopœia the only official suppositories are those of Glycerin, in which Stearic Acid is used to give the requisite consistence. In the British Pharmacopœia the following 7 suppositories are official:—

Suppositoria Acidi Carbolici, *Phenol Suppositories,*—Phenol, 12 grains; White Beeswax, 24 grains; Oil of Theobroma, q. s. for 12 suppositories, each containing 1 grain of Phenol.

Suppositoria Acidi Tannici, *Tannic Acid Suppositories,*—Tannic Acid, 36 grains; Oil of Theobroma, q. s., for 12 suppositories each containing 3 grains of Tannic Acid.

Suppositoria Belladonnæ, *Belladonna Suppositories,*—Alcoholic Extract of Belladonna, 18 grains; Oil of Theobroma, q. s. for 12 suppositories, each containing 1½ grains of the extract or approximately $\frac{1}{10}$ grain of the alkaloids of belladonna root.

Suppositoria Glycerini, *Glycerin Suppositories,*—Gelatin, cut small, ½; Glycerin, by weight, 2½; Distilled Water, a sufficiency to make as many suppositories as desired, according to size, each containing 70 per cent. by weight of Glycerin.

Suppositoria Iodoformi, *Iodoform Suppositories,*—Iodoform, 36 grains; Oil of Theobroma, q. s. for 12 suppositories, each containing 3 grains of Iodoform.

Suppositoria Morphinæ, *Morphine Suppositories,*—Morphine Hydrochloride, 3 grains; Oil of Theobroma, q. s. for 12 suppositories, each containing ¼ grain of the Morphine salt.

Suppositoria Plumbi Composita, *Compound Lead Suppositories,*—Acetate of Lead, 36 grains; Opium, in powder, 12 grains; Oil of Théobroma, q. s. for 12 suppositories, each containing 3 grains of Lead Acetate and 1 grain of Opium.

In extemporaneous pharmacy Suppositories are usually prepared with Oil of Theobroma (Cacao-butter) as a vehicle, but for those intended for the uterus or urethra a mixture of Gelatin and Glycerin is considered the best vehicle, being firmer and more plastic than cacao-butter, and more easily handled. Hollow cones of cacao-butter, or some composition resembling it, are kept in the shops, and will be used by the average druggist in filling prescriptions for rectal suppositories unless prohibited, as they save him considerable labor; the active drug being simply placed in the centre of the cone, which is then sealed by a plug fitting into its base. These contrivances are not so efficient as the regular suppository, in which the medicinal agent is thoroughly incorporated with the excipient, for the former smear the rectum with a quantity of melted grease before the active ingredient is permitted to come into contact with its walls. The agents used in suppositories are chiefly extracts and alkaloids, some few powders and a few metallic salts are occasionally employed. Those for the adult rectum should contain about 15 grains of the excipient, for the vagina a drachm of cacao-butter is the average quantity. Those for the uterus and urethra are made of cylindrical instead of conical form, and about the diameter of a no. 9 catheter.

The methods of compounding suppositories are two—that by the use of moulds (the official method), and that by hand, which is as follows: The medicament is mixed with finely shaved Cacao-butter by the aid of a spatula, on a board or tile lightly dusted with lycopodium or starch. After a smooth and uniform mixture is thus obtained, the mass may be rolled into cylindrical form, cut into the required sizes and with the spatula given the required shape. When dispensed, they should be placed in a powder-box between layers of cotton.

Bougies or *Pencils*, as urethral and uterine suppositories are often termed,

Digitized by Google

may be prepared by melting together White Gelatin 3, Glycerin 1, and Distilled Water 1 part by weight, then adding the medicament and drawing the mass into a glass tube previously oiled inside. When cold the bougie may be pushed out and cut into suitable lengths.

Suppositories and Bougies may be prescribed in the manner illustrated by the following formulæ:—

Anodyne Suppository.

℞. Extr. Opii,.....gr. vj.
Extr. Belladonnæ Fol., ...gr ss.
Extr. Hyoscyami,.....gr. ij.
Olei Theobromæ, q. s.
M. Fiant suppositoria vj.
Sig.—One into the rectum morning and night.

Anthelmintic.

℞. Santonini,.....gr. xij.
Olei Theobromæ,.....ʒj.
M. Fiant suppositoria vj
Sig.—One into the rectum as directed.

Quinine Suppository.

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,.....gr. v.
Olei Theobromæ,.....gr. x.
Fiat suppositorium unum, mitte tales sex.

Wade's Bougies.

℞. Iodoformi,
Bismuthi Subnitrat.,....ää ʒj.
Chlorali Hydrati,.....gr. viij.
Morphinæ Sulphat.,.....gr. iij.
Ol. Rosæ,..... ♏x.
Gelatini et Glycerini, q. s.
M. Fiant bougia xij.
Sig.—One into urethra thrice daily.

Bougie for Gleet.

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,.....gr. vj.
Phenolis,..... ♏iij.
Pulv. Hydrastis,.....gr. xij.
Extr. Belladonnæ Fol.,....gr. xij.
Gelatini et Glycerini, q. s.
M. Fiant bougia xij.
Sig.—One into the urethra night and morning.

Syrupi, *Syrups*,—are concentrated solutions of Sugar in water or in aqueous liquids. They sometimes contain acetic acid, and occasionally alcohol; and are termed *simple*, *medicated* or *flavored*, according as they are simple solutions of sugar in water alone, or contain soluble medicinal substances or flavoring ingredients. The sugar used should be very dry, and its official description corresponds with the granulated sugar of commerce. The permanence of these preparations depends chiefly on their possessing the proper relative proportions of sugar and water. They are prepared either by solution with heat, by agitation without heat, by adding a medicated liquid to simple syrup, by digestion or maceration, or by cold percolation. They are best preserved by being poured while hot into pint bottles, which should be corked securely while full, and the tops dipped into melted sealing-wax. Fermented syrups are useless for dispensing purposes. The number of official syrups is 29, as follows,—

Syrupus.
Syrupus Acaciæ.
Syrupus Acidi Citrici.
Syrupus Acidi Hydriodici.
Syrupus Amygdalæ.
Syrupus Aurantii.
Syrupus Aurantii Florum.
Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis.
Syrupus Calcis.
Syrupus Ferri Iodidi.
Syrupus Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum.
Syrupus Hypophosphitum.
Syrupus Hypophosphitum Compositus.
Syrupus Ipecacuanhæ.
Syrupus Krameriæ.
Syrupus Lactucarii.
Syrupus Picis Liquidæ.
Syrupus Pruni Virginianæ.
Syrupus Rhei.
Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus.
Syrupus Rosæ.
Syrupus Rubi.
Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus.
Syrupus Scillæ.
Syrupus Scillæ Compositus.
Syrupus Senegæ.
Syrupus Sennæ.
Syrupus Tolutanus.
Syrupus Zingiberis.

Digitized by Google

Tabellæ, *Tablets* (Unofficial),—are largely manufactured by several reliable firms, and consist of various medicinal powders pressed into tablet shape by machinery. They are convenient preparations for the physician's use; quite a variety can be carried in a pocket-case, and as slight pressure is sufficient to reduce them to powder they can be dispensed with facility and accuracy of dosage. The terms *Tabloid* and *Soloid* are proprietary designations of compressed tablets manufactured in England. The following list includes the most important of these preparations, the figures representing the number of grains in a tablet in each case:—

Acid, Arsenous, $\frac{1}{60}$, $\frac{1}{40}$, $\frac{1}{30}$, $\frac{1}{20}$.
—— Benzoic, 5.
—— Gallic, 5.
—— Salicylic, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 5.
—— Salicylic, $2\frac{1}{2}$, and Morphine, $\frac{1}{12}$.
—— Tannic, 2, 5.
Aconitina, $\frac{1}{100}$.
Aloes, 2. Aloes et Ferri (U. S. P.).
Aloes, 2, et Myrrh, 1.
Aloes, $\frac{3}{4}$, et Rhei, $1\frac{1}{2}$, et Gentian, $\frac{3}{4}$.
Aloin, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{8}$.
Ammonium Bromide, 5, 10.
Ammonium Chloride, 3, 5, 10.
Antiseptic, Hydr. Chlor. Corros., $7\frac{1}{2}$.
Atropine, $\frac{1}{100}$.
Bismuth Subcarb., 5.
—— Subnitrate, 5, 10.
Borax, 5.
Caffeine Citrate, 1.
Calcium Sulphide, $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1.
Calomel, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 2, 3, 5.
Calomel, 2, Opium, 1.
Camphor Monobromated, 2, 3, 5.
Carbo Animalis, 10.
Cathartic, Compound (U. S. P.).
—— Vegetable (U. S. P.).
Cerium Oxalate, 2.
Chloramine Pastilles (Spencer).
Cinchona Alkaloids (mixed).
Cinchonine Sulphate, 2, 3, 4, 5.
Cinchonidine Sulphate, 2, 3, 4, 5.
Cocaine Hydrochloride, $\frac{1}{8}$.
Codeine, $\frac{1}{4}$.
Digitalin, $\frac{1}{100}$.
Extract of Cannabis Indica, $\frac{1}{4}$.
Extract of Ignatia Amara, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$.
Extract of Nux Vomica, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$.
Fehling's Test for grape-sugar in urine.
Ferrum (Quevenne's), 1, 2.
—— Arsenate, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$.
—— Proto-carbonate, 3, 5.
—— Lactate, 1.
Ferrum Pyrophosphate, 2.
—— and Quinine Citrate, 2, 3, 5.
Hydrargyrum, 1, 3, 5.
—— Chloridum Corros., $\frac{1}{60}$, $\frac{1}{30}$, $\frac{1}{20}$, $\frac{1}{10}$.
—— Iodidum Rub., $\frac{1}{12}$, $\frac{1}{6}$.
—— Iodidum Flavum, $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{6}$, $\frac{1}{4}$.
—— Oxidum Flavum, $\frac{1}{100}$.
Ipecac. et Opii, 2, 3, 5.
Morphine Sulphate, $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{6}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$.
Opium, Deodorized, 1.
Opium, $\frac{1}{2}$, and Lead Acetate, $1\frac{1}{2}$.
Pepsin, Saccharated, 2, 5.
Podophyllin, $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 2.
Potassium Bromide, 5, 10.
—— Chlorate, 5.
—— —— and Borax, ää $2\frac{1}{2}$.
—— Iodide, 5.
—— Nitrate, 5.
—— Permanganate, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 2.
Quinine Bisulphate, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
—— Salicylate, 2.
Quinine Sulphate, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
Quinquinine, 2, 3.
Rhubarb, 3.
Rhubarb, 2, and Magnesia, 2
Salicin, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 5.
Santonin, 1.
Santonin, 1, and Calomel, 1
Sodium Bicarbonate, 5.
—— Salicylate, 3, 5.
Strychnine, $\frac{1}{100}$, $\frac{1}{60}$, up to $\frac{1}{30}$.
Zinc Phosphide, $\frac{1}{12}$ up to $\frac{1}{2}$.

Hypodermic Tablets.

Morphine Sulphate, $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$.
Morph. Sulph. and Atropine Sulph.
Atropine Sulphate, $\frac{1}{100}$—$\frac{1}{50}$.
Strychnine Sulphate, $\frac{1}{100}$.
Apomorphine Hydrochloride, $\frac{1}{12}$—$\frac{1}{10}$.
Pilocarpine Hydrochloride, $\frac{1}{10}$—$\frac{1}{4}$.
(And several others.)

Tincturæ, *Tinctures*,—are alcoholic solutions of medicinal substances, and with one official exception, Tincture of Iodine, are made from non-volatile bodies. They are prepared by percolation, maceration, solution or dilution; the menstrua employed being chiefly Alcohol, Diluted Alcohol, and Alcohol and Water in various proportions. Two ammoniated tinctures are made with

Digitized by Google

Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia, in one Acetic Acid is an ingredient of the menstruum, and several have Glycerin. The official tinctures are now practically in two classes as to strength, 10 per cent. for the more powerful ones, and 20 per cent. for the others, with a few exceptions. They number 63, and are named in the following list, the figures placed after each giving the number of grammes of the drug in each 100 cubic centimeters of the tincture:—

Tinctura Aconiti (10).
Tinctura Aloës (10).
Tinctura Aloës et Myrrhæ (10).
Tinctura Arnicæ (20).
Tinctura Asafœtidæ (20).
Tinctura Aurantii Amari (20).
Tinctura Aurantii Dulcis (50).
Tinctura Belladonnæ Foliorum (10).
Tinctura Benzoini (20).
Tinctura Benzoini Composita (10).
Tinctura Calendulæ (20).
Tinctura Calumbæ (20).
Tinctura Cannabis Indicæ (10).
Tinctura Cantharidis (10).
Tinctura Capsici (10).
Tinctura Cardamomi (10).
Tinctura Cardamomi Composita (2½).
Tinctura Cimicifugæ (20).
Tinctura Cinchonæ (20).
Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita (10).
Tinctura Cinnamomi (20).
Tinctura Colchici Seminis (10).
Tinctura Digitalis (10).
Tinctura Ferri Chloridi (13¼).
Tinctura Gallæ (20).
Tinctura Gambir Composita (50).
Tinctura Gelsemii (10).
Tinctura Gentianæ Composita (10).
Tinctura Guaiaci (20).
Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata (20).
Tinctura Hydrastis (20).
Tinctura Hyoscyami (10).
Tinctura Iodi (7).
Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ et Opii (10).
Tinctura Kino (5).
Tinctura Krameriæ (20).
Tinctura Lactucarii (50).
Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita (0.8).
Tinctura Limonis Corticis (50).
Tinctura Lobeliæ (10).
Tinctura Moschi (5).
Tinctura Myrrhæ (20).
Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ (2).
Tinctura Opii (10).
Tinctura Opii Camphorata (0.4).
Tinctura Opii Deodorati (10).
Tinctura Physostigmatis (10).
Tinctura Pyrethri (20).
Tinctura Quassiæ (20).
Tinctura Quillajæ (20).
Tinctura Rhei (20).
Tinctura Rhei Aromatica (20).
Tinctura Sanguinariæ (10).
Tinctura Scillæ (10).
Tinctura Serpentariæ (20).
Tinctura Stramonii (10).
Tinctura Strophanthi (10).
Tinctura Tolutana (20).
Tinctura Valerianæ (20).
Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata (20).
Tinctura Vanillæ (10).
Tinctura Veratri (10).
Tinctura Zingiberis (20).

For **Tinctures of Fresh Herbs** (*Tincturæ Herbarum Recentium*), the Pharmacopœia prescribes a general formula, according to which, when not otherwise directed, they are to be prepared by macerating 50 grammes of the fresh herb, bruised or crushed, in 100 cubic centimeters of alcohol, for 14 days, then expressing the liquid and filtering.

Triturationes, *Triturations*,—form a class of powders having for their diluent Sugar of Milk, and possessing a definite relation between the active ingredient and the diluent. The Pharmacopœia prescribes a general formula for these preparations, according to which 10 grammes of the substance and 90 of Sugar of Milk are to be well mixed by a spatula, the latter being added in successive quantities, and both triturated in a mortar until the substance is intimately mixed with the diluent and finely comminuted. There is but one official trituration (Trituratio Elaterini), though the Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii practically belongs to this class. Sugar of Milk is employed as the diluent because of its hardness and its comparative insolubility. The first of these qualities secures the fine comminution of the active ingredient, whereby the action of the medicine is increased and better distributed. Its insolubility makes

Digitized by Google

it the best diluent for powders or triturations administered from a spoon or glass with fluid, as is so often done, for unlike cane sugar it is not readily dissolved and does not leave the active substance behind on the surface of the utensil. Triturations are excellent forms for the administration of powerful alkaloids, which may thus be divided with great accuracy into the minute quantities required. Mercury and its salts are especially adapted to this method of preparation, being more uniformly divided and hence more active than when administered in any other form. Triturations of mercury with sugar were commonly used in England a hundred years ago, and triturations of many substances were employed by the Arabian physicians of the 13th century; but the subsequent adoption of these preparations by the homeopathists produced such a prejudice against them in the ranks of the regular profession, that until recently any one using them stood in danger of being stigmatized as a homeopath. Their recognition by the U. S. Pharmacopœia under their proper title does away with any such implication, though it is much to be regretted that the editors of the last two revisions of the British Pharmacopœia should have shown their fear of a name by continuing the title Pulvis Elaterini Compositus to designate a preparation which in every respect is a trituration. The preparations of Pepsin daily prescribed by physicians all over the country are really sugar-of-milk triturations of that ferment, and not pure pepsin as many suppose. Professor H. G. Piffard, in his treatise on the Materia Medica and Therapeutics of the Skin, after detailing the results of several microscopical examinations of pills and triturations, uses the following language:—

"It is to be expected, therefore, that the protoiodide trituration will prove, *ceteris paribus*, more active than the pill, and such we have found it. . . . Since we have used the triturations, however, in preference to the ordinary pills, patients more rarely complain of disagreeable sensations. We have been enabled to materially reduce the size of the dose in order to obtain the desired effect. In other words, a larger proportion of the drug is utilized for *specific* purposes, while but a small amount remains to give rise to *local irritation*. . . . I have nothing to add to this, except that I continue to use triturations of Mercury and other substances with increasing satisfaction. Beside those mentioned I employ Calomel, Cyanide of Mercury, Black Oxide of Mercury and Corrosive Sublimate in this form."

The following examples will illustrate the mode in which Triturations may be prescribed:—

℞. Hydrarg. Oxidi Flavi,.....gr. ss.
Sacchari Lactis,.....gr. l.
Trit. et div. in chartulas xxiv.
Sig.—One powder twice daily.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,.....gr. x.
Sacchari Lactis, q. s.
Trit. et div. in chartulas x.
Sig.—One powder daily.

℞. Morphinæ Sulph.,.....gr. j.
Sacchari Lactis,.....gr. xvj.
Trit. et div. in chartulas viij.
Sig.—One powder every six hours.

℞. Arseni Trioxidi,.....gr. ss.
Sacch. Lactis,.....gr. xl.
Trit. et div. in chartulas xx.
Sig.—One powder thrice daily.

Trochisci, *Troches*, also called *Pastilles* and *Lozenges*,—are small flattened cakes of medicinal substances, prepared from a mass made with a basis of Sugar, some having Mucilage of Tragacanth, others Orange-flower Water Syrup of Tolu, etc., as excipients. They are especially useful when the active

Digitized by Google

ingredients are intended to come into contact with the mucous surface of the throat. There are 9 official Troches, named as follows:—

Trochisci Acidi Tannici.
Trochisci Ammonii Chloridi.
Trochisci Cubebæ.
Trochisci Gambir.
Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii.
Trochisci Krameriæ.
Trochisci Potassii Chloratis.
Trochisci Santonini.
Trochisci Sodii Bicarbonatis.

Troches are not readily compounded at the dispensing counter, but may be obtained in all first-class shops, being prepared in great variety by the manufacturers. Besides the official Troches, those named in the following list are generally for sale:—

Alum, gr. ij.
Alum, gr. 1½, Catechu, gr. ij.
Ammonium Chloride, gr. ij, and Cubeb, gr. j.
Ammon. Chlor., gr. ij, Licorice, gr. viij.
Benzoic Acid, gr. ½.
Borax, gr. iij.
Bismuth, gr. ij, and Charcoal, gr. v.
Bronchial,—Oleores. Cubebæ, gr. ½, Tolu, gr. ½, Ol. Sassafras, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$, and Extr. of Licorice, gr. vij.
Brown Mixture.
Ginger and Sodium Bicarbonate.
Guaiac, gr. ij.
Kino, gr. ij.
Lettuce, gr. j.
Logwood, gr. ij.
Magnesia, gr. iij.
Pellitory, gr. j.
Pepsin, gr. iij, Charcoal, gr. iij, Magnesia, gr. ij, and Ginger, gr. j.
Potassium Bitartrate, gr. iij.
Potassium Citrate, gr. iij.
Santonin, gr. ½, and Calomel, gr. ½.

Unguenta, *Ointments*,—are soft, fatty mixtures of medicinal agents with a basis of lard, petrolatum, or fixed oils with a solid fat such as wax or spermaceti. They are intended for application to the skin by inunction, and have a melting point which is below the ordinary temperature of the human body. Of the 24 official Ointments 1 is prepared by chemical reaction (Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis), 9 by fusion and 14 by incorporation of the ingredients with each other, they being mixed together by trituration or through the agency of a spatula and a porcelain slab. *Unguentum* itself is prepared by fusing together 80 of Benzoinated Lard and 20 of White Wax, and is the basis of 2 other ointments; while 9 have Benzoinated Lard, and 3 have Lard as their basis. The official Ointments are—

Unguentum.
Unguentum Acidi Borici (10).
Unguentum Acidi Tannici (20).
Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ.
Unguentum Belladonnæ (10).
Unguentum Chrysarobini (6).
Unguentum Diachylon.
Unguentum Gallæ (20).
Unguentum Hydrargyri (50).
Unguentum Hydrargyri Dilutum (33½).
Ung. Hydrargyri Ammoniati (10).
Ung. Hydrargyri Nitratis (7).
Ung. Hydrargyri Oxidi Flavi (10).
Ung. Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri (10).
Unguentum Iodi (4).
Unguentum Iodoformi (10).
Unguentum Phenolis (3).
Unguentum Picis Liquidæ (50).
Ung. Potassii Iodidi (10).
Unguentum Stramonii (10).
Unguentum Sulphuris (15).
Unguentum Veratrinæ (4).
Unguentum Zinci Oxidi (20).
Unguentum Zinci Stearatis (50).

The figures in parentheses show the percentage of the extract or other active ingredient in the ointment. The composition of each may be found in the section on Materia Medica under the title from which the preparation is named, except Unguentum, which will be found under the title ADEPS, and Unguentum Diachylon under PLUMBUM.

Digitized by Google

Ointments and Cerates are frequently ordered on extemporaneous formulæ, though the numerous official preparations of these classes would seem to give the physician a sufficiently wide field for selection. The basis is usually either the official Ceratum or Unguentum, but Petrolatum, Lard, and Lead Plaster with a fixed oil, may be employed. Lard is probably the best basis for all ointments, as it softens the skin better than any other similar substance. Its disadvantage is that it soon becomes rancid, so that preparations made with it must be quickly used. *Cerates* only differ from ointments in their firmer consistence, melting at temperatures above 104° F., while the latter melt below the ordinary temperature of the body.

The process of compounding an ointment or a cerate is sufficiently simple, being generally a mere matter of triturating the ingredients together in a mortar or their incorporation on a slab by means of a spatula. Rarely will melting be required in the compounding of extemporaneous ointments. When extracts, powders or gritty substances are ordered, the ingredients should be first pulverized into a fine powder, then triturated with a small quantity of the basis into a smooth, impalpable paste, the remainder of the basis being added gradually, until the whole is thoroughly incorporated. A warm mortar may be required for hard extracts. Soluble salts should be triturated with a little water before adding the excipient. Camphor needs a little alcohol to enable it to be pulverized. Iodine should be rubbed to a fine powder, then a little alcohol added and finally the excipient by degrees. Sulphur Iodide requires persevering work with a small portion of olive oil. Borax should be triturated with glycerin and Red Mercuric Oxide with distilled water. A bone or horn spatula should be used for all ointments, as steel or iron blades will injure many substances, particularly alkaloids, free acids, tannin, iodine and several of the mercurial salts. Volatile substances are added last and quickly worked in, so that their evaporation may be as slight as possible.

Ointments are dispensed usually in amber-colored glass pots with wooden or metallic covers, or in porcelain jars called *Gallipots*. In hospital and dispensary practice the common chip pill-box is used, but soon becomes dirty and disagreeable to handle.

Unguentum Iodoformi Compositum.

℞. Iodoformi,.....3j.
Ol. Anisi,.....mxx.
Ol. Rosæ,
Ol. Ylang-ylang,.....ää mv.
Ung. Aquæ Rosæ,.....3j.
M. Fiat unguentum.
Sig.—Ointment.

Unguentum Anti-pruriticum

℞. Camphoræ,
Chlorali Hydrati,.....ää 3j.
Tere una ad liquorem, dein adde cum tritu—
Unguenti Aquæ Rosæ,.....3j.
M. Fiat unguentum.
Sig.—Ointment for itching.

Vina, *Wines*,—when medicated are practically the same as tinctures. The menstruum directed to be used is the official white wine (Vinum Album), which should contain from 7 to 12 per cent. by weight of absolute alcohol. It is however reinforced by the addition of alcohol to the amount of 5 to 17½ per

Digitized by Google

cent. in all the medicated wines. In the two Ferric wines the alcoholic reinforcement is in the shape of the tincture of sweet orange peel. The Wine of Coca is made with red wine. The official Wines are 10 in number, 2 of which are not medicated and stand first in the following list; 7 are prepared by solution or admixture, and 1 by maceration during seven days. They are—

Vinum Album (7–12).
Vinum Rubrum (7–12).
Vinum Antimonii (0.4).
Vinum Cocæ (6½).
Vinum Colchici Seminis (10).
Vinum Ergotæ (20).
Vinum Ferri (4).
Vinum Ferri Amarum (5).
Vinum Ipecacuanhæ (10).
Vinum Opii (10).

The figures placed after the first two show the percentage of absolute alcohol by weight required in each; those placed after the others indicate the quantity of the principal ingredient in grammes to each 100 cubic centimeters of the preparation.

Digitized by Google

PART III.

SPECIAL THERAPEUTICS.

Authorities. The principal authorities to whom references are made, with their initials, are included in the following list. When a statement is not followed by any reference by name or initial, it is to be understood as coming from the writer of this book.

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY.

(A).....*Aitken.*—The Science and Practice of Medicine, by Wm. Aitken.
(Ag).....*Agnew.*—The Principles and Practice of Surgery, by D. Hayes Agnew.
(B).....*Bartholow.*—Materia Medica and Therapeutics; also On the Antagonism between Medicines and between Remedies and Diseases, by Roberts Bartholow.
(Br).....*Brunton.*—Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Materia Medica, by T. Lauder Brunton.
(C).....*Carter.*—A Practical Treatise on Diseases of the Eye, edited by Green.
(Cl).....*Clarke.*—A Manual of the Practice of Surgery, by W. Fairlie Clarke.
(DaC)....*Da Costa.*—Notes of Clinical Lectures, delivered by Professor J. B. Da Costa at the Pennsylvania and Jefferson Hospitals.
(D).....*Druitt.*—A Manual of Modern Surgery, by Robert Druitt.
(E).....*Emmet.*—Principles and Practice of Gynecology, by Thos. Addis Emmet.
(El).....*Ellis.*—A Practical Manual of Diseases of Children, by Edward Ellis.
(F).....*Fothergill.*—The Practitioner's Handbook of Treatment, by J. M. Fothergill.
(G).....*Goodell.*—Lessons in Gynecology, by William Goodell.
(H).....*Hamilton.*—Nervous Diseases, etc., by Allan McLane Hamilton.
(Id).....*Idem.*—The same author mentioned last.
(L).....*Leishman.*—A System of Midwifery, by William Leishman.
(M).....*Murrell.*—A Manual of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, by Wm. Murrell.
(Mn).....*Manson.*—Tropical Diseases, by Patrick Manson.
(M & P) *Meigs and Pepper.*—Diseases of Children, by J. F. Meigs and Wm. Pepper
(N).....*Niemeyer.*—A Text-book of Practical Medicine, by Felix von Niemeyer.
(O).....*Osler.*—The Principles and Practice of Medicine, by Wm. Osler.
(P).....*Phillips.*—Materia Medica and Therapeutics, by Chas. D. F. Phillips.
(Pf).....*Piffard.*—Materia Medica and Therapeutics of the Skin, by H. G. Piffard
(R).....*Ringer.*—A Handbook of Therapeutics, by Sidney Ringer.
(Ros).....*Rosenthal.*—Diseases of the Nervous System, by M. Rosenthal.
(S).....*Stillé.*—Therapeutics and Materia Medica, by Alfred Stillé.
(St).....*Sturgis.*—The Student's Manual of Venereal Diseases, by F. R. Sturgis.
(T).....*Tanner.*—An Index of Diseases and their Treatment, by Thos. H. Tanner.
(Tr).....*Trousseau and Pidoux.*—On Therapeutics, by Trousseau, Pidoux and Paul
(Tt).....*Tait.*—Diseases of Women, by Lawson Tait.
(Ty).....*Tyson.*—The Practice of Medicine, by James Tyson.
(W).....*Wood.*—Therapeutics, its Principles and Practice, by H. C. Wood
(Wa).....*Waring.*—Practical Therapeutics, edited by Buxton.
(Y).....*Yeo.*—A Manual of Medical Treatment, by I. Burney Yeo.

Besides the above-named, occasional references are made to other works by the same authors. References will also be found, with names in full, to Anstie, Brown-Séquard, Clymer, Cohen, Flint, Fordyce-Barker, Gross, Hammond, Hilton, Lister, Loomis, Mitchell, Nélaton, Noyes, Nussbaum, Ricord, Roosa, Simpson, A. A. Smith, Thomas, several authors in *Allbutt's System of Medicine*, and many writers in current medical literature.

Digitized by Google

Applied Therapeutics may be studied either with the various therapeutic agents as the objects of chief consideration, as in the first part of this work; or with the different diseases and morbid conditions forming the objects of study in respect to their modification and treatment by medicines. In the following pages the latter method is followed, the therapeutics of each affection being exhibited in the form of an *Analytical Index* to the recognized text-books quoted. Every indication for the use of a drug, or statement regarding its value, is followed by the name or initial (in parenthesis) of its author: these references enabling the book to be used as an *Index to the Authorities*, for more strict differentiation between indicated remedies,—while the brief analyses given include sufficient material to make each section a synopsis of the therapeutics of the disease or symptom named in its title.

Abasia and Astasia.

Sodium Phosphate, by hypodermic injection, once a day for 25 days, cured a case of unilateral abasia-astasia (Charcot's "neurasthénie dimidiée"), in the municipal hospital at Jerusalem. The patient should be taught to walk as one teaches an infant, and compression of the posterior region of the trunk may be made with an appropriate bandage (Roux). [Compare HYSTERIA.]

Abdominal Plethora.

Cathartics, saline and hydragogue cathartics are of value in congestion of the portal circulation (B). **Saline Mineral Waters,** especially the purgative saline waters, as Vichy and Saratoga, in plethora of the abdominal viscera (B). **Grape-cure** has helped many cases, particularly those of hepatic engorgement and sluggish portal circulation; is best used after a preliminary course of powerful mineral waters (P). **Aliment** is very important; a dry diet is particularly indicated in cases of dyspepsia and hepatic enlargement due to excessive beer-drinking. Avoid much bread, also salted or twice-cooked meats, rich sauces, solid vegetables, especially cucumbers, soups and fruits. Biscuits, fresh meat, lemons, fish, fowl and game, may be used. [Compare HEPATIC CONGESTION, OBESITY.]

℞. Potassii Bicarbonatis,
Sodii Sulphatis,..... āā ʒiv.
Solve in Ojss Aquæ, et adde—
Acidi Tartarici (cryst.),.... ʒij.
Cork quickly and firmly. ½d to be taken thrice daily.

℞. Resinæ Podophylli,..... gr. vj.
Ext. Colocynthidis Co.,.... gr. xij.
Ext. Belladonnæ Fol..... gr. iij.
Fiat massa, et div. in pil. no. xij.
Sig.—One pill every night.

Abortion.

Opium, cautiously in threatened abortion, is often very valuable (Wa); the tincture, ♏xx-xxx by rectum (Parvin); Opium to check uterine action and Ergot to restrain hemorrhage (B). **Ergot,** small tonic doses give excellent results in threatened abortion (P). **Tannin,** combined with Opium and Ipecac (W). **Cimicifuga,** to prevent miscarriage when uterus is irritable and prolapsed (R). **Savin,** the dried powder of the leaves, gr. xv-xx, thrice daily, one of the most powerful remedies against the hemorrhage indicative of approaching abortion (Wa); the tincture in doses of 5 to 10 drops, every ½ to 3 hours, useful against the hemorrhage (P). **Viburnum Prunifolium,** in threatened and habitual abortion, has a very high reputation. **Aurum Chloride,** to avert the tendency to habitual abortion (B). **Potassium Chlorate,** gr. x thrice daily, begun

Digitized by Google

in the 3rd week and continued until term, as a prophylactic against habitual miscarriage (Jardine); gr. iij daily the best prophylactic in cases of non-syphilitic origin (Remy); large doses ʒijss per diem (Brown); was recommended 50 years ago by Simpson for this condition. **Iron,** with Potassium Chlorate, throughout the pregnancy, when fatty degeneration the cause of habitual abortion (McLane). **Asafœtida,** is highly efficient in habitual abortion; given in pills of gr. jss each, 2 daily, gradually increased to 10 daily, as soon as a new pregnancy occurs, and continued until the labor is over (Turazzo). **Cotarnine Hydrochloride,** is a powerful uterine hemostatic, and is not ecbolic, so it can be safely used for the hemorrhage in threatened abortion, in dose of gr. jss–iij hypodermically (Bossé). **Tamponade,** of the cervix uteri, with cotton or sponge, dipped in vinegar or glycerin, when abortion is inevitable and it is desirable to hasten it and restrain hemorrhage. Empty the uterus thoroughly with the finger, placenta-forceps liable to do harm (Barker). **Abortifacients;** Quinine and Ergotin, of each gr. ij in pill every 3 hours, the routine abortifacient of many irregular practitioners. Only by the production of such violent irritation of the abdominal and pelvic organs as generally endangers life, can the pregnant uterus be stimulated to expel its contents (P). The abortifacient effect of Savin and other drugs cannot be obtained unless by the administration of a quantity sufficient to endanger life (B).

℞. Fluidextr. Ergotæ,..... ʒv.
Tinct. Opii Deodorat.,..... ʒiij.
Syrupi Limonis,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful thrice daily.

℞. Acidi Tannici,..... gr. xv.
Pulv. Ipecacuanhæ,..... gr. xij.
Extracti Opii,..... gr. iij.
Ft. pil. xij. Sig.—One every six hours.

Abscess.

Belladonna, as plaster to subdue (B); painted around areola (Wa); internally often successful in aborting abscesses (R). **Calcium Sulphide,** half-grain doses frequently repeated, to abort abscess or to hasten formation of pus (B); gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ every hour or two, gives striking results in healing large abscesses (R). **Calcium Phosphate,** in large abscesses (R). **Mercury and Morphine,** the Oleate locally, diminishes induration due to old abscesses and prevents the formation of new ones (R). **Phenol,** a weak solution used as injection after evacuation, also as a dressing (Lister). **Ichthyol** as ointment after lancing, applied until healing is complete; brings about union (Unna). **Silver Nitrate,** a strong solution in Nitrous Ether if applied early to adjacent surface will check inflammation (B). **Blisters or Iodine,** as counterirritants around or adjacent to seat of disease (R). **Potassium Permanganate,** ʒj to the pint of water, to correct fetor (B). **Iodine,** the tincture injected after opening large abscesses (R); especially in scrofulous abscess (Wa). **Salicylic or Boracic Acid,** as dressings (B). **Sarsaparilla,** a very useful remedy in chronic abscess with profuse discharge (P). **Cod-liver Oil,** improves and lessens discharge from scrofulous abscesses (Wa). **Poultices,** to check, or to promote maturation; may be smeared with extract of Belladonna or Opium (R). **Opening** is necessary in all deep abscesses, or when on face, near anus, mammary, or if danger of its opening into an internal cavity. Open with grooved director and forceps; never open a deep abscess with a plunge (Hilton). Drainage-tube may be required, also irrigation of the cavity and pressure (Agnew). Weaning of child necessary in chronic mammary abscess (Gross). Psoas abscess may result from strain or laceration of muscle, as by heavy lifting, effort to recover balance when skating, etc., as well as from spinal disease; the symptoms are often obscure, simulating those of chronic malaria. Early opening by lumbar incision necessary; then tonics, good food, and daily irrigation of the cavity with an antiseptic solution. [Compare SUPPURATION, CARBUNCLE.]

℞. Quininæ Sulph.,. ..... ʒj.
Ferri Pyrophosphatis,..... ʒj.
Strychninæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Ac. Phosphor. Dil.,..... ʒij.
Syrupi Zingiberis,..... ʒij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Fiat mistura. Sig.—A teaspoonful thrice daily.

Digitized by Google

Acne.

Alkalies, internally, yield the best results in a number of cases (Bulkley); alkaline lotions for cases with seborrhea (B). **Borax,** a weak solution in rose-water (℥j–℥viij), of great benefit locally in acne simplex (Wa). **Potassium Bromide,** in moderate doses, has proved curative in some obstinate cases (R). **Sulphur,** internally as a lotion; in severe forms an ointment of the Iodide or Hypochlorite, ℥ij ad ℥j (R). **Ichthyol,** the best internal remedy and useful in all forms (Unna): improves the digestion decidedly (Jessner). **Thigenol** in aqueous solution, is used instead of Ichthyol. **Belladonna,** locally, is of some service, checking the abundant secretion from the sebaceous follicles (R). **Arsenic,** in old cases, especially in acne indurata, but often disappoints; given with Bromides it prevents the bromic acne (R); Arsenic Bromide is adapted to most cases of acne vulgaris (Pf). **Phosphorus,** is an excellent substitute for arsenic (B); the compound syrup of the Hypophosphites in acne indurata (R). **Mercury,** in lotion, is much employed (B); a weak lotion of the Bichloride to the face two or three times daily (R); the Iodo-chloride (gr. v–xv ad ℥) as irritant application (Fox); or ointments containing the Bichloride or Biniodide may be employed instead of the green soap application (Pf). **Glycerin,** internally, has been used with success (B). **Berberis,** ♏v of a fresh tincture thrice daily for the acne of girls at puberty. **Calcium Sulphide** is indicated in cases characterized by a tendency to pustulation (Pf). **Bismuth,** locally, as a cosmetic (B). **Magnesium Sulphate,** as a purgative daily before breakfast, in cases of acne vulgaris depending on derangement of the stomach and bowels (Duhring); the salt, finely triturated, is an excellent dusting-powder and in five-grain doses internally, 3 or 4 times a day, is often very efficient in acne vulgaris and other obstinate eruptions due to derangement of the gastro-intestinal tract. **Ergot,** is well used in various forms of acne (See ACNE ROSACEA). **Sapo Mollis,** as an active irritant in subacute cases, applied every night as long as bearable, then emollients until irritation subsides, when the soap should be removed (Pf). **Water,** hot sponging for 15 or 20 minutes several times a day, followed by Glycerite of Starch to allay irritation (R); the local use of very hot water is of the greatest benefit in all inflammatory forms of acne (Bulkley). **Puncturing** each papule with a lancet point, followed by very hot water, and ointments of Sulphur Iodide, or Ammoniated Mercury, diluted (Pf). **Diet and Hygiene,** require careful attention (B); powerful tonics are often required (Bulkley). **Phototherapy,** the ultra-violet rays are bactericidal and prove curative (Rosenberg). [Compare ACNE ROSACEA, SEBORRHEA.]

℞. Potassii Acetatis,..... ℥iv–℥j.
Tinct. Nucis Vom.,..... ℥ij.
Infusi Quassiæ, *vel*
Tinct. Cinchonæ Co.,... *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Teaspoonful in water after meals, as an antacid tonic.

℞. Sulphuris,..... ℥j.
Glycerini,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Rosæ,..... ℥vij.
M. Sig.—Lotion.

℞. Magnesii Sulphatis,..... ℥jss.
Ferri Sulphatis,..... gr. xvj.
Acidi Sulphurici,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful in a glass of water before breakfast.

℞. Bismuthi Subnit.,..... ℥j.
Ung. Hydr. Ammoniat.,.... ℥ij.
Ung. Aq. Rosæ,.....*ad* ℥j.
M. et fiat unguentum.

Acne Rosacea.

Resorcinol, as paste with equal part of Zinc Oxide, applied to affected part several times a day, to promote peeling of the skin in the treatment of acne rosacea. **Ergot** is well used in acne rosacea and other forms of acne; a good fluid extract with glycerin and water, giving ℥ss internally per diem (B). **Magnesium Sulphate,** finely triturated, is an excellent dusting-powder for cases of acne rosacea; also in 5-grain doses thrice daily internally (See ACNE). **Bismuth,** the Oleate as an ointment, and the greased surface powdered over with a mixture of Oleate of Zinc, Bismuth Subcarbonate and Starch (Shoemaker). **Antipyrine,** with Coca, often gives marked relief, when

Digitized by Google

abnormal irritability of the gastric nerve-endings leads to vaso-motor disturbances of the nose and face (Whitla). **Bromides,** with Arsenic, for women, when acne rosacea due to cessation of menstruation (Id). **Ichthyol,** both locally and internally, is very efficient, improvement commencing within a few days (Morris). **Electricity,** the galvanic current, 5 to 8 elements of an ordinary battery, both poles appliep to the nose and continually moved about, or the anode on the zygoma and the nose gently stroked with the cathode; these applications repeated once in 2 or 3 days, for at least 10 to 15 sittings. have proved uniformly successful in 31 cases (Helbing). **Chloral** will aggravate rosacea.

℞. Ichthyolis,..... ʒj.
Zinci Oxidi,
Amyli,..... ää ʒij.
Adipis,..... ʒiv.
M. ft. unguentum. Sig.—To be applied at night.

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... gr. xl.
Potassii Bromidi,..... ʒj.
Liq. Acid. Arsenosi,..... ʒjss.
Tinct. Sumbul,..... ʒij.
Aquæ Camphoræ,.....*ad* ʒxij.
M. Sig.— ʒss in water after meals.

Actinomycosis.

Sodium Salicylate, produces amelioration of symptoms (Netter). **Potassium Iodide,** in full doses, 80 grains daily at first, diminished as its physiological effect is produced, is promptly curative, acting probably by augmenting tissue resistance. This drug has cured six human cases in Holland, and one in France; also 71 out of 185 oxen so treated in Chicago (Netter). **Iodipin,** ʒj–jss by injection, after puncturing the abscesses, completely cured three cases of actinomycosis of the cheek in four weeks (Kreibich).

Addison's Disease.

Arsenic, with cod-liver oil, gives the best results (Da C). **Iron** and other tonics are useful, especially a combination of the chloride, glycerin and chloroform (Greenhow). **Phosphorus,** has seemed to exert a beneficial influence (Wilks). **Adrenal Extract,** cured 6 cases and improved 22, out of 48 cases treated (Kinnicut). **Iron,** is especially indicated when anemia is a prominent symptom (Tirard). **Treatment** must be symptomatic and is of little use, the disease being usually fatal (H).

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ää ʒj.
Glycerini, ... ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A dessertspoonful in water thrice daily. (*Greenhow*).

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xij.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ♏xij.
Ferri Sulphatis,..... ʒij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful or two thrice daily. (*Tirard.*)

Adynamia.

Cinchona, or Quinine, with Arsenic, for pale, badly-fed town-dwellers (R); as a general tonic when flesh flabby, skin perspiring (P). **Arsenic,** for swelled feet of old or weakly persons, and breathlessness from weak heart (R); as a tonic in continued doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ (Wa). **Nux Vomica,** in adynamia of drunkards; Tinct. Capsici ʒvj; Tinct. Nucis Vom. ʒij; gtt. xx in water every four hours (B). **Calcium Phosphate,** when from prolonged town-life or overwork; gr. j with grain j each of Iron Phosphate and Calcium Carbonate as a dose (R); Hypophosphites of Lime or Soda, in nervous or general debility (R). **Iron,** promotes appetite and digestion; gr. j–iij of the Sulphate, or the official Iron and Aloes pill, or with Manganese (B); anemic subjects (R). **Hydrastine,** as substitute for Quinine, to promote appetite and digestion and improve assimilation (B). **Digitalis or Eucalyptus,** in debility with weak

Digitized by Google

heart action (B). **Bitters,** especially Calumba and Gentian, are useful for a short time (B). **Sanguinaria,** when stomach needs stimulation (P). **Sarsaparilla,** in broken-down, syphilitic constitutions (P). **Orchitic Extract,** in general adynamia, in exhaustion from wasting disease, and in decrepit subjects of old age, has seemed to be of some temporary service. **Alcohol** is of great value, but has been abused; hurtful when it increases temperature and pulse, dryness of tongue, etc. (B); a wine with much ether in debility of old age, especially where sleeplessness, indigestion and stomach cramps (R). **Aliment,** sugar and saccharine fruits, vegetables, oil, milk, cod-liver oil, wine of good body and strength (B); Porter or Rum-and-milk for town-living women (R). **Sea-bathing** is useful in chronic illness, with much debility (R). **Turkish Baths,** when debility is caused by the tropics, but caution necessary; when town-dwellers become stout and flabby, are easily tired, suffer from a lack of energy and from mental depression, a course of baths is beneficial (R). [Compare ANEMIA, CONVALESCENCE, NEURASTHENIA.]

Tonic Prescriptions.

℞. Liq. Potas. Arsenitis,..... ♏x.
Fluidextr. Nucis Vom.,.... ♏xx.
Tinct. Gentianæ Compos.,
Tinct. Cinchonæ,
Tinct. Calumbæ,
Vini Kolæ,..... āā ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A wineglassful after each meal.

℞. Tinct. Nucis Vom.,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Cinchonæ,.....*ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful after each meal.

℞. Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. j.
Quininæ Sulphat.,..... ℥j.
Ferri et Potass. Tart.,..... ℥ij.
M. Ft. pil. no. xxx. Sig.—One pill after each meal.

℞. Quininæ Sulph.,..... ℥j.
Strychninæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Tr. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥v
Ac. Phosph. Dil.,..... ℥ij.
Syr. Limonis,.....*ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in water thrice daily, in nervous debility.

After-pains.

Opium, more certain in action than any other remedy (Wa). **Morphine** and Atropine together hypodermically (B). **Cotarnine Hydrochloride,** as hemostatic and anodyne, for after-pains due to blood-clots (Freund); in dose of gr. j with Ergotin gr. v, every 2 hours. **Belladonna,** as ointment, much used in France (L). **Camphor,** gr. x with gr. ½ of Morphine, an effective remedy (B); ℥j in ℥vj of mucilage, tablespoonful doses every hour or two (Wa). **Chloral,** will stop the pains, but large doses, gr. xx-xl, are necessary (R). **Chloroform,** the Linimentum Chloroformi ℥j, with Linim. Saponis ℥vj, applied on flannel to the abdomen (Barker). **Quinine,** gr. v–x night and morning, with the above chloroform liniment locally, in neuralgic after-pains which do not yield to opiates, the uterus being tender on pressure (Barker). **Gelsemium,** suspends them, large doses, ♏xx, necessary (B). **Cimicifuga,** relieves the pains, and allays general nervous excitement (P). **Ergot,** is better than Cimicifuga (R). **Poultices,** warm, over the hypogastrium, with soothing injections into the vagina (L).

Agalactia.

Ricinus, gr. v. of extract, or ℥j-ij of strong decoction, daily in water; also the leaves, or an infusion, locally to mammæ (T). **Gossypium,** an emulsion of the seeds has repute in India as a galactagogue; a wineglassful of the decoction every 20 to 30 minutes (P). **Pilocarpus,** remarkably increases the secretions (B); Pilocarpine is a galactagogue, and probably the only example of this class we possess, it distinctly increasing the secretion of milk in nursing women (M). **Tea,** a good black tea is thought to promote the milk supply. [Compare LACTATION.]

Digitized by Google

Albuminuria.

Aconite, in incipient albuminuria with high body-temperature (R). **Lead,** diminishes the albumin (R). **Turpentine,** gtt. ss–j, every 2 to 4 hours, or one or two drop doses night and morning, of great value in chronic albuminuria without other marked symptoms of Bright's disease (P). **Gallic Acid,** the most efficient agent in the acute form to restrain loss of albumin (P). [See Aitken's formula below.] **Cannabis Indica** is indicated when bloody urine (R). **Chimaphila,** has unquestioned power over albuminuria (P). **Cantharis,** ♏j of the tincture every 3 hours, after the subsidence of acute symptoms, especially when bloody urine (R). **Fuchsin,** in doses of gr. j–ij, completely arrested albuminuria with edema in many cases (Bouchut). **Alkalies,** the citrates and acetates as diuretics (R); the Buffalo Lithia Water of Virginia is highly recommended. **Strontium Lactate,** has been used with benefit, but should not be given when scanty urine or symptoms of uremia are present. **Nitro-glycerin,** ♏j of a one per cent. solution to dilate the peripheral vessels, relieving the heart and lessening the renal congestion (B). **Turkish Baths,** benefit by relieving the kidneys of work (R). **Milk-cure,** with buttermilk, has proved very efficient in many cases (B). **Chalybeate Waters,** especially those having purgative qualities, are beneficial (B). [Compare BRIGHT'S DISEASE.]

℞. Acidi Gallici,..... ʒj–ij.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ʒss.
Tinct. Lupuli,..... ʒj.
Infusi Lupuli,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
Sig.—Tablesp. thrice daily.—(*Aitken.*)

℞. Liq. Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis (U. S. P.),..... ℥vj.
Sig.—Teasp. to a tablesp. according to age, well diluted, thrice daily.
(*Basham.*)

Alcoholism.

Ammonia, a full dose of the Spirit, ʒss–j, will often sober a drunkard speedily (R); a few drops of Aqua Ammoniæ, diluted, have prompt action (S); ʒj of the aromatic spirit with Capsicum (see formula below). **Ammonium Chloride,** is remarkably efficient in straightening up a subject of acute alcoholism; ʒss in ½ pint of water, swallowed at one draught, by a patient on the verge of delirium tremens, is said to quickly restore the faculties. **Ammonium Acetate,** the solution, in full doses, is one of the most efficient agents for quickly straightening up a drunkard. **Arsenic,** a drop of Fowler's solution before breakfast for the morning vomiting of drunkards (R). **Capsicum** for the dyspepsia of chronic alcoholism and to induce sleep, also as a substitute for alcohol by removing the distress at pit of the stomach; the tincture in 10-minim doses should be taken shortly before meals, or whenever there is a depression or craving for alcohol; it obviates the morning vomiting, and promotes appetite and digestion (R) **Cinchona,** especially Cinchona Rubra, for gastric catarrh of drunkards (B); Quinine, gr. ij–vj daily to raise the nervous tone (P). **Nux Vomica,** for stomachal disorders (B); in the tremor of chronic alcoholism is of much value (P); the tincture in 5-minim doses with 15 of Tinct. Capsici, in water every 4 hours, is exceedingly effective in diminishing the craving for spirits and sustaining the nervous system. **Strychnine,** the Nitrate, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{15}$ hypodermically thrice daily for ten days, is an absolute cure for dipsomania (Luton); a very valuable remedy for chronic alcoholism and dipsomania, not merely curing the attacks, but abolishing the desire for drink, the patients abstaining from spirits of their own accord (Pombrak); the Keeley injection contained Strychnine or Brucine, with Atropine or Hyoscine, and an occasional "cross-shot" of Apomorphine. **Caffeine** in doses of gr. j–ij every 2 or 3 hours, will in 48 hours effectually quench the craving for alcohol, to which it is physiologically antagonistic (Hall). **Kola** is a good tonic for cases of chronic type. **Chloral** is very useful as a hypnotic and calmative, must be cautiously employed in old worn-out drunkards with weak hearts (B); in solution with Potassium Bromide is much used as a sedative to the nervous system. **Hydrastine,** the sulphate in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ increased to gr. $\frac{1}{5}$,

Digitized by Google

hypodermically four times a day, is one of the "cures," and has been used for this purpose in Canada for many years. **Aurum and Arsenic Bromide,** the solution (Barclay's), is an excellent tonic remedy for alcoholism, and may be used by hypodermic injection, in doses of ♏x four times daily. **Potassium Bromide** with Chloral (see above); ʒj every 4 to 6 hours in the "horrors" (B). **Cocaine** has been pronounced of great benefit, restoring appetite, inducing sleep and promoting digestion, while it soothes the brain and induces a feeling of contentment and calm (R). **Cimicifuga,** is said to be useful in the treatment of the drunkard's stomach (R). **Hyoscine** is efficient against the tremor of chronic alcoholism. **Picrotoxin,** small doses for the tremor, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ repeated (B). **Lupulin,** is the best substitute for alcohol, and is extremely serviceable in delirium tremens (B). **Zinc Oxide,** is very useful in chronic alcoholism, to diminish the craving, to relieve the gastric catarrh and lessen the tremor (B). **Glycozone** is one of the best remedies for the chronic gastric catarrh (Edson). **Phosphorus** is a useful remedy in chronic alcoholism (Anstie). **Opium** should be used cautiously if at all (B); Morphine, with tonics before meals, for pain, nausea, and anorexia (R). **Apomorphine** in dose of gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ as a sedative in the stage of excitement (Polk); gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically is efficient for the insomnia of acute alcoholism (Shannon). **Diphtheria Antitoxin** in some cases has caused a positive disgust for alcohol, and may prove a curative remedy. **Acute Alcoholic Poisoning** requires an emetic or the stomach-pump, cold douche to the head and breast, warmth to the feet and limbs. Artificial respiration may be required. Milk, mucilaginous drinks, and black coffee, are the principal remedies. A milk diet often creates a disgust for alcohol. **Kumyss** is a valuable nutrient. **Chronic Alcoholism** is not a disease, as sentimentalists would have us believe, but is simply a vicious drug-habit, and may be overcome, like any other drug-habit, by the exercise of the subject's will-power alone in abstaining therefrom. The effort to gradually reduce the amount consumed simply prolongs the agony and is much less efficient than the total and immediate withdrawal thereof entirely. This should be carried out in an inebriate asylum in most cases. [Compare DELIRIUM TREMENS, NEURITIS, POISONING BY ALCOHOL, VOMITING.]

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,
Potassii Bromidi, ... āā ʒij.
Tinct. Capsici,..... ʒj.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,..q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful or two every two hours in water, for acute alcholism. The dose may be doubled at bed-time.

℞. Zinci Oxidi,..... ʒj.
Piperini,..... gr. xx.
M. Fiant pil. no. xx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily.

℞. Tinct. Capsici,..... ℥ss.
Potass. Bromidi,..... ℥ss.
Vel Liq. Potass. Arsenit.,... ♏l.
Vel Tinct. Nucis Vom.,..... ʒij.
Spt. Ammoniæ Aromat.,.... ℥iij.
Syr. Tolutani,.....q. s. .. ℥vj.
M. Fiat mistura. Sig.—A dessertspoonful in water four or five times daily.

℞. Tinct. Gentianæ Co.,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Calumbæ Co.,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Nucis Vom.,..... ♏lxxx.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. before each meal, for rum-stomachs. (*Loomis.*)

Alopecia.

Cantharides, the tincture, 1 part to 8 of castor oil, well rubbed into roots of hair, night and morning (Wa). **Arsenic,** ♏v of Liq. Potas. Arsenitis ter die, exercises a more or less powerful influence (Wa). **Nitric Acid,** with olive oil, makes a serviceable liniment (Wa). **Pilocarpine,** has a decided influence on the growth of the hair (B). **Glycerin** in combination with the above remedies (Wa). **Sulphur Iodide,** has been found very effectual, used internally and externally (Wa). **Thyroid Extract** has done good service in universal alopecia, as a cutaneous stimulant. **Phototherapy,** the Finsen ray has been used with benefit in bacterial alopecia, the Rœntgen rays also. **Oxygen,** applied under a rubber cap fitted to the head, into which oxygen was pumped, with entire satisfaction, in the case of a girl who had lost nearly all her hair in consequence of alopecia areata (Stoker). **Frequent Shaving** may often save the hair in alopecia

Digitized by Google

after illness. Use clean brushes with long bristles, and brush against the natural lay of the hair. [Compare HAIR, TINEA DECALVANS, TINEA TONSURANS.]

℞. Ol. Amygdalæ Expres.,
Aq. Ammoniæ,.....āā ℥j.
Ol. Rosmarini,..... ℥ij.
Alcoholis,
Aq. Destillat.,..... āā ℥ij.
Mellis Depurat...,..q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
Sig.—Lotion for the hair. (*Wilson.*)

℞. Tinct. Macis,..... ℥jss.
Olei Olivæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
Sig.—Lotion for baldness. (*Hebra.*)

℞. Tinct. Cantharidis,..... ℥jss
Tinct. Capsici,..... ♏xx.
Glycerini,..... ℥ss.
Spt. Odorat., ...*ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Hair tonic. (*Gross.*)

℞. Pilocarpin. Hydrochloridi,.. gr. j.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Ten to thirty drops twice daily, according to age, to improve the growth of the hair. (*Bartholow.*)

Amaurosis and Amblyopia.

Arnica, has long been a popular remedy for amaurosis in Germany; **Mannoir** employed it with much success (P, Wa). **Rue,** in minim doses night and morning, for dimness of vision from functional amaurotic condition; Elgâjaki says it produces dimness of vision, and in smaller doses improves the eyesight (P). **Strychnine** will cure amblyopia from lead, tobacco, and alcohol (B); gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically (Nagel); hypodermically in tobacco and traumatic amblyopia, and in progressive nerve atrophy not dependent on intercranial disease (R). **Guaiac,** is advised for cases of amaurosis occurring in persons of rheumatic diathesis (Wa). **Santonin,** has given very satisfactory results in amaurosis (Wa). **Veratrine,** as lotion brushed over eyelids, brows and temples once a day, is often useful, but should not be permitted to touch the conjunctiva, or great pain will result (Wa); [see formula below]. **Potassium Iodide,** in amblyopia from lead-poisoning (Wa). **Opium** with champagne, has caused recovery from tobacco amaurosis without the abandonment of the habit of smoking (Hutchinson). **Seton,** a small seton in the temple kept open for a long period, has been found effectual when other remedies failed (Wa). Amaurosis and Amblyopia are names formerly used to denote the various forms of blindness, before ocular diagnosis became as exact as it now is. Amblyopia is still used to designate certain impairments of vision not accounted for by organic changes visible (Roosa).

℞. Veratrinæ,..... gr. x.
Ætheris,..... ℥ij.
Alcoholis,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Use with a brush once a day over eyelids, eyebrows and temples.

℞. Strychninæ Sulphatis,..... gr. j.
Alcoholis,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Destillatæ,...q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
Sig.—A teaspoonful thrice daily before meals, when not used hypodermically.

Amenorrhea.

Aconite, in sudden suppression from cold or wet feet (R, P). **Pulsatilla,** in sudden suppression (B); often of the greatest value in the functional form (P). **Iron,** when from anemia, the most frequent cause; small doses preferred. Solution of Acetate, or Ferri et Ammonii Citras gr. ij, or Ferri et Strychninæ Citras gr j, also chalybeate waters; make a careful diagnosis before giving iron (B). **Hemogallol,** did good service in cases which could not tolerate inorganic forms of iron (Porter). **Aloes,** when dependent on anemia (B); at the periods, with hot pediluvia, friction, etc. (R, P). **Potassium Permanganate,** gr. j thrice daily increased to gr. ij, is the best of all remedies for bringing back the menses, having specific action on the uterine tissue (R); excellent in amenorrhea from cold feet, and is by far the best emmenagogue; in pill it may explode, best in capsule with powdered elm or licorice (Parvin). **Manganese Dioxide,** in pill, gr. ij thrice daily, is a very efficient emmenagogue **Mercury,** the Biniodide, is a certain and safe emmenagogue, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ in pill, four times daily. **Oxalic Acid,** is highly praised, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–$\frac{3}{4}$ in mixture, every hour (Poulet). **Apiol,** when from functional inac-

Digitized by Google

tivity; first give Iron for the blood; next aloëtic purgatives, then apiol, gr. xv, just preceding the period; or a daily dose for a week or several days before (B); the best emmenagogue next to Potass. Permang. (Parvin). **Senega,** a saturated decoction of the root, to extent of a pint in 24 hours, during the preceding two weeks, advantageous (P). **Polygonum,** has given excellent results when used in ℥ss doses four times daily for a week (B). **Cimicifuga,** has been recommended (R); is of very great value (P). **Arsenic,** combined with Iron, when from functional inactivity of ovaries (B). **Aurum Salts,** in amenorrhea from torpor of ovaries (B). **Ignatia,** in suppression of hysteria (P). **Cinnamon,** causes a flow of blood to the womb (Goodell). **Indigo,** is considered very efficient in doses of from ℥j to ℥iv; larger doses produce nausea and vomiting. **Nux Vomica,** small doses of the extract, of benefit in some obstinate cases (Wa). **Silver Nitrate,** in substance, applied lightly to the os uteri, at time of the expected discharge (Wa). **Colocynth,** in chlorotic amenorrhea (P). **Ergot,** has cured when due to plethora (B); when anemia after use of iron (R); in chlorotic (P); ♏j every ½ hour for 5 or 6 hours the day before and that of the expected flow, is very efficient when the cessation is not due to anemia (A. A. Smith). **Senecio Aureus,** will provoke menstruation in cases of functional amenorrhea but will not do so when there is anemia or advanced phthisis (M). **Rue,** in functional form, ♏j–v of the oil (B, P). **Sanguinaria,** is indicated for functional amenorrhea in the absence of plethora (B, P). **Savine,** general atony; ♏v–x of the fluid extract (B, R, P). **Serpentaria,** with anemia or chlorosis (B). **Ammonium Chloride,** for headache (R). **Sitz-baths,** hot, for six days before period; mustard may be added at period; often effectual in sudden suppression (B). **Spinal Ice-bag,** to lower dorsal and lumbar vertebræ, or cold sponging; useful (R). **Electricity,** in atony of uterus and ovaries (B). [Compare ANEMIA, CHLOROSIS.]

℞. Olei Sabinæ,
Olei Rutæ,..... ää ℥j.
Tinct. Polygon. Hydropip.,. ℥j.
Ol. Amygdalæ Expres.,
Mucil. Acaciæ,
Aquæ Menthæ Pip.,..... ää ℥ij.
Fiat mistura. Sig.—A teaspoonful two or three times daily. (*Bartholow.*)

℞. Ext. Aloës,..... ℥j.
Ferri Sulph. Exsic.,..... ℥ij.
Asafœtidæ,..... ℥iv.
Fiant pilulæ 100. Sig.—One pill after each meal, gradually increased to three. (*Goodell.*)

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥iij.
Tinct. Cantharidis,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Guaiaci Ammon.,... ℥iss.
Tinct. Aloës,..... ℥ss.
Syrupi,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
Fiat mistura. Sig.—A tablespoonful thrice daily, in simple atonic amenorrhea. (*H. C. Wood. Dewees.*)

℞. Quininæ Sulphat.,..... ℥iss.
Extr. Nucis Vom.,..... gr. xij.
Olei Sabinæ,..... ℥ss.
Aloës Socotrinæ,..... gr. viij.
Cantharidis,..... gr. xxiv.
Fiant pilulæ xlviij. Sig.—One pill thrice daily.

Anemia.

Nux Vomica, stimulates the blood-making organs, and is used as an adjunct to restorative remedies (B). **Iron,** astringent preparations are the best and should be given after meals; chalybeate waters are also useful (B). Some persons require bland preparations, especially when the gastric mucous membrane is irritable; a pale and flabby tongue indicates large doses of the chloride or sulphate (R). **Hemogallol,** is the most readily absorbed of all iron preparations (Busch); particularly valuable in cases of weak digestion (Lange); and in anemia due to suboxidation diseases (Porter). **Oviferrin** is more easily assimilated than the inorganic iron salts, with the best of which it compares favorably (M). **Arsenic,** as an adjunct to Iron, and when iron cannot be borne or fails (B). **Aurum Arsenate,** is highly beneficial; the solution of Aurum and Arsenic Bromide renders excellent service in anemia. **Orchitic Extract,** has seemed serviceable. **Adrenal and Thymus Extracts** have been used with benefit. **Nuclein,** has rendered good service. **Bone Marrow,** is highly efficient in pernicious anemia. **Orexin,** to stimulate the appetite. **Cod-liver Oil,** is often of great service, especially in children (W). **Thymol,** in tropical anemia due to ankylostomiasis (see

Digitized by Google

Worms). **Cetrarin,** a valuable remedy, especially when constipation is marked (Kobert). **Quinine,** for badly-fed town dwellers (R). **Hypophosphites,** are useful, but should not be given with iron, cod-liver oil, or stimulants (R). **Calcium Phosphate,** in anemia of growing persons, and of women weakened by rapid child-bearing or excessive menstruation (R). **Calcium Lacto-phosphate,** for nursing mothers, or in waste from suppuration (B). **Acids,** added to purgative salts as tonics to the mucous membrane (R). **Pepsin,** is recommended by Hollmann. **Manganese,** alone not of much use; is best combined with Iron (B); is not, like iron, found in the feces, nor does it cause constipation (Wa). **Pepto-mangan,** is highly esteemed by many competent clinicians. **Galvanization,** as an aid to remedies (B). **Cold Sponging,** needs great caution, as it may lower the tone by minute degrees (R). **Diet and Hygiene,** of prime importance. Nourishing, digestible food, in as large quantities as can be assimilated—milk, eggs, animal broths; afterward fish, poultry, game, mutton. Moderate daily out-of-door exercise, in pure air, is indispensable. Bathing, especially sea-bathing, aids restoration. Wines, often useful. Red wines are the best. [Compare Adynamia, Chlorosis, Convalescence, Leucocythemia, Lymphadenoma, Malaria, Worms]

Tonic Prescriptions.

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥iv.
Ac. Phosphorici Dil.,..... ℥vj.
Spt. Limonis,..... ℥ij.
Syrupi,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
Misce. Sig.—A dessertspoonful in water after meals. To the above may be added ℥ij of the Liquor Strychninæ Hydrochloratis of the B. P. (*Goodell.*)

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr.,..... gr. j–ij.
Liq. Acidi Arsenosi,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Ferri Chlor.,
Ac. Hydrochlor. Dil.,....ää ℥iv.
Syrupi,..... ℥iij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
Misce. Sig.—A dessertspoonful in a wineglassful of water after each meal, as an alterative tonic. (*A. H. Smith.*)

℞. Ferri Sulph. Exsiccat.,
Potass. Carbonatis,.....ää ℥ij.
Syrupi,.....q. s.
Fiant pilulæ no. xlviij. Sig.—One pill after each meal, gradually increased to three. (*Blaud.*)

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xx.
Ferri Sulph. Exsic.,..... gr. xl.
Strychninæ Sulph.,..... gr. ss.
Fiant pilulæ xx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily. (*Bartholow.*)

℞. Massæ Ferri Carbonat.,..... ℥j.
Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. j.
Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xl.
Fiat massa et div. in pilulas no. xl. Sig.—One or two pills thrice daily.

Anesthesia, General.

Morphine, subcutaneously before the inhalation, diminishes danger, and lessens the after-pain if operation is performed (Nussbaum); a preliminary injection of Morphine lessens the stage of rigidity and spasm, enables a smaller quantity of the anesthetic to be used with full effect, prolongs the stage of insensibility, prevents shock, and antagonizes the cardiac and respiratory depression (B). **Atropine,** is decidedly the best antagonist to the respiratory paralysis of Ether, and should be given hypodermically as soon as alarming symptoms manifest themselves (Amidon); the writer of this book has saved at least four subjects of chloroform-narcosis by the hypodermic use of Atropine after both heart and respiration had apparently failed. **Strychnine,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically, repeated if necessary, the most valuable remedy in chloroform poisoning (Vance). **Ammonia,** the spirit, ♏xx–xxx hypodermically, of great benefit in some cases, but uncertain in action (Id). **Digitalis,** of undoubted value to raise the blood pressure and strengthen the heart (Id). **Adrenalin Chloride,** the 1 to 1,000 solution hypodermically, or by intravenous injection when the emergency is great, for cardiac and respiratory failure in general anesthesia (Martin). **Amyl Nitrite,** is of no value, lowers blood pressure, depresses the heart and respiration (Vance). **Chloretone,** prevents the nausea and vomiting (Hirchman). **Chloral,** as an aid to Chloroform in surgery and obstetrics, 10 to 15 grains given 20 minutes before the anesthetic, seems to intensify the effect and enable a less quantity to be used, also tiding the patient over

Digitized by Google

the excited stage (Brodnax); in children a full dose of chloral before anesthesia enables the latter to be obtained during sleep without using force (Id). **Hyoscine**, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ hypodermically half an hour before ether inhalation, decreases mucus and checks vomiting (Robertson). **Alcohol**, ʒj–ij of whiskey or brandy before inhalation to sustain the heart and prolong narcosis (B); a bad stimulant as it intensifies the action of chloroform, and lessens the fatal dose (Dubois). **Oxygen** is the antagonist to chloroform (Sayre). **Artificial Respiration** and rhythmical tongue traction should always be employed in syncope from chloroform (Boureau); should be done so that compression is made on the chest (Vance). **Compression of the Heart** by squeezing it through the diaphragm, successful in one case of laparotomy under ether (Lane); used in 12 cases, without final success (Boureau). **Precordial Compression** by the ball of the thumb midway between the apex beat and the sternum, with a quick strong movement 30 or more times per minute, the König-Mass method, has been successful in many cases after other methods had failed (King). [For the subject of General Anesthesia see the articles in Part I on Chloroform, Ether, Coca, Scopolamine-Morphine, and Stovaine.]

Anesthesia, Local.

Ether, as spray, projected upon the skin in a continuous stream, produces cold and local anesthesia by its rapid evaporation, and may be used for any minor operation. **Rhigolene**, a volatile petroleum product, freezes the part when sprayed thereon from a hand atomizer and produces local anesthesia. **Guaiacol** in sterilized olive oil, 1 part in 10 or 20, hypodermically, is a powerful local anesthetic [see Guaiacol.] **Cocaine**, in 1 to 4 per cent. aqueous solutions injected hypodermically or applied to mucous membranes, produces profound local anesthesia; in weak solution by infiltration on the theory that fluid infiltration of the tissues is the cause of the anesthesia produced by local injection of anesthetic solutions; distilled water being too painful, weak anodyne solutions are used for injeotion. (For Schleich's Solutions see under Coca.) **Adrenalin** with Cocaine, increases the anesthetic affect of the latter and prevents its toxic action. **Eucaine** is equally effective as Cocaine and much less dangerous. **Tropacocaine** is less toxic than Cocaine and equally effective. **Holococaine** is too toxic for hypodermic use, but in 1 per cent. solution instilled on the eye it produces complete, rapid and painless anesthesia. **Orthoform** is too insoluble for hypodermic use, but is efficiently anesthetic when employed as a dusting powder or ointment for painful surfaces when it comes into contact with exposed nerve endings. **Nirvanin** in 2 to 5 per cent. solutions, is an efficient local anesthetic and not so toxic as cocaine. **Dionin** in 4 to 7 per cent. solutions, is a good anesthetic for the eye. **Phenol**, in weak or moderately strong solutions, as a local anesthetic for the skin. [Compare the List of LOCAL ANESTHETICS AND ANODYNES.]

℞. Chloroformi,.....partes xij.
Camphoræ,.....partes ij.
Tinct. Aconiti,.....partes xij.
Tinct. Capsici,.....partes iv.
Tinct. Pyrethri,.....partes ij.
Ol. Caryophylli,.....partes ij.

Dissolve the camphor in the chloroform, add the oil of cloves and then the tinctures. This is credited with almost magical anesthetic effect, used as a local application.
(*Parson's Local Anesthetic.*)

Aneurism.

Potassium Iodide, in large doses (gr. xv–ʒss), 3 or 4 times a day, gives great relief and has cured (B); combined with recumbent position and restricted diet (R). **Veratrum Viride** aids surgical expedients; also in large internal aneurisms, with absolute recumbence and a little Opium to relieve pain, vomiting to be avoided (B). **Ergot**, with recumbent position; favors coagulation of the blood in sac (B); Ergotin (P). **Gallic Acid and Iron**, internally, have cured cases of aortic aneurism (Speer). **Chloroform** inhalation for great dyspnea (R). **Lead Acetate**, a valuable auxiliary to the more important items of rest, diet and mechanical appliances, gr. iij–v ter die

Digitized by Google

(Wa); its use limited to the sacculated form (S). **Hydrastinine,** has a mild but enduring contractile action on the arteries, and is useful in acute and chronic aortitis and arterio-sclerosis, as a preventive against aneurism (Boix). **Gelatin,** by hypodermic injection to increase the coagulability of the blood; used successfully in 9 cases (O). **Electrolysis,** galvano-puncture in deep aneurisms; not very successful (B). The object sought is the coagulation of blood within the aneurismal sac; cures have not been attained by this treatment, but in many it has produced great amelioration of the most distressing symptoms (Petit). **Aliment,** milk regimen, for denutrition (B); a low diet, with absolute rest; Ergotin and Potassium Iodide for deep aneurisms beyond reach of surgical treatment (B). **Rest,** in recumbent posture, and light, unstimulating diet, are primary and essential elements in the treatment of aneurisms. **Surgical Treatment** includes ligation of the vessels, also pressure by a tourniquet or bags of shot, the operator's fingers, etc., applied to the main artery above the tumor and the introduction of fine wire into the sac to favor coagulation.

℞. Potassii Iodidi, ... ℥j.
Tinct. Veratri ..... ℥jss.
Tr. Cinchonæ Co., ... ℥j.
Tr. Cardamomi Co., ... ℥jss
Tr. Gentianæ Co., ... ℥ss.
Syrupi Simplicis,
Alcoholis, ...ää ℥iv.
Aquæ, ...q. s. *ad* ℥xvj.
Misce. Sig.—℥ss thrice daily. Each dose has gr. xv of Potassium Iodide.

℞. Acidi Gallici, ... 3j.
Ext. Ergotæ,
Digitalis, ...ää gr. xx.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xx.
Sig.—One every two hours.

℞. Plumbi Acetatis, ... gr. xxxvj.
Extracti Opii, ... gr. iv.
Confectionis Rosæ, ... q. s.
Ft. pil. xij. One every four hours.

Angina Pectoris.

Amyl Nitrite, as inhalation, affords signal relief (R); unsafe in advanced degeneration of cerebral vessels and fatty degeneration of heart (B); gives great relief during paroxysms (Br). **Sodium Nitrite,** is less rapid in action than Amyl Nitrite, but is more efficient in preventing return of symptoms (Br). **Nitroglycerin** $\frac{1}{100}$ has been used with success (Pf, R). **Chamomile,** in pseudo-spasms of hysterical persons (P). **Ether,** aborts a mild attack (B); Sulphuric Ether in the nervous form, a spoonful immediately on commencement of attack will greatly mitigate it (Anstie). **Phosphorus,** often serviceable (R). **Morphine,** hypodermically, especially when cardiac dyspnœa; strengthens the heart (R). **Strychnine,** in the milder forms of angina, very small doses (P). **Turpentine** applications, hot over chest, to mitigate severity of the paroxysms, especially in the aged (Wa). **Quinine,** when intermittent (Wa); or when any malarial taint present (Br). **Brandy,** in frequent small doses, with hot bran poultice over heart and warmth to extremities. **Cocaine,** in doses of gr. ½ to ½ thrice daily for two days, proved curative in four very severe cases (Laskevitch). **Cactus** is efficient in pseudo-angina pectoris. **Chloral,** may be well prescribed in pseudo-angina pectoris (De Holstein). **Cratægus Oxyacantha,** the English hawthorn, a fluid extract of the berries, used in 40 cases of true angina with remarkably good results (Jennings). **Aconite,** believed by Gubler to be appropriate, and by Fleming to have been curative in many severe cases resisting other remedies (P); in cardiac disease its action is uncertain (Br). **Arsenic,** lessens or prevents paroxysms, if used in the intervals (Anstie).

Anthrax.

Nitric Acid strong, applied steadily, after thorough cleansing and drying, to destroy the diseased mass (D). **Bromine,** to saturate the surface (D). **Nitric Acid** fuming is the preferable caustic (Greenfield). **Quinine** and Phenol, used internally, are indicated in all forms, also stimulants, as Ammonia, Ether, and Alcohol (Greenfield). **Sodium Sulphite,** in doses of gr. x, has been recommended. **Collargolum** intravenously, produces a prompt and efficient cure (Fischer). **Morphine** for the diarrhœa and insomnia. **Senega** and other expectorants when the lungs are affected. **Excision**

Digitized by Google

and **Cauterization** demanded, when from direct inoculation; the two most successful measures (Greenfield). **Phenol,** a 2 or 3 per cent. solution may be injected subcutaneously around the pustule thrice daily, and applied on compresses soaked in the solution (Jarnvosky); of 24 cases so treated 17 recovered (Matveieff). **Eschar** should be promptly destroyed, to prevent contagion. **Diet,** a plentiful supply of animal food, beef-tea, milk and eggs.

Antrum Disease.

Hydrogen Dioxide, the solution, 1 to 12 of water, injected through the ostium for diagnosis of empyema of the antrum; if pus be present it is driven out, and fills the nose as a white foam (Brown). **Chloroform,** by inhalation, small quantities frequently, for treatment of acute catarrh extending to the antrum, extremely efficient, both as a remedy therefor and as a preventive of suppuration therein (Potter). **Cocaine,** in 1 per cent. solution as nasal spray, to secure contraction of the swollen mucosa (Hickey). **Adrenalin Chloride,** in solution of 1 to 4,000, as nasal spray every 2 hours, to reduce the swollen mucosa about the hiatus semilunaris, and free the maxillary outlet of the antrum for drainage (Id). **Argyrol,** a 2 per cent. solution caused marked improvement in a long-standing case of empyema of the antrum (Fletcher). **Sulphaminol,** by insufflation, has been successful in diseases of the antrum and frontal sinuses. **Operative Measures,** that in most favor is to enter the antrum through the alveolus of the second molar tooth (Garretson); to give free drainage and enable medication of the diseased mucous membrane it is best to enter the antrum in its most dependent portion, through the upper part of the alveolus or immediately above it, between the roots of the 2d bicuspid and 1st molar; a gold tube then fitted to the opening, so as to project beyond the mucous membrane, will give free drainage, without sacrificing a sound or even diseased tooth (Brown). **Boric Acid,** in saturated solution, as wash to cavity twice a day, the after-treatment; occasionally injecting Iodine, Zinc Sulphate or Bismuth Subnitrate (Id).

Anus, Fissured.

Hydrastis, locally, promotes healing (B). **Rhatany,** as injection, night and morning, after enema in the morning to move the bowels (Pf, Tr). **Iodoform,** improves and relieves pain (B). **Iodo-tannin,** well applied, effective (B). **Belladonna,** locally of great service for painful spasms of sphincter (P). **Opium,** with gall-ointment for fissures of anus; mild purgatives should be simultaneously employed (R). **Sulphur,** as a mild purgative, to cause soft motions (R). **Ichthyol,** pure, applied daily after local anesthesia by cocaine, is very efficient, giving complete relief in a week or two (Conitzer); 10 to 20 applications cured several cases (Cheron). **Tannin,** ʒj in Glycerin ℥ij, introduced on a tent, night and morning, with great advantage (Wa). **Collodion,** as protective covering (P). **Potassium Bromide,** with 5 parts of Glycerin, as local application (R). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution, to the ulcer after careful cleansing and applying a 4 per cent. solution of Cocaine, which prevents the pain due to the silver solution; followed by Iodoform oint. gr. xxx to the ℥; this is most efficient (Adler). **Castor Oil,** as a mild purgative (R); to keep motions soft (Br). **Surgical Means,** the most efficient; forcible dilatation of sphincter or partial division in severe cases, through the mucous membrane and a few fibres of sphincter. Anal fissure, when uncomplicated with some other rectal affection, is curable in many cases by non-operative methods of treatment (Adler). **Mercury,** an ointment of the Oxide, 30 grains to the ℥, has cured many cases (Id).

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,..... gr. iv.
Ext. Belladonnæ,
Pulv. Opii,.....āā gr. ij.
Ung. Sambuci, ... ʒj.
M. Sig.—To be applied frequently in anal fissure. (*Allingham.*)

℞. Plumbi Acetatis,
Zinci Oxidi,.....āā gr. x.
Pulv. Calaminæ..... gr. xx.
Adipis Benzoinat,..... ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Ointment for use in anal fissure. (*Allingham.*)

Digitized by Google

Aphonia.

Ignatia, in aphonia of hysterical women (P). **Atropine,** in hysterical aphonia and for fatigue of vocal cords, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{50}$, morning and evening (B). **Ethyl Bromide,** for rapid anesthesia, during which it was suggested to the patients to shout out loudly their names, count numbers, etc.; this successful in 5 cases of hysterical aphonia in women (Arslan). **Nitric Acid,** ♏v–x of the dilute acid, for hoarseness of singers, in fatigue of vocal cords, and when aphonia is stomachal (B). **Benzoin,** the tincture by inhalation in laryngeal catarrh (Br). **Oil of Rue,** as inhalation in chronic catarrh (Br). **Uranium Nitrate,** as spray in very chronic catarrh (Br). **Alum,** gr. x–℥j aquæ, as spray, in chronic coughs and hoarseness (R). **Borax,** a piece the size of a pea allowed to dissolve in the mouth (R). **Glycerite of Tannin,** locally in chronic inflammation of the throat (R). **Sulphurous Acid,** by inhalation, spray, or fumigation, in clergyman's aphonia (R). **Ipecacuanha** wine, as spray, when congestion of vocal cords (R); in laryngeal catarrh (Br). **Ammonium Chloride,** as vapor inhaled, of great value in catarrhal aphonia (Wa). **Turkish Bath,** at commencement of a feverish cold (R); in acute laryngeal catarrh (Br). **Galvanism,** localized, the best treatment for hysterical aphonia.

℞. Acidi Nitrici Dil.,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Calumbæ,..... ℥j.
Aquæ,.....*ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. in a winegl. of water thrice daily.

℞. Aquæ Ammoniæ,
Aquæ,.....āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in a pint of hot water for each inhalation.

Aphthæ.

Potassium Chlorate, the best remedy; a solution of gr. x to the ℥ as wash, alone or with borax (Br); and gr. x to xx by the stomach (B). **Borax,** with honey, or as glycerite of borax, frequently used (R); crystals allowed to dissolve in the mouth (W). **Sulphurous Acid,** as solution, strong or diluted, locally (R), diluted as spray (B). **Mineral Acids,** formerly much used (B). **Mercury,** Hydr. cum Creta in small doses to remove the indigestion on which aphthæ often depend (B); Borax being used locally when aphthæ exist in the mouth (Wa). **Copper Sulphate,** a weak solution painted over mucous membrane (R). **Potassium Iodide,** gr. j–v in ℥j aquæ, locally (B). **Salicylic Acid,** one part dissolved in alcohol to 250 of water (R). **Quinine,** gr. j every 2 or 3 hours, in infants (B), especially when consequent on diarrhea (Br). **Coptis,** the infusion has repute in New England (B). **Bismuth,** freely to the parts (B); as a local application (Br). **Glycerin,** will sometimes cure (R). **Rhubarb,** the compound powder to remove indigestion (Br); is highly useful in small doses (Wa). **Limewater,** as a mouth-wash, is much used.

℞. Acidi Sulphurosi,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Mouth-wash, or may be used as a spray.

℞. Pulv. Rhei Co.,..... ℥ij.
Sacch. Lactis,..... q. s.
Triturat. et div. in pulv. xij. Sig.—One powder thrice daily.

Apoplexy.

Aconite, when full, strong pulse, hot, dry skin, plethoric cases, is the best remedy (P); to lower blood-pressure and prevent further hemorrhage, where the pulse is strong and arterial tension high (Br). **Elaterium,** as a purgative, a large dose (gr. ij) in suppository with soap; or as an injection into the large bowel (P). **Croton Oil,** as purgative, a drop may be put on the back of the tongue (Br); ♏ ½ or ¼ each hour (R). **Colocynth,** as a derivative purgative (Br); appears to act well (P). **Cold Water,** often harmful, though frequently used; is injurious when face pale, surface cool, circulation depressed (B). **Electricity,** very mild galvanic currents to promote absorption; caution necessary, especially if much headache and vertigo (B). **Diet and Hygiene,**

Digitized by Google

of great importance in patients subject to apoplexy; avoid stimulating food and drink, especially beer, over-eating, excitement, haste, exposure to hot sun, heated rooms, etc. At no subsequent period should a full animal diet or the use of undiluted wines be indulged in (A). **Diagnosis.** Should be carefully differentiated from alcoholism, with which it is often confounded. [Compare CEREBRAL CONGESTION.]

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ♏x.
Aquæ Cinnamomi, .q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every ½ hour for 2 hours, then every half-hour.

℞. Ext. Colocynthidis Co.,..... gr. xx.
Olei Tiglii,..... ♏ij.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. iv. Sig.—One pill as required. until free purgation.

Appendicitis.

Opium or Morphine, in small doses to relieve pain, but not to narcosis (Tirard); not in sufficient quantity to mask the symptoms, and is best avoided unless imperative by reason of pain and collapse (Bruce). **Calomel,** as a germicide and evacuant, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ every half hour for 12 doses, followed by ℥j of Magnesium Sulphate every hour until the bowels move several times (Mitchell); with Opium, an old practice which should be revived (Bruce). **Purgation** by Calomel and Carlsbad salts, from the beginning of the third day or during the active stage (Wyeth); should be avoided during the first three days (Bruce); purgation disturbs the viscera and is liable to set up general peritonitis (Tirard); in my experience no acute case has terminated fatally in which neither food nor cathartics were given by the mouth from the beginning of the attack (Ochsner). **Salol,** as an intestinal antiseptic, gr. x with gr. xx of bismuth subnitrate every 4 to 6 hours (Mitchell). **Ichthoform** internally, to moderate the general abdominal and peritoneal symptoms (Polasco). **Cocaine** or Chloretone, for the nausea when excessive (Mitchell). **Boric Acid** in hot saturated solution, as fomentations to the abdomen in the stage of invasion (Bruce). **Heat** by fomentations to relieve pain (Tirard). **Ice-bag,** applied over the appendix, the most efficient measure to relieve pain and control inflammation, and has cured many cases. **Enemata,** of soap and water in large quantity, after 72 hours (Bruce); should be used at the commencement to unload the colon (Tirard). **Rest** in bed is essential and should be absolute, the patient not rising to the sitting posture for any purpose (Id). **Diet,** none by the mouth for at least four days after pain has ceased, not even water, in order to prevent peristalsis, which increases the area of infection (Ochsner); 416 cases so treated with mortality of less than 4 per cent. (Id); other methods showing mortality of 14.6 per cent. (Deaver), 33 per cent. (Broca) and even 50 per cent. (Kirmisson); rectal feeding should be used exclusively, and the stomach emptied at once by lavage (Ochsner). **Water** may be taken freely with ℥j of Hydrogen Dioxide solution in each glass (Mitchell); not by the mouth (Ochsner). **Milk** to be avoided, its casein being liable to fermentation causing gas in the intestines (Mitchell). **Operation** is indicated when there is exacerbation of symptoms (Park), early removal of the appendix will prevent extension of infection to the peritoneum (Ochsner); in 3 years when operating on all cases my mortality was 33 per cent., in 3 years and more of opportunist treatment it was only 10 per cent. (Broca); may usually be left open for decision until the fifth day or after, though demanded immediately in all ultra-acute cases and those in which suppuration is suspected (Treves); simple acute cases are generally best treated by internal medication (Wette); skilful medical treatment will take 95 per cent. of the cases through their first and second attacks safely (Mitchell). [Compare PERITONITIS, TYPHLITIS.]

Appetite.

Ignatia, will correct diseased appetite (P); especially in hysterical subjects (Br). **Anthemis,** will stimulate the appetite. **Cannabis Indica,** produces a ravenous appetite. **Bitters,** to stimulate the appetite (R). **Calamus** chewed, is a good appetizer. **Orexin Tannate** is a powerful promoter of the appetite and efficient in the anorexia of many affections (Kölbl); especially valuable for children (Steiner), and in nervous

Digitized by Google

anorexia (Hüfler). **Condurango** is efficient for the anorexia of adults, but disappointing in children (Steiner). **Food** should be savory and well cooked. **Habits** require examining into, when lost appetite complained of. **Fluoride** of Sodium or Potassium will produce almost total anorexia, and may be employed with advantage in bulimia (Da C). [Compare DYSPEPSIA.]

℞. Gentianæ, Quassiæ,
Cinnamomi,.....āā ʒij.
Sig.—Put into a pint of boiling water, and when cold strain; take a winegl. thrice daily as an appetizer.

℞. Anthemidis,
Quassiæ,.....āā ʒj.
Sig.—Put in a pint of boiling water, and when cold strain; take a winegl. thrice daily before meals as an appetizer.

Arthritis Deformans.

Arsenic for the pain, anemia, rapid pulse, and mal-nutrition (Kolipinski); when referable to nervous affections (B); in large doses continued is sometimes of great benefit, but its action is capricious (R); is beneficial in small doses (Da C). **Sodium Arsenite** gr. ½ and Sodium Chloride gr. jss in ʒj of boiled water, hypodermically in the gluteal region every third day for a year in severe forms of the disease (Kolipinski). **Antipyrine** gr. v for the pain in acute attacks, is often effective (McCræ). **Iodides,** often signally benefit, especially when due to syphilitic, mercurial, or mineral poisoning (B); large doses of Potassium Iodide sometimes required (R); combined with Guaiac, or Corrosive Sublimate, often curative in cases resisting these remedies given separately (Wa); Potassium Iodide should always be fairly tried (Da C). **Ferrum Iodide** holds the chief place in the treatment (Perry). **Guaiacol Carbonate** and Potassium Iodide are the most valuable drugs (Luff). **Formic Acid,** gtt. v. of a 2 per cent. solution, preceded by gtt. viij of a 1 per cent. solution of cocaine, hypodermically into the most painful locations, proves remarkably efficient (Couch). **Aurum,** the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic has proved curative (Wood). **Remedies** for articular rheumatism and gout are injurious in this disease. **Ichthyol** locally with friction, is of great benefit (Kölbl). **Cod-liver Oil** locally and internally, is of much value (R). **Electricity** by alternating currents from the induction coil, is a valuable treatment (Jones). **Exercise** though painful is beneficial, rest in bed aggravates the disease; self-massage of the joints (McCræ). **Massage** is of great value in any form (Perry); may be used to ameliorate the condition in chronic and incurable cases (Da C). **Dry Heat** by hot-air baking at 350° F. for 20 to 30 minutes only, longer exposure in many cases injurious (McCræ). **Diet** should be full, with meat, the patient should take as much nourishment as possible (Id); desserts, fruit, and alcohol injurious. **Baths,** Turkish or sulphur; the cold douche, slightly warmed in winter, used for one or two minutes, then rub dry (R). **Counter-irritation** by the actual cautery or flying blisters to the affected joints, passive movements thereof, sulphurous baths, also Potassium Iodide internally in doses of 10 to 30 grains in the 24 hours (Letulie), or Methylene Blue (see page 341).

Ascites.

Digitalis, when ascites is part of a general dropsy due to cardiac or renal diseases; is of the greatest service, except where aortic regurgitation and cardiac hypertrophy (P); a fresh infusion the best preparation (R); its action increased by combination with Squill and Mercury (Br). [See formula below.] **Jalap,** the most generally approved hydragogue purgative is compound powder of Jalap with Podophyllum (B); with Potassium Bitartrate, combined in form of electuary, may be persevered with daily though apt in some cases to cause gastric derangement (Saundby). **Stillingia,** in ascites due to hepatic changes (B). **Elaterium,** as hydragogue cathartic, gr. ¼, with a grain of Ext. Hyoscyami, and a drop of some aromatic oil, is the most efficient of its class in ascites but its action is very exhausting (W); cautiously in debilitated subjects, and is contraindicated where gastro-intestinal irritation or inflammation present (B). **Arsenic,** when ascites is due to feeble heart, and in that of old age (B); did excellent

Digitized by Google

service after tapping in a woman aged 82, from whom the writer removed 6½ gallons of ascitic fluid at one tapping, when almost moribund, with the result that she lived ten years longer (Potter). **Theocine,** gr. iv thrice daily as a diuretic, to reduce effusion (Meinertz). **Diuretin** is often of marked benefit, especially in cases of cardiac and renal origin. [See under DROPSY.] **Aurum,** has an ancient reputation; is efficient in ascites due to chronic hepatic disease (Gœtzner), or induration of the abdominal organs (Schroff). **Diuretics,** are of little use when the accumulation is excessive, the venous pressure seems to be too great for them to act (Saundby). **Copaiba** is an excellent remedy in hepatic dropsy (Br); the resin in doses of 10 to 15 grains often serviceable in cases of moderate effusion (Saundby). **Milk-diet** in an ancient remedy for ascites, and often successful, causing profuse alvine and urinary discharges (B); is sometimes very serviceable when the renal action is inadequate (Br). **Surgical,** paracentesis abdominis should be done in all cases where excessive effusion; laparotomy and washing out of the peritoneal cavity, in cases of tubercular peritonitis with effusion, which has recently been treated successfully thereby (Saundby). [Compare DROPSY.]

℞. Potassii Bitart.,..... ℥ss.
Mellis,..... ℥j.
Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours until bowels are freely moved.

℞. Copaibæ,..... ℥iij.
Alcoholis,..... ℥v.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ℥j.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥xij.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. thrice daily.

℞. Potassii Bitart.,..... ℥ss.
Jalapæ (pulv.)..... ℈jss.
Mellis,..... ℥j.
Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours until bowels are freely moved.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,
Digitalis, (pulv.)
Scillæ (pulv.).....ää gr vj.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. vj.
Sig.—One pill thrice daily, in ascites from hepatic changes.

Asphyxia and Apnea.

Of the New-Born.—Clean the mucus out of nostrils and throat; catheterize the trachea, and suck up the mucus. Marshall Hall's method,—by placing child on abdomen, then bringing into lateral posture, repeating slowly and deliberately. Schultze's method,—by placing the thumbs upon the anterior surface of thorax, the indices in the axillæ, and the other fingers along the back, the face of the child being from you; rotate the child, by swinging upward, so that the inferior extremities turn over toward you. In a moment re-rotate to the original position. Do not support head or legs in the forward rotation; their bending upon or toward the abdomen gives a forced expiration.

From Foreign Bodies in Air Passages.—If the foreign bodies are round and smooth, invert the patient head downwards and strike upon the back. The bristle-probang is a good instrument for the removal of fish bones, coins, etc., from the gullet; or a pair of curved forceps will often render good service. The writer removed a gold plate with three teeth attached, from the esophagus of an insane woman, by passing down a curved piece of stout wire, having the end bent upon itself to form a hook. After the hook was passed to one side of and below the obstruction, the wire was half rotated, so as to engage the plate, which came up on the second trial of the improvised instrument. Tracheotomy or Laryngotomy may be necessary, as a final resort.

From Drowning.—Remove the person from the water as rapidly and gently as possible, turn the face downward for a moment and depress the tongue, in order that water, mucus, etc., may be removed from immediately over the entrance of the windpipe. Give the patient plenty of fresh air, fully exposing neck and chest to the breeze, unless that be inclement. Turn gently on the face, one forearm being under the forehead, and raise the body up that the water may have free discharge from the mouth. Place the patient upon the side and apply stimulants (Ammonia, etc.) *near* to the nostrils; or the cold douche to the face and chest in order to excite respiration.

The above measures being ineffectual, convey the body to the nearest convenient

Digitized by Google

spot, strip it carefully and dry it, and place it on a warm bed, with head and shoulders slightly raised, and at once employ one of the following methods:—

Silvester's Method.—Pull the tongue forward, to prevent obstruction to entrance of air into the windpipe; produce expansion of the chest by drawing the arms from the sides of the body and upward until they almost meet over the head. Then bring the arms down to the sides again, causing the elbows almost to meet over the pit of the stomach, thus producing contraction of the chest. This imitation of the act of respiration should be continued at the rate of fifteen or sixteen times a minute, as in health.

Marshall Hall's Method.—The person should be placed flat on the face, gentle intermittent pressure being made with the hands on the back, the body turned on the side, or a little beyond, then on the face, and the same pressure, etc., continued as at first. The whole body must be worked simultaneously. The same number and frequency of these artificial processes of respiration should be employed as in the other method.

The Michigan Method.—Lay the body face down, the head upon the arm, and stand astride it; grasp it then about the shoulders and armpits, and raise the chest as high as you can without lifting the head quite off the arm, and hold it about three seconds, then replace the body upon the ground, and press the lower limbs downward and upward, with slowly-increasing force, for ten seconds; then suddenly let go, to perform the lifting process again.

Whichever process be employed, the effort to restore the temperature of the body must be maintained, the body being well rubbed in an upward direction with the hands, with warm flannels; bottles of hot water, hot bricks, etc., being applied to the stomach, the axillæ, and the soles of the feet, stimulants and beef tea being judiciously administered when restoration is about taking place. The attempts at resuscitation must be persevered in for several hours, if necessary. In artificial inflation, always press the larynx and trachea against the vertebral column, so as to close the esophagus and thus prevent the air entering the stomach Laryngotomy or Tracheotomy, with or without catheterization, or forced insufflations of air or oxygen, have proved successful, as also has electro-puncture (Garratt).

After Long Submersion is Recovery Possible?—According to Harley, dogs kept under the water 1½ minutes always died, if water had entered the lungs. If it had not, the trachea being plugged, they survived a submersion of 4 minutes. When persons rise after sinking they usually get some air, and less speedily come into a state from which recovery is impossible. The greatest period between the last inspiration and the stoppage of the heart is 4 minutes. Some think that no recovery has been made after complete cessation of the heart's action. We infer that after complete submersion for 5 minutes recovery is improbable, unless the person had been previously choked or in a fainting state, so that no water entered the lungs. But in Anderson's case, the patient had been under water at least 15 minutes, and in Garratt's the time was variously estimated at from 15 to 60 minutes.

When is a Case Hopeless?—If the eyes are open, the pupils dilated, the conjunctiva insensible, the countenance placid, the skin cold, frothy mucus round the nostrils and mouth, no attempt at respiration, and the heart's action is inaudible when the ear is applied to the chest, the case is hopeless (Harley).

Signs of Death.—The following have been suggested as methods of deciding whether death has occurred: Tie a string firmly about the finger; if the end of the finger becomes swollen and red, life is not extinct. Insert a bright steel needle into the flesh; if it tarnishes by oxidation in the course of half an hour, life may be considered not extinct. Inject a few drops of Liquor Ammoniæ under the skin; during life a deep red or purple spot is formed. Moisten the eye with Atropine; during life the pupil will dilate. Look at a bright light or at the sun, through the fingers held closely side by side; during life the color is pink; after death a dead white. After death a dark spot is said to form gradually on the outer side of the white of the eye, from drying of

Digitized by Google

the sclerotic, so that the dark choroid shows through. Putrefaction is an absolute sign of death; better delay for it than run any risk of burying alive.

Asthenopia.

The proper glasses; cold douche; rest of eyes. **Atropine,** systematically instilled, to prevent strain, and control spasm of the accommodation (C); cautiously in persons over 35 or 40 years old. **Strychnine,** is especially valuable in preventing the development of asthenopia during the strain of student-life before examinations (Musser). [Compare AMAUROSIS, EYE DISEASES, MYOPIA.]

Asthma.

Potassium Iodide, when from acute bronchial catarrh, gr. xv–xx each 2, 3, or 4 hours (R); the best medicament to suppress the asthmatic attack, in bronchial asthma, is Potassium Iodide and Chloral (Lazarus); is the specific in asthma, if any drug can be so called; should be given with Lactucarium (Sée). **Iodipin** has cured bronchial asthma (Frese). **Belladonna,** relieves paroxysm when expectoration abundant, skin cool and moist (B); internally in large doses, also in cigarettes (Br). **Atropine,** is more efficient, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ hypodermically at bedtime to abort morning paroxysm (B); large doses required but very satisfactory (R); very much valued by Salter and Sée (P). **Duboisine,** may be used instead of Atropine. **Stramonium,** twenty grains of the dried leaves or ten of the powdered root may be smoked; Datura is sometimes better; Stramonium preparations are often of bad quality, asthmatics advised to grow the drug themselves (R). **Hyoscine,** the Hydrobromate, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$, with Morphine Sulphate gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ and Strychnine Sulphate gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{40}$, the best conbination for the paroxysm (S. Solis-Cohen). **Morphine** hypodermically quickly aborts the paroxysm (B); in some cases will induce a paroxysm (R). **Apomorphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically has proved effective; or gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ in camphor-water every 3 or 4 hours, with or without Morphine or Ipecac. **Heroin,** gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ hypodermically, a prompt and efficient respiratory antispasmodic (May); a valuable remedy with Potassium Iodide (Hyams). **Oxy-camphor,** the solution Oxyphor is a prompt palliative in doses of ℥ss. **Adrenalin Chloride,** in 1 to 1,000 solution, by spray into the fauces with full inspiration, is very effective in the paroxysm (Savage); Adrenal extract is useful in bronchial asthma (Solis-Cohen). **Cocaine,** hypodermically, is used with the best results, even where other remedies failed to relieve (Mosler); the leaves of the coca-plant make the best cigarettes for asthma (Nachtigal). **Chloroform,** inhaled from warm water; anesthetics relieve, but increasing doses required, leading to habit (R). **Ether,** in full dose, may avert mild attack (B). **Amyl Nitrite,** inhaled, quickly checks spasmodic asthma (R). **Tetranitrin** gr. ss, to reduce the high arterial tension (Huchard). **Chloral,** is highly efficient in spasmodic asthma; may arrest a paroxysm (R). **Paraldehyde,** ♏xlv–℥j, used in 30 cases of asthma with rapid and complete relief in most and lessening of distress in the others (Hearder). **Nux Vomica,** in nervous subjects (B); often of great benefit in spasmodic asthma (P); the tincture in drop doses every five minutes has rendered extraordinary results in both cardiac and bronchial asthma, and in asthma of peripheral reflex origin, as from phimosis (Macfarlan). **Antipyrine,** is successfully employed in bronchial asthma. **Aconite,** in spasmodic (P); often averts the attack, if given at commencement; useful also in the asthma following coryza and sneezing in children (R). **Ipecacuanha,** the wine as spray to the fauces, sometimes useful in severe bronchial asthma, but not of much service in genuine asthma (R); nauseant and emetic doses in the spasmodic form (B). **Lobelia,** gtt. x of the tincture every ½ hour during paroxysm; ♏x ter die, with additional doses at night, in bronchitic asthma when worse at night; cautiously if heart disease (R); often gives permanent relief (B). **Pilocarpine Hydrochloride,** gr. ½ in water, at bedtime, promptly and effectively relieves, in cases of bronchitic asthma with hypertrophic rhinitis; in some of nine years' standing it apparently gave permanent relief (Wyss). **Grindelia,** gives relief

Digitized by Google

in spasmodic form (B); three grains of extract thrice daily, to prevent attacks, or ℥xx-xxx of fluidextract every half-hour or hourly from the onset of paroxysm (R) **Arsenic,** as cigarettes, as well as by internal administration (B); ℥j of liquor arseni calis ter die, in attacks from bronchitis, local irritation, etc., allied to hay fever (R). **Ethyl Iodide,** very valuable in spasmodic form, and lessens liability to subsequent attacks; ℥v-xx thrice daily by inhalation (B). **Cannabis Indica,** has been useful (R). **Sulphurous Acid,** by inhalation, spray, or fumigation (R). **Mustard,** as a counterirritant over the vagus, from beneath the right ear to the right sterno-clavicular articulation (Waugh). **Thiosinamin,** has proved useful.

Euphorbia Pilulifera, ʒss-j of the fluidextract thrice daily, used with excellent results in asthma and asthmatic bronchitis (Dujardin-Beaumetz). **Bromides,** relieve but soon lose effect (R). **Eucalyptus,** smoked with Stramonium, Belladonna, Tobacco (B). **Quinine,** after acute symptoms subside, as antipyretic to succeeding fever and restorative tonic (B). **Potassium Nitrate,** the inhalation of fumes of burnt nitre paper will sometimes avert a paroxysm; different methods of preparation useful for different cases (R). **Silver Nitrate,** sometimes injected into trachea (R). **Chamomile Oil,** has been found very serviceable (P). **Sanguinaria,** is very useful in humid asthma, and occasionally so in the spasmodic form (R). **Antimony,** in an affection of children like asthma, dissolve a grain of Tartar Emetic in half a pint of water, and give a teaspoonful of this every ½ hour for the first hour, then hourly; if vomiting induced, lessen the dose (R). **Coffee,** a small cup of very strong coffee often useful in a paroxysm (R); asthmatics should not use it as a beverage (P). **Tobacco,** smoking, sometimes relieves (R). **Pyridine,** the fumes are highly efficient (Sée). **Asafœtida,** has been recommended (R); palliative only (P). **Colchicum,** in gouty subjects (R). **Oxygen** inhalations are serviceable, but should not be used if heart disease is present (R). **Carbonic Acid,** in 5 to 10 per cent. solution, by inhalation, is well borne and renders good service (P). **Carburetted Hydrogen,** the inhalation of ordinary illuminating gas for 3 minutes never failed to abort a paroxysm in a lady who had sought professional assistance in vain (White). **Galvanism,** of pneumogastric often relieves, + pole beneath mastoid process,—pole to epigastrium; Faradism of no use (B). **Prophylaxis,** avoidance of exciting causes, especially indigestible food, wet, damp, and sudden changes of temperature. Attention to the stomach will do most for many asthmatic patients. An important point is to take the heaviest meal early in the day, and very little solid food after 2 P. M. Shower-bath and out-of-door exercise, not however to a fatiguing extent (R). In special cases of reflex origin from exposed nerve-filaments, operative treatment of the nose and naso-pharynx, by galvanic cautery or otherwise is required (Lazarus). [Compare DYSPNEA.]

℞. Ammonii Bromidi,..... gr. clx.
Ammonii Chloridi,..... gr. xc.
Tinct. Lobeliæ,..... ʒiij.
Spt. Ætheris Comp.,..... ʒj.
Syrupi Acaciæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A dessertspoonful in water, every hour or two, for the paroxysm.
(*Pepper.*)

℞. Fluidextr. Grindeliæ, ... ʒss.
Fluidextr. Lobeliæ,..... ʒij.
Fluidextr. Belladonnæ,.... ʒj.
Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒiij.
Glycerini,..... ʒiij.
M. Sig.—A dessertspoonful as required.

℞. Ext. Stramonii,..... gr. ij.
Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒjss.
Ammonii Carbonatis,..... ʒj.
Tinct. Lobeliæ,..... ʒjss.
Aquæ Chloroformi,.q. s. *ad* ʒviij.
Ft. mistura. Sig.—A tablespoonful every four to six hours.

Arsenical Cigarettes.

℞. Sodii Arsenatis,..... ʒss-j.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ʒj.
Moisten unsized white paper, and roll into cigarettes, each containing gr. ½ to gr. j of the salt. Two or three of these to be inhaled daily. (*Bartholow.*)

℞. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... ʒj.
Stramonii Fol.,
Hyoscyami,.....ää ʒss.
Extracti Opii,..... gr. iij.
Aquæ Laurocerasi,..... q. s.
Dissolve the opium in the water, and moisten the leaves therewith When dry, roll into twelve cigarettes. Smoke two to four daily. (*Trousseau.*)

℞. Spt. Ætheris Compos.,
Liq. Morph. Sulph.,
(gr. j ad ʒj),.....ää ʒj.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every half-hour or hour during the paroxysm.

Digitized by Google

Astigmatism.

Atropine, a weak solution to aid examination of the eye by dilating pupil and paralyzing accommodation (B). **Duboisine,** as substitute for atropine, has more rapid action, with shorter duration of effects and less conjunctival irritation. **Glasses,** of suitable form, cylindrical in simple astigmatism, bi-cylindrical in mixed astigmatism. **Pray's Test Letters,** to determine degree and direction of the defect (C). [Compare EYE DISEASES, MYOPIA.]

Atheroma.

Phosphorus, in minute doses, with cod-liver oil (B). **Arsenic,** often of great value in atheroma, especially where imperfect action of kidneys (Br); indicated when there are puffy eyes, drowsiness, intellectual torpor (B). **Lemon-juice,** daily used, is said to retard atheromatous degeneration of the vessels. **Aurum and Arsenic Bromide** is very efficient in atheroma and calcareous degeneration of the arteries (Barclay). **Quinine,** gr. iij–x daily, in atheroma, is used with advantage (B). **Ammonium Bromide,** to promote absorption of deposit (Wa). **Digitalis,** may be useful in general capillary atheroma if employed cautiously (W). **Tetranitrin,** in dose of gr. ss, to reduce high arterial tension in arterio-sclerosis (Huchard). **Hydrastinine** is an excellent agent in acute and chronic aortitis and arterio-sclerosis, by reason of its mild and enduring action on the vessels (Boix). **Cod-liver Oil,** with Phosphates, Hypophosphites, or Calcium Lactophosphate, in combination (B). **Thiosinamin,** the Ethyl-iodide has proved useful in arterio-sclerosis (see page 461). [Compare ANEURISM.]

Atrophy.

Cod-liver Oil, has proved beneficial (Wa). **Olive Oil,** by inunction, every 12, 6, or 4 hours, successfully employed (Wa). **Arsenic,** has had remarkable success in muscular atrophy (Tr). **Electricity,** in progressive muscular atrophy, the induced current very strong at first, then weaker as improvement; interrupted currents from vertebral column and plexuses to nerves of affected muscles; in more extended forms, the constant current to the nerves, the induced to the muscles (Ros). **Massage,** removes the waste products and restores the muscular power (Br). [Compare EMACIATION, LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA.]

Balanitis.

Mercury, Hydr. Chlor. Corr. gr. j to ℥jss Aquæ Calcis, as lotion, if not much inflammation (Br). **Oil,** on linen, to inflamed part beneath foreskin, which must be again drawn forward; strict cleanliness. **Astringent Lotions,** of Alum or Zinc Sulphate, with warm water injections (Br). **Lime-water,** the best lotion if much inflammation (D). **Tannin,** in alcohol, equal parts, as dressing after washing with a weak solution of common salt. **Phenol,** a 5 per cent. solution, on cotton rag after washing, thrice daily, is generally sufficient. [Compare PHIMOSIS, GONORRHEA.]

Bed-sores.

Alcohol, Brandy, or Eau-de-Cologne, to harden skin of parts exposed to pressure (R); as wash to parts threatened (B). **Glycerin,** or glycerin cream, rubbed over the parts exposed to pressure, after washing, morning and evening, is one of the best preventives (R). **Alum,** ℥ss, whites of four eggs, Tinct. Camphoræ ℥ij, an excellent application (B). **Thymol Iodide** dusted over the part, an excellent application. **Zinc Stearate** with Tannic Acid, is very efficient. **Zinol,** in 3 per 1,000 aqueous solution, an excellent application (Günther). **Charcoal** sprinkled over the black slough, which then should be covered with a poultice (R). **Galvanic Couplet,** of zinc and silver, connected by a copper wire; one element on sore, the other on the adjacent part (B). **Silver Nitrate,** a solution (gr. xx ad ℥j) to be painted on the threatened but unbroken

Digitized by Google

skin, as soon as it becomes red, will prevent sores; if Nitrous Ether solution be used, gr. v to the ℥ is enough (R). **Iodoform,** dusted over sores (R). **Linen,** air-dried better than that which is ironed or mangled, by reason of its greater softness.

Beriberi.

Methylene Blue, caused rapid amelioration of all the symptoms in eleven cases (Thur). **Digitalis** or **Strophanthus,** small doses seem to do good in the cardiac cases (Mn). **Nitroglycerin,** full doses, ♏iij–v of the one per cent. solution every ½ or ½ hour, when signs of acute cardiac distress appear (Simon). **Amyl Nitrite,** by inhalation in sudden cardiac attacks, pending the action of nitroglycerin (Mn). **Bleeding** from the arm or external jugular, 8 or 10 ounces, if signs of cardiac distress or failure persist and increase, in spite of the above-mentioned drugs (Id). **Oxygen** inhalations, are worth trying in cardiac cases. **Magnesium** or **Sodium Sulphate,** in small and repeated doses from the outset, to counteract constipation and drain the tissues of fluid (Mn). **Potassium Bromide** and **Aconite,** with anodyne liniments, for cramps and excessive muscular hyperesthesia (Id). **Strychnine, Arsenic** and **Silver Nitrate,** as tonics for the nervous and muscular complications. **Medication** should be purely symptomatic, no drug known has any specific influence on the disease (Mn); the symptoms are treated as in other forms of neuritis (Ty). **Faradization** and **Massage,** are of great service for the muscular atrophy and cutaneous anesthesia; but should not be employed until the muscular hyperesthesia has subsided (Mn). **Diet,** should be nutritious but not bulky, animal food in reasonable amount, milk, eggs, wheaten flour, oatmeal, beans, are all indicated. Rice is a bad food for beriberics, being too bulky (Mn); withdraw suspected food or drinking water (Ty). **Rest** in bed for the worst cases, especially those showing cardiac complications; the milder cases should be up and out in the open air. **Removal** from the infected house or district (Ty), is essential to recovery; a dry locality best, the room sunny, thoroughly ventilated and in an upper story (Mn). **A sea-voyage** has often a marvelously restorative effect (Id). **Watercress** is reported to have been found curative in New Caledonia (Id).

Biliousness.

Podophyllum acts as a cathartic (B); corrects deficient secretion of bile, especially in children and infants; gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$, every six hours, to correct white or clayey stools; also in general hepatic derangement (P). **Aconite,** in occasional doses, improves the effect of Podophyllum (R). **Mercurial Cathartics,** act only as purgatives; **Calomel** gr. j–x, or Pil. Hydrarg. gr. v–x; Mercury as purgative restricted to cases where there is excess or deficiency of bile (B); frequent small doses of gray powder for deficiency (R); Calomel, gr. iij, followed by ʒij each of Rochelle and Epsom Salts, when the tongue is heavily coated and furred (Gross). **Mercury, Yellow Oxide,** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$, in trituration with sugar of milk, exceedingly efficient in many disordered conditions of the alimentary canal and its appendages (Schaffer). **Bryonia,** is worthy of commendation in the ordinary bilious headache with vomiting, and in the general hepatic derangement known as sluggish liver (P). **Hydrastis,** gtt. v–xv of fluidextract daily before meals, for biliousness with chronic gastric catarrh and dyspepsia (B). **Mineral Acids,** before meals, Hydrochloric Acid and Pepsin after meals, in atonic dyspepsia (B). **Stillingia,** when deficient biliary secretion (B); may be used in place of Mercury (Br). **Ammonium Iodide,** gr. j–iij in water each 2, 3 or 4 hours, for catarrh of duodenum and biliary ducts (B). **Ammonium Chloride,** is much employed in Germany for hepatic derangements, and with success. **Apocynum Androsæmifolium** is an ideal cholagogue, and is almost specific in the so-called bilious condition (Chalmers). **Euonymus,** is considered a very efficient remedy by many practitioners in cases of hepatic dyspepsia, or "bilious attacks," so called. **Manganese,** for gouty subjects. **Rhubarb,** as a cholagogue. **Aloes,** in biliousness with constipation. **Angostura,** is suitable in the worst forms of bilious fevers (P). **Calumba,** is of benefit in many forms (P). **Alkalies,** and their laxative salts, in the bilious state, with uric

Digitized by Google

acid diathesis (B). **Milk-cure,** in obstinate cases; buttermilk or skimmed milk often agrees best (B). [Compare DYSPEPSIA, HEPATIC CONGESTION, DUODENAL CATARRH.]

℞. Fluidextr. Stillingiæ,..... ℥v.
Tinct. Aloes,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Nucis Vom.,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Twenty drops in water thrice daily. (B.)

℞. Ext. Euonymi,..... ℥ss.
Ext. Hyoscyami,..... gr. xv.
Ext. Gentianæ,..... gr. vj.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xij. Sig.—One pill every other day.

℞. Hydrarg. Oxidi Flavi,..... gr. j.
Sacch. Lactis,..... q. s.
Triturat. et div. in chart. xlviij.
Sig.—One powder dry on the tongue twice daily.

℞. Massæ Hydrargyri,
Ext. Colocynthidis Co.,..āā gr. iij.
M. et div. in pil. ij.
Sig.—Take at once, and follow it in a few hours with a saline cathartic.

Bladder, Irritable.

Belladonna, in nocturnal incontinence, due to relaxation of sphincter, or irritable mucous membrane (B); gtt. v–xx of tincture every 3 or 4 hours give gradual but sure relief (P). **Cantharis,** in women, without acute inflammation (B); incontinence on coughing (R) **Benzoic Acid,** when from enlarged prostate, removes fetor of urine; also renders phosphatic or alkaline urine acid (P). **Ammonium Benzoate,** may be used instead of Benzoic Acid (Br). **Gelsemium,** the best remedy for irritable bladder of women of hysterical type, with constant desire to urinate (B). **Cubeb,** is often successful in women, but Cantharis generally better (B); is of especial value when vesical catarrh present (P). **Cannabis Indica,** in spasm of the bladder and in irritable conditions of that organ, is generally useful. **Eucalyptol,** is often very efficient, but frequently fails, ♏ij on sugar two or three times a day. **Carbonic Acid,** by injection through a catheter, after washing out the bladder, may be employed in almost all forms of irritability of the bladder, unless acute inflammation be present (P). **Antipyrine,** 20 grains in solution, by rectal or vesical injection, powerfully lessens irritability of the bladder (Chastelet). **Ichthargan,** in 1 to 2,000 solution by irrigation, relieved the irritability in tuberculosis of the bladder (Lohnstein). **Aquapuncture** has been employed with considerable success (B). [Compare CYSTITIS, DYSURIA, ENURESIS, LITHIASIS, CALCULI, URINARY DISORDERS.]

℞. Tinct. Gelsemii,..... ℥ss.
Sodii Bromidi,..... ℥iij.
Fluidextr. Tritici,..... ℥iss
Sig.—A teaspoonful in water every four hours, for irritable bladder.

Bladder, Paralysis of.

Cannabis Indica, in retention from spinal disease (R). **Ergot,** in paralytic dysuria, especially when sensation of bladder being only partially emptied (P); when incontinence from paralytic sphincter, and in paralysis from over-distention (Wa). **Arnica,** has proved curative (P). **Strychnine,** gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$, is useful (B). **Cantharis,** often given with excellent effect, when bladder atonic (Wa). **Galvanism,** may greatly benefit (B); electro-magnetic current from the bladder to the spine, of great use (Wa).

Blepharitis.

Pulsatilla, internally and externally (P). **Mercury,** after detaching crusts, rub in brown citrine ointment (B); should be diluted with vaselin or simple ointment (Br). **Tannin,** powdered, or tannic acid solution, gr. j–x to the ℥ (B). **Alum,** after acute symptoms subside (B); a solution, gr. viij to ℥j aquæ, every ½ or ½ hour, an excellent application (R). **Hydrastis,** as lotion, very serviceable (P). **Bismuth,** equal parts of the Subnitrate and Glycerin, to the inflamed surface, in ciliary and glandular blepharitis (Wa). **Ergot,** the fluidextract locally, gives excellent results (B). **Ichthyol,** useful in the obstinate strumous form (Darier). **Argyrol,** a 25 per cent. solution, or

Digitized by Google

weaker II used by the patient, is painless and very effective (Id). **Cuprol,** a 10 per cent. solution painted over the lids, reduces the inflammation rapidly and relieves the pain and itching (Burnet).

℞. Aluminis,..... gr. x.
Aquæ Rosæ,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Lotion for the eyelids. (B.)

℞. Unguent. Hydrarg. Nitrat.,. ℥j.
Petrolati,..... ℥ij.
Sig.—Ointment for margins of lids.

Boils.

Hydrated Chloral, is probably the best local application; the boil should be kept covered with a tampon of cotton soaked in a solution of Hydrated Chloral ℥ijss in Glycerin and Water, ää ℥v (Spehn). **Salicylic Acid,** locally, to destroy the staphylococcus pyogenes [see formula below]; a 2 per cent. solution in alcohol, washed over small boils, or in plaster of 50 per cent. strength, changed 4 or 5 times daily, to hasten the necrotic process in a well-formed boil; a 2½ per cent. ointment in vaselin rubbed over daily after bathing the part with warm water, in general furunculosis (Philipson). **Calcium Chloride,** in solution, externally as a fomentation, will hasten maturation; or Lime-water on compress covered with oiled silk, promotes suppuration more quickly than ordinary poultices (P). **Sulphides,** in small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to ½ of **Calx Sulphurata** every hour or two, or **Sulphurous Mineral Waters,** will abort or mature, and aid to expel pus (R); of no use in the boils of diabetes (R). **Ichthyol, as a thick ointment,** is an excellent application (Hodara); a 25 per cent. solution applied every 2 to 4 hours, reduces the size of the base, and if commenced early will often abort the boil (McLean). **Sodium Bicarbonate** in solution on compresses, relieves the pain in furunculosis (Br). **Glycerin,** as the official Cataplasm of Kaolin, is an excellent application. **Belladonna,** as plaster, to subdue inflammation, or lint wetted with Atropine, gr. iv, Rose-water, ℥j (B); with Glycerin locally, to allay pain; internally often successful (R, Wa). **Aromatic Sulphuric Acid,** for the tendency, gtt. x–xv, in plenty of water thrice daily. **Silver Nitrate,** gr. v–xx to ℥j of Nitrous Ether, painted over adjacent part, to abort; specific if used early (R). **Boric Acid,** gr. xij daily, in 2 wafers; also a 4 per cent. aqueous solution warm, externally by gentle friction, 4 or 5 times a day, and on compresses to the parts—will abort furuncles yet in the commencement of development, rapidly cure those matured, and prevent new ones (Alison). **Arsenic,** long-continued for succession of boils (B); to lessen tendency to recurrence (Br). **Opium,** a thick extract locally (R). **Alcohol,** pure, or containing 5 per cent. of tincture of Benzoin, applied thrice daily to arrest minute boils (Philipson); Camphorated Alcohol, smeared over boils in early stage, then when the skin is dry smear with camphorated oil, to abort them (R). **Sodium Phosphate,** the best remedy for the systemic condition which produces boils (R). **Phenol,** undiluted, on a thread passed through center of boil while recent, will abort it; a phenol solution (5 per cent.) on dressings after opening a boil, will prevent a second crop, due as is often the case to migration of cocci into the skin from the original boil. **Counter-irritation,** by blisters or Iodine around the boil (R). **Collodion,** at papular or pustular stage (R). **Hydrarg. Biniodide,** the ointment locally, with Calcium Sulphide, gr. j daily in divided doses internally, leaves little to be desired so far as treatment is concerned. **Corrosive Sublimate,** the B. P. solution, 1 in 875, dropped into the ear twice daily, in furunculosis of the ear, also on cotton wool in the canal, gives satisfactory results and prevents return; as lotion, 1 in 1000, to frequently cleanse the part, then powder with Boric Acid and Starch, and cover with a clean and dry antiseptic dressing (Mn). **Iodine,** the tincture, locally to the initial papule, may often abort a threatening boil (Id). **Aluminum Acetate,** a solution in water, 1 to 4, causes the speedy abortion of boils in the external auditory canal (Grosch). **Poultices** to assist maturation and allay pain, may be smeared over with Belladonna or Opium (R); should never be used, except in exceptional cases, as they sodden the adjacent area and are prone to be followed by more boils therein (Mn). **Mangos** are frequently blamed for boils in tropical countries. [Compare ACNE, CARBUNCLE.]

Digitized by Google

℞. Calcis Sulphurat.,..... gr. iij.
Sacch. Lactis,..... q. s.
Triturat. et div. in chartas xxx.
Sig.—One powder every 2 hours.

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... ʒij.
Emplast. Saponis.,..... ʒij.
Emplast. Plumbi.,..... ʒj.
Sig.—Ointment for boils. (*Heitzmann.*)

Bone Diseases.

Iodine, in scrofulous affections of bones, should be used locally, with Ferrous Iodide or Cod-liver Oil internally, nutritious diet, wine, out-door exercise (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** in scrofulous affections, may be relied on if perseveringly used and accompanied by good hygienic conditions (Wa). [Compare CARIES, EXOSTOSIS, NODES, PERIOSTITIS, RACHITIS, SPINA BIFIDA, etc.]

Breath, Fetid.

Potassium Permang., gr. j to ʒj aquæ rosæ, as a wash for the mouth (B). **Chlorine,** as solution of chlorinated lime to remove fetor (B). **Phenol,** a dilute solution, as wash for the mouth (W). **Camphor,** is used as a corrective (R). **Thymol,** in solution, as a mouth-wash is very efficient in removing the ódor of tobacco from the breath. Look for bad teeth, disordered digestion, and in very offensive cases for gangrenous lungs; cleanliness of teeth is essential.

℞. Calcis Chlorat.,..... ʒiij.
Aquæ Destillatæ,
Alcoholis,.....āā ʒij.
Olei Rosæ,..... ♏iv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in a glassful of water as a lotion for the mouth. (B.)

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... ʒj.
Liq. Ammonii Acetatis,.... ʒiij.
Glycerini,..... ʒj.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful every six hours. (*Robinson.*)

Bright's Disease, Acute.

Aconite, should be given immediately on the appearance of the nephritis in scarlatina (R); as a diuretic, advocated (P). **Strontium Lactate,** is highly efficient and is much more useful in acute nephritis than in chronic (Da C). **Pilocarpus,** is much used (Da C); large doses very depressant to the heart, but ♏v–x of the fluid extract every half-hour or hour will produce sweating; may be combined with tincture of Digitalis (Smith); or **Pilocarpine Nitrate,** to excite skin when symptoms urgent, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ for adult (B); the dose should be small at first; it is not a suitable drug for children (Y); I have latterly resumed its use, often with benefit (O). **Turpentine,** in drop or half-drop doses every 2 to 4 hours, controls the dropsy in a remarkable manner (P); hot turpentine epithems are serviceable but may increase the action of the kidneys (Wa). **Picric Acid** gr. ½ in ʒviij of water, of which ʒij every 3 hours, has proved remarkably efficient in bad cases (Couch). **Belladonna,** has often proved useful (P); may be used with benefit (Wa). **Hyoscyamus,** may be used instead of Belladonna (Wa); is useful in irritable kidneys (P). **Cantharis,** after subsidence of the acute stage, one-minim dose every three hours will stop the hematuria (R). **Digitalis,** infusion ʒss, the best remedy in renal dropsy from acute desquamative nephritis (B); is diuretic only as long as dropsy lasts (R). **Cannabis Indica,** as diuretic; is especially useful when bloody urine (R). **Eucalyptus,** sometimes effective; cautiously, or it will aggravate symptoms (B). **Jalap,** the compound powder is the most generally useful purgative, used in the early morning to produce free watery evacuations when uremic symptoms supervene (B). **Gallic Acid,** checks albuminuria (B). [See ALBUMINURIA, for formula.] **Juniper,** as diuretic; often aggravates (P). **Diuretics,** the stimulating ones, which act on the secreting cells of the kidneys, are contraindicated; but this is not the case with those which simply favor the flow of water through the kidneys, and of such diuretics **Water** is the best (Y). **Alkaline Salts,** as Potassium Citrate, Sodium Benzoate, or Sodium Bicarbonate, may be usefully added to the water (O). **Diluents,** as milk, and Potassium Bitartrate in solution, should be used freely to relieve the congestion and remove obstructions

Digitized by Google

from the tubules (B). **Iron,** after the acute symptoms have subsided, as a tonic, the most suitable preparation being Basham's mixture (the now official Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis) in ʒss doses thrice daily (Da C). **Poultices,** large, of linseed meal, made light and soft as possible, beneficial (Wa). **Cupping,** in lumbar region, ameliorates acute desquamative nephritis, and congestion of the kidney (B); cupping or leeches over the loins, with opiates freely, diluents, and demulcents, with rest and antiphlogistic regimen, often suffice (Wa). **Vapor-bath** or **Warm Pack,** to increase the action of the skin. [Compare ALBUMINURIA, HEMATURIA, SCARLET FEVER, URÆMIA.]

℞. Fluidextr. Pilocarpi,..... ʒss.
Vini Ipecac.,..... ʒjss.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ʒj.
Aq. Cinnamomi,.....*ad* ʒij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every four hours until free diaphoresis.

℞. Pulv. Jalapæ Comp.,..... ʒiv.
Div. in chartulas no. iv.
Sig.—One in water before breakfast.

℞. Potassii Acetatis,..... ʒijss.
Infusi Digitalis,..... ʒiij.
Infusi Juniperi,.....q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. every 2 to 4 hours as a diuretic.

℞. Liq. Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis (U. S. P.),..... ʒviij.
Sig.—A tablesp. thrice daily, as soon as hematuria disappears.

Bright's Disease, Chronic.

Lead, diminishes the albumin (R). **Gallic Acid,** to lessen albuminuria (A). **Hydrastis** lessens the excretion of albumin (B). **Nitroglycerin,** to dilate the peripheral vessels, relieves the heart, diminishes renal congestion and the excretion of albumin (B). **Tetranitrin** in dose of gr. ss, is very efficient to reduce the high arterial tension of interstitial nephritis (Huchard). **Fuchsin,** in doses of gr. vij–xv daily, used with considerable success in different stages of the disorder, and was well borne (Riess). **Oleum Erigerontis,** lessens albumin, lowers vascular tension, improves general condition, and favorably influences the headache, nausea, and other uremic symptoms (B). **Cod-liver Oil,** is very useful (R). **Cannabis Indica,** as diuretic when bloody urine (R). **Turpentine,** sometimes given in very small doses as a diuretic, and to check hematuria (R); half-drop or drop doses every 2 to 4 hours very successful in dropsy with albuminous urine depending on non-desquamative disease of the kidneys. **Jaborandi,** is very satisfactory in uremia (B); large doses very depressant to the heart (Smith); ♏xx of the fluidextract ter in die if the urine decreases much (Da C). **Iron,** to improve digestion and correct anemia; the tincture of the Chloride or Tinct. Ferri Acetatis preferred (B); in chronic tubular nephritis with cardiac hypertrophy the Liq. Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis, ʒss ter in die, with an occasional vapor-bath (Da C). **Chimaphila,** has power over various forms of nephritic disease, especially when albuminuria present (P). **Eucalyptus,** in chronic desquamative nephritis, cautiously used, will improve (B). **Elaterium,** for the dropsy, as a derivative cathartic; must be cautiously used (R). **Theocine,** gr. iv thrice daily, powerfully diuretic in dropsy from renal disease (Meinertz). **Potassium Bitartrate,** to prevent dangerous accumulations in cellular tissue or important cavities, also to draw off effete matters; care must be used, as it is a brisk purgative and is weakening (R); in form of cream-of-tartar lemonade an agreeable diuretic (B). **Jalap,** the compound powder occasionally as derivative cathartic, to relieve the kidneys (Da C). **Bromides** are useful in the convulsions (R). **Potassium Iodide,** has improved some cases, which were possibly due to syphilis (R). **Aurum,** the Chloride in pill gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ ter in die, persistently, in chronic interstitial nephritis, to arrest hyperplasia of the connective tissue; may be combined with **Arsenic,** which has a similar influence (B). **Mercuric Chloride,** acts in the same manner, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ bis die (Da C). **Milk-cure,** has been very successful; skim-milk alone for some time, then gradual addition of other diet (B). **Water,** in large draughts as diuretic, when excretion of solids is deficient (Br); hot fomentations to lumbar region (B). **Baths,** warm and Turkish, when uremic symptoms and dropsy; discretion needful as baths may weaken (R). **Mineral Waters,** especially the Buffalo Lithia Water, of Virginia, which has many advocates. **Food** should be nourishing; milk, eggs, and

Digitized by Google

rare beef are particularly suitable (Da C). Peanuts are an excellent article of food for subjects of kidney disease, by whom foods rich in animal albumin are to be avoided (Furbringer). **Decapsulation** of the kidneys, done in 51 cases, with 9 cures, 22 improved satisfactorily, 7 deaths (Edebohls); these results are not corroborated, the mortality has been high, and when recovery from the operation has occurred the disease was not cured. [Compare DROPSY, UREMIA.]

℞. Strychninæ Sulphatis,..... gr. ½.
Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥ss.
Acidi Acetici,..... ℥jss.
Curacoæ ..... ℥j.
Liq. Ammonii Acetat.,...*ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. every 6 hours, followed by a glass of water. For the anemia.

℞. Spiritus Glycerylis Nitratis, ℥j.
Sig.—One drop, gradually increased to five, four times daily, on sugar. (B.)

℞. Auri et Sodii Chloridi,..... gr. jss.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ℥iv.
Solve. Sig.—A teasp. ter in die.

Bronchiectasis.

Quinine, the most useful remedy as a tonic (B). **Phosphates,** are undoubtedly useful, so also are the Hypophosphites (B). **Chlorine,** in solution as a stimulant and deodorizer, or as inhalation to lessen fetor (Br). **Palliation** of the cough and expectoration, with care of the general health of the patient, is all that can be accomplished. [Compare EMPHYSEMA.]

Bronchitis, Acute.

Acetanilide, in dose of gr. iv every two hours, has often arrested the attack within 24 hours. **Aconite,** gtt. ss–j every hour (B); in catarrh and bronchitis of measles (R). **Tartar Emetic,** in the first stage, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$, especially if cough is violent (B); gr. j to a quart of water, a teasp. of this every hour for the wheezing and cough of slight bronchitis in children (Smith); gr. ½ to ½ every 2 or 3 hours (R). **Ipecacuanha,** as wine, when expectoration profuse and difficult to expel (R); in dry stage (P); when secretion is scanty and dry, but use **Squill** when the secretion, though copious, is difficult to expel (Br). **Lobelia,** as expectorant (B); for paroxysmal dyspnea (R). **Ammonium Chloride,** when an expectorant is indicated; with the compound Mixture of Glycyrrhiza, an old and good remedy. **Ammonium Benzoate** gives good results in many cases, especially those of the lithemic diathesis (Coston). **Ammonium Carbonate,** when expectoration is profuse, and the condition low (R). **Ammonium Acetate,** from its sudorific action, is always indicated, especially in children (Dessau). [See formula below.] **Opium,** Morphine and Quinine combined, or Dover's powder, to abort an attack; also with expectorants to allay cough (B); in frequent and violent coughs, without obstructed oxidation; also to check excessive secretion (R); as sudorific, gr. x of Dover's powder very useful (P). **Apomorphine,** the Hydrochloride internally in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ every 3 hours, is the best of all expectorants. **Heroin,** given with Ipecac, is particularly effective (Hyams); especially for the cough and dyspnea, proved effective in 99 per cent. of 700 cases (Grinewitsch). **Dionin,** as a cough remedy. **Phenol,** a 5 per cent. solution used with steam atomizer as spray, is promptly efficient in relieving the symptoms. **Camphor,** in oil by hypodermic injection in bronchitis from cold; the first injection acts like an expectorant, and after the fourth the expectoration ceases completely, even in the most serious cases (Alexander); has but slight value in the bronchitis of the emphysematous. **Sanguinaria,** after subsidence of acute symptoms, as expectorant (B); very successful (P). **Quinine,** to reduce temperature (R). **Adrenal Extract,** has given good results. **Colchicum,** useful when gouty diathesis (P). **Cimicifuga,** an excellent expectorant, and useful when acute symptoms have subsided (B). **Nitric Acid,** ♏x of the dilute acid relieves (B). **Asafœtida** or **Ammoniacum,** the last best, in bronchitis with wheezing of old people (R). **Asafœtida,** is an excellent stimulant of respiration, especially when the capillaries have become clogged with the products of inflammation, and suffocation seems imminent; here also the **Cold Bath** is a means of enabling the patient to expel the mucus, the

Digitized by Google

equal or which has not been yet advanced; it may be used for even very young infants, and should be but momentary for them (W). **Turpentine,** ℥j of the oil to ℥iv of boiling water, the vapor of which as an irritant inhalation to provoke coughing and expulsion of mucus in cases so exhausted that expectorants fail (Murray). **Cubeb,** very useful, especially when secretion copious and system relaxed (P). **Copaiba,** after subsidence of the fever, the most servicable expectorant, but nauseous (B). **Counter-irritants,** mustard as large poultice, with linseed or oatmeal, or both, very useful (R). **Iron, Lead, Zinc Oxide,** to check profuse secretion (R). **Heat** to chest by linseed poultices, of great service. **Diet,** should be light and in liquid form. **Temperature** of atmosphere in room should be about 80° F., and the air moistened by steam. [Compare COUGH.]

℞. Antim. et Potassii Tart., ... gr. ij.
Liq. Ammonii Acetatis,.... ℥iv.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥ss.
Syr. Simplicis,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every 2 or 3 hours. In first stage.

℞. Liq. Ammon. Acetatis,..... ℥iv.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,
Syr. Ipecac.,.....āā ℥jss.
Syr. Senegæ,..... ℥j.
Syr. Limonis,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every 3 hours for children. (*Dessau.*)

℞. Fluidextr. Cimicifugæ., ... ℥ss.
Tinct. Opii Deodorat.,..... ℥j.
Syr. Tolutani,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every 4 hours. (B.)

℞. Tinct. Sanguinariæ,
Tinct. Lobeliæ,.....āā ℥j.
Vini Ipecac.,..... ℥ij.
Syrupi Tolutani, ...q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every 3 hours. (B.)

℞. Apomorph. Hydrochlor.,... gr. ½.
Ac. Hydrochlor. Dil.,..... ♏iij.
Syrupi Senegæ,..... ℥v.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every 2 hours, for a child of 3 years as expectorant. Should be put up in a blue bottle.

℞. Vini Ipecac.,..... ℥ij.
Liq. Potassii Citratis,..... ℥iv.
Tinct. Opii Camphorat.,
Syr. Acaciæ,.....āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. ter die. In first stage of ordinary acute bronchitis. (*Da Costa.*)

Bronchitis, Capillary—Lobular Pneumonia.

Ipecacuanha, as emetic, preferred to tartar emetic in capillary bronchitis of very young or very old (B); as wine, when expectoration profuse and difficult to expel (R); in very young infants should be used in place of antimony (M & P). **Squill,** as expectorant, may be used with benefit (Wa). **Antimony** Sulphurated, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ in combination with Dover's powder, every 2 or 3 hours, when the temperature very high, and pulse full and strong; must be stopped as soon as nausea and vomiting begin (M & P). **Lobelia,** for paroxysmal dyspnea (R). **Ammonium Carbonate,** when expectoration profuse and strength diminishing; in severe bronchitis or broncho-penumonia of children, especially when prostrate and livid (R); has probably a specific action on the diseased tissue and its products (Clymer). **Ammonium Iodide,** in small, rapid doses, often gives great relief to the catarrhal process (Da C); often gives the most astonishing relief (B). **Ammonium Chloride,** gr. ij every 2 hours, either alone or with Potassium Chlorate (Clymer). **Serpentaria,** in capillary bronchitis of children gives excellent results (B). **Turpentine,** one of the best stimulants when vital powers are depressed and peripheral circulation feeble (B). **Camphor,** to allay cough and promote expectoration (B). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** for cough and tendency to spasm. **Hydrargyrum Subsulphate,** is effective as emetic (B). **Mustard,** as poultice or bath, useful (R); the most important part of the treatment (M & P). **Poultices,** to encircle the whole chest in children (R); followed by a jacket of cotton wool around the chest. **Steam,** by inhalation, may be impregnated with sedatives, or Phenol; is of great importance (M & P). **Quinine,** in that form of capillary bronchitis occurring in tropical climates, and where marked debility (M & P). **Stimulants,** are often necessary, especially in the suffocative form, and where marked prostration

Digitized by Google

(M & P). **Emetics** are necessary when suffocative symptoms become prominent. [Compare COUGH.]

℞. Ammonii Iodidi,..... ʒj–ij.
Ammonii Carbonat.,..... ʒij–iij
Syr. Glycyrrhizæ,
Syr. Tolutani,.....āā ʒij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 or 3 hours.

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. vj.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ♏xij.
Syr. Simplicis,..... ʒss.
Aquæ,..... ʒijss.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours to child of 2 or 3 years; older children require more quinine. (M. & P.)

℞. Liq. Ammonii Acet., ... ʒss.
Syr. Ipecac.,..... ʒj.
Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. $\frac{1}{12}$.
Syr. Acaciæ,..... ʒj.
Aquæ,..... ʒjss.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours for a child 2 years old. When surface pale and expression languid, skin cool. (M. & P.)

℞. Fluidextr. Serpentariæ, ... ʒss.
Ammonii Carbonat.,..... ʒij.
Syr. Tolutani,..... ʒjss.
A teasp. every 2, 3, or 4 hours.

Bronchitis, Chronic.

Antimony, when expectoration copious and difficult to expel (R). **Ammonium Chloride,** with stimulating expectorants, such as Serpentaria, Sanguinaria or Eucalyptus (B); when secretion is thick and abundant the salt may be applied by an atomizer (R). **Ammonium Benzoate** is of signal service (Coston). **Ammonium Iodide** and other Iodides, with expectorants are very serviceable (B). **Ammonia** by inhalation, to lessen expectoration (R). **Ethyl Iodide,** by inhalation, is very valuable by reason of its local influence, ♏v–xx thrice daily (B). **Grindelia,** an excellent expectorant, especially when cough is troublesome (B). **Strychnine,** as a respiratory stimulant and to check the reflex vomiting (B); the Syrup of the Phosphates of Iron, Quinine, and Strychnine. **Squill,** in chronic forms with tenacious sputa, but not when fever or acute inflammation (R). **Opium,** with expectorants, to allay cough (B); when cough frequent and violent without any signs of obstructed oxidation, also to check excessive secretion (R). **Codeine,** gr. ½ every 3 to 6 hours, when other opiates are not well borne (P). **Morphine,** gr. ¼ with 5 grains of Dover's powder at bed-time, followed by whiskey on the next morning, used in more than 200 cases with excellent results (English). **Apomorphine,** small doses by the mouth as an expectorant (Br). **Heroin** with Potassium Iodide, a valuable combination (Hyams). **Dionin** is an excellent remedy for the cough. **Myrtol** is of great value in fetid bronchitis (Gubler); is very satisfactory in subacute and chronic affections of the respiratory tract (Solis-Cohen). **Ichthyol,** in pill or mixture, up to gr. xv daily, gives marvellous results (Brun). **Sulphur** in severe cases with abundant discharge, especially in cases of constitutional debility (R). **Sulphurous Acid Gas,** inhalations, or the acid in form of spray, sometimes beneficial (R). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** the solution internally, doses of ʒj–iij, diluted with 3 to 4 of water, gives great relief in chronic bronchitis with dyspnea. **Lobelia,** for paroxysmal dyspnea (R). **Thiocol,** is efficient in chronic bronchial catarrh and in fetid bronchitis, a 10 per cent. sweetened solution (Frieser); in chronic bronchitis of non-tuberculous origin (Braun). **Adrenal Extract** has given good results. **Euphorbia Pilulifera,** is very successful in asthmatic, chronic and advanced or subacute bronchitis (Dujardin-Beaumetz); ʒss–j of the fluidextract thrice daily. **Tar,** diminishes the secretion and allays the cough (P); gr. ij in pill every 3 or 4 hours in chronic paroxysmal winter cough (R). **Digitalis,** when interstitial pneumonia and general anasarca (B). **Eucalyptus,** valuable in chronic cases of broncho-pulmonary catarrh (B). **Chekan,** a fluid extract of the leaves is said to be highly efficient (M) **Carbonic Acid,** diluted, may be inhaled with benefit (P). **Formalin,** in dilute solution administered as spray. **Nuclein,** has been administered with benefit, as a general tonic. **Gallic Acid,** is useful in some forms of chronic broncho-pulmonary catarrh (B). **Iron,** with free expectoration, Mistura Ferri Composita; or better, the Phosphate of Iron, Quinine, and Strychnine (B); to check profuse bronchial secretion (R). **Colchicum,** in gouty subjects (R). **Balsam of Peru,** and that of Tolu, when three is

Digitized by Google

copious secretion of pus (R). **Phenol,** by inhalation of the spray, 1 part to 100 of water; may be combined with tincture of Iodine (R); a 5 per cent. solution in steam atomizer as inhalation. **Hydrastis,** fluid extract, locally and internally (B); of great value internally and externally in chronic coryza (P). **Senega,** especially in the aged (R). **Iodine,** by inhalation, is sometimes used (R). **Oleum Anthemidis,** in pulmonary catarrh with excessive secretion and difficult expectoration, a very useful remedy, ♏ij–iv (P). **Ammoniacum,** the mistura, with Ammonium Chloride or Carbonate, efficient in the bronchitis of old people, with wheezing and abundant secretion (R). **Benzoin,** ʒj of the compound tincture on boiling water, as inhalation; eases cough and lessens expectoration (R); is sometimes used by atomization (B). **Phosphates,** for the resulting cachexia (B); the Calcium Phosphate (R). **Serpentaria,** as stimulant. **Alum,** powdered, dusted over surface (B). **Silver Nitrate,** locally in solution, gr. v–xx to the ℥, on sponge probang (B). **Camphor,** to allay cough and promote expectoration (B). **Sumbul** has decided efficacy (P). **Copaiba,** when purulent secretion (R); for profuse secretion the best of all expectorants, but nauseous (B). **Cubeb,** when profuse expectoration, has similar remedial influence (B). **Terpin Hydrate,** gave immediate and curative results in cases of long-standing and obstinate bronchitis, which had resisted all other treatment; gr. xlviij, in Glycerin, q. s. ut. ft. solutio, Syr. Lactucarii, q. s. *ad* ʒij, of which a teasp. every three hours (Boyland). **Terebene,** is very valuable; requires an equal weight of light magnesium carbonate to suspend it. **Koomiss-cure,** possesses great value (B). **Cod-liver Oil,** a teaspoonful ter die, after meals, of great service, if continued (B); to control expectoration (R). **Poultices,** made large, of hot linseed meal to cover the chest, when congestion of lungs. **Olive Oil,** inunctions to chest, has soothing and strengthening effects. **Diet,** nutritious, and stimulants necessary when great prostration; Koomiss is an excellent article of diet. [Compare COUGH, EMPHYSEMA.]

℞. Fluidextr. Eucalypti,..... ʒj.
Ammonii Chloridi,..... ʒj.
Ext. Glycyrrhizæ,..... ʒij.
Syrupi Tolutani,..... ʒiij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. 4 to 6 times daily

℞. Tinct. Sanguinariæ,..... ʒj.
Ammonii Chloridi,..... ʒj.
Syrupi Tolutani,..... ʒij.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ʒss.
Aquæ,..... ʒiijss.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. p. r. n.

℞. Syrupi Scillæ,..... ʒss.
Tinct. Opii Camph.,..... ʒij.
Ammoniaci,..... ʒss.
Syrupi Tolutani,..... ʒx.
M. Sig.—A teasp. p. r. n.

℞. Ammonii Chloridi,..... ʒiij.
Syrupi Picis Liquidæ,..... ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. 4 times daily.

℞. Ammonii Carbonat.,..... gr. xl.
Infusi Serpentariæ,..... ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 3 hours.

Bronchorrhea.

Ammonium Iodide, often improves the condition, especially if used with Arsenic (B). **Ammonium Benzoate** is very efficient in aged cases with fetid expectoration (Coston). **Copaiba,** the most servicable expectorant, but nauseous (B); when copious secretion of pus (R). **Cubeb,** has remedial effect in chronic bronchial affections with profuse expectoration (B). **Asafœtida,** is of great benefit (B). **Turpentine,** an excellent remedy when fetid expectoration; may be used internally or by inhalation from atomizer. **Terpin Hydrate,** seems to be even more efficient than turpentine, in doses of gr. x–xx daily. **Phenol,** internally (♏j), and by spray (gr. v ad ʒj aquæ), often of great utility (Da C). **Benzoin,** by inhalation, for its local influence. **Myrtol,** is largely eliminated by the lungs, and is a most valuable agent in bronchorrhea and fetid bronchitis, acting as a stimulant and antiseptic (Gubler); dose, ♏ij in capsules (Br). **Eucalyptus,** the oil of great utility (B); ♏ij ter die on sugar, or see formula above. **Sulphurous Acid Gas,** as inhalations, or in solution as spray, sometimes improves (B). **Lead Acetate,** as astringent to restrain secretion (B); gr. j–ij every 2 hours. **Petroleum,** crude, in capsules, has been administered with rapid amelioration as the result (Blache). **Grindelia,** an efficient remedy (B). **Iodine,** as liniment.

Digitized by Google

over front and back of chest (R). **Spinal Ice-bag,** to restrain excessive secretion (R). **Quinine,** and the **Phosphates,** also **Cod-liver Oil,** as restoratives (Wa). [Compare BRONCHITIS, CHRONIC, also COUGH.]

℞. Copaibæ,
Bals. Tolutan.,
Pulv. Acaciæ,.....āā ʒss.
Ac. Sulph. Aromat.,..... ʒss.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful thrice or four times daily.

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒj.
Ac. Nitrici Dil.,..... ʒiij.
Tinct. Belladonnæ Fol.,.... ʒj.
Ac. Salicylici,..... ʒj.
Aquæ Camphoræ,..q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. in water 3 or 4 times daily, for fetid bronchitis.

Bruises.

Arnica, the infusion very useful as an external application for bruises and cuts; also an excellent internal remedy for internal bruises, shake, falls, blows, or shock; ♏v–x every 2 or 3 hours (P); in bruises, sprains, etc. (Wa). **Aconite,** the liniment locally to painful sprains and bruises (Wa). **Capsicum,** a strong tincture applied with gum, said to act like a charm on discolored bruises (R). **Ichthyol,** in 30 per cent. alcoholic-ethereal solution, applied twice daily, gives most satisfactory results (Charles); a 20 per cent. ointment remarkably anodyne in severe contusion of the ankle (Ackerman). **Sulphurous Acid,** a solution constantly applied (R). **Oil of Bay,** as stimulating liniment (P). **Opium,** the tincture ʒj with Linimentum Saponis ʒj diligently rubbed in two or three times a day, affords great relief (Wa). [Compare SPRAINS.]

Bubo.

Mercury, necessary in the indurated buboes diagnostic of syphilis (Ricord); **Calomel** locally applied for indolent buboes refusing to heal after opening (H). **Sulphides,** are less useful in maturating buboes than in the case of ordinary boils or abscesses (R); to check suppuration (St). **Iodoform,** locally, has proved useful (Wa). **Iodine,** applied to produce vesication around a bubo, relieves inflammation (R); freely every day, with rest and compression, to cause absorption (St). **Silver Nitrate,** lightly to surface, to stimulate indolent buboes (Wa). **Potassio-tartrate of Iron,** 30 parts to 250 aquæ destil., three tablesp. daily, also as lotion to sore (Ricord); in phagedena (St). **Tartar Emetic,** gr. j every two hours, reduces inflammation in many cases (Wa). **Nitric Acid,** locally for indolent and broken bubo (R). **Phenol,** a 2 per cent. solution, by injection, used in 150 cases of buboes and other enlarged glands, with uniform success (Taylor). **Ichthyol** mixed with mercurial ointment, to stimulate granulation after operation, and remove lymphatic hypertrophies (Fuller). **Hydrated Chloral** in 10 per cent. solution, as a stimulant and antiseptic application (W). **Pressure,** by compressed sponge under a spica bandage, or by a shot bag, the best local treatment for indolent bubo (Keyes); in all cases cleanliness, rest in the recumbent posture, emollient poultices. **Ice** over the bubo greatly relieves (B). **Surgical.** Open freely when suppuration; if the pus is virulent the opened bubo is a chancroid and should be treated as such (Keyes); enucleation and curettement give good results as to rapid healing of the wound. **Diet,** should be generous with cod-liver oil in phagedenic bubo. **Treatment** of syphilitic bubo is that of general syphilis, local measures are useless and no treatment is called for until the general eruption appears (Keyes). [Compare CHANCROID, SYPHILIS.]

Bunion.

Iodine, as paint, or **Emplastrum Hydrargyri,** for indolent form, thick but not tender (D). **Phenol** in 2 per cent. solution by injection once in 2 or 3 days, very successful (Hueter). **Silver Nitrate,** 3j to the ʒ locally when simple thickening and effusion. **Lead-water** and Laudanum, when inflamed. **Benzoin,** the compound tincture, when ulceration, as a stimulant application. **Mechanical** contri-

Digitized by Google

vances, to draw the phalanges inward, may be needed if simple treatment proves insufficient. **Rest,** fomentations and anti-arthritic remedies for thickened bunion; burst it by pressure if recent and sac thin (D). [Compare BURSITIS.]

Burns and Scalds.

Phenol, 1 part to 30 of Linim. Calcis, or 1 part to 6 of Olive Oil; the latter speedily relieves pain, and promotes healing without suppuration (Wa); 1 part to 10 of Olive Oil, applied on layers of cotton batting, the best application for burns of all degrees: applied in full strength by brush over the burned surface, very successful in over 100 cases (Brodnax); the strong acid less dangerous than solutions. **Lime-water** and Linseed Oil, equal parts, as in the *Carron Oil;* or with Olive Oil containing 10 per cent. of Oil of Eucalyptus (Caird); a favorite and efficient application (P). **Picric Acid,** a saturated solution, Picric Acid 5, dissolved in Alcohol 80, then add Distilled Water 1000, applied on strips of sterilized gauze, gives better results than any other treatment (Power); in solutions of ½ to 5 per cent., the most reliable application (Maddock). **Sodium Bicarbonate** or the Carbonate, a strong solution applied on compress, quickly relieves the pain and promotes healing. **Boracic Acid,** a saturated watery solution, used with great success (Lister). **Lead Carbonate,** as white lead paint, an excellent application to burns of small extent (B). **Salicylic Acid,** ʒj to ʒviij Ol. Olivæ, is an efficient local application (B). **Collodion,** flexible, to burns of first degree (R). **Phytolacca,** relieves pain (B). **Normal Salt Solution,** applied on cotton, gives great satisfaction (Keen). **Thymol Iodide,** j, Olive Oil, ij, Vaselin viij, as ointment for extensive burns (Walton). **Acetanilide,** powdered and dusted over the surface is an excellent application. **Rhus Toxicodendron,** the tincture externally, ʒj to the pint of water, in superficial but extensive burns (P). **Cantharis,** the tincture diluted with 40 of water, and applied on lint, is an excellent application. **Ichthyol,** a 6 per cent. ointment will often prove the most comfortable dressing (Bulkley); a 1 per cent. salve of Ichthyol with Vaselin, or a 2 to 10 per cent. aqueous solution in severe cases, speedily relieves the pain and promotes cicatrization (Lorenz); a 50 to 80 per cent. solution in all cases, gives most satisfactory results (Schutze). **Resorcinol,** a 1 or 2 per cent. solution hastens formation of epithelium (Hebra). **Iodoform,** as gauze or pomade, after cutting the bullæ and washing with a weak salt solution, the best treatment (Congress of Dermatology, 1889). **Zinc Stearate** with Acetanilide or Boric Acid, makes an excellent dressing. **Unguentum Cetacei** of the Br. Phar. with the benzoin omitted, makes an excellent bland dressing during healing. **Pinus Canadensis,** the concentrated extract, painted on freely, effectually relieves the pain, **Turpentine,** in dangerous cases, where great constitutional depression (P); as wash to severe burns, then locally Basilicon Ointment mixed with Turpentine (B). **Cotton-wool,** to allay pain and exclude air (P). **Warm Bath,** immerse for some days (R); exclusion of air the main indication (H).

℞. Ichthyolis,.. ʒj.
Zinci Oxidi,.. ʒij.
Cretæ Preparatæ,.. ʒiij.
Amyli, Olei Lini,.. āā ʒiij.
Aquæ Calcis,.. ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Apply on lint to burns of 2nd degree.

℞. Olei Eucalypti,.. ʒjss.
Olei Olivæ,.. ʒxivss.
Aquæ Calcis,.. Oj.
M. Sig.—Apply on lint and cover with oiled silk. An improved *Carron Oil.*

Bursitis.

Iodine, painted on outside, after removal of fluid by the aspirator (D); after blistering (Wa). **Blisters,** in rheumatic enlargement of bursæ, are almost indispensable for a rapid cure (Wa). **Fomentations,** with rest, to relieve pain and swelling; if unavailing, a crucial incision into the bursa, care being taken not to open the capsule o the knee (D). **Excision,** when chronic, tumor hard, resisting other measures (C). [Compare BUNION.]

Digitized by Google

Cachexiæ.

Calcium Phosphate, in scrofulous affections and anemia (Wa); in phthisis and affections marked by mal-nutrition (B). **Iron,** in splenic, syphilitic and strumous, and especially in all anemic states; also in the malarial and phthisical; chalybeate waters (B); the Ammonio-citrate is the best tonic in the cachexia of gastric ulcers, especially in chlorotic females (Wa). **Arsenic,** a prompt remedy in the malarial cachexia; also of real value in the cancerous (Wa). **Hydrastine,** in paludal and splenic cachexiæ, stands in high esteem (B). **Nitric Acid,** is adapted to the cachexia following acute diseases or intemperance; also as an alterative after a long course of Mercury (Wa). **Potassium Iodide,** in constitutional syphilis and resulting affections of bones and skin (Wa). **Mercury,** in the syphilitic, but its utility much questioned (Wa). **Aurum,** in cancerous, mercurial, and syphilitic cachexiæ, especially when bones, glands, and oculo-nasal mucous membrane affected. **Phosphates,** in bone diseases, wasting, bronchitic, leucorrheic cachexiæ (B). **Arnica,** in very developed cachexiæ, has excitant action on the nervous system (Wa). **Eucalyptus,** a serviceable tonic and stimulant in cachectic states generally (B). **Manganese,** the Syrup of Ferrous and Manganese Iodide, in anemic, syphilitic, strumous, malarial, cancerous cachexiæ (B). **Grape-cure,** often modifies most happily many cachectic conditions (P). **Air,** in good condition, an important element (B). **Water,** the Turkish bath and wet pack as aids to remedial action, in plumbic, mercurial and paludal cachexiæ (B). **Oils and Fats,** to promote constructive metamorphosis in many cachexiæ, especially cod-liver oil (B); the latter a most valuable remedy in scrofula, phthisis, atrophy, tubercular and jail cachexiæ, anemia (Wa). **Massage,** has been productive of remarkable results in many forms of cachexia (B). **Aliment,** of prime importance (B). [Compare ANEMIA, SCROFULA, SYPHILIS, etc., and the Formulæ for Tonics under ADYNAMIA AND ANEMIA.]

Calculi, Biliary.

Chloroform, in 20- to 60-drop doses every 3 or 4 hours, is by some supposed to act as a solvent of gall-stones; it cannot so act but undoubtedly affords some relief (B); as an inhalation it may be used to relieve the pain of the paroxysm (Br). **Ether and Turpentine,** equal parts of each, ʒj once daily for a year, is Durande's solvent remedy; is not solvent, and as an anodyne is inferior to morphine or chloral (B). **Morphine,** gr. ¼ with **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{150}$, hypodermically, the best anodyne for the pain and vomiting during the paroxysm (Br). **Chloral** sometimes relieves the pain (R). **Counter-irritants,** as mustard poultices to relieve the pain during the paroxysm (Br). **Olive Oil,** ʒij at night, followed next morning by 3 or 4 seidlitz powders an hour apart, efficient in facilitating the expulsion of accumulated gall-stones; this treatment is based on rational principles, as gall-stones placed in Olive Oil undergo solution, losing nearly 70 per cent. of their weight in 10 days (Brockbank); ʒiv–viij per diem between the attacks the best prophylactic (Id). **Sapo Animalis,** of the Br. Ph., is still more efficient for their solution and breaking up (Id). **Nitro-muriatic Acid,** as bath, found useful in India to relieve the pain and promote expulsion of the calculus, ʒiij of the acid to a gallon of water (Scott). **Glycerin,** is a good remedy for biliary lithiasis (Ferrand). **Sodium Phosphate,** in ʒ-dose before each meal for several months, to prevent recurrence (B); should be given in plenty of water (B). **Sodium Salicylate,** increases the secretion of bile and renders it more watery; it is therefore indicated in cases where there is a tendency to the formation of gall-stones (Br). **Succinate of the Peroxide of Iron,** hydrated, contains a large proportion of nascent oxygen, and is given in teaspoonful doses after meals for several months, and resumed at intervals afterwards to prevent reformation of the calculi (Buckler). **Diet,** is important; withhold all starches, sugars, and fats, also malt liquors and spirits; moderate exercise out of doors, lean meats, eggs, fish, fruits and succulent vegetables to be used freely. **Mineral Waters,** the alkaline are useful, especially Vichy, which is deemed of great benefit. [Compare COLIC, JAUNDICE.]

Digitized by Google

℞. Ferri Peroxidi Succinat.
Hydrat.,..... ℥iss.
Aquæ,..... ℥vjss.
M. Sig.—Teasp. after each meal for several months.

℞. Spt. Ætheris Comp.,..... ℥ij.
Liq. Magendie,..... ♏xxx.
Syr. Zingiberis,.....q. s. *ad* ℥j.
M. Sig.—Teasp. doses, an hour apart, until pain is relieved.

Calculi, Renal and Vesical.

Alkalies, especially Potassium salts, if long continued, will effect solution of uric acid calculi (R); Sodium salts should not be used (B). **Calcium Carbonate,** in doses of gr. xv–xx thrice daily in plenty of pure water (Croftan); as much as ℥ss have been given daily for months without bad effects (Von Noorden); acts against uratic calculi by binding the phosphates of the food and blood. **Lime-water** has been used with benefit, internally and injected into the bladder (P). **Potassium Citrate,** in large doses for bloody urine containing uric acid crystals (R); the Citrate and Carbonate are the most desirable solvents for uric acid gravel (Sir H. Thompson). **Potassium Tartra-borate,** if long used, is very efficient as a solvent for uric acid calculi (B). **Potassium Salts,** are much more efficient than those of Lithium as solvents for uric acid (Rogers). **Alkaline Mineral Waters,** those rich in Potassium preferred, especially Vichy (B). **Ammonium Benzoate,** long continued, will dissolve phosphatic calculi (B). **Ammonium Biborate,** will prevent attacks of colic where uric acid calculi, in 20-grain doses every two hours until free urination, then gr. xv thrice daily in a glass of flaxseed tea. **Magnesium Boro-citrate** is a good solvent of uric acid calculi (Madsen). **Lithium Citrate,** to promote oxidation (Da C). **Piperazin,** as a solvent for uric acid and urate concretions, is far superior to other agents. **Olive Oil,** internally, is of excellent service in renal as well as in hepatic calculi, controlling the crises of the disorder with undoubted effect (Aussilloux). **Hydrangea,** in decoction, used by the Cherokees in all calculous affections with uniform success (Butler). **Lead Acetate,** gr. ½ to the ℥ of distilled water, injected into the bladder to prevent formation of phosphatic calculi, or a solution of **Dilute HCl Acid,** ♏ij–iij to the ℥ (Sir H. Thompson). **Nitric Acid,** very dilute, as injection for phosphatic calculi (R); gtt. j to the ℥, as injection into the bladder in chronic cystitis and phosphatic deposits (B). **Cotton-root,** in decoction, as a demulcent for strangury and gravel (P). **Castor Oil,** of value as a purgative (P). **Calumba,** to relieve the vomiting (P). **Counter-irritants,** as mustard-poultices, or turpentine stupes, to relieve the pain of the paroxysm (R). **Anesthetics,** for the same purpose (B). **Antipyrine** gr. xxiv, Laudanum gtt. x, Water ℥iij, injected into the rectum ¾ hour before beginning lithotrity, rendered the crushing and evacuation of the stone absolutely painless, the bladder seeming non-sensitive to touch or tension (Chastelet). **Morphine,** hypodermically, as an anodyne and to relieve the vomiting (B). **Hot Fomentations,** to alleviate spasm and pain while calculus is passing. **Diet,** restrict the use of sugar in any form or combination, also fats and alcoholic beverages. Fresh, green vegetables may be used freely, also skimmed milk or buttermilk. Mineral waters, preferably Vichy, Friedrichshall and Carlsbad. Frequent abstinence from animal food. Lemon-juice and soft water in large draughts, are useful. **Surgical Measures.** Lithotomy or Lithotrity for removal of a stone from the bladder. Solvents are of no use except for a very small calculus, and even then a considerable time must be occupied in the process. No operation in surgery more certainly safe, rapid, and successful than lithotrity (Sir H. Thompson). [Compare Colic, Lithiasis, Oxaluria, etc.]

Magnesium Boro-citrate.

℞. Magnesii Carbonat.,..... ℥j.
Sodii Biborat.,
Acidi Citrici,.....āā ℥ij.
Aquæ Bullientis,..... ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Tablespoonful 3 or 4 times daily. (B.)

Potassium Tartra-borate.

℞. Potassii Bitartratis,.....partes iv.
Ac. Borici,.....partem j.
Aquæ,.....partes x.
By heating the above together, the salt is obtained as a powder, of which gr. xx in a large draught of water 3 or 4 times daily.

Digitized by Google

Cancer.

Opium, stands first on the list of palliatives, allaying pain and quieting irritation (Wa); as powder applied to cancerous sores; also Morphine, dissolved in glycerin, and spread on lint, very useful where there is much pain; Opium is also used in cancer of the stomach (R); Codeine, gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$, a good hypnotic (P). **Arsenic,** internally in cancer of the stomach, diminishes pain and checks vomiting. Arsenous Acid, pure or with starch, as a caustic; enough should be used to set up active inflammation (R); may cause arsenical poisoning by absorption. **Sodium Cacodylate,** the salt of an organic arsenical compound, is a valuable palliative in carcinoma, arrests progress and improves the general condition of the patient (Payne). **Belladonna,** the extract locally and internally, of great benefit as a palliative for the severe pain (P). **Conium** internally and as poultice, to relieve pain (R); is particularly efficient against the pain of cancer (P). **Hydrastis,** as a local alterative and antiseptic to cancerous sores, has a renewed interest (Pf). **Phenol,** undiluted, to the sore, and injected beneath it, limits and retards (B); pure, as anesthetic, before applying caustics; with glycerin as application to fetid cancers (R). **Mercuric Chloride,** in small doses, long continued, will retard the growth of gastric cancer (Da C). **Citric Acid,** ℥j to ℥viij aquæ, useful in allaying pain of cancerous ulcerations (Wa). **Acetic Acid,** 1 to 3 aquæ, ♏xxx injected into the tumor, has been used with varying success (Wa). **Chloral,** in 10-grain doses, 3 times a day, has relieved the most severe pain of cancer (R). **Chloroform,** as vapor to raw surface (R). **Pyoctanin** (Methyl Violet) in solution, by injection into the neoplasm, to bring about shrivelling up and final disappearance of carcinoma (Mosetig). **Hyoscyamus,** bruised leaves, locally (P). **Bismuth,** relieves pain and vomiting of gastric cancer (B). **Aurum,** the Arsenate was extensively employed internally by Massart with benefit. **Iodoform,** applied to diseased surface, relieves pain and removes fetid odor (P). **Resorcinol,** 15 parts to 20 of Vaselin as an ointment twice daily after washing with a solution of Pot. Permanganate, has successfully stopped epithelioma (Antonio). **Potassium Chlorate,** in impalpable powder, dusted on epithelioma, said to be curative (B). **Pepsin,** injections into tumor (B). **Salicylic Acid,** pure, applied in powder (B). **Zinc Chloride,** the most efficient and safe escharotic; parts j–ij to v of flour, as caustic arrows inserted at base of the tumor (B). **Potassa Fusa,** as escharotic (B). **Zinc Sulphate,** dusted over, dry, an excellent caustic; remove the eschar by poultice (B). **Bromine,** for destruction of uterine cer, is preferred by some (B). **Chromic Trioxide,** a powerful escharotic (B). **Caustics** have never cured true mammary cancer, but many breasts are thereby destroyed for innocent swellings which could have been removed by a single incision (McGraw). **Viola Cucullata,** an infusion and a poultice of the leaves have been used with some reported success. **Formalin** by injection, cured sarcoma of the naso-pharynx (Thompson). **Condurango** was formerly esteemed as a remedy for gastric cancer, is only palliative. **Calcium Carbonate,** as calcined oyster-shell, very efficient in arresting growth of cancerous tumors, and in alleviating the pain thereof (Hood). **Rumex Acetosa,** an excellent local application; has a popular reputation. **Iron and Manganese,** the Syrup of the Iodide, for resulting cachectic state (B). **Toxins,** the erysipelas and prodigiosus toxins have proved more efficient in sarcoma than in carcinoma (Coley); do not effect even temporary improvement (Senn). **Alcohol** by injection around the circumference of the growth to obliterate vessels and lymphatics; cured 35 cases of mammary cancer (Hasse); cured primary cancer of the naso-pharynx (Kuh); is especially indicated in recurrence after operation (Id). **Chlorine** in the body should be reinforced by a special diet enabling large quantities of sodium chloride to be absorbed, as the saccharomycetes will not develop in the presence of chlorine (Rost). **Roentgen Rays** are preferable to all other methods of treatment in superficial carcinoma involving a considerable area (Hyde); cured 36 cases of epithelioma (Pusey); a combination of these rays and the Finsen rays promises well in deep-seated cancer, the former being penetrating and germicidal, the latter curative (Hopkins). **Radium Rays** are reported as curative in a case of recurrent carcinoma of the lip and palate, in the clinic of Prof. Gussenbauer; also in a case of melano-sarcoma, and in other

Digitized by Google

cases. **Ozone,** locally applied as an antiseptic and anodyne agent in cancer of the tongue and throat, is highly efficient; was used on Sir John Millais with great benefit during the last three months of his life and kept him comfortable without narcotics. **Poultices,** of starch, applied cold (R); or poultices of bread, sprinkled with charcoal or freshly ground coffee, as deodorizers to open cancers. **Water Enemata,** to relieve pain and straining in intestinal cancer (R). **Electrolysis,** has been of great service in many cases, relieving the pain and diminishing the tumor. In any case in which operative interference is considered necessary, electrolysis is the preferable method, and in others is advisable (Butler). In 18 cases of epithelioma treated by electrolysis, 13 were cured, 2 improved, in 2 there were no results, and 1 ended fatally (Groh). [Compare UTERINE CANCER.]

Cancrum Oris.

Arsenic, in medicinal doses is an efficient remedy (R). **Boric Acid** or Borax, in solution as a mouth-wash. **Nitric Acid** is the best caustic for the worst forms of the disease (Wa). **Potassium Chlorate,** gr. xx–xl in 24 hours, has been strongly recommended (D). **Quinine,** made into a syrup, or as enema, to support the strength (Wa). [Compare APHTHÆ, STOMATITIS.]

Carbuncle.

Opium and Galbanum as plaster, relieves pain, the core then separating painlessly (Hill); a thick extract locally (R); the gum as plaster, or the powdered drug mixed with a little mercurial oint., relieves pain, controls inflammation, and will abort if applied early (Farnsworth).

Boric Acid, administered internally and externally as for Boils (which see); equally efficacious in carbuncle, diminishing pain, redness and hardness; the carbuncle heals, in the majority of cases without surgical interference (Alison). **Mercury,** Corrosive Sublimate, injected into tumor at several points, in doses of 2 drachms of a $\frac{1}{10}$ per cent. solution dividedly, has produced good results (Casson). **Belladonna,** with Glycerin, as local application to relieve pain (P). **Ammonium Acetate,** to support the system (Cezard). **Phenol,** on lint, with Glycerin or Oil, into discharging sinuses (R); or hypodermically into the sloughing tissues. **Caustic Potash,** applied before an opening occurs, or small pieces inserted into openings made by scalpel, to cause the rapid separation of the slough. The resulting ulcer should be treated on general principles. **Ichthyol** ʒjss, with Camphorated Cerate ʒj, applied thickly twice daily, rapidly lessens the pain and inflammation, favors elimination of the core, and hastens cicatrization (Félix). **Silver Nitrate,** the tip of a pencil of lunar caustic introduced into all the white spots of suppuration (Id). **Iodine,** to produce vesication around carbuncle; reduces inflammation (R); part j of the tincture to iij aquæ locally, has most striking effect (Wa); may be used with benefit internally or hypodermically (Cezard). **Calcium Sulphide,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hourly or every two hours, of great service (R). **Potassium Chlorate,** highly recommended, also **Quinine and Iron** freely, to support the system and counteract the carbuncular poison. **Poultices,** the inflamed surface having been previously smeared with Belladonna and Glycerin (R); long-continued poulticing is thought to create a tendency to a fresh crop. **Strapping,** with plaster, concentrically from the border inward, leaving the centre free, will sometimes arrest extension (R). **Collodion,** as protective covering (P); as zone around base, leaving the centre exposed (Wa); Collodium Cantharidatum in a broad zone painted around the carbuncle, to relieve the tension (Ag). **Ice,** or **Ice-bags** or iced water on cloths in early stage, changing to warm fomentations as soon as suppuration has begun (Hebra). **Excision** of the entire mass down to the deep fascia and laterally into healthy skin (Keen). **Curettement** of every necrotic pocket, after a free crucial incision, followed by trimming away the overlying skin, and applying a firm dressing. **Crucial Incisions** are not so frequently made now as formerly; they relieve tension but often give rise to severe hemorrhage. **Diet** should be very supporting, and stimulants may be used freely when the patient is debilitated; Saline purges occasionally (Hill). [Compare ANTHRAX, BOILS.]

Digitized by Google

℞. Calcis Sulphurat.,..... gr. iij.
Sacchari Lactis,..... q. s.
Triturat. et div. in chart. xxx.
Sig.—One powder every 2 hours, to be taken dry on the tongue.

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥j.
Potass. Chlorat.,..... ʒiij.
Liq. Ammonii Acetat.,..... ℥iij.
Syrupi et Aquæ,....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. every 2 hours.

Caries.

Aurum, in syphiloma of bones (B). **Calcium Chloride,** where strumous cachexia (B). **Phosphoric Acid,** with 8 parts water, locally applied, has been of benefit (Wa). **Phosphates,** the best is Syrup of Calcium Lacto-phosphate, or Parrish's phosphates (R). **Villate's Solution,** injected through the sinuses to dissolve the carious bone, has cured many cases (B). **Sarsaparilla,** a very useful medicine (P). **Iodine,** locally, with Iron or Cod-liver Oil internally (Wa). [See BONE.] **Potassium Iodide,** in syphilitic caries, holds the first place (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** to promote constructive metamorphosis (R); is almost specific in caries due to tuberculosis (W). **Mechanical Contrivances,** are necessary in most cases; Sayre's plaster jacket, Agnew's jacket of leather and steel, Taylor's apparatus, etc., are used in spinal caries to separate the diseased bones, and extend the spinal column. [Compare NECROSIS.]

Catalepsy.

Turpentine, in enemas, and embrocations along the spine, affords the best chance of stopping the paroxysms (Wa). **Treatment** must be essentially tonic and restorative (H); no constant line can be stated (A); external stimulation to arouse consciousness, by Ammonia, cold douches, Faradism, etc. **Apomorphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$, in the paroxysm; with the onset of nausea, consciousness returns and spasm ceases; in the intervals between the attacks the treatment should be that of hysteria (Gowers).

Cataract.

Galvanism, has been successfully employed in the incipient stage (Wa). **Mydriatics,** Atropine, Duboisine, etc., to secure full dilatation of pupil, as a means of ascertaining when the operation should be made, which is when the cataract is mature and there is no vision even with dilated pupil (Wa). **Diet and Regimen,** may do much to retard degeneration of the lens in cases due to diabetes, or to malassimilation in gouty or rheumatic persons (C). **Iridectomy,** made early and effectually may postpone the progress of lenticular opacity, if due to increased intraocular tension (C); in partial cataracts which have become stationary, iridectomy for artificial pupil may be done to expose the clear portion of the lens (Roosa). **Phosphorus,** with Oil, by frictions to the forehead, and instillation of the same into the eye, may cause absorption of the lens or capsule (Wa). **Codeine,** in diabetic cases (Br). **Sodium Sulphate,** a solution suggested as injection into anterior chamber, in hope to dissolve the nebula (Wa). **Medicine,** accomplishes nothing except to improve the general health and so delay the progress of the opacity. Removal may be performed by one of several operations (Roosa).

Catarrh, Acute Nasal.

Menthol, 1 or 2 parts dissolved in 20 of chloroform, of which a few drops in the hollow of the hand, the hands then rubbed together and placed before the face, the remedy being inhaled alternately through the nose and the mouth, will arrest the progress of a cold in its initial stages (Wunsche). **Chloroform,** by inhalation in small quantities, is an excellent nasal antiseptic, and is of great value in acute nasal catarrh. **Sodium Salicylate,** to abort a cold, gr. x bis die. **Potassium Chlorate,** in doses of eight or ten lozenges a day, will abort many a cold (R); a very good remedy in ordinary catarrh (P). **Quinine,** gr. x, with **Morphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$, at incipiency, will often abort an acute coryza (B). **Opium,** at night, if taken early in the case, will often abort an

Digitized by Google

attack of coryza; a glass of hot grog assists its action (R); Dover's powder in a full dose at the onset may abort (B). **Codeine,** is useful in common colds, as palliative (B). **Ammonia,** may be inhaled in the early stage (R). **Camphor,** as inhalation, the spirit in form of vapor (R); with Opium and Ammonium Carbonate as powder (see formula below), to break up or modify a cold (Beard). **Tartar Emetic,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{17}$ in the first stage (B); in acute catarrh of children often accompanied by vomiting and diarrhea (R). **Pilocarpus,** the fluidextract in doses of ♏x to xxx, every half hour until profuse diaphoresis sets in, is one of the best modes of aborting a cold; or **Pilocarpine Hydrochloride,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ in water at bed-time, will give prompt relief and cure in a few days (Wyss). **Iodine,** by inhalation in daily attacks with itching nose (R); ʒij of the tincture with ʒj of Phenol inhaled from a sponge in the bottom of a wide-mouthed bottle placed in hot water (B). **Iodides,** are unquestionably serviceable, their action being local and substitutive; Ammonium Iodide, gr. j every two hours, the best mode of using them (B). **Sodium Iodide,** gr. x ter die, with Pil. Ferri Iodidi in catarrhs of specific origin (B). **Potassium Iodide,** gr. x at bedtime at the onset, to cut short an acute cold in the head; also useful in chronic colds (Ro). **Arsenous Iodide** is very efficient as a remedy for an acute cold, coryza, and similar affections, especially when accompanied by a sore throat resembling that of diphtheria; gr. iij triturated with gr. xx of sugar of milk, one-half of which may be dissolved in ʒiv of water, and a teasp. given every hour or so. **Arsenic,** when sneezing, itching of nostrils and frontal headache (R); as cigarettes (B). [See under ASTHMA, for formula.] **Veratrum Viride,** if Arsenic fails (R). **Potassium Dichromate,** in small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ in trituration, is very efficient, especially when the nasal discharge is thick, stringy, and glutinous. **Ipecacuanha,** for acute nasal and bronchial catarrh, and ordinary colds in children (B). **Cimicifuga,** when headache, stiff muscles, dull aches, bone-pains, etc. (R); an excellent expectorant (B); rheumatic colds; neuralgic pains in jaw (P). **Ichthyol,** a 1 to 10 per cent. ointment with Vaselin (Lorenz); is especially applicable to catarrh of mucous membranes (Hoffman); by inhalation from hot water for ten minutes often aborts a beginning coryza (Unna). **Phenol,** solutions of 1 to 5 per cent. in doses of ʒj every 2 hours for children (Dessau); a 5 per cent. solution with the steam atomizer by inhalation, an efficient remedy in acute coryza. **Zinc Stearate** with Menthol, a very good insufflation in rhinitis.

Aconite, in severe coryza with much chilliness, aching limbs, hot and dry skin, and quick pulse; also in catarrhs of children and that accompanying measles (R); in acute coryza (P); with Belladonna in ordinary colds with sore throat and high fever (B); in doses of ♏½ every ½ hour very useful for a commencing cold in the head (Smith). **Belladonna,** in acute nasal catarrh with profuse watery secretion, ♏v of tincture, then ♏j each hour (B). **Nux Vomica,** has great effect upon a dry cold in the head (P). **Euphrasia,** is of decided utility in coryza (P). **Pulsatilla,** a warm lotion, ʒj–ij in ʒiv aquæ, syringed into the nasal passages in subacute coryza with muco-purulent secretion (P); acts similarly to Aconite, but is contraindicated if much gastric or intestinal irritation exists (B). **Cocaine,** a 4 or 5 per cent. solution locally as spray, to empty the engorged venous sinuses of the nasal mucous membrane by their contraction, which it induces; the fluid extract of Coca diluted with water is equally efficient if enough be used (Cohen). **Resorcinol,** the best of all applications. (See under CATARRH, CHRONIC.) **Chloral,** 20 grains in ʒj of Castor Oil, applied with a soft mop, when the Schneiderian membrane is very irritable, checks the secretion of mucus and lulls the irritation and the head pains (Brodnax). **Ammonium Chloride** or **Cubeb,** in the dry, congestive stage of a cold in the head; Cubeb cigarettes may be smoked as a temporary palliative with great relief. **Sulphurous Acid,** in coryza, by inhalation, spray, or fumigation, is very efficient (R). **Oil Inunctions,** daily to the whole body, in cases of undue susceptibility to taking cold, will prevent the frequency of the attack (B). **Baths,** a warm foot-bath before going to bed; **Turkish** bath, at onset in coryza, may prove abortive, also useful later on; cold sponge-bath in cases of extreme susceptibility, supplemented by occasional Turkish baths (R). [Compare COUGH, HAY-FEVER, INFLUENZA.]

Digitized by Google

...inæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xviij.
... Arsenicalis (B. P.), ... ♏xij.
... Atropinæ (B. P.),..... ♏j.
... Gentianæ,..... gr. xx.
... Acaciæ,..... q. s.
... no. xij. Sig.—One every 3, 4, or
... for acute colds. (*Whalen.*)

...mphoræ,..... gr. l.
...theris..... q. s.
...ve to creamy consistence,
...—
...monii Carbonat.,..... gr. xl.
...lv. Opii,..... gr. x.
...le into thirty papers.
... or two powders, according to age,
...r thrice daily. (*Beard.*)

℞. Phenolis, ... gr. lxxx.
Alcoholis,..... ℥ss.
Aq. Ammoniæ,..... ♏lxxx.
Aquæ,..... ℥ijss.
M. Sig.—A few drops as an inhalation from a cone of blotting paper. (*Brand.*)

℞. Morph. Acetatis,..... gr. iv.
Bism. Subnitrat.,
Talci,.....āā ℥j.
Ft. chartulas no. xxx.
Sig.—Use as snuff in acute rhinitis.
(*Sajous.*)

℞. Morph. Hydrochlor.,..... gr. ij.
Bismuthi Subnit.,..... ℥vj.
Pulv. Acaciæ,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Use as snuff, ½ to ½ the above in 24 hours. (*Ferrier's Snuff.*)

Catarrh, Chronic Nasal.

...nguinaria, the tincture in 10-drop doses thrice daily or gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ of the alkaloid ...ally, and the powder in small quantity locally to the mucous membrane, is suc... treatment for chronic nasal catarrh (B). **Glycozone,** frequently applied, is ...efit (Edson). **Hydrastis,** is of value in chronic coryza, also in ulceration of ...tum or any other part of the nasal fossæ, gtt. v of the tincture thrice daily inter... and ℥j to ℥viij of water locally by syringe (P). **Pulsatilla,** is excellent in sub... inflammation of nasal passages, with offensive muco-purulent discharge, ℥j–℥iv of water, as wash (P). **Potassium Dichromate,** is an excellent local applica...in a solution of gr. j–x to ℥iv water (B); small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ in trituration inter..., a most efficient remedy, especially when the discharge is tough and stringy, and ...ose tender. **Cocaine,** is much used, but is only of temporary benefit; danger ...ducing the cocaine habit. **Resorcinol,** the best of all applications; after cleansing ...nose with Dobell's solution, use a 2 to 10 per cent. ointment in vaselin, also a spray ...y other day, of a 2 to 4 per cent. solution: it gives the same results as cocaine, but ...lower in action and more lasting, and does not suppress the normal function of the ...cous membrane, as the latter does. **Zinc Stearate,** makes an excellent insufflating ...vder, 15 parts with 5 of Europhen in atrophic rhinitis (Gibb). **Myrtol** is very ...isfactory in subacute and chronic affections of the respiratory tract (Solis-Cohen). ...gyrol in 10 to 20 per cent. solution, is a valuable application (Holmes). **Ichthyol,** 10 to 20 per cent. aqueous solution on pledget of cotton for 15 to 30 minutes, followed ...a salve of the same, gives good results in atrophic rhinitis (Douglass). **Eucalyptus,** ...as been employed with benefit (Wa). **Bismuth,** in powder with acacia, as in Ferrier's ...uff (see formula above), or with tannin, calomel, etc., used by insufflation daily (Rob...son). **Iodoform and Tannin,** 1 of the former to 2 or 3 of the latter, carefully trit...rated and applied by an insufflator every other day only, is the very best of all ap...plications (B). **Sodium Chloride or Phosphate,** a teasp. to the pint of warm water as cleansing solution, or the **Bicarbonate,** in the same proportion; a sea-water gargle in the naso-pharyngeal space, has been used with success (Mosler); Wei de Meyer's Catarrh Cure is simple Sodium Bicarbonate and a little pink coloring matter (Robinson). **Potassium Permanganate,** gr. j–x to the pint of warm water, as a deodorant solution when necessary. **Ammonia,** by inhalation, when painful inflammation of nasal mucous membrane and frontal bones (R). **Phenol,** in a 1 per cent. solution as spray, or inhalations of the vapor with that of Iodine from a bottle in hot water, vaporized by the warmth of the hand (B). **Salicylic Acid,** in weak solution, 1 to 500 of water, as a disinfectant and astringent injection, used with a retropharyngeal syringe, and followed by applications of powdered **Calomel** through a speculum upon the ulcerated parts of the mucous membrane (Massei). **Cubeb,** finely powdered and bl...

Digitized by Google

into the nares by an insufflator (B); may be smoked, and administered internally in teasp. doses (Wa); in freshly ground powder as a confection, in follicular disease of the naso-pharyngeal space (Robinson). **Ammoniacum,** in the same condition, small doses, gr. j–iij, with Ipecac or Ammonium Carbonate, will lessen the amount of secretion (Robinson). **Aurum Chloride,** in mercurialized and syphilitic subjects, with offensive discharge, depressed spirits, and soreness of the nasal bones. **Iodides,** of Iron and Sodium, in catarrh of specific origin (B). **Silver Nitrate,** in powder, as alterative application, gr. x–xv to the ℥ of menstruum, is often a useful adjunct to treatment, used once every 4 or 5 days (Robinson). **Cod-liver Oil** should be used in strumous subjects (R). **Alum,** in powder, dusted over the affected surface, is a useful application (B). **Bromine,** the vapor may greatly benefit, but must be used with caution (B). **Senega,** has been found serviceable (Wa). **Douche** is dangerous, being likely to cause extension of the catarrh to the Eustachian tube and the middle ear; it has been very generally abandoned. Sprays by hand-ball atomizers, or compressed air apparatus, of warm solutions, Vaselin, etc., are used with considerable success (Cohen); the Hank's atomizing tubes, with a 2-ball rubber syringe, are very serviceable for office use, and for the application of Rumbold's hot Vaselin spray. [See formula below.] **Sulphur Waters,** internally, of great benefit in follicular disease (Robinson). [Compare OZENA.]

℞. Phenolis, ... ♏x.
Glycerini, ... ℥vj.
Petrolati, ... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Warm and use as a spray every 4 hours. (*Rumbold.*)

℞. Ichthyolis, ... ♏xl.
Mentholis, ... gr. v.
Petrolati, ... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Salve for the nose in atrophic rhinitis. (*Douglass.*)

℞. Sodii Salicylatis, ... ℥ij.
Sodii Boratis, ... ℥iij.
Glycerini, ... ℥ss.
Aquæ, ... q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A dessertspoonful into a pint of warm water; snuff it from the hollow of the hand thrice daily. (*Sajous.*)

℞. Pulv. Argenti Nitrat., ... gr. vij.
Pulv. Acaciæ, ... ℥j.
Bismuthi Subnitrat., ... ℥iij.
Triturat. Sig.—Apply with insufflator once in 4 or 5 days (*Robinson.*)

℞. Phenolis, (cryst)., ... gr. xij.
Sodii Bicarbonatis,
Sodii Boratis, ... ää ℥j.
Glycerini, ... ℥ij.
Aquæ, ... q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Use with nasal sprayer once or twice daily. (*Dobell.*)

℞. Ext. Pini Canaden., ... ♏xx.
Glycerini, ... ♏xxx.
Aquæ, ... q. s. *ad* Oj.
M. Sig.—Use with post-nasal syringe.

Cerebral Anemia.

Iron, the tincture of the Chloride, or mild chalybeate waters, in chronic cases from general anemia (B). **Amyl Nitrite,** in vaso-motor spasm; affords relief in sudden attacks (B). **Chloral,** in small doses with stimulants and warm baths (Ros). **Camphor,** or other cerebral excitants, as Asafœtida, Valerian, Serpentaria (B); the Monobromide in one- to five-grain doses (Hammond). **Nitroglycerin,** ♏j of a 1 per cent solution (P). **Phosphorus,** supplies the needed material for healthy brain action (B). **Strychnine,** stimulates the circulation generally; with Iron preparations as a tonic. **Galvanism,** a mild current transversely through the head, gives excellent results in the confusion of mind, vertigo, etc., due to imperfect nutrition of the brain from atheroma of the cerebral vessels (B). **Arsenic,** is highly efficient in some hypochondriacal cases (B). **Aurum,** is of great utility in vertigo and melancholia, when due to or accompanied by cerebral anemia (B). [Compare INSOMNIA.]

Cerebral Concussion.

Arnica, when concussion is due to a fall, cannot be too highly spoken of (P). **Warmth,** to extremities, rest, expectant treatment, will suffice in mild cases (Ag). The indications are: to recover from insensibility and collapse; to prevent inflammation; to restore impaired faculties (D). **Stimulants** or **Venesection** cannot be too strongly [redacted] (Ag).

Digitized by Google

Cerebral Congestion.

Aconite, in the active form, renders important service (B); is much the best remedy in this condition (P). **Belladonna,** one of the best remedies in all hyperemic conditions of the brain or spinal cord (P). **Gelsemium,** ♏v of the fluidextract every two hours, very useful (B). **Bromides,** are very useful (B); must be used in full doses. **Colocynth,** as a counter-irritant, appears to act well (P). **Cathartics,** lessen blood-pressure (B). **Colchicum,** in plethoric subjects (P). **Galvanism,** of the brain and cervical sympathetic (B). **Chloral,** when temperature high (B). **Arsenic,** sluggish venous circulation, torpor (B). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** ♏ij-v of the dilute acid (B). **Venesection,** will prevent injury to brain; not to be adopted as a matter of course; is contraindicated when anemia, aortic valvular disease, or in cases commencing with syncope (A). **Water,** cold douche to head, feet in warm water; ice and hot water alternately to head and nape of neck, often more effective than ice alone (B); hot water to head on flannels, mustard and hot water packing for 20 to 30 minutes around legs, when active congestion; protect bowels well (R). **Diet,** should be low, but not too low, until all fear of relapse is past; full animal diet should be avoided, also undiluted wines (A). [Compare APOPLEXY, COMA.]

Cerebral Softening.

Venesection, and antiphlogistic treatment generally, are most beneficial in red softening the result of inflammation; require wise discretion, and should be used early; not to be thought of in the yellow form, arising from want of nutrition, wherein restoratives and food are needed, perhaps wine (A). **Phosphorus,** in threatened softening of the brain; is the only drug which affects the nerve centers (W).

Chancre.

Mercury, small doses steadily, but ptyalism must not be induced; black-wash or yellow-wash on lint, to erosions and ulcerated indurations (B); Calomel alone as dry dressing, the internal use of Mercury is best postponed until secondary symptoms appear (St). **Phenol,** as wet dressing, gr. ij of crystals in ℥iv of water applied thrice daily (St). **Iodoform,** heads the list of dry dressings; with Lycopodium, equal parts, or 1 to 2 of Zinc Oxide; 2 to 1 of Calomel (St). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** said to destroy the specific character; wash lesions thrice daily, and apply lint soaked in it (R). **Caustics,** should never be used unless chancre is attacked by phagedena (St). **Caustic Alkalies,** to hard edges (R). **Bromine, Chromic Trioxide,** the best escharotics (B). **Dressings,** are effective as far as the local trouble is concerned in the majority of cases, sometimes a piece of lint on the erosion will suffice (St). **Cleanliness** if absolute is the best treatment, the use of corrosives only delays the healing process (Clark); of great importance; tepid water locally frequently suffices for the local treatment of infecting chancre. [Compare CHANCROID, SYPHILIS.]

Chancroid.

Mercury, the Acid Nitrate one of the best caustics; apply with a glass rod (B). **Nitric Acid,** fuming, as caustic (R); ℥j to ℥viij aquæ is an excellent dressing (St). **Phenol,** injected into the sore (B); ℥ij-v to ♎j aquæ locally in phagedena (St); the pure acid as cautery to thoroughly destroy the germs, followed by Iodoform or other antiseptic drying powder (Ruggles). **Ferri et Potassii Tartras** is the specific enemy of phagedena (Ricord); ℥j to ℥vj aquæ, internally, teasp. doses thrice daily; also locally (St). **Ferrous Iodide,** in sloughing phagedena, or simple chancroid in debilitated constitutions (B). **Iodoform,** powdered and dusted over the sore, allays pain, changes morbid action, and is antiseptic (R); 1 part to 2 of Lycopodium, or one of Tannic Acid; as stimulant and alterative (St); does no good except to relieve pain (Gross). **Potassium Chlorate,** is impalpable powder, is better than Iodoform (B).

Digitized by Google

Chloral, gr. iij ad ℥j aquæ, the best local application to relieve pain (Gross). **Caustics**, in severe cases, the white-hot iron, strong Sulphuric Acid, pure Nitric Acid, pure Phenol, are effective in the order named (St). [Compare BUBO, CHANCRE.]

Chapped Hands and Lips.

Sulphurous Acid, as solution or by fumigation, will speedily cure (R). **Glycerin**, diluted, or better still, Glycerite of Starch, or with ½ the quantity of Eau de Cologne (R). **Benzoin**, the comp. tinct. 1 part to 4 of Glycerin; an admirable application (P). **Hydrastis**, on compress as lotion (P). **Collodion** is usefully employed (P). **Phenol**, 1 part to 2 of Glycerin, locally; one application is generally sufficient. **Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ** alone, is often efficient; may be combined with Zinc Oxide. **Menthol**, with Salol, etc. (see below), is said to alleviate the pain of chapped hands on the first application. **Picric Acid**, a 1 per cent. solution locally (Maddock).

℞. Mentholis, ... gr. xv.
Salolis, ... gr. xxx.
Ol. Olivæ, ... ℥ss.
Adipis Lanæ, ... ℥jss.
M. Ft. unguentum.

℞. Cetacei, ... ℥j.
Glycerini, ... ℥ij.
Ceræ Albæ, ... gr. xv.
Ol. Amygd. Amaræ, ... ♏iij.
M. Ft. unguentum.

Chest-pains.

Belladonna, as ointment, when tenderness is in the skin (R). **Iodine**, as oint. when pain is in muscles (myalgia) of chest, they being tender on pressure, while the skin may be pinched without pain (R). **Strychnine**, affords relief in functional irritability of the nervous system, manifested by wandering neuralgic pains (B). **Arnica** internally for a stitch in the side. **Bryonia**, when painful catching of breath. **Cimicifuga**, for intercostal rheumatism and pains under the breasts in women. [Compare MYALGIA, NEURALGIA, PLEURITIS, PLEURODYNIA, PNEUMONIA.]

Chilblains.

Digitalis, internally and locally, to improve the circulation, and combat the arterial hypo-tension and peripheral vaso-dilatation which are always present in those subject to chilblains (Pilatte). **Caffeine** and **Kola** may sometimes be substituted for Digitalis. **Iodine**, as ointment, the best application (R); the tincture lightly painted over the surface every 3 or 4 days, is particularly serviceable for the itching. **Arnica**, is a useful application (Wa). **Phenol**, with Iodine, as an ointment, is a very efficient application for chilblains. **Benzoin**, the tincture in Glycerin, applied after thorough washing in soap and water and drying, the best application. **Sulphurous Acid**, an efficient application; ℥j to ℥iij each of water and glycerin (B); as solution or fumigation (D). **Balsam of Peru**, in ointment for broken chilblains (R) **Capsicum**, the tincture painted over unbroken chilblains (R). **Cajuput Oil**, applied locally (R). **Turpentine**, as wash, then apply Basilicon Ointment mixed with Turpentine (B). **Ichthyol**, a 10 per cent. ointment with Lanolin or Vaselin as the base, relieves promptly and cures (Macpherson); a 20 per cent. ointment with Lanolin (Kopp); equal part with Oil of Turpentine gives excellent results (Klonk); 33 per cent. ointment gives the best results in frost-bite, quickly relieving pain and subduing inflammation (Hermance). **Picric Acid**, a 1 per cent. solution locally is specific (Maddock). **Hydrogen Dioxide** diluted with warm boiled water, for immersion of foot (Courtin). **Thiol**, the dry form, as a dusting powder, is used efficiently. **Alcohol**, as Eau de Cologne, or camphorated, with friction, after careful drying of the hands and feet. **Vaselin** and other fatty substances should never be applied (Pilatte).

℞. Tinct. Digitalis, ... ℥jss.
Thymolis (cryst.) ..... gr. xlv.
Alcoholis (70° C.),
Glycerini. ..... āā ℥xv.
M. Sig.—For local use. (*Pilatte.*)

℞. Phenolis, ... ℥j.
Tincturæ Iodi, ... ℥ij.
Acidi Tannici, ... ℥j.
Cerati Simplicis, ... ℥iv.
Misce bene, ft. unguentum. (*Merrell.*)

Digitized by Google

Chlorosis.

Iron, combined with Arsenic or Strychnine, also occasional purgation and active exercise (R); the Iodide, when much torpor of the system, is often speedily efficacious (Wa); Iron is not a specific in chlorosis, and acts best in the purest types (Tr). **Hemogallol** benefits cases which cannot tolerate inorganic iron (Porter). **Manganese,** the saccharated carbonate of iron and maganese (B); Pepto-mangan is a good preparation. **Arsenic,** if Iron fails or disagrees (B). **Aurum Arsenate,** has rendered good service. **Ergot,** in chlorotic amenorrhea (P). **Nux Vomica,** stimulates the blood-making organs, and may be combined with Iron; a very generally useful preparation is the syrup or elixir of Iron, Quinine, and Strychnine (B). **Cocculus Indicus,** when amenorrhea and exhausting leucorrhea (P). **Hypophosphites,** of Calcium or Sodium (R). **Benzoin,** has been used with advantage (P). **Pepsin,** benefits, especially where digestive derangement (B). **Sulphur,** of great benefit in cases where Iron is of no effect; also to prepare the system for benefit from Iron (Schulz). **Bone Marrow,** has been used with benefit. **Thymus Extract,** has apparently been of service. **Nuclein,** is employed with success in some cases. **Orexin,** the Tannate is remarkably efficient for the anorexia (Kölbl). **Quinine Salicylate,** as a gastro-intestinal antiseptic and disinfectant, preventing auto-toxemia upon which the disease so largely depends (Moore). **Kumyss,** is a valuable nutrient (Brush). **Purgation,** is very important, to prevent auto-infection from putrid intestinal decomposition, which is the true cause of this disease (Duclos); absorption of such products tending to impoverish the blood, and produce a "fecal anemia" (Sir A. Clark). **Oils and Fats,** as inunctions, after baths, of great benefit (B). **Galvanization,** will aid the action of the remedies (B). [Compare ANEMIA, AMENORRHEA.]

℞. Ferri Arsenatis,..... gr. ij.
Extracti Cinchonæ,..... gr. xij.
Fiant pil. xij. Sig.—One pill after each meal. (B.)

℞. Ferri Sulph. Exsiccat.,..... gr. xl.
Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xx.
Strychninæ Sulphat.,..... gr. ss.
Ft. pil. xx. Sig.—One thrice daily.

℞. Aloes,..... gr. v.
Ferri Sulph. Exsiccat.,..... gr. xv.
Ol. Tanaceti, *vel*
Ol. Sabinæ,..... gtt. xxx.
Croci,
Myrrhæ,
Cantharidis,.....ää gr. xxx.
Ft. pil. lx. Sig.—Two thrice daily, gradually increased to four. (*Wallace.*)

Choking.

Potassium Bromide, benefits a curious affection, sometimes found in children who from their birth can swallow solids with ease, but choke at drinks (B). **Oil of Cajuput,** in one case of persistent choking sensation in the throat, a few doses removed the symptom which had lasted several weeks (Hale).

Cholera Asiatica.

Camphor, is to some extent an efficient remedy, checking intestinal secretion and allaying pain and spasm (W); a drop or two of the saturated tincture, or gtt. v–x of the spirit with a little Opium every half-hour (B); gtt. iv–vj of strong spirit every ten minutes until symptoms abate, then hourly (R); the combination of camphor, opium, etc., known as *Squibb's Cholera Mixture* (see next page for formula) is an efficient remedy at the inception. **Opium** with astringents, to control the diarrhea as early as possible (Tirard); **Morphine** hypodermically in the preliminary diarrhea (P); is of the greatest value even in collapse (R); dangerous when renal complications exist (P); is the principal ingredient in *Chlorodyne,* a remedy commonly used in India. **Atropine** as a sedative to the gastro-enteric branches of the vagus, which are greatly excited by the toxins of the disease (Harkin); used often with satisfaction (Waugh). **Chloroform,** a few drops frequently repeated, of great value (B); has proved a very efficient remedy. **Chloral** hypodermically in the algid stage (Hall); with Morphine by hypodermic

Digitized by Google

injection, is most effective treatment (B); causes pain and induration but not suppu-
tion (B); is of doubtful value (W). **Sulphuric Acid,** has been used with advan-
(W); with Opium, is very effective (B); two parts of the aromatic acid with one
Laudanum, of which ♏v-xxx according to age, is one of the best prophylactics (
Clellan); as lemonade, proved an efficient prophylactic in the insane department of
Philadelphia almshouse (Curtin); is a most rational remedy, being injurious to
spirilla and also astringent. **Quinine,** by the mouth or by enteroclysis if vomited
not by venous or hypodermic injection, inhibits the spirilla and disinfects the intesti
canal; gr. x of the sulphate in acid solution or as powder every hour for 4 hours, th
a less amount at longer intervals (Fullerton); used in Russia in the Botkin's Cho
Drops (see formula below). **Calomel** in small, repeated doses with Opium, has giv
satisfaction; as an intestinal antiseptic from the first onset of the disease (Tirard
some authorities recommend a laxative at the start to clear out the bowels, follow
by small doses of Calomel and Opium every 2 hours: Calomel in large doses was u
successfully by army surgeons, at southern military posts during the epidemic of 18
Arsenic, in epidemic cholera, for the vomiting and collapse (R); some cases of ars
poisoning are not distinguishable from cholera (B). **Salol,** has done excellent servi
as an intestinal antiseptic, and prevents anuria (Hueppe); is peculiarly antagonis
to the comma bacillus (Lowenthal). **Guaiacol,** the Carbonate as an intestinal ant
septic has been used with benefit. **Paracotoin,** in doses of gr. iij hypodermically
has been used with success. **Ammonia,** ♏xv-xxx of the stronger solution dilu
with 4 volumes of water, by intravenous injection for sudden collapse, may be repeat
in 15 minutes if necessary (W). **Strychnine** as a prophylactic during the preliminar
diarrhea, and as a stimulant when nearing collapse (B). **Alcohol,** small doses
iced brandy for vomiting (B). **Spinal Ice-bag,** for cramps (R). **Saline Injections**
into the veins, have been successful in the collapse (B); Sodium Chloride, Sodium
Carbonate, āā 3j, Boiled Water quart j, makes a suitable injection, of which one
three quarts at 100° F. may be slowly injected into a vein by gravitation, the effe
being carefully watched (Mn). **Milk,** by transfusion, in the collapse (B). **Irrigation**
of the intestines with hot water and soap, using 1 to 3 gallons at a time twice daily, also
Hydrogen Peroxide with hot water to cleanse the stomach; the method used by
in Russia and at Hamburg, during the epidemic of 1892 (Elmer Lee): enteroclysis by
quarts of fluid thrown high into the bowel and repeated every two hours, containing
Sodium Chloride 3j to the pint, or Tannic Acid, 3j-3j to the pint, have proved very
satisfactory. **Hypodermoclysis** by a normal salt solution delivered slowly into the
subcutaneous tissues, may be used conjointly with enteroclysis; it replaces lost fluid,
stimulates in shock, and aids the elimination of the toxin (Kemp). **Heat** to the body
is very essential. **Absolute Rest,** recumbent position, no food, ice freely, enemata
of warm milk, fresh air, friction and heat to abdomen, legs, and feet; no alcoholic
stimulants, they are worse than useless. **Cholera Toxin,** as inoculated by Haffkine
for immunization, has been used on a large scale in India with a measure of success
(W); a toxin for prophylaxis and an antitoxin for therapeutic treatment, were used by
the official physicians in Japan during 1902, with a reported mortality of about 35 per
cent., against one of 70 per cent. at the same time in the Philippine Islands. **Treat-
ment,** a purely symptomatic and expectant treatment is the only one of any proved
value (Mn).

℞. Chloroformi,..... 3j.
Tinct. Opii,
Spt. Camphoræ,
Tinct. Capsici,.....āā 3iij.
Alcoholis,.....q. s. *ad* 3ij.
M. Sig.—30 to 60 drops in water.
(*Squibb's Cholera Mixture.*)

℞. Phenolis, ... gr. viij.
Bismuthi Subnit.,..... 3ij.
Mucil. Acaciæ,
Aquæ Laurocerasi,.....āā 3j.
M. Sig.—Teasp. every hour or two, for the vomiting and diarrhea.

℞. Ol. Menthæ Piperitæ,.....partes j.
Tinct. Opii,.....partes iv.
Ac. Hydrochlor. Dil.,.....partes ij.
Quininæ Hydrochlor.,.....partes iv.
Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp.,
Spt. Ætheris Comp.,.....āā partes xv.
M. Sig.—15 drops every 2 hours.
(*Botkin's Cholera Drops.*)

℞. Chlorali Hydrati, ... 3iij.
Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. iv.
Aquæ Laurocerasi,..... 3j.
M. Sig.—Fifteen to twenty drops as in jection hypodermically. (B.)

Digitized by Google

Cholera Infantum.

Bismuth Subnitrate, in hourly doses of 3 to 6 grains, is regarded by many as almost a specific. **Ipecacuanha,** greenish stools with mucus and often blood (B). **Arsenic,** for vomiting and collapse (R). **Mercury,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ of gray powder hourly o great service in infantile cholera with incessant sickness, profuse, almost continuous diarrhea, offensive and nearly colorless stools; a Starch injection, with a minute quantity of Laudanum, assists the gray powder, and should be given in urgent cases (R). **Calomel,** gr. iij–v dry on the tongue, for its antifermentive action in the small intestines which are inaccessible to irrigation (Visanska). **Atropine** as a sedative to the gastro-enteric branches of the vagus which are greatly excited by the toxin of the disease (Harkin); gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ hypodermically is very effective, especially as a stimulant in the collapse (Waugh). **Zinc Phenolsulphonate,** gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–j, with a grain of Bismuth Subnitrate and one of saccharated pepsin or other digestive ferment, every $\frac{1}{2}$ hour until the danger is past; proved very effective in cases resisting other treatment (Id). **Zinc Oxide,** with Bismuth and Pepsin, is very useful (B). **Camphor,** ʒj of the spirit in ʒiv of milk, very servicable (B); an admirable remedy for summer and choleraic diarrhea (R). **Opium** is generally necessary; enemata of Starch and Laudanum [see above under Mercury]. **Morphine,** hypodermically, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{80}$ according to age, the latter dose for a child of one year, with 5 or 6 drops of Ether, to be repeated in an hour, the most efficient treatment (E. Smith). **Copper Sulphate** is often very successful (B). **Phenol,** with Bismuth, may arrest the disorder promptly (Br). **Lead Acetate,** is one of the most useful astringents in this complaint (Br). **Potassium Bromide,** when due to nervous irritation or cerebral congestion (B). **Tannic Acid,** ʒss to the pint of cold water, as intestinal injection after lavage, to precipitate proteid toxins (Visanska). **Tannalbin** is an efficient remedy (Rey). **Magnesium Sulphate,** gr. v, with ♏ $\frac{1}{2}$ of laudanum, in solution every 2 hours for a child one year old (Visanska). **Silver Nitrate,** is beneficial after the acute symptoms have passed (B). **Caffeine,** when due to nervous irritation (R). **Coto Bark,** the tinct. gtt. j–iij, is highly recommended by Rohrer for choleraic diarrhea in children. **Alcohol,** in grave cases, with tendency to collapse, gtt. x–xx of brandy with milk every 30 to 60 minutes. **Diet,** farinaceous food a common cause; no food, not even milk, in the acute stage when the digestion is inactive. Kumyss is the best food (Brush); milk and lime-water (R); no starches or fats (B); drinks freely to keep the vessels filled and prevent paralysis of the heart (Meinert). Milk in any form should be absolutely prohibited in infantile summer diarrhea, it being the best medium to favor the growth of the bacteria (Hoag). **Lavage** of the stomach and colon with normal salt solution should be done at once (Visanska). **Spice Poultice,** composed of Cloves, Ginger and Cinnamon, mixed with brandy or whiskey, applied to the abdomen. **Mustard Bath** in collapse, also as mustard plaster over the heart, and ether hypodermically (Smith).

℞. Phenolis, ... gr. xxiv.
Spt. Vini Gallici, ... gtt. xxiv.
Aquæ Menth. Pip., ... ʒjss.
Mucil. Acaciæ, ... ʒvj.
Syr. Papaveris, ... ʒvj.
Tinct. Opii Deod. ..... gtt. x.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis, ... gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.
Bismuthi Subnitrat., ... gr. ij–v.
In powder every half hour for the vomiting and purging.

℞. Plumbi Acetat., ... gr. xxiv.
Opii Pulveris, ... gr. xij.
Camphoræ, ... ʒss.
Sacch. Lactis, ... q. s.
Triturat. et div. in chart. xij.
Sig.—One powder every hour. (B.)

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis, ... gr. $\frac{1}{6}$.
Plumb. Acetatis, ... gr. $\frac{1}{3}$.
Opii Pulveris, ... gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{8}$.
Ft. pulv. no. j. Repeat every half-hour or hour for the acute gastric symptoms.

Cholera Simplex.

Camphor, an admirable remedy (R). **Salol,** is highly efficient. **Salophen,** is equally so. **Veratrum Album,** for the vomiting (R). **Copper Salts,** have been

Digitized by Google

given (R). **Arsenic,** for vomiting; also for collapse in later stages (R). **Chloral,** hypodermically with Morphine, is the most efficient treatment (B). [See C. ASIATICA for formula]; for the cramps Chloral ℥j in Linim. Saponis ℥iv to vj, applied to the abdomen with friction (Da C). **Opium,** gr. ⅛ to ½ every 2, 4, or 6 hours, in the early stage (P). **Morphine,** gr. ⅛ to ½ hypodermically, is very useful (B). **Phenol,** with Bismuth is very effective (B). **Lead,** the Acetate in the early stages (R). **Calumba,** as anti-emetic, of great value (P). **Ipecacuanha,** has been used with much advantage (Wa). **Sumbul,** said to have proved successful (P). **Mustard,** as an emetic in collapse, to stimulate a failing heart (P). **Cajuput Oil,** much used in India for choleraic affections (P). **Alcohol,** as iced brandy in small doses for vomiting (B); the value of stimulants is justly doubted; if given, should be largely diluted (Wa). [Compare CHOLERA ASIATICA and INFANTUM.]

Chordee.

Aconite, gtt. j of the tincture hourly, will relieve chordee (R). **Belladonna,** combined with Camphor or Opium, gives the best results of remedies administered internally (St). **Camphor,** ℥j doses of the spirit will relieve (R). **Cantharis,** gtt. j of tinct. ter die, will prevent (R). **Cannabis Indica** or **Cannabis Sativa** (P). **Lupulin,** valuable (P); said to prevent (B). **Morphine,** hypodermically, the one sure remedy; should be injected into the perineum at bedtime (St). **Cocaine,** a few drops of a 4 per cent. solution, locally to the glans; or injected into the urethra, promptly relieves chordee. **Diet,** should be plain, even low, no stimulants; copious draughts of barley-water, or linseed tea.

℞. Liq. Morph. Magendie,..... ℥iv.
Atropinæ Sulphat.,..... gr. j.
Acidi Acetici,..... q.s.
Aquæ Destillat.....q. s. *ad* ℥j.
M. Sig.—v–ɱviij hypodermically at bedtime. (*Sturgis.*)

℞. Opii Pulveris,..... gr. xij.
Camphoræ,..... gr. xxiv.
Sacch. Alb.,..... q. s.
Fiant capsulæ xij.
Sig.—One at bedtime, to be repeated in 2 hours if required. (*Sturgis.*)

Chorea.

Antipyrine, is the only medicine from which cures may confidently be anticipated (McCall Anderson); is successfully used to combat excitability of the motor nerve centres (W); may be given in 2 grain doses every 3 hours to very young children (Whitla). **Acetanilide,** used with benefit, in both mild and grave forms of chorea (Ld). **Exalgin,** with Citrate of Iron and Quinine after meals (Dana); is believed by many to have specific power over chorea, given in doses of 2 grains thrice daily and gradually increased to 3 grains five times a day. **Arsenic,** is one of the most certain remedies, but large doses are required and are well borne (B); ɱiij of Fowler's solution thrice daily for a child of 7 years, gradually increased to ɱx thrice daily, and may be continued for several weeks (Whitla); is very successful in uncomplicated cases (R). **Sodium Cacodylate,** the salt of an arsenical compound, in daily doses of gr. ½–¾ (Lannois). **Cannabis Indica,** ɱij–viij of the tincture as per age, every 3 or 4 hours, has a rapid sedative effect on the convulsive movements (Burton). **Zinc Sulphate,** in doses of 2 or 3 grains gradually increased to 8 grains, is next in value to arsenic (Whitla); in large and increasing doses is very useful (R); has action similar to that of Arsenic, but is inferior (B). **Hyoscyamine,** $\frac{1}{100}$ grain thrice daily, gradually increased, has cured cases which have resisted all other remedies (Da C). **Duboisine** is equally efficient; the Solanaceæ are very suitable for nervous, delicate children. **Trional** gives prompt relief (Meade). **Aspirin** is an excellent remedy (Görges). **Quinine,** as a stimulant to the inhibitory centre which controls motor discharge from the spinal cells, and which is weakened in chorea to a greater degree than the discharge power (W). **Aurum Bromide,** in daily doses of gr. ⅛ to ¼, continued until its characteristic headache is produced (Goubert); the Bromides in full doses have proved useful. **Chloral,** contributes to cure by inducing quiet sleep (R); in gradually increasing doses is of

Digitized by Google

the greatest service, as it has an almost absolute power to suspend or control spasm during its deep hypnotic action (Gairdner). **Chloralformamide,** may be pushed with greater safety, and excellent results have followed its use (Whitla). **Physostigma,** is recommended (R); is of doubtful benefit (B); cures the disease in 5 or 6 days with doses of $\frac{1}{10}$ grain of Physostigmine twice daily hypodermically (Reiss). **Calcium Chloride,** has done good in strumous subjects (B). **Cocaine,** is of the highest value, and has cured cases repeatedly in which all the ordinary remedies had been used in vain; the whole amount given daily has rarely exceeded ½ grain (B). **Cimicifuga;** is a very valuable remedy in cases due to menstrual derangement (P); when there is a rheumatic history (R). **Strychnine,** in doses gradually increasing to the toxic (Tr); minute doses, gr. $\frac{1}{80}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$, have been highly useful when chorea is due to fright or commencing puberty (B). **Cuprum Ammoniatum,** has been used successfully (B). **Iron,** large doses of the Subcarbonate in anemic cases, about the time of puberty (B). Chalybeate waters often relieve or cure. Arsenic generally better, unless anemia coexists (R). **Veratrum Viride,** has been employed (R). **Cocculus,** or Picrotoxin, large doses (P). **Conium,** in large doses, to quiet muscular agitation (B); is only palliative (R); evidence contradictory as to its value (P). **Valerian,** said to restrain the movements (R); useful when from worms (P). **Chloroform,** inhalations often of great service in severe cases (R). **Morphine,** with Chloral, hypodermically in large doses for severe cases (Tr); when the movements prevent sleep (R). **Musk,** has been given (R) **Cod-liver Oil,** when nutrition is low (R). **Water,** by cold affusion to head and spine, cold baths are important (B); tepid water first, cold should not be used if rheumatism or fever or pain in the joints (R). **Electricity,** static, is useful in some forms (B); the constant current used in 20 cases, all recovering (Benedict); a galvanic chain around the neck and down the back, is reported serviceable. **Rest** in bed is essential (Perry).

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,.....℥iv.
Tinct. Hyoscyami,
Syr. Limonis,.....āā ℥j.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,.....℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. 3 or 4 times daily, according to age.

℞. Zinci Oxidi,..... gr. iij–vj.
Sacchari Albi,..... gr. lxxv.
M. et div. in pulv. no. vj.
Sig.—One powder thrice daily.
(*Bamberger.*)

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi, ...℥j.
Liq. Acidi Arsenosi, ...℥ij.
Syr. Limonis, ...℥jss.
Aquæ, ... q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. thrice daily after meals, gradually increased and effects watched.

℞. Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. $\frac{1}{80}$–$\frac{1}{30}$.
Ferri Reducti,..... gr. j–iij.
Quininæ Sulph.,..... gr. ij–v.
In pill or capsule, thrice daily. (*Sachs.*)

Choroiditis.

Mercury, as in iritis; cannot be borne to the same extent as in the latter disease (A). **Opiates,** necessary externally and internally to overcome pain (A). **Treatment,** is generally the same as in corresponding forms of iritis, but when atrophic spots appear on the choroid, no treatment can repair the damage (A); rest of eyes and protection from light by blue glasses; in suppurative form (panophthalmitis) use **Atropine,** in strong solution, with ice compresses and leeches in early stage; Paracentesis repeatedly to relieve tension and give exit to pus; Canthoplasty of outer canthus to relieve the pressure of the lids (Roosa).

Chyluria.

Thymol, in doses of 1 grain, gradually increased to 5 grains, cured two cases of chyluria due to filariæ in the blood (Laurie). **Hypophosphites,** the syrup in emulsion with Cod-liver Oil, caused the entire disappearance of chyluria in a woman who had been a life-long sufferer therefrom (Barnes). **Sodium Benzoate,** in doses of 3j thrice daily, gave promising results, but the after-history of the cases was not obtained (Mackenzie). **Potassium Iodide,** in large doses, has checked the discharge

Digitized by Google

for a time in several cases (Lewis). **Gallic Acid,** in doses of 3j–ij, always affords some benefit (Id). **Ferric Chloride,** large doses of the tincture do some good (Id). **Treatment,** is unsatisfactory; no remedy appears to possess any constant effect (Whitla); drugs have no influence whatever in stopping the lymphorrhagia, the best results are obtained by absolute rest in bed, elevating the pelvis, restricting the amount of food and fluid—especially fatty food, and gentle purgation (Mn).

Climacteric Disorders.

Aconite, for nervous palpitations, and restlessness or "fidgets"; gtt. j hourly (R). **Cimicifuga,** for distressed headache (R). **Amyl Nitrite,** in small doses when the "heats" predominate, followed by cold, clammy, pale skin (R). **Ergot,** for the flooding, gr. ij of Squibb's extract in fresh pill every hour until relieved; Cannabis Indica may be well combined with it. **Cannabis Indica,** is used in the headaches of the menopause, with uniformly good results. **Picrotoxin** is a valuable remedy for the vasomotor disorders. **Iron,** for flutterings of the heart, with fullness of head, heat and weight on the vertex, frequent flushings, and hot and cold perspirations; large doses of the Chloride thrice daily (R). **Nux Vomica, Opium** and **Belladonna,** when the symptoms described above under Iron are limited to the head and face (R). **Ammonia,** Raspail's sedative lotion to painful part of the head in climacteric headaches (R). **Potassium Bromide,** for the despondency, with sleeplessness and irritability, often also with heats, flushings, perspirations (R). **Physostigma,** the extract gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ every ½ hour for 7 or 8 doses, for flatulence and a sensation of fluttering at the pit of the stomach (Smith). **Camphor,** for drowsiness and headache; Eau-de-cologne, saturated with Camphor, rubbed on the head (R). **Zinc Valerate,** for hysterical symptoms (R). **Change** of air and scene, when other treatment only partially successful (R). **Warm Bath,** to promote free perspiration; at 90° to 95° F. for an hour, once a week, will correct many of the symptoms (R). [Compare MENORRHAGIA, METRORRHAGIA.]

Coccygodynia.

Chloroform, injected as deeply as possible about the seat of greatest pain (B. **Electricity,** has cured one severe case of 12 years' standing, and helped others. **Surgical** treatment the only resource in rebellious and painful cases (Ros). Nott extirpated the coccyx; Simpson performed subcutaneous section of muscles and ligaments; Goodell removed the bone, after first treating the case as the local expression of a general neuros

Coldness.

Strychnine, for cold hands and feet (R). **Cold Baths,** with friction to the skin, nightly for cold feet (R). **Chloral,** in small doses daily, will counteract the coldness of the feet and hands in certain cases of anemia, hysteria, etc. (Cherchevsky). **Spinal Ice-bag,** is often efficiently employed in general coldness of the surface, and persistent coldness of the hands and feet (R). **Cocaine** or **Atropine,** will raise the body-temperature.

Colic, Intestinal.

Nux Vomica, quickly subdues abdominal cramps and spasms (P). **Belladonna,** especially in children (R). **Chamomile Oil,** ♏iv–vj, in colicky attacks of hysterical women (P). **Cocculus,** of great value, especially during pregnancy (P). **Chloral,** sometimes relieves (R). **Chloroform,** effective in flatulent colic; also useful in hepatic and saturnine (B); often used combined with Opium (D). **Potassium Bromide** in a peculiar form of colic in young children (R); given in Anise- or Peppermint-water is of greater efficacy for the colic of infants than the opium preparations in general use, and perfectly safe (B). **Asafœtida,** no better remedy in flatulent colic of infants; teasp. doses of the emulsion (B). **Dioscorea,** is used successfully in so-called bilious

Digitized by Google

colic, ♏xv–xxx of the fluid extract. **Morphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ hypodermically, repeated in 15 minutes, gives more relief than any other remedy in all forms of colic (B); frequent small doses (P). **Arsenic,** will cure in a surprising manner when enteralgia is idiopathic (B). **Essential Oils,** especially those of Cloves and Cinnamon (R); of Anise, Cardamom, etc.: Oil of Rue in flatulent colic of children (P). **Magnesium,** the Carbonate with Opium and Asafœtida, as in Dewees's Carminative, the dose being ♏xx for an infant 2 to 4 weeks old. **Tobacco,** as enema, is dangerous! (B); as clyster, or by stomach (R). **Ammonia,** in spasm of intestinal canal and in colic of children or infants from bad feeding (R). **Lime Water,** for young children who eject milk in lumpy masses, with colic and flatulence (R). **Water,** hot fomentations to ease pain (R); a copious enema of warm water often gives immediate relief.

℞. Ext. Gentianæ,
Rhei,.....āā ʒj.
Ft. pil xx. Sig.—One or two pills thrice daily for tendency to colic.

℞. Camphoræ,
Capsici,
Zingiberis,.....āā gr. ij.
Ft. pil. xij. Sig.—One pill as required.

Colic, Lead.

Alum, singularly, is the best remedy (B); gr. x hourly (R); converts the poisonous salt of lead in the system into a comparatively innocuous sulphate; ʒjss–iv daily with ♏xl–l Tinct. Opii, and an occasional dose of Castor or Croton Oil to procure one or two motions daily (Wa). **Opium,** gives more relief than any other remedy, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ of Morphine hypodermically (B); gr. ij–iv of Opium, with a moderate dose of Castor Oil (P). **Sulphuric Acid,** diluted well, as a prophylactic, and is useful in the treatment of the disease (B); considered remarkably efficient when used in association with repeated Sulphur baths (Wa). **Calomel,** a full dose, with or without Opium, followed in a few hours by Castor Oil and a Turpentine enema, often affords speedy and marked relief (Wa). **Tobacco,** may control, but is dangerous (B). **Croton Oil,** in half-drop doses, with sufficient Opium to relieve the pain, repeated every 3 or 4 hours until free evacuations are produced; proves effectual when other remedies fail (Wa). **Magnesium Sulphate,** for the constipation, and to remove the poison from the system; should be combined with **Potassium Iodide,** ʒj of the former thrice daily and about two hours after having given gr. v–x of the Iodide; this treatment dissolves the lead in the tissues, causes its elimination by the intestinal mucus, renders it insoluble after it has entered the intestinal canal, and quickly removes it from the body (Br). **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, with Potassium Iodide, gr. v, gives excellent results in the treatment of lead-poisoning, the former relieving the colic and pain in the head in the most rapid manner, keeping the bowels open freely, assisting in the return of the bodily powers, and aiding in the removal of the lead by the Iodide (Humphreys). [Compare POISONING BY LEAD.]

℞. Aluminis,..... ʒij.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ʒj.
Syr. Limonis,..... ʒj.
Aquæ,..... ʒiij.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every hour or two for lead colic. (B.)

℞. Magnesii Sulphatis,..... ʒj.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ʒj.
Aquæ,..... ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 3 hours (B); or thrice daily, each time preceded by a 5- to 10-grain dose of Potassium Iodide. (Br.)

Colic, Renal and Hepatic.

Ether, inhaled in paroxysms of hepatic colic (R). **Chloroform,** by inhalation in renal and biliary colic, inferior only to Morphine injection, superior to Opium, warm baths, etc.; two or three administrations will be required (R). [See also COLIC, INTESTINAL.] **Counter-irritation,** flying blisters for renal colic (R). **Opium,** small doses with Spt. Chloroformi every five or ten minutes until the pain gives way, or Morphine hypodermically (R). **Turpentine,** has been given with benefit in biliary colic (R). **Olive Oil,** in full dose during an attack of colic, frequently gives relief (Brockbank); stops the spasm of the ureters, and acts in nephritic colic precisely as it does in hepatic

Digitized by Google

colic (Aussilloux). **Glycerin,** in doses of 3v–vij in hepatic colic brings the attacks to an end; doses of 3j–iv daily, in a little alkaline water, prevented recurrences (Ferrand). **Water,** warm baths to ease the pain (R). **Aliment,** withhold all starches and fats; Alkaline mineral waters are useful (B). [Compare CALCULI, BILIARY.]

Collapse.

Camphor, 3j of a 10 per cent. solution in oil, hypodermically into each forearm, in the collapse of pneumonia (Schilling); hypodermic injections of camphor are used for the purpose of excitation in collapse. **Ether,** by mouth, inhalation, or hypodermically, is of great service. **Ammonia,** the water diluted, by intravenous injection, in cases of fracture and laceration accompanied with collapse (P); in desperate cases when the hypodermic method is the only available route (Whitla). **Brandy,** or other alcoholic stimulant, by mouth if the patient can swallow, if not then by the bowel or hypodermically (Id). **Digitalis,** the tincture as a cardiac stimulant, but being slow of action it should be preceded by Ammonia or Alcohol. **Strychnine,** or **Nux Vomica,** for impending cardiac failure, is very efficient. [Compare the articles on HEART AFFECTIONS and SYNCOPE.] **Caffeine** has a good effect in many cases of failing circulation. **Atropine** is of great value in sudden collapse with subnormal temperature, loss of arterial tension and copious sweating (W). **Adrenalin** hypodermically, for the vaso-motor collapse of cocaine or chloroform poisoning (Miles). **Musk** of good quality, is an efficient cardiac stimulant. **Electricity** to the phrenic nerve, or an interrupted current through the upper extremities (Whitla). **Beef Extract,** Liebig's in large doses with hot water, is a rapidly acting stimulant (Id). **Transfusion,** or a warm saline solution by subcutaneous injection, when collapse is associated with extensive hemorrhage; or an Esmarch bandage to the limbs, or the tourniquet to the femoral artery, to keep the blood out of the lower extremities (Id). **Heat** to the surface and over the cardiac region. **Counter-irritation,** by mustard to the spine, nape of the neck, and calves of the legs. **Affusion,** of cold water alternating with hot (P). [Compare EXHAUSTION SHOCK, SYNCOPE.]

Coma.

Alkalies are antagonistic to the acid toxins of diabetes, and should be given at once in enormous doses when the prodromes of coma appear (Elliot); Sodium Bicarbonate, 100 grains in a pint of milk 3 or 4 times daily, or 200 grains at one subcutaneous injection (White). **Croton Oil,** as a purgative, ♏¼ or ½ every hour, mixed with a little butter or lard and conveyed to the back of the tongue (R). **Oxygen,** by inhalation, is generally applicable in coma. **Potassium Bitartrate,** free purging therewith, often removes coma, convulsions, and other symptoms due to poisoned blood (R). **Blisters,** in the comatose condition, large blisters or mustard poultices should be applied in quick succession to different parts of the body—chest, abdomen, thighs, and calves; often very valuable in the critical condition near the end of an acute illness (k). **Cold Douche,** for stupor of drunkenness or of opium poisoning; may have to be repeated if relapses occur; it should be kept up for a long time if pulse and breathing improve or are no worse (R). **Mustard,** as poultice to the feet and ankles in the coma of narcotic poisoning (P). **Saline Solution,** the normal salt solution by injection, will sometimes relieve diabetic coma temporarily (Fagge). **Exercise,** in coma from opium-poisoning the patient should be persistently walked about. [Compare CEREBRAL CONGESTION, UREMIA, and POISONING BY NARCOTICS.]

Condylomata.

Nitric Acid, 3j in Oj aquæ, as wash, frequently used (R). **Thuja,** locally a strong tincture, also ♏v internally, night and morning, for warts with narrow base and pendulous body; warts about anus or pudenda of either sex, whether syphilitic or not, are often rapidly cured by Thuja (P); in non-syphilitic warts of penis or vulva, I have employed it with satisfaction (Pf) **Mercury,** Calomel dusted over, after washing with a solution of Chlorinated Soda (Ricord); the Nitrate locally, or a 20 per cent. cleate

Digitized by Google

(R). **Zinc,** the Chloride, Iodide or Nitrate as local applications (R). **Arsenic Trioxide,** as a caustic (R). **Phenol,** as a mild escharotic (B). **Chromic Trioxide,** gr. c in ℥j aquæ dest.; a good local application (B). [Compare SYPHILIS, WARTS.]

Conjunctivitis, Catarrhal.

Zinc, a weak solution of the sulphate or acetate as astringent collyrium (B); gr. j–ij in ℥j aquæ destil. as mild astringent lotion every few hours, with ice locally in the earlier stage (Roosa). **Sodium Borate,** gr. v in ℥j aquæ dest. a good and mild astringent for ordinary cases. **Boric Acid,** gr. vj in ℥j each of aquæ camph. and aq. destil., as collyrium (Fox). **Boro-glyceride,** in dilute solution, ℥ss to the ℥, is an efficient application. **Mercury,** Calomel finely levigated and dusted from a camel's-hair brush over the palpebral conjunctiva in severe cases (B); is a most efficient application in the conjunctivitis of children showing minute ulcers; the Oleate of Mercury and Morphine applied to the outside of the lids in palpebral conjunctivitis (R). the Red Oxide as ointment, 10 grains to the ℥ of Vaselin (Bader); the Yellow Oxide, 8 to 10 grains to the ℥ of Vaselin (Seely); ½ grain in ℥ij of Vaselin is strong enough. **Phenol,** in a 5 per cent. solution applied every two hours by spray of steam atomizer, which dilutes it one-half, an extremely efficient application, relieving the pain and contracting the vessels. **Cocaine,** the Hydrochloride, in 3 to 5 per cent. solution or oleate, applied to the palpebral conjunctiva, is a very efficient palliative, especially where much pain and photophobia (Koller). **Alum,** Potassa Alum after acute symptoms subside (Br); gr. iij–v ad ℥ij aq. destil. brushed over the conjunctiva twice daily. **Pulsatilla,** ℥j–ij of tincture to ℥iv aquæ, as wash several times daily, also ♏j–x internally every 3 or 4 hours (P). **Opium,** the wine dropped into the eye relieves pain and improves the condition of the conjunctiva (R), Morphine, gr. j–ij ad ℥j, is often used in collyria with Zinc Salts or Alum, but is irritant. **Cadmium,** as collyrium, gr. ij of the sulphate to ℥j aquæ rosæ (B). **Tannin,** in Glycerin, ℥j ad ℥j, every second day in chronic catarrhal conjunctivitis, presenting diffused injection of vessels with edema (Hansell). **Silver Nitrate,** solutions of gr. j–iv to the ℥, applied by physician to conjunctiva (R); should not be given to patient; Zinc and Copper Salts are preferred (B). **Copper,** the Sulphate crystal in chronic cases where great swelling or hypertrophy of the papillary layer; is too irritating to be entrusted to the patient. **Lead** salts should never be used lest deposits occur in slight abrasions or ulcerations of the cornea. **Sulphates,** of Zinc, Copper, and Iron, with Alum, ää gr. j to ℥j of aq. destil. as collyria, extremely efficient; in severe cases may be used in saturated solution by the physician (Holmes). **Castor Oil,** a drop placed in the eye often allays the pain and photophobia caused by an irritant (R). **Belladonna,** locally and internally (B). Atropine in strong solution, gr. iv to the ℥, is one of the best local applications where mydriasis is not objectionable. **Euphrasia,** as a mild astringent (P). **Blisters,** behind the ears in bad cases (R). **Ergot,** the fluidextract locally gives excellent results in acute conjunctivitis (B). **Staphisagria,** especially in tarsal ophthalmia (P). **Colchicum,** when gouty diathesis (A). **Spigelia,** in rheumatic form (P). **Lithium Carbonate,** a 1 to 500 solution makes an efficient wash for the eyes in gouty conjunctivitis (Duché). **Ichthyol** in 3 per cent. solution or ointment, a serviceable astringent and antiseptic (Gould). **Ichthargan,** a 2 per cent. solution is effective (Eberson). **Argyrol** in 2 to 5 per cent. solution gives good results (Holmes). **Cuprol,** a 10 per cent. solution is of great benefit (Burnet).

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,
Morphinæ Sulph.,.....ää gr. j.
Atropinæ Sulph.,..... gr. ss.
Aquæ Rosæ,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Eye-water.

℞. Liq. Plumbi Subacetat.,.... ℥j.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—For local use. To be brushed over conjunctiva of everted lids by the surgeon and washed off with water. (*Buller.*)

℞. Hydrarg. Oxidi Rub.,..... gr. x.
Atropinæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Petrolati,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—A minute portion as an ointment for the eye. (*Bader.*)

℞. Ung. Hydrarg. Nitrat.,..... gr. xx.
Cocainæ Hydrochloridi,.... gr. v.
Petrolati Albi,..... ℥ij.
Use a fresh ointment, triturate thoroughly, and label "Ointment for the eye."

Digitized by Google

Conjunctivitis, Diphtheritic.

Zinc Chloride, gr. ij–iv to the ℥, as collyrium, has succeeded admirably (Wa). **Atropine,** locally throughout the disease; not very effectual (Roosa); is, for severe cases, powerless; cornea sure to be attacked and liable to slough (Noyes). **Boric Acid,** a 4 per cent. solution, as antiseptic, the best application, with **Quinine** internally in full doses (Noyes). **Iron,** the Pyrophosphate for children, ʒj in ℥iij of simple syrup, of which a teasp. thrice daily after meals, with Quinine in 1- to 3-grain doses thrice daily and good food (Derby). **Cold** by compresses as in purulent ophthalmia, in early stages. **Silver Nitrate,** in 10 grains to the ℥ solution locally, or the mitigated stick in the second stage. **Tannin,** gr. xx to the ℥ of Glycerin, later on, applied every day, with hot water lotions if corneal complications are present.

Conjunctivitis, Gonorrheal.

Zinc Chloride, gr. j–ij ad ʒj aquæ, as collyrium, used with marked benefit (Wa). **Silver Nitrate,** a 2-grain to the ℥ solution, after syringing out the eye with warm water, followed by ice compresses, in hope to abort the attack, if seen early (Roosa). **Collargol,** as ointment into the conjunctival sac every hour, cured in 4 days a severe case which had resisted other treatment (Wolffberg). **Argyrol** in 5-10 per cent. solution, is a valuable application. **Cold,** by ice or wet compresses, essential in the early stages (C). **Atropine,** may be used from the beginning, as corneal complications begin very early. **Treatment,** is generally the same as for Purulent Conjunctivitis; isolation and cleanliness are of prime importance.

Conjunctivitis, Granular.

Silver Nitrate, the diluted stick applied lightly and quickly (C); strong solutions to granular lids, gr. xx to the ℥ cautiously when corneal ulcers exist (B), mild solutions better, gr. v to the ℥ daily in the papillary form; in miliary trachoma it should not be stronger than gr. ij to the ℥ (Noyes); applications lose their effect after a time, and should be changed (Roosa). **Copper Sulphate,** the solid crystal lightly touched to the membrane once a day, the favorite astringent and caustic in all forms of trachoma (Roosa); when the membrane is torpid to other stimulation and when lymphoid substance is predominant; as ointment gr. v–x to the ℥ of Vaselin, when for use by patient (Noyes). **Alum,** a smooth crystal is a useful daily application (Noyes). **Phenol,** in a 5 per cent. solution applied once a week at each angle of the upturned eyelid. **Dionin,** a 4 to 7 per cent. solution as a prompt analgesic. **Ichthyol** in 3 per cent. ointment or solution, gives excellent results (Travis). **Ichthargan** in 2 per cent. solution, applied with a hair pencil, is very efficient (Eberson). **Argyrol,** a 20 per cent. solution, alternating with other applications, has proved valuable (Holmes). **Tannin,** gr. x–xxx to the ℥ of Glycerin, an application to change to from others (Roosa). **Bismuth** is one of the numerous applications in chronic conjunctivitis and granular lids (B). **Phytolacca** internally, is undoubtedly efficient in granular conjunctivitis (W). **Jequirity,** to excite substitutive inflammation. **Atropine,** gr. ij to the ℥, thrice daily, is often advisable, when moderate irritation and haziness of the cornea (Noyes). **Hygienic Measures,** are of great value; protection by blue or smoked glasses; rest of eyes, best secured by using Atropine collyria; hot or cold water as local bath frequently. **Tobacco,** must be avoided, also all locations contaminated by impure air. **Canthoplasty,** of outer commissure when the lids press on the globe. **Roentgen Rays** have proved very successful in trachoma, and cause no serious injury to the eyeball (Mayou).

Conjunctivitis, Phlyctenular.

Mercury, Calomel finely levigated and dusted from a camel's-hair pencil over the membrane in phlyctenular ophthalmia, an excellent application, but should never be used when Iodine is being taken; in more obstinate cases a small bit the size of a pin-head of Pagenstecker's ointment (Hydrarg. Oxidi Flav. gr. j–iij, Vaselini ʒj), placed

Digitized by Google

between the lids (Noyes). **Ergot,** the fluidextract applied undiluted gives excellent results in the phlyctenular ophthalmia of children (B). **Antimony,** Tartar Emetic gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ 3 or 4 times daily in strumous ophthalmia, with sharp purgation at the outset (R). **Belladonna,** or Atropine, locally in strumous ophthalmia, of great service in relieving pain; constitutional treatment also required (Wa). **Arsenic,** invaluable in inveterate cases of strumous ophthalmia, especially when complicated with cutaneous eruptions (Wa). **Ichthyol,** in 3 per cent. solution or ointment, a serviceable astringent and antiseptic (Gould); in 1 to 2 per cent. solution conjointly with hot stupes, very efficient in phlyctenular affections of the eye (Reber). **Dionin** in 4 to 7 per cent. solution as a prompt analgesic. **Tannin,** finely powdered and dusted over the everted lid, gives remarkably good results in this and other forms of conjunctivitis, causing very little pain and no inflammatory reaction (B). **Carbonic Acid Gas,** applied to the eye is said to relieve the pain and photophobia of strumous ophthalmia (R). **Hydrastis,** as lotion is serviceable when Meibomian follicles are implicated, causing adhesion of lids in the morning (P). **Physostigmine,** locally, to reduce the pupil and shut out the light (P). **Iodine,** is employed locally in strumous ophthalmia, for its alterative stimulation (W). **Zinc Chloride,** gr. ij–iv to the ʒ, as collyrium, has succeeded admirably in pustular ophthalmia (Wa). **Zinc Sulphate,** gr. j–iv to the ʒ, is very serviceable; the addition of Liquor Plumbi improves its efficacy (Wa). **Rhubarb,** the Mistura Rhei et Sodæ when much disturbance of digestion present. **Tonics,** may be given later, as preparations of Cinchona and Iron. **Cod-liver Oil,** in strumous subjects, tends to remove the manifestations of the disease (R).

Conjunctivitis, Purulent.

Boric Acid, a 4 per cent. solution, as antiseptic, is all that is necessary in mild cases; in others it is the proper fluid for cleansing the eye (Noyes). **Atropine,** when the cornea becomes invaded and shows haziness, a solution gr. ij to the ʒ must be instilled every 3 hours (R). **Silver Nitrate,** gr. iij-x ad ʒj aquæ destil., rarely so strong as gr. x to the ʒ, applied by brush once daily to everted lids in purulent ophthalmia of infants (Noyes); solution gr. ¼ to the ʒ twice daily under lids (Meigs); by many considered needless and injurious (Roosa). **Protargol,** a 30 per cent. solution (Hartridge). **Zinc Chloride,** gr. ij to the ʒ, the best remedy for purulent ophthalmia in the infant or adult (Hutchinson). **Ichthyol** in 3 per cent. ointment, proves fairly efficient. **Alum,** gr. ij to the ʒ of water, a sufficiently astringent application in ophthalmia neonatorum (Roosa); gr. viij ad ʒj aquæ, applied every ½ or ½ hour in the purulent ophthalmia of children, its success depending on the frequency of the application (R). **Copper Sulphate,** gr. j ad ʒj aquæ camph as collyrium in purulent ophthalmia of infants (Wa). **Cold,** by ice or wet compresses, essential in the early stages of acute purulent ophthalmia (C). **Cleanliness,** of great importance; as the discharge is infectious the patient should be isolated and care taken to prevent inoculation of the other eye.

℞. Sodii Boratis,..... gr. xij.
Zinci Sulphatis,..... gr. j.
Aquæ Camph.,..... ʒj.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—Apply to lids 2 or 3 times daily in ophthalmia neonatorum, with solution of Silver Nitrate, gr. ¼ to the ʒ injected under lids twice daily. (*Meigs.*)

℞. Sodii Boratis,..... gr. iij.
Aquæ Rosæ, Aquæ,..... ää ʒj.
M. Sig.—Apply beneath lids three or four times daily after cleansing.

℞. Atropinæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Glycerini, ʒss. Aquæ,..... ʒij.
M. Sig.—Two drops into the eye.

Constipation.

Nux Vomica, gtt. j–ij of tincture, twice or thrice daily (R); gtt. v–x in a glass of cold water before breakfast and dinner, often overcomes the most obstinate constipation (P); especially useful when great fecal accumulations from torpor of bowel (B). **Strychnine** has the power to stimulate peristalsis, and should be given with all agents for intestinal evacuation (Pettey). **Castor Oil** is a mild and efficient cathartic (B); especially

Digitized by Google

for children (Little). **Sulphur**, gr. x with Confectio Sennæ, often succeeds after other remedies fail (R); sulphurous mineral waters (B); or Sulphates in purgative waters: frequent small doses (R). **Podophyllum**, the most generally used cathartic when secretion deficient (B); gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ night and morning when constipation with nervous and bilious headaches (P). **Senna**, as in the Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compos., which may be taken in doses of a teasp. to a tablesp. as required, and kept up for months (Goodell) **Mercury**, Calomel or gray powder as a cathartic (R). **Hydrastis**, very valuable, when constipation is referable to a sluggish liver (P). **Magnesium**, the Bicarbonate, a useful and mild aperient (R). **Alum**, a cheap and serviceable laxative (B). **Aloes**, in minute doses, in pill with **Ferrous Sulphate**, as the official Pil. Aloes et Ferri, is one of the best agents in the management of chronic cases; purgation should not be aimed at. **Chloral**, is an efficient laxative in rebellious chronic constipation, particularly that of neuropathic cases (De Holstein). **Ipecacuanha**, gr. j every morning, fasting, when great torpor of bowel (R). **Cocculus**, flatus, hard lumpy motions (P). **Turpentine**, in purely atonic constipation, with gaseous distention of colon, has triumphed when all other remedies failed (P). **Physostigma**, very effective in intestinal torpor (B). **Stillingia**, ♏x of fluidextract in habitual constipation (B) **Ammonium Chloride**, in the so-called bilious state with constipation (B). **Arsenic**, ♏ij of Fowler's solution often overcome constipation (R). **Belladonna**, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ of the extract at night, in habitual constipation (B); gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ once a day, especially when dyspepsia (R); acts directly on the bowel as a stimulant (P). **Croton Oil**, the most efficient cathartic, when simple impaction without inflammation; gtt. j–ij (B). when evacuations of blackened feces (R). **Cascara Sagrada**, the fluidextract in doses of ℥j, produces large, soft evacuations without griping, and leaves behind it a laxative influence. **Frangula**, in similar doses, is equally efficient, but if from a fresh bark may produce griping. **Cathartics**, especially Confectio Sennæ, Pil. Rhei Compos., Pil. Aloës, the Comp. Cathartic Pill, as well as those above (B); purgation as usually practiced was denounced by the editor of the *Lancet*, October 1, 1870. **Saline Waters**, are useful (B); Pullna, Friedrichschall, or Hunyadi, the first two with milk, are good for children (R). **Enemata**, of soap-suds and salt or a pint of cold water (B); or Turpentine. Castor Oil, ää ℥ss to Oss–j of gruel (P); the habitual use of warm enemata increases torpor of the bowels (R). **Tamar-Indien**, a favorite mild aperient, is proprietary, and supposed to contain Cocculus, Glauber's salt, etc. **Aliment**, important in habitual constipation; corn bread, cracked wheat, oatmeal, bread of unbolted flour, fruits, green corn, tomatoes, and celery; ½ dozen each of almonds and raisins daily. **Water**, a glass of cold water before breakfast may overcome habitual constipation (B); drinking largely of water is a most beneficial measure in cases of chronic constipation. **Smoking** a cigar or pipe after breakfast (R); tobacco smokers rarely suffer from constipation. [Compare INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION.]

℞. Ext. Colocynth. Co., ... gr. xij.
Ext. Belladonnæ Fol., ... gr. ij.
Ext. Gentianæ, ... gr. vj.
Olei Cari, ... gtt. iij.
Ft. pil vj. Sig.—One pill at bedtime.

℞. Podophylli Resinæ, ... gr. ij.
Quininæ Sulphatis,
Ext. Aloes, ...ää gr. viij.
Fellis Bovis, ... gr. xvj.
Ft, pil. no. xvj. Sig.—One or two at bedtime. (*Goodell.*)

℞. Fluidextr. Rhamn. Purșh., . ℥j.
Fluidextr. Belladonnæ, ... ℥j.
Tinct. Nucis Vom., ... ℥ij.
Syrupi et Aquæ, ...ää *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. thrice daily in obstinate constipation. (*Clarke.*)

Castor Oil Emulsion.

℞. Ol. Ricini,
Glycerini, ...ää ℥j.
Tinct. Aurantii, ... ℥ij.
Tinct. Senegæ, ... ℥j.
Aq. Cinnamomi, ...q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. ft. emulsum. Sig.—A tablespoonful or two for children, according to age; ℥ij–iv for adults.

Artificial Hunyadi Water.

℞. Magnesii Sulphatis,
Sodii Sulphatis, ...ää ℥ss.
Potas. Sulphatis, ... gr. ij.
Sodii Bicarbonatis, ... gr. viij.
Sodii Chloridi, ... gr. xx.
Aquæ, ...q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—A winegl. before breakfast.

Digitized by Google

Convalescence.

Lime, as Lime-water, or the Carbonate, in convalescence from serious disease (R). **Quinine** or **Hydrastine,** to promote digestion and appetite (B). **Orexin Tannate** to promote appetite. **Cod-liver Oil** and other fats (R). **Sodium Glycocholate,** to promote the digestion of fats, in convalescence from typhoid and other exhausting diseases (Keown). **Alcohol** before and during meals (R). **Bitters,** especially Gentian and Calumba (B); the latter especially when stomach weak (R). **Eucalyptus,** a serviceable tonic (B). **Coca,** ʒss–ij of the fluidextract at a dose (B). **Guarana,** gr. xv–ʒj may be given (B). **Opium,** as Laudanum injected per rectum, for insomnia of convalescents (R). **Sea-baths,** valuable in many cases (R). **Nuclein,** is used with benefit. **Orchitic Extract,** has been employed with good results. **Bone Marrow,** gives great satisfaction in anemic cases. **Diet,** requires the most careful attention; the prevalent error of giving food difficult of digestion too early must be guarded against, especially in intestinal and gastric disorders; the strictest moderation should be enjoined Kumyss is a valuable food. The symptoms must be watched closely, and combated by appropriate medication. [Compare ADYNAMIA for Tonic Prescriptions, also ANEMIA.]

Convulsions.

General Directions.—In all cases a horizontal posture, fresh air, clothing loose; a plug of soft wood or a cork between the teeth, to prevent biting the tongue; sprinkle the face and chest with cold water. **Epileptic.**—The general directions above will usually suffice. **Hysterical.**—The diagnostic peculiarities are: pupils not dilated but are sensitive to light, no wounding of tongue, face not livid, pulse usually normal. **Infantile.**—Administer some antispasmodic as Ether, alone or combined with Musk or Belladonna; then search for any mechanical cause, as a pin in a dress, etc.; lance the gums if dentition the cause (A). **Solanum Carolinense,** has a good reputation in the southern states for epilepsy and other convulsive affections, and has rendered excellent service in my hands (Napier); a tincture is prepared by bruising the berries and steeping them in whiskey, of which the dose is ʒj, repeated until drowsiness is produced. [Compare ALBUMINURIA, EPILEPSY, HYSTERIA, PUERPERAL CONVULSIONS, UREMIA.]

Convulsions, Infantile.

Belladonna is of the highest value in certain congestive forms, as in fits due to the irritation of teething, or those referable to whooping-cough (P). **Ignatia,** is efficient in convulsions of children from intestinal irritation, no cerebral congestion being present (P). **Valerian,** has been successfully used in convulsions from the worms to which it is fatal (P). **Potassium Bromide,** in all forms of convulsions in children (R); children bear it in large doses, gr. v thrice daily or oftener for a child a year old, in convulsions from teething (Br). **Chloral,** in large doses, gr. v, by mouth or rectum (Br); best used as a suppository rather than by liquid injection, and is often very useful (R), it gives better results than any other agent. **Chloroform** inhalations are of great service (R); useful in all forms (B); should be used to arrest the convulsion and prevent recurrence (Smith). **Alcohol,** has remarkable power in arresting convulsions of dentition; small doses of wine or brandy (W). **Asafœtida,** in the convulsions of teething, a small portion in an enema, appears to mitigate them (Wa). **Opium,** efficient but dangerous in young children. **Veratrum Viride** has been employed successfully (R). **Amyl Nitrite,** gtt. v, with gr. ¼ of Morphine, was used in one case as a last resort after five hours' convulsions in a child of 18 months, and resulted in producing quiet sleep (Engel). **Hot Baths,** are important, with cold affusions or ice to the head (B). **Spinal Ice-bag,** may be very efficient (R).

℞. **Chlorali Hydrati,**..... gr. v.
Lactis,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—As rectal injection. Or the dose of hydrated chloral may be made into a suppository with cacao-butter and inserted well up into the rectum.

℞. Sodii Bromidi,
Chlorali Hydrati,
Sodii Bicarb.,.....ää gr. viij.
Aquæ,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every hour to a child under four months old.

Digitized by Google

Corneal Opacities.

Dionin in 10 per cent. ointment, gave better results in 20 cases than any other treatment (Arlt). **Cadmium,** is said to promote their absorption; gr. ij of the Sulphate to ℥j of rose-water, as collyrium (R, Wa). **Mercury,** Calomel by insufflation, or the red Iodide gr. ij, Cerate gr. xl, Olive Oil gtt. xx, as ointment, successfully used (Wa); weak solutions of the Bichloride, or ointments of the Oxides, gr. ¼ to the ℥, as remedies among others to hasten absorption in recent cases (Arlt). **Oils,** Eel-liver and Cod-liver Oils, Ox-gall, Juniper Oil, Oil of Turpentine combined with Olive Oil, and others, dropped into the eye once or twice daily for the same purpose (Arlt). **Opium,** the wine at first, then insufflations of Calomel and Red Precipitate or Yellow Oxide ointment, frequently used in recent cases (Arlt). **Potassium Iodide,** as ointment with Potassium Carbonate after Cod-liver Oil or Oil of Turpentine with Olive Oil, in cases of longer standing (Arlt). **Silver Nitrate,** gr. v–x ad ℥j aquæ, as lotion (C). **Iodine,** internally and as collyria, has been efficacious, especially in strumous cases (Wa). **Sodium Chloride,** gr. x ad ℥j aquæ destil., of which ♏v–x injected subconjunctivally, to hasten disappearance of turbidity (C). **Thiosinamin** is useful to promote absorption (Suker). **Ichthyol** used with slow but considerable success for inveterate cases of granular conjunctivitis with corneal opacity and pannus (Jacovides). **Operative Measures,** only in case of incrustations (as of lead and lime) situated superficially, by removal of epithelium and anterior elastic layer; deeper interference may lead to suppurative keratitis. Excision of opaque cornea and transplanting of one from an animal's or a recently enucleated human eye (keratoplasty), has always failed. Artificial pupil by iridectomy, for central opacities which are unremovable. Tattooing to relieve deformity of disfiguring leucomata (Arlt). **Stenopaic Spectacles,** for semi-transparent opacities in pupillary region (Donders). [Compare KERATITIS.]

Corns.

Salicylic Acid, in strong solution, removes excess of epidermis, warts and corns; is the essential ingredient of all corn-cures. **Silver Nitrate,** solid, after soaking and paring (Wa); the best application for soft corns and very irritable ones (D). **Acetic Acid,** strong, to remove corns (Wa). **Mercury,** Corrosive Sublimate in alcoholic solution locally to remove corns (Wa). **Iodine,** gr. xl ad ℥j Alcoholis, locally (Wa). **Picric Acid,** a saturated solution is very efficient for soft corns (Milward). **Poultices,** are useful; or a plaster of soft material with hole in centre (D). **Water,** hot and cold, alternately applied to inflamed corns. Keep a corn thin by frequent washing and paring; in performing the latter the knife should work downwards to the apex of the corn, so as to remove the central pressure on the subjacent tissue.

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. xv.
Extr. Cannabis Ind.,..... gr. vijss.
Alcoholis, 90°,..... ♏xv.
Ætheris, 62°,..... ♏xxxvij.
Collodii Flexilis, ...♏lxxv.
Mix, and keep in closely-corked vial. Paint the corn every other day for a week, then it can be easily squeezed out. (*Vigier.*)

Cough.

Opium, in some form, is much used in cough-mixtures; Morphine and Glycerin applied to fauces (B); moderate doses are useful in irritative affections of the air-passages to allay irritation and hypersecretion, but it may do even fatal mischief in cases where secretion is copious and expulsory power feeble (P); opiates inadmissible when with copious expectoration there is any indication of bronchial congestion (Wa). **Codeine,** is often efficient in cough (Br); of particular value in ¼-gr. doses; is slightly expectorant, also laxative, does not nauseate or cause vomiting, or affect the appetite; is far the best agent for the cough of phthisis when morphine is not well borne (Kobler). **Peronin,** is intermediate in its effects between morphine and codeine, and has a very quieting action on the paroxysmal cough of phthisis (Schröder); gr. ⅛–¼ thrice daily.

Digitized by Google

the latter dose giving a quiet night's sleep, even in cases where morphine and codeine were ineffective (Munk). **Apomorphine Hydrochloride,** very valuable in cough where there is persistent hacking without expectoration, or with difficult expectoration; the dose is only gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ in the 24 hours; solution rapidly alters unless a few drops of Hydrochloric Acid are added (Stocquardt). **Heroin** is indicated in coughs of all kinds, whatever their cause (Hyams); is very satisfactory in laryngeal cough (Campbell); is one of the most toxic members of the morphine group (Cohen). **Dionin** is efficient in irritative cough, especially in that of phthisis and heart affections (Salzmann); has sedative and analgesic action with no ill effects (Scherer). **Nux Vomica,** in laryngeal cough of neurotic origin, drop doses of the tincture every five minutes; is promptly efficient (Macfarlan); has specific action on the pneumogastric, and is one of the most efficient remedies in cough of any kind, whether from bronchitis, pneumonia, phthisis or emphysema, but especially in nervous coughs and periodic coughs which come on in the evening and stay all night (*Jour. de Méd.*). **Pulsatilla,** as Anemonine, ½ gr. and gr. doses, very useful in irritative cough, asthma, whooping-cough (P). **Iodine,** by inhalation, for children in hoarse, hollow cough, wheezing (R); the tincture, 5–10 drops, inhaled from boiling water for five minutes at bedtime, often gives most signal relief in the irritating cough of phthisis. **Hydrocyanic Acid,** for nervous, irritable cough and cough of phthisis, also mother's sympathetic cough (B); no more certain palliative for simple, nervous cough due to irritable state of the system (S); a valuable adjunct to ordinary remedies in cough of phthisis (Wa). **Potassium Cyanide,** is equally useful, gr. iij with ℥j each of Fluidextr. Grindeliæ, Syr. Scillæ and Syr. Tolutan., makes a good non-opiate cough mixture, of which the dose is ℥j every 4 hours (Waugh). **Prunus Virginiana,** has some influence, due to its Hydrocyanic Acid; is much used in cough mixtures (P). **Laurocerasus,** used as a substitute for Hydrocyanic Acid in spasmodic coughs (B). **Conium,** supposed to be useful (R); is very useful in spasmodic cough (Wa). **Ipecacuanha,** the fld. extr. for troublesome night-cough (B); in obstinate winter-cough, with wheezing, the wine as spray to fauces, efficacious (R); in coughs of childhood Ipecac is one of the most generally serviceable expectorants we can use (Wa). **Lobelia,** dry cough, continued tickling sensation, even in sleep (P). **Sanguinaria,** combined with Hyoscyamus, in nervous, spasmodic cough (P). **Senega,** as a stimulant expectorant in the cough of chronic bronchitis and subacute chest affections. **Gelsemium,** excessive irritability of the respiratory centre (R); often remarkably relieves convulsive or spasmodic, reflex and nervous coughs (B). **Menthol,** a few crystals warmed in a spoon and the vapor inhaled, or inhale from a few drops of a 40 to 50 per cent. alcoholic solution (Sænger). **Asafœtida,** its value due to the sulphur in it (Garrod); very serviceable in after-cough from habit, and in mother's sympathetic whooping-cough (B). **Phenol,** as spray, a 5 per cent. solution in a steam atomizer will often prevent as well as cure a cough from cold. **Valerian,** in asthmatical and hysterical coughs (P). **Chloroform,** with Morphine and molasses in paroxysmal dry cough; may be painted on throat also (R); in irritable reflex cough, the vapor of a teaspoonful of the spirit may be inhaled from the surface of hot water, and repeated every five minutes for four or five times (B); the inhalation of small quantities of chloroform gives the greatest possible relief in the irritable cough of phthisis (Spencer Wells). **Chloral,** in convulsive coughs, ameliorates symptoms after hypnotic effect (Wa). **Camphor,** equal parts of Camphor and Chloral triturated together are said to allay spasmodic cough when painted over larynx (B). **Glycerite of Tannin,** applied to throat when chronically inflamed and so producing cough; often the case with children (R). **Grindelia,** used in cough of habit and spasmodic cough (B). **Squill,** in catarrhal cough, should not be employed until active inflammation has subsided (Wa); the syrup or vinegar of Squill is the best preparation for cough with tickling in the throat (P). **Terpin Hydrate,** in bronchial cough, and night-cough from habit, is very efficient in a 2-grain dose at bedtime, repeated early in the morning (Boyland). **Aconite,** irritable, tickling throat-cough; short, dry cough of asthmatics, with anxious look and full, strong pulse (P). **Belladonna,** often useful; no indications (R); internally and externally as plaster to the chest, very serviceable in spasmodic and nervous coughs (Wa). **Hyoscyamus,** very useful in spasmodic tickling night coughs (P). **Alum,** internally in spasmodic cough; gr. x to ℥j aquæ as spray, in chronic cough also (R).

Digitized by Google

Drosera, the fluidextract in ½ teasp. dose to an adult every 2 or 3 hours, of high value when spasm predominates. **Potassium Bromide,** serviceable in various reflex coughs (uterine, renal, etc.), and in cough of phthisis it is occasionally ameliorative as a gargle (B). **Cubeb,** 3ss–j of the tinct. in half-glass of Linseed tea thrice daily, oftens cures like a charm the coughs of chronic catarrh, of emphysema, or acute catarrh, or following an attack of influenza (R). **Cod-liver Oil,** in chronic coughs (R). **Lactucarium,** the syrup as vehicle in cough-mixtures (B). **Chamomile Oil,** gtt. ij–viij, in coughs due to heightened reflex irritability, especially in hysterical women (P). **Pix,** Tar-water in winter cough, especially when paroxysmal (R); allays the cough of bronchitis and phthisis (P); the Plaster as rubefacient and counter-irritant in chronic coughs (Wa). The frequency and violence of nervous coughs may be controlled by a determined effort of the patient's will. [Compare BRONCHITIS, PERTUSSIS, PHTHISIS.]

Prescriptions for Cough Mixtures.

℞. Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi,... ℥ij.
Vini Ipecac..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Opii Deodorat., ... ℥j.
Syrupi Tolutani,....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful twice or thrice daily. (*Bowditch.*)

℞. Liq. Morph. Magendie,
Spt. Limonis,.....ää ℥j.
Syr. Ipecac.,
Spt. Lavand. Comp.,....ää ℥iv.
Syr. Scillæ Comp.,
Syr. Tolutani,.....ää ℥j.
Syr. Pruni Virgin.,..q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A teasp. as required.
Each dose has of Morph. Sulph. gr. $\frac{1}{17}$.

℞. Codeinæ,..... gr. v.
Alcoholis,.....q. s. *ad* solv.
Potassii Cyanidi, ... gr. v.
Syr. Scillæ,..... ℥j.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 or 3 hours for irritable cough. (*Potter.*)

℞. Mist. Glycyrrh. Co.,..... ℥ij.
Syr. Pruni Virginianæ,
Syr. Tolutani,.....ää ℥j.
M. Sig.—Half teaspoonful 3 or 4 times daily for infants, teaspoonful doses at 1 to 2 years, larger doses for older children.

℞. Tinct. Opii Deodorat.,
Vini Antimonii,.....ää ℥ss.
Fluidextr. Valerianæ,
Syr. Simplicis,.....ää ℥ij.
Aquæ..... ℥jss.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every hour or two until cough controlled. For children of 4 years and upward. (*Meigs & Pepper.*)

℞. Tinct. Sanguinariæ,
Tinct. Lobeliæ,.....ää ℥jss.
Vini Ipecac., ... ℥iij.
Tinct. Opii Camphorat.,
Syr. Scillæ,.....ää ℥jss.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,.....*ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—℥j every three hours in the cough of bronchitis. (*Potter.*)

Coxalgia.

Barium Chloride, in considerable doses, gr. j–ij, persevered in for a month, is thought to be most valuable in scrofulous diseases of the joints (Wa). **Sulphuric Acid,** ℥j ad ℥j Adipis, as ointment, persevered in, has resulted in great benefit; a powerful irritant (Wa). **Counterirritation,** by blisters around the hip, with perfect rest in the straight posture, Cod-liver Oil, etc. (D). **Ferrous Iodide,** in scrofulous diseases of the joints, with Cod-liver Oil and nutritious diet (Wa). **Iodoform,** very successfully used by many continental practitioners in scrofulous diseases of the joints (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** the remedy on which most reliance is to be placed (R). [Compare ABSCESS, CARIES, SUPPURATION, SYNOVITIS.]

Croup, Catarrhal.

Aconite, valuable (R); has been employed with the best results (P); gtt. ½ to j every half hour, until an impression is made on the fever movement, then every hour or two (B). **Hot Water,** applications beneath the chin and along the whole course of the larynx (Wa). Hot fomentations or turpentine stupe to throat (El); hot bath, 95°–102° F., in the paroxysm, a good method (M & P). **Potassium Bromide,** locally, a solution by atomization, has proved highly efficient in spasmodic croup (Wa). **Lobelia,** has been used with occasional success (P). **Ipecacuanha,** the syrup or fluidextract as an emetic at the outset (El); is a slower emetic than tartar emetic (P); the syrup to

Digitized by Google

vomiting during the paroxysm, and ♏v–x every 2 or 3 hours next day (M & P). [Compare LARYNGISMUS STRIDULUS.]

℞. Potassii Citratis,..... ℥j.
Syr. Ipecac.,..... ℥ij.
Tr. Opii Deodorat.,..... gtt. xij.
Syr. Simplicis,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,..... ℥jss.
M. Sig.—Teaspoonful every 2 or 3 hours at 6 months old when cough frequent and harassing. (*M. & P.*)

℞. Tinct. Belladon.. Fol.,..... gtt. iv.
Tinct. Opii Camph.,..... gtt. l.
Aluminis (pulv.),..... gr. vj.
Syr. Acaciæ, ... ℥ss.
Aquæ, ... ℥jss.
M. Sig.—Teaspoonful every 2 or 3 hours at 6 months old when cough frequent and harassing. (*M. & P.*)

Croup, Membranous—Laryngeal Diphtheria.

Antitoxin, has reduced the mortality in laryngeal diphtheria from 73 to 27 per cent.; under its influence the membrane loosens and clears off rapidly (Washbourn); even after its use symptoms of laryngeal obstruction may develop (Tirard). **Mercury,** a remedy of established value, gr. ss–j of Calomel, with gr. ⅛–¼ of Ipecac, according to age every 2 hours, with local and other general measures, especially the use of a hot (70°–75°) and moist atmosphere (Wa); the Sub-sulphate, given early, is the best emetic, gr. iij–v; Calomel is strongly urged as a laryngeal sedative and aplastic agent, allaying laryngeal spasm and preventing formation of membrane (B). **Alum,** one of the best emetics in this disease, a teasp. in honey or syrup, repeated every ten or fifteen minutes until it operates (M & P); a very useful and non-depressant emetic (B). **Sanguinaria,** by many considered specific, is undoubtedly the best emetic for this disease (P); is too harsh and too uncertain in action (B). **Tartar Emetic,** as an emetic, has established value in croup (W); is injurious, too depressant (B). **Copper Sulphate,** as emetic, small and frequent doses (R). **Ipecacuanha,** as emetic, the wine in doses of ℥j, repeated at short intervals until vomiting is reduced (Tirard); inferior to Mercury (B); in severe cases vomiting should be caused 2 or 3 times a day, and should be commenced early (R); **Apomorphine,** effective, but highly dangerous (B). **Senega,** is considered a valuable auxiliary (P); has been employed (R). **Quinine,** in full doses is highly useful (B). **Potassium Chlorate,** as alkali, after emetics, the most reliable internal remedy, gr. ij–iij every 2 hours to a child of 4 years (M & P). **Ferric Chloride,** may be combined with the preceding, in doses of 3–5 drops of the tincture at the same age (M & P); the combination makes a highly antiseptic gargle. **Phenol,** ℥ij of a 5 per cent. solution, with Creosote ℥j, and powdered Acacia ℥ij, rubbed together and put into a bronchitis kettle with a pint of water, the vapor to be constantly inhaled (Tirard). **Sulphurous Acid,** as spray, hourly or more frequently (R). **Tannin,** a 5 per cent. spray, several times a day for 15 or 20 minutes at a time (R). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** the solution, 1 in 4 of water, copiously sprayed over the nose, throat, mouth, etc., to destroy the membranes and prevent their reproduction; then **Glycozone,** a teasp. in a winegl. of water thrice daily internally, prevents any disturbance of the stomach and regulates the bowels (Edson). **Lactic Acid,** as solvent of membrane (B). **Iodine,** the tincture externally, affords great relief and tends to prevent formation of false membrane (Wa). **Lime-water,** by vaporization, or inhalations of the vapor of slaking lime for a few minutes in every hour, or some other alkaline solution during the whole treatment (M & P). **Water,** as warm bath, hot fomentations or compresses to the throat; watery vapor in room. Steam inhalations, with a few drops of Iodine or Bromine. **Diet,** water only in small quantities during attack; supporting diet may be required afterward. **Intubation,** is preferable to tracheotomy whenever practicable (Tirard). **Tracheotomy,** is fully justifiable, 21½ per cent. recovered out of 1024 operations; should be done when paroxysms become very frequent, and dyspnea is rather persistent than paroxysmal (M & P). [Compare LARYNGITIS, DIPHTHERIA.]

℞. Sanguinariæ (pulv.), ... gr. xx.
Ipecac. (pulv.), ... gr. v.
Syr. Ipecac.,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every ½ hour until emesis, then ½ teasp. every hour. (*P.*)

℞. Acidi Lactici,..... ℥iijss.
Aq. Destillat.,..... ℥x.
M. Sig.—To be used as a spray, or applied by a mop.
(*London Throat Hospital.*)

Digitized by Google

Cyanosis.

Amyl Nitrite, by inhalation, often gives marked relief (P). **Quebracho,** in that from asthmatic attacks of consumptives, lessened the cyanosis or entirely relieved it (Röhrer). **Oxygen,** by inhalation in the cyanosis of asphyxia from toxic gases or due to opium and chloroform narcosis. **Leeching** is of service, in a manner not easily understood (P). **Treatment** must depend on the nature of the lesion or disease giving rise to the cyanotic condition (A). [Compare ASPHYXIA, ASTHMA, DYSPNŒA, HEART AFFECTIONS.]

Cystitis, Acute.

Belladonna, is a good remedy in almost every form of vesical irritation (G); very useful in recent catarrh from chill, with pain (P). **Cantharis,** in large doses causes inflammation of the urinary tract, but gtt. j of the tincture every hour will often relieve vesical catarrh (Smith); in small doses continued very efficient (B); gtt. j–v of the tincture thrice daily, when bladder is irritable, its sphincter weak, and pain along the urethra (P); may be employed in cystitis with benefit (R); in small doses the best remedy for acute cystitis. **Aconite,** for febrile symptoms (P). **Quinine,** often useful for acute symptoms (B). **Iodoform,** in suppository for painful cystitis (R). **Opium,** a rectal injection of Starch and Laudanum will subdue pain and prevent the frequent micturition (R); dangerous if the kidneys are diseased (P). **Alkalies,** the Citrates and Bicarbonates if urine is highly acid; stop when it becomes alkaline (R); Liquor Potassæ in barley-water or in a decoction of Triticum repens, preferred to all other alkalies; urine must be maintained at a neutral or very slightly acid reaction (Thompson). **Urotropin,** an excellent urinary antiseptic. **Salol** in emulsion or with milk, is of service. **Argyrol,** a 1 to 1,000 solution by irrigation, followed by a 5 to 10 per cent. solution injected into the bladder and retained five minutes (Small). **Mercurol,** a 1 per cent. solution freshly prepared, as wash for the bladder, highly successful. **Cannabis Indica,** an excellent anodyne in all bladder cases, having specific effect on that organ. **Rest** in horizontal posture, mucilaginous drinks, hot fomentations and hip-baths, laxatives for the bowels, light food. **Milk-diet** often necessary, especially in children [Compare BLADDER IRRITABLE, CALCULI, DYSURIA, ENURESIS, HEMATURIA.]

℞. Atropinæ Sulphatis,..... gr. j.
Acidi Acetici,..... gtt. xx.
Alcoholis,
Aquæ,..... āā ℥ss.
M. Sig.—Four drops in a winegl. of water before each meal. (G.)

℞. Opii Pulveris,..... gr. xij.
Camphoræ,..... gr. xxx.
Ext. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... gr. iij.
Ol. Theobrom.,..... q. s.
M. et div. in supposit. no. vj.
Sig.—One to be used at bed-time.

Cystitis, Chronic.

Benzoic Acid, and the Benzoates, in chronic cystitis from any cause, when urine is alkaline (B); has some balsamic character, and is useful in some cases of chronic cystitis; gr. xxiv in the day at least, in pills made with Glycerin (Thompson). **Sodii Benzoas,** ℥j in Tinct. Gelsemii ℥ij–iij, and water to ℥vj, makes an excellent wash for painful cystitis of old men with enlarged prostate; a fluidounce should be warmed and injected and retained 20 to 30 minutes (Copeland). **Alkalies,** when urine is acid; the Liq. Pot. Hydrox. with Hyoscyamus as an anodyne, preferred notwithstanding its chemical incompatibility, to control painful and frequent micturition (Thompson); Bicarbonates or Citrates better, as the strong reaction of liq. potassæ unfits it to be given in doses sufficiently large to affect in any great degree the reaction of the urine (R). **Triticum,** is very efficient as an internal remedy, ℥ij–iv of the rhizome boiled in a quart of water until reduced to a pint, this strained to be taken in four doses in the 24 hours (Thompson); a very useful remedy (Pancoast). **Buchu,** is probably the most efficient of the urino-genital remedies, the fluid extract in doses of ℥ss–℥j (B); the best drug in chronic cystitis, especially when the catarrh implicates the ureters

Digitized by Google

or the kidneys themselves, producing considerable muco-purulent discharge (P). **Uva Ursi,** is decidedly effective (P); is less so than Buchu (B). **Stigmata Maydis,** an infusion, ℥ij to the pint, a wineglassful every 3 or 4 hours, has been used internally with considerable success (Dessein). **Pareira,** considered superior to Uva Ursi (Brodie); often very successful (P). **Chimaphila,** is often very efficient, but is more actively diuretic than the above-named remedies (B); by many practitioners it is considered the best remedy for chronic cystitis. **Copaiba,** is very useful by virtue of its local action on the mucous membrane, but objectionable for its nauseous taste and resulting gastric disturbance (B). **Cubeb,** is often useful from its stimulating effect (P). **Urotropin** as a urinary antiseptic, gives the best bactericidal results (Sachs); cured 40 per cent. and remarkably improved the rest, of 54 cases due to bacterial invasion (Goldberg). **Helmitol** completely cured 11 out of 16 cases (Heuss); parts with its formaldehyde more readily than Urotropin. **Turpentine,** has been useful in many cases (R); when cystitis is due to urethral inflammation or prostatic disease (B). **Juniper,** the oil is indicated under the same conditions as is Turpentine (B). **Eucalyptus,** there is no more efficient remedy in chronic cystitis than this (B); the oxygenated oil of Merck is best, in doses of 3 drops on sugar every 6 or 8 hours. **Myrtol,** has been used with excellent results in the Paris Hospital. **Salicylic Acid,** in large doses, either internally or by injection into the bladder, is most efficient (B); the acid or Salicylates often useful to prevent decomposition (P). **Salol,** proves an efficient disinfectant, as its constituents are excreted with the urine; solutions of 5 to 10 per cent. in Retinol gave gratifying results in subacute cases of obstinate character, where other agents were of no avail; this solution remains in the bladder, in diminishing quantity of course, after 6 or 8 urinations (Desnos). **Camphoric Acid,** in ½ to 3 per cent. solution in hot water, as injection, has cured several cases. **Phenol** and Phenol-sulphonates, as urinary disinfectants (R). **Sulphaminol** in doses of gr. iv, has been successfully used. **Sulphites** as urinary disinfectants (B). **Pichi,** the fluidextract, in 20 to 30 minim doses four times daily, gave excellent results in bad cases of long standing, the urine ammoniacal, ropy and purulent (Delamere). **Iodoform,** ℥jss of a 10 per cent. emulsion in glycerin, diluted with ℥j or more of some non-irritant fluid, by intravesical injection every second day, is uniformly beneficial in obstinate cases not due to some special complication (Frendenburg). **Picric Acid,** a solution instilled into the empty bladder is most efficient in tubercular cystitis (Guillou). **Ergotin** hypodermically, increases the contractile power of the bladder, and enables it to empty itself more perfectly. **Silver Nitrate** solutions by intravesical injection after washing out the bladder with warm water, gr. ij to the ℥ of distilled water (Ricord); gr. j in ℥iv to begin with, increased gradually to gr. ¾ to the ℥ at most (Thompson); stronger solutions are advocated by Professor Richardson of New Orleans, and Professor Gardiner of McGill College, Montreal; in the writer's experience a solution of gr. v to the ℥ used as a vesical wash, has been promptly efficient in curing many cases which resisted other treatment for months,—it sometimes produces serious symptoms, and, it is therefore well to have a neutralizing solution of Sodium Chloride on hand for use if required. **Other Injections,** which may be used to wash out the bladder are—Lead Acetate, gr. j to ℥iv of warm water, once daily; Nitric Acid, dilute, ♏j-ij to ℥j of water; Tannic Acid, gr. j to ℥j; Borax, ℥j in ℥ij of glycerin and ℥ij of water, of which ℥ss in ℥iv of warm water for one injection; Quinine, gr. j-ij to ℥j of water, with a drop of Acetic Acid. All injections must be used with great care, not more than ℥ij forced in at once and that very slowly; use flexible catheter, warm solutions, and a rubber injecting-bottle with a long nozzle and stop-cock (Thompson); washing the bladder is of great value (R). **Evacuation** of the urine, some of which is often retained in the bladder, is a matter of great importance. [Compare BLADDER IRRITABLE, CALCULUS, DYSURIA, ENURESIS, HEMATURIA.]

℞. Uvæ Ursi Fol.,
Pareiræ Radicis,..... ää ℥j-ij.
Sig.—Boil in 3 pints of water until reduced to a quart, then strain, and take 1 or 2 wineglassfuls 3 or 4 times daily. (*Thompson.*)

℞. Ol. Terebinth.,..... ℥ss.
Camphoræ,..... gr. xv.
Extr. Hyoscyami,..... gr. ss.
Fiat massa. Sig.—Take a piece the size of a cherry-stone morning and evening.
(*Chauvel.*)

Digitized by Google

Cysts.

Iodine, by injection very effective in cysts of the neck, and sometimes in uniocular ovarian cysts (B); after tapping (R). **Silver Nitrate,** gtt. v–x of a strong solution (gr. xx ad ℥ij), as injection into cystic tumors (wens), after allowing the contents to escape, will cure by setting up adhesive inflammation (B). **Galvano-puncture** will permanently occlude cysts of the neck (B). **Aurum Chloride,** may sometimes cure ovarian dropsy (B). **Remedies,** internally, have all proved worthless (E). [Compare OVARITIS.]

Deafness.

Quinine, cures some forms, and often causes deafness (Brown-Séquard). **Glycerin,** for dryness of meatus; also to form a film to ruptured tympanum (R); either alone or in combination with Olive Oil (P); effects are temporary (Wa). **Tannin,** the glycerite as application for throat deafness (R). **Gelsemium,** the tincture, ♏xv–xx, repeated 2 or 3 times a day, is often useful in the treatment of nervous deafness, and seems to have an influence on the organ of hearing similar to that of Nux Vomica on the organ of sight. **Colchicum,** when from gout in ear (A). **Cantharides,** as ointment; gr. xxx ad ℥j Adipis, below and behind the ear bis die, with alterative mercurial treatment, in deafness from thickened tympanum (Wa). **Collodion,** contractile, applied to the membrana tympani, in deafness from relaxation of the membrane, has exerted a permanently beneficial influence, even in cases of long standing (Wa). **Turpentine,** gtt. xl in ℥ss Glycerin, a few drops into the meatus in deafness depending on deficient secretion of cerumen, results in much benefit (Wa). **Morphine,** gr. ss, sprinkled on surface behind the ear denuded by a small blister, has proved curative in chronic deafness, after all other remedies had failed (Wa). **Gargles,** in throat-deafness are of great value; of Potassium Nitrate, or Borax, in sthenic cases; tincture of Capsicum added in nervous forms; of Hydrargyrum Bichloride when from secondary syphilis (Wa). **Water,** washing in warm water, in deafness from general debility (Toynbee). **Faradization** of the ear in nervous deafness, in which slight results only to be expected from the treatment (R); demands the utmost caution (Wa). **Inflation,** by the Politzer bag, or Eustachian catheter, in throat deafness. Remove wax from the external canal. **Thiosinamin,** in certain forms, (see page 461).

Delirium.

Belladonna, in delirium of typhus and other fevers (R); in severe forms of delirium (P). **Hyoscyamus,** in delirium of typhus; for the mild, less inflammatory form, with hallucinations, nervous excitement, little cerebral congestion (P). **Stramonium,** in wild and furious delirium of puerperal mania, with general restlessness and suicidal or destructive tendency (Wa); no drug deserving of more confidence in the greater number of maniacal cases (Cullen). **Opium,** in traumatic delirium, as a rectal injection, combined with Tartar Emetic in fevers; or better still Morphine hypodermically. Laudanum in low, muttering delirium (R); is regarded with suspicion (P). **Cannabis Indica,** the extract in doses of gr. ⅓–½ in nocturnal delirium occurring in softening of the brain (Wa). **Potassium Bromide,** in delirium resembling delirium tremens (R). **Camphor Monobromide,** useful in rambling delirium (Wa). **Camphor,** in 20 grain doses, every 2 or 3 hours, especially in low muttering delirium (R). **Chloral,** in violent delirium of fevers (R). **Antimony,** in delirium of fevers (R). [See FEVER.] **Water,** the cold douche in maniacal delirium; place patient in warm bath during application (R). [Compare CEREBRAL CONGESTION, FEVER, MANIA.]

Delirium Tremens.

Chloral, at outset (R); very successful, but dangerous to old drunkards or when heart disease exists (B); the experience of inebriate asylum physicians does not bear out the teaching that chloral is very dangerous to old alcoholic subjects when under the stimulus of acute alcoholic intoxication, it being by them commonly given in 30-

Digitized by Google

grain doses every 3 or 4 hours until sleep is induced, without apparent danger. **Belladonna,** of proven efficacy when congestion of the brain (P); useful for the insomnia when coma vigil, cold surface, cyanosis (B). **Stramonium** can do all that Belladonna can do, and is more powerful (Tr). **Hyoscyamus,** in some forms admirable (P). **Hyoscine,** is a useful drug in delirium tremens, and in other affections in which tremor is a marked symptom (Weatherly). **Duboisine,** is even more sedative and hypnotic than Hyoscine. **Opium,** cautiously, if at all (B); as rectal injection, hypodermically or with spirits; if patient strong, delirium boisterous, and pulse full, add Tartar Emetic or Aconite (R). **Apomorphine** or some other hypnotic to induce sleep, instead of using physical restraint (Douglas). **Potassium Bromide** ʒj every 4 to 6 hours in the "horrors" preceding delirium (B); bromides are of less value in the delirium, and in subsequent attacks (R); a mixture of Potassium Bromide and Hydrated Chloral in solution, gr. xxx of each every 2 hours until sleep is secured, is very efficient in strong subjects; Ammonium Bromide has been used with very good results (Wa). **Chloroform,** inhalations to procure sleep (R); anesthetics are dangerous (B). **Cannabis Indica,** gr. ss–j of extract, one of the least dangerous and most useful hypnotics (P). **Tartar Emetic,** as hypnotic (B); combined with Opium to control mania and insomnia (R). **Capsicum,** to induce sleep in early stages, gr. xx–xxx in a bolus with honey, repeated after three hours (R); in 20–30 gr. doses has remarkable success (P); the tincture in ʒss doses every three hours of great benefit (Wa). **Nux Vomica,** or Strychnine, should be more freely used than it is in alcoholism, and in delirium tremens may be used hypodermically almost to the commencement of tetanic action (Luton). **Arnica,** the tincture is exceptionally serviceable in cases where there is depression (B). **Caffeine** is a physiological antagonist to alcohol (Hall); Coffee is often very useful in delirium tremens (P). **Digitalis,** ʒss of tincture repeated in 4 to 6 hours (R), a tablesp. of the infusion every 4 hours in pale subjects, where anemia of brain, with effusion and edema (B); has cured many cases promptly without producing any unfavorable symptoms; its safety and efficacy are alike questionable (Wa); is very dangerous treatment (Br). **Cimicifuga,** an excellent tonic for the nervous system, is very successful (P). **Quinine,** with a mineral acid to restore digestion, in the "horrors," and in adynamic states (B); gr. j two or three times daily as a tonic, the best agent to produce nervous tranquillity (Anstie). **Sumbul,** very efficient for insomnia (P). **Zinc Phosphide,** gr. jss daily, in divided doses, for many weeks, is used with decided benefit. **Zinc Oxide,** is of essential benefit as a nerve tonic and sedative, gr. ij–viij, twice daily, gradually increased to the higher dose named (Wa). **Piscidia** the Jamaica dogwood, ʒj of the fluidextract every 2 hours, as a hypnotic and nervous sedative, is very efficient. **Lupulin,** the tincture or oleo-resin, useful in mild cases as stomachic tonic and cerebral sedative (B). **Ammonium Carbonate,** when anemia of brain and feeble heart-action (B). **Conium,** combined with Opium, is useful (P). **Alcohol,** of undoubted use where failure of stomach to appropriate food (B); in some form is necessary, as its sudden withdrawal aggravates this condition and frequently causes it (Douglas); is best omitted entirely from the treatment, the experience in inebriate asylums showing that cases recover more rapidly and surely without alcohol. **Water,** about 60° with ice to head, to reduce temperature in the hyperpyrexia (R). **Treatment,** should tend to nourishment and establishing of digestion; concentrated liquid food with moderate use of stimulants (H). **Diet and Hygiene,** the immediate source of danger is exhaustion, hence animalized and nutritious, digestible diet should be used in fluid form, small quantities frequently repeated; beef-tea, soups, yolk of eggs, warm milk, cocoa, cayenne pepper or stimulants in soups; coffee, to still nervous excitement; hot baths and wet pack to eliminate the poison, a quiet, dark room. Kumyss is a valuable nutrient. [Compare ALCOHOLISM, POISONING BY ALCOHOL.]

℞. Tinct. Capsici,
Fluidextr. Lupulini,..... ää ʒj.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ʒss.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,..... ʒjss.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. as required for the wakefulness and excitement which precede an attack of delirium tremens.

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,..... ʒvj.
Fluidextr. Conii,..... ʒiij.
Fluidextr. Hyoscyami,..... ʒiv.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ʒij.
Aquæ Menth. Virid.,.....*ad* ʒij.
M. Sig.—Teaspoouful in water after each meal, to prevent delirium tremens.

Digitized by Google

Dementia Paralytica.

Physostigma, has seemed to retard the progress of the disease in some few cases (B). **Paraldehyde,** in one or two drachm doses as a calmative and hypnotic, is as efficient as Chloral and without danger (B). **Tonics,** may be used, though treatment is only palliative; Calcium Lactophosphate, Cod-liver Oil, etc.; no remedies have hitherto been of any avail.

Dengue.

Emetics and Purgatives are indicated at the outset, also free diaphoresis. **Quinine,** in five-grain doses every four or five hours for the fever (Da C); should be given more for its tonic than for its antiperiodic effect (Fayrer). **Opium,** in some form for the pains and nocturnal restlessness. **Salicylic Acid** or Salicylates, for the pains in joints and muscles. **Phenol,** as lotion, a 4 per cent. solution for the itching, or Camphorated Oil. **Belladonna,** confers great relief, ♏x–xv of the tincture may be given every hour for two or three doses (Fayrer). **Aconite,** with salines and Nitrous Ether, during the pyrexia, which may be so high that cold sponging or the cold bath may be required. **Bitter Tonics,** as Gentian or Calumba, with Quinine and a mineral acid or Strychnine during convalescence. **Treatment** is entirely symptomatic.

Dentition.

Belladonna, in convulsions of dentition, rarely fails to relieve (P). **Hyoscyamus,** to alleviate pain and subdue irritation; better than Opium for children (P). **Chamomilla,** ♏j of the tincture every ½ hour, an excellent sedative for children (A. A. Smith). **Potassium Bromide,** for irritability and convulsions in teething (R). **Dulcamara,** the infusion, in the diarrhea of dentition, quickly checks symptoms (P). **Calumba,** excellent for the accompanying vomiting and diarrhea (P). **Hypophosphites,** of Calcium or Sodium, as a general tonic, are highly recommended (R). **Rhubarb,** with Soda, internally for the aphthæ, with perfect cleanliness of the mouth and a wash of Borax or Potassium Chlorate in Glycerin, gr. x to the ℥ (E. Smith). **Castor Oil,** for the diarrhea of dentition to clear out the bowels, then a mixture of Chalk and Catechu, or Zinc Oxide gr. j to the dose, with gtt. j of Laudanum if required to reduce peristalsis (Id). **Lancing the Gums** to relieve tension when gum is actually swollen; should not be indulged in indiscriminately.

℞. Potassii Bromidi, ... ℥j.
Olei Anisi,..... ♏ij.
Mucil. Acaciæ,
Aq. Menth. Pip.,.....āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—Teasp. every half-hour until the child is relieved. (B.)

℞. Sodii Bromidi, Sodii Bicarb.,
Chlorali Hydrati,.....āā gr. xx.
Aq. Menth. Viridis,..... ℥jss.
Syr. Zingiberis,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—Half-teasp. to a dessertspoonful, according to age.

Dhobie Itch.

Chrysarobin, gr. xx to the ℥ of vaselin, rubbed in twice daily, is almost invariably successful; stains the clothing, must not be applied to the face, and should be stopped when it causes an erythematous ring at the edge of the diseased patch (Mn). **Silver Nitrate,** a 4 per cent. solution in alcohol, painted over the surface daily, has given satisfaction in many cases. **Salicylic Acid,** a 10 per cent. ointment, or a mixture in collodion, is a very efficient application. **Hydrargyrum,** the Bichloride in 1 to 500 or 1 to 1000 solution, allowed to dry on the surface. **Calcium Sulphide,** as in *Vleminck's Solution* [formula on next page], applied every night 3 or 4 times, after a thorough use of soap and water, generally brings about a rapid cure (Mn). **Cassia Alata,** a tincture of the leaves painted on, or the crushed leaves themselves well rubbed in, are successful (Id). **Iodine,** the liniment freely applied and of double strength, is the best remedy for the ringworms of the thick-skinned natives (Id). **Zinc Oxide,** with

Digitized by Google

Boric Acid and Starch, equal parts of each, as a dusting powder to the crutch and axillæ after the daily bath, to prevent infection of the skin (Id). **Dhobie Itch** is a term used in the far East for any itching, ringworm-like affection of any part of the skin, but most commonly refers to some form of epiphytic disease of the crutch or axilla. The chief parasites attacking these localities are—the *trichophytons* or ordinary body ringworms; *microsporon minutissimum*, of erythrasma; and the *diplococcus* of pemphigus contagiosus (Mn). [Compare TINEA CIRCINATA.]

℞. Quick-lime,..... ℥j.
Precipitated Sulphur,..... ℥ij.
Water,..... ℥xv.
Boil in an earthenware vessel until reduced to ℥x; after subsidence decant the fluid. (*Vleminck's Solution.*)

℞. Ac. Salicylici,..... gr. xx.
Chrysarobini,..... gr. xxx.
Traumaticini,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Apply as a paint to the affected area. (*Morrow.*)

Diabetes Insipidus.

Opium, large doses necessary, gr. vj–xij a day (B); combined with Gallic Acid, the most generally useful remedy (W). **Ergot** has cured many cases, the fluidextract in doses of ℥ss–j thrice daily (Da C); one of the most efficient remedies (B); is the most useful remedy (R); but if used in large doses or long continued symptoms of ergotism appear and the drug has to be stopped (Ralfe). **Adrenal Extract,** has given good results. **Nitroglycerin,** has been employed with good results (Id). **Arsenic,** improves the general condition and given with other special remedies it greatly increases their power (Id). **Iron** and **Strychnine** are very useful for tonic effects (Da C). **Valerian,** in large, increasing doses (R); restrains the flow of urine but does not cure (B). **Sodium Salicylate,** in small doses, very effective in some cases. **Muscarine** has been used with apparent success (R). **Potassium Iodide** is curative in many cases of syphilitic origin (B). **Alum** has produced good results (B). **Pilocarpus,** is used successfully to reduce the quantity of urine (B). **Krameria** lessens the quantity of urine (P). **Galvanism,** the constant current over the upper part of the spinal cord; or one pole to the loin and the other to the hypochondrium on the same side for a few minutes, then on the opposite side; or the anode to the nape of the neck and the cathode first to the loins and then to the epigastrium (Kölz). **Diet,** a dry diet beneficial (B), but is very difficult to carry out.

Diabetes Mellitus.

Phosphoric Acid, largely diluted, assuages the inordinate thirst; in one case it seemed to act as a curative agent (Wa). **Arsenic,** when from fatty assimilation, in diabetes of hepatic origin, and in thin subjects (B); the Bromide is credited with several cures (see Aurum below): the Lithiated Arsenical Water was used in 70 cases, with cure of 96 per cent. (Martineau); [see *infra* for formula.] **Morphine,** is very efficient in reducing sugar when used by mouth, but is of no value when employed subcutaneously, even in the same case (Bruce). **Opium** in large doses, gr. vj–xij a day, ameliorative. **Codeine,** is especially serviceable (B); abates thirst and controls appetite (R); its value much disputed (P); is of great value in many cases (W); is one of the best remedies in doses of gr ¼–½ (Da C). **Jambul,** has given favorable results after abandoning all the usual remedies (Lawrence); in 2 severe cares, in which 7 and 3 per cent. of glucose were excreted, the urine was brought back to normal by preparations of the bark, and kept so for two years (Vix); should be given after meals, in water or wine sweetened with Saccharin. **Sodium Salicylate** has cured when all other drugs have failed (R); gr. x–xv in compound spirit of Lavender and water, thrice daily, is my favorite remedy (Da C); the urine of patients taking Salicylic Acid gives the reaction of sugar with Trommer's test (R). **Salol** in doses of gr. xv thrice or four times daily, improved 5 out of 8 cases (Teschemacher). **Alkalies** are used on theoretical grounds, but have not produced much benefit; one case apparently cured by the diligent use of Ammonium Carbonate (B); are serviceable (Da C); alkaline mineral waters for diabetes of hepatic origin and in obese subjects, are extremely useful; tepid drinks

Digitized by Google

for the intense thirst (B); alkalies in large doses for the coma, being antidotal to the acid toxins (see COMA). **Lithium Carbonate** gr. v–x, with Sodium Arsenate gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ in the same solution, thrice daily, is very effective (Martineau). **Sodium Glycocholate,** to promote the digestion of fats, is a valuable auxiliary (Keown). **Aloin,** for the accompanying constipation (Da C). **Nux Vomica,** or Strychnine, is generally beneficial. **Calcium Lactophosphate** benefits the thin, nervous type of diabetic remarkably (B). **Antipyrine** affects secretion, and has been used with benefit. **Methylene Blue,** has given satisfaction in two cases (Estay). **Orchitic and Adrenal Extracts** have been given with reported success. **Ergot** is one of the useful drugs, lessening the amount of sugar and the volume of urine (Da C). **Potassium Iodide** gr. i every 3 hours, has corrected many cases without relapse, and will not cause iodism while sugar appears in the urine (Galloway). **Iodoform,** in doses of gr. j–ij, rapidly reduced the sugar and caused its disappearance in 4 or 5 days in five cases, without any change in diet being made (Moleschott); the amount of testimony for its value in this disease is quite considerable (B). **Iodol,** can be advantageously substituted for Iodoform in all the diseases to which the latter is applicable (B). **Uranium Nitrate,** gr. i–iij, thrice daily has caused decided improvement in several cases (Hughes). **Potassium Bromide,** gr. xx ter die, cured two cases in six weeks (Begbie); useless (Da C). **Krameria** lessens the quantity of urine (P). **Phosphates,** to avert failure of nutrition (B). **Aurum,** the Chloride is one of the promising remedies (B); the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic caused so much improvement in one case that he was accepted as a good risk by one of the foremost life insurance companies (E. A. Wood). **Iron Sulphate** as an oxygen carrier, gave good results in the form of Hooper's pill (Thompson). **Salines,** a warm solution of the Phosphate and Chloride of Sodium, by intravenous injection in diabetic coma, produced astonishing results in one case (B). **Oxygen** as oxygenated water, instead of carbonated water, has been successfully used (Le Blond). **Glycerin** has produced good results (B); used in place of sugar (W). **Cod-liver Oil** in large quantity, has cured several cases (Thompson). **Taka-diastase** is useful in cases due to pancreatic disease. **Diet and Hygiene** are of the utmost importance: avoid amylaceous food and everything containing sugar, especially ordinary bread: use fresh, nutritious animal food, with bread of bran or almonds; warm baths, warm climate, flannel underclothing. Professor Lupo of Naples maintains that some cases may be cured by an exclusive vegetable diet, including all sorts of vegetables, and gives two cases in which this treatment proved successful. Professor Saundby permits the ingestion of the maximum amount of carbohydrates which the patient can assimilate, especially potatoes, which contain only 15 to 20 per cent. of starch. Potatoes are an admissible food if cooked by steaming with skin on, so as to retain their salts (Sawyer); a useful and beneficial substitute for wheaten bread (Mossé). **Peanuts** form an excellent food for diabetics, being rich in albumin, of which they contain 47 per cent., together with 19 per cent. of fat and non-nitrogenous extractive matters (Furbringer). **Milk-cure,** by skimmed milk, very successful, 6 to 10 pints daily; give *no other food* for six weeks, then animal food (R). **Saccharin,** as a substitute for sugar, does well for sweetening purposes, but is not a nutrient and has no influence on the disease. **Dulcin,** is sweeter than saccharin, and is harmless in reasonable doses, up to 24 grains in the day (Kobert). **Levulose,** is a saccharine food which can be taken freely and without any injury by diabetic patients; it most nearly approaches the ideal carbohydrate food indicated in diabetes (Hebra); it is assimilated well and nearly all oxidized by diabetics, who are able to partake freely of it in comparatively large quantity (Ebstein); sugar and sugar-forming food constitute more than half the nourishment needed by a healthy person, and it is the imperative duty of the physician to furnish a diabetic with a moderate amount thereof, to prevent death from inanition, and to lessen the danger of diabetic coma which is induced by a diet of meat alone (Leyden); Levulose, formerly very high in price, is now sold at a reasonable rate under the name *Diabetin*.

℞. Liq. Potassii Arsenitis,..... ℥jss.
Tinct. Opii Deodorati,..... ℥v.
Syrupi Zingiberis,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,.....*ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. thrice daily.

℞. Lithii Carbonatis,..... gr. xl.
Sodii Arsenatis,..... gr. j.
Ext. Gentianæ,..... gr. xx.
Ft. pil. no. xxv. Sig.—One night and morning until sugar disappears. (*Vigier.*)

Digitized by Google

℞. Codeinæ,..... gr. viij.
Alcoholis, q. s. ad solv.
Syrupi,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. twice daily, the dose to be gradually increased up to a tablesp. (*Pavy.*)

℞. Sodii Arsenatis,..... gr. iij.
Aquæ,..... Oj.
A tablesp. of this with Lithii Carbonat. gr. iij, into a quart siphon filled with carbonated water, which is to be taken freely, as daily beverage. (*Martineau.*)

Diarrhea.

Castor Oil, in cathartic dose for diarrhea due to irritating material in the intestinal canal, as undigested food or irritant secretions, no remedy more useful (B); makes a good preparatory treatment for other medication. **Bismuth Subgallate,** gr. xx–xxx every 2 or 3 hours, does good service. **Bismuth Subnitrate,** is effective, requires large doses, gr. xxx–lx every 3 or 4 hours; is especially indicated when desire for stool is felt immediately after eating (B); gr. j hourly with milk, sometimes with gr. ½ of gray powder in various forms of infantile diarrhea (R). **Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate,** in diarrhea without irritation but rather relaxation of the intestinal mucous membrane. **Bismuth Salicylate,** is highly praised in the diarrhea of phthisis and in that of typhoid **Tannic Acid,** in profuse and chronic diarrhea (B); with milk diet in chronic diarrhea and dysentery (S). **Tannigen,** in the simple diarrhea of children, also in that of phthisis, tuberculous peritonitis, etc. (Sieger). **Tannocoll** in doses of gr. iij–viij, is excellent for children (Goldiner). **Tannalbin,** is useful in the acute form, but especially in chronic diarrheas (Einhorn); also in that of phthisis (Gale). **Hæmatoxylon,** is devoid of irritating qualities and is well adapted to the diarrheas of young children. **Calumba,** in diarrhea due to relaxation of the mucous membrane and not dependent on inflammation (B). **Gambir,** in atonic diarrhea and in that following withdrawal of morphine or opium from habitues, also in the diarrhea of children; in the latter the tincture with Chalk-mixture is very serviceable. **Kino,** in atonic diarrhea; the tincture in doses of ℥j for the diarrhea resulting from the disuse of opium or morphine. **Coto,** the fluidextract, or Cotoin, is one of the new remedies for atonic diarrhea. **Opium,** is commonly used, but is best when evacuations are very watery, combined with mineral Acids or with Lead Acetate (B); with Starch as an injection in severe cases (R). **Codeine,** gr. ss–j answers most satisfactorily in the milder forms of diarrhea and leaves no unpleasant after-effects (Braithwaite).

Mercury, in diarrhea of children with bad digestion, flatulent distention and clay-colored, pasty, stinking motions, gr. j of the Bichloride to ℥viij of water in doses of ℥j every hour; or still better Hydrarg. cum Creta, gr. ½ every hour or two, will restore the natural bilious color and limit the number of the stools (R); Calomel in minute doses, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ every half hour, is useful in the diarrhea and dysentery (ileo-colitis) of children, when there is much irritability of the stomach (B); in mucous diarrhea, gr. j of the Bichloride to a quart of water, in doses of ℥j every hour (A. A. Smith). **Antipyrine,** in doses of gr. ½ to 1½, has rendered signal service in the diarrhea of infants and children. **Aconite,** in diarrhea from chill, with high fever and cutting pains in the abdomen (P). **Camphor,** in summer diarrhea and the preliminary diarrhea of Asiatic cholera (B); when from effluvia of drains or exposure to cold (R); useful in many forms (P). **Ipecacuanha,** in summer diarrhea and dysentery of children with greenish stools (B); hourly drop-doses of the wine, especially if vomiting (R); when from nervous irritation, especially in young children (P). **Dulcamara,** in diarrhea of children from damp or with dentition (P). **Pulsatilla,** dyspeptic diarrhea, mucous discharges, active piles (P). **Quinine,** in periodic diarrhea, with dysentery and jaundice (B). **Veratrum Album,** in the vomiting and purging of summer diarrhea (R). **Podophyllum,** in chronic, with high-colored motions and cutting pains, also in morning diarrhea (R); gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$, with occasional doses of Aconite, for vomiting and diarrhea of gastro-enteritis and prolapse of rectum (P). **Chamomile,** an infusion in summer diarrhea of adults, or in that of dentition (R); the Oil in diarrhea of children, especially from worms (P). **Arsenic,** for evacuation of undigested food (B); gtt. j of Liq. Pot. Arsen. before meals when diarrhea excited by food; also in chronic and membranous forms (R). **Nux Vomica,** a very useful adjunct to other remedies (B);

Digitized by Google

often of much service in epidemic diarrhea (P). **Sulphuric Acid,** in summer and choleraic diarrhea; small doses in the chronic form and in the straining diarrhea of children (R). **Magnesium Sulphate,** a teaspoonful in a wineglassful of water every 3 hours when intestinal inflammation (B); very efficient in acute diarrhea of soldiers. **Peptenzyme,** is excellent in cholera infantum and the summer diarrhea of children. **Balsam of Peru,** is excellent in diarrhea, with or without tenesmus (Tr). **Kola,** is useful in atonic diarrhea. **Zinc Salts,** are very efficient in the summer diarrhea of children (B). **Alkalies,** Mistura Cretæ in sour-smelling stools (B); Sodium, Potassium or Magnesium Bicarbonates when acid canal (R). **Calcium Carbonate,** as Chalk-mixture, in the later stages, also in the diarrhea of typhoid or phthisis (R); may be combined with Opium and with vegetable astringents. **Lead Acetate,** with Opium as an injection (R); is excellent in all forms (B). **Calcium Chloride** inhibits peristalsis and is indicated in diarrhea accompanying hysteria or any form of nervous irritability (McCallum). **Nitrous Acid** is specific in serous diarrhea and the sudden, acute form of hot climates (Hope); as in Hope's mixture (see formula below) a very efficient remedy in serous diarrhea with disordered secretion of the liver and other glands of the alimentary canal (W). **Mineral Acids** when painless, watery stools, light colored and alkaline (B). **Ichthoform** gives satisfaction in the diarrhea of tuberculosis (Schäfer); also in that of typhoid (Polacco). **Salol,** is very efficient in acute diarrhea due to action of microbes. **Resorcinol,** gives very marked satisfaction in the diarrhea of children. **Thymol,** gr. xx to ʒij in 24 hours in divided doses for adults, is a very efficient internal antiseptic in all cases of diarrhea, especially that of phthisis, teething children, and chronic diarrhea (Martini); avoid alcohol in any form with or after thymol, lest poisoning result. **Phenol,** is very useful in fermentative diarrhea especially combined with Bismuth in cholera nostras and cholera infantum (B). **Rhubarb** as a purgative in the early stage to get rid of irritant, afterwards it checks the diarrhea (R); when torrefied it has no purgative power, but its astringency is retained. **Rumex,** in morning diarrhea (R). **Arnica,** checks exhausting diarrhea with great certainty (P). **Silver Nitrate,** in diarrhea of children, with white, pasty, and offensive stools; combined with Opium the most effective remedy for that of phthisis and typhoid (B). **Copper Sulphate,** the most effective astringent in chronic diarrhea and that of phthisis (B). **Ergot,** in persistent, chronic diarrhea (B). **Iodine,** one or two drops of tincture in diarrhea from atony of mucous membrane (B). **Taka-diastase** is efficient in the diarrhea of infants (Wolff). **Hypodermoclysis** to replace fluid in the vessels in excessive watery diarrhea (Kemp). **Diet,** should be cool or cold, light bland food; gruel, rice, arrowroot, whey, barley-water, in recent cases; in chronic cases the most digestible but nutritious food, as fresh fish, game, raw eggs, rice, mucilaginous drinks; Milk and Lime-water or Soda-water very useful; also raw meat pulp; avoid beef, pork, veal, and much starchy food. In most forms of diarrhea in children it is wise to cut off milk and substitute some artificial food (R). [Compare DYSENTERY, CHOLERA.]

℞. Acidi Nitrosi,..... ʒj.
Misturæ Camphoræ,..... ʒviij.
Misce et adde—
Tinct. Opii,..... ♏xl.
Sig.—One-fourth part every 3 or 4 hours.
(*Hope's Mixture, original formula.*)

℞. Ac. Nitrici Diluti,..... ʒij.
Tinct. Camphoræ,
Tinct. Opii,..... ää ʒj.
Syr. Zingiberis,..... ʒiv.
Aq. Menthæ Pip.,..q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. doses to be used after a cathartic. (*Hope's Mixture as modified by Thompson.*)

℞. Tinct. Opii Deodorat.,..... ♏x.
Bismuthi Subcarb.,..... ʒjss.
Syrupi Zingiberis,..... ʒvj.
Mist. Cretæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. et fiat emulsum. Sig.—A teaspoonful every 2 or 3 hours, for a child of one year old, when the stools are acid and green. (*Goodhart.*)

℞. Tinct. Opii Camph.,
Tinct. Gambir Comp....ää ʒiij.
Mist. Cretæ,..... ʒx.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful four or five times daily for children.

℞. Tinct. Opii Deodorati,..... ʒj.
Tinct. Calumbæ,...q. s. *ad* ʒij.
M. Sig.—Teasp. in winegl. of water before meals.

Digitized by Google

Diphtheria.

Antitoxin is eminently successful, especially when used early in the case; [see the cle on Antitoxin in Part I]; 2,000 to 3,000 units, repeated in 24 to 48 hours, with **orcin solution**, gr. x to the ℥ as a throat spray, and Quinine Salicylate gr. iij–v **ce daily**, is my treatment (Sir J. Moore); neglect to use it is almost criminal in **present** state of medical knowledge (Salinger). **Mercurous Chloride** (Calomel), **chief dependence** for 20 years, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ every hour for 12 to 24 hours, then every 2 **irs (Miller)**; gr. v repeated boldly every hour up to ℥iv, for a child of 3 years, until **stools** appear like polyps in water-troughs, gelatinous and of a bright, dark-green **r,—then** a dose of Castor Oil if salivation is feared (Reiter); the safest and most **cient germicide** with which we can saturate the system; nothing like it in diphtheria, **½–½ every** hour, even gr. j every 2 hours has no bad effects, no salivation (Fowler). **ydrargyrum Bichloride** internally, with Ichthyol rubbed into the skin over the **rvical glands**, is employed with marvellous success (Davison); has given me the **st results**, with a gargle of Thymol or Boric Acid (Da C); gr. jss in ℥iv of glycerin **id water**, of which ℥j every ½ hour for 6 doses, then every hour night and day, to a child **4 years** (Grant-Bey); locally very efficient, gr. ij to Oj of water, applied on a cotton **vab, which** should be burned after one using; this hourly night and day (Oatman). **Hydrargyrum Cyanide**, in solution of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to the ℥, of which a teasp. every ½ hour **ay and night** to older children and adults, with a gargle of the same solution (Sellden); **r.** $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{48}$, according to age, every hour or two (Erichsen); gr. ½ in ℥iv of water, of which **℥j to iv** as per age every hour (Schultz). **Iron**, the tincture of the Chloride with Potas**ium Chlorate**, as a gargle, also internally (Jacobi); the Perchloride, gr. ss–j every 2 **ours in** syrup and water, is easier to take than the tincture and doesn't hurt the throat (Da C). **Arsenic**, in medicinal doses for malignant cases, or when sloughing of throat (R); **the** Iodide, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ every hour or so, (see under THROAT, SORE), an **excellent** remedy for the so-called diphtheritic sore throat. **Calcium Chlorate**, in **solution** locally as lotion for the mouth; considered almost specific by some; its chief **utility is** in removing fetor; may influence germs (R). **Potassium Chlorate**, grain-doses **every** ½ hour (Smith); is more largely used than any remedy, both internally **and locally** (B); in full doses with Liq. Cinchonæ, seems to be of service in some cases (Wa); with the tincture of Ferric Chloride as a gargle, also internally (Jacobi). **Belladonna**, an excellent remedy; if given early will abort the exudation and later is useful to sustain the heart (B); especially when throat and tonsils acutely inflamed and much swollen (R). **Pilocarpine**, used in 80 cases without a single death; produces free salivary discharge, but it is depressant to the heart (Guttmann); many opinions for and against it; is decidedly injurious in adynamic cases (B). **Quinine**, in tonic doses recommended from my experience (Da C); when headache with high temperature, vomiting, and symptoms of septic poisoning, then in full doses (Wa); is most useful after serious symptoms have abated, then with Iron and a mineral acid (Mackenzie); the Salicylate in conjunction with the antitoxin treatment (Sir J. Moore); freely with Calomel as it prevents hydrargyrism (DeWitt). **Calcium Sulphide** gr. ⅛ every ½ hour or hourly as per age, curative in mild cases and in severe ones is a valuable adjunct to the antitoxin treatment (Abogado). **Sulphurous Acid** the gas recommended by a royal commission in Victoria, as a means of arresting the disease; crude sulphur burned in the room, all apertures being closed (R); the official acid in full and frequent doses, causes rapid disappearance of the exudation, and improvement in the general condition; ℥j every ½ hour to an adult in severe cases, in ordinary ones every two hours; an 8-ounce mixture should have 2 or 3 ounces of syrup and be given in milk to young children (Snow). **Sodium Sulphite**, ℥j to ℥j aquæ, locally, an easily managed application (B); an injection for nares in nasal diphtheria (Da C). **Sodium Hyposulphite**, in solution of ℥j to ℥ij of water, of which hourly doses of ℥j, to be retained in throat several minutes before being swallowed, an excellent local and constitutional remedy, which may also be used by a brush or spray to the throat, and by a syringe to the nares (Fruitnight). **Sodium Benzoate**, is highly efficient, 75 to 100 grains daily, according to age, also used locally (B). **Myrrh**, the tincture internally to produce leucocytosis, used in 80 cases with only one death, and in 300 cases with good results (Stroll). **Cubeb** is very efficient in the catarrhal form (Robinson); the freshly

Digitized by Google

ground berries in large doses in early stages of the disease, a very successful treatment (Trideau). **Turpentine,** 3j of the oil thrice daily, with ♏iv of Spiritus Ætheris as a corrective, at the same time using ice-bags and a gargle of Potassium Chlorate solution, and internally ½-ounce doses every 2 hours of a 2 per cent. solution of Sodium Salicylate (Roesse, Baruch). **Potassium Permanganate,** gr. ½ in distilled water internally and also used locally, is of undoubted benefit (B); is credited with brilliant results even in malignant cases. **Sanguinaria,** the best emetic, and by many is considered specific in this disease (P). **Chlorine-water,** tablesp. doses internally and as a gargle, highly efficient; a mixture of Chlorine-water 2 parts and Distilled Water 1, of which 3j internally every 2 or 3 hours, is by far the best treatment of this disease; no water should be given after the mixture (Schubert); as a prophylactic the same may be given 2 or 3 times daily (Id). **Nuclein,** has been used with benefit. **Stimulation,** freely, the essential part of the treatment; infants are not injuriously affected by teasp. doses of whiskey every ½ hour; stimulate for effect and not by dose; those cases do best which are stimulated freely and early (Da C); there is more danger from giving too little alcohol than from too much; a three-year-old child can comfortably take 3j–3v of Cognac, or gr. xv of Musk or Camphor, or gr. xv–3j of Ammonium Carbonate in 24 hours; in the septic form especially, the intoxicating action of Alcohol is not experienced, and young children with general sepsis began to improve when their 3iv of brandy were increased to 3xvj daily (Jacobi). **Water,** as ice in the mouth and the wet pack to the throat, is extremely serviceable (B); Ice sucked, especially at commencement, and continued until the disease declines (R); Ice packed in bladders or thin india-rubber bags, to the throat (W). **Aliment,** good foods, wines or brandy, necessary from the start to maintain the patient's strength (R); a teasp. of glycerin every 3 or 4 hours, plenty of good soup and wine, nutritive enemata, are necessary to sustain the system. Moist inhalations. Temp. of room 68° Fah. Removal from the house wherein attacked is advisable. **Tracheotomy,** only in extremis (R); should be done before there is much lividity (Tirard). **Intubation** of the larynx is preferable to tracheotomy whenever practicable (Id). [For Laryngeal Diphtheria see CROUP, MEMBRANOUS.] **Strychnine** hypodermically, for the subsequent paralyses, which may include any form of motor paralysis. **Echinacea,** (see page 269.)

LOCAL APPLICATIONS. **Hydrogen Dioxide,** a 3 per cent. solution as gargle at short intervals, also internally, used alone with results equal to those from antitoxin (Novikov); is much more powerful against young bacilli than against those of two days old, and hence its value is especially available at the very outset of the disease, and as a prophylactic during epidemics (Traugott). **Thymol,** 3j in Glycerin 3j and Water 3iij, is the best agent for use as a gargle (Da C). **Toluene,** with Menthol, Creolin, etc., as in *Loeffler's Solution,* which is applied on a swab of cotton every 3 hours for 4 or 5 days, after cleansing the surface; is highly efficient for destroying the bacilli and preventing absorption of toxin (Loeffler). **Resorcinol,** gr. x to the 3 of water, as gargle or spray to the fauces (Sir J. Moore). **Picratol,** a saturated solution locally, causes the membrane to shrivel and become detached (Yale). **Collargolum** by inunction, in connection with antitoxin, gave good results in severe cases (Netter). **Papain,** by atomized inhalation, is used to destroy the membrane. **Pineapple Juice** and **Papaya Juice,** used by sipping and swallowing the juice after chewing the pulp, highly efficient in India (Chambers). **Boracic Acid,** in solution as gargle, ranks next best after Thymol (Da C). **Sulphur** and Alum, equal parts, powdered and blown into the throat at the moment of deep inspiration, as often as asphyxia is threatened, are efficient (Jones); Sulphur is a very old and efficient local remedy in diphtheria, the flowers (sublimed sulphur) rubbed up with water as a gargle, or blown upon the throat through a quill, was the method of Dr. Field, who had a great reputation in England some years ago for curing this disease (*Lancet*). **Trypsin,** is a good solvent of the false membrane; of all remedies used with the spray-atomizer it has given me the largest percentage of recoveries (Fruitnight). **Chinolin,** a 5 per cent. solution painted over the affected parts with great advantage (Seifert); the tartrate in 10-grain doses internally (B). **Bromine,** the vapor by inhalation, is useful (Wa); a 1/100 solution in distilled water, of which gtt. j–iij every ½ hour in a teasp. of sweetened water, [redacted]on; and a saucer full of Bromine Water in the room, renewed every [redacted]ned to be extremely efficient in a number of cases. **Iodine** as inhala-

Digitized by Google

tion frequently; with use the solution may be increased to ℥ss at each inhalation (R). **Sodium Sulphite,** ℥j to ℥j aquæ, locally, an easily managed application (B); an injection for nares in nasal diphtheria (Da C). **Phenol,** as a spray, a 5 per cent. solution in the atomizer cup; locally to the fauces, to remove fetor and destroy disease-germs (B); the strong acid in Glycerin as caustic on a mop or brush (W); with Iodine internally to prevent systemic infection (B). **Lime-water,** dissolves false membrane; the vapor of slaking lime inhaled; or, better, Lime-water by atomizer to back of fauces while patient inspires deeply (W). **Ferric Chloride,** as solution painted on or applied by spray to the throat (R). **Tar and Turpentine** vapor, made by burning in the room Coal-tar 7 parts to Oleum Terebinthinæ 3 (Delthil). **Methylene Blue,** was used with success after losing cases by other treatment; even in simple non-diphtheritic ulceration of the throat, patients would, after one or two applications of the solution, express themselves with delight as being cured (Rose). **Tartaric Acid locally,** converts membrane into a gelatinous mass, easily expelled (Vidal). **Chloral,** a dilute solution in glycerin and water makes an excellent local application for the throat; internally may be used as a symptomatic remedy in the early stages, but not when the heart is weak **Alcohol,** is probably as good a local antiseptic as any; diluted with equal parts of water, by hand-ball atomizer every ½ hour; is the prince of antiseptics, and the most perfect and reliable medicine in diphtheria of which we have any knowledge (Hills). **Lactic Acid,** ℥iijss to ℥x of distilled water, as gargle, on mop or by spray, to dissolve membrane (B). **Tannin,** a 5 per cent. solution as spray (R). [Compare CROUP MEMBRANOUS.]

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corros.,... gr. jss.
Glycerini,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every ½ hour for 6 doses, then every hour night and day to a child of four years. Also,—

℞. Ung. Iodoformi (1 in 10), rubbed in over swollen glands every 3 hours.
(*Grant-Bey.*)

℞. Tr. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥j.
Syrupi Tolutani,
Liq. Potassii Citratis,.... āā ℥ijss.
M. Sig.—Teasp. to dessertsp. according to age, every 3 hours; ℥j = ♏x of the tincture. (*Anderson.*)

℞. Sodii Sulphitis,..... ℥iij.
Glycerini,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Nasal injection. (*Da Costa.*)

℞. Mentholis,..... 10 Gm.
Toluene,..... q. s. *ad* 36 Cc.
Dein adde—
Creolini,..... 2 Cc.
Liq. Ferri Chloridi,..... 4 Cc.
Alcoholis,..... q. s. *ad* 100 Cc.
Sig.—To be applied by cotton swab every 3 hours for 4 or 5 days.
(*Loeffler's Solution.*)

℞. Potassii Chloratis,..... gr. lxxx.
Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ♏clx.
Glycerini,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Destil.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—℥ss as a gargle; for children of 2 to 6 years ℥j every hour internally.
(*Jacobi.*)

℞. Ac. Tartarici,..... ℥j.
Glycerini,..... ℥jss.
Aquæ Menth. Pip.,.q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Gargle frequently. (*Vidal.*)

Dropsy.

Arsenic, in dropsy from feebleness of heart, and in old age (B); swelled feet from debility (R). **Aurum,** has an ancient reputation in several forms of dropsy. **Digitalis,** one of the best remedies, especially in renal dropsy from acute desquamative nephritis; the infusion in doses of ℥ss (B); the fresh infusion best for that of heart disease, especially when tricuspid regurgitation (R); induces striking effects in cardiac dropsy, when scanty urine and venous engorgement; has high rank as a diuretic (P). **Apocynum Cannabinum,** actively diuretic (P). **Diuretin** has been employed with marked benefit in both cardiac and renal dropsy, in hepatic cirrhosis, and in various diseases of the heart and kidneys accompanied by edema: gr. xv several times daily, in aqueous solution, avoiding acids or acid vegetable juices. **Caffeine,** the Citrate in 5-grain doses is eminently diuretic. **Agurin** a valuable diuretic in cardiac dropsy, also in that of chronic interstitial nephritis (Holle); gr. xxx-xlv twice daily is very effective in about two days (Ketly). **Theocin** gr. iv thrice daily, a powerful diuretic in many

Digitized by Google

cases (Meinertz). **Picric Acid,** gr. ss in ℥viij of water of which ℥ij every 3 hours, is remarkably efficient in scarlatinal dropsy (Couch). **Cactus,** has long had a high reputation in dropsy among the natives of its habitat; is probably of service in cardiac dropsy. **Hydrargyrum,** a classical pill in dropsy with dyspnea from cardiac disease is the combination of Dr. Baillie, containing Mercury, Digitalis, and Squill (see formula below); Calomel in doses of gr. ss–ij is eminently diuretic, especially in cardiac dropsy, but by many it is thought to act by aiding the action of other diuretics. **Bryonia,** as a drastic purgative and diuretic; care necessary, as it depresses the heart; the infusion best (P). **Hellebore,** the tincture, in doses of gtt. v–xv, every 2 or 3 hours, very successful in dropsical effusions, especially in general anasarca after scarlatina (P). **Senega,** as a diuretic when dropsy is dependent on kidney disease; has been praised (P). **Chimaphila,** is useful as a diuretic in renal dropsy especially when loss of appetite and debility (P); may be substituted for Scoparius (B). **Juniper,** largely used as a diuretic in cardiac and renal dropsy (B); esteemed in post-scarlatinal dropsy (R). **Iron,** purgative chalybeate waters (B): the Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis (Basham's Mixture), in anemic dropsy (Da C). **Pilocarpus,** very valuable in renal dropsy when secretion of urine is much reduced or suppressed (B). **Jalap,** the compound Jalap powder, gr. xv–xx, with ℥iij of Potas. Bitart. and a little Ginger, early in the morning, 2 or 3 times a week, no hydragogue superior in dropsy from Bright's disease (Wa). **Turpentine,** controls dropsy with albuminous urine, from non-desquamative renal disease; gtt. ss every 2 to 4 hours (P). **Colchicum,** as a hydragogue in hepatic and cardiac dropsy when patient is vigorous, also in post-scarlatinal dropsy (B). **Scoparius,** esteemed by English physicians (B); is most useful in cardiac dropsy; Cullen found it the most certain diuretic; diluents should be freely used with it (P). **Squill,** in cardiac dropsy; cautiously if from kidney disease; if anemic add Iron (R). **Taraxacum,** is occasionally used as a diuretic, with limited utility (B). **Copaiba,** gives good results, especially in ascites, which see for formula (B). **Potassium Bitartrate and Acetate,** are very certain as diuretics when largely diluted with water, as cream-of-tartar lemonade; indicated in desquamative nephritis, and in general dropsy from valvular disease of the heart (R). **Elaterium,** of unquestionable value as a derivative in many passive forms of dropsy, though many fear it (P). **Acupuncture,** or better still, incisions from ¼ to an inch long, one over each external malleolus generally sufficient; a hot sponge, moistened with weak phenol solution kept to incisions (R). **Aliment,** dry diet is of advantage in dropsy of serous cavities (B); should be light in acute dropsies; nourishing in chronic. Water not injurious but beneficial as drink. Warm baths, Holland gin in small doses, tapping for alleviation in incurable cases. A moderately warm, dry atmosphere. Skim-milk diet said to be of great value in renal dropsy. [Compare ASCITES, HYDROCELE, HYDROCEPHALUS, HYDROTHORAX.]

℞. Pulv. Scillæ,
Pulv. Digitalis,.....āā ℥ss.
Potassii Nitratis,..... ℥j.
M. Fiat massa et div. in pil. xxx.
Sig.—One pill thrice daily.

℞. Elaterini,..... gr. j.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Scillæ,
Tinct. Colchici,.....āā ℥ss.
Syr. Simplicis,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful 3 or 4 times daily, for hepatic and cardiac dropsy in sthenic subjects.

℞. Pulv. Digitalis,..... gr. j–jss.
Pulv. Scillæ ..... gr. j.
Hydrarg. cum Creta *vel*
Pil. Hydrargyri,..... gr. j–iij.
Ft. pil. no. j. Mitte tales xxiv.
Sig.—One pill thrice daily. (*Baillie.*)

℞. Potassii Acetatis,..... ℥vss.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 3 or 4 hours.

℞. Aceti Scillæ,..... ℥ss.
Infusi Digitalis,....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. 2 or 3 times daily.

Duodenal Catarrh.

Salol, is the most efficient remedy. **Sodium Phosphate,** ℥j four times daily, extremely efficient in catarrhal conditions of the duodenum and bile-ducts, resulting in jaundice, hepatic colic, etc. (B). **Vichy Water,** in similar conditions, probably owes its efficacy to the Sodium Phosphate contained in it (B) **Potassium Dichro-**

Digitized by Google

mate, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{5}$, two or three times a day, is an excellent remedy in so-called duodenal dyspepsia, manifested by a bitter taste, coated tongue, pale stools, vomiting of glairy fluid and dull pain in right hypochondrium. **Arsenic,** has been used with success in jaundice from catarrh of bile-ducts after duodenal catarrh (B). **Aurum** salts will often remove duodenal catarrh and that of the bile-ducts, also the jaundice therefrom (B). **Podophyllum,** in catarrhal and malarial duodenitis. **Nitro-muriatic Acid,** internally in mucous duodenitis; also as bath to right hypochondrium, ʒiij to gal. j, temp. of bath 96° F. (B). **Aliment,** no starches or fats; milk, eggs, oysters, beef-broth, broiled or raw beefsteak, white-fish (B); the diet should be exclusively animal, in order to let the stomach deal with it. [Compare BILIOUSNESS, JAUNDICE.]

Dysentery.

Ipecacuanha, is the remedy for acute dysentery of the ordinary type; large doses; gr. xxv–xxx (P); gr. xv in milk (B); valuable in acute or epidemic forms, also in summer dysentery of children, with greenish stools, mucus and blood, gr. ij–v every 2 hours in milk (B); in dysenteric diarrhea of children, especially with vomiting, which will often yield to hourly drop doses of Ipecac wine (R). **Castor Oil,** as a mild cathartic, is very valuable in appropriate cases (Wa); gtt. v every hour, in water with sugar and gum, is excellent for dysenteric diarrhea of children (Smith): ʒj of the oil, guarded by 10 to 20 drops of laudanum, the best preliminary treatment for all cases of catarrhal dysentery. **Magnesium Sulphate,** the best remedy for the acute form, especially when fever, pain, tenesmus, stools containing mucus and blood (B). **Opium,** as enema, with starch and milk, after canal is emptied by salines; indispensable in chronic dysentery (B); for the purging (R); a remedy of great value, and applicable to every stage and every form of the disease, allaying pain and vascular excitement, moderating peristalsis, promoting the cutaneous secretion; is inferior to Ipecac in acute dysentery, and is most valuable in the chronic form (Wa). **Silver Nitrate,** in pill, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–j, with Opium, in acute dysentery after subsidence of acute symptoms; also as enema beyond the sigmoid flexure gr. x–xx ad Oj aquæ, using from 3 to 6 pints (O): also as escharotic through speculum to ulcer of rectum (B). **Potassium Bitartrate,** in acute dysentery with scorbutic symptoms, as seen in miners, sailors, etc.; a full cathartic dose, ʒss or more, has acted most beneficially as a preliminary to other treatment, and in many cases has proven to be the only remedy required. **Bismuth Subnitrate,** in doses of gr. xv–xx every hour or so, is highly efficient; may also be used in suspension with Starch or Chalk-mixture, as a rectal injection. **Bismuth Subgallate,** may be used instead of the subnitrate and in the same doses, or 30 grains may be given at longer intervals. **Bismuth Salicylate,** gr. xv in milk or cachet 4 times daily; gr. xx twice daily with gr. ij of Ammonium Carbonate to prevent flatulence (Tirard). **Quinine,** when periodic (B); in malarial subjects is as successful as Ipecacuanha in dysentery of the ordinary type (P). **Mercury,** in minute doses for the ileo-colitis of children; gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ of Calomel or Hydrargyrum cum Creta every half hour (B); gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of the Bichloride hourly or every 2 hours, in acute or chronic dysentery if stools are slimy or bloody (R); Calomel in fractional doses every hour, is most in vogue in Germany, and is bets suited to the croupous form (Mn). **Zinc Phenolsulphate,** gr. ij–iij in pill 4 or 5 times a day as an intestinal antiseptic. **Tannic Acid,** in solution, ʒj to the pint, by rectal irrigation, as an intestinal antiseptic. **Cinnamon,** sometimes does good in chronic dysentery, may be combined with Ailanthus (Mn). **Iron,** weak solutions of the tincture of the Chloride for irrigation of the bowel have been used in bad cases with great benefit; the Pernitrate for the anemia in chronic dysentery (Maclean); sometimes useful in the chronic army form (B). **Balsam of Peru,** 3 grains, with alcohol ʒj, syrup of lemons ʒiv and water ʒiij, excellent for dysentery (Tr). **Arnica,** is highly extolled as an internal remedy for cases where the vital powers are depressed (Wa). **Gamboge,** gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ internally in the 24 hours, exceedingly valuable in young persons (P). **Taka-diastase** in the dysentery of young children (Wolff). **Ichthoform** is used with benefit (Polacco). **Protargol,** a 1 per cent. solution as rectal injection, very efficient in two cases (Van Hoesen). **Hydrogen Dioxide** diluted for lavage in colitis with dysentery, proved very successful when other measures failed (Roger).

Digitized by Google

Simaruba Bark is more suitable in subacute cases, the seat being in the cæcum a ascending colon, than when the sigmoid flexure is affected (**Longhurst**). **Salol** an efficient intestinal antiseptic, and has proved very effective in combination wi Bismuth and Opium (Masaiev). **Olive Oil** ℥j in hot milk thrice daily, the dose doubl after 5 days, used with great benefit in many severe and intractable army cases (Ruth ford). **Ailanthus Glandulosa**, as infusion, sometimes succeeds where other measu have failed, and seems to be especially serviceable when the case has become subacute chronic (Mn). **Monsonia Ovata**, a tincture gave wonderful results in chronic ca and in acute ones which had resisted the ordinary remedies (Maberly). **Glycerin** with infusion of Linseed, 1 to 4, to allay tenesmus (B). **Lead Acetate**, as enemata in acute and chronic dysentery to allay tenesmus (B); with Ipecac and Opium in pi for acute form (Da C). **Hamamelis**, when the discharges contain much blood (R **Aconite**, when fever and cutting pains (P). **Nux Vomica**, in epidemic dysente (P), prune-juice stools, much gas, vital depression (B). **Arsenic**, Fowler's solutio gtt. ij with gtt. v of Opium often benefits (B). **Copper Sulphate**, useful in acu dysentery; in chronic the most valuable astringent (B); gr. x–xx ad Oj aquæ (R **Ergot**, in chronic after acute, and also in the acute form (R). **Grape-cure**, *is* use successfully in the chronic form (P). **Calumba**, is of great value in chronic dysentery with ulceration of colon (P). **Chekan**, is used with benefit. **Injections** of mucila inous enemata, as Linseed, are of great value (R). **Diet** is of prime importance (B avoid animal food and stimulants, liquid foods best, all to be cold (R); milk diet alon during exacerbations. Boiled and peptonized milk, light animal broths and *beef-juice*, not beef teas; barley or rice may be added to such broths, but should be thoroughly cooked (Ty). [Compare DIARRHEA, ENTERITIS, SPRUE.]

℞. Magnesii Sulphatis,..... ℥viij.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ,..... ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. in a wingl. of water every hour or two until it operates. (B.)

℞. Fluidextr Ergotæ.,..... ℥iijss.
Tinct. Opii Deodorati,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—A teasp. thrice daily.
(*Andrew.*)

℞. Liq. Ferri Nitratis,
Ac. Nitrici Dil.,.....āā ℥ss.
Syr. Zingiberis,..... ℥j.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iij
M. Sig.—A teasp. thrice daily for a child of 2 years. Tonics to follow palliative treatment. (*Starr.*)

℞. Plumbi Acetatis, ... gr. iv.
Morph. Acetatis,..... gr. ss.
Aquæ Fervid.,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Enema to allay tenesmus.

℞. Ferri Sulphatis,..... gr. xl.
Opii Pulveris,.....gr. xx.
Fiant pil. no. xx. Sig.—One *pill* thrice daily, in chronic dysentery.

℞. Phenylis Salicylatis,
Bismuthi Subnitratis,
Sodii Bicarb.,.....āā ℥j.
Opii Pulveris,.....gr. iij.
Misce, et div. in chartas no. xij.
Sig.—One powder every two hours.
(*Massie.*)

Dysentery, Tropical.

Magnesium Sulphate proved more effective in Africa than Ipecac (Longhurst); drachm doses of a saturated solution with ♏x of dilute sulphuric acid, every hour, gives striking results in acute tropical dysentery (Thorpe); ℥iv of a sat. sol. with ♏v of ac. sulph. dil. every 2 hours, and a milk diet, acted like magic in all my cases of *tropical* dysentery (Wiglesworth); produced complete and permanent cure in a bad case from India, in which many other remedies had no effect (Alexander). **Ipecacuanha** is highly valued in India and Burmah (Goldsmith); its use is most common in tropical climates (W); the de-emetinized root used with excellent results, and with slight vomiting or none (Harris). **Silver Nitrate**, in solution gr. xx–xxx to the pint, 3 or 4 pints *carefully* injected once in 3 or 4 days, the remedy of greatest value (Kieffer); a solution of 1 in 1900 as antiseptic wash daily, up to 60 washes in series, entirely successful in many cases of the recurrent form of tropical dysentery, having lasted from 1 to 5 years (Gallay, Surgeon-Major for French Colonies). **Creolin** in ½ to 1 per cent. solution as injection twice daily, has many advantages and ranks next to silver nitrate (Kieffer).

Digitized by Google

Quinine, warm solutions of 1 in 5,000 to 1 in 1,000, by rectal injection for amebic dysentery (Ty); is amebicide not bactericide. **Acetozone,** solution of 1 in 1,000 as injection for amebic dysentery, is both amebicide and bactericide (Strong). **Methylene Blue,** gr. ix in Oij of warm saturated solution of Boric Acid, a very successful injection in sigmoid cases due to amebæ (Goldsmith); internally may be of service in amebic cases, being partially excreted in the feces (Armstrong). **Matico,** the infusion by the mouth and rectum was found serviceable in the malignant hemorrhagic dysentery of Trinidad. **Sulphuric Acid** dilute, with saline purgatives (B): as a remote astringent much used in India (see formula below). **Cold Water** enemata are better than tepid ones, injections should be either cold or hot to wake up reaction (Kieffer). **Local Treatment** the mainstay, but requires careful technique and persistence to secure toleration (Id). **Colostomy** was done on an old and bad case of amebic dysentery, the colon then irrigated daily with a weak solution of hydrogen peroxide, resulting in immediate relief from pain and finally complete cure (Barbat). [Compare DIARRHEA, ENTERITIS, SPRUE.]

℞. Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. ij.
Strychninæ Sulph.,..... gr. ¼.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ʒss.
Aquæ Camphoræ,..... ʒiijss.
M. Sig.—A teasp. well diluted every hour or two. In epidemic dysentery with prune-juice stools and marked depression.

℞. Acidi Sulphurici Dil.,
Vini Ipecacuanhæ,
Tinct. Opii,.....ää ʒj.
Olei Ricini,..... ʒv.
M. et agita. Sig.—5 to 10 drops frequently, the smaller dose as often as half-hourly.

Dysmenorrhea.

Ammonia, the Aromatic Spirit in doses of ʒj every 4 hours or oftener, a thoroughly trustworthy remedy, and should be used in place of the alcoholic stimulants generally prescribed (Illingworth). **Ammonium Acetate,** has remarkable power over many forms of dysmenorrhea; the Liq. Ammonii Acetatis, in ʒss doses, with gr. ½ of Ipecac, every 2 or 3 hours, to keep up the action of the skin until the flow is well established (E). **Antipyrine,** as an analgesic, is efficient. **Acetanilide,** is equally efficient for the pain. **Cimicifuga,** relieves pain in the congestive variety and is decidedly useful (P), is said to be very efficient (R); is valuable (Wa). **Opium,** necessary when pain is very severe; one hypodermic of Morphine at each period is often sufficient (Wa). **Codeine,** when Morphine is not well borne, has given very complete satisfaction in several cases; gr. ¼ to ½ morning and evening (Oliver). **Dionin** gives good results as an analgesic (Frankl). **Cotarnine Hydrochloride,** is an excellent remedy, having anodyne and hemostatic action (Gottschalk). **Gelsemium,** mv–x of the fluid extract every 2 hours, in the neuralgic form, to relieve pain (B). **Sodium Borate,** in the membranous form, has been used with great benefit combined with Ext. Belladonnæ (Wa). **Camphor,** is my favorite remedy, gr. x in mucilage and Cinnamon-water; repeat the dose in an hour or two if necessary (Dewees). **Guaiacum,** is very useful (P); drachm doses of the ammoniated tincture in the neuralgic or rheumatic forms (B). **Caulophyllum,** is by many considered the best curative remedy for spasmodic dysmenorrhea, if given in the intervals. **Viburnum Opulus,** the fluidextract, in half-drachm doses, has considerable reputation in some sections for uterine pains of various kinds, and is useful in the spasmodic variety of this affection; may be used in combination with Cannabis Indica (Thomas). **Cannabis Indica,** is very useful as a palliative in painful menstruation (B); gr. ss–j thrice daily to relieve the pain (R). **Nux Vomica,** in neuralgic form; Syrup or Elixir of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine (B). **Apiol,** neuralgic form (B); as emmenagogue, night and morning, for several days near the period (Wa). **Pulsatilla,** in the functional form; is of much benefit when discharge is scanty or profuse, black and clotted; should be persevered in for two months or more (P); gtt. ij every hour is most effective when the affection is not of membranous, obstructive, or neuralgic character (Smith). **Belladonna,** in neuralgic or spasmodic forms, dark and fetid discharge, crampy pains, and cold chills; a suppository or mild injection together with internal administration, will relieve (P); in neuralgic dysmenorrhea it will permanently relieve (B). **Aconite,** a valuable remedy when commenced

Digitized by Google

early (P); for the congestive form in plethoric subjects (B). **Arsenic,** gtt. iij–x of Fowler's sol. with gtt. x of Tinct. Digitalis, ter die between the periods, gives excellent results (Athill); indicated when copious membranous discharge from bowels and uterus (R). **Hydrastinine,** has been used with benefit. [See under MENORRHAGIA.] **Chloralformamide,** in one dose of gr. xxx, to prevent an impending attack, has been of service. **Chloroform,** as the liniment on a flannel wrung out of hot water, or by inhalation as an anesthetic when pains very severe; sometimes exerts a permanent influence (Wa). **Ergot,** given when the molimen begins, is useful in the congestive form (B). **Amyl Nitrite,** may be inhaled with benefit in the neuralgic variety, especially in chlorotic girls (Wa). **Ichthyol** with Glycerin, on vaginal tampons, also saline aperients, in the inflammatory cases. **Aletris,** is advertised as a highly efficient agent. **Carbonic Acid,** injected into the vagina. **Electricity;** in neuralgic, a galvanic current; in congestive, the inverse current (B). **Croton-chloral,** in neuralgic form (R). **Iron,** if depending on anemia (B). **Cajuput Oil,** said to relieve the pains (R). **Rue and Sumbul,** are reported useful (P). **Emetic** of Ipecac, with warm covering in bed, feet in hot water, hot ginger tea, Liquor Ammonii Acetatis; if pain very severe, a suppository of Morphine and Belladonna per rectum; best to avoid anodynes (E). **Accessories,** spinal ice-bag, when scanty discharge; when menorrhagic, hot water spinal-bag; sitz-baths, either hot or cold, or cold alone, during intervals.

℞. Ext. Belladonnæ Fol., ... gr. iv.
Ext. Stramonii,
Ext. Hyoscyami,.....āā gr. v.
Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xl.
Fiant pil. no. xx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily, in neuralgic dysmenorrhea.

℞. Fluidextr. Viburni Prunifol.
Ext. Senec. Aurei,.....āā ℥ij.
Tinct. Guaiaci Ammoniat. . ℥xij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in new milk, thrice daily, between attacks, ℥j every hour during attack, and a hot sitz-bath.

℞. Ext. Opii,.....gr. v.
Ext. Cannabis Ind.,
Ext. Hyoscyami,.....āā gr. x.
Camphoræ,..... gr. xxv.
M. Fiant pil. no. x. Sig.—One pill two or three times daily. (*McLane.*)

℞. Fluidextr. Cannabis Ind,... ℥jss.
Fluidextr. Viburni Op.,.... ℥vj.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ℥iij.
Aq. Cinnamomi,.... q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. every 4 to 6 hours.

Dyspepsia.

Pepsin, is beneficial; Scheffer's or Beale's saccharated pepsin with diluted HCl acid (B): is especially adapted to gastric indigestion. **Pancreatin,** for intestinal indigestion; Liquor Pancreaticus to peptonize milk gruel, soups, etc., before administration; in cases of great digestive debility. **Peptenzyme,** is said to be very efficient. **Papain** (Papoid), acts equally well in gastric and intestinal indigestion, and hence is particularly indicated in cases of difficult diagnosis as to the location of the trouble; is used in the various forms of dyspepsia and indigestion with most excellent results; has marked proteolytic action in acid, alkaline and neutral solutions, and in the presence of many chemicals, antiseptics and therapeutic agents (Chittenden). **Ingluvin,** promotes digestion (B). **Pineapple Juice** has the power of digesting proteids (Marcano); the fresh juice is a very constant and powerful digestant of albuminous matters, its ferment being decidedly active in the presence of either acids or alkaline carbonates, but most energetic in neutral solution and between 122° and 140° F (Chittenden). **Taka-diastase,** gr. ij–v after meals, is very efficient in amylaceous dyspepsia, in which the digestion of starches is faulty (Watson); an effective substitute for the inefficient pancreatic extracts, etc., hitherto employed (Wilcox). **Mineral Acids,** Hydrochloric or Lactic with Pepsin after meals in atonic dyspepsia; Hydrochloric after meals for acid pyrosis; Nitro-muriatic for dyspepsia with mental despondency, oxalates in urine, offensive gas, sallow complexion (R); Phosphoric, dilute, very efficient before meals (Da C). **Sulphurous Acid,** ♏v–℥j, well diluted, for acid pyrosis (B). **Alkaline Mineral Waters,** before meals in atonic dyspepsia, and highly useful in the dyspepsia of obese subjects (B). **Alkalies** in acid dyspepsia, Soda being the best (W); **Lime-water** is often efficient. **Sodium Bicarbonate** is the most efficient drug for general use,

Digitized by Google

gr. iij–v an hour before meals for atonic form, ʒss–j two hours after meals in hyperchloridic dyspepsia (Huchard). **Nux Vomica,** gtt. v–x ter in die before meals as stomachic tonic (B); when flatulence, weight on head, and heartburn (R); often of the highest possible value in simple atonic form, or in the dyspepsia of drunkards (P). **Ignatia** is useful in nervous dyspepsia (P). **Orexin** is valuable in the nervous form (Kölbl). **Chloroform,** gtt. xv–xx in sweetened water, when rapid fermentation of food and evolution of gas soon after eating; is promptly efficient in giving relief (Willis); a highly efficient remedy in acute dyspepsia. **Chloral,** is a very good remedy in doses of 5 to 10 grains in ʒj of cinnamon water; acts as a gastric antiseptic and sedative, and is efficient in the nervous dyspepsia of neurotic subjects with severe gastric pain. **Arsenic,** drop doses of Fowler's solution before meals in irritative dyspepsia (B); also when diarrhea is excited by food (R). **Bryonia,** in dyspepsia of hepatic origin, and bilious headache with vomiting (P). **Mercury,** Gray powder, gr. j 3 or 4 times a day, when dyspepsia during chronic disease or convalescence; if constipated, Calomel, gr. ss, with Ext. Hyoscyami, gr. iij, in pill for 3 nights (R); the Yellow Oxide, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{10}$, for dyspepsia septica and kindred disorders of the alimentary canal; remarkably efficient in Austrian navy (Schaffer). **Ipecacuanha,** ♏v–x of the wine most valuable in atonic and chronic catarrhal dyspepsia (P); constipation, depression, food like a heavy weight (R). **Hydrastis,** gtt. v–xv of the tincture before meals, a good stomachic tonic (B); in chronic dyspepsia, sluggish liver (P). **Pulsatilla,** a good remedy when depression with fear of death, white-coated tongue, little or greasy taste, nausea, flatulency, heartburn; gtt. v in water every 4 hours (P). **Cinchona,** with mineral acids in atonic dyspepsia (P). **Quinine,** especially for town-dwellers and elderly people; checks excessive fermentation in alimentary canal (R). **Chamomile,** ♏ij of oil, very useful in atonic dyspepsia (P). **Cannabis Indica** often renders good service **Ferropyrin,** gr. ¾ with gr. ½ of soluble pepsin after each meal, is efficient in the dyspepsia of chloranemia. **Taraxacum,** certainly does good in simple atonic dyspepsia (P). **Belladonna,** gr. ⅛ to ¼ of the extract, once a day when there is constipation (R). **Bismuth,** mixed with vegetable Charcoal in flatulent dyspepsia (R); gr. x with same quantity of Calcined Magnesia, in chronic gastric catarrh where diet cannot be regulated (Rose); the subgallate (Dermatol) is said to be an efficient remedy. **Aurum,** the Chloride is useful in nervous dyspepsia. **Manganese,** gr. x–xv of the Black Oxide in gastrodynia and pyrosis (B). **Sanguinaria,** gtt. ij–v of tincture or gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ of alkaloid, in atonic dyspepsia promotes secretion and increases the appetite (B). **Silver Oxide,** ½-grain doses with same quantity of Ext. Hyoscyami before meals in nervous dyspepsia (B). **Xanthoxylum,** as stomachic tonic, ʒj of the fluidextr. in atonic dyspepsia (B). **Simple Bitters,** Calumba is the best; Quassia or Gentian or infusions of them as vehicles for acids and alkalies (B); Calumba is easily tolerated when the stomach is weak (R); Gentian as stomachic and tonic, very useful in atonic dyspepsia and that of gouty subjects; the tinct. in some aromatic water, or in combination with alkalies and sedatives (Wa); Chirata is particularly serviceable in the dyspepsia of gouty subjects. **Rhamnus Purshiana,** in all cases of dyspepsia associated with a torpid liver and constipation; small doses at first, gradually increased (Wa). **Salophen,** is used with decided benefit in intestinal dyspepsia with flatulence. **Strontium Bromide,** is excellent in dyspepsia, also in acetic and lactic fermentations. **Glycozone,** is an excellent remedy for atonic and acid dyspepsias, in which it gives very gratifying results (Edson). **Aloes,** combined with other agents, where habitual constipation accompanies dyspepsia (R); especially indicated in duodenal dyspepsia, gr. ij–iv with Ipecac gr. j–ij two or three times a week (Wa). **Water,** a dry diet will entirely relieve the ice-water dyspepsia, or that due to excessive beer-drinking (B); half a tumbler of cold water ½ hour before breakfast acts to some people as a purgative and removes many dyspeptic symptoms, but flatulent dyspepsia is often traceable to excessive water drinking at meals, especially that of iced beverages (R). **Hot Water,** ½ a pint to a pint at 110°–150° F. an hour before each meal and ½ an hour before going to bed, each draught sipped slowly during 15–30 minutes; as a cure for dyspepsia this is an old and efficient practice (Wa). **Milk-cure** has succeeded admirably (B); fresh Buttermilk a most excellent article for dyspeptics, as also is Kumyss. **Alcohol,** in any form, especially good wines, is useful in the atonic dyspepsia of sedentary livers (B);

Digitized by Google

when loss of appetite and digestive power from fatigue, a glass of wine or brandy-and-water before eating is very appropriate; useful also in indigestion of town-dwellers, or during convalescence from acute disease (R). **Diet,** avoid tea and hot beverages, over-cooked food, over-feeding and iced-water; masticate all food well, eat slowly, small quantities and frequently. Active out-of-door habits should be cultivated, and all articles of food known to disagree should be strictly avoided. [Compare BILIOUSNESS, FLATULENCE, GASTRALGIA, GASTRIC ACIDITY, PYROSIS.]

℞. Acidi Hydrochlor. Diluti,... ℥jss.
Glycerini,..... ℥ij.
Syr. Rubi Idæi,..... ℥jss.
Liq. Pepsini (Fairchild),... ℥iij.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ℥ss.
Vini Albi *vel* Xerici,.q. s. *ad* ℥xij.
Sig.— ℥ss thrice daily after meals.

℞. Tinct. Capsici,..... ♏xvj.
Tinct. Nucis Vom.,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Gentianæ Co., q.s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in water thrice daily, with gr. ¼ of Aloin at bedtime, avoiding a starchy diet. For aggravated dyspepsia with constipation. (*Da Costa.*)

℞. Creosoti,..... ♏viij.
Bismuthi Subcarb.,..... ℥ij.
Glycerini,
Aq. Menth. Pip.,.....ää ℥j.
M. Sig.—To be well shaken. A teasp. every 3, 4 or 6 hours, for pain in stomach and wind. (B.)

℞. Ac. Hydrochlorici Dil.,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Capsici,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Calumbæ,..... ℥jss.
Vini Pepsini,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. after meals. In atonic dyspepsia. (*Pancoast.*)

Dysphagia.

Cocaine, the Hydrochloride in solution, 20 per cent., as spray or by swab, relieves the dysphagia of phthisical laryngitis (P). **Cajuput Oil,** in nervous dysphagia, used in India with considerable success (P). **Potassium Bromide,** for congenital dysphagia of liquids in children, when no diphtheria or malformation (R); in hysterical dysphagia (Wa); benefits a curious affection sometimes seen in children, who from their birth can swallow solids with ease but choke at liquids (R). **Sprays** of Ammonium Bromide, Chlorine-water, or other sedative agents in warm solution, for the dysphagia depending on specific disease of the larynx (Muirhead). **Galvanism,** in the vicinity of the esophagus will speedily remove hysterical dysphagia (Muirhead). **Tonics,** as Strychnine, Iron and Quinine, for post-diphtheritic dysphagia. **Iced Fluids,** slowly swallowed, will often remove spasmodic dysphagia (Wa).

Dyspnea.

Morphine, hypodermically, the most efficient agent in relieving dyspnœa from cardiac disease, or any other form; but if albumin in the urine it must be withheld (Allbutt); controls dyspnea from any cause, more energetically than any other agent, giving the very power to breathe (Huchard). **Heroin** is indicated (Hyams). **Oxycamphor** in doses of gr. xv, or Oxyphor in doses of ℥ss, is sedative to the respiratory centre like morphine without producing the injurious effects of the latter agent, and is an excellent remedy for many forms of severe dyspnea. **Grindelia,** of great service in dyspnea with cough, occurring in emphysema (W). **Cimicifuga,** has often relieved most distressing cases from cardiac disease (P). **Spigelia Anthelmia,** produces and often relieves it when with palpitations (P). **Valerian** has proved useful when nervous (P). **Prunus Virginiana,** has proved very efficacious in cardiac dyspnea (P). **Amyl Nitrite,** serviceable in cardiac dyspnea and other forms (Wa). **Asafœtida,** in combination with other anti-spasmodics, often very beneficial in dyspnea of chronic bronchitis (Wa). **Strychnine,** is a stimulant of the respiratory centre, and in small doses is useful for the dyspnea of pulmonary affections and that with cardiac palpitation in hysterical subjects. **Arsenic,** is efficient in the dyspnea of weak heart and in that of chronic bronchitis. **Ether,** in ℥-doses internally, for uremic dyspnea (Whitla); seems to be of service only where there is much pulmonary engorgement [see under UREMIA]. **Chloroform,** a few whiffs give great relief in the cough and dyspnea of phthisis and

Digitized by Google

bronchitis (Wa). **Ethyl Iodide,** by inhalation, is very serviceable in many forms (Sée). **Terpin Hydrate,** of especial value in asthmatic dyspnea, gr. ij every ½ hour until gr. x are taken (Boyland). **Terebene,** for the dyspnea of chronic emphysema of the lungs; efficient in combating this symptom of various pulmonary affections. **Bleeding,** in a plethoric subject of pneumonia, with firm and incompressible pulse, suffering from dyspnea, or much pulmonary embarrassment and lividity, may be relied on to turn the scale in the patient's favor (Whitla). **Oxygen** inhalations, relieve the dyspnea of advanced phthisis and also the cardiac dyspnea connected with mitral disease (P). **Dyspnea** is a symptom, and may be due to cardiac, pulmonary, pharyngeal, laryngeal or tracheal disease (T). [Compare ANGINA PECTORIS, ASTHMA, BRONCHITIS, CROUP, EMPHYSEMA, HEART AFFECTIONS. PHTHISIS, PNEUMONIA.]

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒj.
Tinct. Lobeliæ,..... ʒiv.
Syr. Sanguinariæ,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every hour.

℞. Liq. Morph. Magendie,.... ʒj.
Spt. Ætheris Compos.,..... ʒij.
Syr. et Aquæ,....ää q. s. *ad* ʒiv
M. Sig.— ʒj–ij thrice daily.

Dysuria.

Cantharis, gtt. j sometimes v of tincture ter die, for frequent micturition with pain (R); for irritable bladder, vesical tenesmus (B). **Cannabis Indica,** relieves dysuria (R); when bloody urine (P); an excellent anodyne in painful affections of the bladder, having specific action on that organ. **Belladonna** and **Hyoscyamus,** have similar sedative effects in vesical and urethral irritation (P). **Linseed,** as infusion, is often a valuable adjunct (P). **Opium,** in suppository, gr. ij combined with Hyoscyamus, gr. x, an excellent palliative (P); an enema of Laudanum or Morphine hypodermically to relieve the strangury caused by blisters (B). **Camphor,** is said to relieve strangury (R). **Chimaphila,** has undoubted power (P). **Squill,** often produces the best effects, especially a combination of the Acetum with Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi equal parts, of which ʒss in ʒij of Anise-water, every hour or oftener (Wa). **Gelsemium,** a useful remedy (B). **Ergot,** in paralytic dysuria, with sensation of bladder being imperfectly emptied (P). **Alkalies,** the Citrates, when dysuria from uric acid crystals in young male children (R). **Nitrous Ether,** Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi, ʒj–jss in any convenient vehicle, a popular and efficacious remedy (Wa). **Diluent Drinks,** freely, especially a decoction of Uva Ursi or of Cotton-root (P). [Compare BLADDER IRRITABLE, CYSTITIS.]

Ear Affections.

Boric Acid, dry by insufflation, to destroy aspergillus in the external meatus; used after weak astringent injections, leeches, fomentations, etc., in general inflammatory conditions of the external ear (Whitla). **Sodium Bromide,** in large doses, gr. xxx ter die, gives some slight benefit in tinnitus aurium (Id). **Cocaine,** by instillation, sometimes gives considerable relief in tinnitus aurium, from its influence on arterial pressure (Id). **Water,** warm, by syringe, to remove wax and foreign bodies. **Olive Oil,** poured into the canal, to drive out insects or their larvæ. **Iodol,** renders good service in eczema of the ear; in moist, confluent eczema of the pinna, extending within the auditory canal, the surfaces should be thoroughly cleansed and the powder insufflated into the canal; in dry, external eczema it is best applied in the form of a Lanolin ointment. The inflammation disappears completely under this treatment in about 2 weeks, but irrigation should be kept up for a short time afterwards to complete the cure (Chatellier). **Mercurol** is the least irritating efficient antiseptic for use in ear affections (Lake). [Compare BOILS, DEAFNESS, OTALGIA, OTITIS, OTORRHEA, VERTIGO.]

Ecchymosis.

Arnica, rapidly disperses, if administered shortly after injury, ɱv–x in water every two or three hours (P). **Alcohol,** diluted more or less, according to the amount of irritation present, is a good lotion (P). **Hamamelis,** the tincture diluted with 5 to 8

Digitized by Google

parts of water, as lotion, when much discoloration. **Ammonium Chloride,** in solution, as lotion on lint, or with bread or Linseed to form a poultice, in ecchymosis of the eyelids (Wa). **Capsicum,** the tincture or a strong infusion mixed with an equal bulk of mucilage or gum arabic and a few drops of glycerin added, painted on over the bruised surface, a second or third coating being applied as soon as the first is dry; there is nothing to compare with this treatment for a black eye. [Compare BRUISES, PURPURA.]

Ecthyma.

Quinine, cures, though in many subjects will cause it (B); when due to malnutrition (R). **Lead,** the Liquor Plumbi Subacet., 3j ad Oj aquæ, a soothing application (Wa). **Zinc Oxide,** the Glycerite with a little Camphor, an excellent application (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** internally and locally (B). **Grape-cure,** often happily modifies (P) **Borax,** a solution in rose or elder flower water (Wa). **Chlorinated Lime,** a solution as a lotion (Wilson). **Chrysarobin,** internally, half-grain doses, in wafer or pill, given with good results (Stocquart).

Ectropion and Entropion.

Silver Nitrate, freely to the exposed surface, in ectropion of lower lid due to hypertrophy of conjunctiva after inflammation (C). **Collodion,** successfully used in entropion to restore position of the lid by its contraction; should be concentrated (Wa) **Faradization,** in paralytic ectropion (C). **Operative Measures,** of great variety, are in use, Arlt's being the best for bad cases of the upper lid (Roosa). **Epilation** of lashes gives temporary relief in entropion.

Eczema.

Arsenic, ♏v of Fowler's solution thrice daily on a full stomach, gradually diminishing the dose, in the chronic type (B); especially in eczema of vulva, anus and scrotum (R); small doses for acute, full doses for chronic form; the urine to be closely watched and the drug discontinued on the least sign of renal irritation (Pf); rarely does any good and often irritates (Hutchinson). **Sodium Arsenate** hypodermically into an eczematous patch to change the indolent form into an active one (Pf). **Tar** is the chief local remedy for eczema and is specific for all forms, next in order of value being Lead and Mercury; it should be employed in weaker solutions than are usual, the best being the alcoholic solution of coal tar named Liquor Carbonis Detergens, 3j to the pint of water, used freely (Jonathan Hutchinson): internally, the Pix Liquida in doses of gr. ij–v thrice daily, when Arsenic fails to relieve or is contraindicated; locally in third stage when redness, drying and scaling; Oleum Cadini when genuine is the best form of tar, mixed with simple ointment, 3ss–j to the ℥ (Pf). **Mercury,** as black and yellow washes in early vesicular and pustular conditions; mercurial ointments are the most efficient of the local applications, especially those of White Precipitate, Nitrate, mild Chloride, and Black Oxide; ointments of the Biniodide or Bichloride as irritating application in chronic indolent form (Pf); Brown Citrine Ointment nightly in eczema of the margin of the eyelids after detaching scales (B); very useful when eczema on hairy parts of face: often is best mixed with a tar ointment (R). **Lead,** soluble salts as lotions when much inflammation and discharge (R); also in early vesicular and pustular conditions; Diachylon ointment comes next in efficiency to mercurial ointments (Pf). **Zinc,** the Oxide and Carbonate as dusting powders (R); the Sulphate with Alum, Glycerin and Rose-water, an excellent lotion (B); the Oxide is not curative, but as a protective is the best ointment, when freshly and well made, for use over a large surface (Pf); **Zinc Stearate** with Boric Acid, as dressing in senile eczema (Black); with Salicylic Acid remarkably efficient in eczema rubrum (McGowan). **Ichthyol** internally and externally renders brilliant service (Unna); a remedy of remarkable value and power (Mueller); gave surprising results in eczematous ulceration with great itch-

Digitized by Google

ing, resisting other remedies (Nussbaum). **Thiol,** the dry form as a dusting powder has been used with remarkable benefit. **Tannoform** is efficient in weeping eczema (Franck); a 10 per cent. ointment gave excellent results in pustular eczema, after removal of the inflammatory symptoms by iced solutions of Resorcinol applied on compresses (Ullmann). **Picric Acid** in saturated solution, is very effective as an analgesic coagulant in weeping eczema, but should not be used when pus is present lest it confine the organisms and cause lymphangitis or abscess (Milward). **Phenol,** externally and internally in chronic forms (B); is analogous to Tar, and suitable to the same types of the affection as the latter is (Pf). **Phytolacca** has cured obstinate cases (B). **Graphite,** in ointment, 1 to 10, or with some inert powder, as Lycopodium or precipitated Calcium Phosphate, in fissured eczema, especially that of the hands and behind the ears (Pf). **Bismuth,** the Subnitrate or Subcarbonate locally (R); the Subgallate (Dermatol) has proven very useful in the treatment of moist eczema. **Lime-water,** as sedative application and to check discharge, after inflammation is subdued, Lime-water and Glycerin (R); mixed with Carron Oil a very good application in acute eczema. **Buckwheat Flour,** one of the best dressings; a limb may be enveloped in a bag filled with the flour (Bulkley). **Salicylic Acid,** locally, in eczema of hands and feet has been very successful (B); in plaster is of very great value, and becoming more recognized (Unna, Pick); the best form is a salicylated soap-plaster (formula on next page). **Salol,** as an antiseptic powder, has done good service. **Belladonna,** gr. ½ of extract with gr. iij of Quinine Sulphate thrice daily in eczema of the hand, with Bismuth Subcarb. as dusting powder (B). **Thymol Iodide,** is an excellent application. **Acetanilide** 4 parts, with Zinc Oxide 12, and Iodized Starch 16 used as a paint, a valuable antiseptic, astringent, and protective application (Lusk). **Conium,** the tincture may be added to one of the ointments for the pruritus, which is usually very obstinate; so also Stramonium or crude Petroleum (Pf). **Hamamelis,** locally as antipruritic, and in chronic eczema marked by decided venous retardation (Pf). **Benzoin,** to allay itching, the compound tincture painted on the skin (R). **Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi,** or a stronger solution to infiltrated patch of chronic eczema, before attempting to heal it (Pf). **Croton Tiglium,** the seeds bruised in alcohol, as liniment (Wa); the Oil as basis of stimulating applications in the chronic form (Pf). **Glycerite of Tannin,** locally or Glycerin at night when caustic lotions have been used (R). **Chaulmoogra Oil,** in old cases is often of great benefit, as an ointment (Wa). **Oil of Cajuput,** put up by mistake of druggist for Oil of Cade, made a remarkable cure in a case which had resisted treatment for some time (Claiborne). **Water,** locally is injurious, unless its sp. gr. approaches that of the blood serum; Rose-water with a little Glycerin and Sodium Chloride when ablution necessary in second stage, that of exudation and crusting (Pf). **Soaps,** Petroleum, Cade or Phenolized (R); Sapo Viridis, to soften up infiltrated patches of chronic form, instead of the potash solutions mentioned above (Pf). **Anacardium Orientale** (Oil of Cashew), as ointment in patches of indolent chronic eczema (Pf). **Iris Versicolor,** in chronic eczema of gouty patients invaluable as a hepatic stimulant, ♏v–x of tincture from the fresh root twice daily (P). **Rhus Tox.,** externally and internally, when burning and itching, quickly subdues in some cases (P); in chronic form with rheumatism, worse at nighttime, also in acute cases if given at the very beginning, ♏$\frac{1}{100}$ of a good tincture is dose enough to begin with (Pf). **Phosphorus,** of undoubted service in eczema of long standing, probably acts as a hepatic stimulant, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{25}$ in oil or reliable pill (Pf). **Viola Tricolor,** an infusion the best form, with purgative doses of Senna for a few days then alone, in eczema of the head and face; gives prompt results, good or bad; often aggravates, which though good in chronic forms must be avoided in acute types (Pf). **Calcium Sulphide,** gr. $\frac{1}{150}$ to $\frac{1}{25}$ in acute and chronic cases of pustular character, the impetigo of old writers; small doses in acute form, larger ones in chronic cases (Pf). **Sulphur,** internally and Sulphides as baths, but not in the acute stage (R); solution of Potassium Sulphide in water locally (B). **Potassium Iodide** internally when a syphilitic history or inheritance can be traced. **Tartar Emetic** internally in acute cases (Hutchinson). **Saline Cathartics** are useful (Id). **Electricity** has cured obstinate cases (B). **Thyroid Extract** has been administered with benefit. **Diet** should be largely vegetable, especially those which may be eaten raw, avoid sugar,

Digitized by Google

fruit and milk (Hutchinson); abstinence from alcohol and a non-saccharine diet are essential in gouty eczema (Tirard). [Compare DIABETES MELLITUS, GOUT.]

℞. Vini Ferri Amari,..... ℥jss.
Syrupi Tolutani,..... ℥iij.
Liq. Potass. Arsenit.,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Anethi,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. to a dessertsp. thrice daily. (*Wilson.*)

℞. Potassii Citratis,..... ℥ij.
Liq. Potassii Arsenit.,..... ℥j–ij.
Tinct. Nucis Vom.,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Cinchon. Comp., *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in water, after meals, as a tonic and alterative. (*Bulkley.*)

℞. Picis Liquidæ,
Pulv. Sem. Anisi, ...ää ℥ijss.
Magnesiæ Calcin.,..... q. s.
M. Ft. pil. no. c. Sig.—Two to ten pills daily. (*Miguet.*)

℞. Emplas. Diachyli Simplicis,
Emplas. Saponis.,..... ää p. xl.
Petrolati,..... p. xv.
Acidi Salicylici,..... p. v.
Sig.—Emplas. Salicyl. Compos. (*Pick.*)

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... ℥j.
Zinci Oxidi,..... ℥iij.
Pulveris Amyli,..... ℥iv.
Adipis Lanæ Hydrosi,..... ℥j.
M. Fiat unguentum. Sig.—Apply daily as a paste for eczema. (*Practitioner.*)

℞. Ol. Cadini,..... ℥ss
Glycerini,..... ℥j.
Ung. Diachyli,..... ℥ijss.
M. Ft. unguentum. In squamous eczema with thickened skin. (*Fox.*)

Emaciation.

Calcium Phosphate, is especially useful in chronic wasting disease (R). **Arsenic,** is used by cattle-breeders to fatten oxen, etc., quickly (Tr). **Iodine,** improves the appetite and digestion, and gives strength and plumpness to the body (Wa). **Cinchona,** in small doses improves the appetite and the general tone (Wa). **Iron Salts,** cause marked gain in flesh and color (Wa); remarkably promote the appetite and digestion (B). **Cod-liver Oil,** internally and externally with friction, often very effective in the malnutrition and marasmus of children (P). **Olive Oil,** by friction daily; inunctions are of value in many wasting diseases (P). **Pepsin,** to promote digestion of food (P). Compare APPETITE, ATROPHY, PHTHISIS, TABES MESENTERICA.]

Emissions and Erections.

Hyoscine, the Hydrobromide in pill, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ at bed-time, will always check seminal emissions (W). **Belladonna,** when emissions, genitalia relaxed, atonic state (B); in gradually increasing doses produces good results, even in extreme cases of emissions (Wa). **Camphor,** fails as often as it succeeds (Γ). **Potassium Bromide,** exercises special influence as a sedative in irritable states of the genito-urinary organs (Wa). **Cimicifuga,** as tonic to the nervous system, removes irritation and melancholy, produces sound and refreshing sleep (Wa). **Lupulin,** useful to check emissions (P); gr. v–x or xv to keep penis at rest (Wa). **Ruta,** in small doses to limit discharge (P). **Chloral,** at bed-time, repeated every night until the habit is broken off (Wa). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride in 3 doses at bed-time, sometimes conquers nocturnal emissions (Wa). **Cocaine,** a few drops of a 4 per cent. solution upon the glans penis, promptly controls an erection. [Compare CHORDEE, SPERMATORRHEA, and the List of Anaphrodisiacs.]

Emphysema of the Lungs.

Morphine, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$, and **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ hypodermically for the asthmatic attacks; no remedy so efficient; the disease being incurable treatment must be chiefly palliative (B). **Heroin** is a useful remedy. **Thiocol** gives satisfactory results (Frisier). **Iodipin** has proved curative (Frese). **Potassium Iodide,** in full doses alone or

Digitized by Google

combined with the Bromide, affords most relief next to Morphine (B). **Strychnine,** is a valuable respiratory stimulant; useful where there is constant dyspnea with prolonged expiration (Wa). **Stramonium,** the leaves smoked for the asthma and dyspnea before retiring, will often give a good night's rest (Wa). **Ammonium Iodide,** with Arsenic for the bronchitis, with Copaiba, Turpentine or Eucalyptol, continued for some time (B). **Arsenic,** when emphysema is connected with recession of a rash, is useful (R); long continued it ameliorates (B). **Terebene,** gives good results for the dyspnea. **Lobelia,** allays the dyspnea which accompanies capillary bronchitis in emphysema (R). **Grindelia,** for asthmatic breathing and bronchitis (B). of great service (Wa). **Chloral,** for the short breath of such patients brought on by catching cold; if obstructed circulation caution required (R). **Bleeding and Purging,** have been used with great success in many emphysematous conditions (R). **Breathing into Rarefied Air,** the only scientific remedy yet brought forward for this affection, affording much relief which is sometimes permanent. The Waldenberg-Schlitzner apparatus is the best for this purpose. When there is co-existing bronchial catarrh it is necessary to precede the expiration into rarefied air by inspiration of compressed air, else irritative cough is excited (Y). [Compare ASTHMA, BRONCHITIS, DYSPNEA.]

℞. Potassii Iodidi,.....ʒiij.
Strychninæ Sulph.,.....gr. j.
Liq. Potassii Arsenit.,.....ʒijss.
Aquæ Laurocerasi, q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. 4 times daily. For relief of dyspnea, toning the cardiac action, removing the bronchial catarrh, and preventing the progress. (*Hughes.*)

℞. Potassii Chlorat.,
Tinct. Belladon.,.....āā ʒjss.
Fluidextr. Pruni Virgin.
Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp.,..āā ʒij.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. 4 times a day, when chronic bronchitis and anorexia. Dry cups also to chest night and morning. (*Da Costa.*)

Empyema.

Phenol, a weak solution to be injected after evacuating the pus (R); Iodized Phenol has been injected with benefit (B). **Iodine,** in solution to be injected after tapping (R); the undiluted tincture may be thrown in without risk and with great benefit; or the compound solution ʒj to ʒxv aquæ, as wash for the cavity to prevent reformation of pus (B). **Chlorine Water,** or a solution of **Quinine,** to wash out the cavity (R). **Salicylic Acid,** in solution, answers well for the same purpose (P). **Hydrogen Dioxide** as a wash for the cavity after operation, abates the fever and promotes healing (Görges). **Ammonium Acetate,** the official Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis, with Quinine and stimulants, if the affection shows a tendency to linger (Da C). **Surgical,** the treatment is purely surgical, and the earlier it is applied the better; includes aspiration (almost never curative), incision, rib-resection, thoracoplasty, pleurectomy, Schede's operation (J. C. Da Costa). [Compare PLEURITIS, PNEUMOTHORAX.]

Endocarditis.

Aconite, should be given early in all inflammations of serous membranes (Wa); gtt. ½ or less, frequently (R); it is rare to meet with permanent organic heart disease as a result of rheumatic fever when the disorder is treated with Aconite from its commencement (P). **Lactophenin,** gr. v–viij every 2 hours for the fever, either alone or in connection with quinine (Patton). **Quinine** at the onset may check the inflammation (B). **Spigelia Anthelmia,** is very useful in rheumatic endocarditis (P). **Opium,** in inflammation of serous membranes (B). **Digitalis,** to control the circulation, especially where irregular heart action (Da C). **Veratrum Viride,** has been used with remarkable effect on the pulse (Wa). **Alkalies,** as Potassium or Ammonium Carbonate, freely until urine is alkaline, to prevent permanent changes about the valves or orifices (Da C). **Potassium Iodide,** to promote absorption of the exuded

Digitized by Google

lymph. **Collargol** intravenously or by inunction, proved curative in several cases of ulcerative endocarditis (Netter); by daily inunction cured a case of malignant type (Davis). **Salicylic Acid,** is useful in the rheumatic form (P). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride with alkalies, if pyemic symptoms are manifested (Da C). **Rest** for some days after active signs have abated, with agents to lower the blood-pressure within the heart and vessels (Fothergill). **Leeching,** in the stage of acute inflammation is to be recommended if done early; later is useless; use cups if no leeches are at hand (Da C). **Poultices,** give great relief and are of decided benefit (Id). **Stimulants,** as Ammonium Carbonate, etc., freely, if signs of oppressed circulation appear (Id). [Compare PERICARDITIS.]

Endometritis.

Phenol, undiluted, on cotton-wrapped probe; no better method of treating uterine catarrh (B). **Iodine,** the most valuable of all local remedies (E); Churchill's tincture is one of the most useful applications to the endometrium (Mundé). **Iodized Phenol,** Iodine j, Phenol, part. iv on cotton-wound probes, applied to the uterine cavity, has given the best results of any agent used for years past (Battey). **Chromic Trioxide,** as caustic, when slough is required; should only be used after dilatation of cervical canal, and at the patient's home (Mundé); a solution of gr. xv to ʒj of hot water applied with success to the uterine cavity for catarrh (Wooster). **Nitric Acid,** fuming, to uterine cavity through intra-uterine speculum (Atthill); is considered by many the one agent for all forms of intra-uterine medication; is efficient and comparatively safe but produces too much cicatricial tissue (Mundé). **Iodoform,** as suppository in rectum (B); in pencils to uterine canal. **Iodo-tannin,** locally in chronic cases (B). **Ichthyol** undiluted, applied to the uterine cavity after drying it, gives excellent results (Kurz); in 10 per cent. aqueous or glycerin solution very serviceable (Bagot); facilitates the absorption of exudates and improves the tissue nutrition in chronic uterine inflammation. **Ichthoform,** a 10 per cent. solution in glycerin, is odorless and equally effective as Ichthyol (Goldmann). **Formalin** in 30 to 50 per cent. solution, applied by cotton-wrapped probes once a week (Menge). **Picratol** in saturated solution in glycerin on tampons to relieve pain and congestion (Yale). **Ergotin** gr. j subcutaneously, for the train of uterine disorders depending on passive congestion of the organ (P). [See HYSTERIA for formula.] **Glycerin,** as a local application, introduced by Sims, is of great value; especially as a vehicle for the impure Phenol or Iodine, on cotton or oakum (E). **Hot Water** injections in large quantity about the os uteri, are of great value (E); as usually made are of no value; must be applied by special syringe, in the dorsal recumbent posture with elevated hips, at a temperature of 100° to 120° F. twice daily for at least 20 minutes each time, and persevered in for months and years (Mundé). [Compare UTERINE CONGESTION and HYPERTROPHY.]

℞. Potassii Iodidi,
Potassii Bromidi,.....ää gr. xx.
Tinct. Iodi,..... ʒss.
Aquæ,..... ʒij.
M. For hypodermic injection into cervix, in chronic cervical metritis. (*Bennett.*)

℞. Ergotini,..... gr. xx.
Tinct. Iodi,..... ʒj.
Glycerini,.....q. s. *ad* ʒj.
M. Sig.—Apply twice daily with camel's-hair brush, in cervical metritis. (*Dabney.*)

Enemata.

Enemata, for an infant, ʒss–j; child of 2 to 5 years, ʒij–vj; 5 to 15 years, ʒvj–Oj; adult, Oj–quart j. A simple domestic enema consists of soapsuds with a little common salt, or a pint of cold water (B). Simple warm water or gruel sometimes; or to one or the other of these add Soap, Turpentine, or Castor Oil, with soap or gruel to suspend the two latter. Very cold water may be used without inconvenience. Starch, boiled or raw, of cream consistence, temperature 100°, with a few drops of Tinct. Opii, in extreme cases of choleraic diarrhea, or that of phthisis or typhoid fever (R).

Digitized by Google

Nutrient Enemata, should contain materials for artificial digestion, as the rectum is not an organ of digestion, and to secure rapid osmosis should have an acid reaction. A suitable formula is appended below. Inject slowly and not frequently; five times in twenty-four hours should be the maximum. Defibrinated blood has also been used as a rectal injection with good results, being completely absorbed (B). Enemata should not exceed three or four ounces of bland material, injected slowly, after ascertaining that the rectum is not filled with feces (R). Compare the subtitle INJECTIONES, in Part II.

Nutrient Enema.

℞. Infusi Carnis (Beef-tea),... ℥iv.
Acidi Hydrochlorici,..... ♏x.
Glyceriti Pepsini (Scheffer), ℥ij.
If rectum irritable add 10 to 20 drops of Laudanum.

Enema Ricini et Terebinthinæ.

℞. Ol. Ricini,..... ℥jss.
Ol. Terebinth.,..... ℥ss.
Ovum,..... j.
Decocti Hordei, *vel*
Aq. Fervid.,..... ℥xiv.

Enteritis.

Opium, to the point of tolerance, is the remedy, the deodorized tincture in 10-drop doses every second or third hour, according to age (Da C) of great value to control inflammation and quiet the intestines (B); proves of signal use (Wa). **Aconite,** of great utility in acute inflammation with high temperature, sthenic condition, resisting pulse (R). **Arsenic,** surprisingly curative; small doses with Opium (B). **Podophyllum,** with occasional doses of Aconite, will often allay the vomiting and diarrhea (P). **Ricinus Communis,** is employed with great advantage (P). **Lime-water,** in mucous enteritis. **Tannalbin,** is very efficient in the acute and chronic enteritis of children (Goliner). **Ichthoform** as an intestinal antiseptic, is valuable in acute gastro-enteritis and chronic gastro-intestinal catarrh (Goldmann). **Turpentine** stupes, hot, over seat of disease, are of advantage (Wa). **Skim-milk,** is of the highest value as sole diet in acute inflammation of digestive organs (B). **Poultices,** Linseed, large and hot (Wa); may be used or not, as the patient feels benefit from them or otherwise (Da C). **Water,** hot fomentations, followed by a wet compress; cold and hot, principally cold, or ice, of unquestionable advantage (B). Ice or cold water freely swallowed. Perfect quiet in bed. **Diet,** no food until inflammation subsides, then beef-tea, milk, gum-water, etc., the very mildest and most bland diet for four or five days (Da C). [Compare APPENDICITIS, CHOLERA, DIARRHEA, DYSENTERY, PERITONITIS, TYPHLITIS.]

Enuresis.

Belladonna, no single remedy so uniformly successful; children require large doses; small doses are useless (P); a solution of Atropine best, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ (B); the best remedy for children, gtt. x–xx of the tinct. three times a day; if unsuccessful and no worms or other irritation exist, try Strychnine, Cantharides, Turpentine, Santonin or Galvanism (R). **Santonin,** in over-doses produces incontinence of urine in children, but curiously will sometimes stay the habit, even when not dependent on worms and in cases where Belladonna fails (R); in the enuresis from worms (P). **Cantharides,** one or two drops of the tinct. three or four times a day in middle-aged women or the aged, even when due to paralysis; sometimes also in children, but for them Belladonna is generally better (R). **Hydrated Chloral,** enuresis in children (R); three-grain doses thrice daily for infantile incontinence (Da C). **Strychnine,** may succeed when the above remedies fail (B); sometimes useful for old people with paralysis of bladder, also for children (R). **Quinine,** in full doses, does good service in cases where chorea exists (Potts). **Buchu,** often successful in chronic enuresis (P). **Turpentine,** small doses sometimes remove the trouble (B). **Lupulin,** said to be useful; Herzfelder used it with advantage. **Rhus Aromatica,** has proven curative in 75 per cent. of cases treated with it and of great benefit in the other 25 per cent.; the fluid extract, ♏x–xv four times daily in glycerin and water (Stein). **Scutellaria,** remarkably efficient in many instances,

Digitized by Google

℥j of the fluidextract thrice daily for a child 12 years old. **Potassium Nitrate,** has been recommended for children (R). **Potassium Bromide,** succeeds in some cases (Wa). **Collodion,** painted to form a cap over end of prepuce (R). **Ergot,** when from paralytic state of sphincter (B); said to be useful (R). **Iron Iodide,** the syrup ♏xv–xx, well diluted with water, ter die, in pale, delicate, strumous children (B); sometimes useful even when no worms (R). **Habits,** children to be taught to retain water as long as possible during the day, little salt to be eaten, abstinence from fluids not necessary, bland fluids diminish acridity of the urine. Removing meat from the diet has cured several cases permanently, after all remedies had been tried without success. Removal of starchy food corrects the enuresis of children (Lewis).

℞. Strychninæ Sulph., ... gr. j.
Cantharidis,..... gr. ij.
Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. jss.
Ferri Reducti,..... gr. xx.
Ft. pil. no. xl. Sig.—One thrice daily for a child of 10 years. (*Gross.*)

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥ij.
Fluidextr. Ergotæ..... ℥v.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Quassiæ,....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in a winegl. of water thrice daily for children.

Epididymitis.

Aconite, alternately with **Pulsatilla,** the latter in very small doses, a few drops of tinct. in a glass of water, a teasp. every 2 or 3 hours, produces the happiest effects (Pf, St). **Belladonna,** the extract, ℥j–ij ad ℥j of glycerin and water, on lint, applied to the inflamed testicle (Bumstead). **Tobacco,** with Linseed meal, as poultice, cautiously! (P). **Mercury** and **Morphine,** locally, a 20 per cent. oleate by inunction, in cases of syphilitic origin (R). **Silver Nitrate,** gr. lxxx ad ℥iv aquæ destil. freely applied to the scrotum will sometimes abort an epididymitis (Wa). **Guaiacol** in 20 per cent. ointment with Lanolin as a base, used first with gentle massage, then applied on lint daily for 6 days, followed by Ichthyol ointment, 25 per cent. (Christian). **Lobelia,** the tinct. with an equal amount of glycerin, locally to relieve the pain. **Moist Heat** locally for 2 or 3 days before beginning the guaiacol treatment, will give speedy relief (Christian). **Strapping** and suspensory bandage to support the testicle, also rest in the recumbent posture from the beginning, with a saline cathartic to clear the bowels are all measures of great importance (Bumstead). [Compare Orchitis.]

Epilepsy.

Bromides, should be first employed in all cases, there being no remedy equal to large doses of Bromine salts, which should be persistently continued for many months, and with short periods of rest may be kept up for years; the combination mixture of Bromides has been taken by patients for 8 to 10 years without harm (Brown-Séquard); Bromides taken for long periods without a physician's supervision have caused profound muscular depression, mental alienation and death (Hammond). **Ammonium Bromide,** preferred in *petit mal* by many authorities; combined with other bromides, as in Brown-Séquard's mixture before meals, with Strychnine or Arsenic and a vegetable bitter after meals; in combination with Antipyrine (W). **Aurum Bromide,** is highly efficient in doses of gr. ⅛ to ½; the solution of Aurum and Arsenic Bromide, in 5-minim doses thrice daily, increased to 10 minims, gave very satisfactory results in a severe case in a boy aged 7½ years (Barclay). **Potassium Bromide,** gr. xl ter die before meals, double dose at bedtime, for two or more years after all epileptic indications have ceased; is generally useful, especially in daytime seizures and *grand mal* of sexual origin; also for infantile convulsions (B); especially in convulsive form, but often powerless (R). **Sodium Bromide,** gr. xx ter die, will arrest epilepsy without producing the cerebral symptoms of bromism (Clymer). **Lithium Bromide,** ℥ss daily, acts in some cases after Pot. Brom. has failed, and is generally efficient in about one-half the dose of the latter salt (Weir Mitchell). **Nickel Bromide,** gr. v thrice daily is remarkably efficient in the epilepsy occurring at the menstrual epoch, and cases which have withstood the action of the other bromides (Da C). **Ferrum Bromide,** will often cure cases in

Digitized by Google

weak and anemic subjects; also with Potassium Bromide to combat the anemia and depression produced by the latter (B). **Zinc Bromide,** gr. v in water and glycerin four times daily; may be combined with the other bromides. **Strontium Bromide,** in doses of gr. xx thrice daily, gradually increased; has been beneficially used as an alternate, being much less liable than the others to produce bromism (Sée); should be given in 30-grain doses, and combined with a dose of Physostigmine, when its effect on epilepsy is very marked (Stanley); both the Strontium and Calcium Bromides may be used with benefit (Féré). **Bromipin** has proved effective when the bromides were ineffective (Schulze); fully replaces the alkaline bromides and is the best of all the bromine compounds (Frieser).

Opium, a valuable adjunct to the Bromide treatment, a prolonged treatment by opium rendering the organism extremely susceptible to the action of bromides; for 6 weeks ascending doses beginning with 1 grain, up to a daily dosage of 15 grains or more; then suddenly stopped and replaced by 30-grain doses of Potassium Bromide four times daily, produced remarkable effect on cases in which all other medication for several years had failed (Flechsig). **Apomorphine** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically, an excellent sedative in hystero-epilepsy and pure epileptic seizures (Faucher). **Belladonna,** for *petit mal* and nocturnal epilepsy, in pale and anemic subjects, should be given for a year or more; extract and leaves, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ of each in pill, every day at same hour, one additional pill every month (Tr); useful, especially when from fright (P); when the bromides fail of effect (Brower). **Atropine** is better than belladonna, drop doses of a 1 per cent. solution of the sulphate in brandy (Tr). **Sodium Borate,** in doses of gr. xx 3 or 4 times a day, has produced very good results in nocturnal epilepsy; is of real value and better than Bromides in symptomatic epilepsy, may also be found useful in nervous forms after the bromides have failed (Mairet); if begun with small doses may be gradually increased to 90 grains a day; when dose exceeds 60 grains daily it is advisable to add glycerin to the water and syrup used as excipients (Dijoud); excellent results obtained from a combination of Borax with Bromides, especially Sodium Bromide (Alexander). **Digitalis** is valuable in *petit mal* and in nocturnal epilepsy (Da C), a good addition to the bromides when there is cardiac weakness (Huchard); 10-minim doses of the tincture with 20 grains of Potassium Bromide thrice daily, in cases complicated with cardiac dilatation (Gowers): Digitalis, Belladonna or Physostigma in combination with the bromides give better results than the latter alone (Poulet). **Physostigma** used in 12 cases, of which 6 were improved, and in the others a notable increase took place in the number of the paroxysms (Williams). **Chloral,** a valuable auxiliary in troublesome cases with tendency to insomnia, violent convulsions or maniacal excitement; should be given in the evening, combined with bromides and used with caution when cardiac debility (Y); in full doses at night the most suitable remedy for the nocturnal variety (B). **Chloretone** is used with benefit (Sinkler); in doses of gr. iij very effective in a severe case of epilepsy in a child of 5 years, apparently due to alcoholic poisoning (Ellis). **Antipyrine** in combination with Ammonium Bromide, gr. vj with gr. xx, has proved very efficient, alleviating some quite hopeless cases (W); is a real gain in the management of epilepsy (Y); Potts has published a report of 43 cases treated with this combination. **Acetanilide,** of great value where bromides fail; in four such cases it produced definite cures in doses of 7½ grains in cachets thrice daily (Dujardin-Beaumetz); of very uncertain action (Y); is most useful in the diurnal form and in cases of full habit, active circulation, red face and injected eyes (B). **Trional,** is a useful substitute for the bromides (Mackey). **Ignatia,** in convulsions unattended with cerebral congestion (P); is *par excellence* the controller of functional phenomena of the cerebro-spinal axis (Pf). **Strychnine,** is useful in idiopathic epilepsy, but injurious in symptomatic form; benefits when Potassium Bromide fails; when cerebral anemia, nocturnal attacks (S, Pf); if bromides fail and case is anemic, give Strychnine, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ ter die, and push it (B); when the circulation is poor (Brower). **Amyl Nitrite** inhaled at the beginning of the aura will prevent an attack (B); or ℥ij–v in mucilage when fits are very frequent (R). **Nitro-glycerin,** is slower in action than Amyl Nitrite, but more enduring (Pf); is a useful alternative to the bromides (Pellegrini). **Chloroform,** by inhalation during paroxysm and also in intervals (Wa); is of high value especially in cases of an hysterical character (Brown-Séquard). Anesthetics are rarely

Digitized by Google

called for (W). **Amylene Hydrate,** in 10 per cent. solution, of which a tablesp. or two daily, of value in *petit mal* and nocturnal epilepsy, also when bromides have failed, and where the attacks are not only very frequent but severe (Nache). **Hydrastinine,** has been used with benefit, in doses of gr. ¼ to gr. ½ of the Hydrochlorate, up to gr. ij daily. **Picrotoxin,** anemic subjects, attacks occurring at night, $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ of a grain hypodermically, or $\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{15}$ by stomach (B); benefits cases resulting from onanism (P). **Cannabis Indica,** has given good results, is suitable for *petit mal*, the nocturnal variety, and with Strychnine, Belladonna, or Picrotoxin for cases characterized by anemia and depression (B). **Quinine,** when of malarial origin (P); often useful in intermittent epilepsy (Ros). **Arsenic** is sometimes useful (R); in epileptiform vertigo from gastric disorder (B); the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic (see above). **Silver Nitrate,** is not without efficacy, and was formerly much used, but the danger of staining the skin has caused its disuse, especially as better agents have been found (Wa). **Copper Salts,** may be useful in cases originating from the stomach; were formerly much used (B); the Nitrate or Oxide often given with benefit (R); the Ammonio-sulphate, gr. ¼ in pill, thrice daily to begin with; should not be continued beyond 3 or 4 months at a time (Brown-Séquard). **Zinc Salts,** have been much used in place of silver and copper salts, not having the serious drawbacks attending the latter agents; the Oxide is probably useful only in cases originating from the stomach; much said for and against it (R); in doses of gr. iij–v may be added to the bromide treatment with benefit (Brower); the Citrate and the Lactate are preferred by many, as less likely to cause stomach derangement (Y). **Orchitic Extract,** also **Spermine,** have been used with benefit. **Turpentine,** has long been used, when due to reflex impression of intestinal parasites (B). **Conium,** not equal to the bromides (B); not of much value (P). **Valerian,** has been used with some advantage (R). **Bryonia,** has an ancient reputation (P). **Rue,** may benefit when seminal emissions (P). **Solanum Carolinense** (the Horse-nettle), in tincture of the berries, made by bruising them and steeping in whiskey, has quite a reputation among the negroes for epilepsy and other convulsive affections, and has rendered good service in my hands (Napier); the fluidextract ℥ss–ij, as synergist to the bromides (Brower). **Adonis Vernalis,** the fluidextract, ♏ss–v, in cases showing feeble heart (Brower). **Hypochlorization** by the removal of Sodium Chloride from the food, replacing it by Sodium Bromide, an important adjuvant to the treatment (Clark). **Fats and Oils,** especially cod-liver oil, when faulty assimilation exists (B). **Galvanism** is of service in idiopathic epilepsy (B). **Diet,** the use of meat must be prohibited entirely in many cases. **Trephining** the skull, has cured two cases of Jacksonian epilepsy (England); has given good results in several cases where a distinct impression from injury existed; in others where apparently indicated it has been of no service. [Compare CONVULSIONS, HYSTERIA.]

℞. Potassii Bromidi,..... ℥j.
Ferri Bromidi,..... gr. iv.
Aquæ,..... ℥ij.
Syrupi Simplicis,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. twice daily.

℞. Strychninæ Sulphatis,..... gr. j.
Acidi Sulphurici Dil.,..... ♏x.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. gradually increased to a dessertsp. after each meal.

℞. Potassii Bromidi,
Sodii Bromidi,
Ammonii Bromidi,.....ää ℥iij.
Potassii Iodidi,
Ammonii Iodidi,.....ää ℥jss.
Ammonii Carbonat.,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Calumbæ,..... ℥jss.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. and a half before each meal, and three teasp. at bed-time.
(*Brown-Séquard.*)

Epistaxis.

Aconite, has been used with the best results (P); small frequent doses quickly check epistaxis in children and plethoric people (R). **Antipyrine,** has been highly efficient; in 5 to 15 per cent. solution as a local hemostatic, it will arrest almost any nasal hemorrhage (Huchard). **Adrenal Extract,** used both locally and internally, is very efficient. **Adrenalin Chloride,** the 1 to 2,000 solution sprayed into the anterior nares, is effective (Robinson); on cotton tampon into the nares proved efficient in a

Digitized by Google

persistent and alarming case resisting other treatment (Booth). **Cotarnine,** the Hydrochloride in 10 per cent. solution locally, remarkably successful (Munk). **Gelatin,** 5 parts dissolved in 95 of normal salt solution and sterilized by boiling at a temperature not above 239° F., is a promptly styptic application (Carnot). **Arnica,** internally, is of great service in epistaxis from mechanical violence (P). **Belladonna,** when the bleeding is of congestive origin (P). **Ipecacuanha,** has been highly praised (R); acts upon the vessels (B); gr. j–ij every quarter hour until nausea is felt, but vomiting need not be excited (Wa). **Hamamelis,** venous hemorrhage (Pf). **Ergot,** ʒss–ʒj of fresh powdered Ergot, or ʒj–ʒij of fluidextr. every half hour or hour, necessary in urgent cases (B). **Alum,** injected or snuffed up in powder (R). **Iron Spray,** in obstinate cases Liq. Ferri Subsulph., ʒj to ʒviij aquæ by spray or injection; the tinct. of the Chloride also useful (B); diluted ʒij in ʒvj injected into the nostrils is often effectual (Wa). **Ferropyrin** as a styptic and hemostatic, is remarkably efficient. **Tannin,** finely powdered, blown into the nostrils through a quill (Wa); a strong solution, ʒij ad ʒiv, by nasal syringe (B). **Turpentine,** may be given internally with advantage (Wa); especially in debilitated conditions (B). **Lead Acetate,** gr. ij–iv with Opium gr. ss–j, proves signally useful (Wa). **Vinegar,** on lint introduced into the nostrils, sometimes highly efficient (Wa). **Digitalis,** is of undoubted benefit (B); the infusion best (R). **Tamponade,** a condom makes an excellent tampon, inserted and inflated by means of a flexible catheter, then tied close to the exterior nares (Matthews). **Facial Artery,** compression of (R). Keep head elevated and cool, warm the feet and hands by plunging into hot water, apply ice over the nose, resort at once to the tampon if bleeding becomes alarming. Cauterize with electric cautery any ulcers in anterior nares. [Compare HEMORRHAGE.]

Eruptions Produced by Drugs, etc.

Aconite, vesicular exanthemata. **Antimony** (locally), papules, vesicles, pustules, similar to the eruption of small-pox. **Antipyrine,** erythema and urticaria, chiefly on thighs and abdomen, with much itching and dyspnea. **Antitoxin** (Diphtheritic), erythema, with pain in the joints. **Arsenic,** erythema, eczema, papules, vesicles, pustules. **Atropine,** erythema, like the rash of a scarlet fever. **Belladonna,** as Atropine. **Borax,** papules, scarlatiniform. **Bromides,** acne, chiefly on the face and back; pustules, deep tubercles with ecchymoses, ulcers, pemphigus. **Castor Oil,** urticaria. **Cinchona,** as Quinine. **Phenol,** erythema. **Hydrated Chloral,** erythema, on face and neck, itching, desquamation, eczema, petechiæ, purpura. **Codeine,** as Opium. **Copaiba,** also **Cubeb,** urticaria, erythema, eczema, pemphigus; the Copaiba rash has a preference for the ankles and wrists. **Cod-liver Oil,** acne. **Croton Oil** (locally), papules, pustules. **Digitalis,** erythema, after long usage. **Enemata,** of the simplest form, as soap and water, may cause a bright scarlet rash and other symptoms of a mild septic toxemia (Burford). **Iodides,** acne, papules, vesicles, pustules, eczema, ecthyma, ecchymoses and purpura; the Iodide rash prefers the face and back of neck and shoulders. **Mercury,** erythema, eczema. **Opium and Morphine,** erythema, papular eruption with marked desquamation and itching. **Phosphorus,** purpura. **Quinine,** erythema, scarlatina, papular erythema, hemorrhagic purpura, pemphigus and prurigo; the prevailing type of the Quinine eruption is erythema, or exceptionally eczema or purpura, and is essentially ephemeral; it is of a bright vivid hue, disappearing on pressure, and resembles the scarlatinal rash, first appearing on face and neck, and thence spreads over the body: in some instances it comes in distinct spots and resembles measles; in others it is an urticaria, with some edema, and distressing burning, tingling, and itching; five cases of purpura are authentically reported. **Rhus Toxicodendron** (and other varieties of Sumac), vesicles perhaps pustules, with redness, swelling and intolerable itching. **Salicylic Acid,** urticaria, purpura, pemphigus, vesicular angina. **Santonin,** pemphigus, vesicles. **Stramonium,** as Atropine. **Strychnine,** as Quinine. **Sulphur** (locally), erythema, eczema. **Tar** acne. **Tartar Emetic** (locally), as Antimony; in some cases of poisoning by tartar emetic a rash of the above description appeared all over the body. **Turpentine,** as Copaiba.

Digitized by Google

Articles of Food producing eruptions are: **Acid Fruits,** may cause acute eczema. **Strawberries,** urticaria. **Apples,** acneform efflorescence about the mouth. **Walnuts,** inflammation of buccal mucous membrane. **Shell-fish,** urticaria. **Roast Turkey,** in one case caused great urticaria. **Lager Beer,** acne in some. **Alcohol,** aggravates cutaneous inflammations. **Butter, Oatmeal, Buckwheat, Fish,** are popularly credited with causing eruptions, but there is no evidence therefor. **Mangos,** pemphigus and other eruptions, in persons who are not accustomed to this fruit.

Erysipelas.

Pilocarpine, to abort the disease, very efficient if used early, gr. ⅛ hypodermically, or fluidextract of Pilocarpus internally; when free diaphoresis occurs, the temperature and pulse fall to normal and the disease is checked; not suitable to debilitated cases or those with a weak heart (Da C). **Aconite,** a favorite remedy with Liston, if used at beginning when fever high (Wa); no more useful agent in idiopathic erysipelas especially facial, and cases of sthenic type (B); at onset often cuts the attack short; is very useful in the erysipelas following vaccination (R); very valuable in sthenic cases (P); especially so in traumatic erysipelas (Tr). **Belladonna,** ♏v of tincture in water every hour for five or six doses, also locally; has astonishing power in superficial and non-vesicular forms, also when erysipelas attacks the brain and in the phlegmonous type (P); for similar indications as noted under Aconite, also when adynamia; if much fever combine it with Digitalis or Aconite, when much depression give it with Quinine; gr. ½ of the extract with gr. ij of Quininæ Sulph. every 3 or 4 hours (B); the extract with Glycerin, equal parts, spread thickly over the surface (Quain); should be used both internally and externally and may be combined with Aconite (R). **Iron, Tincture of the Chloride,** the nearest to a specific yet discovered; the remedy of most service, any man being decidedly to blame who neglects its use; requires decided doses, gtt. xl every four hours (Da C); treatment by it very general but questionable (B); should be given with shorter intervals than 4 hours (R); is very successful in this disease (P); ten-drop doses every hour, or ♏xl every 4 hours (Quain); is also used locally with much success, being painted over the surface in full strength. **Quinine,** may be given with the Iron, also alone if thoracic complications, wherein Iron might be contra-indicated (Da C); a combination of Quinine and Tincture of the Chloride of Iron offers special advantages (Wa); in the more severe cases to sustain the vital powers and prevent cerebral embolism; but large doses, gr. xv–xx every 4 hours, are alone of any use (B). **Ammonium Carbonate,** when feeble circulation, cyanosis and delirium, also when any signs of embolism appear (B); highly useful in debilitated subjects (Wa); after free purgation the continued use of this salt is all that is needed in most cases (Watson). **Sodium Salicylate** has an almost specific effect (Hallopeau), used internally also externally as a 5 per cent. lotion on compresses (Moore). **Quinine Salicylate** is an excellent adjuvant, especially in the advanced stages when a tonic is required (Id). **Potassium Iodide,** with agents to secure free action of the bowels, skin and kidneys, the most efficient treatment in erysipelas ambulans, in which Iron and Quinine are useless (Da C). **Antipyrine,** is particularly efficient when hyperpyrexia (Ernst). **Rhus Tox.,** a very useful remedy in the vesicular form (P). **Tartar Emetic,** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ frequently repeated, renders incontestable service (B). **Calomel and Jalap,** as purgative at onset, followed in 4 or 5 hours by **Magnesium** Sulphate ℥ss (Da C). **Chloral,** is an admirable adjunct to give sleep at night (Id). **Turpentine,** as a stimulant in traumatic erysipelas, more generally serviceable than alcohol (B). **Streptococcus Antitoxin** was used in 411 cases with a mortality of 3½ per cent. (Marmorek); used in several cases with Ichthyol ointment locally, all recovering (Davis).

Local Applications. **Silver Nitrate,** by Higginbotham's method in traumatic form; gr. lxxx of the brittle stick dissolved in ℥iv of water and painted 2 or 3 times over inflamed surface and beyond, after careful washing and drying (R); no agent more useful in subduing external inflammation. **Iodine,** painted over affected and neighboring surfaces, to prevent spreading (R). **Ichthyol,** is very efficient as a 10 to 25 per

Digitized by Google

cent. collodion: Ichthyol and Ether, of each 5, Collodion 10 parts, with or without the addition of Castor Oil; has almost specific properties in this disease (Radcliffe); in 25 per cent. ointment with Lard as a basis, the best external treatment, being almost specific (Eberson); affects the micrococci and shortens the duration of the disease one-half (Klein); was employed in 100 cases with excellent results (Allen). **Magnesium Sulphate,** in saturated solution continuously applied locally on a mask, relieves local symptoms promptly, and rapidly reduces the temperature to normal; in 35 uncomplicated but severe cases, all recovered within 2 to 7 days, without any other treatment (Tucker). **Thiol,** the dry form as a dusting powder, is an excellent application. **Thigenol** pure, is a very efficient agent. **Sulphurous Acid** and Glycerin, equal parts, or a solution of Sodium Bisulphite (Dewar). **Zinc, Benzoated,** as ointment, or the Unguentum Zinci Oxidi, anything to exclude the air, and whichever one is most agreeable to the patient (Da C). **Bismuth,** the Ointment of the Oleate, a very certain application to allay itching and burning and lessen pain (Shoemaker). **Picric Acid** in saturated solution, relieves the pain and burning sensations (F). **Guaiacol** with Menthol, in camphorated oil, painted on every 2 hours (Desesquelle). **Protargol,** a 5 per cent. solution on compress, proved very efficient in a severe case (Van Hoesen). **Mesotan** cured a severe case of the facial form (Ruhemann). **Oil of Turpentine,** painted over surface is said to be remarkably efficient. **Vaselin,** Lard or Mercurial Ointment diluted, 3j to ℥j of Vaselin; the simplest applications are the best (B). **Phenol,** one part, with 8 to 14 parts of Oleic Acid, locally by inunction for 3 or 4 minutes every ½ hour, all around the edge of the diseased part until it ceases to spread (Jacobi). **Cotton Wool,** sprinkled with flour or a mixture of Starch and Zinc Oxide, is a good application (B). **Earth,** clean yellow clay, free from grit or sand and powdered, applied directly to he skin in the form of a smooth paste, made by mixing it with water, the best of all applications, having properties of antiseptic, antiphlogistic, antipyretic, and antimorbific nature (Hewson).

Tracheotomy, promptly if edema of glottis occurs, the operation giving time for inflammation to subside (Da C). **Incisions,** may be necessary in traumatic erysipelas when limb is greatly swollen and inflamed; also in the phlegmonous variety (Id). **Diet,** a milk-diet is generally suitable; should be light but nutritious (R); feed the patient well (Da C). [Compare PHLEGMON.]

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... ℥j.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,.....q. s.
Aquæ,..... ℥ij.
Tincturæ Ferri Chlor.,..... ℥ss.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ℥vj.
Glycerini,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in water every two hours. (*Loomis.*)

℞. Pyroxylini,..... ℥j.
Ætheris,
Alcoholis,..... āā ℥v.
Solve, et adde—
Ammonii Iod.,..... ℥j.
Ammonii Bromidi,..... gr. xx.
M. Sig.—For local use with a camel's hair pencil. (*Humphreys.*)

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,
Syrupi Tolutani,..... āā ℥j.
Liq. Potassii Citratis,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. to tablesp. according to age, every 3 hours. (*W. F. Anderson.*)

℞. Plumbi Acetatis,
Ammonii Carb.,..... āā ℥j.
Aquæ Rosæ,..... ℥viij.
Ft. lotio. Sig.—Apply on lint, to allay irritation. (*Peart.*)

Erythema.

Antipyrine, internally for the itching, is efficient. **Belladonna,** useful in cases resisting ordinary treatment (B). **Quinine,** the most valued remedy in erythema nodosum (B). **Rhus Toxicodendron,** a valuable remedy (P). **Zinc Sulphate,** as lotion, with Alum and Glycerin, or the **Acetate,** in ointment (see below). **Picric Acid** in 1 to 5 per cent. solution locally, for erythema due to poison oak (Maddock). **Bismuth Subcarbonate,** dusted over erythema about genitals of infants soothes pain and promotes healing (B). **Mineral Acids,** Nitric and Nitro-hydrochloric, have been advantageously used in erythema from imperfect digestion (B). **Dusting Powders,**

Digitized by Google

of Starch, Lycopodium or Buckwheat flour are very useful. **Thiol,** the dry form, as a dusting powder. [Compare INTERTRIGO.]

℞. Plumbi Carbonatis,
Bismuthi Subnit.,.....āā ʒj.
Sodii Bicarbonat.,..... ʒss.
Ung. Zinci Oxidi Benz.,.... ʒij.
Ft. unguentum. Sig.—Local use.

℞. Zinci Acetatis,..... gr. ij.
Aquæ Rosæ,..... ʒj.
Ung. Aquæ Rosæ, ... ʒj.
M. Sig.—Ointment.

Esophageal Affections.

Belladonna, the liniment with frictions to the sternum, often very useful as a palliative in stricture of the esophagus (Wa). **Conium,** in spasmodic contractions, with crampy pains of stomach, flatulence, and globus hystericus, has proved very serviceable (Wa). **Hyoscyamus,** or **Conium,** in stricture of esophagus, if much irritability; with occasional leeching to relieve exacerbations of pain or spasm (D). **Silver Nitrate,** in stricture of the esophagus, a weak solution on sponge probang (D). **Thiosinamin,** a 10 per cent. solution in glycerin and water, hypodermically in the interscapular region every other day, to promote absorption of scar-tissue in cicatricial stenosis of the esophagus (Teleky). **Anesthetics,** should be used only to meet temporary indications (W). **Nutrient Enemata,** in stricture of the esophagus, when swallowing impossible (R); may, in some cases, even preserve life (Wa). [See ENEMATA.] **Dilatation,** by bougies, in non-spasmodic (structural) stricture, the only appropriate treatment (H). [Compare CHOKING, DYSPHAGIA.]

Exhaustion.

Acetanilide, for the "tired feeling," a pinch put into the mouth, mixed with saliva and swallowed, rests one up in a few minutes and makes one as fresh as before (Brodnax). **Arnica,** a few drops internally for aching of the muscles (R); in nerve prostration with general aching from over-fatigue (P). **Phosphorus,** for physical or mental exhaustion: also in depression from overwork (R). **Calcium Phosphate,** combined with **Calcium Carbonate** and **Ferric Phosphate,** gr. j of each for a dose (R). **Potassium Bromide,** when insomnia, bad dreams and irritability (R). **Opium,** gtt. j of Laudanum with 2 or 3 of the Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ, 3 or 4 times a day, for symptoms of exhaustion with headaches, flushing and dyspepsia (R). **Ammonia,** internally; its influence is but brief (R). **Coffee** or **Tea,** in hot or cold climates (R). **Castor,** is serviceable but seldom used (P). **Musk,** benefits all forms of nerve-exhaustion (P). **Cimicifuga,** for headache from overstudy or excessive fatigue (R). **Alcohol,** of value in all conditions of fatigue (P). **Coca,** lessens the sense of fatigue under exertion, relieves thirst, and obviates the effects of a too rarefied atmosphere; is suitable for weakly subjects easily fatigued and convalescents (P). **Cocaine,** has been used successfully in exhaustion from sunstroke, loss of blood and diarrhea (P). **Wet Sheet,** dripping cold, as a restorative and to prevent aching of muscles (R). **Sea Bathing,** is valuable (R). **Habits,** change of occupation better than absolute rest. [Compare ADYNAMIA, CONVALESCENCE, INSOMNIA, MYALGIA, NEURASTHENIA.]

Exophthalmos.

Exalgin, has been used with some success in the treatment of exophthalmic goitre (Churton). **Belladonna,** ♏v of tincture hourly, of great service (R); results recorded from its use are very remarkable, but Digitalis will usually answer better (P). **Duboisine,** gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ of the sulphate 2 or 3 times daily, has produced remarkable results in one case (Hunt). **Opium,** may be of use in some cases (P). **Iron,** with Digitalis, seems to do more good than any other medicine (Da C). **Chalybeate Waters,** are beneficial (B). **Aurum Bromide,** in daily doses of gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$, continued until its characteristic headache is produced (Goubert). **Bromides,** with Iron, of very great value in the milder forms associated with anemia in young women (Y). **Digitalis,**

Digitized by Google

to raise arterial tension and slow the heart, is decidedly ameliorative in young subjects (B); in some cases beneficial, but in others it increases the cardiac excitement and makes matters worse, while its tendency to cause gastric irritation is more manifest in this disease than in any other (Y). **Strophanthus,** quiets the cardiac action and is of real service in this malady; 5 minims may be given thrice daily (Y). **Convallaria,** ameliorates the painful palpitation (Wa). **Arsenic,** gr. $\frac{1}{32}$ twice daily, increased with intermissions up to gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ daily, is my favorite remedy (Jaccoud). **Zinc Valerate,** gr. j thrice daily, is valuable to allay the nervous symptoms and the insomnia (Y). **Picrates** are specific in exophthalmic goitre (Hammond). **Sparteine** will control the pulse-rate and general symptoms (Clarke). **Splenic Extract** is worthy of trial though practical difficulties attend its administration (W). **Thyroid Serum** has given good results (Mœbius); cured one case and improved several others (Schultes). **Pancreatin,** in full doses successfully used (Liegeois). **Galvanism,** of the cervical sympathetic and pneumogastric, also of the eyes and thyroid gland, is decidedly curative in uncomplicated cases (B).

Exostosis.

Potassium Iodide, may promote absorption when recent; also use friction with an ointment of **Mercury** or **Iodine** (D). **Aconite,** was used by Störck (P). **Mercury,** a moderate course of mercurials may be effectual, when exostoses are due to a blow or from syphilis (D). **Excision,** if required (MacCormac). Exostoses of the clavicles in children almost always disappear of themselves (D).

Eye Diseases.

Belladonna, locally and internally in iritis, conjunctivitis and other inflammations **Atropine,** in iritis, locally; hypodermically in glaucoma (R); the best application generally in inflammatory conditions of the eye; the indiscriminate instillation of Atropine in persons over 35 or 40 years of age by general practitioners is to be condemned, being liable to light up an incipient or latent glaucoma. **Pilocarpus,** is used with great benefit in many eye-affections, particularly amblyopia from alcohol and tobacco, detachment of the retina, chronic iritis, keratitis, hemorrhage into the vitreous, glaucoma, muscæ, atrophic choroiditis, hemorrhages of the retina, white atrophy of the optic nerve, and inflammatory affections with effusion and exudation, to promote resolution and absorption (Wecker). **Strychnine,** hypodermically in muscular asthenopia, amblyopia, amaurosis, and in progressive nerve-atrophy not dependent on intercranial disease (R); increases the sensibility of the eye, the field of vision becoming extended, and the vision more acute (Br). **Ergot,** is useful in many eye affections, especially disturbances of accommodation, acute and chronic inflammations, and the blepharitis and pustular conjunctivitis of children (Wa): is a myotic. **Acetanilide,** is exceedingly effective in optic neuritis with pain, not only to remove the latter but also to arrest the inflammatory process (Dujardin-Beaumetz). **Cocaine,** as a local anesthetic in ophthalmic surgery, a 4 per cent. solution, by instillation, sometimes injection required, as into the muscles for squint operation; is mydriatic, and in some cases panophthalmitis has resulted after operations under it (℞). **Dionin,** in 4 to 7 per cent. solution locally, a most efficient analgesic without the bad effects of cocaine, for corneal ulcers and lacerations, trachoma, etc. **Sodium Salicylate** in large doses, the most important drug in all non-specific inflammations of the iris, ciliary body, sclera and episcleral tissue, whether rheumatic or not (Gifford). **Chloroform,** vapor, close to a photophobic eye, relieves (R). **Oleate of Mercury and Morphine,** outside the eye in palpebral conjunctivitis and stye; also in syphilitic iritis (R). **Silver Nitrate, Copper** and **Zinc Salts,** are much used in weak solutions for conjunctivitis, etc. **Euphrasia,** had an extended reputation in Germany, is a mild astringent, and of service in catarrhal conjunctivitis (P). **Pulsatilla,** as lotion in conjunctivitis (P). **Santonin,** gives good results in inflammatory and atrophic conditions of the retina and optic nerve, and in the stage of effusion of many other inflammations (Wa). **Ruta,** minim doses, night and morning, in dimness of vision depending on functional amaurotic condition, produces good

Digitized by Google

results (P). **Physostigmine,** topically, to contract pupils; to reduce excessive atropinization; stimulates the third nerve (P). [Compare AMAUROSIS and AMBLYOPIA, ASTHENOPIA, CATARACT, CONJUNCTIVITIS, CORNEAL OPACITIES, GLAUCOMA, IRITIS, KERATITIS, MYOPIA, OPHTHALMIA, PHOTOPHOBIA, RETINA, STRABISMUS, also the lists of Mydriatics, Myotics and other Agents acting on the Eye.]

Eyelids.

Calomel, locally, or Brown Citrine Ointment, as an application in many diseases of the lids (B). **Mercury and Morphine,** the 20 per cent. ointment with Lard, applied outside the lid, for stye (R). **Pulsatilla,** internally, and externally as wash, in ophthalmic inflammations; the so-called stye may often be aborted by this treatment (P). **Cadmium,** much esteemed as collyrium, gr. ij of sulphate to ℥j aquæ rosæ (R). Zinc and **Copper Sulphates,** are esteemed applications (B). **Argyrol,** in 2 to 10 per cent. solutions, very efficient in several cases of dacro-cystitis, and is absolutely painless (Darier). **Ichthyol** in ointment, is very efficient for eczema of the eyelids (Id). **Ergot,** an aqueous infusion as a collyrium, in ptosis and paralysis of the eyelids (Wa). **Tannin,** a strong solution, 1 to 3 aquæ, locally; or a weaker solution, 1 to 20, 30 or 50 aquæ, is much employed; also used in pomade, or as fine powder (Wa). **Veratrine,** *in solution,* brushed over lids once daily in painful spasmodic contraction of the orbicularis (Wa). **Ammonium Chloride,** in solution as lotion, for ecchymosis of eyelids, vulgarly known as black eye. **Capsicum,** the tincture or infusion for a black eye (see under ECCHYMOSIS). [Compare BLEPHARITIS, CONJUNCTIVITIS, ECCHYMOSIS, ECTROPION, PTOSIS.]

Face.

Amyl Nitrite, ♏ $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$, in 30 times its volume of spirits, for flushing of face, or sensation of flushing, with cold feet and hands and great prostration, occurring in women at change of life (R). **Curare,** effective in facial spasm, when other remedies failed (P). **Blisters,** behind the ear, in facial palsy, followed by warm covering to the part (H). **Strychnine,** has improved some cases of facial palsy (P). [Compare ACNE, FRECKLES, NEURALGIA, ODONTALGIA, PAROTITIS, TIC-DOULOUREUX.]

False Pains.

Tartar Emetic, with small doses of Opium and external fomentations, where evidence of congestion (L). **Opiates,** to allay uterine irritation, after rectifying any derangement of bowels (L). **Opium,** is valuable, having specific action on uterine muscular fibres, relaxing some, stimulating others (Wa). **Acetanilide** may be given with benefit.

Feet.

Arsenic, swelled feet of old or weak persons (R); edema of feet and ankles in the old, from feebleness of the heart (B). **Lead,** as ointment, equal parts of Emplastrum Plumbi and Linseed Oil spread on linen and wrapped round sweating feet, to be renewed every third day for nine days (R). **Potassium Permanganate,** solution gr. j to the ℥ as a wash, will remove fetor of feet (B); temporarily discolors the skin. **Tannoform,** with equal parts of Boric Acid and Talcum, an excellent dusting powder for bromidrosis. **Zinc Stearate** with Salicylic Acid, for sweating feet, an excellent application. **Picric Acid,** a saturated solution locally for intertrigo affecting the interdigital spaces of the toes, gives good results (Milward). **Boric Acid** in strong solution, a good application for bromidrosis. **Chloral,** 1 in 50 of water as bath, efficient against fetor. **Sodium Bicarbonate,** a solution freely applied will remove fetor (B). **Belladonna,** will check fetid secretions (R). **Salicylic Acid,** in solution with Borax, the most agreeable and efficient deodorant for fetid perspirations (B); ℥jss–iij with ℥iij of dried Alum in powder, applied freely to feet after washing and drying; **Acid** Salicylic ʒ

Digitized by Google

Magnesium Silicate 87, is the composition of the powder used in the German army for sweating of the feet. **Iron,** the Chloride, mixed with ½ its weight of glycerin, as paint to the soles and interdigital spaces, in severe cases of sweating feet, should be exposed to the air while drying; repeat after 48 hours at first, subsequently at longer intervals during which the feet should be washed in vinegar and water night and morning and powdered with salicylated talc or starch and tannin (Vignol). **Alum,** powdered, locally, the most satisfactory application for bromidrosis (Baylor). **Sodium Chloride,** 3 tablespoonfuls to ½ a pint of water, as antiseptic lotion for tender feet, answers perfectly in most cases. **Ice,** to the spine, or heat and cold alternately, to equalize the circulation, has been strongly advocated (Wa). **Stockings,** should be changed every day, and dipped in a strong solution of Boric Acid and dried, to effectually check fetid perspirations **Cold Footbath,** and drying with friction, for cold feet (R). [Compare CHILBLAINS, DHOBIE ITCH, DROPSY.]

℞. Ac. Salicylici,..... gr. xv
Amyli,..... gr. cl.
Talci,..... ʒiij.
M. et trit. Sig.—Locally. (*Kohnhorn.*)

℞. Ac. Borici (pulv.),..... ʒjss.
Petrolati,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—Ointment for bromidrosis. (*Championnière.*)

Fever.

[*See also the titles of the Fevers, in their alphabetical order.*]

Guaiacol, applied to the surface, as antipyretic. **Aconite,** has the highest value in the eruptive fevers, also in all hyperpyrexia (B); always indicated in early stage of simple inflammatory fevers, pneumonia, and in most acute congestions (P); has marvellous power over sthenic fevers; the thermometer should go hand in hand with Aconite (R). **Veratrum Viride,** has considerable power as an antipyretic; useful in rheumatism and pneumonia (P); in delirium ferox of fevers it is of value (B); strongly recommended in both sthenic and asthenic fevers (R). **Belladonna,** in the eruptive fevers, especially scarlatina (B), in typhus, with delirium, insomnia, painful sensitiveness to light and sound, and in all hyperemic states of brain and spinal cord (P); is prophylactic often against scarlet fever (Pf); in delirium of fevers, also excellent in typhus (R). **Quinine,** in the eruptive fevers and all malarial, remittent and intermittent; as apyretic less effective and more dangerous than cold baths; useless in typhus and typhoid, except for hyperpyrexia (B); it is antimiasmatic, antiseptic, and antiphlogistic, and of great value in intermittent, septicemic, and hectic fevers (P): large doses at night to reduce temperature in typhoid and other fevers, are strongly urged in Germany. **Cinchonine** is better than quinine as prophylactic against ague (R). **Antipyrine** the type, also one of the best of the synthetical antipyretics; is powerfully diaphoretic, moderates the intensity of the febrile movement, and is especially indicated in self-limited diseases with persistent hyperpyrexia, especially pneumonia, typhoid, etc. **Acetphenetidin,** the favorite antipyretic among the new synthetical compounds; efficient and safe, but strongly diaphoretic. **Lactophenin,** causes less depression and perspiration than acetphenetidin, is efficiently antipyretic, and regarded as preferable to other remedies of its class (Patton). **Kairin** is efficient as an antipyretic, but is profusely diaphoretic, also a cardiac and nerve depressant of great power, and highly dangerous in pneumonia and other fevers where the heart is weak; it often produces nausea and vomiting with headache and tinnitus aurium (P). **Resorcinol** has been given in acute rheumatism, typhoid, typhus, pneumonia, erysipelas, etc., as an antipyretic; like Kairin, however, its action in lowering temperature is transient as compared with Quinine or Salicylic Acid (P); may be used hypodermically as it is not irritant (B). **Aristochin** is an excellent antipyretic, and being devoid of depressant action is especially useful for children (Allaria). **Acetopyrin** is efficient in doses of gr. vij-xv (Braun). **Thermol** is a safe antipyretic (Miller). **Gelsemium,** in remittent and typho-malarial, of real benefit; is antipyretic (B); in bilious remittent, of value (Pf). **Arsenic,** in prostrating acute fevers to strengthen pulse and invigorate patient; except quinine no drug subdues intermittents so well (R); in malarial, especially typho-malarial, it is of great value (B). **Salicylic Acid,** or Sodium Salicylate, nearly equal to Quinine as

Digitized by Google

an antipyretic; very useful in all forms with high temperature and in intermittents, especially in septicemia, pyemia, erysipelas and surgical fevers (R). **Digitalis,** the German antipyretic; very useful in scarlet fever, rheumatic and pneumonia (B); especially in typhoid (R). **Cimicifuga,** as substitute for Digitalis, but less effective; good in hectic fever (B). **Hydrastine,** intermittents, typhoid with copious sweats (P). **Arnica,** is antipyretic, full doses in sthenic cases; small, ♏v of tincture, in asthenic ones; large and small doses produce different results (B); in rheumatic fever and typhoid it is highly extolled (P). **Camphor,** subdues reflex excitability; is praised as stimulant in adynamic fevers (P); in adynamic fevers and there where is delirium (R). **Mercury,** large doses of Calomel, the German specific treatment of typhoid (B); small doses in typhoid at commencement; has marked effect on tonsils in scarlatina (R). **Rhus Tox.,** in rheumatic fever after Aconite, and in scarlatina with typhoid symptoms, is invaluable (P). **Opium,** much less used than formerly; useful in delirium and with Quinine in remittents and intermittents (B); fevers characterized by prostration, insomnia and delirium, noisy or muttering, with picking of bed-clothes and twitching of the muscles,—in such cases Opium, judiciously given, may save an almost hopeless case (R): Morphine, hypodermically, the best form in febrile diseases, being less disturbing to the stomach and digestive power (B). **Turpentine,** in typhoid, puerperal, and yellow, ♏x-xxx, as a stimulant to vaso-motor nervous system (B); as enema, ʒss-j in starch mucilage, with ♏x of Tinct. Opii if pain; invaluable when in typhoid hemorrhage occurs with tympanites (R). **Tartar Emetic,** minute doses, gr. 1/8, frequently repeated and with Opium, are of great value in many acute febrile diseases (B); as a diaphoretic; in ague; large doses to abort specific fevers (B). **Hydrochloric Acid,** useful in all forms, especially in typhoid and the exanthemata; relieving dryness of the mouth and fauces, increases digestion and restrains the diarrhea (B). **Acid Drinks,** such as raspberry vinegar, citric acid, etc., very grateful and useful (R, B); two sliced limes or lemons, with ʒij of sugar in Oj of boiling water, cooled and strained, makes an agreeable refrigerant beverage (Wa). **Baptisia,** useful in common continued fever, or in the first stage of typhoid; drop doses of a fresh tincture every hour. **Eucalyptus,** has given varied results in malarial fevers, some observers praising it very highly (P) **Valerian,** has done much good in fevers of a nervous character (P). **Sumbul,** is used in Russia for low fevers of typhoid type (P). **Cocculus,** for tympanites of typhoid (P) **Ammonium Acetate,** as a diaphoretic and in simple forms, as catarrhal; the **Carbonate** in scarlet fever and measles (R). **Purgation,** by Castor Oil, Magnesium Sulphate, etc., before exhaustion (R). **Mustard Bath,** on recession of rash in eruptive fevers (R). **Aliment,** milk and beef-tea alternately, every 3 hours; milk in fevers and in inflammations of the digestive tract (B); Kumyss is a valuable food in convalescence from fevers (Brush); Alcohol in low conditions is useful when it causes improvement in symptoms, some of which may however become worse under it (R); Coffee is a better stimulant than alcohol (P). **Water,** especially carbonated water as a drink, is a valuable adjunct to remedies in the treatment of fevers; warm baths, the wet pack, hot and cold compresses, fomentations, moist inhalations, etc., have great value (see the various fever titles): a most important agent: cold baths or cold wet pack to reduce temperature (B); cold affusion, baths, packing, ice and ice-bag, hot affusion and sponging, all of great value in every form (R). [Compare FEVERS, TROPICAL.]

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ʒss-j.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ʒij.
Glycerini,.....q. s. *ad* ʒij.
Sig.—A teasp. hourly to an adult.

℞. Acetphenetidini,..... ʒss-j.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,..... ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours for children, to control pyrexia.

Fever, Simple.

Aconite, in small repeated doses, the best remedy for febricula (B); in ordinary febrile conditions, if given early, will abate fever and induce free perspiration; may be administered in conjunction with any other remedy indicated (R). **Veratrum Viride,** in small doses, as antipyretic (P). **Hyoscyamus** or **Belladonna,** very useful in febricula, especially for head symptoms and constipation (P). **Gelsemium,** when

Digitized by Google

remittent or bilious symptoms (P). **Arsenic,** if malarial symptoms (B). **Acetphenetidin,** in hourly doses of gr. ij or less, in the simple continued fever of children, as antipyretic. **Hydrochloric Acid,** in the continued fever of childhood, has a beneficial influence (West). **Valerian,** when nervous excitability (P). **Lemon-juice,** as lemonade or with Potassium Bicarbonate, as a mild diaphoretic and diuretic (P). **Pomegranate-juice** is very grateful if mixed with sugar or honey (P). **Bromides,** gr. ss–j every quarter-hour are excellent for the febrile disturbances of children (Smith). **Baths,** warm, in simple fevers of children (R). **Aliment,** milk and beef-tea alternately every 3 hours, the most useful (B).

℞. Ac. Hydrochlor. Dil.,..... ℥ss.
Spt. Ætheris Co.,..... ℥jss.
Syr. Rosæ,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ Camph.,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. to tablesp., according to age, every 6 hours.
(*Modified from West.*)

℞. Potassii Acetatis,..... ℥ij.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥iv.
Syr. Simplicis,..... ℥j.
Liq. Ammonii Acetatis,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Camphoræ,..q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Teasp. to tablesp. doses, according to age.

Fevers, Tropical.

Unclassed fevers of the tropics include a simple continued fever, a low fever and a non-malarial remittent (Crombie); also a double continued fever (Mn). **Calomel** and Quinine Bisulphate, ää gr. iv, with Rhubarb and Jalap, ää gr. vj, as in Dr. Livingstone's "liver rousers," has given excellent satisfaction at the commencement of such cases, especially when symptoms of hepatic congestion exist (Potter); purgation should not be actively continued, but each case should be treated on its own merits and on general principles (Mn). **Quinine** must not be continued if it has been tried without benefit (Id). **Antipyrine,** or some similar drug, for the headache, if no contra-indication exists (Id). **Medication** should be confined to some simple fever mixture, there being no specific treatment for any of these affections (Id). **Diet,** bland, unstimulating and fluid. **Sea-voyage,** is especially serviceable in low fever, which is unrelieved by quinine or arsenic (Mn).

Fistula.

Piper Nigrum, the confection, as a gentle stimulant in anal fistula (P). **Iodine,** by injection, sometimes curative, but generally fails (Wa). **Sanguinaria,** as injection, has cured (P). **Capsicum,** the weak infusion, a useful stimulant in fistulous ulcerations (P). **Glycozone,** ℥j in ℥j of lukewarm water, as enema once or twice daily, soon produces good effects in cases of fistula in ano (Edson). **Bismuth Subiodide,** after operation, dusted over the surface of the wound after washing, to stimulate granulations when the healing process is indolent, is remarkably efficient. **Surgical,** division of sphincter in anal fistula by knife or ligature, the best treatment (D); in fistula lachrymalis dilatation of passage by probing the canaliculus or slitting the canaliculus up (D); in vesico-vaginal or recto-vaginal, surgical methods best. **Diet,** should be nourishing and digestible; fresh air and good general hygienic conditions are necessary (R).

Flatulence.

Nux Vomica, will remove flatulence and intestinal indigestion (B); when constipation, heartburn, weight on head (R). **Charcoal,** gr. v or x, soon after or just before meals (R); mixed with Bismuth (R). **Chloroform,** pure, in drop doses, benefits (R); by far the best agent in flatulent dyspepsia to prevent flatulence, always given well diluted (Huchard). **Phenol** when no acidity present (R). **Turpentine,** gtt. iij –v on sugar, will quickly relieve (B). **Strontium Bromide,** is excellent in flatulence from decomposition. **Asafœtida or Valerian,** quickly relieves the flatulence of hypochondriasis (P). Asaf. ℥j of tinct. to O½ water, dose ℥j; useful for children (R). **Sodium Phenolsulphonate,** gr. xxx after eating, will be found very serviceable (R).

Digitized by Google

Phosphoric Acid, dilute, is often promptly alleviative. **Anise,** the Oil, also Ether, or any other member of the carminative group, will promote the expulsion of gas from the stomach and intestines. **Mercury,** in flatulence with clayey stools (R). **Calumba,** an effective remedy for flatulent disposition is an infusion of ℥ss of Calumba and Ginger, ℥j of Senna, hot water Oj, a wineglassful ter die (P). **Potassium Permanganate,** in flatulence attendant on obesity (B). **Physostigma,** flatulence of women at climacteric (B). **Sulphurous Acid,** in 5 to 10 minim doses, when flatulence due to fermentation (R). **Diet,** abstain from sugar, starchy food and tea—especially sugar; eat little, slowly and regularly; as a general rule abstain from alcoholic drinks and from vegetables, especially cabbage. **Pepsin** or **Ingluvin** after meals, to promote digestion (R). [Compare COLIC, DYSPEPSIA.]

℞. Tinct. Illicii Anisati,
Tinct. Gentianæ,
Tinct. Nucis Vomicæ,... āā ℥j.
Chloroformi,..... ♏xv–xxx.
M. Sig.—8 to 10 drops in a winegl. of water, before meals.

℞. Bismuthi Salicylatis,
Magnes. Calcinat.,..... āā ℥iv.
Carb. Ligni (pulv.),..... ℥vj.
Olei Anisi,..... ℥ij.
Ft pulv. Sig.—A teaspoonful before each meal. (*Huchard.*)

Flushing-heats.

Nux Vomica, ♏ij of the tinct. with ♏j of Laudanum in hysterical flushings of the middle-aged, with flatulence, weight on head and perspirations (R). **Amyl Nitrite,** ♏$\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ in thirty times its volume of rectified spirits, is effective for flushing of face, or sensation of flushing, followed by coldness, with cold feet and hands and great prostration occurring at climacteric chiefly (R). **Potassium Bromide,** at climacteric, with mental depression (R). **Zinc Valerate,** or **Valerian,** flushings at the climacteric (R). **Eucalyptol,** for the flushings, palpitations and flatulence incident to the change of life (R). [Compare CLIMACTERIC DISORDERS.]

Foreign Bodies.

In the Eye, remove by bathing, or wiping towards the lower inner corner with a soft, moistened handkerchief or a bent bristle, the two ends being held in the fingers; use tepid solution of Vinegar, ℥ss to the ℥, for removing lime, tepid water for powder; then apply a weak Zinc or Alum collyrium, or instil a solution of Atropine, gr. ij to the ℥, or of Cocaine 4 per cent. **In the Ear,** examine carefully with speculum before removal; first syringe with warm water, or instil a drop of sweet oil to drive out insects, before using the forceps; apply equal parts of Laudanum and Olive Oil, a few drops on cotton, if much pain. **In the Nose,** a current of tepid salt water, forced up one nostril, may force down the body through the other, if the mouth be held open. **In the Larynx** or **Pharynx,** if water can be swallowed the obstruction is in the trachea. Never push a body down; remove by curved forceps or blunt hook. If passed into the stomach use solid diet to embed the article. If all fail and the case be urgent, resort to catheterism or tracheotomy. **In the Flesh,** remove at once by forceps, or sponge and water. [Compare ASPHYXIA.]

Fractures and Dislocations.

Arnica, internally is excellent to neutralize the ill effects of mechanical injuries, ♏v–x in a wineglassful of water every 2 or 4 hours; when used after amputations it certainly has the power of promoting the rapid union of the surfaces; the infusion is better than an alcoholic preparation for external use (P). **Aconite,** quickly and repeatedly, if feverish symptoms ensue (P). **Iodine,** internally and by friction, occasionally useful in ununited fractures (Wa). **Calcium Phosphate,** promotes formation of callus (Wa). **Opium,** useless in surgical fever and may do harm (Cl); for nervousness or muscular spasms after dressing, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ of Morphine hypodermically as anodyne (Ag). **Benzoin,** the tincture on lint as a dressing for compound fractures and other severe injuries, leads to rapid and satisfactory healing (Bryant). **Phenol,** 1 part to

Digitized by Google

20 or 1 to 40 solutions, for irrigation and dressings in compound fractures, obviates pyemia and most of the other preventable causes of death (P). **Lead-water and Laudanum,** on lint, or a **Calendula** lotion to the part, after reduction of the injury, with morphine hypodermically and perfect quiescence. **Balsam of Peru** poured copiously into the wound before reduction, and the limb then immobilized and dressed with gauze impregnated with the balsam, is very successful treatment of compound fractures (Stockum). **Massage** by stroking, from the first, and passive movements as soon as possible, tend to a rapid and perfect cure (Jordan). **Diet,** should be very simple for a week or ten days. [Compare WOUNDS.]

Freckles.

Resorcinol, as paste with Zinc Oxide, applied to the face, to promote peeling of the skin and removal of freckles and other superficial spots (Unna). [See under ACNE ROSACEA.] **Iodine,** the tincture or glycerite, locally (B). **Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi,** 3j in 3ij aquæ rosæ, as a lotion (Todd). **Benzoin,** the compound tincture with water, to remove freckles (P). **Sodium Borate,** a saturated solution of Borax is a safe and often efficient lotion to remove freckles (B). **Limewater,** and Olive Oil, equal parts, with a little Aqua Ammoniæ, as liniment (Wa). **Potassium Carbonate,** makes a good lotion for freckles, sunburn and tan (B). **Mercury,** the Bichloride, with Alcohol and Glycerin, as a lotion, has been found effective: Donovan's solution, ♏lxxx to 3viij of water, of which 3j every three hours, has been highly successful (Wa).

℞. Potassii Carbonatis,..... 3iij.
Sodii Chloridi,..... 3ij.
Aquæ Aurantii Flor.,..... 3ij.
Aquæ Rosæ,..... 3viij.
M. Sig.—Face-wash. (B.)

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr.,..... gr. vj.
Ac. Hydrochlor. Dil.,..... 3j.
Alcoholis, Aq. Rosæ,.... āā 3ij.
Glycerini, 3j, Aquæ,....*ad* 3viij.
Appl ⁻t night, wash off in morning.

Gangrene.

Salicylic Acid, pure, in powder locally, to destroy fetor and change the character of the morbid action (B). **Phenol,** acts in the same way (B); a 1 per cent. solution as lotion in gangrenous ulcers (Wa). **Sodium Sulphate,** in solution, 1 to 5 or 10 of water, as lotion or applied on compresses, to destroy odor, soothe pain and restore healthy action (Wa). **Ammonium Chloride,** in solution as baths and fomentations, very successful in one case of senile gangrene (Wa). **Cinchona,** or better, Quinine, has often proved of value (P); generally decoction of Cinchona is best (Wa). **Turpentine,** locally, after removal of gangrenous part, a most efficient application (B); by stomach and inhalation from hot water in gangrene of lungs; the oil locally in dry and chronic gangrene (P). **Sanguinaria,** has been recommended (P). **Oxygen,** as gaseous bath in senile gangrene (R). **Charcoal,** as poultice, value doubtful (R). **Citric Acid,** Lemon-juice dropped into wound, which is then covered with lint steeped in a solution of Chlorine; very effective for hospital gangrene in Parisian hospitals (*Lancet*). **Ferric Chloride,** locally, is considered superior to the mineral acids (Wa). **Nitric Acid,** strong, applied carefully, until the ulcer is converted into a firm, dry mass (Wa); is probably the best escharotic, next to Bromine, for destruction of gangrenous tissue (B). **Bromine,** is the best escharotic for hospital gangrene (B). **Chromic Trioxide,** an efficient caustic, penetrating deeply with but little pain (B). **Opium,** to soothe the pain, and diminish restlessness and irritability (Wa). **Myrtol,** 1 or 2 drops, in capsules, internally, for gangrene of the lungs. [Compare LUNGS, GANGRENE OF.]

Gastralgia, Gastrodynia.

Resorcinol, internally, acts exceedingly well. **Opium,** in some form necessary to relieve the pain in severe cases (Da C). **Morphine,** is of great value (P); subcutaneously in epigastrium very efficient, or in small doses with Bismuth and milk before meals (R). **Belladonna,** is useful in painful affections of the stomach (R). **Atropine,**

Digitized by Google

often relieves promptly, and is excellent in neuralgic pain of the abdominal viscera (P). **Nux Vomica,** an excellent stomachic, gtt. v–x of tincture before meals (B); gtt. j–ij every 2 hours in many forms of gastric derangement (R). **Strychnine,** hypodermically for gastralgia and gastrodynia (R); in very small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{12}$ two or three times daily, a very successful remedy (P). **Arsenic,** sometimes dissipates the pain surprisingly (B); a drop of Liq. Pot. Arsenitis before food in irritative dyspepsia and gastralgia with heartburn (R). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** when gastralgia due to irritation of mucous membrane, acts well alone, but is most efficient when given with aromatic powder and a little Morphine (R); or a combination of Bismuth and Arsenic in more chronic cases (B); the Subcarbonate is especially adapted to gastralgia with laborious digestion and putrid or acid eructations (Wa). **Manganese,** the Black Oxide in gastrodynia and pyrosis (R). **Zinc Oxide,** an excellent remedy when gastralgia occurs after food, gr. v–x with aromatic powder and Morphine before meals (B). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution to check the pain of many stomachal disorders (R); a pill of gr. ss, with Extr. Hyoscyami gr. ij–iv (Wa). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** often cures rapidly when gastralgia from nervous derangement (B); may check vomiting as well as relieve pain (R); Cherry-laurel water a useful form (P). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid,** gtt. ij–iij of the dilute acid, is serviceable (Da C). **Ether,** a few drops or the compound spirit ♏x–xx, often relieves quickly (B). **Chloroform,** ♏ij–v on sugar, often relieves (B). **Chloral,** sometimes relieves pain in gastralgia (R). **Pulsatilla,** is efficient in many cases of painful dyspepsia, with coated tongue, headache and nervous depression (P). **Pepsin,** when gastrodynia from indigestion (P). **Creosote,** checks pain after food (R). **Cocaine,** in doses of ♏v of a 4 per cent. solution every hour, given by the mouth for its local action, is an efficient gastric sedative and anodyne. **Alum,** often affords relief (B). **Ergot,** of value in visceral neuralgiæ (P). Alkalies, for pain in stomach, Liquor Potassæ generally employed (R). **Quinine,** in cases showing periodicity and those of neuralgic type (P). **Sodium Salicylate,** for gastralgia with fermentation (R). **Nitroglycerin** allays the pain speedily (B). **Condurango** relieves gastric pain and hyperesthesia. **Carbonic Acid Water,** in painful and irritable conditions; may be mixed with milk (R). **Milk-cure,** very efficacious in obstinate cases (B). **Galvanism** of the pneumogastric, and locally to the organ itself (B). **Aquapuncture** has given extraordinary relief (B). **Diet** is of the greatest importance; food should be digestible, varied and plainly cooked; persons of sedentary life should refrain from much animal food; meals regular and frequent, eating little at a time and that very slowly. Alcoholic beverages do harm as a rule, but may benefit particular cases. Eating should be done in as agreeable a frame of mind as possible and the patient should rest for a time after a meal. [Compare ACIDITY, DYSPEPSIA, NEURALGIA.]

℞. Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Phenolis,..... ʒss.
Aq. Menth. Pip.,...q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. thrice daily.
(*Da Costa.*)

℞. Bismuthi Subnit.,..... ʒij.
Ac. Hydrocy. Dil.,..... ʒss.
Mucil. Acaciæ,
Aq. Menth. Pip.,..... ää ʒij.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. thrice daily.

Gastric Acidity.

Acids, Hydrochloric or Phosphoric before meals; acid wine, a genuine Rhine wine best; Sulphurous Acid ♏v–xxx well diluted, for acid fermentation of starchy foods (R); acids after meals for alkaline pyrosis (R). **Tannic Acid,** useful in pill, gr. iv with ♏j of Glycerin (B). **Phenol,** will often arrest eructations (B). **Alkalies,** after meals, for immediate relief, effects only temporary, Bicarbonates best (R); frequent use of alkalies enhances the mischief (B). **Ichthyol** ʒss–j in an equal amount of glycerin and ʒiv–viij of water, by irrigation with the stomach-tube once or twice daily before meals, for gastric hypersecretion with hyperchlorhydria (Stewart). **Nux Vomica,** ♏ij–ij of tincture before meals; is excellent in small doses (B); especially in acidity of pregnancy (R). **Pulsatilla,** ♏v of tincture every 4 hours in acid dyspepsia (P). **Silver Oxide,** extremely useful (B). **Manganese Oxide,** gr. x–xx of the purified black oxide relieves (B). **Kino,** a favorite remedy (B). **Ipecacuanha,** in acidity of pregnancy (R). **Mercury,** gr. ss of gray powder thrice daily, when acidity with clayey

Digitized by Google

stools (R). **Atropine,** the sulphate, thrice daily by mouth, gave excellent results in a case of gastric hypersecretion of acid; after the third day pain had stopped and vomiting ceased. **Bismuth,** gives excellent results, combined with Opium or Morphine, sometimes with Magnesia (R). **Diet,** the proteids should be reduced to the physiological minimum, and should be selected and cooked for easy digestion; starches altered as much as possible, and the quantity of food should not exceed the physiological requirements (Russell); avoid new bread, pastry, and vegetables. [Compare GASTRITIS.]

℞. Bismuthi Subnitrat.,..... ʒiij.
Phenolis,..... gtt. ij–v.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ʒj.
Aquæ Menth. Pip.,..... ʒiij.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful 3 or 4 times daily for adults.

℞. Sodii Bicarbonatis,..... ʒij.
Spt. Ammoniæ Aromat.,..... ʒij.
Tinct. Zingiberis,..... ʒj.
Infus. Gentianæ Co. (U. S. P., 1870),.....q. s. *ad* ʒviij.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful or two.

Gastric Dilatation.

Phenol, given internally to allay fermentation, with an occasional washing by the stomach-pump (Da C). **Strychnine,** hypodermically or by the mouth, or **Nux Vomica,** the best remedy, conjointly with washing of the stomach and strict diet (Da C) **Bismuth Subnitrate,** with Magnesia or Soda, or Lime-water frequently, for the acidity, which is one of the most distressing symptoms (Fenwick). **Bismuth Salicylate,** as an internal antiseptic, is highly praised. **Salophen,** relieves the fermentative disturbances. **Orexin Tannate** cured a case of obstinate character with hyperacidity, resisting all other medication (Bernheim). **Lavage** does good in any case, but especially when there is retention of mucus; stimulates peristalsis, acts beneficially on the gastric mucous membrane and the muscular coat (Kussmaul). **Diet,** should be free from all starch and sugar and from vegetables of any kind (Fenwick); milk not advisable as much fluid will further dilate the organ; solids better, as small quantities of dry, stale bread or gluten bread and underdone meat (Da C).

Gastric Ulcer.

Arsenic, Fowler's solution in drop doses lessens the pain and relieves the vomiting remarkably (B); has given relief when commonly-used remedies failed (B); gives good results when used in very small doses (Da C). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** relieves pain and vomiting and contributes to the cure (B). **Condurango** relieves the symptoms by its sedative action on the stomach. **Chloroform** 1, with Bismuth Subnitrate 3 and Water 150, of which ʒj–ij hourly, or without the bismuth, which is not necessary, gives marked improvement in recent ulcer as well as in long-standing cases (Stepp). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution, to check pain and relieve the vomiting (R); is next in value to Bismuth, promoting cicatrization and easing the pain (B). **Silver Oxide** is equally efficient, and is not liable to produce staining (Da C). **Atropine,** often happily relieves the pain and vomiting even when given in very small quantity (B). **Morphine,** for the pain and vomiting (R); in full doses if perforation occurs, to localize peritonitis until adhesions take place (Da C). **Ergotin,** 1 part to 10 of water, of which gtt. xv hypodermically several times a day for the hemorrhage. **Gallic Acid,** in 5-grain pill every hour for hemorrhage. **Lead Acetate,** is sedative and hemostatic; gr. ss–ij in pill with Opium, very useful to check hemorrhage and allay pain (R). **Turpentine,** 5 to 10 drops frequently repeated in hemorrhage (R). **Resorcinol,** acts very well; its analgesic property herein is so marked that the stomach is enabled to tolerate food (Pope). **Glycozone,** is the best of all known agents for the treatment of gastric ulcer (Edson); should be given on an empty stomach, one or two teasp. in a wineglassful of water. **Charcoal** is said to ease the pain by preventing formation of acid products (R). **Mercury,** Corrosive Sublimate an effective remedy, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{30}$ thrice daily before meals (B). **Pepsin,** by facilitating digestion is useful (B). **Iron,** for the anemia; the Lactate or Ammoniocitrate if stomach irritable (Da C). **Cotarnine,** the Hydrochloride as a powerful hemostatic for the hemorrhage. **Orthoform,** as a differential test, gr. xv in ½ glass of water relieving the pain within 20 minutes by contact with the ulcer, but does not so

Digitized by Google

act in simple gastralgia (Memmi). **Olive Oil** internally, a valuable adjunct (Cohnheim). **Ice-bag,** to the epigastrium, for pain and vomiting (R). **Nutrient Enemata,** to rest the stomach; (see under ENEMATA for formula), Brandy may be added, also **Laudanum** gtt. x–xx, if the rectum is irritable (B). **Milk-cure,** has succeeded admirably (B); a strictly skimmed milk diet with Lime-water, 2 parts of milk to 1 of Aqua Calcis (Da C). **Diet,** should be of non-irritating character, with cold or hot compresses to the epigastrium, leaves little room for medicine: in bad cases nourish per rectum so as to give the stomach complete rest; in any case use such food as is chiefly digested in the small intestine, farinaceous vegetables, rice, arrowroot, etc. A nice change from milk diet is a warmed pancreas, chopped up with rare meat, being nutritious and well relished (Da C). **Rest,** in bed for several months is imperative (Da C). **Defibrinated Blood,** by injection into rectum, in doses of ʒiij–vj (A. H. Smith). [Compare HEMATEMESIS.]

℞. Bismuthi Subcarb.,..... ʒiij.
Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. j–ij.
Pulv. Aromat.,..... ʒj.
Ft. pulv. no. xij. Sig.—One powder in milk before each meal.

℞. Argenti Oxidi,..... gr. v.
vel Zinci Oxidi,..... ʒss.
Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. j–ij.
Ft. pil. no. x. Sig.—One pill thrice daily, before meals.

Gastritis, Acute.

Mercury, Calomel in broken doses with ice, frequently swallowed, for the idiopathic form, which is occasionally seen and cannot be distinguished from that due to irritant poisons (Da C). **Bismuth,** the Subnitrate or Subcarbonate in full doses after the acute symptoms have abated (Da C). **Morphine,** hypodermically for pain (B). **Ice,** internally and externally gives great relief (R). **Papain** gave rapid relief in several cases (Sittman). **Condurango** as a gastric sedative. **Ichthoform** has been used in many cases of acute gastro-enteritis with success (Goldman). **Aliment** should be administered per rectum; no food, except milk and Lime-water, being admitted to the stomach for some time (Da C). **Antidotes,** in cases of irritant poisoning, as Alkalies to neutralize acids, Dialyzed Iron or the Ferric Hydroxide for arsenic, Turpentine for phosphorus, etc. (see POISONING): then Oil, Albumin or milk, to protect the mucous membrane; stimulants, Opium, Ammonia, etc., to antagonize depression of the vital powers.

Gastritis, Chronic.

Arsenic, sometimes surprisingly curative; for the vomiting gtt. j–ij of Fowler's solution before meals (B). **Pulsatilla,** in subacute gastritis of phlegmatic temperaments, white tongue, heartburn, nausea, flatulence, little or no taste (P). **Hydrastis,** gtt. v–xv of tincture or fluidextract, daily before meals, especially for gastric catarrh of acute alcoholism (B). **Nux Vomica,** gtt. j of tincture every 5 to 10 minutes for 8 or 10 doses, in acute gastric catarrh, with headache or sick-headache; also drop or 2-drop doses every 2 hours or oftener, when chronic gastric catarrh occurs in the course of chronic disease (R). **Cinchona,** to promote healthy state of mucous membrane, the infusion with mineral acids, or Quinine; the Red Bark in gastric catarrh of drunkards (B). **Alkalies,** either shortly before meals to stimulate production of gastric juice, or some hours after to neutralize the acids of decomposition (Da C). **Podophyllum,** in small doses at night, to act on upper bowel; purgation as a method of treatment stands at the head (Da C). **Ipecac,** in small doses may prove useful, ♏v–x of the wine (P); for the nausea and vomiting (R). **Tannic Acid,** in 4-grain doses with a drop of glycerin to make a pill (B). **Tannalbin** is useful in chronic catarrh of the stomach (Porter). **Orexin Tannate** is very efficient in chronic gastric catarrh of primary form, when secretion of hydrochloric acid is deficient (Kölbl). **Ichthoform** used successfully in many cases (Goldman). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** is very useful in chronic gastritis, especially that of drunkards, and the chronic gastric catarrh of children with vomiting (R); invaluable for its sedative, alterative and astringent action; 10–15 grain doses several hours after meals (Da C); the Subgallate (Dermatol) is being advertised as a remedy for chronic gastritis. **Bismuth Salicylate,** as an internal antiseptic, is praised

Digitized by Google

in chronic gastric affections. **Strontium Bromide,** gave successful results in 32 cases of gastric catarrh (Sée). **Resorcinol,** acts exceedingly well. **Glycozone,** is one of the best remedies for the chronic gastric catarrh of alcoholism, and that from other causes (Edson). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** is much used (R); in subacute gastritis it often proves useful given in an ordinary effervescing draught (Wa). **Silver Nitrate,** in ¼ or ½-grain doses with Opium if pain, or preferably Belladonna, is extremely useful (Da C); to check pain and vomiting (R). **Silver Oxide,** is nearly as good as the nitrate, and not liable to produce staining (Da C). **Opium,** or **Morphine,** to quell pain in chronic gastritis from alcoholic excess (R). **Eucalyptus,** a useful stomachic, not to be used in inflammatory states (B); is used with benefit (R). **Mercury,** the Yellow Oxide, in minute doses, very useful in septic dyspepsia and chronic gastritis (Schaffer). **Caffeine,** when gastritis is complicated with migraine (B). **Ammonium Chloride** has much repute among German physicians (B). **Calumba** and other bitters are sometimes useful (B). **Condurango** relieves, by its astringent and sedative actions. **Alum** when vomiting of glairy mucus (B). **Lead Acetate** with Morphine, in chronic gastritis with gastralgia and pyrosis (B). **Pepsin** after meals, to assist digestion (Da C). **Taka-diastase** is efficient in cases distressed by farinaceous food (Meade). **Aliment,** such as will be digested in the small intestine; requires careful attention; the milk-cure has been very effective in bad cases; malt liquors are harmful (B); mineral waters of purgative type, to keep the portal system drained: exercise is not beneficial, better live quietly and occasionally spend a day or two in bed (Da C): Kumyss agreeable and tolerant to stomach; the milk-cure and buttermilk have been efficient; the farinaceous vegetables, rice, tapioca, arrowroot, aërated bread. [Compare DYSPEPSIA, GASTRALGIA.]

℞. Sodii Bicarbonat.,..... ℥jss.
Tinct. Aurantii Cort.,..... ℥ss.
Infusi Calumbæ,...q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Two tablesp. before each meal. In chronic gastric catarrh.

℞. Magnesii Sulphatis,..... ℥j–ij.
Sodii et Potassii Tart.,..... ℥ss–j.
Ac. Tartarici,..... gr. xx.
Sig.—Dissolve in a glass of water and drink, an hour before breakfast.

Glanders and Farcy.

Ammonium Carbonate, in water hourly, as concentrated as can be swallowed, followed by an opiate and preceded by an emetic of Ipecac, and an incision into each of Wharton's ducts; proved successful in a case of acute glanders (Wa). **Phenol,** and the **Sulphites,** as Sodium Sulphite, are most worthy of trial. **Creosote,** or Phenol in Glycerin, locally (Wa); or dilute Chlorinated Soda and Lime-water. **Escharotics,** to destroy the affected spot, if inoculation occurs. **Iodine,** internally, also **Arsenic** and **Strychnine,** have been recommended. **Quinine,** in large doses and **Ferric Chloride,** may be useful. **Potassium Iodide,** ℥ijss daily, with baths in Hot Springs of Arkansas, conquered the disease in me, probably the only man who ever survived it (Paquin). **Treatment,** no drug yet tried has any marked specific effect on the disease (Durham). **Mallein,** for diagnostic purposes.

Glandular Affections.

Iodine and Iodides, no remedy more efficient, when simple hypertrophy; useless (with all other medicines) when caseation or suppuration has set in: Iodine injected into cystic and glandular growths of neck; Syrup of Ferrous Iodide occupies an important place (B); Potassium Iodide for mammæ and testicles, but especially for thyroid (R). **Iodoform** is equal, if not superior to Iodine, in enlarged scrofulous glands and other glandular swellings (Wa). **Lead Iodide,** as an ointment. **Ung. Hydrarg. Iodidi Rubri,** produces very striking effects in goitre, enlarged spleen (B). **Sulphides,** especially the Blue Lick water, are said to abort or to mature suppuration in glands (R). **Calcium Sulphide,** for hard, swollen glands behind the angle of the jaw, with deep-seated suppuration (R). **Calcium Chloride,** highly useful in strumous inflammation and suppuration (B). **Potassium Chlorate** internally, to limit formation of pus in suppurative adenitis (Mastin); in the cervical adenitis of infancy (South-

Digitized by Google

worth). **Pilocarpus,** is curative in acute affections of parotid and submaxillary glands (B). **Mercury,** useful in acute inflammatory states, tonsillitis, parotitis; Hydr. Chlor. Corr. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ or Hydr. cum Creta, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$, every two hours (B); the Oleate of Mercury and Morphine in obstinate and painful tonsillitis and inflammation of lymphatic glands (R). **Aurum Salts,** have cured enlarged and indurated cervical glands. **Aurum and Arsenic Bromide,** the solution is highly efficient in cervical adenitis (Barclay); rendered good service in a case of adenitis with enormous enlargement of the left side of the neck (E. A. Wood). **Belladonna,** especially in tonsillitis (P). **Valerian,** with **Guaiacum,** in strumous enlargement (P). **Hydrastis,** frequently controls (P. **Phenol,** in a 2 per cent. solution injected into substance of gland (B). **Electrolysis,** used by me to remove a number of swollen and painful lymphatic glands in the neck (Remak); by the use of strong and often interrupted faradic currents multiple indurated lymphatic tumors have been removed or diminished (Meyer). **Echinacea,** in glandular inflammations (see page 269). [Compare BUBO, GOITRE, LYMPHADENOMA, PAROTITIS, SCROFULOSIS, TABES MESENTERICA, TONSILLITIS, TUBERCULOSIS, WEN.]

Glaucoma.

Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ hypodermically is beneficial (Anstie); imprudently used has caused the disease (Graefe, Wells); should not be indiscriminately instilled into the eyes of persons over 35 or 40 years of age, in whom it may light up a latent or incipient glaucoma. **Physostigmine,** lowers intra-ocular tension, and with **Quinine** is indicated in all cases of threatened glaucoma, to preserve the eye from the risk of consecutive glaucoma, and after iridectomy or sclerotomy (de Wecker). **Sodium Salicylate** in large doses, an efficient remedy in acute glaucoma (Sutphen). **Dionin** in 10 per cent. solution by instillation, should be the ideal agent for use by the general practitioner in cases where it is uncertain whether the disease is glaucoma or iritis (Reber); in 4 to 7 per cent. solution, with a myotic, to relieve pain and check the disease. **Iridectomy,** the only remedy for the disease, medicine being worse than useless; the operation should be performed as soon as a state exists which can be called glaucomatous; even when vision is lost the operation will best relieve the pain (C); almost a certain cure in early stages, in later nearly always palliative and often curative. **Drainage of Eye,** by gold wire or catgut, has proved successful (de Wecker).

Gleet.

Cantharis, in drop doses, when frequent desire and pain in region of prostate (R); of benefit in subjects of relaxed fibre and feeble circulation (B). **Blisters,** to the perineum, of undoubted benefit (R). **Piper Methysticum,** has cured obstinate gleet (Switzer). **Bismuth,** 1, glycerin 1, water 6 parts, as an injection, often useful in gleet (R). **Eucalyptol,** is used with benefit in chronic catarrh of the genito-urinary tract (R). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride, ℥ss in ℥ss of water with ℥j of Laudanum, makes a good injection for gleet (R); internally for anemic subjects (St). **Mercury,** ½ grain of Corrosive Sublimate in ℥vj of water, is a good injection in gleet, used every 2, 3 or 4 hours (R); Donovan's solution in doses of 10 minims thrice daily, so uniformly successful in controlling chronic urethral discharge as to be almost a specific for gleet. **Zinc Salts,** the Sulphate or Chloride, gr. ij of the latter to a pint of water, as injection every hour (R). **Bougies,** of gelatin, medicated with astringents, are extremely efficient. **Turpentine,** in moderate doses, when due to relaxed condition (R). **Copper Sulphate,** a solution as injection (R); astringent injections may be used with benefit (Wa). **Copaiba,** smeared on a bougie and introduced into the urethra, will sometimes cause gleet to yield (Wa). **Sandalwood Oil,** ♏xv ter die (R). **Glycerite of Tannin,** with equal quantity of Olive Oil or mucilage, as injection, ℥ij enough; persevere 8 or 10 days after discharge ceases and do not use at bedtime (R). **Balsams of Peru** and **Tolu, Buchu, Canada Balsam, Copaiba, Mastic,** and **Tannin,** are used with advantage (P, R). Gleet is often kept up by over-treatment, will some time or other come to an end (St). **Diet and Habits** important; stimulants, both solid and liquid, should

Digitized by Google

be rigidly avoided, also coffee; frequent ablutions, fresh air, good nourishment. [Compare GONORRHEA.]

℞. Ac. Tannici,..... gr. x.
Bismuthi Subnit.,..... ℥ij.
Aq. Rosæ,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Shake and use as an injection thrice daily. (*Maury.*)

℞. Cantharidis,..... gr. iij.
Ol. Terebinth.,..... ℥j.
M. Ft. pil. No. xij. Sig.—One thrice daily in obstinate gleet. If strangury occur, stop for a day or two.

Glossitis.

Bismuth, gr. xx of Subnitrate with ℥j of glycerin and ℥vij of water, as lotion for erythematous inflammation of the tongue (A). **Purgatives,** with gargles, leeches, antiphlogistic regimen generally (D). **Quinine** and **Iron,** should be given internally, with dilute acid washes, and free purgation (Cl). **Alum,** dry, powdered, may be dusted on tongue (Cl). **Leeches,** applied beneath the jaw, if symptoms are urgent (Cl). **Abscess,** should be opened, if any form. **Incisions,** along superior surface, followed by vapor of hot water, may instantly relieve congestion (A). **Tracheotomy** or **Laryngotomy,** if suffocation is apparently imminent (A).

Glottis, Edema of.

Ammonium Benzoate, large doses given in ℥ss of whiskey every 2 hours, the best treatment (Seiler); checks the affection in 24 or 36 hours (Coston). **Emetics,** when edema slight (A). **Inhalations,** of steam with Benzoin or Conium of great service (A); or of Tannin, grain viij or x to ℥j of water; or Alum, gr. x to the ℥, or a saturated solution of Potassium Chlorate, all as spray (Walker). **Ethyl Iodide,** by inhalation, proved curative in one case in which it was repeated twelve times (Sée). **Scarification,** by laryngeal lancet, of paramount value (A). **Tracheotomy,** if the above fail (A). O'Dwyer's laryngeal tubation promises well. [Compare CROUP, LARYNGITIS.]

Goitre.

Iodine, is curative in simple hypertrophy (ordinary goitre) used both internally and externally: deep injection of the tincture is very successful in cystic degeneration of the gland (B); also in the fibrous and fibro-cystic varieties, if injection be made into the tumor; dangerous, if into a vein or into the surrounding areolar tissue (Wa). **Mercuric Iodide,** as oint. assisted by the sun's rays; a piece the size of a large pea rubbed in daily, very successfully used in India for simple hypertrophy (R); the Unguentum Hydrargyri Iodidi Rubri, 1 in 10, daily (B); is too strong (Gross); gr. xv to the ℥ strong enough for the worst cases (Wa). **Potassium Iodide,** internally, also externally as ointment, in simple hypertrophy of the gland (R). **Strychnine,** gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ thrice daily, has been successful in several cases (Holmes). **Ferric Chloride,** injections of the solution used in thirty-eight cases with curative results (Mackenzie). **Ergotin,** injected with benefit into the parenchyma of the goitre (P); also used hypodermically with good results (Wa). **Ammonium Chloride,** as an internal remedy has proved curative (Stevens). **Thyroid Gland,** ℥j to ij, once a week, cured 4 children completely, and cured or relieved 9 out of 12 cases so treated (Bruns); Thyroid Extract is used successfully (Edmunds). **Spongia Usta,** was formerly considered a sovereign remedy (Wa). **Seton,** has cured. **Fluoric Acid,** in doses of ♏xv to ℥j thrice daily, largely diluted, cured seventeen cases out of twenty (Woakes). **Electrolysis,** has sometimes cured in cases of simple hypertrophy and cystic gland (B); 6 out of 14 test cases of goitre were absolutely cured by electrolysis (Duncan). **Excision,** is a very difficult operation, only to be considered in extreme cases; it has been performed successfully by Desault, Harris, Lane, Hedenus, Billroth and Greene. [Compare EXOPHTHALMOS.]

℞. Ammonii Chloridi,..... ℥vss.
Syrupi Simplicis,..... ℥ss.
Aq. Cinnamomi,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. thrice daily.

℞. Unguenti Hydrargyri Iodidi Rubri,..... ℥j.
Petrolati,..... ℥vij.
M. Sig.—Use as directed.

Digitized by Google

Gonorrhea.

Aconite, a drop of tinct. each hour in the acute stage (R); when inflammation (Pf, St). **Gelsemium,** serviceable, acute stage (Pf). **Methylene Blue,** in doses of gr. ij thrice daily, given in the earlier stages, will shorten the course of the disease (Horwitz). **Alkalies,** Citrates or Bicarbonates to render the urine alkaline (R); Lithium Carbonate in five-grain doses thrice daily, for the same purpose: **Alkalies** are the chief factor in Otis' treatment; Potassium Bicarb., gr. x in a tumbler of water or in Flaxseed tea, or Infusion of Triticum with gr. xv of Potass. Bromide if great pain present; Vichy Water (Celestin) freely (Otis); Potassium Bromide internally, with purgatives, low diet, and the zinc chloride injection (Hutchinson). **Tartar Emetic** pushed to nausea, in severe cases, penis much inflamed (Id). **Cubeb** unlike Copaiba is given with good effect in the acute stage; is not irritant to the stomach (Wa). **Oil of Santal** in subacute cases (P); the best internal remedy (St); a good quality difficult to obtain (Pf). **Copaiba** in the second stage; if given too early in the disease it will aggravate the symptoms (P); should not be used until pain in urinating is nearly gone, chordee ceased and the discharge diminishing and of yellow color (Wa); does no good but is injurious, and prolongs the disease (Otis). **Saw Palmetto,** the fluidextract of the berries of this palm, has been used with good results in doses of ʒj (Porter). **Cannabis Sativa,** after acute symptoms subside, a few drops 3 or 4 times a day, is fully as effectual as Copaiba or Sandal and infinitely more pleasant to take (Pf). **Cannabis Indica,** relieves pain, diminishes discharge (P); occasionally useful (R). **Colchicum,** the wine of the seed has frequently cured gonorrhea, and was used in thirty-minim doses nightly for the relief of chordee by Brodie (B). **Ferric Chloride,** when acute stage has passed and the discharge is degenerating into gleet, few remedies are more useful than this tincture in doses of ♏xv–xx thrice daily (Wa). **Turpentine,** in chronic stage when parts are relaxed, moderate doses are of great benefit (B). **Cantharis,** drop-doses may be used (R); in the chronic stage (B). **Pulsatilla,** in subacute and gonorrheal ophthalmia (P). **Salol** in emulsion is serviceable. **Balsams** of Peru and Tolu, also Buchu, Uva Ursi, Chimaphila and Pareira, are among the numerous internal remedies used (R). No member of the so-called anti-blennorrhagic drugs has the slightest virtue in acute or chronic urethral disease (Nelken).

Injections, of Tannin, Copper Sulphate, Iron, Cadmium, Port-wine, Brandy-and-water and 1000 other agents (R); injections are very bad, especially in the acute stage; should never be used until the 5th week and then only if the case is not progressing (Otis); true gonorrhea is never cured in less than four weeks (Van Buren and Keyes; urethritis is a different disease entirely (Otis). **Silver Nitrate,** a weak solution, gr. j–v to the ℥, as injection; in vaginal gonorrhea a strong solution, ʒj to the ℥, through speculum to every part of the canal (B); as abortive injection is useless and dangerous (St): Silver is the only drug which has stood the test of time (Yale). **Argyrol,** Silver Vitellin, is the most satisfactory gonococcide ever used (Otis); the best and safest of the silver preparations (Kevin); 1 to 5 per cent. solution held in the urethra 5 minutes 4 times daily. **Protargol,** Silver Protein, a few drops of a 20 per cent. solution in glycerin instilled into the fossa navicularis after a suspected coitus, will secure almost perfect immunity from infection (Kopp); in gonorrhea a 1 per cent. solution injected every 30 minutes during the day (Neisser); causes but little irritation and a rather speedy checking of the gonorrheal discharge; on the whole it presents no decided advantage over silver nitrate (Kopp). **Itrol,** Silver Citrate, is strongly advocated by Credé, and seems to possess real merit, its disadvantages are the difficulty of preparing aqueous solutions and the rapidity with which they decompose (Id). **Argonin,** Silver Casein, in 3 to 10 per cent. solution, a highly efficient injection (Daniel); is less irritant than silver nitrate and less efficient (Kopp); up to 4 per cent. strength of solution it usually does not irritate. **Largin,** Silver Protalbin, irritates about as much as the nitrate and possesses no marked superiority over the latter salt (Kopp). **Argentamin,** is markedly irritant even in 1 to 4000 solution; no cures resulted from its sole use (Id). **Nargol,** in 1 to 3 per cent solution, rapidly lessens the discharge (Burnet). **Picratol,** ʒj of the saturated aqueous solution to a quart of water as injection, or by urethral suppository

Digitized by Google

containing gr. ss–j in chronic cases, is very efficient, the discharge ceasing in 3 or 4 days (Yale). **Ichthargan,** 1 in 2000 to 1 in 1000 (Eberson); 1 in 5000 to 1 in 3000 (Goldberg); is vastly superior to Protargol (Fürst); used with great satisfaction (Lohnstein); promptly kills the gonococci and changes the purulent discharge to a serous one (Leistikov). **Zinc Salts,** a weak injection of the Chloride, gr. j to ℥vj or viij of Rose-water; or of the Sulphate, gr. j to the ℥, frequently repeated, is probably the best treatment (B); the best injections are those of the Sulphate or Acetate, gr. vj–xij to ℥iv aquæ, after the acute inflammation subsides (St); the Sulphate gr. jss to the ℥ of water, as injection after each urination, preferred to any other local treatment (Molina); the Chloride has been used for 50 years, gr. j–iij to the ℥ of water, as gonococcide and astringent injection, used in the acute stage prevents complications (Hutchinson). **Zinol,** gr. j–iij to the ℥ of water, a useful injection. **Potassium Permanganate,** a solution of 1 to 1000, one or two quarts at each sitting, washing out the bladder as well as the urethra several times daily, is highly efficient; a solution of 1 or 2 per cent. as injection in chronic gonorrhea (Keyes); a hot solution of 1 in 2000, gradually increased to 1 in 1000, injected into the bladder, in chronic gonorrhea, especially posterior urethritis (Ultzmann); has proved disappointing, both as an abortive agent and for acute gonorrhea (Kopp). **Mercury,** excellent results from Corrosive Sublimate (Pf); gr. ½–¼ to ℥viij aquæ destill. in subacute and chronic stages, as injection thrice daily; may have gr. ss–j of Zinc Chloride added with benefit; is often effectual (Wa). the Oxycyanide, in solutions of 1 to 3000 or 1 to 1000, is well tolerated by the urethral mucous membrane; resembles Protargol in action and has no specific power in gonorrhea (Kopp). **Mercurol** is a decided advance over the old treatment by balsamics internally and astringent injections (Guiteras). **Bismuth,** the oleate, smeared on a sound, and inserted for 5 minutes (Shoemaker); with mucilage as an injection, excellent in chronic gonorrhea (Hill). **Lead Acetate,** the dilute solution of the Subacetate, as injection, may be employed at any stage (B). **Chloral,** a weak solution, gr. j–iv to the ℥, a very good injection (Hill). **Resorcinol,** a 1 per cent. solution makes a useful injection (Wa). **Antipyrine** 100 parts, Corrosive Sublimate 1, Distilled Water 10,000, used as injection four times daily and retained as long as possible (Vatier). **Boric Acid** ℥iss, Tinct. Iodine ℥ij, Glycerin ℥ij, Distilled Water q. s. ad ℥iv, as injection morning and night, has given excellent results in both acute and chronic cases when other treatment proved inefficient (James). **Ichthyol** is superior to all other agents (Neisser); especially valuable in females, a solution of 1 to 5 per cent. as urethral injection, and a 5 to 10 per cent. solution applied to the cervical canal (Clarke). **Acetozone** locally on vaginal tampon, the aqueous solution is the best agent for female cases, and equally good in the male (McDonald). **Formaldehyde** in 1 to 1000 solution as wash for vulva, 2 to 3 per cent. for vagina, 1 in 500 for cervical canal of the uterus, in gonorrhea of women (De Smet). **Hydrastis,** ♏x–xx of the fluid extract to the ℥, suspended in mucilage, often of service in the second stage (W); an infusion of the root, 1 to 8, as an injection (Pf). **Alumnol** in solution, 1 to 3 per cent., is reported an efficient injection. **Irrigation** of the deep urethra is injurious in acute cases, leading to complications (Horwitz). **Abortive Treatment,** if case is seen soon after infection, Silver Nitrate in aqueous solution, gr. xv to the ℥, applied along the urethral mucous membrane through an endoscope, in anterior urethritis, is painful (Hirsch); is futile, the disease is not curable in less than 4 weeks (Horwitz). **Soluble Bougies** made of Iodoform, Eucalyptus and Cacao-butter, are highly recommended to cut the disease short (Wa); a series of similar preparations, having a basis of gelatin and glycerin, medicated with the usual astringent and sedative drugs, may be obtained of the drug trade. **Wrappings** of several folds of cotton are heating and uncomfortable, also dirty and productive of balanitis, etc.; pin a false front to the shirt for covering (St). **Rest,** in bed is an absolute desideratum, especially during the inflammatory stage. Hot water, 100° F., to the penis during urination, extreme cleanliness, milk diet; water freely as a beverage, flavored with a few drops of Oil of Gaultheria; or Flaxseed tea, or Infusion of Triticum with Potassium Bicarbonate. Sexual thoughts to be entirely avoided (Otis). **Alcohol,** or any other stimulant, must be avoided entirely (R). [Compare CHORDEE, CYSTITIS, GLEET, ORCHITIS, RHEUMATISM GONORRHEAL, URETHRITIS, URETHRAL STRICTURE, VAGINITIS.]

Digitized by Google

For Internal Use.

℞. Potassii Citratis,..... ℥ss–j.
Spt. Limonis,..... ℥ss.
Syr Simplicis,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. largely diluted, 3 or 4 times daily. As alkali for the increasing stage. (*Otis.*)

℞. Oleoresinæ Cubebæ,..... ℥iv.
Potassii Bromidi,..... ℥j.
Olei Sassafras,..... ♏x.
Syr. Acaciæ,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. 3 or 4 times daily. (*J. Wm. White.*)

℞. Phenylis Salicylatis,
Sodii Bromidi,
Potassii Bicarb., ... ää ℥ss.
Misce, et div. in chartas no. xxiv.
Sig.—One powder every 2 hours in the early inflammatory stage. (*Christian.*)

For Local Use.

℞. Resorcinolis, ... ℥j.
Ac. Borici,..... gr. xx.
Zinci Acetatis,..... gr. ½–j.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. as injection.

℞ Zinci Sulphatis,..... gr. vj.
Plumbi Acetatis,..... gr. viij.
Ammonii Chloridi,..... gr. iv.
Aluminis,..... gr. v.
Aquæ Rosæ,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Injection to be used after acute symptoms subside.

℞. Zinci Sulph.,..... gr xx.
Bismuthi Subcarb.,..... ℥iv.
Glyceriti Hydrastis,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Destill., ...q. s. *ad* ℥iv
Misce. Sig.—Inject ℥ij 3 or 4 times daily. (*Christian.*)

[For Emulsion of Copaiba see the title EMULSA, and for Injection Brou see the title INJECTIONES, in Part II.]

Gout.

Colchicum has long been recognized as a specific, to abort a paroxysm or to lessen severity of the symptoms when the attack has developed (W); ℥j of the wine often removes the severest pain in an hour or two, and soon the swelling and heat subside (R); it is especially useful in acute and rheumatic gout (B); is not specific, nor a lasting or final remedy for gout, but acts very directly on the pain and inflammation of acute attacks (P); is useful in the bronchitis, asthma, dyspepsia, urticaria, etc., of gouty subjects (R). **Colchicine Salicylate,** is highly efficient in chronic gout. **Alkalies** are among the efficacious remedies (Croftan); alkaline waters have long had a deserved reputation (B); alkalies are decidedly useful in chronic conditions (Haig). **Lithium Salts** are of some value in chronic cases (W); the Bromide internally and a strong solution of Lithia to the joints (B); the Bromide is the most efficient agent in combating the disease (Aulde); the Carbonate, in solution, gr. v to the ℥, on lint around gouty enlargements and joints (R); Lithia clears the blood of uric acid but retains it in the body, driving it into the tissues (Haig). **Sodium Salicylate** in sufficient quantity will quickly relieve a typical attack of acute gout (Id); 10 grains every 2 hours internally, also ℥ij in ℥vij of warm water as lotion on lint covered with oiled silk, in acute gout is very efficient treatment. Salicylates do not cure gout, they simply aid in keeping down the diathesis (W). **Ammonium Salicylate** is much better than the sodium salt, which is the worst of all the salicylates; the Strontium salt acts slowly and does not derange the digestion like the others; it is the most efficient drug in chronic gouty conditions (W). **Salicylates** eliminate uric acid, and with proper diet will cure all gouty affections not amenable to iodides, chlorides, bromides and mercury (Haig). **Aspirin** is one of the best salicylates, in daily doses of not less than ℥j for acute gouty arthritis with fever (Id); is an excellent remedy (Merkel). **Antiarthrin,** Saligenin Tannate, gr. xv twice or thrice daily after meals, is a very efficient eliminator of the toxic material (Wilcox). **Piperazin,** gr. xv daily in carbonated water, as a solvent and eliminant of uric acid; has been largely used but has failed to sustain its first reputation (W). **Phenocoll** when much pain and fever; with Piperazin gr. xv of each daily, in a pint or more of carbonated water, is efficient in acute gout. **Lysidin** is powerfully solvent to uric acid; used in chronic cases having exacerbations with excellent results (Grawitz). **Lycetol** as a uric acid solvent. **Urotropin** is an energetic eliminant of uric acid (Bardet). **Citarin** liberates formaldehyde in the blood, forming soluble combinations with uric acid, and is indicated in all forms of the uratic diathesis, especially gouty arthritis

Digitized by Google

(Ardo). **Sidonal** is useful, but being patented is costly. **Uricedin** is used with benefit. **Tetranitrin** in dose of gr. ss, is efficient to reduce the high arterial tension (Huchard). **Morphine,** hypodermically, as close to the affected joint as possible outside of the red areola, is miraculous in giving immediate relief. **Antipyrine,** remarkably efficient for relieving the pain as well as prophylactic against future attacks (Marshall). **Aconite,** may certainly relieve pain (P). **Belladonna,** the best remedy effectually and speedily to soothe the pain, also in gout of the stomach; 5-♏ doses efficacious (P). **Potassium Iodide,** especially when pain is worse at night (R); Iodides, chlorides and bromides, with mercury and diet, will cure most of the diseases due to excess of uric acid in the blood (Haig). **Chimaphila** is believed to check the formation of uric acid. **Chirata** is particularly useful in the dyspepsia of gouty subjects. **Arsenic,** to prevent disintegration of blood corpuscles (Croftan); has been highly extolled in rheumatic gout (W); is a standard remedy in chronic gout. **Iron,** to bind the decomposition products of intestinal fermentation, gr. ij-iv of Blaud's mass, permitting the absorption of organic iron, which should be administered afterwards (Croftan). **Oxygen** by inhalation, gives striking benefit (Id). **Ichthyol** in 25 to 50 per cent. ointment externally, abates the violent pains (Nussbaum); a 50 per cent. ointment by rubbing produces an immediate and remarkable effect in all forms of subacute or chronic gout (Lorenz). **Guaiacum,** has long had high repute, and may be given for a long time without injury (Wa). **Rhubarb** with an alkali, regularly during intervals, very serviceable (Halford). **Manganese,** Syrup. Ferri et Mang. Iodidi, ♏x-℥ss, for the cachectic state (B). **Cascara Sagrada,** is said to promote the elimination of uric acid to a remarkable extent. **Coffee,** a tincture of green coffee promotes elimination of the poison of gout from the system. **Veratrine,** as ointment to painful joints (R). **Cod-liver Oil,** in chronic gout (R). **Sulphides,** as baths in chronic gout, or fumigation with Sulphurous Acid, and bed-clothes exposed to its strong fumes (R); Sulphur waters certainly benefit (B). **Iodine,** painted around joints in chronic gout (R). **Strychnine,** hypodermically for later stage of gout paralysis (R). **Carbonated Water** taken freely, has a very beneficial influence. **Diet** consisting chiefly of bread stuffs and cereal foods has more advantages than any other (Haig); avoid animal and saccharine foods, also vegetable proteids (Luff); gout is poisoning by animal flesh, tea and similar vegetable-alkaloid-containing substances (Haig). Abstinence from common salt is said to have benefited several cases. A milk diet has improved cases and apparently removed the diathesis (B); entire abstinence from alcoholic beverages; the most injurious wines are port, sherry and madeira. **Local Measures,** the affected limb should be raised, and surrounded by hot, moist flannels; wrap the hands in flannel dripping with water and cover with water-proof bag, to dissolve gouty deposits. **Baths,** are useful, especially hot, steam and Turkish baths, but they do not cure the disease (W). **Exercise,** if there be any cure for gout it is exercise (W). [Compare ARTHRITIS, LITHEMIA.]

Scudamore's Mixture (Modified).

℞. Vini Colchici Radicis,
Magnesii Sulphatis,..... āā ℥j.
Magnesii Oxidi,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Menth. Pip.,..... ℥x.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every hour until it operates on the bowels.

℞. Colchicinæ,..... gr. j.
Ext. Colocynthidis Co.,.... ℥ss.
Quininæ Sulphat.,..... ℥iij.
Ft. pil. no. lx. Sig.—One pill every four hours. (B.)

℞. Vini Colchici Seminis,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Digitalis,..... ℥ij.
Liq. Potassii Citratis,..... ℥ijss.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in water every six hours.

Lallemand's Specific.

℞. Ext. Colchici Acet. (B. P.),
Ext. Opii Aquosi,.....āā gr. xv.
Potass. Iodidi,..... ℥iv.
Potass. Acetatis,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Destill.,..... ℥iijss.
Vini Albi,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—20 drops thrice daily.

Gums.

Myrrh, the tincture for spongy and ulcerated gums (P); ℥ij-iv in ℥iv of water or Infusion of Cinchona, is highly serviceable as a gargle or mouth-wash (Wa). **Alum,** for spongy and ill-conditioned gums, tending to recede from the teeth, whether of mer-

Digitized by Google

curial or scorbutic origin (Wa). **Catechu,** a piece dissolved slowly in the mouth is often of service in similar conditions (Wa). **Rhatany,** the powder as a dentifrice, keeps gums in good order (B). **Potassium Chlorate,** gr. ij every four hours for a child of one year, for inflammation of gums in teething (Wa). **Phenol,** gr. iij ad ℥j aquæ, as lotion in diseases of the gums (Hilditch). **Pomegranate,** the bark an excellent basis for gargles in relaxed gums (P). **Potassium Iodide,** gr. x thrice daily, for periostitis of alveolar processes, marked by looseness of teeth, pain and swelling of gums (Graves). **Sodium Salicylate,** in doses of gr. xv every 4 hours, is highly efficient for the same condition, especially in combination with ♏xv of tincture of Belladonna (Coley). **Ichthyol** undiluted to swab out alveolar cavities and as paint to the gums, is very efficient in alveolar pyorrhea and receded gums (Floris). **Argyrol** is an effective application in pyorrhea alveolaris, gingivitis, and other inflammatory and suppurative affections of the oral tissues (Fletcher). **Iodine,** gr. j ad ℥j aquæ, applied by a brush after each meal to the margin of the gums, for retraction thereof with loosening of the teeth (S), the tincture is a good application in many morbid conditions of the gums. **Zinc Chloride,** a saturated solution applied by cotton to the margins, an excellent astringent tonic. **Tannin,** the glycerite, for spongy and bleeding gums (B). **Iodized Phenol,** when fetor exists (B). **Benzoin,** the tincture a good application (B). **Trichloracetic Acid** locally for pyorrhea alveolaris, as an antiseptic, astringent and stimulant application. **Hydrogen Dioxide** diluted, as a cleansing injection to pockets. **Diet** in pyorrhea alveolaris should be that of gout (Achorn). [Compare ODONTALGIA, SCURVY, TEETH.]

℞. Aluminis,..... ℈ss.
Tinct. Myrrhæ,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Cinchonæ,..... ℥iv.
Mel. Rosæ,..... ℥j.
Vini Albi,..... ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Mouth-wash.

℞. Tinct. Orris,
Spt. Rosæ,
Alcoholis,..... ää ℥iv.
Ol. Amygd. Amar.,..... gtt. ij.
M. Sig.—Violet Mouth-wash.
(*Piesse.*)

Hair.

Rosemary, encourages the growth of hair, mitigates baldness, and is supposed to prevent uncurling in a damp atmosphere (P). **Hydrogen Dioxide** and other preparations of oxygen, are used to "blonde" the hair, for purposes of fashion (Wilson). **Sarsaparilla** taken internally for 3 months, changes red hair to a light flaxen color (Teste). **Sodium Cacodylate** increases the growth of the hair (Gautier). **Resorcinol** is used in hair-dyes and caused in one case 16 attacks of erysipelas during 3 years. **Hair-dyes** include Potassium Permanganate, Pyrogallic Acid, Black Oxide of Lead, which are temporary, and the Black Oxide of Silver, which is permanent in its action (Wilson). **Depilatories** usually consist of powders containing Quicklime 3 parts, Sodium Sulphide 1, and Starch 4; a powerful depilatory is Barium Sulphide made into a thin paste with Starch (Wilson); another contains Yellow Sulphide of Arsenic, gr. xx, Quicklime, ℥ss, Starch, ℥ij; a very effective one is Barium Sulphide 2 parts, Zinc Oxide 3, and Starch 3, made into a paste with a little water (Duhring). **Sulphurated Lime** is an efficient depilatory, painless, non-irritant, and leaves no trace (Cumston). **Sodium Sulphohydrate** in 25 per cent. aqueous solution applied for ten minutes, removes hair as closely as a razor, and is excellent to prepare the skin for operation (Dawbarn). **Electrolysis** by needle attached to the negative pole of a galvanic battery and inserted into the follicles, is the only efficient method of permanently removing superfluous hair [Compare ALOPECIA, SYPHILIS, TINEA.]

℞. Sodii Boratis,..... ℥iv.
Aq. Ammoniæ,..... ℥j.
Spt. Myrciæ,..... ℥ij.
Aq. Rosæ,..... ℥xiij.
M. Sig.—Shampoo Hair Wash.

℞. Ac. Salicylici,..... gr. xl.
Tinct. Benzoini,..... ℈ss.
Alcoholis, Glycerini, ...ää ℥viij.
f. Sig.—Hair Wash

℞. Ol. Ricini,..... ℥jss.
Ol. Bergamottæ,..... ℥jss.
Ol. Cinnamomi,
Ol. Caryophylli,..... ää ♏vij.
Ol. Lavandulæ,..... ♏xl.
Tinct. Cantharidis,..... ℥j.
Aq. Ammoniæ,..... ℥ij.
Alcoholis,.....q. s. *ad* Oj.
M. Sig.—Hair Tonic.

Digitized by Google

Hay-Fever.

Arsenic, especially valuable when disease is more of catarrhal than of asthmatic type, 3-minim doses of Liquor Arsenicalis (Mackenzie); as cigarettes, 2 or 3 daily. **Iodides** are very serviceable, locally and internally; large doses until some iodism observed; may be combined with Arsenic (B). **Opium,** especially as Morphine, of great value in any stage, but great danger of the opium-habit (B); the tincture in doses of ♏ij–iij every 2 hours for three doses, then ♏j every 2 hours until the discharge abates (Wa). **Heroin** for the cough and dyspnea. **Belladonna,** when nasal secretion is very profuse (B). **Euphrasia,** of decided benefit for the catarrhal symptoms (Pf). **Quinine,** very useful after the more acute symptoms have subsided (R); injected into the nares checks catarrhal discharge and spasmodic symptoms (P); a solution of the Hydrochloride, gr. iv–viij ad ℥j aquæ, applied locally to nasal mucous membrane by a spray-producer or a brush, will arrest the disease if confined to the nares and fauces (B). **Ipecacuanha,** in hay-asthma (R); is of great value, though the smallest doses cause similar effects (P). **Aconite** is better than Arsenic in true hay-fever (R); has been used with the best results (P). **Grindelia** benefits cases of asthmatic type (B). **Ignatia,** the tincture has seemed to benefit some cases, and to influence favorably the course of the disorder (Da C). **Lobelia,** has been found an efficient remedy (Wa). **Adrenal Extract** is almost specific for the symptoms and restores the normal condition of the nasal erectile tissue (Douglas); used both locally and internally gr. v every 2 hours. **Adrenalin Chloride,** the 1 in 2,000 solution locally gives immediate relief to all the symptoms (Sawyer). **Cocaine,** a 5 per cent. solution locally is a most efficient palliative (R); a 4 per cent. solution sprayed into the nares gives immediate relief (Da C); great danger of inducing the drug-habit. **Zinc Stearate** with Cocaine, an excellent insufflation. **Black Coffee** is highly recommended (P). **Diphtheria Antitoxin** used in eleven typical cases with immediate benefit and rapid cure, dose from 2,000 to 3,000 units (Rowland). **Tobacco,** smoking helps some and aggravates the symptoms in other instances; internally ad nauseam it helps, but there are better and safer remedies (Wa). **Removal** to the sea-coast or a barren, mountainous district, gives the only relief to some subjects; though many of the worst cases, hitherto unaffected by medicine, are now relieved by the local application of Cocaine. [Compare ASTHMA, CATARRH, CONJUNCTIVITIS, INFLUENZA.]

℞. Ext. Hyoscyami,..... gr. xij.
Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒj.
Potassii Bicarb.,..... ʒij.
Ext. Glycyrrhizæ ,..... ʒiv.
Aquæ Anisi,..... ʒivss.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. every 4 hours until relieved. (*Weber.*)

℞. Mentholis, ... ʒj.
Phenolis, ... ʒss.
Zinci Oxidi,..... ʒj.
Ol. Amygd. Dulcis,..... ʒjss.
Cerati Simplicis,..... ʒij.
M. Sig.—Apply thoroughly to the nostrils every few hours.

Headache, Bilious-sick.

Antipyrine, the most valuable single remedy for headaches; an 8-grain dose for dyspeptic headache, in a little water, at commencement of attack, the patient lying down in a dark room; a second dose one hour after is generally enough, but a third or fourth may be required: sleep generally follows, and there are no unpleasant after-effects. **Acetanilide,** in 4-grain dose, equally effective. **Acetphenetidin,** safer than acetanilide, and equally efficient. **Nux Vomica,** gtt. j of tinct. frequently, when acute gastric catarrh, with headache and nausea (R); gtt. j every 10 minutes, soon after meals, often gives marked relief in sick-headache not of neurotic origin (Smith); drop doses every 10 minutes for an hour cure sick-headache, especially when accompanied by biliousness (M). **Strychnine,** with Aloin and Belladonna, in minute granules, for bilious headache from obstinate constipation, effective if given several times a day for a week or ten days (Roy). **Belladonna,** the extract in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{10}$, in similar form. **Iris,** blinding headache in right supraorbital region, with nausea and vomiting, usually the result of hepatic derangement; ♏j every half-hour for three doses, usually relieves

Digitized by Google

promptly (Pf). **Bryonia,** ordinary bilious sick-headache with vomiting (P). **Picrotoxin,** gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ by stomach, in periodical form (B). **Chamomile,** a popular remedy (R) **Salol,** is one of the most efficient remedies. **Podophyllum,** in sick headache, with dark bilious diarrhea, or when constipation with dark evacuations (R). **Sanguinaria,** in headache due to gastric derangement (P). **Hydrastis,** in headache with constipation (P). **Mercury,** as Blue Pill, to prevent or mitigate sick headache; small doses of the Bichloride in headache with bileless diarrhea (R). **Ammonium Chloride** is an efficient remedy in most forms of headache (Wa). **Sodium Phosphate,** a useful laxative in so-called bilious sick-headache (B). **Potassium Bromide,** a large dose in ordinary or sick headaches (R) **Ginger,** in paste, as counter-irritant (P). **Water,** as cold or hot affusion, or ice-bag to head; hot sometimes best; the purgative waters, as Friedrichshall, before breakfast in a cup of hot water (R); a brisk saline purgative, or small doses of Epsom salts thrice daily, very effectual for frontal headache with constipation (Br). **Nitrohydrochloric Acid,** 10 drops of the dilute acid in a winegl. of water before each meal, often an effectual remedy (Br). **Charcoal,** two teaspoonsful stirred in half-glass of water, as a draught, is an efficient remedy for sick-headache with sour stomach and flatulence. [Compare HEMICRANIA.]

℞. Ammonii Chloridi,..... ʒiij.
Morphinæ Acetatis,..... gr. j.
Caffeinæ Citratis,.. ..... ʒss.
Spt. Ammonii Aromat.,.... ʒj.
Elix. Guaranæ,
Aquæ Rosæ,.....ää ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. every quarter-hour until relieved. (*Carpenter.*)

℞. Podophylli Resinæ,..... gr. ij.
Tinct. Zingiberis,..... ʒij.
Alcoholis,.....q. s. *ad* ʒj.
M. Sig.—Teasp. in a winegl. of water every night at bedtime, or every second, third or fourth night as required.
(*Dobell.*)

Headache, Congestive.

Antipyrine or **Acetanilide,** (see preceding article). **Aconite,** to reduce the circulation (R). **Veratrum Viride,** at menstrual periods (R). **Belladonna,** relieves cerebral congestion, and distress from light and sound (P); pain over brows and in eyeballs, often due to stomach or uterine derangements, especially in young women; ♏iij of tinct. every three hours (R). **Potassium Bromide,** gr. xv–xx, in ordinary or sick headaches (R); Bromides are useful when nervous system has been irritated, but when exhausted they do harm (Hammond). **Calomel,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$, every hour for ten or twelve doses, will relieve the headache of syphilis occurring at night (Tr). **Cannabis Indica,** is given with uniformly good results in the headache of the climacteric. **Potassium Iodide,** throbbing, intolerance of light, pain passing from back of neck over vertex to brow, nocturnal, tender scalp, almost unbearable; ten-grain doses ter die will cure (R). **Hydrastis,** when constipated bowels (P). **Amyl Nitrite,** for headaches with severe flushing heats at menstruation or climacteric, ♏$\frac{1}{30}$ a sufficient dose (R). **Mustard,** in hot foot-bath, or as poultice to nape of neck in various forms of headache (R). **Water,** cold water poured gently over forehead, sometimes warm water better (R); a very hot foot-bath often effectually relieves (Wa). **Purgatives** are often beneficial, especially when congestive headache arises from suppression of hemorrhoidal discharge, or in persons of phlegmatic habit; Aloes best (Wa); or Colocynth, as derivative, when cerebral hyperemia (Da C).

℞. Ext. Colocynthidis Co.,..... gr. xij.
Capsici,..... gr. iv.
Ext. Gentianæ,..... gr. xxiv.
Ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill thrice daily; also a 25-grain dose of Sodium Bromide nightly, at bedtime. (*Da Costa.*)

℞. Spt. Ammoniæ,..... ʒj.
Spt. Camphoræ,..... ʒss.
M. Sig.—For a quart of water, in which a handful of common salt has been dissolved. Cork tightly and use locally on lint as an evaporating lotion.

Headache, Nervous.

Antipyrine, is an efficient remedy for headaches generally, and is made more effective by Caffeine (W). **Acetanilide,** is very efficient in headache from fatigue (Brodnax); as routine remedies for the relief of headache these agents are much more valuable than

Digitized by Google

bromides and caffeine (Whitla). **Acetphenetidin,** used with success (M). **Cannabis Indica,** ten-minim doses of the tincture thrice daily in the intervals, often curative in bad cases of neuralgic headache; or ¼ to ½-grain doses of the extract (P). **Caffeine Citrate,** one to two-grain doses in capsule every half-hour, a very effectual remedy for nervous and sick headache, but causes insomnia if used in the evening. **Guarana,** a very effective palliative, gr. xx every half-hour for three doses (P); ♏xv of the fluid extract every quarter-hour increased to ♏xl will often relieve periodical headaches not of malarial origin (Smith). **Sodium Salicylate,** in small doses, gr. ij–iij every quarter-hour, is very efficient in neuralgic headache (Br); also for gouty headache. **Lithium Benzoate** is efficient in headache of lithemic origin (Coston). **Belladonna,** the tincture in doses of 3 minims every 3 hours, when pain over brows and in eyeballs, especially when at menstrual periods; also when from over-study or fatigue (R). **Nux Vomica,** if with gastric symptoms (R); is better than Strychnine, and should be given in quarter-grain doses of the extract after meals, combined with Iron and Quinine if patient is chlorotic (Hammond). **Bromides,** are useful when the nervous system has been irritated, but harmful when it is exhausted (Hammond). **Silver Nitrate,** half-grain doses with minute doses of Pil. Coloc. Comp., invaluable in headaches of hysterical women and especially stomach headaches of delicate and literary men (Wa). **Ignatia,** removes clavus hystericus (Pf). **Ammonia,** the Aromatic Spirit, ʒss–ʒij, or the Carbonate, gr. v–x, in nervous headache (B); the Hydrochloride, gr. x–xx, in bilious and hysterical headaches, especially in hard-worked and delicate young women (Wa). **Amyl Nitrite,** inhaled, when extreme pallor of face (B). **Arsenic,** throbbing supra-orbital headache (R); as a nerve tonic stands next in value to Zinc (Hammond). **Cimicifuga,** in nervous or hysterical women, especially at menstrual periods (R); in rheumatic and menstrual headaches (P). **Potassium Cyanide,** locally in reflex headaches as gastric, cardiac, pulmonary, menstrual (B). **Valerian** is of great value in excitable persons (P). **Camphor,** a saturated solution in Eau-de-Cologne rubbed on head, when headache of uterine origin (R); in hysterical females, internally, with Magnesium Carbonate (P). **Podophyllum,** purgative doses often give relief when near menstrual periods, with constipation and dark stools (R). **Zinc Oxide,** two-to-five-gr. doses useful (R); a remedy of great value (Hammond). **Bismuth,** the Subcarbonate, in two-grain doses after each meal, often better than Zinc especially where gastric disturbance (Hammond). **Ether Spray,** for frontal headache, after acute illness or fatigue (R). **Chloroform,** ♏xv–xxx of the spirit internally, often effective (Wa). **Phosphorus,** as dilute Phosphoric Acid, in doses of ♏xxx well diluted, thrice daily; or Zinc Phosphide, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ in pill, ter die, very useful in most forms of nervous headache (Hammond). **Cajuput Oil,** well rubbed in twice daily (P). **Menthol,** locally to forehead in frontal headache (Wa). **Guaiacol,** a few drops rubbed in gently, gives immediate relief (Brodnax). **Diet** in headache of gouty subjects should be that of gout, and should be free from tea and coffee, which are, however, useful in headache from nervousness or exhaustion (R). **Galvanism,** sometimes valuable; the constant current always, avoiding too great intensity lest amaurosis ensue (Hammond). [Compare HEMICRANIA, NEURALGIA.]

℞. Zinci Phosphidi,..... gr. iij.
Ext. Nucis Vom.,..... gr. x.
Confect. Rosæ,..... q. s.
M. et div. in pil. no. xxx.
Sig.—One pill after each meal.
(*Fordyce Barker.*)

℞. Extracti Nucis Vom.,..... gr. iij.
Ferri Reducti,..... gr. xij.
Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. vj.
Ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One after each meal.
(*Hammond.*)

Heart Affections.

Potassium Iodide, the true remedy for the heart; especially applicable in non-compensatory mitral or myocardial diseases, and where there is cardiac debility; restoring energy and vascular tension at first; then by dilating, later on, all the arterioles, it frees the heart from resistance, and enables it to recover its contractile power; also dilating the coronary arteries it furnishes nutrition to the heart itself (Sée). **Nux**

Digitized by Google

Vomica, gave speedy relief in several cases of heart-failure in which death was imminent; small doses every ½ hour for four successive doses, then every hour (Bowie). **Strychnine** strengthens the heart-beats (R); is an extremely serviceable remedy in cardiac diseases with weakness of muscle, and should be tried in cases of failing heart where Digitalis disagrees (W). **Digitalis,** acts as a stimulant tonic (P); small doses for sedative action; tonic or physiological doses to create hypertrophy in dilatation (Tr); irregularity of pulse its best indication (R); irritable heart (Da C); the tincture, given without water, is the best preparation; especially indicated in weak heart acting rapidly because of its weakness, and in valvular disease (Wa). **Cimicifuga,** safer than Digitalis in fatty heart (B); its action is strongly stimulating and tonic; it relieves excessive dyspnea when weak heart (P). **Convallaria Majalis,** will usually succeed in all cases in which Digitalis is useful, acting similarly to that drug, but with less reliability; is useful in aortic disease and in others where Digitalis cannot be used (Wa). **Helleborein,** as a substitute for Digitalis, is of less bulk and more definite composition. **Adonidin** acts like Digitalis as a cardiac stimulant, and much more promptly (W). **Morphine,** next to Digitalis, is in general the most indispensable remedy in the treatment of severe heart disease, being by far the most efficient agent for the dyspnea (Strümpell); hypodermically is employed in many cardiac disorders with marked advantage, especially in dyspnea and angina with diseased coronary arteries, mitral regurgitation with its dyspnea and insomnia and aortic disease. **Dionin,** promptly relieves the dyspnea and cough (Salzmann). **Camphor** in oil or ether, hypodermically as a stimulant in sudden cardiac failure (W). **Caffeine,** an excellent cardiac stimulant, and diuretic, gr. ij–v of the Citrate every three hours (Da C). **Arsenic,** for dyspnea from weak heart (R); in all cardiac neuroses it is especially valuable when combined with Iron and Strychnine, and is regarded as indispensable in all forms of weak heart accompanied by pain (Wa). **Aconite,** in the highest degree serviceable to diminish excitement or irritability; is more a remedy for functional derangement than for organic disease (Wa); in pericarditis (R); in nervous palpitations and hypertrophy (P); the heart seldom affected in rheumatic fever if Aconite be used from the start (P). **Veratrum Viride,** as cardiac depressant (B); in chronic cardiac diseases where excessive hypertrophy, *i. e.* when Digitalis is contraindicated (W). **Iron,** useful in various forms, especially anemic disorders and palpitation; also in dilatation and fatty heart, and mitral regurgitation (B). **Hyoscyamus,** in functional derangement from emotion, is specially indicated; requires large doses, ♏xl–lx of tinct., or gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ of Hyoscyamine Sulphate hypodermically (Wa). **Amyl Nitrite,** relieves heart-pains resisting all other treatment (W). **Tetranitrin** in dose of gr. ss to reduce high arterial tension in heart diseases (Huchard). **Nitroglycerin** to lower arterial tension and decrease the resistance in weak cardiac action and cardiac failure; especially when persistency of action is desired (W). **Hydrastinine** is an excellent subsidiary cardiac tonic when slow but permanent action is required (Boix). **Adrenalin** is a powerful cardiac stimulant, and may be of service in heart failure during anesthesia (Miles). **Cactus** is highly praised in functional cardiac affections and in pseudo angina pectoris. **Musk** of good quality is a valuable cardiac stimulant. **Chloral** may be used with benefit in neurotic palpitation and in pseudo angina pectoris, but is generally contraindicated in heart affections, being a powerful cardiac depressant. **Blisters,** flying blisters over the precordial region, to stimulate action in extreme weakness (R). **Alcohol,** as Brandy when heart suddenly enfeebled by fright, loss of blood, etc. (R). **Ether,** ♏xx hypodermically and repeated soon, is a very promptly-acting stimulant in sudden heart-failure; the compound spirit in ℥j doses for less urgent cases. **Schott Cure,** as practised at Nauheim, is a combination of saline baths containing CO_2 in solution, and a series of graduated gentle exercises: the best results therefrom are obtained in cases of cardiac dilatation due to overwork or worry, but it is also useful in fatty infiltration of the heart (not fatty degeneration) accompanying general obesity (M). [Compare ANGINA PECTORIS, DROPSY, DYSPNEA, ENDOCARDITIS, PERICARDITIS, SYNCOPE, and the five following articles.]

℞. Fluidextr. Ergotæ..... ℥iijss.
Tinct. Digitalis,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—Teasp. thrice daily in enlarged heart without valvular lesion.

℞. Spt. Ætheris Comp.,
Liq. Morphinæ Sulphatis,
(gr. j ad ℥j),.....ää ℥j.
Teasp. as required for dyspnea.

Digitized by Google

Heart, Dilated.

Digitalis, where much dilatation and hypertrophy of left ventricle without valvular disease; is not contraindicated when aortic disease (R); use in physiological doses (Tr); in simple dilatation gives most favorable results (Wa); very useful in mitral disease, when dilatation of the left ventricle (P); gives miraculous relief, is not sufficiently appreciated, but requires skilful administration; use the infusion in preference to other preparations, a tablespoonful thrice daily, watching its effects (Da C). **Scoparius,** the infusion (broom-tea), to maintain the kidney action if Digitalis is not sufficient (Da C). **Purgation,** brisk, free, watery stools, next to Digitalis is the best treatment (Da C). **Morphine,** hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{6}$ two or three times a week in dilated heart with dyspnea (B). **Amyl Nitrite,** dyspnea from dilatation (R); is useful when great dyspnea, the cardiac asthma (P). **Ether,** the compound spirit an excellent remedy for the dyspnea (Da C). **Mercury,** a classical pill and a very efficient one as a diuretic in dropsy from cardiac disease is the combination of gr. j each of Digitalis, Squill and Mercury with Chalk (Foster). **Schott Cure,** in dilatation due to overwork or worry (see preceding article). [Compare DROPSY, DYSPNEA.]

Heart, Fatty.

Strychnine, often the first remedy to do good; unduly pushed will produce nervous worry and be injurious (P); is the remedy with Iron, nourishing but not fat-making diet, and wine to keep up the tone of the blood (Da C). **Ergot,** in occasional doses has been given with apparent benefit (Wa). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride in small doses for a long time, has been of remarkable benefit (Wa). **Cimicifuga,** safer than Digitalis (B); the latter should not be used (Wa). **Digitalis,** of no value except for very temporary use and for some special indication (Da C). **Chloral,** must be entirely debarred (Id). **Ether,** the compound spirit for sudden attacks of pain or dyspnea (Id). **Amyl Nitrite,** for the same indications (Id). **Stimulants,** freely used, in an acute attack of any kind, afford the only chance (Id). **Schott Cure,** useful in fatty infiltration (not fatty degeneration) accompanying general obesity (M).

Heart, Hypertrophied.

Aconite, often better than Digitalis (R); dangerous in hypertrophy of left side with diseased valves, but useful in simple hypertrophy (P); for over-action with hypertrophy (B); the one remedy which can be depended on; small doses for months, say gtt. j of a good tincture ter die, to lower the heart gradually and keep it low (Da C). **Digitalis,** very useful in pure hypertrophy due to valvular disease or excessive muscular exertion (R); the primary action (small doses) required, as it creates hypertrophy when given in physiological or tonic doses (Tr). **Veratrum Viride,** as a cardiac depressant, gtt. v ter die, will relieve in simple hypertrophy, and irritable heart from abuse of tobacco, inadmissible when valvular lesions exist (B); gives the best results next after Aconite (Da C). **Ergot** in enlarged heart without valvular lesion; may be combined with digitalis (B). **Potassium Iodide,** small doses long continued benefit some cases (Wa). **Camphor,** in doses of gr. iij–xij daily for tumultuous palpitations and dyspnea of hypertrophy with dilatation (Wa). **Iron** is necessary where anemia exists (Da C). **Quiet Life** of great importance, no stair-climbing, no long walks; rest in bed for days at a time often of service, moderate diet, avoiding fattening foods, meat and stimulants (Da C).

Heart, Palpitation of.

Aconite, for the fluttering heart of nervous persons and nervous palpitations (R); for over-action with hypertrophy (B); for palpitation with simple hypertrophy (P). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** when from dyspepsia (P). **Iron,** when palpitation due to anemia, a very frequent cause; other causes are tobacco, coffee, tea to excess, dyspepsia, venery,

Digitized by Google

excessive exercise (Da C). **Spigelia Anthelmia**, when due to mitral and aortic disease, with much dyspnea (P). **Digitalis**, in small doses as sedative (Tr); combined with Iron in palpitation with valvular disease, or given alone in very severe cases (Wa); suits a large number of cases, especially for temporary purposes (Da C); the only remedy of positive service for the actual palpitation (Richardson). **Lead Acetate** for violent palpitation, is efficient in some cases (Wa). **Camphor** is recommended in nervous palpitations (R). **Veratrine**, as ointment to chest, when rapid, irregular pulse, hurried breathing, dropsy and lividity, palpitation, inability to lie down (R) **Nux Vomica**, of great value in nervous palpitation. **Bromides**, in fluttering heart (B): are useful when tolerated by the stomach (Da C). **Hyoscyamus**, in nervous, and violent palpitations from excited state of the brain (P); in large doses, for functional disturbance arising from emotion (Wa). **Belladonna**, in small doses, when irregularity of rhythm; may also be applied externally (Da C). **Valerian**, nervous palpitation, with dyspnea (P). **Eucalyptus**, palpitation and weak heart (B). **Galvanization**, of cervical sympathetic and pneumogastric (B). **Hot Foot-bath**, relieves palpitations (R). **Milk-cure**, has been beneficial in irregular action (B). **Ice**, to the cardiac region, has benefited many cases; is of chief value when patient can be kept in bed, which sometimes becomes necessary (Da C).

℞. Pulv. Digitalis,..... gr. xx.
Pulv. Colchici Sem.,..... gr. xl.
Sodii Bicarb,..... gr. lx.
M. et div. in chart. no. xl. Sig.—One powder at first 3 or 4 times daily, gradually reduced to one at bedtime. For irregular cardiac action. (*Bowditch.*)

℞. Tinct. Digitalis,..... ℥ij.
Sp. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥j.
Liq. Ammonii Acet., q.s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. every 4 hours. If prolonged insomnia with palpitation add of Morph. Sulph gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ to each dose. (*Richardson.*)

Heart, Valvular Disease.

Nux Vomica, the tincture in one-drop doses every 5 minutes remarkably efficient in heart-failure, even with death impending (Bowie); also for the asthma (Macfarlan). **Digitalis**, in aortic regurgitation (R), most effective in mitral insufficiency (P); in rapid action with low arterial tension, in mitral disease; infusion best, tablesp. doses twice daily (B); ♏j of tinct. every ½ hour or hour, often gives more relief than larger doses (Smith); when heart is weak and struggling (Da C). **Cactus**, is especially recommended in complicated aortic regurgitation, as it does not prolong the diastole like Digitalis, but stimulates the cardiac action. **Morphine**, hypodermically for the dyspnea, is better in mitral than in aortic disease (R), the agent above all others in aortic insufficiency, combating the two great symptoms therein, the cerebral anemia and the dyspnea; is to aortic regurgitation what Digitalis is to mitral (Dujardin-Beaumetz). **Aconite**, useful for the palpitation, but dangerous in hypertrophy of left side with diseased valves (P); for cases presenting excessive growth and strong action, diminishes the blood-pressure in the arterial system, and gives great relief (Da C). **Veratrum Viride**, has similar applicability, but is more apt to nauseate; an admirable sedative, and one which does not sicken, is a mixture of Tinct. Aconiti, ♏j, Tinct. Veratri Vir., ♏iij, Tinct. Zingiberis, ♏vij (Da C). **Strophanthus**, is a cardiac tonic like Digitalis, but does not contract the vessels nearly so much (Br). **Nitroglycerin**, is the best of all remedies when actual cardiac pain; it lessens blood-pressure and diminishes the resistance the heart has to overcome (Da C). **Adrenal Extract**, is a powerful cardiac stimulant and may be used cautiously. **Caffeine**, as a tonic and diuretic, of especial value in cases where urine is scanty, with cardiac pains, headache and dyspnea, and weak heart; gr. ij of the Citrate every three hours (Id). **Adonidin** in doses of grs. $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ thrice daily, acts excellently as a cardiac regulator (Id), is useful in the same class of cases as Digitalis, is more prompt in action, and has no cumulative tendency (W). **Barium Chloride**, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ in pill three or four times daily, is diuretic, lessens cardiac pain, increases tone in the vessels, and is a good general and cardiac tonic (Id). **Purging**, with Jalap, etc., in engorgement of right side of heart (R); occasionally useful (Da C). **Treatment** is directed chiefly to the dilatation or hypertrophy resulting from [illegible]lar disease; the simplest rule is to use one's best judgment as to when the

Digitized by Google

heart needs strengthening by the use of Digitalis or reducing by the administration of Aconite or Veratrum Viride (Da C). [Compare DROPSY, DYSPNEA, ENDOCARDITIS.]

Hectic Fever.

Quinine, in large doses, gr. xv–xx daily, if stomach and intestines do not rebel (P); given before the paroxysm, to limit it (Roberts). **Antipyrine,** is better than Quinine, but must be used in much smaller dosage than ordinarily employed, say gr. iv or v about ½ hour before fever rises, than doses of gr. ij hourly as long as temp. remains above 100.5°; this daily, will give excellent results in the hectic of phthisis (Pibram). **Acetphenetidin,** safer and equally efficient. **Phenocoll,** as antipyretic, is used with marked success. **Aconite,** in small doses, a remedy of much value in the irritative fever of phthisis (Da C). **Morphine** and other anodynes, are of especial value, given in full doses toward bed-time (Gross). **Prunus Virginiana,** the bark has been found useful, especially when irritable cough (P). **Calcium Phosphate,** is especially useful (R). **Calumba,** excellent for tonic effects (P). **Digitalis,** the tincture, combined with Tinct. Ferri Chloridi, abates the temperature and diminishes the sweats (B). **Iron,** the Mistura Ferri Composita has obtained great celebrity, especially when much debility and anemia (Wa); the Sulphate and Tincture of the Chloride are of especial value in the treatment of hectic (Gross). **Ipecacuanha,** a few grains of Dover's powder at bed-time, will stop the profuse perspirations (Wa). **Salicin,** for profuse perspirations (Wa); as antipyretic. [Compare PERSPIRATION PHTHISIS.]

℞. Tinct. Digitalis,..... ℥iij.
Tinct. Ferri Chloridi..... ℥v.
M. Sig.—15 drops 3 or 4 times a day. (B.)

℞. Quininæ Sulph.,..... ℥jss.
Elix. Taraxaci,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Teaspoonful every hour for six hours.

Hematemesis.

Iron, the Subsulphate (Monsel's solution) or Pernitrate, the best remedies; gtt. j–ij frequently, diluted with ice-water (B); the Chloride, in a mixture with glycerin and pounded ice, a teasp. every hour, gave excellent results in two cases of very severe hematemesis (St. George Reid). **Lead Acetate,** especially when gastric ulcer, gr. ss–v (B). **Tannic Acid,** gr. x–xx, when hematemesis from gastric ulcer or obstructive disease of the liver (B). **Gallic Acid,** an extremely useful agent; is best used in combination with dilute Sulphuric Acid (Wa). **Ergot,** has often cured when other means failed (P); most valuable; in urgent cases Ergotin in 2 to 5 gr. doses hypodermically (R). **Ipecacuanha,** is decidedly effective in small doses, also when hematemesis is vicarious of menstruation (P, Wa). **Hamamelis,** ♏j–ij of tinct. every 2 or 3 hours (R); effective from its Tannin (B). **Alum,** serviceable in passive hemorrhage; Iron better (B). **Turpentine,** especially in passive hemorrhage with debility (R); and in hemorrhagic transudations on the free mucous surfaces, hematemesis, etc. (B). **Adrenalin Chloride,** the 1 to 1000 solution, of which ♏xxv internally, very effective in two cases (Mills). **Adrenal Extract** in tablet form chewed, said to effectually arrest gastric hemorrhage. **Hydrastinine** as a vaso-constrictor, may be of service. **Cotarnine** is a powerful hemostatic. **Vinegar** diluted with 1 to 4 of water, a very grateful drink and effective in arresting the flow of blood (W). **Ice,** in small pieces swallowed, a most useful agent, with perfect rest for stomach; when hematemesis from that organ, nutrient enemata must be employed; iced champagne to arrest faintness, if persistent; when moderate the bleeding need not give cause for alarm. [Compare HEMOPTYSIS.]

℞. Olei Terebinth.,..... ℥iij.
Fluidextr. Digitalis,..... ℥j.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ℥ss.
Aq. Menth. Pip.,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Teasp. every 3 hours.

℞. Ac. Gallici,..... ʒj.
Ext. Ergotæ,
Digitalis,.....ää gr. xx.
M. et div. in pil. no. xx. Sig.—One every 4 hours.

Digitized by Google

Hematocele, Pelvic.

Opium, or Morphine, if needed for pain, with absolute rest in bed, and a moderately tight abdominal bandage (E). **Hemostatics,** as Gallic Acid, Lead, Turpentine, etc., to arrest the hemorrhage, if it be still going on, combined with opiates, and the use of ice-bags or cold lotions to the abdomen or per vaginam. **Tonics,** as Iron and Quinine, while resolution of the extravasation is going on. **Bromides** and **Iodides,** to quiet the action of the ovaries, if the hemorrhage recurs at different periods. **Potassium Iodide,** as an absorbent, may be given with Quinine (Braxton Hicks). **Iodized Cotton,** an excellent application to the cervix uteri in cases of hematocele (Wa). **Leeches,** should be applied early in cases of peri-uterine hematocele; later, except to check inflammation, they are inadmissible (Wa). **Mercury,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ of the Bichloride thrice daily, with Iron and Ergot, conjoined with vaginal injections of hot water morning and evening; later in lieu of the mercurial the Syrup of Ferrous Iodide in 20-drop doses thrice daily, was thoroughly efficient treatment in one very bad case of retro-uterine hematocele (Hengst). **Surgical** interference has many advocates, but is criminal in a large majority of the cases (E). If the case does not end in resolution it will terminate in pelvic abscess.

℞. Iodi,..... ℥j.
Potassii Iodidi,..... ℥ij.
Glycerini,..... ℥viij.

Mix and saturate 8 oz. of cotton with the mixture; then carefully dry, and label "Iodized Cotton." [See above.]

Hematuria.

Turpentine, when with constitutional debility (B); in very small doses (R); is often very efficacious (P); in absolutely passive hematuria (W). **Gallic Acid,** the most uniformly successful remedy (B); gr. x–xx every hour or two (Da C). **Sulphuric Acid,** alone or with Gallic Acid, is an efficient remedy (Da C). **Acetic Acid,** in a case of alarming hemorrhage from the bladder, which occurred after an operation for vesico-vaginal fistula, and resisted all other means, an injection of apple-vinegar and ice-water, equal parts, succeeded in arresting it (Ghent). **Quinine,** large doses necessary; cures when intermittent or from malarial infection (B); useful in some cases of intermittent hematuria (R). **Myrtol,** has been used with success in hematuria not due to acute congestion (B). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride, ♏x–xx several times daily; in this affection the best form of Iron for internal use (Wa). **Ipecacuanha,** exercises a powerful influence (Wa). **Hamamelis** has arrested it in severe cases (R). **Chimaphila** often controls hematuria (P). **Cotarnine** is a powerful hemostatic. **Ergot,** by stomach or subcutaneously; may be combined with Ipecac, Krameria, or other astringents (B). **Ergotin,** hypodermically, is far superior for efficacy and rapidity of operation (Wa). **Matico,** the infusion, in doses of ℥ij every 2 or 3 hours, is fully equal to Gallic Acid, Lead, etc. (Thompson). **Ammonium Benzoate,** in 5-gr. doses every 2 hours for the albuminuria and hematuria of scarlatina (Hillier). **Cannabis Indica,** is especially indicated in dysuria and strangury when there is bloody urine (R). **Camphor,** in 2 to 5 grain doses is said to promptly remove the renal hyperemia with bloody, coagulable urine, caused by Cantharis, Turpentine, Oil of Mustard, Copaiba, etc. (R) Gelatin 2 per cent. in normal salt solution, of which ℥vj subcutaneously injected below the clavicle, conquered the hemorrhage in a case of hematuria with recurrent nephritis, in which all other measures had failed (Schwabe). **Ice** in rectum or to perineum, for vesical hemorrhage (Thompson). Endemic hematuria, due to the bilharzia parasite, can only be palliated; as yet we know of no means by which the bilharzia can be destroyed (Mn).

℞. Acidi Gallici,..... ℥ss.
Acidi Sulphurici Dil.,
Tinct. Opii Deodor.,....āā ℥j.
Infusi Digitalis,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 4 hours or oftener. In hematuria, menorrhagia, purpura hemorrhagica, and the hemorrhagic diathesis. (D.)

℞. Fluidextr. Ergotæ,
Tinct. Krameriæ,.....āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every hour or two

℞. Ext. Ergotæ (Squibb),..... ℥j.
Aquæ,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—For hypodermic use; ♏x contain gr. j.

Digitized by Google

Hemeralopia and Nyctalopia.

Strychnine, for night-blindness; small doses gradually increased, of service (Wa). **Mercury,** Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr. gr. ij ad ℥j aquæ, dropped into the eye twice daily, with blister on each temple, and mild aperients, has cured hemeralopia (Smith). **Quinine,** in as large doses as can be borne, after cathartic and emetic, for night- and day-blindness (Howard). **Blisters,** small, 1½ inches in diameter, close to external canthus of the eye (Bampfield). **Electricity,** occasionally useful (Wa). **Rest,** protection of eyes from bright light, constitutional remedies as indicated by state of the general health, and change of climate, speedily cure hemeralopia. It is sometimes merely a symptom of pigmentary degeneration of the retina, or a feature of scurvy.

Hemicrania.

Antipyrine, the most valuable single remedy for headache, especially in migraine and those cases for which Ergot and Amyl Nitrite are indicated; 5 grains at beginning of the attack often sufficient (Birdsall); of great value in true migraine, employed in twenty cases with unfailing benefit; less useful in the malarial or dyspeptic forms, and useless in uremic (Thompson). **Acetanilide** and **Antipyrine,** the striking powers of these two agents are best demonstrated in severe migraine (Whitla). **Acetphenetidin,** is given with great benefit, in doses of 2 grains with ½ grain of Caffeine Citrate, for migraine. **Belladonna,** when due to vaso-motor spasm, the face being pallid (B); the tincture in small and repeated doses if the disease be of reflex character (H). **Iris,** in blinding form, from hepatic trouble, right supra-orbital region; ♏j every half-hour for 3 doses, usually relieves promptly (Pf). **Cannabis Indica,** one of the most valuable remedies for megrim or sick headache, apparently acting on the nervous centre whence the disorder springs; is most useful in the intervals to prevent the attacks, and especially when the paroxysms are becoming more frequent; in the congestive form, the tincture in repeated doses until some physiological action is induced (H); gr. ⅓ of the extract before each meal, increased gradually to ½ or ⅔ grain, in the intervals, kept up for 3 months (Seguin). **Camphor,** gr. iij–v, with a 20- or 30-grain dose of Magnesium Carbonate, is very useful, especially in hysterical females (P). **Croton-chloral,** in milder forms without severe vomiting, headache being predominant; the Bromides are useful after it (R); rarely of any use, but if given it should be in 20-grain doses twice daily (H); **Guarana,** is useful (B), a very effective palliative; gr. xx every ½ hour for three hours (P); its efficacy diminishes by degrees, attacks usually becoming longer (Tr); ʒij of fluidextract in course of an hour or two, to anticipate the attack when expected (Seguin). **Caffeine,** in typical migraine; gr. j hypodermically (P); is especially adapted when chronic gastric catarrh, gr. j every half-hour (B); the Citrate in grain doses every hour for some time before a paroxysm (Wa); gr. j every half-hour often gives marked relief (Smith). **Valerian,** of especial value when hemicrania in excitable temperaments, and after profuse or painful menstruation (P). **Ammonium Chloride,** is exceptionally serviceable; seldom failing to cut short an attack (Austin); 10- to 15-gr. doses (R); as a diffusible stimulant is very efficient, gr. xx up to ʒj every hour during the attack (H). **Sodium Chloride,** in small doses, proved very efficient in six positive cases attended by gastric distress (Rabon). **Podophyllin** or **Mercury,** when of bilious origin (R). **Bromides,** for true migraine; Raspail's Eau Sedative locally, gives great relief (B); when due to uterine disorder (R). **Potassium Bromide,** very serviceable in the paroxysm, also in the continuous form (R). **Potassium Iodide** gr. v–x thrice daily, caused immediate improvement and absolutely eradicated it after 2 or 3 weeks in many cases, this drug being given by reason of the increased arterial tension and the similarity between migraine and the headache of cerebral syphilis (Clemens). **Eucalyptus** when migraine is due to cerebral anemia (B). **Phosphorus,** is strongly recommended (R). **Amyl Nitrite,** by inhalation, in migraine with pallor of face (R). **Sanguinaria,** a few doses very successful, when migraine is due to gastric derangement (P). **Ignatia,** removes clavus hystericus (Pf). **Nux Vomica,** when of gastric origin (R). **Cimicifuga,** is strongly recommended (P). **Arsenic,** for cerebral congestion and hemicrania

Digitized by Google

(B); for throbbing pain in one brow (R); often has the best effect: Watson believed that gtt. iv–vj of Liq. Arsenicalis, 3 or 4 times a day, with due attention to the bowels, would cure 9 out of every 10 cases (Wa). **Aconitine** or **Veratrine,** ointment over brow (R); Aconitine internally is of great service (Seguin). **Piscidia** is recommended (Wa); efficient in doses of 3ij of the fluidextract (Ford). **Digitalin,** gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ bis die in granules for congestive hemicrania (B). **Ergot,** if due to miliary aneurisms of intercranial arterioles; also in congestive migraine and in nearly all kinds (B). **Menthol,** locally in frontal headache due to migraine, is said to be very efficient (Wa). **Diet** in lithemic subjects must be free from meat, tea, coffee, etc., the diet for gout (Haig). **Rubber Bandage,** applied tightly from eyes up, protecting the temporal arteries by pads, or a dry muslin bandage wetted after being put on (Weir Mitchell). **Acupuncture,** the needle run down to the cranium will give relief in clavus hystericus, when nothing else will do so (Pancoast). [Compare HEADACHE, BILIOUS SICK AND NERVOUS.]

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... 3ss.
Belladonnæ Fol. (pulv.)..... gr. x.
Ext. Digitalis,..... gr. xv.
Ext Valerianæ,..... 3ss.
Mellis,..... q. s.
Ft. pil. no. xl. Sig.—2 to 10 pills daily, gradually increased, during three or four days before the expected attack.

℞. Ammonii Chloridi,..... 3vj.
Ammonii Bromidi,..... 3iv.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... 3j.
Syr. Pruni Virgin.,..... 3iij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* 3vj.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp 3 or 4 times daily, conjoined with the use of *Raspail's Eau Sedative* locally.

Hemiopia.

When established, hemiopia offers little hope of cure, though it has no tendency to progress. In hemiopia scintillans, **Potassium Bromide,** gr. xl–lx daily, or a band of such metal as idiosyncrasy of the patient may decide, with stimulants to ward off the aura; **Quinine, Iron, Hydropathy,** when Potassium Bromide fails (De Wecker).

Hemiplegia.

Strychnine, is most useful when the muscles are relaxed; hypodermically, when paralysis incomplete and the muscles flaccid but not wasted (B). [See PARALYSIS for formula.] **Potassium Iodide,** gr. x–xviij daily, occasionally proves effectual (Wa). **Galvanism,** constant current to the brain or cord, faradic to the muscles opposite those contracted (Hammond). **Physostigma,** prevents muscle wasting, and hence is given with benefit to hemiplegics; gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{10}$ of the extract repeated frequently (R). **Massage,** in hemiplegia and other forms of paralysis due to intercranial lesions, when cold and blue skin, wasting and contracted muscles, ulcerations (B). **Cocculus,** in hysterical, epileptic and choreic hemiplegia, acts well; also in hemiplegia from cold (P). [Compare PARALYSIS FACIAL.]

Hemoglobinuric Fever.

Antipyrine, Acetphenetidin, and similar antipyretics, are dangerous (Mn). **Quinine,** is less efficient in this than in any other form of malaria (Mn); as it conduces to hemoglobinuria its use is deprecated (Plehn); should be given in this affection if the malarial parasites are found in the blood, but not if they are absent (Bastianelli). **Saloquinine** in daily dosage of gr. xl–3j did excellent service after quinine had failed (Fitch). **Methylthionine** is destructive to the malarial parasite, but not irritant to the kidney, and is the best substitute for Quinine (W). **Calomel** in doses of 20 to 30 grains, is the favorite remedy in Africa (Mn); Calomel and Jalap, separately or combined, to keep the bowels well open (Copeman). **Chloroform,** in small doses internally, the effect to be kept up by enemata of Chloral; of 22 cases so treated none died (Quennec). **Chloral,** with perhaps small doses of Pilocarpus, if uremic convulsion or coma supervene (Copeman). **Tannic Acid,** gr. xv well diluted, every 2 hours for 4 or 5 doses, repeated on the third and sixth days to the extent of two doses each day

Digitized by Google

(Mn). **Transfusion** of blood has been successfully practised in high degrees of anemia in some of these cases (Id). **Hot Water,** in bottles in the bed, if the temperature should fall below normal (Copeman). **Diuretics** must not be given if urine suppressed, but hot fomentations to the loins, diaphoretics and plenty of bland diluents internally (Mn). **Milk Diet** exclusively until all albumin has disappeared from the urine (Id). **Care** necessary at all times to avoid getting wet or chilled or over-fatigued, for those who have suffered once from this affection (Id). [Compare MALARIA, INTERMITTENT FEVER, REMITTENT FEVER.]

Hemoptysis.

Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ hypodermically, is remarkably efficient in stopping the bleeding in phthisical hemoptysis (Squibb). **Gallic Acid,** exceedingly effective (P); may be combined with Ergotin and Digitalis. **Lead Acetate,** with Opium (B); proves signally useful (Wa). **Ergot,** the fluidextract in 30 to 40 minim doses, every 3 or 4 hours, or hourly in severe cases; or Ergotin hypodermically for urgent cases, in 2 to 3 grain doses (R); is harmful in arterial hemorrhage (Fenn). **Opium** should be used freely for the attendant excitement (W); to diminish anxiety and reduce blood pressure (Tirard). **Cotarnine** gives satisfaction being powerfully hemostatic, also anodyne and sedative (Lavialle). **Aconite** to quiet the circulation and reduce blood pressure (Fenn). **Chloral,** is used with benefit, its vaso-dilator power probably acting as a derivative, and its sedative influence allaying excitement. **Ipecacuanha,** has been highly praised (R); in emetic doses arrests hemoptysis (Tr), though in poisonous doses produces it (P); a well-founded case is recorded where Ergot and Gallic Acid utterly failed, and Ipecac was effectual; but it must be pushed to the nauseating point, in order to effect the control (Squibb). **Turpentine,** in drachm doses every 3 hours, may cause unpleasant symptoms which soon disappear on its discontinuance (R); has proved very efficient (P); after other hemostatics fail it is worthy of trial (Wa). **Alum** is serviceable in purely atonic hemorrhages (Wa); in 10 grain doses every 2 hours (B). **Oil of Erigeron,** is very efficient when no fever or other signs of constitutional irritation (Wa). **Hamamelis,** ♏j–ij of tincture every 2 or 3 hours (R); ♏ij–x of fresh tincture several times a day (Pf). **Ferric Acetate,** a little added to water so as to taste, this constantly sipped (R): Iron spray will often arrest (B). **Ferric Subsulphate** as Monsel's solution, ♏v–xx to the ℥, by atomization and inhalation for 5 to 20 miuntes, often acts well (W). **Gelatin** 2 per cent. in normal saline solution, of which ℥ss hypodermically, is efficient but painful (Tickell); a sterilized 5 per cent. solution, ℥ix by rectal injection thrice daily, is equally efficient and harmless (Hettinger). **Adrenalin Chloride,** the 1 to 1,000 solution internally, 20 drop doses every 2 hours for 4 doses, then less frequently, proves highly efficient (Robinson). **Digitalis,** has undoubted power over hemoptysis (B); small doses daily (P): infusion in large doses (R). **Arnica,** of great service, if from violence (P). **Sodium Chloride,** half a teaspoonful of common salt, taken dry, repeated till nausea (R). **Sulphuric Acid,** the dilute acid a useful adjunct to other treatment (Wa). **Spinal Hot-water Bag,** to cervical or upper dorsal vertebræ (R). **Auxiliaries,** Cold externally, acidulated drinks, perfect rest, and antiphlogistic diet (Wa). [Compare HEMATEMESIS.]

℞. Plumbi Acetat.,..... gr xx.
Digitalis (pulv.),..... gr. x.
Opii Pulveris,..... gr. v.
M. ft. pil. no. x. Sig.—One every 4 hours. (B.)

℞. Aluminis,..... ℥j.
Sacch. Alb.,..... ℥ss.
Pulv. Ipecac. Comp.,..... gr. xx.
M. ft. pulv. no. vj. Sig.—One powder every 2 hours. (*Skoda.*)

Hemorrhage, Hemorrhagic Diathesis.

Iron, when hemorrhagic diathesis due to anemia; the tincture of the Chloride preferred (B); this tincture as a styptic (Wa); 1 or 2 teaspoonfuls of the concentrated solution in a glass of water an excellent hemostatic (Tr); the Acetate, just enough to make water taste, in hemorrhage of lungs and kidneys (R). **Ergot,** in uterine hemor-

Digitized by Google

rhage of any kind, and many forms of hemorrhage, Ergot or Ergotin of great value (P); not to be relied on alone (B); is harmful in arterial hemorrhage as it increases blood pressure (Fenn). **Hydrastinine** is a powerful vaso-constrictor, and especially efficient in arresting uterine hemorrhage (W). **Hydrastine,** a salt of this alkaloid in doses of gr. ⅛–½ hypodermically when a speedy action is required (W). **Opium** freely, to allay excitement and reduce blood pressure. **Cotarnine** is a powerful hemostatic, also anodyne and sedative, and is efficient in many forms of hemorrhage. **Adrenalin Chloride** effectual in six cases of severe hemorrhage (Lange); is powerfully angiostenotic and efficient in hemorrhages generally. **Adrenal Extract** locally for hemorrhage following operations on the nose, etc.; internally has rendered good service in nasal, gastric, and pulmonary hemorrhages. **Antipyrine,** is a most efficient hemostatic: a 4 per cent. solution checks general oozing from a bleeding surface; as a styptic it constricts the small vessels without causing an external clot to break down (Park). **Gelatin,** as a styptic and hemostatic is efficient; used by subcutaneous injection of a 2 to 5 per cent. solution, also by rectal injection; and by the mouth in hemophilia, ℥vj daily of a 10 per cent. solution (Hesse). **Ipecacuanha** in toxic doses causes hemorrhage, but has great energy in arresting it (P); exercises a powerful influence on internal hemorrhage generally, and in exhaustion therefrom; gr. j–ij every ½ hour (Wa); in emetic doses serviceable (Tr). **Turpentine,** few agents more useful in the passive forms (B); small doses in hematuria (R); for serious hemoptysis, and hemorrhage of typhoid (P). **Belladonna,** hemorrhage from rectal ulcers (P). **Digitalis,** in uterine, and many other forms, of great value (P); with restoratives has undoubted power in the hemorrhagic diathesis (B). **Aconite** to reduce the circulation in epistaxis, hemoptysis, etc. (P); to quiet the circulation and lower blood pressure, in profuse hemorrhage from the lungs (Fenn). **Calcium Chloride** in doses of gr. vij every 2 hours, increases the coagulability of the blood and is efficiently hemostatic in uterine hemorrhages and hemophilia (Gross). **Thyroid Extract** has completely controlled hemophilia (Fuller). **Gallic and Tannic Acids** in all passive hemorrhages, especially in that of the bladder (P); Tannic Acid for local use, Gallic for systemic effects upon remote parts: when hemorrhage occurs in relaxed and debilitated constitutions, Gallic Acid may be combined with Ergot and Digitalis (B). **Matico,** proves useful in many cases, especially menorrhagia, hematuria and hemoptysis (Wa). **Nux Vomica,** in hemorrhagic diathesis, especially when occurring in anemic subjects; also the Syrup of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine Phosphates; no prescription more generally useful (B). **Cinchona,** internally very efficient in some forms of hemorrhage (Tr). **Copper Sulphate,** in stick, solution or ointment, to arrest hemorrhage from small vessels (R). **Arnica,** in ecchymoses from mechanical violence (P). **Rhatany,** the extract, one of the most powerful hemostatics (Tr). **Hematoxylon,** is devoid of irritant qualities and is therefore well adapted to check the diarrheas and hemorrhages of young children. **Sulphuric Acid,** the dilute acid an excellent internal hemostatic, sometimes very effective in uterine hemorrhage (B). **Dilute Vinegar** to leech-bites, piles, cuts, etc. (R). **Apple-vinegar** as injection for vesical hemorrhage. **Alum,** is sanctioned by high authority (B); dusted on in slight cases (R); in uterine and traumatic hemorrhage, when small vessels open (Tr). **Hamamelis,** ♏j–ij of tincture every 2 or 3 hours, effective in many forms (R). **Bone-marrow** is efficient in hemophilia due to anemia. **Grape-cure,** as tonic for convalescents (P). **Alcohol,** in hemorrhagic diathesis, to elevate the arterial tension (B); Brandy, Wine, when heart suddenly enfeebled by hemorrhage (R). **Venesection,** will promptly arrest pulmonary hemorrhage (B). **Styptics,** are either needless or inefficient, hence practically useless in general surgery; hemorrhage should be controlled by either pressure or ligation (Roberts). **Hot Water,** sponged over a bleeding surface, is the best agent to stop hemorrhage (Gross); left in the peritoneal cavity after operation thereon, is in part a true transfusion, being soon absorbed (Keetly). **Hypodermoclysis** to replace fluid lost in severe hemorrhage (Kemp). **Transfusion** of blood is unsatisfactory, the blood escapes into the cellular tissue outside the circulation (Wooldridge); normal saline solution is much better, raising the blood pressure. **Ice,** internally in wounds or hemorrhage of lungs, or from stomach; small pieces frequently (R). **Rest,** perfect rest is often indispensable, especially in hematemesis, in which nutrient enemata may be required. [Compare DYSENTERY, ECCHYMOSIS, EPI-

Digitized by Google

TAXIS, HEMATEMESIS, HEMOPTYSIS, HEMORRHOIDS, HEMATURIA, HEMORRHAGE POST-PARTUM AND INTESTINAL, MENORRHAGIA, METRORRHAGIA, PURPURA, WOUNDS.]

℞. Infusi Digitalis,..... ℥ij.
Fluidextr. Ergotæ,
Tinct. Krameriæ,.....āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. as required in hemorrhagic conditions generally. (B.)

℞. Tinct. Benzoini,..... ℥viij.
Aluminis,..... ℔. j.
Aquæ,..... ℔. x.
Boil 6 hours, adding hot water and keeping well stirred; filter, and put up in stoppered bottles. (*Pagliari's Styptic.*)

℞. Potassii Carbonat.,..... ℥ij.
Saponis,..... ℥j–ij.
Alcoholis,..... ℥iij.
Mix and use as a styptic especially for operations about the face. (*Jos. Pancoast.*)

℞. Fluidextr. Ipecac.,..... ℥ij.
Fluidextr. Ergotæ,..... ℥iv.
Fluidextr. Digitalis,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Half teasp. to a teasp. at a dose, repeated as required. An excellent antihemorrhagic combination. (B.)

Hemorrhage, Intestinal.

Gallic Acid, gr. xv with gtt. iij–iv of Laudanum, in a winegl. of iced water every 2 or 3 hours in the hemorrhage of typhoid (Jenner). **Opium,** a valuable adjunct to astringents, allaying the nervous excitement (Wa); most useful (Da C). **Tannin,** one of the most serviceable remedies for the intestinal hemorrhage of typhoid fever (B). **Hamamelis,** very effective in intestinal hemorrhage, owing to its large proportion of Tannin (B). **Ergot,** is most valuable; may be given hypodermically in urgent cases (R). **Turpentine,** the oil in capsule containing ♏ij–iij (Tirard); should be used (B); especially in the hemorrhage of typhoid (P). **Lead Acetate** is often of great service, especially in enema (Jenner). **Belladonna,** for irritable and bleeding rectal ulcers (P). **Iodine,** in passive form, gtt. j–ij of tinct. frequently repeated, of great service (B). **Sulphuric Acid,** is serviceable (B); is much less efficacious than other remedies (W). **Copper Sulphate,** gr. ¼–j as a pill (Tirard). **Ice** over the abdomen is recommended; contraindicated in typhoid by the amount of depression (Id). **Diet,** concentrated meat juices with iced water in small quantity; secure rest for the intestine by giving no food by the mouth, and using enemata containing opium (Id). [Compare DYSENTERY, HEMORRHOIDS, TYPHOID FEVER.]

Hemorrhage, Post-partum.

Ergot requires 15 to 20 minutes for action when given by the mouth, so is best used hypodermically when flooding has set in (W); a full dose of the fluid extract as soon as birth is completed, as a prophylactic (Playfair); hypodermically in urgent cases, gr. ij of Bonjean's Ergotin deeply into the tissues of the arm (Wa); ℥ss doses of the fluid extract every 2 to 4 hours in secondary hemorrhage. **Cimicifuga,** will check post-partum hemorrhage, especially when tediously prolonged (P). **Atropine** hypodermically in profuse flooding after abortion, is very efficient (Squibb). **Ipecacuanha** has been given with advantage (W); in flooding after delivery (R). **Hamamelis** for persistent oozing (R). **Ferric Subsulphate** as Monsel's solution, diluted 1 to 3 of water, is strong enough for injection and safe (B); the solution of the Perchloride diluted as a uterine injection (R). **Amyl Nitrite** by inhalation has stopped the bleeding promptly and permanently (Kerr). **Hydrastinine** is a powerful uterine vaso-constrictor, and efficient in uterine hemorrhage (W). **Cotarnine** is a powerful uterine hemostatic (Särtig). **Ferropyrin** is remarkably efficient as a hemostatic (Toff). **Digitalis,** the infusion best; a tablesp. bis die, or in urgent cases every half hour for 4 doses (B). **Nux Vomica,** the tinct. gtt. xx; Fluidextr. Ergotæ gtt. xxx; each hour for 2 or 3 doses (B). **Opium,** the tincture ℥j with Brandy, in profuse flooding (R). **Vinegar,** a handkerchief soaked in vinegar and carried into the uterus, will often check a severe hemorrhage (Landis); is antiseptic, astringent and sufficiently irritating to produce contraction, yet not so irritating as to cause subsequent mischief, and always acts promptly (Penrose). **Tamponade,** by absorbent cotton or plugs of linen, is indicated in hemorrhage from abortion or placenta prævia (Parvin); never tampon after delivery!

Digitized by Google

you might as well hang the woman by the neck (Wallace). **Auxiliary Measures** of importance are firm pressure on the uterus, compression of the abdominal aorta, the plug, and if necessary intra-uterine injections (Wa). **Hot Water,** 110° to 122° F., injected into uterus, extremely successful in checking post-partum hemorrhage (Atthill); the most prompt and certain method, and the least unpleasant to the patient (Parrish). **Ice,** to abdomen or within the womb (B); into womb or rectum (R); as a prophylactic against hemorrhage and to secure firm contraction of the uterus, a good method is to grasp the womb through the abdominal parietes with a hand kept cold by frequent immersion in a pan of broken ice, while waiting for the expulsion of the placenta; while one hand is kept on the uterus the other may be immersed in the ice. **Transfusion** of milk into veins may be necessary in cases of collapse (Thomas). [Compare ABORTION, METRORRHAGIA.]

Hemorrhoids.

Galls, as ointment, very useful; the official Unguentum Gallæ, or Galls combined with Lead and Opium (R). **Tannic Acid** as ointment locally (W). **Ferric Subsulphate,** (Monsel's Salt), in solution as wash to bleeding piles, which should then be well oiled (B); as ointment gr. xv or xx to the ℥, locally night and morning, gives excellent results, if applied by a pile-pipe. The prescription should contain a warning against substitution of the Sulphate, which is irritant. **Hamamelis,** by mouth, also as lotion or injection in bleeding piles (R); is employed with satisfaction; ♏ij–x of tincture several times a day; also as enema or suppository (Pf). **Sulphur,** gr. v–x, with ʒj Confec. Sennæ, as laxative (R); exercises a most soothing influence (Wa). **Aloes,** causes congestion of pelvic viscera, yet Fordyce Barker shows it to be curative in piles, especially in recent ones, as after delivery (B); to greatly relieve bowels (R); cures by removing constipation (P). **Hydrastis,** as lotion or ointment to external piles, of great value; ♏v of tincture ter die internally at same time (P). **Ergot,** with or without Nux Vomica, in dilated hemorrhoidal veins without new tissue, given by the stomach and used locally will often cure (B). **Nux Vomica** internally, is decidedly beneficial. **Stillingia,** will remove permanently when due to constipation, and temporarily when from hepatic obstruction (B). **Senna,** to produce soft and easy evacuations use the Confectio Sennæ at bedtime, gr. cxx in a bolus (B). **Iodoform,** the ointment, and in suppository (B); gr. v–x in suppository for painful hemorrhoids (W). **Ichthyol** ♏v–xv internally after each meal, seldom fails to relieve the congested capillaries of the lower rectum and anus if not too aggravated (Bulkley). **Adrenalin Chloride,** the 1 to 1,000 solution on tampon locally, very effective for irreducible hemorrhoids threatening strangulation (Mosse). **Nitric Acid,** as caustic, followed by free use of Olive Oil (B), ʒss–ʒj ad Oss aquæ as lotion for bleeding piles (R). **Hyoscyamus** or **Stramonium,** leaves bruised or ointment, locally for pain (P). **Linseed Oil,** boiled, in doses of ʒij twice daily, has quite a reputation as a remedy for piles (W). **Alum,** to painful bleeding piles, a crystal trimmed and passed into rectum, or as an ointment (B). **Ice,** to painful, bleeding piles, or cold water injected daily (B); locally for pain after operation (R). **Leeches,** directly to swollen, irreducible, and painful piles (B). **Alkaline Mineral Waters,** excellent (B). **Saline Purgatives,** especially Epsom salts, with Sulphuric Acid, will often stop the bleeding (B). **Phenol,** 3 parts to 1 of Olive Oil, a few drops injected into the tumor; a favorite and successful treatment by itinerants (Andrews); uncertain in all cases and in many fraught with danger (Gross); a good procedure, use 4 drops each of pure Phenol and Glycerin, and inject one tumor at a time (Hunt); 1 or 2 drops injected into each tumor once a week, treating not more than two tumors at a time, and only internal ones, the method is not applicable to external piles (Gay); has a distinct field in selected [cases of non-inflammatory internal piles, when an anesthetic is contraindicated or when operation is refused (Brick); cases so treated are liable to recur in about 4 years (Cook). **Diet, etc.,** avoid stimulants, indigestible food and over-eating; during an attack use little animal food. Petroleum soap when piles protrude, with cold or tepid water ablutions. Injections, Oj of cold or tepid water, are very useful. Stool should be at night. **Sur-**

Digitized by Google

gical **Methods,** the ligature for internal hemorrhoids, excision for external ones **Ligation,** is the proper treatment for internal piles, all other methods of operating radically being now discarded as unsurgical and dangerous to life (Gross); the ligature is much superior to excision or cauterization (Ehrich). **Clamp and Cautery** operation has many advantages, and is efficient in the worst cases (Brick); is used by Smith of London and many other surgeons, but is apt to leave behind fissures and ulcers, which are with difficulty healed. **Prevention,** soft seats favor the production of piles, as also of uterine disorders, by pressure on the arteries as they emerge from the pelvis, tending to drive the blood into the interior of that cavity (Holden).

℞. Iodoformi,..... ʒj.
Balsam. Peruv.,..... ʒij.
Magnesii Oxidi,..... ʒj.
Cetacei,..... ʒss.
Ol. Theobromæ,..... q. s.
M. et fiant suppositoria xij. Sig.—One twice daily. (*Potter.*)

℞. Gallæ (pulv.),..... gr. xx.
Opii Pulveris,..... gr. x.
Ung. Plumbi Subacet.,..... gr. xl.
Ung. Simplicis, ... ʒj.
M. et ft. unguentum. Sig.—Ointment for piles. (*Œsterlen.*)

℞. Phenolis, (Calvert),..... ʒij.
Ac. Salicylici,..... ʒss.
Sodii Biborat.,..... ʒj.
Glycerini (steril.)...q. s. *ad* ʒj.
M. Sig.—5 to 10 drops by injection into the pile. (*Shuford.*)

℞. Ext. Colocynth Co.,..... gr. xxx.
Ext. Nucis Vom.,..... gr. vj.
Hydr. Chlor. Mitis,
Ext. Hyoscyami,.....ää gr. xij.
M. et div. in pil. no. xij.
Sig.—One pill as required for sluggish bowels. (*Barker.*)

℞. Ext. Opii,..... gr. x.
Stramonii,..... ʒj.
Tabaci,..... ʒss.
Ung. Simplicis,..... ʒss.
M. Sig.—Ointment for piles. (*Shoemaker.*)

℞. Phenolis,..... ʒij.
Ac. Tannici,..... ʒj.
Alcoholis,..... ʒiv.
Glycerini,..... ʒij.
M. Hypodermic injection for piles. (*Girard.*)

Hepatalgia.

Ammonium Chloride, 20 to 30 grains every 4 hours, is highly efficacious (Anstie) **Bryonia,** worthy of commendation in many liver affections (P). **Nux Vomica,** has been found of much benefit; dose should be small, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{32}$ two or three times a day (P). **Quinine,** would naturally be thought of for malarial subjects, but does not afford any relief (Anstie). [Compare CALCULI, COLIC, HEPATITIS.]

Hepatic Cirrhosis.

Iodides, are the best remedies for the first stage (B); Potassium Iodide is highly recommended by some authorities (Da C); the great measures in the treatment of this affection are Potassium Iodide, hydrotherapy, and a milk diet (Lancereaux). **Stillingia** and **Alkaline Mineral Waters,** are important in the first stage (B); Alkalies early, especially Carlsbad water, with total abstinence from alcoholic beverages (Legg). **Mercury,** Corrosive Sublimate in small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ thrice daily, for a long time, does benefit the condition and has possibly cured a few cases (Da C). **Nitric Acid** in chronic liver diseases, as it promotes the flow of bile (R); mineral acids do not benefit (B). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid** in the early stages while the liver is still enlarged, has apparently benefited some cases (W). **Mercury** and Potassium Iodide, in cases having a syphilitic history (Tirard). **Arsenic,** small doses perseveringly, give good results in improving the nutrition of the organ (B). **Aurum,** the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic has been used with benefit (Barclay); the Chloride of Gold and Sodium, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{30}$, as an hepatic alterative, may be used conjointly with Sodium Phosphate (B). **Sodium Phosphate** is said to produce good results (Da C); has power to retard sclerosis, and may possibly arrest the changes and restore a state of comparatively normal function (B); when cirrhosis has been fairly established no drugs can control the new growth of fibrous tissue or lead to the formation of fresh glandular tissue (Tirard).

Digitized by Google

Diuretin has removed the ascites. **Theocine** is an efficient diuretic for the ascites (Meinertz). **Tapping** becomes necessary for the dropsy, though purgation and diuresis may help to lessen it (Da C). **Diet,** should be of easy digestibility, especially milk, avoiding starches and fats and quitting alcohol (Id). [Compare ASCITES, DROPSY.]

Hepatic Congestion.

Nitric Acid, in chronic congestion, will augment flow of bile after liver has struck work from excessive use of mercury (R). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid,** is found useful in India, with the nitric acid bath, ℥iij ad gall. j, to hypochondrium (B); formerly held high rank but is superseded by Ammonium Chloride; the acid baths being now rarely employed (Fayrer); renders most excellent results in habitual congestion of the liver (W). **Sulphates,** in natural purgative waters, small doses often repeated (R); in the shape of some bitter water or of Carlsbad salts, generally give prompt relief (Mn); a good substitute for *Carlsbad salts* is Sodium Sulphate 2, Sodium Bicarbonate 1, Sodium Chloride 1 (Id); Potassium Sulphate is occasionally poisonous (R). **Chelidonium,** as deobstruent (S); energetically affects the liver (Pf). **Iodine,** tincture internally, and ointment locally for hepatic engorgement after malarial attack; also Ammonium Iodide in moderate frequent doses, for functional derangement from malarial disease (B). **Sodium Phosphate,** ℥j–ij, 3 or 4 times daily, in plenty of water, as a purgative (B); seems to have specific action on the liver and is used with great advantage in chronic hepatic torpor (W). **Ammonium Chloride** is an effective remedy in chronic torpor and chronic hepatitis (W); in passive congestion, and chronic torpidity, is well worthy of attention; gr. xx every 4 hours (Wa); an excellent remedy (Da C). **Turpentine,** epithems, hot, often found very beneficial (Wa). **Quinine,** gr. xv–xx with Morphine, gr ¼–½, in the acute congestion due to climatic or malarial causes, no remedy so efficient (B). **Bryonia,** is worthy of commendation in liver affections of various kinds (P). **Iris,** really serviceable when stools clay-colored and skin jaundiced (B); is one of the best aperients in hepatic derangement (P). **Mercury,** valuable only as a purgative; its use restricted to cases where there is deficiency or excess of bile (B); a full Calomel purgative is of utility in cases of congestion (Wa). **Podophyllum,** the resin in congestion of the portal circulation, is especially useful (B); gr. ¼–½ every six hours will speedily relieve symptoms (P). **Sanguinaria,** is useful in hepatic engorgement without organic disease (P). **Colchicum,** in hepatic congestion and dropsy; an active remedy in congestion of the liver (B). **Resin-bearing Purgatives,** as Rhubarb, Podophyllum, Iris, Euonymus, are all actively cholagogue. **Ipecacuanha,** decidedly stimulant to the flow of bile (B); is the Indian treatment now for the local liver, given in large doses for a week or two (Da C); **Taraxacum,** has had a reputation, but I cannot recommend it (Id); if of any service at all it is in cases of dyspepsia with habitual torpor of the liver and constipation, but must be given very freely and continuously for weeks before good is to be looked for (W). **Aliment,** no starches or fats; give milk, eggs, oysters, beef-broth, whitefish, etc. (B); in chronic hepatic congestion (tropical liver), alcohol must be forbidden in every shape, animal food used very sparingly, especially beef and mutton, fruit and farinaceous substances may be more freely taken, but over-eating in every form must be avoided (Mn). **Exercise** should be taken twice daily, and should provoke perspiration (Id). **Cold Water Belt** around the abdomen, covered with oiled silk, gives great comfort in chronic cases (Da C). [Compare BILIOUSNESS, JAUNDICE, HEPATITIS.]

℞. Sanguinariæ..... gr. viij.
Podophyllini,..... gr. iij.
Ext. Hyoscyami,..... gr. iij.
Saponis, ... gr. viij.
M. et div. in pil. no. xx.
Sig.—2 to 4 pills daily. In hepatic torpor without organic disease. (*Phillips.*)

℞. Potass. Bicarb.,
Potass. Citratis,.....āā ℥j.
Syrupi Simplicis,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful to a tablesp. with a similar quantity of lemon-juice. in ½ glass of water; the whole to be drank while effervescing. (*Wood.*)

Digitized by Google

Hepatic Diseases.

Ammonium Chloride is highly serviceable in all cases of liver disease, whether due to organic changes or to functional derangement; especially indicated after the more acute symptoms have abated (Wa). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid,** formerly held high rank, but is superseded by Ammonium Chloride (Wa); even the acid baths, so long considered of great importance, are but little, if ever, used in India (Fayrer). **Nitric Acid** acts in some way beneficially on long-standing liver-diseases, as in chronic congestion and cirrhosis (R); with vegetable bitters, long continued, useful in waxy liver (Wa). **Podophyllum** has a high reputation in a variety of liver diseases (P); is actively cholagogue (R). **Mercury,** mercurial purgatives are used for both deficiency and excess of bile; harmful in many acute forms of hepatic disease, and generally are of doubtful propriety in liver affections (B); in hepatic congestion a full Calomel purge is of great benefit (Wa). **Red Mercuric Iodide,** as ointment, gr. j to ʒv, gives best results in malarial enlargement of the liver (W). **Calomel** is used in inflammatory disorders of the liver, but is less suited to parenchymatous than to serous inflammations (Da C). **Ipecacuanha** promotes the flow of bile (B); may be used in small doses with great advantage in functional derangement of the organ (Wa). **Resinous Purgatives,** as Leptandra, Iris, Euonymus, Rheum, are decidedly cholagogue (B). **Euonymin** is of great value in torpid liver and its accompanying headache (W). **Bryonia** is worthy of commendation in liver affections of various kinds (P). **Chelidonium** powerfully affects the liver (Pf). **Taraxacum** is highly recommended in all chronic affections of the liver, especially in indolent enlargement and incipient scirrhus (Watson). **Sodium Phosphate** is cholagogue, and extremely useful in liver affections, especially the jaundice of children and hepatic calculi (Thudicum). **Phosphorus** specifically affects the liver, and used early in acute yellow atrophy may have an action of antagonism upon the disease (B). **Potassium Salts,** as depuratives, are of decided value, especially the Citrate, in hepatic torpor and other affections (W). **Sulphur,** the sulphurous mineral waters, prolonged, give excellent results in liver disorders (B). **Alkaline Waters** are very serviceable (B); especially the sulphur waters; Glauber's salt in their place (Da C). **Chlorine Water** has been employed with benefit in chronic hepatic affections, in doses of ʒss–ij in ℥iij or iv of water (W). **Iron** preparations, long continued, in amyloid degeneration (Da C). **Gentian,** and other bitter tonics, in functional disorder; also **Nux Vomica** occasionally, but use Mercurials and Podophyllum sparingly (Da C). **Iodine and Iodides** in waxy enlargement, simple hypertrophy and chronic congestion, of great value (Wa); Potassium Iodide alternately with Ferrous Iodide in waxy liver (Frerichs); a few drops injected into hydatids (B). **Sanguinaria** is of great value in hysteria from chronic hepatitis, and in hepatic engorgement without organic disease (P). **Stillingia** for torpid liver and jaundice following ague, in the first stage of cirrhosis, and in ascites from hepatic changes (B). **Malt Liquors** are harmful in all chronic affections, especially in fatty liver (B). **Galvanopuncture** for hydatids, the negative needle into the hydatid (B). [Compare Biliousness, Calculi, Cancer, Hepatalgia, Hepatic Congestion, Hepatic Cirrhosis, Hepatitis, Jaundice.]

Hepatitis and Hepatic Abscess.

Ammonium Chloride, is almost a specific in hepatitis and abscess of the liver (Stewart); often preventing the latter disorder, and in many instances curing it (Wa); 20-grain doses thrice daily, are usually prescribed (Mn). **Ipecacuanha,** in full doses, repeated once or twice daily for 2 or 3 days, if dysentery be present (Id). **Quinine,** in large doses for the acute parenchymatous inflammation (Da C); in medium doses persistently for a long time has done excellent service in chronic suppurative hepatitis without abscess, but with frequent exacerbations. **Tartar Emetic,** gr. ¼–½, every two or three hours, with Opium or Calomel as indicated by symptoms; of especial value early in the acute attack (Wa). **Mercury** is used, but is better suited to serous inflammations than to parenchymatous ones (W). **Chelidonium** has been used with benefit

Digitized by Google

in both acute and chronic hepatitis (P). **Alkalies and Colchicum,** when the affection is of a gouty nature (Wa). **Sulphites** are recommended in chronic forms (Da C). **Sinapisms** and Linseed poultices over the hepatic region in acute hepatitis (Wa) **Saline Purgatives,** as the Sulphate of Sodium or Magnesium, to increase the watery exudation from the mucous membrane of the intestines, in acute hepatitis (Wa); free purging by the Sulphates, massive hot poultices, low diet and rest in bed, the treatment for hepatitis which has not proceeded to abscess formation (Mn). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid,** for some time, in the chronic form tending to abscess (Da C); used with great success in the hepatitis of hot climates, especially in the chronic form which normally ends in enlargement and induration (W). **Leeches** to the margin of the anus to unload the portal circulation (Wa); in the acute type (B). **Incision** and evacuation are demanded early in tropical abscess to avoid the dangers of spontaneous discharge, which leads to prolonged and exhausting suppuration (Tirard). **Aspiration** when pus has formed, has induced many recoveries; early operation the rule of practice (Da C). [Compare JAUNDICE.]

Hernia.

Opium, or Morphine hypodermically to narcotism, often obviates the necessity of an operation in strangulated hernia (Wa). **Chloroform,** of evident benefit (Wa); inhaled to assist reduction (R); has superseded the use of Tobacco and Lobelia in strangulated hernia (P). **Coffee,** large doses, has certainly a remarkable influence in aiding or causing reduction of strangulated hernia (Wa). **Thyroid Extract,** causes hernia to vanish in a few weeks or months when due to accumulation of myxedematous or fatty material in the abdominal cavity, and should be tried in hernial protrusions from any part of the abdomen before resorting to surgical means (Parker). **Oak Bark** extract, as injection into the tissues, for a radical cure by stimulating the occlusion of the rings (Heaton's radical cure): a similar operation was patented by Dr. Gage in 1840, the Oil of Cloves being the injection used; Professor Pancoast injected tincture of Iodine for the same purpose. **Ice Poultice** is of use if no strangulation of gut or omentum (Wa). **Sternutatory,** as snuff or Ipecac, to cause sneezing while patient lies on his shoulders with elevated hips and legs over the back of a chair, frequently successful after taxis has failed to effect reduction; in this position the action of gravity, aided by the sudden action of the diaphragm, tends to draw inward the posterior portion of the escaped gut, which is the part most difficult to manage by taxis. **Cold Douche,** with taxis properly performed and the position above described, will reduce 90 per cent. of the cases of strangulated hernia within a few minutes (Raiford). **Truss,** properly adjusted, is the best remedy for a reducible hernia, often curing the disease by the pressure of its block (Gross). **Surgical,** Bassini's operation for the radical cure, or Halstead's modification thereof, produces very satisfactory results.

Herpes.

Ferrum Arsenate, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{5}$ daily, will effect the cure of a herpetic affection in the adult, however extensive or long established (Duparc). **Mercury,** Calomel ointment, ʒj to the ℥, is one of the best mercurial preparations (Pereira). **Potassium Carbonate,** as lotion, gr. xxx to Oj, to allay irritation (Wa); or as ointment, gr. xx to ʒj, smeared over eruption at night, and washed off in the morning with a solution, gr. xxx to Oj (Neligan). **Sodium Salicylate** in large doses, with Iodine locally, very efficient in herpes of the cornea (Gifford). **Myrtol,** is curative of herpes (B). **Glycerin,** diluted, is a serviceable application in herpes labialis (Wa). **Ergot,** the Oil prepared by the action of Benzin upon Ergot, which, upon evaporation of the solvent, makes a valuable application in herpes genitalium and other skin affections (Shoemaker). **Alum,** in herpes præputialis, a solution of ʒj to ℥j aquæ, applied on lint to the glans penis, is generally effectual (Wa). **Collodion,** the flexible form, is applicable to various kinds of herpes (Wa). **Magnesium Citrate,** as a cooling laxative, with soothing and protective lotions and ointments, and the **Liquor Picis Alkalinus,**

Digitized by Google

diluted 10 to 20 times, for the itching (Bulkley). **Astringent Lotions,** of Tannin or Zinc Sulphate, in herpes præputialis, to render the parts less sensitive (Da C). **Naphthol** 2 per cent. in soap, alternated with a Sulphur soap to avoid absorption of the former, gives excellent results (Kaposi). [For Herpes Circinatus see TINEA CIRCINATA.]

℞. Tragacanthæ,..... ℥ij–iv.
Liq. Calcis,..... ℥iv.
Glycerini,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Rosæ,..... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—Ointment.

℞. Phenolis,..... gtt. v–xv.
Pulv. Calaminæ Præp.,
Zinci Oxidi,.....āā ℥ss–j.
Ung. Aq. Rosæ,..... ℥j.
M. et ft. unguentum.

Herpes Zoster.

Rhus Toxicodendron, very readily subdues, especially when burning or itching (P). **Aconite** and **Opium,** locally for pain (Wa). **Morphine,** the oleate externally without friction (R); hypodermically to mitigate the pain (Anstie). **Celandine** has been recommended (P). **Dulcamara,** has an old reputation (P). **Silver Nitrate,** painted on the warning patch of erythema, before or as soon as vesicles begin to form (R); as a local application is reported on favorably (Wa). **Veratrine,** as ointment, gr. xx–xl to the ℥, in neuralgia following shingles (R). **Zinc Phosphide,** gr. ⅛ every 3 hours, is said to control the pain and abort the eruption (Hughes). **Grindelia,** is reputed to relieve the pain (Stillé). **Mercury,** the Ung. Hydrarg. Ammoniat. is said to relieve the pain and irritation remarkably (Wa). **Quinine Salicylate** relieved the pain and proved successfully tonic in a severe case (Moore). **Blistering** for the subsequent neuralgia (R). **Hot Fomentations** will often disperse (R). **Baths** daily, exercise out of doors, abundant nutritious food. **Flexible Collodion,** constantly reapplied to exclude air (Anstie). **Galvanization** of the affected intercostal nerves, the positive pole over their points of emergence, the negative brushed over the terminal filaments of the skin (B). **Starch,** dusted over the eruption, and on a muslin band sewed tightly around the body to protect it from the friction of the clothes, gives the greatest relief (Bulkley). **Rest,** absolute when eruption is extensive (Fournier).

℞. Zinci Phosphidi,
Ext. Nucis Vomicæ,.....āā gr. x.
M. et div. in pil. xxx. Sig.—One every 2 to 4 hours, as a nerve tonic. (*Bulkley.*)

℞. Liq. Sodæ Chlorinat.,..... ℥iv.
Aquæ,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Wash for ulcerated vesicles followed by a dusting powder. (*Fournier.*)

Hiccough.

Morphine, hypodermically, often arrests hiccough (R); an injection of Morphine and Atropine together has stopped a most violent hiccough in which morphine alone and other agents had proved unavailing. **Apomorphine** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically, stopped a severe case in a man of 76 years, lasting six days (Shannon). **Atropine** is serviceable (W). **Duboisine** employed in many cases with uniformly good results (Rowell). **Chloral** is the standard remedy (W). **Musk** has been considered a specific (W). **Sulphonal** has been used with good results (W). **Pilocarpine** has cured bad cases resisting all other means (Ortille). **Zinc Valerate,** gr. ¾, with a small portion of Ext. Belladonnæ, cured a severe case of fifteen days' duration (Danet). **Ether,** as spray to the epigastrium for ten minutes, then to the site of the phrenic in the neck (Regoni); or the spirit, ♏xx–xxx in some aromatic water, given internally, will often arrest the spasm immediately (Wa). **Nux Vomica,** in 5 or 10 minim doses of the tincture, with ♏xv of dilute Nitric Acid; a short course frequently curative (P). **Chloroform,** combined with Opium (R). **Pepper,** gr. ij–x, to stop hiccough (P). **Laurel-water,** a useful remedy, ♏v (P). **Camphor,** has been recommended (R). **Mustard,** ℥j infused in ℥iv of hot water has cured most obstinate cases (R). **Nitroglycerin** sometimes arrests it (R). **Inspiration** deep, holding the breath as long as possible, in mild cases; or a firm belt around the epigastrium (T). **Tongue-traction** maintained for several minutes, removed hiccough of 4 days' duration (Lépine).

Digitized by Google

Hydrocele.

Iodine, injection of the tincture 1, water 2, into the sac to excite obliterative inflammation, the usual procedure for radical cure after tapping the sac (Wa); may be used full strength, or with equal part of water; the latter the safest method in ordinary cases, but relapses are not infrequent (Gross). **Phenol,** ʒss, with a minute quantity of water or glycerin to render it fluid, injected into sac and manipulated to bring all portions under its action, after which rest in bed and support to scrotum (Levis); a very efficient method for radical cure, but may cause erosion of vessels and hemorrhage into sac (Gross), ♏ij or iij are just as good as ♏xxx, and is by far the best method of radical cure, though some few cases will require resection (Coley). **Ammonium Chloride,** as discutient lotion to the scrotum in hydrocele of children (Wa). **Galvano-puncture,** a current of 20 to 40 elements, by two needle electrodes, will invariably cure (B). **Operations** for radical cure include that by iron-wire sutures to excite adhesive inflammation (Simpson), and the incision of the hydrocele under antiseptic precautions (Volkman); the same end may be obtained by the simpler methods of injection noted above (Gross). [Compare DROPSY, ORCHITIS.]

Hydrocephalus, Chronic.

Mercury, holds a high place in the opinion of many; Calomel gr. ¼–½ twice daily, with mercurial inunction to the shaved head, or the latter alone; child to wear a woolen cap; this treatment for 30 or 40 days (Wa). **Ferrous Iodide,** with Cod-liver Oil, always gives good results among the poor (Wa). **Iodine,** as lotions to the scalp, or inunction of iodine ointment (Id). **Potassium Iodide,** may arrest progress (Wa); is of value certainly; appears to have power of promoting absorption (W). **Cod-liver Oil,** sometimes improves the condition, especially in scrofulous children (Wa). **Aspiration** with the finest needle, in the coronal suture, a few ounces of fluid only to be taken at a time; also firm but gentle compression of the cranium with strips of adhesive plaster during the escape of the fluid and afterwards. [Compare DROPSY, MENINGITIS, TUBERCULOUS.]

Hydrophobia.

Belladonna, in all hyperemic states of the brain and spinal cord, is one of the very best remedies (P). **Stramonium,** is used in India with apparent success. **Nitroglycerin,** may be of benefit (Wa). **Nicotine,** rightly used, will probably prove to be our best remedy (B). **Amyl Nitrite,** should be fairly tried (B). **Hydrastinine,** is used with benefit, in grain doses of the Hydrochloride, hypodermically. **Curare,** is encouraging, gr. ½ injected, 7 doses in 5½ hours, dispelled the symptoms, but replaced them by paralysis of the limbs continuing for over 2 months (Ros); has seemed to antagonize the convulsive phenomena (B). **Morphine,** chiefly palliative; for deep injection into the tetanized muscles (B). **Coniine,** is indicated; has not succeeded (B). **Cauterization,** with hot iron or Caustic Potash after cleansing wound, which should be kept open by Unguentum Basilicon for 5–6 weeks (Ros); with Silver Nitrate sharpened to a point and applied freely to every sinuosity of the wound as preventive (Wa). **Excision,** the safer practice (Wa). **Baths,** warm and hot, produce calm (Ros). **Rabies Toxin,** the Pasteur inoculation with a modified virus, protects the bitten person from the disease.

Hydrothorax.

Diuretin, has been employed with benefit [See under DROPSY.] **Digitalis,** in the purely dropsical form, also in passive pleuritic effusions; used as a diuretic, ʒj–ij of infusion bis die or oftener, of great value (R). **Elaterium,** unquestionably of value as a derivative, though many fear it (P). **Pilocarpus,** produces good results (B). **Iodine,** ʒj of tincture injected in returning hydrothorax (B). **Sanguinaria,** has been used with the best [illegible] (Wa). **Blisters,** when effusion has taken place, certainly

Digitized by Google

seem to stimulate the absorbents to action (Wa). **Dry Cupping,** over the chest, gives relief (Da C). **Thoracentesis,** if much distress. [Compare DROPSY.]

Hypochondriasis.

Arsenic, in the aged, gives great comfort, especially when combined with Opium (B). **Ignatia,** is useful, the tincture best (P). **Cimicifuga,** of singular value in puerperal hypochondriasis, and that accompanying spermatorrhea (P). **Aurum,** the Chloride, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ ter die gives excellent results, when depression, vertigo, cerebral anemia (B); Gold is an efficient remedy in hypochondriasis accompanying hepatic or testicular disease. **Valerian,** quickly relieves the flatulence of hypochondriacs (B). **Asafœtida,** especially indicated in cases marked by flatulence and gloom (B). **Potassium Bromide,** especially among female town-dwellers, but also in male (R); effects are variable; relieves some, not others (Wa). **Hyoscyamus,** when syphiliphobia (P). **Opium,** stimulant doses of the tincture are of great importance (B). **Caffeine,** the Citrate, gr. j–v, has been used as a cerebral stimulant with advantage (B). **Alcohol,** gives temporary relief in hypochondriasis; should never be given for its narcotic or stimulant effects in these cases (W). **Cocaine,** especially useful in cases marked by debility and nervousness, and in mental affections accompanied by depression; the fluid extract of Coca may be used, either alone or in wine (Br). **Turkish Baths,** are useful for town-dwellers, with soft, flabby tissues and mental depression (R). [Compare MELANCHOLIA.]

Hysteria.

Antipyrine, for the painful affections of hysteria. **Aurum,** the Bromide is of decided benefit, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ (Rosenbach). **Arsenic,** lessens mobility of the nervous system and improves nutrition (B). **Opium,** gtt. j of Laudanum with gtt. ij of the tincture of Nux Vomica, 3 or 4 times a day, for the flushes, weight on the head, depression (R); Opium is a useful agent if its identity be concealed from the patient, otherwise the opium habit is sure to follow. **Apomorphine** gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ hypodermically, is particularly effective in hysteria and hystero-epilepsy (Fancher); is to be recommended in the latter form of hysteria (Gowers). **Chloroform** as an anesthetic, is of high value in hystero-epilepsy (Brown-Séquard). **Valerian,** has great value, 3ss doses of fluidextract (B); useful in most cases, especially those of hysterical dyspepsia (P) **Zinc Valerate,** especially at the climacteric age, for hysterical symptoms which can be traced to no particular cause (R). **Ergot,** with Iron and tonics in cases depending on sub-involution of the uterus, with indigestion and anemia (B). **Nux Vomica,** of great use in middle-aged subjects, when flatulence, weight on head, flushing and perspirations (R). **Atropine,** for hysterical aphonia, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{80}$ morning and evening (B). **Ether,** for the flatulence, and for the hysterical paroxysm in sudden seizures (B). **Ignatia,** useful in many forms of hysteria, with feeling of suffocation, sensation as of a ball rising to the throat, convulsive crying, flatulence (P). **Camphor,** in hysterical excitement (P). **Musk,** for many anomalous and distressing symptoms (R). **Chamomile Oil,** in the spasmodic and pseudo-neuralgic affections of hysterical women, a very excellent remedy (P). **Cimicifuga,** in hysterical chorea, is rapidly curative (P); for the headache (R). **Asafœtida,** in hysterical convulsive affections, with flatulence and cough (P); arrests paroxysm, valuable for flatulence (B); removes headache, peculiar sensations in head, and flatulence (R). **Ammonia,** the aromatic spirit for the acidity and eructations (B); the fetid spirit for flatulent colic, may be given with great advantage in doses of 3ss–j (Wa). **Potassium Bromide,** gives control and prevents paroxysms; when verging on nymphomania large doses required (R). **Iron,** a course often useful, especially when anemia or uterine obstructions (R). **Phosphorus,** in hysterical paralysis (R). **Orchitic Extract,** is used with benefit. **Cerebrinin,** is employed with good results (Paul). **Ovarian Compression,** has in many cases relieved recent hysterical contractions, and many other similar phenomena (Bourneville). **Electricity,** for aphonia, paralysis and anesthesia, and to educate the nervous control; is the sworn enemy of hysteria. **Accessory Measures,** occupation of mind and body; removal from influence of friends;

Digitized by Google

complete abandonment of the use of alcohol; the shower-bath or cold-bath, as an educator of the will as well as to invigorate the body; excitement to be avoided. The word *Hysteria* should never be applied to the case in the patient's hearing Disorders of vision are often found at the bottom of hysteria; look for hypermetropia and astigmatism.

℞ Ext. Ergotæ,..... ʒj.
Ferri Sulphatis, ... ʒss.
Ext. Nucis Vomicæ, ... gr. viij.
Hydr. Chlor. Corros.,..... gr ss.
Fiant pil. no. xxx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily. For the indigestion and anemia of hysterical subjects. (B.)

℞. Tinct. Asafœtidæ,
Tinct. Valerianæ Ammon.,
Tinct. Castorei,.....āā ʒij.
Aquæ Camph.,..... ʒvij.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful or two every hour.

Ichthyosis.

Zinc, the ointment or glycerite of the Oxide, especially the latter with a little Camphor added to it, is a most useful application (Wa); an ointment of the Sulphate, 3j to ʒj, found very efficient (Wilson). **Sodium Bicarbonate,** as ointment, gr. xv–xxx to the ʒ, or lotion, 3ij–iij to the pint (Devergie). **Copper Sulphate,** gr. x ad ʒj of Unguentum Sambuci, a useful application (Wilson). **Ichthyol** pure, applied after a warm bath thrice weekly, also internally ♏xvj gradually increased to ♏xvj daily, cured a very severe case which had resisted other treatment for several years (Klonk). **Ulmus,** in decoction, used internally, has cured the disease (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** applied locally with friction, has proved promptly curative. **Warm Baths,** may generally be employed with benefit (R); alkaline and vapor baths, with Sapo Mollis; and inunctions of oil or simple ointment to prevent fissuring of the new skin (Duhring); frequent alkaline baths, with internal and external use of oily preparations, as Linseed and Cod-liver oils, yield the best results (Bulkley). **Thyroid Extract,** has been given with benefit.

Impetigo.

Salol, locally, as an antiseptic and deodorant powder. **Arsenic,** is very useful (see under ECZEMA); the Iodide in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ has been employed with great success; or Donovan's Solution, ♏v–x (Wa). **Nitric Acid,** internally, frequently benefits (Wa). **Glycerite of Tannin,** an excellent application (B); during the day, with poultices at night to remove scabs (R). **Quinine,** and **Mineral Acids,** when from imperfect digestion (R). **Zinc,** the ointment of the Oxide, after subsidence of inflammation (R). **Sulphur,** internally, serviceable (R). **Calcium Chloride,** gr. xv–xxx, daily in some vegetable infusion, is well spoken of (Wa). **Mercury,** Citrine Ointment diluted, locally, is an excellent application (Wa); a very weak White Precipitate Ointment answers best in impetigo contagiosa, with a little Phenol lotion, 1 in 20, if it does not yield (Bulkley); Calomel to cover the floor of the pustules, after opening, evacuating and washing them out (Da C). **Laurel-water,** relieves the itching (P). **Grape-cure,** has proved excellent (P). **Flexible Collodion,** or Liquor Guttæ-perchæ, to cover the pustules, if located where they are liable to irritation (Da C). [Compare ECZEMA.]

Impotence.

Phosphorus, no remedy more efficient; the pill of Zinc Phosphide the most convenient form (B); gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ thrice daily. **Phosphoric Acid,** full doses, with gr. as of Pulvis Cantharidis, an effective combination, especially in impotence of old age (B). **Aurum Chloride,** prevents decline of sexual power (B); Gold salts are highly praised by several authorities for decline of sexual power in men. **Kola,** as a general tonic. **Cantharis,** with Iron is beneficial (B); in large doses, gtt. xx–xxx, with Iron and Phosphoric Acid or Nux Vomica (R); of doubtful efficacy (Wa). **Cubeb,** removes func-

Digitized by Google

tional trouble (B). **Nux Vomica,** drop doses of tincture in atonic impotence (B); in large doses when spermatorrhea (R). **Sanguinaria,** has decided aphrodisiac properties, but is useful only in the functional form (B). **Serpentaria,** in relaxation and feeble erections, will often restore power; ʒss doses of tincture twice daily (B). **Ergotin,** hypodermically about the dorsal vein of penis, when its enlargement and too rapid emptying is the cause of impotence (B). **Cannabis Indica,** is a useful remedy; the best combination for functional impotence would be one of Cannabis, Nux Vomica and Ergot (B). **Yohimbin,** a 2 per cent. solution in doses of ♏viij daily, gradually increased to ♏xvj, is very reliable in neurasthenic impotence (Eulenberg). **Polygonum Hydropiperoides,** is a useful remedy in the functional form, erections feeble, semen watery and testes soft (B). **Ferrum Arsenate,** acts as a tonic to the organs, and in full doses often benefits cases of functional form (B). **Damiana,** has been brought forward as a genital stimulant and a remedy for impotence, but there is probably no ground for any confidence in such claims (Stillé). [Compare EMISSIONS, SPERMATORRHEA.]

℞. Quininæ Sulph., ... gr. xxx.
Strych. Sulph.,..... gr. ss.
Ext. Ergotæ, ... gr. xv.
Mas. Ferri Carb.,..... gr. xlv.
M. Ft. pil. no. xxx. Sig.—One pill 2 or 3 times daily.

℞. Phosphori,..... gr. ss.
Ext. Nucis Vom., ... gr. vj.
Mas. Ferri Carbonat.,..... gr. xl.
Ext. Gentianæ,..... gr xxx.
M. Ft pil. no. xxv. Sig.—One pill 2 or 3 times daily.

Inflammation.

Aconite is especially indicated in inflammation of the respiratory organs and in all inflammatory states of high temperature and sthenic reaction (B); always indicated in early stages of simple inflammatory fevers, in all inflammation of serous membranes, pneumonia, tonsillitis, acute rheumatism, erysipelas; is especially adapted to the uses for which bleeding was formerly employed (P). **Veratrum Viride** to reduce arterial excitement in sthenic cases, a prompt, efficient, and safe remedy (W); when much delirium and arterial excitement, useful at beginning only (B); in pneumonia, **Veratrine** is most valuable, also in acute rheumatism and generally as an antipyretic (P). **Tartar Emetic** in frequent minute doses, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$, renders incontestable service (B); in pneumonia, tonsillitis, pleurisy, bronchitis, and other inflammatory affections (R); gr. ½, frequently repeated, has the power of completely dissipating early local inflammations (Spender); quite as useful in arresting local inflammations as Quinine is in malarial fever (Lawrie). **Pulsatilla,** in acute and subacute inflammations with muco-purulent discharges, especially of eyes, ears, and nasal passages (P); also with Aconite in epididymitis (Pf). **Mercury,** in acute glandular inflammation of throat and neck, in ileocolitis, iritis, syphilitic inflammations of serous membranes, laryngitis (R); clinical evidence establishes its antiphlogistic power, particularly in iritis and inflammations of serous membranes with tendency to fibrinous exudations (W). **Arnica** large doses, ʒss of tinct., in sthenic, small doses, ♏x, in asthenic inflammation (B); in inflammation of serous membranes it has given good results (P). **Belladonna,** in many forms no remedy more useful, notably scarlet fever, erysipelas, low fevers; for inflammation of the eyes, boils, carbuncles, Atropine externally, Belladonna internally; when much fever, may be combined with Aconite (B); both locally and internally in inflammation of the eye, is effectual in inflammation which threatens to end in abscess (R); in erysipelas, inflammatory sore throat, encephalitis, gouty and rheumatic inflammation, cystitis, pneumonia (P). **Gelsemium,** especially for inflammation of lungs and pleuræ, and in pneumonia, ♏v–x of fluidextr. every two hours (B); in acute stage of gonorrhea is valuable (P). **Bryonia,** exceedingly valuable in pleurisy and other serous inflammations, especially pericarditis, after the aconite stage (P). **Opium,** is important in most inflammations, but especially those of serous membranes; a full dose, gr. ¼ of Morphine, at first, smaller doses after; is especially curative in inflammation of intestines and peritoneum, and in cerebro-spinal meningitis and arachnitis (R); affords relief in most cases of inflammation by allaying irritation and pain, and in some varieties does

Digitized by Google

much more than this (W). **Digitalis** internally and locally is useful in inflammations especially those of the joints, of breast, erysipelatous and varicose; a fomentation of a teasp. of the dried leaves in half a pint of boiling water, or ʒj of tincture to the same quantity of water, applied by flannels to the part, will quickly subdue (Fairbank). **Quinine,** in peritonitis (Tr); is indicated in most acute forms, unless objections occur (P); has power to arrest inflammation in formative stage; with Morphine and in full doses, gr. xv–xx, may suppress many forms (B). **Salicylates** the standard remedy in all forms of rheumatism (W); that of Sodium in large doses is the most important remedy for all non-specific inflammations of the eye-ball, whether rheumatic or not (Gifford). **Colchicum,** in many acute inflammations occurring in gouty subjects (P). **Sulphides,** especially that of Calcium, gr. ⅛, appear often to arrest suppuration; after formation of pus they hasten maturation and circumscribe inflammation; in boils, abscesses, and deep-seated suppuration, they improve the condition and promote healing (R). **Ichthyol** internally, as an aid to absorption in deep-seated inflammations (Slevin); locally a valuable antiphlogistic and analgesic, especially suited to cases of inflammatory enlargement and pain (W). **Magnesium Sulphate,** a saturated solution continuously applied locally, has given uniformly good results in all varieties of inflammation so treated (over 700 cases), especially erysipelas and orchitis (Tucker). **Saline Purgatives** are useful as part of the denutrition treatment of inflammation, also to lower arterial tension (B). **Alkalies,** especially Ammonium and Potassium salts, in the stage of exudation (B). **Phenol,** in a 2 per cent. solution by parenchymatous injection, to combat deep-seated inflammations (Hueter); in chronic synovitis, glandular inflammations, phlegmons, etc. (Id); the method is both safe and effective (W). **Cocaine** locally in commencing inflammation of mucous membranes, to constrict the blood-vessels (R). **Astringents,** locally in inflammations of mucous membranes (R). **Lead,** the Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus as a soothing and astringent application to inflamed and erysipelatous surfaces (Wa); to eczema and other inflammatory diseases of the skin (Pf); the official dilute solution is too weak to be of value, better is the strong solution, ʒj–iv to a pint of water (W). **Silver Nitrate,** locally in strong solution, gr. clx to ʒj of distilled water, painted over surface and beyond, after thorough cleansing and drying; no agent so safe, powerful or efficacious in subduing external inflammation (Higginbotham); a strong solution in Nitrous Ether is a most efficient application to check inflammation in superficial parts, as boils, felons, orchitis, synovitis, erysipelas, erythema, eczema (B). **Iodine,** as liniment in vicinity of local inflammation to produce vesication (R). **Blisters** are especially useful in inflammation of serous membranes, and are often serviceable in parenchymatous inflammations, also in those of joints and nerves (W). **Cold,** by Ice in bags, or cold water, a very useful agent. **Ice,** in small pieces in a bladder, applied to inflamed part (R). **Water,** cold and hot baths and packing very useful in all inflammations (B). **Alcohol,** is constantly prescribed, and is of value in low states, if symptoms after its administration are ameliorated (B). [See under FEVER.] **Poultices,** useful in many inflammatory states, but often abused (B); to check formation of pus and assist in maturation (R). **Glycerin,** as in the official Cataplasm of Kaolin, a very efficient application in many forms of inflammation. **Heat,** by hot water, fomentations, etc., often much better than cold applications. **Dry Heat,** applied by the Tallerman apparatus, of great value in tendinous inflammations, traumatic synovitis, subacute rheumatism (W). **Venesection,** when the pulse is hard, strong, full and frequent, a plethoric state of the system and great intensity of morbid action; if required, the earlier it is done the better (Gross); Leeches very useful in many forms where sthenic reaction and plethora; value of bloodletting probably due to derivative and counterirritant effects (B); a remedy of great power for good or evil, now much neglected (Wa); local bleeding by leeches, cups, scarification, etc., should generally be preceded by some form of general depletion (Gross). **Aliment,** when no inflammation of the digestive tract use milk and beef-tea alternately every 3 hours; no starches or fats; in intestinal inflammation milk, eggs, animal broths, oysters, fish, but all food must be used with great caution; skim-milk treatment (B). [Compare the various titles, as BRONCHITIS, PLEURITIS, etc.]

Digitized by Google

Influenza.

Menthol, dissolved in Chloroform, as inhalation, to abort an attack of influenza; or as a spray, in 5 to 10 per cent. solution; is highly efficient as a prophylactic (Wunsche). **Quinine,** the Hydrochloride, gr. viij daily as prophylactic, has specific action, as shown by experience with hussars at Bonn during the epidemic of 1889–90 (Graeser); the Hydrobromide in 8 to 16 grain doses, if the fever is high (Huchard), Quinine is used with benefit throughout the disease, and especially for the neuralgic pains following the acute stage (Wa). **Cocaine,** a 4 per cent. solution snuffed up the nostrils or sprayed into them, is very efficient in the early stage (R). **Eucalyptus,** the Oil, sprinkled on blotting-paper placed around a large room, was considered an efficient prophylactic during the London epidemic of 1891, and was much used in offices, shops, etc. **Salol,** and **Salipyrin,** as internal remedies, were highly extolled during the epidemic of 1891. **Acetphenetidin,** is used with benefit, both as a prophylactic and a remedy. **Phenocoll,** the Hydrochloride has been used with marked success in epidemic influenza and for the neuralgic pains thereof. **Acetanilide,** 2, with Salicylic Acid and Ammonium Bromide, each one part, forming the mixture called *Antinervin,* was used with much success during the epidemic in Scotland. **Cinnamon** is a valuable remedy, if used early the patient will return to his usual avocations within 3 or 4 days (Ross). **Potassium Bicarbonate,** is more nearly specific than any other remedy; gr. xxx with ♏xx of Glycerin and Liquor Ammonii Acetatis ℥ss, every three hours: it prevents complications when given in time and also prevents sequelæ (Calvert). **Sodium Salicylate** in doses of gr. v every half hour for six or eight doses, then every hour until all pain has vanished, then every two hours for a day or two, is very efficient (Parker). **Ammonium Salicylate,** is even better than the sodium salt; add Liquor Ammoniæ Fort., ℥j to Ac. Salicylic., gr. lxxx, to make an 8 ounce mixture for tablespoonful doses (Id). **Saloquinine** has proved a valuable remedy. **Ichthyol,** its fumes inhaled from hot water are very beneficial (Unna); promptly alleviates the symptoms and abates the cough (Lorenz). **Alstonia Constricta,** the tincture is useful after the most acute stage has passed (Sharp). **Strychnine,** for the underlying weakness and depression, the real enemy to fight against in the grippe, Strychnine is the best remedy we have (Huchard). **Digitalin,** crystallized, in dose of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$, in grippal pneumonia, in which, though the disease is in the lungs, the danger is to the heart (Id). **Sodium Benzoate,** with Quinine and Caffeine (formula below) in the simple form of grippe (Id). **Ammonium,** the Liquor Ammonii Acetatis, combined with Nitric or Chloric Ether, is often of great service (Wa). **Sanguinaria,** is used with much benefit (Wa). **Cimicifuga** has been given with much success (R). **Camphor,** in solution, hypodermically (formula below), 2 to 4 times daily, with 3 to 6 of Caffeine and 2 or 3 of Ether, for grippal pneumonia (Huchard). **Camphoric Acid,** in one dose of gr. xx–xxx, dry on the tongue, not over 2 hours before the expected time for sweating, is remarkably efficient to prevent it. **Agaricic Acid,** gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{3}$ by mouth, is efficient against the sweating of influenza. **Bismuth Salicylate,** or Naphthol, Betol, Salol, or Benzo-naphthol, as intestinal antiseptics, when such are required (Huchard). **Sulphurous Acid,** by fumigation or inhalation, a few drops on boiling water, or as a spray, often controls influenza (R). **Benzol** vapor, is a reliable pulmonary antiseptic, and has been employed with very favorable results (Robertson). **Benzoin,** the compound tincture, ℥ss–j, inhaled from a pint of hot water frequently (Da C). **Tartar Emetic** has been recommended strongly, but is too depressant (Wa); has extraordinary power of aborting inflammations of the respiratory apparatus (Spender). **Nitrous Ether,** the spirit in doses of ℥j–jss, in any convenient vehicle, is a popular and efficacious remedy (Wa). **Cubeb,** ℥ss or ℥j doses of the tincture in ½ glass of Linseed-tea thrice daily, for the subsequent cough, often curing like a charm (R). **Opium,** best avoided in early stage, but later for the cough, with Ipecac, gives great ease (Wa); **Heroin** or **Dionin** may be used for catarrhal symptoms and cough. **Citrophen** is employed with benefit (Kornfeld). **Potassium Nitrate,** largely diluted as lemonade, ℥j–ij in the course of the day, proves highly useful (Wa). **Boric Acid,** as gargle, also borated ointment or vaselin to the nasal cavities, and great care taken to maintain a clean mouth; antisepsis of the nose, mouth

Digitized by Google

and pharynx is very important and does much to prevent complications and perhaps broncho-pneumonia (Plicque). **Coca** and **Kola,** the tinctures, a mixture of equal parts of each, for the nervous depression (Id). **Hot Fomentations,** for the headache (R). **Turkish Baths,** have been used with marked advantage (Wa).

℞. Quininæ Hydrobromidi,
Sodii Benzoat.,
Caffeinæ,.....āā gr. xxx.
M. et ft. pil. no. xxx.
Sig.—One pill thrice daily. (*Huchard.*)

℞. Camphoræ,..... ʒijss.
Ol. Olivæ (steriliz.),..... ʒiij.
M. Sig.— ʒss hypodermically twice or thrice daily, for grippal pneumonia.
(*Huchard.*)

Insanity and Dementia.

Hyoscine, has strong power as a mental alterative; is particularly useful in that form of mental disturbance which renders the patient violent and abusive, restless and domineering, a nuisance to every one who has anything to do with him (Weatherly). **Duboisine,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{75}$ hypodermically twice daily, is highly efficient in the treatment of the mental excitability of the insane, inducing quiet and refreshing sleep, and is not dangerous (Massant). **Atropine,** produced a permanent cure after bromides failed, in a case of periodic insanity with delusions of persecution (Hitzig). **Opium,** especially Morphine, is injurious in mania, but is useful in melancholia and for climacteric and senile cases. **Chloral,** does as much harm as good, is best suited to wildly maniacal and erotic patients. **Chloretone** is a safe and efficient hypnotic for the insane (Wade). **Potassium Bromide,** is almost discarded, except for epileptic cases. **Conium,** is useful, sparingly, for noisy patients. **Colchicum,** for gouty cases, which are numerous; cure the gout, and you may cure the insanity. **Shower-bath,** suitable for cases due to self-abuse; the wet pack in the mania of hystero-epilepsy. **Stimulants** rank high, next to quiet and absence from home. **Thyroid Extract,** is a powerful alterative and of great service in the treatment of insanity (Elliott); especially in that of the adolescent, climacteric and puerperal periods (Bruce). **Splenic Extract** is useful in cases of insanity dependent on physical exhaustion (Clark). **Tonics** and **Hypnotics,** should be employed in cases requiring them. **Food** of good quality is essential to the treatment. **Kumyss,** is an excellent food in hysterical dyspepsia and anorexia simulating that of insanity. **Moral Treatment,** is now successfully carried out in many asylums, but is expensive, requiring a large staff of trained attendants. With correct management from the start, nearly all cases of insanity unattended by paralysis or physical decay may be cured (Savage); this can be best administered in a well-conducted asylum or hospital for the insane, where security and the prospect of recovery will be better than in the best home; the total abolition of any one plan of treatment in favor of another would be a great mistake; more than half of first attacks of insanity are recovered from under good management, which is best attained under the direction of persons trained in this specialty (H). Recently, efforts have been made at the improvement of the condition of the insane by requiring them to attend school daily, with remarkably good results. [Compare DELIRIUM, HYPOCHONDRIASIS, MANIA, MELANCHOLIA.]

Insolation.

Quinine, in all fulminating fevers, including siriasis, occurring in warm climates, if malaria be suspected and especially if its plasmodium is discovered in the blood; gr. vij of the Hydrochloride hypodermically at once and repeated 3 or 4 times at intervals of 4 hours (Mn). **Morphine** to control the convulsions (Bevan). **Chloroform,** by inhalation cautiously, for the convulsions (Mn). **Strychnine,** must be avoided in heat-stroke, there being a tendency to convulsions in this affection (Chandler). **Digitalis,** ℥xl of the tincture hypodermically as soon as possible in siriasis, preceded by a small bleeding in plethoric cases showing high arterial tension (Chandler). **Veratrum Viride,** also **Gelsemium,** as sedatives in sunstroke, when the pulse is full and strong

Digitized by Google

(Ely). **Bromides,** for restlessness and insomnia (Mn); courses of the Bromides and Iodides, with repeated blistering of the neck and scalp, also careful dieting and general hygiene, for persistent headache and other signs of chronic meningitis (Id); Potassium Bromide in cold water by enema in sunstroke. **Antipyrine** and other anttpyretic drugs are to be avoided in all serious cases of siriasis, as they are dangerous by their depressant action on the heart (Id). **Alcohol** in every form, must be strictly forbidden in any case of heat-stroke in which the cerebral symptoms suggest meningeal congestion or inflammation (Id). **Stimulation** is indicated in the syncopal form, generally called "heat-exhaustion"; Ammonia held to the nostrils and a stimulant given by the mouth or rectum or hypodermically (Id); external stimulation in asphyxial cases to the precordium by mustard, also to the feet by hot bottles and hypodermics of nitroglycerin, atropine, brandy, camphor or ether (Anders). **Cold** by ice-bag applied to the shaven scalp for a time in heat-stroke, the bowels kept free, the food light and non-stimulant (Mn); Ice packed around the head and body, iced water dripped on the body from an elevation of 5 to 10 feet for 30 or 40 minutes, a fine iced spray on the forehead for only 1 or 2 minutes; a thermometer in the rectum and the cold application to be discontinued in hyperpyrexial cases when the rectal temperature reaches 104° F., and in cases of simple thermic fever when it has fallen to 102° F., as dangerous collapse may ensue from a longer application; then wrap the patient in a blanket and apply hot bottles to the limbs and trunk (Chandler). **Venesection,** free bleeding when the symptoms are those of intense asphyxia, in which death may take place in a few minutes (O). **Artificial Respiration,** when the breathing threatens to become suspended, has given marvellous results in some cases. **Climate** should be changed; as soon as the subject of heat-stroke is able to be moved he should go to a cold climate and should not return to the tropics while the slightest evidence of cerebral trouble remains (Mn). [Compare CEREBRAL CONGESTION, MENINGITIS CEREBRAL.]

Insomnia.

Hydrated Chloral, is quite unrivaled, being the most direct and generally useful hypnotic (B); acts best in cases of purely nervous type (Wa); in doses of 20 to 30 grains is by far the best hypnotic for many forms of insomnia (R); is dangerous in old drunkards, in whom the heart and vascular system have undergone fatty and calcareous degeneration (B); in combination with Opium or Morphine it acts splendidly in small dose, each ingredient intensifying the hypnotic action of the other (Brodnax); children bear it well, especially when given with Paregoric. **Chloralformamide,** 30 grains in 3j of whisky in simple or idiopathic insomnia, or that from nervousness, hysteria, chronic alcoholism, but not when due to excitement or severe pain. **Croton-chloral,** is feebler than Chloral and less toxic; as a hypnotic 3j may be given (R). **Dormiol** is a mixture of chloral and amylene, and acts well. **Somnal** is a combination of chloral, urethane and alcohol, and is very efficient in the insomnia of convalescence from acute disease (Myers). **Chloralose** is more prompt than chloral, and equally efficient in smaller dosage (Tyson). **Chloretone** is a safe and efficient hypnotic for the insane in dose of 35 to 50 grains (Wade); is more dangerous than Chloral (Impens); is a very uncertain hypnotic (W). **Paraldehyde** in doses of 3j–ij, is one of the most efficient and safe hypnotics, being free from depressant action on the heart and other unpleasant by-effects. **Sulphonal,** 15 to 30 grains in milk, 2 hours before effect is desired; an admirable hypnotic in many cases, but its efficacy decreases with use, and it is of no value in insomnia due to pain. **Trional,** is markedly hypnotic and sedative, acts surely and promptly in the insomnia of neurasthenia and organic brain affections; is better than Sulphonal or Chloral in many respects (Schultze). A mixture of Sulphonal and Trional, gr. x–xv of each, is an admirable hypnotic, the latter producing early sleep and the former later sleep. **Tetronal,** is somewhat less hypnotic than Trional, but more of a sedative; the sleep from either lasts 6 to 8 hours, and is generally dreamless; neither is of any use when insomnia is due to pain. **Veronal** gr. viij-xv, is efficient, safe, and devoid of by-effects (Fischer); gr. x with gr. v of Trional is very effective (B); is particularly useful in nervous insomnia, and is the safest and most efficient of the synthetic hyp-

Digitized by Google

notics. **Potassium Bromide** for insomnia due to cerebral overaction (B); it increases the hypnotic effect of belladonna, hyoscyamus, cannabis, ether and chloroform (R). **Bromipin** gives good results in nervous insomnia (Frieser). **Opium,** 15 to 20 minims of the tincture, or ⅛ to ½ grain of Morphine, the most effective hypnotic when insomnia is due to pain; in combination with Chloral (see above) smaller doses of each are efficient. Opiates should be given so as to act at the natural time for sleeping (R). **Codeine** and **Narceine** are hypnotic in proper doses. **Apomorphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically is the average hypnotic dose, should be given when the patient is ready for bed; its action lasts from one to two hours, but it often starts the patient to a good night's sleep (Douglas); is very efficient for the insomnia of acute alcoholism (Shannon). **Hyoscyamus,** an effective substitute for Opium in children, ʒij–ʒj of tinct. necessary, and without danger (B); when Opium disagrees (R). **Hyoscine,** produces sleep after a brief period of excitement; gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of the hydrobromide hypodermically is excellent for the insomnia of the insane. **Duboisine,** is even more calmative and hypnotic than Hyoscine, and is especially useful when high mental excitement exists; gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ or $\frac{1}{30}$ hypodermically, may be combined with gr. ⅛ to ¼ of Morphine. **Belladonna** or Atropine, is hypnotic in some conditions, especially when prostration, low arterial tension and contracted pupils. **Ignatia,** for sleeplessness from nervous erethism, better than Morphine (Pf). **Gelsemium,** in simple wakefulness (B); and in that of drunkards, mania and over-excitement (R). **Coffee,** insomnia from lowering of nervous power and from chronic alcoholism (P). **Sumbul,** 30 to 40 minims of the tincture, with a little Chloric Ether, is very efficient in the insomnia of chronic alcoholism (P). **Tartar Emetic,** with Opium, is effective when insomnia is due to cerebral congestion and when Opium stimulates (B). **Hypnal** is credited with simultaneous hypnotic and analgesic action. **Methylal** is an efficient hypnotic. **Hypnone** is of moderate hypnotic power, but is said to be especially useful in the insomnia of acute alcoholism. **Hedonal** has greater hypnotic value than either sulphonal or trional, its effect is not so long continued as that of chloral or paraldehyde, but it is safer than any of these agents (Hills); is generally considered to be a feeble hypnotic. **Ethyl Carbamate** is a mild and safe hypnotic, especially useful for children. **Isopral** gr. viij–x, is prompt and efficient, and safer than chloral (Impens). **Pellotine** is hypnotic in doses of gr. ¾ hypodermically (Jolly); gr. ¼ of the Hydrochloride produced dangerous collapse in one case (Langstein). **Digitalis,** is of great use as a soporific in sleeplessness at night with drowsiness during the day, both symptoms depending on want of tone in the vessels (Br). **Resorcinol,** produces quiet sleep in general nervous excitability, and in the insomnia of typhus and pulmonary tuberculosis. **Ether** or **Chloroform,** in full dose (R); may be used by inhalation when other means of producing sleep have proved unsuccessful. **Phosphorus,** when nutrition is inactive, and in the insomnia of the aged (B). **Humulus,** a hop-pillow is said to be effective in many cases (P); the tincture of Lupulin, ʒss–ʒss, as a cerebral sedative. **Myristica,** the pulp of the nutmeg in large dose is a powerful, prolonged and safe hypnotic (Farnsworth). **Chamomilla,** ♏j of the tinct. every quarter-hour, is an excellent sedative for children (Smith). **Cannabin Tannate,** in 8-grain doses, a good hypnotic (Fronmüller); very inefficient (W). **Cannabis** is very uncertain in its action (R). **Alcohol,** if from cerebral anemia, a full dose of whisky or brandy; in some a glass of ale or beer answers better (B). **Water,** a tepid bath just before retiring often effective; when head is hot apply cold to it, and a tepid bath to the body (B). [Compare NERVOUSNESS.]

℞. Paraldehydi..... ʒijss.
Alcoholis (99 per cent.) .... ʒjss.
Tinct. Vanillæ.... ..... ʒss.
Aquæ..... ʒj.
Syr. Simplicis,.....q.s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. or two every hour until sleep is obtained.
(*Yvon's Hypnotic Elixir.*)

℞. Potassii Bromidi..... ʒiv.
Chlorali Hydrati..... ʒiij.
Tinct. Asafœtidæ ..... ʒiv.
Syrupi..... ʒvj.
Aquæ,.....q.s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 2 hours until sleep is induced. In the insomnia of hysteria.

Digitized by Google

Intermittent Fever.

Quinine, as prophylactic, gr. v–x each morning in black coffee; begin with gr. v, add gr. j each week (R); in ordinary intermittents give 6 or 10 grain doses up to 20 or 30 grains, so as to have it all in 4 or 5 hours before the expected paroxysm; give the Sulphate and in solution to get its full action (Da C); a fever fit, once begun, cannot be cut short by quinine, and to give it during the early stages aggravates the headache and general distress; gr. x, preferably in solution, should be administered at the commencement of sweating, and thereafter gr. v every 6 or 8 hours for the next 2 or 3 days (Mn). **Chinoidine** may be used as a substitute for Quinine in doses twice as large (B). **Cinchonine, Cinchonidine, Quinidine,** the Sulphates of these alkaloids are scarcely, if at all, inferior to Quinine as therapeutical agents (Report of the Madras Commission). **Cinchonidine Salicylate,** promises well as an antiperiodic (B). **Euchinin** is fully as efficient as quinine, gr. viij daily as a prophylactic used successfully among the laborers on the Pontine marshes (Celli). **Saloquinine** does excellent service in doses one-half larger than those of quinine (Fitch). **Aristochin** is fully as effective as quinine, and is well tolerated by the stomach (Allaria). **Arsenic** is the best remedy next to quinine, and especially useful in chronic agues of quartan type (R); useful as adjunct to quinine daily to prevent relapse; with Iron, most important in chronic ague; also as prophylactic small doses of Fowler's solution (B). **Methylene Blue** in doses of gr. j–iv, is antimalarial, and curative in forms showing crescents and full-grown parasites (see p. 341); is an efficient antiperiodic, and has many advantages, especially for very young children (Ferreira). **Hydrastin,** stands next after Arsenic; indications same as for quinine (B); in doses of gr. ij–ix is strongly recommended (P). **Opium** or **Morphine** not only lessens the chill, but aids the action of the antiperiodic; is to be strongly urged (Da C); is useful in the pernicious variety in combination with quinine (B). **Narcotine,** gr. ij–v ter die, is eminently antiperiodic; no other drug, except quinine, cures intermittents so rapidly and surely, or with more freedom from disagreeable effects (Wa); said to be superior to quinine (R). **Capsicum,** the resins of black and red pepper, as adjuvants chiefly (B); promotes action of quinine (Pf). **Nux Vomica,** has been used with success, but is now used as adjunct to quinine (B); good in convalescence (P); has antiperiodic value not inferior to that of quinine; gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ of Strychnine equals gr. j of Quinine Sulphate (Wa). **Strychnine Arsenite,** is an efficient remedy in cases which are rebellious to the action of quinine. **Sodium Chloride,** in large doses during the apyrexia, ʒviij–xij, may occasionally prove efficacious (Wa). **Eucalyptus,** during convalescence (B); has been successfully used in treatment of ague, ʒj–ij of a tincture (Wa). **Phenol,** in 4-grain doses, cured a series of 8 cases which had long resisted quinine (Wa); its value established; ♏ss–ij in mint-water or gr. $\frac{2}{3}$ in ♏xx of water, hypodermically (Tessier); combined with Iodine is of great value (B). **Mercury,** uncalled for in ordinary cases; but Hydrarg. cum Creta, Quinine and Rhubarb are of service in the obstinate intermittents of children in tropical regions (Wa). **Tannic Acid,** enjoys a certain reputation in malarial fevers which have resisted quinine, and especially in hemoglobinuric fever (M). **Pilocarpine,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ of the Hydrochloride, in the cold stage, is strongly recommended by high authority to excite profuse perspiration and thus lessen the attack (Da C). **Apiol,** when prejudice exists against quinine; gtt. xv during an hour, in divided doses, 4 hours before paroxysm (B); is one of the minor remedies which often prove successful in mild cases (Wa). **Salicin,** as substitute for quinine, but inferior (B); grs. x–xl, in mild cases (P). **Chloroform** ʒj–ij of the spirit internally before the chill, to prevent an impending attack, or by inhalation (B), will usually abort it (W). **Amyl Nitrite,** during the algid stage, will put an end to the chill, but does not affect the development of the hot stage (W). **Ammonium Picrate,** has proved wonderfully effective in India, where 10,000 cases were treated therewith (Clark). **Lemon,** in decoction, exceedingly efficient in preventing recurrence of the paroxysms after they have been broken up by the use of quinine (Crudeli). **Emetics,** may cure many cases; one each morning will assist the action of quinine; Ipecacuanha preferred (R); only at commencement, inadmissible if gastric irritation (Wa). **Antimony,** at the onset and

Digitized by Google

continuously in mild, uncomplicated cases; Tartar Emetic, gr. ½–¼ every 2 hours, has been followed by complete cures (Moore). **Warburg's Tincture,** is a remedy of great power, but produces such severe diaphoresis as to be dangerous to adynamic subjects (Maclean); is probably the most effective combination known against the more severe types of the disease (W). **Purgatives,** in the intermission, before using the anti-periodic, is good practice; Podophyllum, Colocynth or Jalap (Da C). **Iron,** is valuable in chronic cases; the system should be thoroughly saturated with it (Da C). **Ergot,** for the enlarged spleen (Da C). [Compare HEMOGLOBINURIC FEVER, MALARIA, REMITTENT FEVER.]

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis, ... gr. lxxx.
Ac. Sulphurici Diluti, ... q. s.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi, ... ℥iv.
Syr. Tolu, Aquæ, ...q.s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. contains gr. v. of Quin. Sulph. (*Da Costa.*)

℞. Phenolis, ... ℥j.
Tinct. Iodi Comp., ... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—4 drops every 4 hours in sufficient water. (B.)

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis, ... gr. xl.
Ferri Sulph. Exsiccat, ... gr. xx.
Arseni Trioxidi, ... gr. j.
M. Ft. pil. no. xx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily. (B.)

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,
Pulv. Acaciæ, ... ää ℥ss.
Syr. Zingiberis, ... ℥iv.
M. Sig—A teasp. contains one grain of Quin. Sulph. A good formula for children, the quinine being suspended, not dissolved

℞. Massæ Ferri Carb., ... ℥j.
Arseni Trioxidi, ... gr. j.
M. Ft. pil. no. xx. Sig.—One pill three daily in chronic ague. (B.)

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis, ... gr. xxx.
Capsici, ... gr. xv.
Opii Pulveris, ... gr. iij.
M. Ft. pil. no. xx. Sig.—One to five pills as required. (*Piffard.*)

Intertrigo.

Acetanilide and Boric Acid, equal parts, dusted thickly over the surface, in the intertrigo of infants or adults, separating the surfaces which rub by absorbent cotton (Brodnax). **Bismuth,** the Nitrate or Carbonate, as dusting powder (R). **Tannin,** the glycerite, is excellent (P). **Camphor,** added to dusting powders, to allay heat and itching (R). **Lime-water,** to obviate results of irritating urine (R). **Soap,** with free ablution when intertrigo caused by acid secretions; use greasy applications afterwards (R). **Boracic Acid,** as ointment, ℥jss to ℥j of vaseline, a very useful application (Wa). **Ichthyol** by inunction, is of great value in excoriations of children (Lorenz). **Picric Acid** in saturated solution locally, greatly benefits some cases (Milward). **Zinc Stearate** makes an excellent dusting powder for abraded or inflamed surfaces. **Calomel,** as ointment, ℥j to ℥j, is especially useful (Wa). **Zinc Carbonate,** as Calamine, a good dusting powder; so also is the Oxide, or Fuller's Earth. [Compare ERYTHEMA.]

Intestinal Obstruction.

Opium, ½-grain doses every 4 hours, for 2 to 4 days, arrests dangerous symptoms, and brings a painless purgation (Brinton, P). **Morphine,** is the best drug in paralytic obstruction (Greble). **Atropine** cured a case of paralytic obstruction (Aronheim); also one due to gall-stone (Pritchard); its use is a grievous mistake in cases of mechanical obstruction (Greble). **Belladonna,** often successfully employed (P); gr. ½–¼ every few hours, when from want of tone and partial spasm (Tr). **Strychnine,** occasionally beneficial; cautiously in acute cases (Wa). **Mercury,** a full dose of Calomel, followed in a few hours by Castor Oil and a Turpentine enema, affords relief (Wa). **Caffeine** acts upon the muscular tissue and often proves of the utmost value (Wa). **Senna,** the infusion, in doses of ℥j–iij, is an efficient purgative (Wa). **Purgation** to be refrained from (Brinton); is of no service and may be dangerous when the obstruction is due to malignant disease (Tirard). **Olive Oil** ℥iij–iv by rectal injection, followed

Digitized by Google

after 12 hours by a copious enema of warm water and soap, in cases due to fecal impaction (Id). **Surgical** interference the only reasonable method in all cases other than paralytic, when enemata, olive oil, and other simple measures have failed (Greble). **Diagnosis** of the cause is frequently obscure, and measures for relief are largely surgical (Tirard). [Compare APPENDICITIS, CONSTIPATION, INTUSSUSCEPTION, HERNIA.]

Intussusception.

Belladonna, gr. iv of the extract in enema, has been successfully used (Wa). **Opium,** in full doses carried to narcotism, has been successful in many cases (Wa); must be used freely to prevent inflammation (Macleod). **Effervescent Enemata,** have been employed with success (B). **Tobacco Enema,** may overcome, and has proved exceedingly effective, but is dangerous; produces most depressing nausea; not safe to use more than ℥iv of an infusion of ℥j in Oj (B). **Inflation,** of intestines with air (Hippocrates), seems a most reasonable mechanical remedy, but is not recommended, as a portion of the intestine may remain unreduced, and the trouble may return (Tirard). **Irrigation,** by hydrostatic pressure, is resorted to with success; requires care and gentleness (B); hot water (Wa); Ox-gall, gr. x–xxx in the solution used, is especially efficient in cases arising from partial paresis of the bowels (Hawkins); is preferable to inflation (Tirard); the knee-chest position is the best posture during either irrigation or inflation. **Treatment** is chiefly surgical. [Compare APPENDICITIS, HERNIA, INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION, TYPHLITIS.]

Iritis.

Belladonna, locally and internally (R); ♏v every 3 hours, also as lotion, ℥j of extract to ℥iv aquæ, is of great value (P). **Atropine,** solution, gr. iv to the ℥, has a wide field of utility as mydriatic (B); should never be omitted (C); is essential in the treatment of every form, should be applied early in the case and persevered in throughout its continuance (Lawson). **Duboisine,** as substitute for Atropine is more rapid for effecting dilatation, less irritating to the conjunctiva, and has less permanent after-effects (B). **Dionin** in 5 per cent. solution by instillation, gives remarkable results (Reber). **Sodium Salicylate** in large doses, the most efficient remedy in non-specific iritis (Gifford). **Mercury,** when of syphilitic origin, as it usually is (B); the Bichloride is of great service (R); in plastic iritis of original severity, or in cases aggravated by improper treatment, Mercury is imperative, gr. ij of Blue Pill twice a day, until blue line appears on gums (C). **Potassium Iodide,** after Mercury in syphilitic iritis, also in gonorrheal form, after Salicylates in rheumatic iritis, and in all chronic forms. **Santonin,** in amaurosis following iritis (W). **Aurum,** the Bromide of Gold, Arsenic and Mercury has been administered with evident advantage (E. A. Wood). **Turpentine,** in so-called rheumatic iritis is very successfully used; small repeated doses (P). **Opium,** when much pain, an indispensable adjuvant, or Morphine hypodermically (C). **Copaiba,** ℥ij in mucilage, thrice daily, gives excellent results in iritis and sclerotitis, diminishing pain in 24 to 48 hours and restoring sight (Hall). **Quinine and Iron,** when the patient is feeble or anemic. **Irritants** or astringents should never be employed (C). **Surgical,** paracentesis when increased tension, corelysis when only one or two adjacent adhesions; iridectomy; complete functional rest to the eyes, by Atropine and a bandage with compression pad, an absolute necessity during the whole period of treatment (C). [Compare SYPHILIS.]

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr.,.....gr.j.
Potassii Iodidi,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Calumbæ,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Destil.,.....q.s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A dessertspoonful, in a wineglass of water, 2 or 3 times daily. (*Lawson*).

℞. Ol. Terebinth.,..... ℥iij.
Syr. Acaciæ,..... ℥jss.
Aquæ Cinnamomi, ... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—Teasp. 4 times daily.

℞. Extracti Belladon. Fol.,..... ℥j.
Ung. Hydrargyri,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—For inunction to brow.

Digitized by Google

Irritability.

Ignatia, in small doses diminishes, in large doses excites irritability of cerebro-spinal axis; the remedy *par excellence* (Pf). **Strychnine,** in functional irritability of the nervous system. **Chloral,** gr. v, 2 or 3 times a day, in irritability with nervousness and restlessness (R). **Chamomilla,** is an excellent sedative for children, in doses of ♏j of the tincture every ½ hour (Smith). **Opium,** gives calm to the nervous system if used in medium doses, but its identity should be concealed from the patient lest the opium-habit be formed. **Potassium Bromide,** gr. x–xx or more, with the same amount of Potassium Bicarbonate, will often control the irritability of gouty subjects (Tirard); is excellent for irritability of the pharynx. (Compare BLADDER IRRITABLE, INSOMNIA, NERVOUSNESS.]

Jaundice.

Ammonium Chloride is a standard remedy for catarrhal jaundice (W); in doses of gr. xx every 4 hours (Wa). **Ammonium Iodide,** gr. j–iij every 2 or 3 hours in catarrhal jaundice (B). **Sodium Phosphate** is often used with great advantage (W); no remedy superior in catarrhal form, ℥j every 4 hours for adults, gr. x–xx for children (B). **Salol,** is one of the most efficient remedies in catarrhal jaundice. **Lemon-juice,** is of value in the catarrhal form. **Mercury,** Calomel, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ every half hour until gr. ss is taken, is probably the most successful remedy in catarrhal jaundice (W); in attacks with depression, sickness and coated tongue, gr. ⅛–½ of Gray Powder taken at onset, and repeated three or four times a day, very valuable (R); as purgative in jaundice from both deficiency and excess of bile, singularly enough (B); Gray Powder with Ipecac, followed next morning by Castor Oil, is well adapted to the jaundice of infancy and childhood (Wa); Mercurials and Podophyllum are better avoided, especially in obstructive jaundice, unless very marked indications for them exist (Da C). Podophyllum, in catarrhal and malarial jaundice (B); when stools exhibit no trace of bile, one dose has cured (Wa); is best avoided unless markedly indicated (Da C). **Potassium Salts,** the Sulphate is the most useful saline purgative in jaundice (Wa); the Bicarbonate to increase the liquidity of the bile, but is so disagreeable to the taste that the Acetate or Citrate are preferred for continuous use (W). **Manganese Sulphate** gives excellent results in jaundice of malarial origin and that from catarrh of the biliary passages (B). **Nitro-Hydrochloric Acid,** internally, and acid bath to right hypochondrium; temperature of bath 96°, ℥iij to gall. j (B); when jaundice depends on torpor of the liver, or is catarrhal in origin (W); during convalescence, ♏v–x of the dilute acid in ℥j of a compound elixir of Taraxacum before each meal (Da C). **Quinine,** when due to malaria, or when periodic (B). **Euonymin,** an hepatic stimulant of especial power (B). **Oxgall,** is the most powerful known stimulant of hepatic secretion (W). **Iodoform** internally, is efficient in catarrhal jaundice (B). **Pilocarpine,** gr. ⅛ hypodermically every other day for three weeks, of great benefit in catarrhal jaundice of persistent type (Mitkowsky). **Phenol,** gr. xx to the ℥ of sweet oil, or glycerin and water equal parts, for the itching of jaundice, as a lotion. **Sanguinaria** is one of the remedies which have been highly praised. **Saline Purgatives,** as Rochelle salt, to depurate the upper bowel, with alkaline baths, diaphoretics and diuretics (Da C). **Rhubarb** for children, stools being white or clay-colored and pasty (B). **Aloes** for simple atonic jaundice (B); when hypochondriasis is prominent (P). **Celandine,** was formerly employed as deobstruent (P); energetically effects the liver (Pf). **Hydrastis,** useful if continued for some time, in jaundice from catarrh of ducts (B). **Arsenic,** used with success in jaundice from catarrh of bile ducts after catarrh of duodenum; better for jaundice of malarial origin (B). **Stillingia,** relieves jaundice and torpid liver following intermittent fever (B). **Dulcamara,** employed with advantage (P). **Iris,** in malarial jaundice and that from duodenal catarrh (B). **Alkaline Mineral Waters,** especially in catarrh of duodenum or bile-ducts (B). **Diet,** no starches or fats: use milk, eggs, oysters, beef broth, broiled

Digitized by Google

or raw beefsteak, or whitefish (B); plenty of green vegetables at each meal; use cold water freely, avoid high seasoning in food and all liquors. [Compare BILIOUSNESS, CALCULI, DUODENAL CATARRH, HEPATIC CIRRHOSIS, HEPATIC DISEASES.]

Joint Affections.

Acetphenetidin, for the pyrexia of polyarthritis; efficiently antipyretic and safe. **Ichthyol** pure, or a 50 per cent. ointment rubbed in, produces immediate and remarkable benefit in rheumatic or gouty joint affections (W); a 50 per cent. ointment instantly relieved severe joint pains and soon removed them entirely (Nussbaum). **Aconite,** for pains in inflamed joints (R); the liniment locally in chronic arthritic swellings (Wa). **Mercury,** the oleate in chronic inflammation of the knee (R): Ung. Hydrarg. Ammoniat., diluted, 1 to 4 at first, then 1 to 8, by gentle friction 2 or 3 times daily, in chronic articular inflammations, by far the best application (P); Mercurial plaster, or the plaster of Ammoniac with Mercury, as a resolvent for enlarged and chronically inflamed joints (W). **Thiosinamin** is useful to aid absorption of fibrinous deposits in joints due to rheumatism (Upson). **Iodine,** ʒiij-vj ad Glycerini ℥iij, Aq. destil. ℥iv, in numerous obstinate cases of joint affections consequent on rheumatism (Wa). **Ferrous Iodide,** with Iodine, locally, in scrofulous affections of the bones and joints (Wa). **Iodoform** has been used with satisfactory results, in scrofulous affections of the joints and bones, by many continental authorities (Wa); injected directly into the joint has cured many tuberculous cases of joint disease (W). **Alcohol,** as lotion for inflamed joints. **Camphor** liniment, is a good application for inflamed joints. **Salicylic Acid** in paste locally, is of proven value in many obstinate cases of stiff knees, pains from so-called rheumatism, painful ankle and wrist joints, etc. (Aulde). **Arsenic,** often serviceable in rheumatoid arthritis and nodosities of joints: large doses continued are necessary (R). **Alcohol,** and water, equal parts, an excellent evaporating lotion (B). **Silver Nitrate,** a strong solution in Nitrous Ether is the most efficient application to check inflammation in small joints if applied early to adjacent vascular parts (B). **Cod-liver Oil,** in strumous subjects (R); the remedy on which most reliance may be placed in scrofulous joint affections (Wa); is almost specific in chronic tuberculous inflammation of the joints (W). **Rhus Toxicodendron** internally and as a lotion, is invaluable for subacute stiffness and aching of the joints after recovery from acute rheumatism (P). **Digitalis,** as fomentation, ℥j of tincture to O½ boiling water, applied on flannel, has proved very efficient in acute inflammations of joints (Fairbank). **Turpentine,** the liniment a serviceable application in chronic enlargement of the joints (Wa). **Sulphuric Acid,** as irritant ointment, ℥j of acid to ℥j of lard, very beneficial in chronic diseases of joints (Wa). **Antimony,** Tartar Emetic ointment a good counterirritant for old enlargements. **Oil of Gaultheria** on lint, covered with gutta-percha to prevent evaporation, gives rapid relief in acute and chronic rheumatic joints (Lannois.) **Veratrine,** the ointment for rheumatic joints. **Counter-irritation** is a measure of great value. Repeated blistering is often of service in chronic joint inflammation, and is better than keeping one blister sore by irritant applications when the affection is rheumatic (W). **Heat,** the actual cautery is a valuable method of treating various forms of chronic arthritis (W); dry heat is of great service in many forms of synovitis, and more prompt and marked in cases of small joints than in those of large ones (W). **Cold Douche,** also galvanism and Turkish baths, for stiff joints (R). **Massage,** is of great value in chronic joint inflammation (W). [Compare ARTHRITIS DEFORMANS, BURSITIS, COXALGIA, GOUT, RHEUMATISM, SYNOVITIS.]

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... ℥j.
Adipis Lanæ,..... ℥iv.
Olei Olivæ,..... q. s.
M. et fiat unguentum. Sig.—Apply locally or by rubbing once daily for 3 or 4 days. (*Aulde.*)

℞. Ichthyolis,..... ℥ij.
Ætheris,..... ℥j.
Glycerini,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Apply to the affected joints in gouty swelling of the same. (*Charles.*)

Digitized by Google

Keloid.

Ichthyol, as ointment, has been used with remarkable results (W); a little 10 per cent. Ichthyol-vasogen, rubbed into the affected places several times a day, gave good results in keloid scars, they disappearing within a few months (Monturiol). **Thiosinamin,** as a 5 to 20 per cent. soap or plaster locally (Unna); to cause softening and absorption, a 10 per cent. solution in absolute alcohol, ♏x–xx injected directly into the part affected every third or fourth day; it may be used internally (W). **Thyroid Extract,** has brought about the absorption of large contracting cicatricial masses resembling true keloid (White). **Operation** useless, it will return. [Compare SCLERODERMA.]

Keratitis.

Atropine, renders great service by contracting the vessels (B); by instillation, with enforced disuse, and a protective bandage, should be regarded as measures of course (C); lessens liability to iritis (Swanzy). **Dionin,** a 5 per cent. solution locally, is useful in superficial and interstitial keratitis (Darier); causes too much reaction, 1 per cent. solution acts well; it increases the lymph-flow in the eye (de Schweinitz). **Mercury,** the Mercuric and Ferric Chlorides, with Cod-liver Oil, will accomplish all that medicine can do for interstitial keratitis in syphilitic subjects (C); the Cyanide by subconjunctival injection (1 to 5000), in ulcerative keratitis. **Holocaine,** 1 per cent. solution as a local anesthetic when required. **Thymol Iodide** (Aristol), as a dusting powder. **Iodipin,** ♏ ½ to ½ injected sub-conjunctivally to produce local absorption in keratitis dendritica and neuro-paralytica (Naegeli). **Calcium Sulphide,** proves most useful in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to ¼, thrice daily, in sugar-of-milk trituration (Snell). **Sodium Salicylate** is almost specific in non-specific interstitial keratitis (Gifford); of value in less dosage ordinarily than the massive dosage recommended by Gifford (de Schweinitz). **Ichthyol** undiluted, a minute quantity into the conjunctival cul-de-sac, gave very good results in cases of strumous vascular keratitis resisting all other treatment (Darier). **Collargol** as ointment, is of value in parenchymatous keratitis with or without vascular formation (Wolffberg). **Arnica, Potassium Iodide** or **Bromide, Iron, Quinine,** for their constitutional effects in vascular keratitis; also counter-irritation by Iodine painted on the temples until soreness (C). **Ferric Chloride,** successfully employed in panniform keratitis; a large drop of the solution dropped from a quill every second or third day (Wa). **Physostigmine,** lowers intra-ocular tension (B); to reduce vascularization (W). **Boric Acid** solution to relieve congestion in phlyctenular form. **Astringents** or **Irritants,** as Alcohol in any form, Zinc Sulphate, Silver Nitrate, etc., are entirely inadmissible (C). **Iridectomy,** is often beneficial in severe vascular keratitis (C). **Pressure-Bandage,** in severe suppurative forms, limits extent. **Water,** cold when inflammatory symptoms marked; hot, 90°–100° F., in non-inflammatory form, to excite inflammatory reaction; should be discontinued when marked injection occurs. **Heat,** radiant, by poultices, fomentations, or the Japanese warmer, promotes the nutrition of the cornea, and hastens the cure (Swanzy). **Leeches** to temple, to relieve pain. [Compare CORNEAL OPACITIES.]

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corros., ... gr. j.
Ammonii Chloridi, ... gr. vj.
Tinct. Belladonnæ Fol., ... ℥ij.
Aquæ Destillatæ, ... ℥viij.
M. et fiat collyrium

Sig.—A teasp. in a winegl. of tepid water, to be applied frequently with a pledget of lint on the closed lids. In phlyctenular keratitis of children. (*Turnbull.*)

Labor.

Anesthetics, in protracted and painful labor; cautiously with primiparæ (B); increase the risk of post-partum hemorrhage (W). **Chloroform,** not to complete anesthesia, lest uterine action be interrupted; usually begin its inhalation when os is dilated (Simpson). **Morphine,** gr. ⅛, **Scopolamine,** gr. $\frac{1}{150}$, the solution freshly

Digitized by Google

prepared, given hypodermically when labor became active, repeated at end of 1 or 2 hours if no marked reaction occurred from first dose; in 112 out of 123 cases, it rendered labor distinctly easier, 17 were practically painless, 70 suffered only slight discomfort (Newell); in one case out of 100 it caused death of the child (Bass). **Opium,** facilitates dilatation, promotes expulsive power of uterus, lessens hemorrhage, stimulates longitudinal and oblique fibres of the os (Wa); a full dose of Morphine, gr. ¼, in tedious labors, with severe pains, will aid patient greatly and promote progress of the child; no bad results ensue; for relief of pains and after-pains, or painful complications (Wa); hypodermically in rigid os and cervix (R). **Ergot,** only when uterine inertia, and after the first stage has passed; is dangerous if any obstacle in front; dangerous to child by paralysis of fetal heart (B); is best given when the head has passed the brim of pelvis (Wa); should never be given for uterine inertia when there is much resistance, either in the bony or the soft parts of the mother (W); in full dose when the head is well down on the perineum, to prevent flooding (W). **Quinine** is used instead of Ergot to strengthen uterine contraction (R); given in the early stage to increase expulsive power and lessen the danger of septic invasion (Hammond); gr. viij followed by gr. iv in an hour to correct inertia and prevent hemorrhage (Mackness). **Cimicifuga,** exercises special action, similar to that of Ergot; is less dangerous to life of child and soft parts of mother (Wa); for mental disturbance and suppressed lochia (R); as *partûs accelerator* in lieu of Ergot, also to allay nervous excitement after labor, and to check post-partum hemorrhage (P). **Cannabis Indica,** the tincture gtt. xxx, as stimulant to uterine contractions, more prompt, less lasting, than Ergot (Wa). **Ipecacuanha,** after delivery; to promote natural functions (R). **Cotton-root,** as excitant of uterine contractions, may be more energetic than Ergot (P). **Althæa,** the decoction, as vaginal injection in difficult labor (P). **Sodium Borate,** excites activity of the uterus, and is well employed in tedious labor, where there is deficiency of uterine action (Rigby). **Amyl Nitrite,** has acted admirably in a case of hour-glass contraction of the uterus; seems to antagonize the action of Ergot (Barnes). **Guaiacol,** a few drops rubbed in gently, gives immediate relief to the pains (Brodnax). **Belladonna,** the extract locally to the uterus of great service in long-protracted labors from rigidity of os and cervix (H). **Gelsemium,** quiets the nagging pains of the first stage; requires physiological doses (B); relaxes spasm in rigidity of the os (Wa). **Acetanilide,** eases pain and brings on profuse sweat which helps to relax muscular rigidity (Brodnax). **Phenalgin** is effective to overcome a rigid os (Condict). **Chloral,** of great value to relieve pain; does not interfere with the exhibition of chloroform; should be given in 15-grain doses every ½-hour till effect produced (Wa); the best of all remedies for rigid undilatable cervix, gr. xv every 20 minutes for 3 doses, perhaps a 4th after an hour's interval (Playfair). **Ethyl Bromide,** a rapid, sure and safe anesthetic, particularly suited to labor cases (Levis). **Cocaine** by spinal injection as an analgesic, used in 40 cases with great satisfaction (Marx); in 50 cases (Doléris). **Eucalyptus,** the Oil is a valuable antiseptic in midwifery (Wa). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** for disinfection of the passages, irrigation of the uterus, and other obstetric uses (Cassier). **Creolin** in 1 per cent. solution, for washing out the uterus (W). **Mercury Bichloride** is the worst of all antiseptics for use in labor, being too dangerous. [Compare ABORTION, AFTER-PAINS, FALSE PAINS, HEMORRHAGE POST-PARTUM, LACTATION, PUERPERAL CONVULSIONS,—MANIA,—FEVER,—DISORDERS.]

Lactation.

Pilocarpine, as a galactagogue, gr. ⅛ in brandy on retiring, the patient to be covered well in bed; is efficient in direct proportion to its diaphoretic and sialogogue effects, these being evanescent, but its galactagogue power remains for weeks, an occasional dose only being required to spur up the secretion when flagging (Minges); is a galactagogue, and probably the only example of this class we possess (M). **Antipyrine,** is an anti-galactagogue, 4-grain doses every 2 hours have proven highly efficient. **Belladonna,** internally or externally or both, in excessive lactation (R);

Digitized by Google

Atropine gr. iv to ℥j Aquæ Rosæ on lint around the breast to arrest secretion of milk; remove when fauces become dry and pupils dilated (B). **Camphor,** locally to arrest the secretion; a saturated solution in Olive Oil or Glycerin, is more efficient than Belladonna (Wa). **Potassium Iodide,** in 25 to 30 grain doses internally, for the same purpose, is very effectual (Rousset). **Calcium Phosphate** and **Hypophosphite,** in debility from over-lactation (R, Wa). **Ammonium Chloride,** for the intercostal neuralgia of nursing women; gr. x–xx, every 3 or 4 hours (Wa). **Quinine, Tannin,** are used to arrest the secretion (R). **Potassium Acetate,** gr. x in water 4 times a day, in caked breast, with a solution of Boric Acid on gauze covered with oiled silk. **Ichthyol** locally is a valuable application in caked breast, preventing mastitis. **Lead water** and Laudanum, locally in the congestion and engorgement of the third day. **Lard,** hot as applications, are soothing in the same condition. **Purgation,** a brisk saline purge, with the local applications above mentioned. **Beer, Porter,** and other alcoholic beverages, are often beneficial for women who are weakened by nursing,—not always (R). [Compare ABSCESS, AGALACTIA, MASTITIS, NIPPLES; also the articles GALACTAGOGUES and GALACTOPHYGA on page 35.]

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ♏xx.
Antim. et Potass. Tart.,.... gr. ij.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,
Syr. Simplicis,.....āā ℥j.
Aquæ Aurantii Flor.,..... ℥ij.
Misce. Sig.—A teaspoonful in a wineglassful of sweetened water, every two hours, for milk fever. (*Fordyce Barker.*)

Excreted in the Milk, when taken by the nursing woman are: the Oils of Anise, Cumin, Dill, Wormwood and Garlic, Turpentine, Copaiba, the active principles of Rhubarb, Senna, Scammony and Castor-oil, Opium, Iodine, Indigo, Antimony, Arsenic, Bismuth, Iron, Lead, Mercury and Zinc. Acids given to the mother cause griping in the child. Natural salts, as a rule, and the purgative agents above-named, act as purgatives to the child, and Potassium salts as diuretics. Turpentine, Copaiba and Potassium Iodide given to the mother, can be detected in the urine of the child. Opium given to the mother may narcotize the child, and Mercurials in the same manner may salivate it (Br). Atropine, Hyoscyamine, the Salicylates and Potassium Sulphide, have been found in the milk after their ingestion by the woman.

Laryngismus Stridulus.

Aconite, checks the spasm and relieves the croupous breathing (R). **Antipyrine,** is used with alleged success (W); has proven very serviceable. **Belladonna,** promises to be of value (Wa); Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ in a goblet of water (60 doses), of which a teasp. every hour or ½-hour will give prompt relief (Smith). **Bromides,** when uncomplicated except with convulsions (R); full doses will suspend an attack, and moderate doses steadily continued will prevent recurrence (B). **Ipecacuanha,** an emetic dose to cut short an attack (B). **Lobelia,** has been employed (R). **Chloroform,** quickly cures the paroxysm, a few drops on a handkerchief sufficient (B); may often be used with advantage; an anesthetic may be necessary to save life (W). **Chloral,** gr. v to prevent or arrest (B); the standard remedy in all spasmodic disorders, to temporarily arrest motor disturbance (W). **Amyl Nitrite,** of value to cut short the paroxysm. **Nitroglycerin** will speedily allay the spasm (B). **Gelsemium,** a useful remedy in sthenic cases, as a motor depressant. **Opium,** minute doses may be given with benefit. **Quinine,** given between attacks to prevent (B); a most valuable remedy, in small, repeated doses (P). **Emetics,** Tartar Emetic; Mercuric Sulphate, gr. iij–v, safer and better (R). **Conium,** is valuable, carried to a point of physiological effect (B). **Water,** wet pack to neck (B); cold sponging twice or thrice daily more successful than anything else, with out-of-door exercise; cautiously if hoarse voice indicates laryngitis (R). **After-Treatment** requires attention to the rachitic condition, which is nearly always present. [Compare CROUP, LARYNGITIS, RACHITIS.]

Digitized by Google

Laryngitis, Acute Catarrhal.

Aconite, very valuable (R); especially indicated in inflammatory states of respiratory parts; gtt. ss–j every half-hour till an impression is made on the fever, then every hour or two (B). **Antimony,** Tartar Emetic, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$, a very excellent remedy internally (Da C). **Menthol** in conjunction with Camphor, is largely employed as a local application, 1 to 2 per cent. of each in liquid petrolatum by atomization (W); a solution containing 10 per cent. of each drug (Bishop). **Protargol,** in 2 per cent. solution as spray, has proved efficient in severe cases. **Mercury,** as calomel to open the bowels, followed by a saline purgative; internally as an antiphlogistic in pseudomembranous laryngitis (W). **Gelsemium** internally, in the spasmodic type (W). **Bromides** in full doses, ʒj–ij daily, to allay the pain and hoarseness. **Nitric Acid** dilute, ♏j–ij in water every hour for 5 or 6 hours, in the early stages. **Rumex** internally, has selective action on the laryngeal mucous membrane, and gives relief in laryngeal irritation with catarrhal symptoms. **Iron Subsulphate** 1 part of Monsel's solution to 3 of water and glycerin, an excellent local application (Da C). **Morphine** in small doses, to allay cough (A). **Iodine** by inhalation, also as a counter-irritant painted over the neck (B); painted externally over the front of throat, on second or third day. **Creosote,** ♏ij; Menthol, gr. iv; Albolene, ʒj, as spray several times a day, in subacute laryngitis. **Antipyrine,** a 2 per cent. solution as spray to reduce engorgement, or a 4 per cent. solution preceded by Cocaine application. **Adrenalin** locally, to counteract the vascular engorgement (W). **Silver Nitrate,** gr. x–xx to the ℥, applied with a brush, by aid of the mirror (W). **Argyrol,** in 10 to 50 per cent. solution locally, has given good results (Sauer). **Ichthyol,** in 2 per cent. solution as spray, is excellent treatment. **Glycerin** locally, as a demulcent. **Zinc** or **Copper Sulphates,** as emetics, in large quantities of warm water, where edema slight (A); a solution of Zinc Sulphate, gr. xx to the ℥ on sponge to larynx with aid of the laryngoscope if possible to use it (Da C). **Leeches** to the throat in sthenic cases, or cupping at the nape of the neck, valuable as auxillary to general treatment (Wa). **Scarification,** by Mackenzie's laryngeal lancet, of great service in the edematous form (Da C). **A Purgative** and **Diaphoretic,** with mucilaginous drinks, if given at the start may be sufficient (Da C). **Heat,** by poultices or fomentations (A); hot-water stupes may succeed (Wa). **Inhalations** of hot steam, with Benzoin, the comp. tinct. gtt. x–xv to the ℥, with gtt. x Tinct. Opii, or Hops, or Conium, of great service (Da C). **Tracheotomy** ought not to be delayed, if inhalations, leeches, and fomentations fail (Wa); is especially indicated in sudden attacks of edematous laryngitis, as those occurring in Bright's disease (Da C). **Ice,** steadily applied in bags over the larynx, if tracheotomy refused, has succeeded in bad cases; small pieces may be slowly swallowed (Da C). [For Croupous Laryngitis, see CROUP MEMBRANOUS; for Spasmodic Laryngitis, see CROUP CATARRHAL; for Edematous Laryngitis, see GLOTTIS EDEMA OF. Compare also LARYNGISMUS STRIDULUS, PHARYNGITIS.]

℞. Mentholis,..... gr. xx.
Tinct. Benzoini Comp., ... ʒij.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ʒi.
M. Sig.—A dessertspoonful in boiling water, for inhalation several times a day.

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ♏xxx.
Sodii Bromidi,..... ʒiij.
Syr. Lactucarii,..... ʒjss.
Aquæ Destil.,.....q.s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—ʒj–ʒij, as per age, every hour for six hours.

Laryngitis, Chronic.

Sulphurous Acid by spray in syphilitic laryngitis, or a solution of Sodium Sulphite, ʒj to the ℥ of water (B); by inhalation, spray, or fumigation (R). **Phenol,** in cases where long-standing hyperemia with diminished secretion, ʒj–ij to the ℥ of glycerin is a most successful application (Mackenzie). **Silver Nitrate,** powdered or in solution to chronically inflamed larynx (R); a solution of gr. x or xx to the ℥, applied with a brush by the aid of the laryngoscopic mirror (W); formerly much used, but is objection-

Digitized by Google

able (B); should be used with great caution, and only when a particular point can be seen for it with the laryngoscope (Da C). **Ferric Chloride,** a solution of ℥j–ij in the ℥ of glycerin, as a local application (A). **Zinc Chloride,** gr. xx–xxx to the ℥ of glycerin; alternation of topical remedies is of great value (A). **Copper Sulphate,** gr. xx to the ℥ of water, locally twice a week (Da C). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** by insufflation, is highly recommended in the worst forms of laryngitis (Tr). **Guaiacum,** as lozenges, is useful in mucous laryngitis (A). **Althæa,** as pectoral lozenges to relieve laryngeal irritation (P). **Cubeb,** the berries chewed are very efficient in relaxation of the larynx following a cold or prolonged speaking (Wa). **Iodine** painted over the neck as a counterirritant, and inhalation of its vapor (B). **Cocaine,** a 20 per cent. solution by spray, mop, or brush, is efficient in many laryngeal affections (James). **Benzoin,** in strumous laryngitis (Wa); in chronic, Benzoin on hot coals, or inhaled from boiling water, is of great service (Tr). **Tannin,** in chronic catarrh and ulcerations, a solution, gr. x–xx to ℥iv, applied by hand-ball or steam atomizer (A). **Thiocol,** a 10 per cent. solution gives satisfactory results in chronic laryngeal catarrh, in doses of gr. xv–xx 3 or 4 times daily (Frieser). **Nargol** in 5 to 10 per cent. solution, painted over the affected surface, is of great benefit (Burnet). **Inhalations,** or spray, of the best agents very grateful (B); air loaded with vapors of Ammonium Chloride by inhaler, said to be used successfully (W); vapors from boiling Tar, Turpentine, placed on hot water, or better by steam atomizer (Da C); Chloroform, Hops, Benzoin, by atomization (Walker). **Insufflation,** substances to be in small quantity, mixed with some bland powder (B). **Functional Rest** of the voice often requisite, especially in phthisical and syphilitic laryngeal ulceration (A). **Chronic Laryngitis,** includes many disorders of the larynx, which of late years have been differentiated as thickened vocal cords (chronic laryngitis proper), laryngeal ulcers, polypi, cysts, cauliflower growths, tubercular and syphilitic laryngitis, in all the voice being similarly affected. **Dysphagia,** as a concomitant symptom is indicative of tubercular laryngitis (Da C). [Compare COUGH, DYSPHAGIA, SYPHILIS.]

Laryngitis, Tuberculous.

Cocaine, as pastilles or by insufflation, to relieve pain and dysphagia, especially when much ulceration or perichondritis present; in the later stages its use prolongs life. **Resorcinol,** a strong solution locally, very beneficial in tuberculous and other ulcerations of the larynx (Tymowski). **Zinc Sulphate,** in solution mixed with a 1 or 2 per cent. solution of Cocaine, in the early catarrhal stage (Neumann). **Silver Nitrate,** in powder or solution locally (R). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** by insufflation is highly efficient (Tr). **Iodoform,** in large insufflations has surprising anodyne effect when extensive tuberculous ulceration exists (Neumann); with powdered Talc in small quantity, and gr. ¼ of Morphine to each ℥ss of iodoform, as insufflation. **Iodol,** and Boric Acid, equal parts by insufflation, in less severe cases (Id). **Sulphaminol** by insufflation, gives good results. **Ichthyol** locally, relieves the pain (Berens). **Guaiacol** is a good application in 20 per cent. solution, increased to 80, or even full strength (Coulter); Guaiacol 25, Menthol 10, Olive Oil 65, is often useful (S. Solis-Cohen). **Orthoform** 1 part, Anesthesin 1, Suprarenal substance 2, and Iodoform 2, is the best combination for insufflation, especially where there is painful ulceration (Id). **Heroin** in solution, gr. ijss to the ℥, as a local anesthetic (Rosenberg). **Menthol,** is of great value, relieves pain and is claimed to destroy the local deposits; a solution of 1 in 10 of pure olive oil brushed freely over the part daily, a solution of 1 in 5 being used after the first week. **Lactic Acid,** is reported by many authorities as highly successful, even curative; a solution of 10 per cent., gradually increased to 75 per cent., brushed over the affected surface after swabbing with Cocaine, or a few drops injected into the larynx by a laryngeal syringe; is excellent, lasting good results having been obtained thereby (Whitla); Lactic Acid 50, Phenol 10, Formaldehyde 7 parts by weight, as a paint to affected spots, is anesthetic and curative (Barwell). **Scraping** the ulcerated spots before applying lactic acid, done by me in 200 cases with 28 cures (Ehring). **Tracheotomy,** where deep and extensive ulcerations exist beyond the reach of local

Digitized by Google

treatment. **Diet,** thick liquids are more easily swallowed than thin ones, and if the patient lies on a couch or bed with his head hanging down over the side while swallowing, this is rendered easier (Wolfenden); feeding should be done by the soft rubber tube when much dysphagia exists which does not yield to cocaine. **Dysphagia,** as a constant symptom of chronic laryngitis is indicative of the tuberculous form (Da C).

Laryngotomy.

Laryngotomy is more quickly and easily performed on the adult than tracheotomy, being further from the lungs and less dangerous. It is usually directed to be performed by cutting longitudinally through the skin, then horizontally through the crico-thyroid membrane, which may be felt as a soft depression, an inch below the pomum Adami. In urgent cases, however, Professor Wood recommends a narrow-bladed knife to be passed horizontally through both skin and membrane at once, and then to enlarge the opening laterally to the required extent. The advantage of having a horizontal incision in the skin is the greater openness of the wound when the patient throws up his head under a sense of dyspnea (D). In **Laryngo-tracheotomy,** the deep incision is carried downward from the crico-thyroid membrane, through the cricoid cartilage and one or two upper rings of the trachea (Cl). [Compare FOREIGN BODIES IN THE LARYNX.]

Leprosy.

Anacardium Orientale, Oil of Cashew, has been much lauded; investigation established that much of its success was due to hygienic measures and use of fresh meat as food (P). **Arsenic,** with 5 or 6 times the quantity of black pepper, in esteem in India (Wa). **Chaulmoogra Oil,** is credited with a few cures and many cases improved; the oil is mixed with Psoralea corylifolia as a liniment, and is also used internally (Wa); ♏viij–x in capsules, gradually increased to a daily maximum of 200 drops; also hypodermically to 3j daily (Mn); known and used in China for centuries. **Gurjun Balsam,** Wood Oil, as ointment and emulsion, has been used with success in alleviating the disease, by Dr. Dougall, Port Blair, Andaman Islands; the ulcers of 24 lepers healed thereby: doses of ♏v–x (O). **Ichthyol,** used internally in increasing doses, with vigorous rubbing of the arms and legs twice daily with a 10 per cent. ointment of Pyrogallic Acid in Lanolin, and the cheeks and trunk with Chrysarobin, 10 per cent. in Lanolin, also applying to the forehead and chin a plaster of Chrysarobin, Salicylic Acid and Creosote, changed every day. This treatment, continued for a month, and followed by a course of warm baths before being resumed, has cured several cases (Unna). **Sodium Salicylate,** in doses of gr. xv four times a day, gradually increased for six months or a year, if commenced early in the disease, sometimes effects a cure (Danielssen). **Thyroidin,** caused marvelous improvement in a case of nerve leprosy during 3 years of its use (Mn). **Hoang Nan,** is considered of utility by a number of writers on leprosy, and is given in combination with Alum 1, Realgar 2 or 1, and the drug 2 parts, the whole being made into 3-grain pills, one pill daily being given at first and gradually increased (Pf). **Silver Nitrate,** is said to act as a tonic alterative, and to control leprosy for a limited period (Pf). **Europhen,** 5 per cent. in oil, cured a case some years ago on the Island of Madeira (Goldschmidt.) **Mercury,** the Oint. of the Red Iodide, diluted 1 to 10, or gr. j of the salt to 3v of unguentum, gives very good results (Wa); the Bichloride by injection, gr. ½ weekly, used with some benefit (Crocker). **Thiosinamin,** in 5 to 20 per cent. soap or plaster, locally for leprous lesions (Unna). **Sarsaparilla,** as a tonic and alterative (P). **Goto Treatment,** consists in bathing daily in hot water in which are placed bags containing hichiyon bark, taifunshi, sulphur and yoku yaku; internally are given seiketsuren pills, tincture of the chloride of iron, quinine, strychnine, potassium iodide, gentian, columbo, carbonate of soda and potash, and Epsom salts (Alvarez); but proof is lack-

Digitized by Google

ing that cure has been obtained in any case (Emerson). **Toxins** and **Antitoxins,** are being tried in various parts of the world, but are not trustworthy, as the bacillus has never been cultivated and animals are quite refractory thereto (Goldschmidt). **Antivenene,** has been used successfully, and has cured after other treatment had failed completely (Dyer); has been followed by remarkable results in a few cases (O). **Leprolin,** prepared from fluid cultures, used with benefit in a case treated in the U. S. Army, together with X-rays. **Roentgen Rays,** used on 13 cases at Manila for a year, resulted in 3 cures, 7 improved, and 3 not improved (Wilkinson). **Nastin,** a fatty derivative of the bacilli, annuls their pathogenic character; used hypodermically has caused the disappearance of both the bacilli and the symptoms in light cases (Deycke . **Hygiene and Diet,** are the most important factors in retarding the progress of the disease; personal cleanliness is important, and the avoidance of all food which is liable to irritate the skin, as condiments, shell-fish, etc. (Jackson); unsound fish is a frequent cause of the disease (Hutchinson); nutritious food, frequent baths and great cleanliness, will do much to prevent its manifestations (R.)

Leucocythemia—Leukemia.

Arsenic, in as full doses as can be borne, may be of service, though hitherto ineffectual (Gowers); produced rapid improvement in a severe case, conjoined with Oxygen inhalations, 5 minims of Liquor Arsenicalis being given thrice daily, increased by 2 minims every 4 or 5 days until the dose reached 45 minims (Taylor); is of the greatest value and great improvement has resulted from its use in many cases (Muir); in large doses is the best remedy (O). **Atoxyl** is worthy of trial, it having caused diminution in the size of the spleen and lymphatic glands, with improvement of the general condition (Cohnheim). **Oxygen,** 30 litres by inhalation daily with the conjoined use of Arsenic, has been successful in the early stages in some cases, but in many it has failed (Muir); 4 litres daily for 2 months cured one case, the spleen being of normal size after the treatment (Koster). **Alkaline Hypophosphites,** are used with more or less benefit (Wa). **Digitalis,** in young subjects (B). **Nitrohydrochloric Baths,** should not be neglected, with tonics and nutrients (A). **Iron,** is of little value (B); large doses may do good in the early stage, with careful diet, and **Ergot** to contract the spleen (Da C). **Phosphorus,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ increased to gr. $\frac{1}{50}$, has proved successful in several cases (Wa); good results have been reported in one or two cases, but the general experience is that it is of no value (Muir). **Quinine,** in large doses, is considered of value by some, but it is distinctly inferior to Arsenic (Id); may be given in cases having a malarial history (O). **Thymus Extract,** has been used with benefit. **Bone-marrow** is worth a fair trial. **Galvanization** of the spleen, is curative in uncomplicated cases (B); causes improvement of the blood, increasing the number of its red corpuscles (Gowers). **Roentgen Rays** cured a case of spleno-medullary leukemia, the only case known by me to have recovered (Senn). **Cold Water** by douche to the abdomen twice daily contracts the spleen (Mosler). **Splenectomy** has been performed in a number of cases, almost invariably with fatal result; is absolutely unjustifiable and is also useless (Muir); performed 43 times with 5 recoveries (Wilson). [Compare ANEMIA, LYMPHADENOMA.]

Leucorrhea.

Iron, the Iodide, internally and externally has proven serviceable; the **Mistura** Ferri Composita, when anemia and general debility (Wa); the styptic preparations locally (R); the Ammonium Sulphate in doses of gr. v thrice daily, often gives marked benefit in atonic leucorrhea (W), Iron, Arsenic, and Quinine, in pill, when anemia, in cases due to excessive lactation, etc. **Phosphates,** for the cachexia (B); Calcium Phosphate, gr. j–ij several times daily, of great value in checking profuse discharge (Wa). **Ergot** is said to be useful in some cases (R). **Sumbul,** is recommended in the

Digitized by Google

atonic form (P). **Myrrh,** given with Iron or Aloes, is beneficial (P). **Pareira,** is successfully used (P). **Uva Ursi,** is said to be beneficial (P). **Balsams** of Peru or Tolu, internally, are used with benefit (P). **Copaiba,** has been used with success (P). **Pulsatilla,** 5-drop doses ter die for a few weeks; also a teasp. of the tinct. in a pint of cold or tepid water, as vaginal enema daily, when pain in the loins, depression of spirits, loss of appetite (P).

Phenol in 5 per cent. solution, as an injection in vaginal leucorrhea (R). **Creosote** may be substituted for phenol when the discharge is fetid (W). **Hydrastis,** the fluidextract undiluted, applied topically, quickly improves in uterine and vaginal leucorrhea (B). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution locally, also tampon saturated with ℥j each of Alum and Bismuth, when leucorrhea due to granular vaginitis (Parvin). **Glycerin,** is largely employed for vaginal leucorrhea, and for erosions and ulcerations of the cervix uteri (B); the best vehicle for other agents (E). **Glycozone,** applied on small rolls of lint or absorbent cotton, after thorough washing of the vagina with solution of Hydrogen Dioxide, 1 to 4 of water, and repeated twice daily (Edson). **Borax,** ℥j to Oj of water, as vaginal wash for the leucorrhea of pregnancy (Parvin). **Cresol,** the official Liquor Cresolis Compositus, 2 per cent. in water, makes a good injection, especially in purulent leucorrhea. **Bismuth Subnitrate** in mixture with mucilage, gr. xx to the ℥, may be used as an injection (W); or as a vaginal suppository (B). **Resorcinol** in 1 to 15 per cent. solutions locally (W). **Copper Sulphate,** in solution, as injection (R). **Tannic Acid,** in chronic cases serviceable as injection, ℥ss in ℥viij of claret wine (B); if os ulcerated, a suppository of tannin and cacao-butter to mouth of uterus (R). **Iodo-Tannin,** is an excellent application, ℥j of iodine to ℥j of tannic acid, a sufficient quantity to be packed dry around the cervix (B). **Iodine,** the tincture diluted, as an alterative and stimulant application (W). **Alum and Borax,** make a useful injection in vaginal leucorrhea (R). **Belladonna,** with Tannin as bolus when neuralgia or ulceration of the os; when disease due to over-secretion of mucous glands about the os and much pain present inject Sodii Bicarbonat., ℥j; Tincturæ Belladonnæ, ℥ij; Aquæ, Oj (R). **Potassium or Sodium Bicarbonate,** ℥j in Oj aquæ as injection, especially when discharge alkaline and copious (R). **Potassium Permanganate,** has no special advantage; is used in solution, gr. ij to the ℥ (B). **Potassium Chlorate,** ℥j to Oj of water as injection in simple cases (Parvin). **Injections,** water at 60° F. to prevent recurrence (R); hot water injections are the best tonic for the pelvic vessels to relieve venous congestion; use with elevated hips (E). [Compare ENDOMETRITIS, UTERINE ULCERATION, VAGINITIS.]

℞. Aluminis,..... ℥j.
Zinci Sulph.,..... ℥ss.
Sodii Boratis,..... gr. iv.
Aq. Rosæ,..... ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Injection. (B.)

℞. Sodii Bicarb.,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Belladon.,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,..... Oj.
M. Sig.—Vaginal wash for watery leucorrhea. (*Ringer.*)

℞. Liq. Plumbi Subacet.,..... ℥jss.
Phenolis,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—One-fourth to be added to a pint of water and used as an injection.

℞. Alumini Sulphatis,
Zinci Sulphatis,.....āā ℥ij.
Glycerini,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. to a quart of water, as astringent wash.

Lichen Planus.

Arsenic, is the only remedy which exercises anything like a specific effect, and it not infrequently fails (Brooke); usually is highly beneficial (W). **Phenol,** in ointment, gr. x to the ℥, with gr. v. of Menthol, is useful. **Mercury,** as in Unna's ointment, composed of Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr. gr. iij–v–xx, Phenol gr. xx, Ung. Zinci Ox. ℥j; the smallest quantity of the mercurial for extensive cases, the larger for local caustic effects in stubborn patches. If used early and efficiently this ointment alone will remove the threatening general symptoms of lichen neuroticus (Unna). **Antipyrine,**

Digitized by Google

internally for the itching, is efficient. **Aconite,** sometimes useful (R). **Mercury,** Calomel and Mercuric Nitrate Oint. mixed, also Tar Oint. may be added, in patches of obstinate lichen (R). **Silver Nitrate,** the Nitrous Ether solution painted over the patch every day or two (R). **Quinine,** with Belladonna and Ergot, as in urticaria (Brocq); large doses in an effervescing mixture (Crocker). **Potassium Chlorate,** gr. xv before meals, also dilute Nitric Acid, ♏x after meals, thrice daily, has given very good results (Bulkley). **Lead-water** as lotion, thickened with zinc and starch powder or calamine, with the addition of a few drops of Phenol or Liquor Picis Carbonis, has a sedative effect in acute cases (Brooke). **Excision** may be required to remove the horny accumulations of lichen corneus (Brooke). **Cautery** for the same purpose, even superficially applied it sometimes removes the itching permanently (Van Dort). Formerly used to denote many spreading papular eruptions, the term *Lichen* is now restricted to one specific form of disease, that described by Erasmus Wilson as *Lichen Planus*, of which Hebra's *Lichen Ruber* is a rare and aberrant acute manifestation (Brooke). [Compare ECZEMA, STROPHULUS, TINEA SYCOSIS.]

Lithemia.

Salicylates powerfully promote the excretion of uric acid and may be used with the utmost confidence in all troubles due thereto (Haig); they aid in keeping down the diathesis (W); the Strontium salt is the most valuable, especially in chronic gouty conditions and in lithemia with intestinal indigestion (W). **Piperazin** is one of the best eliminants, and relieves the pruritus of the uric diathesis; has not maintained its original reputation (W). **Piperidin,** the Tartrate increases the solubility of sodium biurate in the serum to a greater extent than any other agent (see page 393). **Lithium Salts** are much employed, but are of uncertain value (W); the Citrate, gr. xx thrice daily, is very efficient (Da C); the Carbonate invaluable (Wa); the Bromide, in solution of Potassium Citrate given after stomach digestion is completed, one of the very best agents (Aulde); Lithium clears the blood of uric acid but drives it into the tissues, and diminishes its excretion (Haig). **Alkalies** are useful, especially the Potassium salts; alkaline mineral waters have a deserved reputation (B); the Potassium salts increase oxidation process in the system, and are often very serviceable (W). **Sodium Phosphate** as a laxative, is frequently very useful in lithemia (W); is a good solvent of uric acid and promotes its excretion if given with alkalies or when there is a good supply of alkalies in the blood and tissues (Haig). **Urotropin** energetically eliminates uric acid (Bardet). **Citarin** liberates formaldehyde in the blood and is indicated in all forms of the uric diathesis (Ardo). **Lysidin** is more solvent than piperazin on uric acid. **Cascara Sagrada** promotes the excretion of uric acid. **Chimaphila** is believed to check the secretion of uric acid (P). **Colchicum,** the wine in doses of ♏xv twice or thrice daily is very useful (Wa); the combination of Colchicine with Oil of Gaultheria in capsules is said to be a useful remedy. **Thialion** is a proprietary preparation much advertised for lithemic conditions. **Coffee,** a tincture of green coffee is antilithic and is useful in lithemia and gout, though the beverage of the roasted bean is injurious. **Potassium Permanganate** converts uric acid into urea and thus prevents the formation of uric calculi (B). **Buchu** with an alkali, has proved beneficial (P). **Pichi** is of great value in lithemia with cystitis (Wyman). **Arsenic,** in small doses, is useful (Da C). **Nitric Acid,** 10 minim doses of the dilute acid in half-glass of water thrice daily, with an occasional dose of Pil. Rhei Compos. at bedtime, is the most efficient treatment for patients who will not diet themselves (Hughes). **Purgatives,** especially alkaline mineral waters, to clear the portal system (Da C). **Drugs** increasing the excretion of uric acid are Alkalies, Salicylic Acid and its compounds, Sodium Phosphate, Piperazin, Quinine, and Belladonna (Haig). **Exercise** is very important, sedentary habits are injurious; alcohol in any form is poison to a lithemic (Da C). **Diet,** breadstuffs and cereal foods form the best diet (Haig); occasionally abstain from animal food, also from tea, coffee, meat soups, sugar in excess; drink water freely. [Compare CALCULI, DYSPEPSIA, GOUT.]

Digitized by Google

℞. Lithii Bromidi,..... ℥ss–j.
Liq. Potassii Citrat.,..... ℥iv.
Syrupi Simplicis,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in a wineglassful or more of water, 2 hours after each meal. Reduce the dose after a week.

℞. Potassii Nitratis,..... ℥j.
Fluidextr. Pichi, ... ℥j.
Elixir Simpl.,..... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours.

℞. Tinct. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... ♏xviij.
Vini Colchici Rad.,..... ℥ij.
Liq. Potass. Citrat.,...q.s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. well diluted, every 3 hours.

℞. Vini Colchici Rad.,..... ℥ij.
Fluidextr. Phytolaccæ,..... ℥j.
Potassii Acetatis,..... ℥iij.
Aquæ,.....q.s. *ad.* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. four times daily.

Locomotor Ataxia.

Antipyrine or **Acetphenetidin** for lancinating pains: the former relieves them remarkably; the use of Morphine for the pains should be avoided as long as possible (Osler). **Acetanilide,** is admirable for relief of the pains (B). **Aspirin,** has been highly praised as an analgesic in the fulgurant agonies (W). **Bromides** prevent the laryngeal crises by depressing the adductor centre of the larynx in the cerebral cortex, and by quieting reflex action. **Silver Nitrate** is used to affect the condition in the cord, but is of doubtful service (W); when motor disturbances are very marked; improved 1 case in 20 (R); gives the best results in doses of gr. ¼ to gr. ½ thrice daily, withholding it after a few weeks to prevent argyria (Da C); the only remedy which has done good in progressive locomotor ataxia; gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–½ two or three times daily, with Sodium Hypophosphite, both to be discontinued when blue line appears on gums (Althaus). **Silver Oxide,** may be used instead of the nitrate, in half-grain doses (Da C). **Aurum,** is especially curative in all forms of sclerosis; the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic has been of special service in this form (E. A. Wood). **Potassium Iodide,** Corrosive Sublimate, or Gold and Sodium Chloride, all in full doses, often retard the progress of the disease (Da C). **Iodipin** has given good results (Schuster). **Belladonna** and Ergot, are highly efficient (Brown-Séquard). **Mercury,** the Benzoate in daily doses of gr. ⅓–½ hypodermically, diminished the ataxia in six cases, and otherwise caused a slight improvement (Lemoine). **Hyoscine** is serviceable in the crises (Winnett). **Hyoscyamine** in gradually increased doses ameliorates the symptoms (B). **Physostigma** has proved beneficial (R). **Sodium Cinnamate** hypodermically, used in several cases with good results (B). **Pilocarpine,** produces general improvement if given in the incipiency, gr. j to ℥j of water, of which ♏xxx thrice daily (B). **Strychnine,** gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ in ℥j of Syr. Hypophosphitum, thrice daily, when the system is saturated with silver (Da C). **Morphine,** sooner or later becomes necessary for the lancinating pains; in one case, personally known to the author, which had been treated ineffectually by every known method, including suspension by Charcot himself, and was rapidly progressive, the abandonment of the hypodermic syringe for Morphine by mouth, gr. xv daily in divided doses, seemed to result in complete cessation of progress, the disease remaining stationary for several years. **Orchitic Extract** has seemed to be of service in some cases. **Spermine** has been used with reported benefit. **Cerebrinin** has been employed with satisfaction (Paul). **Suspension** daily, by head, has seemed to give relief to pain and improve condition; is known as Charcot's treatment, but originated with Matchoukowsky of Odessa, and was carried out systematically by Hessing of Pesth, before Charcot took it up; is now abandoned. **Co-ordinated Movements,** to re-educate the co-ordinating power of ataxic subjects by definite exercises, produce great improvement in locomotion (Frenkel.) **Electricity** is of very little benefit (O); the galvanic current relieves pain; faradic stops wasting of muscles (B); in the stage of irritation the constant current (ascending) through spinal column (R). **Water,** one of the most efficient agents; friction with a cloth dipped in water of 60–65° F., a cold compress to head; 4–8 minute bath of 70–75° gradually lowered to 60°, then shower-bath and frictions (R). **Rest,** as complete as possible, must be insisted on; with good, nutritious diet, milk being very desirable (Da C). **Lesions** or erosions along the urinary tract found in 30 cases, all

Digitized by Google

of which were cured by treating these lesions, which may be a cause of the disease (Denslow).

℞. Chloralformamidi,..... gr. lxxx.
Ac. Hydrochlor. Dil..... ♏x.
Syrupi,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ Destil.,.....*ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—One-fourth in water, for the pains.

℞. Exalgini,..... gr. xlv.
Spt. Frumenti,..... ℥vi.
Solve, et adde—
Syrupi Zingib.,..... ℥jss.
Aquæ Destillat., ...*ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful night and morning, for the pains.

Lumbago.

Cimicifuga, is said to be more effectual than any other remedy (R); has sometimes wonderful success; no indications can be given for it; 3ss–ij of fluidextract (B); is curative (P). **Salicylates,** the standard remedy in all forms of rheumatism (W); especially useful in uric acid cases. **Phenacetin** and Salol, 5 grains of each, often very serviceable. **Rhus Toxicodendron,** in subacute muscular or tendinous rheumatism, worse at night; completely relieves some cases (Pf). **Veratrum Viride,** the tincture useful (R). **Aconite,** in minim-doses of tincture every 2 hours, with Linim. Aconiti locally (Wa). **Iodides,** if referable to syphilis, mercury, copper, tin, or lead poisoning (B). **Potassium Iodide** in subacute form (W); in obstinate cases (O). **Alkalies,** the alkaline mineral waters and restricted diet in gouty cases (O). **Potassium Nitrate,** gr. x hourly or every two hours, when urine scanty and high-colored (R). **Saloquinine** is efficient, a few doses relieve (Coile). **Mesotan,** 3j or more in a plaster is very effective. **Ichthyol** in 10 to 50 per cent. solution externally, is superior to any other remedy (Schweninger); frequently gives prompt and surprising results (Eulenberg). **Ammonium Chloride,** is very efficient in myalgic lumbago, gr. xx thrice daily for 2 days or until signs of congestion of the nasal mucous membrane appear, then to be replaced by Quinine, gr. v, thrice daily for a week (Waugh). **Antipyrine,** gr. vij, hypodermically, completely banished it in a very bad case at the Hôtel Dieu, Paris. **Morphine,** hypodermically, to relieve pain (R); gr. ¼ with Atropine gr. 1/60, hypodermically, will frequently cure lumbago in two or three hours (Da C). **Capsicum,** a strong infusion applied on lint, and covered with oiled silk, very efficient in recent lumbago (R); a Capsicum plaster is a very efficient application. **Potassium Nitrate,** in ten-grain doses hourly or every two hours, when urine scanty and high-colored (R). **Belladonna,** as plaster, very valuable for persistent lumbago remaining in a small spot (R). **Turpentine,** in doses of 20 to 30 minims, carefully lest strangury and nephritus, is of value when the bowels are regular and the urine is clear and abundant (Wa). **Formic Acid** gtt. v of a 2 per cent. solution hypodermically, preceded by gtt. viij of a 1 per cent. solution of cocaine, injected in several places, gives immediate relief and is promptly curative (Couch). **Ether Spray,** externally as freezing mixture (R). **Guarana,** in 20 to 40 grain doses, removed severe chronic lumbago (Rawson). **Chloroform Liniment,** affords relief (Wa). **Canada Balsam,** gr. v–xx, is useful, or **Burgundy Pitch,** as plaster (P). **Acupuncture,** occasionally gives instant relief (B); not when high fever (R); in acute cases is the most efficient treatment, of extraordinarily prompt efficacy in many cases (O). **Aquapuncture,** has been employed with extraordinary success (B). **Heat,** by hot douche to seat of pain (B); or by very hot poultices for three hours, then the skin covered with flannel and oiled silk; or a hot flat-iron (R). **Galvanism,** the constant current (B); is highly useful; faradization almost as successful as acupuncture (R). **Phototherapy,** the ultra-violet rays are specific for relief of pain (Rosenberg). **Cupping,** dry cups often give relief and are a valuable adjunct to internal treatment. **Strapping** from the thigh upward with overlapping strips of adhesive plaster, is of great value, especially when it is necessary for the patient to be up and about. **Diet** depends on the underlying condition, and should usually be antilithemic. Sulphur as an habitual laxative is very useful. **Rest** in bed is important in severe cases. **Massage** is often employed with benefit. [Compare LITHEMIA, MYALGIA, RHEUMATISM.]

Digitized by Google

℞. Collodii,
Tinct. Iodi.,
Spt. Ammoniæ,.....ää part. æq. .
Sig.—Paint over the part with a camel's hair brush. (*Burggraeve.*)

℞. Potassii Acetatis..... ʒiv.
Sodii Salicylatis..... ʒiii.
Aquæ Gaultheriæ....q.s. *ad* ʒiii.
M. Ft. solutio. Sig.—One teaspoonful in water every four hours. (*Levy.*)

℞. Ammonii Chloridi,..... ʒj.
Fluidextr. Cimicifugæ,
Syr. Simplicis,.....ää ʒj.
Aq. Laurocerasi,.....q.s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. every four hours.

℞. Methyl Salicylatis..... ʒi.
Spiritus Chloroformi..... ʒss.
Linimenti Saponis ...q.s. *ad* ʒiii.
M. Ft. linimentum. Sig.—To be rubbed in thoroughly for ten minutes, night and morning, over the affected region. (*Levy.*)

Lung Diseases.

Aconite, is indicated in most acute congestions (P); is especially indicated for inflammatory states of the respiratory organs (R); **Belladonna,** in doses of ♏j of the tincture frequently, is of great benefit in pulmonary edema, to retard exudation of serum and to counteract failure of the heart (Smith). **Terebene,** is very valuable in many morbid conditions of the lungs. **Terpin Hydrate** is equally efficient and more easily administered. **Thiocol** was given with excellent results in pulmonary abscess following pneumonia (Braun). **Ergot** is useful in pulmonary congestions (W). **Ammonium Acetate,** serviceable not only in bronchitis, but in the whole range of acute pulmonary complaints occurring in children (Dessau). [See under BRONCHITIS, for formulæ.] **Veratrum Viride** renders important service in acute parenchymatous congestions (B); gr. ⅛ of resin in pill when temperature and pulse are high; it tends to induce prostration and collapse (A). **Copaiba,** exercises a powerful influence over the pulmonary mucous membrane, and is beneficial in lung diseases generally, when attended with excessive secretion (Wa). **Pilocarpus** is serviceable for the attacks of breathlessness attendant on lung affections, but must be watched lest collapse ensue (Berkart). **Alkalies,** the Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi, in doses of ♏x-xv added to an ordinary expectorant mixture, is often attended with good results in congestions of bronchi and lungs, chronic bronchitis, plastic bronchitis (Walshe). **Cimicifuga,** is a useful sedative in many irritative affections of the lungs and bronchial tubes, relieving cough, improving appetite, and ameliorating the general condition (Wood). **Croton Oil,** as liniment, is a highly useful counter-irritant in many chronic lung diseases, and even in the bronchitis of infancy (Park). **Cubeb,** in small and oft-repeated doses, is efficient in chronic bronchitis and other lung affections of old persons, checking the excessive secretion and gently stimulating the system (Wa). **Blisters,** flying blisters to chest, and perhaps along the pneumogastric in hypostatic congestion (R). **Venesection,** is the surest, safest, and most prompt measure, in acute pulmonary edema; remove 10 to 13 ounces of blood (Huchard). [Compare BRONCHITIS, EMPHYSEMA, HEMOPTYSIS, PHTHISIS, PLEURITIS, PLEURODYNIA, PNEUMONIA.]

Lungs, Gangrene of.

Creosote, by inhalation, to obviate the fetor (R). **Phenol,** in spray as inhalations, used with marked benefit (Wa). **Mineral Acids,** especially Nitro-hydrochloric, with **Quinine,** the main reliances in chronic pulmonary gangrene (A). **Stimulants,** as malt liquors, with general tonic treatment, are necessary (A). **Ammonium Carbonate,** one of the most reliable remedies; is best given in decoction of Cinchona (Wa). **Myrtol** in doses of ♏j-ij several times daily, is an efficient disinfectant and alterative. **Eucalyptus,** the Oil with Alcohol, equal parts of each, of which ʒj as inhalation by steam atomization, is useful (Wa). **Turpentine,** the spirit on boiling water inhaled for fifteen minutes every two hours, successfully employed (Skoda). **Guaiacol,** has been used hypodermically to remove the odor, with asserted good results (O). **Treatment** is very unsatisfactory; surgical interference may be indicated if the gangrenous region can be localized (O). **Diet** and nursing are important, and the patient's condition demands the greatest care in this respect (O). [Compare PHTHISIS, PNEUMONIA.]

Digitized by Google

Lupus.

Iodine is useful in lupus, whether syphilitic or scrofulous, the tincture or a glycerin solution locally (Hebra); the tincture or liniment applied to the edges and around them (R); it may also be employed internally. **Thymol Iodide** has given excellent results as a dressing (Eichoff). **Europhen,** is used with benefit, as a local application. **Phenol,** as a mild escharotic (B); the pure phenol applied to the elevated border a portion at a time, every 2 or 3 days (Licorish). **Iodoform** gr. ij to the ℥ of Collodion, applied to the whole patch after the border has been treated fully by Phenol; the thick coat thus formed should remain until it drops off, when most cases will be found cured (Id). **Arsenic,** in chronic cases not of syphilitic origin; Fowler's solution long continued exerts a curative influence, also Arsenic Trioxide locally (B); the best remedy in lupus of the head and face (Wa); the Oleate in ulcerating forms, constantly applied, will destroy cell infiltration in a mild and comparatively painless manner; it is also well employed in the tubercular variety (Id). **Phosphorus** as an internal remedy, may be used as a substitute for arsenic (B); as a tonic alterative, used with great benefit (Eames). **Mercury,** in small doses, is one of the constitutional remedies which should receive a fair trial (Whitla); in form of Calomel ointment in scrofulous and tubercular lupus of children (R); internally Calomel in doses of 1 to 2 grains increased to 4 grains, will quickly check it (Wa). **Salicylic Acid,** is the most typical member of the group of agents which have selective action on the new growth and destroy it with the least amount of injury to healthy tissue (Whitla); as dressing, Salicylic Acid 5, Creosote 5, Glycerinum Saponatum 90, after destruction of the growth, has given good results where no scraping nor any other operation was performed (Hebra). **Lactic Acid,** seeks out the diseased tissue, as a dog does game, surely finds it and effectually destroys it (Hortmann); the concentrated acid should be used, either alone or as a paste made with Kaolin. **Lead,** the Liquor Plumbi, with 1 or 2 of glycerin, in the milder forms, applied warm after the removal of the crusts (R). **Jequirity,** is a good application to destroy the diseased tissue by setting up the jequirity inflammation (Shoemaker). **Sodium Ethylate,** on absorbent cotton, is the best of the caustics, followed by Bismuth Oleo-palmitate as a soothing and astringent application (Id). **Aurum** salts, locally and internally, have proved curative, the Arsenate internally is said to be serviceable; the Chloride has been used as a caustic (P). **Zinc Sulphate,** dried, freely dusted over the surface as a caustic, followed by a poultice to remove the slough (B). **Silver Nitrate,** a weak solution gradually strengthened, may be used in superficial forms (R). **Chromic Trioxide,** in solution, 100 grains to ℥j of distilled water, is an efficient escharotic (B). **Formalin** locally, caused marked improvement in lupus of 4 to 5 years' standing (Scatchard). **Guaiacol** and Glycerin, equal parts, applied twice daily to the lesions (Leplat). **Thiosinamin** in 15 to 20 per cent. alcoholic solution hypodermically (Hebra); is contraindicated, as it is liable to light up other tubercular lesions (Wolf). **Pyrogallol,** 1 to 8 of lard, as ointment; gr. v–xl to the ℥ as ointment, has been considerably used (W). **Eugallol,** a derivative of Pyrogallol, in acetone solution 66 per cent., is used locally with very satisfactory results. **Ichthyol** has been employed with alleged remarkable results (W). **Thyroid Extract** is of value (Gould); has been used as a stimulant of cutaneous functional activity with most satisfactory results. **Tuberculin** in this disease has excited great interest, but the best authorities deny that its use has produced a single absolute cure; yet combined with surgical methods it will give good results (Whitla). **Scraping** off the diseased tissue with Volkmann's spoon under anesthesia, is the most radical and satisfactory of the mechanical procedures (Id); the Paquelin cautery is better than the spoon for removing the morbid tissue (Unna). **Electrolysis,** has given good results in Jackson's hands, who reports that the electrolytic action of the current seems to expend itself only on the diseased tissue. **Cauterization,** with the actual cautery at white heat, after scraping out as much as possible of the diseased tissue, so as to destroy the lupus cell. **Photo-therapy,** the violet and ultra-violet rays of sunlight or of electric light from lamps of 60 ampere power (Finsen); cured 149 cases at the London Hospital, and 600 cases thus treated at Copenhagen with astonishing success. **Rœntgen Rays** cured a

Digitized by Google

case of lupus vulgaris of 15 years' standing (Smith). **Treatment,** the general treatment of lupus vulgaris is that of tuberculosis. [Compare TUBERCULOSIS.]

℞. Iodi,
Potassii Iodidi,.....āā ℥ss.
Glycerini,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Locally in lupus.
(*McCall Anderson.*)

℞. Ung. Arseni Oleat.,..... ℥ij.
Ung. Simplicis,..... ℥j.
M. ft. unguentum. Sig.—Use constantly over the affected surface. If pain sets in Opium may be added. (*Shoemaker.*)

℞. Hydrargyri Bromidi,..... ℥jss.
Adipis,..... ℥v.
M. ft. unguentum. Sig.—To cover the part affected, using Cod-liver Oil freely, and the following solution internally. In tubercular lupus of the face. (*Hardy.*)

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... gr. lxxv.
Sodii Chloridi,..... ℥ss.
Aq. Destil.,..... ℥viijss..
M. Sig.—Teasp. before meals, night and morning. (*Hardy.*)

Lupus Erythematosus.

Arsenic is relied on by some, but internal treatment is not very satisfactory (Crocker). **Iodide of Starch,** freshly prepared, a heaping teaspoonful thrice daily in water or gruel, is curative in some cases and beneficial in many (McCall Anderson). **Potassium Iodide** has many advocates. **Phosphorus,** gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{30}$ thrice daily (Bulkley). **Ichthyol,** ♏v thrice daily after meals, seemed to have some effect in reducing the hyperemia (Crocker). **Salicin** has given better results than any other internal treatment, especially in the actively inflammatory cases, gr. xv, up to gr. xx or xxx, thrice daily (Id). **Quinine,** in large doses, gr. xij–xxx daily (Payne):—Salicin or Quinine internally, with the following local methods (Kanoky). **Zinc Oxide** 60, with Olive Oil 40, locally for several days, if much irritation or hyperemia (Id). **Lead,** a Calamine lotion instead of the preceding, the milder methods should always receive the first trial (Id). **Sapo Viridis,** as plaster, or dissolved in ½ its weight of alcohol, is a good stimulant application, relieving the disease by itself alone when used in mild cases (Harlingen). **Iodine,** a strong preparation painted on thrice a week, if lesions are non-inflammatory, pale and anemic (Kanoky). **Salicylic** or **Pyrogallic Acid** in collodion, as stimulating application, when induration is marked and the condition is notably sluggish (Id). **Mercury** as ointment (R); is useful in some cases, prepared as a plaster and applied continuously (Harlingen); the plaster is very efficient in this and allied affections (Kohn). **Zinc Ichthyol** salve on muslin at night, after fomenting with hot water (Unna). **Zinc Sulphide** suits some cases when slight hyperemia (Duhring). **Phenol** in crystals, or combined with equal part of Camphol, preferred to any other caustic, its action being superficial and not painful after a few seconds (Crocker). **Potassium Hydroxide** 1 to 3 or 6 of water, is one of the best of the weaker caustics (Harlingen). **Alcohol** pure, dabbed on several times a day, causes contraction of the vessels by the cold produced by its evaporation (Hebra). **Collodion,** not the flexile, gives good results by compressing the vessels (Crocker). **Scarification** to a depth of $\frac{1}{16}$ inch, with a bundle of knives, crossed in 2 or 3 directions, then Iodoform well rubbed in (Squire); the division of vessels starves the disease, the bactericide adds to the good effect, and great improvement results (Crocker). **Liquid Air** treatment, an excellent procedure (Fox); the carbon dioxide snow is even better and more practical (Kanoky). **Rœntgen Rays** are not so valuable as in true lupus (Id); have proved curative (Woods); are rapidly curative in the sebaceous form (Harris). **Finsen Light** has proved disappointing (Kanoky). **Hygienic** measures, chiefly nourishing diet, fresh air, and sea bathing are important (Harlingen). [Compare LUPUS.]

℞. Acidi Pyrogallici,..... ℥ijss.
Acidi Salicylici,..... ℥x.
Collodii,..... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—Apply locally. (*Kanoky.*)

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,
Potass. Sulphurat.,.....āā ℥ss.
Alcoholis,..... ℥iij.
Aquæ Rosæ,.....q.s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Lotion. (*Duhring.*)

Digitized by Google

Lymphadenoma—Hodgkin's Disease.

Arsenic is by far the most successful remedy, both in acute and chronic cases, several having been recorded in which the glandular swellings have disappeared and the patients have recovered under its influence (Murray); large doses, ♏xv–xx of Fowler's solution, arrived at by gradual increase, should be maintained until some physiological effect is produced (Ty); injected into the lymphoid masses has given good results, especially when not well borne by the stomach (Id); is the only drug which has a positive value (O). **Phosphorus,** has had good effects in a few cases, and should be used if arsenic is not well borne (Gowers). **Iodine** and Potassium Iodide, have been used but with little benefit; the latter may be distinctly harmful (Murray). **Quinine,** Iron and Cod-liver Oil, as tonics; every means must be employed to support the patient's strength (O). **Organic Extracts,** of spleen, thymus and other glands, are being tried but with no very decisive results as yet (Murray). **Bone-marrow** is perhaps worthy of trial, ʒj of fresh ox marrow thrice daily for an adult (Id). **Local Treatment,** by applications to or injections into the diseased glands, has reduced their size but has no influence on the progress of the disease (Id); is of doubtful benefit (O). **Morphine** should be given for the pressure pains (O). **Extirpation** of the diseased glands, in suitable cases, especially where the enlargement is confined to one group, when the spleen is not greatly enlarged and when there is neither fever nor marked anemia, may arrest the disease and is the proper treatment (Murray); if the number of red corpuscles is below 60 per cent. removal should not be attempted (Gowers). [Compare ANEMIA, LEUCOCYTHEMIA.]

Lymphangitis.

Belladonna, the extract softened with glycerin and freely applied, is of great service; when pain is severe a poultice may be applied over the extract for a few hours only (Wa). **Lead,** Liq. Plumbi Subacet. Dilutus, as an external application, constantly applied, to soothe and restrain the inflammation (Wa). **Iodine,** in strong tincture, applied around the glands, to prevent suppuration (Roberts). **Quinine,** or **Salicin,** with alcoholic stimulants freely, in septic cases (Id). **Ichthyol** is very valuable in the treatment of recent lymphatic enlargements (Agnew). **Calx Sulphurata** of value for glandular enlargements in children (R). **Lymphangitis** is generally associated with more or less lymphadenitis. [Compare BUBO, GLANDULAR AFFECTIONS, SCROFULOSIS, TUBERCULOSIS].

Malaria, Chronic.

Arsenic plays an important rôle in chronic malarial disease (B); diminishes splenic engorgement, and combined with Iron is rapidly curative of many affections due to malaria (Boudin); is a powerful prophylactic against malaria, and in chronic malarial poisoning, with frequent return of fever and neuralgia, its continued use is of great benefit (Fayrer); is of especial value in nervous affections due to malaria, but large doses are required (Wa). **Arrhenal** is of especial value (Gautier). **Quinine** is less efficient in chronic malaria than when the infection is recent, but in periodical affections depending on the malarial cachexia it is of specific value, large doses being required (B); the indiscriminate use of quinine as a prophylactic in malarial countries is attended with great danger, seriously weakening the action of the heart and so inuring the subject to its action that it has no longer any value of importance as a remedy (Koch). **Salicylates,** of Quinine and Cinchonidine are especially effective in chronic malarial disease (B). **Saloquinine** is tasteless, devoid of unpleasant effects, and very efficient. **Iron,** the Sulphate has decided antiperiodic power, and is particularly successful in anemic subjects and in those with enlargement of the spleen (Wa); it improves the anemia of chronic malaria, and should generally be combined with Arsenic (B). **Iron and Manganese Iodide,** the syrup in doses of ♏xx–xxx, is a successful remedy for

Digitized by Google

chronic malaria (B). **Manganese Sulphate,** gives excellent results in jaundice of malarial origin (B). **Cornus, Calumba,** and other bitters are highly efficient, especially the first named, in chronic malarial poisoning and in convalescence after malarial fever (B). **Phenol** and **Iodine** in combination, are of great value in chronic malarial infection; both are highly antiperiodic, and the latter is the best substitute for Quinine and the most active reducer of splenic enlargement (Gimwell). **Methylthionine** is the most serviceable substitute for Quinine in malaria; in 425 cases where it was the only drug employed there were 85 per cent. of recoveries; is especially indicated where hematuria, the "black-water fever" (W). **Sulphur** is a useful remedy in malaria, given internally in any form, as Potassa Sulphurata, also Sulphur Dioxide or Sulphuretted Hydrogen by inhalation, and Sulphur baths (Diesing). **Eucalyptus,** is of high utility to reconstruct damages in the organs of assimilation (B). **Nuclein,** has been used with benefit (Vaughn). **Baths,** the vapor-bath and Turkish baths are efficient aids to medicinal treatment in breaking up chronic cases, and may of themselves cure such by inducing profuse perspiration (Da C). [Compare HEMOGLOBINURIC FEVER, INTERMITTENT FEVER, REMITTENT FEVER.]

℞. Cinchonidinæ Salicylat., ... ʒij.
Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. j.
Ferri Sulph. Exsiccat.,..... gr. xx.
M. ft. pulv. no. xx. Sig.—One powder in wafer thrice daily.

℞. Quininæ Sulph.,..... gr. xl.
Ferri Sulph. Exsic.,..... gr. xx.
Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. j.
M. ft. pil. no. xx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily.

Malta Fever.

Castor Oil or Calomel, as a laxative at the beginning of treatment (Jackson). **Sodium Salicylate,** for brief periods, for the rheumatoid pains, but is inferior to opium (Id). **Opium** for the pains; Antipyrine and its congeners should be avoided (Id). **Drugs** cannot abort or cut short the disease, which is long and tedious (Id); drugs do not seem to have any influence (O). **Treatment** is symptomatic, general measures as for typhoid fever are indicated (O). **Hydrotherapy,** either the bath or the cold pack every third hour when the temperature is above 103° F. (O). **Diet,** fluid food during the febrile period, pure water freely, lemonade, and fresh vegetables; nourishing food when the temperature is low and during convalescence. **Climate,** a change of climate seems to promote convalescence (O); a mild, bracing climate, avoiding damp and cold; a sea voyage may hasten recovery (Jackson). [Compare TYPHOID FEVER.]

Mania.

Stramonium, of value; allays irritation and induces tranquil sleep; in wild and furious but intermittent delirium, also in nymphomania (P); many facts seem to confirm its reported value (Tr). **Daturine,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$ hypodermically in acute mania, but is less useful than Atropine or Hyoscyamine (Wa). **Duboisine,** gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ hypodermically in acute mania (Gubler); is more sedative and hypnotic than the other alkaloids of the group and acts well in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ at first, gradually increased to gr. $\frac{1}{30}$. **Belladonna** is useful, especially in monomania with fixed hallucinations, though a large dose causes a temporary insanity (Tr.); one of the very best remedies in all hyperemic conditions of the brain (P). **Hyoscyamus,** in violent intermittent forms, to procure sleep and calm violent delirium (R); delirium with hallucinations but not congestion; in milder and less inflammatory forms, also in hypochondriacal monomania (P). **Hyoscine,** finds its greatest and most useful application in the treatment of maniacal violence and noisiness, and is a drug for emergencies of this kind (Weatherly); it seems to have some curative effect as well as general sedative action (W); enormous doses, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$, as a curative remedy in acute insanity (Costons); Balagopal's case is men-

Digitized by Google

tioned in full on page 311. **Veratrum Viride,** successfully combats the excitement in acute mania (B). **Camphor,** has been used successfully; its action is uncertain (P). **Opium** with Tartar Emetic is satisfactory for many cases; also Morphine hypodermically to induce sleep (R); its narcotic effect is of doubtful utility, better in insanity with depression (P); will not produce narcotism in many such cases, even in 2-grain doses. **Apomorphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ hypodermically, as a sedative and hypnotic (Rabow). **Chloral** stands in the first rank as a calmative and hypnotic (Palmer); has induced mental improvement in mania (B). **Trional** in doses of gr. xxx every 2 to 4 hours, is a reliable remedy for maniacal excitement (Palmer). **Bromides** are used in puerperal mania, that of pregnancy, nymphomania and other forms (R); the combined use of Potassium Bromide and Tinct. of Cannabis Indica, equal parts, ʒj of each thrice daily for weeks and months, has proved very efficient in acute and periodical mania, senile mania, and other forms (Clouston). **Paraldehyde,** as a hypnotic, in doses of ʒss-j, is often decidedly useful (R); larger doses are necessary, an average one is ʒjss. **Coniine,** most suitable to acute mania, quiets muscular action; doses of ♏ss–iij, or hypodermically, beginning with gr. $\frac{1}{10}$; with Morphine conjointly injected, is very successful (R). **Digitalis,** ʒss–ʒj of tinct. valuable in acute and chronic mania, especially when complicated with general paresis and epilepsy (Maudsley); caution! watch the pulse for any marked intermittence (B); a very valuable palliative in acute mania (Van der Kolk). **Ergot,** large doses, ʒss-j of fluidextract, to reduce excitement, shorten attacks, widen intervals between them, and prevent exhaustion, hence is very useful in recurrent and epileptic forms, and in chronic mania with lucid intervals (Crichton Browne). **Iron,** as a restorative, is frequently used in chronic mania with benefit, the tincture of the Chloride in 5–10 minim doses (B). **Gelsemium,** is useful in mania with great motor excitement and wakefulness; large doses required, ♏xv–xx of tincture. **Croton Oil,** as a purgative, ♏$\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ every hour, as revulsive in mania from cerebral congestion (R). **Cimicifuga,** is often efficiently used in cases of mania occurring during the puerperal or pregnant condition (R). **Chloroform,** may be necessary to control very violent cases temporarily; its inhalation need not be carried to complete anesthesia. **Galvanism,** of the head and cervical sympathetic, has produced distinct improvement (B). **Cold Douche,** in maniacal delirium, the patient being in a warm bath during the application of the douche to the head (R). **Venesection** free, in robust cases, might be tried in Bell's mania, even through bodily prostration is apt to come on early and be profound (O). Unfortunately, as asylum reports show, Bells' mania is almost uniformly fatal (O).

Removal from home, from sympathetic friends, and from surroundings connected with the origin of the malady, is a prime necessity to a cure. [Compare DELIRIUM, INSANITY, PUERPERAL MANIA.]

Mastitis.

Aconite or Veratrum, to depress the circulation. **Belladonna,** Atropine locally [see LACTATION] or combined with Morphine and Chloral, when much pain (B); especially as liniment to check secretion of milk when inflammation is imminent (R); or when breasts are distended by milk (P); when inflammation has set in, continuous application of Belladonna for 24 hours often arrests it; also useful when abscess has formed; fomentations in addition, but skin must be dried well before the Belladonna is rubbed in (R); ♏v–x of tinct. internally at the same time (P). **Camphor,** a saturated solution in glycerin locally, in mammary congestion threatening abscess (Wa). **Phytolacca,** has power to arrest inflammation of the mammæ and to prevent suppuration; the fluidextract in 10-minim doses internally, and the solid extract to the inflamed breast (B). **Conium,** the extract in small doses several times a day, of striking benefit in mastitis and impending abscess of breast (Wa). **Calcium Sulphide,** internally in mammary abscess; occasionally increases pain (R). **Hyoscyamus,** as plaster, to relieve painful distention from milk (P). **Stramonium,** fresh leaves as cataplasm discuss indurated milk (P). **Iodine,** tinct. and ointment to remove indurations breasts after inflammation (B). **Mercury** and **Morphine,** the Oleate locally in

Digitized by Google

mammary abscess (R). **Tobacco** leaves, as poultice in abscess (R). **Digitalis,** the infusion locally as fomentation in severe inflammation of the breasts, causes it to yield speedily (Fairbank). **Ichthyol** with an equal part of water, gently rubbed in, is very efficient (Schmitz); a 30 per cent. mixture with mucilage applied early will prevent suppuration (Akerblom); in ointment to fissured breasts diminishes the pain of nursing (Behren). **Ammonium Chloride,** 3j in Spt. Rosmarini Oj, as lotion on linen cloths, constantly applied, especially in induration after the abscess has suppurated (Wa). **Tartar Emetic,** in small and frequent doses, given early, is beneficial (Wa). **Purgation,** by mild salines, is beneficial. **Breast-pump** may be required if milk continues to form. **Bandage** the breast for pressure, and place an ice-bag over the bandage. **Opening** by incision in the line of the ducts, as soon as pus has formed; use dressing forceps or grooved director if abscess is deep, and pack with gauze. **Oil** frictions in first stage of inflammation of breasts, from circumference towards the nipple (L). **Rest,** by supporting mammæ with strips of plaster, and bandaging the arm to the side, to prevent motion (T). **Alcohol,** over proof, applied by sponging until part is cold; renew if high heat returns. **Heat,** applied by a basin lined with flannel saturated with hot water, to relieve and prevent suppuration. [Compare ABSCESS, LACTATION.]

Mastodynia.

Conium, has specific anodyne action on the mammæ and generative organs. **Cimicifuga,** relieves infra-mammary pains of uterine origin in spinsters. **Olive Oil,** 2 parts, to 1 of Tinctura Opii, may be used by gentle friction to painful breasts after parturition (Parvin). **Non-interference** is best in simple cases of enlargement and tenderness, which will spontaneously subside if let alone; in severe cases support by strips or bandage, if breast pendulous; Belladonna ointment or liniments; amputation of the breast has been necessary (T).

Measles.

Aconite, for febrile symptoms, and especially to arrest the catarrhal pneumonia (R); a valuable remedy (P); the best drug when fever is very high, ½-drop doses of the tincture every 2 hours (Da C). **Pilocarpus,** with a hot bath, as a diaphoretic in cases of delayed eruption (Da C). **Asclepias,** an infusion or decoction freely as a diaphoretic to promote the eruption (W). **Veratrum Viride,** has been employed (R). **Pulsatilla,** for the catarrhal ophthalmia, nasal and intestinal catarrh; 3j–ij of tincture to 3iv water as wash (P). **Ammonium Carbonate,** dissolved in a solution of the Acetate is much vaunted; when feeble circulation, cyanosis, delirium, gr. v–x to 3ss–3j Liq. Ammonii Acetatis (B); gr. iij–vj or vij, every hour or two, in Cinnamon-water or milk; one of the reliable remedies (W). **Camphor,** the water with Liq. Ammon. Acetatis, excellent when cough and catarrh the most urgent symptoms (A). **Ipecacuanha,** for cough and catarrh, gr. j–ij every 4 or 6 hours (A). **Antimony,** preferred to Ipecac by some (A). **Quinine,** in small doses, gr. j–iij, for the adynamia, or large doses, gr. xv, for hyperpyrexia and catarrhal pneumonia (B). **Phenol,** has been employed in several hundred cases with decided advantage; most useful at early stage (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil** and **Iron,** to scrofulous children, a long course of such medication after convalescence (Da C). **Purgatives,** must be given with caution (R); the milder purging salts, as Magnesium Sulphate, to be preferred (A). **Mustard,** as bath on sudden retrocession of rash (R); often increases the fever without benefiting the pneumonia or other complications (A). **Water,** cold affusion at commencement; packing, especially when retrocedent (R); hot foot-baths for convulsions (A); tepid bath with cold douche to head, if cerebral symptoms are severe (Da C). **Ichthyol** in 25 per cent. ointment with lard, over the entire body twice daily, gives excellent results in abating the disease (Strisover). **Inunction** with Cacao-butter is very grateful to the patient and reduces the temperature (B); a firm fat rubbed over the hands and feet to relieve the heat and tightness of the skin (R). **Diet,** a low diet chiefly of fluids,

Digitized by Google

giving no animal food. **Hygiene,** dark room, complete disuse of eyes, strict cleanliness (A). **Convalescence** is the most important stage of the disease; watchfulness and care may prevent the serious pulmonary complications (O). [For Sequelæ see BRONCHITIS, COUGH, OPHTHALMIA, OTORRHEA, PNEUMONIA.]

℞. Phenolis,
Acidi Acetici,.....āā ʒj-ʒjss.
Tinct. Opii Deodorati,
Spt. Chloroformi,.....āā ʒj.
Aquæ,.....q.s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful every 4 hours, until fever abates. (*Keith.*)

℞. Tinct. Tolutanæ,..... ʒij.
Syr. Senegæ,..... ʒss.
Acidi Acetici,..... ʒjss.
Syr. Pruni Virg.,.....q.s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful as required for cough after convalescence.

Melancholia.

Aurum, gives excellent results, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ of the Chloride thrice daily, especially when cerebral anemia coexists (B); the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic has rendered good service in many cases, ♏x hypodermically thrice daily; Gold is highly recommended in suicidal melancholia. **Bromides,** sometimes afford relief which no other agent will; no indications (B); Potassium Bromide for townspeople, especially women with unendurable despondency (R). **Bromipin,** has given good results. **Arsenic,** gives great comfort in the melancholia of aged persons, is best when combined with small doses of opium, thus—Liq. Potas. Arsenit. ♏ij, Tinct. Opii, ♏iij-v ter die (B). **Opium,** in stimulant doses of tincture, gives good effects (B); especially when paroxysms of acute anguish and despair, or when suicidal impulse (Wa); Morphine hypodermically is of great benefit in some persons who have a peculiar idiosyncrasy therefor (R). **Camphor** has been highly recommended (R). **Musk** and **Castoreum** are employed in melancholia with benefit (R). **Cannabis Indica,** sometimes relieves (B). **Phosphorus,** depression from overwork (R). **Chloral,** as hypnotic, has been followed by marked amelioration and cure (Wa). **Valerian,** in hysterical or suicidal melancholia, is often beneficial (Wa). **Caffeine** has been useful (B). **Iron,** as restorative, the tincture of the Chloride (B). **Cocaine,** a useful tonic and especially beneficial in nervous affections accompanied by depression (Br). **Cimicifuga,** in puerperal or uterine despondency, of singular value (P). **Ignatia,** has soothing effect in great mental depression (P). **Orchitic Extract,** has been used with benefit. **Thyroid Extract** may be tried, but is not likely to be successful (W). **Alcohol** will often relieve, but great danger of forming the habit (W). **Water-cure,** shower-bath for 15-20 seconds, or warm-bath, 95° F. for 30 minutes; the shower or cold douche may be usefully employed in cases where reaction takes place after it (W). [Compare HYPOCHONDRIASIS, HYSTERIA, INSANITY.]

Meningitis, Cerebral.

Aconite, is as serviceable in this as in the other acute inflammations; during the stage of excitation, the tincture, gtt. ij with gtt. v of the tincture of Opium, every 2 hours, gives admirable results (B). **Belladonna,** in all hyperemic conditions of brain and spinal cord one of the very best remedies, especially during the period of excitement (P). **Hyoscyamus,** valuable in subacute form (P); for nervous irritability during convalescence (A). **Gelsemium,** extremely useful; ♏v of fluidextract every 2 hours (B). **Mercury,** as ointment gives good results in children (A); Calomel in small, frequent doses, so as to bring the system under it quickly, a most valuable remedy apart from its purgative effects (W); the Unguentum Hydrargyri rubbed for 30 minutes into the skin on the front of the abdomen, groins and arm-pits, repeated after 12 hours if no evidences of improvement or salivation; such unmistakable benefits follow the free
' mercury that to withold this remedy in desperate or apparently hopeless cases
istifiable (Whitla). **Potassium Iodide** in large doses where vomiting and gastric

Digitized by Google

derangement are absent, and in the later stages of syphilitic meningitis may be very valuable (Id); has cured (Niemeyer). **Ergot,** the fluidextract in ʒss doses with an equal quantity of Potassium Bromide, every four hours, to diminish the vascular excitement (B). **Potassium Bromide,** in the convulsions following simple meningitis (R). **Opium,** in small doses; by clinical evidence proved to be the best remedy, especially for acute stage before exudation, or during the stage of excitation (B); when collapse, it may sustain the vital powers; with Tartar Emetic has proved most beneficial, but should be used with caution, as it may do great harm (Wa). **Bryonia,** exceedingly valuable for serous inflammations in stage of effusion (P). **Pulsatilla,** valuable in the acute form (B). **Purgatives,** as soon as possible, unless exhaustion; Calomel and Jalap the most active and searching (A); Croton Oil as a derivative and revulsive, also locally to the shaven scalp, is productive of the best results (Wa). **Venesection,** or arteriotomy (temporal artery) gives good results (B); when high cerebral excitement and vascular action (A); in the early stage of sthenic cases, especially if Aconite or Veratrum are contraindicated. **Lumbar Puncture** to relieve cerebral pressure, if symptoms thereof are marked. **Blisters,** on nape of neck if coma, after active symptoms are subdued (A); useless, and cause needless suffering (O). **Water,** cold water for hyperpyrexia (C); pounded ice in bag or bladder, as a cap to the head (R). There are no remedies which in any way control the course of acute meningitis (O). [Compare MENINGITIS, TUBERCULOUS.]

Meningitis, Cerebro-spinal.

Opium, in small doses is the most effective remedy; its utility ends when effusion occurs and stupor and coma ensue (R); large doses (Valleix); gr. j every hour in very severe cases (S); has been used in France and Germany with much success (Tr); is the best remedy in doses of gr. j every hour for 4 days, even such doses will not narcotize the patient in this disease (Da C). **Bromides** to guard the Opium and enable the latter to be pushed, doses of gr. xx every 4 hours (Id). **Antipyrine** was very efficient in the epidemic among the Boer prisoners (Freeman). **Aconite,** is useful combined with Opium (B); affects the cranio-spinal axis from 3d nerve to phrenics, the region where this disease is most manifest (Harley). **Gelsemium,** extremely valuable, ♏v of fluidextract every 2 hours, to maintain constant physiological effect (B); is efficient for the delirium. **Belladonna,** in all hyperemic conditions of brain and spinal cord, especially during stage of excitement (P). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride, in 20–30 minim doses, every two hours, suggested by the similarity of the disease to erysipelas, has made many successful cures without leaving any sequelæ (Klapp). **Ergot** is one of the best remedies (B). **Digitalis** is valuable in the early stage (Rummel). **Collargol** by inunction in the suppurative form (Marguet). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** dilute, ♏j–ij with gr. iij–v of Sodium Bicarbonate, every 3 or 4 hours for severe vomiting (Delafield). **Quinine,** in large doses at the commencement (B); has been exhaustively tried in this disease and failed (Da C). **Echinacea** (see page 269) has proved of positive value. **Potassium Iodide** for the sequelæ, a long course of Iodides is the best treatment during the convalescence (Da C). **Turpentine** by enema as a derivative (B). **Counterirritation** by the actual cautery freely applied to the back, relieves the pain (A); a valuable method in the chronic form (W). **Cold** to the spine, the most satisfactory treatment (Radcliffe); to the head and upper spine for 5 minutes only at a time, for the headache and tetanic symptoms (Da C). **Heat** to the body, except the head and neck (Id); hot-water bottles or hot sand-bag to the trunk and extremities to keep up the body warmth; bath of 102°–106° F. for a short time only (A). **Venesection,** or arteriotomy (the temporal artery) is probably of service (B); leeches to the temples and back of the neck if the patient is vigorous, to relieve the terrible headache (Da C). **Lumbar Puncture** and hot baths, have cured many cases of the suppurative form (Netter); a valuable diagnostic measure (O). **Antitoxin** of diphtheria has been used with success in a recent epidemic (O). **Intraspinal Injections** have been tried, and in one case Cushing opened and drained the spinal canal (O). **Guaiacol** by inunction, 1 part to 12 of Lanolin-vaseline, of this a quantity containing

Digitized by Google

gr. xij–xv of guaiacol gently rubbed into the cleansed skin each day, using a definite rotation to avoid inflaming the skin; successful in a severe case (Arnold). **Flexner's Antiserum** injected directly into the spinal canal, after the spinal fluid has been permitted to escape; 30 c.c. the maximum dose, to be repeated daily for 3 or 4 days; used in 15 cases, of which 8 recovered, 2 died, and 5 were pending at date of writing; those which recovered showed startling improvement immediately following the giving of the serum (Dunn). **Diet,** nutritious and suitable food at short intervals, day and night (A); tonics with fresh air and good diet during convalescence (A). **Ventilation,** of dwellings, the best sanitary precaution when the disease is epidemic (Simon).

℞. Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. ss.
Ac. Sulphurici Aromat.,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Cinchonæ Co.,.... *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 2 hours for a boy 12 years old. (*Meigs & Pepper.*)

℞. Potass. Iodidi,..... ℥iv.
Tinct. Gentian. Comp.,
Syr. Sarsaparillæ Co., ...ää ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Teasp. thrice daily, to promote absorption during convalescence.

Meningitis, Spinal.

Aconite, is very useful (B); with an Ergot and Opium impression to reduce the amount of blood in the vessels of the cord (Da C). **Potassium Iodide,** in the chronic form, with the Bichloride of Mercury when a specific history present (Hammond). **Belladonna,** strongly to be relied on, even when brought on by external violence (P). **Bryonia,** in serous inflammations when effusion, is extremely valuable (P). **Purging,** by Magnesium Sulphate, combined with Tinct. Hyoscyami (A). **Quinine,** when paralysis occurs, in 3-grain doses thrice daily, with ½-grain doses of Ext. Belladonnæ, or 20–30-grain doses of Potassium Iodide, and flying blisters along the spine (Da C). **Opium,** in some form, must be used for pain (Bastian). **Mercury,** gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ of the Bichloride, with increasing doses of Potassium Iodide, to promote absorption of inflammatory products, if the inflammation subsides (Bastian); a mercurial impression often benefits the paralysis (Da C). Mercury is the only drug which has any influence on the acute process; it is best given by inunction (Risien Russell). **Cold,** by ice to spine is deemed necessary, and no doubt alleviates the pain, though heat would be a more rational application for the inflammation (Bastian). **Lumbar Puncture** may be used as a therapeutic measure (O). [Compare the preceding article.]

Meningitis, Tuberculous.

Potassium Iodide, is the routine remedy, to be administered in ordinary typical cases, full and frequently repeated doses are necessary, gr. j every 2 hours for a child of 2 years (Whitla). **Iodide,** lotions to scalp, or inunction of Iodine ointment together with Ferrous Iodide and Cod-liver Oil internally, offer the best chance of success, although most remedies often fail (Wa). **Potassium Bromide,** combined with the Iodide in double the dose of the latter, is advantageous (Whitla). **Tartar Emetic,** the oint. as counter-irritant to scalp in tubercular meningitis (R); in large doses internally was formerly employed (Wa). **Croton Oil,** is said to have removed the excess of fluid from the ventricles (R); as a derivative and revulsive, also locally to the shaven scalp, is productive of the best results (Wa). **Mercury,** the Bichloride internally has proved a successful remedy (Wa); mercurial inunction should be used heroically as long as there is any reason to doubt the diagnosis, in the hope that the case may be one of simple meningitis (Whitla). **Magnesium Carbonate,** ℥j–ij saturated with Lemon-juice, every 2 or 3 hours, a useful purgative in hydrocephalus (Wa). **Turpentine,** in doses of ♏v–x with ♏xx–xl of Castor Oil, or terebinthinate enemata, in incipient hydrocephalus (Wa). **Purgatives,** in small doses, every 4 or 6 hours after having overcome the constipation, to maintain action for some days; a single dose of Calomel, followed up by Magnesium Sulphate at short intervals; their value can hardly be overrated (Wa). **Leeches,** on crown of head rather than on temples, when much febrile

Digitized by Google

action; inadmissible if patient is much debilitated; sometimes serviceable (Wa). **Lumbar Puncture,** in one case, a man of 20 years, 60 c.c. of cloudy fluid containing tubercle bacilli were removed, and the patient recovered (Fürbinger). **Prognosis** is fatal usually; cases of recovery have been reported by reliable authorities, but they are extremely rare, and there is always a reasonable doubt as to the correctness of the diagnosis. I have never seen a case recover which I regarded as tuberculous (O). [Compare HYDROCEPHALUS.]

Menorrhagia.

Opium, has specific action in reducing the uterine circulation and should be pushed, even to inducing habit, in severe cases (Lutaud). **Cotarnine** is a powerful vaso-constrictor and is almost specific in uterine hemorrhage (Boldt); is efficient in uncomplicated cases (Gärtig); the Hydrochloride gr. j every 2 or 3 hours, or gr. ss 4 times daily for a few days before the expected period in habitual cases. **Hydrastinine** arrests uterine hemorrhage and is successfully used in menorrhagia (W); gr. j of the Hydrochloride hypodermically for immediate effect, by the mouth for prolonged action. **Ergot,** large spongy uterus; Bromides better (B); Ergotin, gr. j or ij in glycerin and water, undoubtedly efficacious as hypodermic injection (P); in all forms (R); minim doses of the fluid extract are very beneficial (Smith); is perhaps the most generally efficient remedy known (W). **Bromides** usually arrest promptly (B); that of Potassium most useful in young women if loss occurs at period only; commence the Bromide a week before and discontinue when discharge ceases till a week before the next term; if loss occurs every two or three weeks give Bromides continuously in 10-grain doses, but more when organic changes in womb (R, Wa). **Potassium Chlorate or Bromide,** in doses of gr. xv thrice daily, combined with Ergot, has an almost infallible influence over uterine hemorrhage, unless caused by cancer, polypi, adherent placenta, or other similar affections (Tait). **Cannabis Indica,** often successful (R); gtt. v–x of tinct., thrice daily, productive of extraordinary success (Wa); has a stimulant action on the uterine muscular fibre, and may be given in combination with Ergot (B). **Gossypium,** a favorite uterine hemostatic in many hospitals, 30-minim doses of the fluid extract every four hours (Parvin). **Quinine,** has been recommended (R); after Ergot it is the best agent, in 6-grain doses every 3 hours (Parvin). **Saloquinine** is very efficient in profuse menorrhagia. **Digitalis,** very useful, especially when from heart disease, in plethoric subjects (R); ʒj–jss of infusion will arrest menorrhagia when unconnected with disease (P, R); probably stimulates the uterine muscle (W). **Aloes,** when constipation, tends to cause pelvic hyperemia (W); with Iron in debilitated and relaxed subjects (B). **Gallic Acid** is very efficient (R). **Calcium Chloride** gr. vij every 2 hours increases the coagulability of the blood and is an efficient hemostatic (Gross). **Calcium Phosphate** in anemia due to excessive menstruation (R); in the menorrhagia of anemic subjects (Schönian). **Ipecacuanha,** in full emetic doses (Wa); is excellent (B); Ergot is better (P). **Savin,** enlarged, relaxed, and passively congested uterus (B); in 5–10 drop doses of tinct. in water every half-hour to three hours, has proved useful (P); when menorrhagia due to want of tone in uterus (R). **Erigeron,** the Oil in doses of ♏x is efficient (Wa); is especially valuable (W); ♏ iij–v, is the best remedy for continual oozing. **Cinnamon,** the Oil in drachm doses (R); in doses of ʒss, efficient for oozing. **Rue,** in cases of low vascular tonus (B). **Iron,** in cases due to anemia (B); Monsel's solution in full strength locally, when bleeding is due to polypus or is from the cervix. **Hamamelis** is of high repute (Pf); the Aqua, ʒj thrice daily in irregular bleeding. **Rhus Aromatica,** the flextr. ♏xx–ʒj, is highly recommended. **Turpentine** is often serviceable in passive hemorrhages. **Viburnum** is said to be serviceable (W). **Gelatin** increases the coagulability of the blood, may be used both internally and locally (W). **Cimicifuga,** in passive form, the blood being coagulated and dark colored (P); for the accompanying headache (R). **Ammonium Chloride** for the headache (R). **Magnesium Sulphate,** very small doses with a little dilute Sulphuric Acid and syrup, is exceedingly useful (Wa). **Mammary Extract,** gave signal satisfaction as an internal remedy in two cases of menorrhagia with

Digitized by Google

dysmenorrhea and enlarged uterus (Bell); is of benefit (Shober). **Thyroid Extract** may prove of service (W). **Adrenal Extract** internally, probably causes uterine contraction (W); Adrenalin Chloride, 1 to 5000, may be used locally on sterile cotton. **Water,** a hot-water bag to the lower dorsal and lumbar vertebræ (R); cold sitz-bath, feet in warm water, especially valuable; 60°–65° F., for 5–15 minutes, patient then quickly dried and put to bed. [Compare METRORRHAGIA.]

℞. Fluidextr. Ipecac.,..... ℥ij.
Fluidextr. Ergotæ,..... ℥iv
Fluidextr. Digitalis,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A half teasp. to a teasp. as required until emesis occurs. (B).

℞. Ext. Ergotæ (Squibb),..... gr. xij.
Ext. Opii,..... gr. vj.
M. et div. in pil. no. xij.
Sig.—One pill every hour, in profuse menstruation of atonic type.

Menstrual Disorders.

Aconite, gtt. j of tinct. every half-hour or hourly promptly restores the discharge when suddenly suppressed from chill (P, B, R, Wa); as emmenagogue (Tr). **Pulsatilla,** often of the greatest value when menses scanty or delayed, or suppressed by fright or chill (P, B). **Ignatia,** in the suppression of hysteria (P). **Savin,** a powerful uterine tonic; as emmenagogue certain, powerful, safe (P). **Ferrum,** in anemic subjects (B). **Aloes,** as emmenagogue [see AMENORRHEA]. **Cocculus Indicus,** for irregular menstruation with colicky pains and scanty discharge; should be given for a few days prior to and during period (P); ♏ij-iij of a saturated tincture thrice daily. **Opium,** in suppression from violent mental emotions, a valuable remedy (Wa); in many menstrual disorders it proves invaluable, but must be cautiously administered lest the habit be formed. **Saloquinine** in doses of gr. xxx, is very efficient for menstrual colic. **Cimicifuga,** relieves heat and pains in the head, flushings of the face, pains in back and limbs, when occurring as the result of menstrual perversion (Wa). [Compare AMENORRHEA, DYSMENORRHEA, MENORRHAGIA, CLIMACTERIC DISORDERS.]

Metritis.

Opium, by suppositories or enema is more effectual than if administered internally (Wa). **Aconite,** is invaluable in early stage of simple inflammatory fevers (P). **Ichthyol** in 5 per cent. mixture with glycerin or vaginal tampons, is of great value in chronic parametritis, subacute and chronic perimetritis, and other uterine affections of inflammatory origin (Freund). **Picratol** in saturated glycerin solution on tampons, to relieve congestion and pain (Yale). **Airol,** (see p. 177), with cacao-butter, as suppositories (W). **Ergot** in subacute or chronic cases (W). **Creosote,** as a disinfectant, especially in puerperal metritis (W). **Heat,** to the feet, and by large poultice to the abdomen; also hot water vaginal injection literally for hours if possible, repeated at short intervals; the only means of aborting an attack of cellulitis (E), which is the condition generally present in cases which are usually supposed to be acute metritis (Playfair). **Turpentine,** as hot epithems; few measures are more generally serviceable (Wa). **Linseed Poultices,** produce great relief to pain and favorably affect the course of the disease (Duncan). **Leeches,** to the hypogastric region, may be required in patients of full habit. [Compare ENDOMETRITIS, PUERPERAL FEVER.]

Metrorrhagia.

Opium, has specific action on the uterine circulation and should be given freely in intractable cases of metrorrhagia from uterine fibroids or cancer, in which the establishment of the opium-habit is often advisable (Lutaud). **Cotarnine is a powerful** terine hemostatic and is efficient in all forms of uterine hemorrhage, in doses of gr. j

Digitized by Google

of the Hydrochlorate every 2 or 3 hours (Boldt). **Hydrastinine** is a powerful uterine vaso-constrictor, and is efficient (see under MENORRHAGIA). **Ergot** in full doses every hour is the most valuable remedy (R). **Iodipin** hypodermically, proved curative in a severe and long-standing case of uterine hemorrhage (Keith). **Atropine** hypodermically, in profuse metrorrhagia after abortion or of obscure origin; may require as many as four injections to cause cessation of the flow (Squibb). **Salipyrin,** in doses of gr. xv thrice daily, employed in fifty cases of metrorrhagia from various causes, with best results in cases following labor or abortion (Orthmann). **Ipecacuanha,** possesses considerable energy in arresting flooding (P); in full emetic doses, gr. xx in evening, followed by an acidulated draught in the morning (Wa). **Hamamelis,** when persistent oozing (R). **Cannabis Indica,** often arrests metrorrhagia especially when at climacteric; tincture gtt. v–xx ter die (P); has had extraordinary success in number and rapidity of cures (Wa). **Sulphuric Acid,** sometimes very effective, especially when due to fibroid or polypus; Ac. Sulphurici Dil., gtt. v–xx, well diluted (B); long and extensively prescribed (Wa). **Cinnamon,** is used with good effect (P); has specific action on the uterus (T). **Digitalis,** in plethoric subjects; the infusion best, a tablesp. bis die (P); the effect is prompt and decided (Wa). **Magnesium Sulphate,** often succeeds (B). **Senegin,** in 2-grain doses, is successfully employed (P). **Calcium Chloride** in doses of gr. vij every 2 hours, increases the coagulability of the blood and is efficiently hemostatic (Gross). **Savin** in doses of gtt. v–x of the tincture in cold water every half-hour (P). **Iron,** the styptic preparations as injections into the uterus (B); especially Monsel's solution [see under MENORRHAGIA]. **Ice** applied to the abdomen or within the uterus (B); Ice in every way the first thing to try (Wa). **Rest,** absolutely necessary. **Dry Cupping,** over the sacrum, is found useful (R). [Compare MENORRHAGIA, UTERINE TUMORS.]

℞. Fluidextr. Ergotæ,..... ℥ss.
Fluidextr. Senec. Aur..
Fluidextr. Viburn. Prunif., āā ℥j..
Ol. Myristicæ,..... ♏xx.
Syr. Simplicis,.....q.s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. every ½ hour until relieved, then reduce the dose. Keep the head low, and apply cold over the hypogastrium.

℞. Cotarninæ Hydrochl.,..... gr. xv.
Ergotini (Bonjean),..... gr. xxx.
Ext. Gossypii,..... gr. xxx.
M. fiant capsulæ no. x. Sig.—One capsule every 2 or 3 hours.

℞. Cotarninæ Hydrochl.,..... gr. x.
Fluidextr. Ergotæ,..... ℥iv.
Elix. Simplicis,.....q.s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—℥ij every 2 hours.

Miliaria—Prickly Heat.

Phenol, a 4 or 5 per cent. solution in water, adding a little glycerin, is much the best local application for the itching and prickly sensations. **Baths,** warm or containing Sulphides (R); sponge baths with alkaline lotions, diluted lead-water, fluid extract of Grindelia well diluted, or a solution of Copper Sulphate gr. x to the ℥, with dusting powders of Lycopodium, Zinc Oxide or Starch, singly or combined (Hughes); fine rice powder makes an excellent application. **Tannoform** with Boric Acid and Talcum, equal parts of each, makes an excellent dusting powder. **Diet** in severe cases should be simple, nutritious but not stimulating, alcohol is most deleterious (Pringle); it is most important to avoid all causes of perspiration, as the copious consumption of fluids, excessive exercise, close rooms and warm clothing (Mn). Prickly heat is a form of miliaria, not of lichen, and is due to the excessive sweating incident to the heat of tropical climates (Id). **Inunction** of the body after the morning bath, with vaselin or some fatty material, is a valuable prophylactic in persons who are subject to the affection (Pringle).

℞. Acidi Borici,..... ℥j.
Phenolis,..... ℥j.
Alcoholis,..... ℥ij.
Glycerini,..... ℥iv.
Aquæ,.....q.s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Lotion, to be applied by mopping with absorbent cotton. (*Jackson.*)

Digitized by Google

Miliary Fever.

Aconite, for the hyperpyrexia (R, P). **Cooling Drinks, purgatives and antiphlogistics,** in mild cases; malignant ones sometimes occur, and **are dangerous** (A). **Lime-water** applied by sponging, is very useful; or a lotion of **Zinc Oxide suspended** in Lime-water, gr. xl to ℥j, painted on the affected parts of the skin, **and permitted to** dry thereon (E. Wilson). Miliary Fever, the Sweating Sickness, **is an infectious** disease of doubtful nature, which was very fatal in England in **the 15th and 16th** centuries, but of late years has been confined entirely to certain **districts** in France and Italy (O).

Muscæ Volitantes.

Potassium Iodide, very effectual in curing muscæ depending upon **hepatic** derangement (Wa). **Valerian,** often found curative (Wa). **Muscæ Volitantes** are due to shadows cast on the retina by fibrillæ floating in the vitreous body, **and are** most visible to myopic persons; they do not merit attention unless very abundant, or *steadily* increasing (C). Rest of the eye necessary. Neutral-tint glasses may be worn to render the muscæ less visible, if troublesome. They have no clinical importance, and probably depend on minute remains of the embryonic tissue in the vitreous humor. Those annoyed by them should be recommended not to look for them, as when they do so others are apt to become visible (Swanzy).

Myalgia.

Arnica, the best agent for contused muscular fibre; also for **shake,** concussion, shock; ♏v–x every 2 or 3 hours in water (P); a few drops of tincture internally, removes stiffness, after packing with cold, wet sheet (R). **Cimicifuga,** often succeeds wonderfully, as often fails; no indications for its use (B); general bruised sensation (R). **Ammonium Chloride,** in 10- to 20-grain doses, the most efficient remedy (*Anstie*); is effective (R); when due to cold or a bruise. **Salicylates,** in rheumatic and gouty cases. **Potassium Iodide** in old cases due to rheumatism. **Potassium Citrate** or Acetate, in doses of gr. xx, with plenty of water, may be used with benefit. **Formic Acid** is a wonderful remedy for muscular fatigue; should be combined with sodium bicarbonate to save the stomach from distress (Clement). **Veratrine,** the ointment externally may control (B). **Belladonna,** as liniment, is often successful (R). **Gelsemium,** frequently cures, but large doses are necessary, ♏v–xx of the fluid extract every 3 hours (B). **Coca,** to relieve the sense of fatigue (P). **Opium,** by *frictions* or poultices (R). **Iodine,** ointment for pain and tender muscles of the chest, when skin may be pinched without pain (R). **Xanthoxylum,** externally and internally, has a deserved reputation (B). **Chloroform Liniment,** with friction, often affords great relief (Wa). **Firing,** sometimes very beneficial (B). **Packing** with dripping wet sheet (R). **Counter-irritation,** by firing, aquapuncture, acupuncture (B). **Massage** is highly efficient, requires no particular skill, a good rubbing is all that is necessary. **Electricity,** the constant current (B). **Baths,** Turkish, in aching muscles, from over-exertion (R). **Poultices,** very hot, followed by applications of *lint* and oilskin (R). **Rest,** is the remedy, of course (Wa); rest and support to weak muscles are important until they regain tone; especially in painful muscular affections following prolonged or excessive exertion, or in the soreness or stiffness which occurs during convalescence from any long illness, or accompanying general debility, and generally better after repose, but increased with fatigue. [Compare LUMBAGO, PLEURODYNIA, RHEUMATISM MUSCULAR.]

Myelitis.

Belladonna, is decidedly effective, especially when disease is brought on by external violence (P). **Ergot,** most successful: large doses are necessary (B). **Electricity,** in chronic, not in recent form (B). **Silver Nitrate** in chronic inflammations of the cord, is still employed but is of doubtful value (W). **Phosphorus** is often of

Digitized by Google

value in myelitic paraplegia from excessive venery (W). **Silver Phosphate** is of value in myelitis with disturbance of the bladder and rectum (Wa). **Sodium Phosphate** hypodermically, was employed with great benefit in a case of syringo-myelitis. **Electricity,** galvanic currents should be strictly forbidden until the effects of the inflammation are to be dealt with (W). Water-cure, Ice-bag, to spine, feet in hot water; or better, hot douche to spine (B). **Cold,** externally, by ice-bags along the spine, with cupping or leeching if much localized pain or tenderness; spoon feeding and a sparing amount of stimulants, also copious warm enemata to relieve the bowels and act as derivatives. Little, if anything, is to be done with drugs. Posture should be prone, or on side; absolute rest (Bastian). No drugs have the slightest influence upon an acute myelitis, and even in subjects with well-marked syphilis neither Mercury nor Iodide of Potassium is curative (O). [Compare LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA, MENINGITIS SPINAL, PARALYSIS.]

Myopia.

Atropine, by daily instillation, for the purpose of sacrificing either the convergence or the accommodation, in cases where failure of the internal recti occurs, the disability assuming the form of muscular asthenopia (C). **Glasses,** properly adjusted, should be worn from the commencement. **Extraction of the Lens,** produces the happiest results in extreme myopia, especially when progressive, since by removal of the crystalline lens the refraction of a very myopic eye is brought back nearly to emmetropia (Valude).

Myxedema.

Thyroid Extract, or the thyroid gland itself, fed to the patient daily, is now the recognized treatment, and produces the best results. **Tonics,** as Iron, Arsenic and the Hypophosphites, with diaphoretic drugs, as Pilocarpus, and daily baths, formed the early treatment of this affection (Ord). **Exposure to Cold,** aggravates all the symptoms and causes great weakness and depression, even though the patient is not conscious of any discomfort from the impact of cold air, by reason of the thickened and insensible condition of the skin. Even while reaping so great a benefit from the use of the thyroid, we are still bound to shield our patients from exposure to cold (Ord).

Nails, Ingrowing.

Alkalies, the Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi, ʒij to ʒvj of water, on cotton-wool, applied to margin of nail at ulcerated surface, to soften the nail in ingrowing toenail (B). **Glycerin,** or **Silver Nitrate,** on a fold of lint, to the ulcerated surface (C). **Picric Acid** in saturated solution freely, after removing the offending corner of nail. is very efficient (Milward). **Lead Carbonate,** a piece softened between the fingers, and applied as plaster beneath the fungous cushion, cures in a few days (Tr). **Paring** the nail, after softening in warm water, and cutting a V-shaped incision in centre of nail; the ingrowing portion should not be cut.

Nasal Affections.

Ammonia, by inhalation, in pain and inflammations of nose and frontal bones (R). **Potassium Iodide,** large doses, gr. xxx–lxxv daily, valuable in syphilitic affections of the nose (Wa). **Glycerite of Tannin,** to excoriations of inside of nose, after measles, scarlatina, etc., also for impetiginous eruptions of inside; epilation sometimes needful; also in discharge of greenish, black, stinking mucus (R). **Glycerite of Starch,** or **Zinc Ointment** applied often, a good supplementary application (R). **Hydrastis,** in chronic catarrhal conditions and nasal ulcers, used internally and externally with great benefit (P). **Pulsatilla,** may be employed both internally and externally in nasal inflammations (P), and in acute inflammation of nose (B). **Cod-liver Oil** for chronic

Digitized by Google

discharge (R). **Adrenalin Chloride** solution locally, has many valuable uses in congestions of the nasal passages, also as a styptic after operations. **Mercurol,** is the least irritant of the efficient antiseptics for use in the nasal passages (Lake). **Argyrol** in 5 to 20 per cent. solutions locally, for catarrhal affections of the nose (Holmes). **Zinc Chloride,** gr. ij to the ℥, or the Phenolsulphonate, gr. v to the ℥, as solutions locally by cotton wrapped probe to diminish sensibility of the nasal mucous membrane (Sajous). **Cocaine,** has many applications in treatment of nasal affections; a 4 per cent. solution by mop or spray will empty the engorged venous sinuses, and is very useful in acute catarrh and hay fever, also for posterior and anterior rhinoscopy (R). [Compare ACNE, CATARRH, EPISTAXIS, HAY FEVER, INFLUENZA, OZENA, POLYPUS, SNEEZING.]

Nausea.

Creosote is employed as a nerve paralyzant in nausea due to excessive irritability (W); also in reflex nausea. **Phenol** is equally efficient, acting in the same manner, but must be used with more caution. **Hydrocyanic Acid,** ♏i–iv of the dilute acid in ℥j of water, is useful (Beale). **Ammonia,** ♏iij–iv of Aqua Ammoniæ in a wineglf. of water when the feeling of nausea is most troublesome, may cure the ailment (Id). **Hydrargyrum,** a small dose of Blue Pill or Calomel will sometimes cure very obstinate nausea, although many other remedies have failed (Id). **Cocaine,** a 2 per cent. solution sprayed high into the nasal passages, so as to reach the terminal filaments of the olfactory branches, is specific against nausea, its influence lasting several hours (Ingraham). **Chloroform,** ♏ij–v on sugar, will relieve some kinds of nausea (B). **Chloretone** gr. iij every ½ hour for 2 or 3 doses, is very efficient in the sickness accompanying menstruation (Hutton). **Ipecacuanha,** has no rival in sickness of pregnancy, scarcely less useful in that of chronic alcoholism; very small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ of powder or ♏j of wine (P); ♏j of wine in ℥j of water every fifteen minutes, in sick stomach of nervous origin as that of pregnancy, is very successful treatment (W). **Lime-water** is valuable in nausea due to acidity of the stomach. **Æther,** the Compound Spirit, is efficient in the nausea due to excessive use of tobacco. **Pulsatilla,** in dyspeptic nausea, with coated tongue, flatulence, sick headache (P). **Cocculus Indicus,** in cephalic nausea, violent but ineffectual efforts at vomiting (P). **Calumba,** in nausea of languid stomach with flatulence has considerable reputation (P). **Cinnamon** or other aromatics, cloves, Nutmeg, Pepper, Peppermint, oil of Pimenta, etc., relieve nausea (P). **Tartaric Acid,** as effervescing draught, with a few drops of Tinct. Opii, Tinct Calumbæ, or Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid added, when from morbid gastric irritation (Wa). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** or the Liquor Bismuthi, when the salt in substance disagrees, is a remedy of established value in nausea and vomiting arising from gastric disorders; may be combined with Hydrocyanic Acid (Wa). **Counter-irritation,** by a mustard poultice applied over the region of the stomach and liver for 20 minutes every 3 or 4 days (Beale). **Heat,** hot water on spongio-piline, worn for an hour or two, will frequently be found efficacious (Id). **Cold,** by a compress or ice-bag, over the stomach, is often very useful. [Compare DYSPEPSIA, HEADACHE BILIOUS-SICK, SEA-SICKNESS, VOMITING.]

Necrosis.

Sarsaparilla, a very useful medicine in diseases of the bones (P). **Rest,** in a Salter's swing, with poultices, water-dressings or stimulating lotions, to aid the work of repair (Cl, Hilton). **Tonics,** nutritious food, baths, good hygiene, all are necessary adjuncts to local treatment (Andrews). **Acid Solutions,** of no use as solvents, may be employed with benefit for detergent and alterative effects to expedite the sloughing and restorative processes (Gross). **Operation** to remove sequestrum is generally necessary; or resection of the devitalized bone, the latter in young subjects greatly exhausted, where delay would endanger life (Gross). **Potassa cum Calce** introduced into fistulæ, to convert them into large openings, permitting the removal of diseased bone (Kirkpatrick). [Compare BONE DISEASES, CARIES, SCROFULOSIS, SYPHILIS.]

Digitized by Google

Nervous Affections.

Nux Vomica, in one-drop doses of the tincture every 5 minutes, is promptly efficient in relieving many affections of reflex neurotic origin, as cough, dyspnea, syncope, palpitation, flatulent dyspepsia, eructations, especially when occurring in hysterical subjects (Macfarlan). **Arsenic,** of especial value in nervous affections resulting from malaria, in which large doses are required; ♏x of Liq. Arsenicalis, increased to ♏xxx thrice daily (Wa). **Asafœtida,** is a remedy of much value in nervous affections connected with uterine derangement, also in dyspeptic hypochondriasis and other nervous affections; may be combined with bitter tonics and mild aperients (Wa). **Potassium Bromide,** takes precedence in epilepsy, epileptiform convulsions, hysterical convulsions and spasms, tetanus; is of great value in chorea, insanity, acute mania, insomnia, delirium tremens, some forms of neuralgia, and the numerous symptoms of vaso-motor disturbance, such as numbness, coldness, deadness, pricking sensations, indefinable but distressing sensations in abdomen, hypogastrium or epigastrium; feelings similar to rigors, with anxiety, palpitation or fluttering of the heart—all due to interference with the local circulation (Reynolds). **Valerian** and **Valerates,** are thought to exercise some special influence over nervous affections, especially Zinc Valerate, in half-grain to grain doses in pill, or the Ammoniated Tincture of Valerian, from which every good that can be expected from the valerates will be more certainly obtained (W). Bornyval, a Valerian preparation, improves the tone of the nerve centres, reduces the severity of peripheral neuroses, and weakens their influence on the central nervous system; is sedative, and diminishes pain and psychic irritability (Nigoul). **Sumbul,** acts as a nervous stimulant, and is especially efficacious in neurotic migraine, also in hysteria and the obscure paralytic affections associated therewith (Wa). **Caffeine,** is of signal value in neuralgia, hemicrania and other nervous affections (Shafter); grain doses in solution hypodermically afford great relief in dorso-intercostal neuralgia attending shingles, and insomnia (Anstie). **Cocaine** is a powerful nerve stimulant, destroying the sense of fatigue, and often evincing marked analgesic power in neuralgiæ; is effective in melancholia and hypochondriasis, also locally in nerve pain over a limited area; it acts as an excitant upon the central nervous system (R). **Opium,** is a remedy of marked value in insanity, melancholia, mania, and all nervous affections accompanied by pain (W); gives general repose to both body and mind, is of decided value in diabetes, and produces marked improvement in melancholia and despondency (R). **Lupulin,** is peculiarly useful in nervous affections when Opium cannot be tolerated, especially in chronic hysteria attended with morbid vigilance, 10-grain doses every 6 hours afford great relief, without causing any unpleasant symptoms (Eberle). **Santonin,** in convulsions, epileptiform seizures, and affections regarded as choreic, the result of reflex irritation from worms (Wa). **Phosphorus,** of occasional utility in affections of the nervous system induced by mental exertion or over-excitement; the danger from use is its liability to produce fatty degeneration of the internal organs (Wa). **Sodium Phosphate,** hypodermically, employed with great benefit in a case of syringomyelitis, also in one of unilateral abasia-astasia: is considered by Luton to be possessed of reconstructive power equal to that of the animal extracts. **Orchitic Extract,** has been used with benefit in several affections of the nervous system. **Physostigma,** given for six months or longer, in small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ of the extract every 3 hours, is useful in many nervous affections, as locomotor ataxia, writer's cramp, and paraplegia due to myelitis (Murrell). **Silver Phosphate,** is of special value in sclerosis of the nervous substance and in myelitis (Wa). **Shower Baths,** cold, are often beneficial in nervous affections unconnected with disease of the brain. [Compare ABASIA, CHOREA, DIABETES, EPILEPSY, HEADACHE NERVOUS, HEMICRANIA, HEMIPLEGIA, HYSTERIA, INSOMNIA, LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA, MANIA, MELANCHOLIA, MYELITIS, NERVOUSNESS, NEURALGIA, NEURASTHENIA, NEURITIS, PARALYSIS, PARALYSIS AGITANS, SPINAL PARALYSIS.]

Nervousness.

Opium, calms the nervous system and gives general repose to both body and mind (R); small doses, identity of drug to be carefully concealed lest the opium-habit be

Digitized by Google

formed. **Antipyrine,** is efficient for nervous irritation. **Ignatia,** in small doses better than Morphine for mental excitement and nervous erethism (P); for the nervous exaltation of cinchonism (Pf). **Strychnine,** affords relief in functional irritability of the nervous system, manifested by restlessness and wandering neuralgic pains (B); especially useful as a tonic in nervousness from over-use of tobacco (H). **Potassium Bromide,** especially for women who are despondent, irritable, and sleepless, from overwork, grief, and worry; often connected with migraine (R); gr. ss–j of any Bromide every ½ hour, is very efficient for the nervous disturbances of children (Smith). **Bromipin** gives good results in nervous insomnia and various other conditions due to nervous excitement (Frieser). **Valerian** is extremely useful as a sedative to reflex excitability, calms nervousness, does much good in fevers where restlessness, fidgets, anxiety (P). Bornyval, a Valerian preparation, is a valuable sedative to the nervous system, and is perfectly harmless (Nigoul). **Camphor** is a very useful sedative (W); is a powerful reducer of reflex excitability (P). **Chloroform,** the Spirit internally (R). **Chloral,** in great restlessness and debility (R). **Aconite,** gtt. j of tinct. at bedtime, repeated if needful, for restlessness and "fidgets" of men as well as women (R). **Caffeine,** for restlessness due to great lowering of nervous power (P). **Chamomile,** lowers reflex excitability (P); minim doses of the tincture every 15 minutes an excellent sedative for children (Smith). **Resorcinol,** produces quiet sleep in general nervous excitability. **Conium,** where a great deal of motor agitation, especially in the typhoid-like condition with insomnia, exaggerated nervousness and delirium, often resulting from mental overwork, acts charmingly in securing sleep, by removing the motor agitation; ♏x of a fluidextract of the unripe fruit, every ½ hour, carefully watched (Madigan). **Musk,** serviceable in nervous affections when due to uterine derangement (Wa). **Sumbul,** often invaluable in restlessness of pregnancy; ♏xxx–xl of tinct. with a little Chloric Ether as a draught (P). **Hop,** the hop-pillow is deserving of trial. **Lupulin** is peculiarly useful when Opium cannot be tolerated (Wa). **Water,** warm sponging to induce sleep and calm restlessness in convalescence; also, cold sponging (R). [Compare INSOMNIA, IRRITABILITY.]

℞. Strychninæ Sulphatis,..... gr. j.
Quininæ Sulphatis,..... ʒj.
Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ʒv.
Ac. Phosphor. Dil.,
Syrupi Limonis,.....ää ʒij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in water thrice daily.

℞. Ammonii Valeratis,
Quininæ Valeratis,
Ferri Valeratis,.....ää gr. xx.
M., fiant pilulæ no. xx. Sig.—One or two pills thrice daily. (*Goodell.*)

℞. Potassii Bromidi,..... ʒj.
Fluidextr. Guaranæ,..... ʒjss.
Syr. Tolutani,..... ʒiij.
Aquæ,.....q.s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—Teasp. to a dessertsp. three or four times daily. To relieve nervousness.

℞. Extr. Sumbul,
Ferri Sulphatis,.....ää gr. xx.
Asafœtidæ,..... gr. x.
Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. ss.
M., fiant pil. no. xx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily, after meals. (*Goodell.*)

Neuralgia.

Antipyrine, is prescribed in all forms of neuralgia (M); is highly efficient in neuralgia of the 5th nerve associated with neuritis (B). **Acetanilide,** is used with success in facial and intercostal neuralgias (M); is highly useful against pain due to inflammation of nerves (B). **Acetphenetidin,** is especially useful in the fugacious and variable neuralgias so common in the hysterical and neurotaxic (M): of the three drugs named Acetphenetidin is the safest and most efficient in doses of 8–10 grains. **Salipyrin** has been employed with excellent results; a dose of gr. viij being often sufficient. **Phenocoll,** is used successfully, especially for the neuralgic pains of epidemic influenza (grippe). **Salol,** is very efficient in some forms. **Salicylates,** in large doses, cured a case of tic douloureux of 12 years' standing (Dercum). **Saloquinine** in supraorbital and trigeminal forms, gr. xxx given 4 hours before the time of expected attack to prevent recurrence (Tauszk). **Aspirin** is an excellent remedy (Görges); of service in nervous

Digitized by Google

as well as rheumatic types (W). **Opium,** internally, or **Morphine** hypodermically, in the vicinity of the affected nerve, the best treatment; caution! morphine-habit (B); gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ often relieves and frequently cures after a few repetitions (P); no remedy promises more speedy and permanent relief than Morphine by subcutaneous injection in sciatica, lumbago, tic douloureux and other neuralgic affections (Wa). **Heroin** is efficient in various neuralgic affections as a palliative analgesic. **Aconite,** when arterial excitement (B); in congestive neuralgias, and acrodynic of extremities; has important rôle (P); as ointment or liniment, especially when fifth nerve affected; also in neuralgic headache (R); a remedy of great value (Wa); a perfect physiological remedy against neuralgia, especially those forms which are based on congestive or subinflammatory affections; but its action is often slow, so that Morphine must be given with it as a palliative. **Aconitine,** with Veratrine as an ointment locally, a good application (Da C); internally the best agent of all in essential neuralgia; should be combined with Quinine in intermittent forms and those which resist quinine alone. **Veratrine** as ointment in facial neuralgia and sciatica (R); is frequently of much benefit (P). **Atropine** hypodermically in the vicinity of the nerve (B); of especial utility in tic and sciatica, also in peri-uterine and dysmenorrheal forms (B); in spinal and intercostal, also as liniment or ointment in facial neuralgia (R). **Belladonna** gr. ij of the extract every hour until giddy, then a less dose continued for several days (Tr). **Quinine** large doses, gr. v–xx in sherry, just before the attack in periodical neuralgia, whether malarial or not; useful also, in small, frequently repeated doses, in other types, especially of supra-orbital nerve (P); has selective action upon supra-orbital form (Spender). **Arsenic,** cures by its influence on bodily nutrition; directly so in neuralgia of malarial origin, though inferior to Quinine (B); in various neuralgias, also in angina pectoris (R); the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic rendered good service in an obstinate case of trifacial neuralgia diagnosed as due to syphilis, after other treatment besides antisyphilitic had failed (E. A. Wood). **Adrenalin** as ointment or solution, 1 to 1000, ♏j–ij, applied along the course of the nerve, gave remarkably efficient results in many cases of superficial neuralgia (Carleton).

Nux Vomica, is most useful in visceral neuralgiæ, as gastralgia, hepatalgia, etc., the tincture with carminatives in the former affection; or Strychnine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ twice or thrice daily; in all forms of neuralgia this remedy should be used in small doses (P); large doses of Strychnine hypodermically, with rest, gives good results (Dana). **Ignatia,** in hysterical and intercostal neuralgia with nervous erethism, is valuable (P). **Phosphorus,** gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ every few hours, has made very effective cures (B); gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ every 3 hours; very useful in all forms, especially when uncomplicated (R); always a good remedy, except for cases due to cold or inflammation, and those not depending on depraved nutrition (H). **Ammoniated Copper,** in neuralgia of the 5th, used with remarkable success; ½-grain doses pushed (Féreol). **Physostigmine,** very efficient in neuralgia of the eyeball, a solution of gr. ij to the ♏ by instillation. **Cannabis Indica,** ¼–½ gr. doses of extract 2 or 3 times a day; especially for neuralgic headache (P); found useful (R); Cannabis Indica and Cimicifuga, with the Lithium salts, for gouty and rheumatic subjects (O). **Iron,** when from anemia; tincture of the Chloride ♏xxx–xl ter die, also chalybeate waters (B); only moderate doses required (R); in chlorotic subjects, of whom nearly all will have neuralgia (Tr). **Iodides,** for neuralgia of fifth, dependent on syphiloma of the nervous system, pain, nocturnal chiefly (B). **Bromides,** benefit some kinds, especially ovarian (B); Potassium Bromide occasionally relieves (R). **Bromipin** is often effective and has decided advantages over the ordinary bromides (Losio). **Ammonium Chloride,** half-drachm doses in facial and other neuralgiæ, is much used (R); a very efficient and diffusible stimulant, gr. xx–℥j at first, repeated every hour during the attack (H). **Chloroform,** as anesthetic to relieve pain, is occasionally useful locally, also as spray for uterine neuralgia (R); ♏v–xv of pure Chloroform by deep injection into vicinity of affected nerve, a very efficient method of dealing with long-standing cases (B); used in one case it caused symptoms so severe as to imperil the life of the patient (W). **Croton-chloral** is very effective in trigeminal neuralgia (Liebreich); has failed to sustain itself and is but little used (W). **Chloral-camphor** painted over the painful surface (R); has been

Digitized by Google

commended (W). **Caffeine** hypodermically is analgesic (Mays); has been found useful in cervico-brachial neuralgia (P).

Cocaine, as a hypodermic injection, a 4 or 5 per cent, solution is very effective if administered in the vicinity of the aching nerve (R); also by instillation in neuralgia of the eyeball, and whenever it can be applied to the mucous surface in the vicinity of the pain. **Guaiacol,** a few drops rubbed in gently, gives immediate relief in ciliary neuralgia (Brodnax). **Phenol,** pure by subcutaneous injection, used in 600 cases, many obstinate ones were effectually controlled and cured (Bacelli). **Ichthyol** hypodermically is analgesic and valuable in neuralgic pains due to inflammatory exudations (Damiens); externally and internally in intercostal form (Schmitz); most successful in chronic neuralgia of bones, muscles and joints accompanied by difficulty in moving (Nussbaum). **Amyl Nitrite,** inhaled in dysmenorrheal neuralgia (B); and when of 5th nerve (R). **Nitroglycerin,** has often afforded great relief (Wa); in the minor form of trigeminal neuralgia, larger doses may be tried (O). **Osmic Acid,** a one per cent. aqueous solution with glycerin to prevent change, of which 5 to 10 drops hypodermically, has made striking cures of inveterate neuralgiæ, with no ill effects resulting (Shapiro); if employed at all it should be injected directly into the exposed trunk of the affected nerve (Wright). **Formic Acid** gtt. v of a 1 per cent. solution, by deep injection alongside the nerve, preceded by gtt. viij of a 1 per cent. solution of Cocaine, is remarkably efficient (Couch). **Gelsemium,** successful in neuralgia of 5th (B; especially dental branches (R); of value in trigeminal, ovarian (W); in suitable cases small doses answer as well if not better than large ones (Pf); ♏iij of the tincture every ½ hour often succeed miraculously with no ill results in neuralgiæ about the head and face (Smith); no better remedy in tic douloureux, but must be given in large doses, ♏x–xv of a strong tincture or fluid extract (H); is highly recommended (O). **Sumbul,** for certain types, is of more value than any other remedy; facial, sciatic, or ovarian neuralgias, in women of nervous constitution, often yield to it at once (P). **Cimicifuga,** in neuralgia of the 5th from cold, and in ovarian (B); with Cannabis and the Lithium salts, for gouty and rheumatic subjects (O).

Coccus Cacti, has been very successful in 20–30 minim doses of a 1 to 8 tincture twice daily, the larger doses in the paroxysms (W). **Peppermint,** the Oil, painted over the part in facial neuralgia (R); especially the Chinese oil, which contains a large excess of **Menthol,** a very useful application in superficial neuralgiæ (W). **Turpentine,** has cured tic douloureux and sciatica (B); often of wonderful service (P). **Potassium Chlorate,** for facial neuralgia (B). **Alcohol,** containing much volatile ether; care must be taken in prescribing it (R). **Piscidia,** almost specific in many forms, useless in many cases (W). **Tonga,** is efficient in facial neuralgia, ♏x–xx every two hours (H). **Zinc Valerate,** extremely beneficial in neuralgia from reflex irritation of female pelvic organs (B). **Valerian,** serviceable in facial neuralgia of hysterical type (P). **Bibiru Bark,** in intermittent forms (P). **Pyrethrum,** the root is chewed with benefit in facial neuralgia (P). **Capsicum,** a strong infusion on lint covered with gutta-percha (R). **Chamomile,** in neuralgia of the 5th nerve (R). **Staphisagria,** internally and externally often curative in obstinate facial and cervical neuralgia (P). **Ergot,** much employed in visceral forms, especially gastralgia (P); is said to be useful (R). **Digitalis,** is strongly recommended in sciatica, also locally in earache (P). **Carbonic Acid Gas,** injected into vagina for neuralgia of uterus. **Aquapuncture,** strangely relieves pain in a superficial nerve, so much so, that some hold the curative effects of morphine injections to be due to the water alone (B). **Counter-irritation,** Mustard poultices in neuralgic pains (P); blisters to a posterior branch of the spinal nerve-trunk from which the painful nerve issues (Anstie); the thermo-cautery is invaluable, particularly in zona and the more chronic forms of neuralgia (O). **Wet Pack,** is of great benefit, especially in sciatica. **Intense Cold,** produced by a spray of Methyl Chloride, or concentrated Carbonic Acid gas, directed along the nerve from special apparatus, immediately relieves the pain, and usually cures (Jacoby). **Compressed Air,** by insufflation into the middle ear, in cases of persistent and paroxysmal temporo-occipital neuralgia, due to chronic follicular pharyngitis and inflammation of middle ear; if these insufflations result in diminution of the pain, treatment should be directed to the naso-pharynx and Eustachian tubes (Masucci). **Galvanism** of the

Digitized by Google

affected nerve, one of the most important curative measures; a continuous current of 4 to 8 cells down the nerve generally answers best, though some cases are helped more by a rapidly interrupted faradic current: Electricity is of no value in cases dependent upon organic lesions, and in any individual case is purely experimental (W). **Diet,** animal fats necessary, as cod-liver oil, butter, cream, in as large quantity as can be digested. Cod-liver Oil, when low nutrition, faulty assimilation (W). **Rest** often needed, with protection from cold and damp, also flannel clothing, bathing and shampooing. [Compare GASTRALGIA, HEMICRANIA, HEPATALGIA, OTALGIA, OVARALGIA, SCIATICA, TIC DOULOUREUX.]

For Internal Use.

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,
Tinct. Colchici Sem.,
Tinct. Cimicifugæ,
Tinct. Belladonnæ Fol.,...ãã part. æq.
M. Sig.—6 drops every hour until relieved. (*Metcalf.*)

℞. Cupri Ammonio-sulphat.,... gr. j–iv.
Syr. Aurantii Flor.,..... ʒj.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ʒiij.
M. Sig.—One-third as a dose, thrice daily. (*Prof. Féreol.*)

℞. Aconitinæ Crystal.,..... gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.
Quininæ Hydrobrom.,..... gr. xx.
M. ft. massa, et div. in pil. no. xij.
Sig.—One every 4 or 5 hours. (*Potter.*)

For Local Use.

℞. Aconitinæ (Duquesnel),..... gr. v.
Veratrinæ,..... gr. xv.
Glycerini,..... ʒij.
Cerati,..... ʒvj.
M. Sig.—To be rubbed over the part carefully avoiding any abraded surface. (*Da Costa.*)

℞. Mentholis,..... gr. xlv.
Cocainæ Hydrochlor.,..... gr. xv.
Chlorali Hydrati,..... gr. x.
Petrolati,..... ʒv.
M. ft. ung. Sig.—For local use. (*Potter.*)

℞. Veratrinæ..... gr. xl.
Adipis, *vel* Unguenti,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—Local use. (*Da Costa.*)

Neurasthenia.

Ammonia, the Aromatic Spirit has proved very serviceable; ʒss–j in water thrice daily (Wa). **Arsenic,** is often very serviceable; Fowler's or Pearson's solution, in doses of ♏iij–v, in water, after each meal. **Aurum,** the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic (Barclay), gave excellent results in 3 out of 4 cases of marked neurasthenia, in doses of ♏v of the solution 4 times daily (Love). **Strychnine Acetate,** a remedy of great promise, when combined with a rigid system of diet and mental discipline (Marshall Hall); slowly ascending doses of Strychnine for one or two years, sometimes give excellent results in chronic neurasthenia (W). **Bromipin** is recommended by various clinicians (W). **Euquinine,** as a general tonic in place of quinine (W). **Quinine,** Warburg's Tincture is commended in doses of ʒj, for acute nervous exhaustion without organic change (W). **Digitalis,** as a general tonic when the circulation is feeble (W). **Sparteine,** a valuable sedative, when cardiac palpitation (Pawinski). **Phosphorus** is frequently of service (W); its value is exaggerated (O); of occasional utility in nervous breakdown from over-study (Wa). **Glycero-phosphates** are said to be more easily assimilated than phosphorus. **Hypophosphites** of Lime or Sodium, or Iron, are actively tonic in cases of nervous depression and torpor, with occasional shooting pains (Wa); the Syrup of the Hypophosphites with Strychnine is of service as a general tonic, in connection with other remedies. **Zinc Oxide,** often excellent as a tonic and sedative, in nervous irritability and depression from anxiety or over-study (Wa). **Caffeine,** gr. j or more in a cup of coffee, to relieve brain weariness and nervous exhaustion (Wa). **Cocaine,** in ½-grain doses proves serviceable in nervous exhaustion (R); danger of cocaine-habit if identity known to the patient. **Coca,** as a stimulant has been used with benefit, but only for a short time, and acts deleteriously unless given in small doses (W). **Kolanut** is used in France, contains Caffeine, is subject to the same remarks as Coca, above. **Ichthyol** in doses of gr. v–x, when vaso-motor instability is a prominent symptom (Rankin). **Musk** is a valuable remedy, it stimulates the nervous centres when exhausted, without producing any very pronounced

Digitized by Google

symptoms (W). **Opium** sometimes yields permanent relief, its prolonged use is never necessary (O); cautiously and secretly, lest habit be acquired. **Orchitic Extract,** has been used with benefit. **Nuclein,** is useful in many cases (Vaughn). **Cerebrinin,** has been used with advantage (Paul). **Artificial Serum,** in cases of lowered arterial tension (lessening of first sound, tachycardia embryocardia), an injection hypodermically of ℥xv of the solution formulated below, 2 to 4 times a day. **Electricity** is often of signal service, chiefly for its suggestive influence on the patient's mind (Rankin). **Hydrotherapy** is indicated in nearly every case if it can be properly applied, especially the wet pack for the insomnia and the general condition (O). Much can be done at home, but a special sanitarium is necessary for systematic treatment (Id). **Diet** should be chosen from the most readily assimilable food, calling for a minimum amount of digestive work. As a rule, neurasthenics eat too much and drink too little; plenty of water, at least a liter and a half per day, is the best drink; it maintains the arterial tension, irrigates the tissues and assists the excretion of débris. Milk should be prohibited, also vegetable soups, peptones and extracts of meat. The albuminoid element of the food should not exceed one-fifth of the total (Vigoreaux). **Counterirritation,** the actual cautery along the spine has rendered excellent service in several cases of neurasthenia accompanied by neuralgia of the superficial branches of the spinal nerves; its action is doubtless often a mental one, and it renders the carrying out of the rest-cure more thorough than when attempted without something to enforce quiet. **Rest-cure,** with forced alimentation and systematic massage to keep up the muscles while holding the nervous system as inactive as possible, will do more than medicine in these cases. Many such will recover under the discipline and quiet of a hospital or sanitarium alone; while others are greatly benefited by removal from home influences and cares, and from association with certain persons who irritate them. [Compare ADYNAMIA, EXHAUSTION, GOUT, HYSTERIA, SPINAL IRRITATION.]

Artificial Serum.

℞. Sodii Phosphatis Pur.,..... ʒiij.
Sodii Sulphatis Pur.,..... gr. lxxx.
Sodii Chloridi Pur.,..... gr. xxx.
Phenolis, Cryst.,..... gr. v.
Aq. Destil. Bullient.,.....*ad* ℥iv.
Dose, ℥xv hypodermically.

℞. Strychninæ Acetatis,..... gr. j.
Ac. Acetici Diluti,..... ℥xx.
Alcoholis,..... ʒij.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ʒvj.
Sig.—Ten drops thrice daily. (*Hall.*)

Tonic and Stimulant.

℞. Tinct. Kolæ,..... ʒjss.
Ac. Citrici,..... gr. xx.
Sodii Arseniat., ... gr. j.
Tinct. Cocæ,.....q.s. *ad* ℥iv.
Dose, ʒj at each meal.

℞. Ac. Phosphorici Dil.,..... ʒj.
Elixir Calisayæ (U. S. Disp.), ʒvj.
Elix, Ammonii Valeratis, .. ʒij.
Glycerini, ... ʒiij.
Vini Xerici,.....q.s. *ad* Oj.
M. Sig. ʒj thrice daily.

Neuritis.

Strychnine, internally, is of value, and may be given in increasing doses (O); hypodermically, in multiple peripheral neuritis, is of great advantage; no case remembered in which it failed to cause improvement (Walker). **Acetopyrin** has been much used as an analgesic (W). **Acetanilide,** is so effective that it seems to have specific action (B). **Antipyrine** and **Salicylates,** are recommended in the acute cases with fever (O); Salicylates in the rheumatic form (W). **Saloquinin** has been highly recommended (W). **Aspirin** is an excellent remedy in polyneuritis. **Arsenic** may be employed (O); the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic cured a case of neuritis with partial hemiplegia lasting five years, with inability to walk and considerable pain along the spine and in right arm and leg (Barclay). **Potassium Iodide** and **Mercury,** if there is a history of syphilis (O). **Aconite** is sometimes useful in acute neuritis from exposure to cold (W). **Atropine** injected into the contracted muscle, is especially useful for the violent contractures and spasms of traumatic cases (W). **Adrenalin,** the Chloride in solution, 1 to 2000, applied to each painful spot, very effective in a case of neuritis of the palmar and plantar terminals, following typhoid fever (Carleton).

Digitized by Google

Counter-irritation, Blisters applied along the course of the nerve, are often of service; the actual Cautery is valuable in chronic neuritis (W). **Stimulants** should be reduced gradually in alcoholic neuritis (O). **Massage** is probably the most reliable means at our command in the later stages, when the atrophy is marked and the pains have lessened. Contractures may be gradually overcome by passive movements and extension. The interrupted current is useful when the acute stage has passed (O). **Phototherapy,** the ultra-violet rays relieve pain in acute and chronic cases, and effect recovery in the acute ones (Rosenberg). [Compare ALCOHOLISM, BERIBERI, NEURALGIA, SPINAL IRRITATION.]

Nevus.

Ferrum Chloride, injected, is effectual; but dangerous when applied thus to nevi about the head (Wa). **Creosote,** pencilled over twice a day, may remove nevi (Wa). **Chromic Trioxide,** as escharotic, or local application, gr. c ad ℥j aquæ. (B). **Nitric Acid,** strong, as escharotic for small superficial nevi, followed by Oleum Olivæ (B). **Zinc Chloride, Iodide** and **Nitrate,** locally, especially the first named (R). **Setons,** threads passed across the growth in various directions, to produce suppuration; when pus appears the thread should be removed. **Sodium Ethylate,** prepared by adding the metal Sodium, piece by piece, to absolute alcohol in a wide-mouthed bottle; the crystalline substance found deposited after effervescence ceases is an excellent caustic for nevi; painted over them it rapidly causes an eschar, and usually gives but little pain (Richardson). **Mercury,** the Acid Nitrate, an excellent caustic for removing moles from the face (Thomas). **Electrolysis,** or galvano-cautery, to remove nevi (B); 40 cases so treated; the process is certain and safe, leaving a faint cicatrix and no after-pain (Knott); in my hands has answered well during ten years' use in these cases (Marshall).

Nightmare.

Potassium Bromide, in nightmare of adults, and children's attacks of night screaming often associated with squinting; the digestive organs may also require attention (R). **Camphor-water,** a teaspoonful or two the most suitable medicine (H). **Sleep,** in abundance, may prevent nightmare (H). **Diet,** light; avoid late meals and indigestible food.

Nipples, Sore, Fissured.

Benzoin, an admirable local application (P); the tincture locally for slight erosions (Parvin). **Benzoic Acid** as cutaneous stimulant in chapped nipples (W). **Picric Acid** in 1 per cent. solution locally, for cracked nipples (Maddock). **Silver Nitrate,** touched lightly, is effectual (Wa); touched to fissures when deep and slow of healing. **Sulphurous Acid,** solution neat or diluted, constantly applied, or with equal quantity of glycerin as lotion (R). **Collodion,** sometimes used (R); useful for protection (P); better applications are Arnica cerate, the glycerite of Starch, or 2 parts of eau-de-Cologne to 1 of glycerin (R). **Lime-water,** is a useful application for cracked nipples. **Alcohol,** Brandy and water as a lotion before delivery and after each suckling to prevent cracking (R), **Borax,** saturated solution, beneficial (W). **Iron,** the solution of the Subsulphate diluted with 3 parts of glycerin, and applied with a camel's-hair brush, an effective application for fissured nipples (B). **Tannin,** the Glycerite, one of the best applications to fissured nipples (B); a good application to harden the nipples (W). **Ichthyol** as ointment, 1 to 4 of Lanolin, in severe cases with much induration. **Cocaine** in solution, gr. iv to the ℥, locally as anesthetic for sore nipples, to be carefully washed off before the child begins to nurse. **Lead Nitrate,** in glycerin, or ointment ℥j to ℥j, for fissured nipples (B). **Zinc Shield,** constantly worn (R). **Balsam of Peru** or **Tolu,** valuable as an application, with Oil of Almond, gum arabic, and rose-water (P). **Rhatany,** as wash or cerate, has had great success in fissure (Tr); 1 part of extract to 15 of cacao-butter (Wa). **Nipple-shield,** to give the nipple rest while the child sucks, gives great comfort. [Compare LACTATION, MASTITIS].

Digitized by Google

℞. Balsam. Peruvian.,..... ℥ij.
Olei Amygdalæ,..... ℥jss.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Rosæ,..... q. s.
M. Sig.—Apply to the nipples after each nursing. (*Phillips.*)

℞. Liq. Plumbi Subacet. Dil.,... ℥ss.
Ext. Opii,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Rosæ,..... ℥iijss.
M. Sig.—Lotion to be used after a bread-and-milk poultice, for inflamed nipples. (*F. Barker.*)

Nodes.

Mercury, the Oleate of Mercury and Morphine externally, is very valuable (R). **Potassium Iodide,** as ointment in conjunction with internal use, in syphilitic nodes of children; also in non-syphilitic periosteal thickenings (R); in syphilitic nodes it holds the first place, especially when pains are worse at night and increased by heat of bed (Wa). **Stramonium** leaves, locally, relieve (Wa). [Compare EXOSTOSIS, PERIOSTITIS.]

Nymphomania.

Hyoscine is useful in all cases of sexual excitement, through its influence on the spinal centres (W). **Heroin** is distinctly anaphrodisiac, and of value in various forms of sexual excitement (Strauss). **Potassium Bromide,** when from plethora; not useful when relaxation, or from cerebral lesion (B); large doses required, at least gr. xx ter die (R); an abundance of evidence testifies to its value (W). **Tobacco,** to nausea, effectually cures, but is horribly depressing (B). **Camphor,** in considerable doses said to control inordinate sexual desire (R); at present not much relied on (Wa). **Lupulin,** seems worthy of fair trial (Wa). **Sulphur,** or dilute Sulphuric Acid internally, when arising from hemorrhoidal congestion, not an infrequent cause (Wa). **Orchitic Extract,** has given satisfaction. **Cerebrinin,** has been used with benefit (Paul).

Obesity.

Thyroid Extract will reduce weight temporarily more certainly than any other drug, but the system soon becomes accustomed to it, and then the patient is likely to relapse (W); has been employed in several cases with uniformly good results; in one reported case small doses of this extract with Quinine, Theobromine, and a course of mineral water, produced a loss of from 2 to 6¾ pounds weekly. **Iodoform** is highly efficient, but causes wasting and anemia, the latter by injuring the red blood corpuscles (B). **Iodol,** in 2-grain doses thrice daily is equally effective (B). **Alkalies,** as solutions of Oxides or Bicarbonates (R); alkaline mineral waters, with exercise and dietary (B); serviceable (Wa); Liq. Pot. Hydrox. ℥ss in milk, thrice daily, of established value (Wa); generally fails (R). **Ammonium Bromide,** sets up gastric catarrh (B); but lessens corpulency (Wa). **Potassium Permanganate,** for attendant dyspepsia and flatulence; also useful for the obesity; gr. ¼–j ter die, in distilled water (B). **Vinegar,** only successful at expense of serious injury to the body (R). **Fucus Vesiculosus,** has power to reduce adipose tissue; an extract is sold under the title *Antifat* as a proprietary medicine (W). **Phytolacca,** has been long known as a reducer of adipose tissue; a resinoid preparation, named **Phytoline,** is on the market as an "anti-fat," the dose of which is ♏x, six times daily, before and after each meal. **Sulphurous** Mineral Waters, before each meal (B). **Saccharin** as a sweetening agent, is free from the objections to sugar (W).

Banting Dietary is alone sufficient to improve the condition; its chief feature is the exclusion of the two elements, starch and sugar, from the food; therefore bread (except toast, or the crust of a common loaf, potatoes, sweet roots, butter, sugar, cream, beer, porter, and champagne, should be avoided. In one year, on this diet, Mr. Banting reduced his weight 46 pounds, and his girth about 12 inches; at the same time, his

Digitized by Google

numerous corporeal infirmities were greatly mitigated or altogether removed; but it cannot be recommended indiscriminately. This was the method of Hippocrates, avoiding all fats, starches, and sugars; in fact, all roots or vegetables which grow underground. **Schweninger** or **Oertel** method is similar, using chiefly albuminous food, excluding fat and carbohydrates, limiting the fluids drank, especially at meals, and enforcing exercise. **Peanuts,** are an excellent article of food for the corpulent (Furbringer). **Meat Diet,** very successful in 42 cases, the diet being confined to rump-steak, hot water and codfish, for 14 days, absolutely excluding everything else (Smith). **Exercise,** daily, in the open air, is necessary, and if carried on systematically is the most efficient and least injurious method of reducing an excess of adipose tissue. [Compare ABDOMINAL PLETHORA.]

Odontalgia.

Sodium Bicarbonate in solution on plugs of cotton in painful cavities, or applied to the gums, to appease agonizing toothache (Duckworth). **Sodium Salicylate,** gr. xv every 4 hours, is highly efficient for toothache started by taking cold, also for the periostitis in which the tooth becomes loosened and projects so as to be exquisitely tender when eating (Coley); may be given with the utmost confidence in toothache due to periostitis in gouty subjects (Haig). **Methyl Salicylate** locally to the face over the painful tooth and its roots, promptly relieves and removes such irritation, in many cases obviating the necessity for using salicylates internally (Id). **Aconite,** as ointment or liniment for facial neuralgia due to diseased teeth, will succeed quickly if at all (R, Wa). **Arsenic,** as escharotic to destroy pulp; when used for pain may be mixed with Opium; it sometimes at first aggravates pain (R, W); a very minute quantity is efficient to devitalize the nerves and is practically painless. **Cocaine** in 4 per cent. solution on cotton applied to a cavity causes instant relief. **Chloral-camphor** has been recommended (W); equal parts of Chloral and Camphor rubbed together and placed in the painful cavity (R). **Creosote** mixed with Tannic Acid or Opium or Chloroform, and placed in the cavity of a decayed tooth, will often give relief (R). **Guaiacol,** a few drops rubbed into the gum gently, gives immediate relief (Brodnax). **Oil of Cloves** applied on cotton in the cavity (P); will frequently stop toothache (W); **Chloretone,** dissolved in Oil of Cloves and applied on a pledget of cotton, is a good application. **Tannic Acid** in ethereal solution, is a good application to a carious tooth (B). **Phenol** pure, with an equal part of Collodion, as jelly for the temporary filling of a decayed tooth (R). **Opium** mixed with Tannic Acid or Creosote, and inserted into the cavity (R). **Coniine** in alcoholic solution inserted into cavity (R). **Staphisagria,** the alcoholic solution dropped into the cavity (P). **Alum,** a solution in Nitric Ether, ʒij to ʒvij, is said to be an effectual application (B); Alum and salt powdered and placed in the cavity, excellent when nerve exposed. **Xanthoxylum,** a domestic remedy (B). **Capsicum,** a strong infusion on lint (R). **Gelsemium,** useful in some forms (R). **Zinc Chloride,** to destroy exposed painful pulp (R). **Ginger, Mezereon, Pyrethrum** are useful masticatories in toothache (P). [Compare GUMS, TEETH.]

℞. Camphoræ,
Chlorali Hydrati,
Phenolis,
Glycerini,.....ää part. æq.
M. Sig.—To be applied on cotton after cleaning the cavity. (*Brodnax*)

℞. Creosoti,..... ♏xv.
Ol. Caryophylli,..... ʒss.
Ol. Menth. Piperit.,..... ʒj.
Camphoræ,..... ʒijss.
Alcoholis,.....q.s. *ad* ʒij.
M. Sig.—Toothache Drops.

Onychia and Paronychia.

Silver Nitrate, a strong solution in Nitrous Ether, painted over the adjacent tissue, will abort if applied early (B); frequently causes resolution of the inflammation (Wa). **Lead Nitrate,** dusted over night and morning (R); relieves pain and hastens healing

Digitized by Google

process (B). **Turpentine,** applied on a piece of lint or other absorbent material, stops the pain at once, and seems to abort the felon. **Mercury,** as ointment, for 10 minutes in every hour; poultices in interim (R). Corrosive Sublimate, and Zinc Sulphate, equal parts, intimately mixed, and sprinkled thickly over the diseased surface in onychia maligna, covered with a pledget of lint wetted with Laudanum, and not removed for 8 or 10 hours; gives pain for an hour, but results in separation of a slough, leaving a healthy granulating surface behind (Geo. B. Wood). **Arsenic,** gr. ij ad ℥j Adipis, as ointment, almost specific in onychia maligna (Wa). **Tartar Emetic,** will shorten course and render it milder (R). **Iodoform,** oint. or powder dusted on (B); or 1 part to 9 of Ether applied by a dropper, in syphilitic onychia (Fox). **Iodine,** a strong alcoholic solution locally will often subdue the disorder (Wa). **Chloral,** a solution locally, as antiseptic and to promote healing (B). **Sodium Chloride,** common salt roasted until the chlorine is driven off, equal parts of this, Castile Soap and Venice Turpentine, as a poultice, is a very efficient application. **Phenol** pure, to benumb surface during incision (R); which should be carried down to the bone, especially in tendinous whitlow (D). **Cocaine,** hypodermically, will accomplish the local anesthesia more thoroughly if delivered deeply into the tissue. **Ichthyol** in 50 per cent. ointment rubbed in, has arrested several cases in the beginning (Gadde). **Picric Acid** in saturated solution on cotton to the bottom of the cavity, is very effective in perionychia affecting the root of the nail (Milward). **Glycerin** as the official Cataplasm of Kaolin, an excellent application for a felon. **Heat,** by poultices, is a very beneficial application. **In Opening** a felon avoid the lines of the arteries on the sides of the fingers, and that of the flexor tendons, which is the median line on the palmar surface; the incision should be made midway between these lines. If the sheath of the tendon be opened the tendon may slough, and the finger be rendered useless (Ashhurst). **Removal** of the nail may be necessary in obstinate cases of onychia, the raw matrix being dressed with powdered Lead Nitrate. [Compare NAILS, INGROWING.]

Ophthalmia.

Silver Nitrate, a strong solution, gr. xx to the ℥, in granular lids; cautiously when corneal ulcers exist (B); in solution, gr. v to ℥j aquæ destillatæ, locally once a day in purulent ophthalmia of the new-born, washed off with a weak solution of common salt (Noyes); in solution, gr. iij to the ℥, to abort the discharge in catarrhal ophthalmia (Fox). **Silver Acetate,** in 1 per cent. solution, strongly recommended for ophthalmia neonatorum (Zweifel). **Argyrol,** in 10 to 20 per cent. solution, a few drops locally, the most efficient remedy to prevent and cure ophthalmia of the new-born child (Darier). **Protargol** in 2 per cent. solution, is very efficient in ophthalmia neonatorum (Van Hoesen). **Nargol** in 5 to 10 per cent. solution, for acute contagious ophthalmia (Hartridge). **Alum,** gr. viij to ℥j aquæ, applied every ½ to ½ hour in purulent ophthalmia of children; success depends on the frequency of the application (R); a crayon formed of a crystal of alum, a mild and occasionally useful application (C). **Mercury,** Calomel dusted over membrane in phlyctenular ophthalmia; or after detaching scales rub in Brown Citrine Ointment every night, for eczema of margin of lids (B). **Lead Acetate,** gr. j ad ℥j aquæ destillatæ, applied by camel's-hair pencil to surfaces of everted lids, washed away before the lid is replaced; or the Tannate of Lead 1½ to 3 parts fine Oil and 1 of fresh Lard, a very small piece as ointment to lid (C). **Zinc Chloride,** gr. j ad ℥j aquæ, as collyrium in gonorrheal ophthalmia is used with marked benefit; also a stronger solution, gr. ij–iv to the ℥, effectually arrests the muco-purulent discharge remaining after subsidence of purulent ophthalmia, and has succeeded admirably in diphtheritic conjunctivitis and pustular ophthalmia (Wa); in solution, gr. ij to the ℥, is the best remedy for purulent ophthalmia in infants or adults (Hutchinson). **Zinc Sulphate** in solution, gr. j–iv to the ℥, as collyrium, in ophthalmia of infants or adults (Wa). **Copper Sulphate,** gr j to ℥j aquæ camphoræ as collyrium in purulent ophthalmia of infants; in substance to inner part of lids in granular conjunctivitis (Wa). **Tannin,** powdered or in solution, gr. j–x to the ℥, produces remarkable results

Digitized by Google

(B). **Belladonna** or **Atropine** locally, of great service in strumous ophthalmia to relieve pain; constitutional treatment also required (Wa); Atropine gr. ij of the neutral sulphate to the ℥ of aqua destillata, twice or thrice daily, as soothing application (C). **Carbonic Acid Gas,** said to relieve the pain and photophobia of strumous ophthalmia, when locally used (R). **Physostigmine,** locally, to reduce pupil and shut out the light (P). **Boroglyceride,** in many catarrhal affections, especially ophthalmia neonatorum, is a most efficacious application, the solutions used being of 10, 25 and 50 per cent. strength (Fox). **Spigelia,** useful in rheumatic ophthalmia (P). **Antimony** as Tartar Emetic, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$, three or four times a day in strumous ophthalmia, with sharp purgation at commencement (R). **Pulsatilla,** as a lotion to conjunctiva 8 or 10 times in 24 hours, also internally (P). **Arsenic,** invaluable in inveterate cases of strumous ophthalmia, especially when complicated with cutaneous eruptions (Wa). **Sodium Salicylate** in large doses, is of great value in sympathetic ophthalmia (Gifford). **Iodine,** is employed locally in scrofulous ophthalmia for its alterative stimulation (W). **Iodoform,** in gonorrheal ophthalmia, and purulent conjunctivitis, of very great value locally, but should be pulverized very finely (Grossmann); does not bear out the claims made for it (Keyser). **Staphisagria,** especially in tarsal ophthalmia (P). **Colchicum,** when gouty diathesis (P). **Cod-Liver Oil,** in strumous subjects, tends to remove the manifestations of the disease (R). **Cold Wet Compresses,** or iced, are held to be essential in the early stage of acute purulent and gonorrheal ophthalmia (C). [Compare BLEPHARITIS, CONJUNCTIVITIS, EYE DISEASES, KERATITIS.]

Opium Habit.

Sodium Bromide, in large and increasing doses, with Codeine and Trional, form a combination of unrivalled efficacy, if properly used in proper cases, and combined with minor aids make a method far in advance of any yet presented, to secure the minimum freedom from pain (Mattison); a combination of Bromides does not depress vitality or produce the injurious effects of the bromides as commonly administered (Mann); by acute bromidism it is possible to obliterate quickly and permanently the desire for morphine without the usual suffering, but requires careful nursing (Macleod). Bromides may do great harm, if recklessly administered, paralyzing the muscular system and causing prolonged delirium. **Cocaine,** or the fluidextract of Coca, has been, by many careful observers pronounced of great benefit, restoring appetite, inducing sleep, promoting digestion, while soothing the brain and inducing a feeling of contentment and calm (R); should never be entrusted to the patient, lest he jump out of the frying-pan into the fire. In the treatment of the combined morphine and cocaine habit, the latter drug may be withdrawn entirely at once without any suffering, and the former may be reduced one-half at the same time. **Codeine,** in doses of a grain or more, is very useful in combating the nervous agitation which succeeds to the final withdrawal of the opium. **Heroin** is useful, but should not be used hypodermically, as it is then apparently more toxic than morphine (Studelmann). **Dionin** is highly efficient as a substitute and does not seem to form a habit. **Atropine,** used with great benefit in one severe case, repressing the copious exudation from the air-passages, bowels and skin, and moderating the distressing symptoms due to the withdrawal of the morphine (W. Koch). **Duboisine,** injected daily succeeded in destroying the craving for morphine in a case of long standing (Birnabee); is an excellent calmative and hypnotic at the crisis. **Hyoscyamine,** Merck's amorphous, useful as a hypnotic, and is perfectly safe in patients of good general condition, in whom the disuse of opium produces unusual insomnia and motor activity (M). **Hyoscine,** is of great value and properly used is the most efficient agent to prevent suffering (Pettey); is the safest and most easily controlled agent, effectually relieving the suffering at time of withdrawal; used by me in more than 200 cases without any evidence of danger or unnecessary anxiety during the treatment (Lott); gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ given hourly for 108 hours to a case of 11 years' standing, using from 30 to 60 grains of morphine daily, with result of entire cure (Rosenberger); a safe, certain, and painless method of treatment (Goldan); is a very danger-

Digitized by Google

ous remedy and causes a profound toxic condition (Crothers.) **Physostigmine** has given satisfaction at the crisis. **Cannabis Indica** in full doses, for restlessness after withdrawal of the opiate, 3-doses of Squibb's fluidextract, repeated every hour or two, as required (M); or increasing doses of Hering's solid extract, beginning with one or two grains. **Chloral**, as a hypnotic, fails in the first few days of abstinence; later in full doses, 45 grains at once, rather than three 15-grain doses, alone or with a Bromide, it can be relied on (M). **Trional**, in dose of 30 to 40 grains as a hypnotic, is of special value in these cases. **Paraldehyde**, in dose of 3jss-ij, as a hypnotic, is efficient, but its sleep is of briefer duration than that produced by Trional or Sulphonal. **Gelsemium**, subdues the restlessness and motor excitement; proved of great value in one case where 30 grains of morphine were used daily; ♏j of tincture every ½ hour (Pennoyer). **Conium**, in 10-drop doses of a good fluidextract, to check motor activity and relieve the wandering pains. **Sparteine**, in doses of gr. ½ to ¾ hypodermically, at moment of systolic cardiac depression which answers to the period of craving, and corresponds to the truncated curve of the sphygmographic trace, characteristic of the period when the stimulant effect of the morphine has passed (Jennings). **Nitroglycerin** acts in the same manner, but its effect is more rapid and ephemeral (Id). **Camphor** is sedative to the nervous system, stimulant to the heart and vaso-motor system, restores the vascular tone let down by withdrawal of morphine, and is of great benefit (Erlenmeyer). **Sodium Salicylate** used in many cases with advantage, preventing the opium re-bound, and enabling withdrawal to be made with slight discomfort (Haig). **Ergot** hypodermically to tone up the relaxed, dilated vessels, and equalize the circulation (Livingston), for the headache. **Strychnine**, is invaluable, especially when the cure is nearly completed (Barr). **Aurum**, the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic, ♏x hypodermically, as a tonic, thrice daily, to complete the cure. **Capsicum**, is serviceable as a stimulant to the stomach and a cerebral sedative; removes the sinking sensation at the epigastrium, and tones up the intestines. **Catechu**, the tincture in 3 doses, for the diarrhea. **Lupulin**, with Phosphoric Acid, helps to sustain the patient, lessens the force of his suffering, and shortens its duration (Fleming). **Zinc and Iron**, as blood tonics, administered for a month at least, are valuable restoratives, and are best given on alternate days (Fleming). **Piscidia Erythrina**, has been proposed as a substitute, and highly recommended, but is worthless, as are also **Avena Sativa** and many other falsely termed substitutes (M); there is no specific for the opium habit (Da C). **Zinc Oxide**, for the vomiting and diarrhea, beginning with gr. j once daily and increasing to tolerance (DaC). **Argemone Mexicana** 3jss-ij of the fluidextract 4 times daily, the doses being gradually diminished during 4 weeks, is a valuable substitute (Fromme). **Combretum Sundaicum**, is being used successfully in the Malay states, an infusion of the leaves is said to destroy all taste for opium. **Galvanism**, is very efficient for the neuralgic pains in various parts; a strong faradic current sometimes acting better (M). **Baths**, if hot, 105° to 112° F., are of great value to relieve disquiet; warm baths are worthless (M). **Lavage** of the stomach with a solution of Sodium Bicarbonate, or the drinking of such a solution to neutralize the hyperacidity of the stomach, which is the cause of most of the distress (Erlenmeyer). **Purgation** freely, before reducing or stopping the drug, to remove effete material and clear the portal system, is very effective in lessening the duration and degree of suffering and preventing severe symptoms (Pettey). **Antitoxic Serum** of rabbits immunized by morphine, has been successfully used in acute opium poisoning and may prove effective in cases of addiction (Hirschlaff). **Withdrawal** of the drug suddenly and completely, is the method of Levinstein and other Germans, and is preferred when we can have absolute control and surveillance of the patient (Da C); entails horrible suffering, and is utterly inexcusable (M); a more gradual reduction is the method usually employed, taking off one-third the first day, one-fourth the second day, and then gradually reducing the amount until the sixth or seventh day, when it may be withdrawn entirely. No agent is of any value unless strengthened by moral courage and perseverance on the part of the patient (Squibb). Useless to try to cure a patient while he is pursuing his ordinary avocations, failure will result unless there are complete seclusion and entire giving up to the treatment (Mann). It is very important to keep the patient in total ignorance of the rate of reduction.

Digitized by Google

℞. Ammonii Bromidi,
Sodii Bromidi,.....āā ℥ss.
Potassii Bromidi,..... ℥j.
Liq. Potass. Arsenit.,..... ♏j.
Syr. Tolutan.,..... ♏j.
Aquæ Menthæ Piper.,..... ♏jss.
Syr. Hypophos. Comp.,..... ♏iij.
M. Sig.—♏j to ♏ij in water thrice daily. Has of total Bromides, gr. 21½ in each ♏. (*Mann.*)

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,
Ext. Cascaræ,.....āā gr. x.
Ipecacuanhæ, (pulv.)..... gr.ij.
Strychninæ Sulph.,..... gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–gr.ss.
M. et div. in capsulas no. iv.
Sig.—One capsule every 2 hours before reducing the drug. (*Pettey.*)

℞. Tinct. Capsici,
Potassii Bromidi .....āā ♏iv.
Spt. Ammoniæ Aromat.,.... ♏iij.
Aquæ Camphoræ,....q.s. *ad* ♏vj.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. several times daily, in the depression of alcoholism and the opium-habit. Instead of the bromide, Fowler's solution, ♍l, may be added; or Tinct. Nucis Vomicæ ♏ij, or Tinct. Aurantii Amari ♏v. (*Ringer.*)

℞. Codeinæ,..... gr. xvj.
Alcoholis,..... q.s. *ad* solv.
Cocainæ Hydrochlor.,..... gr. xvj.
Elixir Simplicis,.....q.s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—♏j in water, occasionally, when great restlessness. Formula never to be given to the patient. (*Potter.*)

Orchitis.

Magnesium Sulphate, a saturated solution on wrapping applied continuously to the testicle, gives extraordinarily good results (Tucker). **Pulsatilla,** ♍j or less of the tincture every hour, relieves the pain rapidly, though not the edema (St). **Belladonna,** int., and as oint.; extract j ad iij Adipis, when inflammation has subsided (Wa). **Sodium Salicylate,** in gonorrheal orchitis, subdues the pain in a few hours. **Iodine,** tinct. locally to remove swelling after the acute stage has passed (B). **Iodoform,** 1 part in 10 of vaselin, as ointment to reduce enlargement, a very efficient application. **Mercury,** the Oleate locally (B); Calomel gr. iij with Ipecac gr. x, at once, followed by a saline next morning, and smaller doses of Calomel and Ipecac every 6 hours, with Morphine gr. ¼ hypodermically into cellular tissue of scrotum (McElroy). **Ammonium Chloride,** makes a good evaporating lotion in solution with alcohol and water (R). **Silver Nitrate,** a strong solution to the scrotum, with gentle pressure (Wa). **Tartar Emetic,** in acute orchitis (R). **Digitalis,** locally, is found most useful (P). **Guaiacol,** pure, as a local application for the pain; or 1 part in 10 of vaselin locally, and Salol internally (Bocchi). **Alcohol,** with equal quantity of water, as evaporating lotion (B). **Ice,** benefits the inflammation and relieves pain (B). **Potassium Iodide,** in syphilitic cases; gr. iij–v thrice daily to remove induration resulting from severe attack. **Leeches** to the perineum, is a good method in acute cases. **Strapping** and suspension of the testicle, to reduce inflammation, in cases which cannot lay up in bed. **Rest,** in bed during acute stage, with elevation of the testicle and pelvis, and cessation of all active treatment for the gonorrheal affection. **Orchitis** may occur in malaria, mumps, gonorrhea, gout, typhoid fever, syphilis, tuberculosis, variola, and injury, as by bruising on horseback or otherwise. [Compare EPIDIDYMITIS.]

℞. Ammonii Chloridi,..... gr. xl.
Alcoholis, Aquæ,.....āā ♏ij.
M. Sig.—Lotion, to be applied on thin cloths to the part.

℞. Hydrarg. Ammoniat.,.....♏j.
Cerati Simplicis,..... ♏j.
M. ft. unguent. Sig.—Apply locally, with gentle friction.

Otalgia.

Aconite and **Opium,** equal parts of the tinctures, a few drops well down the external meatus, will usually subdue the pain. **Blistering Fluid,** or Croton Oil Liniment behind the ear, often relieves earache (R). **Phenol,** in solution 1 to 40, ten drops by instillation into the ear (Gould). **Morphine** in solution, gr. iv to the ♏, with gr. j–ij of Atropine, is an excellent application (B). **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ in ♏xx of water, a

Digitized by Google

teasp. every three hours for a child in the acute otitis media of children from coryza, very successfully used to abort the otitis and relieve the earache (Miot); a solution locally is especially applicable in the earache of children from whatever cause, gr. j to the ℥, of which gtt. iv dropped into ear to remain for 10 or 15 minutes. **Pulsatilla,** internally and externally is often used with advantage (P), **Cocaine,** a 4 per cent. solution sprayed over the tympanic membrane through the external meatus, and forced into the Eustachian tubes by inhaling the spray and then expanding the tubes by Valsalva's method; this repeated every three minutes is a very sure method of curing otalgia (R). **Dry Heat** by the hot-water bag or bottle, or a hot stone wrapped in flannel, or a bag of hot salt, or any other convenient method. **Olive Oil,** often used warm as a local application, but it is of no service and may do harm by undergoing decomposition and becoming favorable soil for the growth of aspergillus or other vegetable fungi. [Compare OTITIS.]

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,
Camphoræ,
Phenolis,.....āā gr. xx.
Olei Ricini,..... ℥j.

Sig.—Pour into the ear (after warming) enough to fill it; cover with cotton wet with warm water, and a cloth wrung out of hot water. (*Brodnax.*)

Otitis.

Pulsatilla, in inflammation of external auditory canal; in otitis, as lotion warmed and applied by syringe, three or four times a day (P). **Aconite,** quickly relieves the pain (R); should be used internally and locally. **Phenol** in a 20 per cent. solution instilled into ear in moderate otitis, relieves the pain at once and checks progress; a solution in glycerin is best (Rohrer). **Atropine,** in the acute otitis media of children, is very efficient (Miot). **Resorcinol** in 1 to 15 per cent. solutions locally in chronic otitis (W). **Naphthol** in weak solution, 1 to 200 locally; or Beta-naphthol, as antiseptic applications (W). **Potassium Permanganate** solution, gr. j to the ℥, as a wash in otitis media. **Bismuth Subgallate,** as a dusting powder in purulent otitis media, is an efficient application. **Borax** and Phenol, as Dobell's Solution (see page 544), by spray to naso-pharynx once or twice daily, to soften secretions and permit their outflow (Gould). **Boric Acid** or **Thymol Iodide,** dusted over after removing secretions and drying (Smith). **Petrolatum Liquidum** with a few drops of Eucalyptol, or a grain or two of Menthol, by moderate spraying to the naso-pharynx (Gould). **Incision** of the membrana tympani, not a simple puncture, is the logical measure for evacuation of pus from the tympanic cavity (Smith). **Blisters** behind the ears, either kept discharging or repeated, are often very useful (Wa). **Leeches,** behind the ear, afterwards a small blister upon the same place, when the leech-bites have healed (H). **Warm Douche** frequently to the ear, to secure cleanliness, then dry the part thoroughly (Roosa). **Inflation** and aspiration of the middle ear, also syringing and douching the naso-pharynx, must be avoided in acute catarrhal otitis media, lest pathogenic germs be forced into the middle ear (Gould). [Compare OTALGIA, OTORRHEA.]

Otorrhea.

Salol and **Camphor,** equal parts, heated together, have given good results in suppuration of the middle ear; the application causes neither pain nor inflammation (Pégon). **Bismuth Subgallate,** on cotton tampon, introduced after thorough syringing with a 3 per cent. solution of Boric Acid, and careful drying with absorbent cotton, the best means of combating an acute or chronic otorrhea, outside surgical measures (Chaniavsky). **Boric Acid,** finely pulverized, as astringent and disinfectant application; may be mixed with pulv. Alum, and just enough powdered Lycopodium to keep it dry; this packed carefully through speculum, after washing with a weak and tepid alkaline solution. **Phenol** in 1 to 40 solution, as wash by syringe, once or twice daily is enough in the worst cases (Gould). **Creosote** locally in fetid otorrhea, instead

Digitized by Google

of phenol (W). **Hydrastis,** ♏x–xx of the fluidextract to the ℥ of solution, is a valuable local application (W). **Potassium Permanganate** in dilute solution, gr. j–v to the ℥, as a disinfectant and germicidal wash (W). **Formalin** solutions, 1 to 1,000 or 1 to 2,000 as wash, in place of phenol (Gould). **Mercury,** the brown citrine ointment in chronic cases (B). **Mercurol** in 1 per cent. solution by syringe in middle ear diseases, acts well on the purulent discharge without irritating (Burnet). **Acetanilide** by insufflation daily, after cleansing the canal, is highly efficient in chronic purulent otitis media of children (Melzi). **Lead** solutions, as astringents, are much employed (B). **Silver Nitrate** solution locally, gr. iv to the ℥ (B); gr. x to the ℥ (Roosa). **Argyrol** in 50 per cent. solution, freely in the tympanic cavity, is effective and painless. **Protargol** in 2 per cent. solution, is very efficient in chronic otorrhea (Van Hoesen). **Picratol,** ♏v of a 1 per cent. solution every 2 hours locally, is very efficient (Yale). **Copper Sulphate,** solution of gr. j to the ℥ locally (Roosa). **Tannin,** the Glycerite, locally, is successful (B); especially in children (Wa). **Zinc Sulphate,** locally, in solutions of gr. ij–viij to the ℥ (B); gr. j–x to the ℥ (Roosa). **Cadmium,** gr. ij to ℥j rose-water (B). **Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ,** ♏xv–xxx ad ℥j aquæ when discharge fetid; is highly useful as injection (Wa). **Quinine,** with Sulphuric Acid, advisable in otorrhea after scarlatina (Wa). **Absorbent Cotton,** on holder, may be used every few hours by the patient to keep pus removed from the canal. **Syringing** with warm salt water, once daily, as absolute cleanliness is essential in the treatment. **Politzer Bag** inflation, is a useful adjunct in keeping secretions out of tympanum and breaking up adhesions (Roosa). **Ossiculectomy** may be required in obstinate cases, to favor drainage and better local treatment of the middle ear by antiseptics (Gould). [Compare OTITIS.]

Ovaralgia.

Codeine, has especial value against ovarian pain (Freund), whether of inflammatory or neuralgic origin, in doses of gr. ¼ at least. **Opium,** often the cause; if use stopped entirely improvement may ensue (E); one of the best remedies in ovarian pain of non-inflammatory character (Graily Hewitt). **Atropine,** subcutaneously, the best remedy for pain in the pelvic viscera (Wa). **Camphor,** with Cannabis Indica, of great service in relieving ovarian pain, especially when spasmodic in character (Wa). **Conium,** or, better still, its alkaloid, used as a vaginal pessary, in all cases of ovarian pain, whether neuralgic or inflammatory, is quite a specific (Meadows). **Ether,** the compound spirit, in doses of ♏xxx–xl as a palliative (Anstie). **Salix Nigra,** the "pussy willow," in doses of ♏xxx of the fluidextract thrice daily, of decided benefit in ovarian hyperesthesia of highly nervous women. **Gelsemium** has much evidence in favor of its value (W); deserves a trial, its power is great but not certain (Wa). **Ammonium Chloride** formerly used in ovarian neuralgia, but has not given satisfaction (W). **Aurum,** the Gold and Sodium Chloride is believed to have specific power in ovarian neuralgia and irritation (W). **Hot Water,** as vaginal injections night and morning; sunlight baths, fresh air (E). **Leeches** over the groin, or inside the thigh, when ovarian pain persistent, or tenderness and aching (Wa). **Surgical,** Battey's operation as a last resort (E). [Compare DYSMENORRHEA, OVARITIS.]

Ovaritis.

Viburnum is believed by many to be of value in ovarian irritation (W). **Tartar Emetic,** as ointment for counter-irritation over seat of disease, in subacute ovaritis; at the same time a pill of Opium, Hemp and Camphor (Hewitt). **Opium,** in suppository or enema, more effectual than internally (Tilt). **Mercurial Ointment,** combined with Camphor and Belladonna, over the seat of the disease by friction (West). **Hydrated Chloral** as glycerite, 2 to 5 per cent., on vaginal tampon to reduce local sensibility before proceeding to Ichthyol treatment (Freund). **Ichthyol** in 5 per cent. glycerin mixture on vaginal tampons, is valuable in chronic ovaritis (Freund). **Picra-**

Digitized by Google

tol gr. ij–iij in vaginal suppository, or as a saturated glycerin solution on tampons to relieve congestion and pain (Yale). **Ergot** with Potassium Bromide and rest, valuable in chronic ovaritis (Tait). **Aurum** salts are beneficial in dropsy of the ovaries (Martini); are believed to have specific power in ovarian irritation (W). **Ovarian Extract** in conditions due to partial or entire arrest of the ovarian functions from disease. **Parotid Extract,** used as an internal remedy in six cases of enlarged and tender ovary with menorrhagia, etc., with signal success (Bell). **Turpentine,** hot turpentine epithems applied over the seat of the disease (Wa). **Ice,** in bag, over seat of pain, when intolerable, and patient too much reduced to bear leeches; is often of benefit (Wa). **Poultices** of Linseed meal, as light as possible, often produce great benefit in ovarian inflammation. **Blisters,** in subacute ovaritis are often of great service, placed over the region or to the cervix uteri (Wa). **Enemata,** of warm water, simple or medicated, in subacute ovaritis, are warmly recommended; they should be retained as long as possible (Wa).

℞. Ext. Opii,..... gr. iij.
Ext. Cannabis Ind.,
Camphoræ,.....āā gr. vj.
M. ft. pil. no. vj. Sig.—One pill twice daily. (*Graily Hewitt.*)

℞. Ung. Hydrargyri,..... ℥vj.
Camphoræ,..... gr. xl.
Ext. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... ℥ij.
M. ft. unguent. Sig.—To be rubbed in twice daily. (*West.*)

Oxaluria.

Nitric Acid has been used with advantage but is much inferior to nitro-hydrochloric acid (W). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid** in a few days produces a surprising revolution (W); also in sciatica and other forms of neuralgic rheumatism accompanied with oxaluria, full doses, ♏vj–x, of this acid, with an occasional brisk purgative, and cold douche followed by friction (Wa). **Magnesia** in considerable quantity, aids in the solution of the oxalates (Brown). **Citric Acid** acts on the calcium base of the oxalates and prevents the formation of calcium oxalate crystals, hence lemons and oranges are beneficial, though most acid fruits are injurious (Id). **Potassium Citrate** in plenty of water, is sometimes advisable, combining with the calcium and forming a double soluble salt (Id). **Zinc Sulphate,** often very serviceable for irritability of the nervous system associated with dyspepsia and oxaluria (Bird). **Alkalies** when uric acid is associated with oxalic acid in the urine in excess (Tirard). **Bromides** in full doses at bedtime for insomnia, and ordinary tonics during waking hours when the depression is extreme (Id). **Exercise** in the open air is important (Id). **Diet** should be free from articles rich in oxalic acid or oxalates, as rhubarb, spinach, tomatoes and strawberries, which are particularly prone to produce oxaluria; while figs, beets, potatoes, tea, coffee, and cocoa, though containing considerable quantity of oxalates, rarely produce oxaluria (Brown). [Compare DYSPEPSIA.]

Ozena.

Aurum Salts are very serviceable in syphilitic ozena (B). **Mercury,** the Ointment of the Nitrate in syphilitic form; the White or Red Precipitate with 58 times its weight of sugar, snuffed after clearing the nose, in non-syphilitic forms (R). **Potassium Permanganate,** solution ℥j to Oj as an injection or spray (B); affords an elegant disinfectant and germicidal wash (W). **Iodine,** a dilute solution of the tincture as an alterative and stimulant application (W); with Phenol as inhalation (B). **Phenol** in 1 per cent. solution inhaled from an atomizer (B). **Bromine** ℥j to the ℥ of Alcohol, vaporized by the heat of the hand, as an inhalation (B). **Ichthyol** in 2 to 5 per cent. aqueous solution as injection, after removing crusts by irrigation with tepid water, followed by swabbing with a 25 to 30 per cent. solution (Ertler); locally and internally acts more quickly and certainly than cod-liver oil in the scrofulous ozena of children (Hoffmann). **Hydrastis,** the fluidextract locally (B); in solution ℥j to ℥viij

Digitized by Google

locally, also the tincture ♏v internally thrice daily (P). **Silver Nitrate,** a solution, gr. v–xx to the ℥, applied behind the veil of the palate (B). **Alum** in solution, ℥j to the pint, for irrigation (R). **Glycerite of Tannin,** by irrigation (R). **Salicylic Acid,** in very weak solution, 1 to 500, as cleansing, astringent, and disinfectant wash, used by retro-pharyngeal syringe, and followed by applications of **Calomel,** in powder, to the ulcerated portions of the mucous membrane (Massei). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** the solution as spray, is a most excellent application. **Salol,** has done good service, as insufflation. **Strontium Iodide,** has been used in scrofulous ozena, with varied results. **Cubeb,** the Oleo-resin, gtt. xv–xx on sugar after each meal, to restrain the secretion and perhaps modify its character (Cohen). **Calcium Chloride,** gr. xxx–lx with ℥j Decocti Krameriæ; of which ℥ij–iij, diluted with an equal quantity of water, should be injected twice daily after cleansing with salt and water (Cohen). [Compare CATARRH, CHRONIC NASAL.]

℞. Hydrarg. Ammoniat.,..... gr. iv.
Pulv. Sacchari Albi,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—To be used as a snuff, after thoroughly blowing the nose. In ozena, whether syphilitic or not. (*Trousseau.*)

℞. Sodii Bicarb.,..... ℥jss.
Liq. Antisep. (U. S. P.),.... ℥vj.
Aquæ,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Use with the Bermingham nasal douche as a wash. In hypertrophic rhinitis with ozena. (*Osler.*)

Pain.

Opium, is the most efficient of all analgesics and is universally used to relieve pain from any cause except acute inflammation of the brain (W); opiates soon lose their power in any particular dose, and require increasing dosage to sustain their analgesic influence, hence in chronic cases all other means should be exhausted before resorting to them (R). **Morphine,** is the most analgesic alkaloid of opium; hypodermically in the vicinity of the nerve is efficient when not so by the stomach (B); the morphine-habit must be kept in mind; a single injection thereof is sometimes curative in sciatica and other neuralgiæ; the conjoined administration of Morphine and Antipyrine is much more efficient in pain than the use of either agent alone. **Codeine,** has a special influence over abdominal pain and that of the ovaries, and is not liable to give rise to a drug habit. **Dionin** in 4 to 7 per cent. solution locally, is the best analgesic for the eye. **Belladonna,** is the best remedy for every kind of pain in the pelvic viscera (Anstie). **Atropine,** hypodermically in local pain, neuralgia, sciatica, glaucoma; when it succeeds, has more lasting effect than morphine (R); for sciatica, tic douloureux (B); has little value unless the pain be due to spasm or some cause situated so that the remedy can be brought into direct contact with sensory nerve-endings (W). **Duboisine** may be used instead of Atropine (B). **Cocaine,** as a local anesthetic to mucous surfaces, or hypodermically for minor operations involving a small area, as circumcision, eye operations, has no equal; a 4 per cent. solution is generally employed (R); also as a general anesthetic by spinal subarachnoid injection. **Eucaine** is fully as efficient as cocaine and much less toxic (Schleich); in medicinal doses is harmless and does not affect the heart (Reichert). **Antipyrine,** is a most efficient analgesic in doses of 10 to 15 grains, being especially adapted to neuralgia, migraine and the pains of gouty and rheumatic origin, but is of no value in pain due to a local inflammation; it may be used hypodermically. **Acetanilide,** is highly efficient in doses of 4 to 7 grains for the pains of locomotor ataxia and those of rheumatic origin, also locally as a dry dressing for painful wounds, ulcers, etc.; it is the active ingredient in a host of recent proprietary remedies against pain. **Acetphenetidin,** efficient in 10 grain doses, for neuralgia, hemicrania; is largely used for the relief of pains of the character for which Antipyrine is employed (W). **Phenocoll Hydrochloride,** in doses of 12 to 15 grains, is a good analgesic in the neuralgic pains of influenza, and in gouty and rheumatic pain. **Lactophenin,** is analgesic and non-toxic; a feeling of comfort follows its use (Clevenger). **Chloroform** by inhalation as a general anesthetic; internally for the pain of colic, even that of lead colic, and externally as liniment with other substances for chronic neuralgic or rheumatic pains (W); the vapor to the raw surface

Digitized by Google

of cancers, to the photophobic eye, etc. (R). **Ether** as spray for local anesthesia, by inhalation for general anesthesia (R); anesthetics should be employed only when pain is exceedingly severe and transient (W). **Hydrated Chloral** is analgesic only in large and dangerous doses (W); sometimes relieves neuralgia, chronic rheumatic pains, colic, gastralgia, etc. (R). **Aconite** was formerly much used for neuralgic pain (W). Aconitine locally is one of the most certain and powerful palliatives in neuralgic, rheumatic and gouty pains (Wa); especially in trigeminal neuralgia (B). **Veratrine** as ointment locally for neuralgia, is readily absorbed through the skin and is more dangerous than useful (W). **Guaiacol,** locally or by hypodermic injection, 1 part in 10 of olive oil, or mixed with equal part of glycerin for painting on the surface, is an efficient local anesthetic, and is used successfully in orchitis, in neuralgic pains of tuberculous subjects, also in sciatica and rheumatism (Moissy); a few drops rubbed in gently give immediate relief in many superficial pains, also in labor-pains (Brodnax). **Phenol** pure, is a local anesthetic (R); but has been supplanted by cocaine (W). **Creosote** locally is efficient for the pain of an exposed dental nerve. **Ichthyol** locally is analgesic against inflammatory pain; hypodermically is analgesic, less so than morphine and less dangerous (Damiens). **Amyl Nitrite,** also Nitroglycerin and other Nitrites, are effective usually against cardiac pain (Leech); especially when arterial spasm exists as in angina pectoris (Br). **Cannabis Indica** is *inferior* to opium, but may be tried when the latter is contraindicated for any reason (W). **Salicylates** are efficient in rheumatic and gouty pain, also in rheumatic neuritis (W). **Mesotan** locally for superficial rheumatic pain (Ruhemann). **Iodoform** in suppository for painful disease of the rectum or bladder (R); as a local analgesic in painful ulcers, hemorrhoids, anal fissures, etc. (W). **Iodides** are magical for syphilitic nocturnal pains of the head (B); Ammonium Iodide, gr. iij ad ʒj Olei Olivæ, with friction; causes the disappearance of nocturnal syphilitic pains (W). **Cimicifuga,** relieves many kinds of pain, as neuralgia of 5th, rheumatic headaches, ovarian neuralgia, dysmenorrhea; inferior to Ergot in labor-pains or after-pains; ʒj doses of the tincture (B). **Conium,** in cancer, rheumatism, neuralgia, ovarian pain (R); also for the *fulgurant* pains of locomotor ataxia, chronic alcoholism, sciatica, phthisis, doses of ♏x of a fluidextract of the unripe fruit every ½ hour, well watched (Madigan). **Iron,** with Belladonna, for the wandering pains of anemia, in which morphine is dangerous and bromides are useless (Waugh). **Oil of Peppermint** locally is sometimes very effective in relieving pain (W); has been long used in China for neuralgia and subacute rheumatism. **Menthol** freely rubbed on for superficial neuralgic pain of peripheral origin (W). **Rhatany** relieves the pain of ulcers, burns, and blisters (Tr). **Methylene-blue,** relieved neuralgic and rheumatic pains (Ehrlich); has some analgesic action, but is uncertain, and has no advantage over the newer aniline derivatives (W). **Aqua-puncture** relieves pain in a superficial nerve (B). **Electricity,** the galvanic current for neuralgia, it is powerless against pain of phlegmonous inflammations (W); galvanism of the affected nerve gives certain relief; the positive pole on point of emergence, negative over superior ganglion of cervical sympathetic (B). **Heat,** if pain is without fever or inflammation (B); warm injections soothe the pain of cystitis, prostatitis and abdominal pains generally (B). **Hot Water,** as bath, relieves pain most wonderfully; Napoleon, at St. Helena, suffering from cancer of the stomach, appreciated highly the pain-relieving power of the hot bath; often staying half and even whole days therein. **Cold,** when pain is inflammatory in origin (B). **Phototherapy,** the ultra-violet rays are very effective in relieving acute muscular pain, especially if obtained with iron-carbon electrodes (Rosenberg). [Compare AFTER-PAINS, ANESTHESIA, BOILS, CHEST-PAINS, COLIC, GASTRALGIA, HEADACHE, HEPATALGIA, INFLAMMATION, LUMBAGO, MYALGIA, NEURALGIA, NEURITIS, ODONTALGIA, OTALGIA, OVARALGIA, RHEUMATISM.]

℞. Antipyrinæ,..... gr. xv.
Cocainæ Hydrochlor.,..... gr. ss.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ♏xv.
M. Sig.—One-half as hypodermic injection, or the whole when rapid action desired. (*See.*)

℞. Liq. Morphinæ Magendie,.... ʒj.
Aquæ,..... q.s. *ad* ʒij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. to dessertsp. every six or eight hours, for pain. Each drachm contains ¼ grain of Morphine Sulphate.

Digitized by Google

Paralysis and Paresis.

Nux Vomica, in hysterical paralysis and in that from lead-poisoning; only in chronic cases (P); in paraplegia due to softening and wasting of the cord (Brown-Séquard). **Ignatia,** in paralysis of the lower extremities (P). **Strychnine,** hypodermically into the affected muscles, for hemiplegia, paraplegia, local, mercurial, paludal, rheumatismal, facial, infantile and diphtheritic paralyses; in that of the spinal muscles, of the bladder and all local forms (B); in hysterical paralyses (P); in all forms except cerebral and spinal paralyses (Barwell); internally in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ (R); is much abused, can be useful only when the paralysis is due to a depressed state of the spinal motor centres (W). **Phosphorus,** with Cod-liver Oil in the paralysis of white softening of the brain (B); in hysterical paralysis (R); in myelitic paraplegia from excessive venery; the only drug which really affects the nerve-centres (W). **Belladonna,** when depending on chronic inflammation of the cord (R); externally as ointment along spine, with Ergot internally (Brown-Séquard). **Physostigmine,** into the eye in ocular paralyses (B); Physostigma in general paralysis of the insane, also in progressive muscular atrophy without much mental disorder, long-standing hemiplegia, paraplegia, locomtor ataxia, (R). **Ergot,** in paralysis of bladder from over-distention (B); paralytic dysuria, sensation of but partial emptying of bladder (P); said to be useful in paraplegia (R); in paraplegia complicated with menstrual irregularity and forms of paralysis arising from spinal congestion (Wa); has cured cases of constipation of the paralytic when all the most powerful cathartics failed (Curran). **Mercury Benzoate** in daily doses of gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ hypodermically, markedly ameliorated the symptoms in six cases of general paralysis (Lemoine). **Cocculus Indicus,** valuable in hemiplegia, paraplegia, and paralytic stiffness (P). **Picrotoxin** has greatly benefited several forms, especially paralysis of the sphincters, hemiplegia from cold, and glosso-labio-laryngeal paralysis. **Cannabis Indica,** for retention of urine in spinal paralysis (R). **Rhus Toxicodendron,** is certainly efficacious in paralysis depending on rheumatism (P). **Ammonium Iodide** and **Carbonate,** to aid in absorption of thrombi, thus promoting cerebral nutrition in cases of incipient hemiplegia, due to endarteritis deformans reducing the lumen of the vessels in the brain (B). [See formula below.] **Arnica,** in paralysis of the bladder and many forms (P). **Colocynth,** in cerebral paralyses, sometimes seems to act favorably upon principles of revulsion or counter-irritation (P). **Mustard,** as an emetic to stimulate failing heart in certain forms of paralysis (P). **Senega,** in rheumatic paralysis, is a powerful help (P). **Nutmeg,** the Oil as external stimulant (P). **Oil of Bay,** has been given; is obsolete (P). **Capsicum** as a general stimulant, in doses of gr. j–ij every 4 hours (P). **Orchitic Extract** has been considered beneficial in general paralysis. **Counter-irritation** by blistering fluid, in peripheral paralysis of the 7th nerve (R). **Cod-liver Oil,** when low nutrition and faulty assimilation (Anstie). **Galvanism,** in hemiplegia and many forms (B). **Electricity,** faradization of the muscles affected; localized electricity probably of more importance in confirmed spinal paralysis than medicinal treatment. **Galvanism** should not be used on the muscles in an acute palsy connected with active irritation of the nerve-centers until the centric disturbance has subsided (W). **Massage,** in infantile paralysis, given with Calcium Lactophosphate and Cod-liver Oil, and Strychnine injected into the muscles (B). [Compare HEMIPLEGIA, LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA, PARALYSIS AGITANS, TONGUE.]

℞. Strychninæ Sulph., ... gr. iij.
Aquæ Destillatæ (fervid.), .. ℥x.
M. Sig.—For hypodermic administration; ♏x = gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ of Strychnine Sulphate.

℞. Ammonii Iodidi, ... ℥j.
Ammonii Carbonatis, ... ℥ij.
Liq. Ammonii Acetatis, ... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. thrice daily. (B.)

Paralysis Agitans.

Hyoscyamus, full doses of the tincture will palliate the trembling (B). **Hyoscine** temporarily but effectually controls the tremor, if used continually will lose its power (W). **Duboisine** acts similarily in most cases; gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ by the mouth thrice daily. **Chloral** depresses the motor tract of the spinal cord, and is of value in this

Digitized by Google

affection. **Sparteine,** gr. ¼–½ thrice daily, has proved useful (Potts). **Conium** has seemed to benefit in some instances (Harley). **Gelsemium,** in full doses, to quiet the nervous irritation (Lavers); a combination of Conium, Hyoscyamus and Gelsemium [see under TREMOR]. **Potassium Iodide,** to promote absorption (Lavers). **Cocaine,** influences paralysis agitans more favorably than any other remedy, large doses and frequent administration are unnecessary (B). **Cannabis Indica,** in large doses, lowers reflex activity. **Picrotoxin,** has greatly benefited some cases. **Opium, Arsenic** and **Hyoscyamine** may be tried, but the disease is incurable, and nothing can be done except to attend to the physical comfort of the patient; there is no treatment which can be recommended as satisfactory in any respect (O). **Sodium Borate,** gr. xv–xlv daily, in 3 or 4 doses, produced most striking improvement in a case of paralysis agitans which developed after a fall upon the shoulder (Sacaze). **Phosphorus,** in small doses, with Cod-liver Oil, is very useful (R). **Hypophosphites,** the Syrup ought to be of service, if taken steadily for a long time. **Cod-liver Oil,** long continued is more constantly useful than any other medicine (Anstie). **Orchitic Extract,** has been used with apparent benefit. **Sulphur Baths,** are certainly of great value in this disease (Lavers . **Electricity,** the constant current, anode over the spine, cathode drawn along the course of the nerves from where they leave the vertebral column to the periphery (Id). **Cupping** the skin of the spinal region with dry cups, to dilate the vessels of the cord improving its nutrition, also to improve the elasticity of the deep muscles and ligaments (Taylor). **Exercises** of the muscles are beneficial, whenever by exertion of the will-power a temporary intermission of the tremors and control of the muscles are still possible (Friedlander); a series of directed movements, passive and active, to restore tissue elasticity and overcome contractures, gives much relief in many severe cases if faithfully performed (Taylor). **Electric Baths** caused recovery or lasting improvement in 44 out of 56 cases so treated (Schnée). [Compare CHOREA, TREMOR.)

Parotitis.

Aconite, in febrile conditions (R); no medicine is required unless the fever is high when Aconite may be given (O). **Mercury,** ½ grain of Gray Powder, 3 or 4 times a day is very useful, relieving pain and swelling (R). **Ichthyol,** in 20 per cent. ointment with Lanolin, causes rapid removal of the pain and swelling (Stauffner) **Guaiacol** in 5 per cent. ointment spread over the gland, gives relief from pain on the first application, and cures after two or three (Grande). **Poultice** of Flaxseed meal, is a good local application for the gland. **Cold** compresses may be used, but children usually prefer hot applications (O). **Ice-cap** if delirium and other head symptoms (O). **Cathartics,** the bowels should be freely opened, and a light, liquid diet used. **Leeching,** often gives speedy relief, when pain is great and resists hot fomentations (Wa). **Care** to avoid chilling, important. **Incision,** when suppuration occurs. **Stimulants** and **Tonics** internally are very necessary in symptomatic parotitis, occurring as a complication or sequel of other diseases, with adynamic symptoms. **Rest,** in bed is required during the height of the disease, and especially if orchitis, in which rest and support of the swollen testicle with cotton-wool, is usually sufficient. [Compare ORCHITIS].

Pediculosis.

Mercury, as Citrine Ointment or a wash of Corrosive Sublimate solution, for lice on all parts of the body; the Oleate destroys lice immediately, and also kills the ova (R); for crab-lice the ordinary Blue Oint. is very disagreeable, and often toxic in its effect on the patient; a better preparation is Calomel in 5 per cent. oint., or the Bichloride, a 1 per cent. solution in alcohol, of which a teasp. to a pint of water, as a bath to parts twice daily. **Cocculus Indicus,** destroys pediculi (P); the tincture undiluted as a wash. **Staphisagria,** as Oil or an ointment of the powdered drug (R): "lice-bane" (P); the tincture a very efficient application, and much more cleanly than an oil or an ointment. **Phenol,** in solution, 1 to 50 as lotion for the hair, in pedi-

Digitized by Google

culosis capitis (O). **Turpentine** or Coal-Oil, for repeated saturation of the hair, are usually efficacious (O). **Sodium Bicarbonate,** ℥iv or v in a warm bath, to allay the itching (O). **Acetum,** Vinegar removes the nits, as it softens the adhesive chitin by which the ova are glued to the hairs. **Benzol,** is a very efficient, convenient and cleanly application for destroying pediculi capitis or pubis, if fire or light be carefully avoided; a single application is usually sufficient. **Ether,** washed over the parts, effectually destroys crab-lice. **Tobacco,** a decoction of the leaf is an efficient application, but requires care, especially if the surface is abraded (Wa). **Essential Oils,** will kill pediculi, as Rosemary, Anise (P); or powdered Pyrethrum (R). **Cleanliness,** cannot be dispensed with, and in many cases may alone be sufficient. Boil the underclothing and bake the outer clothing for hours in a disinfecting oven. Cut the hair short, or better still shave the head and body, to get rid of the nits, and prevent recurrence. **Isolation** of person, and of brushes, towels, etc., to prevent infection. In Vienna the following prescriptions are used:—

℞. Bals. Peruvian.,
Petrolei,.....āā part. xv.
Olei Pichuri,..... part. j.
To be applied and washed off after 3 hours.

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... part. ij–iij.
Aceti,..... part. xxv.
Alcoholis (80 per cent.),.... part. lxxv.
To be rubbed on with a bit of flannel. One application is often enough.

Pemphigus.

Arsenic, increasing doses to toleration, is the main remedy to be relied on (Eustis); is curative, especially when chronic (B); largest dose, ♏v of Liquor Arsenicalis 3 times a day on full stomach (R); exercises a powerful influence (Wa); is the most reliable remedy, large doses being usually required (W). **Mercury,** as Citrine Ointment is largely used (Wa). **Potassium Iodide,** improves the condition in pemphigus (Wa); with good, simple diet; Quinine, Cod-liver Oil. **Silver Nitrate,** gr. ij ad ℥j aquæ locally in pemphigus, after the bullæ have burst and excoriations remain (Wa). **Phenol** pure to swab out the cavity, after incision of the bleb, and dressing with an occlusive collodion dressing, is the most efficient treatment (Jackson). **Antipyrine** internally, efficient for the itching. **Zinc Stearate** with Bismuth Subgallate, has been used with benefit as a dressing. **Water Dressings,** on lint, covered with oiled silk, applied constantly, in pemphigus and rupia (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** with nutritious diet, is a powerful auxiliary to treatment (Wa). **Puncturing** the blebs and evacuation of their contents are necessary as soon as formed; cleanliness, the frequent use of a 1 in 1000 corrosive sublimate lotion, a dusting powder of equal parts of boric acid, zinc oxide and starch, are speedily effective (Mn); or buckwheat flour, lotion of Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus, or painting with a 4 per cent. solution of Silver Nitrate in alcohol, after cutting off the tops of the blebs and cleaning the bases. The affection is highly contagious. Isolation is necessary, and for prevention among troops the use of boiling water in washing the clothing of the men should be insisted on (Jackson).

Pericarditis.

Aconite, when violent throbbing and extreme pain (R); of great value, if given early (P); proves in the highest degree serviceable, when object is to diminish vascular excitement or irritability (Wa); depressants are contraindicated, as the danger lies in failure of the heart (Bramwell); drugs, such as Aconite and Digitalis, to reduce the heart's action, are of doubtful utility (O). **Veratrum Viride,** extract gr. ij with gr. j of Calomel every 2 hours, is valuable (Waring-Curran); is inadmissible, as it depresses the heart (Huchard). **Digitalis** when the heart is rapid and feeble, with cyanosis and dropsy (P); when there are marked nervous irritability, palpitation, and tachycardia (Huchard); in the second stage when the heart flags ℥ss of the infusion every 4 hours. **Opium** regularly in grain doses, every 3, 4, 6, or 8 hours, is very beneficial (Wa);

Digitized by Google

invaluable in acute pericarditis, allaying the irritable, excited action of the heart in a way no other drug does, ɱv of the tincture every 4 hours (West). **Mercury** when there is a tendency to fibrinous exudation (W). **Spigelia Anthelmia** is useful in rheumatic form (P). **Quinine** is a useful remedy in many cases (Bramwell); gr. xv–xx may suppress an acute attack if given at the critical moment (B). **Bryonia,** exceedingly valuable in second stage, that of exudation; fully equals any remedy in pericarditis (P). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride in full doses, may be required in the second stage. **Potassium Iodide,** to promote absorption in chronic pericarditis (W); may be of service when pulse is strong and constitutional disturbance not great (O). **Collargol** by inunction and intravenous injection, is rapidly curative (Netter). **Leeches** to the precordium, or scarification and wet cups, are very useful (Huchard); local bloodletting by cupping or leeching is advantageous, especially in robust subjects (O). **Counter-irritation,** has been much abused; useful at commencement, but not in acute inflammatory stage (B); by Iodine painted over the cardiac region, or flying blisters in the second stage. **Heat** by large hot poultices, often renewed (R); is disadvantageous as it increases the rapidity of the heart's action (Huchard). **Ice-bag** over the heart may be useful (Id); especially in the early stage. **Paracentesis** by aspiration, if the fluid is not absorbed, after giving sufficient time (Id); aspiration is sufficient when exudate is sero-fibrinous, as usually occurs after rheumatism; but when purulent the pericardium should be incised and freely drained (O); is rarely necessary in pericardial effusions of rheumatic origin, which are always serous, and even the largest usually disappear spontaneously (West). **Pericardotomy** when the effusion is purulent (Huchard); is best made in the apex region, avoiding excision of the ribs (West). **Quiet,** absolute, mentally and bodily, to reduce the heart's action to a minimum, is better than drugs for this purpose (O). [Compare ENDOCARDITIS.]

Periostitis.

Mezereon, in the rheumatic and scrofulous form (P). **Mercury and Morphine,** the Oleate externally (R). **Potassium Iodide,** in syphilitic children, also in non-syphilitic periosteal thickening (R); holds the first place for syphilitic affections of the bones (Wa). **Ammonium Iodide,** cures periostitis most readily when syphilitic (Wa). **Staphisagria,** when the long bones are affected (P). **Iodine,** the tincture, or blister locally, of great service in chronic form (R); under the external use of Iodine periostitis often rapidly improves (Wa). **Poultices,** after an early and free incision, when suppuration takes place (C). **Incisions,** carried deeply, should be made without waiting for fluctuation, when great tension exists and there is a tendency to suppuration; the sides of the abscess should then be brought together with compresses and a bandage (Gross). **Tonics** and **Stimulants,** as milk-punch, Quinine, Iron, and Opium, in full and sustained doses, are imperatively demanded in many cases (Gross). [Compare NODES, ONYCHIA.]

Peritonitis.

Opium or Morphine at once, for its action on the nervous system and the circulation but not in quantity to mask the symptoms and deceive the physician (Bruce); to quiet intestinal movements (R); by far the best agent (P); after due depletion in large doses at regular intervals, to keep the patient in a state of decided narcotism (W); for the pain, but not until the diagnosis is established, its early use masks the symptoms (Siegel); Opium or its derivations, or coal-tar anodynes, should never be used in perforative peritonitis, either before or after operation (Murphy); the opium treatment so strongly advocated by Alonzo Clark has gone out of vogue (O).

Aconite of great utility in sthenic cases, the tincture, gtt. ij with tincture of Opium, gtt. vj, in water, every hour or two (B); should be given early in all inflammations of serous membrane (P). **Acetphenetidin** is used as an antipyretic, is efficient and safe; coal-tar anodynes should not be used (Murphy). **Physostigmine Salicylate,** gr. 1/8

Digitized by Google

to $\frac{1}{6}$ every 1 or 2 hours hypodermically, gives the best medicinal results in perforative form (Id). **Atropine,** the Sulphate, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ every 3 hours until constitutional symptoms appear, ranks medicinally next to Physostigmine (Id). **Byronia,** exceedingly valuable in second stage, when exudation (P). **Mercury,** when tendency to fibrinous exudation, is employed with good effect (W); Calomel as an intestinal antiseptic, not as a purgative, can undoubtedly control the inflammation (Tirard). **Cocculus Indicus,** for tympanites; a few doses will often remove the pain and relieve distention (P). **Quinine,** strongly urged by Trousseau; is naturally indicated in most inflammations (P). **Turpentine,** for tympanites (P); turpentine stupes, v–xv drops of Turpentine on flannel wrung out of hot water during acute stage, then blisters for a short time (B). **Camphor** and **Ether,** to sustain the heart (Siegel). **Veratrum** has been largely used from an erroneous idea that it dilates the vessels and relieves congestion (W). **Magnesium Sulphate** as a purgative in septic peritonitis, depletes the inflamed tissues, washes away the septic organisms and their toxins (Bruce); purgatives should not be used in the non-septic form, and are inadmissible in peritonitis due to appendicitis or perityphilitis (B); saline purgatives are most injudicious in most of the cases coming under care of the physician, particularly in the large group of appendix cases (O). **Oxygen** applied locally through an incision, has resulted in curing several cases. **Ichthyol,** undiluted as paint to abdomen, gave great satisfaction in a subacute case (Günther); on compress to abdomen and on vaginal tampons, gives excellent results in pelvic peritonitis (Stratz). **Glycerin,** as the official cataplasm of Kaolin, as a thin abdominal poultice. **Leeches** to the abdomen to relieve pain, if the patient is plethoric and of sthenic reaction (B). **Blisters** are useful in inflammations of serous membranes (W). **Poultices,** thin, hot, frequently renewed, and covered with cotton wool (R); are generally favored in this country (W). **Ice** mixed with dry meal or fine sawdust, as poultice to abdomen, early in the attack when the fever is high (W); the cold or hot poultice according to the feelings of the patient (W); ice may be sucked or swallowed to relieve the vomiting, or sips of cold water; cloths wrung out of iced water and laid on the abdomen, give great relief (O). **Proctolysis,** the rectal infusion of warm normal salt solution for several hours, in diffuse peritonitis to combat general infection; are given in Sonnenberg's clinic with much success, whether laparotomy performed or not (Kothe); as a life saver is next in importance to conservative technique of the operative procedure (Murphy); useful in diffuse peritonitis temporarily, 200 to 300 c.c. 2 or 3 times a day generally sufficient, in marked paralysis of the intestine better results are obtained by allowing the intestine to have absolute rest (Siegel). **Serum,** the antistreptococcic serum is indicated in streptococcic cases; the streptolytic serum 20 c.c. immediately after operation, repeated every 24 hours (Murphy). **Posture,** Fowler's position, the head and trunk elevated, is valuable in septic peritonitis, both for prophylaxis and treatment; Clark's position, the pelvis elevated, is wrong as absorption is much more active from the diaphragmatic than from the pelvic peritoneum (Knott). **Diet** should be low and liquid during the attack, mild and unstimulating afterwards. [Compare ASCITES, APPENDICITIS, PUERPERAL PERITONITIS, TYPHLITIS.]

Peritonitis, Tuberculous.

Quinine, in the acute form to reduce fever, as in acute tuberculosis, together with rest, poultices or warm fomentations, liquid diet, Opium (Whitla). **Cod-liver Oil,** by inunction with friction, also its continuous administration by the binder and mackintosh, is of great value in the chronic form of this disease (Id). **Arsenic,** children affected with tuberculosis involving the intestines and peritoneum have steadily and slowly improved and finally recovered under the Arsenic treatment (R). **Iodoform** locally, in tuberculous peritonitis, has performed many reported cures (W). **Laparotomy,** has been done with uniform success and with complete cure of the disease in 80 per cent. of all cases of tuberculous peritonitis in which the abdomen was opened, cleaned and drained (Tait); in 131 cases so treated 84 were cured and 23 greatly improved; only in 3 per cent. could death be ascribed to the operation (König); of 38 cases treated by simple laparotomy in 1896–97, 21 cases or 55 per cent. were completely cured (Chro-

Digitized by Google

bak). **Treatment** by medicine is useless, tapping is at best only of temporary service, incision and evacuation of the abdominal contents afford by far the best chances of recovery (Id).

Perspiration.

Belladonna, as liniment locally, also the tincture internally, especially in weakly children who sweat profusely (R). **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ hypodermically, or in exceptional cases even gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ in pill, in sweating of phthisis and exhausting diseases (R); gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ at bedtime for sweats of phthisis (B); the most generally serviceable remedy known for night-sweats (W). **Duboisine,** may be used instead of atropine. **Pilocarpine,** gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ thrice daily, checks profuse perspiration (R, Pf). **Naphthol,** in a 5 per cent. ointment or alcoholic solution, is a very efficient application for local sweating (Kaposi). **Potentilla Sarmentosa,** the Cinquefoil, an infusion of the vine, leaves, and root, may be drunk ad libitum, and is a very efficient remedy for night-sweats, having stopped them when Atropine failed to relieve (Pope). **Dionin,** is said to be actively antihydrotic, and being a good cough sedative as well, it is especially indicated in phthisis (W). **Salvia,** the ordinary Sage-tea is very efficient, used internally and locally by sponging the body; the infusion for night-sweats of phthisis (Da C). **Quinine,** in that of exhausting diseases; in many cases a night-draught of Quinine, Zinc Sulphate and Sulphuric Acid is useful (R). **Opium,** as Dover's powder, may succeed in profuse colliquative sweating (R); a fact, though it is hard to account for it (Wa). **Agaricine,** is used successfully [see formula below]. **Agaricic Acid,** in dose of gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$, not hypodermically, one of the most efficient agents against sweating from various causes, especially that after influenza; in over two years' use, it only failed me in one case (Richards). **Camphoric Acid,** gr. x–xxx, dry on the tongue, not over 2 hours before the expected sweating, is remarkably efficient against sweating from various causes, especially that of phthisis even when very profuse (Jas. Wood). **Guacamphol,** the camphoric acid ester of guaiacol, gr. v at bedtime for 3 days or 6 if necessary, in the night-sweats of phthisis and sweating from other causes, very efficient in more than 20 cases (Nikolski). **Sulphuric Acid,** dilute, a very useful astringent in night-sweats (W); the Aromatic, to check the night-sweats of phthisis, but is bad for digestion (B). **Muscarine,** has been used with great success in the sweats of phthisis and of other morbid states (R). **Zinc Oleate,** rapidly controls excessive and offensive sweating in the axillæ and groins on slight exertion, also the night-sweats of phthisis (Murrell). **Zinc Oxide,** gr. iij with gr. ss of Ext. Belladonnæ, in a pill at bedtime for the sweats of phthisis (R). **Gallic Acid,** is very useful for the same condition, and may be combined with extract of Belladonna (B). **Tannic Acid,** mixed with Zinc Stearate, is an excellent application in hyperidrosis. **Tannoform** in substance or in 20 to 50 per cent. trituration with Starch, promptly checks hyperidrosis and bromidrosis. Ichthyol ℥ss to the ℥ of water, sprayed over the surface of the body, proved entirely curative in a case of bromidrosis (White). **Aluminum,** the Oleate, checks hyperidrosis and antisepticizes the sweat, thus forming a useful application to the axillæ and groins of children (Wa). **Potassium Permanganate,** gr. j in ℥j of water, for fetid perspirations of axillæ, feet, etc. (B). **Salicin,** profuse sweats of hectic fever (Wa). **Salicylic Acid,** in solution with Borax, the most agreeable and efficient deodorant for fetid perspirations (B). **Phenol,** 2 parts, to 3 of glycerin and water, twice daily locally for fetid sweat (Wa). **Oils,** rubbed into the whole skin to prevent sweating accompanying exhausting diseases, as phthisis; but sponging with a weak acid wash better (R). **Ergot,** said to arrest sweating (R). **Sponging,** with acidulated water, or very hot sponging in phthisis (R). [Compare FEET.]

℞. Acidi Tannici,..... gr. xxx.
Digitalis,..... gr. xv.
Ext. Cinchonæ,..... q.s.
Ft. pil. xx. Sig.—One pill at bedtime, for night-sweats.

℞. Agaricinæ (Merck),..... gr. x.
Atropinæ Sulphatis,..... gr. j.
Acidi Sulph. Aromat.,..... ℥ijss.
Solve et filtra. Dose. ♏x in syrup or simple elixir, 5 or 6 hours before retiring.

Digitized by Google

Pertussis.

Antipyrine is successfully employed, clinical experience shows that it has real power (W); as a preventive holds the first rank (Weill); ♏x–xx of a 2 per cent. solution injected into the larynx by a glass instillation tube (Yankauer); used with phenomenal success (Fondler). **Bromoform,** in daily dosage of 5 to 20 minims, in glycerin and alcohol, very efficient for relief of paroxysms, and to reduce their number, but has little other influence on the course of the disease; must be pure, hence colorless; increasing doses should not be pushed very far, for fear of toxic symptoms (Bedford); is almost a specific, acting as a local anesthetic on the mucous membrane of the pharynx and larynx, given in doses of 1 to 5 drops 3 or 4 times daily (Carpenter); it may be used by inhalation instead of chloroform or ether, to lessen severity of the paroxysm. **Quinine** by inhalation, employed with good results (Henke); in solution locally to the fauces (Dawson); the Tannate with Sodium Bicarbonate, of each 5 parts, and pulverized Acacia 100 parts, used by an insufflator (Pollack); is one of the best remedies, gr. ⅛ thrice daily for each month of age, and gr. jss for each year in children under 5 years (O); seems to act specifically (W). **Belladonna** in full doses, even gr. ⅛ of the extract thrice daily to a child of 6 or 8 months, is the most satisfactory remedy (Jacobi); is of value in the febrile stage and of special use when dentition is in progress; relieves the congestion of air-passages and also the determination of blood to the head (P); good when profuse bronchial secretion; best in spasmodic stage; children bear this drug well, ♏x of tinct. may be given hourly to a child 3 years old (R); Atropine has been largely used (W). **Aristochin,** in dose of gr. j–v, according to age, thrice daily as a sedative, is effective (Stursberg). **Ammonium Picrate** is highly praised; doses of gr. ¼–gr. ss, up to gr. x per diem. **Opium** in the convulsive stage, enough to maintain slight heaviness (R); a dangerous drug for children. **Heroin** with Belladonna is palliative (Hyams); is more dangerous than morphine. **Dionin** is safer than heroin, and lessens the number and severity of the paroxysms. **Acetphenetidin** is praised by many physicians. **Aconite** with Ipecac and cherry-laurel water, is very efficient as a preventive or abortive remedy (Dervieux); in all acute congestions of the respiratory passages (P). **Lobelia** in the spasmodic stage, is well tolerated by children, ♏x of the tincture every hour for a child 2 years old, and an additional dose when the cough is imminent (R, P). **Amyl Nitrite,** with Phenol, in a steam atomizer, has proved a very efficient inhalation (Bayliss). **Ipecacuanha,** useful in many cases (R); ♏j for 5 years of age, every hour or two, gives the greatest relief (P); when bronchitic or pneumonic complications, combined with Ammonium Bromide (Wa). **Bromides,** relieve spasmodic element (B); that of Ammonium will readily cure many cases; gr. ij or iij ter die for infants (Wa). **Camphor Monobromide** gr. v three or four times daily, is serviceable (B). **Cannabis Indica,** the tincture ♏ij–viij as per age every 3 or 4 hours, lessens the frequency and intensity of the attacks (Burton). **Ichthyol** internally ♏j–iij, increased to ♏x–xv daily, also a 3 per cent. glycerin solution by inhalation (Maestro); gr. j increased to gr. iij every 4 hours, gives good results (Souther). **Phenol,** pure, with steam atomizer, is very beneficial (Smith); a 25 per cent. solution in an atomizer 2 or 3 times a day, the spray delivered 4 to 5 feet away from the patient (Baumel). **Antitussin** rubbed into the skin of the chest, back and abdomen, daily for a week then every other day, caused immediate improvement (Wright). **Resorcinol** in 1 to 300 solution, applied to the glottis every 4 hours (Wiltse); applied to the perilaryngeal mucous membrane, has aborted an attack at the outset in 24 hours, has cured well-marked cases in from 9 to 14 days, and is a perfect method of prophylaxis for children living with those suffering from the affection (Moncorvo). **Naphthalene,** burned in the patient's room, is of high value, as a palliative and a curative agent (Chavernac). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** the solution, in drachm doses diluted with 2 or 3 of water, internally, cuts short the paroxysms and lessens the duration of the disease. **Benzol,** is a reliable pulmonary antiseptic, and has been used for many years in this affection with unvarying success (Robertson); the vapor may be diffused throughout the room, carefully avoiding a light or fire. **Ouabain,** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ every three hours, is highly efficient in all stages of this affection (Gemmell). **Alum,** when acute stage is over and no complication exists, gr. ij–vj every three hours or less every hour,

Digitized by Google

in glycerin or honey (R). **Conium,** or the Hydrobromide of Coniine, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ according to age, an efficient remedy (W). **Drosera,** small doses are effective (Murrell). **Chamomile Oil,** a very useful remedy (P). **Coccus Cacti** (Cochineal), in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{3}$ thrice daily for infants has been highly recommended (W); proves effective in most cases. **Hydrocyanic Acid,** is serviceable in cough from habit after cessation of whooping-cough proper, or in the nervous sympathetic cough of the mother (P). **Myrtol,** may be expected to afford a large measure of relief (B). **Formalin,** as spray, is quite efficient. **Cocaine,** a 5 per cent. solution, painted on tonsils, fauces, back of tongue, and if possible on larynx, is very efficient (Labrie). **Chloral,** gr. v–x in spasmodic stage, relieves quickly (B); gr. iij–viij every 4 hours (Porter); to temporarily suppress the motor disturbance (W). **Oxyphor** in doses of ♏v–xxx for children, is an efficient remedy (Graves). **Castanea,** a decoction of chestnut leaves has been used with much success; dose ad libitum (B); the fluid extract, in ʒ-doses, exercises a remarkable influence over the cough (W). **Valerian,** said to control the paroxysms (R). **Nitric Acid,** well diluted in sweetened water, after the subsidence of the catarrhal stage (B). **Gelsemium,** in spasmodic stage (B); its employment seems plausible in this spasmodic affection (W). **Sodium Benzoate** is said to be an efficient remedy. **Zinc Sulphate** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–j with Extract of Belladonna, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, has a varying degree of success (B). **Lactucarium,** the syrup as a vehicle for cough mixtures (B). **Petroleum** on rags around head of the bed, is highly efficient (Hildebrandt). **Pyridine** ʒj evaporated spontaneously in the room thrice daily, is of great value, also Bromides internally in full doses (Mya). **Manipulation** of the lower jaw by pulling it down and forward, checks paroxysm by controlling the glottis spasm (Sobel); is contraindicated only when food is in the mouth or esophagus. **Fresh Air,** day and night is most essential (O); except when grave complications the child should be kept out of doors the most of the day in fine weather, and the room should be constanly aired at night. **Abdominal Binder** in over 500 cases 87 per cent. showed marked improvement in the checking of vomiting and gain of weight (Kilmer); is of very great help, especially for infants, in whom the results are wonderful (Cassidy). **Diet** should be bland and strengthening, the food given in small amounts, preferably after paroxysms. [Compare COUGH.]

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,..... ʒj.
Potassii Bromidi,..... ʒij.
Syr. Pruni Virgin.,
Aquæ,.....āā ʒj.
M. Sig.—A teasp. thrice daily for infants in the convulsive stage. (*Dessau.*)

℞. Bromoformi,..... ♏xvj.
Glycerini,..... ʒjss.
Tinct. Cardamom. Co.,
Alcoholis,.....āā ʒij.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful at commencement of the paroxysm. (*Bedford*).

Pharyngitis.

Aconite and **Bellodonna,** for acute attacks (B); when high temperature (R). **Belladonna,** is very useful, relaxes the pharyngeal muscles (W). **Capsicum,** ʒj of the tincture to Oʒ of water, as gargle in the very early stage only (R). **Salicylates** when there is a rheumatic diathesis (W). **Ammonium Chloride,** gr. ij with ♏xv of Tinctura Cubebæ, every half hour, often controls acute pharyngitis; when a gouty diathesis exists add ♏x of the Ammoniated Tincture of Guaiac, and give every hour (Smith). **Silver Nitrate,** gr. v–xx to the ʒ, on sponge probang, successful if systematically applied (B); in early stage of inflammation; also on brush, or as spray in the chronic form (R); the solid stick to each diseased follicle, after scraping (A). **Protargol** in 5 per cent. solution applied by a swab, proved very efficient in a severe case (Van Hoesen). **Ichthyol** is the best remedy for dry pharyngitis (Ertler); applied locally undiluted, followed by an ointment of 10 per cent. strength (Berens). **Potassium Chlorate** has an almost specific effect in limiting the pharyngeal inflammations of children (Southworth); as lozenge to stimulate the follicular secretions and restore their healthy condition (A). **Alum** as gargle in chronic pharyngitis (R). **Xanthoxylum,** a decoction of the bark locally to throat, and ♏x–xxx of the fluidextract thrice daily, a very successful remedy for chronic pharyngitis (B). **Tannin,** by insufflation

Digitized by Google

to affected surface (B). **Cubeb,** powdered, locally, useful (B). **Glycerin,** pure, locally with Tannic Acid, very serviceable (B); in chronic inflammation of the throat (R). **Glycozone,** frequently applied, is of benefit in follicular pharyngitis (Edson). **Hydrastis,** the fluidextract locally, also ɱv–x internally (B). **Alcohol,** diluted, as gargle in relaxed throat (R). **Cimicifuga,** when pharynx dry and spotted over with inspissated mucus (R). **Ipecacuanha,** the wine as spray in non-inflammatory sore throat, with hoarseness from congestion of vocal cords (R). **Pomegranate Bark,** as a gargle (P). **Resorcinol,** in strong solution, a very efficient application (Tymowski). **Zinc Sulphate,** as gargle, occasionally employed in relaxed throat (R). **Inhalation** of vapors, or of pulverized fluids, by the atomizer, found very beneficial (Wa). **Purgation,** a Calomel or saline purge, and steam inhalations, meet the indications in most acute cases (O). **Tobacco** smoking must be stopped if a cure is to be effected in chronic pharyngitis (O). **Food,** of piquant kind, spices, pepper, mustard, etc., should be strictly prohibited; all fluids should be used at a moderate temperature (A). **Water,** by throat compress at night, relieves; also in daytime, in obstinate cases. **Rest,** to voice and cultivation of beard, are useful aids. [Compare THROAT SORE, TONSILLITIS.]

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,
Tinct. Belladonnæ Fol., . āā ʒss.
Tinct. Guaiaci Ammon.,... ʒv.
Syr. Limonis,..... ʒss.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,...q.s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 3 hours for acute pharyngitis.

℞. Aluminis,..... ʒj–iv
Sodii Boratis,..... ʒiij.
Glycerini,
Tinct. Myrrhæ,.....āā ʒiv.
Aquæ,.....q.s. *ad* ʒviij.
M. Sig.—Use as an astringent gargle, 4 or 5 times a day.

Phimosis.

Belladonna, as ointment, the extract 7 to 20 parts of Lard, has proven effectual (Wa). **Lupulin,** 5 to 15 grain doses, of advantage after operation, to keep the penis at rest (Wa). **Cocaine** or Eucaine, in 1 or 2 per cent. solution, by injection at several points around the edge of prepuce, as local anesthetic during operation. **Chloroform** or Ether, by inhalation, as a general anesthetic before attempting reduction of paraphimosis (Wa). **Iodoform** is the best of all dressings after division of the prepuce in specific or suspicious cases, where it is best to allow healing to take place by granulation (Hirsch). **Iodomuth** or Aristol, as dressing in place of Iodoform (Id). **Reduction** of paraphimosis by bimanual manipulation, may be facilitated by a dusting powder of Boric Acid and Lycopodium, which is better than a lubricant (Id). **Operation** is circumcision for phimosis; division of the prepuce dorsally on the median line in paraphimosis (Id).

Phlebitis.

Hamamelis, has as decided an influence on the venous system as Aconite has on the arterial (Pf). **Mercury,** in frequent and liberal doses, to early and decisive constitutional impression; the best form being Calomel or Blue Mass (Gross). **Collargol** by inunction cured a case of crural phlebitis following a protracted broncho-pneumonia (Van Zandt). **Ichthyol** in 25 per cent. glycerin solution applied on lint, gave very good results in a severe and apparently hopeless case of lymphangio-phlebitis of the leg (Robinson). **Rest,** fomentations, poultices, early incision of abscesses, aperients, Opium to relieve pain and insure quiet of mind and body (D). **Blisters,** over the course of an inflamed superficial vein (R). **Diet,** nutritious, also wine, especially if great loss of blood (D). **Stimulants,** as Quinine and Iron, especially the tincture of the Chloride, also milk-punch, are needed to combat the depression which is sure to arise; the disease is always dangerous and often fatal (Gross). **Incisions,** must be freely made if abscesses form, and the internal organs watched for multiple abscess. **Ulceration,** if it occur, must be watched for hemorrhage, which should be arrested by compression and styptics (Gross). [Compare PHLEGMASIA, VARICOSIS.]

Digitized by Google

Phlegmasia Alba Dolens.

Belladonna, and Mercury, equal parts, as ointment, often of much benefit (Wa). **Hamamelis,** has specific action on the venous system (P); extolled by Dr. Preston (R). **Blisters,** in early stage; are extremely useful if judiciously employed (L). **Ichthyol** ointment may prove beneficial. **Ammonium Carbonate,** often valuable where great prostration; full doses (Wa). **Hydrochloric Acid,** ℥j of dilute acid in Oij of Barley-water, with ℥ss of Potassium Chlorate, to be taken daily (Mackenzie). **Opium,** large doses internally, with leeches and anodyne ointments (Wa); Laudanum, sprinkled on hot fomentations, if pain severe (L). **Leeches,** of great service during the acute inflammatory stage (Wa). **Bandaging,** when the more acute symptoms subside; at first with flannel, afterwards with ordinary roller bandage (L). **Regimen,** should be tonic (L). **Water,** by compresses in active stage; hot and cold douches, in chronic form. **Rest,** and elevation of the part, are necessary. **Incision** and drainage, if abscesses occur.

Phlegmon.

Aconite, or **Belladonna** are certainly efficacious; Aconite best (R). **Sulphides,** to abort, or when inevitable, to promote; gr. ss–j of Potassa Sulphurata every hour or two (B). **Phenol,** injections; a 2 per cent. solution (B); are used with great success (W); deep injections in phlegmons of all grades and characters (Hueter). **Ichthargan** in ointment, 1 to 15 per cent., well rubbed into the adjacent healthy skin, which should be thoroughly cleansed, and also applied directly to the affected surface if exposed (W). **Iodine** by injection after evacuation (B). **Incisions,** multiple incisions, and the old-fashioned flaxseed poultice to set up staphylococcic inflammation, and thereby shorten the course of the case in wooden phlegmon (J. C. Da Costa). [Compare CARBUNCLE, ERYSIPELAS, GANGRENE, INFLAMMATION, SUPPURATION.]

Photophobia.

Atropine, a neutral solution of the Sulphate, gr. j to the ℥, for adults, dropped into the eye every four hours (C); if much lachrymation, so as to dilute the solution, it may be applied more frequently; in some cases it irritates and has to be abandoned (Wa). **Conium,** in scrofulous photophobia, gr. ss. of Coniine in ℥j of Ol. Amygdalæ, locally twice or thrice daily; or the vapor of Coniine (Wa). **Mercury,** Calomel by insufflation (C). **Arsenic,** in the condition described by old writers as strumous ophthalmia, with its attendant photophobia, is very valuable as an internal remedy (C). **Chloroform,** the eye exposed to the vapor of a few drops, in severe photophobia will be speedily relieved (Jones). **Croton-Chloral,** gr. v–x, in young people and those suffering from syphilitic corneo-iritis (Bader). **Potassium Chlorate,** internally, is most useful in some cases (Vernon). **Cocaine,** in 2 per cent. solution, a few drops upon the conjunctiva, will be found promptly efficient in most cases of severe photophobia. **Canthoplasty,** for the spasm of the orbicularis in severe photophobia (C). **Glasses,** of cobalt blue, the best color (R).

Phthisis.

Mercury, in small doses the most potent weapon with which to combat this disease (Haviland Hall); the Thymol-aceticum in solution injected into the glutei muscles every 8 days, followed after a few injections by Potassium Iodide, gr. iij thrice daily by the mouth, as a cure for tuberculosis (Tranjen, Ewald); the Bichloride, gr. ¼ thrice daily, or better still, the Succinimide, gr. ½ by deep injection into the glutei every other day (see page 306), has given such good results as to convince me that it is a specific against tuberculosis (Wright); we are almost convinced that it is a specific in tuberculosis in all its forms (Hibbett); small doses enhance the production of bacterio- [redacted] and antitoxic substances in the blood, and thus ensure the destruction of the [redacted] and their endotoxins, but full or large doses are harmful in this disease (Sajous).

Digitized by Google

eosote, gives excellent results (Bouchard); is directly curative, at least in the initial ıge of the disease (Fräntzel), promotes the sclerotic change by means of which :overy is found to occur (Jaccoud); Morson's beechwood Creosote should be used, gives the best clinical results of any one remedy (Burroughs). **Guaiacol,** the chief gredient of creosote and equally efficient; the Carbonate (*Duotal*) in doses of gr. vj viij, up to 3jss daily, is better borne and an efficient substitute; gr. iv four times a day creased to gr. vj six times a day, also inunctions of Europhen in Olive Oil, 3j in ijss, has given excellent results in many cases. Guaiacol as antipyretic, ♏xx for an lult rubbed into the skin of the abdomen once daily (Cain); ♏v–x hypodermically ith Liquor Strychninæ to combat depression, once or twice daily preceding the rise temperature, the most certain antipyretic (Coghill). **Benzosol,** contains 54 per nt. of Guaiacol, which it yields up in the intestines; in doses of 4 grains, gradually ıcreased to 12 grains, thrice daily, it has given results in phthisis, equal if not superior) those from creosote (Walzer). **Creosotal,** the carbonate of creosote, is better than reosote itself or the phosphate (Bernheim). **Thiocol** contains 60 per cent. of uaiacol, is less disagreeable in taste than other preparations of creosote or guaiacol Braun); in doses of gr. iij–v every 3 hours, does not irritate the stomach and stimulates ppetite. **Styracol** (guaiacol cinnamic ester), liberates free guaiacol also the strongly ntiseptic cinnamic acid; is the best agent for giving guaiacol, especially for cases with ntestinal ulceration (Raw). **Iodine** should be more used than it is (Da C); the Bromine-Iodine compound solution hypodermically, each dose of 3j has of Iodine gr. s, Bromine gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, Phosphorus gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, Thymol and Menthol of each gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ (Ingraham); s directed against the organisms of mixed infection (Clarke). **Iodoform** internally, has proved extremely effective in all forms, as witnessed by numerous observers in various countries (S. Smith); though not one of the most active germicides, it is very destructive to the bacillus tuberculosis (B). **Iodol** may be advantageously substituted for Iodoform (B). **Iodipin,** the 10 per cent. solution by injection into muscles of the back, ameliorates the symptoms (Croftan). **Europhen** by inunction, with Creosote internally, has given curative results even in the breaking-down stage, and almost always cures incipient cases (Flick). **Ichthyol** in capsules, gr. v–xxx daily, is superior to creosote or cod-liver oil (Cohn); used in 150 cases with great benefit on all the symptoms, also on the pulmonary lesions (Scarpa); used in several hundred cases with good results in a large majority (Williams). **Ichthoform** internally for diarrhea and pain, gives great satisfaction (Schæfer).

Arsenic, there is no general tonic more satisfactory (O); valuable in chronic forms as no other remedy; but not in caseous phthisis or where much hectic; may be given by stomach or fumigation (B); as cigarettes, useful in the diarrhea, probably diminishes temperature, caution required! (R); of great value in early stage, in later stages it is of no use (Da C); is often of great service in chronic cases (W). **Sodium Cacodylate** is more toxic than ordinary preparations of arsenic (Murrell); used hypodermically in doses of 5 to 10 centigrams daily, it is free from unpleasant results (Gautier); under it certain forms, with excavations or with softening of the tubercles, are greatly improved (Letulle). **Sodium Cinnamate** internally and by intravenous injection, is more effective than any other remedy (Heusser); increases the leucocytes to 20,000 and is very efficient (Guttmann). **Sodium Silicate** inhibits the progress by inducing firm scars and coarse capsules, also by changing the disintegration process into a fibrous condition (Kobert). **Camphor** in oil, by hypodermic injection, gives better results in cases with large cavities than all other remedies combined, and though not a specific it gives a new lease of life, probably by setting up leucocytosis and inflammation at the site of infection (Alexander); renders the patient more comfortable and prolongs life (Koch). **Camphoric Acid,** gr. x–xx dry on the tongue, is very efficient against the night-sweats. **Collargol** by inunction, removed the fever and rapidly improved the general condition, in a case of acute ulcerative broncho-pneumonic tuberculosis (Netter). **Formalin** by spray in the early stage (Green); inhalation of the vapor from equal parts of Formalin and Alcohol in a special apparatus containing wire netting and gauze, as a pulmonary antiseptic and stimulant (Shallcross). **Aurum,** the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic internally, with inhalations of Papoid as glycerole by the atomizer, gave astonishing improvement in two cases of fibroid

Digitized by Google

phthisis with cavisies, due to neglected pneumonitis; also in a case of grinders' consumption (E. A. Wood). **Tuberculin** and its derivatives are fully described and discussed in Part I of this book, page 447. **Tuberculosis Antitoxin** used early in cases of unmixed infection may bring about a cure, but is of no value in cases of mixed infection. **Streptococcus Antitoxin** prepared by the Hubbert process, proved very efficient in cases of mixed infection (Foss). **Nuclein** has been used with good results (Vaughn). **Cod-liver Oil,** holds first rank as a remedy and food in the chronic forms; a teasp. after meals ter die is enough; when not well borne may be combined with Aqua Calcis, Comp. Tinct. of Gentian; or with Ether when not digested (B, R); is of great utility by improving nutrition, and by affecting the tubercle; give ℥ss thrice daily one hour after meals, with ♏v–xv of Ether, or an equal quantity of malt or whisky; do not give it in hot weather (Da C). **Alcohol,** an important remedy; may be given with Cod-liver Oil; or Spt. Frumenti, ℥j–℥ij with some bitter, immediately after meals; if it disagrees, it harms: curiously, it induces an intractable form of phthisis (B).

Aconite, in small doses for the irritative fever, is a remedy of much value (Da C). **Antipyrine,** in a 2½-grain dose hourly for 3 doses daily, for the hectic fever. **Acetphenetidin,** better borne and efficiently antipyretic; extensively employed in the hectic of phthisis. **Cinchona,** for the hectic and sweats, Quinine, gr. xv–xx (B); if small doses fail, a dose of 6 or 8 grains at once, or in portions repeated hourly (R). **Ipecacuanha,** the wine as spray to throat when bronchial asthma and emphysema combined with fibroid phthisis (R). **Opium,** or **Morphine,** in a viscid vehicle for cough, or as lozenges when cough due to inflamed throat (R); must in time be given for the cough, which is an irritative one. **Codeine,** gr. ⅛ to ¼ in simple elixir, is useful and does not constipate (Da C). **Apomorphine,** with Morphine, makes a good combination for many symptoms, especially for dyspnea, continual cough and thick tenacious mucus (Br). **Heroin** is one of the best agents for the cough, dyspnea, and night-sweats (Hyams). **Dionin** is an efficient cough remedy. **Orexin,** the Tannate is highly efficient for the anorexia (Kölbl). **Sodium Glycocholate** to promote the digestion of fats (Keown). **Hedonal** is particularly efficient against the insomnia (Reisman). **Pyramidon,** the Camphorate, gr. xv daily, reduces the temperature and the night-sweats (Lyonnet). **Cannabis Indica** in aqueous solution relieves cough and aids the patient in many respects (Lees). **Ferrum,** often prescribed, has no especial influence on deposit (B); is prescribed in tuberculosis (Tr); the Liquor Ferri Perchloridi ℥j ad ℥j aquæ, the most serviceable local application in laryngeal phthisis, diminishing irritability of the mucous membrane, and quieting cough (Mackenzie). **Benzoin,** as inhalation, to lessen cough and expectoration (R). **Mineral Acids,** for the indigestion; especially the dilute Hydrochloric (B). **Prunus Virginiana,** has a domestic reputation, probably due to its influence over cough; the syrup is much used as a vehicle for cough-mixtures (B). **Hypophosphites,** are very useful in chronic cases (B); have no special effect (Da C). **Digitalis,** as an antipyretic; deranges intestinal canal therefore injurious in phthisis (B). **Copper Phosphate,** in nascent form soluble in an alkaline body, is held to be specific by Prof. Luton of Rheims; his formula contains Neutral Acetate of Copper 0.15, Cryst. Phosphate of Sodium 0.75, Glycerin and Pulv. Licorice, āā q. s. for one pill. **Copper Sulphate,** gr. ⅛, or **Silver Nitrate,** gr. ¼, or **Bismuth,** gr. xx, for the diarrhea (Da C). **Chloroform** by inhalation in small quantities for the cough and dyspnea, gave extraordinary relief to a noble patient of mine during the last 8 months of his life (Spencer Wells); by continuous inhalation, kept short of full anesthesia, may be effective as a germicide in phthisis (Potter); ♏j–ij by inhalation twice daily, continued for a long period of time, will give better results than any other known remedy (Flick); Creosote, with Chloroform as a vehicle, may be taken into the lungs from a globe nebulizer, producing the most happy results (Id.). **Chlorine** gas, by inhalation, also the hypodermic use of Iodine and Chloride of Gold and Sodium, extensively employed in pulmonary consumption with good results (Gibbes and Shurly). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** the solution internally, in doses of ♏j to iij diluted with 3 parts of water, renders good service by promoting digestion, palliating cough, and increasing the activity of chalybeate remedies. **Terebene,** with hymol and Phenol, equal parts of each, of which ♏ss to a pint of hot water as an

Digitized by Google

inhalation; is extremely useful for the dyspnea (Camman). **Verbascum,** the Mullein-plant, has long been a popular remedy in phthisis; it facilitates expectoration, improves the general condition, and palliates the cough. **Calcium Phosphate,** in the diarrhea, and in chronic forms of phthisis with little or no fever (R). **Cimicifuga,** useless in tuberculosis but in phthisis it relieves cough, improves appetite, lessens intercurrent bronchitis, and so improves the patient's general condition (Wa). **Cocaine,** locally for the throat symptoms, to be applied just before meals are eaten (Da C). **Sanguinaria,** helps expectoration, and revives the enfeebled stomach (P). **Camphorated Naphthol,** undiluted, or ♏ij in olive oil hypodermically, used with very good results in 15 out of 32 cases so treated (Reboul). **Amick Chemical Cure** consists in the use of calomel, iodoform and guaiacol, as described by Dr. Shade in various journals (Waugh). **Aseptolin,** advocated by Edson, contains phenol and a pilocarpine salt. **Menthol** in 12 per cent. solution in pure olive oil, by intra-laryngeal injection daily, gives good results, and in some cases caused remarkable improvement (Brookhouse). **Eucalyptus** leaves in powder burned, the fumes inhaled all night and for several hours during the day, has greatly relieved many cases (Schneider). **Oxygen** is contraindicated in febrile cases, in which it can only hasten death. **Baths,** sea-bathing, in chronic cases with little or no fever, without active deposition of tubercle, or scrofulous pneumonia; Turkish baths for the cough (R).

Aliment, the cure is a question of nutrition, digestion and assimilation control the situation (O); food should be nutritious and digestible, malt liquors better than wine or spirits; extract of malt, cod-liver oil, plenty of meat, and alcohol in moderation (Da C); warm clothing, bathing and friction of skin, moderate exercise, and a suitable climate. **Forced Alimentation,** when anorexia appears, and superalimentation at all times, necessary to successful treatment; washing out the stomach daily by syphon-tube, with warm water alkalinized with Borax, and then feeding through the tube (Robinson). **Kumyss** is an especially useful food in the incipient cases, to promote nutrition (Brush). **Climate,** the best by far is that of Egypt or Algeria; next coming New Mexico, Southern California, especially in the desert along the Colorado River, North Carolina and portions of Georgia and Florida; the latter being especially suitable for cases having a co-existing bronchitis; for some cases Colorado is very good, and the Adirondack region for early cases in which there is no tendency to hemorrhage (Da C); the requirements are a pure atmosphere, an equable temperature not subject to rapid variations, and a maximum of sunshine; given these three factors, it makes little difference where a patient goes, so long as he lives an out-door life (O). **Fresh Air** and out-door life are most valuable, the patient should be freely exposed to fresh air night and day, also to all the sunshine possible. The purity of the atmosphere is the first consideration (O). [Compare COUGH, HECTIC FEVER, HEMOPTYSIS, LARYNGITIS TUBERCULOUS, MENINGITIS TUBERCULOUS, PERITONITIS TUBERCULOUS, PERSPIRATION, TUBERCULOSIS ACUTE, TUBERCULOUS AFFECTIONS.]

℞ Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xviij.
Digitalis,..... gr. vj.
Opii Pulveris,..... gr. iij.
M. ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill thrice daily, for the irritative fever. (*Niemeyer.*)

℞. Iodoformi,
Creosoti,
Benzoini,
Bals. Tolu.,.....ää gr. j.
In pill, of such 2 to 4 daily. (*Huchard.*)

℞. Europhen,..... ʒj.
Ol. Rosæ,..... ♏j.
Ol. Anisi,..... ʒj
Ol. Olivæ.,..... ʒijss
M. Sig.—ʒss by inunction at bed-time; wash off with bay rum or whisky in the morning. (*Flick.*)

℞. Arseni Iodidi,
Strychninæ Sulph.,
Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr., ..ää gr. j.
Quininæ Sulph.,
Iodoformi,.....ää ʒij.
M. ft. pil. no. xl. Sig.—One thrice daily as a tonic in tuberculous cases. (*Mann.*)

℞. Creosoti (beech-wood),..... ♏vj.
Glycerini,..... ʒj.
Spt. Frumenti,..... ʒij.
M. Sig.—For one day's use, as directed in ʒss doses. (*Robinson.*)

℞ Codeinæ,..... gr. xv–xx.
Alcoholis,.....q.s. *ad* solv.
Potassii Cyanidi,..... gr. xij.
Syr. Pruni Virgin.,..... ʒiv.
Aquæ,.....q.s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A teasp. 4 to 6 times daily, for the cough. (*Potter.*)

Digitized by Google

Pityriasis.

Alkaline and Tonic Remedies generally control mild cases, together with baths and emollients; the more severe ones requiring constant envelopment in linseed oil or cod-liver oil (Bulkley). **Mercury,** in obstinate cases, Donovan's solution, is highly successful (Wa); the yellow Iodide, gr. x to ℥j of lard, or a 5 per cent. solution of the Oleate of Mercury in Oleic Acid with one-eighth part of Ether, applied by a camel's hair brush (B); Citrine ointment, especially when the hairy parts of the face are affected (R); an ointment of Ammoniated Mercury and Calomel is very useful in ordinary cases of dandruff or pityriasis simplex (Bronson). **Sulphur,** ℥j to ℥j of vaselin applied every morning to the scalp, with sweet almond oil anointing at night (Jackson); freshly precipitated sulphur forms a finer mixture with the basis of the ointment than dried sulphur, such an ointment of 30 per cent. strength is efficacious (Riecke). **Resorcinol,** gr. x–xxx in Alcohol ℥j, Glycerin ℥j, Water ℥j, well sopped on the part and allowed to dry, is efficacious (W). **Cajuput,** the Oil as a local stimulant (W). **Soap,** the liniment of soft soap as shampoo every morning for cleanliness, or Borax and water, or the yolks of three eggs beaten up in a pint of Limewater with ℥ss of Alcohol, all of which make good shampooing mixtures (Jackson). **Borax,** to cleanse the scalp, a saturated solution; or the Glycerite of Borax (R). **Lead,** the Liquor Plumbi, with glycerin, equal parts of each, and two of water, as lotion for cases where there are high inflammation and abundant weeping (R). **Phenol,** pure, 2 parts to 3 of glycerin and water, twice daily, with the daily use of a phenolized soap, is often effectual (Wa). **Sulphides,** ℥ss of Potassa Sulphurata to Oj of Lime-water as a lotion, or the Barèges Pomade (see formula below). **Thyroid Extract,** as a stimulant of the cutaneous circulation, has been used with satisfactory results. **Myrtol,** is curative (B). **Baths,** frequently, and hard rubbing after shampooing the scalp; avoid stimulating food in bad cases, as well as the use of a fine-toothed comb on children's heads. [Compare SEBORRHEA, and for PITHYRIASIS VERSICOLOR see TINEA VERSICOLOR.]

℞. Sodæ Sulphuratæ,
Sodii Carbonatis,.....āā ℥ij.
Axungiæ,..... ℥ijss.
M. Sig.—*Pomade de Barèges.*

℞. Hydrarg. Ammoniat.,..... gr. xx.
Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis, ... gr. x.
Petrolati,..... ℥j.
M. ft. unguent. Sig.—Local use.

Plague.

Strychnine, should be used as a routine treatment and commenced early in the disease; also with or without Ammonium Carbonate in the later stages when the pulse begins to fail (Lowson). **Phenol** pure, ♏iv of the melted crystals with gr. iv of Quinine Sulphate internally every 4 hours, also a phenolized oil, 1 in 30, externally to the glands, gave a recovery rate of 75 per cent. (Seymour); gr. xij every 2 hours in mixture of orange syrup and chloroform water, used in 143 cases in 1903, with a mortality of only 36.4 per cent. (Thomson). **Collargol,** in 1 per cent. solution, 1 c.c. intravenously, used with remarkable results in 5 cases (Elliot). **Mercuric Chloride** and Phenol solutions, were injected into the glands with temporary benefit, during the Hong-Kong epidemic (Payne); good results followed the injection of Mercuric Chloride and Potassium Iodide (Cantlie). **Iodine,** as liniment for indolent bubonic swellings (Mn). **Calomel** in full dose, followed by a saline, usually relieves the vomiting (Lowson); a purgative dose followed by a saline in 6 hours at beginning of treatment (Jackson). **Camphor,** or Ammonia, Amyl Nitrite, Nitroglycerin, should be kept ready for use to combat sudden cardiac failure (Id); cardiac stimulants are still the mainstay (Elliot). **Hydrocyanic Acid** and Morphine, in effervescing mixture, also ice pellets, for the vomiting, if calomel does not succeed (Lowson). **Morphine,** is by far the best hypnotic if given with judgment, gr. ⅛–½ hypodermically at the onset to relieve suffering and induce sleep, later on gr. ¼ suffices (Id). **Hyoscine,** gr. $\frac{1}{150}$–$\frac{1}{75}$, or **Chloral** gr. xx with Potassium Bromide gr. xxx, are of service for the same

Digitized by Google

purpose (Id). **Salol,** gr. x every 4 hours, as an intestinal antiseptic for the diarrhea, if urgent (Mn). **Belladonna** with glycerin, applied to the buboes in their early stage; if red and inflamed they must be poulticed and when softening occurs they should be incised and treated with Iodoform (Mn). **Antitoxin,** Yersin's serum, from an immunized horse, was used in 26 cases in China with 24 reported recoveries, but further experience in India has not confirmed its value (Id); is valuable as a remedy being both antitoxic and bactericidal (Cairns); the serum which shall possess specific or antidotal power against plague during an epidemic has still to be discovered (Sampson). **Vaccination** by Haffkine's prophylactic has been used extensively in India with most encouraging results (O); particularly at Dharwar; it causes severe reaction; the results, though encouraging, are not conclusive as to its value (Mn); **Cold,** by ice-bags to the head and neck, when headache and high fever (Mn). **Water,** sponging the body with warm water every hour to reduce hyperpyrexia, is safer than antipyretic drugs (Id). **Treatment** is very unsatisfactory, no specific or antidotal drug has ever been discovered. As in other asthenic fevers, give the patient an abundant supply of fresh air, avoid over-crowding, use cold affusions or baths at the height of the fever, also such cooling drinks as may promote his comfort. Purgation and stimulation from the outset, with Morphine for pain (Cantlie). Alcoholic stimulation appears to be of less value than in typhus (Payne). **Diet** would seem to be of minor importance in a malady of such short duration. **Incision** of buboes and carbuncles when suppuration occurs, also drainage and antiseptic dressings (Jackson). **Extirpation** of the bubo will not remove the source of infection, but might be good practice in the case of a small, well-localized group of glands (Id).

Plethora.

Aconite, is useful for affections of plethoric subjects, and is decidedly the best remedy for apoplexy in the plethoric (P). **Arsenic,** is used with advantage when there is determination of blood to the head (Wa). **Sulphur,** as a mild purgative for plethora from cessation of the menses (Wa). [Compare ABDOMINAL PLETHORA.]

Pleuritis.

Aconite, no remedy more effective prior to the stage of effusion (R); is preferred to Digitalis in children (Smith). **Veratrum Viride,** gtt. viij of tincture every 3 hours, with a drop added to each dose until the pulse is reduced or nausea occurs (Wa); opinions differ as to whether it should be used in sthenic or asthenic forms (R). **Bryonia,** exceedingly valuable in second stage; should follow Aconite (P). **Tartar Emetic,** in early stages and young plethoric subjects, when much febrile action, small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$, may be useful (Wa). **Quinine** has abortive power, which is increased by the conjoint use of Morphine, and is useful as restorative tonic in low-type cases (B). **Opium,** cannot be too highly extolled (P); is especially beneficial; gr. ss of Morphine hypodermically at the beginning will often cut short an attack; during the disease its effects are very beneficial; a slight physiological effect should be maintained (B); Morphine for severe pain (R). **Atropine** as a stimulant to the circulation when sudden collapse occurs in young children (W). **Salicylates** as alterative diuretics in acute and chronic pleurisy with watery effusion (W). **Aspirin** gives excellent results in both the dry and exudative forms (Merkel). **Digitalis** as an antipyretic (R); the tincture in doses of a drop every 3 hours for a child of 2 years (J. Lewis Smith). **Gelsemium** is highly serviceable (B); the dangers attending the large doses required counterbalance its advantages (W). **Potassium Iodide** to promote absorption of effusion, given steadily for a long time (R); is of value (W). **Iodine** painted over the chest daily on each wall alternately (B); in chronic pleurisy with large effusion (W); as injections with great benefit and without risk, in empyema and hydrothorax (P). **Burgundy Pitch,** the plaster externally as a mechanical support (P). **Asclepias,** the popular pleurisy-root, is a favorite remedy in the South (W). **Pilocarpus,** in subacute cases to

Digitized by Google

remove fluids (Caro); or Pilocarpine Nitrate, gr. ¼ bis die, for children (Vigier); is too depressing and therefore unsafe (Smith). **Sodium Chloride,** ʒss in ʒj of water, flavored with Licorice, in tablesp. doses every 3 hours, often very useful in causing absorption of pleuritic serous exudations; but is contraindicated when exudation is purulent (B). **Theocine** gr. iv thrice daily, as a powerful diuretic, efficient in pleuritic effusion (Meinertz). **Diuretin** has removed a large effusion by its diuretic action. **Antipyrine** promotes the absorption of pleuritic effusions. **Guaiacol** painted on the chest, remarkably promotes absorption. **Glycerin** as the official Cataplasm of Kaolin, is an excellent application in the early stage in place of poultices. **Bloodletting,** by cups or leeches, useful by reason of counter-irritation produced, and to relieve pain, only in robust sthenic cases (B). **Blisters,** often greatly abused; are harmful during inflammatory stage (B); their counterirritant effect is often of service by affecting favorably the disease process, and by hastening the removal of the effusion (W); are of no special service in the acute stages, though they relieve the pain (O). **Poultices,** large, hot, and frequently renewed (R); the whole chest may be enveloped (W). **Water,** the cold wet-pack to the chest is probably better than a hot one, pinned tightly to limit movement of the chest-walls (B); the ice-bag may be used as in pneumonia (O). **Strapping** the side gives great relief (O). **Aspiration,** to be done as soon as the presence of fluid is made out, is the only treatment needed for pleurisy with effusion; in fortunate cases there is no more pleurisy or effusion within 24 hours after aspiration, in a large number the disease is cured within a week, and none should be sick longer than 2 weeks if so treated (Delafield); the results obtained by Delafield in 200 cases treated by early aspiration have never been equalled by any other method (O). **Diet** in the early stage should be liquid, with rest in bed; dry diet with frequent saline purges, given in concentrated form before breakfast (Hay); recently it has been advised to use a salt-free diet (O). [For Chronic Pleurisy see EMPYEMA; and also compare HYDROTHORAX, PNEUMONIA, PNEUMOTHORAX.]

℞. Potassi Acetat.,..... ʒj.
Infusi Digitalis,.....q.s. *ad.* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. every 3 hours to a child of 4 or 6 years, in the second stage.

℞. Morph. Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Tinct. Aconiti,..... ♏xxiv.
Liq. Potassii Citratis,..... ʒij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 3 hours.

Pleurodynia.

Cimicifuga, curative when rheumatic and valuable in sympathetic cases from irritability of uterus (P); or uterine derangements (R, Wa). **Croton Oil,** in obstinate pleurodynia especially when blackened feces (R). **Belladonna,** the plaster or liniment; the latter generally best (R). **Chloral,** made liquid with an equal weight of Camphor and rubbed in gently, often affords instant relief (R). **Ichthyol** as a liniment, also internally in doses of ♏ij twice or thrice daily, gives good results (Schmitz). **Sodium Salicylate,** gr. xv–xx, every 2 or 3 hours, useful in most cases (Hughes). **Ether,** as spray, sometimes immediately and permanently removes the pain (R). **Opium,** as liniment rubbed in after warm fomentations (Wa); or a hypodermic injection of Morphine (R). **Iodine,** as liniment painted on the chest, often relieves where mustard fails (R). **Blistering,** often successful when other means fail; sometimes strong vesication is necessary (R). **Rest,** is important and may be obtained by strapping the affected side with strips of adhesive plaster. **Poultices,** very hot, followed by application of lint and oilskin; Belladonna Liniment generally better (R). **Mustard,** as a poultice, is generally efficient, and can be renewed when the pain returns (R). **Phototherapy,** the ultra-violet rays are specific for relief of the pain (Rosenberg). [Compare MYALGIA, NEURALGIA, PLEURITIS.]

Pneumonia.

Creosote gtt. j every 3 hours gives good results (Van Zandt). **Creosotal** ♏xvj 3 hours has given satisfaction (Philips); gives remarkably good and uniform re- Weber); in acute pulmonary inflammations its use is one of the great life-saving

Digitized by Google

discoveries of the century (Van Zandt). **Guaiacol,** rubbed into the cleansed skin of chest or abdomen, in average doses of ♏xx for adults, ♏x for a child of one year, repeated once or twice, but only after 12 hours, used in 50 consecutive cases without a death (Cain); may cause dangerous collapse (W); the Carbonate, gr. xx in emulsion exery 2 hours, gave excellent results in a case of double pneumonia (Thomson); in 13 cases successfully treated it was practically the only remedy used (Cassonte); is almost specific in this disease (A. H. Smith); preferred to the salicylates after the stage of congestion, in feeble cases and when cardiac lesions exist (Bridges). **Thiocol** gr. xv every 2 hours gave prompt and excellent results in a severe case of influenzal pneumonia, and has some specific action in this disease (Heil); is preferable to other creosote preparations (Eberson). **Quinine** or **Salicylic Acid,** to reduce temperature (R); Quinine as a tonic in cases which are asthenic from the first (P); in conjunction with Aconite and Veratrum, gr. viij–xij daily at start, is beneficial (Da C). **Quinine Salicylate** is most useful as a tonic and general alterative (Sir J. Moore). **Sodium Salicylate,** in large doses, not less than ℥ij daily, proved curative in 72 consecutive cases (Liegel); has antibacterial power in pneumonia (A. H. Smith). **Strychnine Sulphate,** in addition to guaiacol or the salicylate, to obviate cardiac depression, also for its action on the nervous system (Bridges); in a full dose hypodermically, repeated if necessary, for impending cardiac failure; is more useful in 1 or 2 full doses than in smaller doses more frequently (Pye-Smith); gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ every 3 or 4 hours with free use of alcohol, the uniform treatment in the U. S. Navy, and to it the Surgeon-General attributes the unusually low percentage of mortality in his service from this disease.

Aconite has been much used in early stage in sthenic cases; gives good results in catarrhal and fibrinous forms (B); has marked effect (R); very valuable in first stage (P); in several cases it apparently cut short the attack (Wa); to reduce circulation either Aconite or Veratrum Viride until the pulse is impressed (Da C). **Veratrum Viride,** valuable (P); in the very incipiency (B); opinions differ as to whether it should be used in sthenic or asthenic cases (R); is largely used with the fallacious idea that it relieves congestion by dilating the vessels, which it does not do in therapeutic dosage, hence this use of the drug does not find a scientific justification (W); still holds a place to reduce the intensity and shorten duration of the attack, ♏ij–v of the tincture every 2 hours (O). **Ergot** is highly efficient in the first stage (Davis); is used with good results in pulmonic congestions (W). **Digitalis** is credited of late with great power in controlling the course of the disease (O); ℥j–iij of the powdered leaves at one time; colossal doses, but are specially efficacious in shortening the course and diminishing mortality (Petresco); useful in late stage and in adynamic cases by sustaining the cardiac action (W); is of doubtful value; may be useful for high temperature, ischemia, and low tension of vessels (B); as case goes on and circulation is to be further controlled, Digitalis is indicated (Da C); the best agent to slow the heart in infantile pneumonia, with Belladonna as an adjuvant (Brown). **Byronia,** when pleural complications (P); is often of great service in pleuro-pneumonia to limit the effusion and promote its absorption (P). **Phosphorus,** especially when typhoid symptoms; approved by Fleischmann (R). **Belladonna** is useful in the first stage (P); Harley esteemed it highly in pneumonia (Wa); as an adjuvant to Digitalis in infantile pneumonia, to soothe the irritable nervous system and curtail superabundant secretion (Brown). Atropine as a stimulant to the circulation for cases of sudden collapse as seen in the pneumonia of young children (W). **Arnica,** ♏x of the tincture every 3 or 4 hours in pleuro-pneumonia, to control the cardiac action (Wa). **Collargol** by inunction and intravenous injection, cured a left pneumonia with purulent effusion by the sixth day (Netter), 6 c.c. of a 1 to 200 solution, three such intravenous injections checked the disease in a woman of 81 years (Thiroloix); at first decreases the leucocytes by as much as 50 per cent., but after 1 or 2 hours leucotosis rises to 150 or even 260 per cent. of its original value (Dunger); of very great value in pneumonia (Campan). **Lysargin,** also a colloidal silver preparation, assembling Collargol, by inunction, renders the course of the disease very mild, disappearing often in 4 days (Weissmann). **Nucleinic Acid** the sodium salt produces hyper-leucocytosis to a higher degree than Collargol, and is an indispensable remedy in pneumonia by increasing the resistance of the organism (Chantemesse). **Copper Acetate** has proved curative, under it the mortality

Digitized by Google

was only 4.3 per cent. (Kissel). **Tartar Emetic** in full doses, formerly used as part of the so-called contrastimulant treatment, now abandoned (W); gr. ½ every 3 hours, also Calomel purgation and venesection, with blisters, gave a mortality of almost nothing in former times (Sheets).

Antipyrine, all coal-tar antipyretics are dangerous to the heart and should never be used (Fussell); may be employed as an antipyretic (W); is more serviceable than quinine (Wa); with Camphor successful in all of 22 cases of croupous pneumonia so treated at the Lom Hospital, Antipyrine gr. viij, Camphor gr. ij, Morphine Hydrochloride gr. 1/8, in powder every one or two hours (Ivanoff). **Camphor,** in olive oil, in doses of from gr. j to gr. ij three or four times a day, hypodermically, in adynamic cases, used simultaneously with the above antipyrine and camphor powder (Id); in fibrinous pneumonia these injections lower the temperature about a degree and ameliorate the general condition; hypodermically a useful cardiac stimulant in emergencies (W). **Opium,** or Morphine by injection, sometimes needed for severe pain (R); Opium is very desirable in many cases, relieves the symptoms and arrests delirium (Wa); is often dangerous, as it reduces the cough, which is a necessary evil (Burt); narcotics are dangerous if much secretion in the air-passages (West). **Ammonium Carbonate,** at crisis for depression; in infusion of Senega (B); is useful late in disease when lung tissue breaks down (Da C). **Ammonia,** the Aromatic Spirit as a substitute for the Carbonate, in doses of ℥ss in simple elixir (Da C). **Turpentine,** as stimulant at crisis (B); ℥j to ℥iv of boiling water, the vapor to be inhaled as an irritant to provoke cough and expulsion of the products, in cases so exhausted that expectorants fail (Murray). **Serpentaria** with Ammonium Carbonate in low types of pneumonia, as a stimulant for the crisis. **Phenol** pure, in 2 per cent. solution by parenchymatous injection once or twice daily, is remarkably successful in pleuro-pneumonia (B). **Pilocarpine** gr. ss, or ℥ij of the tincture, benefits in pleuro-pneumonia (Wa). **Potassium Iodide** gr. x–xv every 2 hours in milk night and day throughout the disease, has remarkably beneficial effect (Altshul). **Ammonium Iodide** with Arsenic to prevent the caseation of inflammatory products (R). **Ethyl Iodide** gtt. v–xx thrice daily by inhalation, is valuable in the catarrhal form (B). **Sodium Iodide** is useful in catarrhal pneumonia (Da C). **Ipecacuanha,** the wine in infantile pneumonia, should never be dispensed with, as it promotes expectoration, controls hemorrhage and regulates secretion (Brown). **Senega,** in advanced stages as expectorant, when cough is dry, irritating and painful, tightness and oppression of chest (P). **Sanguinaria** as a contra-stimulant when the fever has abated and the graver symptoms have amended (P). **Adrenal Extract** gr. j–iij every 2 or 3 hours, as a powerful cardiac tonic (Gray). **Serum,** the Antipneumococcic Serum at present in use does not impress favorably according to Ander's analysis of the reported cases (O): Römer's polyvalent serum may give better results (O), has given results which prove its specific action, even in a single injection (Schäffer); of 24 cases treated with Römer's serum in Curschmann's clinic 4 died (Pässler).

Alcohol is adding poison to that already present (Anders); is dangerous, and with other anesthetic drugs is responsible for the increased mortality in this disease of late years (Davis); for alcoholic subjects, in asthenic cases, those of malignant type, and those of aged persons (Wa); should be withheld during the early stage, and when there is a full, bounding pulse, any acute inflammation of the heart, embarrassment of the pulmonary circulation, much pulmonary edema or bronchial catarrh, or profound toxemia (Sutherland); give it when pulse becomes small or irregular, or compressible, and runs up to 110 or more, and for collapse due to failure of the cardiac centre, not for that caused by general toxic infection (Id). **Oxygen** is of doubtful benefit, and may be irritant, actually producing inflammation of the lungs, as shown by Lorrain-Smith; when used it should be allowed to flow from a nozzle held at a little distance, so as to be freely diluted with air (O); to do good must be employed early, and allowed to bubble through equal parts of alcohol and water, for when dry it is irritant to the lungs (West). **Venesection** at the very onset in robust, healthy individuals in whom the disease sets in with great intensity and high fever, is good practice (O); in the first stage followed by sedatives and alteratives (Davis); is of very great value if a pint or more be taken (Rochester); to a pint or more and replaced by the same

Digitized by Google

quantity of normal saline solution by hypodermoclysis, a valuable procedure in cyanosed cases (Reyburn). **Hypodermoclysis** by 600 to 1000 c.c. of hot normal saline solution, when respiration is shallow, intermittent and irregular, extreme cyanosis, almost imperceptible pulse, and coma with profound asthenia (Thompson); Saline infusions promote elimination and may help in tiding over a period of vascular depression (O); a liter may be allowed to run by gravity beneath the skin, and may be repeated 2 or 3 times in the 24 hours, if necessary (O). **Hydrotherapy** for hyperpyrexia, is the most trusty weapon; the ice-bag to the affected side, cold sponging, a cold bath for 10 minutes; stimulates the vaso-motor centres (O). **Sweating** by dry hot air to relieve toxemia (Rochester); towards the time for a crisis is very satisfactory (Quimby). **Cupping** vigorously over the lungs for pain, relieves better than morphine (Rochester). **Blisters,** useful at very beginning only, or at crisis of disease, harmful in inflammatory stage (B); to lessen the pain, but should be used in moderation (R). **Wet-pack,** hot, tightly pinned to limit motion of chest-walls (B). **Poultices,** encircling the whole chest in children (R); the poultice-jacket belongs to the dark ages of medicine (Rochester); local applications to the chest have no influence whatever upon the course or outcome of the disease (Thompson). **Glycerin** in the form of the official Cataplasm of Kaolin, makes an excellent poultice for the chest and fulfils many indications in pneumonia; does not absorb moisture or poisons (Morris); such pastes are absolutely useless in pneumonia, are dirty, impede the breathing, and interfere with the examination of the patient (Fussell); has no virtue over the flaxseed poultice and is probably less efficient (W). **Fresh Air** is very important, the windows should be open day and night (Fussell); the open-air treatment is valuable in all cases which are not complicated with bronchitis (Northrup); is not likely to be ever given up when once introduced into practice (Ewart). **Diet** should be farinaceous, with mucilaginous drinks and rest in bed in a warm room (R); should be liquid, chiefly milk and cereal foods and eggs, water or lemonade freely (O). **Rest** is fully as important after the crisis as during the fever, the heart being endangered by any effort made too soon. **Specific Treatment,** there is none, and patients are often more damaged than helped by the promiscuous drugging, which is still only too prevalent (O).

℞. Tinct. Veratri Viridis,..... ♏xl.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ʒvj.
Liq. Potassii Citratis,..... ʒivss.
Syr. Zingiberis,.....q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. every 3 hours, in the early stage. (*Da Costa.*)

℞. Ammonii Carbonat.,..... gr. xl.
Infusi Serpentariæ,..... ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 3 hours, as a stimulant about the crisis. (B.)

℞. Sodii Iodidi,..... ʒiij.
Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Elixir Simplicis,..... ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. ter die, also blisters over the apex. In catarrhal pneumonia. (*Da C.*)

℞. Ammonii Iodidi,..... gr. xl.
Spt. Ammoniæ Aromat., ... ʒij.
Elix. Simp. et Aquæ,.....*ad* ʒviij.
M. Sig.—Two tablesp. thrice daily. In syphilitic lobar pneumonia. (*Da C.*)

Pneumothorax.

Anhalonium has been given with asserted success, in doses of ♏ss–j of the fluid-extract, gradually increased to ♏ij or iij. **Strapping** the chest with adhesive plaster. **Stimulants** freely, if symptoms indicate them. **Treatment** is the same as that for pleurisy with effusion in most non-traumatic cases (O). **Paracentesis** without suction, in early stage, to remove air and serous effusion (West); immediate aspiration with a trocar has saved life in the acute form, when urgent dyspnea, cyanosis, low blood pressure, and great displacement of the heart (O). **Incision** early is dangerous (West); has dangers of its own, injury of diaphragm, etc. (Fowler). **Pleurectomy,** when there is pus (pyo-pneumothorax) and the case is not doing well, or in the tuberculous cases if the other lung is not involved (O). **Irrigation** after incision is unjustifiable, the fluid may enter a bronchus and produce suffocation (Fowler). **Traumatic** variety and spontaneous cases usually do well without interference, as the air is quickly absorbed (O). [Compare EMPYEMA, PLEURITIS.]

Digitized by Google

Poisoning.

A Poison, in the medical and toxicological sense, is any substance of inherent deleterious character and incapable of self-reproduction, which, acting chemically or physiologically upon the tissues or fluids of the body, will seriously injure the health or destroy life.

The most energetic poisons are Hydrocyanic Acid, Potassium Cyanide, Nicotine, Strychnine, Phenol, and some reptile venoms. The poisons usually selected by poisoners for criminal purposes on others are those which produce effects resembling the symptoms of natural disease, as Arsenic, Colchicine, Tartar Emetic, Strychnine, Morphine and Aconite. Those generally chosen for suicidal purposes are such as may be most readily obtained by the laity, namely—Phenol, Morphine, Illuminating gas, Charcoal gas and Potassium Cyanide, the first being easily purchased for disinfecting purposes, while the last is commonly used in the arts.

General Principles of Treatment. The following Rules are laid down by high authority: (1) Lose no time. (2) Use the best remedy obtainable at once. (3) Get rid of the poison. (4) Stop its action. (5) Remedy the mischief already done. (6) Fight against the tendency to death (Tanner). In the treatment of poisoning, whether by mineral or vegetable substances, if the poison is known the first indication is to administer the proper chemical *Antidote*, so as to render it harmless or comparatively so. Next, the stomach should be emptied and washed out, lest the newly-formed compound be absorbed after a time, also to remove any poison which may have escaped the action of the antidote. Next, the appropriate *Antagonist* should be administered, to counteract the effects of such portion of the poison as may have been absorbed. Lastly, such *Antagonistic Measures* should be employed as may sustain the action of any organic function showing signs of failure. In most cases of alkaloidal poisoning absorption has proceeded so far before professional assistance is obtained that antidotes are of no value, hence reliance can be placed only upon the physiological antagonist and such supporting measures as will tend to maintain vitality until the poison can be eliminated by the natural channels.

Antagonists.

Antagonists are agents which oppose each other in their physiological action, and may be employed against each other as counterpoisons, to neutralize their effects upon the organism. They do their work in the blood and tissues, after absorption, and are especially avaliable against poisons administered hypodermically, in which cases antidotes are useless. *Substances* so employed are generally the active principles of plants, a few being chemicals, as Oxygen and Chloral. *Antagonistic Measures* include such proceedings as tend to neutralize the remote effects of poisons, as artificial respiration, faradism of the respiratory muscles, hot and cold applications, douching, constant motion or absolute repose, and the use of physiological (normal) salt solution to maintain circulation and increase elimination.

Antidotes.

Antidotes affect a poison, either physically or chemically or both, so as to remove it from the body or alter its character before absorption, and thereby prevent its toxic action upon the organism. They do their work in the alimentary canal or in the respiratory passages, and are applicable to vegetable as well as mineral poisons, but they are not available against poisons administered hypodermically. Among them are Emetics, Cathartics, Washes, Injections, Ligatures, Poultices, the use of the Stomach-pump, of tourniquets, etc., which are termed *Mechanical Antidotes;* and the *Chemical* or *True Antidotes*, which include Albumin, Milk, Charcoal, Soap, Starch, Oils, Tannin, Turpentine, Acids, Alkalies, Potassium Permanganate, Carbonates, Hydrates, Sulphates, Sodium Chloride, Iodine, Iron preparations, etc.

Acids. Vegetable acids, as Acetic (or vinegar), Citric (or lemon-juice), and Tartaric are employed as antidotes against the poisonous alkalies and alkaline carbonates.

Digitized by Google

Sulphuric Acid, well diluted with water, is antidotal to the soluble salts of Barium and Lead, with which it forms insoluble sulphates; also as a prophylactic against lead poisoning.

Albumin is an ideal chemical antidote, being harmless, easily procured, and forming compounds (which are more or less insoluble) with most of the metallic salts, corrosive alkalies and mineral acids, as also with Iodine, Bromine, Chlorine, Creosote, Aniline, and alcoholic solutions of most of the Alkaloids. It is especially suitable against inorganic poisons, and was recommended by Orfila for invariable use, even on the mere suspicion of poisoning. It should be well diluted, the whites of four eggs to a quart of lukewarm water; and should be followed by emetics and cathartics, as many of its compounds are soluble in an excess of itself.

Ammonia, diluted, used by inhalation, is an efficient antidote against the vapors of corrosive acids and Nitrobenzol, also against Chlorine, Bromine, and Hydrocyanic Acid.

Calcium Hydroxide and Carbonate, in the form of lime-water, chalk, eggshells or powdered oyster-shells, are used against Acids, both mineral and organic, and especially against Oxalic Acid and the acid oxalates, which they neutralize and convert into the insoluble calcium oxalate.

Carbonates and Bicarbonates of Sodium and Potassium are employed against most of the poisonous metallic salts, especially those of Zinc, which they immediately decompose, forming insoluble basic compounds; also against Iodine, Bromine, and Potassium Dichromate, forming the neutral chromate with the latter and harmless salts with the former. They are useful in dilute solution against Acids, but are less easily tolerated than magnesium sulphate. They are contraindicated in poisoning by Oxalic Acid, with which they form dangerous compounds. Ammonium Carbonate, in dose of 5 grains, administered hypodermically in the vicinity of wounds caused by poisoned arrows, was repeatedly used by Dr. Parke, the surgeon of Stanley's last expedition in Africa, with entire success in saving life when it was employed immediately after the injury. Persons so wounded, if they were at too great a distance to receive this treatment, invariably died within a short time.

Cathartics are generally employed after the use of a chemical antidote, to remove the compounds formed thereby from the intestinal canal. The best are Castor Oil, Croton Oil, Senna, and Magnesium Sulphate (Epsom salt). *Castor Oil* protects the mucous membrane and obstructs absorption, but is contraindicated in poisoning by phosphorus, phenol, copper salts, or cantharis, the absorption of which is aided by oils and fats. *Croton Oil* is rapid and powerful in the dose of from 1 to 5 minims, in a bread pill. *Magnesium Sulphate,* in the dose of 1 to 4 oz., well diluted, is of special service in chronic lead poisoning and to remove antidotal compounds from the intestines. Senna, Gamboge, and other drastics are the best cathartics in narcotic poisoning.

Charcoal has some antidotal value against many alkaloids, the metallic salts, and Phosphorus, slowing their toxic action and postponing their effects, probably by a protective action upon the gastric walls. It has the valuable property of absorbing gases, but enters into no fixed compound with any mineral or vegetable poison. Fresh animal charcoal is the best, though wood charcoal is efficient, but in less degree.

Chlorine, in the form of Chlorine Water, Labarraque's solution, or Javelle Water, is employed externally as an antidotal wash for snake-bites and other poisoned wounds; also, well diluted, internally against alkaloids and other vegetable and animal poisons; and as a spray for antidotal inhalation against coal gas (Carbonic Oxide), Ammonia, Phosphoretted and Sulphuretted Hydrogen, also Hydrocyanic Acid.

Copper Carbonate, in dose of 3 to 6 grains, with sugar and water, preceded and followed by an emetic, is recommended in phosphorus poisoning, being supposed to coat the particles of Phosphorus first with a layer of copper phosphide and then with one of copper itself, thus preventing their solution in the fluids of the stomach.

Digitized by Google

Emetics, when employed, should be used without delay. They are often rendered needless by vomiting induced by the poison itself, or by the free use of diluent drinks; and are contraindicated when there is severe corrosion of the alimentary canal or when abdominal inflammation exists. The best emetics are: *Zinc Sulphate*, for stomachal administration, being non-nauseating, 20 to 30 grains in water, 5 grains for children. *Apomorphine*, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{8}$, hypodermically, when narcosis prevents the use of emetics by the mouth. It should be administered hypodermically, as it is very uncertain in action when given otherwise. The following may be used:—Copper Sulphate, 1 to 5 grains in water; Ipecac, in powder; Emetine, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$; Tartar Emetic, 1½ grain, acts slowly and is depressant; Turpeth Mineral; Cadmium Sulphate; Sodium Chloride (common salt), 2 teaspoonsful in a pint of water; Mustard, 2 teaspoonsful in a cup of warm water; also Olive Oil, Soap-suds, Snuff, melted Fats, and tickling the fauces with the finger or a feather. *Sodium Chloride*, as an emetic is contraindicated in poisoning by tartar emetic or corrosive sublimate, and so also are Oils and Fats and substances containing them, in poisoning by phosphorus, cantharis, phenol or copper salts.

Gelatin is of especial value against Iodine, Bromine and the Alums, but requires too much time for its preparation, as it should be broken up, soaked in water for half an hour and reduced to the consistency of honey.

Gluten is of value against Corrosive Sublimate, but is less so than albumin and is not easily obtained.

Gum Arabic, in the form of mucilage, is chiefly used as a protective against corrosive poisons, and has been recommended in copious draughts against poisoning with the Bismuth salts.

Iodine, in very dilute solution, is used as an antidote against alkaloids and their salts, other vegetable poisons and snake-venom. All its compounds are more or less soluble and toxic, and must therefore be removed from the system as soon as possible. *Bouchardat's Antidote for vegetable poisons* consists of 3 grains of Iodine, 30 grains of Potassium Iodide, and 11 oz. of distilled water. The dose, which is from 1½ to 3 oz. should be repeated frequently.

Iron. The **Hydroxide,** $Fe(OH)_3$, is by far the best antidote to Arsenic in solution or in a soluble form, as it combines with the latter to form a ferrous arsenate, and also protects the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane against the local action of the poison. In the proportion of 10 parts to one of arsenic the union is very complete, but its union with the salts of arsenic is limited even when it is in great excess, though much more effectual if there is added to it a small amount of ammonia or other caustic alkali, or if the basic ferric acetate is mixed with it. For the preparation of the official arsenic antidote see *Ferri Hydroxidum cum Magnesii Oxido*, under the title Ferrum in Part I. Dialyzed Iron, Saccharated Iron, and the basic Ferric Acetate have all been used with more or less success in arsenic poisoning.

Magnesia (MgO), is obtained by heating Magnesium Carbonate, which is a compound of the Hydroxide and Carbonate of Magnesium with water. When the Carbonate is heated at a low temperature it becomes calcined, losing CO_2 and H_2O; then mixed with 25 times its weight of warm water it becomes gelatinized, in which condition it is best for antidotal purposes, in doses of from 1½ to 2 oz., at short intervals for a few doses, then at longer intervals. An excess does no harm, but rather benefits the patient by its cathartic action. Magnesia is the most efficient antidote against Acids and the acid salts, also against Oxalic Acid and the acid oxalates, in the absence of the calcium antidotes therefor. It is also valuable against Arsenic, Phosphorus, Mercury, Corrosive Sublimate and other metallic salts in solution, precipitating the corresponding oxides or basic salts.

Milk is a good substitute for Albumin, its antidotal action being nearly the same in range and due to its casein, albumin and free alkali. It is particularly valuable against metallic salts, corrosive acids and alkalies (especially Ammonia) and the alkaline earths, but it is contraindicated when fatty antidotes are to be avoided, by reason of its richness in fat.

Digitized by Google

Oils and Fats are efficient against the corrosive acids and alkalies, the metallic oxides and salts; but are contraindicated in poisoning by Phosphorus, Cantharis, Phenol, or Copper salts, the absorption of which they promote. With the caustic alkalies they unite to form soaps, liberating glycerin; they are inferior to albumin against the metallic salts, and as their action is slow they are less efficient than acids against alkalies. Those used are olive, cotton-seed, linseed and almond oils, also melted butter and lard.

Potassium Ferrocyanide, given in doses of 30 to 60 grains in water, is of special value against the Copper salts, but albumin is equally efficient and more easily obtained.

Potassium Permanganate, is the best antidote against organic poisons, if used promptly, before absorption has taken place, as it rapidly destroys them by oxidation. It has been used successfully against Morphine and Strychnine salts and Phosphorus in the stomach, and locally for snake-poison.

Soap, as Castile Soap, dissolved in 4 times its bulk of hot water, to make "suds," and given by the cupful, is one of the most efficient antidotes against corrosive acids and metallic salts, especially Corrosive Sublimate, Potassium Dichromate, and Salts of Tin and Zinc. It is inferior to albumin against these, but is preferred to caustic alkalies against acids, as of itself it has no corrosive action. It should not be used against alkalies.

Sodium Borate (Borax), in milk (5 per cent.), is recommended as a convenient and efficient general antidote; acting by the alkaline effect of the sodium, which precipitates metallic hydroxides from solutions of their salts, and also precipitates alkaloids from their salts. The Milk acts by virtue of its albumin, forming albuminates and casein compounds with the poisons. The stomach should always be evacuated after the use of this agent, as the compounds formed are soluble in the digestive fluids.

Sodium Chloride (Common Salt), in dilute solution, is the best antidote against the Silver salts, converting them into the insoluble chloride of silver. It may be given with albumin, which is also a very efficient antidote in this form of poisoning.

Sodium Thiosulphate in doses of 15 grains, in very dilute solution and frequently repeated, is a valuable antidote against Bleaching Powder (Calcium Hypochlorite), Labarraque's solution (Sodium Hypochlorite), and Javelle Water (Potassium Hypochlorite), which it reduces to chlorides, itself undergoing oxidation to the sulphate.

Starch, in paste, 1 to 15 of water, is the antidote for Iodine and Bromine, with which it forms compounds which are almost harmless. It has some value against Corrosive Acids, Corrosive Sublimate, and Zinc and Copper Sulphates, but it is not so efficient as Albumin, which is preferred for these poisons as well as for Iodine, since it has a greater affinity than starch has therefor.

Stomach Pump and **Stomach Siphon** are efficient, and do not weaken the patient as emetics do, but they are not always available, and cannot be used when there is corrosion of the stomach or esophagus, for fear of perforation. Washing of the stomach at regular intervals is a measure of great importance in the case of soluble poisons, some of which are excreted into the stomach [see *infra* under OPIUM]. These appliances are almost useless when the poison is in solid form and in large pieces (as meat, sausage, fish, cheese).

Sulphates of Magnesium and Sodium (Epsom and Glauber's salts), the soluble sulphates, are particularly efficient against Phenol and the salts of Barium and Lead.

Tannin (Tannic Acid), precipitates the Alkaloids and their salts, with which it forms compounds (tannates), which, though comparatively insoluble are not entirely inactive, and should be removed at once from the alimentary canal by emetics and drastic purgatives. It acts well against many metallic salts, though inferior to albumin for these, except against Tartar Emetic, which albumin does not affect, but tannin renders harmless. It is given in doses of gr. xv to xlv, in a 2 per cent. solution, every ½ hour; and if combined with about 10 per cent. of its weight of Iodine its antidotal

Digitized by Google

effect on vegetable poisons is greatly increased. If not itself obtainable, decoctions or infusions of substances containing it may be used, as tea and coffee, nut-galls, kino, rhatany, catechu, and the barks of oak, willow and cinchona.

Turpentine, after long exposure to the air, therefore containing much oxygen, is one of the antidotes against Phosphorus. It should be administered immediately after the ingestion of that poison, alone or in hot water, and in quantity 100 times that of the phosphorus supposed to be present.

Antidote Bag, designed by Martindale, of London, contains the following-named articles, labeled with directions for use, viz.—

Dialyzed Iron.	Spt. Ammoniæ Aromat.	Amyl Nitrite.
Syrup of Chloral.	Oil of Turpentine.	Zinc Sulphate.
Chloroform.	Acetic Acid.	Ipecacuanha.
Spt. Chloroformi.	Tincture of Digitalis.	Potassium Bromide.
Magnesia.	Tannic Acid.	Potassium Permanganate.

Solution of Ferric Sulphate, 40 c.c. in 125 c.c. of water. Magnesia, in solution, 10 grammes in 750 c.c. of water, in a bottle of 1000 c.c. capacity. These two, mixed together, make the official antidote against Arsenic.

Also a Hypodermic Syringe and Solutions or Pellets therefor of—

Morphine Sulphate.	Apomorphine Hydrochloride.	Pilocarpine Nitrate.
Atropine Sulphate.		Strychnine Nitrate.

General Antidotes have been devised for use when the nature of a poison is unknown, with the object of a "shot-gun prescription," intended to hit something. One of the best is *Jeaunel's*, composed as follows,—Liquor Ferri Sulphatis (sp. gr. 1.45) ℥ijss, Magnesium Oxide ℥ij, Carbo Animalis ℥j, Aqua ℥xx. These ingredients should be kept separate—the solution of the sulphate in one vessel, the others together. When needed, the former should be added to the latter and violently agitated. Dose, ℥jss to ℥iij. This is a perfect antidote for Arsenic, Zinc, and Digitalin. It delays the action of the salts of Copper, Morphine and Strychnine, and slightly influences compounds of Mercury. It is valueless for Cyanide of Mercury, Tartar Emetic, Hydrocyanic Acid, Phosphorus, or the caustic Alkalies. *Bouchardat's Antidote* is described on a previous page, under IODINE. *Bellini* considers the Iodide of Starch a valuable antidote to alkaline Sulphides, earthy Sulphides, vegetable and caustic Alkalies, and Ammonia. In the first two cases he considers it superior to all other antidotes.

A fresh mixture of the Sulphides of Iron and Sodium with Magnesia, is said to be a perfect antidote for Copper salts, Corrosive Sublimate and Mercuric Cyanide. If the nature of the poison is entirely unknown, a harmless yet effectual antidote in most cases is one composed of equal parts of Magnesia, Wood Charcoal, and the Ferric Hydroxide, given freely in plenty of water.

Borax mixed with Milk is a good general antidote against the metallic salts and the salts of the alkaloids. See under Sodium Borate on the previous page.

Poisoning by

Acetanilide. ANTAGONISTS,—*Belladonna* or *Atropine*, to maintain the blood-pressure; *Strychnine*, for the respiration; *Oxygen* inhalations, to overcome cyanosis; *Heat*, externally applied. Stimulants and supporting measures. Death has occurred from a dose of 5 grains.

Acid, Acetic. ANTIDOTES,—*Magnesia* or Magnesium Carbonate, freely; Soap and water, Lime-water, Chalk, White-wash; also milk, oils and thick gruel may be given. ANTAGONISTS,—*Morphine*, gr. ¼, to ward off shock.

Acid, Carbolic.—See under PHENOL.

Acid. Carbonic (Carbon Dioxide). See under Illuminating Gas, below, for the of poisoning by Carbonic Acid and Carbonic Oxide gases.

Digitized by Google

Acid, Hydrocyanic (Prussic). Forty minims of the official diluted acid have proved a fatal dose. ANTIDOTES,—if time to do anything, *Cobaltous Nitrate* has proved a perfect antidote in over 40 cases (Antal). *Ammonia*, diluted, by inhalation, or *Chlorine Water* by spray, for the vapor. Per- and Proto-salts of *Iron* with Magnesia (see under Cyanide of Potassium for formula). Calcium or Sodium Chloride, gr. xxx–xl, in water. *Sodium Thiosulphate* is said to be an efficient antidote. Emetics or the stomach-pump. ANTAGONISTS,—*Stimulants*, as Brandy, Chloric Ether, Ammonia, ad libitum. Alternate hot and cold Douche, from a height. *Artificial Respiration*, the faradic current (mild) to chest walls and over cardiac region. *Atropine*, has antagonistic action, but is too slowly diffused to be of any value. *Ammonia* by inhalation, by the stomach, and by intra-venous injection, with cold affusion to the spine, and artificial respiration, are the measures most likely to avail in cases where there is time to do anything.

Acid, Oxalic, also the Acid Oxalates, as Potassium Oxalate, known as "Salts of Lemon," or of "Sorrel," used for removing ink-stains. ANTIDOTES,—*Calcium Carbonate* or *Hydroxide* (as lime-water, chalk, whiting, wall-plaster, in water), or Magnesia. Avoid Potassium and Sodium Carbonates and Bicarbonates; they form salts with oxalic acid, which are as poisonous as the acid itself. Bland mucilaginous drinks. Poultices to the abdomen. Never use the stomach-pump.

Acids. ANTIDOTES,—*Alkalies* for the least irritant acids, *Magnesia*, Magnesium Oxide, slaked Lime, Chalk; plaster from wall with water, milk, oil, white of egg, bland mucilaginous drinks and poultices (R). ANTAGONISTS,—See next paragraph.

Acids, Mineral. ANTIDOTES,—*Alkalies*, as Sodium Carbonate or Bicarbonate, Magnesia, or Chalk, Soap, Whiting, Wall-plaster, in water. *Albumin*, Flour, Milk, Starch, Olive Oil, to protect the mucous membrane. Avoid water in Sulphuric Acid cases. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, Ammonia (intra-venously), Alcohol, as stimulants, to combat the depression of the vital powers. Avoid the Stomach-pump, which is liable to cause perforation of the softened stomach and esophagus.

Aconite. ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic Acid*, or Animal Charcoal, powdered, in water. Emetics or the stomach-pump. Castor Oil, or other purgatives. Bland fluids, and poultices for abdominal irritation. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine*, Caffeine, Morphine, Ether, Ammonia, Amyl Nitrite, antagonize its effects on the heart and respiration. *Atropine* seems to be the antagonist from which most good is to be expected (Cushny). *Digitalis* antagonizes its action on the heart and its relaxation of cardiac inhibition (Fothergill). In Aconite-poisoning the stomach should be evacuated, warmth applied to the extremities, stimulants administered, artificial respiration if necessary, and the recumbent posture strictly maintained. *Caffeine* may be administered hypodermically, and strong Coffee by the mouth.

Alcohol. ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics* or the stomach-pump, if much alcohol recently swallowed. ANTAGONISTS,—*Caffeine* is powerfully antagonistic in doses of gr. j–ij every hour to 3 hours (Hall). *Hydrated Chloral* in dose of 30 grains repeated in 2 hours if necessary, is very efficient to secure sleep, or 30 grains each of Chloral and *Potassium Bromide* for the same purpose. Chloral is said to be dangerous to the heart in old alcoholics, but the experience of physicians of inebriate asylums does not corroborate this statement. Nutritious, digestible diet in liquid form and small quantity frequently repeated, is an essential feature of the treatment. *Ammonium Chloride*, ℥ss in ½ pint of water at one draught, or the *Liquor Ammonii Acetatis*, in doses of ℥j, are said to have marvellous power in straightening up a drunken subject, restoring the faculties, and antagonizing stupor. *Ammonia* by inhalation cautiously. Cold affusion to the head. Warmth to the extremities. Faradism of the muscles of respiration. Artificial Respiration. [Compare the articles on Alcoholism and Delirium Tremens.]

Alkalies. ANTIDOTES,—*Acids*, diluted, especially the vegetable acids, as Vinegar, Lemon-juice, etc. *Albumin*, Milk, Gelatin. *Oils* to protect the mucous surfaces. [Compare Ammonia below.] ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium* for the shock and vital depression;

Digitized by Google

also Caffeine, Alcohol, and other stimulants. Never use the stomach-pump, which may cause perforation of the injured esophagus and stomach.

Alkaloids. ANTIDOTES,—*Tannin* holds high rank, forming tannates, which are comparatively insoluble. *Potassium Permanganate* is capable of destroying many and probably all alkaloids, acting rapidly on morphine and cocaine, slowly on strychnine (W). *Albumin* to form albuminates. Iodine. Charcoal. Borax in milk. Emetics and cathartics afterwards. ANTAGONISTS,—differ for each. [See their several titles in this section.]

Alum. ANTIDOTES,—*Carbonates* of Ammonium, Potassium, etc. Other treatment as for corrosive salts. [See Metallic Salts in this section.]

Ammonia. *Sources of Danger*, the use of Smelling Salts or Spirit of Hartshorn in excess, and the strong solution of Ammonia kept by housekeepers for laundry purposes. ANTIDOTES,—Vinegar, Lemon- or Orange-juice, any *Vegetable Acid*, followed by demulcents to protect the mucous surfaces. When inhaled, give vapor of *Acetic* or *Hydrochloric Acid* or Chlorine-water by inhalation, the two latter forming the chloride. ANTAGONISTS,—*Aconite*, Veratrum, Digitalis, as cardiac sedatives. [See Alkalies.]

Amyl Nitrite. ANTAGONISTS,—*Ergotin*, *Atropine*, *Strychnine*, also Brucine, Digitalis, Picrotoxin, and all other agents which increase the functional activity of the spinal cord and sympathetic, are antagonistic, though not always available by reason of their slower rate of diffusion. *Stimulants*, artificial respiration, the alternate cold and hot douche, with cold to the head, and *Ergotin* or *Atropine* hypodermically, are the best measures to be used in cases of poisoning by the Nitrites and Nitrates, the latter passing into the blood as nitrites.

Anesthetics (Ether, Chloroform, etc., by inhalation). ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine*, hypodermically, is of great value in combating the cardiac and respiratory failure of ether (Amidon); and is equally efficient in chloroform poisoning, as I have found by experience (Potter). *Strychnine*, hypodermically, has done good service in chloroform narcosis and has many advocates; it is the most valuable antagonist in chloroform poisoning (Vance). *Oxygen* by inhalation is the best antagonist to chloroform (Sayre). In danger from Chloroform inhalation prompt measures must be taken. The tongue should be pulled out with forceps and kept out. The doors and windows should be thrown open so as to produce a current of fresh air, but care must be taken that the body is not cooled thereby. The face and chest should be slapped with a wet towel, and *Artificial Respiration* should be commenced at once and kept up for some time, not faster than 20 to the minute. A succession of quick, sharp blows on the chest, over the cardiac region, will sometimes provoke the heart to renewed action after it has apparently failed. *Venesection* is wrongly neglected in such cases; it relieves the right cardiac engorgement; supplemented by *Galvanism* of the phrenic to stimulate the heart into action (Spooner). *Amyl Nitrite* by inhalation, has been used, but is dangerous as it lowers the blood pressure and depresses the heart and respiration (Vance). *Adrenalin* hypodermically for the vaso-motor paralysis (Takamine). *Faradism* of the muscles of respiration. *Heat* to the body and limbs, *Ice* in the rectum. *Ammonia*, 10 minims of the Aqua in 40 of water, intravenously,—unsuccessful (Bartholow). Invert the patient, draw the tongue well forward with forceps, compress and relax the chest, maintain the inverted position until the pulse and repiration are good (Nélaton). Alcohol should not be used (Riley). [Compare the article on Anesthesia.]

Antimony (Tartar Emetic, etc). ANTIDOTES,—*Tannin*, or any substance containing it, is the antidote, forming the insoluble tannate. *Albumin* or Milk. *Carbonates of* Magnesium and Sodium. *Magnesia*, in milk, especially for the chloride of antimony. Alkalies and Salts of Lead decompose tartar emetic. Emesis by tickling the fauces. Demulcent drinks freely, to protect the mucous membranes. Water, warm, in large draughts; or lavage of the stomach with water first, then with a solution of Tannin. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, Alcohol, Ether, and other antispasmodics.

pyrine. See under Acetanilide, for the treatment of poisoning by Antipyrine, netidin, Kairine, and similar compounds.

Digitized by Google

Arsenic (Arsenic Trioxide). Two grains have been fatal. *Common Sources of Danger:* arsenical wall-papers, Arsenic mistaken for "salts" or for "magnesia," adulterated confectionery, also Paris Green (Cupric Aceto-Arsenite) taken with suicidal intent. ANTIDOTES,—*Ferric Hydroxide*, freshly prepared by precipitating a solution of Ferric Chloride with Sodium Carbonate or Ammonia, or by the action of calcined Magnesia on the Solution of Ferric Tersulphate, or by treating a solution of any Ferric salt with any of the alkalies or their carbonates. The official antidote is the second named above, *Ferri Hydroxidum cum Magnesii Oxido* (see page 277), in the proportion of gr. viij for each grain of arsenic. *Dialyzed Iron*, is quite efficient as an antidote, is more easily obtained than the hydrated oxide, and has rendered good service in many cases of poisoning from inhaling arsenical fumes. *Ferri Subcarbonas* is equally good, ℥ij followed by Castor Oil (Leale); or *Magnesium Hydroxide* freshly precipitated, or Magnesia and Sugar (Carl). *Magnesium Bicarbonate* or other alkalies (R). *Charcoal*, ℥ss or more (R). Saccharated Ferric Oxide. Basic Ferric Acetate. *Apomorphine*, hypodermically, or Zinc Sulphate, as an emetic (but avoid tartar emetic). Emesis by feather-tickling. Oil and Lime-water mixed before and after emesis (Taylor). Milk or other bland fluids to wash stomach. Raw eggs beaten up with milk, are particularly useful. Castor Oil after emesis. Magnesia and Linseed tea. Poultices and fomentations over abdomen. *Potassium Iodide* afterwards to promote elimination. ANTAGONISTS,—None, but hot baths and diuretics may be given to favor elimination of the absorbed arsenic, and the general after-treatment should be as for gastro-enteritis from any other cause.

Barium Salts. ANTIDOTES,—*Sulphate* of Magnesium or Sodium (Epsom and Glauber's salts), of Calcium or Potassium. Diluted Sulphuric Acid.

Bee and Insect Venom. ANTIDOTES,—*Aqua Ammoniæ*, Sodium Bicarbonate or Chloride, or pure Phenol, applied to the wound; or ♏xv of a 2 per cent. solution of the first hypodermically, with Liquor Ammonii Acetatis internally. [Compare the article on Stings.]

Belladonna and Atropine. ANTIDOTES,—*Tannin*, Zinc Sulphate or Apomorphine, as emetics, or the Stomach-pump. Purgation. *Magnesium Bicarbonate*, and other alkalies (R). *Charcoal*, ℥ss or more is necessary (R). *Borax* in milk solution to precipitate any remaining alkaloid, or *Potassium Permanganate* to oxidize it (Riley). ANTAGONISTS,—*Morphine* is the physiological antagonist to the effects of Atropine on the cerebrum, pupils, heart, respiration, arterial tension and kidneys; *Aconite*, Physostigmine, Pilocarpine and Quinine are each antagonistic to some of its effects, *Muscarine* to most of them. *Pilocarpine* in full doses hypodermically is probably the best antagonist (Riley). *Artificial Respiration* is very important. Brandy or strong Coffee. Capsicum. Faradism of respiratory muscles. Flagellation. Cold to the head. *Ammonia*, the vapor inhaled into air-passages (R). Frequent catheterization is important (Kemp). Hypodermoclysis to promote elimination (Id).

Bromides. ANTIDOTES,—*Nitrous Ether* is incompatible with Ammonium Bromide, Acids and Metallic Salts are so with all the bromides. Poisoning thereby is always chronic, never acute, hence antidotes can not be employed. ANTAGONISTS,—*Morphine* is the most efficient, especially for the mental symptoms. *Digitalis*, Ergot, Belladonna, and other vaso-motor stimulants, antagonize many of the effects of the bromides. *Cocaine* is useful in chronic depressant poisoning thereby, and Alcohol with Opium as a nervous stimulant.

Bromine. ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Starch, Gelatin, Sodium and Potassium Carbonates and Bicarbonates. Against the irritant vapor, *Ammonia* vapor by inhalation, or steam inhalations. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium* and Alcohol as stimulants, if much depression ensues.

Calcium Chloride. ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Mucilaginous drinks, or Oils, Milk Flour and water. Avoid acids. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, Alcohol, for vital depression.

Camphor. ANTIDOTES,—*Water* to precipitate it from the alcoholic solution. *Alkalies* and earthy salts precipitate even the small quantity which is soluble in water.

Digitized by Google

Emetics to remove as much as possible. ANTAGONISTS,—*Aconite* and other arterial sedatives. *Amyl Nitrite* or Nitroglycerin. Alcohol. Coffee. Cold. Opium and Bromides for the convulsions.

Cannabis Indica. ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics* to remove as much as possible. ANTAGONISTS,—*Alcohol*, as stimulant. *Strychnine* as respiratory stimulant. *Faradism* of muscles of respiration. *Lemon-juice* is said to antagonize its effects, which last over 24 hours from a large dose.

Cantharis. Avoid Oils, fats and milk, which promote its absorption. ANTIDOTES,—Emetics. Demulcents, as linseed tea, gruel, barley-water, freely. Water in large quantities, to flush the kidneys. Oleaginous injections into the bladder to allay irritation. There is no chemical antidote. ANTAGONISTS,—None, but *Opium* may be given for the gastro-enteritis.

Carbon Monoxide. See under Illuminating-gas, for the treatment of poisoning by Carbon Monoxide and Carbonic Acid gases.

Chloral, Hydrated. ANTIDOTES,—*Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi*, in hourly doses of ℥ij well diluted, which will decompose 20 grains of chloral each time in the blood (Dougall). Evacuate the stomach at once if the patient is seen soon after ingestion; emetics are not reliable, the pump or syphon should be used. Reliance must be placed on antagonists rather than on antidotes. ANTAGONISTS,—*Strychnine* is the most efficient; in a case in which ℥j of hydrated chloral was taken, recovery occurred after the use of nearly a grain of Strychnine hypodermically in broken doses (Colenso). *Heat* to the body and limbs is a most efficient antagonist. *Atropine* antagonizes its cardiac and spinal depression, but synergizes its paralyzant action on the motor nerves, and should not be used as a respiratory stimulant. *Picrotoxin* has been found to be of much value. *Morphine* administered with chloral antagonizes its tendency to produce cardiac failure, while synergistic to the hypnotic action of the drug. *Cocaine* is of value for the cardiac and respiratory depression. Alcoholic stimulation. *Amyl Nitrite* by inhalation. Frictions. Coffee, black, a pint injected into the rectum, as for narcotic poisoning. *Artificial respiration.*

Chlorine. ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin* for chlorine preparations in the stomach, also *Aqua Ammoniæ* in small quantity, well diluted. *Ammonia* vapor, cautiously inhaled against chlorine inhalations, forming ammonium chloride. Ammonium Sulphide has similar reaction, but should be used in great moderation. Fresh air. Steam inhalations. Emesis with warm water, then white of egg or milk, flour, or lime-water. ANTAGONISTS,—*Chloroform* by inhalation, to ease the irritant cough.

Chloroform (swallowed). Recovery has occurred after the ingestion of one, two and even three ounces of chloroform (H. C. Wood). ANTIDOTES,—*Sodium Carbonate* in plenty of water. Emetics will not act if narcosis present, the pump or syphon must be used to evacuate the stomach. The after-treatment as for irritant poisoning. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine* or Strychnine, hypodermically. *Adrenalin* hypodermically for the vasomotor paralysis. *Artificial Respiration* as soon as possible. *Oxygen* or *Amyl Nitrite*, by inhalation. *Coffee*, black, a pint into the rectum. *Heat* to the body and especially to the cardiac region. Rouse by slapping with wet cloth. Mustard to calves of legs and over the heart. Relapse may occur, hence the patient should not be left for some time after apparent restoration. [Compare Anesthetics in this section.]

Coal-oil, (Kerosene), **Gasoline,** (Petroleum Benzene). Wash out the stomach with warm milk, and treat the case symptomatically, and for gastro-enteritis. *Strychnine* and Coffee, if supporting remedies are indicated. The case should be watched for twelve hours at least.

Cocaine. ANTIDOTES,—There is no direct chemical antidote, and if there were it would not be available, as this agent is usually administered hypodermically. If swallowed give *Potassium Permanganate* to oxidize it, (see under Alkaloids), after evacuating the stomach. *Chloral* is the most direct antagonist, so also are Chloroform and Ether. *Morphine* is directly antagonistic at almost all points of action. *Amyl*

Digitized by Google

Nitrite combats the earliest symptoms of cardiac depression, then *Alcohol* and *Opium* as cardiac stimulants. *Digitalin*, and Eserine antagonize some of the effects; Nitroglycerin, Strychnine, Caffeine, and Ammonium Carbonate, have given good results. *Chloroform* or Ether subcutaneously in case of collapse. *Artificial Respiration*, may be required. *Adrenalin* hypodermically, for the vaso-motor paralysis.

Colchicum. ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic* or *Gallic Acid*, followed by emetics and cathartics. Demulcent drinks, warm. ANTAGONISTS,—Alcoholic stimulants. *Morphine*, hypodermically for the cardiac depression. Treatment is the same as that for Aconite poisoning.

Conium. ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic* or *Gallic Acid*, followed by emetics and cathartics. ANTAGONISTS,—*Nux Vomica* and its alkaloids, also *Picrotoxin* and other tetanizers. Alcohol. Muscular Movement. *Heat* applied externally, as soon as the stomach has been evacuated. *Atropine* for respiratory failure. Artificial respiration. Strong Coffee has been used with benefit.

Copper Salts. ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Soap, Gluten, Milk, Sugar, Magnesia. *Potassium Ferrocyanide*, is the most efficient antidote, but Magnesia or Albumin may be used. In the absence of eggs, give a thin paste of flour and water. Any antidote should be followed by prompt evacuation of the stomach, and *Potassium Iodide* to saturation of the system. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium* and Demulcents for the gastro-enteritis. *Pilocarpine* in small doses to favor elimination, also Turkish baths, in chronic copper poisoning.

Corrosive Sublimate (Corrosive Mercuric Chloride). ANTIDOTES,—Albumin, Gluten, Magnesia, Milk, Lime-water. *Albumin*, in some form, is the most efficient; the white of one egg to each 4 grains of the poison, forms the albuminate, which must be at once evacuated by emesis or the stomach-pump, it being soluble in an excess of albumin, also in the alkaline contents of the intestines. *Borax* in milk, 5 per cent., is antidotal to most metallic poisons (Riley). *Potassium Iodide* for after-treatment, converts the poison into soluble combinations and promotes their elimination. *Charcoal*, ℥ss or more necessary (R). *Hydrated Protosulphide of Iron*, if given within 20 minutes, is said to be an efficient antidote. ANTAGONISTS,—See under Mercury. FATAL DOSE,—gr. iij have proved fatal.

Creosote. See Phenol.

Curare. ANTIDOTES,—Ligate above the wound, if any; incise the part freely and suck it strongly. Evacuation of the bladder repeatedly, to prevent reabsorption. *Caustic Alkalies* destroy the poison. *Antagonists,—Artificial Respiration* is the most efficient antagonist, maintaining life until elimination occurs. *Strychnine*, though from a member of the same family of plants, is antagonistic as to its action upon the heart and respiration. So also is Atropine.

Cyanide of Potassium. ANTIDOTE,—*Ferrous Sulphate* to form Prussian Blue (Ferric Ferrocyanide), followed by evacuation of the stomach. Where special liability to poisoning by a Cyanide or Hydrocyanic Acid exists, a stock antidote should be kept on hand; thus—Solution (3 per cent.) of Ferrous Sulphate, 30 c.c., and Solution of Potassium Hydroxide (5 per cent.), kept separate and protected from air. For use the two solutions are mixed, 2 or 3 grams of powdered Calcined Magnesia and half a liter of water are added, the whole is shaken together, and administered; followed after a short interval by washing out the stomach (Riley). *Cobaltous Nitrate* is a perfect chemical antidote (Antal). Sodium Thiosulphate. Hypochlorite of Calcium or Sodium, much diluted. Whatever is done must be done quickly. ANTAGONISTS,—*Ammonia* intravenously. *Atropine*, Digitalin, Strychnine, Alcohol. *Artificial Respiration*, general friction and galvanism. [Compare Acid, Hydrocyanic.]

Digitalis. ANTIDOTE,—*Tannic Acid*, to form the tannate, which, however, is not inert, so that the stomach should be immediately washed out. Emetics should not be used, being too depressing. ANTAGONISTS,—*Aconite* for the effects of large doses, *Opium* for those due to its continued use. *Saponin* and *Senegin* are its most complete

Digitized by Google

physiological antagonists. Alcohol, Galvanism, Horizontal posture. The treatment is similar to that for Aconite.

Ergot. ANTIDOTE,—*Tannic Acid*, followed by an emetic. ANTAGONISTS,—*Amyl Nitrite*, Aconite, Veratrum Viride, Tobacco and Lobelia, antagonize its action on the circulation.

Fish-poison. ANTIDOTES,—Emetics and Cathartics. ANTAGONISTS,—*Potassium Chlorate* freely, Liquor Ammonii Acetatis, Opium, Capsicum, Chloroform.

Formaldehyde or **Formalin.** ANTIDOTE,—*Ammonia* immediately destroys the gas, forming Hexamethylenamine (Urotropin). When the gas has been inhaled cautiously administer the vapor produced by heating a 25 per cent. aqueous solution of Ammonia. When Formalin has been swallowed *Ammonium Acetate* or *Aquæ Ammoniæ* diluted and cautiously given; then treat as for acute alcoholic poisoning (Riley).

Fungi, Poisonous. ANTAGONIST,—*Atropine*, is practically specific as an antagonist in many cases of fungi poisoning. [Compare Muscarine.]

Gamboge. ANTIDOTES,—Potassium or Sodium Carbonates. *Magnesia* in milk. Emetics. Mucilaginous drinks. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium* for the depression. Alcoholic stimulants.

Gases and Vapors. See Ammonia, Acid Hydrocyanic, Chlorine, Illuminating-gas, Nitrous Oxide Gas, Sulphur.

Gelsemium. ANTIDOTE,—*Tannic Acid*, followed by an emetic or the stomach-pump, if recent. ANTAGONISTS,—*Morphine* is the most complete. *Digitalis*, Ammonia, Alcohol, Atropine, and to some extent the tincture of Xanthoxylum, are also antagonistic. *Heat* externally. *Faradization* of the respiratory muscles, and *Artificial Respiration* are measures of prime importance. Brandy and Capsicum are useful.

Glass (coarse or powdered). ANTIDOTES,—Bread-crumbs freely to envelop it, then emetics.

Gold Salts. ANTIDOTES,—*Ferrous Sulphate*. *Albumin*, as eggs or flour. Mucilage. Emetics. ANTAGONISTS,—*Belladonna* for the salivation, *Hyoscine* for the tremor, *Morphine* for shock. Treatment is the same as for Corrosive Sublimate.

Hyoscyamus. See Belladonna.

Hypochlorites, as Javelle Water (Potassium Hypochlorite), Labarraque's Solution (Sodium Hypochlorite), and Bleaching Powder (Calcium Hypochlorite). ANTIDOTE,—*Sodium Thiosulphate*, in dose of gr. xv, well diluted and frequently repeated, reducing them to chlorides, itself undergoing oxidation to the sulphate.

Illuminating-gas. ANTIDOTES,—*Chlorine-water* as a spray, inhaled. ANTAGONISTS,—*Oxygen* by inhalation under pressure, or *Hydrogen Dioxide* solution internally and hypodermically. *Artificial Respiration* is the chief antagonist, and should be maintained steadily for several hours. *Phlebotomy* and infusion of normal salt solution is most satisfactory treatment (Thompson). *Ammonia* vapor by inhalation. *Galvanism*, the interrupted current to the extremities. Rhythmic traction of the tongue. Fresh air in plenty; open all doors and windows. *Coffee*, black, a pint as enema. *Douche*, alternately cold and warm, to head and chest. Horizontal position, clothing removed. *Alcohol* moderately by mouth or rectum. Catheter may be required in prolonged cases. Subsequently, a warm bed, heat applied to the body and limbs, open windows, perfect quiet, Condy's fluid about the room, stimulants sparingly, cold acid drinks freely.

Iodine. ANTIDOTES,—*Starch*, Albumin, Flour, Gelatin, Sodium and Potassium Carbonates and Bicarbonates. Sodium Thiosulphate. *Starch* is the antidote to free Iodine, but the stomach must be evacuated, as the Iodide of Starch is not inactive. In chronic poisoning by the Iodides, a free salivary flow induced by chewing Pyrethrum-root will hasten elimination of the drug. ANTAGONISTS,—*Quinine*, Digitalis, and other restorative agents and vaso-motor tonics. Amyl Nitrite by inhalation. Mor[illegible] pain.

Digitized by Google

Ipecacuanha. ANTIDOTES,—*Vegetable Acids* and Astringents are incompatible with Ipecac, and may be used as antidotes. ANTAGONISTS,—*Bismuth*, Phenol, and Hydrocyanic Acid, also Narcotics, antagonize the emetic action.

Iron Compounds act as simple irritants. ANTIDOTES,—Magnesia, Carbonates of Ammonium or of Sodium. Mucilaginous drinks. ANTAGONISTS,—Opium. Ice. [See also Metallic Salts.]

Lead Salts.—ANTIDOTES,—*Sodium* or *Magnesium Sulphate*, or *Alum*, dissolved in water, to convert the lead salt into the insoluble sulphate. Sodium Phosphate, Diluted Sulphuric Acid, Magnesium Bicarbonate, Ferrous Sulphate, freshly precipitated. Albumin, Milk. Emetics or the stomach-pump. *Potassium Iodide*, gr. xv–xxx, 3 or 4 times daily, in cases of chronic poisoning as eliminative (R). The cachexia is much relieved by a combination of Quinine Sulphate, Ferrous Sulphate and Diluted Sulphuric Acid (B). Baths of *Potassa Sulphurata* (℥j or more in the necessary water), are also very useful in chronic posioning by lead (R). ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, to allay irritation. *Belladonna*, the extract, gr. ⅛, with Pulv. Rhei., gr. ij, in pill twice daily, for the great pain at defecation (Da C). *Alum*, is the most efficient remedy for the colic; to a pint of boiling milk add 90 grains of powdered Alum, separate the curd and sweeten with sugar; give a wineglassful every hour or two (B). *Tetranitrin* in ½ grain doses, to reduce the high arterial tension. *Strychnine*, for the paralysis, gives good results; also Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, with Potassium Iodide, gr. v. *Electricity*, a slowly interrupted current until it causes reaction, for the paralysis of extensors (dropped wrist); cure to be completed by the faradic current (B). MARKED DIAGNOSTIC SIGNS of chronic poisoning by Lead are—the dropped wrist, due to paralysis of extensor muscles and a dark, blue line around the margin of gums. [Compare the article on Colic, Lead.]

Lime. See Alkalies.

Lobelia. ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic Acid*, to form the insoluble tannate. *Charcoal*, powdered in water [see under Aconite]. ANTAGONISTS,—*Alcohol*, Digitalis, Belladonna, Ergot, the vaso-motor excitants, antagonize its effects on the circulation; *Strychnine*, Picrotoxin, and Thebaine, antagonize those on the nervous system. Stimulation freely by Alcohol, is required to combat the depression.

Lysol. See Phenol.

Mercury. [See Corrosive Sublimate, also Metallic Salts]. ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Gluten, Flour, Milk. Vegetable astringents. Hydrated Protosulphide of Iron. Charcoal. *Alkalies*, especially Magnesium Bicarbonate (R). *Potassium Iodide*, to saturation of the system, as after-treatment; converts the metal into soluble combinations (B). *Baths*, simple or sulphurous (R). ANTAGONISTS,—*Bismuth*, Tannin, Sodium Sulphite, Diluted Nitric Acid in water, as gargles and mouth-washes for salivation. *Belladonna*, ♏v–x of tincture every 4 to 6 hours, to lessen secretion in ptyalism (B). *Hyoscyamine*, for the tremor, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ gradually increased to rg. $\frac{1}{15}$ (Oulmont).

Metallic Salts. ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Milk, Magnesia, Starch, Soap. *Oils* and other demulcents. Sodium or Potassium Carbonate or Bicarbonate. *Borax* in milk (5 per cent.), the sodium in it precipitates the metallic hydroxides from solution of their salts. Lavage of stomach. Emetics and cathartics. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, Alcohol, Cocaine and other stimulants, for shock and vital depression.

Mezereum. ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Milk, Oils and Fats, Mucilaginous drinks. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, as stimulant against shock and depression. Poultices, cool, to abdomen.

Morphine. See Opium.

Muscarine. ANTIDOTES,—see Alkaloids. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine* exactly opposes Muscarine, and vice versa; it is the best antagonist and frequently gives prompt relief. *Digitalis* is antagonistic to some extent, so also is Physostigmine. There is no example of physiological antagonism so complete in all particulars as that between Atropine and Muscarine.

Digitized by Google

Mushrooms. ANTIDOTES.—*Emetics*, if poisoning very recent; *Cathartics*, especially Castor Oil, if some time has elapsed. *Tannic Acid*, has been recommended. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine*. Alcoholic Stimulants. Poultices, warm, to the abdomen. [Compare Muscarine, above.]

Narcotics. See Alkaloids, also Opium, Belladonna, Alcohol, Chloral Hydrated, Cannabis Indica, Carbolic Acid, Chloroform, Illuminating-gas, Hydrocyanic Acid, etc. *Vegetable Acids* antagonize their after-effects to some extent.

Nitrates and Nitrites. See Amyl Nitrite.

Nitrobenzol (Oil of Mirbane). ANTAGONISTS,—Aq. Ammoniæ (℥ss in water), or Chloric Ether (℥j in water), frequently repeated, as stimulants, given internally, by enema or hypodermically (brandy). Alcoholic liquors seem to hasten and intensify its toxic action (Riley). *Atropine*, Strychnine, or Digitalin, to stimulate the respiration and circulation. Normal Salt Solution intravenously. *Artificial respiration* is important. *Camphor* has been given with much apparent benefit (Riley). Empty the stomach. External heat. *Galvanic current*, interrupted, to chest walls, and over cardiac region. FATAL DOSE,—Death has resulted from merely tasting it, and is due to general motor paralysis.

Nitroglycerin. See Amyl Nitrite.

Nitrous Oxide Gas. ANTAGONISTS,—*Artificial Respiration*, to be commenced at once and kept up for two hours if necessary, not faster than 18 per minute. Fresh air, open all doors and windows, and fan the patient. *Oxygen* by inhalation, 3 or 4 pints. Douche to chest, alternately hot and cold. The tongue should be pulled well forward and the mouth cleared of any obstruction to respiration, as artificial teeth. In apparently hopeless cases, two or three violent blows on the chest, delivered in quick succession, may restore the cardiac action (Murrell).

Nux Vomica and Strychnine. ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic Acid*, forms the very insoluble tannate. *Iodine* in dilute solution, or a soluble salt thereof. *Animal Charcoal*, largely. *Potassium Permanganate*, has been taken in large dose by Dr. Fahr, of Milford, N. J., after having ingested gr. ¾ of Strychnine, resulting in the entire absence of any symptoms of strychnine poisoning. Wash out the stomach with a 1 per cent. solution. *Lard*, is antidotal as shown by numerous experiments on dogs and other animals (Turner). *Eucalyptus*, a decoction as a wash for the stomach; has a true antidotal action in frogs (Masmeci). *Emetics* or the stomach-pump should follow the administration of any antidote. The bladder must be frequently evacuated to prevent reabsorption. ANTAGONISTS,—*Quiet*, as perfect as possible, is very important. *Chloral* is the antagonist, gr. xxx as soon as possible, repeated in 20-grain doses at hourly intervals, as long as reflex exaltation continues. *Butyl-chloral Hydrate*, is a very energetic antagonist (Grigorescu). *Potassium Bromide*, is almost too slow of action to be of much practical service. *Chloroform* or Ether inhalation, to procure muscular relaxation. *Physostigma*, is antagonistic (R). *Chamomile Oil*, remarkably subdues reflex excitability in frogs after poisoning by strychnine or brucine (P). *Amyl Nitrite*, by inhalation when collapse seems imminent (R). *Veratrum Viride*, cured a bad case; ℥j was given at once, then gtt. ij every ten minutes (R). Ethyl Carbamate. Methyl and Ethyl compounds of Strychnine, and Thebaine. Monobromated Camphor. Ice to spine. Valerian mitigates the spasms (P). Curare, gr. ½ hypodermically; is warmly recommended, but its claims are doubtful (P). *Apomorphine*, hypodermically, to relax the spasm (Howard); is very effective in dogs (Wilks). *Nicotine*, many cases prove its antagonistic and curative power (P). *Hydrastinine* in doses of gr. j hypodermically, has been successfully employed. *Artificial Respiration*, if possible; especially with Oxygen, has given excellent results (Riley). MINIMUM FATAL DOSE OF STRYCHNINE,—gr. ½ for an adult, gr. 1/8 for a child.

Opium and Morphine. ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic Acid*, or vegetable astringents, followed by evacuation of the stomach, if the poison has been taken by the mouth. *Charcoal*, ℥ss or [illegible] (R). *Apomorphine*, as emetic, gr. 1/8 to 1/6 hypodermically; must be [illegible] before narcosis sets in (B). Stomach-pump better than emetics,

Digitized by Google

which by the mouth are generally useless in these cases. *Potassium Permanganate*, an efficient antidote if given soon after ingestion of the poison; the stomach should be washed out with a 1 per cent. solution in acute cases, and some of the solution allowed to remain in the stomach, to combat any of the morphine which may be excreted thereby, and prevent its reabsorption. *Borax* (5 per cent.) in milk; it precipitates most alkaloids (Riley). Compound Tincture of Iodine. ANTAGONISTS,—*Cocaine* is the most rational antagonist against Morphine, in doses of gr. ½ every half hour until consciousness returns and the respiratory and cardiac functions are sufficiently aroused (Barnes); is effective as to the respiration, arterial tension, body temperature, and psychic functions, and should be given in small doses cautiously repeated (Reichert). *Caffeine* acts similarly to cocaine but with less marked effect (Id). *Atropine* is antagonistic but if given too freely may deepen the narcosis, no one is warranted in omitting it (P); is synergistic in many important actions, and may prove dangerous, even fatal (Reichert). *Picrotoxin* seems to be a more reliable antagonist (Riley). *Strychnine* has found favor with some, especially for the respiratory paralysis, but must be pushed to a dangerous physiological effect (Reichert). *Coffee* strong and black, frequently given by the mouth or per rectum, or caffeine hypodermically (see above). *Adrenalin* is useful in the collapse (Takamine). *Serum* of animals immunized against morphine, was successfully used in a case of acute opium poisoning (Hirschlaff). *Amyl Nitrite*, by inhalation, or *Ammonia* by intravenous injection, when the heart shows signs of failure; the former proved eminently successful in a case wherein Atropine proved useless to restore the patient. *Capsicum*, the tincture, ℥ss–j by rectal injection, is said to antagonize the stupor almost instantaneously. *Vegetable Acids*, as Vinegar and water, Lemon-juice, Cream of Tartar in water, etc., every 10 minutes (R); to antagonize the narcotism. *Alcohol* is to be avoided (Riley). *Douche*, alternately cold and hot, or hot water and ice alternately to nape of neck, for the narcosis. *Artificial Respiration*, should be kept up for at least two hours (Murrell). *Oxygen*, by inhalation, is of great value (Macalister). *Venesection*, has proved effective after all other measures failed; is especially beneficial when death is impending from failure of respiratory action due to distention of the right heart with backward pressure (Marshall). *Potassium Bromide* removes some of the cerebral effects of Opium, as the vertigo and mental confusion; others are antagonized by *Quinine*, and the general intracranial effects of the drug are to some extent opposed by Digitalis and Tartar Emetic. THE IMPORTANT MEASURES indicated in Opium or Morphine poisoning are—(1) the removal of the poison, (2) the maintenance of respiration, (3) the keeping up of the circulation. The stomach should be evacuated at once, and then washed out repeatedly at short intervals, in order to recover the morphine which is constantly excreted into that viscus. *Faradization* of the chest muscles, cold affusion and artificial respiration are of great value, and evacuation of the bladder frequently is important, to prevent reabsorption. *Flagellation* is a very dangerous procedure, from the exhaustion which may be thereby induced,—strong faradic currents are much more efficient. The anode should be placed over the lowest conjoined root of the phrenic nerve, the cathode three inches below the ensiform cartilage and a little to the left of the median line. COMMON SOURCES OF DANGER,—Overdosing with cough mixtures, or *Paregoric*, or the *Soothing Syrups* so much used for quieting children, all of which contain Opium. The American Journal of Pharmacy estimates the loss of life from the latter cause at 150,000 yearly.

Phenacetin (Acetphenetidin). See under Acetanilide, for the treatment of poisoning by Phenacetin, Antipyrine and similar compounds.

Phenol (Carbolic Acid), **Lysol**, etc. If the case is seen shortly after the ingestion of the poison *Apomorphine* may be administered hypodermically as an emetic; in any case the stomach should be washed out freely with alcohol and water. ANTIDOTES,—*Alcohol*, is a perfect antidote to the corrosive effects of phenol (Phelps). The routine practice in one emergency hospital is to wash out the stomach with alcohol and water, equal parts of each, and then to leave in the stomach about ℥viij or ℥x of the same mixture for a short time, then washing out with warm water. This treatment has proved efficient in numerous cases. Next in value is any soluble *Sulphate* to form

Digitized by Google

the harmless phenolsulphonates; as Magnesium Sulphate ℥j, or Sodium Sulphate ℥ss, dissolved in half a pint of water. Even if several hours have elapsed since the ingestion of the poison this treatment should be employed, as the antidotal action of the sulphates proceeds in the blood. In one case ℥ss of the 95 per cent. phenol was taken, and nearly ℥iij of Magnesium Sulphate was used, resulting in complete recovery from an apparently hopeless condition. *Liquor Calcis Saccharatus* is antidotal in the stomach, but is much less efficient than the sulphates. *Vinegar*, especially that made from cider, is antidotal, both locally and internally (Ames). *Soap* in strong watery mixture (suds) is said to have acted perfectly as an antidote in the stomach. *Oils* are contraindicated, as they promote the absorption of the poison. *Vegetable Demulcents* (but no oils or glycerin), to protect the mucous surface. *Sodium Carbonate*, in strong solution locally, for the effects of its local use in excess; this also as a wash for the mouth, if necessary. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine* is a very complete antagonist to the systemic symptoms, maintaining the heart and respiration until elimination occurs; gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ hypodermically. *Amyl Nitrite*, by inhalation, *Alcoholic* stimulants freely *Heat* to the extremities, also Faradism and friction thereof. *Venesection* in desperate cases (Murrell).

Phosphorus. ANTIDOTES,—*Potassium Permanganate* is the most reliable; wash out the stomach with a ½ to 1 per cent. solution, leaving a small quantity in the stomach to oxidize any of the poison which may remain (Riley). *Hydrogen Dioxide* is less desirable, as it acts more slowly and is more irritant (Id). *Copper Sulphate*, as an emetic and a chemical antidote, doses of 3 grains in dilute solution every 5 minutes, until emesis occurs; is recommended by authority, but does more harm than good. *Turpentine*, old and acid, containing oxygen, given rapidly in a gum emulsion, is said by some to be the best antidote; it is generally unattainable and has proved useless in many cases. *Lime-water* or Charcoal, to prevent action on the tissues. *Hydrated Magnesia*, as a quickly acting purgative; may be given in Linseed tea. *Copper Carbonate*, with sugar and water. *Avoid* Oils, Fats and Milk, as they dissolve the poison and promote its absorption. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, to counteract the cardiac and systemic depression. *Transfusion*, to repair the blood, or normal salt solution.

Physostigma. ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics* or the stomach-pump. *Tannic Acid* or vegetable astringents. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine*, as to the effects on the respiration, heart and pupil; gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ hypodermically, repeated until effects are evident. The one nine-thousandth of a grain of Atropine, injected 5 minutes before giving a minimum fatal dose of Physostigma, prevents its fatal result (R). *Chloral*, is also antagonistic, and over a greater field of action, but to be effective must be administered very early in the case (R); gr. x by mouth or rectum every ½ hour. *Strychnine*, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ of the sulphate or gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ of the nitrate, hypodermically; or the tincture of Nux Vomica, ♏xx by mouth or rectum, in very bad cases (Murrell). *Stimulants*, freely. *Artificial Respiration.* FATAL DOSE,—gr. 1-1½ is given as the minimum fatal dose.

Picrotoxin. ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics* or the stomach-pump. *Acetic Acid* gives relief in overdosing, and may have some antidotal power. ANTAGONISTS,—*Chloral*, is antagonistic to its cerebral and spinal action, but synergistic to its depressant power over the heart and respiration. *Anesthetics*, against its spasm-producing action. *Potassium Bromide*, in addition to *Chloral*, if tetanus (Murrell). The treatment is identical with that for Strychnine (see Nux Vomica).

Pilocarpine and Jaborandi. ANTIDOTES,—Persalts of *Iron* and salts of the metals generally, are chemically incompatible. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine*, gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ for gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ of the poison, is a complete antagonist, the most so known to physiological experimentation. Conversely, Pilocarpine is exactly antagonistic to Atropine, but Jaborine acts similarly to the latter. *Morphine* controls the nausea and vomiting.

Potash. See Alkalies.

Potassium Bichromate. ANTIDOTES,—*Magnesia.* Chalk. Lime-water and milk and Potassium *Carbonates* and Bicarbonates. Soap.

Digitized by Google

ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium* or Alcohol, for the nervous and muscular depression. Demulcent drinks. After-treatment as for gastro-enteritis.

Potassium Cyanide. See Cyanide of Potassium.

Potassium Nitrate (Saltpetre). ANTIDOTES,—No chemical antidote. Emetics or stomach-pump. Demulcent drinks and emollient enemata. Milk. ANTAGONISTS, —*Opium*, for the subsequent depression. Aromatics. Brandy. Cardiac stimulants. [Compare Amyl Nitrite.]

Ptomaines in meat, fish, etc. See Fish-poison. They cause symptoms of gastro-enteritis and great prostration. The stomach should be evacuated and irrigated, sedatives administered, supporting measures when required, and *Opium* for pain.

Pulsatilla. ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic Acid*, followed by emetics. ANTAGONISTS,—*Alcohol*, Opium, Digitalis.

Quinine. ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics* and cathartics, also diuretics and sudorifics to promote elimination. ANTAGONISTS,—*Alcohol*, Opium, Coffee. *Morphine* antagonizes its cerebral action; *Atropine* that on the nervous system and heart, also its antipyretic power.

Rat-pastes,—contain Phosphorus or Arsenic. *Ratsbane* is Arsenic Trioxide (Arsenic). *Rough-on-Rats* contains Arsenic (which see).

Resorcinol. ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin.* Soda or *Saccharated Lime*, in plenty of tepid water, as wash for stomach. *Emetics* or the stomach-pump. ANTAGONISTS,—*Stimulants* freely. *Heat* to the extremities. *Amyl Nitrite*, inhaled. *Atropine* and other cardiac and respiratory stimulants, cerebral excitants, and agents which raise the arterial tension, are physiologically antagonistic. *Friction* with warm hand. *Galvanism*, the interrupted current. FATAL DOSE,—℥ij nearly proved fatal (Murrell).

Rhus (Poison Oak or Ivy). ANTAGONISTS,—*Cocaine*, a 5 per cent. aqueous solution, or a 10 per cent. oleate, locally, is one of the most efficient applications, promptly relieving the burning and itching. *Sodium Sulphate*, a hypersaturated solution in water is practically a specific application, for even the worst cases (Briggs); ℞. Sodii Sulphitis, granulat., ℥ij, Glycerini ℥j, Aquæ Camphoræ, q. s. ad ℥viij, as a local application (Behringer). *Grindelia*, the fluidextract, undiluted; or 1 to 10 of water, with 5 per cent. of Phenol; is a very serviceable application. *Ichthyol* is one of the most effective local remedies (Klotz). Other applications found useful are:—*Phenol*, in a 5 per cent. solution; *Lobelia*, as infusion, ℥j to the pint; solutions of Corrosive Sublimate, Lead Acetate, Chlorinated Soda, Lime-water with Linseed Oil, Alum-curd. ℞. Plumbi Acetatis, ℥ij; Ammonii Chloridi (crude), ℥ss; Aquæ, ℥viij; as lotion on cloths constantly wetted therewith, is used with uniform success (Burns). *Soap-suds* and Hot Water, frequently washing therewith the surest, speediest and best treatment (Couch). *Thymol Iodide*, dusted over the part, gives magical relief (Levick). *Hydrogen Dioxide*, a solution washed over the face and hands, as a preventive (Behringer). *Sassafras*, an infusion of the bark, taken internally and applied locally, is almost specific for the rash (Hinton). *Opium* or Coffee, to relieve the nervous irritability. *Rest*, low diet, and laxatives are appropriate measures.

Sanguinaria. ANTIDOTES,—*Tannin*, Alkalies, and most of the metallic salts are incompatible. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, Atropine, Amyl Nitrite, to antagonize the depression of the circulation and the local irritant action.

Savin. ANTIDOTES,—*Epsom salt.* Demulcents. Emetics and purgatives, especially Castor Oil. ANTAGONISTS,—*Morphine*, gr. ¼ hypodermically. *Poultices* of linseed meal to abdomen. After-treatment as for gastro-enteritis.

Serpent-venom. ANTIDOTES,—*Potassium Permanganate*, a strong solution hypodermically into the vicinity of the wound, after ligating the part above it (Weir Mitchell). *Chloride of Lime* (Chlorinated Lime) in solution, 1 in 60, injected in doses of 20 minims, produced recovery (Hodgson); after ligature applied above the wound, a solution, 1 in 12, was injected in doses of 30 minims, 25 injections in all in different

Digitized by Google

parts of the body, brought about recovery after severe symptoms from the bite of a tiger snake (Mackenzie). *Hypochlorites* of Lime or Sodium, Chloride of Lime, and Gold Chloride, are absolute antidotes against serpent-venom (Calmette). *Phenol*, strong, or a Mineral Acid, as caustic, after forcible sucking of wound by a person with perfect mucous surface of lips and mouth, and thorough cleansing. *Bile* of the biter snake is an active antidote to the poison (Fraser); should be injected into the immediate neighborhood of the wound when possible (W). ANTAGONISTS,—*Strychnine*, hypodermically, has proved eminently efficient in numerous cases (Baron von Müller). *Arsenic*, for the rapid prostration (B). *Bromine*, ℞. Potassii Iodidi, gr. iv; Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr., gr. ij; Bromi, ℥v; Aquæ, ℥j; of which gtt. x (or ♏iij) in ℥ij of Brandy, repeated if necessary (Hammond). *Viola Cucullata*, the common Violet, is used in Pennsylvania against the rattlesnake venom. *Agave Virginica*, is known in South Carolina by the name of "rattlesnake's master." *Echinacea* (Black Sampson), a strong tincture both locally and internally, is used with invariable success (Ellingwood). *Antivenene* has antagonistic and immunizing power against the effects of the venom of poisonous serpents (Calmette); is the recognized serum remedy for serpent bites, and has been successful in many cases (see page 456). *Ammonia* is not antidotal (Brunton); may be useful as a stimulant to the heart (W). *Alcohol*, ℥j–iv of Whisky every 15 minutes as a stimulant in acute depression threatening a fatal issue, but is not antidotal as generally believed (W); is inferior to other stimulants (Riley). *Pilocarpine* in full doses hypodermically until sweating or salivation occurs, to favor elimination (Id). *Transfusion* of healthy blood, or the intravenous injection of normal salt solution, may be required (Id).

Silver Salts. ANTIDOTES,—*Sodium Chloride* (common salt), dissolved in water, largely diluted and freely used; precipitates the silver as the insoluble and harmless chloride, and acts as an emetic (R); vomiting should be induced at once, as silver chloride is soluble in a solution of sodium chloride and in the digestive fluids. Large draughts of salt and water should be taken and vomited, this being repeated until no silver remains. The stomach should then be filled with milk and the bowels moved by castor oil. *Alkalies*, especially Magnesium Bicarbonate (R). *Albumin*. ANTAGONISTS,—*Milk*, to allay the resulting irritation; it may serve as food until the stomach is restored. *Opium*, against results of irritation. [See Metallic Salts.]

Soda and Sodium Salts. See Alkalies, Potassium Nitrate, Metallic Salts.

Stramonium. See Belladonna.

Strychnine. See Nux Vomica.

Sulphonal and Trional. ANTIDOTES,—*Sodium Bicarbonate* in solution freely, by the mouth and by hypodermoclysis (W). Water in large quantities freely to wash the poison out of the system (W). Saline cathartics and diuretics. ANTAGONISTS,—*Strychnine* gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ every 4 hours, used in a case in which ℥j of Trional was taken. the patient having then slept 4 days, but after six injections he was awake (Alksue). Alcoholic stimulants may be required.

Sulphur and Sulphides. ANTIDOTES,—*Chlorine-water*. Sodium Chloride (common salt). Potassium Chloride. Ferrous Sulphate. *Chlorine Gas* or *Calcium Hypochlorite*, for Sulphuretted Hydrogen; the former should be well diluted with common air. ANTAGONISTS,—*Artificial Respiration* is the best treatment for poisoning by Sulphuretted Hydrogen.

Tartar Emetic. See Antimony.

Tin. ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Ammonium and Sodium Carbonates, Milk. [See also Metallic Salts.]

Tobacco. ANTIDOTES,—*Tannin*, followed by emetics, or the stomach-pump. Iodides. ANTAGONISTS,—*Strychnine* is the true physiological antagonist to Nicotine (or Tobacco) and vice versa. *Alcohol*, Ammonia, Ergot, Digitalis, Belladonna, antagonize its action on the circulation; Brandy is efficient, also strong Coffee. *Warmth* [redacted] the surface, also friction. *Artificial Respiration*. Recumbent position

Digitized by Google

should be strictly maintained. *Atropine* if much depression of respiration. The juice of *Nasturtium officinale* has recently been credited with excellent results as an antagonist to nicotine (Riley).

Trional. See Sulphonal.

Turpentine. ANTIDOTES,—*Magnesium Sulphate* (Epsom salt), ℥j in water. *Emetics* or the stomach-pump. Demulcent drinks, as milk, barley-water, etc. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium* or Morphine, if much pain, and for shock.

Tyrotoxicon (in milk, cheese, ice-cream, etc.). ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics*, if vomiting is not free; also the stomach-pump or siphon to rinse out the stomach with water. *Thymol*, Salol, Naphthalene, or other antiseptics. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, or other sedatives, to allay irritation. *Stimulants*, when prostration.

Veratrum and Veratrine. ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics* or the stomach-pump. ANTAGONISTS,—*Alcohol*, Opium, Ammonia, Digitalis, and Belladonna counteract the cardiac depression. *Morphine* with Atropine hypodermically, or Laudanum internally, with alcoholic stimulants. *Heat*, dry, applied to the body. Recumbent posture strictly maintained. *Coffee*, strong, as enema. [See also Aconite.]

Wounds, Poisoned. ANTIDOTES,—*Ammonium Carbonate*, gr. v hypodermically in the vicinity of wounds caused by poisoned arrows, was repeatedly used with entire success by Parke, the surgeon to Stanley's last African expedition. [Compare Serpent-venom above, also the article on WOUNDS.]

Zinc Salts. ANTIDOTES,—*Sodium* or *Potassium Carbonate* dissolved in warm water, largely diluted, used freely. *Albumin*, as eggs and milk, with tepid water, freely. *Tannic Acid*, or vegetable astringents, or strong tea. *Borax* in milk. Lime-water. Soap-suds freely. Mucilaginous drinks. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, or Morphine hypodermically. *Linseed-meal* as poultices to abdomen. *Enemata* of gruel or starch-and-water, if much abdominal pain.

Polypus.

Sanguinaria, has been employed as snuff for nasal polypi (P); with doubtful benefit (W). **Tannin,** finely powdered, as snuff blown daily into nostrils through a quill, is especially adapted to the soft and gelatinous varieties; while it has apparently no effect on the healthy mucous membrane it causes the complete withering of the polypus (Wa). **Zinc Chloride,** has been injected interstitially with success in a case of nasopharyngeal polypus (Barthélemy). **Iron,** a solution of the Chloride is advised as an interstitial application (Auger). **Acetic Acid,** glacial, injection into the body of the tumor, will cause it to shrink up and to drop off in a few days. **Alum,** in powder, applied to point of origin to prevent recurrence (D). **Surgical,**—a nasal polypus should be seized with polypus forceps and twisted off at the neck; it may be removed through the mouth or the nostril; in a few cases the nostril must be dilated with a speculum, or the ala slit to give access to the root of the tumor (D).

Pregnancy, Disorders of.

Mercury, a few grains of blue pill to correct clay-colored stools (L). **Iodine,** the tincture internally for cardialgia (Wa). **Aloes,** has cured piles in pregnancy, by removing constipation; cautiously; (P). **Alum, Tannin** or **Catechu,** in medicated pessaries for vaginal leucorrhea (L). **Castor Oil,** an excellent laxative (P); to clear out the bowels in diarrhea (L). **Cocculus Indicus,** when intestines much distended with flatus, and frequent desire to urinate from flatulent pressure on bladder (P). **Bismuth, Calumba** and **Antispasmodics,** with minute doses of Opium, for gastrodynia and pyrosis (L). **Potassium Bromide,** with Chloroform, as an antispasmodic in dyspnea (L). **Sumbul,** is invaluable in the restlessness; ♏xxx–xl of the tincture with a little Chloric Ether, giving quiet nights for a long time (P). **Galla,** Unguentum

Digitized by Google

Gallæ cum Opio, the best local application to hemorrhoids, also fomentations with sponges wrung out in very hot water, to relieve pain (L). **Digitalis,** in infusion, very beneficial in the albuminuria (L). **Potassium Acetate,** with Basham's mixture (Liq. Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis), when albuminuria with anemia. **Calcium Phosphate,** believed to exert an influence on the fetus if administered during pregnancy, so that mothers who have born only rachitic or scrofulous children will bear healthy ones (Beneke). **Berberine,** found very useful in the periodical neuralgiæ of pregnancy, even in cases in which Quinine had previously failed (Maclagan). **Camphor** Liniment, for lumbar pains (Wa). **Senna,** the confection proves a mild and efficient purgative in the constipation of pregnancy (Wa). **Milk-diet,** the best remedy for albuminuria of pregnancy, if strictly carried out (Parvin). **Injections,** must be used carefully, even tepid water often induces uterine contractions (L). [Compare ALBUMINURIA, BRIGHT'S DISEASE, NERVOUSNESS, PTYALISM, VOMITING OF PREGNANCY.]

Prolapsus Ani.

Nux Vomica, or Strychnine, especially when in children, with constipation; in the latter even add Nux Vomica to a purgative, as tincture of Rhubarb (R, P); Strychnine hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{75}$ for an adult every 48 hours, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch from anus and parallel to rectum, into the cellular tissue; generally requires 4 to 8 injections (Weber). **Piper,** the Confectio Piperis in doses of gr. lx to cxx, persevered in for 3 or 4 months, in chronic weak subjects (Wa). **Sulphur,** has a beneficial effect in addition to its laxative value (R). **Alum,** in solution, gr. vj to the ℥ (R). **Ice,** locally, when parts inflamed (R). **Ergot,** the fluidextract injected into the perineum, is followed by immediate relief (Vidal). **Ferrous Sulphate,** ℥j to ℥viij aquæ, of which one-third by enema twice daily. **Podophyllin,** in small doses for rectal prolapse in children (P). **Tannin,** by injection to restrain the prolapsus (R). **Hydrastis,** by enema, or as a lotion (P).

Prolapsus Uteri.

Cimicifuga, to prevent miscarriage in prolapsus uteri (R); has a remarkable effect upon the uterus (P). **Astringents,** as Decoctum Quercûs, Decoctum Gallæ (Wa); or Pomegranate bark (P). **Tannin,** as Catechu, Kino, Rhatany. **Alum,** a solution, gr. vj to the ℥ (R); lb. j ad C j aquæ, as hip-bath; should also be passed well up vagina (Wa). **Ice,** locally when parts inflamed (R); applied to the spine (Wa). **Pessaries,** in any form, are of but temporary benefit, and in the end positively detrimental (E); they insure a better position than any operation (Küstner). **Operation** by ventral fixation, or by shortening the utero-sacral ligaments, permanently relieves the majority of cases.

Prostate, Hypertrophied.

Alkalies, for the cystic irritation with acid urine; great benefit from Liq. Potass. Hydroxidi or the Citrate of Potassium (B). **Triticum Repens,** benefit follows its use in the prostatic enlargement of old men (Sir H. Thompson). **Ammonium Benzoate,** for the cystitis, urine alkaline (B). **Ammonium Chloride,** is occasionally useful, gr. xv–xxx, 3 or 4 times daily (Wa). **Iodine Injections,** through rectal walls (B); a weak ointment applied by rectum (Wa); Iodine has been tried in all forms, but is of no value (Thompson). **Iodoform,** as suppository in the rectum, has proven of great value (B). **Colchicum,** in persons of gouty diathesis (Wa). **Sabal** seems to have some specific action on the gland and has been used with benefit in prostatic enlargement. **Medicines** are not likely to have any control over this condition, which is a simple hypertrophy; castration was suggested by J. Wm. White, and has been performed with successful results in three cases by Haynes, also by other operators. [Com[illegible]TIS.]

Digitized by Google

Prostatitis.

Cantharides, a drop of the tincture, 5 may be required, 3 or 4 times a day (R). **Triticum Repens,** is found to be of benefit (Sir H. Thompson). **Urino-Genitals,** especially Turpentine, Cubeb, Juniper, Cantharis (B); Cubeb, in doses of gr. xx daily, is found of much benefit (Wa); Buchu relieves (P). **Silver Nitrate,** a solution, gr. v–x to the ℥, applied to the prostatic urethra, may be useful in chronic prostatitis (Wa). **Ichthyol** in 10 per cent. aqueous solution injected 3 or 4 times daily per anum, was used in 40 cases with most gratifying results, a small syringeful each time, without abscess in any instance (Scharff). **Helmitol** as a urinary disinfectant, is valuable in cases having a tendency towards alkaline decomposition of the urine (Goldschmidt). **Blisters,** in chronic prostatitis, a small blister on each side of the raphé of the perineum, kept open 4 to 6 weeks, has given the best results (Wa). **Tonic** medicines and regimen should be prescribed (Wa). **Hot Injections,** to relieve pain (R). **Cold** by rectal injections or rectal ice-bags, is most efficient in promoting resolution of the inflammation. **Incision,** perineal, if abscess forms. [Compare PROSTATORRHEA.]

Prostatorrhea.

Iron, the Tincture of the Chloride, when there is much debility (B); chalybeate tonics with Quinine and Strychnine (Gross). **Atropine,** indicated in all cases, with Potassium Bromide (Gross). **Potassium Bromide,** when irritability and excitement (B); indicated in all cases (Gross). **Lead,** injections of Goulard's Extract, ℥j to ℥x of water, night and morning, for 10 minutes at a time (Gross). **Ergot,** when relaxation exists (B). **Bougie,** methodically introduced, is one of the best local measures (Gross). **Hydrastis,** locally applied, a useful medicine (B). **Cantharis,** the tincture in drop doses is often an efficient remedy. [Compare PROSTATITIS.]

Prurigo.

Antipyrine, as a symptomatic remedy, is efficient in true prurigo. **Alkaline Baths,** followed by a phenolized ointment, and Phenol internally, are of value in the papular eruption known as prurigo (Bulkley). **Sulphides,** Potassa Sulphurata, with Tar and Benzoinated Lard, as ointment in genuine prurigo (R). **Arsenic,** in doses of ♏v of Liquor Arsenicalis thrice daily and gradually increased, has exercised a more or less powerful influence (Wa); has only a moderate effect (Bulkley). **Belladonna,** controls cases which have resisted ordinary treatment (B). **Phenol,** both locally and internally, is especially serviceable in prurigo senilis (B). **Mercury,** the Bichloride gr. xx with Ammonium Chloride gr. xxx, in Oj of pure water, as lotion in prurigo contagiosa, the so-called army-itch; nothing equal to it (White). **Ichthyol** has cured when other remedies proved useless (Mueller); cured a severe case which had resisted other treatment for ten years (Lorenz). **Epicarin** as a parasiticide, is used with satisfaction, one inunction sufficient in most cases (Pfeiffenberger). **Borax,** a saturated solution in rose-water locally (R); gr. v–x to ℥j of hot water for pruriginous eruptions on mucous membrane of vulva and vagina (R). **Cantharis** has been used with asserted success. **Hydrocyanic Acid,** dilute, ℥ss–j to the ℥ as a wash to allay itching (W). **Betanaphthol** in form of soap, 2 per cent., alternated with a sulphur soap, is found very useful (Kaposi). **Quinine** in large doses, gr. v–x, will control violent exacerbations (Wilson). **Galvanism,** when prurigo is referable to alterations in the cutaneous nerves (B). **Tonics,** are required, nerve-tonics as well as general ones, Cod-liver Oil, Quinine, Strychnine and Phosphorus (Id). **Baths,** the Turkish, frequently repeated, with inunctions of the skin, may be regarded as curative in most cases (Wilson). [Compare PRURITUS.]

Pruritus.

Cocaine, in 5 per cent. solution or oleate, is by far the most efficient of all antipruritics; relieves the itching of scrotal eczema, pruritus ani et pudendi, and especially in lesions of the epidermis where the oleate or solution can penetrate at once to the true

Digitized by Google

skin. **Phenol,** is the opium of the skin (Unna), and the most useful antipruritic agent; in combination with glycerin, as lotion to the itching surface, gives great relief (Bulkley); internally and locally in pruritus senilis (B); a one per cent. solution as lotion in pruritus ani (R). **Chloral,** with Phenol, gr. x of each to ℥j of water or oil, in the pruritus of the eruptive fevers. **Camphor** and Chloral, rubbed together, make a liquid which, added to vaselin, gives an ointment which is powerfully antipruritic (Bulkley); added to dusting powders, allays heat and itching of eczema and intertrigo (R). **Menthol,** seems to be of marked value in almost all cases of pruritus, from whatever cause (Squibb); in 2 to 4 per cent. alcoholic solution, is one of the most valuable remedies, and the most generally serviceable (Bronson). **Resorcinol** 2 to 5 alcoholic or aqueous solution, modifies and cures persistent pruritus (Leredde). **Picric Acid** in 1 per cent. solution locally, for pruritus ani (Maddock). **Antipyrine** internally as a symptomatic remedy against itching, is promptly efficient in nervous pruritus, true prurigo, urticaria, erythema, pemphigus vulgaris and lichen ruber. **Mercury,** strong solutions of the Bichloride, Black or Yellow Wash or Mercurial Ointment, in the itching of skin affections (R); Yellow Wash is one of the most efficient applications for pruritus ani; solutions of the Bichloride are very useful applications in pruritus vulvæ et ani (Tr); for pruritus vulvæ a lotion of the Bichloride 1 to 2500 parts of water, with Alum and Starch, is recommended (B); Calomel ℈j to ℥j of Lard, as ointment, is the best application, except in the pruritus of urticaria; very useful in pruritus ani, less so in pruritus pudendi (R); the Oleate, a 5 per cent. solution in Oleic Acid with one-eighth part of Ether, applied by a camel's-hair brush, in pruritus ani et pudendi (Marshall). **Alum,** a strong solution is very useful for pruritus vulvæ (Tr). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** diluted as lotion, often very serviceable; may be prescribed in solution with Borax (B); or Laurel-water as lotion, especially in pruritus senilis (P). **Potassium Cyanide,** ℈j to Oj of water, as lotion, for pruritus of various kinds when the skin is unbroken (R); as ointment or solution, if strong enough, relieves greatly, but must be used with caution (B); or ♏xxx of the dilute Hcy Acid of the Br. Ph. in ℥j of water or glycerin, may be used instead (R). **Silver Nitrate,** a solution, gr. xx to the ℥, painted over the affected parts in pruritus vulvæ, is very effective (B). **Piperazin,** gives immediate relief in the pruritus of the uric acid diathesis. **Salicylic Acid,** as ointment, in pruritus ani et vulvæ (R). **Sodium Salicylate,** in 15-grain doses by mouth every four hours, will greatly relieve pruritus vulvæ, when due to diabetes (G). **Sulphuric Acid** internally in ascending doses until the urine becomes acid, proved effective in a case of severe general pruritus with alkaline urine and excess of earthy phosphates (Leo). **Tar,** as ointment, is strongly recommended (Tr); for general pruritus, if no cause can be found, the two best remedies are Tar and Sulphur, as lotion or bath (Sparks); ointments containing Tar give relief in many instances (Bulkley). **Sulphur,** may be employed as a bath, Potassa Sulphurata, ℥ij ad C xv of hot water (Sparks); or the alkaline sulphites locally (Wa); the Iodide of Sulphur externally and internally in pruritus senilis (Wa). **Ichthyol** ℈j to the ℥ of Vaselin, gives prompt relief in pruritus ani (Schmitz); also in pruritus vulvæ and in general pruritus (Griffith). **Tumenol** as a tincture, is used locally with almost universal success (Neisser). **Iodoform,** as ointment, ℈j ad ℥j Adipis (R). **Iodine,** for itching of the nose or inner canthus, and sneezing, its inhalation has a marked effect (R). **Arsenic,** for itching of the nose accompanying asthmatic symptoms (R). **Benzoin,** the compound tincture painted on the skin, for the itching of eczema, urticaria, etc. (R). **Boracic Acid** makes an excellent lotion in pruritus pudendi, a teasp. to the pint of hot water (R). **Borax,** gr. v–x to the ℥ of hot water (R). [See PRURIGO.] **Balsam of Peru,** is a very good application in pruritus ani, scabies, and many other forms of itching (Auerbach). **Zinc Sulphate** and Alum, equal parts of each, are almost a specific in pruritus ani (Agnew). **Chloroform,** as ointment to allay itching of skin diseases. **Gelsemium,** ♏xv of the tincture every half hour, up to ℥j in all, for itching which is out of proportion to the cutaneous lesion (Pelcher). **Lead Lotions** to ease the itching of urticaria, pruritus pudendi, etc., especially when the mucous membrane is red and excoriated (R). **Tobacco** is an efficient but dangerous application (B). **Zinc Stearate** with Tar or Menthol is very effective in pruritus vulvæ ([redacted] with Aristol is excellent for pruritus ani (Allison). **Brucine** in 20 per cent.

Digitized by Google

solution locally, gives satisfaction in chronic pruritus (Mays). **Thyroid Extract** a serviceable remedy in the pruritus of jaundice (Gilbert). **Chlorine,** the Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ, diluted, a useful application in pruritus ani (Wa). **Alkaline Baths,** locally, followed by the application of phenolized ointment, give great comfort in all forms of pruritus (Bulkley); Sodium or Potassium Carbonate preferred (Tr); in solution locally, ʒiij ad ʒiv (B). [Compare ECZEMA, ERYTHEMA, PEDICULI, PRURIGO, SCABIES, URTICARIA.]

℞. Potassii Cyanidi,..... gr. xv.
Aquæ Laurocerasi,..... ʒviij.
M. Sig.—Lotion. (*Anderson.*)

℞. Acidi Benzoici,..... gr. cx.
Olei Caryophylli,..... gtt. xl.
Alcoholis,..... ʒijss.
Solve et adde—
Cerati Simplicis,..... ʒviij.
Balsami Peruviani,..... ʒj.
M. ft. unguentum. Especially good for scabies, but may be used for any pruritus.

℞. Gummi Camphoræ,
Chlorali Hydrati,.....ää ʒj–ij
Rub together until liquefied, then add slowly, with friction,—
Unguenti Aquæ Rosæ,..... ʒj.
Sig.—Ointment for itching. (*Bulkley.*)

℞. Phenolis,..... ʒij.
Glycerini,..... ʒj.
Aquæ Rosæ,.....q.s. *ad* ʒviij
M. Sig.—Lotion for pruritus.

Psoriasis.

Chrysarobin, has the most decided effect on psoriasis, ʒss–ij ad ʒj of ung. aquæ rosæ; often irritates, and should be employed at first with caution (Bulkley); gr. x–xxx to the ʒ of Petrolatum, applied to each spot twice daily, invariably successful (Hughes). **Thyroid Extract,** several cases of psoriasis treated with this remedy alone recovered completely in the course of a few weeks (Bramwell). **Arsenic,** at first apparently aggravates, but soon cures the disease (R); must be persistently used for a long time (B); exercises a powerful influence (Wa); maximum dose of Liquor Arsenicalis ♏v thrice daily, but never on an empty stomach (R); is valuable in chronic skin diseases (W). **Lappa Major,** a tincture of the seeds in whisky, used by tablespoonful doses, cured several cases of long standing (Reiter). **Mercury,** in patches of obstinate psoriasis, especially of hands, even when not syphilitic; Calomel and Mercuric Nitrate ointment may be mixed and Tar ointment added (R); the Oxycyanide in 1 per cent. solution by injection, (♏ xv–xxv), cured spyhilitic psoriasis in the presence of severe iritis and optic neuritis (Hirsch). **Sulphur,** internally (R); a solution of Potassa Sulphurata in water, is excellent in chronic psoriasis (B); not in acute (R). **Sulphur Iodide,** externally and internally, in doses of gr. j–vj used with great advantage (Wa). **Ichthyol** with Chrysarobin or Pyrogallol is very effective, and prevents dermatitis from the use of chrysarobin (Brooke). **Thiol** the dry form, used as a dusting-powder, is very efficient (Squibb). **Thymol Iodide** an excellent application. **Iodipin** gives excellent results (Rille); by injection (Mayer). **Iodine** has been used, but holds only a second rank among the remedies (W). **Pyrogallol** has been considerably used, but is a dangerous agent (W); gr. xxx to the ʒ of lard. **Resorcinol,** has been very successful (W); [See formula below.] **Silver Nitrate,** occasionally in psoriasis of tongue and buccal mucous membrane; if syphilitic, mercurials best (R). **Nitric** and **Nitro-Hydrochloric Acids,** when symptomatic of imperfect digestion and assimilation (B). **Phosphorus,** as substitute for Arsenic (B); used with great benefit (Eames). **Glycerin,** diluted with water, as a vehicle for more powerful drugs (W). **Coptis,** has reputation in New England (B). **Copper Sulphate,** applied solid to spots (R). **Lead,** the ointment of the Iodide (B). **Tar,** painted on, in obstinate cases (R); with Zinc Stearate makes an excellent application. **Rœntgen Rays** cured a case of extensive psoriasis of 20 years' standing, which had resisted all the ordinary treatment (Ferris). **Oils,** Cod-liver Oil internally and locally, is the sheet-anchor, especially when of strumous origin (B); oils and fats to lubricate skin, also warm baths (R). **Diet and Hygiene,** nourishing diet, frequent small quantities of raw vegetables, Cod-liver Oil for growing persons, especially when stale fish the cause. Rest and change

Digitized by Google

for overworked subjects. Open-air exercise is most useful. Warm or tepid soft-water baths at night, with use of pure soap; daily baths or cold sponge-baths.

℞. Resorcinolis,..... gr. x–xxx.
Alcoholis,
Glycerini,.....āā ℥j
Aquæ,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—To be well sopped on the part, and allowed to dry. (*Wood.*)

℞. Ichthyolis,
Chrysarobini,.....āā gr. xxv.
Ac. Salicylici,..... gr. xv.
Petrolati,.....q.s. *ad* ℥j.
M. Ft. unguent. Sig.—For local use. (*Brooke.*)

℞. Chrysarobini,..... ℥j.
Ætheris,
Alcoholis,.....āā q.s. ut ft. sol.
Collodii,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—To be applied with a brush to the affected part.

℞. Ichthyolis,..... ℥vj.
Liq. Picis Carbonis (B. P.),
Pyrogallolis,.....āā ℥jss.
Aquæ,.....q.s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Ft. lotio. Sig.—Apply on lint to large surfaces. (*Brooke.*)

Pterygium.

Silver Nitrate, locally, especially when pterygium with catarrhal conjunctivitis (Wa). **Treatment** is unavailing, and benefit is seldom derived from any operation (C). **Arlt's Operation,** the most satisfactory; cut away as little tissue as possible, dissect cleanly, close with suture (Green); it may be removed by either the ligature or excision; unless very thick, or progressing over the cornea, or it has invaded the cornea to some extent, it is well to let it alone (Swanzy).

Ptosis.

Veratrine, gr. x in ℥ij of Sulphuric Ether and ℥j of Alcohol, brushed over the eyelids, brows and temples every morning, till a slight burning sensation is produced; conjointly with the use of electricity (W). **Ergot,** aqueous infusion as collyrium (Wa). **Mercury** and Potassium Iodide, in cases with syphilitic history, have frequently removed ptosis years after the syphilis was apparently cured. **Electricity,** the constant current may often relieve recent cases (C). **Operation** for shortening the lid, by removing an elliptical piece of skin and subjacent muscle (C); is not advisable unless the ptosis is nearly or quite complete, and of great inconvenience.

Ptyalism.

Acids, as astringents, small medicinal doses (R). **Sulphuric Acid,** internally and with Decoctum Cinchonæ as a gargle, of great benefit in mercurial ptyalism (Wa). **Potassium Chlorate,** in simple or mercurial ptyalism (R); in the latter form ℥j ad ℥vj aquæ as mouth-wash, and internally in teasp. doses, 4 or 5 times daily (St). **Belladonna,** very effective in mercurial ptyalism, and that of pregnancy; gtt. v–x, or Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ every 4 to 6 hours (B); is good treatment when ptyalism is the result of some reflex action, but not so when it is an effort of nature to eliminate some drug-poison, as mercury, iodine, etc., from the system (Whitla). **Pilocarpine,** in small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$, will stop mercurial salivation more effectually than anything else (Robinson); in small doses will relieve both ptyalism and profuse sweating. **Pellitory** to stimulate the salivary flow when ptyalism is due to mercury, iodine, etc., unless the gums are swollen and ulcerated (Whitla). **Hyoscine** or **Opium,** may be used instead of Atropine (Id). **Astringents,** in ptyalism from excessive mercurialism when the gums are swollen and ulcerated; Alum 1 in 40, Zinc Chloride 2 grains to the ℥, Tannic Acid 1 in 40, or other vegetable astringents (Id). **Tannic Acid,** in mercurial ptyalism is an excellent gargle, ℥j of Tannin to ℥ij of Mel Rosæ, and ℥vj of water (B). **Alcohol,** diluted, as a gargle (R). **Potassium Iodide,** is sometimes beneficial in mercurial ptyalism, but often aggravates it (R). **Iodine,** the tincture ℥ij in ℥viij of water, as a gargle (R): is worthy of trial (Wa). **Borax,** the glycerite is an efficient local application must be used almost continuously (Whitla). **Potassium Bromide,** has

Digitized by Google

proved useful in the salivation of pregnancy; it may be combined with small doses of Belladonna or Hyoscyamus (Id). **Chlorinated Lime** or **Soda,** in weak solution, for the fetor (Id). **Stimulants,** may be needed in severe cases. **Diet,** liquid food when swallowing is difficult.

℞. Acidi Sulphurici,..... ℥ss. Tinct. Myrrhæ,..... ℥j. Aquæ,.....q.s. *ad* ℥vj. M Sig —Mouth-wash.	℞. Sodii Boratis,..... ℥ij. Tinct. Myrrhæ,..... ℥j. Aquæ,..... ℥vj. M. Sig.—Mouth-wash or gargle.

Puerperal Convulsions.

Chloroform, by inhalation to narcosis (R); its utility unquestionable when convulsions are not due to cerebral hemorrhage (B); the combined chloroform and chloral treatment results in a death-rate of only 7.6 per cent. (Winckel). **Chloral,** after the chloroform, given with Bromides by the rectum to keep up the effect; full doses, 20 to 30 grains every 2 hours (B); a remedy of the greatest value, in full dose before proceeding to one of the bromides (Playfair, Barnes); is one of the most powerful anti-convulsants known, ℥ss may be given at once, and gr. xv every hour or two as required (W). **Bromides,** in large doses by enema, are distinctly indicated (P); Potassium Bromide, ℥j–ij by the rectum, after venesection if convulsions return (Whitla). **Veratrum Viride,** in ℥ss doses of fluidextract every 15 minutes, to nausea, invaluable (R); the fluidextr., in doses of ♏viij–x hypodermically, may be repeated in half-hour with Morphine, or ♏x by enema, promptly efficient in the worst cases (Elmer); a very bad case cured by 20-minim doses every hour for 5 days (Dunn); the worst case seen in my 30 years' experience, after 14 seizures was promptly cured by a hypodermic injection of ♏iv of Norwood's tincture in a little water (Etheridge). **Aconite,** one of the best agents (P); gtt. j–ij of tinct. every 10 or 15 minutes for the first hour, then at longer intervals (B). **Belladonna,** the tinct. internally with Atropine hypodermically, of verified utility (P). **Potassium Bitartrate,** administered for a month prior to confinement, in quantity sufficient to bring about free action of kidneys and bowels, will certainly prevent puerperal convulsions (Anderson). **Opium** is apt to induce eclampsia, unless its use be preceded by free purgation or venesection (Id). **Morphine** used in 60 cases with but two deaths (Veit); in the intervals to prevent recurrence, is efficient and of rapid action (Krusen); most cases are due to parenchymatous nephritis, in which morphine is used with comparative safety and with brilliant results, but a few are due to interstitial nephritis and in them it is a dangerous agent (Ty). **Apomorphine** gr. ⅛ hypodermically, an excellent sedative and hypnotic (Kitchen). **Pilocarpine,** the Nitrate gr. ¼ hypodermically every 2 hours, successfully used in several cases (Finniss); dangerous, being liable to cause edema of the lungs (P). **Amyl Nitrite** by inhalation (B); may cause alarming hemorrhage (W). **Tropacocaine** by spinal subarachnoid injection, gave prompt relief in eclampsia (Kamann). **Urethane,** may be used as an anti-convulsant (W). **Thyroid Extract** in full doses, fulfils all indications for treatment in threatening eclampsia (Nicholson); the chief symptoms of eclampsia are those of hypothyroidea, and a certain number of cases are probably due to thyroid insufficiency (Richardson). **Oxygen** administered during the seizures (Strogonoff); may be used in conjunction with chloroform, also during the intervals (Krusen). **Ice-bags** to the back of the neck and head, have decided efficacy in warding off and controlling the convulsions (Id). **Venesection** during the intervals, is superior to veratrum viride to reduce the pulse and prevent recurrence (Id); is by far the most efficient measure (Wallace); when great cerebral congestion and vascular tension, shown by a livid face, a full and bounding pulse, and strong pulsation in the carotids (Playfair); remove 15–20 ounces of blood, and follow by enemata of Potassium Bromide, ℥j–ij, if convulsions return; Chloroform should be very cautiously used, if at all, after blood-letting (Whitla). **Compression of the Carotids,** Trousseau's method, often stops or materially modifies the attack, and may be used in most cases to gain time until chloroform narcosis is established (Id). **Saline Purgatives,** the best being Magnesium Sulphate, or the compound Jalap powder, with free use of the wet

Digitized by Google

pack to act upon the skin, for the rapid elimination of the retained excrementitious products, urea, leucin, tyrosin, etc. (Id). **Salt Solution** copiously by hypodermoclysis or enteroclysis, to dilute the toxins and counteract the depressant effects of phlebotomy (Krusen). **Delivery** of the child as soon as possible, is indicated in all cases (Id); promises better results than any other treatment (Ballantyne). [Compare CONVULSIONS.]

Puerperal Disorders.

Cimicifuga, in puerperal hypochondriasis, and depression (Wa, P). **Opium,** either alone or with alteratives, highly serviceable in puerperal intestinal irritation; a few drops of the tincture effectually arrests the diarrhea (Wa); when shock and marked exhaustion, a moderate dose is of benefit (L). **Castor Oil,** undoubtedly the best laxative (L); purgatives generally are not required, castor oil the very worst (Fordyce Barker); action uncertain (Parry). **Rhubarb,** or enemata, best means of stimulating bowels after fourth day (L); gr. xx–xxx in some aromatic water a good aperient (Wa). **Aliment,** in puerperal state should be easy of digestion and sustaining (L). **Catheter,** necessary often for several days when bladder paralyzed, if warm water lavements fail (L). **Water,** tepid sponging of external parts, vaginal washings daily with warm water, with $\frac{1}{100}$ part of Phenol (L). [See AFTER-PAINS, HEMORRHAGE, LABOR, LACTATION, MASTITIS, NIPPLES, PHLEGMASIA ALBA DOLENS, also the previous and following articles.]

Puerperal Fever.

Aconite, drop doses every one or two hours steadily, with an occasional dose of Castor Oil, and repeated hot poultices or Laudanum fomentations, the most successful treatment, even in the worst cases, but useless if not promptly efficient (P). **Veratrum Viride,** is used with great benefit in most cases (Barker). **Quinine,** only large doses are useful; gr. v–xx every 4 hours (B); reduces the temperature (P). **Warburg's Tincture,** is more efficient than the largest doses of Quinine in cases of puerperal malarial fever, ℥ss every four hours until fever abates, then in diminishing doses to ℥j–ij, until convalescence is established (Fordyce Barker). **Resorcinol,** doses of gr. xl repeated when required, as an antipyretic (Braun); is less efficient and more dangerous than other members of its class (W). **Antipyretics** are dangerous and should not be used (Davis). **Opium,** for wakefulness and delirium (B); a very valuable remedy, tending to allay pain, and reduce excitement of the nervous and vascular systems (Wa). **Alkaline Sulphites,** especially valuable in early stages, internally and locally; gr. xv–xxx of Magnesium or Calcium Sulphite every 2 or 3 hours, with injections every day (Wa). **Stramonium,** when cerebral excitement (P). **Potassium Permanganate,** gr. ¼–j ter die, has been given with benefit (B). **Alcohol,** freely used, until all evidence of sepsis subsided, caused recovery in one of the most desperate cases of puerperal septicemia of three weeks' standing, with temp. falling to 93° and rising to 107° (Hills). **Turpentine** for depression of the vaso-motor system, cardiac weakness and tympanites (P); in the low form, large doses, ♏x–xv every 2 hours, also externally to the abdomen, paying regard to the skin (W). **Iodine,** Churchill's tincture the ideal antiseptic for puerperal sepsis, freely by swabbing the uterus after curetting with a dull curette (Robins). **Collargol** by intravenous injection in puerperal infections, is very efficient (Cohn); doses of 10 c.c. of a 1 per cent. solution (Bonnaire); by inunction and intravenous injection, is efficient in all forms of puerperal infection (Netter). **Digitalis** does good by its action on the heart, by contracting the uterine arterioles and lowering the temperature (Winkel). **Ergotin** contracts the uterine lymph channels and thereby forms a barrier against infection (Solt). **Streptococcus Antitoxin** was used in 14 cases of puerperal septicemia with only two deaths (Williams); successfully employed in cases due to streptococcus infection (Marmorek); results have not proved encouraging (W). **Nuclein** is claimed to be a powerful germicide and but slightly toxic, has been especially recommended (W). **Irrigation** [redacted] Creolin in 1 per cent. solution, or by the normal salt solution, after the

Digitized by Google

uterus has been emptied; not with Mercuric Chloride which is very dangerous in the uterus (Davis). **Curettage** may be done once with extreme care lest the uterus be perforated or injured, may be of value in removing contaminated decidual and placental débris (Bacon); is wrong in puerperal sepsis, on the manifestation of symptoms the infection has passed beyond reach of any form of curettage (Ruth). **Rest** in bed, quiet but attentive nursing, liquid food frequently. [Compare PUERPERAL PERITONITIS, SEPTICEMIA.]

Puerperal Mania and Melancholia.

Stramonium, will allay cerebral excitement and soothe the nervous system; when delirium wild and furious, but intermittent; tendency to suicide or to destroy the child; ♏x–xx of tinct. every 3–4 hours (P). **Atropine,** when mania is due to exhaustion, as in the puerperal form (W). **Hyoscyamus,** in the milder cases; when nervous system is greatly excited (P). **Duboisine,** as calmative and hypnotic, acts efficiently for a time in puerperal mania. **Aconite,** in puerperal mania with high fever and restlessness; speedy and marked success follows if given soon after the chill (P). **Cimicifuga,** has cured (B); its effects are truly remarkable in the mania and hypochondriasis of the puerperal state (P). **Chloral,** often alleviates symptoms (B); to produce sleep (Wa); there is abundant testimony to its value in puerperal mania (W). **Potassium Bromide,** in sthenic cases (R); its effects are very variable (Wa). **Anesthetics,** Chloroform or Ether inhaled in violent paroyxsms of mania (B). **Tartar Emetic,** in frequently repeated doses (Wa). **Quinine,** when much weakness; skin cold and sweating (B). **Chalybeates,** Tinct. Ferri Chloridi, ♏v–xx, in the anemic form (B). **Opium,** cautiously (B); gives the best results in such doses as may be necessary to allay irritation and procure sleep (Wa). **Poultices,** hot fomentations, enemata, or gentle laxatives; nutritious and stimutating diet. **Lochia,** should be watched (P). **Weaning,** imperative in melancholia; not so in acute mania. [Compare MANIA, MELANCHOLIA.]

Puerperal Peritonitis.

Aconite, has cured cases of the usual type (P). [See under PUERPERAL FEVER.] **Cimicifuga,** especially in rheumatic form, has remarkable effects (P). **Opium,** its curative power in this, one of the best established facts in therapeutics (B); is good, but Aconite often better (P); especially valuable in adynamic cases (Wa); the drug of all others to be relied on (Godson). **Mercury,** Calomel is strongly advocated by some and as strongly condemned by others; is indicated in the sporadic or sthenic form, but not in the epidemic or asthenic variety (W). **Turpentine,** as stimulant, ♏x frequently repeated, better than Alcohol (B); by enema, also hot turpentine epithems may be used with advantage (Wa); internally and externally (W). [See under PUERPERAL FEVER.] **Collargol** is highly praised in the puerperal infections, by intravenous injection of 10 c.c. of a 1 per cent. solution (Bonnaire). **Nuclein** as a germicide, is praised in these conditions (W). **Quinine,** in considerable doses, with or without Opium (B); gr. x–xx twice daily as an antipyretic (Wa). **Antimony,** as Tartar Emetic, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ every hour to shorten attack and render it more mild (R). **Cathartics,** advised by many, prohibited by as many; evidence is in favor of mild aperients combined with Dover's powder or Hyoscyamus (Wa). **Venesection** is strongly indicated in the same form of the disease as Calomel (W). **Poultices** made thin and hot, are of very great value (B). **Water,** Ice in mouth or swallowed, hot fomentations to abdomen; in some cases cold compresses best. [Compare PERITONITIS, PUERPERAL FEVER.]

Pulse.

Aconite, for a quick, resisting pulse (P); a moderate dose, while it slows the pulse, renders it fuller, stronger and less compressible (R). **Veratrum Viride,** reduces febrile heat with abnormal rapidity of pulse (P). **Veratrine,** pulse at first quick and

Digitized by Google

strong, then slowed; afterward quick, weak and irregular (R). **Digitalis,** for weak, quick pulse; a large dose, ℥ss of the tincture, is credited with excellent results for the soft and feeble pulse of delirium tremens (W). **Strychnine** for weak pulse, when Digitalis disagrees (W). **Camphor** in oil or ether hypodermically, when the pulse fails suddenly (W). **Nitrites** are the most certain, in fact almost the only sure remedies to dilate the arteries (W). **Alcohol** as Brandy, when pulse is suddenly enfeebled from fright or loss of blood (R). **Ether,** ♏xx hypodermically, repeated soon, a prompt stimulant in sudden failure of the pulse; the compound Spirit in drachm doses internally, for less urgent cases. [Compare Cardiac Sedatives, etc., page 25; Vascular Contractors, etc., page 48; also the articles on ATHEROMA, HEART DISEASES, FEVER.]

Purpura.

Sulphuric Acid, often acts happily (B). **Ergot,** has been strongly urged (R); is most useful in removing purpura (P); many cases are recorded as cured by hypodermic injections of Ergotin (Wa). **Turpentine,** has been used (R); with invariable benefit (Wa); has been highly praised in purpura hæmorrhagica (W); the Oil is perhaps the best remedy, in doses of ♏x–xv, 3 or 4 times a day (O). **Arsenic** in full doses to physiological effects, in the simple purpura of children, or that associated with slight articular trouble (O). **Calcium Chloride,** in doses of gr. xx four times a day, to increase coagulability of the blood (Wright); doses of gr. jss–iij daily, with milk diet, produce a rapid cure in children (Russell). **Nux Vomica,** no prescription more generally useful than the Syrup of Iron, Quinine, and Strychnine (B). **Iron,** when due to anemia; the tincture of the Chloride (B); is preeminently the curative remedy for purpura hæmorrhagica, arresting the hemorrhagic tendency in 24 to 48 hours (Pize). **Gelatin** 2 per cent. in normal salt solution, of which ℥vj by hypodermic injection in purpura hæmorrhagica, promptly arrested the hemorrhage in two girls aged 10 and 13 years (Arcangeli); a 6 to 10 per cent. solution containing 0.6 per cent. of common salt, of which ℥ij per rectum every six hours, cured a case of purpura hæmorrhagica in three weeks (Saroni). **Vinegar,** and water, is an excellent application by sponging over the body (E. Wilson). **Quinine,** or Huxham's Tincture of Bark, are much used (H). **Potassium Nitrate,** gr. x thrice daily in purpura simplex, used successfully (Wa). **Styptics,** as the Ammonio-ferric Alum, tincture of Ferric Chloride (Tr); Tannic and Gallic Acids, used in some cases (H). **Adrenalin** solution, locally, acts promptly to stop the bleeding (O). **Alum,** and brandy or whisky and water at such temperature as is not chilling, applied by sponging the body, is a good local measure (H). **Wines** are generally indicated (B). [Compare HEMORRHAGE, SCURVY.]

Pyelitis.

Buchu, as a mild stimulant to the urinary mucous membrane, in chronic cases (W). **Cantharis,** the tincture in drop doses, may be used in the chronic form. **Copaiba** is used with benefit. **Ichthyol** internally in the tuberculous form, has given excellent results (Richter). **Juniper** as a stimulant to the mucous membrane. **Methylthionine** is a mild genito-urinary antiseptic of some value (Christian). **Pareira** relieves chronic inflammation of the urinary tract. **Salicylates** as urinary antiseptics, are now rarely employed (W). **Salol** to keep the urine aseptic (Hirsch). **Turpentine** may benefit in chronic cases (W). **Urotropin,** as an alterative, diuretic and urinary antiseptic, is especially useful in lithemic cases (W); of value in acute cases (O); valuable even in children (Langstein); to keep the urine aseptic (Hirsch). **Uva Ursi,** in chronic cases when a slightly stimulant and astringent action is desired (W). **Baths,** hot, to keep the skin active (Hirsch). **Tonics** should be given, nourishing diet, milk and buttermilk freely (O); mineral waters freely. **Oil** by injection by the uretral catheter, to remove calculi forming obstruction (Hirsch). **Operation,** nephrotomy or nephrectomy if a tumor has formed or if the symptoms are serious and severe (O). [Compare CALCULI RENAL, CYSTITIS CHRONIC.]

Digitized by Google

Pyrosis and Cardialgia.

Capsicum, in atonic dyspepsia, with heartburn and diarrhea (P). **Nux Vomica,** of the highest possible value in atonic dyspepsia with heartburn, hiccough, and regurgitation; an excellent combination is ♏v–x of the tincture with ♏xv of dilute Nitric Acid for one dose (P). **Bismuth** as antiseptic and sedative, is often successful in pyrosis (W). **Manganese Dioxide,** may be used with advantage in prognosis (Leand). **Ant-acids** to correct acidity in cardialgia. **Charcoal dry,** as an absorbent of gases (W). **Pulsatilla,** a good medicine in the heartburn of dyspepsia in phlegmatic subjects (P). **Podophyllin,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ night and morning in obstinate heartburn, with liver derangement (P). **Almonds,** blanched, six or eight are said to relieve heartburn (P). **Rhubarb,** and other purgatives are often useful; also Magnesia, Bismuth, and Ginger (Beale). **Opium** in small doses has been advocated for waterbrash (Id). **Catechu** and **Kino,** also other astringents, sometimes do good, and bitter infusions, especially that of **Calumba,** have been given with advantage in water-brash (Id). **Diet,** lemon-juice, aërated bread, plain biscuit; but avoid new bread, much vegetable food, and pastry. [Compare GASTRIC ACIDITY, DYSPEPSIA.]

Rachitis.

Lime, as Lime-water, or the Carbonate, or the Syrupus Calcii Lacto-phosphatis (B); in small doses (R); the Phosphate may be advantageously combined with Cod-liver Oil (Wa); the Phosphate of Calcium is especially indicated (Teissier); when there is a deficiency of lime salts in the nutriment (W). **Phosphorus** is valuable in rachitic cases, especially where there is a tendency to osteoporosis, and should be given in doses as large as can be borne without derangement of the digestion (W); the Elixir, ♏vj–xij thrice daily (Jacobi); gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ in olive oil 2 or 3 times a day (O). **Iron,** the Syrup of the Iodide may be given with cod-liver oil (O); the Phosphate with that of Calcium an excellent combination (B); must be continued a long time (R). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid,** as baths, gives excellent results (Wa). **Quinine,** often very valuable (P). **Thymus Extract,** is suggested as probably useful. **Diet,** food rich in Calcium Phosphate and other phosphatic salts; oatmeal, Graham bread (B); cow's milk in dilution according to age of the child, should constitute the chief food when the mother is unhealthy or cannot nurse the child (O); milk, meat-juice, cream or other fat, and for older children eggs, meat, vegetables and fruit (Ruhrah); a full animal diet (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** a valuable remedy in poorly nourished subjects (W); is very advantageous (O); is the best constructive agent (B). **Sweet Oil** with careful friction is very advantageous, allays the sensitiveness if properly performed (O). **Hygiene,** daily bathing in warm water (O); cold sponging (R); fresh air and sunshine the greater part of the day (O); splints to extend beyond the feet to prevent the child walking (O).

Rectum, Diseases of.

Podophyllum, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ night and morning, for a child, may relieve prolapsus of the rectum (P). **Belladonna,** the extract locally in fissure (R); and irritable ulcers (P); internally and locally to remove ulcers, also excellent for burning pain following defecation; or with mercurial ointment, equal parts of each, for fissures and ulcers (P). **Acetanilide,** in fine powder, is an excellent application to ulcers of the rectum. **Phosphorus,** in chronic inflammation of the rectum, has been highly recommended (R). **Cocaine,** gr. xl to ʒj of glycerite of starch, applied by Seeley's Pile-pipe, very efficient in controlling spasm of the rectum. **Potassium Bromide,** in 5 parts of glycerin, locally, for fissures and painful growths (R). **Iodoform,** as suppository in painful diseases, relieves greatly (R). **Pepper,** the confection, as gentle stimulant in fistula, ulcers, hemorrhoids (P). **Castor Oil,** in fissure and hemorrhoids, is commonly used as purgative (R, P). **Sulphur,** with Confectio Sennæ, in irritable rectum, is very soothing (Wa). **Stramonium,** an ointment of the fresh leaves to

Digitized by Google

alleviate pain (P). **Conium,** the extract in doses of gr. x to allay pain and irritability in rectal cancer (Wa). **Spigelia Anthelmia,** an enema of the juice, also a decoction internally, are used by the Venezuelan natives with success in the epidemic gangrenous proctitis of that country (Ackers). **Lemon,** roasted, and one of the quarters introduced into the rectum once or twice daily, is used with very satisfactory results in the same affection (Id). **Purgatives,** are best for proctalgia (D). **Surgical,** an incision through mucous membrane, and in severe cases to divide part of the sphincter, in ulcer or fissure; a flake of cotton should be laid in the wound, so that it may heal by granulation (D). [Compare ANUS, DIARRHEA, DYSENTERY, HEMORRHAGE INTESTINAL, HEMORRHOIDS, PROLAPSUS, RECTUM, ULCERATION OF, SPRUE.]

Rectum, Ulceration of.

Mercury, the Red Oxide, ℥j to the ℥j of Unguentum, as ointment in flat ulcers of rectum existing just within the anus (Coulson). **Belladonna,** the extract locally for rectal ulcers, is very efficient (P). **Carbonic Acid,** per anum, is strongly advised (Wa). **Chloroform,** as ointment, in irritable ulcer of rectum (Curling). **Iodoform,** in suppository, extremely useful in painful ulceration (R); used in many cases with satisfactory results, but in some instances poisoning occurs; hence it should be used with caution (Wa). **Phosphorus,** as an internal remedy, is highly recommended in chronic inflammation of the rectum (R). **Copper Sulphate,** with Opium, may often be used internally with advantage, and a weak solution of the same, or of Silver Nitrate, locally (Curling); the writer had a case resisting treatment for three years, in which a cure was effected by the persevering use of a pill of Cuprum Sulphate, Extract of Opium, and Quinine Sulphate [see formula below]. **Silver Nitrate,** gr. ¼–j combined in pill with Opium, gr. ss, and a solution, gr. x–xx to the pint, by enema (B). **Glycozone,** ℥j in ℥xij of lukewarm water, mixed immediately before using, and given by enema once daily, in ulceration and chronic inflammation of the rectum and lower gut (Edson). [Compare DYSENTERY.]

℞. Cupri Sulphat.,
Morphinæ Sulphat.,.....āā gr. ij.
Quininæ Sulphat.,..... gr. xxiv.
M. ft. pil. no, xxiv. Sig.—One pill thrice daily. (*Potter.*)

℞. Chloroformi,..... ℥j–ij.
Zinci Oxidi,..... ℥ss.
Olei Olivæ,..... ℥j.
Cerati Cetacei,..... ℥iv.
M. ft unguentum. (*Curling.*)

Relapsing Fever.

Cathartic, a mild one at beginning (H); if jaundice or other hepatic derangement, a Calomel purgative, cautiously lest irritation (Wa). **Potassium Citrate,** as cooling diaphoretic. **Quinine,** in moderate doses after the crisis, at least until the relapse, which will not be prevented by any amount of Quinine (Wa); does not seem to have the slightest influence (O). **Opium** may be demanded for pain in back, limbs, and joints (O). **Ammonia** and Digitalis, with other stimulants, if collapse occurs at the crisis in feeble subjects (O). **Leeches** or **Cupping,** best for headache (A). **Alcohol,** required by some patients. **Diet,** supporting, especially in third week, beef-tea, etc. **Urine,** should be watched carefully (A). [Compare TYPHOID FEVER, TYPHUS FEVER.]

Remittent Fever.

Antipyrine or **Acetphenetidin,** during pyrexia, to lower the temperature, is very efficient treatment, especially if conjoined with Quinine during the remission; the latter drug being too slow of action to be of immediate service in the pyrexia. **Aconite,** in the hot stage, if any febrifuge is required, frequently repeated doses (B); is next in value to Quinine for high fever and headache, gtt. j of a good tincture every hour (Da C). **Quinine,** 20 to 30 grains in single dose once or twice daily until the temperature is

Digitized by Google

reduced, with other appropriate remedies (B); 15 to 20 grains at most (Maclean); 30 to 50 or 60 grains in severe cases of pernicious remittents several times a day without regard to exacerbation (P, B); 10 or 15 grains should be administered at once in bilious remittent and other severe forms of malarial fever, without waiting for the remission or sweating; an aperient may be given at the same time, 5 or 10 grains of Calomel is the best (Mn); when vomiting is severe the rectum should be cleared out with an injection of warm water and then an enema of Quinine gr. xxx in Water ℥iij, with a few drops of acid to aid solution, and 5 or 10 grains of Calomel may be given at the same time by the mouth (Id); must be used in full dose (W); in æstivo-autumnal fever with pernicious symptoms it is necessary to get the system under the influence of quinine as soon as possible, but in relatively few instances is it necessary to give more than 30 to 40 grains in the 24 hours (O). **Warburg's Tincture,** has achieved a high reputation, but must be used in less dosage than directed, and supporting treatment given when its sudorific action commences (Wa). **Gelsemium,** exercises a really beneficial influence; depresses the temperature (B); valuable in bilious remittents of the South (Pf). **Morphine,** gr. ¼ hypodermically to abort pernicious remittent fever (B). **Purgation,** by Calomel with Jalap or salines afterwards, is necessary during the course of the disease (Da C). **Quassia,** an excellent tonic in the convalescence, combined with mineral acids (Wa). **Packing,** by the wet sheet, is resorted to with advantage, except when hepatic or splenic congestion exists (Wa). [Compare FEVERS TROPICAL, HEMOGLOBINURIC FEVER, INTERMITTENT FEVER, MALARIA.]

Retina, Affections of.

Mercury, in syphilitic retinitis, is of great value; Calomel gr. j–ij with Opium gr. ¼–½ every 4 or 6 hours, also mercurial inunction till the gums are affected or the disease yields (Wa). **Potassium Iodide** and **Bromide,** in combination, in retinal hemorrhage to promote absorption of the effused blood and to relieve the congestion (C). **Physostigmine,** locally, to contract the pupil, and diminish the amount of light admitted to the eye (Wa). **Iron,** in full doses, generally the tincture of the Chloride, in pigmentary retinitis; seems to have a tendency to arrest the malady (C). **Leeches,** to the temple better than general bloodletting (Wa); when much local congestion present, depletion by artificial leech is almost always indicated (C). **Pilocarpus,** in detached retina and optic neuritis; has been found a very useful remedy in retinal affections generally. [Compare AMAUROSIS.]

Rheumatism, Acute.

Plans of Treatment, may be resolved into three,—that by Salicylic Acid or the Salicylates, that by Alkalies, and that by Iron (Da C). **Salicylic Acid** is suited to vigorous, sthenic subjects, whose stomachs will bear it, in these it often effects a cure in 3 or 4 days; it is better than the salicylates, but should be abandoned if not effective in the time stated (Da C). **Salicylates** are the standard remedy in all forms of rheumatism (W); large doses of the Sodium salt frequently (Huchard); Sodium Salicylate is specific, but must be used in larger doses at first than those commonly employed, gr. xxx every hour in severe cases (Moule). **Quinine Salicylate** has few equals and is surpassed only by the sodium salt (Sir J. Moore). **Aspirin** is an effective salicylate and has but slight effect on the digestion (W); gives excellent results, reducing the fever rapidly and relieving the pain in joints and the swelling (Thesen). **Methyl Salicylate,** Oil of Gaultheria, ♏xx every 2 hours in milk, if sodium salicylate disagrees (O); locally to the joints is especially helpful (McCræ); the Salicylates are the standard remedies in all forms of rheumatism (W). **Salicin** in doses of gr. xx every hour or two until the pain is relieved; is less depressing than the sodium salt, and is perhaps the best drug for children, as Sodium Salicylate is for adults (O). **Salophen** is alleged to be almost equal to the ordinary salicylates and much less disturbing to the digestion (W). **Salipyrin** has been used in all forms of rheumatism (W); the daily dose should not exceed 45 grains (Kollmann); it has been frequently used in

Digitized by Google

15-grain doses every ½ hour or hour, until about ℥ij has been taken, continuing with smaller doses for a long time after convalescence, to prevent relapses. **Salol,** the great remedy, none superior (B); given in doses of 15 to 30 grains, up to ℥ij in 24 hours, and continued for some time after acute symptoms have subsided; may prove toxic in large doses, with symptoms of phenol poisoning. **Mesotan** contains 71 per cent. of salicylic acid, and is used locally with rubbing to relieve the pain and swelling (Ruhemann); or Salicylic Acid with lard as an ointment is very satisfactory (Curtiss). **Benzoic Acid,** in daily doses of about ℥iij, is equal to Salicylic acid (Senator). **Alkalies,** for flabby, fat subjects; alkaline carbonates, as Potassium Carbonate ℥jss in 24 hours, alone or with a vegetable acid, until the urine becomes neutral or alkaline, when it may be reduced one-half, and so maintained for some days, when Quinine or Iron may be used; if successful, this treatment brings about a cure in two weeks; the alkaline treatment is now seriously questioned; an injurious dyscrasia results from their use (B). **Potassium Bicarbonate,** gr. xxx every 4 hours, in a dilute solution, until joint-symptoms and fever disappear (Wa). **Sodium Bicarbonate** in solution on lint locally, for the joint-pains. **Ammonium Carbonate** in 5-grain doses frequently, for cardiac complications (B). **Potassium Acetate** freely, followed after a few days by Potassium Iodide and tonics; or gr. xxx of the former and gr. x of the latter 3 or 4 times a day, is sometimes very efficient in cases subacute from the beginning (W); Potassium salts do good by lowering arterial action, favoring oxidation and elimination, and neutralizing excessive acidity (W). **Ammonium Bromide,** an excellent treatment, followed by Quinine; gives a very low proportion of cardiac complications; gr. xv–xx every 4 hours (Da C); is disagreeable but strongly recommended (B). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride is suited to feeble, anemic and nervous subjects, ♏xxx every 4 hours, with an occasional saline laxative, blisters around joints, and **Atropine,** as an anodyne rather than Opium, used hypodermically in the vicinity of affected joint (B); very serviceable in pale, delicate subjects, ♏xx–xxx every 4 hours; also as prophylactic where tendency (Anstie); harmful to the plethoric and overfed (B). **Iron and Salicylic Acid** in combination, should be most valuable, but as heretofore prescribed has always made an insoluble precipitate; this is overcome by Dr. Peabody in the formula given below, which makes a ruby-red mixture, and has advantage of preventing the anemia which results from the Acid given alone.

Aconite, very serviceable when much heat and dry skin (B); subdues pain in inflamed joints and perhaps shortens the fever (R); in small doses frequently repeated is of the greatest value, and if used from the start prevents organic cardiac disease (P); not reliable as a curative agent, but is a valuable adjunct to other remedies (Wa). **Veratrum Viride,** said to be useful (R); small doses as antipyretic, may be combined with Opium (P). **Antipyrine** has some specific action in rheumatism but is inferior to salicylic acid (W); in large doses gr. xlv–℥j is fully as efficient as the salicylates, and markedly lessens the tendency to cardiac complications (Linnosier). **Acetphenetidin** is efficient and safe. **Phenocoll** is a safe, prompt, and efficient antipyretic (W); is valuable in rheumatism (Hertel). **Acetopyrin** is effective in doses of gr. xlv–℥j (Braun). **Ichthyol** in 10 per cent. ointment painted over the affected joint and covered with cotton wool, is very effective (Unna); used in 117 cases with most satisfactory results (Kolbl); its results are superior to those of any other drug (Lorenz). **Opium,** strongly recommended as anti-rheumatic; gr. j every 2 or 3 hours, increased to gr. xij in 24 hours; tolerance remarkable in this disease; in rheumatic carditis indispensable (Wa); a very good remedy in moderate doses (Da C); as Dover's powder when it is desired to relieve pain and increase the action of the skin (W). **Quinine** after the acute symptoms have abated, when the patient is weak and sweats profusely during sleep, gr. xv daily are often of great service (W); is efficiently used for head symptoms (Da C). **Phenol,** ♏xv of a 3 per cent. solution by parenchymatous injection (Senator). **Formic Acid,** gtt. v of a 2 per cent. solution hypodermically, preceded by gtt. viij of a 1 per cent. cocaine solution, gives instant relief (Couch). **Arnica** lowers pulse and temperature, relieves articular pain and swelling, diminishes urea (P). **Trimethylamine,** ♏iv–viij in Peppermint-water, often has remarkable power in acute rheumatism and gout (B). **Bryonia,** after the swollen joints have been reduced by other means, is extremely efficient for the pain and stiffness (P). **Spigelia Anthelmia,**

Digitized by Google

for rheumatic pericarditis and endocarditis; rheumatic fever with pain shifting from joint to joint (P); seems to fix the disease in certain joints, and prevents its shifting around (P). **Sulphurous Acid,** by fumigation, the patient covered with blankets and exposed to strong fumes, produces perspiration, sleep and relief (R). **Colchicum,** alleviates the symptoms, and shortens their duration (Wa). **Laville's Mixture,** is said to be a tincture of Quinine and Colocynthine, but it is more than probable that Colchicine is the active agent therein. **Rhus Toxicodendron,** positively invaluable in after-stage, also in subacute forms, muscular or tendinous, worse at night (P, Pf). **Hydriodic Acid,** the Syrup, in dessertsp. doses every 2 or 4 hours, the best remedy for acute and subacute rheumatism, relieving pain and swelling in 18 to 24 hours (Craig). **Cimicifuga,** has excellent reports (B); much used, and is said to quell the pain speedily (R); found very serviceable (P); has been highly recommended, but is rarely employed now (W). **Dulcamara,** recommended especially for persons who are subject to catarrhal affections in cold and damp weather (P). **Digitalis,** in powder, gr. ij every 4 hours, usually effective after 2 to 7 days; especially useful in cardiac complications with cyanosis and edema. **Lime-juice,** ℥viij daily, Lemon-juice inferior (R); Lemon-juice freely may be of service (Rees); is less efficacious than the alkalies (W). **Blisters** are not to be compared with the light application of the Paquelin thermocautery (O); are a very effective method; a number of small blisters applied to vesication around a joint (B); large flying blisters around a joint (R). **Water,** cold baths for the hyperpyrexia (Da C); the wet pack efficacious in rheumatism also a vinegar vapor bath (B); the wet pack, 20 or 30 minutes, and tepid (70° F.) shallow bath 1 or 2 minutes. Cold applications only when skin hot and dry, and temperature high. Warm baths, or hot compresses very useful. Spongiopiline an excellent vehicle for applications. **Diet,** low during the fever, water, barley-water, milk-and-water, gruel; use liquid food throughout, avoid malt liquors, port wine and sugar; milk is the most suitable diet, and may be diluted with alkaline mineral waters (O). **Blankets** to sleep in, instead of sheets, and flannel underclothing, are useful adjuncts. **Pack** the joints with cotton covered with rubber cloth or oiled silk. **Dry Heat,** applied by the Tallerman apparatus is of great value in tendinous inflammations, also in subacute rheumatism through its sweating and local influence (W).

℞. Olei Gaultheriæ,..... ℥j.
Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. lxxx.
Sodii Boratis,..... ℥j.
Syr. Picis Liquidæ,
Aquæ Anisi,.....ää ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. every two hours.

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... ℥ij.
Vini Colchici Sem.,
Syr. Simplicis,..... ää ℥iv.
Aquæ Menthæ Pip.,..... ℥v.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 4 hours.
(*New Orleans Charity Hosp.*)

℞. Ichthyolis..... ℥j.
Ol. Cinnamomi,..... ♏xx.
Adipis Lanæ Hydrosi,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Use as ointment on lint to the inflamed joint, in acute stage.

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... ℥ij.
Ferri Pyrophosphat.,..... ℥j.
Sodii Phosphatis,..... gr. xij.
Aquæ,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. every two hours.
(*Peabody.*)

℞. Sodii Salicylatis,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Lavand. Co.,..... ℥iij.
Glycerini,..... ℥v.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. every three hours, well diluted.

℞ Sodii Carbonat.,..... ℥vj.
Tinct. Opii,..... ℥j.
Glycerini,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,..... ℥ix.
M. Sig.—Locally on hot cloths to the affected joints. (*Fuller.*)

Rheumatism, Chronic.

Arsenic, is very good in most cases, given in small doses steadily (Da C); is more efficient than Sulphur and should be used instead of the latter in the Chelsea Pensioner, an old remedy for chronic rheumatism (Fothergill); Donovan's solution is used, a powerful alterative (W). **Sulphur** waters are undoubtedly efficient (Da C); Sulphur locally, also the Sulphides as baths (R); is certainly of benefit (B). **Guaiac** is another

Digitized by Google

ingredient of the Chelsea Pensioner; is used with varying success (B); the ammoniated tincture in milk often gives excellent results (Da C); is vile to the taste. **Potassium Iodide,** especially when pains are worse at night, or of syphilitic origin (R); should always be fairly tried in chronic rheumatism (Da C); was Sir Astley Cooper's remedy; Iodides often prove very satisfactory, especially in strumous or syphilitic subjects (B). **Ichthyol** in 10 to 50 per cent. ointment applied over the affected part, no remedy equally efficient (Unna); also internally in doses of 3 to 5 drops, continued for several months, has cured a number of obstinate chronic cases (Schmidt). **Salicylates** are often temporarily of great service (W); that of Lithium gives good results in lingering subacute cases remaining after acute attacks (Da C); are useless, and internal medicines are of little service (O). **Salol** is not very powerful, but is often of service (W).

Saloquinine always allays the pains (Tauszk). **Mesotan,** a salicylic preparation, locally by rubbing, is efficient in the acute exacerbations (Ruhemann). **Cimicifuga,** sometimes has wonderful success, yet often fails; no indications (B); in rheumatic neuralgias and headaches, and rheumatism of uterus (P); signally beneficial in many forms (R). **Lithium Bromide,** gives excellent results, when smaller joints are swollen and tender (B). **Rhus Toxicodendron,** a very powerful agent in subacute muscular or tendinous rheumatism worse at night (Pf); the tendons, ligaments, and fasciæ are most benefited; externally, as lotion on compresses; also internally, small doses every two hours (P). **Aconite,** the extract as plaster to joints is unquestionably very useful (P); is more useful in chronic than acute rheumatism (Wa); the liniment of the B. P. locally over the sciatic nerve when affected (Fothergill). **Colchicum** is of decided benefit in the neuralgia of chronic rheumatism (B); in cases approaching the gouty type (W). **Colchicine Salicylate** is used with benefit. **Bryonia** is often useful, especially for stiff and painful joints (P). **Formic Acid** gtt. v of a 2 per cent. solution, preceded by gtt. viij of a 1 per cent. cocaine solution, hypodermically in several places on the extensor side of limbs, efficiently relieves pain and proves curative (Couch). **Mercury,** the oleate of Mercury and Morphine locally (R); with Arsenic, as Donovan's solution, a powerful alterative (W). **Mezereon** is strongly recommended (P). **Phytolacca,** has proved useful (B). **Dulcamara,** has been used with benefit (P). **Iodine,** locally, for pain around joints (R); when it is desirable to maintain a mild but persistent counterirritant influence (W). **Quinine,** in rheumatism with debility, shown by night sweats or sweats during sleep and only then (Wa). **Arnica,** the tincture and infusion are useful (P). **Cajuput Oil,** internally and externally in muscular rheumatism (P). **Turpentine,** benefits and relieves the pains; internally and externally as liniment (P). **Aletris,** is extensively advertised as an efficient remedy. **Nuclein,** has been used with decided advantage (Vaughn). **Eucalyptus,** the leaves wrapped around the affected part, renewing them daily for a week or more, often very efficient as local stimulant, but will produce vesication if too long continued (Gibbons). **Xanthoxylum,** has long had deserved reputation, ♏xv–℥ij of fluidextract (B); has been especially useful (W). **Thuja Occidentalis,** is useful for rheumatic pains (P). **Manganese Sulphate,** is one of the remedies (B). **Belladonna,** the extract locally very valuable for pains (P). **Cod-liver Oil,** internally and externally, exercises some influence (B); when nutrition is poor (W). **Chimaphila,** may prove useful, especially when lithiasis (P). **Lupulin,** as an anodyne (P). **Burgundy Pitch,** as plaster locally (P). **Aliment,** avoid spirits and malt liquors, coffee, also starchy, animal and saccharine food; the farinaceous vegetables and acid fruits suitable (B); Alkaline mineral waters have deserved reputation (B). **Turkish Baths,** in chronic muscular rheumatism (B); steam bath daily of great benefit, may be obtained at home by pouring water on hot bricks in a tub, the patient sitting on a board or chair above, enveloped in a blanket (Brick); baths in hot alkaline waters are particularly useful, and sometimes cure even obstinate cases (O). **Firing** with the Pacquelin cautery, relieves the pain and is perhaps the best form of counterirritation (O). **Massage,** with passive motion, helps to reduce swelling, prevents anchylosis, and is particularly useful when there is atrophy of the muscles (O). **Hydrotherapy** by wrapping the joints in cloths wet with cold water, covered with a thin layer of blanket, and protected with oiled silk, affords great relief (O). **Clothing** should be warm at all seasons; red flannel next the skin is popular, but white is better, the red often causing eruptions (Da C). **Climate** is

Digitized by Google

portant, many cases are greatly helped by prolonged residence in a warm climate, oiding cold, damp weather (O). [Compare ARTHRITIS, GOUT, LUMBAGO, MYALGIA, EURODYNIA, SCIATICA.]

Guaiaci,
Potassii Iodidi,.....āā ʒj.
Tinct. Colchici Seminis,.... ʒiij.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,
Syrupi,.....āā q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. to a tablesp. thrice ily. (*Pepper.*)

Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. iij.
Guaiaci,..... ʒiij.
Capsici,..... ʒss.
Pil. Aloes et Myrrhæ,..... ʒiij.
Ft. pil. no. cxx. Sig.—One thrice daily. he modified Chelsea Pensioner. (*Fothergill.*)

℞. Olei Sinapis,..... ʒss.
Olei Terebinth.,..... ʒiij.
Camphoræ,..... ʒiv.
Aquæ Ammon. Fort.,..... ʒiij.
Tinct. Capsici,..... ʒiv.
Alcoholis,.....q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—Russian Spirit, a liniment for rheumatism.

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒj.
Potassii Nitratis,..... ʒss.
Fluidextr. Cimicif.
Glycerini,.....āā ʒss.
Vini Colchici Sem., q. s. *ad* ʒij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. after each meal.

Rheumatism, Gonorrheal.

Opium, as Dover's powder, full doses in the acute stage (Wa). **Potassium Iodide,** with tonics and stimulants, after the acute stage has passed, followed by friction, shampooing, and passive movements of the joints (Wa); is useless, even in large doses (O). **Quinine,** Iron, and in the chronic cases Arsenic, as general tonics, the most suitable internal medication (O). **Ammonium Chloride,** in free doses, especially when the muscles are affected (Fuller). **Potassium Chlorate,** internally, and as urethral injection, until urethral discharge is entirely stopped, then ♏xx of Tinct. Ferri Chlor. 4 times daily, with gr. x. of Quinine daily, and good food (Da C). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution, ½ to 1 per cent., about ʒij by instillation into the deep urethra, to eradicate the foci of infection, is of great importance (Hirsch). **Ichthyol** or Belladonna ointment, combined with Mercurial ointment, may be used with considerable benefit in mild cases (Id). **Counterirritation** with the thermocautery, to allay pain and reduce swelling (O). **Fixation** of the joints is very beneficial in acute cases; massage and passive motion in chronic ones (O). **Aspiration** and irrigations of the affected joint, when there is extensive hydrarthrosis (Hirsch); Incision and irrigation have given strikingly good effects (O); Aspirate when pus is discovered around the joints; the case will be one of pyemic rheumatism, and may involve more joints than one (Da C).

Rheumatism, Muscular.

Salicylates possess the greatest power for good of all known agents in muscular rheumatism, rheumatic neuritis, and other irregular forms of rheumatism (W). **Aspirin** is an excellent salicylate for this affection (Merkel). **Saloquinine** benefits the most obstinate cases (Tauszk). **Mesotan** rubbed in locally is very efficient (Ruhemann). **Lithium Bromide,** is almost specific (B); Lithium salts where there is a uric acid diathesis. **Colchicine,** a 10 per cent. solution in 5-minim doses hypodermically thrice daily into the affected muscles, very effective in cases resisting other treatment. **Colchicine Salicylate,** is used with benefit. **Aurum,** the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic is employed successfully (Barclay). **Pilocarpus,** or Pilocarpine hypodermically, to get the skin acting freely, a great desideratum (Da C). **Potassium Iodide** and **Colchicum,** or **Quinine,** gr. xij–xvj in 24 hours, if the case lingers over a week (Da C). **Nux Vomica** in large doses, is sometimes beneficial (O). **Acetanilide** often gives marked relief in subacute cases. **Veratrine** as ointment locally, may give great relief temporarily. **Capsicum,** powdered, with Lard, ʒij to the ʒ, rubbed over the part, night and morning, with a gloved hand, is very efficient (Macdonald). **Cimicifuga,** is often very efficient in lumbago, myalgia, pleurodynia, and similar conditions (Wa). **Xanthoxylum,** gives relief in some cases of muscular rheumatism (B). **Morphine** and Atropine together hypodermically, for severe pain; are of great

Digitized by Google

service in most forms (R). **Diaphoretics,** as Dover's powder made with potassium nitrate, or Ammonium salts, with dry heat to the part involved, and rest in bed (Da C). **Liniments** are of little use except to amuse the patient, but Chloral ℥j in ℥vj of Linim. Saponis, makes a good one (Da C). **Electricity,** the constant current daily renders good service. **Alkaline Waters,** with restricted diet, in gouty subjects (O). **Clothing** should be warm, and exposure to cold and damp should be avoided (O). [See LUMBAGO, PLEURODYNIA, AND TORTICOLLIS for the principal forms; and compare GOUT, LITHEMIA, MYALGIA, NEURITIS, RHEUMATISM CHRONIC.]

Roseola.

Aconite or **Belladonna,** according to the symptoms, in epidemic roseola or German measles. **Ammonium Carbonate** may be indicated in severe cases. **Treatment** is expectant and symptomatic, and very little is required; saline expectorants and gargles for throat symptoms, as in measles, also rest in bed in a warm room. Local applications are seldom called for, the rash being but slightly irritant. [Compare ERUPTIONS, ERYTHEMA, MEASLES; and for other forms of Roseola see SYPHILIS, TYPHOID FEVER, VACCINATION.]

Sarcinæ.

Sulphites and **Hyposulphites,** have been employed to destroy sarcinæ and torulæ in the stomach (R); or **Sulphurous Acid,** diluted, before each meal (Wa). The treatment of these microscopic fungi is that of the primary gastric affection. [Compare CANCER, DYSPEPSIA, GASTRIC DILATATION.]

Scabies.

Sulphur, a solution of Potassa Sulphurata ℥ss in ℥j, as local application; an extemporaneous Sulphide may be made by boiling one part of quicklime and two of sulphur in ten of water (B); Sulphurous Acid, as gaseous bath, the quickest method; Hebra's mixture of Sulphur, Chalk, Tar, Soap and Lard, less irritating and equally sure (R); the most frequently employed remedy (W). **Calcium Sulphide,** as a bath (W). **Sulphuric Acid,** internally, has cured when other remedies failed (Wa). **Storax,** equally serviceable and not irritating as is Sulphur, one part to two of Olive Oil, with a warm bath (R). **Mercury,** the Bichloride is very efficient, if used strong enough, but caution is required in its employment (B). **Epicarin** in 5 to 10 per cent. ointment, is an excellent parasiticide (Leitch). **Phenol** ℥j to the ℥ of glycerin locally (B). **Creolin** as a 5 per cent. ointment with vaselin, has been largely used with great success (W). **Thigenol** is very efficient. **Staphisagria,** a certain remedy; 3 to 5 of Lard, boiled for 24 hours, when cooled, after straining add a little essence; friction with this 4 times daily (Wa). **Balsam of Peru,** the best of all application, killing the acarus, relieving the itching and dermatitis, and disinfecting the parts; rub in ℥j over the body after a warm bath (Bruce); is fatal to the itch-mite (Oldberg); in many cases causes intense erythema, acute eczema, etc., worse affections than the itch (Avissa). **Resorcinol,** is said to be efficient (W). **Manganese,** the Oxide, ℥ij to ℥j Adipis as ointment (B). **Copper Sulphate,** as lotion, ℥j to Oj, has been used with great success, after crusts are thoroughly removed with soap and water (B). **Alkalies** as soaps or ointments to soften the cuticle and break up burrows (R). **Cocculus Indicus** as an ointment, is efficient (P); or Picrotoxin in ointment, gr. x to the ℥, if not applied to an abraded surface. **Tar** as ointment relieves the itching quickly and cures in 10 or 12 days (P). **Benzoic Acid** in 1 to 200 aqueous solution as a lotion for the itching (R). **Naphthol,** in 3 to 5 per cent. alcoholic solution or as a 10 per cent. ointment, is by far the best application (Shoemaker); in ointment, ℥j to the ℥, is very efficient (O); a 2 per cent. ointment applied by friction has caused acute nephritis in two brothers aged 6 and 8 years, one of whom died therefrom (Baatz). **Linen,** should be immersed in boiling water, other garments should be baked in an oven or well fumigated with Sulphur vapor, to destroy the acari and their ova (R).

Digitized by Google

Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr., ... gr. iv. **Alcoholis**,..... ʒvj. **Ammonii** Chloridi,..... ʒss. **Aquæ** Rosæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒvj. **M. Sig.**—Lotion for scabies, phthiriasis, id **tinea** versicolor. (*Fox.*)	℞. Sulph. Sublimat., Olei Cadini,.....āā ʒij. Cretæ Preparatæ,..... ʒijss. Saponis Viridis, Adipis,.....āā ʒj. M. ft. unguentum. (*Bulkley.*)

Scarlet Fever.

Aconite, of the highest value for all marked increase of temperature (R); helps evelopment of the eruption when due (P); in the early stage, when patient is not decidedly adynamic, is very useful (W). **Belladonna,** during the eruptive stage, when epression exists, and rash is imperfectly evolved (B); as prophylactic has been recommended (R); is often efficacious as prophylactic (P); the preponderance of evidence is certainly in favor of such use of the drug (Pf); this virtue is claimed by imposing authorities; when so given its dose is gr. ¼ several times a day (Tr.) has no specific action, but s valuable as a stimulant (W). **Mercury,** gr. ½ of Gray Powder every hour has narked effect on inflamed tonsils (R). **Ammonium Carbonate,** feeble circulation, yanosis, delirium (B); in all forms, especially if given early (R); one of the most reiable remedies, gr. iij–vij, according to age, in milk or Cinnamon-water, every hour or wo (Wa). **Potassium Iodide,** in full doses, a very satisfactory remedy (Mitchell). **Salicylic Acid,** given in 125 malignant cases, with mortality of only 3½ per cent. (Shakowaki). **Salol,** in doses of 7 to 30 grains daily, according to age, internally, with gargles of a solution of Phenol, used in several cases with recovery in all and without albuminuria or other complications (Quioc). **Quinine Salicylate** is an excellent adjuvant, especially in the advanced stages when a tonic is required (Sir J. Moore). **Phenol** used internally and as a gargle, is used with benefit; seems to exercise some influence as prophylactic (Wa); is good for the vomiting and for its general effect on the disease; ♏ss, every 2 or 3 hours (Da C). **Sodium Phenolsulphonate,** as a means of introducing Phenol into the system; has been successfully employed (Wa). **Chloral** with Paregoric, is highly efficient for calming the patient; given throughout the course Chloral acts as a urinary antiseptic. **Potassium Chlorate,** in grain-doses every ½ hour, will not injure the kidneys, and will give results equal to those of larger doses on the throat inflammation (Smith). **Asclepias,** to promote the eruption (W). **Zinc Sulphate** gr. ⅓₀ every 3 hours, believed to have specific influence on the disease (Hoyt). **Sodium Benozate,** is highly efficient, having slower but more permanent effects on the fever than Quinine or the Salicylates (Klebs). **Boric Acid,** makes an excellent gargle (Da C). **Juniper,** as diuretic when dropsy (R). **Magnesium Sulphate,** as purgative, to prevent sore throat and other sequelæ (R). **Collargol** by inunction, cured a grave case in a child of 2½ years (Netter); employed with good effect in an epidemic of malignant type (Credé). **Ichthyol** in 5 per cent. ointment, causes rapid decline of the cutaneous symptoms (Seibert). **Antipyrine** for high temperature (W). **Mineral Acids,** Hydrochloric internally and as gargle, Nitric locally to sloughs in the throat (R). **Veratrum Viride** for convulsions (R). **Rhus Toxicodendron,** of great service, if typhoid or rheumatic symptoms (P). **Digitalis,** very useful; lowers temperature and maintains kidney action (B), the best antipyretic and diuretic, the infusion with dry cups for the renal dropsy in its inception; later on a milk diet and Basham's mixture (Da C). **Potassium Permanganate,** locally to throat, and internally, gr. ¼–j ter die, of undoubted benefit (B). **Sulphurous Acid,** by inhalation, spray, or fumigation, in malignant sore throat (R). **Chlorine Water,** in sloughing of throat (R); seemingly prophylactic (Wa). **Quinine,** small doses in adynamic states, large in hyperpyrexia (B); very successful when used systematically from the start (Wa). **Ferric Chloride,** the tincture in doses of ♏x–xv, according to age in advanced stage; when albuminuria and hematuria, is very valuable (Wa). **Streptococcus Antitoxin** has been used for secondary infection with the streptococcus occurring in this disease (W); used with benefit (Josias). **Medication** is not required in ordinary cases, at most a simple fever mixture, with antiseptic washes for the mouth and fauces, and a bitter tonic during convalescence; the vaunted specifics are all useless (O). **Blood-**

Digitized by Google

serum from scarlatinal patients has been used, with the result of shortening the course of the disease and ameliorating the symptoms. **Mustard Bath,** on recession of rash, to bring it back (R). **Oil Inunctions,** very grateful, especially useful in desquamative stage. Cacao-butter the most elegant (B). **Ice,** sucked, for the sore throat (R). **Hydrotherapy** is valuable, tepid sponging in mild cases, the cold pack in severe ones, or the warm bath gradually cooled, the ice-cap when high fever (O); cold baths with oil inunctions, are all that is needed in mild cases; when temperature above 104°, urine scanty and rash retroceding, the cold-wet pack renders signal service (R); cold wet compress to neck through the whole course, renewed every 3 hours (R). **Diet,** fruit, if ripe, in season, toast, gruel, etc., in simple cases; in malignant, extract of beef, stimulants as per pulse. Milk the most suitable aliment both as nutrient and as diuretic; a strict milk diet was enforced during the illness in all the cases mentioned above under Salol (Quioc); milk diet is of great value to prevent nephritis (Jaccoud). **Puncture** of the membrana tympani, if its tension becomes great, may save the hearing of the child (O). [Compare ALBUMINURIA, BRIGHT'S DISEASE, UREMIA.]

℞. Acidi Borici,..... ℥ss.
Potassii Chloratis,
Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,.....āā ℥ij.
Syrupi,
Aquæ,.....āā ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 2 hours, to a child of five years. (*Smith.*)

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Aconiti,..... gtt. xij.
Infusi Digitalis,..... ℥jss.
Spt. Ammon. Aromat.,..... ℥iij.
Syr. Aurantii Cort.,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Teasp. every 3 hours, for a child of five years. (*Brown.*)

Sciatica.

Opium, internally and externally (Wa). **Morphine,** hypodermically, is especially curative in sciatica (B); 3 or 4 injections of gr. ½ each may almost be regarded as specific (Wa); a single injection sometimes cures long standing cases permanently; if not it may be repeated every second day or so (R); should be injected deeply into the adjacent muscular structure (Pepper); a dangerous remedy, prone to create the habit, should be withheld as long as possible (O). **Apomorphine,** gr. 1/6 hypodermically, given by accident instead of morphine, caused immediate disappearance of the pain in a very severe and intractable case, not returning again for 12 months, and then only a slight attack which progressed favorably under Potassium Iodide and Gelsemium (Owen). **Antipyrine or Acetanilide,** efficiently analgesic. **Salipyrin** has been employed with excellent results in rheumatic sciatica. **Salicylic Acid,** as paste locally, ℥j with ℥iv of Lanolin and Ol. Olivæ, q. s., also Rhus Tox., gtt. j of a 1 per cent. solution of the fluidextract internally every 4 hours cured one very obstinate case (Aulde). **Salol,** gr. vij in evening and gr. xv more at midnight, completely cured me after three weeks' suffering in bed, unrelieved by other remedies (Aschenberg). **Salophen** in 10 per cent. solution by injection into the gluteal muscles, successful in two cases of long standing (Ghetti). **Saloquinine** in 30-grain doses, is very efficient (Overlach); is both analgesic and antirheumatic, but is slow of absorption (W). **Ichthyol** in 10 to 50 per cent. solution applied by rubbing, is superior to any other established remedy (Schweninger); frequently gives surprising results (Eulenberg); also internally in doses of ♏ij twice or thrice daily (Crocq). **Veratrine,** in strong ointment or oleate locally; also the tincture of Veratrum Viride internally is recommended (R). **Aconite,** locally (P); as ointment controls sciatica in some cases (R); valuable in many obstinate cases (Wa). **Ammonium Chloride,** in mild forms (R); in cases occurring in the young (Anstie). **Iodides,** in syphilitic or metal poisoned subjects (B); often fails (R); Potassium Iodide in daily doses of ℥j dissolved in decoction of Sarsaparilla, most efficacious in subacute or chronic (Wa); much is to be hoped from it (W). **Iodipin** 75 minims hypodermically along the course of the nerve, has succeeded after all other remedies had failed (Baum). **Formic Acid** gtt. v of a 2 per cent. solution preceded by gtt. viij of a 1 per cent. cocaine solution, by deep injection alongside the nerve, is markably efficient (Couch). **Guaiacol,** painted over the nerve as a local anesthetic.

Digitized by Google

Aurum, the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic has rendered good service in chronic cases. **Chloroform,** applied on flannel along the course of the nerve, and covered with oiled silk (Wa); ♏xv of the official spirit, or ♏v–xv of pure chloroform, by deep hypodermic injection into the vicinity of the affected nerve, gives the best results in old cases (B). **Cocaine,** a 4 per cent. solution, hypodermically along the course of the nerve, affords instant relief (Wa); gr. ¼ by subarachnoid spinal injection proved curative (Manega). **Turpentine,** causes an exquisite sensibility along the track of the great nerves (Tr); occasionally of great value in sciatica, yet not a specific, nor have we scientific indications for its use (P); ℥ss doses for 4 to 8 successive nights (R). **Sulphur,** locally, believed to relieve the pain; effect probably due to the flannel surrounding it (R); is worthy of trial after active symptoms are subdued (Wa). **Nux Vomica** is often successful in chronic sciatica (Wa). **Strychnine Nitrate** hypodermically into the gluteal region at intervals of one to several days, is the most effective remedy yet employed (Sartsin). **Gelsemium** has been used with varying success (B). **Belladonna,** has afforded relief (R); Atropine, hypodermically, is curative, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ in the vicinity of the nerve (B). **Stramonium,** gr. ¼ to ½ every 3 or 4 hours for 4 or 5 doses, often affords decided relief, but should be stopped when the slightest symptoms of narcotism appear (P). **Duboisine,** is a good substitute for Atropine, and equally effective. **Phosphorus,** in neuralgic form; less satisfactory in sciatica than in other neuralgias (R). **Rhus Toxicodendron,** a very powerful therapeutic agent in various rheumatic affections of the fibrous tissues (P). **Cimicifuga,** is highly extolled (R). **Nitroglycerin,** in doses of ♏j thrice daily, gradually increased to ♏v, of a one per cent. solution, promptly curative in a long-standing and severe case (Lawrence); its powerful anti-neuralgic properties were well exhibited in 3 cases which would not respond to other agents, two being cured and one remarkably improved thereby (Mikhalkine). [See formula below.] **Salines** in gouty cases (O). **Cold** of intense degree, produced by refrigeration of limb by Methyl Chloride, extremely efficient (Jacoby); has been effectual when applied to the sound limb. **Cantharides** as counter-irritant, to free vesication (R). **Aquapuncture** has had extraordinary success (B); injection of distilled water into the nerve promptly relieves pain in some cases (O). [See under NEURALGIA.] **Acupuncture,** occasionally affords instant relief (B); often cures cases of long standing (R). **Nerve-stretching,** by forcibly flexing the thigh on the abdomen (Lange); is sometimes successful, but often fails (O). **Poultices,** applied very hot (R). **Turkish-Baths,** are often very useful (R). **Electricity,** produces excellent results (B); does great good, but often aggravates; the continuous current best, when stage of acute inflammation past (W); galvanism often quickly relieves the pain (Pepper); is uncertain, used with massage renders best service in chronic cases (O). **Rest** in bed, with fixation of the limb by a long splint, most valuable in many cases (Weir Mitchell); relieves and sometimes cures the most obstinate cases (O). **Cod-liver Oil,** should always be tried in obstinate cases (W). [Compare NEURALGIA, RHEUMATISM CHRONIC.]

℞. Tinct. Colchici Seminis,
Tinct. Belladonnæ Fol.,
Tinct. Aconiti,.....āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—♏vj every 6 hours. Remarkably efficient. (*Metcalf.*)

℞. Spt. Glycerylis Nitratis..... ℥jss.
Tinct. Capsici,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Menthæ Piper.,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—5 to 10 drops to be taken three times a day. (*Mikhalkine.*)

Scleroderma.

Cod-liver Oil, our sheet-anchor, used internally and locally (B). **Electricity,** is used successfully (B); with stimulating inunctions offers the best prospect of improvement (Bulkley). **Strontium Iodide,** has been used, with varied results. **Ichthyol** as 10 per cent. ointment with vaselin, to be renewed daily, to the limb first affected, also ℥j in water as a hot bath thrice weekly caused marked improvement in a case of diffuse scleroderma (Mosler). **Salol,** in doses of gr. xv thrice daily, is said to have been successful in several cases (O). **Thiosinamin** has been used by many clinicians with asserted benefit. **Arsenic** and Quinine are often serviceable, also hot baths and inunctions. The clothing should be warm, and the patients guarded against exposure,

Digitized by Google

as they are particularly sensitive to changes in the weather (O). **Thyroid** feeding of great benefit even in advanced cases, and in recent ones may cure (**Lustgarten**). [Compare KELOID]

Sclerosis.

Aurum, the preparations of Gold are among the remedies which are believed by some writers to retard the progress; others being Arsenic in full doses, Silver Nitrate in ¼-grain doses, Physostigma and Ergot (O); Gold is a specially curative agent in all forms of sclerosis, including cirrhosis of the liver, interstitial nephritis, cirrhosis of the lungs; Dr. Barclay's Liquor Auri et Arseni Bromidi is very efficient in these affections, and much superior to the Chloride of Gold and Sodium (E. A. Wood). **Thiosinamin,** internally, or a 10 per cent. solution in glycerin and water hypodermically, for cicatricial stenosis of the esophagus, arterio-sclerosis, sclerotic conditions of the ear, or other conditions where sclerotic tissue is present, which it softens, and permits of its absorption (W). **Silver Phosphate** is of especial value in sclerosis of the nervous substance (Wa). **Silver Nitrate,** a prolonged course may be tried in sclerosis of the brain, and Arsenic is recommended, but no known treatment has any influence on its progress (O). **Treatment** of multiple sclerosis should be directed against the origin of the malady, as Quinine in malaria, Mercury, Iron, Arsenic, and Salicyl preparations in other septic conditions; generally an anti-septicemic régime is in order (Church). [Compare the titles mentioned in this article, also ATHEROMA, LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA, PARALYSIS AGITANS, SPINAL SCLEROSIS.]

Scrofulosis.

Ammonium Iodide, when glandular enlargement (Wa); **Ferrous Iodide,** when debility and emaciation, a powerful and efficacious remedy; also in anemia of scrofula, the syrup ♏xx–℥j ter die (Wa); useful in simple glandular hypertrophy, but disappointing in scrofulous (B). **Strontium Iodide** has been used with varied results in scrofulous otorrhea. **Iodine,** tinct. or oint. applied over scrofulous glands—take care not to increase inflammation (R); Iodine and Iron the best remedies, but all medicines utterly useless without strict hygiene (A). **Aurum,** the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic has rendered good service in a case in adenitis with enormous enlargement of the neck (E. A. Wood); the Chloride has been commended in this disease by various practitioners (W); the Oxide and other insoluble preparations have been recommended as alteratives (W). **Calcium Salts,** the Chloride in doses of gr. x–xx in milk after food, when glandular enlargement of neck and chronic diarrhea; the Phosphate of great use for sores (R); is of eminent service as a palliative (Wa). See Sulphides below. **Spongia Usta,** formerly held in high repute; has fallen into perhaps unmerited neglect; contains sodium iodide, magnesium bromide, calcium phosphate and ferric protoxide, all in small quantities (Wa). **Phosphorus,** eminently serviceable in scrofuloderma, gr. x in Ol. Olivæ ℥j, doses of ♏v–x, thrice daily after meals (Broadbent). **Phosphates,** Ferrum and Calcium Phosphates combined give good results, also chalybeate waters (B); must be long continued (R). **Sulphides,** for sores, abscesses suppurating glands; gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ or $\frac{1}{10}$ of Calcium Sulphide every hour or two (R). **Ichthalbin** has been highly praised in scrofulous conditions with lowered general nutrition (W). **Coniine,** gr. ½ to ℥j of Almond Oil applied two or three times a day to conjunctivæ in scrofulous photophobia; has proved very successful (P). **Thiosinamin,** the Ethyl-iodide, in doses of gr. j–iij is said to be of service. **Stillingia,** a domestic remedy, used with much success (B). **Capsicum,** in scrofulous and fistulous ulcerations, a weak infusion is a useful stimulant (P). **Mezereum,** strongly recommended (P). **Sarsaparilla,** useful by reason of its tonic and alterative properties (P). **Hyoscyamus,** the bruised leaves as cataplasm for scrofulous ulcers (P). **Prunus Virginiana,** is found very useful in the hectic (P). **Chimaphila,** holds a certain amount of reputation as a useful remedy (P). **Tussilago,** was employed by Cullen (P). **Gentian,** is the infusion a useful vehicle for chalybeates, etc. (P). **Blisters,** for scrofu-

Digitized by Google

lous glands (R). **Grape-cure,** renders much service (B). **Alcohol,** no doubt as to its great value; with Cod-liver Oil, or in small amounts at meals (Wa); probable that it may often prove beneficial (W). **Cod-liver Oil,** the best remedy to promote assimilation (B); of great service in the various manifestations of this disease (R). **Diet** as for tuberculosis; broiled meat for children. Abundance of fresh air and sunshine. **Sea-air,** sunlight, moderate exercise, and light digestible food are necessary. Scrofula is tubercle, as it has been shown that the bacillus of Koch is the essential element; the cure is a question of nutrition, digestion and assimilation control the situation (O). [Compare CACHEXIA, COXALGIA, GLANDULAR AFFECTIONS, OPHTHALMIA, TABES MESENTERICA, TUBERCULOSIS.]

Scurvy.

Citric Acid, used with great advantage, though inferior to Lemon-juice (Wa). **Lemon-** or **Lime-juice,** of the utmost value, both as preventive and a curative agent; its efficacy believed to be due to its Potassium salts; Oranges are highly useful (Wa). Lemon-juice is specific, and the only remedy of value, but it is absolutely necessary that it be of good quality (W). **Acids,** especially Vinegar, to prevent scurvy, in the absence of lime-juice or fresh vegetables (R); dilute Hydrochloric Acid, gtt. v, thrice daily with juice of three lemons daily, vegetables and fresh meat (Da C). **Potassium** Chlorate, is probably a remedy of some value (Wa); is not (W). **Cinchona,** a decoction, or the dilute tincture with Myrrh or the Chlorates, a very useful gargle. **Quinine,** internally when much prostration, combined with mineral acids (Wa). **Alcohol,** diluted, as gargle (R). **Phenol** dilute, or Potassium Permanganate, makes the best mouth-wash (O). **Silver Nitrate** in tolerably strong solution, applied by pencil to the gums, is very useful (O). **Atropine,** hypodermically for salivation (R). **Myrrh,** the tincture locally for spongy gums. **Alum** should not be used, as it acts very destructively on the teeth (W). **Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ,** ʒvj ad ʒxij aquæ, as a mild application to gums (Wa). **Dietetic Treatment,** alone required; Lemon-juice plays no essential part in the treatment; the full diet of an hospital, comprising fresh meat, vegetables, and milk, is generally sufficient. [Compare CANCRUM ORIS, GUMS, PURPURA.]

Sea-sickness.

Antipyrine, is successfully employed. **Hydrated Chloral** dilates the cerebral vessels and is preferred to all other agents (Binz); in doses of gr. xv–xxx every 4 hours is the most effective remedy (R). **Chloretone** gr. x followed by gr. v every 3 hours, is a reliable remedy (Still); is very successful (Wynter). **Bromides,** in full doses (Beard); the Sodium Bromide preferred, in doses of 30 grains thrice daily for 3 days before sailing and continued for the first 3 or 4 days of the voyage, is by far the most effective treatment and never produces evil effects (Rockwell); Strontium Bromide preferred, gr. xx every 6 hours for at least 2 days before sailing (O'Reilly). **Bromipin** in doses of ʒij every 2 or 3 hours, gives very good results, both in preventing and curtailing the attack (Wulff). **Atropine** hypodermically will relieve (B); small doses given with Strychnine are specific in most cases, and in many cases a single dose administered before sailing will effectually prevent seasickness. **Veronal** an excellent prophylactic (Barnett); in the treatment it is most efficacious in the majority of cases (Schepelmann). **Orexin Tannate** gr. v–viij in a cup of broth before sailing and repeated two hours before each meal if necessary, has proved very effective (Wild). **Menthol Valerate** (Validol) gtt. x-xv on sugar, has failed in but few cases of many hundred (Koepe). **Cocaine,** is quite efficient; the Hydrochloride 1 in water 100, of which ♏iv–v on a bit of ice thrice daily (Otto); a 2 per cent. solution, as spray high up into nasal passages, is specific against nausea. **Morphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ hypodermically, will often relieve severe cases (B); often fails (Wa). **Amyl Nitrite,** by inhalation (B); is strongly recommended, but must be cautiously used. **Nitroglycerin,** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, ameliorates the symptoms of depression, even though vomiting persists (O'Reilly). **Creosote**

Digitized by Google

to check the vomiting (R). **Chloroform** in drop doses (R); in doses of ♏ij–v on sugar (B). **Staphisagria** has given relief (P). **Calomel** followed by **Salines** every other day for a week before sailing, also a full meal about an hour before going to sea, and the recumbent posture, will do much to prevent seasickness in most cases. **Champagne** iced, in small doses every quarter-hour (B). **Icebag** to the spine, is often successful (R). [Compare NAUSEA, VOMITING.]

℞. Atropinæ Sulph.,..... gr. ss.
Strychninæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Phenolis, ... ♏iij.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ℥ij.
Solv. Sig.—♏xv hypodermically every 2 hours for 3 doses. (*Potter.*)

℞. Sodii Bromidi,..... ℥j.
Ammonii Bromidi,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ Menthæ Pip.,..... ℥v.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful before meals and at bedtime, for 3 days before sailing. (*Bedard.*)

Seborrhea.

Glycerin, especially useful; with Lead Acetate, Borax or Zinc, diminishing secretion; also acts efficiently when there is a want of sebaceous secretion (W). **Zinc Oxide,** ℥j, Lead Carbonate, ℥j, Cetaceum ℥j, Olive Oil to make an ointment (B). **Arsenic** is useful in seborrhea of neurotic origin (Duhring); the Oleate is of benefit (Wa). **Resorcinol** in solution locally, is very successful (W). **Mercury,** an ointment of the White Precipitate is serviceable on the scalp, with an occasional shampoo with tar soap in solution, followed later by mildly stimulating lotions (Bulkley). [Compare ACNE, PITYRIASIS.]

Septicemia and Pyemia.

Antipyrine in doses of gr. vij to a daily maximum of ℥ss–j, has given satisfaction in puerperal septicemia (Curschmann); antipyretics are dangerous and should not be used (Davis). **Collargol** by inunction and intravenous injection, is highly efficient (Credé); a powerful agent in general sepsis (Manges); rapidly improved and finally cured a case of pyemia with many complications (Netter). **Quinine** in large doses (B); acts as an antipyretic (R); to cinchonism the best remedy in childhood (Wa); is probably the most useful remedy in full and frequently repeated dosage (Haward); is recommended as a germicide (Binz); has no such influence (W); only changes the fever to another hour of the day (O). **Echinacea** seems to be specifically antagonistic to all organic infections of the blood, as acute sepsis, pyemia, etc. (Ellingwood). **Formaldehyde,** 500 Cc. of a 1 to 5,000 solution by intravenous injection in puerperal septicemia (Barrows); proved futile in two cases (Bauer); a temporary check only (Shrady.) **Salicin,** to reduce the temperature in septicemia and to relieve the cerebral symptoms (R). **Salicylic Acid,** has decided value (B). **Potassium Permanganate,** is given with advantage, gr. ½–gr. j thrice daily in distilled water (B). **Boracic Acid,** a saturated solution to wounds, ulcers, etc.; also Chlorine as disinfectant (B). **Oleum Caryophylli,** locally, or oleum gaultheriæ, oleum thymi (B); as antiseptics. **Sulphites,** may do some good in chronic cases, but the use of Sulphurous Acid has not given the results in man which Polli obtained from its use on animals (Haward). **Streptococcus Antitoxin,** has been used successfully in 14 severe cases of puerperal septicemia with only two deaths (Williams); also in acute hemorrhagic septicemia (Ballance); serum treatment has not proved of much value (O); has not given brilliant results (W). **Hypodermoclysis** aids elimination of the toxins (Kemp); injection of a quart of normal salt solution into the subcutaneous cellular tissue, has given excellent results in acute septicemia (Lanphear); hypodermic injection fully as effectual as intravenous, used in 12 cases of which 10 recovered (Duret). **Water,** hot water as dressing for wounds, to avert pyemia, Hamilton's immersion plan (B); stumps to be immersed in warm bath (R); every wound, however slight, should be immersed in Bichloride solution, 1 to 10,000, as prophylactic, then dried with a sterile cloth and [illegible] with collodion (Wyeth). **Aliment,** plentiful, with wine and good ventilation,

Digitized by Google

are not to be neglected (Wa); concentrated food, milk and alcohol (Currier). **Stimulants** are necessary, brandy the best (Wa); alcohol should be given boldly in pyemia (W); Turpentine is a better stimulant than alcohol (B). **Abscesses** must be opened early, especially when in joints, to prevent pyemia. Evacuation of the pus if accessible, and thorough drainage, the only successful treatment of septico-pyemia (O). [Compare PUERPERAL FEVER.]

Shock.

Atropine in sudden collapse, marked by subnormal temperature, loss of arterial tension, and free sweating, is of great value (W). **Adrenalin** in minute doses frequently, may restore and maintain a normal arterial pressure, even when the vaso-motor centre is incapable of radiating impulses (Crile); in 1 to 10,000 dilution intravenously, is the most powerful stimulant known of the cardiac and vaso-motor apparatus (Martin); very quick but fugacious, a dangerous remedy, and of comparatively little value in shock after operation (W). **Ammonia** hypodermically, or better intravenously, in cardiac failure from anesthetics or other poisons or after surgical operations or injuries, is of very great service (W). **Caffeine** hypodermically when very prompt action is required; the ordinary salts are decomposed in the presence of water, the Benzoate is moderately stable and free from irritant qualities (W); Caffeine 40, Sodium Salicylate 31, Distilled water 60 parts, for hypodermic use (Tanret). **Codeine** in large dose, gr. j, hypodermically, immediately after laparotomy, quiets pain, prevents intestinal contraction, and relaxes the tonic spasm of the vessels which forms the first stage of shock, shown by the small and rapid pulse, before the second stage, that of paresis of the vaso-motor system, sets in, as shown by the soft, compressible pulse; Morphine is the ideal relaxer of spasm, but has many objectionable qualities which Codeine is free from (Boise). **Amyl Nitrite** also Nitroglycerin, relax arterial spasm and are indicated in the first stage of shock. **Strychnine** hypodermically, is the best medicinal agent in the second or paretic stage of shock, when the vessels are relaxed and the pulse is soft and compressible; a full dose, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$, is necessary, and may be repeated in $\frac{1}{2}$ hour (W); therapeutic doses are useless and effective ones are harmful (Crile). **Digitalin** gr. j hypodermically, or 20 to 30 minims of the tincture of Digitalis may be injected, as a cardiac stimulant; is powerful but slow (W). **Alcohol,** as Brandy or Whisky, hypodermically or by enema, is commonly used; is harmful, being a vaso-motor paralyzer, encourages hemorrhage, increases restlessness and in large doses weakens the heart; Strychnine is far better (Estes). **Ether as a** stimulant is open to the same objections as alcohol (Id); its value is doubtful (W). **Heat,** is a potent preventive of shock; the room should be warmed to at least 72° F., exposed limbs should be wrapped in cotton batting, and hot water bottles wrapped in towels should surround the patient's body both during and after operation. **Hot Water,** as clyster, a pint injected into colon, and repeated as required, after laparotomy, in which operation the handling of the intestines sets up irritation of the sympathetic system, and is a potent cause of shock; this acts as a sedative thereto, and restores fluid to the blood, allaying thirst and supporting patient. **Normal Salt Solution,** consisting of .09 per cent. of Sodium Chloride in sterilized water, intravenously or subcutaneously to raise the volume of the pulse, stimulate the heart and restore volume to the blood, renders good service in the second stage of shock. Saline intravenous injections are inferior to saline rectal injections, the effects of the former being evanescent, but the latter are frequently used with most satisfactory results (Estes). [Compare ANESTHESIA, COLLAPSE, SYNCOPE.]

Sick-room.

Every home of any pretensions should contain a room especially arranged and kept ready for the use of sick members of the family. Such a room should be on the upper floor, and preferably in the south-east corner, so as to have the best sunny exposure; or still better, should be itself the upper floor of a two-story annex, separate from the main building, but joined thereto by a light, latticed bridge. It should have no

Digitized by Google

upholstered furniture, a bare but painted floor, and rough-plastered and painted walls and ceiling, without pictures or paper, curtains or hangings. It should contain no sink, wash-basin, water-closet or any other convenience which connects with the sewers, but should communicate with the kitchen by a dumb-waiter, or have connected with it a smaller room, furnished with a gas-stove and the other requirements of a diet-kitchen. It should contain everything requisite for nursing a case of typhoid fever, scarlatina, diphtheria, measles or small-pox; and all its arrangements should be supervised by the family physician. The possession of such an adjunct to the home would enable the owner to defy the mandate of a Health Officer, in regard to removing an inmate thereof to a public pest-house, as it could be shown to the satisfaction of any reasonable court, that a case of infectious disease could be better isolated and more humanely treated in such a room than in any "pest-hospital" yet erected by our political administrators of health laws (Potter).

Skin Diseases.

Arsenic acts powerfully on the epithelial layers (R); its field is in the dry, scaly affections, and it is useless when the lower layers are affected (Duhring); is most useful in the chronic squamous and papular varieties of eczema and psoriasis; is contraindicated in acute inflammatory affections, which it often aggravates, and is seldom of benefit in deep-seated inflammations or non-inflammatory affections (Crocker). **Sodium Cacodylate,** in beginning doses of gr. $\frac{1}{5}$ (Id); is efficacious in psoriasis, lichen planus, dermatitis herpetiformis (Daulos). **Aluminum Hydroxide,** is used as a feebly astringent, desiccant powder, in various inflammatory skin affections (W). **Antimony,** ♏iij–vj of the wine in acute general eczema, hyperemic psoriasis and prurigo (Morris); senile and other eczemas (Hutchinson); avoid it when there is any debility or gastric irritation. **Antipyrine,** for symptomatic itching, and is actually curative in some cases of pemphigus and urticaria (Blaschko); relieves the pain of zoster (Crocker). **Beta-naphthol,** as a 2 per cent. soap, is useful in prurigo, ichthyosis, herpes, and favus, alternated with a sulphur soap to avoid cumulative effect of its absorption (Kaposi). **Bismuth,** the Subgallate (Dermatol), as dusting powder or ointment, in cases where there is much secretion. **Cajuput,** the Oil as an external parasiticide, and as a local stimulant, in acne, psoriasis, rosacea, and pityriasis (W); is not very irritant. **Chrysarobin,** locally as a stimulant in various affections in which there is a tendency to excessive dry exudation, especially effective in psoriasis (W). **Copper Sulphate,** gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ thrice daily, instead of Arsenic when the latter is not well borne. **Hydrocyanic Acid** dilute, locally in the itching affections. **Ichthyol,** internally to reduce hyperemia in affections of the face, as acne rosacea, lupus erythematosus; and locally in some seborrheic forms (Crocker); is used with alleged remarkable results in various affections, chronic ezema and urticaria, acne, intertrigo, lupus, keloid, ulcerations (W); in chronic affections with atony and induration of the deeper cutaneous layers. **Iodine,** the tincture in doses of ♏iij–v for lupus vulgaris (Liveing); holds a second rank among skin remedies (W). **Iodides** are of great value in strumous and syphilitic cases; Potassium Iodide in small doses for gouty eczema (Crocker), and in gigantic doses for psoriasis (Hasland); Calcium Iodide, gr. iv–viij thrice daily, is very efficient for many ulcers, obstinate skin affections, and suppurating wounds of the skin (Williamson); Aurum Iodide has been highly recommended as an alterative in various affections of the skin (W). **Mercury,** Donovan's solution is a powerful alterative, and is used in obstinate chronic scaly affections, where the local action is of low grade (W); Citrine Ointment and the ointments of the Oxides, reduced with lard, are much used in chronic affections; and the Ointment of Ammoniated Mercury when stimulation is required (Id). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid** does good in various ulcerative affections, by improving digestion and increasing glandular action (Id). **Phenol** is the opium of the skin, and the most useful agent for the itching (Unna); Phenol and Tar for psoriasis (Liveing); and eczema (Crocker). **Phosphorus** has caused great benefit in obstinate cases of psoriasis, eczema, and lupus erythematous (Eames); also in repeated furunculosis (Percy). **Quinine,** in large doses, gr. v every

Digitized by Google

4 hours, is most valuable in acute pityriasis rubra, dermatitis herpetiformis, and the febrile exacerbations of leprosy; in smaller doses it is useful for chronic urticaria, furunculosis, and dermato-neuroses generally (Crocker). **Resorcinol** is a good antiseptic and parasiticide, useful in many affections, as dry eczema, lupus, tinea, favus, seborrhea, epidermic thickening, etc. (Id); even in psoriasis and pityriasis (W). **Salicin** covers the same ground as Arsenic, and often succeeds when the latter has failed; it is likely to be successful in all affections due to microbes, given in doses not less than gr. xv thrice daily after meals; it is better than the Salicylates, as it rarely disagrees with the stomach (Crocker). **Salicylic Acid,** locally in various affections with much thickening of the epidermis (W). **Salol** and other intestinal disinfectants, have been of service in some cases of eczema and urticaria (Crocker). **Sulphur** highly recommended in the sweat eruptions generally (Id); Calcium Sulphide for furunculosis and suppurating acne (R); Sulphoid, a colloidal sulphur, as soaps and ointments, is more efficient than sulphur, and is especially useful in acne, acne rosacea, seborrhea, pityriasis, and eczema squamosum (Joseph). **Tar,** the ointment reduced, as a stimulant antiseptic application in chronic affections (W). **Thiol,** externally in subacute eczema without much discharge (Crocker); gives good results in erythema multiforme (Schwimmer). **Tumenol,** in moist eczema of moderate severity, superficial burns, and ulcers (Neisser). **Thiosinamin** softens sclerotic tissue and permits its absorption; used internally and hypodermically for lupus and old cicatrices (Hebra); leprous and syphilitic lesions, scleroderma, small-pox scars, keloid, and other sclerotic conditions (W). **Thyroid Gland** is strongly recommended for psoriasis, ichthyosis, and lupus vulgaris (Bramwell); in the latter its greatest value is shown (Crocker); Thyrocol, the active colloid matter, is five times stronger, and is more reliable (Id). **Turpentine,** for inflammatory eruptions, is useful in uncomplicated eczema, hyperemic psoriasis, and other hyperemic forms of dermatitis, ℥x–xxx thrice daily after meals (Id). **Vinegar** locally, as a stimulant and astringent in various forms of dermatitis, especially sunburn (W). **Zinc,** the Oxide as ointment, a mildly astringent, slightly stimulant, and desiccant application in various skin affections (W). **Alcohol,** the less the better, except in very small doses, is contraindicated in all inflammatory affections of the skin (Crocker). **Aperients** should be used in all cases, the Sulphates of Sodium and Magnesium, equal parts, form an almost tasteless combination (Id); Magnesium Sulphate with Ferrous Sulphate is extremely valuable in acne vulgaris (Id). **Diuretics** relieve many chronic inflammations and some acute ones, especially Potassium Acetate, Spirit of Juniper, and Infusion of Broom (Id). **Mineral Waters,** chiefly the alkaline and aperient, hold a high place, Sulphurous waters where there is a rheumatic taint (Id). **Counter-irritation,** by a blister or mustard, over the vaso-motor centre controlling the affected region, has given me great success in obstinately recurring eczema and similar inflammatory states (Id). **Diet** is very important; whatever irritates the gastric mucous membrane aggravates the skin affection; the food must be bland and easy of digestion, avoiding spices and condiments, salted fish, oatmeal (Id); Cod-liver Oil may be used to promote nutrition in various skin affections (W). [See also the various affections as listed in the Index under Skin Diseases, *e.g.*, ACNE, ANTHRAX, BEDSORES, BOILS, etc.]

Sneezing.

Arsenic, a drop of Liquor Arsenicalis three times a day in paroxysmal sneezing allied to asthma (R). **Potassium Iodide,** gr. x, several times a day (R). **Iodine** inhalations, in paroxysmal sneezing with itching of nose (R). **Camphor,** in incessant sneezing, with profuse running from eyes and nose; the powder should be snuffed, or the alcoholic solution inhaled (R). **Chloroform** ℥j in Spirit of Camphor to ℥j, of which a few drops inhaled from a handkerchief, is efficient. **Cocaine** in 3 per cent. solution applied to the nasal mucosa in severe cases; but should never be intrusted to the patient. [Compare CATARRH, HAY-FEVER, INFLUENZA.]

Digitized by Google

Somnambulism.

Potassium Bromide, will give decided relief in the somnambulism of children allied to epilepsy, often with squinting, which may become permanent, generally the result of deranged digestion; the nightmare of adults will usually yield to the same drug (R). **Hypnotics** to cause quiet sleep, but any one hypnotic should not be continued long. **Treatment** is usually limited to regulating indiscretions in diet and correcting gastric disturbance, also securing the best hygienic surroundings to promote undisturbed sleep. Suggestion must be implanted in nervous subjects of impaired self-control, also in children, which will be operative during sleep (Church). A firm intention not to walk, taken to bed, is often sufficient to inhibit the attack (Id). [Compare NIGHTMARE.]

Spasmodic Affections.

Aconite, externally and internally, for spasms not of severe type (P). **Aconitine,** as ointment in the most severe, as well as in the milder local spasmodic affections; in angina pectoris, spasmodic asthma, cough (P); in spasmodic laryngitis has good effect (R). **Camphor** is said to relieve in many forms, as strangury (R). **Hyoscine,** is used with advantage in various spasms (Erb); in asthma, whooping-cough, and similar disorders (W). **Belladonna,** of value for spasms of sphincter muscles, especially those of pelvic organs (P); Atropine hypodermically in local spasm (R). **Strychnine,** of great value in spasmodic asthma (P); also in tetanus, chorea, and epilepsy (Pf, S). **Veratrine,** as solution, brushed over lids once a day in painful spasmodic contraction of the orbicularis (Wa). **Opium,** very useful as an antispasmodic, especially if given with a stimulant, as Alcohol, Ether, or Chloroform (R); is especially useful in painful spasm (W). **Apomorphine** has proved efficient in a severe case of spasmodic contractions with opisthotonos but no inflammatory or organic lesion (Shannon). **Chloral** in tetanus, convulsions, strychnine-poisoning, chorea, cramps, and other spasmodic affections, is an efficient palliative; the standard remedy in all forms of severe spasmodic disorder, to temporarily suppress the motor disturbance (W). **Sulphonal** is feebly anticonvulsant (W); is effective for the spasm of fractures (Andrews); has been used with asserted good success in epilepsy, hiccough, chorea, and nocturnal cramps (W). **Ipecacuanha,** in spasms of respiratory organs, of great value (P). **Chamomile Oil,** in spasms of hysterical persons, in 4 to 6 minim doses a very excellent remedy; also useful in psuedo angina pectoris (P). **Cajuput,** the Oil is recommended for intestinal spasm (W). **Lobelia** in spasm of the bronchial muscles (W); a valuable antispasmodic in cautious hands (P). **Lupulin,** in gouty spasms (P). **Tobacco,** in spasmodic asthma, and for relaxation of muscular spasms (P). **Sumbul,** is of use in gastric spasms (P). **Cardamom,** is usefully employed in gastric spasms (P). **Ammonia,** useful in children's colic (R). **Chloroform,** inhaled for intestinal spasm (P); Anesthetics act well in spasms of excretory ducts or canals, especially during the passage of calculi, and in severe hysterical and spinal convulsions, but in oft-repeated spasm they should be used only for temporary indications (W). **Bromides** are often efficacious in various reflex spasmodic neuroses, epilepsy, tetanus (W). **Amyl Nitrite** in arterial spasm, spasmodic dysmenorrhea, tetanus; a very powerful and rapidly acting relaxant for a brief period (W). **Phenolsulphonates,** in flatulent spasm of women, usually a neuralgia of the abdominal nerves, the pain being excited by flatulence; act by preventing the formation of wind,—sometimes Phosphorus better (R). **Mustard Poultice,** an excellent counter-irritant in spasmodic affections (P). [Compare ANGINA PECTORIS, ASTHMA, CHOLERA, CHOREA, COLIC, CONVULSIONS, COUGH, CROUP, DYSURIA, EPILEPSY, GASTRODYNIA, HICCOUGH, HYDROPHOBIA, HYSTERIA, LARYNGISMUS, PERTUSSIS, POISONING BY STRYCHNINE, STAMMERING, TETANUS, TORTICOLLIS, TRISMUS, also the List of Antispasmodics on page 23.]

Spermatorrhea.

Potassium Bromide, when due to plethora, erections normal, but persistent and teasing; is harmful in debilitated states, or daily losses (B); combined with cold spong-

Digitized by Google

ing and the use of a hard bed (R). **Digitalis,** 3j or ij of the infusion twice or thrice daily; few remedies are more successful in arresting spermatorrhea (R, P); when feeble erections, frequent emissions, cold hands and feet (B); is a true temporary anaphrodisiac (Gaunot). **Camphor Bromide** has an especial reputation, but is taken with difficulty being apt to irritate the stomach (W). **Cantharis,** deficient tone of seminal vesicles, erections feeble, sexual feeling torpid; the tincture, gtt. ij–iij ter die (R); with Iron internally in emissions (R). **Phosphorus,** for the induced physical and mental debility; also, Hypophosphites of Lime and Soda (R). **Gelsemium,** as anaphrodisiac, may be combined with Belladonna or Cimicifuga (B). **Nux Vomica,** for relaxation and atony (B). **Strychnine,** in large doses, especially when impotence (R). **Quinine,** has been recommended (R). **Belladonna,** gr. ¼ of extract with gr. jss of Zinc Sulphate, three or four times a day, often successful in nocturnal emissions (R). **Atropine,** relaxed genitalia, no dream or orgasm (B). **Hyoscine** is useful in all cases of sexual excitement, through its influence on the spinal centres, and is the most certain remedy in ordinary cases of over-frequent seminal emissions (W). **Lupulin,** is a good anaphrodisiac; with Camphor, when a genital sedative is required (B). **Iron,** the Iodide, is useful in anemic cases (B). **Ergot,** beneficial in relaxed state (B). **Hydrastis,** is a useful injection, gtt. x of the fluidextract through a urethral tube to the prostatic portion of the urethra (B). **Cimicifuga,** useful in a weak, relaxed conditions (B); when hypochondriasis exists it is beneficial (P). **Sulphonal** has been recommended as a sexual sedative (W). **Silver Nitrate,** a vesicating solution applied to perineum, generally useful and without danger (B); in solution, gr. xxx to the ℥, applied by urethral syringe to the prostatic portion of the urethra, is Lallemand's treatment, and still finds favor with many surgeons (Whitla). **Arsenic,** when from weak and relaxed seminal vesicles. **Kind Advice,** frequently the best treatment, as this affection is often due to the phantasms of a morbid imagination. **Bladder,** should be emptied after the first sleep. **Electricity** may be tried, the galvanic current, positive pole on the spinal column, negative in urethra, on the perineum or the spermatic cords (St). **Local Treatment** by the passage of metal sounds 2 or 3 times a week, and left in the urethra from 5 to 15 minutes, and the use of urethral or rectal psychrophores with cold or hot water; also the local application of stimulants (as silver and copper), or astringents (as zinc or tannin), to the deep urethra through the endoscope,—such is the principal and most important treatment (St.) [Compare EMISSIONS, HYPOCHONDRIASIS, IMPOTENCE.]

℞. Tinct. Cantharidis,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—20 drops in water thrice daily.
In impotence with spermatorrhea, of great utility. (*H. C. Wood.*)

℞. Lupulini,..... gr. x.
Camphoræ,..... gr. v.
Ext. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... gr. ij.
M. ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill thrice daily. (B.)

Spina Bifida.

Iodine, injected into the sac, ℥ss of tincture, or gr. ss, with Potassium Iodide gr. v, aquæ 3j, has cured numerous cases (B); Iodi gr. ⅛, Pot. Iod. gr. ½ ad aquæ 3j (Wa). **Collodion,** as a means of compression (B). **Bayer's Operation,** treats the tumor as if it were a hernia; he dissects out two lateral flaps from the skin covering it and removes the sac, leaving only two lateral flaps of the dura, which he sews together, afterwards bringing the skin and muscles together separately.

Spinal Concussion.

Lead-water and **Opium,** as lotion over the seat of injury (A). **Leeches,** if pain persistent (A). During the early stage the treatment of shock must be instituted, stimulants and restoratives being freely administered; traumatic neurosis may be treated with electricity, massage, hydropathy and the rest-cure; inflammatory symptoms require the treatment for acute or chronic myelitis (Lyman). The condition is probably one of laceration of capillaries and of cord-substance, and the treatment is the same as that for sprains (J. C. Da Costa). [Compare MYELITIS, NEURASTHENIA.]

Digitized by Google

Spinal Congestion.

Ergot, gives excellent results (Brown-Séquard); is still much used (W); in drachm doses of the fluidextract every hour, will sometimes relieve the pain and check the progress in caisson disease, the autopsies of which show abnormal congestion of the cord (Church). **Turpentine,** as hot epithems, useful (Wa). **Antiphlogistic** measures, with rest and absolute diet; wet cups or leeches to the spinal region; cold affusion or ice-bags to the spine while the patient is in a hot half-bath (Ros); the prone position is often found beneficial. [Compare MENINGITIS SPINAL, MYELITIS.]

Spinal Irritation.

Aconite, as ointment locally (R). **Belladonna** preparations, locally, generally are better than Aconite (B). **Ignatia,** in small doses diminishes irritability of cerebro-spinal axis (Pf). **Strychnine,** persistently, will ameliorate wandering neuralgic pains due to irritability of nervous system (B). **Ergot,** large doses for congestion (Hammond). **Conium,** in functional derangement of the cord, with excessive irritability of the reflex function (Wa). **Firing,** sometimes very beneficial (B). **Electricity,** the inverse galvanic current gives much relief (Hammond). **Blisters,** with hot-water bag to spine, large doses of Strychnine, Phosphorus, Phosphoric Acid and Opium, are the methods based upon the anemic theory of the disease; out of 156 cases so treated 133 were thoroughly cured (Hammond). **Rest-cure,** systematically and rigidly carried out, with hydrotherapy properly applied, in a suitable sanitarium, does great service in neurasthenia, of which spinal irritation or spinal neurasthenia is a part (O). [Compare HYSTERIA, MENINGITIS SPINAL, MYELITIS, NEURITIS, NEURASTHENIA.]

Spinal Paralysis.

Ergot, to starve the inflammation by occluding the spinal arteries (Hammond). Ergot and Belladonna have been warmly recommended for acute infantile paralysis, but it unlikely that they have the slightest influence (O). **Strychnine** may be used with advantage in the later stages of the same disease (O). **Mercury** and **Potassium Iodide,** a thorough course, in spastic paraplegia when syphilis is suspected (O). **Phosphorus** is often serviceable in myelitic paraplegia from excessive venery (W). **Silver Nitrate** is employed in chronic inflammation of the cord affecting the anterior columns, and giving rise to paraplegia, but is of doubtful value (W). **Massage** with forcible flexion and extension and proper apparatus, to overcome rigidity and contracture in infantile spastic paraplegia, have often enabled a patient to get around comfortably (O). **Electricity,** galvanic current from spine to nerves and muscles affected (Ros); the faradic current to the muscles which respond, but cannot be compared to massage in maintaining nutrition of the muscles, the essence of the treatment of infantile paralysis (O). **Treatment** of acute ascending (Landry's) paralysis should be directed against any general toxic condition present or suspected; a narrow sinapism the whole length of the spine, frequently repeated, is of service, even the thermocautery is advised (Church). **Baths,** warm, of every description, are useful in spastic spinal paralysis (Lyman). **Suspension,** has been tried with some degree of success (Id). In softening the treatment must be palliative and supporting only (H). [Compare LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA, MYELITIS, PARALYSIS.]

Spinal Sclerosis.

Strychnine hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ gradually increased to gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ and even gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ thrice daily, under proper supervision, should be faithfully tried in spinal scleroses, though the treatment of such cases is practically futile (Church); the Nitrate in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, injected into the wasting muscles in rapidly increasing doses (Gowers); should be avoided in primary lateral sclerosis (Taylor). **Silver Nitrate** is the only remedy of value in idiopathic anterior and posterior sclerosis, but often **fails. Arsenic** as Fowler's solution by the mouth, is useful in various spinal scleroses

Digitized by Google

and in disseminated sclerosis; Arsenic, also strychnine hypodermically, in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (Gowers). **Solanine,** is said to control the tremors and overcome the exaggerated reflexes in insular sclerosis of the cord. **Mercury** with Potassium Iodide, when syphilis is suspected to be the causative factor. **Gold and Sodium Chloride** is used with alleged benefit in the various spinal and cerebral scleroses (W). **Cod-liver Oil** and other general tonics, may be serviceable. **Massage** and passive movements of the wasting muscles, are said to be serviceable in lateral sclerosis. **Rest** prolonged, in bed, gives the best results in primary lateral sclerosis (Taylor). **Electricity,** a weak galvanic current is sometimes of benefit, but as a rule electricity is disappointing in central nervous diseases; should not be used in lateral sclerosis. [Compare LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA, PARALYSIS, SCLEROSIS.]

Splenic Affections.

Mercury Biniodide, gr. j to 3j of ointment, rubbed in before a hot fire, has given excellent results in chronic malarial enlargement of the spleen (Wa). **Quinine,** in simple malarial enlargement (B); gr. xv or xx or more daily, one of the most effectual remedies (Wa). **Ergot,** the most effectual remedy for enlarged spleen (Da C). **Potassium Bromide** in doses of gr. xx–xlv daily, removes malarial enlargement with marvellous quickness (Bernard). **Hemogallol** increased the red corpuscles and decreased the white, in a case of leukemic splenitis (Billig). **Ammonium Iodide,** effective in chronic splenitis, with Unguent. Hydrarg. Iod. Rubri externally; also small doses frequently repeated in all splenic derangements from malaria (B). **Iodine,** locally in chronic forms (B). **Cold Water** as douche to the abdomen for 2 or 3 minutes at a time, contracts the spleen and sensibly affects the enlarged spleen of malaria or typhoid fever (Mosler). [Compare LEUCOCYTHEMIA].

Sprains.

Arnica, is very useful; the infusion internally and externally (P); the tincture diluted as lotion is effectual (Wa). **Aconite,** the liniment to painful sprains, often affords relief (Wa). **Turpentine,** as a liniment (P). **Ammonium Chloride,** in solution, as lotion, or with bread as poultice, to remove discoloration due to sprains (W). **Rhus Toxicodendron,** the tincture 3ss to Oj of water is a good application. **Oil of Bay,** as a stimulating liniment (P). **Ichthyol** with glycerin, equal parts, or with alcohol and ether as a liniment, relieves the pain and reduces swelling (Schmitz). **Camphor** in liniments as a stimulating application, is much used (W). **Vinegar** is often very useful as a topical application (W). **Lead Subacetate,** the strong solution 3j–iv to a pint of water, is a favorite application (W). **Cold Douche,** salt may be added; the force must be regulated by the condition of the tissues (R). **Heat,** by fomentations alternated with cold affusions (D). **Rest,** is the most essential measure and should be perfect; a roller bandage with splints may be required to secure the rest of the part. **Massage** is of great value after subsidence of the acute inflammation (W). **Strapping** the foot and ankle in sprain of the latter, by strips of strong rubber adhesive plaster open behind, involves no loss of time, requires no crutches, and is not attended with any impairment of function (Gibney). [Compare BRUISES.]

Sprue.

Simaruba, the *Ailanthus glandulosa,* in large doses of a stronger decoction than usually prepared, has given satisfaction in some cases of dysenteric origin (Mn). **Santonin,** the yellow form, gr. v in 3j of olive oil, once or twice daily for a week, has given good results (Begg); tried without benefit (Mn). **Calcium Carbonate,** as powdered cuttle-fish bone or powdered crab's eyes, two teaspoonsful at a time, after purgation by castor oil, also an aromatic tincture containing probably Simaruba and Opium; the method of a successful but irregular "sprue doctor" of Shanghai, who said that the object of his treatment was to remove the slime which coats the bowel (Mn). **Castor**

Digitized by Google

Oil, as an aperient before commencing the milk-cure (Id). **Rhubarb,** the compound powder as an aperient occasionally, when relapses of diarrhea, sore mouth and flatulent dyspepsia (Id). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution by enema, for cases of dysenteric origin (Id). **Cocaine,** in solution, gr. v to the ℥, brushed over the painful mouth before taking food, relieves suffering (Id). **Borax,** a weak solution as mouth-wash after taking milk (Id). **Fruit-cure,** has given good results in Java; the diet must consist entirely of such fruits as are pulpy and free from coarse seeds, fibres, and excessive acidity, except pineapple, which is interdicted (Van der Burg). **Milk-cure,** is by far the most successful treatment; at first not more than 60 ounces in the 24 hours, sipped through a glass tube in small quantities hourly; ½ pint may be added daily after a few days, until 100 ounces are reached, and after 10 days more this may be increased gradually to a daily maximum of 6 or 7 pints; for 6 weeks after the stools become solid, and the mouth free from irritation, no other food should be permitted (Mn). **Kumyss,** sometimes agrees for a time when milk fails to give satisfaction (Id). **Diet,** after the above-mentioned six weeks, may be varied by a raw egg added to the milk; later, some artificial malted food, arrowroot or other digestible starch; still later, fish or chicken (Mn) **Meat-juice,** obtained by squeezing a pound of good beef-steak, cleared of fat and under done, every 2 hours for 7 or 8 days daily, in those cases where milk does not agree (Macleod). **Hygiene,** the patient must never feel cold, and hence must dress warmly. He should not return to the tropics (Mn). [Compare APHTHÆ, DYSENTERY.]

Stains.

Silver Nitrate Stains may be removed by washing with Potassium Cyanide ℥ijss, Iodine, gr. xv, Water, ℥iij; or, after moistening the spots, drop on them a few drops of Tinct. Iodine, and wash out with a solution of Sodium Thiosulphate, ℥ss to ℥j (B). **Potassium Permanganate Stains** are removed by washing with a saturated solution of Oxalic Acid, which should be washed off with warm sterilized water, as in Kelly's method of disinfecting the surgeon's hands. **Blood-stains** on dark-colored material are best seen by artificial light. After a few hours they become of a rusty, reddish-brown color, which they maintain for years. The microscope shows the characteristic corpuscles. These stains when on iron are difficult to distinguish from rust; the latter is not soluble in water, while blood is extremely so. Heat applied to the metal will cause the blood to peel off, unless the stain has been exposed long enough to have rust mingled with the blood. A solution of blood in water, heated, forms a coagulum which is soluble in hot caustic potash, the solution thus formed is green by transmitted light, and red by reflected light. Menstrual blood cannot be distinguished from that resulting from a wound (Husband).

Stammering.

Vocal Training, the rhythmical method, the most successful, the chief end in view being to regulate the precipitate, irregular form of respiration; but long continuance necessary, six months, a year, or more, in special institutions (Ros). The patient must be taught the use of language anew, treated with especial kindness, and never subjected to mockery or punishment. [See *Potter on Speech and its Defects*, Lea Prize Essay, Philadelphia, 1882.]

Sterility.

Aurum, cures sterility when dependent on chronic metritis or amenorrhea, or coldness, more certainly than any other remedy; the Chloride, gr. ¹⁄₁₀ (B). **Potassium Iodide,** when due to syphilis (R). **Dilatation** of os and cervix carefully when sterility depending on obstruction, with dysmenorrhea (H). Sterility is frequently associated with uterine displacement (Meadows); less often with atresia. In persons of good health it may be caused by an acid discharge from the uterus, which kills the spermatozoa; for this Vichy water internally and per vaginam, also alkaline baths (Charrier).

Digitized by Google

Is due to aspermatism of the husband in more cases than generally believed (Gross). Many cases are due to blocking of the cervical canal with a morbid discharge from the cervical glands, and such may be relieved simply by repeated cleansing of the canal with a cotton-wrapped probe or forceps.

Stings and Bites.

Ammonia or other alkali in weak solution, locally for stings of insects to neutralize the formic acid (R); Ammonia internally as a nervine stimulant in snake-bites, more useful than brandy or any other stimulant; ♏x–xx of Aqua Ammoniæ in water or wine, every half hour or oftener; also externally or hypodermically, 1 in 2 of water into a vein (Wa). **Ammonium Carbonate,** gr. v hypodermically, is used for wounds by poisoned arrows. [See under WOUNDS.] **Salicylic Acid,** 1 to 19 of flexible collodion, locally for bites of insects; allays pain at once, and only in rare cases is the neighboring tissue swollen. **Mercury,** the Bichloride, 1 to 1000 of flexible collodion, is equally effective. **Potassium Permanganate,** in strong solution, 1 to 6 locally, is promptly efficient for all reptile-bites and insect-stings; if wound is small, make incision to enlarge it, and insert lint soaked in the solution; if a rattlesnake-bite, inject the solution hypodermically above the wound (Dupon); the crystals rubbed into an incision, after placing a ligature above, the most effective antidote for serpent-venom (Br). **Viola Cucullata** the common violet, is used as an internal remedy in Pennsylvania for rattlesnake-bite, and is successful in a remarkable degree; the leaves are eaten, and a poultice of Indigo and salt is at the same time applied to the wound. **Arsenic,** 1 part to 5 of black pepper, is the Tanjore pill, highly esteemed in India for bites of venomous snakes (Wa). **Echinacea,** a strong tincture used locally and internally with invariable success in rattlesnake-bites, also for those of tarantulas, spiders, scorpions, the stings of wasps and other insects (Ellingwood). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** applied to the place stung by a hornet, is said to give instant relief. **Calcium Chloride,** a filtered solution injected into wound from snake-bite, successful in seventeen cases (Binz). **Silver Nitrate,** the sharpened stick applied to every sinuosity of the wound; excision safer (Wa), **Sugar,** applied to stings of wasps, said to relieve almost instantly (Wa). **Ipecacuanha.** as poultice or paste, allays pain or irritation; is regarded by some as almost specific (Wa); the powdered drug made into a paste, is said to relieve the pain and swelling due to bee-stings. **Ichthyol** pure, or as a 50 per cent. paste with lanolin or vaselin, locally over the part, is effective in relieving the pain, burning, itching and swelling due to insect stings or bites, and is greatly preferred to Ammonia (Ottinger). **Antivene** is an effective antitoxin against the venom of several serpent species (Fraser). **Bile** of the biter serpent is an effective antidote to its poison (Id). **Alcohol** freely in snake-bites, as a stimulant is most important; Ammonia is better (Wa). **Sting** if left in the wound should be removed; pressing with the barrel of a small key will expose it.

Used against fleas and insects are:—**Phenol** in weak solution sponged over the exposed parts of the body, to keep off mosquitoes (R). **Hedeoma,** the oil is very repulsive to insects, especially fleas and mosquitoes. **Erigeron** is popularly known as *fleabane*, its oil may be used against *fleas*. **Pyrethrum,** the powdered flowers of several species of this plant are known as *buhach*, and are used as insecticides. **Quassia,** a strong infusion is used as a wash in Java on mat-covered floors infested with fleas, which vanish as by magic under its influence (Neale). [Compare POISONING BY SERPENT-VENOM, WOUNDS.]

℞. Ol. Picis Liquidæ, Ol. Oilvæ,
Ol. Hedeomæ,.....āā ʒj.
Spt. Camphoræ,
Glycerini,.....āā ʒss.
Phenolis,..... ʒij.
M. Sig.—Shake well. Lotion against mosquitoes, for fishermen and hunters.

℞. Carbonis Vegetab.,..... lb. j.
Potassii Nitratis,..... ʒij.
Phenolis,..... ʒjss.
Persian Insect Powder,..... ʒviij.
Mucil. Tragacanth.,..... q. s.
To make fumigating pastilles for use against mosquitoes.

Digitized by Google

Stomatitis.

Potassium Chlorate, locally and internally; large doses necessary, g. x–xx; in ulcerative stomatitis of nursing women and aphthæ, of no value in mercurial form (R); is almost specific in the ulcerative form, gr. x thrice daily for a child, also locally as a mouth-wash, or the powdered salt applied directly to the ulcers (O). **Silver Nitrate,** locally to the ulcers when much fetor (O); or when other treatment fails. **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ is sometimes serviceable in mercurial stomatitis (O). **Potassium Permanganate** in solution, as a wash in various forms (O). **Echinacea** has given great satisfaction in ulcerative stomatitis (Ellingwood). **Thymol** makes an effective and pleasant mouth-wash having an agreeable taste (W). **Hydrastis,** the fluidextract locally in mercurial and aphthous stomatitis (B). **Glycozone,** frequently applied, is of benefit in ulcerative stomatitis (Edson). **Hydrogen Dioxide** acts favorably (Godet). **Boric Acid** and **Borax** are of excellent service in aphthous ulceration and other inflammations of the mouth (W). **Phenol,** as a concentrated solution in glycerin carefully, as a mild caustic in aphthous stomatitis (Wa). **Alcohol,** Brandy-and-water an excellent lotion (B). **Mineral Acids,** pure Hydrochloric applied on pine wood to ulcers (B). **Eucalyptus,** a decoction of the leaves, locally (B). **Glycerite of Tannin,** in ulcerative stomatitis (R). **Copper Sulphate,** solution painted over edges of gums in ulcerative stomatitis; generally dry Alum better (R). **Alum,** in ulcerative form, applied dry with the finger several times a day, especially when disease affects one-half the jaw (R). **Salicylic Acid,** to ease the pain of catarrhal stomatitis; one part, dissolved in sufficient Alcohol, to 250 parts of water (R). [Compare APHTHÆ, CANCRUM ORIS, PTYALISM, SPRUE.]

℞. Thymolis,..... gr. x.
Sodii Boratis,..... gr. xxx.
Aquæ,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in half a glass of water, as a mouth-wash or gargle.

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. vj.
Aquæ,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Use as a mouth-wash to relieve pain after the blisters have broken.

Strabismus.

Belladonna, for the strabismus of encephalitis (P). **Atropine,** with strong convex glasses, to suspend accommodation for months, or years if necessary; may cure convergent strabismus in its earlier stages, in children of 3 years of age and younger (Green in C). **Operation,** required in most cases, especially when of congenital origin. **Glasses,** properly adjusted to sight, serve to strengthen the weak muscles in children, and to pull the axes right (Gould).

Strophulus.

Zinc Oxide, dusted freely over the part. **Magnesia,** or some other mild alkali, with improved feeding and aperients, to which measures this affection generally yields in infants. **Nitric Acid,** the dilute acid ℥j to ℥viij of Rose-water, as lotion applied frequently to the affected parts (Wa). **Phenol** with Boric Acid, Alcohol and Water, as a lotion if itching is intense (Ruhrah). **Resorcin,** gr. j to the ℥, or a saturated Boric Acid solution, useful applications (Id). **Lancing** the gums is proper (H). Strophulus is a form of miliaria occurring in infants, generally as a result of too much wrapping up. [Compare MILIARIA, LICHEN.]

Suppuration.

Sulphides, small doses, gr. ss–j, frequently repeated, are very serviceable (B). **Calcium Sulphide,** when ichor secreted instead of pus; also arrests suppuration, or at is impossible will hasten maturation (R). **Quinine,** recommended in profuse ›uration (R); to sustain system when suppuration prolonged (B). **Phosphates,**

Digitized by Google

the compound syrup is efficient to repair waste from suppuration (B). **Iron and Manganese Iodide,** the syrup in cachectic states resulting from suppuration (B). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** is a most energetic pus-destroyer; the solution may be applied in full strength, or diluted with an equal part of water. **Glycozone,** acts similarly but more slowly; after cleansing by Hydrogen Dioxide solution, the application of Glycozone stimulates healthy action and hastens the cure, for which purpose it has no superior in the entire range of therapeutics (Edson). **Bismuth Subiodide,** dusted over a suppurating surface after cleansing, is highly efficient as an antiseptic and a stimulant of healthy granulation. **Acetanilide,** is effective for 2 or 3 days, but ultimately fails to prevent suppuration (Foote); the following combination, used as a dressing, absolutely inhibits suppuration where it can reach the wound surface, and checks and quickly abolishes suppuration if that be already present,—Acetanilide, powdered, 48; Boric Acid, powdered, 15; Starch, powdered and finely sifted, 35; Phenol, the liquid, 2. It should be changed twice daily as long as there is discharge to moisten it, when the wound becomes dry the dressing may be left on for days (Fallas). **Nuclein,** has been used successfully in suppurative disorders (Vaughn). **Incision,** if suppuration exists or is seriously threatened, do not waste time by using poultices, but incise at once (J. C. Da Costa). Incision may prevent suppuration by relieving tension, affording drainage, and permitting the local use of antiseptics (Id). If pus exists it cannot be evacuated too soon; to do otherwise is often productive of irreparable harm (Id). [Compare ABSCESS, BOILS, CARBUNCLE, EMPYEMA, PHLEGMON, SEPTICEMIA AND PYEMIA.]

Surgical Fever.

Aconite, quickly and repeatedly administered in early stages, during chill or soon after, the safest treatment (P); is used with benefit in urethal fever, also to prevent chill after passage of sounds (Pf). **Strophanthus,** the tincture in doses of ♏v, efficiently prevents rigors after instrumentation on the urethra (Fenwick). **Quinine** or **Antipyrine,** may be used as antipyretics (Caird). **Salicylic Acid,** or Sodium Salicylate, especially useful as an antipyretic (B). **Chloral,** gr. xv–xxx every 2 hours; there is no better treatment (Wa). **Alcohol** for stimulation, also strong cardiac tonics, are desirable in wound-fever, which is a preventable affection being caused by septic absorption (Caird). **Hot-pack** when pyrexia with scanty urine after operation (Id). **Irrigation** with bichloride solution to moderate the inflammation, with free drainage and pure air (Id). [Compare FEVER, HECTIC FEVER, INFLAMMATION, SEPTICEMIA, URETHRITIS, WOUNDS.]

Sycosis.

Nitric Acid, ℥j to Oj aquæ, as wash, used frequently (R). **Boracic Acid,** ℥jss finely powdered and incorporated with ℥j of Vaselin, is found most useful (Wa). **Salol,** as an antiseptic powder, has done good service. **Mercury,** Citrine Ointment has been extensively employed, also the Oleate of Mercury, both with good results (W); the Bichloride, gr. ij to the ℥ of water, as lotion after each epilation (R); Mercurial Ointment, with 10 per cent. of Phenol, and up to 1 per cent. of Corrosive Sublimate, is useful (Harlingen). **Resorcinol,** in 5 per cent. alcoholic solution, applied to each affected follicle, after depilation of pustules (Id). **Iodoform** as ointment, gr. v to the ℥, or Europhen, gr. v–x to the ℥, in acute cases (Crocker). **Arsenic,** has powerful influence, used internally in doses of ♏v of Liquor Arsenicalis thrice daily (Wa); the Oleate of Arsenic is an efficient local application. **Ichthyol** is a very useful application (Hodara); especially so when introduced by cataphoresis, a 10 per cent. solution at the cathode (Ehrmann). **Sulphurous Acid,** with an equal part of glycerin, an efficient application (Jenner). **Sodium Sulphite** in solution with glycerin and water locally, when of parasitic origin (Wa). **Sulphur Iodide,** as ointment, ℥j to ℥jss, is efficient, with Donovan's solution internally (Sir E. Wilson). **Copper Sulphate,** as lotion, ℥j to ℥xvj of water, with ℥ss of Zinc Sulphate, and ℥jss of Aqua Laurocerasi (B). **Pyoktanin** introduced into the diseased follicles

Digitized by Google

by cataphoresis (Ehrmann). **Roentgen Rays** for 10 minutes, repeated until the diseased hairs fall out (Crocker). **Scarification** of the diseased surface under anesthesia, followed by rubbing Iodoform or one of its substitutes into the cuts, in cases of long standing, saves months of tedious treatment (Id). **Shaving** and epilation are most important preliminary measures, shaving should be continued during treatment and for at least a year after apparent cure (Id); shaving the affected surfaces is the *sine qua non* of successful treatment (Harlingen). [Compare TINEA SYCOSIS.]

Syncope.

Alcohol, as brandy, when heart is suddenly enfeebled from fright (R); a rapidly acting cardiac stimulant, but not very powerful (W). **Ammonia,** internally, or breathed into the air-passages (R); the Carbonate as smelling salts (Wa); efficient in sudden and functional failure of the heart's action, if given hypodermically or intravenously, as it is not well absorbed through the gastric mucous membrane (W). **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$ subcutaneously, the best means of resuscitation, there being no medicine which so promptly exalts the force and rapidity of the heart's action (Harley). **Duboisine,** may be used instead of Atropine. **Amyl Nitrite,** in some forms, especially in anemic subjects, its inhalation speedily restores consciousness (O'Neill); is dangerous, as the least overdose causes cardiac depression (W). **Digitalis** in large doses, ♏xx–xxx of the tincture hypodermically, or a grain of Digitalin, is a valuable cardiac stimulant in syncope (W). **Nux Vomica,** in drop doses of the tincture every 5 minutes, to restore the cardiac action in extreme cases of syncope approaching heart-failure, especially when of neurotic origin; is promptly efficient (Macfarlan). **Quinine Salicylate** rendered good service in cases of repeated syncope due to anemia (Sir J. Moore). **Lavandula,** the compound tincture is used with benefit (Wa). **Chloroform** internally as a cardiac stimulant in the syncope of hysterical subjects (R). **Ether** by the mouth, as a powerful and rapid simulant, is often indicated in sudden sinking-spells (W). **Position** should be leaning forward, with the head as low as possible (R); raising the head is a dangerous procedure. **Cold water** over the face (B); cold affusion always (R); is best made by dashing cold water from the hand on to the face and neck. **Galvanization** of the pneumogastric (B). **Artificial Respiration** by Sylvester's method, and rhythmical traction of the tongue, should always be employed in the first instance in syncope from chloroform (Boureau). **Compression of the Heart** has been done in 12 cases, but never with final success (Id); successfully performed in a laparotomy case by squeezing the heart through the diaphragm (Lane). [Compare COLLAPSE, HEART AFFECTIONS, SHOCK.]

Synovitis.

Potassium Iodide, with Iron and Quinine, in syphilitic patients with constitution broken down (D). **Iodine,** in chronic synovitis, painted around joint; the solution injected into white swelling (R). **Quinine,** and free stimulation in all cases of pyemic synovitis, such as occurs in acute rheumatism of gonorrheal causation, occasionally in typhoid fever, and may result from a trifling injury in strumous subjects. **Mercury,** and **Morphine,** the Oleate locally (R); an elegant and efficient application (B); in syphilitic cases Mercury internally when acute symptoms have subsided (D). **Aconite,** for pains in inflamed joints (R). **Silver Nitrate,** locally to vesication almost, often very beneficial (Wa). **Phenol,** in a 2 per cent. solution injected into the joint once in 2 or 3 days, in chronic synovitis (W). **Picratol** as paste, is efficient to reduce swelling and relieve pain in synovitis of the knee (Yale). **Alcohol,** and water, equal parts, an excellent evaporating lotion (B). **Blisters,** a flying blister every night in chronic synovitis (R). **Cod-liver Oil,** in strumous cases (B). **Surgical Treatment,** splints to keep the limb motionless in all cases arising from injury; during acute stage splint should be fastened at some distance above and below the joint, not touching the joint itself; straight position, leeches *to* the joint, or cupping *near* it; ice, evaporating lotions or hot fomentations; blisters inapplicable until the acute stage subsides (D); if suppuration occurs the joint must be dealt with as any other abscess cavity (Mac-

Digitized by Google

cormac). **Heat,** as fomentations or poultices in the acute form. The results of dry heat, applied by the Tallerman apparatus seem almost marvelous in traumatic synovitis, whether in base-ball men or other persons; its effects are more prompt and marked in small joints than in large ones (W). **Bandage,** or **Strapping,** to cause absorption of fluid; bandage with cold water after alternate bathing with hot and cold water, in chronic synovitis. [Compare COXALGIA, JOINT AFFECTIONS.]

Syphilis.

Mercury is believed to be a true vital antidote against the virus (R); used for at least two years will eradicate syphilis (Keyes); its internal administration is best because the most practicable, and the two most efficient preparations are the Bichloride and the Protiodide (Fournier); by intramuscular injection, a method which offers many advantages and has given the very best results (Lambkin); the Protiodide in pills of gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ each, one after each meal increased by one every third day, until teeth get sore or bowels disordered, then drop two pills from each dose (Keyes); the best remedy for primary and secondary forms, not in tertiary; small doses are best, stopping short of ptyalism (B); Mercury with Chalk in pill, gr. j with a grain of Dover's powder 4 to 6 times a day (Hutchinson), gives excellent results and may be continued for months without ill effects (O); Inunction by Mercurial ointment is still more efficient (O); Blackwash, Calomel, or Citrine Oint. very useful in mucous sores, tubercles, and elevated indurations; in syphilitic ozena, psoriasis, rashes, condylomata; the Bichloride, gr. ij–v in ʒj of Alcohol, painted over syphilitic mouth lesions daily (Keyes); the Salicylate is the best salt for hypodermic use, gr. jss in ♏xx of sterilized liquid petrolatum injected deeply into the buttock (Fuller); the Succinimide by deep intramuscular injection, is almost painless and does not cause abscesses; Mercuric Choleate (Mergal), gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–jss thrice daily, is the simplest, most convenient, and most agreeable method; may be taken for months without harm, and is indicated in all forms, whether secondary or tertiary (Boss). Mercurials should not be given until the diagnosis is confirmed by the appearance of the secondary symptoms (Clark). **Potassium Iodide** is of inestimable value in tertiary syphilis and is useful whenever the dyscrasia has existed for any length of time (W); is approached by no remedy in constitutional syphilis; also for mercurial cachexia, syphiloma of nervous system, and many disorders of syphilitic origin; will certainly arrest ulceration of nares, palate, etc., if given in large doses, gr. xx–ʒj every 4 hours (R); is of little value in early stages; in the later should be combined with Mercury (St); is specific for the visceral lesions, especially for syphilitic hepatitis (O). **Rubidium Iodide,** is more pleasant than Potassium Iodide, having a milder taste, and is borne far better, especially by the stomach and in regard to the production of iodism and cardiac difficulties (Neisser). **Iodipin** is fully as efficient as potassium iodide (Sessous); proved curative in the most malignant cases, also in the relapsing and cerebral forms (Feibes); the 25 per cent. preparation subcutaneously is a valuable remedy indispensable in many cases, particularly effective in cerebral and spinal syphilis (Korolkoff); has the same effect as the iodides, but acts more slowly and persistently (W). **Iodine,** as gargle for ptyalism; the tincture applied to syphilitic sores of the throat (R); or ʒss of tincture to ʒiv Syr. Fusci, a teaspoonful well diluted ter die. after meals, when Potassium Iodide cannot be borne (St). **Iodoform,** powdered and dusted over ulcers (B); internally as an alterative and analgesic in chronic cases, especially for night-pains, was formerly much used (W). **Atoxyl,** by intramuscular injection, gr. vj every other day for 9 injections, caused all symptoms to disappear; a very valuable agent, having action on the lesions of early syphilis equal to if not better than that of mercury, over which it has many advantages (Ward).

Aurum, after Mercury and the Iodides, in old cases of secondary and tertiary, ulceration of the throat, ozena, phthisis, syphilitic bone-diseases (B); its beneficial action incontestable (Tr); the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic has rendered good service in trifacial neuralgia diagnosed as due to syphilis (E. A. Wood); Gold is unquestionably useful in the later stages, its best effects being obtained with very small doses (Pf); the Bromide of Gold, Arsenic and Mercury (Mercauro) is highly praised in the late manifestations of syphilis, especially in those affecting the nervous system. **Nitric**

Digitized by Google

Acid, in secondary forms (R); holds high place as an internal remedy (Wa); when sponginess of gums excessive, ℥iv of the dilute acid, to ℥ij aquæ, teasp. 4 times daily; also use locally (St); as cautery for the initial lesion, the fuming acid, if used at all, should be applied early and thoroughly, followed by Blackwash locally on lint (Bulkley). **Stillingia,** with Nitric Acid in chronic cases of broken-down constitutions from abuse of Mercury and Iodides has been most satisfactory (B). **Cascara Amarga,** is said to have remarkable powers as an alterative in syphilis, but to be useless if alcohol and tobacco are used at the same time. **Pilocarpine** is a valuable adjunct, especially in small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$, for mercurial ptyalism, and as a glandular eliminant, also to promote the action of mercury on cutaneous syphilides (Robinson). **Thiosinamin** in 5 to 20 per cent. soap or plaster, for syphilitic lesions (Unna). **Sanguinaria,** in secondary and tertiary forms is held to be very useful (P). **Sarsaparilla,** a most important remedy, as adjunct to, and in abuse of Mercury (P); with Guaiac and Mezereon, as the Compound Decoction of Sarsaparilla, in tertiary form (B). [See Guaiac, below.] **Belladonna,** with Mercurial Ointment, for secondary ulcerations of rectum (P); the tincture ℥iv ad ℥ij aquæ, a teaspoonful 4 times a day in water, instead of mercurials (St). **Iron,** the Iodide in constitutional syphilis, to promote constructive metamorphosis (B); where anemia exists (R); the Potassio-Tartrate, gr. xv–xx, every 4 hours, especially in the gangrenous form (Otis). **Guaiacum,** in tertiary syphilis only, or as vehicle for Potassium Iodide and Mercuric Chloride (B). **Phenol** and **Salicylic Acid,** locally to syphilitic abscesses, Phenol is best (B). **Ichthalbin** in doses of gr. xv–xxx thrice daily, has been highly praised (W). **Sulphur,** the natural sulphur waters are of very great value in chronic syphilis (Doit). **Zinc Chloride,** also the Iodide and Nitrate, locally to syphilitic ulcers (R). **Calcium Phosphate** is useful in syphilitic gummata (Beneke). **Denutrition,** the Arabic "hunger-cure" efficient, but unpopular (B). **Cod-liver Oil,** remarkably improves condition resulting from prolonged use of Mercury and Iodides, the syphilodermata, and squamæ; internally and by inunction (R). **Antitoxin,** the blood-serum of animals having a natural insusceptibility to the disease, has been used with good results, (see page 455); the serum of syphilitics used as a remedy for syphilis in 75 cases (see page 456). **Turkish Baths,** or wet packing, ameliorate and aid the cure of constitutional syphilis (B). **Hygiene,** is of the greatest importance in syphilis (Bulkley). [Compare CHANCRE, CONDYLOMATA, PSORIASIS, PTYALISM, ULCERS.]

℞. Hydrarg. Iodidi Rubri,..... gr. iij.
Potassii Iodidi,..... ℥iij–vj.
Tinct. Aurantii Cort.,
Syrup. Aurantii Cort.,....āā ℥j.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. thrice daily after meals. (*Otis, for the Mixed Treatment.*)

℞. Hydrarg. Iodidi Rubri,..... gr. ij.
Ammonii Carbonatis,..... gr. xx.
Potassii Iodidi,..... ℥iij
Tinct. Gent. Co,....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in water after each meal. (*Fox, for the Mixed Treatment.*)

℞. Hydrargyri Chloridi Corros,
Ammonii Chloridi,.....āā gr. iij.
Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp.,
Aquæ,.....āā ℥iij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. thrice daily. Each ℥ contains gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ of Corrosive Sublimate. (*Bumstead.*)

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... ℥ij.
Ammonii Carb.,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp., ... ℥iv.
Glycerini,..... ℥j.
Syr. Aurantii Cort.,..... ℥jss.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in plenty of water after each meal. (*Keyes.*)

Tabes Mesenterica.

Calcium, the Chloride and Phosphate (R); the former is a powerful remedy if kept up (Wa). [See under SCROFULOSIS.] **Iodine,** with Cod-liver Oil by inunction (El); locally over glands; carefully, lest inflammation be increased (R). **Potassium Iodide** in small repeated doses, valuable (Wa). **Mercury,** Corrosive Sublimate with bark; gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ ad ℥ij Tinct. Cinchonæ, after meals, for chronic glandular disease (D). **Phosphates,** for malnutrition (B); the Hypophosphites act slowly but surely (Wa). **Iron** and **Iodine,** in various forms are the most useful remedies in scrofulosis.

Digitized by Google

but medicine is powerless without strict hygienic measures (A); the Iodide or Phosphate of Iron and Cod-liver Oil, as for tubercle elsewhere (El). **Fel Bovinum,** is worthy of trial, though at best a palliative (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** is the best remedy to promote assimilation (B); of great service (R). **Chaulmoogra Oil,** is of benefit, used by inunction (Wa). **Aliment,** raw meat, cream, chocolate, and cocoa, are valuable nutriments in these cases (El); peptonized foods are of inestimable value (Wa). **Hygiene,** change of air, especially to sea-air, is all-important (El). [Compare GLANDULAR AFFECTIONS, SCROFULOSIS, TUBERCULOUS AFFECTIONS.]

Taste, Disordered.

Mercury or Podophyllin, as purgative for cankery taste unconnected with alcoholism; or half-glass of pure cold water daily half an hour before breakfast (R); ½ gr. of Gray Powder 3 or 4 times a day will generally remove the disagreeable taste in the mouth due to dyspepsia, in the course of chronic disease or in early convalescence from acute illness (R). **Electricity,** faradization as a stimulant of the nerves in the tongue, may aid the recovery of function when loss of taste is due to nerve disease (Gowers).

Teeth.

Potassium Iodide, in doses of gr. x, thrice daily, often cures looseness of teeth from periostitis of alveolar processes (Wa). **Iodine,** the tincture painted over gums close to the teeth when the gums begin to recede; also to remove tartar (R). **Cinchona,** powdered bark often used in tooth-powders (R). **Collodion,** on cotton, as filling for carious teeth (P). **Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ,** ℥vj ad ℥xij aquæ, a highly useful application in fetid discharges from carious teeth (Wa). **Cotarnine,** the Hydrochloride locally will promptly stop a dental hemorrhage after extraction (Jahl); arrests the flow of blood promptly (Marcus). **Ichthyol** in 25 per cent. solution on cotton as a tampon, effectually checks hemorrhage after extraction (Floris). **Mastiche** is used as a temporary filling for carious teeth. **Alum** should not be used as a mouth-wash, as it acts destructively on the teeth (W). **Salicylates** are very efficient in certain teeth troubles occurring in gouty subjects, as periostitis or other inflammation of the pulp or surroundings of a tooth (Haig). [Compare DENTITION, GUMS, ODONTALGIA.]

Temperature in Disease.

Average Normal Temperature, of adults, 98.6° F.; of children, 99°; of the aged, 98.8°. Diurnal variation 1° to 1.5° F., highest from 9 A. M. to 2 P. M. Above 108° F. is a fatal sign, which issue may be averted by cold baths, reduced by ice from 96° to about 60° F. (A). The clinical thermometer placed in the mouth, axilla or rectum, and retained *in situ* for five minutes, should go hand in hand with Aconite in the treatment of inflammations (R). [For Antipyretics see the articles on FEVER AND INFLAMMATION.]

Clinical Thermometry is one of the principal means of positive diagnosis. The thermometer should be self-registering, certified, and accurately marked according to the Fahrenheit scale, to which scale all the temperatures mentioned in this article refer. The most reliable temperature is that in the rectum or vagina; less so in the axilla and folds of skin, and still less reliable in the mouth. A correct reading of the ordinary thermometer cannot be obtained in less time than five to seven minutes (Da Costa); but quicker-reading instruments may be obtained from the trade.

The Average Normal Temperature of the body is 98.6°, and, like the pulse, will vary somewhat in individual cases; as a general practical result it is agreed that in temperate regions the normal temperature at completely sheltered parts of the surface of the human body amounts to 98.4° Fahr., or a few tenths more or less; and a rising above 99.5°, or a depression below 97.3° F., is a sure indication of some kind of disease, if the increase or depression is persistent. The temperature is increased at the prime of life, is raised and depressed temporarily by the influence of

Digitized by Google

diet, stimulants, exercise, etc. The minimum diurnal temperature is observed at 2 A. M., the maximum at 4 to 6 P. M. The greatest recorded range of temperature in disease is 50.4°; the minimum is 71.6° in a case of sclerema neonatorum (Quain's Dict.), the maximum 122°. In severe and fatal cases it rarely exceeds 107°, and rarely falls below 92°, even in fatal collapse. It may rise 3° to 4° after death, as observed in a case of typhoid fever in which death occurred with a temperature of 107°, which increased shortly afterwards to 110.5°. A temperature of 107° indicates malignancy, and when met with for two consecutive days in typhus, scarlatina, measles, pneumonia, pyemia, meningitis or rheumatism, death may be expected shortly. In relapsing, remittent and intermittent fevers, and in the initial chill of an abortion, the temperature may reach 107° without indicating great danger. During the last hours of life in many diseases, the temperature rises to 109°–111°; for example, in tetanus, sunstroke, and typhus. With a temperature of 96° collapse is imminent.

Abnormally High Temperatures reported in the British Medical Journal, by Dr. Donkin, include those of eight cases, all but one in females, and none proved fatal. Pain was a prominent symptom in all. (1) 111.6°; convalescing from enteric fever. (2) 108°; no organic lesions; ovarian pain. (3) 115.8°; great abdominal pain and excitement. (4) 111°; convalescing from enteric fever. (5) 113°; enteric fever and double pneumonia. (6) 112°; synovitis, this was the only male. (7) 112°; painful stump, with necrosis. (8) 117°; pyonephrosis. Dr. Jacobi of New York reported a case of injury in which the temperature taken in the mouth, axillæ, rectum and urethra, before many witnesses and with many thermometers, was 148° F. and yet the patient did not die. Dr. Welch mentioned as a well-known case, one Galbraith of Omaha, in whom the temperature went to 171° F. for some hours.

High Average Temperature (above 104°), is found in severe pneumonia, scarlatina, remittent, typhus, typhoid and relapsing fevers, pyemia, etc. Moderate High Temperature (102° and above), is seen in peritonitis, acute rheumatism, pericarditis, pleurisy, dysentery, cerebro-spinal meningitis, catarrhs, etc. A temperature of 100° and above is found in chronic affections, incipient inflammations and mild fevers. When, in effervescence, the heat increases rapidly, it will in defervescence decline proportionately fast and *vice versa*. Look for a grave affection when high temperature is continuous. A distinct interval between the morning and evening temperature is a favorable sign. A slow and gradual increase indicates typhoid fever; in rheumatism and anomalous fevers the increase is more rapid, and still more so in acute inflammatory disease, as pneumonia, pleurisy, typhus, scarlatina, rubeola, etc. The rise is usually rapid in intermittent fever, febricula, and ephemeral fevers. A rapid effervescence and slow defervescence indicates some complication of disease; the reverse order indicates great danger. When the temperature begins to fall from the evening to the morning, it is an indication of improvement; while a rise of temperature from the evening to the morning is a sure indication that the patient is worse. Stability of temperature from morning to evening is a good sign, but from evening to the morning is unfavorable.

Decrease of Temperature below the normal point is rare. It occurs sometimes transitorily, announcing a favorable crisis, and preceding return to the normal temperature. It is also met with occasionally during the morning remission of remittent fever; also during the apyrexia of intermittents; in acute collapse, preceded or not by fever; in chronic wasting diseases, and sometimes also on the approach of death, especially in typhus fever.

In Phthisis, the temperature is higher in the evening than in the morning; later, higher at early bedtime than at noon, and high again at dusk. This is a valuable and delicate test of the progress of tuberculization.

In Typhoid Fever, the accession is by a rise of one degree each day, with the diurnal variation. If the evening temperature does not exceed 103.5°, the disease will probably be mild; but a temperature of 105° in the evening indicates a severe type and much danger. A sudden reduction to 95° in the third week denotes intestinal hemorrhage; a lingering temperature of 101°–102° in the fourth and fifth weeks indicates [illegible]ation of the intestinal ulceration.

[illegible]**tina,** the rise of temperature is rapid, 104.7° may be reached in a few

Digitized by Google

hours and 105° by the second day. It seldom rises above 105° and almost never above 106°; is continuous until the eruption begins to fade, when remissions take place unless complications arise.

In Measles, 103° is the usual temperature, with daily variations increasing with the eruption and catarrhal symptoms. A high temperature lasting beyond the tenth day denotes complications.

In Diphtheria, the temperature by the end of the third day, in uncomplicated cases, will not exceed 103°–104°. It falls temporarily when the exudation appears. Defervescence occurs in the severe but favorable cases, from the twelfth to the fourteenth day; in the milder cases not before the sixth. In some fatal cases it occurs early, from the third to the fourth day. In asthenic cases the temperature of the surface falls, while that of the interior remains high, 100° in the axilla and 103° in the rectum. During convalescence, the temperature is low and readily depressed, but may be raised by intercurrent maladies. Any increase after the first five days, or a continuous high temperature after the first ten days, in unfavorable. A sudden rise may indicate complications.

Co-Relation of Pulse and Temperature.—As a general rule the co-relation of pulse and temperature may be stated as follows, namely:—an increase of temperature of one degree above 98° F. corresponds with an increase of ten beats of the pulse per minute. This co-relation does not hold good in yellow fever after the first two or three days; the temperature remaining high, while the pulse declines, often to 50 or even 40 beats per minute.

Testicles.

Mercury, the ointment, locally in indurations and enlargements of testes (Wa); Corrosive Sublimate, with Cinchona or Sarsaparilla in sarcocele (D). **Camphorated Naphthol,** used hypodermically in tuberculosis of the testis with very gratifying results (Reboul). **Aurum,** is highly recommended in hypochondriasis accompanying testicular disease, and as a tonic for low-spirited, pining boys with undeveloped testes. **Water,** cold applications in neuralgia of testes with tonics and neuralgic treatment generally (D). **Suspensory Bandage,** with rest, in many affections of the testes (D). **Potassium Bromide,** Belladoma, and some other drugs, long continued, have been followed by atrophy of the testes (Hirsch). [Compare EPIDIDYMITIS, HYDROCELE, ORCHITIS, VARICOCELE.]

Tetanus.

Phenol used by parenchymatous injection, is fully as efficient as the serum treatment (Babes); used in 40 cases with one death (Bacelli); in 33 cases with one death (Ascoli); in 42 cases with 16 deaths (Symmers). **Creosote** in large doses hypodermically, gave good results in a traumatic case, after antitoxin and phenol had failed (Higginson). **Potassium Bromide** is one of the best suited remedies, as indicated by its physiological action, not less than ℥ss should be given in the day and Chloral at night as a hypnotic; used in 34 cases with but 4 deaths (W); in large doses, ℥j every 3 or 4 hours has given better results than any other remedy (B). **Chloral,** in full doses, gr. xx, no remedy more effectual (B); has sometimes cured (R); best used in combination with Potassium Bromide (W). **Chloroform,** in small and frequently repeated inhalations, also by friction, has been useful in many instances (Wa); anesthetics give temporary relief (B); four cases of acute tetanus treated successfully by chloroform inhalations, the daily dose varying from ℥ij to iv (Preobrajensky). **Paraldehyde,** promises well, in full doses, ℥ij–ijss; does not depress the heart, as chloral and the bromides do (B). **Morphine,** given to its full influence, in order to control the spasms (O); hypodermically, deeply into tetanized muscles, and if possible to the point of entrance of the nerves, used with successful results (Demarquay); as ordinarily used it is of no value (Wa). **Apomorphine** may prove antagonistic (P). **Cocaine** and Morphine, of each a 5 per cent. solution, 3 syringesful hypodermically, immediately relieved and finally cured a bad case of idiopathic tetanus un-

Digitized by Google

relieved for 3 days by chloral, morphine, etc. (Lopez). **Eucaine** gr. $\frac{1}{7}$ and Morphine gr. $\frac{1}{6}$, injected into the spinal canal after aspiration of the fluid, aspiration and injection repeated daily for 3 days, then twice more at intervals of 3 days, cured a very severe case of traumatic tetanus in a child of 8 years (J. B. Murphy). **Belladonna,** successfully used in many cases; the extract internally, and locally to wound (Wa); Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ injected into muscle (B); bleeding, vapor-baths, and large doses of Belladonna have cured tetanus (Tr). **Hyoscyamine,** also Duboisine, in gradually increasing doses, have proved very efficient (Oulmont). **Amyl Nitrite,** a valuable remedy, given hypodermically to allay the spasm which threatens immediate death, but too fugacious for constant use (W); has been used with success (R). **Gelsemium,** has cured several cases (P); its spinal action is opposed to that of tetanus (B). **Camphor** is strongly indicated, as it causes both nervous sedation and cardiac stimulation (Bacelli). **Physostigma** has been used with excellent results (P); the fluid extract by mouth if possible, at the very beginning, and must be pushed until just short of arresting breathing (B); is useful as adjunct, but is too feeble to be relied on (W). **Magnesium Sulphate** by spinal injection, in doses which do not affect the respiratory centre or other vital functions, is capable of abolishing completely all clonic convulsions and tonic contractions in cases of human tetanus (Meltzer). **Curare,** hypodermically, has much evidence for its power (P). **Cannabis Indica,** used with marked success in traumatic form (P); should be used to intoxication, which is not dangerous (W). **Antipyrine** is worthy of trial, especially when hyperpyrexia (W); it antagonizes excitability of the motor nerve centres, and has been used with benefit. **Strychnine,** is of decided service (P); cured 8 cases of traumatic form in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ (S); the evidence as to its curative power is of doubtful credence, but it is most successful in spontaneous and chronic cases rather than in the traumatic form (B). **Aconite,** has benefited many cases (P); its success warrants further trial (W). **Nicotine,** by rectum or hypodermically, appears to be useful in many cases (R); much evidence for it as the best remedy (P); effective but dangerous (B); Physostigma better (Wa). **Conium** is indicated but has not proved successful (B). **Oxygen** is deadly to the bacillus, and should be freely admitted to the wound (Symmers). **Silver Nitrate** is the best germicide for the bacillus, used locally to the wound (Tizzoni). **Antitoxin** is advisable when the case is seen early, since it need not interfere with other methods of treatment, and there is much evidence of its value as a prophylactic (W); has been disappointing (O); in 226 reported cases the mortality under antitoxin treatment was 37 per cent., in those treated by other methods 36 per cent. (Goodrich). Antitoxin with other measures in 22 cases gave a mortality of 45½ per cent., against 89 per cent., in 18 cases treated otherwise (Fricker). [See also page 446.] **Echinacea** has a high reputation is some sections of the country. **Absolute Quiet** in a darkened room is essential, all possible sources of irritation should be guarded against (O). **Excision** and local antiseptic treatment should be carried out (O). **Water** as warm baths, also cold applications as ice, afford temporary amelioration (B); the spinal ice-bag is very useful (R). **Cold** by placing the patient in a cold-storage room at freezing-point for several days, cured a severe case in a boy of 10 years (McGrann). **Division,** or stretching of any nerve-trunk connecting the wound with spinal cord. [Compare SPASMODIC AFFECTIONS, TRISMUS.]

Thirst.

Acid Drinks, allay thirst by promoting the secretion of the alkaline saliva; but excessively used will derange the stomach (R); Citric Acid with Sodium Bicarbonate and flavoring substances, form the thirst tabloids of certain English druggists. **Bitters,** in drinks with acids slake thirst most effectually (R); a weak infusion of Cascarilla or Orange-peel, acidulated slightly with HCl acid, an efficient thirst-quelling drink for fever patients (Graves). **Ice,** sucked, is very grateful, and allays thirst in fevers (R). **Tepid Drinks,** are useful in the thirst of diabetes (Prout). **Fruit Juices,** or these made into drinks, but the most harmless agents must be used in moderation, and their consumption has to be checked, otherwise patients will take them to excess and may [redacted] themselves considerable injury (Fenwick).

Digitized by Google

Throat, Sore.

Acacia dissolved in the mouth is soothing in acute inflammations (W). **Aconite,** when temperature high, half-drop doses of the tincture, every ½ hour for 2 hours, then every hour, will almost certainly prove efficacious (R); valuable in ordinary sore throat (P). **Belladonna,** is admirably adapted to the treatment of ordinary sore throat; when much fever combine with Aconite (R). **Potassium Nitrate** dissolved in the mouth, to abort a sore throat (Wa). **Tannic Acid,** as powder, gargle, spray (P); the Glycerite of Tannin, after acute inflammation; in ulceration of aphthous sore throat daily when tendency to catarrh (R). **Ipecacuanha,** the wine as spray, in non-inflammatory sore throats and hoarseness from congestion of vocal cords (R). **Capsicum,** ℥j of tincture to O½ aquæ as gargle, in some sore and malignant sore throats (R, P). **Potassium Chlorate,** in grain doses every half-hour (Smith); is valuable locally in sore throat (Mastin). **Chlorine,** the Water as a disinfectant gargle in violent infections (W). **Phenol,** a concentrated solution in glycerin applied carefully with a pencil or mop in ulcerated sore throat (W). **Sabal** is of value in chronic sore throat. **Sumach,** the berries make an excellent astringent gargle (W). **Alum** dry or in solution (R); should not be used in the mouth as it is destructive to the teeth (W). **Myrrh** the tincture as a gargle for ulcerated sore throat (P). **Salicylates** do good in rheumatic angina and quinsy (W). **Ichthyol** in 2 or 3 per cent. solution as a gargle for inflammations of the throat (Herz); in 40 cases of ordinary sore throat removed symptoms in 24 hours (Sonnenberg). **Hydrogen Dioxide** as a disinfectant and deodorant gargle in various affections of the throat and mouth (Courtin). **Guaiac,** the compound guaiac gargle is often very efficient in simple sore throat and commencing tonsillitis. (See page 542 for formula). **Chloral,** internally and locally, is an excellent remedy for ulcerated sore throat (Brodnax). **Cimicifuga,** in simple sore throat (P); also in malignant forms when the mucous membrane is dry and spotted with inspissated mucus (R). **Mercury,** in acute tonsillitis, which see (R); the Bichloride as a gargle [formula below], in ulcerated forms of syphilitic sore throat (Sir Chas. Bell). **Rhus Glabra,** a decoction, ℥j to Oj boiled to O¾, with Potassium Chlorate ℥ss, is a very efficient gargle (W). **Arsenic,** in medicinal doses, for sloughing of throat or malignant sores (R); the Iodide is an excellent remedy for the so-called diphtheritic sore throat, gr. iij triturated with gr. xx of sugar of milk, one-half of which is dissolved in ℥iv of water, and a teasp. given every hour or so. **Methylene Blue,** in simple non-diphtheritic ulceration of the throat, patients have expressed themselves with delight as being cured, after one or two applications of the solution (Rose). **Iodine,** the tincture, locally to sores, whether syphilitic or not (R). **Nitric Acid,** undiluted to sloughs (R). **Silver Nitrate,** locally, in early stage of inflammation, may cut it short (R); is sedative, astringent, and germicidal (W). **Thymol** makes an agreeable antiseptic application (W). **Sulphurous Acid,** by inhalation, spray, or fumigations for malignant sore throat, scarlatinal or otherwise (R). **Water,** cold compress nightly, to harden the throat when tendency to catarrh (R). **Ice,** constantly sucked (R). [Compare DIPHTHERIA, PHARYNGITIS, TONSILLITIS.]

℞. Tinct. Guaiaci Ammon.,
Liq. Potassii Hydroxidi,...āā ℥iij.
Tinct. Opii,..... ℥ij.
Aq. Cinnamomi,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. ft. gargarisma.
Sig.—To be used as a gargle, every hour, in clergyman's sore throat. (*Garner.*)

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corros,.... gr. iv.
Alcoholis,..... ℥ij.
Solve, et adde—
Decocti Cinchonæ, Mellis Rosæ,
Tinct. Myrrhæ, ...āā ℥ij.
M. ft. gargarisma. Sig.—Gargle, to be diluted if too severe. (*Sir Chas. Bell.*)

Tic Douloureux.

Croton-chloral, has special effect on the 5th nerve (B); is palliative in doses of gr. v every ½ hour till gr. xxx are taken (W). **Salicylates,** in large doses, cured a case of 12 years' standing. **Stramonium,** gr. ¼ to ½ of the extract every 3 or 4 hours for 4 or 5 doses, often affords decided relief; stop if narcotic symptoms appear (P). **Arse-**

Digitized by Google

nic, cures by influencing nutrition (B). **Phosphorus,** is useful in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ every 3 hours (R). **Morphine,** with Atropine, hypodermically, gives relief (B). **Aconitine,** has lately been given with good results (B). **Cannabis Indica,** gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ rarely gr. j, of a good extract, is very effective and ranks in value next to morphine and atropine (Reynolds). **Physostigma,** a few drops of a solution of the extract, 1 in 30, or one or more gelatine discs of Physostigmine introduced within the eyelids of the affected side, effectively relieved or cured several cases (Munro). **Antipyrine,** and **Acetanilide,** are sufficiently analgesic to relieve pain in many cases. **Iodides,** are promptly curative when tic is due to syphiloma of the nervous system, the pain being nocturnal chiefly (B). **Cimicifuga,** is frequently very effective (B). **Turpentine,** when rheumatic in origin or produced by fecal accumulations (B). **Quinine,** holds a foremost place in the list of remedies (Wa). **Gelsemium** has strong evidence in favor of its value (W). **Ammonium Chloride,** in doses of 30 grains 4 times daily, is of great service in numerous cases; especially when the pain partakes more of a rheumatic than of a neuralgic character (Sir Thos. Watson). **Nitroglycerin** in large doses, should be tried in the minor form of trigeminal neuralgia (O). **Alcohol** is a valuable though dangerous remedy, and should not be ordered for women (O). **Chloroform,** the liniment applied with friction is sometimes serviceable (Wa); a few drops by deep injection in the vicinity of the nerve trunk (B). **Galvanization** of the fifth nerve, gives decided relief to the pain, and frequently results in permanent cures in cases which belong to the category of the so-called essential neuralgiæ (B). **Extirpation** of the Gasserian ganglion, must be contemplated in severe cases (O). **Diet,** a strict vegetable diet in gouty cases, with outdoor life and plenty of exercise (O). [Compare HEMICRANIA, NEURALGIA, NEURITIS, ODONTALGIA.]

℞. Croton-chlorali,..... ʒj.
Pone in capsulas no. xx. Sig.—One capsule every two hours until the pain is relieved.

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒiv.
Phenylis Salicylatis,..... ʒij.
M.—Fiant tabellæ vel capsulæ no. xxiv.
Sig.—One after each meal.

Tinea Circinata—Ringworm of the Body.

Mercury, the Bichloride, 1 part in 250 of water, as parasiticide application after depilation (A); Calomel, as ointment, ʒj to the ʒ, is used (B); strong Citrine ointment rubbed in twice daily is often effectual (Wa); the ointment of the red Oxide often cures ringworm on the body or limbs when other remedies fail (Wa.) **Phenol** pure, ʒj to the ʒ of glycerin, or equal parts of each, is a very efficient application (B. **Boric Acid,** is an excellent topical application, especially in that form affecting the scrotum and inner side of the thigh (Watson). **Copper Acetate,** in ointment, gr. x to the ʒ, is a very effective application (B). **Sulphites,** are used in parasitic skin diseases to destroy the parasites (B). **Sulphurous Acid,** is better than Phenol and safer (A); must be fresh to be of use (Bulkley); soak the skin first with solution of Sodium Hyposulphite, ʒss to the ʒ, then with a solution of Tartaric Acid, gr. xv to the ʒ, which develops nascent sulphur and sulphurous acid on and in the skin itself (Crocker). **Chrysarobin** is one of the most actively effectual remedies (Id. **Cocculus Indicus,** the decoction locally, after washing the skin well (P). **Oil of Cade,** the best depilatory known (A). **Arsenic** will not cure, but may do service as a nerve tonic or an improver of nutrition, in connection with other remedies (Bulkley). **Iodine,** as liniment once applied (R); with Oil of Tar, 1 to 4, is excellent (Wa). **Kamala,** used locally by the Hindoos (P). **Tar Ointment,** is used with good effect (P). **Acetic Acid,** strong, applied to ringworm of any part of the body except the scalp; no treatment easier, more speedy or certain in its action (R). **Sodium Chloride,** in ointment is a very effective remedy [see under TINEA TONSURANS]. **Cod-liver Oil,** is a powerful auxiliary in weakly and cachectic subjects (Wa). **Diet** and **Hygiene,** are important; the food should be nutritive and abundant, especially [illegible] fats; daily baths, out-of-door exercise. **Fungus,** the *Trichophyton tonsurans.* [illegible]re DHOBIE ITCH.]

Digitized by Google

℞. Chrysarobini,..... gr. x–xxx.
Lanolini,..... ʒiij.
Adipis,..... ʒv.
M. ft. unguentum. Sig.—To be rubbed in after thorough washing with soft soap. (*Crocker.*)

℞. Sulph. Sublimat.,..... ʒss.
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Lanolini,..... ʒvj.
Ol. Olivæ,..... ʒij.
M. ft. unguentum. Sig.—To be rubbed in thrice daily. (*Crocker.*)

Tinea Decalvans—Alopecia Areata.

Parasiticide Lotions, must be used after epilation and washing of head daily with soft or black soap. **Chrysarobin** is one of the best remedies, but is liable to produce erythema with swelling of the face, even when applied only to the scalp (Crocker). **Turpentine** is cleaner and less disagreeable, in the form of Oleum Pini Sylvestris (Id). **Pilocarpine Nitrate,** gr. ⅛–¼ at bedtime by the mouth, has seemed to be of service, but internal remedies have very little effect, if any (Id). **Sulphur** as ointment, gives uniformly successful results (Thin); has not been very successful, though I use a mixture of Sulphur, Resorcin, and Thymol (Crocker). **Collodion,** with Cantharidal Ether, equal parts, as a stimulant after the fungus is destroyed (A). **Oxygen,** locally applied to the scalp by a close-fitting rubber bag, to restore the hair [see under ALOPECIA]. **Tonics,** are necessary, especially for the nervous system (Bulkley). **Fungus**—the *Microsporon Audouini* (A); but I have never seen it, though having made repeated and thorough searches (Bulkley). [Compare ALOPECIA.]

℞. Ol. Pini Sylvestris,..... ʒj.
Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr., ... gr. ij.–iv.
Alcoholis, q. s. *ad* solv.,
Extr. Capsici,..... ʒss.
M. Sig.—To be rubbed in night and morning. (*Crocker.*)

℞. Sulph. Sublimat.,
Resorcinolis,
Thymolis,..... ää ʒj.
Adipis,.....q. s. *ad* ʒj.
M. ft. unguentum. Sig.—To be rubbed into the part. (*Crocker.*)

Tinea Favosa—Favus.

Mercury, is efficient when used early; the Bichloride, gr. xx to ʒj of simple cerate (B); or gr. ij to the ʒ of water applied after each epilation (R). **Myrtol,** is curative (B). **Resorcinol** ʒj to Lanolin ʒj, cured one case of 12 years' duration (Crocker). **Phenol** pure, in glycerin or cod-liver oil, as a local application (B). **Sulphurous Acid,** as a parasiticide, Acidi Sulphurosi Dil. ʒss, Sodii Thiosulphatis ʒiij, Aquæ q. s. ad ʒxvj (Startin); is useful in favus, but when cases are unusually obstinate its action should be assisted by epilation (R). **Simple Oils,** to soften and facilitate the removal of scabs (R). **Poultices,** are useful preparatory to epilation (R). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride, internally in doses of ♏x thrice daily for a child ten years old; combined with cod-liver oil if the disease is associated with scrofula (Sir E. Wilson). **Sulphur Iodide,** in weak ointment, gr. xx to the ʒ, well rubbed in after removal of crusts, is the most reliable preparation of its class (Whitla). **Epilation,** must be resorted to and carried out with care and patience (Id). All the remedies useful for ringworm of the scalp may be used against favus, and success depends rather upon the judicious way in which these agents are used one after the other than on the persistent use of any one of them (Id). It is clearly demonstrated that the disease is conveyed from the mouse to the cat and then to children who play with the affected cat (Id). **Treatment** depends on removal of the crusts, epilation of the hairs, and the application of parasiticides so as to penetrate as deeply into the tissues as possible, by rubbing or vigorous brushing, the parasiticides to be of the same kind as those for tinea tonsurans (Crocker). **Fungus**—the *Achorion Schönleinii;* a very rare affection in this country (Bulkley).

Tinea Imbricata—Tokelau Ringworm.

Iodine, the double strength liniment, freely applied, is the best treatment for natives (Mn). **Chrysarobin,** as ointment, gr. xx to the ʒ of vaselin, for limited

Digitized by Google

patches (Id); (see under DHOBIE ITCH]. **Cassia Alata,** the bruised leaves well rubbed in over the affected area (Id.) **Sulphur,** as fumes or ointment, acts very slowly and unsatisfactorily (Id). **Oiling the Body,** is believed to be a preventive (Daniels). **Cleanliness** of the skin and boiling or destruction of the clothing worn next it, to prevent recurrence (Mn). The disease is a form of body ringworm peculiar to certain eastern tropical climates, is produced by a *trichophyton*, and is characterized by a concentric arrangement of closely set rings of scaling epidermis (Mn). [Compare DHOBIE ITCH.]

Tinea Sycosis—Ringworm of the Beard.

Mercury Bichloride gr. j to the ℥ of water, locally after each epilation. **Sulphur,** ℥j to the ℥ of Petrolatum, as a parasiticide application, after epilation. **Sodium Thiosulphate** ℥j to the ℥ of water, applied 3 or 4 times a day. **Sodium Sulphite** ℥j, Glycerin ℥j, water ℥iij, applied locally (Wa). **Potassium Iodide** internally, is said to have a curative action (Crocker). **Parasiticides** need not be so strong as for ordinary tinea tonsurans (Id). **Epilation** is essential, must be systematic and complete (Id). **Bland Oils** to soften the crusts which should be removed with soap and warm water, then the part should be shaved and a parasiticide application made every 6 to 8 hours; shaving and epilation of the diseased hairs should be done on alternate days. **Fungus**—the *Trichophyton tonsurans*. [Compare SYCOSIS, TINEA TONSURANS.]

℞. Cupri Oleatis,..... ℥ss.
Lanolini,..... ℥vj.
Ol. Olivæ,..... ℥ij.
M. ft. unguentum. Sig.—To be applied with rubbing after epilation.

℞. Resorcinolis,..... ℥j.
Glycerini,..... ℥ij.
Unguenti Aq. Rosæ,.....*ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—To be applied several times a day after epilation.

Tinea Tonsurans—Ringworm of the Scalp.

Mercury, the Bichloride, gr. xx to the ℥ of simple ointment, is an effective application when used early (B); must be used with caution. **Phenol** pure, ℥j to the ℥ of glycerin (B). **Sulphurous Acid,** the acid of the B. P. with an equal part of glycerin, is useful; must be assisted by epilation when the affection is obstinate (R); or Startin's formula (see under TINEA FAVOSA). **Potassium Sulpho-cyanide,** ℥ss in glycerin ℥j and water ℥vij, as lotion applied on lint covered with oiled silk, after washing the patches twice daily with warm water and soap and drying (Gee). **Sodium Chloride,** in ointment, equal parts of common salt finely powdered and vaselin, thoroughly mixed, and well rubbed in night and morning after shaving the part, until the skin becomes very sore; is most efficient even in apparently intractable cases (Perkins). **Iodine,** ℥ij to the ℥ of the oil of wood tar, is an efficient application, producing no pain and preventing the extension of the disease (R); ℥j or more to the ℥ of true goose-grease, the latter being a bland and penetrating excipient, makes a most effective remedy (Jackson); the tincture as paint, after cleansing the scalp with turpentine, then Iodized Vaselin smeared on, and cover with laminated gutta-percha to exclude the air, as the fungus is aërobic (Vidal). **Oleum Tiglii** ℥ss-j to the ℥ of Sulphur ointment, is effective in obstinate cases; it causes dermatitis and alopecia, but the hair grows again in time (Id). **Acetozone** cured a very obstinate case which had resisted all other treatment (MacDonald). **Salicylic Acid** has many friends, either as ointment ℥j or ij to the ℥, or as a lotion, gr. xx-℥j to the ℥ of spirit, ether, or chloroform; both are remedies of some value (Crocker); as Collodion, gr. x of the acid to the ℥, painted on daily for a week, then the thickened skin removed from the patch, and the same repeated on other patches (Id). **Copper Stearate** is an excellent application. **Lime-water** as a wash (W). **Resorcinol** said to be a valuable application for the various parasitic skin diseases especially tinea (W). **Arsenous Iodide,** is the best constitutional remedy; gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ increased to gr. ½ for an adult, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{15}$ for children, with alkaline lotions locally (Wa). **Viola Tricolor,** the leaves are employed in Italy for tinea capitis (P).

Digitized by Google

Cocculus Indicus, a decoction locally applied after washing the part well, is efficient (P). **Quinine,** dissolved in glycerin, or a mild mercurial pomade, as grease to the hair of the patient and uncontaminated members of the family, to prevent the sporules reaching unaffected parts (R). **Oils,** may be used to facilitate the removal of the scabs (R). **Treatment** is the opprobrium of the art, from the difficulty of carrying the parasiticide deeply enough into the follicle, and requires perseverence to be successful (Crocker). **Cleanliness,** and free use of soap and water, is a *sine qua non,* and in some cases of tinea may be alone sufficient to produce curative results. Isolation of person, and brushes, towels, etc., necessary to prevent infection. **Fungus**—the *Trichophyton tonsurans.* [Compare TINEA CIRCINATA.]

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. xxx.
Chloroformi,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Apply freely once a day with brush until epidermis desquamates, and follow with—
℞. Oleati Hydrargyri.
Unguenti Aquæ Rosæ,....āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—Rub in well once daily.

℞. Chrysarobini,..... ℥j.
Hydrarg. Ammoniat., ... gr. xx.
Liq. Carbonis Deterg.,..... ♏x.
Lanolini,..... ℥j.
Adipis Recent.,..... ℥vj.
M. ft. unguentum. Sig.—To be rubbed in night and morning. (*Hutchinson.*)

Tinea Versicolor—Chromophytosis.

Iodine locally, preceded by washing with soft soap and warm water (Morris). **Sulphurous Acid,** diluted to one-fourth with water, or a strong solution of Sodium Thiosulphate, as local applications (Id). Sulphurous Acid and nascent Sulphur produced in the skin by soaking it first with a solution of Sodium Hyposulphite ℥ss to the ℥, then with an aqueous solution of Tartaric Acid, gr. xv to the ℥ (Crocker); all watery applications must be preceded by soap and water ablution to remove the grease (Id). **Benzol** and lavender water, equal parts of each (Morris). **Salicylic Acid** gr. xx, Precipitated Sulphur ℥j, Benzoinated Lard ℥j rubbed in twice daily. **Mercury,** the Bichloride, in solution, gr. j–iv to the ℥, applied locally after washing with soft soap and water and a stiff brush. **Chrysarobin** and **Salicylic Acid,** dissolved in Traumaticin or Collodion (Morrow); [see under DHOBIE ITCH for formula]. **Fungus**—the *Microsporon furfur.*

Tongue.

Potassium Chlorate, gr. v internally and ℥j–ij ad Oj aquæ locally; in ulcers of tongue (Wa); also for rawness of tongue in advanced phthisis. **Potassium Iodide,** in syphilitic ulcers of tongue (D); and in hypertrophy (A). **Potassium Bromide,** ℥j to ℥vj water as wash, may soothe morbid sensibility of the tongue (A). **Borax,** Sodii Boratis gr. xl, Glycerini ℥j, Aquæ ℥iv, as application in cracked tongue (Wa). **Iodine,** the tincture locally by a fine brush, or as a gargle with 7 or 10 parts of water and some honey, has given uniform success in malignant ulcers (Wa). **Aurum,** internally and locally, has cured hypertrophy of the tongue with induration thereof in scrofulous subjects, also strumous ulceration of the tongue. **Conium,** is thought to act specifically with benefit in ulcer of the tongue (Wa). **Cinnamon,** the oil as a powerful stimulant in paralysis of tongue (P). **Ginger, Cochlearia, Pyrethrum,** as gargles. **Cloves, Mezereon, Pepper,** as masticatories, in paralysis (P). **Frenum,** should be divided in tongue-tie; use blunt-pointed scissors, directing the points down close to the jaw, so as to avoid wounding the ranine artery (D); better to cut as little as possible, and directly backwards, as the artery of the frenum may proceed from the sublingual (Holmes). [Compare GLOSSITIS.]

Tonsillitis.

Aconite, when high fever and elevated arterial tension, relieves greatly, gtt. ss–j of tincture every ½-hour or hour (B); every ½-hour for 2 hours, then every hour, will almost certainly prove efficacious (R). **Ammonium Benzoate,** large doses in whisky

Digitized by Google

every 2 hours, the best treatment (Seiler); checks the disease within 24 to 36 hours (Coston). **Aspirin** in fine powder, applied by rubbing the tonsil with cotton applicator, after a detergent gargle or swabbing with Sodium Bicarbonate solution (1 to 30), and repeated every 12 hours for 3 or 4 applications, is very successful treatment of acute follicular tonsillitis (Kieffer); used in 24 cases with marked and prompt relief (Fetterolf); Salicylates are often serviceable in rheumatic angina, and in quinsy (W). **Belladonna,** of surprising efficacy, gtt. v of tinct. every 3 hours in ℥ss aquæ (P). **Mercury,** often speedily removes; Calomel, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$, or Hydr. cum Creta, gr. ½ every 2 hours; not in chronic forms (B); gr. ½ of Gray Powder every hour when tonsils almost meet, has marked effect; the Oleate of Mercury and Morphine in obstinate and painful tonsillitis (R). **Silver Nitrate,** locally may abort, if applied early (R); the solid stick, once thoroughly applied in the first stage, rarely fails to prevent suppuration (Howard). **Ichthargan,** in spray of the glycerin solution, from 4 to 10 per cent, or less freely in solutions up to 20 per cent. (W). **Guaiac,** disagreeable, but very effective (P); ℥ss doses of tincture every 4 hours has remarkable power; should be given in emulsion with mucilage or yolk of an egg (B); makes an excellent gargle, the tincture of Guaiac and glycerin, equal parts, in ℥ doses every hour or two, gives excellent results in acute tonsillitis. [See page 542 for formula of gargle.] **Opium,** as Dover's powder, gr. v–x at bedtime, is curative in many cases (Shoemaker). **Cocaine** in 10 per cent. solution, locally, at intervals of 15 minutes, removes pain at once and promotes resolution; a very efficient application in 5 or 10 per cent. solution, but causes temporary paralysis of palatal muscles, so that liquids regurgitate through the nose (Boeckel); a strong solution painted freely over the affected tonsil in cases which commence on one side of the fauces, will cut short the attack in most cases and prevent suppuration. **Tannic Acid** as an astringent gargle is useful (P). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** the solution is used as a gargle with great benefit. **Quinine** in a dose of gr. x–xv, will sometimes abort the disease (B). **Capsicum** in powder applied on a swab, or the diluted tincture in a gargle, is useful in severe tonsillitis, especially that accompanying scarlet fever (W). **Sodium Bicarbonate** locally by a wet swab or finger to the surface of the tonsils every five minutes for half an hour, then every hour during the same day, will often prevent a tonsillar abscess. **Emetics,** at the very onset of the disorder, will sometimes succeed in cutting it short (Sir Thomas Watson). **Potassium Chlorate** internally is valuable (Kerley); in grain doses every half-hour is very efficient (Smith). **Potassium Iodide** in solution locally, gr. j–v to the ℥, is useful (B). **Picratol** in 2 per cent. glycerin solution, applied by a swab, is very efficient (Yale). **Ichthyol** in 30 per cent. aqueous solution as a paint, applied twice daily after cleansing with an alkaline solution (Kyle); will abort abscess of the tonsil (Unna). **Water** as ice and wet pack around the neck, extremely grateful (B); a cold wet compress covered with oiled silk and a dry bandage, to the neck at night, is very serviceable. **Scarification** of the tonsils gives immediate and marked relief in all cases, especially those which are not amenable to ordinary treatment; if done early the patient may be spared several days of suffering (O). Tonsillitis of acute form is a very common affection in newly-married persons, which recalls the tradition of a definite relation between the tonsils, the testes, and the ovaries (Shepherd). [Compare PHARYNGITIS, THROAT, SORE.]

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Guaiaci,
Syr. Zingiberis,.....āā ℥ss.
Syr. Simplicis,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—℥ss–ij every 2 hours, according to age. In severe cases, with high fever, bounding pulse, headache. (*Shoemaker.*)

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥j.
Sodii Salicylatis,..... ℥jss.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥ss.
Syr. Aurantii Flor., ... ℥j.
Aquæ Destil.,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every hour or two, early in the acute stage.

Tonsils, Enlarged.

Ammonium Iodide, ℥ss in ℥j of glycerin, applied every night by a camel's-hair brush, very efficacious (Wa). **Barium Iodide,** in hypertrophy of the tonsils, effects a rapid diminution in their size, even when indurated for years (Hale). **Liquor Ferri**

Digitized by Google

Chloridi, diluted, ʒj–ij to the ʒ, painted over tonsils twice daily, is one of the most effective astringents (Mackenzie); the Syrup of the Iodide of Iron is a good tonic for strumous children with enlarged tonsils. **Sabal** has been used with much benefit. **Aluminum Sulphate,** a saturated solution applied daily by a brush, as a mild caustic (W). **Ergot** or **Ergotin,** by injections into tonsils (Meigs). **Zinc Chloride,** as caustic, the most efficient and least annoying method; a saturated solution applied on a wire cotton-holder to each crypt and held there a few seconds; a few applications will shrink the gland in a week. **Tannin,** a strong solution touched daily to tonsils (H); a few sips of a saturated solution, ʒss in ʒiij aquæ, slowly sipped, will stop bleeding, if profuse (A); gr. xx to ʒj aquæ, hypodermically, as in nasal polypus. **Silver Nitrate** touched daily to tonsils, will sometimes make them shrink (H). **Catechu,** a serviceable astringent gargle; the infusion ʒvj with tincture of Kino ʒij, as gargle (Wa). **Oxgall,** locally, is praised (Wa); is of real utility (Wa). **Citric Acid,** rubbed daily to the tonsils, is highly praised in enlargement thereof. **Excision** of a part of the tonsil (H); Mackenzie's double guillotine removes both tonsils at once; hemorrhage seldom happens, ice will generally check it (A). Surgical measures should receive unprejudiced consideration, as the medicinal treatment is tedious in the extreme.

℞. Tinct. Iodi,..... ʒj.
Glyceriti Ac. Tannici,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—Apply to the tonsils with a swab night and morning.

℞. Syr. Ferri Iodidi,..... ʒjss.
Syr. Aurantii Flor.,..... ʒjss.
Aquæ,.....q.s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. after each meal.

Tonsils, Ulcerated.

Potassium Chlorate internally, Silver Nitrate locally, and the use of antiseptic mouth-washes, as for ulcerative stomatitis, in the ulcero-membranous tonsillitis caused by Vincent's bacillus (Ruhrah). **Coptis,** the infusion as a gargle (B). **Sulphurous Acid,** dilute, locally by spray, or a solution of Sodium Sulphite ʒj in water ʒj (B). **Potassium Iodide,** will arrest syphilitic ulcerations at once (B). **Phenol,** in a 5 per cent. wash with tincture of Myrrh, a good application by sponge to throat (Wa). **Cimicifuga,** a decoction of the root as a gargle (Wa). [Compare ULCERS.]

Torticollis.

Atropine relaxes spasm and has been especially useful in rheumatic torticollis (W); hypodermically into the affected muscle in increasing doses until the limit is reached, which is sometimes as much as gr. ½ (Leszynsky); used successfully in spasmodic torticollis, up to gr. ⅓ (Potts). **Guaiacol,** a few drops rubbed in gently, immediately relieves the pain (Brodnax). **Cimcifuga,** has curative efficacy (P). **Capsicum,** a handful of the crushed pods infused for 36 hours in a pint of hot or cold water, and applied on lint covered with gutta-percha (R); gives striking results (Wa). **Potassium Bromide,** in large doses with Arsenic, may always be tried in the spasmodic form, which is sometimes one of the most obstinate complaints (Whitla). **Gelsemium,** some cases have been reported as cured by its hypodermic administration after tenotomy or myotomy had failed (Id); very large doses, ♏iij of Wyeth's fluidextract thrice daily, increased until eight times this amount is taken, so as to produce very pronounced physiological symptoms, in spasmodic torticollis (Weir Mitchell). **Morphine,** hypodermically, has been successful in some cases, but there is great danger of establishing the habit (O). **Opium** as liniment with friction, or as plaster, is often serviceable (Wa). **Drugs** are rarely used with benefit, a temporary relief is sometimes obtained, but a permanent cure is exceptional (O). **Electricity,** galvanization of the affected muscles and faradization of the opposed ones, quickly relieves (B); has given excellent results in spasmodic torticollis, and if resorted to early may succeed, but must be persisted in for some time (Whitla). **Surgical Treatment,** by stretching or resection of a portion of the spinal accessory nerve, has succeeded sometimes in spasmodic torticol-

Digitized by Google

lis, but it has also failed, and being so unsatisfactory should not be tried except as a last resort (Id); resection of the posterior branches of the upper cervical nerves is most likely to give relief (Risien Russell); temporary relief may follow surgical measures, but as a rule the condition returns (O).

Toxemia.

Alcohol as an arterial and nervous stimulant, may be used with signal advantage in threatened cardiac failure from poisoning by toxins or similarly acting toxic agents which are not so closely allied to alcohol that the latter becomes a reinforcing depressant (W). **Elimination** of toxins the only resource, by stimulating action of skin, kidneys, and bowels; abundance of water to promote the flow of urine, saline infusion acts helpfully in this way, saline laxatives to keep the bowels open (O); sweating by the Turkish bath or the hot pack. **Hypodermoclysis** aids the elimination of toxic products by the kidneys (Kemp); saline injections hypodermically and intravenously, are used successfully in various forms of toxemia. If the patient is robust and his condition sthenic, with venous infusion on one side may be conjoined venesection upon the other. The object is to hasten the dilution and elimination of the poison, both directly and through the skin and the kidneys particularly. The results are good in a certain proportion of cases and sometimes extraordinary, while the procedure is practically harmless. The normal salt solution injected into a vein and filling the rectum with a saturated solution of Magnesium Sulphate (McKeown). [Compare SEPTICEMIA, SHOCK, UREMIA.]

Tremor.

Hyoscyamus, the tincture in full doses will palliate mercurial tremor; or Hyoscyamine, gr. $\frac{1}{150}$ gradually increased to $\frac{1}{60}$ (B). **Hyoscine,** is a useful drug in diseases having tremor as a marked symptom, as disseminated sclerosis, delirium tremens, and is usually safe (Weatherly); quiets the tremor of paralysis agitans and chorea, also senile trembling (Robin). **Conium** controls excessive tremor temporarily; has been used in chorea and paralysis agitans (W). **Gelsemium** in full doses; or a combination of Hyoscyamus, Conium and Gelsemium, the first to keep the brain quiet, the latter to quiet the nervous irritation at both the central and peripheral extremities (Lavers). **Sparteine,** gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–gr. ss, thrice daily, is of value (Potts). **Cocaine** influences alcoholic and senile tremor more favorably than any other remedy; large doses and frequent administration are unnecessary (B). **Veratrine,** has been used successfully in alcoholic tremor and that of disseminated sclerosis, also in the trembling weakness of typhoid fever (Ferris). **Calcium Salts,** were given by me in one case of tremor at the beginning of general paralysis, resulting in its cessation for several months (Br). **Arsenic,** ♏ij–iij of Fowler's solution, diluted with two parts of water and given hypodermically, was successful in several cases (Eulenberg). **Phosphorus,** in alcoholic and mercurial tremor (De Mussy). **Silver Nitrate,** gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–iij daily, used in six cases of mercurial palsy with fairly rapid recovery (Sementini). **Zinc Phosphide,** is effective in the tremor of mercurial and arsenical poisoning (De Mussy); not so in the tremor of sclerosis (P). [Compare CHOREA, DELIRIUM TREMENS, PARALYSIS AGITANS.]

Trichiniasis.

Benzol, in doses of ♏x, every hour or two, up to ℥jss daily, followed by a brisk laxative, was very successful in 27 cases, treated simultaneously (Putter). **Purgatives** as Rhubarb and Senna, or an occasional dose of Calomel, to thoroughly evacuate the gastro-intestinal canal. **Ammonium Picrate** is said to be an efficient remedy (W); experiments show that it has no effect on the trichinæ (Erb). **Glycerin** in large doses, to destroy the worm by its hygroscopic qualities, has been recommended. The indications, in the stage of invasion, are to relieve the pains, to secure sleep, to combat the fever, and to support the patient's strength; there are no medicines which have any influence upon the embryos in their migration through the muscles (O).

Digitized by Google

Trismus.

Chloral is valuable in trismus neonatorum, gr. j–ij by the mouth or double that amount by the rectum, to a young babe (W). Chloral and Bromides, either alone or in combination, are the remedies most used (Ruhrah). **Potassium Bromide,** gr. iij–v or more, every 2 or 3 hours, reducing the dose as improvement takes place (Id). **Physostigma,** the extract hypodermically, may be given in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ (Id); has been used, but with no more encouraging results than in tetanus (W). **Atropine** hypodermically, has been used with benefit (R). **Opium** in doses of $\mathfrak{m}\frac{1}{2}$ of the tincture, with castor oil and a warm bath, in infantile trismus. **Cannabis Indica** has been used successfully in trismus of the new-born (B). **Turpentine** locally to the cord, is highly esteemed in the southern states, for trismus neonatorum. **Aseptic Dressing** of the cord as a prophylactic, to prevent the entrance of Nicolaier's bacillus. Treatment of any kind is seldom effectual (D); is never effective (El). Trismus neonatorum, lock-jaw of the newborn infant, may be due to many causes; one of which is bathing in very hot water. A certain midwife, whose hands could not distinguish the differences in temperature of the bath, sent me over 100 cases (Weber). [Compare TETANUS.]

Tuberculosis, Acute.

Quinine, to subdue the fever, also **Salicylic Acid** for the same purpose, with repeated blistering over different parts of the chest and many dry cuppings of the lower limbs and the trunk morning and evening; this, with wine and alcohol, broths, jellies, milk and peptonized foods, is my plan of treatment for acute miliary tuberculosis, by which one case was absolutely cured (Jaccoud). **Arsenic,** appears to reduce the temperature gradually and is useful in many ways (R). **Cold,** to the surface of the abdomen, with ice sucked freely, the body sponged with iced vinegar and water, food and drinks to be iced, and even iced enemata sometimes; with Quinine, gr. x–xxx once in 48 hours, or the pill of Quinine gr. j, Digitalis gr. ss, and Opium gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, every 4 hours, fluid food every hour or half hour day and night, in acute miliary tuberculosis, may bring about a cure if energetically followed from the beginning (McCall Anderson). **Treatment** of acute pulmonary tuberculosis, either the miliary form or acute pneumonic phthisis, is only palliative (Bruce); little can be done beyond making the patient comfortable by good nursing, by the use of Bromides and Opium, and by refraining from meddlesome interference (Sutherland). [Compare MENINGITIS TUBERCULOUS, PHTHISIS.]

Tuberculous Affections.

Arsenic, children affected with tuberculosis involving the lungs, intestines and peritoneum, have steadily and slowly improved and finally recovered under Arsenic treatment (R); there is no general tonic more satisfactory in tuberculosis of all kinds than Fowler's solution (O). **Mercury,** the Succinimide by deep intramuscular injection, has caused remarkably good results in the U. S. Naval Hospital, and promises to prove a specific for tuberculosis (Wright); we are almost convinced that Mercury judiciously used is a specific remedy for tuberculosis in all its forms (Hibbett); [See under PHTHISIS]; the Thymol-Aceticum in solution injected into the glutei muscles every eight days, followed after a few injections by Potassium Iodide, gr. iij thrice daily by the mouth, as a cure for tuberculosis (Tranjen, Ewald). **Zinc Chloride,** in dilute solution, deeply injected into the tissues surrounding tubercular deposits, in order to induce a condition of sclerosis fatal to the growth or existence of the bacilli; in tuberculosis of the epididymis and in spina ventosa a 1 in 20 solution; for tuberculous disease of the joints, ribs and glands a 1 in 10 solution, of which 20 drops to be injected in a number of places around the periphery of the diseased part (Lannelongue). **Iodoform** seems to have a specific influence on the bacillus, and its value as a local application in surgical tuberculosis seems to be firmly established (W); in 10 per cent. emulsion filled into the cavity after free opening and scraping, the cavity being then

Digitized by Google

sewn up, gives excellent results in tuberculous abscess (Billroth); a sterilized 10 per cent. emulsion made with glycerin or olive oil, injected every 14 days or oftener into tuberculous joints and abscesses after thorough aspiration, also in tuberculous empyema (Bruns); this may be well employed for all forms of local tuberculosis of soft parts, as the glands, testes and lungs (Trendelenburg). **Guaiacol** by inunction, is of great value in tuberculosis of infants and children (Rachford). **Thiocol** is serviceable in surgical tuberculosis, and has a decidedly effective influence on the process (Schnirer). **Ferrisol** in doses of gr. xv by the mouth, also in 10 per cent. solution by intramuscular injection, is a useful remedy (Secreti). **Ichthyol** gr. xx increased to gr. lxx thrice daily internally, has given excellent results in tuberculosis of the bladder and kidneys (Richter). **Ichthoform** proves satisfactory for the diarrhea and pain of intestinal tuberculosis (Schaefer); in 1 to 2,000 solution by irrigation in that of the bladder (Lohnstein). **Phenosalyl** as a bactericide, used in 16 cases of laryngeal tuberculosis with curative results (Stein). **Salicylic Acid,** Unna's strongest plaster, applied repeatedly for several days, to remove the horny covering in tuberculosis verrucosa cutis; this will remove much, and the rest is destroyed by the fuming Acid Mercuric Nitrate, applied to a small portion of the growth at a time, as it is painful (Crocker). **Camphorated Naphthol,** hypodermically in tuberculous adenitis, tuberculosis of the testis and of the bladder. **Potassium Cantharidinate,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ hypodermically, produces an exudation of serum throughout the body, and may cause a concentration at an affected spot of efficacious substances which would not ordinarily find their way there, but it should not be employed when kidney disease exists (Liebrich). **Bismuth Subnitrate** with Vaselin, made into a paste, and filled into the cavity caused by tuberculous abscess, has proved curative of the local affection in many cases (Beck). **Cod-liver Oil** is the remedy from which most good is to be expected in the tuberculous diathesis (Wa). **Serum-treatment** and the use of Tuberculin as a diagnostic agent are discussed under the title SERA in PART I. No medicinal agents have any special or peculiar action upon tuberculous processes, whatever influence they exert is upon the general nutrition, increasing the physiological resistance and rendering the tissues less susceptible to invasion (O). [Compare LARYNGITIS TUBERCULOUS, LUPUS, MENINGITIS TUBERCULOUS, PERITONITIS TUBERCULOUS, PHTHISIS, SCROFULOSIS, TABES MESENTERICA.]

℞. Guaiacolis Carb.,..... ʒij.
Iodoformi,..... gr. xx.
Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. j.
Olei Morrhuæ,..... ʒj.
M. et pone in capsulas no. xxiv. Sig.—One after each meal, in the early stage of tuberculosis.

℞. Ichthyoformi,..... gr. xx.
Tannigeni,
Guaiacolis Carb.,.....ää ʒj.
Bismuthi Subnitratis,..... ʒij.
M. et pone in cachetas xij. Sig.—One every 2, 3 or 4 hours, in the diarrhea of intestinal tuberculosis.

Tumors.

Mercuric Bromide, in ½ grain doses, has benefited abdominal tumors (Wa). **Chloroform,** to aid in diagnosis of abdominal tumors when deep-seated, and when walls of the belly are hard and rigid; also in phantom tumors (R). **Pepsin** hypodermically into the substance of morbid growths which are homologous to the tissues, especially fatty tumors, to arrest their growth and cause their absorption. **Hyoscyamus,** the leaves as cataplasm or fomentations to painful tumors, afford great relief (Wa). **Iron,** the Liquor Ferri Chloridi is found to be valuable as a curative application to fungous or hemorrhoidal tumors (Wa). **Galbanum,** as plaster to indolent, non-malignant tumors, to diminish or cause their absorption (Wa). **Thiosinamin,** in 5 to 20 per cent. soap or plaster locally for keloid and fibrous tumors (Unna); by injection into the growth in keloid and hypertrophic scar (Crocker). **Electrolysis,** is employed with more or less benefit in sebaceous tumors, lipoma, bronchocele, enlarged glands, etc. (Wa); solid tumors, as goitre, enlarged glands and similar growths have been repeatedly cured by electrolysis (B). [Compare CANCER, CYSTS, GLANDULAR ENLARGEMENT, GOITRE, KELOID, POLYPUS, UTERINE TUMORS, WEN.]

Digitized by Google

Tympanites.

Turpentine, often greatly benefits (P); ℥j every 6 hours in tympanites of typhoid, with prostration but without diarrhea (R); is of little value for severe cases in typhoid, which too often resist all treatment, but may be tried for the tympanites of peritonitis, in injections given by the long tube (O). **Asafetida** is especially valuable in debilitated subjects (W); internally or as enema is beneficial in hysterical tympanites (P); also in that of fever (Wa). **Physostigma** is a direct stimulant to the intestinal muscular fibres (W). **Guaiacol,** the Carbonate, in doses of gr. ij–iij every 3 or 4 hours, in typhoid or any cases where there is intestinal fermentation. **Cinnamon,** the Oil, ♏iij–v every 2 hours (Caiger). **Capsicum,** gr. ss–ij, every 4 hours (P). **Cocculus Indicus,** a few doses of the tincture will often succeed in the tympanites of peritonitis and enteric fever (P). **Ginger,** with drastic purgatives (P). **Posture,** relieves many bad cases promptly; inversion or partial inversion of the patient, as in the knee-chest position, for 10 or 15 minutes, to cause the gravitation of the bowels upwards, thus straightening out the rectum; or if this is not practicable, place the patient on one side and elevate the foot of the bed two or three feet (Sweetnam). **Surgical Measures** by celiotomy and incision of the gut, should be done promptly, when cathartics, posture, enemata and the use of the rectal tube have failed to give relief (Porter). **Puncture** or **Aspiration** only in extreme cases and as a last resort, and then only in such cases which present no other cause for celiotomy than the tympany itself, as typhoid fever without perforation, pneumonia (Id). **Diet,** if beef-juice and albumen-water are substituted for milk the distention will sometimes lessen (O). [Compare PERITONITIS, TYPHOID FEVER.]

℞. Olei Terebinthinæ,..... ℥j.
Olei Olivæ,..... ℥jss.
Camphoræ,..... gr. xx.
Decocti Avenæ,..... ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Inject into the rectum.
(*Copland.*)

℞ Olei Terebinth...,..... ℥j.
Olei Olivæ,..... ℥iv.
Emulsi Asafœtidæ,.....*ad* ℥viij.
M. ft. emulsum. Sig.—For use as a rectal injection, with turpentine stupes to the abdomen.

Typhlitis.

Opium has undoubted curative power (B); for great pain but not in doses sufficient to mask the symptoms. **Saline Purgatives** to remove impacted feces, the cause of the trouble in most cases. Drastic purgatives should not be used (B). **Enemata** of soap and warm water to aid in the removal of impacted fecal matter. **Lime-water** with milk, also ice and champagne, for the vomiting. **Leeches,** should never be omitted when tenderness and fever begin (B). **Ice-bag,** over the swelling (B); has conquered many cases which the surgeons would operate on for appendicitis. With rare exceptions the cecum itself is not affected, and even the condition formerly described as stercoral typhlitis is in reality appendicitis (O). [Compare APPENDICITIS, INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION.]

Typhoid Fever.

Acetozone, the solution may be given internally ad libitum; used early and regularly it shortens the course of the disease and ameliorates all the symptoms, used in 128 cases with mortality of 8½ per cent. (Harris); in 40 cases, no death (Westinghouse); in 24 cases, no death (Wasdin); in 40 cases with 2 deaths (Abt); in 53 cases with no death (Woods). **Guaiacol** ♏ij, or the Carbonate gr. iij, every 2 hours as an intestinal antiseptic, was used in 408 cases with a mortality of 5½ per cent., against 13 per cent. in 1998 cases treated otherwise (McCormick); ♏x–xv painted over the skin where it is readily absorbed, is efficient in reducing the temperature (Montagnon); as antipyretic is dangerous (W); the Carbonate gr. xxv–xxx twice daily, is highly efficient, used in 60 cases with no deaths (Hoelscher). **Thiocol** is an ideal intestinal antiseptic in this disease (Johnston). **Salol** is probably the most effective intestinal antiseptic (W);

Digitized by Google

is of great value as an intestinal disinfectant, promoting healing and preventing reinfection; given in 5 to 10 grain doses, according to age, every 4 hours until the urine is tinged, then reducing the amount and frequency, but maintaining a faint coloration of the urine, has for ten years afforded me the most gratifying results (Bramwell); it should not be given in the compressed tablet form for many reasons. **Salophen** has proved equally efficient. **Copper Arsenite,** in divided daily doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$, commenced early and continuously used, will maintain a moderately low temperature, a good pulse rate, comparative freedom from great abdominal pain and tympanites, and will lessen materially the number of stools, while it greatly improves their character and consistence (Aulde); used in 90 cases with but one death; leaves an excellent condition of the alimentary tract after the fever is over (Thomas). **Phenol** pure, ℥j with tincture of Iodine ℥ij, of which mixture 1 to 3 drops every two or three hours, is a very good plan of treatment (Da C); all cases during an entire year were treated with a mixture of Phenol and Chloroform, without the loss of a single case, by Dr. Quill of the Indian army. **Chloroform,** the spirit in mixture with Phenol, as above; a ½ per cent. solution of Chloroform will kill the bacillus of enteric fever (Werner). **Mercury** as Calomel in small doses at the onset (R); to move the bowels at first (McCormick); gr. x in one dose the first day, then gr. iij daily for 3 or 4 days the German specific treatment (B); with Guaiacol, etc., the two chief agents in a specific treatment which aims at aborting the disease by intestinal antisepsis and elimination (Woodbridge). **Potassium Bromide** is as much of a specific for this disease as quinine is for ague, aborting the fever in 8 or 10 days (Hawkins). **Cinnamon,** the Oil as an internal germicide has given good results. **Collargol** by inunction, gave excellent results in several severe cases (Netter). **Mineral Acids,** Hydrochloric is given in very large quantities in the so-called Swedish plan of treatment (W); Nitro-hydrochloric in doses of gtt. xx in simple elixir, and Sulphuric for intestinal hemorrhage, preferred over all other plans of treatment (Da C). **Tartar Emetic,** with Opium, when wakefulness and delirium; minute doses gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ frequently, are of great service (B); Antimony cuts the disease short with such certainty that it is almost doubtful whether the lesion of typhoid is specific or is not rather incidental or adventitious (Lawrie); should be given with cardiac tonics. **Digitalis,** of value in many cases as a sustainer of heart power, but may be dangerous in the later stages (Anstie, Murrell); used by the Germans when there is no cardiac weakness; gr. x–xx as antipyretic, over a period of 36 hours (P). **Quinine,** may have efficacy in typho-malarial fever, is less effective as the typhoid element predominates, useless in purely continued fevers (B); is justly abandoned, but may be used to maintain the circulation, in tonic doses, gr. vj–x in the 24 hours (Da C). **Quinine Salicylate,** not in antipyretic doses, has given the happiest results, being superior to salol or any other intestinal disinfectant (Sir J. Moore). **Saloquinine** in dose of gr. xxx given in the evening shortly before the bath, so as to develop its antipyretic action when the effect of the bath is declining (Overlach).

Antipyrine and **Acetphenetidin,** as antipyretics, but all such agents of energetic action cannot be too emphatically condemned in this disease (Sir J. Moore); these drugs, used daily, are most injurious (O); may so impair the blood as to give rise to serious sequelæ (see page 62). **Lactophenin** gr. xv for adults thrice daily, reduced the temperature from 2° to 4° F. in 450 cases, where water treatment could not be obtained (Schuler). **Thermol** is valuable as a safe antipyretic and internal antiseptic (Miller). **Phenocoll,** the Hydrochloride is used as an antipyretic with marked success. **Veratrum Viride** to reduce temperature (R); for delirium ferox (B); is irrational and dangerous (W). **Arnica** is highly extolled; its "picture" shows definite powers in this disease (P); small doses in asthenic conditions (B); when vital powers are greatly depressed (Wa). **Baptisia** is very useful in the early stage (W). **Turpentine,** invaluable when hemorrhage and extreme tympanites (P, R); ♏xxx–lx in Starch mucilage and ♏x of Tinct. Opii (P); ♏v-x frequently for hemorrhage or ♏x every 2 hours in advanced stage, with dry tongue (R); when coma, stupor, it often arouses the vital powers (Wa); ♏vij with gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ of Morphine; of especial value when marked fever and congested lungs, as well as for the tympany (Da C). **Chloral,** is the best drug for nervous sym[illegible] not be used when the heart is weak (Da C). **Opium,** small doses at [illegible] with delirium; also as injection for the diarrhea (R); in one case

Digitized by Google

when vital powers seemed hopelessly depressed, gr. ½ caused improvement (Wa); for spreading tenderness (peritonitis), give 10-minim doses of the deodorized tincture, also gr. j in suppository every four hours (Da C). **Belladonna,** when contracted pupils, low, muttering delirium (B); is thought to counteract the poison of typhoid (Wa). **Bismuth,** gr. x–xxv of the Subnitrate with gr. ½–j of Opium every 3 hours for the severe diarrhea (Da C). **Ergot,** for intestinal hemorrhage, hypodermically if the symptoms are urgent (R); Ergotin, gr. ij–vj hypodermically, or ʒj of the fluidextract of Ergot, for intestinal hemorrhage (Da C). **Sulphur** gr. xv every 2 hours, is valuable for cases with constipation, and has a beneficial action on the intestinal mucous membrane (Caramano). **Sulphurous Acid** deserves high praise (Dewar); ♏ij–xx according to age every 2 hours for a week or ten days, if diarrhea present add Sulphuric Acid and Opium (Wilks). **Thymol** as an intestinal antiseptic is valuable (Henry); gr. ss–ij in solution (Da C); is of little value (W). **Urotropin** liberates formaldehyde by the mucous membrane of the bladder and gall-bladder, which has specific influence on the bacillus, and prevents the latter viscus from being, as it generally is, a hot-bed of future infection (Crowe); should be given in doses of gr. x as long as bacilli are found in the urine (O). **Echinacea** lowers the temperature and modifies the symptoms (Ellingwood). **Eucalyptus Oil,** not Eucalyptol, ♏x–xxx in whisky, a very efficient intestinal antiseptic, also antipyretic and abortive to the disease, gives greater relief to all the general symptoms than any other drug (Kesteven). **Camphor** as an arterial stimulant, especially when nervous symptoms are prominent and there is a tendency to insomnia (McCormick); gr. j–ij in ♏xv of sterilized olive oil hypodermically, is unequalled in extreme cases (Stengel). **Tannalbin** to control excessive diarrhea, is very efficient (Moore). **Ichthoform** as an intestinal disinfectant and for excessive diarrhea, gr. xlv–ʒj daily, used in 20 cases with entire satisfaction (Polacco). **Calcium Chloride** gr. xv–xxx every 2 or 4 hours in hemorrhage, to increase the coagulability of the blood (Butler). **Gelatin** in 10 per cent. solution, a pint in 24 hours, for the same purpose (Id). **Suprarenals** desiccated, gr. v every 4 hours to constrict the vessels (Id). **Sodium Citrate** gr. xx–xl to the pint of milk used as diet to secure partial decalcification of the excess lime salts and prevent thrombosis (Wright). **Trional** for insomnia (Loomis). **Serpentaria,** useful when much depression exists, cautiously if intestines at all irritable (B). **Hydrastine,** when copious sweats (P). **Lead Acetate,** with Opium, for the purging (R); in full doses for hemorrhage from the bowel (O). **Lime-water,** as an astringent and antacid, is efficient. **Sodium Chloride,** should not be withdrawn from the food (Wa). **Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia,** for great accumulation of mucus in the throat (Da C). **Copper Sulphate,** gr. 1/12 with Opium, gr. ¼, for the diarrhea (Da C). **Strychnine,** is the remedy for the functional palsies (Da C). **Purgatives,** only the very mildest, and they with the greatest caution (Wa). **Medicine** will never abort a case of true typhoid; its natural duration is from 28 to 30 days (Jenner); medicines should not be given in pills or tablets, which are liable to irritate the intestinal lesions. **Serum Treatment,** both antitoxic and prophylactic, has been successfully employed (Chantemesse). [See page 452.] **Hydrotherapy** gives very good results, has reduced the general mortality of the disease by one-half (O); the bath at 70° F. gradually lowered by ice to 65° F., whenever the temperature reaches 103° F. (Loomis); a most important agent in this disease (B); in mild cases, cold wet compresses or wet sheets; or washing with cold water; in severe cases, affusion, shower, or general cold bath, 50° to 55° F., or better 95° cooled gradually to 60° (R); this, the Brand (more justly Currie's) method, increases the flow of urine and its toxicity, restoring the latter to normal and sometimes to double the normal, thereby clearing the system of a large quantity of toxins (Ausset). **Stimulants,** Whisky in doses of ʒss, as indicated by the pulse, heart action and general condition (Loomis); alcohol is an essential agent, aids digestion, acts as food, and stimulates the circulation (W); is unnecessary in a great majority of the cases (O); is necessary to sustain the heart (Da C); Coffee is a better stimulant than alcohol (P); Strychnine only to reinforce alcohol, when the latter proves insufficient (Loomis); Digitalin hypodermically for impending failure of the right heart, shown by cyanosed extremities, pulmonary edema, etc. (Id); Alcoholic stimulants freely, with Quinine, for pyemic cases showing joint complications. **Diet** should be milk alone, with lime-water, peptonized or pre-

Digitized by Google

pared, during the whole course (Loomis); Milk must be used with great caution; if the curd be undigested great evils arise; give essence of meat alone (Sir Wm. Jenner); milk, eggs and water are the essential foods during the febrile period, the latter should be freely given, to the amount of a gallon or more daily, as a sort of internal hydrotherapy by which the toxins may be washed out; no solid food until the temperature has been normal for ten days (O); a rigid milk diet disorders metabolism, and does not supply sufficient calories, so that eggs, rice-water, gruels, corn starch, etc., should be given after the first week, provided that nothing solid is taken; an absolute milk diet can be resumed if intestinal symptoms become grave. **Nursing** is important, careful nursing and regulated diet are the essentials in a majority of cases; medicines are not often needed in hospital practice, a great majority of my cases do not receive a dose (O). **Adjuvants,** water locally by abdominal compress, great cleanliness, good ventilation, absolute rest and quiet in bed from the start. **Disinfection** of the urine by Phenol solution 1 to 20, or Corrosive Sublimate 1 to 1000, of the discharges by Phenol 1 to 20, or Formaldehyde 1 to 40; of linen and bed-clothing by Phenol 1 to 20; of the nurse's hands by Corrosive Sublimate solution 1 to 1000. **Surgical** methods are necessary for periostitis of the ribs and tibia, recurrence is inevitable unless the operation is complete (O). [Compare HEMORRHAGE INTESTINAL, TYMPANITES.]

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. x
Ac. Hydrochlor. Dil.,..... ℥iv.
Syr. Aurantii,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Cari,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
Misce. Sig.—A tablesp. in water every 3 or 4 hours. (*Murchison.*)

℞. Ac. Sulph. Aromat,..... ℥ijss.
Fluidext. Hæmatoxyli,..... ℥iijss.
Syr. Zingiberis,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
Misce. Sig.—A teasp. in water every hour, for excessive diarrhea.

℞. Salolis,
Benzonaphtholis,
Magnesii Oxidi,
Sodii Bicarbonat.,.....ää ℥j.
Misce, pone in capsulas no. xx. Sig.—One every 4 hours, as an intestinal antiseptic. (*Ribiero.*)

℞. Ferri Subsulphatis,..... gr. xxx.
Kaolini,..... q. s.
M. ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill thrice daily, for intestinal hemorrhage.

Typhus Fever.

Antipyrine or Quinine as antipyretic, it being more necessary to keep the temperature within safe limits in typhus than in typhoid (B); in a number of cases has induced very serious collapse (W); medicinal antipyretics are even less suitable than in typhoid, as the tendency to heart-weakness is often more pronounced (O). **Lactophenin** is safer and is an efficient antipyretic. **Mineral Acids** are recommended in all countries (Wa). **Baptisia** is said to have proved very useful (W); if given early in the case. **Belladonna,** cleanses and moistens the tongue; controls the delirium, slows and strengthens the pulse, reduces the temperature, shortens course of disease (R, P); in the early stages, relieves severity of symptoms (P); give when the pupils are contracted (Graves). **Arnica** is highly praised as a remedy in typhus (P, Wa). **Podophyllin,** gr. ⅛–¼ as mild laxative at onset, when constipation, congestive headache, biliary derangement (P); mild saline purgatives if required, but not drastics (Wa). **Digitalis,** in large doses, a favorite remedy in Germany (P). **Rhatany,** as tonic, in advanced stages (P). **Hyoscyamus,** for mild brain symptoms (P). **Opium,** fulfils many important indications; never give when pupils are contracted (Wa). **Tartar Emetic,** with Opium in the delirium with insomnia (R). [See under TYPHOID]. **Chloral,** to produce sleep and allay violent delirium (R, Wa); its use has often been followed by amelioration of the symptoms (Wa); is highly efficient in the wild delirium of the earlier stages (Russell). **Serpentaria,** in low stage, delirium, watchfulness, tongue dry and brown, or black; combine it with Ammonium Carbonate (P); is given occasionally to excite diaphoresis and support the vital powers (Wa). **Camphor,** a remedy of considerable value, but contraindicated when flesh-red tongue, tender abdomen, [illegible]. **Phenol,** Phenolsulphonates, Sulphides, etc., the so-called specific [illegible] commended by those who have had the largest experience

Digitized by Google

(O). **Alcohol** as milk-punch, is useful in all stages (W); stimulants are needed sooner than in typhoid, the adynamia being more profound in typhus and appearing sooner (B); Coffee is better than alcohol for the adynamia (P). **Cold Baths** for hyperpyrexia, have been employed on a large scale (W); Hydrotherapy should be thoroughly and systematically employed (O). **Treatment** should be supporting from the outset, the general management is like that of typhoid, water should be freely given and alcohol in suitable doses, according to the state of the pulse; in epidemics the cases are best treated in tents in the open air, when the climate is suitable (O). **Diet,** nutritious persistently, beef-tea, egg-nog, nutrient enemata. **Isolation,** imperative, as the disease is eminently contagious (B). [Compare DELIRIUM, TYPHOID FEVER.]

℞. Tinct. Digitalis,..... ℥ij.
Spt. Ammon. Aromat.,..... ℥ij.
Spt. Frumenti,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
Misce. Sig.—℥j in water every 4 hours, when circulation is greatly depressed.

℞. Succi Limonis,..... ℥iv.
Glycerini,..... ℥iij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
Misce. Sig.—Apply on a soft cloth to the parched tongue and lips every hour or two.

Ulcers and Sores.

Acetozone has been used locally as a germicide with excellent results for infected ulcers (W). **Alum** as astringent, is used when excessive secretion (W); dry or in solution, applied to relaxed and secreting sores (R). **Alcohol** locally to cover sores with a layer of coagulated albumin (R). **Acetanilide,** in fine powder dusted on, excellent for ulcers, sores, mucous patches, and rectal ulcers. **Arsenic,** improves rodent ulcer (B). **Balsams** of Peru and Tolu, are excellent applications (P). **Belladonna** has a remarkable influence over various ulcerative processes (P). **Capsicum** a weak solution as a stimulant to scrofulous or fistulous sores (P). **Charcoal** finely powdered, locally to sloughing sores (R). **Camphor** dusted over indolent sores (R); gives best results in ulcers of the leg (Schulze). **Chloral,** as lotion for sluggish sores, 5 to 20 grains to the ℥ of water (Keyes); is highly efficient in ulcerated sore throat or ulceration from any cause (Brodnax). **Chloretone** in 1 per cent. solution as an anesthetic to irritable ulcers (W). **Chlorine,** in solution as a wash for sloughing and indolent sores (R); the gas as a local stimulant to promote healing in old ulcers is found to be highly efficient; Chlorine water properly diluted is an excellent stimulant, disinfectant and detergent wash for foul ulcers (W). **Collodion** is a good protective covering (P); may be medicated with more active agents. **Conium** locally as a poultice to relieve pain and improve the sore (R). **Cod-liver Oil** for ulceration of the glands, or indolent ulcers with excoriated edges, and lupus. **Copper Sulphate,** to indolent ulcers, especially of mucous membranes (W); touch lightly with a crystal, or frequently apply a solution of gr. ij to the ℥ (R). **Copaiba** may be given with benefit in old, indolent ulcer of the stomach (W). **Creosote,** from a 1 per cent. solution to the full strength, as a disinfectant application for foul ulcers (W). **Echinacea** has a high reputation for ulcerative stomatitis, and ulcerations of the gastro-intestinal tract (Ellingwood). **Glycerine,** as the official cataplasm of Kaolin, an excellent application in many forms of ulceration. **Hamamelis** is used with satisfaction as an application to varicose ulcers (Pf). **Hydrastis** internally and locally, gives good results in rodent ulcer, also ulcers of legs, rectum, and uterus (R). **Hydrogen Dioxide is** particularly useful in ulcers of the leg with atonic base, also in soft ulcer and tertiary phagedena (Ravasini). **Ichthyol,** pure as oint. or with Lanolin, has done excellent service in ulcers of the leg; a 10 per cent. ointment is very efficient in old leg ulcers (Bulkley); a 30 per cent. solution applied after a 1 per cent. solution of Holocaine, gave phenomenal results in corneal ulcers (Travis). **Ichthargan** in 1 and 5 per cent. dusting powders made with Talcum, is extremely efficient in old leg ulcers (Unna). **Iodoform** for venereal ulcers, dusted over surface (B); prevents granulation in all ulcers, and does no good except to relieve pain (Gross); a desiccant, alterative, and antiseptic application (W). **Lime,** as the Carbonate or Lime-water to check discharge; the Sulphide when thin ichorous discharge; the Phosphate has influence on scrofulous sores (R). **Mercury,** Calomel finely levigated and dusted on, is highly efficient in

Digitized by Google

ulcer of the conjunctiva; Calomel Ointment or Black Wash in scrofulous or tuberculous lupus, and in open scrofulous sores (R); Corrosive Sublimate, in 1 per cent. solution, as application to syphilitic ulcers (Fox); the Ung. Hydrarg. Nitratis, diluted one-half, for serpiginous ulceration; or the Iodide, gr. xx-xl to the ℥ of vaselin, in syphilitic ulcerations (Keyes). **Nitric Acid,** as escharotic, applied with a glass rod, Oil to protect the surrounding tissues, arrest its action by alkaline wash; ℥j to Oj is a good acid lotion for washing (B); the lotion for indolent and painful ulcers (R). **Nuclein** locally, cured an ulcer of 20 years' standing in 4 months (Vaughn); or Yeast poultices (R), their value probably due to the nuclein in them. **Opium** or Morphine, with glycerin, locally to relieve pain (R); gr. j-ij daily, also locally, has a decidedly curative influence in phagedenic and indolent ulcers; not so useful in the so-called irritable ulcer (Pf). **Oxygen** locally to atonic and painful ulcers (R); is highly efficient (Stoker). **Phenol** and **Salicylic Acid** locally (B); the Glycerite of Phenol is a good application to fetid sores (R); Phenol pure, freely applied under chloroform anesthesia, as a powerful and penetrating caustic to destroy the diseased surface, in tropical sloughing phagedena (Mn). **Phenosalyl** in 10 to 30 per cent. solution, is very effective in varicose ulcers and ulcerated gummata, even in cases resisting other medication for several years (Tshitsherin). **Picric Acid** in 1 per cent. solution locally for chronic ulcers (Maddock). **Pyrogallic Acid** is an excellent application for venereal ulcers (Vidal). **Piperazin** in 1 per cent. solution locally, relieves pain and reduces inflammation in gouty sores. **Potassium Chlorate** in solution as wash to clean and stimulate foul ulcers (R); in impalpable powder a better application than Iodoform (B). **Potassium Permanganate** solution is an excellent disinfectant and germicidal wash, in dilute solution it acts as a stimulant; in powder acts as a mild caustic, and may be applied with advantage to sloughing ulcers (W). **Potassa,** the fused stick, or the milder Vienna paste, as escharotic; then a dilute acid to arrest its action (B). **Plumbum,** the soluble Lead salts as lotions to unhealthy, over-secreting sores (R). **Resorcinol,** in strong or supersaturated solution, locally applied to tuberculous and other ulcerations of the larynx, is efficient and painless (Tymowski); locally in rodent ulcer (Williams). **Sanguinaria** locally, to repress fungous granulations of indolent ulcers, 1 to 80 of glycerin (P). **Savin** is used as an acrid, not a chemical, caustic (P). **Silver Nitrate** is mildly stimulant and actively germicidal, used especially to destroy exuberant granulations (W); quickly rubbed over the surface of the ulcer (B); applied to unhealthy ulcers, also to ulcers of the mouth (R). **Sulphuric Acid** in dilute solution to lessen excessive secretion on old ulcers (W). **Tannic Acid** locally to check excessive secretion in chronic ulcers (W); the Glycerite to coat over discharging sores (R). **Tannoform** is supposed to be both antiseptic and astringent (W); is efficient in fetid ulcer of the leg (v. Mering). **Thiol,** the dry form as a dusting powder of great benefit in many forms. **Thymol Iodide** is highly praised as an excellent substitute for Iodoform, being quite as efficient and odorless; excellent for indolent soft ulcers and syphilitic sores. **Thyroid Extract** has been employed in old syphilitic and other leg ulcers (W). **Turpentine** internally for ulceration of the bowels (P). **Zinc Oxide** as a desiccant and astringent dusting powder (W). **Zinc Chloride,** the most efficient escharotic consistent with safety (B). **Zinc Sulphate,** dried, dusted over sores (R). **Zinc Stearate** with Thymol Iodide, is an excellent application for ulcers (Hellman); and for obstinate ulceration of the uterus (Hale). **Section** of exposed nerve-filament, in irritable ulcer, by bistoury passed beneath the sore (Hilton). **Water,** is sufficient as dressing in the majority of cases. **Hot Water,** applied by the continuous immersion therein of the affected limb, is perhaps the most efficient treatment of indolent ulcers of the leg or foot, resisting other applications; proved very successful in my Philippine experience for tropical ulcer and gangrenous sores of the leg, fissures and sores of the feet, and similar affections. **Radium Rays** are of value in rodent ulcer, especially when the ulcer is smaller than a shilling, in which case they act like a charm (MacLeod). **Rest** and support of great value; cleanliness, bandaging and recumbent position in ulcer of legs, facilitate recovery, also d[illegible] to restore the lost vitality of parts; elastic stocking, and the Esmarc[illegible]nic cases. [Compare BEDSORES, CHANCRE, CHANCROID, THRO[illegible]INE ULCERATION; SYPHILIS, TONSILS, ULCERATED.]

Digitized by Google

℞. Liq. Formaldehydi,..... ♏x.
Aq. Hydrogenii Diox.,..... ℥xvj.
M. Sig.—For local use, as a cleansing and antiseptic wash.

℞. Iodoformi,..... ℥ij.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ♏xv.
Ol. Menthæ Pip.,..... ♏ij.
Glycerini,..... ♏xx.
M. Sig.—Apply on lint. For unhealthy ulcers. (*Bronson.*)

℞. Balsami Peruvian.,..... ℥iv.
Tinct. Benzoini Comp.,..... ℥ij.
Petrolati,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. ft. unguentum. Sig.—Apply on lint. For irritable, painful ulcers.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Cor.,..... gr. xv.
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—For syphilitic ulcers, pack on cotton, and renew daily. (*Fox.*)

Uremia.

Pilocarpine, as an active diaphoretic, on the first appearance of uremic symptoms, as headache, drowsiness, convulsions; also free purgation by salines or Elaterium (Y); a weak or fatty heart is a positive contraindication for this drug (B); it must not be used if edema of the lungs exists, as further edema and death will result (Whitla). **Digitalis,** the infusion internally, or a poultice of the leaves to the back and abdomen, to procure free action of the kidneys (B). **Morphine,** hypodermically, is most efficient in the uremic convulsions of acute parenchymatous nephritis (Loomis); is dangerous in chronic interstitial nephritis (Ty); when the kidneys are seriously diseased the free use of opiates is attended by much danger, because the chief channel through which its alkaloids escape is choked up (W); is indispensable for the restlessness and delirium, and of especial value in the dyspnea and Cheyne-Stokes breathing of advanced arterio-sclerosis with chronic uremia (O). **Chloroform** for the convulsions, if severe (O); Chloroform rather than morphine for the convulsions (White). **Nitroglycerin** may be used freely to reduce the tension (O); with brisk purgation to relieve dyspnea. **Chloral** to control convulsions (W); with Sodium Bromide in full doses by the rectum, for uremic convulsions (Whitla); Potassium salts increase the danger of uremia in Bright's disease (Id). **Ether,** in doses of ℥ij by the mouth or ℥ss hypodermically deep into the muscles (painful), for uremic dyspnea; must be pushed to ℥ij or iij in 24 hours before good results can be expected (Gallois); being rapidly eliminated it can be given in fairly large doses without causing intoxication. **Oxygen** by inhalation, 10 litres thrice daily, is used with success (Jaccoud); is as useful in practice as it is rational in theory (Carter); used with remarkable success in a very bad case of uremic coma (Macalister). **Sodium Benzoate,** 15 grains 4 times daily, has been found very serviceable in threatening uremia (Whitla). **Naphthalene,** also Iodoform and Charcoal, as intestinal disinfectants, as much of the toxic material in the blood is reabsorbed from the bowel (Bouchard). **Echinacea** has proved of positive value (Ellingwood). **Quebracho** is a valuable respiratory stimulant in uremic dyspnea (W). **Saline** or **Hydragogue Cathartics,** are of great importance to secure elimination by the intestinal canal and to relieve the blood-pressure (B); purgation by salines on the first appearance of uremic symptoms (Y). **Colchicum,** is an excellent derivative in these cases and acts best when combined with other purgatives (B). **Elaterium,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$, to procure free watery evacuations—cautiously! (B); the compound powder of Elaterin, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ to iij, may be thrown on the tongue and washed down with a teaspoonful or two of water (Y); clinical experience has demonstrated its value in uremia (W). **Transfusion,** in uremic convulsions (B). **Hypodermoclysis** is diuretic, and promotes elimination of the toxic products (Kemp); hot saline injections into the cellular tissue have given good results in chronic nephritis with uremia; used in 2 cases with recovery, the patients having been bled before administering the injections (Richardière); is worthy of a wide trial and seems to offer a chance of recovery in many cases which otherwise would prove fatal. **Hot-pack** or vapor bath, to induce powerful diaphoresis (B); the hot wet-pack or hot air bath, may be given daily or oftener when uremia is threatening. **Milk** is the only admissible food. **Venesection,** 10 to 20 ounces of blood from the arm gives striking relief in acute forms of uremia in the robust (Y); leeches to the temples for the headache (Id). **Lumbar Puncture** temporarily relieves the

Digitized by Google

convulsions, and may save life (Wilson). [Compare BRIGHT'S DISEASE, COMA, CONVULSIONS, DYSPNEA, SCARLET FEVER.]

℞. Spt. Glycerylis Nitratis,.... ℥ss.
Aquæ Camphoræ,...q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 3 or 4 hours, as diuretic.

℞. Pilocarp. Hydrochlor,..... gr. jss.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ℥ij.
Solve. Sig.—Ten drops hypodermically or by the mouth.

Urethral Stricture.

Aconite, is of great service in spasmodic stricture (P). **Cocaine,** locally by catheter (Smith). **Buchu,** in irritable urethra, spasmodic stricture, and gleet (P). **Opium,** in full dose or an opiate suppository, with fomentations and a warm bath, will often suffice in spasmodic stricture (Cl). **Atropine** as ointment rubbed in along the canal, in spasm of the urethra (W). **Thiosinamin** has been used by many clinicians in true urethral stricture with asserted success (W). **Adrenalin Chloride** 1 part with 5 of Chloretone, in normal saline solution 1,000, of which a few drops instilled into the urethra, will permit the passage of small instruments through a stricture previously impervious (Bartrina). **Catheterization,** under an anesthetic in spasmodic stricture if other measures fail to relieve; also for gradual dilatation in organic stricture, the safest and most generally applicable treatment (Cl). **Oil,** injected before dilatation (Wa). **Thorough Division,** by a dilating urethrotome, the best operation for a radical cure; 600 cases thus treated without a death or permanent disability (Otis). **Electricity,** a weak galvanic current, with negative pole to the stricture, will destroy it in 2 or 3 sittings by electrolysis, and if carefully done, is the most efficient and least painful method of treatment for radical cure.

Urethritis.

Aconite, is used to advantage in urethral fever; also for prevention of chill after passage of sound (Pf, W). **Strophanthus,** efficient in preventing rigors after instrumentation on the urethra, the tincture in doses of 5 minims (Fenwick). **Urotropin** internally, is said to effectually prevent urethral chill and fever following the use of sound or catheter. **Acetanilide** in mixture with gum-arabic water, gr. xx–xl to the ℥, may be injected in urethritis (W). **Lysoform** as an injection, is used with success (Simons). **Ichthyol** in warm 2 per cent. solution as an injection, gives great satisfaction in chronic posterior urethritis (Mueller). **Ichthoform** in solution, 1 in 2,000 to 1 in 1,000, has marked siccative and antiphlogistic effects, and is a very efficient injection in chronic urethritis (Lohnstein). **Silver Nitrate,** locally, very efficient in chronic urethritis in females (W). **Zinc Sulphate,** a weak solution, gr. v to the ℥, as astringent injection for simple urethritis, stronger solutions are required in gonorrhea. **Tannin** on bougies once a week for 15 minutes, efficient for urethritis in the female (Wa). **Sabal,** the compound elixir of Sabal and Santal is highly praised. **Myrtol,** internally, in chronic inflammation of the bladder and urethra (Br). **Terebene** internally, may be used in chronic or subacute inflammations of the genito-urinary tract (W). **Potassium Bicarbonate,** with Potassium Acetate, ää gr. x in a large cup of flaxseed tea or a glass of Vichy water, every 4 to 6 hours; with absolute rest in bed, a calomel purge, and urination under hot water, sufficient for most cases of simple urethritis which may arise from lithiasis, leucorrhea in females, etc.; many cases of so-called aborted gonorrhea were really simple urethritis (Otis). [Compare GONORRHEA.]

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,
Aluminis,
Phenolis,.....ää gr. v.
Glycerini,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Destil.,.....*ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Injection.

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,..... gr. v.
Plumbi Acetatis,..... gr. x.
Tinct. Catechu,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Opii,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Destil.,.....*ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Injection.

Digitized by Google

Urinary Disorders.

Aconite is of great service in sub-inflammatory retention due to chill (P). **Alkalies,** especially Potassium or Lithium salts of Vegetable acids, to lessen acidity of the urine (see page 47); Liquor Potassii Hydroxide is preferable to bicarbonates, which have diuretic action and increase frequency of micturition; Ammonium Carbonate, Potassium Acetate, Citrate and Bicarbonate to lessen acidity, Potassium Bitartrate in full doses will acidify an alkaline urine; the Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi mixed with the Tincture of Hyoscyamus may undergo chemical changes, but the combination materially controls painful and frequent micturition in bladder troubles (Thompson). **Benzoic Acid,** or Sodium Benzoate, in 10 to 15 grain doses, to render alkaline urine acid, and check the formation of phosphates (B); will not do so (Hutchinson); checks ammoniacal fermentation the cause of the alkalinity, but does not directly acidify the urine (Ashhurst); causes the disappearance of uric acid crystals and acts most happily in the phosphatic urine of vesical catarrh (W). **Buchu** renders more help than any other drug in retention or incontinence of urine from catarrh of bladder implicating the ureters and even the kidneys (P); is a stimulant in morbid conditions of the genito-urinary tract, subacute and chronic, in which the mucous membrane has lost its normal tone. **Cantharis,** frequent or involuntary micturition, especially when coughing, in women from weakness of sphincter; one or two drop doses (R). **Cannabis Indica,** in retention from spinal diseases (R). **Diuretics** (see page 30). **Diuretin,** Sodio-theobromine Salicylate, is a remarkably efficient diuretic in cardiac and renal dropsy, 15 grains several times daily will increase the urine three and fourfold. **Digitalis,** holds high rank as a diuretic, 3j or ij of the infusion night and morning, or oftener if necessary; in sudden suppression from cold or damp, or after scarlatina if danger threatens (P). **Mercury,** Calomel, gr. v every 2 hours for 3 doses, a most efficient diuretic to restore the secretion in chronic Bright's disease (W). **Sodium Phosphate** is efficient to acidify an alkaline urine (Hutchinson). **Salicylic Acid** will render an alkaline urine acid, by checking ammoniacal fermentation. **Salol** is efficient and prompt in the same direction, ordinarily in a day or two it causes the urine in chronic cystitis to lose its alkalinity and foul odor and to become clear (Sympson). **Sabal** is highly praised in many urinary affections, especially incontinence due to irritable bladder. **Stramonium** a good antispasmodic in retention due to spasm at the neck of the bladder. **Turpentine,** in hematuria and chronic catarrh of the bladder, and incontinence from atony (B). **Strychnine,** sometimes employed with marked benefit in retention or incontinence of the old (P). **Urotropin** as a urinary antiseptic, gives the best bactericidal results (Sachs); very efficient in ammoniacal fermentation of the urine, which it renders acid; is useful in phosphaturia; ranks high in the treatment of pyelitis, cystitis, and ammoniacal phosphaturia (W). **Helmitol** is claimed to be even more efficient than urotropin in all respects. **Nitrohydrochloric Acid,** dilute, gtt. x–xv thrice daily in water, for phosphatic deposits (Mears). **Triticum,** in pint doses daily of its infusion or decoction, for strangury, cystitis, and many other complaints connected with the urinary apparatus. **Calcium Sulphate** in daily dosage of gr. xx–xxx, is particularly efficient in phosphaturia (Etterlen). **Pilocarpine** and hot air to cause sweating, with cupping over the loins, hot applications, free purgation, are indicated in non-obstructive anuria (O). **Water** is a valuable remedy in many conditions of the urinary tract, getting rid of metabolic poisons, diluting the blood passing through the kidneys, diluting the urine and rendering it more bland (W); copious injections are beneficial in some cases of suppression (R); irrigations by rectum, large and hot, of normal salt solution, should be tried in anuria, as they are said to stimulate kidney activity in a remarkable manner (O). **Surgical** methods are necessary in obstructive anuria. **Diet,** a milk or a vegetable diet has powerful influence in lessening the acidity of the urine; also fruit and fish. [See the articles on Urinary Acidifiers, etc., on page 47; and compare those on ALBUMINURIA, BLADDER, BRIGHT'S DISEASE, CHYLURIA, CYSTITIS, DIABETES INSIPIDUS, DROPSY, DYSURIA, ENURESIS, HEMATURIA, HEMOGLOBINURIC FEVER, LITHIASIS, OXALURIA, UREMIA, URETHRAL STRICTURE, URETHRITIS.]

Digitized by Google

℞. Scillæ,
Digitalis,
Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,....āā gr. xij.
M. ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill as a diuretic twice daily. (*Sir A. Clark.*)

℞. Potassii Citratis,..... ℥j.
Sodii Bicarbonat.,..... ℥v.
Syr. Limonis,..... ℥j.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours, to render the urine alkaline. (*Roberts.*)

℞. Tinct. Digitalis,..... ℥ss–j.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥iij.
Liq. Ammon. Acetat.,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—One-sixth every 3 hours, to reestablish the renal secretion. (*Goodeve.*)

℞. Potassii Bicarb.,..... ℥iijss.
Acidi Acetici,..... ℥vj.
Aquæ, ... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—Teasp. doses as required, as a diuretic. Each dose contains about gr. x of Potassium Acetate.

Urine, Clinical Examination.

Urine for examination should be about four ounces of that passed in the morning before breakfast, or a sample taken from all passed during the 24 hours.

Quantity. The amount passed normally during 24 hours varies between 40 and 50 fluidounces (1,200 and 1,500 c.c.), the quantity depending on the blood pressure and the condition of the renal epithelium. It is decreased below the normal during hot weather when the perspiration is increased, also in fevers and exhausting diseases. It is increased during cold weather when the perspiration is lessened, in both forms of diabetes, in contracted kidney, after acute infectious diseases and hysteric or epileptic attacks, also in some other morbid conditions. It may be entirely suppressed (ischemia) in cholera, acute nephritis, scarlet fever, diphtheria, severe dysentery, hysteria and shock, also by obstruction, as calculus or new growths affecting both ureters.

Composition. The average composition of normal human urine, and the amount of each ingredient voided daily, are as follows:—

	Parts in 1000.		Voided Daily. Grains.	Grammes.
Urea	28.00	Organic matter, 37.60	520.80	35.00
Uric Acid	0.60		11.16	0.75
Hippuric Acid	0.35		6.51	0.44
Creatinin	0.65		12.09	0.81
Extractives	8.00		148.80	10.00
Sodium Chloride	8.00		148.80	10.00
Phosphoric Acid	2.00	Inorganic matter, 12.40	37.20	2.50
Sulphuric Acid	1.25		23.45	1.56
Lime	0.25		4.65	0.31
Magnesia	0.30		5.58	0.37
Potassa and Soda	0.60		11.16	0.75
Water	950.00			
	1000.00		930.20	62.49
Organic Matter	37.60		699.36	47.00
Inorganic Matter	12.40		230.64	15.49
Water	950.00			
	1000.00			

Solids in Urine. The last two figures of the specific gravity nearly represent the number of grains of solid matter in the ounce of urine (Bird). The same two figures multiplied by 2 (Trapp), or by 2.33 (Hæser), give the number of parts of solid matter in 1000 of urine.

Odor should be faintly aromatic; a fragrant smell indicates cystine or sugar, the smell of violets points to turpentine, an ammoniacal odor indicates alkalinity from decomposition; a fetid smell points to the presence of blood. Asparagus, cubeb, copaiba, oil of santal, impart their characteristic odors to the urine of persons taking them.

Specific Gravity is determined by the urinometer, or by specific gravity beads of glass, and should be taken with a sample of the urine passed during 24 hours.

Digitized by Google

That of normal urine varies from 1.015 to 1.025, and averages about 1.018, having 18 grains of solid matter to the fluidounce. If the sp. gr. is above 1.030, test for glucose; if below 1.010, suspect albumin.

Color. Normal urine has a pale yellow or amber color. When pale and copious, of sp. gr. 1.030 and above, it indicates the presence of glucose. Pale and copious, sp. gr. below 1.018, is seen in hysteria, convulsions, nervous diseases. Color high, urine scanty, sp. gr. above normal,—in fevers and the uric acid diathesis. Color high, urine scanty, sp. gr. below normal,—in Bright's disease. Urine is colored *very yellow* or *greenish-yellow*, by bile and by rhubarb; *dark*, with odor of violets, by turpentine; *dark, muddy, smoky*, by blood and strong coffee; *black*, by disintegrated blood, putridity of the urine, tar, creosote; *olive-green* or *smoky*, by phenol and by salol; *brown*, by arbutin; *green*, by indigo and salicylic acid; *dark-green*, by kairin and thymol; *dark-blue*, by methylene blue; *bluish-violet*, by resorcinol; *violet*, by juniper; *greenish-yellow*, reaction acid, or *reddish-purple*, reaction alkaline, by santonin; *blood-red*, by hematoxylon, *magenta*, by fuchsin; *reddish-brown*, by sulphonal. A *milky color* is due to fat globules and indicates chyluria, or to pus corpuscles from purulent disease of the urinary tract.

Reaction. Normal urine has a slightly acid reaction, chiefly due to acid sodium phosphate, also to uric and hippuric acids, and free acids, as lactic, acetic and oxalic. If excessively acid examine for crystals of uric acid. Hyperacidity occurs in fevers and in the uric acid diathesis; it is of slight diagnostic importance. On standing for some time, the urine undergoes ammoniacal decomposition and becomes alkaline. Alkalinity of the urine occurs temporarily soon after a meal, and permanently from the presence of alkaline phosphates in large quantity, as in anemia and nervous depression, or from the use of a vegetable diet, the ingestion of alkalies (except ammonia) and alkaline salts of the vegetable acids, from cold bathing, in gastrectasis, from free blood in the urine, and from fermentation of the urine in the bladder.

Test by litmus paper. If acid, the urine will turn blue litmus red; if alkaline it will not do so, and will turn red litmus blue, or yellow turmeric brown. If the reaction is alkaline, dry the test-paper by gentle heat, in order to ascertain by the permanency or otherwise of the reaction whether the alkali is fixed or volatile; in the latter case the ammoniacal condition points to decomposition in the bladder, as in cystitis and atony of that organ. Fixed alkalinity is due to increased alkalinity of the blood, as in cases mentioned above, also when exudates and transudates are absorbed, and in stomach disorders when hydrochloric acid is diminished.

Acetone and Diacetic Acid. For *Acetone* add to the urine in a test-tube a drop of an aqueous solution of Magenta decolorized by sulphurous acid. If Acetone is present a violet color is produced, the intensity of which is proportional to the amount of acetone. In dilute solutions the coloration does not appear until after four or five minutes. If the amount of acetone be very minute the urine may be distilled, the first portion coming over being examined. In this way a very minute proportion of acetone may be detected (Chautard). Or, to ʒj of urine in a test-tube add enough solution of potassium hydroxide to render it alkaline. Then add a few drops of a freshly prepared saturated aqueous solution of Sodium Nitro-prusside, and if acetone be present, a purple or violet-red color will be formed on the addition of chemically pure Acetic Acid. Acetone precedes the occurrence of diacetic acid in certain cases of diabetes, and is said to occur in cancer and in cerebral disease.

For *Diacetic Acid*, add to freshly voided urine a few drops of a strong aqueous solution of Chloride of Iron. If a precipitate occur the mixture should be filtered. Heat the filtrate to boiling, and to a small quantity again add the solution of Chloride of Iron. If a red color is produced, add Sulphuric Acid, and extract with ether by distillation. Diacetic Acid is never found in normal urine. It may occur in the acute exanthemata, typhoid fever, pneumonia, phthisis, pleurisy, and pericarditis. When it occurs in diabetes, a fatal termination may be expected.

Albumin may occur in the urine in one of four forms, viz.—serum-albumin, nucleo-albumin, albumoses, and peptone; each of which has its special clinical significance. *Serum-albumin* is one of the chief constituents of the blood, and is the form of albumin which appears permanently in the urine in acute nephritis and in the

Digitized by Google

various forms of Bright's disease. *Nucleo-albumin* is one of the constituents of bile, and a product of desquamated epithelium; it occurs in the urine in jaundice, and in catarrhal conditions of the urinary passages. *Albumoses* are intermediate products of the digestion of albuminoids, and are present in the urine in scarlatina, leukemia, and gastric and hepatic disorders. Their presence does not indicate renal disease. *Peptone* occurs in the urine whenever there is absorption of destroyed tissue, as in phosphorus poisoning, ulcerating carcinoma, and acute suppurations. The tests for albumin in general use are as follows, the urine having been previously filtered:—

(1) *Heat and Acid Test.* Place a drachm or two of urine in a test-tube, and if alkaline add a few drops of acetic acid. Boil the upper layer slowly. If a cloudy opalescence appears in the boiled portion, which does not disappear on the addition of a few drops of Nitric or Acetic Acid, it is albumin, if the acid causes it to disappear, it is phosphates. The chief disadvantage of this test is that it produces the reaction with all four forms of albumin.

(2) *Nitric Acid Test.* Place in a test-tube about a drachm of pure nitric acid, and carefully overlay it with an equal quantity of urine. If albumin is present a cloudy ring of coagulated albumin appears at the junction of the two liquids. Bile causes a similar reaction, hence this test is not accurate for serum-albumin as against nucleo-albumin.

(3) *Potassium Ferrocyanide Test.* Dilute the urine one-third with water, and put a small quantity in each of two test-tubes. To one tube add a few drops of Acetic Acid, mix the contents of the two several times, and divide again, having some acidulated urine in each tube. To the urine in one tube add a few drops of 10 per cent. solution of Potassium Ferrocyanide, and compare with the urine in the other tube. If upon the addition of acetic acid a grayish cloud appears, which is not increased by the addition of ferrocyanide, nucleo-albumin alone is present, but if it increases serum-albumin is also present. This test is accurate and delicate, and is sufficient for general office work. If it is negative, all forms of albumin are excluded except peptone, for which the 4th test is required. If positive, only albumoses could be confounded with serum-albumin, and by the 5th test the presence or absence of the former is ascertained (Monroe).

(4) *Test for Peptone.* If the urine contains serum-albumin, it should be removed by heat and filtration. Then add to the urine one-third its volume of a 10 per cent. solution of Sodium Hydrate, and follow with a few drops of a 2 per cent. solution of Copper Sulphate. If a purple color appears peptone is present; normal urine showing a bluish-green color.

(5) *Test for Albumoses.* Add to a small quantity of urine twice its volume of a solution composed of equal parts of diluted Hydrochloric Acid and 30 per cent. solution of Sodium Chloride. If albumoses are present a cloudiness appears which is dissipated on heating the mixture, but reappears when cooled.

Other Tests for albumin are those by Picric Acid, Potassio-mercuric Iodide, and Sodium Tungstate. The great majority of physicians rely on the tests by heat and by nitric acid, which are unreliable and unscientific (Monroe). The presence in the urine of many substances interfere with the tests for albumin; among them are alkaloids, analgen, antipyrine, chloroform, copaiba, hypnone, piperazin, oil of santal, benzosol, and benzoic acid (contained in benzoin, benzoates, cranberries, plums, styrax, balsams of Peru and tolu).

Bile Pigment. *Gmelin's Test*, as follows: Place on a white plate near each other a drop or two of urine and the same quantity of fuming Nitric Acid, and by manipulation bring the two together slowly. If bile is present a play of colors results in this order,—green, blue, violet, yellow. *Maréchal's Test*, as follows: Put a drachm of urine in a test-tube, and let 2 or 3 drops of tincture of Iodine trickle down along the side of the tube, held nearly horizontally, so that the fluids may touch but not mix. If bile pigment is present, a fine green color will be developed below the iodine layer. Other tests are Vogel's color-table, Noel's test, Pettenkofer's test, and the Silver Oxide test. Bile pigment is present in the urine in the acute stage of catarrhal jaundice, and in cases of cholelithiasis.

Chloride of Sodium in the urine should be normally from ½ to 1 per cent. The

Digitized by Google

quantity is increased in intermittent fever, and is decreased during other febrile diseases, particularly in croupous pneumonia during the stage of consolidation, also in nephritis and in wasting diseases. Add to urine an equal quantity of a solution of Silver Nitrate, 1 in 8, which will precipitate both the chloride and the phosphates. Then add a few drops of Nitric Acid, which dissolves the phosphates, leaving the chloride as a dense, white precipitate of silver chloride, its bulk serving to estimate the proportion of chloride present.

Cryoscopy is the study of the freezing point of the urine and blood of those supposed to be suffering from renal insufficiency, and is an elaborate procedure requiring a large quantity of blood. It may be replaced by the *Phloridzin Test*, as follows: Phloridzin, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–$\frac{1}{8}$, with an equal quantity of sodium carbonate to hold it in solution, is given hypodermically, the bladder being emptied immediately before the injection. If the kidneys are healthy, elimination of sugar will occur in half an hour, but if none is then found in the urine serious renal disease may be suspected; while if the sugar is below 0.3 per cent. renal insufficiency may be diagnosed.

Diazo-reaction. This reaction is obtained in certain morbid conditions, particularly typhoid fever, acute tuberculosis, and measles. The reagents should be freshly prepared, and are (1) Hydrochloric Acid 50 parts, Sulphanilic Acid 5, Distilled Water 1000. (2) Sodium Nitrate in 5 per cent. solution. Fifty minims of the first reagent and one drop of the second are placed in a test-tube, and an equal quantity of urine is added, then mixed carefully, and Aqua Ammoniæ in the proportion of about $\frac{1}{8}$ the volume is added. If a red color develops on shaking the mixture, the diazo-reaction is present. Salol, indican, urochrome, codeine, resorcinol, quinine, digitalin, creosote, ingested by the normal individual, produce a similar reaction (Jung); and the use of preparations containing tannin, iodine, or iodides inhibit it (Burghardt).

Glucose. Urine containing glucose is usually light in color, has a high specific gravity, and froths readily when poured from one vessel to another. Before testing it should be freed from albumin. *Fehling's Test*, as follows: Add to the boiling urine a few drops of Fehling's alkaline cupric tartrate solution. If sugar is present a yellow, orange, or red precipitate of cuprous oxide will form; 10 c.c. of the solution being reduced by 0.05 gramme of diabetic sugar (anhydrous glucose). More convenient is Piffard's cupro-potassic paste, or Pavy's cupric test pellets, or Wyeth's tablets for preparing Fehling's solution; the latter having been used by the writer for several years with entire satisfaction. *Pavy's Solution* is a modification of Fehling's, is intended for those who prefer the apothecaries' weights and measures to the metric, and is equally efficient for qualitative and quantitative testing. To make it, dissolve 252 grains of pure Copper Sulphate in distilled water to 8 fluidounces; and dissolve 1260 grains of Sodium and Potassium Tartrate, also 480 grains of Sodium Hydroxide in distilled water to 8 fluidounces. Keep the two solutions separate in glass-stoppered bottles, in a cool, dark place. For use, mix equal volumes of the two by pouring the copper solution into the alkaline one. Of the mixed solution 210 minims correspond to 1 grain of diabetic sugar. On diluting a small quantity of the mixed reagent with 3 volumes of distilled water and boiling, it should remain clear, without any trace of discoloration or precipitation, otherwise it has deteriorated and is worthless.

Other Tests for glucose are—Trommer's and Haines', which are similar to Fehling's; Bottcher's bismuth test, Moore's by sodium hydroxide, and the Picric Acid test, which are subject to fallacious results; that by Indigo-carmine, which is unreliable; the Polarization test, the Fermentation test by yeast, and the Phenyl-hydrazin test.

Interference with tests for glucose occurs by the presence in the urine of the following substances:—acetanilide, antipyrine, ammonium salts, arbutin (contained in epigea, kalmia, uva ursi, etc.), benzoates, betol, bromides, camphor, some carbohydrates (*e.g.* animal gum), chloral, chloroform, copaiba, creatinine, cubeb, glycerin, glycosuric acid, iodides, morphine, acetphenetidin, pyrocatechin, rhubarb, rumex, salicylic acid, (in salicylates, oil of wintergreen, oil of betula, salol), senna, serum-globulin, sulphonal, turpentine, urethane, uric acid and urates. Of the foregoing, those which actually reduce Fehling's solution are acetanilide, antipyrine, chloral, chloroform, copaiba, glycerin, morphine, rhubarb and salicylic acid.

Digitized by Google

Temporary Glycosuria may be produced by poisoning with alcohol, amyl nitrite, carbonic oxide, chloral, hydrocyanic acid, morphine, sulphuric acid.

Indican. *Jaffe's Test*, as follows: Mix 10 Cc. of urine with an equal volume of strong Hydrochloric Acid, and about 3 Cc. of Chloroform. Then add, drop by drop, several Cc. of a strong solution of Chlorinated Lime, previously filtered, and shake after each addition. Allow the mixture to stand for a few minutes, when the chloroform will collect at the bottom in a layer which will be more or less deeply blue in color in proportion to the amount of indican present. *Indicanuria* has been considered a symptom of albuminous putrefactive change in the intestinal canal, but in typhoid fever it is often absent, and it occurs sometimes in simple constipation. It is said to be increased after a meat diet, and in intestinal obstruction, but not invariably.

Mucus and Pus resemble each other so closely under the microscope, that it is almost impossible for anyone, except an expert, to distinguish between them thereby. Mucus is more cloudy and flocculent to the naked eye than pus, which is generally of a stringy consistence and thickish yellow appearance at the bottom of the vessel. The supernatant liquid being poured off, and an equal bulk of Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi added, the deposit, if containing much pus, becomes gelatinized, and so tough that it cannot be poured out. If mucus, Acetic Acid added coagulates it, forming delicate molecular fibres.

Phosphates. Deposits of phosphates are usually white and bulky. They are distinguished from urates by remaining undissolved on boiling the urine, and from albumin by dissolving on the addition of a few drops of Nitric Acid. Most samples of the urine give a precipitate of calcium phosphate on boiling, but on adding a few drops of any strong acid the precipitate is redissolved. A deposit of phosphates may occur from alkalinity or deficient acidity of the urine, or from actual excess of the phosphates excreted; the clinical significance being different in each case. Phosphates have no significance when found in urine which has become stale after being voided, and has thereby acquired an alkaline reaction. *Phosphaturia* is the constant elimination in excess of the ammonio-magnesian or triple phosphates, or of calcium phosphate; and occurs in dyspepsia, cystitis, and alkaline fermentation of the urine in the bladder. Magnesium phosphate has no special significance.

Urates. Urine containing the amorphous Urates of sodium, potassium, and calcium in excess, has a high color, is strongly acid, and deposits on cooling a brick-dust sediment, which disappears promptly when the urine is heated. This condition occurs in fevers, renal congestion, dyspepsia, hepatic affections, the lithemic and rheumatic diatheses, and after severe exercise causing perspiration. Ammonium Urate, the so-called "hedge-hog crystals," occurs in acid urine undergoing the alkaline fermentation, and is dissolved by hydrochloric and acetic acids.

Urea. Remove albumin, if any, from the urine; place a drop on platinum-foil, add a drop of Nitric Acid, and leave it undisturbed in a cool place for a minute or two. If the urea is in excess, crystals of uric nitrate form immediately. For clinical purposes it is necessary to ascertain the proportion of urea present, which is obtained by any one of several ureameters sold in the shops. The most reliable depend upon the decomposition of the urea by a solution of Sodium Hypobromite or Sodium Hypochlorite, with evolution of nitrogen, the volume of which is the measure of the urea decomposed. These instruments are simple in arrangement, and are usually accurate enough for ordinary purposes. Bartley's ureameter is one of the most reliable and accurate.

The normal quantity of urea eliminated in 24 hours fluctuates between 300 and 600 grains, or 1½ to 2½ per cent. of the urine. In cold weather it may fall to 130 or 140 grains in persons who lead sedentary lives; and it is decreased in those who have lived long in the tropics. It is increased in acute fevers, diabetes mellitus, dyspepsia, nervousness, by the excessive use of nitrogenous foods, and after the copious ingestion of water. It is decreased in nephritis and starvation, by the use of vegetable foods, by the excessive use of tea or coffee, and after prolonged rest.

Uric Acid. Chemical qualitative tests are usually unnecessary, as uric acid may often be detected by the naked eye as small, red crystals, in a urinary sediment, or deposited on the sides of a test-tube in which urine has stood for some time; and the crystals may be recognized with a low power under the microscope. The absence of

Digitized by Google

uric acid or its compounds may be determined by the *Murexide Test*, as follows On a watch-glass or the cover of a porcelain crucible treat the sediment with a drop or two of Nitric Acid, to dissolve it, and carefully evaporate to dryness. Then add a drop of Ammonium Hydroxide, the stronger ammonia water, and if uric acid or urates are present a purple color will be produced, due to murexide (ammonium purpurate). The quantitative test is best made by Maisch's modification of the Hopkins method, by precipitation with ammonia and hydrochloric acid, but the process is tedious and suited only to the laboratory.

The normal excretion of uric acid varies from 7 to 10 or more grains daily. When not eliminated by the kidneys it becomes stored in the body and causes the uric or lithic diathesis, the manifestations of which are often serious. Its origin is believed to be from the disintegration of leucocytes and nuclein, not from the nitrogenous elements of the food, as was formerly held. It is diminished in nephritis, diabetes, chlorosis, chronic rheumatism, and before the paroxysms of gout; and is increased in acute fevers, indigestion, leukemia, functional affections, heart and lung diseases with much dyspnea, and after attacks of gout.

Other Deposits are best examined with the microscope, and compared with good plates, rather than with printed descriptions. The plates in Hoffman and Ultzmann on Analysis of the Urine, will answer the wants of most general practitioners, but the text follows the metric system. The urinary deposits may be classified thus:—

In Alkaline Urine only.	In Alkaline or Acid Urine.	Organized Deposits.	
Calcium Phosphate	Uric Acid	Mucus	Torulæ
Ammonium Urate	Urates	Pus	Sarcinæ
Ammoniaco-magnesian, or Triple Phosphates.	Phosphates	Blood	Vibriones
	Oxalates	Tube-casts	Bacteria
	Cystine.	Spermatozoa, etc.	

Necessary Apparatus. A dozen Test-tubes. Alcohol lamp. A small porcelain dish. 2 watch-glasses. A sheet of platinum foil, ¾ inch square. 3 pipettes of different sizes, to be used only for urine. A 2-oz. graduate. Urinometer (Squibb's). Urea-meter. Litmus paper, blue and red. Reagents mentioned in this article. Grape-sugar, for use in testing the Fehling's solution. A centrifuge apparatus is convenient but not essential. Oliver's test-papers or test-pellets, with a color scale, specific gravity beads, test-tubes, pipette, and directions for use, are sold under the name *Physicians' Pocket Reagent Case*, and are useful for the examination of urine at the bedside.

The foregoing includes the tests which a physician will ordinarily employ in the examination of urine. For complete instruction concerning quantitative urinalysis the reader is referred to one of the numerous manuals on the subject, among which may be mentioned Da Costa on Medical Diagnosis, Tyson on the Practical Examination of Urine, and Sir Henry Thompson's Clinical Lectures on Diseases of the Urinary Organs, Lecture xxiv.

Urticaria.

Antipyrine, internally, is promptly efficient in urticaria, also in the urticaria-like eruptions of children. **Arsenic** may occasionally be given with benefit in chronic urticaria (W). **Cimicifuga** has promptly cured urticaria of nervous origin after complete failure of the usual treatment (W). **Chloroform,** as ointment to allay itching (R). **Ichthyol** has been used with alleged remarkable results (W); in doses of ♏v thrice daily and also applied externally, is the most effective remedy for extensive urticaria (Unna); there is no remedy equal to it for chronic urticaria (Morris); a dose of ♏iij caused the disappearance of a severe urticaria of alimentary origin within half an hour (Lanz). **Menthol** in solution, gr. ij–x to the ℥, is said to be very effective (W). **Potassium Cyanide** as lotion, ℥j to the pint, locally for the itching (R). **Nitric Acid,** as

Digitized by Google

dilute wash, controls itching and prevents wheals (R). **Benzoin,** the compound tincture painted on the skin for itching (R). **Benzoic Acid,** gr. viij in ℥iv aquæ, as a lotion (Squire). **Sodium Phosphate,** in doses of 60 to 80 grains every 3 hours, is a valuable agent in this affection (Wolff). **Zinc Carbonate** and Zinc Oxide, ää ℥jss Phenol pure ℥ss, Lime-water ℥ij, Rose-water to make ℥iv, as a lotion applied freely and frequently for the itching (Id). **Sodium Salicylate,** gr. ij every ½ hour, is remarkably efficient (Smith); gr. xx thrice daily is effective. **Copaiba,** in full doses will produce urticaria, but drop-doses every ½ hour will sometimes control it (Smith). **Strychnine,** with emetics and purgatives, when the affection is chronic (Guibout). **Colchicum,** in gouty persons (R). **Lead,** in lotions to ease itching (R). **Alkalies,** especially Potassium Carbonate, in solution locally (R); alkaline baths are useful, and warm baths are employed with benefit. **Emetics** when urticaria is due to gastric irritation (W). [Compare PRURITUS.]

℞. Sodii Salicylatis,
Potassii Bicarbonatis,..... ää ℥ss.
Aquæ Menthæ Pip.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in water after each meal. For rheumatic cases.

℞. Mentholis,..... gr. xx.
Spt. Menthylis Salicyl.,..... ℥ss.
Alcoholis,..... ℥jss.
Ætheris,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
Misce. Sig.—Apply locally.

Uterine Affections.

Cimicifuga, to prevent miscarriage in irritable uterus and prolapsus (R); promises to be a valuable remedy in uterine affections (Wa); is remarkably efficient in neuralgia and sympathetic pains arising from an irritable uterus, no matter what their precise character (P). **Belladonna,** with Tannin, as suppository in uterine neuralgia (R); as vaginal or rectal injections, in neuralgic or inflammatory pains (Tr). **Arsenic,** in irritable ulcers, of decided benefit; gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ ter die, after meals (Wa). **Carbonic Acid,** injected up the vagina for neuralgia of the uterus (R). **Opium,** with Starch as injection into the rectum, will subdue the pain of uterine diseases (R); gives more speedy relief than any other remedy in irritable uterus, but long-continued is one of the worst (Wa). **Iodized Phenol,** has proved the most generally efficient agent for intra-uterine use during eight years' experience, applied by hard rubber probes wound with cotton-wool; it removes cervical mucus, gives freedom from pain, softens and dilates the cervix, heals abrasions, removes induration and villosities, regulates the menses, improves appetite and digestion, acts as a general alterative, and overcomes barrenness, if used long enough, but rapid results are not attainable by any method of treatment (Battey). **Lead,** as plaster, for pain in the back due to uterine disease (R). **Chloroform,** spray, in uterine neuralgia (R). **Aquapuncture,** has had extraordinary success in uterine colic (B). **Baths** of warm salt water remarkably useful in nervous or inflammatory hysteralgia (Tr.) [See ABORTION, AMENORRHEA, CLIMACTERIC DISORDERS, DYSMENORRHEA, ENDOMETRITIS, HEMORRHAGE POST-PARTUM, LEUCORRHEA, MENORRHAGIA, MENSTRUAL DISORDERS, METRITIS, METRORRHAGIA, PROLAPSUS UTERI, UTERINE CANCER, ETC.]

Uterine Cancer.

Acetone, ℥ss–j poured into the wound after thorough curettement, and left 15 to 20 minutes, then packed with gauze saturated with Acetone; this repeated without curettement 2 or 3 times a week, effectually stops hemorrhage, discharge, and odor, greatly improves the condition and prolongs the life of the patient (Gellhorn); a valuable palliative treatment of inoperable cases (Maier). **Arsenic,** small doses for a long time, with a strong solution of Iodine and Glycerin locally (Atlee); is believed to retard the growth of uterine cancer (Br). **Carbonic Acid,** injected vaginally, to relieve the pain (R). **Conium,** useful as a palliative, ℥iij–iv ad Oj aquæ, as injection for the extreme pain of uterine cancer (Wa). **Opium,** stands first in the list of palliatives, quieting irritation, allaying pain (Wa). **Morphine,** the specific action thereof upon the uterine circulation should be utilized in hopeless cases of this disease

Digitized by Google

(Lutaud). **Cotarnine,** gives good but transitory results in the hemorrhages from uterine carcinoma (Nassauer). **Ichthyol** undiluted, applied on tampons, is analgesic and disinfectant, removes fetor, checks section, and is remarkably palliative (Woyer). **Phenol** pure, a weak solution as injection, an excellent cleanser, healer, disinfector, and allayer of pain (R); used to cauterize after curettement in 3 cases which were alive and healthy four years afterwards (Weindler). **Zinc Chloride** used in 6 cases which showed no signs of recurrence (Fraenkel). **Bromine,** the best escharotic for destruction of the mass (E). **Glycerite of Tannin,** checks discharge and stench; is still better if mixed with glycerite of Phenol (R). **Iodoform,** with cocoa-fat as bolus inserted into excavation produced by cancer (R); gr. v–x in each bolus (W). **Iodine,** the saturated tincture thoroughly applied to the entire surface of the mass, is frequently of great use in checking hemorrhage, and seems to temporarily check the extension of the disease (E). **Chloral,** as anodyne, will agree with most persons (E); relieves the pains (W). **Chloroform Spray,** for some minutes (R). **Cannabis Indica,** to allay the pain (W). **Thyroid Extract,** used internally with apparent curative results in three cases of carcinoma of the cervix (Bell). **Trypsin** has proved valueless (Maier). **Electricity** has given no beneficial results (Id). **Surgical Measures,** are to be advised, as medicines can only serve as palliatives. [Compare CANCER.]

Uterine Congestion and Hypertrophy.

Aurum Salts, often beneficial in chronic metritis with scanty menstruation (B). **Ergotin,** long continued, successful in chronic metritis; lessens congestion (B); long continued has produced remarkable results in fibroids and polypi and chronic metritis, large, spongy, subinvoluted uterus (P); by interstitial injection into the cervix, has been of great benefit (G). **Phenol** pure, undiluted, on cotton-wrapped probe, no better treatment for uterine catarrh (B). **Iodine,** has proved the most valuable of all remedies as a local stimulant and a reliable alterative and excitant of uterine contraction; use a saturated tincture to any part not exposed to the air (E); may be injected into cervix (G). **Iodo-tannin,** or Iodoformi ℥j, Ac. Tannici ℥j, a serviceable application in many inflammatory and hypertrophic conditions; Iodoform suppositories in chronic metritis (P). **Potassium Bromide,** our main stand-by in uterine troubles; aside from its soothing properties it seems to divert the blood from the womb, and to lessen uterine congestion (G); a specific cure for simple subinvolution, the benefit being derived from the potash (Tait). **Digitalis,** in subinvolution (B). **Cotarnine** is powerfully hemostatic and gives permanent results in pure subinvolution (Gottschalk); in both post-partum and post-abortum subinvolution, provided that no decidua or débris remain (Freund). **Ichthyol** with glycerin on vaginal tampons, has analgesic and resolvent action (Id). **Picratol** gr. j–ij in vaginal suppository, or the 1 per cent. aqueous solution as douche or intra-uterine irrigant after curettement, to relieve congestion and pain (Yale). **Glycerin** on cotton tampon to cervix as a local hydragogue (Thomas). **Glycozone,** as an application in tumefied conditions of the cervix and uterus, is better than pure glycerin (Edson). **Potassium Hydroxide,** Caustic Potassa and Potassa cum Calce, said to be effective in chronic metritis; used cautiously (B). **Chromic Trioxide,** a strong solution to interior of uterus, a useful application. **Ipecacuanha,** in subacute metritis of the puerperal state (Tr). **Iron,** locally in uterine catarrh (R); as a tonic, Iron and other restoratives, a cardinal rule in the treatment of all uterine disorders; with Ergot, Quinine, Arsenic or Potassium Bromide, whenever the womb as a whole is congested or hypertrophied; Syr. Ferri Iodidi, with Cod-liver Oil, wins half the battle. (G). **Zinc Valerate,** in 2- to 4-grain doses thrice daily, is one of the best nervines in these cases (G). **Mammary** and **Parotid Extracts,** used with signal benefit as internal remedies in several cases of subinvolution and menorrhagia (Bell). **Scarification,** after dry cupping, in chronic metritis (Thomas). **Electricity,** in chronic congestive enlargement, a galvanic current of moderate intensity, slowly interrupted (B). **Water,** hot injections or douche, also cold alternately, one of the most effective measures, a gallon very hot ter die (R); especially valuable in congestion, which is generally

Digitized by Google

venous; elevated hips a necessary part of treatment (E); cold water is often better than hot (G). **Rest,** to the patient and the organ, is of prime importance, abdominal bandage, skirt-supporters, pessary if anteversion or retroversion; abstinence from sexual intercourse (Thomas).

℞. Ext. Humuli,..... ℥j.
Elix. Ammon. Valerat.,
Syr. Lactucarii,.....āā ℥ss.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. at bedtime, or during the day when needed, as an antispasmodic. (*Goodell.*)

℞. Iodi,
Potass. Bromidi,.....āā gr. xx.
Tinct. Iodi,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Destillat.,....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—ɱxxx to be injected into the cervix by 3 to 5 punctures. (*Goodell.*)

Uterine Displacements.

Ice, locally when parts inflamed (R). **Hot-water** injections, to give tone to the vessels, essential; also valuable after reduction of malpositions (E). **Mechanical Means,** only reliable or safe in retroversion and prolapse; the sound, as a means to restore a retroverted uterus to position, cannot be regarded as free from risk, even in skillful hands (E). **Pessaries,** harmful unless expertly fitted; should be adjusted so as to restore the uterus to the normal line, where the circulation will be least obstructed, not too high; should never be employed where cellulitis exists (E). **Cotton Roll,** as a substitute for the orthodox pessary, is far better; use Borated Cotton in flat sheets, rolling it into a roll 2 inches long by 1 inch diameter, and saturating in Boroglyceridi ℥j, Alumini Acetatis ℥j, Glycerini Pur. q. s. *ad* Oj; if an astringent is required, the Acetate may be replaced by Alumini Sulphas (Wylie). **Anteversion,** without prolapsus, is not a mal-position (E). [COMPARE PROLAPSUS UTERI.]

Uterine Tumors.

Ammonium Chloride, in fibrous tumors, gives more benefit than any other remedy, gr. x, twice or thrice daily, for weeks and months consecutively (Atlee). **Ferrous Subsulphate,** injected to restrain bleeding, cautiously! (B). **Ichthyol** with glycerin on vaginal tampons, also internally, is analgesic in pain due to fibrous tumors (Cheron). **Opium** has specific action on the uterine circulation, and in hemorrhage from fibroid tumors or hopeless cases of cancer should be used freely regardless of the opium habit. **Cotarnine** is powerfully hemostatic to the uterine circulation, and may be used instead of opium. **Mercury,** the Bichloride in small doses, long continued, of undoubted value in treatment of fibrous or polypoid growths; gr. ¹⁄₁₆ every 6 hours, sometimes restrains the hemorrhage when other remedies fail (Wa). **Calcium Chloride,** in 30-grain doses thrice daily, has by prolonged use cured uterine fibroids (Hewitt); calcifies uterine arteries, also those of the body generally, and is dangerous (Tilt, Wells). **Ergotin,** hypodermically for fibrous tumor (R); gr. ij–vj on alternate days, give excellent results (B); nine cases of fibroid treated thus by Hildebrandt with good results (P); this method often causes great pain and severe local inflammation (W); one grain each of Ergotin and Ferri Sulphas Exsiccat., in pill thrice daily, persistently, for uterine fibroids, using for the hemorrhages a tampon saturated with tincture of Iodine or Monsel's solution (Parvin). **Cotton-root** is serviceable in arresting hemorrhage and ameliorating the other symptoms of uterine polypoid and fibrous tumors, a decotion freshly prepared, as the fluidextract is inert (Garrigues). **Hydrastis** locally, also Hydrastine, gr. ¹⁄₈–¹⁄₄, internally, has been used with asserted good results, in various uterine fibroids, to check hemorrhage (W). **Mammary Extract** internally, was employed with signal benefit in two cases of uterine fibroid (Bell). **Electrolysis** by Apostoli's method for the dispersion of fibroid tumors; it will dissipate pain, improve nutrition, and diminish their size without danger to life (Bigelow); the treatment of fibroid tumors by the galvanic current has been universally recognized by the profession (Massey), -egulated, animal food chiefly, with recumbent posture while flowing, and the ntinued use of Ergot in small doses, may accomplish something (E).

Digitized by Google

Uterine Ulceration.

Hydrastis, quickly improves; the fluidextract undiluted as a topical application in uterine and vaginal leucorrhea, ulcerations and erosion of cervix (B). **Phenol** pure, undiluted, over surface twice a week in simple ulceration (R). **Silver Nitrate,** a serviceable application, but is often abused (B); the solid stick applied to surface, after cleansing and drying with cotton-wool (Wa). **Alum,** as hip-bath, lb. j ad Cj, and vaginal injection, is of great utility in ulcerations of the os uteri, or of the uterine cavity (Recamier). **Glycerin** 25, Alcohol 12½, and pure Creosote 1 part, an excellent application to ulcers of the neck. **Glycozone,** as an application to ulcerated cervix, is far superior to pure glycerin (Edson). **Picratol** gr. ij in suppository, or a saturated glycerin solution applied on tampons, to relieve pain and promote healing (Yale). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** with enough glycerin to make a thick cream, is the best of all applications for ulceration of the os and cervix uteri (Suesserott). **Vegetable Astringents,** infusions or decoctions of Galls, Oak-bark, Hamamelis, Geranium, Alum-root, etc.; the Glycerite of Tannin, or Iodoform and Tannin, packed around the cervix (B). [Compare ENDOMETRITIS, LEUCORRHEA.]

Uvula.

Capsicum the tincture, with Glycerin, equal parts, as a gargle for relaxed uvula. **Ammonium Bromide,** gr. xx to the ℥ of water, as a gargle, is one of the best applications, being as soothing as it is astringent (Muirhead). **Hino,** the tincture with glycerin, equal parts, makes a good gargle. **Tannin,** or Rhatany, as astringent lozenges, for relaxed uvula (A). **Cocaine** combined with extract of Krameria, in a pastille, is often very effectual as a local astringent for elongated uvula (Hall); a 20 per cent. solution applied by the spray or brush, will often suffice to give relief in acute uvulitis (Id). **Amputation** of the elongated part (A); after applying a 20 per cent. solution of cocaine, by Mackenzie's uvulatome, or the uvula may be seized with forceps and a portion cut off with scissors (Hall); the hemorrhage may be severe and may recur some hours after the operation, but will be arrested by slowly sipping a mixture of Tannin ℥vj, Gallic Acid ℥ij and Water ℥j (Mackenzie).

Vaccination.

Aconite, internally with **Belladonna** Ointment locally twice daily for erysipelatous redness after vaccination (R). **Zinc Oxide,** dusted over, to allay the subsequent local irritation (W); with Pulv. Amyli, equal parts, over the surface. **Lead Acetate,** ℥j to Oj water, as lotion for irritable pock (Foster). **Phenol,** ℥j to Oj water, as lotion for excessive redness, with burning and itching. **Mercury,** a 1 to 2,000 Bichloride solution is used as a wash to the skin for preliminary asepsis, but if not thoroughly removed by hot water it will destroy the vaccine virus, and will render the vaccination unsuccessful.

Vaginismus.

Ether, by inhalation as anesthetic, to ascertain cause, usually a displacement, fissure, or cellulitis (E). **Thiol** j and Glycerol ij, in which soak a tampon and apply for vaginal irritation (Bloom). **Iodoform,** in suppository when redness and excoriation; but **Belladonna,** the extract 1 part with 8 or 9 of fresh lard, when pain alone (Gallard). **Cocaine,** in ointment with Morphine and Conium, smeared over the painful spot with the finger; or in a pessary with Iodoform and extract of Belladonna, may give speedy relief (Whitla). **Piperine,** gr. ½ hypodermically near the vaginal orifice, proved successful (Schiffer). **Silver Nitrate** solution, gr. xxx to the ℥, applied to eroded or hyperesthetic spots, under anesthesia if necessary. **Tents,** to gradually dilate the vagina, may be impregnated with various sedatives. **Hygiene,** sun-baths, hot-water injections, fresh air, removal from husband (E). **Operation,** Sims',

Digitized by Google

removal of hymen with scissors and insertion of glass plug till parts are healed, when the cicatrix is to be divided (E); Atthill removed a narrow strip of mucous membrane on each side of the vaginal orifice with marked success in a very severe case.

℞. Iodoformi,..... 3j.
Cocainæ (alkaloid),..... gr. vj.
Phenolis,..... ♏vj.
Olei Theobromatis,..... 3iij.
M. ft. suppositoria. no. vj. Sig.—One into vagina at night.

Vaginitis.

Acetanilide in mixture with gum-arabic water, gr. xx–xl to the 3, as a vaginal injection, stimulant and antiseptic (W). **Argyrol,** in 10 to 50 per cent. solution, a very valuable application (Small). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution, gr. xl to the 3, applied within the cervical canal and over the vaginal mucous lining (E). **Pinus Canadensis,** the concentrated, colorless extract, locally, has a very soothing effect in acute vaginitis. **Tannin,** the glycerite in chronic vaginitis of children (R). **Airol** in suppository, is antiseptic and sedative (W). **Lysoform,** as a vaginal injection, used with success (Simons). **Grindelia** has been used locally with alleged good results (W). **Hydrastis** the fluidextract locally is considered valuable by various specialists (W). **Ichthyol** in 10 per cent. aqueous or glycerin solutions, is very serviceable (Bagot); quickly relieves the pain (Bloch); in gelatin and glycerin as pessary, to relieve vaginal congestion (Playfair). **Zinc Stearate** mixed with Thymol Iodide, used locally with satisfaction (Brown). **Zinol** in 3 to 1,000 aqueous solution, an excellent application for vaginal and cervical catarrh of gonorrheal origin (Günther). **Emollients** with Opium, as injections (Goodell). [Compare GONORRHEA, LEUCORRHEA.]

℞. Extracti Hyoscyami,
Extracti Opii.,.....āā gr vj.
Liq. Plumbi Subacetatis,... 3ss.
Olei Theobromatis,..... 3iij.
M. ft. suppositoria. no. vj. Sig.—Insert one night and morning after hot douche.

Varicella—Chicken-pox.

Aconite when the fever is high (B). **Ammonium Acetate,** in diaphoretic and antifebrile mixture. [See under FEVER, SIMPLE, for formula.] **Inunction,** with Comphorated Oil, or thin starch, to relieve itching and allay inflammation (P); or with Phenol 3ss in Cotton-seed Oil 3viij. **Quinine** in small doses during convalescence. **Water,** hot and cold baths and packs are of great utility; cold, if hyperpyrexia; cold compress if sore throat; hot or warm pack when free diaphoresis required (B). **Diet,** no animal food, milk best, with careful attention to the bowels, patient to be kept cool with light covering, and use of a mattress rather than a feather bed, is all the treatment required (A). **Complications** require symptomatic treatment; care should be taken to prevent the child scratching pustules on the face; the mouth should be kept clean, also the vulvæ.

℞. Tinct., Aconiti,..... ♏xv.
Potassii Citratis,..... 3ijss.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... 3v.
Syr. Limonis,..... 3v.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* 3iv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. in water every 2 hours for a child of 2 years. Diuretic and febrifuge.

Varicocele.

Hamamelis, appears to have permanently cured one case (R). **Ergot,** gr. ij–vj of Ergotin hypodermically, the needle to be inserted among the affected veins, care being taken not to puncture a vein, is effective; severe pain follows for a few hours (R). **Water,** cold douche to the perineum and buttocks, with suspension of testicles in cold water (R). **Radical Cure,** consists in excising about two-thirds of the plexus by the open operation, which has obvious advantages over other methods (Hirsch); subcutaneous ligation of the veins is now rarely done, by reason of the danger of puncturing the veins, with resulting hematocele, and other sequelæ (Id).

Digitized by Google

Varicosis.

Hamamelis, is employed with satisfaction in varicose veins and ulcers (Pf). **Digitalis,** by fomentation, in acute inflammation from varicose ulcers (R). **Ergotin,** injected alongside of vein, but not within it, has cured (B); acts simply as an irritant exciting local inflammation, and having no specific action (W). **Bandage,** or elastic stocking; with cold sponging and rubbing upwards, as palliatives (Cl). **Massage** is useful, especially alcohol frictions, if eczema is absent, and cold baths are always forbidden (Bennett). **Operation** is rarely required if the disease involves the leg only, and it may even do harm; but is advisable if there are cyst-like dilatations, if thrombi form, or if a thin-walled vein crossed the tibia, and is thus exposed to the danger of injury and thrombosis (Id). [Compare HEMORRHOIDS, ULCERS, VARICOCELE.]

℞. Strychninæ Nitratis,..... gr. i.
Barii Chloridi,..... gr. vj.
Gland. Suprarenal. Sic.,... ʒij.

M. Pone in capsulas no. xxiv. Sig.—One capsule three times a day. In varicose veins of the leg.

Variola.

Treatment, in no way differs from that of the other eruptive fevers. Stokes' three indications for treatment are accepted by other authorities and are: (1) exclusion of air, (2) keeping the parts in a permanently moist state so as to prevent hardening of the scabs, (3) lessening of local irritation (Whitla). **Quinine,** small doses in adynamic states, large doses when hyperpyrexia (B). **Iron** and **Quinine,** in large doses by the mouth, also Ergotin by deep parenchymatous injection, and Turpentine by the bowel, in the hemorrhagic form of the disease (Whitla); these two drugs are the most valuable antiseptics in variola (Moore). **Opium,** low, muttering delirium; not so much used now as formerly (B); for the pain in back and limbs of the early stage (O); Morphine in the insomnia of the advanced stage, once or twice only, but not when copious salivation or mucous expectoration (Wa); useful in the advanced stages to sustain the system against an irremediable irritation by blunting sensibility (W). **Phenol,** pure, ♏iij with gr. iij of Quinine Sulphate, every 4 hours, effectually aborts the disease in its various stages (Seymour); is used with advantage (Wa); has been used on theoretical grounds but not with success (B). **Salol** gr. xv every 2 hours, is very successful (Begg); is useful but of limited value (Muir). **Ammonium Carbonate** has been used successfully (Wa). **Chloral** when the temperature is high, and there is much restlessness and delirium (B). **Chloroform** by inhalation, when the delirium is maniacal (O). **Cimicifuga** is given internally by some who maintain that it prevents pitting (R). **Camphor** is said to restore the eruption, if retrocedent; in confluent malignant smallpox, camphor alone, or with Opium, may be used for great depression of the vital powers (Wa). **Belladonna,** successfully used both as prophylactic and curative agent (Erasmus Wilson); gr. ½–j every 3, 4, or 6 hours, to dilatation of pupil and some stupor, found effectual (Wa). **Vaccinia Antitoxin** used in a few cases with much apparent success (Béclère). **Antistreptococcic Serum** used in a series of cases with great benefit and rapid convalescence (Smith); used in 22 cases with mortality of 9 per cent., against 34 other cases not so treated with mortality of 20½ per cent. (Schoull). **Diet** as in other fevers, tea and dry toast, raw eggs beaten up with cold milk, beef-tea when stimulation is indicated, roasted apples, ripe fruit in season, cold water drank freely.

External Applications, as powdered starch, flour, or Zinc Carbonate 3 parts to 1 of Zinc Oxide with Olive Oil; cold or tepid water with vinegar, sponged over body twice or thrice daily (Wa). **Ichthyol** has been recommended in the strongest terms for the prevention of pitting (W), in 12 to 20 per cent ointment gives prompt relief, shortening the course and preventing pitting (Kamneff); gives good results when applied to the scars left by variola (Schmidt). **Phenol** undiluted, applied carefully to the rash over a certain area each day, first on the head and face, will arrest the eruption in any stage, cut short the disease, prevents secondary fever and pitting, and

Digitized by Google

lessen the patient's infectiousness (Duhr); will arrest the disease in any stage (Neech); in water on lint to the face and hands, is perhaps the most suitable local treatment (O). **Mercury** in ointment or plaster, to prevent pitting in semi-confluent cases (Wa); a solution of the Bichloride on lint to the face and hands (O); the Bichloride, a solution 1 to 1,000 applied by scrubbing twice daily, gave excellent results in the Havana epidemic of 1898, reducing the secondary fever to a minimum, preventing the stench, and lowering mortality to ten per cent. (Woodson), **Guaiacol** in olive oil, 1 to 80, as inunction every 4 hours, allays irritation, checks maturation, abolishes odor, reduces temperature, and prevents delirium (Ridge). **Carron Oil** makes a good dressing for the face. **Fats,** bacon fat smeared over the face, to allay itching and prevent pitting. **Silver Nitrate,** on a sharp-pointed stick inserted into each vesicle after rupture, to prevent pitting (B); or simply paint skin with a solution of gr. xx to the ℥ (R). **Iodine,** the tincture to prevent pitting, is painted ten times over face if on first day of eruption, 12 if on the second day, 12–16 times if on third day (B). **Collodion,** or solutions of India-rubber or Gutta-percha in Chloroform, to prevent pitting, or cotton-wool dipped into Lime liniment, applied to the face or neck (R). **Salicylic Acid** ℥j in a quart of hot water, applied by sponging to the skin and by gargle to the throat every 4 hours, used also internally if much diarrhea, is my treatment and I have not lost a case of variola since adopting it (Pope). **Eucalyptus,** the Oil as inunction from the very commencement of the disease, is to be strongly recommended as an antiseptic application to the skin (Whitla). **Thiosinamin,** in 5 to 20 per cent. soap or plaster, to cure the scars (Unna). **Daylight** should be shut out absolutely or replaced by red light, in all serious cases in which suppuration may be expected (Finsen); red light treatment has failed to prevent pitting in many cases (Schamberg). **Oxygen** set free by dropping gr. x of Acetozone into boiling water, destroys the odor of variola (Kieffer). **Water,** as cold baths and cold pack, of great utility (B); packing especially on retrocession of rash (R); cold baths at 70° F. every 3 hours, or the cold pack when temperature rises above 103° F., also for nervous symptoms, is much preferable to medicinal antipyretics (O). **Scrub Baths** daily with toilet sand-soap, if begun before the primary papules develop prevent vesiculation, and combined with puncture of vesicles and Hydrogen Dioxide in full strength on compresses, followed by a wet mask saturated with Mercuric Chloride solution 1 to 1,500, will prevent pitting (Woodson). [Compare VACCINATION.]

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥ss.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥ss.
Liq. Potassii Citratis,.... *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. in water every 2 hours. In early stage.

℞. Bismuthi Subnitratis,..... ℥iv.
Phenylis Salicylatis,..... ℥ss.
M. ft. chartulæ. no. xij. Sig.—One powder every 2 hours. For diarrhea and vomiting.

Vertigo.

Digitalis, in small doses, alternately with tincture of Larch, and a long course of Iron Citrate and Strychnine, in essential vertigo, without any other head symptoms, and with general depraved nutrition, the most effectual treatment (Wa). **Potassium Bromide,** gr. xx thrice daily, is sometimes beneficial in Ménière's disease (O); often controls paroxysmal vertigo, without coexistent spasm, or organic brain-disease (Wa). **Ammonium Bromide,** in an effervescing form with Cascarilla, for vertigo from overwork, when there are usually restlessness, insomnia, depression of spirits, with a sense of impending evil (Wa). **Alkalies** and **Bitter Tonics,** give the best results in vertigo of gastric origin. **Sodium Bicarbonate,** after meals, tonics before meals. **Strychnine,** with **Iron,** thrice daily, gives good results. **Corrosive Sublimate,** in small doses, with attention to the bowels and diet. **Cod-liver Oil** for giddiness of the aged, when no serious brain-disease (R). **Aurum,** in vertigo and vertiginous sensations connected with gastric disorders or due to cerebral anemia, are often removed by a course of the salts of gold (B). **Quinine,** in aural vertigo, Ménière's dise[illegible] 15 grains daily, continued with intervals for several weeks (Charcot). El[illegible] constant current daily, anode over cervical vertebræ, cathode over

Digitized by Google

the ear, the current strength being gradually increased to toleration and continued from 3 to 5 minutes at a sitting, is of great benefit in aural vertigo, ameliorating the condition in most cases. **Nitro-glycerin,** gives good results in epileptic vertigo (Br); in small doses gradually increased, sometimes acts satisfactorily in cases of giddiness of middle-aged persons, associated with arterio-sclerosis (O). **Glasses** to correct errors of refraction, are sometimes followed by prompt relief of vertigo (O). **Vertigo** is usually symptomatic of disorder of the stomach, or of the liver (cholemia) sometimes of general debility, rarely of disease of the brain (H).

Vomiting.

Arsenic, in many forms of gastric vomiting, especially that of alcoholism and chronic ulcer (B), and the vomiting of cholera (R); gtt. ss of Fowler's solution, every ½ hour for 6 or 8 doses, often relieves vomiting after a debauch, the morning vomiting of drunkards, and that of pregnancy (Smith). **Atropine** has sedative action on the vagus, the gastro-enteric branches of which nerve are powerfully excited in choleraic vomiting (Harkin). **Ammonium Carbonate,** may relieve vomiting when the ejected matter is acid (B). **Alcohol,** iced brandy or champagne in teaspoonful doses every ½ hour in vomiting of cholera, pregnancy, and delirium tremens (B). **Bismuth,** the insoluble salts to allay vomiting dependent on gastric irritation (W), for many forms in children, especially when due to gastric catarrh (R); the subnitrate is sedative, astringent, and antiseptic (W). **Bromides,** in cerebral vomiting only; not in the gastric form (B); Potassium Bromide in that of uterine disease (W); Strontium Bromide is excellent in vomiting due to various causes; gr. x–xv twice daily with meals. **Bryonia,** for bilious vomiting with headache (P). **Cerium Oxalate** is believed to have a specific influence over vomiting (W); gr. j every 3 hours (R); especially in that of pregnancy and cancer (B). **Coccolus Indicus** is efficient in cephalic vomiting (P). **Chloretone** is used for its local anesthetic influence (W). **Chloroform,** ♏ij–v, on sugar, for non-inflammatory vomiting (R). **Cinnamon** or **Cloves,** will check vomiting (P). **Calumba,** in vomiting from kidney disease and renal calculi; frequently allays that of pregnancy and dentition (P). **Cocaine,** in doses of gr. ¼ thrice daily, controlled the vomiting of gastric carcinoma, after all other means failed (Meigs); 10-minim doses of a 4 per cent. solution every hour, of inestimable value in the vomiting of yellow fever (Jennings); in 2 per cent. solution sprayed high up the nasal passages [See under NAUSEA]. **Creosote** as a nerve paralyzant, is frequently employed with great advantage (W); in that of gastric cancer and ulcer (R). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** often very serviceable in nervous vomiting, acts promptly if at all (R). **Hydrobromic Acid,** ℥ss in ℥j of water, four times daily, useful for the vomiting due to gastric ulcer (R). **Ipecacuanha,** in small doses, will arrest certain kinds—a curious fact; especially useful in certain forms, ♏j of Vinum Ipecac. every ½ hour or more (B, R, P); in sick stomach of nervous origin, minute doses are of undoubted value (W). **Iris,** in vomiting with blinding right supraorbital pain, liver deranged (P). **Kumyss** is effective when no other food can be retained. **Lime-water,** is a favorite remedy for vomiting, especially in children; Milk and Lime-water often relieve when other methods fail (B). **Menthol,** has successfully checked persistent vomiting after all the usual remedies had failed in the hands of many well-known observers; ♏x of a 20 per cent. solution in Olive Oil, dropped on powdered sugar, each dose being about 1 grain (Weil). **Mercury,** gr. i of Gray powder every 2 hours, especially in children with clayey stools (R); Calomel, gr. j to Oj aquæ, first dissolved in ℥j of Lime-water, a teasp. every ten minutes for the regurgitation of food in nursing children (Smith). **Nux Vomica,** stands next to Arsenic, is useful in many ways (B); may be given with Ipecac, especially when tongue coated (R). **Opium** is one of the most reliable remedies in severe acute vomiting, and is best used in suppository containing gr. ss–j of the extract, or by enemata of laudanum with starch-water (W). Morphine hypodermically, will arrest many kinds, is best in that of renal or biliary calculi, dysmenorrhea, or sea-sickness (P). Codeine in dose of gr. ¼ usually acts well in vomiting from any cause (Braithwaite). **Orexin Tannate** is a reliable remedy for intractable vomiting, also when food excites vomiting (Lim-

Digitized by Google

pert); and in severe uremic vomiting (Bodenstein). **Phenocoll,** with **Piperazin,** gr. xv of each daily in a pint or more of carbonated water, was of great service in a case of uncontrollable vomiting which had resisted every known remedy. **Phenol** is antiseptic and locally anesthetic, gr. j–ij every ½ to 2 hours in nervous vomiting (W); with or without Bismuth (B). **Peptenzyme** is highly efficient. **Pepsin,** for vomiting of food after meals, gr. x–xv before or during the meal. **Potassium Nitrate,** one of the surest remedies against vomiting and nausea, gr. ½ in ℥ss of cold water every 4 or 5 minutes until relieved, in all cases except reflex ones and those due to irritant poisons (Moore). **Serpentaria** is useful in bilious vomiting (P). **Sodium Bicarbonate,** ℥ss–j to a pint of milk, for infants, especially if constipated (R); the effervescing soda powders in the vomiting of acute diseases and the exanthemata (B); the severe vomiting of acute disease is often controlled by 3 doses in plenty of hot water. **Sulphurous Acid,** ♏v–℥j, well diluted, or less effectively Sodium Sulphite; Sulphites often curative in vomiting of sarcinæ and acid matter, due to acid fermentation of starchy elements (B). **Veratrum Album,** in the vomiting and purging of summer diarrhea (R). **Water,** carbonated, is an efficient remedy, or Ice sucked, with horizontal posture, also absolute rest and quiet (Wa); iced champagne, ℥ss every ½ hour (B). **Counterirritation,** at epigastrium (R); by mustard over the vagus, extending from below the right ear to the right sterno-clavicular articulation (Waugh). **Nutrient Enemata** may be required. [Compare CHOLERA, HEMATEMESIS, NAUSEA, SEA-SICKNESS, VOMITING OF PREGNANCY.]

℞. Mentholis,..... gr. xx.
Alcoholis,..... ℥vjss.
Syr. Simplicis,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—℥j every hour. (*Potter.*)

℞. Cerii Oxalatis,..... gr. xxiv.
Ext. Hyoscyami,..... gr. xxxvj.
M. Ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill twice daily. (*Goodell.*)

Vomiting of Pregnancy.

Aconite in full doses, is often advantageous so long as its constitutional effects are apparent and decided (W). **Arsenic,** one drop of Fowler's solution before each meal, will often relieve, when vomiting of food, retching and straining, with blood and pain (B). **Atropine** has sedative influence on the vagus and is frequently effective (R); never failed to give relief in my many years' experience (Boys). **Bismuth,** the subnitrate with Phenol, is often effective (B). **Bromides,** that of Potassium is often efficacious (W); ℥ss doses thrice daily, exceedingly effective in the combined diarrhea and vomiting of pregnancy; the first dose should be given an hour before rising. Strontium Bromide proved entirely successful in severe cases; gr. xv in water with meals, twice daily, for a month. **Calumba,** drop doses of the tincture every hour or two, are often useful (B). **Cerium Oxalate,** gr. j every three hours (R); ordinary doses far too small, give as high as 10 grains (B). **Chloretone** gr. iij every ½ hour for 2 or 3 doses, then at longer intervals, is efficient in most cases (Hutton). **Cocaine,** locally to cervix, cured a most intractable case of several months' duration, though it failed when used internally (Boys); has given excellent results when used internally in triturates of 1/10 grain each [or see formula below]; a 2 per cent. solution sprayed high up the nasal passages [see under NAUSEA]. **Creosote** is antiseptic and locally anesthetic (W); checks vomiting (R); successfully used in many cases. **Ether,** sprayed over the epigastric region and the corresponding part of the spinal column, for 3 to 5 minutes every 3 hours, gives immediate relief (Lubelsky). **Hydrastin** has received especial praise (W). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** often best (P). **Iodine,** ♏v of the tincture in ℥ss of sweetened water repeated in ½ hour, of magical effect in a bad case which had resisted every other treatment; is often useful (B). **Ipecacuanha** or **Nux Vomica,** either will generally succeed where the other fails (R); no other remedy of equal value to Ipecac (P); ♏j of the wine in ℥ij of water every 15 minutes, is often successful (W). **Menthol** has proved very successful in obstinate cases. **Nux Vomica,** is useful but often fails, gtt. ss–j every hour or two in water (R); in very minute doses (S); gtt. ij–iij of the tincture every two or three hours, or gtt. x before each meal, with very hot water as a drink is the best treatment (Parvin). **Opium** is one of the best remedies, may be given by rectum, benumbs

Digitized by Google

the vomiting centre (W); Morphine hypodermically, in severe vomiting (R); Codeine is efficient. **Orexin,** the Tannate is used with very satisfactory results (Pick); gives permanent relief in many cases (Frommel); promptly cured a severe case resisting all other medication (Rech). **Peptenzyme** is said to be very efficient; so also is Pepsin; Ingluvin seems to be almost specific (B). **Phenol** pure, drop doses in mucilage thrice daily (Wa). **Pop-corn** is a god-send to this complaint, having acted marvelously in several cases (Sweringen). **Staphisagria** has subdued it when other remedies failed (P). **Dilatation,** of the cervical canal, by the index finger, is regarded as extremely efficient, and reasonably safe; it may bring on abortion, if too extensive, but from records of several cases it may be said that it is a safe and sure remedy (Copman). **Ice-bag** to spine, an efficient measure (R). **Vesication,** a single blister over the 4th and 5th dorsal vertebræ, never failed for many years to put an end at once to the sickness of pregnancy for the whole remaining period of gestation (Harkin).

℞. Atropinæ Sulphatis,..... gr. j.
Morphinæ Sulphatis,..... gr. iv.
Acidi Sulphurici Aromat., .. ℥iij.
Aquæ,..... ℥v.
M. Sig.—Ten to twenty drops, thrice daily. (*Boys.*)

℞. Bismuthi Subnitrat.,..... gr. clx.
Cerii Oxalatis,..... gr. xl.
Morphinæ Sulphatis,..... gr. jss.
Syrupi, et Acaciæ, ..q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. ft. emulsum. Sig.—A teasp. every hour until vomiting ceases. (*Van Valzah.*)

℞. Cerii Oxalatis,..... gr. xij.
Ipecacuanhæ,..... gr. xv.
Creosoti,..... gr. xxiv.
M. Ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill every hour. (*Goodell.*)

℞. Cocainæ Hydrochlor.,.....gr. xv.
Phenolis,..... ♏x.
Aq. Cinnamomi,..... ℥ss.
Syr. Zingib.....q. s. *ad* ℥j.
M. Sig.—10 drops gradually increased to 20, in a little water every hour until relieved, then every 2 or 3 hours. (*Potter.*)

Vulva and Vulvitis.

Alum, gr. lx to the pint of water, as lotion in vulvitis of children, or less strong if found to increase the discharge (R). **Arsenic** is much used for eczema of the vulva (T). **Sodium Hyposulphite** an unfailing remedy in lotion for aphthæ of the vulva (R). **Lead Acetate,** a concentrated solution in glycerin locally for eczema of vulva (T). **Lime-water** as a wash (R). **Zinc Stearate** mixed with Aristol an excellent application in vulvitis (Brown). **Boric Acid** in weak solution, ℥j to the pint, as frequent cleansing application. **Silver Nitrate** in 2 per cent. solution painted daily over the inflamed surface after the acute symptoms have subsided in vulvitis. **Phenol** undiluted, applied to inflamed glands of the vulva after puncturing them. **Cleanliness** and local treatment of the cause in pruritus of the vulva. [Compare LEUCORRHEA, GONORRHEA, PRURIGO, PRURITUS, VAGINITIS.]

Warts.

Arsenic as a caustic, enough to excite active inflammation, or the solution painted over the wart (R); may be taken internally (B). **Alkalies,** the caustic alkalies locally (R); a saturated solution of Potassa Fusa, carefully applied by a brush or sponge, is to be preferred (Wilson). **Alum,** burnt alum and Tannin, equal parts, applied twice daily, gives good results. **Acetic Acid,** the glacial applied carefully every 2 or 3 days, or a weak acid 2 or 3 times a day (Payne). **Chrysarobin,** a 10 per cent. solution in ether or liquor gutta-perchæ, after having pared the wart down with fine glass-paper; is a specific application (Fitz). **Thuja,** is highly effective for the cure of warts having a narrow base and a pendulous body; the strong tincture applied locally thrice daily, also ♏v in a wineglassful of water internally night and morning (P). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride and dilute HCl Acid, equal parts applied night and morning, very effective (Bulkley). **Nitric Acid,** ℥j–ij of the dilute acid to a pint of water, as wash to keep small syphilitic warts constantly moist (R); the strong acid as an escharotic in venereal and other warts (W). **Papain** with glycerin and water, equal parts of each, to dissolve the diseased tissue, but the com-

Digitized by Google

mercial form is usually ineffective (W). **Savin,** as a caustic (P); 1 part to 2 of Alum (Wa). **Rue,** the Oil, with honey, locally (P). **Mercury,** the acid Nitrate as a caustic (R); the Ointment, containing 5 per cent. of Arsenic, or a plaster having in each 8 square inches 154 grains of Arsenic and 77 grains of Mercury (Unna). **Chromic Trioxide,** gr. c to ℥j aquæ, with glass rod to saturate diseased growths; remove any superfluous acid, dress with dry lint (R, Wa). **Salicylic Acid** plaster to soften, followed by Chromic Acid; or a saturated alcoholic solution for numerous small, flat warts (Crocker). **Silver Nitrate,** as a caustic, but it is usually too superficial (R). **Phenol,** pure, applied to the base, after clipping them off with scissors, in the case of numerous, small warts (Crocker). **Magnesium Sulphate** in repeated doses, gr. ij–iij for children, ℥ss for adults, thrice daily, causes warts to drop off (Colrat); confirmed by my experience, though it often fails (Crocker). **Thyroid Extract** has proved efficacious for verucca plana (Id). **Lime-water** internally, causes warts to drop off (Cooper). **Dermal Curette,** is much used in Vienna to remove warts by enucleation. **Strangulation** by tying a string tightly around the base, will cause them to drop off in a few days. **Heat,** is a most thorough measure for their radical removal; it may be best applied by touching the wart 3 or 4 times daily with the hot end of a cigar; the first few applications only give pain. [Compare CONDYLOMATA.]

Wen.

Extirpation, the least troublesome and most speedily effective method. Run a scalpel through it, seize the cut edge of the cyst, and gently tear it out with a touch or two from the knife. Dressing of lint and Phenolized Oil (D); care should be taken to dissect out the whole sac, or it will reform (Crocker).

Worms.

Ailanthus, a decoction of the fresh bark, for tape-worm (B). **Aloes** is effective for ascarides (P). **Alum** in solution, for injection against thread-worms (R). **Ammonium Chloride,** internally to prevent the formation of thick mucus which serves as a nidus for worms (R). **Aspidium** is one of the best remedies against tape-worm, but is poisonous; should never be given to a child under three years of age; ℥ss–j of the oleoresin repeated in 2 or 3 hours, after a milk diet for a day (W); followed by a brisk cathartic (P); necessary for success to give light, liquid diet for 3 days, then a purge of Sodium Sulphate thrice on the third day, and a draught of Magnesium Sulphate and Jalap; early on the fourth day ℥j of the Oleoresin of Aspidium repeated after one hour, and followed an hour later by Castor Oil and Jalap to bring away the worm and the drug also, preventing any toxic action of the latter (Hall). **Atoxyl** in doses of gr. viij subcutaneously on 2 successive days, repeated every 10 days, if continued regularly will free the patient from trypanosomes and sleeping-sickness while the treatment is kept up (Koch). **Azedarach** in decoction is used in the South for round worms (W). **Cusso** is excellent against tape-worm, and harmless, the best preparation is the amorphous *Kosin* of commerce, in doses of gr. viij–xv every ½ hour for 4 doses (W); or the fluidextract, ℥ij to ℥j; or the same quantity of the flowers infused in ℥iv of boiling water (See page 260). **Chloroform,** a very efficient teniafuge, ℥j in ℥j of mucilage, after 20 hours' fast, followed one hour later by ℥j of Castor Oil, this is an adult dose, ℥j should never be exceeded (Wilde). **Chenopodium** is a useful remedy against round worms; is also used against tape-worm; ♏x of the Oil on sugar to a child 3 years old (W). **Eucalyptus** is used as an injection for ascarides (B). **Ignatia** for the convulsions of worm affections (P). **Iodine,** Pot. Iodide gr. xxxvj, Iodine gr. xij, Water ℥j, ten drops thrice daily in water, caused the expulsion of a tape-worm 11 yards long of which there were no previous symptoms, and proved successful in other cases (Newington). **Iron,** the syrup of the Iodide internally and a solution of the tincture locally, for ascarides (B); the Tinct. Ferri Chlor. ℥ss ad Oj aquæ, a good injection for thread-worms (R). **Kamala,** is excellent for tape-worm, requires no purge, 150 to 180 grains for an adult (Wa); repe[redacted] if it does not purge (W). **Lime-water** as injection for thread-w[redacted] repeated, for ascarides (Wa). **Myrtol** is efficient against ascarides

Digitized by Google

and thread-worms (B). **Naphthalene,** an excellent all-round anthelmintic, of high value for ascarides and teniæ, thoroughly reliable for all kinds of intestinal worms, giving prompt and complete results invariably, with entire absence of all unpleasant symptoms; a single dose of gr. xv removed tape-worms entire (Mirowicz); for adults a dose of Castor Oil should follow, but for children it is preferable to give both together; in case of seat-worms should be given by injection (W). **Papain** destroys all kinds of intestinal worms, including tape-worm, which are discharged in a partly digested condition on purgation. **Pepo,** ℥ij as emulsion, taken fasting, one of the most efficient remedies against teniæ (B). **Pelletierine,** the alkaloid of Granatum, is by far the best vermifuge for a tape-worm, repeated after a week for a second worm, as many as 3 having been found in one patient (DaC); gr. xv–xx of theTannate, followed in a few hours by Castor Oil (R). [A formula for a mixed treatment is given on page 294]. **Quassia,** the infusion as an injection for ascarides, conjoined with simple bitters internally (R); probably the most generally useful remedy for seat-worms (W). **Quinine,** as a tonic, also cold sponging, out-door exercise and judicious diet; useful probably by preventing the production of the abundant mucus which favors the growth of worms (R); especially useful for ascarides, also as injection for thread-worms and teniæ (Wa). **Santonin,** the best anthelmintic, a laxative in the morning, fast all day, a dose of Santonin, gr. ss–v, and Calomel, or Troches of Santonin, j–x, at bedtime, a Senna draught next morning, for ascarides (P); for round and thread-worms, give in Castor Oil by mouth, or as injection (R). **Scammony** with Calomel, effective for thread-worms (Wa). **Sodium Chloride,** in ℥ss doses on empty stomach, expels ascarides and prevents their reproduction (Wa). **Spigelia** ℥ss–j for a child of 2 years, ℥iv for an adult, of the fluidextract of Spigelia and Senna, is efficient against the round-worm which it seems to narcotize (W). **Tannin,** as Catechu, Kino, Red-gum, Rhatany, Hematoxylon in injections, to destroy thread-worms (R). **Thymol,** is almost specific against the ankylostomum duodenale, given in doses of gr. x–xxx, well triturated and in capsules, repeated 3 or 4 times; but no alcoholic drink afterwards lest the drug be absorbed and poisoning ensue (Mn); gr. xxx for an adult, repeated after 2 hours, for uncinariasis (Warfield). **Thymotal** is an efficient vermifuge, especially in ankylostomiasis (Pool). **Turpentine** in doses of ℥ss, is efficient against tape-worm and round-worm, but is liable to produce unpleasant effects, and should only be used when other remedies have failed, or cannot be obtained (W). **Tonics,** as Irón, Cod-liver oil, etc., to restore the intestinal canal to a healthy condition (R). **Valerian** for the convulsions of worm disease (R). **Vinegar** diluted, is occasionally used as an injection against seat-worms, but the infusion of Quassia is preferable (W). **Medicines** are of no avail in echinococcus disease, opening and evacuating the cysts is done with recovery in most of the cases (O). [Compare CHYLURIA.]

℞. Sodii Sulphatis,..... ℥iij.
Sodii Bicarbonatis,..... ℥j.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Menthæ Pip.,.....*ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—One-third thrice on the day before taking Aspidium. (*Hall.*)

℞. Resinæ Jalapæ,..... gr. v.
Magnesii Sulphatis,..... ℥ss.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—To be taken the evening before the Aspidium. (*Hall.*)

℞. Oleores. Aspidii,..... ℥ij.
Pulv. Tragacanthæ, ... gr. xl.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ Menthæ Pip.,.....*ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—One-half to be taken early in the morning, and repeated after an hour. (*Hall.*)

℞. Resinæ Jalapæ,..... gr. v.
Olei Ricini,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—To be taken one hour after the last dose of Aspidium. (*Hall.*)

℞. Chloroformi,
Oleores. Aspidii,.....ää ℥j.
Emulsi Ol. Ricini (50 per cent.),..... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—One dose after 24 hours' fasting. Acts just as well if the Male Fern be omitted. (*Smith.*)

℞. Fluidextr. Spigeliæ,..... ℥j.
Fluidextr. Sennæ,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—A teasp. to a child of 3 to 5 years. (*Smith.*)

℞. Fluidextr. Spigeliæ et Sennæ, ℥j.
Santonini,..... gr. viij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. to a child of 5 years.

Digitized by Google

Wounds.

Acetanilide in fine powder, dusted over the surface of wounds and other breaches of tissue; with an equal part of Boric Acid for minor infected wounds, but freely used it is not entirely devoid of danger (W). **Acetozone,** the aqueous solution freely applied after incision, cured a bad case of malignant edema in both hands following wounds made by explosion of dynamite (Chisolm). **Aconite,** for surgical fever (P). **Alcohol** favors the cicatrization of open wounds (B); is sufficiently antiseptic to be used as a dressing for wounds by lint kept wet with spirits (W). **Aloes,** pulverized fine, is an efficient dressing for wounds, closing them and favoring cicatrization, also relieving the pain at once, requires removal only at long intervals (Millet). **Alumnol** is powerfully astringent, desiccant, and antiseptic, and reaches the deep recesses of wounds. **Ammonium Carbonate,** gr. v hypodermically in the vicinity of wounds caused by poisoned arrows, repeatedly used with success in saving life by Dr. Parke, the surgeon of Stanley's last expedition in Africa. **Arnica,** as lotion, is very useful for external bruises and cuts, also for internal injuries; unites surfaces very rapidly after amputation; the infusion or decoction best (P); very effectual (Wa). **Balsam of Peru** is an excellent application for closing recent wounds (P). **Benzoin** is the basis of all the healing balsams (P); the compound tincture an old and excellent vulnerary (W). **Benzoic Acid** is an active antiseptic, holds first rank in destroying bacteria (W). **Bismuth,** the Subgallate (Dermatol) is an excellent and non-irritant vulnerary, having great stability and valuable drying and bactericidal qualities; the Sub-iodide, dusted over a wound, is one of the most efficient antiseptics, non-irritant, and a prompt stimulant of granulation; an excellent dressing for wounds after approximation of the edges, the powder to be dusted thickly over the edges and thoroughly covered with flexible collodion. **Boric Acid** in lotion or ointment, or dry as a dusting powder, for antiseptic dressing of fresh wounds (W); Boroglyceride in aqueous solution, 1 to 40, may be used as a lotion. **Chloretone** as a 1 per cent. solution, a good anesthetic and antiseptic application for infected wounds (W). **Collodion** as a protective covering (P); or Liquor Guttæ-perchæ, to secure primary union of incised wounds (B); as vehicle for Iodoform, etc. **Europhen,** is an ideal application to sores and wounds, also for the many protective requirements of minor surgery; is used as a dusting powder, or as a 5 to 10 per cent. ointment, with Lanolin as a base. **Formaldehyde** is both irritant and painful to the tissues, but is used in 1 to 5 per cent. solutions for infected wounds (W); in a 10 per cent. soap, followed by mercuric chloride solution and sterile water, for cleaning a lacerated wound (Lathrop). **Galvanism,** the galvanic couplet to indolent wounds (B). **Hydrogen Dioxide** is especially adapted to the cleansing and disinfection of deep infected wounds (W); is very efficient for profusely suppurating wounds (Koslowsky). **Ichthyol** undiluted, is useful in open wounds, especially fissured ones of the scalp (Unna); by inunction in deep or superficial wounds, also in serious lesions, alleviates pain, reduces swelling, and gives good results (Lorenz); painted over a sutured wound will leave scarcely visible cicatrices (Unna). **Ichthoform** is an excellent vulnerary (Rochaz); rapidly promotes granulation without irritant action (Goldmann). **Iodoform** is extensively used as an antiseptic dressing, but is dangerous when dusted freely into a large wound (W); powdered and dusted over sloughing wounds, irritable and ill-conditioned ulcers and sores (B); Iodoform 1, Collodion 9 parts, painted on a superficial wound while edges are held together (Gross); may be painted over edges when stitched together; gives excellent results. **Mercury,** the Bichloride, gr. vijss to quart j of hot water, stirred with a stick, makes a solution of 1 to 2000; the best of all antiseptics for washing a wound or cavity. and for saturating the dressings. **Nitric Acid,** as escharotic for gangrene (B). **Opium** by the mouth to quiet intestinal peristalsis in wounds of the abdomen (R); promotes the reparative process (P). **Orthoform** as a local anesthetic and antiseptic, for painful wounds (W). **Oxygen** pure, causes arterial hyperemia, moist surface, and formation of granulations (Burkhardt). **Phenol** pure, in 2 per cent. solution injected into poisoned wounds (Hueter); is but little employed at pres[redacted] the one great agent to combat infection or to prevent it, a strong [redacted] 3 to thoroughly swab an infected wound, or a 5 per cent. solution

Digitized by Google

if the wound is not severe (Lathrop). **Potassium Permanganate** in solution, gr. j–xx to the ℥, as a disinfectant and germicidal wash (W). **Poultices** of yeast or charcoal for foul wounds (B); the ordinary poultices of flaxseed, slippery elm, etc., are hotbeds for bacteria and have no place among the resources of the aseptic surgeon (Senn); their injudicious use is the cause of infection, abscesses, diffuse cellulitis and septicemia in many cases (Lathrop). **Quinine,** either locally or internally, has a remarkable effect on granulation tissue (Sokolow). **Salicylic Acid** is preferred to phenol (Thiersch); in fine powder applied to gangrenous and sloughing wounds (B). **Sodium Chloride** in solution 0.9 per cent., with Calcium Chloride 0.03 per cent., and Sodium Carbonate 0.04 per cent., instead of mercuric or phenol solutions, aids the physiological process without impairing the activity of the cells (Ibrig); Salt and Ice applied to wounds prevent inflammation (R). **Tannin** or its glycerite, to coat over wounds (R). **Thymol Iodide** (Aristol), or a mixture of it and Europhen, equal parts, is an excellent substitute for Iodoform, being equally efficient and odorless. **Tragacanth,** the gum in thick aqueous solution, applied to granulating surfaces to protect them from the air (Wa). **Turpentine** is one of the most efficient applications for hospital gangrene (B). **Turkish Bath** for pain in the site of old wounds (R). **Water** is in universal use as dressing, cold water is often abused, the hot water dressing as advocated by Hamilton promises better results (B). **Zinol** in 1½ per 1000 aqueous solution on dressings for suppurating wounds (Günther). **Drainage** should be the rule in stab wounds of the abdomen, and is of value in punctured wounds and other forms (Lathrop). [Compare BEDSORES, GANGRENE, HEMORRHAGE. INFLAMMATION, SEPTICEMIA, SURGICAL FEVER, ULCERS.]

℞. Acidi Tannici,..... ℥ij.
Alcoholis Absolut.,..... ℥ss.
Ætheris,..... ℥ijss.
Collodii,..... ℥xij.
M. Sig.—Styptic Collodion.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr,..... gr. vij.
Ammonii Chloridi,..... gr. x.
Aquæ Destillatæ, ... Oj.
Solve. Sig.—For use as an antiseptic wash, and to moisten dressings. Strength, 1 to 1000.

℞. Collodii,..... ℥j.
Olei Ricini,
Phenolis,.....āā ℥ss.
M. Sig.—Phenolized Collodion, for use on wounds.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr., ... ℥jss.
Ammonii Chloridi,..... ℥iij.
Methylthioninæ Hydrochlor., gr. vj.
Misce. Fiant pulveres no. xij. Sig.—One powder in a pint of water as wash or on dressings; to make a solution of 1 to 1000.

Yellow Fever.

Treatment must all be done at the beginning, no time to be lost; cold sponging early and frequently repeated, Calomel, Quinine and Salines at the start, Potassium Acetate for the kidneys, Morphine for gastric irritation, the feet to be in mustard water; diaphoretics, diuretics, and laxatives are very important throughout the disease (Da C); while the treatment is purely symptomatic, there are definite indications for remedies to combat certain failing functions and vicious abnormal conditions (Jackson). **Mercury,** a Calomel purgative, gr. x at least at the start; not a few experienced men limit their medicine giving to a single laxative dose, given during the first 24 hours (Id); gr. ss of Calomel 2 or 3 times on the first day, followed by a warm-water enema, is good treatment (B); has many advocates and many opponents (Wa); should generally be abstained from (S); purgation is beneficial at the very onset, but must not be repeated or used at all after the second day (Mn). **Pilocarpine** in dose of gr. ¼ hypodermically in the first stage, carried to the induction of emesis and catharsis, also diaphoresis, is the most efficient treatment known, absolutely jugulating the paroxysm (Habersmith). **Sodium Bicarbonate** to counteract the hyperacidity of the gastric and intestinal contents, with small doses of Mercuric Chloride (see formula below); of 301 white cases so treated only 7.3 per cent. died, and of 72 blacks all recovered (Sternberg); this plan of treatment promises well (Mn). **Quinine** is warmly recommended (O); has some strong evidence in its favor as an abortive agent, one large dose, gr. xxx–xl, with Opium at outset (Wa); is not a specific;

Digitized by Google

may hasten recovery in mild cases (S); gr. xx per rectum to reduce temperature (B). **Phenacetin** after an early purge, to relieve the backache (Geddings). **Antipyrine** for high temperature (W); the coal-tar derivatives should rarely be used, if at all, on account of their action on the heart and the blood, though they add much to the comfort of the patient (Jackson). **Iron,** the Perchloride, when hemorrhage sets in (O). **Turpentine,** when cardiac weakness, depression of vaso-motor system, dissolved state of the blood, ♏x–3ss; small doses, with Tincture Ferri Chloridi, in the hemorrhagic form (B). **Ice** in small quantities, is probably the best remedy for the vomiting (O). **Lime-water,** with milk, has been found efficient for the vomiting (Wa). **Capsicum,** to obviate the black vomit, is highly spoken of (Wa). **Cocaine,** for the vomiting, nothing equals it in efficiency, it also acting as a diuretic, 10-minim doses of a 4 per cent. solution, by mouth, every hour for two or three doses, acts like a charm (Jennings). **Chloroform,** for the vomiting, a few drops to prepare the stomach for reception and retention of food; its effects transitory, has to be repeated before each meal (Wa); the Ammoniated Chloroform in zymotic pyrexia, its action is sedative, analgesic and antipyretic (Richardson). **Phenol** by the stomach and hypodermically, remarkably efficacious, even after the ominous "coffee-grounds" vomit (Lecaille). **Cotarnine** as a powerful hemostatic, for the black vomit. **Morphine** is dangerous and must be avoided (Mn). **Duboisine** is the most efficient hypnotic and calmative (B). **Veratrum Viride,** gtt. j–x hourly, according to age, till pulse and temperature are subdued; successfully used in connection with Mercury, etc. (White). **Alcoholic Stimulants** in the typhus form only (B); in the third stage should be given boldly, promptly and constantly (Da C); iced champagne, ℥ss every ½ hour for the vomiting (B). **Rest,** as absolute as possible, is very important (Da C); absolute quiet of the entire body and particularly of the stomach. **Diet** should be of the blandest description (A); Milk and Lime-water, half and half, in small quantities, is the best aliment; in convalescence, the utmost care is necessary in giving aliments (B); many practitioners of great experience in Cuba forbid all food until convalescense is well established, and then allow only the blandest. Without doubt many cases die from injudicious feeding (Jackson). **Blood-serum** from convalescent patients, used in 5 cases with 4 recoveries (Agramonte). [Compare REMITTENT FEVER.]

℞. Sodii Bicarb.,..... ℥ijss.
Hydrarg. Chlor. Corros., .. gr. ½.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... Oij.
M. Sig.—Three tablespoonsful to be taken every hour. (*Sternberg.*)

℞. Cotarninæ Hydrochlor.,..... gr. xx
Antipyrinæ,..... ℥jss.
Syrupi Simplicis,..... ℥iv.
Aq. Aurantii Flor.,..q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—℥j every 3 or 4 hours, for the black vomit.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

LIST OF CONTRACTIONS AND LATIN PHRASES

USED IN WRITING PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH THE CORRESPONDING ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS.

Contraction.	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
āā.	Ana	Of each.
Abd.	Abdomen, *gen.* inis	The belly.
Abs. feb.	Absente febre	Fever being absent.
Acc.	Accurate	Accurately.
Acerb.	Acerbus, a, um	Sharp, sour, harsh (to the taste).
Acerbit.	Acerbitas, *gen.* atis	Sourness.
Ad	Ad (*prep. gov. acc.*)	To, up to.
Ad concil. gust.	Ad conciliandum gustum	To suit the taste.
Ad 2 vic.	Ad duas vices	At twice taking.
Ad sec. vic.	Ad secundum vicem	For the second time.
Ad 3 tiam vic.	Ad tertiam vicem	For the third time.
Add.	Adde, Addantur	Add, Let them be added.
Add.	Addendus, Addendo	To be added, By adding.
Add. c. trit.	Adde cum tritu	Add with trituration.
Ad def. an.	Ad defectionem animi	To fainting.
Ad grat. acid.	Ad gratam aciditatem	To an agreeable sourness.
Ad grat. gust.	Ad gratum gustum	To an agreeable taste.
Adhib.	Adhibendus	To be administered.
Adjac.	Adjacens	Adjacent.
Ad lib.	Ad libitum	At pleasure.
Admov.	Admove, Admoveatur	Apply, Let it be applied.
Ad part. dolent.	Ad partes dolentes	To the painful (aching) parts.
Ad sat.	Ad saturandum	To saturation.
Adst. feb.	Adstante febre	The fever being on.
Adv.	Adversum	Against.
Æg.	Æger	The sick one, the patient.
Aggr. feb.	Aggrediente febre	While the fever is coming on.
Agit.	Agita	Shake, stir.
Agit.	Agitetur	Let it be shaken or stirred.
Agit. ante sum.	Agita ante sumendum	Shake before taking.
Agit. vas.	Agitato vase	The vial being shaken.
Alb.	Albus, a, um	White.
Aliq.	Aliquot	Some.
Alt.	Alter	The other.
Alt. hor.	Alternis horis	Every other hour.
Alut.	Aluta	Leather.
Alv.	Alvus	The belly, the bowels.
Alv. adst.	Alvo adstricta	The bowels being confined.
Amp.	Amplus	Large.
Ampul.	Ampulla	A large bottle.
App.	Appone, Applica	Apply, Lay *or* put on.
Aq.	Aqua, *gen.* æ	Water.
Aq. astr.	Aqua astricta	Frozen water.
Aq. bull.	Aqua bulliens	Boiling water.

Digitized by Google

Contraction.	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
Aq. com.	Aqua communis	Common water.
Aq. ferv. *vel* calid.	Aqua fervens *vel* calida	Hot water.
Aq. fluv.	Aqua fluviatilis	River water.
Aq. font.	Aqua fontana *vel* fontis	Spring water.
Aq. gelid.	Aqua gelidus	Cold water.
Aq. mar.	Aqua marina	Sea water.
Aq. niv.	Aqua nivialis *vel* nivalis	Snow water.
Aq. phag.	Aqua phagedænica	Yellow wash.
Aq. pluv.	Aqua pluvialis	Rain water.
Aq. pot.	Aqua potabilis	Drinkable water.
Aq. satur.	Aqua saturni	Lead-water.
Aq. urb.	Aqua urbis	City water.
Aqual.	Aqualis	Pertaining to water.
Aquil. alb.	Aquila alba	Calomel.
Aut	Aut	Or.
B. A. *vel* Bal. ar.	Balneum arenæ	Sand-bath.
B. M. *vel* Bal. mar.	Balneum maris	Salt-water bath.
B. V. *vel* Bal. vap.	Balneum vaporis	Vapor-bath.
Bals.	Balsamum	Balsam.
B. B.	Barbadensis	Barbadoes.
Bene	Bene	Well, good.
Bib.	Bibe *vel* Bibatur	Drink (thou), Let it be drank.
Bid.	Biduum	Two days.
Bis	Bis	Twice.
Bis die	Bis in die *vel* dies	Twice a day.
Bol.	Bolus	A large pill.
Bon.	Bonus	Good.
Brach.	Brachium	The arm.
Brev.	Brevis	Short.
Bul.	Bulliat *vel* Bulliant	Let it (or them) boil.
But.	Butyrum	Butter.
C.	Cum *vel* Congius	With, *or* A gallon
Cærul.	Cæruleus, *gen.* i	Blue.
Calef.	Calefactus, *gen* i	Warmed.
Calom.	Calomel *vel* Calomelas	Mild Chloride of Mercury, Calomel
Calor.	Calor, *gen.* oris	Heat, warmth.
Cap.	Cape, Capiat	Take (thou), Let him take.
Cap. quant. vis	Capiat quantum vis	Let him take as much as he will.
Capil.	Capillus, *gen.* i	A hair.
Capsul.	Capsula, *gen.* æ	A capsule.
Caput	Caput, *gen.* Capitis	The head, Of the head
Carbas.	Carbasus, *gen.* i	Linen, lint.
Caute	Caute	Cautiously.
Cc.	Centimeter cubicum	Cubic centimeter.
Ccu.	Cucurbitula	A cupping-glass.
Celer.	Celeriter	Quickly, immediately.
Cena	Cena *vel* Cœna	Supper.
Chart.	Charta	Paper.
Chart. cerat.	Charta cerata	Waxed paper.
Chartul.	Chartula	A small paper.
Chin.	Chininum	Quinine.
Cib.	Cibus, *gen.* i	Food, victuals.
Circit.	Circitu	Near, around, about.
Cit.	Cito	Quickly.
Cito disp.	Cito dispensetur	Let it be dispensed quickly.
Clar.	Clarus, a, um	Bright, clear.
Claus.	Clausus, a, um	Closed, inclosed.
Coch., Cochleat	Cochleare, Cochleatim	A spoonful, By spoonsful (℥j).
Coch. amp.	Cochleare amplum	A dessertspoonful (℥ij).
Coch. mag.	Cochleare magnum	A tablespoonful (℥ss).

Digitized by Google

Contraction.	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
Coch. med.	Cochleare medium	A dessertspoonful (℥ij).
Coch. parv.	Cochleare parvum	A teaspoonful (℥j).
Coct.	Coctio	Boiling.
Cog.	Cogantur	Let them be combined.
Col.	Cola	Strain.
Colatur.	Colaturæ	Of the strained liquor.
Colat.	Colatus	Strained.
Colent.	Colentur	Let them be strained.
Colet.	Coletur	Let it be strained.
Coll.	Collum, *gen.* i	The neck.
Collun.	Collunarium, *gen.* i	A nasal wash.
Collut.	Collutorium	A mouth-wash.
Collyr.	Collyrium	An eye-wash.
Coloret.	Coloretur	Let it be colored.
Commis.	Commisce	Mix together.
Commod.	Commode	Rightly, properly, suitably.
Comp.	Compositus	Compound, compounded.
Con., Concis.	Concisus	Cut.
Concus.	Concuscus, *gen.* i	Shaken.
Concut.	Concuti, Concutiatur	Shake, Let it be shaken.
Conf.	Confectio	Confection.
Cong.	Congius	A gallon.
Conquas.	Conquassando	By vigorous shaking.
Cons.	Conserva, Conserve	A conserve; Keep, preserve.
Consperg.	Consperge	Dust, sprinkle.
Cont.	Contere	Rub together.
Cont. rem.	Continuentur remedia	Let the medicines be continued.
Contus.	Contusus	Bruised.
Coq.	Coque, Coquantur	Boil, Let them be boiled.
Coq. ad med. consump.	Coque ad medietatis consumptionem	Boil to the consumption of half.
Coq. S. A.	Coque secundum artem	Boil according to art.
Coq. in S. A.	Coque in sufficiente aquæ	Boil in sufficient water.
Coq. simul	Coquentur simul	Boil them together.
Cor	Cor, *gen.* cordis	The heart, Of the heart.
Cort.	Cortex, *gen.* corticis	The bark, Of the bark.
Cot.	Cotula	A measure.
Cox.	Coxa	The hip.
Cras	Cras	To-morrow.
Cras mane sumend.	Cras mane sumendus	To be taken to-morrow morning.
Cras nocte	Cras nocte	To-morrow night.
Cras vesp.	Cras vespere	To-morrow evening.
Crast.	Crastinus	For to-morrow, early.
Cru.	Cruor	Blood, gore.
Cucur.	Cucurbitula	A cupping-glass.
Cuj.	Cujus, Cujus-libet	Of which, Of any.
Cum	Cum	With.
Curs. hod.	Cursu hodie	During the day.
Cyath., C. vinar.	Cyathus, *vel* C. vinarius	A wine-glass (℥j-ij).
Cyath. theæ	Cyatho theæ	In a cup of tea.
D.	Dies, Dosis	A day, A dose.
Da, Det.	Da, Detur	Give, Let it be given.
De	De (*prep. gov. ablative*)	From, down.
Deaur. pil.	Deaurentur pilulæ	Let the pills be gilded.
Deb. spiss.	Debita spissitudo	To a proper consistence.
Deb.	Debitus, a, um	Due, proper.
Dec.	Decanta	Pour off.
Decem	Decem, decimus	Ten, The tenth.
Decoct.	Decoctum	A decoction.
Decoq.	Decoque	Boil down.

Digitized by Google

Contraction.	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
Decub.	Decubitus	Lying down.
De d. in d.	De die in diem	From day to day.
Dein	Dein *vel* Deinde	Thereupon; afterward, then.
Deglut.	Deglutiatur	Let be swallowed.
Dej. alv.	Dejectiones alvi	Stools.
Dejic.	Dejiciatur	Let be purged.
Dent.	Dentes; Dentur	The teeth; Let them be given.
Det. in dup.	Detur in duplo	Let twice as much be given.
Dext.	Dexter, Dextra	The right.
Dieb. alt.	Diebus alternis	Every other day.
Dieb. tert.	Diebus tertiis	Every third day.
Dies *vel* D.	Dies, *gen.* diei	A day.
Dig.	Digere, Digeretur	Digest, Let it be digested.
Diluc.	Diluculo	At break of day.
Dil.	Dilue, Dilutus, a, um	Dilute (thou), Diluted.
Dim.	Dimidius, a, um	One-half.
D. P. *vel* Dir. prop.	Directione propriâ	With a proper direction.
Disp.	Dispensa, Dispensetur	Dispense, Let it be dispensed.
Div. in p. æq.	Dividatur in partes æquales	Let it be divided into equal parts.
Divid.	Dividendus, a, um	To be divided.
Dol.	Dolor, Dolore	Pain, In pain.
Don.	Donec	Until.
Don. alv. dejec.	Donec alvus dejecerit	Until the bowels move.
Don. alv. sol. ft.	Donec alvus soluta fuerit	Until the bowels shall be opened.
Don. dolor neph. exulav.	Donec dolor nephriticus exulaverit	Until the nephritic pain is removed.
Don. hab. colat.	Donec habeas colaturæ	Until you have of strained liquor.
Don. len. dol.	Donec leniatur dolor	Until the pain is relieved.
Don. sint res.	Donec sint residuæ	Until there is . . . of residue.
Dos.	Dosis	A dose.
Dr., ʒ	Drachma	A drachm (60 grains).
Dulc.	Dulcis, Dulcitas	Sweet, Sweetness.
Dup.	Duplico	In duplicate.
Dur. dolor.	Durante dolore	While the pain lasts.
Ead.	Eadem (fem.)	The same.
Eburn.	Eburneus	Made of ivory.
Ejusd.	Ejusdem	Of the same.
Elect.	Electuarium	An electuary.
Em.	Emesis	Vomiting.
En., Enem.	Enema, Enemata	A clyster *or* enema, Enemas.
Epistom.	Epistomium	A stopper, bung.
Et	Et	And.
Etiam	Etiam	Also, besides.
Evan.	Evanuerit	Shall have disappeared.
Ex	Ex (*gov. ablative*)	From, out of.
Ex quib. sum.	Ex quibus sumatur	From which are given.
Ex mod. p.	Ex modo præscripto	After the manner prescribed.
Ex paul. aq.	Ex paululo aquæ	From (In) a very little water.
Ex parte	Ex parte	Partly.
Exhib.	Exhibeatur	Let it be exhibited.
Exper.	Experime	Try (thou).
Ext.	Extende, Extendatur	Spread, Let it be spread.
Ext. sup. alut.	Extende super alutem	Spread upon leather.
Ext., Extr.	Extractum, *gen.* i	An extract.
Extr.	Extrahe, Extrahatur	Extract (thou), Let it be extracted.
F.	Fac	Make (thou).
F. L. A.	Fiat lege artis	Let it be made by the rules of art.
F. pil. xij	Fac pilulas duodecim	Make 12 pills.
Far.	Farina	Flour.

Digitized by Google

Contraction	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
Fas. lint.	Fascia lintea	A linen bandage.
Fascic.	Fasciculus	A small bundle.
Febr.	Febris	Fever.
Febr. dur.	Febre durante	During the fever.
Fem. intern.	Femori interno	To the inner thigh.
Ferv.	Fervens, *gen.* entis	Hot.
Fict.	Fictilis, e	Earthen, An earthen vessel.
Fil.	Filtra	Filter (thou).
Filt.	Filtrum, *gen.* i	A filter.
Fistul. arm.	Fistula armata	A syringe ready for use.
Flav.	Flavus, a, um	Yellow.
Flor.	Flores (*pl.*)	Flowers.
Fluid. *vel* Fl.	Fluidus	Liquid.
Fol.	Folia, *gen.* orum	Leaves.
Form.	Formula, Formentur	A prescription, Let them be formed.
Frig.	Frigor, *gen.* oris	Cold.
Frust.	Frustillatim	In small pieces.
Ft.	Fiat, Fiant (*pl.*)	Let it (*or* them) be made.
Ft. cerat.	Fiat ceratum	Let a cerate be made.
Ft. chart. xij	Fiant chartulæ duodecim	Let 12 powders be made.
Ft. collyr.	Fiat collyrium	Let an eye-wash be made.
Ft. emuls.	Fiat emulsum	Let an emulsion be made.
Ft. en.	Fiat enema	Let an enema be made.
Ft. inject.	Fiat injectio	Let an injection be made.
Ft. pil. xij	Fiant pilulæ duodecim	Let 12 pills be made.
Ft. pulv.	Fiat pulvis	Let a powder be made.
Ft. pulv. xij	Fiant pulveres duodecim	Let 12 powders be made.
Ft. sol.	Fiat solutio	Let a solution be made.
Ft. suppos. viij	Fiant suppositoria octo	Let 8 suppositories be made.
Ft. troch. xx	Fiant trochisci viginti	Let 20 troches be made.
Ft. ung.	Fiat unguentum	Let an ointment be made.
Ft. venesec.	Fiat venesectio	Let a bleeding be done.
Fuerit	Fuerit	Shall have been.
Fus.	Fuscus, a, um	Brown, dark.
Garg.	Gargarisma	A gargle.
Gelat. quav.	Gelatinâ quavis	In any kind of jelly.
Ging. incid.	Gingivas incide	Lance (or cut) the gums.
Gm.	Gramma	A gramme.
gr.	Granum, Grana	A grain, Grains.
gr. vj pond.	Grana sex pondere	Six grains by weight.
Grad.	Gradatim	By degrees, gradually.
Grat.	Gratus	Pleasant.
Gros.	Grossus, a, um	Large, coarse.
Grum.	Grumus	A clot (of blood).
Gtt.	Gutta, Guttæ, Guttas	A drop, Drops.
Guttat.	Guttatim	By drops.
Gtt. quibusd.	Guttis quibusdam	With a few drops.
H.	Hora	An hour.
Har. pil.	Harum pilularum	Of these pills.
Haust.	Haustus, *gen.* i	A draught.
H. p. n.	Haustus purgans noster	My own purgative draught.
Hebdom.	Hebdomada, Hebdomas	A week.
Herb.	Herba, *gen.* æ	An herb.
Herb. recent.	Herbarum recentium	Of fresh herbs.
Heri	Heri	Yesterday.
Hic, Hæc, Hoc	Hic, Hæc, Hoc	This.
Hirudo	Hirudo, *gen.* inis	A leech.
Hirud. app.	Hirudines appone	Apply leeches.
Hor.	Hora, *gen.* æ	An hour.
Hor. decub.	Horæ decubitûs	At bedtime.

Digitized by Google

Contraction.	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
Hor. j spat.	Horæ unius spatio	After one hour.
Hor. interm.	Horis intermediis	In the intermediate hours.
Hor. som.	Horâ somni	At the hour of sleep.
Hor. xj matut.	Horâ undecimâ matutinâ	At the eleventh hour of the morning.
Id.	Idem	The same.
Iden.	Identidem	Repeatedly, often.
Idon.	Idoneus, a, um	Suitable, proper, convenient.
Idon. vehic.	Idoneo vehiculo	In a suitable vehicle.
Ill.	Illico	Then, immediately.
Immit.	Immitatur	Let it be placed in.
Imp.	Impone	Lay on, apply.
Impr.	Imprimis	First, chiefly.
In	In	In, within, upon, not.
Inc.	Incide, Incisus	Cut (thou), Being cut.
Ind.	In dies	Daily, *or* From day to day
Inde	Inde	Therefrom.
Infun.	Infunde	Pour in.
Infus.	Infusum	An infusion.
Ing.	Ingere, Ingerendus	Put into, Putting into.
Injec.	Injectio	An injection.
Injic. enem.	Injiciatur enema	Let a clyster be injected.
In lag. bene obt.	In lagena bene obturator	In a well-stoppered bottle.
In loco frig.	In loco frigido	In a cold place.
In mass. cog.	In massam cogantur	Let them be combined in a mass.
In pulm.	In pulmento	In gruel.
Instar	Instar	As big as, the size of.
Int.	Internus, a, um	Inner, internal, between.
Inter	Inter	Between.
Intus	Intus	Inwardly.
Invol. gelat.	Involve gelatina	Coat (*or* cover) with gelatin.
Invor.	Invoruntur	Let them be moistened.
Ita	Ita	In such manner.
Iter.	Iteretur, Iterentur	Let it (them) be repeated
Jam	Jam	Now.
Jentac.	Jentaculum, *gen.* i	Breakfast.
Jucund.	Jucunde	Pleasantly.
Jul.	Julepum	A julep.
Juscel.	Juscellum	A broth.
Juscul.	Jusculum	Soup.
Jux.	Juxta, Juxtim	Near to, Close by.
K.	Kali, Kalium	Potassa, Potassium.
Kal. ppt.	Kali præparata	Potassium carbonate.
Lac.	Lac, *gen.* Lactis	Milk, Of milk.
Lag.	Lagena, *gen.* æ	A flask, *or* bottle.
Lam.	Lamella	Plate, leaf, layer, scale.
Lan.	Lana, *gen.* æ	Flannel, wool.
Lang.	Languor, *gen.* oris	Faintness.
Lapid.	Lapideus, a, um	Stony, made of stone.
Larg.	Largus, a, um	Abundant, plentiful.
Larid.	Laridum, *gen.* i	Lard.
Lat.	Latus, a, um	Broad, wide.
Lat.	Latus, *gen.* eris	The side.
Lat. admov.	Latere admoveatur	Let it be applied to the side.
Lat. dol.	Lateri dolenti	To the painful side.
Lax.	Laxus, a, um	Loose, open.
Lb., ℔.	Libra	A pound.
Lect.	Lectus, *gen.* i	A bed.
Len.	Leniter	Easily, gently.
Len. ter.	Leniter terendo	By rubbing gently.
Lev.	Leviter	Lightly.

Digitized by Google

Contraction.	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
Lig.	Ligatura	A ligature.
Linct.	Linctus, *gen.* i	A linctus, (taken by licking).
Linim.	Linimentum, *gen.* i	A liniment.
Lint.	Linteum, *gen.* i	Lint, linen.
Liq.	Liquor, *gen.* oris	A solution.
Lot.	Lotio	A lotion.
Lut.	Luteus, a, um	Yellow, golden yellow.
M., ℳ	Minimum, *gen.* i	A minim.
M.	Misce	Mix (thou).
M.	Manipulus, *gen.* i	A handful.
Macer.	Macera	Macerate (thou).
Mag.	Magnus, a, um	Large.
Man.	Manipulus, *gen.* i	A handful.
Mane	Mane (indecl.)	Morning, in the morning.
Mane primo	Mane primo	Early in the morning.
Manus	Manus, *gen* i	The hand.
Mass.	Massa, *gen.* æ	A mass, a pill-mass.
Mat.	Matula, *gen.* æ	A vessel, a chamber-pot.
Matut.	Matutinus	In the morning.
Med.	Medius, a, um	Middle.
Mens.	Mensura	By measure.
Mic. pan.	Mica panis	A crumb of bread.
Min.	Minimum	A minim.
Minut.	Minutum*	A minute.
Mis.	Misce, Miscetur	Mix (thou), Let it be mixed.
Mis. bene	Misce bene	Mix well.
Mis. caut.	Misce caute	Mix cautiously.
Mist.	Mistura	A mixture.
Mit.	Mitte, Mittatur, Mittantur	Send (thou), Let it be sent, Let them be sent.
Mit. sang. ad uncias xij salt.	Mitte sanguinem ad uncias duodecim saltem	Take away blood to 12 ounces at least.
Mit. tal.	Mitte tales	Send of such.
Mod. dict.	Modo dictu	As directed.
Mod. pr.	Modo præscripto	In the manner prescribed.
Modic.	Modicus, a, um	Moderate-sized, middling.
Mol.	Mollis, Molle	Soft.
Mor.	Mora, *gen.* æ	Delay
Mor. dict.	More dictu	In the manner directed.
Mor. sol.	More solito	In the usual manner.
Mort.	Mortarium, *gen.* i	A mortar.
Natr.	Natrium, *gen.* i	Sodium.
Ne tr. s. num.	Ne trades sine nummo	Do not deliver without the money.
Necn.	Necnon	And also, and yet.
Nig.	Niger, nigra, nigrum	Black.
Nisi	Nisi	Unless.
No.	Numero, Numerus	In number, A number.
Noct.	Noctis	Of the night.
Noct. maneq.	Nocte maneque	At night and in the morning.
Non	Non	Not.
Non repetat.	Non repetatur	Let it not be repeated.
Noxa	Noxa, *gen.* æ	An injury.
Nucha	Nucha	The nape of the neck.
Nunc	Nunc	Now.
Nut.	Nutricius, a, um	Nutritious.
Nutrit.	Nutritus, *gen.* ûs	Nutriment.
Nux	Nux, *gen.* nucis	A nut.
Nux mosch.	Nux moschata	A nutmeg.
O.	Octarius	A pint (℥xvj).
Obd.	Obduce	Cover, conceal, coat.

* This is medical Latin, or "bog-Latin." The proper Latin for a minute of time is *Sexagesima pars horæ.*

Digitized by Google

Contraction.	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
Obduct.	Obductus, a, um	Covered, coated.
Obtrit.	Obtritus, a, um	Crushed.
Occlus.	Occlusus, a, um	Enclosed.
Oct.	Octo, Octavus	Eight, Eighth.
Octup.	Octuplus	Eight-fold.
Ocul.	Oculus, *gen.* i	The eye.
Odor.	Odora, Odoretur	Perfume, Let it be perfumed.
Odorat.	Odoratus, a, um	Perfumed, odorous.
Ol. lini sine ig.	Oleum lini sine igne	Cold-drawn linseed oil.
Ol. O. Opt.	Oleum olivæ optimum	Best olive oil.
Olla	Olla, *gen.* æ	A pot, a jar.
Ollic.	Ollicula, *gen.* æ	A little pot.
Omn. hor.	Omni horâ	Every hour.
Omn. bih.	Omni bihorio	Every two hours.
Omn. quadr. hor.	Omni quadrante horæ	Every ¼ hour.
Omn. mane	Omni mane	Every morning.
Omn. noct.	Omni nocte	Every night.
Op.	Opus	Need, occasion.
Opt.	Optimus, a, um	Best.
Oryza	Oryza, *gen.* æ	Rice.
Os	Os, *gen.* oris, *acc.* os	The mouth.
Ov.	Ovum, *gen.* ovi	An egg.
P.	Pondere	By weight.
P. P. A.	Phiala prius agitata	The bottle having been first shaken.
P. r. n.	Pro re nata	Occasionally, as needed.
Pab.	Pabulum, *gen.* i	Food.
Pallid.	Pallidus, a, um	Pale.
Pan.	Panis, Pannus	Bread, A cloth *or* rag.
Par., Pt.	Pars, *gen.* Partis	A part, Of a part.
Para, Parat.	Para, Paratus	Prepare, Prepared.
Pt. æq.	Partes æquales	Equal parts.
Pt. affect.	Parte affecta	On the affected part.
Part. vic.	Partitis vicibus	In divided doses.
Parv.	Parvus, a, um	Little.
Parvul.	Parvulus, a, um	An infant, a parvule.
Pastil.	Pastillus, Pastillum	A pastille, a lozenge.
Pauc.	Paucus, a, um	Little, few.
Paul.	Paulatim	Little by little, gradually.
Pect.	Pectus, *gen.* oris	The breast.
Pediluv.	Pediluvium	A foot-bath.
Penicil. cam.	Penicillum camelinum	A camel's-hair pencil or brush.
Per	Per (*prep. gov. accus.*)	Through, by means of, very.
Peract. operat. emet.	Peractâ operatio emetici	When the emesis is finished.
Percalef.	Percalefactus, a, um	Thoroughly heated.
Percol.	Percola	Strain through, percolate.
Per deliq.	Per deliquium	By deliquescence.
Per fistul. vit.	Per fistulam vitream	Through a glass tube.
Perg.	Perge, Pergetur	Proceed, Let be continued.
Perind.	Perinde	Just as.
Permit. vir.	Permittentibus viribus	The strength permitting.
Perpur.	Perpurus, a, um	Very clean.
Pervesp.	Pervesperi	Very late in the evening.
Pes	Pes, *gen.* pedis	The foot.
Pess.	Pessarium, Pessulum	A pessary.
Ph.	Phiala, *gen.* æ	A vial, a bottle.
Pil.	Pilula, *gen.* æ	A pill.
Pil.	Pilus, *gen.* i	The hair.
Ping.	Pinguis, *gen.* is	Fat, grease.
Pist.	Pistillum, *gen.* i	A pestle.
Plac.	Placebo	I will satisfy (please).

Digitized by Google

Contraction.	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
Plas.	Plasma, Plasmetur	Mould, Let it be moulded.
Plen.	Plenus, a, um	Filled.
Poc.	Poculum, Pocillum	A cup, A little cup.
Pon., P.	Pondere	By weight.
Pon. civ.	Pondus civile	Civil weight (avoirdupois).
Pon. med.	Pondus medicinale	Medicinal (apothecaries') weight.
Pone aur.	Pone aurem	Behind the ear.
Post cib.	Post cibos	After meals.
Post sing. sed. liq.	Post singulas sedes liquidas	After every loose stool.
Postrid.	Postridie	On the next day.
Pot.	Potus, *gen.* ûs	A drink.
Præ	Præ (*prep. gov. abl.*)	Before, very.
Præp.	Præparatus, a, um	Prepared.
Prand.	Prandium, *gen.* i	Dinner.
Prid.	Pridie	On the previous day.
Prim. man.	Primo mane	Very early in the morning.
Primus	Primus, a, um	The first.
Pro	Pro (*adv. and prep., gov. ablative case*)	For, before, according to.
Prop.	Proprius, a, um	Special, particular.
Pro rat. æt.	Pro ratione ætatis	According to the age of the patient.
Pro r. n.	Pro re nata	Occasionally, as needed.
Prox.	Proximo	Nearest.
Pug.	Pugillus	A pinch.
Pulm.	Pulmentum, *gen.* i	Gruel.
Pulv.	Pulvis, *gen.* eris	A powder.
Pulv. gros.	Pulvis grossus	A coarse powder.
Pulv. subtil.	Pulvis subtilis	A smooth powder.
Pulv. ten.	Pulvis tenuis	A fine powder.
Pulvz.	Pulverizatus, a, um	Powdered.
Pur.	Purus, a, um	Pure, clean.
Purg.	Purgativus, *gen.* i	A purgative, a purging.
Pyx.	Pyxis, *gen.* idis	A small box, a pill-box.
Q.	Quadrans, *gen.* tis	A fourth part, a quart.
Q. lib.	Quantum libet	As much as you please.
Q. p.	Quantum placet	" " " " "
Q. q.	Quoque	Also.
Qq.	Quisque, Quaque	Each, *or* Every.
Qq. hor.	Quâquâ horâ	Every hour.
Q. s.	Quantum sufficiat	As much as is sufficient.
Q. s.	Quantum satis	" " " " "
Q. v.	Quantum vis	As much as you please.
Q. vol.	Quantum volueris	" " " " "
Quad.	Quadruplo	Quadruple, in fourfold.
Quam	Quam	As much as.
Quart.	Quartus, *gen.* i	Fourth.
Quat., Quater	Quatuor, Quater	Four, Four times.
Quibus	Quibus	From which.
Quinq.	Quinque	Five.
Quint.	Quintus	The fifth.
Quoq.	Quoque	Also.
Quor.	Quorum	Of which.
Quotid.	Quotidie	Daily.
Quoties req.	Quoties requiritur	As often as is required.
℞	Recipe	Take (thou).
Rar.	Rarus, a, um	Loose, thin, rare.
Rat.	Ratio, *gen.* onis	Relation, proportion.
Rec.	Recens, *gen.* entis	Fresh, recent, newly.
Red. in pulv.	Redactus in pulverem	Reduced to powder.
Redig. in pulv.	Redigatur in pulverem	Let it be reduced to powder.

Digitized by Google

Contraction.	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
Reg. umbil.	Regio umbilici	The umbilical region.
Rel.	Relectus, a, um	Opened, loosened.
Reliq.	Reliquus, *gen.* i	Remaining, the remainder.
Renov.	Renova, Renovetur	Renew, Let it be renewed.
Renov. semel	Renovetur semel	Let it be renewed once only.
Rept.	Repetatur, Repetantur	Let it (them) be repeated.
Res	Res, *gen.* rei	A substance, thing, affair.
Resid.	Residuus, a, um	Residual, remaining.
Respon.	Responde	Answer (thou).
Retin.	Retinetur	Let it be withheld.
Rict.	Rictus, *gen.* ûs	A wide (distended) opening.
Rig.	Rigidus, a, um	Rigid, hard, inflexible.
Rub.	Ruber, Rubra, Rubrum	Red, ruddy.
Rudic.	Rudicula, *gen.* æ	A spatula.
Rudis	Rudis, *gen.* is	A stirring-rod.
Rum.	Rumen, *gen.* inis	The throat.
S. expr.	Sine expressione	Without expression.
S. A.	Secundum artem	According to art.
S. L.	Secundum legem	According to law.
S. N.	Secundum naturam	According to nature.
S. S. S.	Stratum superstratum	Layer upon layer.
S. V. R.	Spiritus vini rectificatus	Alcohol.
S. V. T.	Spiritus vini tenuis	Proof spirit.
Sac. lac.	Saccharum lactis	Sugar of milk.
Sac. sat.	Saccharum saturni	Sugar of lead.
Sæp.	Sæpe	Frequently.
Sal	Sal, *gen.* salis	Salt.
Sal am.	Sal amarum	Magnesium sulphate.
Sal mir.	Sal mirabile	Sodium sulphate.
Sal vol.	Sal volatile	Ammonium carbonate.
Saltem	Saltem	At least.
Saltim	Saltim	By leaps.
Sang.	Sanguis, Sanguineus	Blood, Bloody.
Sap.	Sapor, *gen.* oris	A flavor, delicacy
Sat.	Satis	Enough, sufficient.
Saturat.	Saturatus, a, um	Saturated.
Scarif.	Scarifica	Scarify (thou).
Scarif. expl.	Scarificatione explicata	Scarification having been effected.
Scat.	Scatula, *gen.* æ	A box.
Scil.	Scilicet	Namely.
Scrup., ℈	Scrupulum, *gen.* i	A scruple (20 grains).
Scut. pect.	Scuto pectori	For protection to the breast
Sec.	Secundo, Secundum	Secondly, According to.
Secund.	Secundus	Second.
Sed.	Sedes, *gen.* is	The fundament, the feces.
Semel	Semel	Once.
Semidr.	Semi-drachma	Half a drachm.
Semih.	Semi-hora	Half an hour.
Sensim	Sensim	Gently, gradually, slowly.
Separ.	Separatim	Separately.
Sept.	Septem	Seven.
Septim.	Septimana	A week.
Sero	Sero	Late, at a late hour.
Sesq.	Sesqui	One and a half.
Sesqh.	Sesquihora	An hour and a half.
Sesunc.	Sesuncia	An ounce and a half.
Sev.	Sevum, *gen.* i	Suet, tallow.
Sex, Sext.	Sex, Sextus	Six, Sixth.
Si	Si	If.
Sic!	Sic!	So, thus.

Digitized by Google

Contraction.	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
Sic.	Sicca, Siccetur	Dry (thou), Let it be dried.
Sic.	Siccus	Dry, Dried.
Sig.	Signa, Signetur	Write (thou), Let it be marked.
Sig. nom. prop.	Signatur nomine proprio	Let it be written upon (marked) with its proper name.
Sign.	Signanter	Clearly, distinctly.
Sile hujus!	Sile hujus!	Keep silence concerning this.
Simp.	Simplex, *gen.* simplicis	Simple, unmixed.
Simul	Simul	Together.
Sin.	Sine	Without.
Sing.	Singulorum	Of each.
Si non val.	Si non valeat	If it does not answer.
Si op. sit	Si opus sit	If necessary.
Si vir. perm.	Si vires permittebant	If the strength will permit.
Sit	Sit	Let it be.
Sit in promp.	Sit in promptu	Let it be in readiness.
Sitis, Siti	Sitis, Siti	Thirst, For thirst.
Sol.	Solus	Alone, only.
Solat.	Solatium, *gen.* ii	A soothing, assuaging.
Solit.	Solitus, a, um	Accustomed, ordinary.
Solut.	Solutus, a, um	Dissolved.
Solut.	Solutio, *gen.* onis	A solution.
Solv.	Solve, Solvetur	Dissolve, Let it be dissolved.
Solv. c. calor.	Solve cum calore	Dissolve with heat.
Som.	Somnus, *gen.* i	Sleep.
Spiss.	Spissus, a, um	Dense, hard.
Spt.	Spiritus, *gen.* ûs	Spirit.
Spt. vin. rect.	Spiritus vini rectificatus	Rectified spirit of wine (Alcohol).
Spt. vin. ten.	Spiritus vini tenuis	Proof spirit.
Spt. vinos.	Spiritus vinosus	Ardent spirit (of any strength).
ss	Semis, Semissis, Semi-	A half.
St.	Stet, Stent	Let it (or them) stand.
Stat.	Statim	Immediately.
Stib.	Stibium, *gen.* ii	Antimony.
Stillat.	Stillatim	By drops, drop by drop
Stom.	Stomachus, *gen.* i	The stomach.
Strat.	Stratum, *gen.* i	Layer, stratum.
Strat. superst.	Stratum superstratum	Layer upon layer.
Suav.	Suavis	Pleasant, agreeable.
Sub	Sub	Under, somewhat.
Subact.	Subactus	Subdued, sinking.
Sub fin. coct.	Sub finem coctionis	When the boiling is nearly done.
Subind.	Subinde	Frequently.
Subtil.	Subtilis	Fine, smooth, nice.
Suc.	Succus, *gen.* i	Juice, sap.
Sugil.	Sugillationi	To the bruise.
Sum.	Sume, Sumat	Take (thou), Let him take.
Sum.	Sumatur, Sumantur	Let it (them) be taken.
Sum. tal.	Sumat talem	Let him take one like this.
Sumend.	Sumendus	To be taken.
Summit.	Summitates	The highest points, summits.
Sum. mane sum.	Summo mane sumendus	To be taken very early in the morning.
Summ.	Summus, a, um	Highest, summit.
Sup.	Super, Supra	Above, upon, over.
Sup. bib. haust.	Superbibendo haustum	Drinking afterwards this draught.
Suppos.	Suppositoria, *gen.* æ	A suppository.
Suppos. rect.	Suppositoriæ rectales	Rectal suppositories.
Suppos. ureth.	Suppositoriæ urethrales	Urethral suppositories
Syr.	Syrupus, *gen.* i	Syrup.
T. d., *vel* T. i. d.	Ter die, *vel* Ter in die	Thrice daily.

Digitized by Google

Contraction.	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
Tab.	Tabella, *gen.* æ	A lozenge, tablet.
Tal.	Talis, *gen.* is	Of such, like this.
Tam	Tam	So far, in so far.
Tan.	Tandem	At last, finally.
Tant.	Tantum, *gen.* i	So much, so many.
Teg.	Tegmen, *gen.* inis	A cover.
Temp.	Tempus, *gen.* oris	Time, temple.
Temp. dext.	Tempori dextro	To the right temple.
Ten.	Tenuis	Fine, weak, thin.
Tep.	Tepidus, a, um	Tepid, lukewarm.
Ter	Ter	Thrice, three times.
Tere, Teret.	Tere, Teretur	Rub (thou), Let it be rubbed.
Tere sim.	Tere simul	Rub (thou) together.
Teres	Teres, *gen.* etis	Rubbed, smooth, polished.
Tert.	Tertius	Third.
Test. ov.	Testa ovi	An egg-shell.
Thion.	Thionas, *gen.* atis	Sulphur, sulphate.
Tinct., *vel* Tr.	Tinctura, *gen.* æ	Tincture.
Tinct. herb. recent.	Tincturæ herbarum recentium	Tinctures of fresh herbs.
Tinct. theb.	Tinctura thebaica	Laudanum.
Tr.	Tres, Tria	Three.
Trid.	Triduum, *gen.* ui	The space of three days.
Trit.	Tritura, Trituretur	Triturate, Let it be triturated.
Troch.	Trochiscus, Trochisci	A lozenge, *or* troche, Lozenges.
Tum	Tum	Then, next, furthermore.
Turb.	Turbidus, a, um	Turbid, muddy.
Tus.	Tussis, *gen.* is	A cough.
Tuto	Tuto	Safely.
Ubi	Ubi	Where, wherever, whenever.
Uln.	Ulna, *gen.* æ	The arm, elbow.
Ult.	Ultime, Ultima	Lastly, at the last.
Ult. præsc.	Ultimo præscriptus	The last ordered.
Una	Una	Together.
Unc., ℥	Uncia, *gen.* æ	An ounce.
Unct.	Unctus, a, um	Anointed, besmeared.
Unctul.	Unctulus, a, um	" "
Ung.	Unguentum, *gen.* i	An ointment, unguent.
Unguil.	Unguilla, *gen.* æ	An ointment-box.
Urg.	Urgens, *gen.* entis	Pressing, urgent.
Ust.	Ustus, a, um	Burnt.
Ut	Ut, Uti	That, so that, in order that.
Ut dict.	Ut dictum	As directed.
Utend. more sol.	Utendus more solito	To be used in the usual manner.
Utere	Utere	Use (thou), make use of.
Vas	Vas, *gen.* vasis	A vessel, utensil, bottle.
Vas vit.	Vas vitreum	A glass vessel.
Vehic.	Vehiculum, *gen.* i	A vehicle, menstruum.
Vel	Vel (*or* Ve *as a suffix*)	Or.
Venæsec. brach.	Venæsectio brachii	Bleeding in the arm.
Venen.	Venenum, Venenosus	A poison, Poisonous.
Ver.	Verus, a, um.	True, real, genuine.
Vesp.	Vesper, *gen.* eris	The evening.
Vesper.	Vesperma, *gen.* æ	Supper.
Vic.	Vicis, Vices	Change, changes.
Vin.	Vinum, *gen.* i	Wine.
Vir.	Vires (*pl.* of Vis)	Strength, vigor, life.
Virid.	Viridis, Viride	Green.
Vis	Vis, *gen.* viris	Strength, vigor, life.
Vitel.	Vitellus, *gen.* i	Yolk.

Digitized by Google

Contraction.	Word or Phrase.	English Equivalent.
Vitel. ovi	Vitellus ovi	Yolk of egg.
Vitel. ovi sol.	Vitello ovi solutus	Dissolved in the yolk of an egg.
Vitr.	Vitrum, Vitreus	Glass, Of glass, glazed.
Vol.	Volatilis, Volatile	Volatile.
Vom. urg.	Vomitione urgente	Vomiting being severe.

For Dangerous Abbreviations, see page 515, under the title PRESCRIPTIONS.

NUMERALS.

CARDINALS.		ORDINALS.	
Unus	One.	Primus	First.
Duo	Two.	Secundus	Second.
Tres	Three.	Tertius	Third.
Quatuor	Four.	Quartus	Fourth.
Quinque	Five.	Quintus	Fifth.
Sex	Six	Sextus	Sixth.
Septem	Seven.	Septimus	Seventh.
Octo	Eight.	Octavus	Eighth.
Novem	Nine.	Nonus	Ninth.
Decem	Ten.	Decimus	Tenth.
Undecim	Eleven.	Undecimus	Eleventh.
Duodecim	Twelve.	Duodecimus	Twelfth.
Tredecim	Thirteen.	Tertius decimus	Thirteenth.
Quatuordecim	Fourteen.	Quartus decimus	Fourteenth.
Quindecim	Fifteen.	Quintus decimus	Fifteenth.
Sexdecim	Sixteen.	Sextus decimus	Sixteenth.
Septemdecim	Seventeen.	Septimus decimus	Seventeenth.
Octodecim	Eighteen.	Octavus decimus	Eighteenth.
Novemdecim	Nineteen.	Nonus decimus	Nineteenth.
Viginti	Twenty.	Vicesimus	Twentieth.
Viginti unus, *vel* Unus et viginti	Twenty-one.	Vicesimus primus	Twenty-first.
		Vicesimus secundus	Twenty-second.
Triginta	Thirty.	Tricesimus	Thirtieth.
Quadraginta	Forty.	Quadragesimus	Fortieth.
Quinquaginta	Fifty.	Quinquagesimus	Fiftieth.
Sexaginta	Sixty.	Sexagesimus	Sixtieth.
Septuaginta	Seventy.	Septuagesimus	Seventieth.
Octoginta	Eighty.	Octogesimus	Eightieth.
Nonaginta	Ninety.	Nonagesimus	Ninetieth.
Centum	One hundred.	Centesimus.	Hundredth.
Ducenti	Two hundred.	Ducentesimus	Two hundredth
Trecenti	Three hundred.	Trecentesimus	Three hundredth.
Quadrigenti	Four hundred.	Quadringentesimus	Four hundredth.
Quingenti	Five hundred.	Quingentesimus	Five hundredth.
Sexcenti	Six hundred.	Sexcentesimus	Six hundredth.
Septingenti	Seven hundred.	Septingentesimus	Seven hundredth.
Octingenti	Eight hundred.	Octingentesimus	Eight hundredth.
Nongenti	Nine hundred.	Nongentesimus	Nine hundredth.
Mille	One thousand.	Millesimus	Thousandth.
Duo millia	Two thousand.	Bis millesimus	Two thousandth.

Digitized by Google

GENITIVE CASE ENDINGS.

Nom.	Gen.	Exceptions.
a	æ	Cataplasma, Enema, Physostigma, Theobroma, Aspidosperma and Gargarisma, have the genitive in *-atis*. Folia is pleural, gen. Foliorum.
us um os on	i	Rhus, Rhois; Flos, Floris; Bos, Bovis; Limon, Limonis; Erigeron, -ontis. Fructus, Cornus, Quercus, Spiritus, Haustus, Potus, do not change, being of the 4th declension.
as	atis	Asclepias, -adis; Mas, Maris; Rhœas, Rhœados.
is	idis	Pulvis, -eris; Arsenis, -itis; Phosphis, -itis; Sulphis, -itis, and all salts ending in -is, have the genitive in -itis.
o	onis	Mucilago, -inis; Ustilago, -inis; Solidago, -inis.
l	lis	Fel, Fellis; Mel, Mellis.

Words which do not change in the Genitive.

e	es	Azedarach	Cornus	Hydrastis	Sabal
en	inis	Buchu	Curare	Jaborandi	Sago
ps	pis	Cannabis	Digitalis	Kino	Sassafras
rs	rtis	Caoutchouc	Ethyl*	Matico	Sinapis
r	ris	Catechu	Fructus	Menthol*	Spiritus
x	cis	Chloral*	Gambir	Potus	Sumbul
		Cundurango	Haustus	Quercus	Thymol*

*In the B. P. Chloral, Ethyl, Menthol, and Thymol are Latin nominatives, and do not change in the genitive, (*e. g.* Syrupus Chloral, Liquor Ethyl Nitritis, Emplastrum Menthol). In the U. S. P. the corresponding nominatives are Chloralum, Æthyl, Menthol, and Thymol; but the genitive of Æthyl is Æthylis, and that of Thymol is Thymolis, (*e. g.* Æthylis Carbamas, Thymolis Iodidum).

Pronunciation.

Attention is particularly directed to the accentuation of words commonly mispronounced; as, for example, acètas, ángina, átropa, chimáphila (*kimaphila*), chlòridum. codèia, conium, énema. iódidum, radìcis, rícinus, sinàpis, syrùpus, éczema, umbilìcus, abdòmen, brómidum, páresis.

Verbs.

The Verbs used in prescription writing are nearly all in the imperative mood, giving directions to the compounder, and having their objects in the accusative case. Such are—

Adde, add.	*Extende*, spread.	*Macera*, macerate.	*Signa*, write.
Cola, strain.	*Fac*, make.	*Misce*, mix.	*Solve*, dissolve.
Divide, divide.	*Filtra*, filter.	*Recipe*, take.	*Tere*, rub.

A few verbs are found in the subjunctive mood, taking their subject or predicate in the nominative case. The most usual are—

Fiat, let be made.	*Bulliat*, let boil.	*Dividatur*, let be divided.
Coletur, let be strained.	*Capiat*, let take.	*Sit*, let it be.
Coloretur, let be colored.	*Detur*, let be given.	*Sumatur*, let be taken.

Digitized by Google

Participles.

Participles or Verbal Adjectives are occasionally used, and should agree with their respective nouns in gender, number, and case. Such are—

Adhibendus, a, um, to be administered. *Dividendus, a, um*, to be divided.
Sumendus, a, um, to be taken.

Prepositions.

Those in the first column require the noun following to be in the accusative case,—those in the second column require the ablative case.

Ad, to, up to.
In, into.
Supra, upon.
Cum, with.
Pro, for.
Sine, without.
Ana, of each,—is usually followed by the genitive case.

Sundry Words and Phrases, in most frequent use.

Bene, well.
Bis, twice.
Dein, thereupon.
Et, and.
Gradatim, gradually.
Guttatim, by drops.
In dies, daily.
Da, give.
Non, not.
Numerus, number.
Octarius, a pint.
Semel, once.
Simul, together.
Statim, at once.
Ter, thrice.
Quater, four times.
Ad saturandum, to saturation.
Numero, to the number of.
Quantum sufficiat, as much as necessary.
Pro re natâ, according to need.
In partes æquales, into equal parts.
Redactus in pulverem, let be pulverized.
Secundum artem, according to art.
Non repetatur, let it not be repeated.

HYPODERMIC FORMULÆ.

Apomorphine.

℞. Apomorphinæ Hydrochlor., gr. j.
Div. in pulv. xvj. One to four in ♏xx of water as required.

Atropine.

℞. Atropinæ Sulphatis,..... gr. j.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ℥j.
Solve. Sig.—For hypodermic use, ♏vj = gr. $\frac{1}{60}$, ♏iv = gr. $\frac{1}{120}$.

Caffeine.

℞. Caffeinæ Citratis,..... gr. xxiv.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ℥j.
Solve. Sig.—♏xx contain gr. j.

Chloral.

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,..... ℥iv.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—♏x contain gr. v of Hydrated Chloral.

Chloroform.

℞. Chloroformi Purif.,..... ℥ss.
Sig.—♏v–xv can be used as one deep injection. (See page 222.) The spirit is safer, in somewhat larger doses.

Cocaine.

℞. Cocainæ Hydrochloridi,.... gr. v.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ℥ij.
Solve. Sig.—♏xij contain gr. ss.

Coniine.

℞. Coniinæ Hydrobromidi,.... gr. j.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—♏x contain gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.

Curare.

℞. Curare (Merck),.....gr. j.
Acidi Acetici,..... ♏v.
Aquæ Destillatæ, q. s. *ad* .. ♏c.
M. et filtra. Sig.—♏x contain gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.

℞. Curarinæ Sulphat.,..... gr. j.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—♏iv contain gr. $\frac{1}{60}$.

Daturine.

R. Daturinæ,..... gr. ss.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ℥j.
Solve. Sig.—♏iv contain gr. $\frac{1}{120}$. Dose, ♏iv–x.

Digitalin.

℞. Digitalini,..... gr. ss.
Alcoholis,
Aquæ Destil.,.....ää ℥ij.
Solve. Sig.—♏ix contain gr. $\frac{1}{120}$. Dose ♏iv–viij.

Digitized by Google

Duboisine.

℞. Duboisinæ Sulphat., ... gr. j.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—♏iv contain gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.

Ergot and Ergotin.

℞. Fluidextr. Ergotæ,..... ʒss.
Filtra. Sig.—Dose, ♏x.

℞. Extracti Ergotæ (Squibb),.. ʒj.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ʒj.
Solve et filtra. Sig.—♏x contain gr. j. Dose, ♏x-xx.

Hyoscine, Hyoscyamine.

℞. Hyoscinæ Hydrobrom., *vel*
Hyoscyaminæ Hydrobrom., gr. j.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—♏v contain gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.

Mercury.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr., ... gr. j.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—♏x contain gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corrosivi,
Ammonii Chloridi,.....ää gr. iij.
Misce et solve in—
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ʒjss.
Dein adde—
Albuminis Ovi,..... ʒjss
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ʒv.
Filtra, et adde—
Aquæ Destil.,..... q. s. *ad* ʒx.
Sig—♏j contains gr. $\frac{1}{100}$. Dose, ♏iij-x.

Morphine.

℞. Morphinæ Sulphatis, ... gr. xvj.
Phenolis,..... ♏iij.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ʒj.
Solve et filtra. Sig.—♏vijss contain gr. ½. (*Antiseptic Magendie's Solution.*)

Morphine and Atropine.

℞. Morphinæ Sulphatis, ... gr. xvj.
Atropinæ Sulphatis, ... gr. ss.
Phenolis,..... ♏iij.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ʒj.
Solve et filtra. Sig.—♏vijss contain gr. ½ of Morphine Sulph., and gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of Atropine Sulphate.

℞. Morphinæ Sulphatis, ... gr. xxiv.
Atropinæ Sulphatis, ... gr. j.
Ol. Amygdalæ Amar.,..... gtt. j.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ʒij.
Solve. Sig.—♏x contain gr. ¼ of Morphine Sulphate, and gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of Atropine Sulphate. (*Didama's Solution.*)

Phenol (Carbolic Acid).

℞. Phenolis Purif.,..... gr. x.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—♏viij contain gr. ½ of Phenol, which may be given up to gr. ij or iij.

Physostigmine (Eserine).

℞. Physostigminæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ʒj.
Solve. Sig.—♏viij contain gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.

Pilocarpine.

℞. Pilocarpinæ Hydrochlor.,.. gr. xvj.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—♏v contain gr. ½.

Potassium Iodide.

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒj.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ʒiv.
Solve. Sig.—Dose, ♏vj-xx.

Quinine.

℞. Quininæ Disulph.,..... gr. l.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ♏c.
Phenolis,..... ♏v.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ʒj.
Solve. Sig.—ʒj contains gr. vj. (*Lente.*) Is irritant (B).

℞. Quininæ Hydrobrom.,..... gr. xlviij.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ʒiv.
Solve. Sig.—♏xx contain gr. iv.

℞. Quininæ Bimur. Carbamidat.,..... ʒij.
Aquæ Destillatæ..... ʒiv.
Solve. Sig.—♏x contain gr. v.

Strychnine.

℞. Strychninæ Sulphat., ... gr. j.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ʒj.
Solve sine alcohol. Sig.—♏x contain gr. $\frac{1}{100}$

℞. Strychninæ Nitratis, ... gr. iij.
Aquæ Fervid.,..... ʒx.
Solve. Sig.—♏x contain gr. $\frac{1}{10}$
(*Portugaloff.*)

Digitized by Google

TABLES OF DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

Forms of Bright's Disease.

Compared with Acute Nephritis and with each other.

	Clinical Phenomena.	Acute Nephritis.	(1) Acute Bright's Disease. Acute Parenchy. Nephritis.	Chronic Bright's Disease. (2) Chron. Parenchy. Nephritis. (*Large White Kidney.*)	(3) Fatty Kidney.	(4) Amyloid or Waxy Kidney.	(5) Chron. Interstitial Nephritis. (*Cirrhotic Kidney.*)
Urine.	*Quality*,	Normal or —	—	— or +	Normal or —	Normal or +	Normal or +
	Reaction,	Acid.	Acid.	Acid.	Acid.	Acid.	Acid.
	Color,	Wine yellow.	Dark smoky.	Brown yellow.	Pale.	Pale.	Clear.
	Sp. Gr.,	Normal or —	High.	—	1.015–1.030	—, above 1.010	—1.010
	Urea,	Normal	—	—	—	Normal or —	Normal
	Chlorides,	Normal.	—	—	—	—	Normal.
	Albumin (*per cent.*),	$\frac{1}{5}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$	1 to 6	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2	1 to 6	$\frac{1}{5}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ of globulin	$\frac{1}{5}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$
	Casts,	Hyaline and Epithel.	Blood Epithel. Hyaline.	Granular Hyaline. No blood.	Fatty.	Few and Hyaline.	Very few.
	Sediment (*macroscopical*).	Mucus. Blood.	Brown cells. Urates.	Kidney epithelium. Blood. Lymph.	Free oil.	Seldom any.	Seldom any.
Dropsy,		Seldom.	Great, especially of face.	Never absent.	Great.	Trifling	In last stages.
Uræmia,		....	Often great.	Not marked.	Rare.	Rare.	Great.
Other Symptoms,		Stiff joints Sacral pain. Lassitude.	Fever.	Temperature low. No fever. Inflam. of serous membr's. Cardiac hyper.	Face pale puffy. Cardiac hyper.	Emaciation, sallow face, enlarged liver and spleen, thirst, diarrhea.	Retinitis. Tense, quick pulse. Hyper. of heart.
Prognosis,		Favorable.	Recovery or No. 2.	Recovery (?) or No. 3.	Always fatal.	Depends on constitutional disease present.	Unfavorable, but course perhaps long.

Note.—The signs + and — in the line entitled *Sp. Gr.*, respectively denote a specific gravity greater than 1.024 or less than 1.018.

Digitized by Google

Cancer.

Cancerous (Malignant) Tumors.	*Non-malignant Tumors.*
Are of constitutional origin.	Origin, some local error of growth.
Have no cyst, but invade and convert the surrounding tissues.	Limited by a cyst; may compress, but do not invade adjacent tissues.
Cancer material is short-lived from rapid deterioration, but is rapidly reproduced.	Have uncertain period of increase, after which may remain stationary.
Severe increasing pain.	Usually no pain.
Extend to remote parts, reappearing chiefly in lymphatic glands.	Are local, have no disposition to spread.
Cancerous cachexia of general health.	Impair functions of part pressed on.
Recur after extirpation, fatal in end.	Do not recur.

Scirrhus.	*Encephaloma.*
Is hard.	Is soft and brain-like.
Appears mostly on female breast.	Most frequently on the limbs.
Hard kernel, movable under skin.	At first deeply seated, hard to recognize.
Becomes fixed to adjoining structures, which it puckers.	Spreads through loose textures, which it pushes aside and distends.
Single and grows slowly.	Has numerous tumors, grows rapidly.
Course slow—2 to 4 years.	Generally fatal in 1 to 2 years.
Never in the young.	Often in the young, even at birth.

Carditis, Endo- and Peri-

Endocarditis.	*Pericarditis.*
Blowing sound. Excited heart action.	Friction sound. Excited heart action.
Slight if any increase of percussion dullness.	Marked increase in effusion stage.
Impulse strong.	Wavy and feeble.
Sounds normal or more distinct except at site, where a murmur is heard.	Feeble and muffled; no blowing sounds.

Cerebral

Concussion.	*Compression.*
Patient can be roused; pupils react.	Complete insensibility; motionless pupils.
Breathing seldom stertorous.	Breathing usually stertorous.
Urinary action normal.	May be either retention or incontinence.
Symptoms appear soon after accident.	Frequently do not.

Chancre and Chancroid.

Chancre.	*Chancroid.*
Commences about 3d week after coitus.	In 24 hours to 3 days.
First as a papule, abrasion, or crack.	First as a red spot, then a pustule, then a suppurating sore.
Generally indurated (rarely not).	Not on an indurated base.
Develops slowly.	Develops rapidly.
Discharge slight, unless irritated.	Suppurates profusely.
Is soon limited and seldom phagedenic.	Tends to invade surrounding tissues, or become phagedenic.
Edges sloping, not undermined.	Edges undermined.
Scanty serous secretion.	Discharge is purulent and copious.
Sore remains solitary, and cannot be multiplied; is multiple in 18 per cent. of the cases (Fournier), in 25 per cent. (Gaillard), in 33 per cent. (Julien).	May be transplanted at will, and is seldom single.
Followed by numerous buboes, rarely suppurating, never furnish inoculable pus.	A single bubo may appear and suppurate

Digitized by Google

Cholera.

Asiatic.	*Simple.*
Preceded by painless diarrhea.	Seizure sudden.
Not directly from error in diet.	Generally is from error in diet.
First pain shooting down thighs.	First pain is abdominal (colic).
Prostration rapid and overwhelming, and out of ratio to evacuations.	Prostration gradual, less marked than the vomiting and purging.
Rapid reduction of surface temperature; high temperature in cavities.	Gradual reduction of surface temperature; internal temperature normal.
Evacuations like rice-water from the first.	Discharges bilious, causing burning and smarting pain; colorless only at very last.
Cramps commence in extremities.	Cramps commence in abdomen.
Veins congested; tongue, lips and extremities livid purple.	Not so.
Urine albuminous.	Not so.

Croup and Diphtheria.

Croup.	*Diphtheria.*
Premonitory hoarse, metallic cough, without illness.	Premonitory illness, marked by chills, fever and sore throat, without cough.
A child's disease.	Attacks adults as well.
Tenacious mucus covering the swollen membrane	Distinguished by a false membrane, and the *Klebs-Loeffler bacillus*.
A local disease.	A blood poison; great general depression.

Epilepsy and Hysteria.

Epilepsy.	*Hysteria.*
Loss of consciousness is sudden, complete.	Gradual and partial or apparent.
Livid face, frothy saliva escapes, eyelids half open, eyeballs rolling, teeth grinding, tongue biting; more or less insensibility of pupils to light.	Face flushed, or complexion unaltered, no froth on lips, eyelids closed, eyeballs fixed, no grinding of teeth, or biting of tongue; pupils react readily.
Countenance is distorted.	Is not.
Patient shows no feeling.	Sighs, or laughs, or sobs.
Aura epileptica may precede attack.	Globus hystericus.
Short paroxysm, followed by heavy comatose sleep and dull intellect.	Longer paroxysm; patient not sleepy, usually wakeful and depressed in spirits.
Frequently occurs at night.	Rarely occurs at night.
Not necessarily of uterine connection, though a paroxysm often occurs at the menstrual period.	Often connected with uterine or menstrual disorders.

Gout and Rheumatism.

Gout.	*Rheumatism.*
Affects chiefly the small joints, especially the metatarsal joint of the great toe.	Large joints chiefly implicated.
Occurs from 35-50 years of age; rarely before puberty.	Occurs generally in young adults.
Most frequent in men, and often the result of idle, intemperate and luxurious life.	Affects both sexes equally, and equally the poor and the rich.
Is strongly hereditary.	But slightly so.
Chalk-stones (sodium urate) in external ear, on tips of fingers, or elsewhere.	Not so.
Uric Acid in the blood, absent from urine.	Lactic Acid in the blood.
A fit often affords temporary relief.	Quite the contrary.
Bronchitis common.	Not so.
Is confined to the temperate zone.	Is ubiquitous—prevails in all climates.

Digitized by Google

Pleurisy and Pneumonia.

Pleurisy.	*Pneumonia.*
Sharp pain, friction sound, dry cough, impaired chest motion.	Dull pain, crepitant râle, cough followed by expectoration.
In stage of effusion, obliteration of intercostal spaces, enlargement of the side, viscera displaced.	In stage of hepatization none of these signs are present.
Dullness, with enfeebled or absent respiration, voice, and fremitus.	Dullness, with marked bronchial respiration, distinct thoracic voice, increased vocal fremitus.
Sputa frothy, rarely any râles.	Sputa rusty color, râles common.
Febrile symptoms slight usually.	Febrile symptoms severe.
Temperature irregular, rarely high.	Sudden elevations and falls, high temperature not uncommon.

Pleurisy and Intercostal Neuralgia.

Pleurisy (Dry).	*Intercostal Neuralgia.*
Pain somewhat diffused, not limited to a certain area.	Pain localized to the exit of the intercostal nerves.
Slight fever and cough.	No fever, no cough.
Herpes absent.	Herpes common, in the affected area
Friction sounds	No friction sounds.

Pleurisy and Hydrothorax.

Pleural Effusion.	*Hydrothorax.*
Disease is unilateral.	Disease is bilateral.
Pain and cough.	No pain; cough slight.
Often a primary affection.	Secondary to other diseases.
Friction sounds present.	Friction sounds absent.
Organs often displaced.	Organs not displaced.
Slight fever.	No fever.

Pneumonia.

Lobular (Broncho-pneumonia).	*Lobar (Croupous).*
Is bilateral.	Usually unilateral.
Begins gradually, and is secondary to bronchitis.	Begins suddenly, often with a chill, and is a primary disease.
Temperature is not typical.	Temperature is typical.
Affects lobules in both lungs.	Affects one or more lobes of the lung.
Sputum not characteristic.	Sputum rusty.
No herpes.	Herpes common.
Subcrepitant râles; broncho-vesicular breathing.	Crepitant râles, then bronchial breathing, followed by crepitus redux.
A prolonged disease, ending by lysis.	A short disease, ending by crisis.

Scarlet Fever, Measles and Smallpox.

Scarlet Fever.	*Measles.*	*Smallpox.*
Incubation, 1 day to weeks.	Incubation, 7 to 14 days.	Incubation, 6 to 20 days, average, 10.
Fever, great heat of skin, and frequent pulse, unabated during eruption.	Same fever rather increased by eruption.	Fever often violent, bounding pulse, pain in loins; all are greatly relieved by eruption.
Brilliant stare.	Liquid, watery eye.	Eyes injected, face red.
Sore throat, rarely coryza or bronchitis.	Coryza and bronchitis very constant, sore throat rarely.	Sore throat often, also a dry cough.

Digitized by Google

Scarlet Fever.	*Measles.*	*Smallpox.*
"Raspberry" tongue, red.	Tongue coated, may be red at edges.	Tongue coated, and swollen, may be red at edges.
Temperature may be 105°–106° to 10th day, subsides gradually, falls on 5th, 10th, and 15th days.	103°–106° before eruption, remains high for 1 to 2 days thereafter, then falls suddenly.	Before eruption often 106°, then rapidly sinks to 100° in 36 hours; rises during the secondary fever.
No secondary fever.	No secondary fever.	Secondary fever always.
Eruption on second day, not rough, first on neck and chest, spreads rapidly, white streak on pressure with nail.	Eruption on fourth day, on face, rough, spreads gradually, the streak lasts only a short time.	Eruption usually on third day, at first on lips, forehead and hands, spreads rapidly.
Eruption uniform, or in large patches, interspersed raised spots and some vesicles; rash scarlet, on its seventh day very complete desquamation in large patches.	Eruption in crescentic patches, lasts about 5 days, then partial desquamation, scales very fine.	Eruption is first papular, then vesicular, finally pustular; pustules maturate on 8th day of eruption.
Cerebral symptoms are frequent and grave.	Not so.	Cerebral symptoms are frequently seen.
Pneumonia rare, pleurisy more frequent.	Pneumonia a frequent complication.	Pneumonia not a very frequent complication.
Sequelæ: Bright's disease, dropsy, deafness, conjunctivitis, phthisis, chronic diarrhea; glandular enlargements.	Sequelæ: chronic bronchitis, phthisis, conjunctivitis.	Sequelæ: chronic diarrhea, glandular enlargements, various eye diseases.

Typhus and Typhoid.

Typhus Fever.	*Typhoid (Enteric) Fever.*
Attacks quickly, incubation 9 days.	Commences slowly, incubation about 13 days.
Occurs at any age.	Most common in youth and childhood, rare after the age of 40.
Rare among the higher classes, except those exposed.	As common among the rich as the poor.
Mulberry Eruption on 4th and 5th day, on extremities, lasts until the close.	Rose Eruption on 7th to 10th day, isolated, flattened papules, few, on abdomen and back, in successive crops which fade and disappear.
Brain chiefly affected; bowels often but little so; abdomen natural, evacuations dark, but never bloody (these are occasionally reversed).	Bowels chiefly affected, evacuations ochre-color and watery, sometimes hemorrhage or even ulceration, abdomen tumid.
Contracted pupils, dusky face.	Dilated pupils, cheeks flushed.
Pulse and temperature rise to 120 and 105° until 3d day, high for 6 days, then fall.	Pulse and temperature rise and fall independently, and without uniformity, but both are usually high to the 15th day.
Lasts 2 to 3 weeks.	Lasts 4 to 6 or more weeks.
Widal reaction negative.	Widal reaction positive in 95 per cent. of the cases.
Relapses rare.	Relapses frequent.
Death from coma or congestion of the lungs, in 1st or 2d week.	Death from asthenia, pneumonia, hemorrhage or perforation of intestine, in or after 3d week.
Arises from destitution, over-crowding, bad ventilation, is highly contagious and generally epidemic. No microbe determined.	From poisoned drinking water, putrid animal matter, bad drainage; is not contagious, often sporadic. *Eberth's bacillus* present in the intestinal lesions, the spleen, liver, blood, etc.

Digitized by Google

Typhus Fever.	*Typhoid (Enteric) Fever.*
Post-mortem: changes not constant, the most frequent are dark blood, enlarged spleen, soft heart.	Post-mortem: morbid Peyer's patches, enlarged mesenteric glands, ulcerated mucous coat of intestines; enlarged and soft spleen, ulcerated pharynx.

Varicella and Varioloid.

Varicella.	*Varioloid.*
Incubation, 14 days; may extend to the 27th day (Trousseau).	Incubation, 7 to 14 days.
Prodromes, none or slight; no initial rashes.	Prodromes, active for 2 days; headache often severe, backache slight or absent; initial rashes frequently occur.
Eruption, on the first day, on trunk and arms, slightly on forehead, rapidly becomes vesicular; is irregular, sometimes numerous, distributed universally in successive crops; lasts 5 to 8 days.	Eruption, usually within 36 hours, on forehead and arms, then over body; regular, few, definitely localized; macular, papular, and then vesicular rarely pustular; lasts about 14 days.
Vesicles, not umbilicated, differ in size, uniocular, when pricked collapse entirely.	Vesicles, umbilicated, of uniform size, multilocular, when pricked they collapse partially.
Crusts, yellowish-brown, slight.	Crust-formation positive.
Pustules, ordinarily absent, may occur from irritation or infection, or in poorly-nourished children.	Pustules, usually few in number.
Temperature, irregular, to 102° F., no secondary fever.	Temperature, rises suddenly, to 103° F., no secondary fever if pustules few.
Duration, 7 to 10 days.	Duration, 2 to 3 weeks.

Yellow and Bilious Remittent Fevers.

Yellow Fever.	*Bilious Remittent.*
Incubation 5 to 9 days.	Incubation may extend to months.
A disease of one paroxysm, terminating in recovery or collapse; duration 3 to 7 days.	A disease of several paroxysms, with intervening remissions; duration 9 days or more.
Very severe nausea and vomiting, early epigastric tenderness.	These symptoms are not so severe, nor do they occur so early.
Black vomit, due to gastric hemorrhage.	Bilious vomiting.
Hemorrhages from various parts.	No hemorrhagic tendency.
Tongue clean, or slightly coated.	Tongue heavily coated.
Pulse variable, slow at end, does not correspond with temperature.	Pulse quick until convalescence, corresponds with temperature of body.
Jaundice characteristic and constant.	Jaundice (subicteric) frequently occurs.
Eye injected and humid.	Eye natural.
Supra-orbital pain, pain in back and in calves of legs.	Headache, sense of fullness in head, often no loin or leg pains.
Rarely delirious, mind clear generally.	Delirium frequent, mind dull.
Urine albuminous, usually suppressed.	Not so.
Convalescence rapid, no sequelæ.	Convalescence slow, tedious sequelæ.
Muscular prostration slight.	Muscular prostration greater.
Mortality high, disease epidemic.	Mortality slight, disease endemic.
Treatment unsatisfactory.	Very amenable to treatment.
Autopsy: inflamed or congested stomach, enlarged yellow liver, filled with oil globules, muscular fibers of heart are often disintegrated.	Autopsy: stomach congested, rarely inflamed, liver olive or bronze hue, not fatty.

Digitized by Google

TABLE SHOWING THE NUMBER OF DROPS IN A FLUIDRACHM

OF VARIOUS LIQUIDS, ALSO THE WEIGHT OF ONE FLUIDRACHM IN GRAINS.

Liquid.	Drops in f℥j. (ɱlx.)	Weight of f℥j in grains.	Liquid.	Drops in f℥j. (ɱlx.)	Weight of f℥j in grains.
Acetum Opii,.....	90	61	Liq. Iodi Compos,.....	63	59
Acetum Scillæ,.....	68	57	Liq. Potassii Hydroxidi, ...	62	58
Acid, Acetic,.....	108	58	Liq. Zinci Chloridi,.....	89	88
Ac. Acetic, Dil.,.....	68	55	Oleores. Apsidii,.....	130	52
Ac. Hydrochloric,.....	70	65	Oleores. Capsici,.....	120	51
Ac. Hydrocyanic,.....	60	54	Oleores. Cubebæ,.....	123	52
Acid, Lactic,.....	111	66	Oleum Anisi,.....	119	54
Acid, Nitric,.....	102	77	Oleum Cari,.....	132	50
Ac. Nitro-hydrochloric,.....	76	66	Oleum Juniperi,.....	148	49
Ac. Phosphoric Dil.,.....	59	57	Oleum Limonis,.....	129	47
Ac. Sulphuric,.....	128	101	Oleum Ricini,.....	77	51½
Ac. Sulph. Aromat.,.....	146	53	Oleum Rosæ,.....	132	47
Ac. Sulph. Dil.,.....	60	58½	Oleum Terebinthinæ,.....	136	45½
Ac. Sulphurosum,.....	59	55	Oleum Tiglii,.....	104	50
Æther,.....	176	39	Phenol.....	111	59
Alcohol,.....	146	44	Spt. Ætheris Comp.,.....	148	45
Aqua,.....	60	55	Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi, ...	146	47
Aqua Destillata,.....	60	53½	Spt. Camphoræ,.....	143	47
Balsam of Peru,.....	101	60	Syrupus,.....	65	72
Bromine,.....	250	165	Syrupus Acaciæ,.....	44	73
Chloroform,.....	250	80	Syrupus Ferri Iodidi,.....	65	77
Copaiba,.....	110	51	Syrupus Scillæ,.....	75	74
Creosote,.....	122	56½	Syr. Scillæ Comp.,.....	102	70
Fluidextr. Belladon. Rad.,...	156	57	Syrupus Senegæ,.....	106	70
Fluidextr. Buchu,.....	150	47½	Tinctura Aconiti,.....	146	46
Fluidextr. Digitalis,.....	134	62	Tinct. Belladonnæ Fol.....	137	58
Fluidextr. Ergotæ,.....	133	60	Tinct. Benzoini Comp.,.....	148	48
Fluidextr. Ipecac,.....	120	60	Tinct. Cantharidis,.....	131	51
Fluidextr Rhei,.....	158	61	Tinct. Digitalis,.....	128	53
Fluidextr. Senegæ,.....	137	62	Tinct. Ferri Chlor.,.....	150	53
Fluidextr. Valerianæ,.....	150	49	Tinct. Iodi,.....	148	47
Fluidextr. Zingib.,.....	142	48	Tinct. Opii,.....	130	53
Glycerin,.....	67	68	Tinct. Opii Camph.,.....	130	52
Hydrargyrum,.....	150	760	Tinct. Opii Deodor.,.....	110	54
Liq. Acidi Arsenosi,.....	57	55	Vin. Colchici Sem.,.....	111	54
Liq. Ferri Chloridi,.....	71	72	Vinum Opii,.....	100	55

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

APOTHECARIES' OR TROY WEIGHT.

Pound.	*Ounces.*	*Drachms.*	*Scruples.*	*Grains.*
℔	℥	ʒ	℈	gr.
1 =	12 =	96 =	288 =	5760
	1 =	8 =	24 =	480
		1 =	3 =	60
			1 =	20

APOTHECARIES' OR WINE MEASURE.

Gallon.	*Pints.*	*Fl' ounces.*	*Fl' dr'ms.*	*Minims.*
C.	O.	f℥	f ʒ	ɱ
1 =	8 =	128 =	1024 =	61440
=	1 =	16 =	128 =	7680
		1 =	8 =	480
			1 =	60

METRIC WEIGHTS.

1 Milligramme, ..	0.001 =	gr. 1/64
1 Centigramme .	0.01 =	gr. ⅙
1 Decigramme,...	0.1 =	gr. 1½
1 GRAMME,.....	1. =	gr. 15.432
1 Kilogramme,...	1000. =	℔ 2.7 Troy. ℔ 2.2 Av.

APPROXIMATE EQUIVALENTS.

ɱj or gr. j,.....	=	.06 gramme.
f ʒj or ʒj,.....	=	4. grammes.
f ℥j,.....	=	30. "
℥j,.....	=	31. "
f ℥j of Glycerin,.....	=	37. "
f ℥j of Syrups, ...	=	40. "

Digitized by Google

TABLE FOR CONVERTING APOTHECARIES' WEIGHTS AND MEASURES INTO METRIC.

(ADAPTED FROM MAISCH.)

[Multiply all grains, or fractions of a grain, by 6479 (or 648) for the metric equivalent in milligrammes.—POTTER.]

Troy Weight.	Metric.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Fluid Grammes or Cubic Centimeters.		
Grains.	Grammes.		Liquids Lighter than Water.*	Liquids of Specific Gravity of Water.†	Liquids Heavier than Water.‡
	Milligramme	♏ 1	.055	.06	.08
1/64	.001	2	.10	.12	.15
1/40	.0015	3	.16	.18	.24
1/30	.002	4	.22	.24	.32
1/20	.003	5	.28	.30	.40
1/16	.004	6	.32	.36	.48
1/12	.005	7	.38	.42	.55
1/10	.006	8	.45	.50	.65
1/8	.008	9	.50	.55	.73
	Centigramme	10	.55	.60	.80
1/6	.01	12	.65	.72	.96
1/4	.016	15	.80	.90	1.20
1/3	.02	16	.90	1.00	1.32
1/2	.03	20	1.12	1.25	1.60
2/3	.05	25	1.40	1.55	2.00
1	.065	30	1.70	1.90	2.50
	Decigramme	35	2.00	2.20	2.90
2	.13	40	2.25	2.50	3.30
3	.20	48	2.70	3.00	4.00
4	.26	50	2.80	3.12	4.15
5	.32	60 (f ℥j)	3.40	3.75	5.00
6	.39	65	3.60	4.00	5.30
7	.45	72	4.00	4.50	6.00
8	.52	80	4.50	5.00	6.65
9	.59	90 (f ℥jss)	5.10	5.60	7.50
10	.65	96	5.40	6.00	8.00
	Gramme	100	5.60	6.25	8.30
15	1.00	120 (f ℥ij)	6.75	7.50	10.00
20 (℈j)	1.30	150 (f ℥ijss)	8.50	9.50	12.50
24	1.50	160	9.00	10.00	13.30
26	1.62	180 (f ℥iij)	10.10	11.25	15.00
30 (℈ss)	1.95	210 (f ℥iijss)	11.80	13.00	17.50
40	2.60	240 (f ℥iv)	13.50	15.00	20.00
50	3.20	300 (f ℥v)	16.90	18.75	25.00
60 (℥j)	3.90	330 (f ℥vss)	18.60	20.75	27.50
100	6.48	360 (f ℥vj)	20.25	22.50	30.00
120 (℥ij)	7.80	420 (f ℥vij)	23.60	26.25	35.00
180	11.65	480 (f ℥j)	27.00	30.00	40.00
240 (℥ss)	15.50	540 (f ℥ix)	30.40	33.75	45.00
300	19.40	600 (f ℥x)	33.75	37.50	50.00
360	23.50	720 (f ℥xij)	40.50	45.00	60.00
420	27.20	840 (f ℥xiv)	47.25	52.50	70.00
480 (℥j)	31.10	960 (f ℥ij)	54.00	60.00	80.00
960 (℥ij)	62.20	1000	56.00	62.50	83.00
1000	64.79				

* Lighter than water are tinctures, spirits, compound spirit of ether, sweet spirit of nitre, fixed and volatile oils. Æther, f℥j = grammes 2.80.

† Same as water are waters, liquids, decoctions, infusions, most fluidextracts, and tinctures made with dilute alcohol.

‡ Heavier than water are syrups, glycerin, a few fluidextracts, and chloroform. Of the latter f℥j = grammes 5.50.

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF PERCENTAGE SOLUTIONS

SHOWING THE REQUIRED QUANTITIES IN GRAINS.

[Based on 456 grains as the weight of one fluid-ounce of Water.]

Dissolve the quantity of ingredient in less water than the required volume of solution, and then add sufficient water to bring the solution up to the required volume.

Solution.		℥j	℥ij	℥iv	℥vj	Pint	Quart	Gallon
1/100 p.c.,	1:10,000	1/20	1/10	1/5	3/10	3/4	1½	6
1/50 p.c.,	1:5,000	1/10	1/5	4/10	1/2	1½	3	12
1/30 p.c.,	1:3,000	1/7	3/10	6/10	8/10	2	5	19½
1/20 p.c.,	1:2,000	1/5	1/2	9/10	1½	3½	7½	29
1/10 p.c.,	1:1,000	1/2	9/10	2	3	7½	14½	58
1/8 p.c.,	1:800	6/10	1	2½	3½	9	18	73
1/5 p.c.,	1:500	9/10	2	3½	5½	14½	29	117
1/4 p.c.,	1:400	1	2½	4½	7½	18	36	146
1/3 p.c.,	1:300	1½	3	6	9	24	49	195
1/2 p.c.,	1:200	2½	4½	9	14	36	73	292
3/5 p.c.,	1:150	3	6	12	18	47	95	379
9/10 p.c.,	1:111	4	8	16	25	65	131	525
1 p.c.,	1:100	4½	9	18	27	73	146	584
2 p.c.,	1:50	9	18	36	55	146	292	1167
3 p.c.,	1:33⅓	14	27	55	82	219	438	1751
4 p.c.,	1:25	18	36	73	110	292	584	2335
5 p.c.,	1:20	23	46	91	137	365	730	2918
7 p.c.,	1:14.28	32	64	128	192	511	1021	4086
10 p.c.,	1:10	46	91	182	274	730	1459	5837
12 p.c.,	1:8⅓	55	109	219	328	876	1751	7004
15 p.c.,	1:6⅔	68	137	274	410	1094	2189	8755
20 p.c.,	1:5	91	182	365	547	1459	2918	11673
30 p.c.,	1:3⅓	137	274	547	821	2189	4378	17510
40 p.c.,	1:2½	182	365	730	1094	2918	5837	23345
50 p.c.,	1:2	228	456	912	1368	3648	7296	29184

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

When English and Latin names are nearly alike, the former are given in the index and the latter are omitted; but when they are dissimilar both names are indexed. Salts of the metals are usually described in the book under the titles of their metallic constituents; some few (the Arsenates, Phosphates, etc.), also the salts of the alkaloids and those of active elementary substances (the Bromides, Iodides, etc.) are placed under the titles of their most active constituents. Salts are therefore not mentioned individually in the Index except when their places in the text are exceptional and do not come within either of the above rules.

Abasia and Astasia, 569
Abbreviations, their use, 514
  Table of, 515, 875
Abdominal Plethora, 569
Abies, 394
  balsamea, 481
  canadensis, 395
  excelsa, 395
Abortion, 569
Abrin, 58, 441
Abrus, 58
Abscess, 570
  of the Liver, 695
  Mammary, 570
Absinthe, 58
Absinthium, 58
Absorption by various channels, 50
Acacia, 59
  Catechu, 209
Accommodation of the Eye, 12
Aceta, 533
Acetamide, 59
Acetanilide, 59
  Ammoniated, 60
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 780
  Compound, 59
Acetates,—See the titles of their basic constituents.
Acetone, 65, 103
  Chloroform, 215
  Preparations, 533
  in Urine, Test for, 855
Acetopyrin, 141
Acetous Preparations, 533
Acetozone, 368, 370
Acetphenetidin, 63
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 789
Acetum, 65
Acid, Abietic, 482
  Abric, 58
  Acetic, 65, 103
    Antidotes, etc., 780
  Acetyl-salicylic, 424
  Aconitic, 81, 86
  Agaricic, 92
Acid, Aloëtic, 113
  Anemonic, 406
  Angelic, 478
  Arabic, 59
  Arsenous, 158
    Antidotes and Antagonists, 783
  Artanthic, 338
  Benzoic, 175, 232
  Boracic, 66
  Boric, 66
  Brassic, 460
  Butyric, 342
  Cacodylic, 159
  Caffeic, 186
  Calumbic, 195
  Camphoric, 196, 198
  Camphretic, 196
  Capronic, 157
  Caprylic, 157
  Carbazotic, 377
  Carbolic,—See Phenol, 232, 375
    Antidotes and Antagonists, 789
  Carbonic, 204
    Antidotes and Antagonists, 780, 786
  Carminic, 245
  Caryophyllic, 208
  Caryophyllinic, 208
  Catechuic, 210
  Catechu-tannic, 210
  Cathartic, 438
  Cathartogenic, 438
  Cerotic, 210
  Cetraric, 124
  Chelidonic, 211
  Chloric, 226
  Chromic, 226
  Chrysammic, 113
  Chrysophanic, 228, 412, 418, 438
  Cinnamic, 175, 169, 471
  Citric, 328
  Copaibic, 250
  Cresylic, 252
  Cubebic, 255
  Daturic, 467
  Diacetic, Test for, 855

Digitized by Google

Acid, Dibromogallic, 69
Ergotinic, 270
Erucic, 460
Eugenic, 344
Euonic, 275
Euphrastic, 276
Filicic, 163
Fluoric, 68
Formic, 342
Gallic, 68
Gallotannic, 69
Gambogic, 195
Gentesic, 289
Gentianic, 289
Glycero-phosphoric, 384, 386
Glycyrrhizic, 291
Guaiacic, 295
Guaiaconic, 295
Guaiaretic, 295
Gurjunic, 296
Hydriodic, 315, 319
Hydrobromic, 179
Hydrochloric, 72
Hydrocyanic, 73
Antidotes and Antagonists, 781
Hypophosphorous, 382
Hypopicrotoxic, 389
Igasuric, 349
Ipecacuanhic, 320
Juglandic, 324
Kinic, 230
Kinotannic, 230, 326
Kinovic, 230
Kinovo-tannic, 230
Lactic, 76
Lactucic, 326
Laricic, 92
Linoleic, 329
Lobelic, 332
Lupulinic, 299
Maizenic, 496
Mastichic, 338
Methyl-salicylic, 287
Mezereinic, 341
Morrhuic, 342
Muriatic, 72
Nitric, 76
Nitrohydrochloric, 72, 76
Nitromuriatic, 76
Nucleinic, 137
Oleic, 77
Ophelic, 213
Opianic, 308
Ortho-phenol-sulphonic, 377
Orthophosphoric, 382
Osmic, 742
Oxalic, 78
Antidotes and Antagonists, 781
Palmaric, 482
Phenol-sulphonic, 376
Phosphoric, 342, 382
Phytolaccic, 388
Picric, 377
Picrotoxic, 389
Piperonylic, 251
Acid, Podophyllinic, 399
Polygonic, 399
Protocatechuic, 399
Prussic, 73, 781
Pyrogallic, 70, 71, 232
Pyroligneous, 395
Quercitannic, 69
Rhatania-tannic, 69, 326
Ricinoleic, 416
Robustic, 295
Rosolic, 376
Salicylic, 232, 423
Scheele's, 74
Sclerotinic, 271
Silvic, 482
Sozolic, 377
Sphacelinic, 270
Stearic, 85
Strychnic, 349
Succinic, 115
Sulphuric, 72, 79
Aromatic, 79
Sulphurous, 79
Tannic, 69
as an Antidote, 779
Tartaric, 80
Tiglinic, 488
Toxicodendric, 414
Trichloracetic, 66
Tropic, 171
Uric, Test for, 858
Valerianic, 478
Valeric, 490
Vanillic, 491
Viburnic, 495
Acidifiers, Urinary, 47
Acidity, Gastric, 668
Acids,—their action, 13, 65, 72
as Antidotes, 776
Antidotes and Antagonists, 781
Mineral, 72, 781
Organic, 8
Vegetable, 65
Acne, 571
Rosacea, 571
Acocanthera Ouabaio, 469
Aconine, 81, 83
Aconite, 81
Antidotes and Antagonists, 781
Aconitine, 81
Acorin, 191
Acorus Calamus, 191
Acrinyl, Sulpho-cyanate, 460
Acrolein, 290
Actinomycosis, 572
Actol, 151
Addison's disease, 572
Adenitis,—See Glandular Affections, 671
Adeps, 84
Benzoinatus, 85
Lanæ, 85
Lanæ Hydrosus, 85
Administration of Medicines, 50
Adonidin, 86
Adonis, 86

Digitized by Google

Adrenal Extract, 131
Adrenalin, 131
  Chloride, 132
Adynamia, 572
Æther, 87
  Acetic, 87
Æthylis Carbamas, 471
After-pains, 573
Agalactia, 573
Agaric, 92
Agaricin, 92
Agathin, 60
Agropyrum repens, 489
Ague,—See Intermittent Fever, 707
Agurin, 186, 191
Ailanthus, 93, 823
Airol, 177
Alabastrine, 346
Albaspidin, 163
Albau, 269
Albolene, 375
Albumen, 94, 95
  Ovi, 95, 100
Albumin, 94
  as an Antidote, 777
  in Urine, Test for, 855
  Phosphorized, 133
Albuminates, 11
Albuminoids, 11, 94
Albuminuria, 574
Albumoses, 100
Alcohol, 102
  Amyl, 103
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 781
  Caustic, 462
  Ethyl, 102
  Methyl, 103
  Phenyl, 102
Alcoholic Preparations, 533
Alcoholism, 109, 574
Aldehyde, 103
  Acetic, 103
  Cinnamic, 237
  Ethyl, 103
  Formic, 103, 284
Alder Bark, 69, 113
  Buckthorn, 286
Ale, 104
Aletris, 113
Alexins, 440
Alkalies, their action, 13
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 781
Alkaline Mineral Waters, 146
Alkalinizer's, Urinary, 47
Alkalithia, 330
Alkaloids, 5
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 782
  Liquid, 6
Allium, 113
Allspice, 392
Allyl Sulphide, 162
  Sulpho-carbamide, 460
  Sulpho-cyanide, 460
Almond, 120
Alnus, 69, 113
Aloes, 113
Aloin, 113
Alopecia, 575
  Areata, 837
Alstonia constricta, 267
  scholaris, 267
Alstonine, 267
Alteratives, 15
  Uterine, 48
Althæa, 115
Alum, 115
  Ammonio-ferric, 278
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 782
  Curd, 100
Alumen, 115
  Exsiccatum, 115
Aluminum, 115
Alumnol, 115
Alum-root, 69
Amanita Muscaria, 92
Amaroids, 8
Amaurosis, 576
Amber, 471
Amblyopia, 15, 576
Amenorrhea, 576
Amido-benzene, 232
Ammonia, 116
  as an Antidote, 777
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 782
Ammonio-ferric Alum, 278
Ammonium, 116
  Benzoate, 175
  Carbonate, as an Antidote, 777
  Picrate, 377
  Sulpho-ichthyolate, 474
Ammonol, 60
Amorphous Bodies, 526
Amygdala, 74, 120
Amygdalin, 74, 120, 405
Amyl Alcohol, 130
  Chloride, 90
  Hydrate, 103
  Hydride, 91
  Nitrite, 121
    Antidotes and Antagonists, 782
Amylamine, 342
Amylene, 90
  Chloral, 215
  Hydrate, 215, 219
Amyloform, 284
Amyloid Substances, 5, 11
Amylopsin, 373
Amylum, 123, 421
  Iodatum, as Antidote, 778
Anacyclus Pyrethrum, 409
Analgen, 60, 212
Analgesics, 15
Analgesine, 60
Anamirta paniculata, 389
Ananassa Sativa, 372
Anaphrodisiacs, 16
Anarcotine, 362
Anasarca,—See Dropsy, 639
Anemia, 577
  Cerebral, 608

Digitized by Google

Anemone, 406
Anemonin, 406, 407
Anesthesia, 89, 223, 578
Hewitt's Method, 91
Local, 16, 241, 579
Sayre's Method, 224
Schleich's Methods, 88, 91, 221, 243
Scopolamine-Morphine, 312
Spinal, 244
Therapeutics, 578, 579
Anesthesin, 239
Anesthetics, 16, 90, 220
Antidotes and Antagonists, 782
Local, 16, 241, 579
Mixtures, 88
Anesthol, 88
Anethol, 11, 138
Aneurism, 579
Angina,—See Croup, Laryngitis, Pharyngitis, Throat, Tonsillitis, etc.
Angina Pectoris, 580
Anhalonium, 185
Anhidrotics, 17
Aniline, 232
Anilpyrin, 60
Animal Extracts, 127
Anise, 138
Star, 313
Ankylostomiasis,—See Worms, 870
Anodynes, 15, 561
Dental, 28
Local, 16
Ant-acids, 14
Antagonism of Drugs, 18
Toxicological, 18
Antagonists, 17, 776
Table of, 19
Anthelmintics, 19
Anthemis, 138
Anthrax, 580
Antiabrin, 441
Antibilious Pills, 557
Antidote, Arsenic, 277, 778
Bouchardat's, 778
Jeaunel's 780
Antidote-bag, 780
Antidotes, 20, 776
General, 780
Anti-emetics, 32
Anti-fat, 287, 388
Antifebrin, 59
Antigalactagogues,—See Galactophyga, 35
Antikamnia, 60
Antikol, 60
Antilithics, 38
Antilupin, 60
Antimony, 139
Antidotes and Antagonists, 782
Antinervin, 60
Antinosin, 315
Antiperiodics, 20
Antiphlogistics, 21
Antiphlogistine, 115, 290
Antiphthisin, 448
Antipyretics, 21
Antipyrine, 140
Antidotes and Antagonists, 782
Salicylate, 141, 424
Antiricin, 441
Antiseptic Fluid, 487
Solutions, 66, 307
Antiseptics, 21
Antisialics, 45
Antispasmodics, 23
Antitoxin, 440
Diphtheria, 443, 445
Morphine, 457
Plague, 454
Rabies, 455
Streptococcus, 451
Syphilis, 455
Tetanus, 445
Tuberculosis, 450
Typhoid, 452
Vaccinia, 457
Antitoxins, 440
Antitussin, 68
Antivenene, 456
Antizymotics, 23
Antrum Disease, 581
Anuria,—See Urinary Disorders, 853
Anus, Fissured, 581
Prolapse of, 794
Aperients, 26
Aphonia, 582
Aphrodisiacs, 24
Aphthæ, 582
Apiin, 144
Apiol, 144
Apis mellifica, 210, 338
Apnea, 585
Apocynin, 145
Apocynum, 145
Apomorphine, 358, 362, 364
Apoplexy, 582
Apotheme, 540
Apparatus for urinary tests, 859
Appendicitis, 583
Appetite, 583
Approximate Measures, 505, 897
Weights, 897
Aqua, 145
Carbonata, 205
Regia, 76
Aquæ, 534
Aqueous Preparations, 533
Arabin, 5, 59, 488
Arbor Vitæ, 485
Arbutin, 212, 410, 489
Arctium Lappa, 327
Arctostaphylos glauca, 489
Uva-ursi, 489
Argentamin, 151
Argentol, 151
Argentum, 150
Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
Compounds, 151
Argol, 400
Argonin, 151
Argyria, 152

Digitized by Google

Argyrol, 151
Aristochin, 231
Aristol, 314, 320
Aristolochia, 458
Aristolochine, 458
Arnica, 157
Arnicine, 157
Aromatic Fluidextract, 237
  Powder, 237
  Sulphuric Acid, 79
  Wine, 104
Arrhenal, 159
Arrow-root, 126
Arsenates and Arsenites, 159, 166
Arsenauro, 159, 165
Arsenic, 158
  Antidote, 277, 778
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 783
  Trioxide, 158
Artemisia Absinthium, 58
  pauciflora, 431
Arterial Transfusion, 51
Arteriosclerosis,—See Atheroma, 589
Arthritis Deformans, 584
Asafœtida, 162
Asagræa officinalis, 491
Asaprol, 347
Ascarides,—See Worms.
Ascites, 584
Asclepias, 163
Aselline, 342
Aseptol, 377
Aseptolin, 377
Ash, Flowering, 337
  Prickly, 495
Asparagin, 115, 275, 291
Asphyxia, 206, 585
Aspidium, 163
Aspirin, 424
Assay, 531
Astasia, 569
Asthenia,—See Adynamia, Convalescence.
Asthenopia, 587
Asthma, 587
Astigmatism, 589
Astragalus gummifer, 488
Astringents, 24
  Intestinal, 37
  Pill, 556
  Powder, 558
  Urinary, 47
  Vegetable, 69
Atheroma, 589
Atoxyl, 159
Atropa Belladonna, 171
Atropamine, 171
Atrophy, 589
Atropine, 171, 310, 467
  and Morphine, 367
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 783
Atrosin, 171
Aufrecht's Formula, 236
Aurantiin, 164
Aurantium 164
Aurin, 376
Aurum, 165
Authorities, List of, 568
Ava-kava, 326
Azoturia,—See Urinary Disorders, 853
Azulen, 338

Balanitis, 589
Baldness,—See Alopecia, 575
Balm of Gilead, 481
Balnea, 534
Balsam of Copaiba, 250
  of Fir, 481
  Friar's, 175, 471
  Gurjun, 296
  of Peru, 169
  of Tolu, 170
Balsamum Dipterocarpi, 296
  Peruvianum, 169
  Tolutanum, 170
Bandoline, 260
Banting Dietary, 740
Baptisia, 170
Baptisin, 170
Barberry, 176
Barium, 170
  Chloride, 171
  Salts, 170
    Antidotes, etc., 783
Bark, Blackberry, 418
  Casca, 209
  Chittem, 412
  Cramp, 494
  Cuprea, 229
  Elm, 489
  Honduras, 209
  Huxham's Tincture of, 230
  Oak, 69
  Ordeal, 209
  Peruvian, 229
  Pitaya, 229
  Sacred, 412
  Sassy, 209
  Soap, 410
  Willow, 245
Barley, 124
Barosma, 184
Barosmin, 184
Basham's Mixture, 278
Bassorin, 5, 488
Baths, 534
  Formulæ, 534
Battley's Sedative, 358
Bay-berry, 344
Bay Rum, 344
Beans, 126
Bear-berry, 489
Bed-sores, 589
Bee-venom, Antidotes, etc., 783
Beef, 96
  Peptonoids, 96
  Raw, 100
  -tea, 100
Beer, 104
  Ginger, 500
Beet, Sugar, 421

Digitized by Google

Behring's Law, 441
Belladonna, 171
Antidotes and Antagonists, 783
Belladonnine, 171
Benzaconine, 81, 83
Benzaldehyde, 121
Benzanilid, 60
Benzene, 90, 232, 375
Benzin, 374
Benzoates, 175
Benzoin, 175
Benzoinated Lard, 85
Benzol, 90, 375
Benzonaphthol, 347
Benzosol, 252, 255
Benzosulphinide, 422, 423
Benzoyl-acetyl Peroxide, 368
Benzoyl Guaiacol, 252
Pseudotropine, 238
Benzozone, 368
Benzyl Cinnamate, 169
Morphine, 359
Berberine, 176, 308, 370, 399
Berberis, 176
Beriberi, 590
Betanaphthol, 346
Beta vulgaris, 421
Betol, 347
Betula lenta, 423
Bhang, 199
Bibliography and References, 568
Bile, 276
Agents affecting, 26, 36
Pigment in Urine, Test, 856
Biliary Solvents, 38
Biliousness, 590
Bilious Remittent Fever, 896
Blind-weed, 209
Birch, Sweet, 423
Bird-lime, 495
Bismuth, 177
Mixture for Children, 550
Salts, 177
Subgallate, 177
Subiodide, 177, 315
Bites and Stings, 825
Bitters, Action of, 195
Bittersweet, 268
Blackberry, 69, 418
Black Draught, 438
Drop, 357
Haw, 494
Sampson, 269
Wash, 301
Bladder, Inflammation of, 628
Irritable, 591
Paralysis of, 591
Bladder-wrack, 286
Blancard's Pills, 277
Blaud's Pills, 277
Bleaching Powder, Antidotes, 786
Blende, 496
Blepharitis, 591
Blistering Cerate, 201
Collodion, 201
Blisters, 38, 538
Blood as Food, 100
Blood-root, 429
Blood-stains, 824
Blue Cohosh, 210
Flag, 323
Mass, 300
Methylene, 340
Ointment, 300
Pill, 300
Boiling, 532
Boils, 592
Bolus, 552
Bone Diseases, 593
Marrow Extract, 135
Boneset, 276
Borax, 66, 779
Borine, 67
Borism, 68
Borneol, 11, 418
Bornyval, 739
Boroglyceride, 67, 68
Boroglycerin, 66
Borolyptol, 67
Bos Taurus, 276, 372
Botkin's Cholera Drops, 612
Bouchardat's Antidote, 778
Bougies, 560
Bovinine, 96
Bovril, 96
Boxwood, 370
Brain Disorders,—See Cerebral Anemia, Cerebral Concussion, etc.
Extract, 134
Fever,—See Meningitis, Cerebro-spinal Meningitis, Typhoid Fever, Typhus Fever.
Brandy, 103
Brassica nigra, 460
Brayera, 260
Breasts,—See Abscess, Lactation, Mastitis, Nipples.
Breath, Fetid, 593
Bright's Disease, Acute, 593
Chronic, 593
Diagnosis, 891
Bromelin, 372
Bromides, 179, 181
Antidotes and Antagonists, 783
Formulæ for, 656, 751
Bromidrosis,—See Feet, 662
Bromine, 179
Antidotes and Antagonists, 783
Bromipin, 180, 183
Bromism, 180
Bromoform, 179, 183
Bromo-seltzer, 60
Bronchiectasis, 595
Bronchitis, Acute, 595
Capillary, 596
Chronic, 597
Bronchocele,—See Goitre, 673
Bronchorrhea, 598
Broom, 436
Brown Mixture, 292

Digitized by Google

Brucine, 299, 313, 349, 355
Bruises, 599
Bryonia, 183
Bryonin, 183
Bubo, 599
Buchu, 184
Buckthorn, 286
Buhach, 825
Bulimia, 584
Bunion, 599
Burdock, 327
Burnett's Disinfectant, 23, 497
Burns, 600
Bursitis, 600
Buttermilk, 96, 101
Butternut, 324
Butyl Angelate, 138
  Chloral Hydrate, 215, 218
  Chloride, 90
  Hydride, 91
  Valerate, 138
Butylamine, 342
Buxine, 370
Buxus sempervirens, 370

Cacao-butter, 188, 485
Cachets, 557
Cachexiæ, 601
Cactine, 185
Cactus grandiflorus, 185
Cadmium, 185
Caffeine, 185
  Citrated, 186
Caffeol, 186
Caffeone, 186
Cajuput, Oil of, 191
Calabar Bean, 386
Calabarine, 386
Calamine, 496
  Ointment, 499
Calamus, 191
Calcauro, 159, 166
Calcination, 528
Calcium, 191
  Chloride, Antidotes, etc., 783
  Hydroxide, as an Antidote, 777
  Salts, 192, 193
  Sulphide, 474
Calculi, Biliary, 601
  Renal, 601
  Solvents of, 38
  Vesical, 601
Calendula, 195
Calomel, 300
Calumba, 195
Calumbin, 195
Calx, 191, 192
  Chlorinata, 225
  Sulphurata, 474, 476
Cambogia, 195
Cameroon Tree, 496
Camp Fever,—See Typhus, 848
Campho-phenique, 376
Camphor, 196
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 783
Camphor, Baldrian, 490
  Carbolated, 197, 376
  -chloral, 197
  -cymol, 196
  Monobromated, 196
  Naphthol, 347
  Peppermint,—See Menthol, 103
  Pulsatilla, 406
  Salicylated, 197
Camphors, 10
Camphylene, 346
Canadian Hemp, 145
Canadine, 308
Cancer, 603
  Diagnosis of, 892
  of Uterus, 860
Cancrum Oris, 604
Cannabene, 199
Cannabin, 199
Cannabis, 198
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 784
Cantharides, 201
Cantharidin, 201
Cantharis, 201
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 784
Caoutchouc, 269
Capsicin, 203
Capsicum, 203
Capsules, 534
Caraway, 208
Carbinol, 103
Carbo Animalis, 204
  Ligni, 204
Carbohydrates, 5, 125
Carbon, 204
  Acids, 8
  Dioxide, 91, 204, 478
    Antidotes and Antagonists, 780
  Disulphide, 91, 204, 207
  Monoxide, 91, 204, 784
  Tetrachloride, 91, 221
Carbonated Mineral Waters, 146, 205, 207
Carbonates, as Antidotes, 777
Carbonei Disulphidum, 91, 204
Carboneum, 204
Carbonization, 525
Carbuncle, 604
Carcinoma,—See Cancer, 603, 860
Cardamom, 207
Cardiac Disorders,—See Heart, 681
  Sedatives, 24
  Stimulants, 25
  Tonics, 25
Cardialgia,—See Pyrosis, 803
Cardine, 135
Carditis, Diagnosis of, 892
Carduus, 208
Carica Papaya, 372
Caries, 605
Carminative, Dalby's, 358
  Dewees', 162, 333
Carminatives, 25
Carmine, 245
Carnogen, 135
Caroval, 259

Digitized by Google

Carragheen, 95
Carron Oil, 192, 194, 330
Carthamus tinctorius, 255
Carum, 208
Carvene, 208
Carvol, 208
Caryophyllin, 208
Caryophyllus, 208
Casca Bark, 209
Cascara Amarga, 209
Sagrada, 412
Cascarilla, 209
Cascarillin, 209
Casein, 94, 95
Cassia acutifolia, 438
angustifolia, 438
Cinnamon, 237
Fistula, 209
Purging, 209
Castanea, 69
Castor Oil, 415
Emulsion; Formula, 622
Catalepsy, 605
Cataplasmata, 534
Cataract, 605
Catarrh, Acute Nasal, 605
Broncho-pulmonary, — See Bronchitis, Bronchorrhea.
Chronic Nasal, 607
Duodenal, 640
Epidemic,—See Influenza, 703
Gastric,—See Gastritis, Chronic, 670
Genito-urinary,—See Bladder, Catarrh of, Cystitis, Endometritis, Gonorrhea, Leucorrhea, etc.
Intestinal,—See Dysentery, Jaundice.
Summer,—See Hay Fever, 679
Catechol, 410
Catechu, 69, 209
Cathartics, 26
in Poisoning, 777
Catharto-mannit, 438
Caulophyllin, 210
Caulophyllum, 210
Caustic, Lunar, 150
Potash, 400
Soda, 461
Caustics, 34
Cedar, Oil of, 471
Red, 420
White, 485
Celandine, 211
Celerina, 238
Cellulose, 124, 292
Centaurea benedicta, 208
Cephaëline, 320
Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha, 320
Cephalalgia,—See Headache, 679
Cera, 210
Cerata, 535
Cerate, 210
Blistering, 201
Cantharides, 201
Goulard's, 397
Lead, Subacetate, 397
Cerate, Rosin, 482
Savin, 420
Theobroma, 485
Cerates, 535
Compounding of, 566
Ceratum, 210
Cerebellum, Agents affecting, 27
Cerebral Anemia, 608
Compression, Diagnosis, 892
Concussion, 608
Diagnosis, 892
Congestion, 609
Depressants, 27
Excitants, 27
Softening, 609
Cerebrine, 134
Cerebrinin, 134
Cerebro-spinal Fever, 731
Cereus, Night-blooming, 185
Cerium Oxlate, 211
Cerolein, 210
Cetaceum, 85
Cetin, 85
Cetraria, 124, 127
Cetyl Palmitate, 85
Cevadilla, 491
Cevadilline, 491
Cevadine, 491
Chalk, 191, 192
Chalybeate Waters, 146
Chammomile, 138
German, 139, 338
Chamomilla, 139, 338
Chancre, 609
Diagnosis of, 892
Chancroid, 609
Diagnosis of, 892
Change of Life,—See Climacteric, 616
Chapped Hands and Lips, 610
Charcoal, 204
as an Antidote, 777
Chartæ (Papers), 535
Chartulæ, 557
Chaulmoogra Oil, 211
Cheese, 97
Chekan, 346
Chekanine, 346
Chelerythrine, 211, 429
Chelidonine, 211
Chelidonium, 211
Chelidoxanthin, 211
Chelsea Pensioner, 536, 809
Chemical Incompatibility, 517
Chenopodium, 211
Cherry-laurel, 74, 76
Cherry, Wild, 405
Chestnut, 69
Chest-pains, 610
Chian Turpentine, 503
Chicken-pox,—See Varicella, 864, 896
Chilblains, 610
Children, Dosage for, 55, 366
Chimaphila, 212
Chimaphilin, 212
Chinicin, 232

Digitized by Google

Chinoidin, 231
Chinoline, 212, 232
Chinopyrin, 236
Chinosol, 213
Chirata, 213
Chiratin, 213
Chiretta, 213
Chittem Bark, 412
Chloral, 214
  Analogues, 215
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 784
  Butyl, 215
  Hydrated, 213
Chloralamide, 214, 218
Chloralformamide, 214, 218
Chloral-habit, 216
Chloralose, 214, 219
Chlorates,—See the titles of their metallic constituents.
Chloretone, 215, 219
Chlorides,—See the titles of their metallic constituents.
  in Urine, Test, 856
Chlorinated Waters, 146
Chlorine, 224
  as an Antidote, 777
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 784
Chlorine-water, 225
Chlorodyne, 220, 358
  Collis Browne's, 358
Chloroform, 91, 219
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 782, 784
  Sayre's method of using, 224
Chlorosis, 611
Chocolate, 188, 485
Choking, 611
Cholagogues, 36
  Pills, 556
  Purgatives, 26
Cholera Asiatica, 611
  Diagnosis of, 893
  Drops, 612
  Infantum, 613
  Mixture (Squibb), 358, 612
  Simplex, 613
  Toxin, 453
Cholesterin, 96
Chondodendron tomentosum, 370
Chondrus, 95
Chordee, 614
Chorea, 614
Choroiditis, 615
Chromic Trioxide, 226
Chromophytosis, 839
Chrysarobin, 228
Chrysophan, 412
Churchill's Tincture of Iodine, 314
Churrus, 199
Chyluria, 615
Cigarettes, Formulæ for, 588
Ciliary Excitants, 27
Cimicifuga, 228
Cimicifugin, 228
Cinchona, 229
  Red, 229, 230
Cinchonidine, 230, 231
Cinchonine, 230, 231
Cinchonism, 233
Cineol, 345
Cinnaldehydum, 237
Cinnamein; 169
Cinnamomum, 237
  Camphora, 196
Cinnamon, 237
Cinquefoil, 762
Circulation, Agents affecting, 24, 25, 48
Cissampeline, 370
Citarin, 284, 286
Citrates, 328,—See also the titles of their basic constituents.
Citrine Ointment, 301
Citron, 328
Citrophen, 63
Citrullus Colocynthis, 246
Citrus acris, 328
  Aurantium, 164
  Limonum, 328
  medica, 328
  vulgaris, 164, 328
Clarification, 525
Classification of Medicines, 12
Claviceps purpurea, 270
Clavus,—See Headache, 679
Clemen's Solution, 159
Climacteric Disorders, 616
Cloves, 208
Club-moss, 332
Clysters, 543
Cnicin, 208
Cnicus benedictus, 208
Coal-gas, Antidotes, etc., 786
Coal-oil Poisoning, 784
Coca, 189, 237
Cocaine, 238
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 784
Cocaine-habit, 242
Cocamine, 238
Cocculus Indicus, 389
Coccus, 245
Coccygodynia, 616
Cochineal, 245
Cocoa, 188
Codamine, 356
Codeine, 356, 359, 365
Codol, 483
Codfish, 341
Cod-liver Oil, 341
  Emulsion, 539
Coffea, 185
Coffee, 187
Cohosh, Black, 228
  Blue, 210
Cola acuminata, 189
Colation, 525
Colchiceine, 245
Colchicine, 245
  Salicylate, 245
Colchicum, 245
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 785
Cold Cream, 85, 417

Digitized by Google

Coldness, 616
Colic, Hepatic, 617
Intestinal, 616
Lead, 617
Renal, 617
Colic-root, 113, 266, 511
Collagen, 94
Collagenes and Mucilaginous Bodies, 12
Collapse, 618,—See also Exhaustion, Shock, Syncope.
Collargol, 151
Collidine, 478
Collodia, 536
Collodion, 293
Blistering, 201, 293
Cantharidal, 293
Flexible, 293
Styptic, 69, 71, 293
Colloids, 527
Colloxylin, 293
Collunarium, 543
Collyrium, 546
Formulæ for, 546
Colocynth, 246
Colocynthein, 246
Colocynthin, 246
Colocynthitin, 246
Cologne-water, 104
Coloring Matters, 8
Coma, 618
Alcoholic, 110
Opium, 360
Combination, Principles of, 512
Combustibles, 519
Comminution, 525
Commiphora Myrrha, 345
Compounding Medicines, 523
a Mixture, 549
an Ointment, 566
Compounds, Explosive, 519
Miscellaneous, 11
Poisonous, 519
Condurango, 256
Condylomata, 618
Condy's Fluid, 23, 335
Confectio Damocratis, 536
Confections, 536
Conhydrine, 247
Coniine, 247
Conium, 247
Antidotes and Antagonists, 785
Conjunctivitis, Catarrhal, 619
Diphtheritic, 620
Gonorrheal, 620
Granular, 620
Phlyctenular, 620
Purulent, 621
Conspergatives, 554
Constipation, 621
Constituents of Organic Drugs, 4
Contractions, List of, 515, 875
Contractors, Vascular, 48
Convalescence, 623
Convallamarin, 249
Convallaria, 249
Convallarin, 249
Convolvulin, 323
Convolvulus Scammonia, 434
Convulsions, 623
Infantile, 623
Puerperal, 799
Copaiba, 250
Emulsion, 539
Mixture, 250
Copper, 256
Carbonate, as Antidote, 777
Salts, Antidotes, etc., 785
Coral, 192
Cordial, Aletris, 113
Cascara, 412
Godfrey's, 358
Coriander, 251
Corn, Indian, 123, 496
Corn-silk, 496
Corn-smut, 271
Corneal Opacities, 624
Corneitis,—See Keratitis, 712
Cornin, 251
Corns, 624
Cornus, 251
Cornutine, 270
Corpulence,—See Obesity, 746
Corrosive Sublimate, 300
Antidotes and Antagonists, 785
Coryza,—See Catarrh, Acute.
Corson's Paint, 488
Cosmoline, 374
Cotarnine, 358, 365
Coto Bark, 251
Cotoin, 251
Cotton, 292
Gun, 124
Iodized, Formulæ for, 686
Cotton-seed Oil, 293
Couch-grass, 489
Cough, 624
Mixtures, 626, 764, 769
Counter-irritants, 38
Counter-irritation, 201
Court Plaster, 95
Coxalgia, 626
Coxe's Hive Mixture, 139, 435
Crab Lice,—See Pediculi, 758
Crabs'-eyes, 192
Cramp Bark, 494
Cramps,—See Colic, Spasmodic Affections, Trismus.
Cranesbill, 69, 290
Cratægus Oxyacantha, 580
Cream, Cold, 85, 417
of Tartar, 401
Crede's Ointment, 151
Creolin, 377, 382
Creosol, 251
Creosotal, 252
Creosote, 251
Antidotes and Antagonists, 785
Cresol, 377
Creta, 191, 192
Creuse's Iron Solution, 277

Digitized by Google

Crocq's Solution, 383
Crocus, 255
Croton-chloral, 215
Croton Eleuteria, 209
Oil, 487
Tiglium, 487
Croup, Catarrhal, 626
Membranous, 627
Diagnosis, 893
Cryoscopy, 857
Cryptopine, 356
Crystallization, 526
Cubeb, 255
Cubeben, 255
Cubebene, 255
Cubebin, 255
Cuca, 189, 237
Cucumber, Squirting, 270
Cucurbita Pepo, 371
Cucurbitine, 371
Culver's Root, 327
Cundurango, 256
Cuprea Bark, 229
Cuprol, 257
Cuprum, 256
Ammoniatum, 257
Curare, 259
Antidotes and Antagonists, 785
Curarine, 259
Cure, Keeley's Gold, 169
Cusso, 260
Cutaneous Irritants, 38
Cuttle-fish Bone, 192
Cyanide of Potassium —Antidotes, etc., 785
Cyanides,—See the titles of their metallic constituents.
Cyanosis, 628
Cydonin, 260
Cydonium, 260
Cymene, 486
Cynips tinctoria, 69
Cypripedin, 260
Cypripedium, 260
Cystitis, Acute, 628
Chronic, 628
Cystogen, 284
Cysts, 630
Cytisine, 157
Cytisus laburnum, 157
Scoparius, 436

Dalby's Carminative, 358
Damiana, 260
Dandelion, 481
Dandruff,—See Pityriasis, 770
Dangers of Incompatibility, 518
Daphne Mezereum, 341
Daphnin, 341
Datura Stramonium, 467
Tatula, 467
Daturine, 467
Deafness, 630
Death, Signs of,—See Asphyxia, 586
Debility,—See Adynamia, Anemia, Convalescence.
Decantation, 526
Decimal Weights, etc., 503, 897, 898
Decocta (Decoctions), 537
Decoloration, 526
Deflagration, 527
Deliquescence, 526
Deliquescent Salts, List of, 555
Deliriants, 28
Delirium, 630
Tremens, 108, 630
Delphinine, 466
Delphinium Staphisagria, 466
Dementia, 704
Paralytica, 632
Demulcents, 28
Dengue, 632
Dental Anodynes, 28
Dentifrices, 28
Dentition, 632
Deodorants, 28
Deposits in Urine, 859
Depressants, Cerebral, 17
Hepatic, 35
Motor, 39
Renal, 31
Respiratory, 42
Uterine, 47
Dermatol, 177, 178
Desiccation, 527
Destructive Metamorphosis, 29
Dewees' Carminative, 162, 333
Dextrin, 124
Dextroform, 284
Dextrose, 421
Dhobie Itch, 632
Diabetes Insipidus, 633
Mellitus, 633
Diabetin, 422
Diacetyl-morphine, 359
Diacetyl-tannin, 70
Diachylon Ointment, 397
Diagnosis, Differential, 891
Dialysis, 527
Dialyzed Iron, 279
Diaphoretics, 29
Diarrhea, 635
Diastase, 124, 372
Diazo-reaction, 857
Dichloro-methane, 221
Didama's Solution, 890
Didymin, 132
Diet,—See Albumin and Amylum.
Diethyl-diamine, 393
Diethyl-malonyl-urea, 472
Diethylsulphon-diethyl-methane, 471
Diethylsulphon-dimethyl-methane, 471
Diethylsulphon-methyl-ethyl-methane, 471
Diffusate, 527
Digalen, 262
Digestive System, Agents affecting, 13
Digitaleïn, 261
Digitalin, 261
Digitalis, 260
Antidotes and Antagonists, 785
Digitin, 261

Digitized by Google

Digitonin, 261
Digitoxin, 261
Dihydro-toluidine, 342
Dilators, Vascular, 49
Diluents, 29, 548
Dimethyl-amido-antipyrine, 141
Dimethyl-ethyl-carbinol, 215
Dimethyl-ketone, 65, 103
Dimethyl-piperazin Tartrate, 393
Dimethyl-xanthin, 186
Di-oleyl-lecithin, 134
Dionin, 358
Dioscorea, 266
Dioscorein, 266
Diospyros, 69
Dipentene, 482
Diphtheria, 637
  Antitoxin, 443, 445
  Diagnosis, 893
  Laryngeal, 627
  Temperature in, 833
Dipsomania,—See Alcoholism, Delirium Tremens.
Discs, 544
Discutients, 30
Disinfectants, 22
  Burnett's, 23
  Condy's, 23
  Labarraque's, 23
Disinfecting Fluid, 497
Disinfection Oil, 377
Dislocations, 666
Dispensatories, 501
Dispensing, 523
  by Physicians, 515
Displacement, 529
Distillation, 527
Dita Bark, 267
Ditaine, 267
Ditamine, 267
Dithymol-Iodide, 314
Diuretics, 30
  Formulæ for, 640, 854
  List of, 31
Diuretin, 186, 191
Dizziness,—See Vertigo, 866
Dobell's Nasal Wash, 544, 608
Dock, Yellow, 418
Dog-wood, 251
  Jamaica, 394
Domestic Measures, 505
Donovan's Solution, 159
Dormiol, 215
Dosage of Medicines, 55
  of Official Preparations, 56
Doses, Average, 56
  Table of,—See inside of cover.
Dover's Powder, 321, 357
Drastic Purgatives, 26
Draught, 542
  Black, 438, 507
  Effervescing, 542
Drink, 557
  Imperial, Formula, 557
Drops, 505
Drops, Botkin's Cholera, 612
  to a Drachm, 505, 897
Dropsy, 639
Drosera, 267
Drowning,—See Asphyxia, 585
Drug-eruptions, 657
Drug-experimentation, 3
Drugs, 1
  Active principles, 5
  Antagonism of, 17, 19
  Constituents of, 4
  Inorganic, 4
  Neutral principles, 8
  Organic, 4
Dryopteris Filix-mas, 163
  Marginalis, 163
Duboisia, 267
Duboisine, 267
Dulcamara, 268
Dulcamarin, 268
Dulcin, 423
Duodenal Catarrh, 640
Duotal, 252
Durande's Remedy, 91
Dutch Liquid, 220
Dyscrasiæ,—See Cachexiæ, 601
Dysentery, 641
  Tropical, 642
Dysmenorrhea, 643
Dyspepsia, 644
Dysphagia, 646
Dyspnea, 646
Dysuria, 647

Ear Affections, 647
  Agents affecting, 35
Earache,—See Otalgia, 751
Eau Sedative, 117, 196
Ebullition, 532
Ecballium Elaterium, 270
Ecbolics, 41
Ecboline, 271
Ecchymosis, 647
Ecgonine, 238
Echinacea, 269
Eclampsia,—See Puerp. Convulsions, 799
Ecthyma, 648
Ectropion, 648
Eczema, 648
Efflorescence, 526
Efflorescent Salts, List of, 555
Egg-albumen, 95
Egg-shell, 192
Egg, Yolk, of, 95, 101
Eggs as Food, 99
Elastica, 269
Elaterin, 270
Elaterium, 270
Elder, 428
Electuaries, 536
Electuary for Piles, 536
Elettaria repens, 207
Elixir Adjuvans, 292
  Aromatic, 165
  McMunn's, 357

Digitized by Google

Elixir, Simple, 165
of Vitriol, 79
Yvon's Hypnotic, 706
Elixiria, 537
Elm, Slippery, 489
Elutriation, 532
Emaciation, 650
Embrocation, 545
Emetics, 32
in Poisoning, 778
Emetine, 320
Emissions, 650
Emmenagogues, 33
Formulæ for, 577
Pills, 556
Emodin, 412
Emollients, 28, 33
Emphysema of Lungs, 650
Emplastra, 537
Empyema, 651
Emulsa, 538
Emulsification, 538
Emulsin, 74, 120, 405
Emulsions, 538
Encephaloma,—See Cancer, 603
Diagnosis of, 892
Endarteritis,—See Atheroma, 589
Endermic Method, 54
Endocarditis, 651
Diagnosis of, 892
Endometritis, 652
Enemata, 543, 652
Formulæ for, 544, 653
Enepidermic Method, 54
Enteralgia,—See Colic, Intestinal, 616
Enteric Fever,—See Typhoid, 845, 895
Enteritis, 653
Enteroclysis, 149
Entropion, 648
Enuresis, 653
Enzymes, 24
Epicarin, 347
Epidermic Method, 54
Epididymitis, 654
Epilation,—See Tinea Circinata, 836
Epilepsy, 654
Diagnosis of, 893
Epinephrin, 131
Epispastics, 38
Epistaxis, 656
Epsom Salt, 333
Epulis, —See Teeth, 831
Equinia,—See Glanders, 671
Erections, 650
Ergo-apiol, 271
Ergone, 271
Ergot, 270
Antidotes and Antagonists, 786
of Corn,—See Ustilago, 271
Ergotin, 271
Ergotinine, 271
Ergotism, 272
Ericolin, 489
Erigeron, 274
Eriodictyon, 274
Errhines, 33
Eructations, 644, 665
Eruptions caused by Drugs, etc., 657
Erysipelas, 658
Toxin, 457
Erythema, 659
Erythrol Tetranitrate, 122
Erythrophlœin, 209
Erythrophlœum Guinense, 209
Erythroxylon Coca, 189, 237
Escharotics, 34
Eseridine, 386
Eserine, 386
Esophageal Affections, 660
Essential Oils, 10
Ethene, 90
Chloride. 90
Dichloride, 91
Ether, 87
Acetic, 87, 90
Chloric, 220
Chlorinated Muriatic, 220
Hydriodic, 87, 90
Hydrobromic, 87
Methylene-di-methyl, 215
Methylic, 90
Nitrous, 87, 88, 90
Sulphuric, 87
Ethereal Oil, 87
Preparations, 533
Ethyl Acetate, 87
Alcohol, 102
Aldehyde, 103
Bromide, 87, 90, 91
Carbamate, 471, 473
Chloride, 90, 220, 224
Hydrate, 102
Hydride, 91
Iodide, 87
Nitrite, 87, 122
Oxide, 87
Ethylene Bichloride, 220
Ethylidene Chloride, 220
Oxide, 103
Ethylirtes Chloral-urethane, 214
Eucaine, 239
Eucalypetene, 274
Eucalyptol, 274
Eucalyptolen, 274
Eucalyptus, 274
Euchinin, 231
Eudoxin, 177
Eugallol, 724
Eugenia aromatica, 208
Jambolana, 324
Eugenin, 208
Eugenol, 208, 392
Euonymin, 276
Euonymus, 275
Eupatorin, 276
Eupatorium, 276
Euphorin, 60
Euphormol 67
Euphrasia, 276
Euphthalmin, 239

Digitized by Google

Euquinine, 231
Europhen, 315, 320
Eurotium oryzæ, 372
Euthymol, 67
Evaporation, 532
  Spontaneous, 532
Exalgin, 60
Exanthemata, Diagnosis of, 894
Excipients, 538, 548, 552
Excitants, Cerebral, 27
  Ciliary, 27
  Motor, 39
Excoriation,—See Intertrigo, 708
Exhaustion, 660
Exodyne, 60
Exogonium Purga, 323
Exophthalmos, 660
Exostosis, 661
Expectorants, 34
Explosive Compounds, 519
Expression, 528
Exsiccation, 526, 528
Extemporaneous Pharmacy, 522
Extract, Adrenal, 131
  Bone Marrow, 135
  Brain, 134
  Goulard's, 396
  Lymphatic, 138
  Malt, 124, 127
  Mammary Gland, 137
  Meat, 96
  Orchitic, 132
  Ovarian, 136
  Pancreatic, 136
  Parotid, 136
  Pineal, 136
  Pituitary, 136
  Pond's, 297
  Splenic, 135
  Supra-renal, 131
  Testicular, 133
  Thymus, 136
  Thyroid, 129, 131
  Uterine, 136
Extracta, 540
Extractive, 540
Extracts, 540
  Animal, 127
  Distilled, 297
  of Meat, 96
Eye, Agents affecting, 12, 15, 40, 49
  Diseases, 661
  Ointments, Formulæ for, 619
  Sensibility, Agents affecting, 15
  Water, Formulæ for, 619
Eye-bright, 276
Eyelids, 662

Fabiana imbricata, 388
Face, 662
Face-ache,—See Neuralgia, Tic Douloureux.
Fagara Clava-Herculis, 495
Fainting,—See Syncope, 828
False Pains, 662
Farcy, 671
Fat,—See Obesity, 746
  Hog, 84
  Wool, 85
Fatigue,—See Exhaustion, 660
Fats and Oils, 9
  as Antidotes, 779
Favus,—See Tinea Favosa, 837
Febricula,—See Fever, Simple, 664
Febrifuge, 231
Febrinol, 60
Feet, 662
Fehling's Solution, 257, 857
Fel Bovis, 276
  Tauri, 276
Felon,—See Onychia, 747
Fennel, 283
Fermentation, 23
  Lactic, 422
Ferments, 12, 24
  Agents affecting, 23
Fern, Male, 163
  Marginal Shield, 163
Ferratin, 279
Ferrier's Snuff, Formula, 607
Ferrinol, 279
Ferrocyanide of Potassium, 74
  as an Antidote, 779
Ferropyrin, 141
Ferrum, 276
  Dialysatum, 279
  Reductum, 276
Ferula fœtida, 162
  galbaniflua, 287
Fever, 663
  Bilious Remittent, Diagnosis, 896
  Cerebro-spinal, 731
  Enteric,—See Typhoid, 845, 895
  Hay, 679
  Hectic, 685
  Hemoglobinuric, 688
  Intermittent, 707
  Malta, 727
  Miliary, 736
  Milk,—See Lactation, 713
  Pernicious,—See Intermittent Fever, Remittent Fever.
  Puerperal, 800
  Relapsing, 804
  Remittent, 804
    Diagnosis, of 896
  Rheumatic, 805
  Scarlet, 811
    Diagnosis of, 894
  Simple, 664
  Spotted,—See Typhus Fever; also Meningitis, Cerebro-spinal.
  Surgical, 827
  Traumatic,—See Surgical Fever, 827
  Tropical, 665
  Typhoid, 845
    Diagnosis, of, 895
  Typho-malarial,—See Typhoid, 845
  Typhus, 848
    Diagnosis of, 895
  Yellow, 873

Digitized by Google

Fever, Yellow, Diagnosis of, 896
Fibrin, 11, 94, 95
Ficus, 283
Fig, 283
Filariasis,—See Worms, 870
Filix Mas, 163
Filmaron, 163
Filtering paper, 528
Filtration, 528
Fir, Balsam of, 481
  Scotch, 395
  Silver, 481
Firs, 394
Fish-berries, 389
Fish-poison, Antidotes, etc., 786
Fistula, 665
Fits,—See Apoplexy, Convulsions, Epilepsy, Hysteria, Syncope.
Flatulence, 665
Flavoring Agents, 548
Flaxseed, 329
Flea-bane, 274, 825
Fleming's Tincture of Aconite, 81
Flooding,—See Hemorrhage Post-partum, Menorrhagia, Metrorrhagia.
Fluavil, 269
Fluid, Antiseptic, 487
  Burnett's, 497
  Condy's, 335
  Disinfecting, 497
  Extract, Aromatic, 237
  Extracts, 540
Flushing-heats, 666
Fly-agaric, 92
Fœniculum, 283
Fomentation, 545
Food, Horlick's 124
  Mellin's, 124
  Parrish's Chemical, 384
  Producing Eruptions, 658
Foods, 43, 97—also Albumin, Amylum.
Foreign Bodies, 585, 666
Formaldehyde, 103, 284
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 786
Formalin, 284
  Poisoning by, 786
Formamide, 214
Forman, 284
Formulæ, Hypodermic, 889
Formyl, 284
  Iodide, 314
Fotus, 545
Fowler's Solution, 158
Fox-glove, 261
Fractures, 666
Franciscea uniflora, 335
Frangula, 286
Frangulin, 286
Frankincense, 482
Franklinite, 496
Fraxin, 338
Fraxinus Ornus, 337
Freckles, 667
Friar's Balsam, 175, 471
Fucus Vesiculosus, 286
Fungi, Antidotes, etc., 786
Furuncle,—See Boils, 592
Fusel Oil, 103
Fusion, 528

Gadus Morrhua, 341
Galactagogues, 35
Galactophyga, 35
Galbanum, 287
Galena, 396
Galla, 69
Gallipots, 566
Gallobromol, 69
Gall-stones,—See Calculi, Biliary, 601
Gambir, 210
Gamboge, 195
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 786
Gangrene, 667
  of Lungs, 723
Garcinia Hanburii. 195
  mangostana, 337
Gargarisma, 541
Gargles, Formulæ for, 542, 639, 765, 835
Garlic, 113
Gas, Illuminating,—Antidotes, etc., 786
  Laughing, 347
Gases, Agents affecting, 28
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 786, 788
Gasoline Poisoning, 784
Gastralgia, 667
Gastric Acidity, 668
  Dilatation, 669
  Fever,—See Fever Simple, Gastritis, Remittent Fever, Typhoid Fever.
  Pain, 667
  Sedatives, 32
  Tonics, 46
  Ulcer, 669
Gastritis, 670
Gastrodynia, 667
Gaultheria, 287, 423
Gaultherilene, 287
Gelatin, 94, 99, 101
Gelatin, as an Antidote, 778
  Capsules, 534
Gelsemine, 287
Gelsemium, 287
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 786
Generative System, Agents affecting, 16, 24, 41
Genitive Case-endings, 888
Gentian, 289
Gentianin, 289
Gentopicrin, 289
Geoform, 252
Geranium, 69, 290
Gin, 104, 325
Ginger, 499
Glanders, 671
  Toxin, 456
Glandulæ Suprarenales, 132
  Thyroideæ, 131
Glandular Affections, 671
  Extracts, 127
Glass, Antidotes for, 786

Digitized by Google

Glass, Soluble, 401, 459
Glauber's Salt, 462
Glaucoma, 672
Gleet, 672
Globulins, 11
Glonoin, 122
Glossitis, 673
Glottis, Edema of, 673
Gluco-chloral, 214
Gluco-pepsine, 372
Glucose, 421
in Urine, Test for, 857
Glucosides, 7
Glusidum, 422
Gluten, 11, 95
as an Antidote, 778
Glutol, 284
Glycerin, 290
Glycerines, 533
Glycerites, 96, 542
Glycerol, 290
Glycero-phosphates, 384
Glyceryl Borate, 66
Trinitrate, 122
Glycocholate, Sodium, 275
Glycocoll, 64
Glyco-formalin, 284
Glycogen, 124
Agents affecting its production, 36
Glyconin, 96
Glycosuria, Temporary, 858
Glycozone, 368
Glycyrrhetin, 292
Glycyrrhiza, 291
Glycyrrhizin, 291
Glycyrrhizinum Ammoniatum, 292
Glykaolin, 290
Glymol, 375
Gnoscopine, 356
Goa-powder, 228
Godfrey's Cordial, 358
Goitre, 673
Gold, 165
Gold, Antidotes and Antagonists, 786
"Bichloride," 169
Bromide, 165
Chloride, 165
Cure, Keeley's, 169
Golden Seal, 308
Gonorrhea, 674
Gossypii Cortex, 293
Gossypium, 292
Goulard's Cerate, 397
Extract, 396
Gout, 676
Diagnosis of, 893
Granatum, 69, 294
Granular Lids,—See Conjunctivitis, Ophthalmia.
Granulation, 529
Granule, 552
Grape, Oregon, 176
Grass, Ribbed, 396
Worm, 466
Gravel-root, 276
Graves' Disease,—See Exopthalmos, 660
Gray Oil, 307
Gray Powder, 300
Griffith's Mixture, 277
Grindelia, 294
Grindeline, 295
Grippe,—See Influenza, 703
Guacamphol, 762
Guaiac, 295
Guaiacol, 252, 253, 254, 295
Guaiaform, 252
Guaialin, 252
Guarana, 186, 189, 191
Guaranine, 189
Gum Arabic, 59
as an Antidote, 778
Kauri, 471
Sweet, 470
Gumboil,—See Gums, 677
Gum-resins, 9
Gums, 5, 677
Gum-tree Blue, 274
Gun-cotton, 124, 293
Gunjah, 199
Gurjun Balsam, 296
Gutta, 269
Guttæ (Drops), 505
Gutta-percha, 269
Gynocardia odorata, 211
Gypsum, 192

Hæmatoxylin, 296
Hæmatoxylon, 69, 296
Hagenia abyssinica, 260
Hager's Tincture, 231
Hair, 575, 678
Tonic, 575, 678
Washes, 575, 678
Haller's Dictum, 3
Halogen Elements, 44
Haloid Salts, 44
Hamamelin, 297
Hamamelis, 69, 297
Hands,—See Chapped Hands, 610
Hashish, 199
Haustus, 542
Haw, Black, 494
Hawthorn, 580
Hayah, 209
Hayden's Viburnum Compound, 494
Hay-fever, 679
Head-ache, Bilious Sick, 679
Congestive, 680
Nervous, 680
Hearing, 35
Heart Affections, 681
Dilated, 683
Fatty, 683
Hypertrophied, 683
Palpitation, 683
Valvular Disease, 684
Heartburn,—See Pyrosis, 803
Heart's ease, 495
Heat-stroke,—See Insolation, 704
Hectic Fever, 685

Digitized by Google

Hedeoma, 297
Hedonal, 215, 219
Hellebore, 298, 491
American, 491
False, 86
White, 491
Helleborein, 298
Helleborin, 298
Helleborus, 298
Helmitol, 284
Hematemesis, 685
Hematics, 43
Hematocele, Pelvic, 686
Hematuria, 686
Hemeralopia, 687
Hemicrania, 687
Hemiopia, 688
Hemiplegia, 688
Hemlock, 247
Spruce, 395
Hemogallol, 279
Hemoglobinuric Fever, 688
Hemoptysis, 689
Hemorrhage, 689
Intestinal, 691
Post-partum, 691
Hemorrhagic Diathesis, 689
Hemorrhoids, 692
Hemostatics, 46
Hemp, 198
Canadian, 145
Indian, 198
Henbane, 310
Hepar Sulphuris, 474
Hepatalgia, 693
Hepatic Abscess, 695
Cirrhosis, 693
Congestion, 694
Depressants, 35
Diseases, 695
Stimulants, 36
Hepatitis, 695
Hernia, 696
Heroin, 359
Herpes, 696
Zoster, 697
Hesperidin, 164, 328
Heuchera, 69
Hevea, 269
Hewitt's Method of Anesthesia, 91
Hexamethylenamine, 284, 286
Hexylamine, 342
Hiccough, 697
Hip-joint Disease,—See Coxalgia, 626
Hive Mixture, 139
Syrup, 139
Hives,—See Urticaria, 859
Hoang Nan, 299
Hoarseness,—See Aphonia, 582
Hodgkin's Disease, 726
Hoffmann's Anodyne, 88
Hoff's Malt Extract, 124
Hog, 84, 372
Holocaine, 239
Homatropine, 172
Homeopathic Practices, 516
Homochelidonine, 429
Homococamine, 238
Homoisococamine, 238
Honey, 338
Honeys (Mellita), 546
Hooper's Female Pills, 556
Hope's Mixture, 636
Hops, 299
Hordeolum,—See Eyelids, 662
Hordeum distichum, 124
Horehound, 338
Horlick's Food, 124
Horse-nettle, 465
Housemaid's Knee,—See Bursitis, 600
Humulus, 299
Hunger,—See Appetite, 583
Hunyadi Water, 622
Huxham's Tincutre of Bark, 230
Hwang-Nao, 299
Hydragogue Diuretics, 30
Purgatives, 26
Hydrangea, 300
Hydrargyrism, 303
Hydrargyrum, 300
Ammoniatum, 300
Antidotes and Antagonists, 785, 787
cum Creta, 300
Hydrastin, 176, 308
Hydrastine, 308
Hydrastinine, 308
Hydrastis, 308
Hydrides,—See the titles of their metallic constituents.
Hydrobromides,—See the titles of their basic constituents.
Hydrocele, 698
Hydrocephalus, 698
Acute,—See Meningitis, Tuberculous.
Hydrochlorides,—See the titles of their basic constituents.
Hydrocotarnine, 356
Hydrocotyle, 309
Hydrogen Carbonate, 204
Dioxide, 367, 369
Peroxide, 367, 369
Sulphide, 474, 475
Sulphuretted, 474
Hydronaphthol, 347
Hydrophobia, 698
Toxin, 455
Hydroquinone, 232, 410
Hydrothorax, 698
Diagnosis of, 894
Hydroxides,—See the titles of their metallic bases.
Hydroxybenzene, 375
Hydroxymethane, 103
Hygroscopic Bodies, 526
Hyoscine, 171, 267, 310
Hyoscyamine, 171, 310, 326, 467
Hyoscyamus, 310
Antidotes and Antagonists, 786
Hyperidrosis,—See Perspiration, 762
Hypnal, 141, 214

Digitized by Google

Hypnone, 103, 215, 219
Hypnotics, 36, 706
Hypochlorites, Antidotes, etc., 786
Hypochondriasis, 699
Hypodermic Formulæ, 307, 889
  Injections, 52, 307
  Method, 52
  Solutions, 53, 889
  Tablets, 53
Hypodermoclysis, 149
Hypophosphites, 383,—See also the titles of their basic constituents.
Hyposulphites, 80,—See also the titles of their basic constituents.
Hysteria, 699
  Diagnosis of, 893

Ice, 148
Iceland Moss, 124
Ichthalbin, 474
Ichthargan, 151
Ichthoform, 475, 477
Ichthyocolla, 94
Ichthyol, 474, 476
  Albuminate, 474
Ichthyosis, 700
Icterus,—See Jaundice, 710
Igazol, 284
Ignatia, 313
Ignition, 529
Ileus,—See Intestinal Obstruction, 708
Ilex Paraguayensis, 189
Illicium, 313
Immunity, 441
Illuminating-gas, Antidotes, etc., 786
Impetigo, 700
Impotence, 700
Incineration, 529
Incompatibility, 517
  Chemical, 517
  Dangers, of, 518
  Pharmaceutical, 520
  Rules for avoiding, 521
  Therapeutical, 520
Incompatible Substances, 521
Indian Corn, 496
  Hemp, 201
  Tobacco, 331
Indican in Urine, Test for, 858
Indigestion,—See Dyspepsia, 644
Indigo, Wild, 170
Inflammation, 701
Influenza, 703
Infusa (Infusions), 542
Infusion, 149
Ingluvin, 372, 374
Inhalations, 543
Injection Brou, 544
Injections, 543
  Antiseptic, 307
  Formulæ, 544
  Hypodermic, 52, 307, 543, 889
  Nasal, 544
  Parenchymatous, 53
  Urethral, 544, 676
Injections, Vaginal, 544
Injuries,—See Bruises, Burns, Ecchymosis, Fractures, Sprains, Wounds.
Inoculation, 54
Inosit, 421
Insanity, 704
Insect-venom, Antidotes, etc., 783
Insolation, 704
Insoluble Salts, 518
Insomnia, 705
Integument, Absorption by, 54
Intemperance,—See Alcoholism, Delirium Tremens, Opium Habit.
Intermittent Fever, 707
Intertrigo, 708
Intestinal Astringents, 37
  Diseases,—See Appendicitis, Colic, Constipation, Diarrhea, Dysentery, Duodenal Catarrh, Enteritis, Hemorrhoids, Hernia, Intestinal Obstruction, Intussusception, Typhlitis, Tabes Mesneterica, Worms.
  Obstruction, 708
  Parasites,—See Worms, 870
Intussusception, 709
Inulin, 157
Inunction, 54
Iodides, 314
Iodine, 314
  as an Antidote, 778
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 786
  Carbolated, 315
  Disulphide, 474
Iodipin, 315, 319
Iodism, 316
Iodized Cotton, 686
  Phenol, 315
Iodoform, 314, 319
Iodol, 314, 320
Iodomuth, 315
Iodophen, 315
Iodothyrin, 130
Iodum, 314
Ipecacuanha, 320
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 787
Iridin, 323
Iris, 323
Irish Moss, 95
Irisin, 323
Iritis, 709
Iron, 276
  as an Antidote, 778
  Antidotes for, 787
  Dialyzed, 279
  and Manganese, 335
  Mixtures, 277, 279
  Pills, 556
Irritability, 710
Irritants, Cutaneous, 38
Ischuria,—See Urinary Disorders, 853
Isinglass, 94
Isobutyl-orthocresol Iodide, 315
Isococamine, 238
Isonandra Gutta, 269
Iso-naphthol, 387

Digitized by Google

Isopral, 215, 219
Itch,—See Scabies, 810
Dhobie, 632
Itching,—See Lichen, Prurigo, Pruritus, Pediculosis, Scabies, Urticaria, etc.
Itrol, 151
Ivy, Poison, 414
Izal, 377

Jaborandi, 390, 790
Jaborine, 390
Jalap, 323
Jalapin, 323, 434
Jambul, 324
Jamestown Weed, 467
Jamun, 324
Japaconitine, 81
Jasmine, Yellow, 287
Jateorhiza palmata, 195
Jaundice, 710
Javelle Water, Antidotes, etc., 786
Jeaunel's Antidote, 780
Jequirity, 58
Jervine, 491
Joint Affections, 711
Juglans, 324
Juices, 559
Juniper, 325
Juniperin, 325
Juniperus communis, 325
Oxycedrus, 325
Sabina, 420
Virginiana, 420

Kairine, 212
Kalium, 400
Kalmia latifolia, 339
Kamala, 325
Kaolin, 115, 290
Kaputin, 61
Kauri Gum, 471
Kavahin, 326
Kava-kava, 326
Kawin, 326
Keeley Gold Cure, 169
Kefir, 97
Kelene, 220
Keloid, 712
Keratitis, 712
Kerosene Poisoning, 784
Ketone, 103
Kidneys, Diseases of, —See Albuminuria, Bright's Disease, Calculi, Colic Renal, Diabetes, Dropsy, Gout, Hematuria, Pyelitis.
Kino, 69, 326
Kinoin, 326
Kino-red, 326
Kinovin, 230
Koch's Lymph, 447
Kola, 189, 190
Kolanin, 189
Koomiss, 97
Kosin, 870
Kousso, 260
Krameria, 69, 326
Kumysgen, 97
Kumyss, 97, 99, 102
Kurung Oil, 400

Labarraque's Solution, 23, 225
Antidotes, etc., 786
Labor, 712
Laburnum, 157
Lac Sulphuris, 474
Lactation, 713
Lactocin, 326
Lactopeptine, 372
Lactophenin, 63
Lactopicrin, 326
Lactose, 421
Lactuca virosa, 326
Lactucarium, 326
Lactucerin, 326
Lactucin, 326
Lactyl-para-phenetidin, 63
Ladies' Slipper, 260
Lady Webster's Pill, 114
La Fayette's Mixture, 250
Lallemand's Specific, 677
Lamellæ, 544
Lanolin, 85
Lanthopine, 356
Lapathin, 418
Lappa, 327
Larch, 482
Lard, 84
Benzoinated, 85
Oil, 85
Largin, 151
Larix Europæa, 482
Laryngismus Stridulus, 714
Laryngitis, Acute, 715
Catarrhal, 715
Chronic, 715
Tuberculous, 716
Laryngotomy, 717
Latin in Prescriptions, 510
Genitive Case-endings, 888
Numerals, 887
Participles, 889
Phrases and Terms, 510, 875, 889
Prepositions, 889
Pronunciation, 888
Verbs, 888
Laudanine, 356
Laudanosine, 356
Laudanum, 357
Laurel, Cherry, 74
Mountain, 339
Laurocerasus, 74
Lavandula, 327
Lavender, 327
Laveran's Formula, 236
Laville's Gout Mixture, 247
Laxatives, 26, 558
Lead, 396
Colic, 617
Lead, Plaster, 397
Salts,—Antidotes, etc., 787
Sugar of, 396

Digitized by Google

Lead Water, 397
and Laudanum, 398, 546
White, 398
Lecithin, 133
Leek, 113
Lemon, 328
Lentigo,—See Freckles, 667
Leopard's Bane, 157
Leprolin, 457
Leprosy, 717
Leptandra, 327
Leptandrin, 328
Lettuce, 326
Leucocythemia, 718
Leucoline, 212
Leucoma,—See Corneal Opacities, 624
Leucomaïnes, 6
Leucorrhea, 718
Leukemia, 718
Levigation, 532
Levulose, 421
Lice,—See Pediculosis, 758
Lichen, 719
Lichenin, 124
Licoperdon giganteum, 328
Licorice Root, 291
Wild, 58
Lily-of-the-Valley, 249
Lily, Pond, 69
Lime, 191, 192, 328
Antidotes and Antagonists, 787
Chlorinated, 225
Kinovate, 230
Sulphurated, 474
Water, 192
Limon, 328
Linimenta, 544
Liniments, Formulæ, 545
Linseed, 329
Linum, 329
Lips,—See Chapped Lips, 610
Lip-salve, Red, 485
Liquid-ambar orientalis, 470
Liquores, 545
Listerine, 67
Litharge, 396
Lithemia, 720
Lithium, 330
Benzoate, 175
Lithontriptics, 38
Liver,—See Hepatalgia, etc., 693
Liver of Sulphur, 474
Lixiviation, 529
Lobelacrin, 332
Lobelia, 331
Antidotes and Antagonists, 787
Lobelin, 332
Lobeline, 332
Lochia,—See Labor, 712
Lock-jaw,—See Tetanus, 445, 833
Locomotor Ataxia, 721
Loeffler's Solution 639
Loganin, 349
Logwood, 69, 296
Lotion, 545
Lotion, Black, of Mercury, 301
Yellow, of Mercury, 301
Lozenges, 564
Lugol's Solution, 314
Lumbago, 722
Lumbrici,—See Worms, 870
Lung Diseases, 723
Emphysema of, 650
Gangrene of, 723
Lupulin, 299
Lupuline, 299
Lupus, 724
Erythematosus, 725
Lycetol, 393
Lycopodium, 332
Lyctonine, 81
Lymphadenoma, 726
Lymphangitis, 726
Lymphatic Extract, 138
Lysargin, 773
Lysidin, 393
Lysoform, 377
Lysol, 377
Poisoning by, 789

Mace, 344
Maceration, 529
Macis, 344
Macrotin, 228
Magendie's Solution, 358, 890
Magma, 530
Magnesia, 333
as an Antidote, 778
Magnesium, 333
Borocitrate, 67, 602
Silicate, 459
Maize, 123, 421, 496
Malakin, 61, 424
Malaria, 726
Male Fern, 163
Mallein, 456
Mallotus philippinensis, 325
Malt, 124
Extract, 124, 127
Hoff's, 124
Malta Fever, 727
Mammary Abscess, 570
Gland Extract, 137
Manaca, 335
Mandragora, 467
Mandragorine, 467
Mandrake, 399, 511
Manganauro, 159, 166
Manganese, 335
Mangano-ferri Peptonatus, 335
Manganum, 335
Mangifera indica, 337
Mango, 337
Mango-fruit, 337
Mangosteen, 337
Mania, 727
Puerperal, 801
Manna, 337
Mannit, 338
Mannite, 294

Digitized by Google

Manzanita, 489
Marasmus,—See Atrophy, Emaciation, Tabes Mesenterica.
Marc, 541
Margarin, 85
Marginal Shield Fern, 163
Marigold, 195
Marrubiin, 338
Marrubium, 338
Marsh's Test, 159
Marsh-mallow, 115
Marsh Rosemary, 69
Mass, Blue, 300
of Ferrous Carbonate, 277
of Mercury, 300
Pill, 551
Vallet's, 277
Massæ, 546
Mastic, 338
Mastiche, 338
Mastichin, 338
Mastitis. 728
Mastodynia, 729
Masturbation,—See Emissions, 650; Spermatorrhea, 820
Matè, 189
Materia Medica, 1
Matico, 338
Matricaria, 338
May Apple, 399
McMunn's Elixir of Opium. 357
Meadow Anemone, 406
Meadow Saffron, 245
Measles, 729
Diagnosis of, 894
False,—See Roseola, 810
Temperature in, 833
Measures, Antagonistic, 776
Antidotal, 776
Apothecaries', 503, 897, 898
Approximate, 505
British, 503
Domestic, 505
Metric, 503, 897, 898
and Weights, 502, 897, 898
Wine, 897
Meat Diet, 99
Extracts, 96
-juices, 96
Meconidine, 356
Meconin, 356
Meconoiasin, 356
Medicines, Administration of, 50
Classification of, 12
Dosage of, 55
Medulline, 135
Meerschaum, 459
Mel, 338
Melachol, 384
Melaleuca Leucadendron, 191
Melancholia, 730
Puerperal, 801
Mellin's Food, 124
Mellita, 546
Meniere's Disease,—See Vertigo, 866
Meningitis, Cerebral, 730
Cerebro-spinal, 731
Spinal, 732
Tuberculous, 732
Menispermin, 389
Menispermum Cocculus, 389
Menopause,—See Climacteric, 616
Menorrhagia, 733
Menstrual Disorders, 734
Menstruum, 529
Mentagra,—See Sycosis, 827
Mentha piperita, 339
spicata, 340
viridis, 340
Menthol, 11, 339
Mercaptol, 471
Mercauro, 159, 166
Mercurio-vegetal, 335
Mercurol, 301, 307
Mercury, 300
Antidotes and Antagonists, 785, 787
Vegetable, 335
Mergal, 829
Mesenteric Disease,—See Tabes Mesenterica, 830
Mesotan, 424
Metabolism, Agents affecting, 15
Metadioxybenzene, 410
Metallic Salts, Antidotes, etc., 787
Metamorphosis, Destructive, 29
Methacetin, 63
Methane, 90
Methene Chloride, 90
Methol, 103
Methyl-acetanilide, 60
Methyl Alcohol, 91
Blue, 341
Bromide, 90
Chloride, 90, 221
Coniine, 247
Hydrate, 103
Salicylate, 287, 424
Methylal, 91, 215, 219
Methylated Spirit, 103
Methylene Bichloride, 221
Blue, 340
Methylene-dimethyl Ether, 215
Ditannin, 70
Methylthionine, 340
Methysticin, 326
Metric Prescriptions, 513
System of Weights, etc., 503
Table for Conversions, 898
Metritis, 734
Metrorrhagia, 734
Mezcaline, 185
Mezereon, 341
Mezereum, 341
Antidotes and Antagonists, 787
Mica Panis, 553
Microbes, Agents affecting, 21
in Water, 148
Migraine,—See Hemicrania, 687
Migranin, 61, 141
Miliaria, 735

Digitized by Google

Miliary Fever, 736
Milk as an antidote, 778
as a food, 96, 99, 101; See also Agalactia and Lactation.
of Asafetida, 162
Condensed, 96
Desiccated, 96
Papaw, 372
Peptonized, 97
Sugar of, 421
of Sulphur, 474
Substances excreted in, 714
Milk-fever,—See Lactation, 713
Mindererus, Spirit of, 117
Mineral Green, 159
Waters, 145, 205
Mint, 340
Miscarriage,—See Abortion, 569
Mistletoe, 495
Misturæ, 546
Mixture, A. C. E., 88
Basham's, 278
Bismuth, for Children, 550
Brown, 292
Chalk, 192
Copaiba, Compound, 250
Cough, 626, 764, 769
Coxe's Hive, 139, 435
Diarrhea, 358
Ferro-saline, 279
Griffith's, 277
Hive, 139, 435
Hope's, 636
Iron, Compound, 277
Laxative, 279
Lafayette's, 250
Laville's, 247
Licorice, Compound, 292
M. S., 88
Magnesia and Asafetida, 162, 333
Meyer's, 88
Narcotic, 221
Nussbaum's, 88
Quinine, 550, 708
Rhubarb and Soda, 413
Schleich's 221
Scudamore's, 677
Squibb's, 358, 612
Vienna, 88
Mixtures, 546
Anesthetic, 88
Compounding of, 549
Substances suitable to, 547
Moccasin-plant, 260
Molasses, 421
Mole,—See Nevus, 745
Mollities Ossium,—See Bone Disease, Rachitis.
Monk's-hood, 81
Monochlorethane, 220
Monsel's Solution, 278
Salt, 278
Morbilli,—See Measles, 729
Morphine, 356, 357
and Atropine, 367
Morphine, Antidotes and Antagonists, 788
Habit, 749
Tests for, 359
Morrhuæ Oleum, 341
Morrhuine, 342
Morrhuol, 342
Morrison's Pills, 196
Moschus, 343
Mosquitoes, 825
Motor Depressants, 39
Excitants, 39
Mouth, Absorption by, 50
Diseases,—See Aphthæ, Cancrum Oris, Gums, Parotitis, Ptyalism, Stomatitis Toothache, Tongue.
Washes, Formulæ, 678
Mucilages, 550
Mucilagines, 550
Mucilaginous Bodies, 12
Mucus in Urine, Test for, 858
Mullein, 494
Mumps,—See Parotitis, 758
Muscæ Volitantes, 736
Muscarine, 93
Antidotes and Antagonists, 787
Muscular Disorders,—See Atrophy, Chorea, Hydrophobia, Laryngismus, Lumbago, Myalgia, Pleurodynia, Rheumatism, Tetanus, Torticollis.
Mushrooms, Antidotes, etc., 788
Musk, 343
Mustard, 460
Myalgia, 736
Mydriasis, 40
Mydriatics, 40
Myelitis, 736
Myopia, 737
Myopsin, 373
Myotics, 40
Myrcia, 344
Myrica, 69
cerifera, 210
Myricin, 210
Myristica, 344
Myristicol, 344
Myronate, Potassium, 460
Myrosin, 460
Myrrh, 345
Myrrhin, 345
Myrrhol, 345
Myrtle, 69, 210, 345
Myrtol, 345
Myrtus communis, 345
Chekan, 346
Myxedema, 129, 737

Nails, Ingrowing, 737
Napelline, 81
Naphthalene, 232, 346
Naphtalin, 346
Naphthol, 346
Camphorated, 347
Narceine, 356
Narco-hypnotics, 37
Narcosis, 360

Digitized by Google

Narcotic Mixture, 221
Narcotics, 40,
Antidotes and Antagonists, 788
Narcotine, 356, 359
Nargol, 152
Nasal Affections, 737
Natrium, 461
Nausea, 738
Necrosis, 738
Nectandra, 370
Nepenthe, 358
Nephritis, Diagnosis of, 891,—See also Bright's Disease, 593
Nervous Affections, 739
Exhaustion,—See Neurasthenia, 743
Nervousness, 739
Neuralgia, 740
Intercostal, Diagnosis, 894
Ovarian, 753
Neurasthenia, 743
Neuritis, 744
Neurodin, 61
Nevus, 745
Nicotiana Tabacum, 478
Nicotianin, 478
Nicotine, 478, 479, 480
Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
Bitartrate, 479
Niemeyer's Pill, 769
Nigger-head, 269
Nightmare, 745
Nightshade, Black, 268
Deadly, 171
Woody, 268
Night Sweats,—See Hectic Fever, Perspiration, Phthisis.
Nipples, Sore, Fissured, 745
Nirvanin, 239
Nitrates,—See the titles of their metallic constituents.
Antidotes and Antagonists, 788
Nitre, 401
Chili, 462
Sweet Spirit of, 88
Nitrites, 122, 788,—See also the titles of their metallic constituents.
Nitro-benzene, 232
-benzol, 121
Antidotes, etc., 788
-glycerin, 122
Antidotes, etc., 788
Nitrogen Monoxide, 347
Nitrous Ether, 87, 90
Oxide, 90, 348
Antidotes, etc., 788
Nodes, 746
Normal Salt Solution, 463, 817
Norway Spruce, 395
Norwood's Tincture, 492
Nose-bleed,—See Epistaxis, 656
Nosophen, 315
Nucin, 324
Nuclein, 137
Numerals, Latin, 887
Nutgall, 69
Nutmeg, 344
Nux Vomica, 349
Antidotes and Antagonists, 788
Nyctalopia, 687
Nymphæa, 69
Nymphomania, 746

Oak-bark, 69, 71
Oak, Poison, 414
White, 69
Oat, 126
Obesity, 746
Odontalgia, 747
Official Operations, 525
Preparations, 533
Oil of Allspice, 392
of Almond, Bitter, 120
Expressed, 121
of Amber, 471, 483
of Anise, 138, 313
of Anthemis, 138
of Aurantium Cortex, 165
of Bay, 344
of Betula, 424
of Birch, 424
of Cade, 325
of Cadinum, 325
of Cajuput, 191
Camphor, 196
Camphorated, 197
of Caraway, 208
Carron, 192, 194, 330
of Carum, 208
of Cassia, 237
Castor, 415, 622
of Caryophyllus, 208
of Cedar, 431
Chamomile, 138
Chaulmoogra, 211
of Chenopodium, 211
of Cinnamon, 237
of Cloves, 208
Cod-liver, 341
of Copaiba, 250
of Coriander, 251
of Cotton-seed, 293
Croton, 487
of Cubeb, 256
Disinfection, 377
of Erigeron, 274
Essential, 10
Ethereal, 87
of Eucalyptus, 274
of Fennel, 283
of Fleabane, 274
Fusel, 103
of Gaultheria, 287, 424
of Gossypium-seed, 293
Gray, 307
of Hedeoma, 297
of Hemlock Spruce, 396
Jecoris Aselli, 341
of Juniper, 325
Kurung, 400
Lard, 85

Digitized by Google

Oil of Lavender flowers, 327
of Lemon, 328
of Linseed, 329
of Linum, 329
of Mentha Piperita, 339
of Mentha Viridis, 340
of Mirbane, 121
Poisoning by, 788
of Morrhua, 341
of Mustard, Volatile, 460
of Myrcia, 344
of Myristica, 344
of Myrtle, 345
of Nutmeg, 344
Olive, 355
of Orange flowers, 164
of Orange-peel, 165
of Pennyroyal, 297
of Peppermint, 339
of Pimenta, 392
of Pinus Silvestris, 395, 483
of Pix Liquida, 395
of Pongamia, 400
of Ricinus, 415
of Rose, 417
of Rosemary, 418
of Rue, 419
of Ruta, 419
of Sabina, 420
Salad, 355
of Sandalwood, 430
of Santal, 430
of Sassafras, 434
of Savin, 420
of Scotch Fir, 395, 483
of Sinapis, Volatile, 460
of Spearmint, 340
of Spruce, 396
St. Jacob's, 81
Sweet, 355
of Succinum, 471, 483
of Tabacum, 479
of Tanacetum, 481
of Tansy, 481
of Tar, 395
of Terebinthina, 482
of Theobroma, 188, 485
of Thuja, 483, 485
of Thyme, 486
of Tiglium, 487
of Tobacco, 479
of Turpentine, 482
of Valerian, 490
Volatile, 10
of Wintergreen, 287, 424
Wood, 296
Oils, as Antidotes, 779
and Fats, 9
Essential, 10
Expressed, 528
Fixed, 9, 528
Hydrocarbon, 10
Nitrogenous, 10
Oxygenated, 10
Sulphuretted, 10
Oils, Volatile, 10
Ointment, 211
Antipruritic, 566
Blue, 300
Calamine, 499
of Carbolic Acid, 376
Citrine, 301
Diachylon, 397
Pagenstecher's, 620
of Phenol, 376
of Rose Water, 85
Spermaceti, 85
of Tannic Acid, 69
Tar, 395
Unna's, 719
White Precipitate, 301
Ointments, 565
Compounding, 566
Dispensing of, 566
Formulæ for, 566
Olea Europæa, 355
Oleaginous Preparations, 533
Oleata, 550
Oleates, 77, 550
Olein, 85
Oleoresina, 550
Oleo-resins, 9, 550
Olive, 355
Onion, 113
Onychia, 747
Operations, Pharmaceutical, 525
Ophthalmia, 748
Opisthotonos,—See Tetanus, 833
Opium, 356
Alkaloids, 356, 363
Antidotes and Antagonists, 788
Denarcotized, 357
Deodorized, 357
Habit, 749
Opodeldoc, 432
Orange, 164, 328
Orchitic Extract, 132
Orchitis, 751
Ordeal Bark, 209
Oregon Grape, 176
Orexin, 213
Orphol, 177
Ortho-dihydroxy-benzene, 410
Orthoform, 239
Oryza sativa, 124
Ossein, 94
Otalgia, 751
Otitis, 752
Otorrhea, 752
Ouabaïn, 469
Ourouparia Gambir, 210
Ovaralgia, 753
Ovarian Extract, 136
Neuralgia, 753
Tumors,—See Cysts, 630
Ovaritis, 753
Ovis Aries, 86
Ox, 276, 372
Oxalates, 78, 211
Antidotes and Antagonists, 781

Digitized by Google

Oxaluria, 754
Ox-gall, 276
Oxides, 368,—See also the titles of their metallic constituents.
Oxidizers, 519
Oxy-camphor, 198
Oxyethyl-chinoline, 212
Oxygen, 367
Oxymel, 339
Oxymethyl-acetanilide, 63
Oxynarcotine, 356
Oxyphor, 197
Oxytocics, 41
Oxyuris Vermicularis, 20
Oyster-shell, 192
Ozena, 754
Ozone, 367, 369

Pagliari's Styptic, 691
Pain, 365, 755
  Gastric, 667
  Remedies relieving, 15, 755
Pains, After-, 573
  Chest, 610
  False, 662
Paint, Corson's, 488
  Unna's, 290
Paints, 550
Palmitate of Cetyl, 85
Pancreas, Agents affecting, 41
Pancreatic Extract, 136
Pancreatin, 371
Pancreatine, 135
Pancreopepsine, 372
Pannus,—See Corneal Opacities, 624
Panopepton, 96
Pansy, 495
Papain, 372
Papaiva, 372
Papaver somniferum, 356
Papaveramine, 356
Papaverine, 356
Papaw Milk, 372
Papayotin, 372
Paper, Filtering, 528
Papers (Chartæ), 535
Papine, 357
Papoid, 372
Para Rubber, 269
Paraconiine, 247
Paracoto Bark, 251
Paracotoin, 251
Paraffin, 374
Paraform, 284
Paraldehyde, 103, 215, 218
Paralysis, 757, 822
  Agitans, 757
  Bladder, 591
  Spinal, 822
Paramenispermin, 389
Paramorphine, 356
Paraphenetol Carbamide, 423
Paraphimosis,—See Phimosis, 765
Paraplegia,—See Paralysis, 757, 822
Parasiticides, 41
Paregoric, 357
Pareira, 370
Parenchymatous Injection, 53
Paresis,—See Paralysis, 757, 822
Parigenin, 433
Parilla, Yellow, 378
Parillin, 433
Paris Green, 159
Paronchia, 749
Parotid Extract, 136
Parotitis, 758
Parrish's Chemical Food, 384
Parsley, 144
Parson's Local Anesthetic, 579
Participles, Latin, 889
Parvoline, 478
Parvule, 552
Pasque-flower, 406
Passiflora Incarnata, 371
Passion-flower, 371
Pasteur's Inoculation, 455
Pastilles, 564
Paullinia Cupana, 186, 189
  curare, 259
Pavy's Solution, 857
Pearson's Solution, 159
Peas, 126
Pectin, 69
Pediculosis, 758
Pelletierine, 294
Pellitory, 409
Pellotine, 185
Pelosine, 370
Pemphigus, 759
Pencils, 560
Penis,—See Chancre, Chancroid, Chordee, Gleet, Gonorrhea, Phimosis, Urethra.
Pennyroyal, 297
Pennywort, 309
Pental, 88
Pepo, 371
Pepper, Black, 392
  Cayenne, 203
  Water, 399
Peppermint, 339
Pepper-vine, 392
Pepsin, 371
Peptenzyme, 372
Peptogenic Milk Powder, 97, 372
Pepto-mangan, 355
Peptones, 11, 98
Peptonoids. 96
Percentage Solutions, 899
Percolation, 529
Pericarditis, 759
  Diagnosis of, 892
Periostitis, 760
Peritonitis, 760
  Puerperal, 801
  Tuberculous, 761
Permanganate of Potassium, 335, 337, 779
  as an Antidote, 337, 779
Pernicious Fever,—See Intermittent Fever, Remittent Fever.
Peronin, 359

Digitized by Google

Persimmon, 69
Perspiration, 762
Pertussis, 763
Peruvian Bark, 229
Petrolatum, 374
Petroleum Benzin, 374
Poisoning by, 784
Ointment, 374
Petroselinum sativum, 144
Phagedena,—See Chancre, Chancroid, Gangrene, Ulcers.
Pharmaceutical Incompatibility, 520
Operations, 525
Preparations, 533
Rules, 524
Pharmaceutists,—Their objectionable practices, 515, 522, 542
Pharmacodynamics, 1
Pharmacology, 1
Pharmacopœias, List of, 501
Pharmacy, 1, 501
Extemporaneous, 522
Magistral, 522
Official, 525
Rules for neophytes, 524
Pharyngitis, 764
Phaseo-mannit, 421
Pheasant's Eye 86
Phenacetin, 63
Antidotes and Antagonists, 789
Phenatol, 61
Phenazone, 140
Phenetidin, 63
Phenocoll, 64
Phenol, 232, 375
Antidotes and Antagonists, 789
Camphor, 376
Iodized, 315
Sodique, 376
Phenolid, 61
Phenols, 376
Phenolsulphonates, 376, 381
Phenopyrin, 141
Phenosalyl, 377
Phenyl, 232
Alcohol, 102
Salicylate, 424, 427
Phenyl-acetamide, 59
Ammoniated, 60
Phenyl-dihydro-chinazolin, 213
Phenyl-dimethyl-pyrazolon, 140
Phenyl-methyl-acetone, 103
Phenyl-methyl-ketone, 215
Phenyl-urethane, 60
Phimosis, 765
Phlebitis, 765
Phlegmasia Alba Dolens, 766
Phlegmon, 766
Phloridzin, 405
Phosgene, 224
Phosphates, 383
Test for, 858
Phosphaturia, 853, 858
Phosphites, 383
Phospho-albumen, 134
Phosphorus, 382
Antidotes and Antagonists, 790
Photophobia, 766
Phthisis, 766
Temperature in, 832
Physiological Antagonism, 18
Physostigma, 386
Antidotes and Antagonists, 790
Physostigmine, 386
Phytolacca, 388
Phytolaccin, 388
Phytoline, 388
Pichi, 388
Picraconitine, 81
Picrasma excelsa, 409
Picratol, 152
Picroglycion, 268
Picropodophyllin, 399
Picrotoxin, 389
Antidotes and Antagonists, 790
Pigmenta, 550
Piles, 692
Pill, Anaphrodisiac, 556
Anti-bilious, 557
Aperient, 556
Astringent, 556
Blancard's, 277
Blaud's 277
Blue, 300
Cathartic, Compound, 246
Vegetable, 247
Chalybeate, 277
Cholagogue, 556
Emmenagogue, 556
Ferruginous, 277
Hooper's, 556
Iron, 556
Lady Webster's, 114
Lapactic, 114
Laxative, 114
Morrison's 196
Niemeyer's, 769
Tanjore, 825
Tonic, 557
Pill-making, 552
Pill-mass, 551
Pills, 551
Coated, 555
Excipients for, 552
Formulæ for, 556
Official, 551
Process of making, 552
Substances suitable for, 554
Pilocarpene, 390
Pilocarpidine, 390
Pilocarpine, 390
Antidotes and Antagonists, 790
Pilocarpine-phenyl-hydroxide, 377
Pilocarpus, 390
Pilulæ, 551
Pimenta, 392
Pimpinella Anisum, 138
Pimples,—See Acne, 571
Pine, Prince's, 212
Yellow, 481

Digitized by Google

Pineal Extract, 136
Pineapple, 372, 374
Pinene, 345
Pines, 394
Pinipicrin, 485
Pinites succinifer, 471
Pink, Carolina, 465
Pink-root, 465
  Demarara, 646
Pinus, 394
  australis, 482
  Canadensis, 395
  palustris, 394, 481
  sylvestris, 395
  Tæda, 482
Piper, 392
  angustifolium, 338
  cubeba, 255
  methysticum, 326
  nigrum, 392
Piperazin, 393
Piperidin, 392
Piperine, 392
Pipsissewa, 212
Piscidia, 394
Piscidin, 394
Pissenlit, 481
Pistacia Lentiscus, 338
  Terebinthus, 481
Pitch, 394
  Burgundy, 396
Pituitary Extract, 136
Piturine, 267
Pityriasis, 770
Pix, 394
  Liquida, 394
Plague, 770
Planat's Tincture, 389
Plantago, 396
Plantain, 396
Plaster, Adhesive, 397
  Anodyne, 570
  Cantharidal, 201
  Capsicum, 203
  Counterirritant, 538
  Court, 95
  Isinglass, 95
  Lead, 397
  Mercurial, 300
  Pitch, 201
  Rosin, 482
  Soap, 432
  Vesicating, 538
  Warming, 201
Plasters, 537
  Formulæ for, 538
Plethora, 771
  Abdominal, 569
Pleurisy, 771
  Diagnosis of, 894
Pleurisy-root, 163
Pleuritis, 771
Pleurodynia, 772
Pleuro-pneumonia, 773
Plum, 404
Plumbism, 397
Plumbum, 396
Pneumonia, 772
  Diagnosis of, 894
  Lobular, 596
Pneumothorax, 775
Podophyllitoxin, 399
Podophyllum, 399
Poison Ivy, 414
  Nut, 349
  Oak, 414
    Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
  Sumach, 414
Poisoning, 776,—See also the several poisons under their titles in Part I.
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 17, 20, 776
  Treatment of,—Indications for, 776
    General Principles of, 776
Poisonous Compounds, 519
Poisons, Energetic, 776
Poke-berry, 388
Poke-root, 388
Polygala Senega, 437
Polygonum, 399
Polyporus fomentarius, 92
  officinalis, 92
Polypus, 793
Polyuria,—See Diabetes Insipidus, 633
Pomade de Baréges, 770
Pomegranate, 69, 294
Pond Lily, 69
Pond's Extract, 297
Pongamia, 400
Poplar, 423
Poppy, White, 356
Populus, 423
Porphyrization, 532
Porphyroxin, 356
Porrigo Capitis,—Tinea Tonsurans, 838
Porter, 104
Port Wine, 104
Potash, 400
  Antidotes, etc., 790
Potassa, 400
  Sulphurata, 476
Potassio-ferric Tartrate, 278
Potassium, 400
  Alum, 115
  Cyanide, 74, 75, 785
  Dichromate, 227, 790
  Ferrocyanide, 74, 779
  Guaiacol Sulphonate, 252
  Myronate, 460
  Nitrate, 401, 791
  Nitrite, 122
  Permanganate, 335, 337, 779
  Salts, 400
  Silicate, 401, 459
  Sozo-iodolate, 315
  Tartraborate, 67, 602
Potato, 126, 268
  Spirit, 103
Potentilla Sarmentosa, 762
Potus, 557

Digitized by Google

Poultices, 534
Powder, Antipruritic 558
Aromatic, 237
Astringent, 558
Bismuth and Soda, 558
Bleaching, Antidotes, etc., 786
Catarrh, 558
Dover's, 321, 357
Effervescing, 401
Gastric Sedative, 558
Gray, 300
Laxative, 558
Licorice, 292
Purgative, 323
Seidlitz, 401
Tully's, 358
Powders, 557
Formulæ for 558
Substances suitable to, 558
Precipitant Solutions, Table of, 519
Precipitate, White, 300
Red, 301
Precipitation, 530
Pregnancy, Disorders of, 793
Vomiting of, 868
Preparations, 533
Official, 56, 533
Pharmaceutical, 533
Prepositions, Latin, 889
Prescription Writing, 507
Prescriptions, 506
Abbreviations in, 514
Analysis of, 507
Blanks for, 517
Combination, 512
Contractions, 514, 875
Filling of, 523
Latin Phrases used in, 510, 875, 889
Metric, 513
Renewals, 515
Table of Doses,—See cover.
Tonic, 573, 578
Use of Latin, 510
Prickly Heat,—See Miliaria, 735
Prince's Pine, 212
Principles in Drugs, 5
Bitter, 8
Neutral, 8
Proctitis,—See Rectum, 803
Prodigiosus Toxin, 450, 515
Prolapsus Ani, 794
Uteri, 794
Pronunciation, 888
Propyl Oxide, 342
Propylamine, 157
Prosopalgia,—See Neuralgia, Odontalgia, Tic Douloureux.
Prostate, Hypertrophied, 794
Prostatitis, 795
Prostatorrhea, 795
Protargol, 152
Protectives, 41
Proteid, Coagulated, 11
Proteidin, 442
Protein, 94
Protein Bodies, 11
Protonuclein, 138
Protopine, 211, 356, 429
Protoveratridine, 491
Protoveratrine, 491
Prune, 404
Prunum, 404
Prunus Amygdalus, 120
domestica, 404
Laurocerasus, 74
Serotina, 405
Virginiana, 405
Prurigo, 795
Pruritus, 795
Pseudaconitine, 81
Pseudococcus cacti, 245
Pseudo-hyoscyamine, 267
Pseudo-jervine, 491
Pseudo-morphine, 356
Psilosis,—See Sprue, 823
Psoriasis, 797
Pterocarpus Marsupium, 326
santalinus, 431
Pterygium, 798
Ptomaines, 791
Ptosis, 798
Ptyalism, 798
Puerperal Convulsions, 799
Disorders 800
Fever, 800
Mania, 801
Melancholia, 801
Peritonitis, 801
Puff-ball, 328
Pulmonary Sedatives, 42
Pulsatilla, 406
Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
Pulse, 801
and Temperature, 833
Pulveres, 557
Pulverization, 532
Pulvis Doveri, 357
Purgans, 323
Pumpkin-seed, 371
Punica Granatum, 294
Purgatives, 26
Purpura, 802
Pus in Urine, Test for, 858
Pustule, Malignant,—See Anthrax, 580
Pustules,—See Anthrax, Etchyma, Eruptions, Impertigo, Variola.
Pustulants, 38
Pyelitis, 802
Pyemia, 816
Pyramidon, 141
Pyrethrine, 409
Pyrethrum, 409
Pyretine, 61
Pyridine, 232, 478
Pyrocatechin, 232, 410
Pyrogallol, 70, 232
Pyrrol, 314
Pyrosis, 803
Pyroxylin, 124, 293
Pyrozone, 368

Digitized by Google

Quaker Button, 349
Quantities, Prescription,—See Cover.
Quassia, 409
Quassin, 409
Queen's Delight, 466
Quercin, 69
Quercus, 69
Quicksilver, 300
Quillaja, 410
Quinalgen, 61, 212
Quince-seed, 260
Quinetum, 231
Quinicin, 232
Quinidine, 230
Quinine, 230
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
  Carbonic Ester, 231
    Ether, 231
  Hypodermically, 236
  Mixtures. 550, 708
  Solutions, 548
  Substitutes for, 232
Quinoidin, 231
Quinoline, 212
Quinosol, 213
Quinquinina, 231
Quinsy,—See Tonsillitis, 839

Rabies,—See Hydrophobia, 698
  Antitoxin, 455
  Toxin, 455
Rachitis, 803
Raspail's Eau Sedative, 117, 196
Raspberry, 418
Rat-pastes, Antidotes, etc., 791
Ratsbane, 791
Rectum, Absorption by, 51
  Diseases of, 803
  Prolapse of, 794
  Ulceration of, 803
Red-Gum,—See Strophulus, 826
References and Bibliography, 568
Refrigerants, 42
Reinsch's Test, 159
Relapsing Fever, 804
Remittent Fever, 804
  Diagnosis of, 896
Renal Depressants, 31
Renewals of Prescriptions, 515
Resin, 9, 482
Resina, 482
Resinæ, 559
Resinol, 483
Resins, 9, 559
  Pharmaceutical, 9
  True, 9
Resorcinol, 232, 410
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
Respiration,—See Bronchitis, Croup, Dyspnea, Emphysema, Pneumonia.
  Agents affecting, 33, 42
  Artificial, 586
Respiratory Depressants, 42
  Stimulants, 42
Respiratory Tract, Absorption by, 51
Restoratives, 43
Retina, Affections of, 805
Retinol, 483
Rhamnoxanthin, 286
Rhamnus Frangula, 286
  Purshiana, 412
Rhatanine, 326
Rhatany, 69, 326
Rhein, 412
Rheum, 412
Rheumatin, 424
Rheumatism, Acute, 805
Rheumatism, Chronic, 807
  Diagnosis of, 893
  Gonorrheal, 809
  Muscular, 809
Rheumatoid Arthritis, 584
Rhinitis,—See Catarrh Acute Nasal, Influenza, Nasal Affections.
Rhœadine, 356
Rhubarb, 412
Rhus, 414
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
Rice, 124
Ricin, 416, 441
Ricinine, 416
Ricinolein, 416
Ricinus communis, 415
Rickets,—See Rachitis, 803
Ring-worm,—See Dhobie Itch, 632; Tinea, 836
Risus sardonicus, 351
Roasting, 531
Rochelle Salt, 401
Rosa, 69, 417
Rose, 69, 417
  Attar of, 417
  Honey of, 417
Rosemary, 69, 418
Roseola, 810
Rosin, 482, 485
  Cerate, 482
  Plaster, 482
Rosmarinus, 418
Rottlera, 325
Rottlerin, 325
Rubber, 269
Rubefacients, 38
Rubeola,—See Measles, 729
Rubidium Iodide, 314
Rubijervine, 491
Rubini's Tincture, 196
Rubus, 69, 418
Rue, 419
Rules for Incompatibility, 521
  for Pharmaceutists, 524
Rum, 104
  Bay, 344
Rumex, 418
Rumicin, 418
Rupia—See Pemphigus, 759
Russian Spirit, 809
Ruta, 419
Rye, 270

Digitized by Google

Sabadine, 491
Sabadinine, 491
Sabal, 420
Sabina, 420
Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
Saccharin, 422, 423
Saccharum, 421
Lactis, 421
Sacred Bark, 412
Safflower, 255
Saffron, 255
Meadow, 245
Saffron-tea, 255
Safrol, 196, 434
Sage, 428
Sago, 126
Sal Alembroth, 307
Sal-ammoniac, 117
Salbromalide, 60
Salfene, 61
Salicin, 423
Salicylate, Para-amidol, 424
Physostigmine, 386
Sodio-Theobromine, 186
Salicylates, 424
Salicyl-bromalide, 60
Salicyl-para-phenetidin, 61, 424
Saligenin, 425
Saline Mineral Waters, 146
Purgatives, 26
Salipyrin, 141, 424, 428
Saliva, Agents affecting, 44
Salivation, 44, 304, 798
Salix, 423
Nigra, 423
Salochinin, 425
Salol, 424, 427
Salophen, 424, 428
Saloquinin, 231, 425
Salt, common, 462
as an Antidote, 779
Epsom, 333
Glauber's 462
Rochelle, 401
Saltpetre, 401
Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
Chili, 462
Salt-rheum, —See Eczema, 648
Salts, 43
Deliquescent, List of, 555
Efflorescent, List of, 555
Insoluble, 518
of Lemon, 781
Metallic, Antidotes, etc., 787
Monsel's, 278
of Sorrel, 781
Salve, Red Lip, 485
Salvia, 428
Salviol, 428
Sambucus, 428
Sampson, Black, 269
Sandal-wood, 430
Oil, 430
Sand-brier, 465
Sanguinaria, 429
Sanguinaria, Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
Sanguinarine, 211, 429
Sanitas, 368, 483
Sanmetto, 420
Sanose, 96
Sanosin, 274
Santalum Album, 430
Citrinum, 430
Rubrum, 431
Santonica, 431
Santonin, 431
Sapo, 432
Sapogenin, 437
Saponification, 432
Saponin, 210, 410
Saprol, 377
Sarcinæ, 810
Sarcocele,—See under Cancer, Testicles.
Sarsaparilla, 433
Sassafras, 433
Sassy Bark, 209
Saunders, Red, 431
Savin, 420
Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
Saw Palmetto, 420
Saxin, 423
Sayre's Method for Chloroform, 224
Scabies, 810
Scald-head,—See Eczema, Tinea.
Scalds, 600
Scammonium, 434
Scammony, 434
Scarlet Fever, 811
Diagnosis of, 894
Temperature in, 832
Scheele's Acid, 74
Green, 159
Schleich's Method of Anesthesia, 91
Narcotic Mixture, 221
Solutions, 88, 238
Sciatica, 812
Scilla, 435
Scillin, 435
Scillipicrin, 435
Scillitin, 435
Scillitoxin, 435
Scirrhus—See Cancer, 603
Diagnosis of, 892
Scleroderma, 813
Sclerosis, 814
Spinal, 822
Scoparin, 436
Scoparius, 436
Scopola, 310
Scopolamine, 310
Scorbutus,—See Scurvy, 815
Screaming,—See Nightmare, 745
Scrofulosis, 814
Scudamore's Mixture, 677
Scurvy, 815
Scutellaria, 437
Scutellarin, 437
Sea-sickness, 815
Sea-wrack, 286
Seborrhea, 816

Digitized by Google

Secale cereale, 270
Secaline, 271
Sedative, Battley's, 358
Sedatives, 44
  Cardiac, 24
  Gastric, 32, 558
  General, 32
  Pulmonary, 42
  Urinary, 47
  Uterine, 47
  Vascular, 48
  Vesical, 49
Seidlitz Powder, 401
Senega, 437
Senegin, 437
Senna, 438
Sennacrol, 438
Sennapicrin, 438
Separation, 530
Septicemia, 816
Serpentaria, 458
Serpent-venom, Antidotes, etc., 791
Sera, 439, 443
Serum, Anti-anthrax, 457
  Anti-diphtheric, 445
  Anti-dysenteric, 457
  Anti-lepra, 457
  Anti-phthisic, 447
  Anti-pneumococcus, 452
  Anti-streptococcus, 451
  Anti-syphilis, 455
  Antitoxic, 442
  Anti-tuberculous, 447
  Artificial, 738
  Cholera, 453
  Erysipelas, 457
  Hay Fever, 457
  Inorganic, 458
  Morphine, 457
  Nutrient, 458
  Pertussis, 457
  Plague, 454
  Rabies, 455
  Scarlet Fever, 457
  Tetanus 445
  Thyroid, 457
  Typhoid, 452
  Vaccinia, 457
  Yellow Fever, 457
Serums, 439, 443
Serumtherapy, 439
Sevum, 86
Shampoo Mixture, 678
Sheep, 85, 86
Shells, 189
Sherry Wine, 104
Shingles,—See Herpes Zoster, 697
Shock, 817
Sialogogues, 44
Sickness at Stomach,—See Nausea, Sea-sickness, Vomiting.
Sick-room, 817
Siddhi, 199
Silicates, 459
Silicious Mineral Waters, 147
Silicon, 459
Silver, 150
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
  Compounds, 151
Simaruba, 823
Sinalbin, 460
Sinapis, 460
Sinapism, 535
Singultus,—See Hiccough, 697
Sinigrin, 460
Sinistrin, 435
Siriasis,—See Insolation, 704
Skin Diseases, 818,—See also Acne, Anthrax, Bed-sores, Boils, Burns, Carbuncle, Chapped Hands and Lips, Chilblains, Condylomata, Dhobie Itch, Ecchymosis, Ecthyma, Eczema, Eruptions, Erysipelas, Erythema, Freckles, Herpes, Herpes Zoster, Ichthyosis, Impetigo, Intertrigo, Keloid, Leprosy, Lichen, Lupus, Miliaria, Nevus, Onychia, Pemphigus, Perspiration, Phlegmon, Pityriasis, Prurigo, Pruritus, Psoriasis, Roseola, Scabies, Scleroderma, Seborrhea, Strophulus, Sycosis, Syphilis, Tinea, Ulcers, Urticaria, Warts, Wen.
Skull-cap, 437
Sleep, Abnormal,—See Delirium, Insomnia, Nightmare, Somnambulism.
Sleeping-sickness,—See Worms, 870
Slippery Elm Bark, 489
Smallpox,—See Variola, 865
  Diagnosis of, 894
Smart-weed, 399
Smell, Agents affecting, 45
Smilacin, 433
Smilax, 433
Snake-root, 458, 511
Sneezing, 819
  Agents producing, 33,—See also Catarrh, Hay Fever, Influenza.
Soap, 432
  as an Antidote, 779
  Bark, 410
Soda, 461
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
  Caustic, 461
  Chlorinated, 225
  Water, 205, 207
Sodio-Theobromine Salicylate, 186
Sodium, 461
  Benzoate, 175
  Bisulphite, 80
  Borate, 66, 779
  Chloride, as an Antidote, 779
    in Urine; Test for, 856
  Cinnamate, 175
  Glycocholate, 275
  Hydroxide, 461
  Hyposulphite, 80
  Nitrite, 122
  Phenolsulphonate, 376
  Phosphate, 129, 383, 386
  Silicate, 459
  Sulphite, 79
  Taurocholate, 276

Digitized by Google

Sodium, Tetraborate, 67
Thiosulphate, 80
as an Antidote, 779
Solanine, 268
Solanum Carolinense, 465
Dulcamara, 268
Solid Preparations, 533
Soloid, 562
Soluble Substances, 547
Solution, 530
Aids to, 548
Alkaline Cupric Tartrate, 257
Antiseptic, 66, 307
Circulatory, 531
Clemens', 159
Creuse's, 277
Crocq's, 383
Didama's, 890
Dobell's, 544 608
Donovan's, 159
Fehling's, 257, 857
Fowler's, 158
Glass, 459
Labarraque's, 23, 225, 786
Loeffler's, 639
Lugol's, 314
Magendie's, 358, 890
Monsel's, 278
Normal Salt, 463, 817
Pavy's, 857
Pearson's, 159
Quinine, 548
Sal Alembroth, 307
Salt, Normal, 463, 817
Saturated, 530
Villate's, 258
Vleminck's, 633
Solutions (Liquores), 545
Hypodermic, 52, 889
Percentage, 899
Precipitant, Table of, 519
Schleich's, 88, 238
Stock, 524
Solutol, 377
Solvents, 531
Solveol, 377
Somatose, 96
Somnal, 214, 219
Somnambulism, 820
Somnoform, 221
Sorbefacients, 30
Sores, 849
Bed, 589
Sorghum, 421
Sorrel, 78, 418, 781
Spanish Flies, 201
Sparteine, 436
Spasmodic Affections, 820
Spearmint, 340
Specific Gravity, 505
Volume, 506
Specifics, 45
Spermaceti, 85
Spermatorrhea, 820
Spermine, 134
Sphacelotoxin, 270
Spigelia, 465
Spina Bifida, 821
Spinal Concussion, 821
Congestion, 822
Inflammation,—See Meningitis, Myelitis, etc.
Irritation, 822
Paralysis, 822
Sclerosis, 822
Spirit of Mindererus, 117
Methylated, 103
Perfumed, 104
Potato, 103
Proof, 104
Rectified, 104
Russian, 809
Wood, 103
Spirits (Spiritus), 559
Splenic Affections, 823
Extract, 135
Spongia Usta, 814
Spongio-piline, 545
Spotted Fever,—See Typhus Fever, Meningitis Cerebro-spinal.
Sprains, 823
Spruces, 394, 395
Sprue, 823
Spunk, 92
Squamæ,—See Ichthyosis, Pityriasis, Psoriasis, Skin Diseases, etc.
Squaw-root, 210
Squibb's Mixture, 358, 612
Squill, 139, 435
St. Ignatius' Bean, 313
St. Jacob's Oil, 81
St. Mary's Thistle, 208
St. Vitus' Dance,—See Chorea, 614
Stains, 824
Stammering, 824
Staphisagria, 466
Starch, 123, 421
as an Antidote, 779
Star-wort, 113, 511
Statice, 69
Stavesacre, 466
Steapsin, 373
Stearin, 85
Sterility, 824
Sternutatories, 33
Stillingia, 466
Stimulants, 45
Cardiac, 25
Diffusible, 45
Hepatic, 36
Local, 45
Pancreatic, 41
Respiratory, 42
Vascular, 48
Stings and Bites, 825
Stock Solutions, 524
Stokes' Liniment, 545
Stomach, Absorption by, 50
Diseases,—See Dyspepsia, Gastralgia, Gastric Ulcer, Gastritis, etc.

Digitized by Google

Stomachics, 46
Stomatitis, 826
Stone,—See Calculi, 38, 601
Storax, 470
Stovaine, 239
Strabismus, 826
Straining, 525
Stramonium, 467
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
Strangury,—See Cystitis, Dysuria.
Stricture,—See Rectum, 803
  Urethral, 852
Strontium, 468
Strophanthin, 469
Strophanthus, 469
Strophulus, 826
Strychnine, 299, 313, 349
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 788
Strychnos Ignatia, 313
  Gautheriana, 299
  Nux Vomica, 349
Stye,—See Eyelids, 662
Styptic Collodion, 69, 71, 293
Stypticin, 358
Styptics, 46, 691
Styracin, 471
Styracol, 767
Styrax, 470
  Benzoin, 175
Styrol, 471
Sublamin, 302
Sublimation, 531
Substances, Amyloid, 5, 11
  best given alone, 521
  difficult to combine in pill, 554
  suitable for mixtures, 547
  suitable for pills, 554
  suitable for powders, 558
  unsuited to pill-form, 555
Succi (Juices), 559
Succinum, 471
Succus Alterans, 466
  Limonis, 328
Sucrol, 423
Sudorifics, 29
Suet, 86
Sugar, 421
  Grape, 421
  of Lead, 396
  of Milk, 421
  in Urine,—See Diabetes Mellitus, 633
    Tests for, 857
Sulphaminol, 475, 477
Sulphates,—See the titles of their basic constituents.
  as Antidotes, 779
Sulphides, 473, 792
Sulphites, 79, 80
Sulpho-carbolates, 376
Sulpho-cyanate, Acrinyl, 460
Sulpho-cyanide, Allyl, 460
Sulpho-ichthyolates, 474
Sulphoid, 819
Sulphonal, 471
  Antidotes, etc., 792
Sulphonethylmethane, 471
Sulphonmethane, 471
Sulphur, 473
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
  Iodide, 474, 476
Sulphuretted Hydrogen, 474
Sulphurous Mineral Waters, 146
Sumach, 414
Sumbul, 478
Sun-dew, 267
Sunstroke,—See Insolation, 704
Suppositoria, 559
Suppositories, Formulæ, 561
  Official in Br. Phar., 560
Suppuration, 826
Surgeon's Agaric, 92
Surgical Fever, 827
Sus scrofa, 84, 372
Svapnia, 357
Swallowing,—See Dysphagia Esophageal Affections.
Sweet Flag, 191
  Gum, 470
Swertia Chirayita, 213
Sycosis, 827
Sydenham's Laudanum, 357
Syncope, 828
Synovitis, 828
Syntonin, 98
Syphilis, 829
  Diagnosis,—See Chancre, 892
Syrup, 422
  Mrs. Winslow's Soothing, 358
Syrupi (Syrups), 561

Tabacum, 478
Tabellæ, 562
Tabes,—See Locomotor Ataxia, 721
Tabes Mesenterica, 830
Table of Antagonistic Drugs, 19
  Drops in a Drachm, etc., 505, 897
  Latin Words, Phrases, etc., 875
  Metric Conversion, 898 and cover.
  Percentage Solutions, 899
  Precipitant Solutions, 519
  Prescription Doses and Quantities,—See cover.
Tables of Differential Diagnosis, 891
  of Weights and Measures, 503, 897
Tablets, 562
  Compressed, List of, 562
  Hypodermic, List of, 53, 562
  of Nitroglycerin, 122
Tabloid, 562
Tag Alder, 113
Taka-diastase, 372
Talc, 459
Tamarind, 480
Tamar-Indien, 438
Tamarindus, 480
Tanacetin, 481
Tanacetum, 481
Tannalbin, 70, 71
Tannigen, 70
Tannin, 69

Digitized by Google

Tannin as an Antidote, 779
Tannocol, 70, 71
Tannoform, 70, 71
Tansy, 481
Tapeworms, 20, 294, 870
Tapioca, 126
Tar, 394
Tar-water, 395
Taraxacerin, 481
Taraxacin, 481
Taraxacum, 481
Tartar, Cream of, 401
  Crude, 400
  Emetic, 139
    Antidotes and Antagonists, 782
Tartraborate of Potassium, 67, 602
Tartrate, Antimony and Potassium, 139
  Potassio-ferric, 278
  Potassium and Sodium, 401
Tartrates, 80
Taste, Agents affecting, 46
  Disordered, 831
Taurocholate of Sodium, 276
Tea, 188
  Boneset, 276
  Flaxseed, 330
  German Breast, 115
  Linseed, 330
  Saffron, 255
  Tansy, 481
  Worm, 466
Teeth, 831
  Agents affecting, 28
Teething,—See Dentition, 632
Temperature in Disease, 831
  Drugs affecting, 21
  and Pulse, 833
Tenesmus,—See Dysentery, 641
Teniæ, 20, 294, 870
Teniafuges, 20, 294
Terebene, 482, 484
Terebinthene, 482
Terebinthina, 481
Terpenes, 482
Terpin Hydrate, 482, 485
Terpinol, 483
Terraline, 374
Testa Præparata, 192
Testicles, 833; See also Orchitis, 751
Testicular Juice, 132
Testing, 531
Tests for Arsenic, 159
  Brucine, 350
  Morphine, 359
  Strychnine, 350
  Urine, 855
Tetanus, 445, 833
Tetra-hydro-parachinanisol, 212
Tetra-hydroparamethyl-oxychinoline, 212
Tetra-iodo-pyrrol, 314
Tetranitrin, 122
Tetronal, 471, 473
Tetter,—See Herpes, Pityriasis, Psoriasis.
Thalline, 212
Thea sinensis, 185, 188
Thebaine, 356
Theine, 185
Theism, 188
Theobroma Cacao, 188, 485
Theobromine, 186, 484
Theocin, 186, 191
Theophylline, 186, 191
Therapeutical Incompatibility, 520
Therapeutics, 1
  Applied, 2, 569
  Empirical, 2
  Natural, 1
  Rational, 2
  Special, 568
Theriaca, 421
Thermodin, 61
Thermol, 64
Thermometer, Clinical, 831
Thialion, 331
Thigenol, 475, 477
Thimble-berry, 418
Thiocol, 252, 255
Thiol, 475, 478
Thiosinamin, 460
Thioxy-diphenyl-amine, 475
Thirst, 834
  Agents allaying, 42
Thistle, Blessed, 208
  St. Mary's, 208
Thompson's Tincture, 383
Thorn-apple, 467
Thorough-wort, 276
Throat,—See Aphonia, Croup, Diphtheria, Laryngitis, Pharyngitis, Scarlet Fever, Tonsillitis, etc.
  Sore, 835
Thrush,—See Apthæ, 582
Thuja, 485
Thujetin, 485
Thujin, 485
Thus Americanum, 482
Thyme, Garden, 486
Thymene, 486
Thymoform, 284
Thymol, 486
  Carbonate, 487
  Iodide, 314, 320
Thymotal, 487
Thymus (gland) Extract, 136
  vulgaris, 486
Thyreo-antitoxin, 130
Thyrocol, 819
Thyroid Extract, 129
  Glands, 131
Tic Douloureux, 835
Tiglii Oleum, 487
Tin, Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
Tinctura Antiperiodica, 231
  Pyrexialis, 231
Tincturæ (Tinctures), 562
Tincture, Churchill's, 314
  Fleming's, 81
  Hager's, 231
  Huxham's, 230
  Norwood's, 492

Digitized by Google

Tincture, Planat's, 389
Rubini's, 196
Thompson's, 383
Warburg's, 231
Tinea Circinata, 836
Decalvans, 837
Favosa, 837
Imbricata, 837
Sycosis, 838
Tonsurans, 838
Versicolor, 839
Tinnitus Aurium,—See Ear, 647
Tobacco, 478
Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
Indian, 331
Symptoms,—See Amaurosis, Nervousness.
Toe-nails,—See Nails, Ingrowing.
Tokelau Ringworm, 837
Tolene, 170
Toluene, 375
Toluifera Pereiræ, 169
Balsamum, 170
Tomato, 268
Tongue, 839
Absorption by, 50
Tonics, 43
Cardiac, 25
Gastric, 46
Hair, 678
Nerve, 740, 744
Pill for Women, 557
Prescriptions, 573, 578, 740, 744
Uterine, 48
Vascular, 48
Vesical, 49
Tonsillitis, 839
Tonsils, Enlarged, 840
Ulcerated, 841
Toothache,—See Odontalgia, 747
Toothrash,—See Strophulus, 826
Torrefaction, 531
Torticollis, 841
Torulæ,—See Sarcinæ, 810
Toxemia, 842
Toxicological Antagonism, 18
Toxicology, 1, 17, 776
Toxin, Cholera, 453
Erysipelas, 451
Prodigiosus, 450
Rabies, 455
Streptococcus, 450
Tuberculosis, 447
Toxins, 439
Tracheitis,—See Croup, 626
Trachoma,—See Conjunctivitis Granular, 620; Ophthalmia, 748
Tragacantha, 488
Transfusion, 51
Traumatic Fever,—See Surgical Fever.
Traumaticin, 269
Treacle, 421
Tree of Heaven, 93
Tremor, 842
Tri-bromo-methane, 179
Trichiniasis, 842
Trichloraldehyde, 214
Trichloro-methane, 219
Tricophytosis,—See Tinea, 836
Trihydroxy-benzene, 70, 232
Triiodo-methane, 314
Trikresol 377
Trimethylamine, 157, 158, 270, 299
Trimethyl-ethylene, 88
-xanthin, 185
Trinitrate of Glyceryl, 122
Trinitrin, 122
Trinitrophenol, 377
Trional, 471, 473, 792
Trismus, 843
Triticin, 489
Triticum, 124, 489
Tritopine, 356
Trituration, 531
Triturationes, 563
Triturations, their advantages, 564
of Elaterin, 270
Formulæ, 564
of Mercury, 564
Troches, 564
Trochisci, 564
Tropacocaine, 238
Tropical Fruit Laxative, 438
Tropine, 171
Trypanosomiasis,—See Worms, 870
Trypsin, 373, 374
Tuberculin, 447
Tuberculin-R, 447
Tuberculocidin, 448
Tuberculosis, 843,—See also Tuberculous Affections, etc.; also Lupus, Phthisis, Scrofulosis.
Acute, 843
Antitoxin, 450
Tuberculous Affections, 843
Laryngitis, 716
Meningitis, 732
Peritonitis, 761
Tully's Powder, 358
Tumenol, 475, 478
Tumors, 844
Diagnosis of, 892
Uterine, 862
Turnera aphrodisiaca, 260
Turpentine, 91, 481
as an Antidote, 780
Antidotes and Antagonists, 793
Turpeth Mineral, 301
Tympanites, 845
Typhlitis, 845
Typhoid Fever, 845
Diagnosis of, 895
Temperature in, 832
Typho-malarial Fever,—See Typhoid.
Typhus Fever, 848
Diagnosis of, 895
Tyrotoxicon, Antidotes, etc., 793

Ulcers and Sores, 849
of Rectum, 803

Digitized by Google

Ulcers of Stomach, 669
of Tonsils, 841
of Uterus, 863
Ulmus, 489
Umbelliferon, 287
Uncinariasis,—See Worms, 870
Unguenta, 565
Unguentum, 211, 565
Credé, 151
Unna's Ointment, 719
Paint, 290
Paste, 290
Urasol, 425
Urates, Test for, 858
Urea, Agents affecting, 36
in Urine, Test for, 858
Uremia, 851
Urethane, 471, 473
Urethral Stricture, 852
Injections, 544, 676
Urethritis, 852
Urginea maritima, 435
Uric Acid Diathesis,—See Lithemia, 720
Eliminants, 47
Test for, 858
Uricedin, 462
Urinary Acidifiers, 47
Alkalinizers, 47
Astringents, 47
Disorders, 853
Sedatives, 47
Urine, Articles coloring, 855
Color of, 855
Composition of, 854
Deposits in, 859
Examination of, 854
Urotropin, 284, 286
Ursone, 489
Urticaria, 859
Ustilago, 271
Uterine Affections, 860
Alteratives, 48
Cancer, 860
Congestion, 861
Depressants, 48
Displacements, 862
Extract, 136
Hypertrophy, 861
Prolapse, 794
Tonics, 48
Tumors, 862
Ulceration, 863
Uva Ursi, 489
Uvula, 863

Vaccination, 863
Vaginismus, 863
Vaginitis, 864
Valerene, 490
Valerian, 260, 490
Valerates, 490
Valerol, 299, 490
Validol, 815
Vallet's Mass, 277
Vanilla, 491
Vanillin, 491
Vao, 259
Vapores (Vapors), 543, 786
Vaporization, 532
Varicella, 864
Diagnosis of, 896
Varicocele, 864
Varicosis, 865
Variola, 865
Diagnosis of, 894
Varioloid, Diagnosis, 896
Vascular Contractors. 48
Dilators, 49
Sedatives, 44
Stimulants, 49
Tonics, 48
Vaselin, 374
Vegetable Drugs, their Constituents, 4
Veins,—See Phlebitis, Phlegmasia, Varicosis.
Transfusion by, 51
Velatine, 236, 274
Vellarine, 309
Venice Turpentine, 482
Venom, Insect, Antidotes, 783
Serpent, Antidotes, etc., 791
Venous Medication, 51
Veratrine, 492
Veratroidine, 492
Veratrum, 491
Antidotes and Antagonists, 793
Verbascum, 494
Verbs, Latin, 888
Verdigris, 258
Vermicides, 19
Vermifuges, 19
Veronal, 472, 473
Veronica Virginica, 327
Verruca,—See Warts, 869
Vertigo, 866
Vesical Tonics, 49
Sedatives, 49
Vesicants, 38
Viburnin, 495
Viburnum, 494
Vienna Mixture, 88
Villate's Solution, 258
Vina (Wines), 104, 566
Vinegar, 65
Vinegars (Aceta), 533
Vinum, 104
Viola Cucullata, 495
Tricolor, 495
Violet, 495
Violine, 495
Viscum, 495
Visions, Agents producing, 49
Vitellin, 96
Vitellus, 95
Vitriol, Elixir of, 79
Vleminck's Solution, 633
Volatile or Essential Oils, 10
Volkmann's Antiseptic Fluid, 487
Vomiting, 867
of Pregnancy, 868
Vouacapoua Araroba, 228

Digitized by Google

Vulva, 869
Vulvitis, 869

Wade's Bougies, 561
Wafers, 557
Wahoo, 275
Walnut, White, 324
Warburg's Tincture, 231
Warts, 869
Wash, 545
  Black, 301
  Hair, 575, 678
  Lead and Opium, 546
  Mouth, 678
  Nasal, 544, 608
  Yellow, 301
Washing, 532
Waste, Agents promoting, 29
Wasting,—See Atrophy, Emaciation.
Water, 145
  Carbonated, 205, 207
  Cherry-laurel, 74, 76
  Chlorine, 225
  Cologne, 104
  of Crystallization, 526
  Distilled, 145
  Hunyadi, 622
  Javelle, Antidotes, etc , 786
  Lavender, 327
  Lead, 397
  Lime, 192
  Oxygenated, 367
  Phenol, 376
  Sedative, 117, 196
  Soda, 205, 207
  Tar, 395
Water-brash,—See Pyrosis, 803
  -pepper, 399
Waters (Aquæ), 534
  Mineral, 145, 205
  Nomenclature, 145
Wax, 210
  Myrtle, 69, 210
Waxes, 10
Weakness,—See Adynamia, Exhaustion
Weight of a Drachm in Grains, 897
Weights and Measures, 502, 897
  Apothecaries', 503, 897, 898
  British Pharmacopœial, 502
  Metric, 503, 897, 898
  Table for Converting, 898
Wen, 870
Wheat, 124
Whisky, 103
White-leg,—See Phlegmasia, 766
White-swelling,—See Joints, Synovitis.
Whitlow,—See Onychia, 747
Whooping-cough,—See Pertussis, 763
Willow, 423
Wine, 104
Wines (Vina), 104, 566
Winslow's (Mrs.) Soothing Syrup, 358
Wintergreen, 287, 423, 511
Witch-hazel, 69, 297
Wolf's-bane, 81
Wolff's Formula, 97
Wood Oil, 296
  Spirit, 103
Wool-fat, 85
Woorara, 259
Words and Phrases, Latin, 875, 889
Worm-grass, 466
Worms, 870
Wormseed, 211
  Levant, 431
Worm Tea, 466
Wormwood, 58
Wounds, 872
  Poisoned, Antidotes, etc., 793
Writers' Cramp,—See Spasmodic Affections, 820
Wry-neck,—See Torticollis, 841

Xanthine, 186
Xanthoxyline, 495
Xanthoxylum, 495
Xeroderma,—See Ichthyosis, 700
Xeroform, 177

Yam, Wild, 266
Yellow Fever, 873
  Diagnosis of, 896
Yerba Santa, 274
Yolk of Egg, 95, 101
Yohimbine, 496
Yvon's Hypnotic Elixir, 706

Zea, 496
  Mays, 123, 421, 496
Zinc, 496
  Salts, Antidotes, etc., 793
Zincite, 496
Zincum, 496
Zingiber 499
Zinol, 497
Zona,—See Herpes Zoster, 697

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below.

MAY 30 1918

FEB 7 1913

APR 21 1922

JUL 1 1

MAY 24 1922

JAN 29 1914

JUN 8 191

AUG 3 1914

JAN 1

OCT 12 915

NOV 4 1915

MAR 16 1916

1915

Digitized by Google

A TABLE OF PRESCRIPTION DOSES AND QUANTITIES.

DESIGNED AND CALCULATED BY DR. SAM'L O. L. POTTER, M.R.C.P. LOND.

Grains in Entire Mixture	Grains in each ʒ dose in a mixture of							
	ʒ I	ʒ IJ	ʒ IIJ	ʒ IV	ʒ VI	ʒ VIIJ	ʒ XIJ	ʒ XVI
1/10	1/80	1/160	1/240	1/320				
1/8	1/64	1/128	1/192	1/256	1/384			
1/6	1/48	1/96	1/144	1/192	1/288	1/384		
1/4	1/32	1/64	1/96	1/128	1/192	1/256		
1/3	1/24	1/48	1/72	1/96	1/144	1/192	1/288	
1/2	1/16	1/32	1/48	1/64	1/96	1/128	1/192	
2/3	1/12	1/24	1/36	1/48	1/72	1/96	1/144	1/192
3/4	1/11	1/22	1/32	1/43	1/64	1/86	1/128	1/172
I	1/8	1/16	1/24	1/32	1/48	1/64	1/96	1/128
ISS	3/11	1/11	1/16	1/22	1/32	1/43	1/64	1/86
IJ	1/4	1/8	1/12	1/16	1/24	1/32	1/48	1/64
IJSS	3/8	1/5	1/8	1/11	1/16	1/20		
IIJ	3/8	1/5	1/8	1/11	1/16	1/20		
IIJSS	3/9	2/9	1/7	1/9	1/11	1/18		
IV	1/2	1/4	1/6	1/8	1/12	1/16		
IVSS	4/7	2/7	2/11	1/7	1/11	1/14		
V	5/8	5/16	1/3	1/6	1/10	1/13		
VI	3/4	3/8	1/4	1/5	1/8	1/10		
VIJ	7/8	3/7	3/7	2/9	1/7	1/9		
VIIJ	I	1/2	1/3	1/4	1/6	1/8		
IX	I 1/8	4/7	3/8	2/7	2/11	1/7		
X	I 1/4	3/8	2/5	3/10	1/5	1/6		
XI	I 3/8	1 1/16	4/9	1/11	2/9	1/11		
XIJ	I 1/2	3/4	1/2	3/8	1/4	1/6		
XIIJ	I 5/8	4/5	6/11	2/5	3/11	1/5		
XIV	I 3/4	7/8	4/7	3/7	2/7	2/9		
XV	I 7/8	1 5/16	5/8	5/11	5/16	1/9		
XVI	2	I	2/3	1/2	1/3	1/4		
XVIJ	2 1/8	I 1/16	7/10	6/11	4/11	3/11		
XVIIJ	2 1/4	I 1/8	3/4	9/16	3/8	2/7		
XIX	2 3/8	I 3/16	4/5	3/5	2/5	3/10		
XX	2 1/2	I 1/4	5/6	5/8	5/12	1/4		
XXI	2 5/8	I 5/16	6/7	3/4	3/7	1/3		
XXIJ	2 3/4	I 3/8	1 5/12	1 1/16	4/9	1/3		
XXIV	3	I 1/2	I	3/4	1/2	3/8		
XXVI	3 1/4	I 5/8	I 1/12	9/11	6/11	2/5		
XXVIIJ	3 1/2	I 3/4	I 1/6	7/8	4/7	3/7		
XXIX	3 5/8	I 9/11	I 1/5	1 1/12	3/5	4/9		
XXX (ʒ ss)	3 3/4	I 7/8	I 1/4	1 5/16	5/8	5/11		

Grains in Entire Mixture	Grains in each ʒ dose in a mixture of							
	ʒ I	ʒ IJ	ʒ IIJ	ʒ IV	ʒ VI	ʒ VIIJ	ʒ XIJ	ʒ XVI
XXXI	3 7/8	I 15/16	I 5/7	1 7/8	7/11	4/7	5/16	1/4
XXXIJ	4	2	I 1/2	I	2/3	1/2	1/3	1/4
XXXIIJ	4 1/8	2 1/16	I 3/8	I 1/8	11/16	1/2	1/3	3/11
XXXIV	4 1/4	2 1/8	I 2/5	I 1/16	7/10	6/11	4/11	3/11
XXXV	4 3/8	2 3/16	I 4/9	I 1/11	5/9	4/9	4/11	2/7
XXXVI	4 1/2	2 1/4	I 1/2	I 1/8	3/4	9/16	3/8	2/7
XXXVIIJ	4 3/4	2 3/8	I 4/7	I 3/16	4/5	3/5	2/5	3/10
XXXIX	4 7/8	2 7/16	I 5/8	I 2/9	9/11	3/5	2/5	3/16
XL	5	2 1/2	I 3/7	I 1/4	5/6	5/8	5/12	3/16
XLI	5 1/8	2 9/16	I 7/10	I 2/7	6/7	7/11	3/7	1/3
XLIJ	5 1/4	2 3/8	I 3/4	I 5/16	7/8	2/3	7/16	1/3

EXPLANATION.—IN WRITING A PRE
the column headed by the size of your m
the quantity (gr. IJSS) you must put int
IN READING A PRESCRIPTION find the q
(say gr. ¾), and on the same line in the
you will find the quantity (gr. 1/12) in ea
ʒ I the result must be proportionately mu

U121 Potter, S.O.L.
P869 Therapeutics, materia
1909 medica and pharmacy.
11th ed.
NAME 38911 DATE DUE
M Lamson APR 22 1922
Miss McKinnon JUL MAY 24 1922
ATTIC
ATTIC
Digitized by Google